



# Surgery, Gynecology and Obstetrics

An International Magazine  
Published Monthly

## EDITORIAL STAFF

FOR AMERICAN COLLEGE OF SURGEONS

	WILLIAM J. MAYO, M.D.	
ALBERT J. COHEN, M.D.	JOHN M. T. FRY, M.D.	
GEORGE W. COTCH, M.D.	HARVEY CUSHING, M.D.	J. BENTLEY SOUTER, M.D.
GEORGE I. DE SCHWEINITZ, M.D.	JOHN L. PORTER, M.D.	T. J. WATKINS, M.D.
L. WYLLIE ANDREWS, M.D.	FREDERIC A. BEELEY, M.D.	W. R. CURRIE, M.D.
GEORGE E. ARMSTRONG, M.D.	RUDOLPH MATAI, M.D.	

## FOR THE BRITISH EMPIRE

SIR ARTHUR MA O'ROSBY, K.B.E., CB, C.V.O., D.Sc.	
SIR B. ALLEY MONTAGU, K.C.M.G., CB	J. RUTHERFORD MORISON, M.B., F.R.C.S.
SIR HAROLD J. STILES, K.B.I., M.B., F.R.C.S. (Edin.)	THOMAS W. EDMOND, M.D., F.R.C.S.
S. WILLIAM DE C. WHITELER, M.D., F.R.C.S.I.	

---

FRANKLIN H. MARTIN, M.D., *Managing Editor*  
ALEX. B. KAMAR, M.D., *Associate Editor*

Volume XXXVII  
July to December 1923

PUBLISHED BY  
THE SURGICAL PUBLISHING COMPANY OF CHICAGO  
26 NORTH MICHIGAN AVENUE, CHICAGO

COPYRIGHT BY  
THE SURGICAL PUBLISHING COMPANY  
OF CHICAGO  
1908

# CONTRIBUTORS TO VOLUME XXXVII

ANDREWS, EDWARD	740	D VET, GEORGE O	5	LEITCHER, MAY	1
ANTZ, HENRY W	84	DAVIS, LEWIS	30	LEWIS, PHILIP	691
ARCHERD, EDWARD	93	DEAVER, JOHN B.	144, 506	LOHMEYER, GERMAN DIAS	69
		DELEE, JOSEPH B	57 693	LOWE, W E	133
		DOWLING, OSCAR	147	LOWERY ORSWALD SWIN KY	688
BABCOCK, W WAYNE	389 305		—		
BAER, JOSEPH L	97	FAIR, GEORGE	116	MACAULAND, W RUSSELL	55
BALDWIN, J F	30	ERENSTADT JOSEPH S	361	MACFAR NEIL JOHN	6
BALCHOFF FRED W	44	ELLISON, E L	5	MAER, URBAN	543
BARTYLL, JOHN T	149	EVANS, E	461	MAWWARD, J G R	86
BARTY LOUIS	330			MARTIN, FRA KLY H	545 546
BECK, CARL	308	FENNEL, E A	78	MASON, J WES C	14
BECK, EMIL G	21	FICI FRED A	6 7	MAYAS, RUDOLPH	723
BEER, EDWIN	694	FINKELSTEIN MANLY	607	MAYO, W J	697
BETINA, RALPH BOER	468	FINNEY J M T	234	MCGUIRE, F W	90
BEVE, HOWARD L	73	FOTLER GORDON S	648	MCKAY HAMILTON W	373
BLACK, CARL E	63	FREIMA LEONARD	149	MCMANON, FRANCIS B	14
BLAIR, E MITRA	379			MILNER, WILLIAM R.	8 6
BLAIR, V P	530, 545	GALLOW HERBERT P H	674	MENDONÇA, JOSÉ	408
BLOOMGOOD, J C	490	GARLOCK, JOHN H	533	METTER, KARL A	27 240
BOLDY, HERMANN J		GATWOOD	30	MOORE, FRAN D	375
BONAR, BARNET E	8 6	GIBSON ALEXANDER	490	MORRISSEY JOHN H	480
BRAMS, WILLIAM A	127 240	GIBSON THOMAS E	430	MOWBRAY FREDERICK B	96
BROPHY THOMAS W	08	GILCHRIST EDGAR LORINGTON	495	MURPHY DOUGLAS P	34
BRYAN WILLIAM	07	GRABER, C LEE	1 4		
BUCKELEY J	390	GREENGILL, J P	37	NAGEL, GUNTHER W	565
BUND, S W	695	GREENFELDER, LOUIS A	468	NATHAN, CARL	663
BUNTS FRA K E				NEW GORDON B	617
BURCH, FRANK E	25	HADEN, RUSSELL L	465	NUTT JOHN JOSEPH	473
		HAI CH, C D	85		
CAMERON, ANGUS L	399	HEIDELBERG, C A	9	OCHSNER, E W ALTON	665
CARE, JAMES T	4 7 4 9	HELVETIUS, FRANK, J	30	ONE THOMAS G	465
CHALOUFKA, ARTHUR J	306 38	HENNESSY RUSSELL A	756		
CHRISTOPHER, FREDERICK	190	HERMAN LEON	307	PARRAM, FREDERICK W	848
COVENTRY W A		HERTLER ARTHUR E	85	PATTON J M	7
COWLEY, GEORGE E	84	HILLIS, D VET S	429	PRINCE LOUIS E	765
CULE, GEORGE W	34	HINE, N, FRANK	7	PRIESTON, RICHARD N	803
CROOK, JERE LAWRENCE	85	HOGGETT, JOSEPH P	97	POKAL, J O	5, 414
CROOKER, BRADYON	790	HOLMES, RUDOLPH W	39	POOL, EUGENE H	44
CROWELL, A J		HOWES, CHARLES P	846	PORTIS, BERNARD	37 99
CUTBURN WILLIAM R	89	HUNT VENICE C			
CULBERTSON, CAREY	85			RABINOWITZ, HAROLD M	333
CULLEN, THOMAS S	579	JAFFE, R H	47	RANNEY, FRED W	216, 54
CURTIS ARTHUR H	657	J NO AMBA	65	REITER, FRANCES	8
CUTLER, LILLIOTT C	564	JUDO E STARR	6, 648	REEVES, J U	4
CUTLER GEORGE D VET	779			REIS, RALPH A	306 38
		KANAVEL, ALLEN B	635	ROEDER, C. A.	538
D FORTK, WILLI W C	774 85	KELL HOWARD A	636	ROGERS, JOHN T	699
DARTON H LAURA	579	KENNEDY R D	99, 429	RONCHERI, FRANCESCO	3
D VET F E	30	KUTTMANN ADOLPH A	429	ROY J N	787
DAVIS, VERNON C	97 39			RTUCKER, M P	695
D VET, EDWIN	194	LAWSON, JOSEPH W	33		
		Hi			



RIDER, GEORGE HOTEL	660	SCOTCH J BENTLEY	179	WARD CHAS F	626
SALMBURY EDWARD I	51	STARR, F N G	07 4	WARD GEORGE GR	678
SANTO P	31	STEIN, IRVING F	95	W BORN, OLIVER S	785
SCHAEFFER CHAS D	31	STERLING, W CALHOUN	75	WELBORN, JAMES A	03
SCHLAEPPI KAR		STON INC	5	WELVER, S	843
SCHILL W S	083	STROOK J F	79	WILLIAMSON A C	87
SECORD F R		SCULLA T J S	240	W FREEMAN, T C JR	0, 20
SEALL HAROLD N	5	TARNOW A GEORGE INC	76 09	WOL G, H GR II	09, 4 5, 541
SENA J LANTH	384	T LOR WILLIAM	606		
LOA HARR G	88	THOMPSON W M	07	ZERNICKE, JOSEPH CANDLER ON	530
SETH FARM W	490	VAR FERN DOO	4		

# SURGERY, GYNECOLOGY AND OBSTETRICS

AN INTERNATIONAL MAGAZINE PUBLISHED MONTHLY

VOLUME XXXVII

JULY 1923

NUMBER 1

## FALSE DIVERTICULA OF THE JEJUNUM

B. FRANK HELDTSTINE, J. M.D. UNIVERSITY VIRGINIA  
Department of Pathology University of Virginia Medical School

**D**IVERTICULA occur in the jejunum and ileum less frequently than in any other portion of the intestinal tract. Only 27 cases of jejunal diverticulosis have been reported in the literature. A diverticulum the wall of which contains all of the intestinal coats is classed as a true diverticulum. It is distinguished from a false diverticulum which usually has no muscularis in its wall. A distinction is also made between those diverticula which occur as congenital anomalies and those which are acquired in later life. In the majority of cases of jejunal diverticulosis the diverticula are of the false type. They occur most frequently along the mesenteric border of the intestine and are related to the mesenteric vessels. Most of the cases observed have been in old individuals.

Many theories have been advanced to explain the occurrence of these diverticula. Klebs (1869) supposed that traction on the intestine by the mesentery is the etiological factor. Hansemann (1896) claimed that intra-intestinal pressure from the accumulation of gas or fecal material causes the diverticula. The theory that venous congestion causes separation of the muscle bundles, with subsequent herniation of the mucosa, was advanced by Grazer (1899). Roth (1872) mentions fatty degeneration of the tunica muscularis as a possible cause. Sudsuku (1900) regards a diminished resistance of the connective tissue about the veins as a predisposing factor.

It is the purpose of this investigation to describe two cases of false diverticula of the jejunum, and to consider the etiological factors involved in this condition. A consideration of these cases together with those described in the literature discloses three factors operating conjointly in the formation of acquired diverticula: (1) traction by the mesenteric vessels or traction following adhesions; (2) degeneration of the intestinal musculature and (3) intra-abdominal pressure. Acquired diverticula develop first as true diverticula but later lose their muscular coat and become false diverticula.

### CASE REPORTS

University of Virginia, Necropsy No. 489

**CASE.** *Clinical note.* The patient, a white man age 72, came to the University Hospital complaining of frequency of urination, tenesmus, and chills and fever. A diagnosis of hypertrophy of the prostate was made. The illness of the patient diminished was so serious that very little could be done for him and on September 29, 1922, he died with symptoms of uremia.

*Necropsy etc.* The body was that of an emaciated white man of advanced years. The skin has a intense yellow color and the subcutaneous fat is a range yellow. The prostate, especially the middle lobe, is greatly enlarged. The wall of the bladder is much thickened and at the fundus is a small diverticulum. This diverticulum is a small sac-like structure about centimeters in diameter. The stoma opening from the bladder into the diverticulum is about 3 centimeters in diameter. The kidneys are small and show the changes of chronic

nephritis. The mitral valves are sclerosed and calcified. The mitral orifice is stenosed, and there is brown atrophy of the cardiac muscle. The arteries are markedly sclerosed, and nearly the entire length of the aorta is calcified. The liver shows a moderate degree of cirrhosis. The connective tissue elements of the spleen are increased. The lungs are emphysematous, and there is mucopurulent bronchitis.

Beginning at the duodenojejunal junction and occurring throughout the first 95 centimeters of the length of the jejunum are fifty eight separate and distinct diverticula. These diverticula are small pouches varying in size from 2.5 by 2 centimeters to 0.5 by 0.3 centimeters. They arise along the mesenteric border of the jejunum and lie either on one side or the other of the mesentery. They are covered by serosa and appear to arise where the mesenteric vessels enter the gut wall. Blood vessels are seen coursing over their surface. The large diverticula are seen near the duodenum and they are progressively smaller the farther they are from the duodenum. The larger pouches are spheroidal, saccular structures, while the smaller ones are funnel shaped (Fig 1-1). The stomata which connect the diverticula with the intestinal lumen are much smaller than the cavity of the diverticula (Fig 1-2 and Fig 2). Vertical sections of these structures show that their wall is much thinner than the intestinal wall. (For Fig 1-1, 2, 3 and 4—see frontispiece.)

Microscopically the intestine at a point where no diverticula appear shows a marked alteration of the tunica muscularis. The inner circular layer of muscle which is normally much thicker than the longitudinal layer is very much thinned and appears to be only about half as thick as the longitudinal muscle. The muscularis mucosa is almost entirely absent.

The smaller funnel shaped diverticula are seen to have walls composed of mucosa, submucosa, and muscularis, except at the apex of these diverticula where there is no muscular covering (Fig 1-3). At this point the muscle layers have disappeared and have been replaced by connective tissue. There is a large thick walled blood vessel at the apex of the diverticulum.

This large saccular diverticula have no muscle fibers in their walls (Fig 1-4). The muscu-

lar layers of the intestine end abruptly at the stomata of the diverticula. There is a dense connective tissue envelop which acts as a supporting element for the mucosa of the diverticula. In the wall, and to one side of the sac, is a large thick walled blood vessel. The mucous membrane lining these diverticula has the same appearance as that lining the intestine.

University of Virginia Necropsy No 497

**CASE.** *Clinical note.* The patient, a white woman, age 50 entered the University of Virginia Hospital, November 6, 1901 with a ruptured gall bladder. She was immediately operated upon and the gall bladder drained. Peritonitis followed and the patient died November 5, 1902.

*Necropsy note.* The body is that of an obese white woman of advanced years. There is an incision in the right upper quadrant from which protrudes several pieces of gauze drain. Permission is obtained only to enlarge this incision slightly and only the liver and small portion of intestine are removed. The intestines are bound to the anterior abdominal wall and the loops are bound together by easily separable adhesions. There are pockets of purulent fluid formed between the loops of intestines and the anterior abdominal wall. There is pus in the lesser peritoneal cavity. There are no signs of intestinal obstruction. The spleen presents the picture of acute splenic tumor. The liver appears normal but the gall bladder is shrunken, and there is perforation at its fundus.

Situated about 20 centimeters from the duodenojejunal junction there is a solitary diverticulum of the jejunum. This diverticulum is on the opposite side of the gut from the mesentery. The sac is about as large as a small hen's egg and its circular stoma, which opens into the lumen of the intestine, measures 2 centimeters in diameter. A little to one side of the fundus of this diverticulum is a dense, fibrous adhesion which is attached to the anterior abdominal wall. The diverticulum is of the false type. The proximity of this diverticulum to the duodenum would rule out the possibility of it being a Meckel's diverticulum.

#### REVIEW OF LITERATURE

In Table I, I have summarized 27 cases of diverticula of the jejunum reported in the literature.

This table shows that the average age at which jejunal diverticula have been observed

TABLE 1.—SUMMARY OF TWENTY-SEVEN CASES REPORTED IN THE LITERATURE

Case	Observer	Year	Sex	Age in Years	Number of Diverticula	Position	Type
1	Conner	1869	Male	30	Multiple	Mesenteric	False
2	Canfield	1869	Female	30	1	Mesenteric	False
3	Hansemann	1869	Male	61	1	Mesenteric	True
4	Waller	1871	Male	65	11	Mesenteric	False
5	Moser	1871	Male	40	1	Mesenteric	True
6	Baum	1875	Male	77	1	Mesenteric	True
7	Buchwald and Janicki	1887	Male	6	4	Mesenteric	True
8	Waller	1887	Male	Old	Multiple	Mesenteric	False
9	Edel	1887	Female	73	1	Mesenteric	False
10	Waller	1887	Female	77	1	Mesenteric	False
11	Graser	1899	Female	77	1	Mesenteric	False
12	Hansemann	1899	Male	35	400	Mesenteric	False
13	Hansemann	1899	Male	35	400	Mesenteric	False
14	Waller	1899	Female	77	1	Mesenteric	False
15	Waller	1899	Female	77	1	Mesenteric	False
16	Waller	1899	Female	77	1	Mesenteric	False
17	Waller	1899	Female	77	1	Mesenteric	False
18	Waller	1899	Female	77	1	Mesenteric	False
19	Waller	1899	Female	77	1	Mesenteric	False
20	Waller	1899	Female	77	1	Mesenteric	False
21	Waller	1899	Female	77	1	Mesenteric	False
22	Waller	1899	Female	77	1	Mesenteric	False
23	Waller	1899	Female	77	1	Mesenteric	False
24	Waller	1899	Female	77	1	Mesenteric	False
25	Waller	1899	Female	77	1	Mesenteric	False
26	Waller	1899	Female	77	1	Mesenteric	False
27	Waller	1899	Female	77	1	Mesenteric	False
28	Waller	1899	Female	77	1	Mesenteric	False
29	Waller	1899	Female	77	1	Mesenteric	False
30	Waller	1899	Female	77	1	Mesenteric	False
31	Waller	1899	Female	77	1	Mesenteric	False
32	Waller	1899	Female	77	1	Mesenteric	False
33	Waller	1899	Female	77	1	Mesenteric	False
34	Waller	1899	Female	77	1	Mesenteric	False
35	Waller	1899	Female	77	1	Mesenteric	False
36	Waller	1899	Female	77	1	Mesenteric	False
37	Waller	1899	Female	77	1	Mesenteric	False
38	Waller	1899	Female	77	1	Mesenteric	False
39	Waller	1899	Female	77	1	Mesenteric	False
40	Waller	1899	Female	77	1	Mesenteric	False
41	Waller	1899	Female	77	1	Mesenteric	False
42	Waller	1899	Female	77	1	Mesenteric	False
43	Waller	1899	Female	77	1	Mesenteric	False
44	Waller	1899	Female	77	1	Mesenteric	False
45	Waller	1899	Female	77	1	Mesenteric	False
46	Waller	1899	Female	77	1	Mesenteric	False
47	Waller	1899	Female	77	1	Mesenteric	False
48	Waller	1899	Female	77	1	Mesenteric	False
49	Waller	1899	Female	77	1	Mesenteric	False
50	Waller	1899	Female	77	1	Mesenteric	False
51	Waller	1899	Female	77	1	Mesenteric	False
52	Waller	1899	Female	77	1	Mesenteric	False
53	Waller	1899	Female	77	1	Mesenteric	False
54	Waller	1899	Female	77	1	Mesenteric	False
55	Waller	1899	Female	77	1	Mesenteric	False
56	Waller	1899	Female	77	1	Mesenteric	False
57	Waller	1899	Female	77	1	Mesenteric	False
58	Waller	1899	Female	77	1	Mesenteric	False
59	Waller	1899	Female	77	1	Mesenteric	False
60	Waller	1899	Female	77	1	Mesenteric	False
61	Waller	1899	Female	77	1	Mesenteric	False
62	Waller	1899	Female	77	1	Mesenteric	False
63	Waller	1899	Female	77	1	Mesenteric	False
64	Waller	1899	Female	77	1	Mesenteric	False
65	Waller	1899	Female	77	1	Mesenteric	False
66	Waller	1899	Female	77	1	Mesenteric	False
67	Waller	1899	Female	77	1	Mesenteric	False
68	Waller	1899	Female	77	1	Mesenteric	False
69	Waller	1899	Female	77	1	Mesenteric	False
70	Waller	1899	Female	77	1	Mesenteric	False
71	Waller	1899	Female	77	1	Mesenteric	False
72	Waller	1899	Female	77	1	Mesenteric	False
73	Waller	1899	Female	77	1	Mesenteric	False
74	Waller	1899	Female	77	1	Mesenteric	False
75	Waller	1899	Female	77	1	Mesenteric	False
76	Waller	1899	Female	77	1	Mesenteric	False
77	Waller	1899	Female	77	1	Mesenteric	False
78	Waller	1899	Female	77	1	Mesenteric	False
79	Waller	1899	Female	77	1	Mesenteric	False
80	Waller	1899	Female	77	1	Mesenteric	False
81	Waller	1899	Female	77	1	Mesenteric	False
82	Waller	1899	Female	77	1	Mesenteric	False
83	Waller	1899	Female	77	1	Mesenteric	False
84	Waller	1899	Female	77	1	Mesenteric	False
85	Waller	1899	Female	77	1	Mesenteric	False
86	Waller	1899	Female	77	1	Mesenteric	False
87	Waller	1899	Female	77	1	Mesenteric	False
88	Waller	1899	Female	77	1	Mesenteric	False
89	Waller	1899	Female	77	1	Mesenteric	False
90	Waller	1899	Female	77	1	Mesenteric	False
91	Waller	1899	Female	77	1	Mesenteric	False
92	Waller	1899	Female	77	1	Mesenteric	False
93	Waller	1899	Female	77	1	Mesenteric	False
94	Waller	1899	Female	77	1	Mesenteric	False
95	Waller	1899	Female	77	1	Mesenteric	False
96	Waller	1899	Female	77	1	Mesenteric	False
97	Waller	1899	Female	77	1	Mesenteric	False
98	Waller	1899	Female	77	1	Mesenteric	False
99	Waller	1899	Female	77	1	Mesenteric	False
100	Waller	1899	Female	77	1	Mesenteric	False



Fig. Roentgenogram of portion of the jejunum, injected with barium paste showing seven diverticula of various sizes. The stomata of these diverticula are very much smaller than the sacs.

excessive growth of the mesentery relative to that of the blood vessels, or in later life traction upon the mesentery by the intestine cause the funnel-shaped areas of attachment to be converted into diverticula.

Hansemann and Graser (1899) have pointed out that when diverticula form they follow the sheath of one of the intestinal veins. Graser claimed that the veins became enlarged through congestion and in consequence pushed the muscle fibers apart. Subsequently when this congestion was relieved the channel occupied by the engorged veins was not completely filled up and thus offered a point of lowered resistance through which the intestinal mucosa could herniate. Sudsuki (1900) found that only a portion of his cases showed venous congestion. He suggested that degeneration of the connective tissue fibers of the venous sheath formed a path of lowered resistance through which a hernia of the mucosa might be formed. Roth (1872) thought that fatty degeneration of the muscularis was the predisposing cause of the diverticula.

Hansemann claimed that intra-intestinal pressure caused by accumulation of gas or feces might be the cause of intestinal diverticulosis. By experiments with gut removed from the cadaver in which he caused internal pressure by filling the intestines with water under pressure, Hansemann was able to produce diverticula very similar to those observed in his necropsy. Chlumsky (1899) in repeating the experiments of Hansemann and others, but using the live intestines of a dog instead of the dead gut as had Hansemann found that, contrary to the experience of the other investigators, rupture always occurred on the side opposite to the mesentery.

is 56 years. If the case of Hansemann (1899) in which diverticula occurred in a boy of 14 years, and that reported by Buchwald and Janicki (1887) in which they occurred in a boy of 6 years, had been eliminated from the series, the age incidence would have been much higher.

With one exception the diverticula have been found along the mesenteric border of the gut in the cases reported. The large majority of the diverticula found in the jejunum have been of the false type. Rokitsansky (1856) Hansemann, and others have described the false diverticula as hernia of the mucosa and submucosa through the muscular wall.

Klebs (1869) was the first to notice that there was a definite relation between the mesenteric vessels and those diverticula which occur on the mesenteric side of the intestine. He observed that the diverticula occur at points where the vessels enter the gut wall. Subsequent investigators have fully confirmed this observation. Upon the basis of this observation, Klebs advanced his theory of traction to explain the cause of the occurrence of these diverticula. He thought that either

## DIVERTICULUM OF THE DUODENUM

WITH REPORT OF A CASE IN WHICH THE DIVERTICULUM WAS IMBEDDED IN THE HEAD OF THE PANCREAS, AND A METHOD FOR ITS REMOVAL

BENJAMIN JOHN MACLEAN M.D. M.R.C.S. (L.S.) F.A.C.S. WINSTON M. MITCHELL

Surgeon to the Winnipeg General Hospital

THE object of this communication is to draw attention to the unusual condition of duodenal diverticulitis and to put on record the history of a case associated with chronic hypertrophic pancreatitis, with symptoms simulating those of severe biliary colic.

Diverticulum of the duodenum is a rare condition. Diverticulitis duodeni is even more rare. In other words, the proportion of duodenal pouches subject to inflammatory attack, thus causing symptoms, is extremely small. Cases causing clinical manifestations have recently been recorded by Ernest K. Cullen, Dean Lewis, Walter M. Jones and others, and many interesting articles have been written on the subject.

The condition was first described by Chomel (1) in 1710, though priority had been accredited to Morgagni. Baldwin (2) in a series of 105 necropsies, found 14 cases of duodenal diverticula and yet the literature shows no cases diagnosed prior to operation before 1912. E. Wyllie Andrews in a communication read before the surgical section of the American Medical Association, June 1921 gave an epitome of what had been written on the subject. The history has also been reviewed by Edmund J. Spriggs in an article in the *British Journal of Surgery* July 1920. Even up to the early part of the present century this condition was regarded more as an anatomical and pathological curiosity than as a clinical entity. It is only during the last decade with the increasing efficiency of the X-ray that the condition has been observed and studied more frequently and has reached a place where it must be considered in the differential diagnosis of diseases of the upper abdomen.

The importance of a careful study of diverticula of the duodenum may be inferred from the ratio of their occurrence when compared with that of diverticula in other

parts of the intestinal tract. Case (3) in a very important and exhaustive article on the subject gives the proportions in his own series of 6,847 consecutive barium meal studies as follows: duodenal diverticulosis, 85 cases, or 1.2 per cent; jejunum and ileum (other than Meckel's diverticula) 5 cases, or less than 0.1 per cent; and in the large bowel 138 cases, or approximately 2 per cent.

## EMBRYOLOGY

Lewis and Thyng (4) found numerous epithelial outgrowths in the embryo along the whole length of the intestinal tract but especially in the duodenojejunal part. These outgrowths, which gradually disappear, were similar in nature to the buds, which give rise to the pancreas. They further found that in the pig embryos from 5.5 to 14 millimeters in length one or two knob-like diverticula occur regularly in the duodenal region. In still larger embryos, they found diverticula occurring in increasing numbers along the small intestine, not appearing in the colon. These unexplained embryological observations do not seem to have been given the place of importance that they merit in the discussion of the etiology of intestinal diverticula.

Hanseman records a case where 400 intestinal diverticula were found and Osler (5) also reported a case in which the jejunum presented fifty three. Others have observed diverticula in infants at birth. These cases strongly suggest a direct relationship between the above embryological observations and diverticula of the small intestine.

In 1899 Letulle (6) described two cases in each of which he noticed a small pouch in close proximity to the papilla of Vater and thought that these were to be explained as congenital anomalies of development due to the budding out from the duodenum of processes, as in the formation of the liver and pancreas.

It was formerly taught that the pancreas developed in the vertebrates from two duodenal buds, or pouches one dorsal and one ventral, but it has now been shown, for most members of the group including man that the ventral bud in its early stages is double so that a triple origin of the primitive rudiment or anlage, of the pancreas is now generally accepted (7) Two of these buds take part in the formation of the two permanent pancreatic ducts, namely the ducts of Santorini and Wirsung the third undergoing atrophy. It is conceivable that should this atrophy not occur as has been observed in other vestigial structures that a permanent pouch or diverticulum may remain. Frequently masses of pancreatic tissue are attached to intestinal diverticula and this has been observed by Opie (8) even in a diverticulum occurring in the ileum and Falconer (9) reports a case occurring in the stomach with pancreatic tissue at its fundus. They have, therefore been looked upon as a representation of an accessory pancreas.

An interesting point also in this connection, is the study of the comparative anatomy in some of the lower vertebrates in which the pancreas is represented by numerous digestive caeca. In the salmon, for example there are a hundred or more of these caeca or pouches disposed in a line along the whole length of the duodenum (Fig 1)

#### ANATOMY

True and false diverticula have been described, this terminology indicating that, in the former all the coats of the intestine are represented in the latter the mucous submucosa, and occasionally the serous coat take part in the formation of the sac. They are usually situated on that aspect of the duodenum which is in contact with the pancreas and frequently in the neighborhood of the ampulla of Vater the "diverticula duodeni perivateriens" of French writers. Kath explains their frequency near the head of the pancreas as being due to the musculature of the duodenum being weakened by the ducts and large vessels penetrating its wall.

In discussing the surgical anatomy of duodenal diverticula, three points require

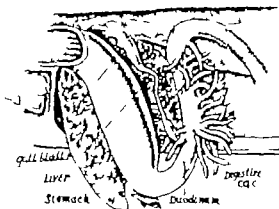


Fig. Digestive caeca of the duodenum in the salmon (Adapted from Parker and Harwell *Textbook of Zoology*)

emphasis (1) the relation of the peritoneum (2) the vascular arrangement (3) the relation of the diverticulum to the pancreatic ducts.

Diverticula which arise from the anterior surface and greater curvature of the duodenum are covered by peritoneum and are easily accessible. Those arising from the lesser curvature and posterior surface are of course devoid of peritoneum and are difficult of approach.

The vascular arrangement in cases of diverticula arising from the concave border of the duodenum is important. The duodenal branches of the pancreaticoduodenal artery and their accompanying veins in some cases at least arch themselves over the fundus of the diverticulum and, as would be expected are of a larger caliber (Fig 2). This anatomical arrangement shows the importance of employing blunt dissection only while freeing the sac from the surrounding structures. Furthermore in the case of a concealed diverticulum excision should be done only after the sac has been inverted into the duodenum and its base ligated.

The relation of the diverticulum to the pancreatic ducts demands consideration. As the pancreatic ducts lie near the posterior surface of the gland a diverticulum which is embedded in the head of the pancreas will almost invariably lie anterior to the ducts.



Fig. 1. The stomach, viewed from the posterior surface. The lesser curvature of the stomach is shown. The Duct of Wirsung is seen. The Ductus Choledechus is seen. The Diverticulum is seen. The Large Vessel is seen.

The relation may also be further ascertained after opening the duodenum should this be considered necessary. The papilla of Vater is found by following the plica longitudinalis upward, as this is the only longitudinal fold in the duodenum, the valvula conniventes being arranged transversely to the long axis of the bowel (Fig. 3).

#### ETIOLOGY

Two theories have been invoked to explain the occurrence of this condition, first the distention or acquired and second the congenital theory. The points advanced in favor of the former or acquired are (1) that they appear or produce symptom late in life (2) that they have been produced experimentally by distending the bowel with water (Hansmann, 1896) (3) that they occur on the mesenteric side of the bowel where the vessel penetrates the muscular coat (a locus minoris resistentiae) (4) that in the sigmoid they have been found associated with and proximal to structure due to carcinoma. A malignant change is common in intestinal diverticuli, it is quite possible that the carcinoma developed in a pre-existing sacculae.

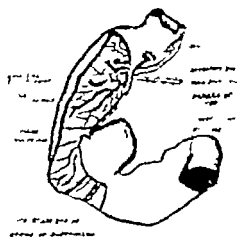


Fig. 2. The stomach, viewed from the anterior surface.

Perry and Shaw (10) in 1903 classified diverticula of the duodenum as (1) distention, and (2) traction pouches. Increase in intraluminal pressure results from closure of the pylorus above and compression of the duodenum by the root of the mesentery below. This would appear to be a contributory cause rather than a primary one and could only produce a diverticulum where a congenital defect in the wall exists, as they rarely occur in association with the condition of megaduodenum. Traction diverticula are less usual and are generally due to adhesions, the result of ulcer or cholecystitis. This would appear to cause the condition that has been described as "tenting of the duodenum" rather than actual pouch formation.

Moskowitz (11) and others have drawn attention to the fact that duodenal ulcer and diverticula are often associated, and a specimen No. 1153 of such a condition is in the museum of the London Hospital. In a case recorded by Walter M. Jones (12) an ulcer was found opposite the diverticulum. He could find only three or four such cases in the literature. Ritchie's case (13) was also of this type.

The congenital theory is supported by the following facts: (1) diverticuli have been found in infants at birth (2) they are usually

single (3) they have been found associated with diverticula of other organs, such as the bladder (4) they have been found in other parts of the intestine with pancreatic tissue at their apices (5) their location near the ampulla of Vater where the pancreatic ducts are developed from duodenal buds (6) one case at least, is recorded where the mucosa at the apex was thrown into folds suggesting that it had not been subjected to full distention. Intra-intestinal pressure could not therefore have been the cause in this instance

#### PATHOLOGY

The primary pathological changes that take place in a diverticulum of the duodenum do not differ from those occurring in the mucosa of any other part of the alimentary tract. They may be enumerated as catarrhal ulcerative, suppurative perforative and malignant. These pathological changes are brought about by the retention of food particles within the pouch which undergo stagnation and decomposition. Other foreign substances may collect within the sac, as, in one case 22 gall stones were found. This cess-pool of infection is responsible for all the pathological changes that take place within the sac wall, and furthermore may cause secondary changes in contiguous structures. These secondary changes may occur without gross ulceration or perforation of the diverticulum. They are due to the gradual migration of bacteria and toxins through the sac wall. This produces a hyperplastic condition in the tissues affected, as is so often seen in diverticulitis of the colon. Attention has been drawn to this by other writers, and in the author's case this fact was particularly exemplified, the sac wall being thin and soft, while the surrounding pancreas was markedly enlarged and very indurated. Suppurative diverticulitis in this region probably does occur but I have not been able to find a recorded case. Cases however are reported of suppurative diverticulitis of the colon some with metastatic abscesses, as in the case reported by Foggie (14).

It is interesting to note that the age incidence of duodenal diverticulitis and of chronic pancreatitis are similar. In 30 cases of chronic pancreatitis, studied by Opie (15) 23 were

between the ages of 40 and 70. It is at this period that the manifestations of duodenal diverticulitis have been most observed. In the writer's case the diverticulum was undoubtedly the cause of a diffuse chronic inflammation of the pancreas.

#### INCIDENCE OF CANCER

By analogy with diverticula occurring in the colon, one would expect to find carcinoma developing in these pouches connected with the small intestine. I have not been able to find a recorded case. W. J. Mayo (16) found carcinoma associated with diverticula of the large bowel in 31 per cent of his cases and McGrath (17) in 25.9 per cent.

A possibility suggested itself that carcinoma occurring at the head of the pancreas might have had its origin in a pouch and that in the examination this might have been missed. The relative frequency with which cancer develops in the head of the pancreas as compared with other parts of this organ suggests an extrinsic cause. Ewing (18) in 386 cases collected from the literature found 158 diffuse 156 limited to the head 28 in the body and 12 in the tail. Olliver has pointed out the necessity of very careful histological study in cancer of the pancreas, in order to avoid confusion with cancer of the duodenum and bile ducts. In the description of these tumors given by Kaufmann (19) and by Ewing the cellular structure is pancreatic, and not that of duodenal mucosa. Ashoff (20) mentions, however that many of the cancers of the pancreas are mucoid in character and this would suggest an intestinal mucosal origin. Heinrich points out that the occurrence of aberrant pancreatic tissue in the duodenal mucosa and about the head of the pancreas suggests that certain tumors, especially those involving both duodenal wall and pancreas, may arise from such aberrant tissue.

Duodenal pouches occur with a very striking relative ratio to that of primary cancer of the duodenum. Cole and Roberts (21) in a series of 30 cases found their locations to be as follows: 23 were located in second part, 2 were located in first part, 2 were located in third part, 2 were located in fourth part, 2 were doubtful—first or second.



Jackson (22) in an anatomical study of 18 cases found the pouches sixteen times in the first and second parts and only twice in the third part. The incidence of cancer of the duodenum as given by Rolleston is, first part 8, second part 24, and third part 3, and by Geber in practically the same ratio 11:51:9 (Living Neoplastic Disease).

Furthermore it is generally conceded by pathologists that carcinoma is more prone to develop in an organ such as the liver or pancreas, which has become cirrhotic. As cirrhosis is the result of chronic irritation, it is conceivable that in some cases of cancer at the head of the pancreas, an overlooked diverticulum may have been the exciting factor.

#### Symptomatology and Diagnosis

There are no pathognomonic symptoms of this condition, and a diagnosis can not be made on clinical evidence alone. A diverticulum of the duodenum may be present without producing any noticeable ill effects. When causing symptoms, however, they must be due either to distention or inflammation of the sac or its surrounding structures. As the site of the diverticulum varies, so will the symptom vary to some extent that is symptoms due to complications rather than the original lesion. By far the greater majority of these pouches occur in the descending portion of the duodenum and are para-aortic in type; therefore the symptoms of an associated chronic pancreatitis, as in the writer's case, will at times becloud the clinical picture. The following symptoms are obtained from an analysis of the cases recorded in the literature. *Pain*: a most constant symptom. It arises from a dull ache to a sharp lincinating or colic-like pain suggesting gall stones. The pain is usually referred to the epigastrium and in some cases through to the back, and to the right scapula, but on pressure the maximum point of tenderness is usually found above the umbilicus and to the right of the mid line. The discomfort or pain commences from 2 to 4 hours after food. The regularity with which this occurs is the most valuable point in distinguishing this from a primary chronic pancreatitis or cholecystitis which is not influenced by the intake

of food. The question of duodenal ulcer at once arises. In this connection the history is of the greatest importance. These cases of diverticulitis do not present the true history and symptomatology of ulcer, either gastric or duodenal (Smithies, 23). Furthermore the pain is not relieved by eating. The close mimicry to symptoms of biliary colic is readily understood when remembering that the majority of these diverticula develop in such close proximity to and from the same duodenal segment as the biliary tract.

Vomiting occurred in some of these cases and jaundice was rare. An elevation of temperature has been recorded. Constipation appears to be a most constant complaint. These symptoms are common to various upper abdominal diseases, and do not of themselves constitute a characteristic symptom-complex. Likewise the symptoms of this disease manifest themselves at the age when diseases of the bile ducts and pancreas are common and the symptoms referable to each condition cannot always be differentiated.

I believe, however, that in a patient late in life presenting indefinite and atypical symptoms of an upper abdominal condition in whom a duodenal diverticulum is demonstrated by the X-ray, especially where retention of barium is marked and tenderness is elicited on pressure directed over the pouch, duodenal diverticulitis can confidently be diagnosed and surgical treatment advised.

The technique employed in the X-ray demonstration of these diverticula has been dealt with by J. T. Case in the article already mentioned. He states, however, that having discovered a diverticulum, one should note (a) the exact location, (b) its size and general shape, (c) the dimensions of its orifice, whether narrow or free, (d) its mobility under the examining finger, guided by the fluoroscope, (e) the degree of retention, (f) relation of the shadow to a point of abdominal pain on pressure, (g) caliber of the duodenum proximal and distal to the diverticulum, (h) emptying time of the stomach.

#### Surgical Treatment

A diverticulum causing definite symptoms is undoubtedly surgical. The frequency with

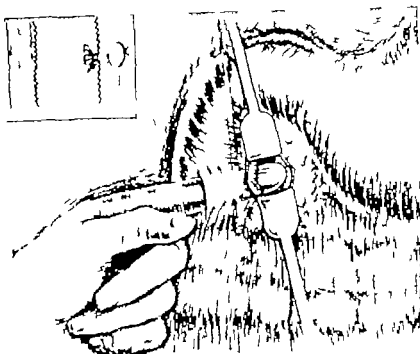


Fig 4 The operation of transduodenal diverticulectomy. The index finger of the left hand is passed through the incision in the duodenum and then into the diverticulum as guide. The diverticulum is freed by blunt dissection, inverted into the lumen of the duodenum, ligated, and removed.

which this condition is missed at exploratory operation emphasizes the importance of a pre-operative diagnosis. Even when a diverticulum has been demonstrated by X ray prior to operation cases are recorded in which it has not been found. As the most frequent situation is on the concave side toward the pancreas and buried within its substance this difficulty can readily be understood. These points serve to emphasize the importance of exact pre-operative localization so far as this is possible. The operations that have been performed for the relief of this condition are excision, invagination, and in one case posterior gastro enterostomy (Cullen, 24).

In discussing the operative treatment, diverticula of the duodenum may be divided into two types (1) those that are on the part of the duodenum covered by peritoneum, and are obvious when the abdomen is opened and (2) those that are concealed within head of pancreas or lie behind it or duodenum.

In the former the technique will vary somewhat according to whether the diverticulum

is pedunculated or sessile. The choice lies between invagination or excision. In either case besides two rows of sutures in intestinal wall, an omental graft should be applied.

In the concealed type I have found no recorded case where the diverticulum has been removed. The technique which I adopted in the case under consideration occurred to me after opening the duodenum for the purpose of exploring the common bile duct, as in the operation of transduodenal choledochotomy palpation being difficult because of the thickened pancreas. Considering the history of gall stones removed and the symptoms complained of exclusion of stone in the common duct seemed essential. During this exploration I was able to introduce my index finger into the diverticulum and by using it as a guide cut through the overlying pancreatic tissue down to the sac, and by blunt dissection separate it from the indurated pancreas. It was then inverted into the lumen of the duodenum and ligated. The incision in the duodenal wall was closed



Fig. 5. Roentgenogram 3 hours after the insertion of opaque meal, showing barium in the duodenum.



Fig. 6. Roentgenogram 48 hours after the insertion of opaque meal, showing barium still in the duodenum.

and covered with an omental graft. A drainage tube was inserted down to the incision in the pancreas. This operation I have called transduodenal diverticulectomy (Fig. 4).

#### RECORD OF CASE

Mrs. O., age 58, January 10, 1932, referred by Dr. J. W. Montgomery. The diagnosis of diverticulitis of the duodenum. The patient complained of abdominal trouble mounted in recurrent attacks of epigastric pain, gas, and vomiting. The family history was negative to malignancy and tuberculosis. Patient is the mother of six children. Five children died of bronchitis in infancy. Following the first confinement sepsis occurred but with good recovery. Menopause 3 years ago. Patient had summer diarrhea for several years between the ages of 25 and 30. Cholecystectomy, as done in March, 1918, for symptoms identical to those complained of at present (35 gall stones found).

**Present illness.** Following cholecystectomy in March, 1918, she continued to have attacks of pain. For some time these attacks seemed less severe and less frequent than prior to the operation. During July and August of this year she felt perfectly well. Since then, however, her trouble has returned with increasing frequency and severity. After eating gas forms accompanied by distressing pain below the umbilicus. This pain is referred through to the back, and up to the right scapula. Belching of gas or vomiting affords her some relief. Symptoms commence about one hour after food. Solid foods of any kind even bread and butter distress her. Her fluids give better. Morphine has been required to control pain. Patient sleeps well between attacks. There are no urinary symptoms.

**Examination.** Heart and lungs negative. Blood pressure 130/70. There is an upper right abdominal para median scar following cholecystectomy. The

abdomen is negative to palpitation between attacks. During the attacks the upper abdomen is tender particularly on the right side. There is no spasm of the right rectus abdominis. No mass can be felt. Pelvic and rectal examination negative.

**Urine.** Color, cloudy reaction, acid specific gravity 1.015, albumin and sugar microscopic, negative.

**Gastric analysis.** Free hydrochloric acid, 5 cc. titrated 20 cc. no blood.

**Blood.** Hemoglobin red cells, 4,970,000. Hemoglobin 80 per cent. Color index, 8. No anisocytosis. Leucocyte count 14,400. Wassermann test negative.

Duodenal drainage was attempted twice. A R. blow tube was placed in the duodenum and following instillation of magnesium sulphate solution patient became distressed and complained of severe pain in epigastrium across latissimus thoracalis.

**Barium examination.** December 29, 1932. Barium series by Dr. J. C. MacMillan (Figs. 5 and 6). Stomach is atonic and low. The pylorus is narrowed, in opinion due either to external gastric pressure or adhesions, not to new growth. The duodenum is cap normal. There is distention of the second part of the duodenum, which retains the opaque mixture for 48 hours. There is marked gastric retention. The colon is normal.

**Operation.** January 9, 1932. Upper right rectus incision was made and the old scar excised. The right omentum was found adherent to the old incision and the upper right abdomen as one mass of adhesions. The pancreas was very thickened and nodal from the head to near its tail. No necrosis as seen. A specimen of pancreatic tissue as removed, and biopsied from its anterior surface. On account of the thickened pancreas, it was impossible to palpate the common duct, except at its upper part. The duodenum as then opened further to explore the common duct, which proved negative. The index finger was then in

verted into the diverticulum and using this as a guide the sac was dissected out of the head of the pancreas, and invaginated into the lumen of the duodenum and ligated. The duodenum was closed, and a drainage tube inserted down to the incision in the pancreas.

**Pathological report.** The piece of tissue is disintegrated to such a degree that all trace of pancreatic structure has disappeared. A few collections of round cells can be recognized, suggesting the action of some chronic irritant. Beyond this it is impossible to go. *Staph. Bacillus coli* and *staph. lococci* found. (Dr. Boyd, Pathologist.)

**Patient's report.** (Writing December 3, 1912.) patient reports. At present I weigh 20 pounds (gain of 26 pounds). I am feeling well and strong and there are no indications of the former attacks.

### CONCLUSIONS

1. Operations for cholelithiasis and diseases of the biliary tract are sometimes followed by unsatisfactory results. When stones are found in the gall bladder the operator often feels satisfied and does not further explore the ducts, especially in the lower part. As I have had one case in which a stone was missed in the cystic duct and two cases in which stones were missed in the common duct, and further as only one diverticulum in ten causes symptoms, the exclusion of stone in this case seemed most essential.

2. J. T. Case mentions that with a chronic pancreatitis, there is rapid emptying of the stomach. In this case there was a large 3-hour gastric retention. This might be explained from the low position and atonic condition of the stomach.

3. One of the striking features of the case was to find the diverticular mucosa soft and velvety and not very adherent to the surrounding pancreas.

4. The presence of micro-organisms outside the sac wall was interesting, illustrating that bacteria can traverse an apparently healthy intestinal mucosa. This has been found in other conditions, as bacteria have been discovered in the mesenteric glands without gross change in mucosa of bowel.

5. In discussing the symptoms of this case the following questions arise: (1) were they due to distention of the sac from food becoming lodged therein; (2) were they caused

by pressure on the pancreatic ducts from the distended sac; (3) were they due to a low grade non-suppurative infection of the pancreatic tissue? The last would seem to be the more probable, as distention would occur regularly after every meal and if the symptoms were due to pressure on the pancreatic ducts, one would expect to find some evidence of fat necrosis.

6. This case furthermore demonstrates the importance of a pre-operative diagnosis and localization of the diverticulum and shows how readily this condition can be missed at an exploratory operation.

7. A duodenal diverticulum having been demonstrated by the X-ray it would be for the clinician to decide whether it was a case of diverticulosis or diverticulitis. Furthermore, the surgeon in operating if he finds an associated pathology more likely to be causing the symptoms than the diverticulum, would be wise to deal with that primarily and await results. In this case the surgeon who removed the gall bladder containing gall stones, even had the diverticulum been demonstrated at that time did the wisest thing for the patient.

### REFERENCES

- CHASSAGNAT. Histoire de l'Académie royale Paris, 1700.
- BALDWIN. Anat. Rec., V.
- CASE, J. T. J. Am. M. Ass. 1910, lxxv, 1463.
- LEWIS and THORNTON. Am. J. Anat. 1903, vii.
- OSLER, W. Ann. Anat. & Surg. 88: iv No. 5.
- LEWIS.
- MAYO ROSS and CAMMERTON. The Pancreas, Its Surgery and Pathology.
- OSLER, E. L. Diseases of the Pancreas, 2d ed., p. 46.
- FALCONER, A. W. Lancet, Lond. 1907, p. 296.
- PERCY and SARAW. From Dec. 1st and Ashurst, Surgery of the Upper Abdomen, 2d ed.
- MORRIS. Duodenal Ulcer.
- JONES, W. M. J. Am. M. Ass. 9, lxxviii, 1706.
- RITCHIE, H. P. Surg. Gynec. & Obst. 1917, xvi, 48.
- OSLER, W. E. Lancet, Lond. 1911, p. 357.
- OSLER, E. L. Am. J. M. Sc. 1902, cxxviii, 845.
- MAYO, R. J. J. Am. M. Ass. 9, lxxviii, 783.
- MAYO, R. J. Surg. Gynec. & Obst. 91, xi, 439.
- EWING. Neoplastic Diseases.
- KATHMANN, E. Pathologische Anatomie 900.
- ASCHOFF. LEWIS. Pathologische Anatomie 98.
- COLE and ROBERTS. Surg. Gynec. & Obst. 1910, lxxv, 376.
- JACOBSON, C. M. J. Anat. & Physiol. 1908, xlii, Jan.
- SCHMIDT, FRANK. Discussion of Case's paper. J. Am. M. Ass. 1910, lxxv, 470.
- COLLIER, E. K. Arch. Surg. 19, May 1912.

## POSTOPERATIVE VENTRAL HERNIA

BY JAMES C. MASSON, M.D., ROBERT H. MANNING,  
Section on Surgery, Mayo Clinic

THE development of hernia in the incision following abdominal operation is such a common and distressing complication that I feel justified in discussing it and adding one more paper to the already voluminous literature on the subject. As Judd says, it is often true that the development of postoperative hernia is a secondary consideration and is often unavoidable following severe and extensive abdominal operations; yet many times this condition can be prevented by the proper choice and manner of closing the primary incision. Recurrences following attempted repairs of such hernias are also so very common that I feel sufficient care is not taken in the preoperative treatment in the selection of the suture material to be used in the type of closure advisable in any given case and in the postoperative treatment.

It is hard to determine with any degree of accuracy the incidence of postoperative hernia, as a large majority of the patient probably never come to the surgeon for relief but are content to put up with the inconvenience of an abdominal binder or some type of truss rather than face another operation. This is particularly true of the uniform bulging of the whole length of the incision due to a weak scar which, as a rule, is attended with very little or no pain, and which after attaining a certain size remains stationary. The patient who seeks surgical relief are, as a rule, having sufficient symptoms to interfere with their regular work either as a result of pain (which in many cases is constant but in others is in the form of acute attacks), the result of partial, or more rarely complete obstruction, or from the size and inconvenience of the large protruding mass.

From January 1, 1915 to December 31, 1919, 28,970 abdominal operations were performed at the Mayo Clinic, and of these 596 (2.05 per cent) were for the repair of postoperative hernia. Besides these there were

several operations for recurrent umbilical and recurrent direct inguinal hernias which should also be correctly classified as postoperative hernia, but will not be included here.

In a series of 155 operations for various forms of hernias, Deaver and Ros reported 7 postoperative hernia. Dodge in 1919 reported only 11 postoperative ventral hernias in 638 operations for hernia, but his patients were all young adult males and not of the type in whom we expect abdominal operation to be followed by incisional hernias. Coley in 1917 published statistics from the Ruptured and Crippled Hospital and reviewed 5,617 operations for various forms of hernias. He reports only 94 ventral hernias, but his data are somewhat misleading as to the true incidence of the condition since the majority of his patients were children.

During the 5 years in which the 596 patients were operated on for incisional hernias at the Mayo Clinic we also operated on 4,249 inguinal hernia, 217 femoral, 327 umbilical and 113 miscellaneous hernias. The postoperative hernia, therefore, constitutes 14.66 per cent of the total number of operations for hernia. In this series 84 cases were recurrent. In 134 the original operation had been done at the Clinic and in 462 it had been done elsewhere.

Postoperative ventral hernia develops in the majority of cases as the result of sepsis. This is unavoidable in many cases since drainage is instituted at the time of the primary operation, and a wound that has any form of drainage protruding from it for several days can not be kept free from infection. The next most common cause is probably increased intra-abdominal pressure as the result of paralytic ileus, vomiting, cough, hiccough, sneezing, training during lavage or as the result of urinary retention or while at stool. In other cases extreme restlessness, with frequent changing of position and the necessary use of the abdominal muscles tends to

cause cutting of sutures, hemorrhage between the coaptated surfaces and an excessive amount of edema in the edges of the wound which interferes materially with solid union. Another potent cause is improper closure. This may be the result of an attempt to save time following a severe operation or more often an attempt to save time for the surgeon. In some cases the upright posture is resumed or too violent exercise commenced before the scar is strong enough to stand the increased strain. A rare cause is poor healing in debilitated starved patients in whom there is little or no attempt at union in the ordinary length of time required. All these predisposing causes to weak wounds are increased when the patient is over-eat.

The symptoms naturally vary greatly depending on the nature of the hernial content whether or not it is adherent, incarcerated or strangulated whether it is in the upper or lower abdomen, the type of work the patient is doing and last but not least his psychological attitude. It is not uncommon to meet patients who consider themselves invalids because they have small ruptures or weak bulging wounds that are not giving definite physical symptoms and that are not likely to become strangulated. Other patients will continue to do heavy manual labor with little or no complaint in spite of large irreducible postoperative hernias.

#### TREATMENT

Treatment will naturally be divided into preventive treatment which will include the preparation of patients for any abdominal operation, the closure of abdominal wounds, the type of anesthesia to be used and the postoperative care. Under curative treatment will be considered the various types of operative closure for incisional hernias, suture material, postoperative care and, if operation is not performed, mechanical support.

Patients most likely to develop postoperative hernia are obese and have pendulous, flabby abdominal walls. This condition is most often met with in healthy women who have had frequent pregnancies and are above normal weight and in men who overeat and drink and do not take sufficient exercise.

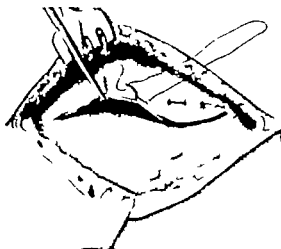


Fig. Plastic or slapping closure in cases in which anatomical closure is not possible.

Pre-operative medical management of such patients is of the utmost importance. They should be put to bed on a restricted diet with increased elimination in order to reduce weight and to lower blood pressure. Not only will postoperative hernias be less common following such care but the operative mortality will be greatly reduced. Local nerve blocking is the anesthesia of choice and if necessary supplemented by nitrous oxide or ether to aid relaxation.

#### TECHNIQUE

Nature is very kind to the surgeon and no matter what technique is used in the closure of a wound provided there is fair apposition of the cut surfaces, the result will be a solid wound in most cases if there are no complications such as infection or other postoperative condition that will tend to increase the strain on the opposed surface or a constitutional state that will interfere with healing.

The manner of closing wounds naturally depends on the tissues concerned. These of course, vary in different parts of the abdominal wall and a closure that would be satisfactory in one place would not be satisfactory in another. Before discussing the various types of closure I shall consider the relative frequency of postoperative hernias as observed in the Mayo Clinic. Of a total of 592 cases 84 were recurrent, 189 occurred in the

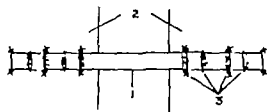


Fig. 2 Diagram showing method of fixation of strip transplant by passing through this in the fascia on either side of the gap. Strip transplant edges of gap in fascia, 5 days through each strip is woven and fixed by sutures (Gallie and Le Mesurier).

straight incisions in the rectus muscle 173 in the low middle line incisions 123 in the split muscle or McBurney incisions, 15 in high middle line incisions, and the remaining 12 in the raster forms of incisions. These data are not of much value since I do not know the relative frequency with which these incisions were used. This varies naturally with different operators. Many of the 512 patients of whom we have fairly complete records were operated on originally for acute abdominal conditions and in 280 (54.68 per cent) some form of drainage was used. I shall emphasize only a few important points in closure of wounds.

Approximation must be accurate or better the peritoneum may be overlapped or duplicated special care being taken that no tags of omentum escape between the stitches.

Hemorrhage must be controlled as thoroughly as possible.

1 Muscle tissue should be approximated without undue tension.

4 Fascia should be overlapped wherever possible.

5 All buried suture material should be of catgut or some absorbable suture material.

6 Tension suture should be inserted to guard against excessive strain on the approximating sutures when plain catgut is used. Silkworm gut is very satisfactory and in my opinion a through and through suture is preferable.

I should like to direct attention to the fact that in the series of 52 cases, 173 (33.78 per cent) occurred in low middle line incisions and in my experience this is about the only location in which postoperative hernias, which were not preceded by infection, occur. It is

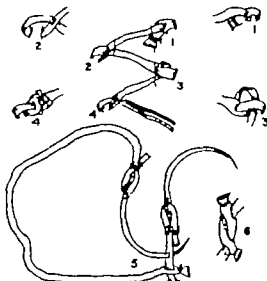


Fig. 3 Diagram showing method of inserting fascial suture. Anchoring suture 1 commencement by looping it through itself, fixation of suture at each loop by passing through itself, 3 fixation by passing suture through itself and tying in knot, 4 ending of suture by passing through itself splitting and tying each in knot, 5, method of joining new suture to one that has been inserted, 6 joint completed (Gallie and Le Mesurier).

true that a weak scar with considerable bulging often follows extensive incisions in the upper part of the rectus muscle without infection, as the result of atrophy of the inner fibers of the muscle following cutting of several branches of the motor nerves, but these cases seldom come to secondary operation, whereas a weak scar in the low middle line generally gives trouble. To guard against future trouble in a low middle line incision, it is advisable to open the sheath of the rectus on each side and make a closure exactly the same as in the ordinary straight incision. In women who have had repeated pregnancies there is often a weak point just below the umbilicus as the result of marked distals of the recti muscles. In these cases it is advisable to excise the umbilicus and overlap the aponeurosis for a short distance.

#### PRE-OPERATIVE TREATMENT OF POST-OPERATIVE HERNIA

The size of a hernia is no guide to the amount of trouble it may give as a small

opening through which a single knuckle of bowel or tag of omentum may become incarcerated or strangulated is often much more dangerous than a large opening through which a large quantity of abdominal contents protrudes and may even be adherent or irreducible. No preliminary treatment is necessary for the small hernias and their closure will be exactly the same as that employed for the larger ones.

Massive hernias particularly in obese patients, require special pre-operative treatment, not only to make the surgical risk less, by reducing the weight of the patient, lowering the blood pressure and aiding elimination but to reduce the herniated mass as much as possible. The sudden reduction at the time of operation would greatly increase the intra-abdominal pressure, this in itself adds to the danger of recurrence, and in many cases is the cause of marked cardiac and pulmonary embarrassment. Under dietetic management and rest in bed either in a hospital or at the patient's home from 20 to 30 pounds can be taken from the weight in from 3 to 6 weeks. During this time the hernial protrusion is returned and retained in the abdominal cavity as much as possible.

When deaths occur following operations for large postoperative or umbilical hernias the most striking symptoms are of cardiac or pulmonary embarrassment, but there is always a diminished urinary output with definite symptoms of a metabolic upset. I am sure that investigations recently started in the Clinic of the blood chemistry of these cases will be of interest and possibly of some aid in determining when it is safe to operate.

The type of operation best suited to any given case depends on the conditions found. If an anastomotic closure can be effected without undue tension it is the method of choice but in the great majority of cases this is not possible on account of marked loss of the muscle tissue as the result of infection or injury to the nerve supply. In these cases a plastic overlapping on the same principle as the Mayo operation for umbilical hernias, is advisable. It is extremely important to remove all possible fat from the surfaces that are to be brought into apposition, and to



Fig. 4. Fascial suture at end of 3 weeks, showing method of insertion. The suture is now rounded, glistening cord, resembling tendon in gross appearance (Gallico and LeVesque).

obliterate any space in which serum or blood might accumulate. Wherever possible the overlapping should be vertical rather than from side to side in order to avoid the pull of the lateral abdominal muscles (Fig. 1).

A mistake often made is an attempt to overlap too much. Undue tension is a common cause of failure and overlapping of 2 centimeters is often preferable to one of 5 centimeters. Twenty-day chromic catgut No. 1 or No. 2 is the suture material of choice. If satisfactory union is not well started in 3 weeks it will never be obtained. Permanent suture material will simply act as a foreign body and will often lead to trouble. Any tension greater than No. 2 catgut will stand will cut the tissue and edema which will interfere with healing and predispose to recurrence will result. Tension sutures of chromic gut are best applied after the insertion of one row of a continuous mattress suture which closes the peritoneal cavity. If desired the knots can be tied between the flaps. Accurate approximation is then made by placing the overlapping flap on top of the lower flap. Either continuous or interrupted sutures may be used. In many cases such closure is far from perfect, as it is simply an overlapping of scar tissue with little or no



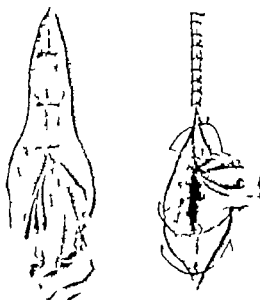


Fig. Method of using rubber tissue drain following operation for hernia. Secondary incision.

muscle and for these Gallie and LeMesurier have advocated the use of living uterine made of narrow strips of fascia lata from the patient himself and closing the hernial opening in much the same way that a hole in a stocking is darned (Figs. 3, 4 and 5). This method is much better than a mass implant of fascia lata as advised by some writers. I have not adopted this technique in detail as I believe a great deal can be gained by the simple overlapping of scar tissue and I never sacrifice it. However in several recent cases I have reinforced the regular plastic overlapping closure with several living sutures taken from the fascia lata and am satisfied that it adds materially to the strength of closure and is a real advance in the treatment of such cases. The three layer method as advised by MacLean for the closure of umbilical hernias associated with a marked distension of the recti muscles may also be useful in some of these cases.

Bevan advises whipping the edges of the hernial opening together without opening the peritoneal cavity. This might be satisfactory in small hernias, but I see no advantage or

added safety in the method and in cases of adherent intestinal loops, obstruction might result from the altered position.

Gibson and others have advocated pedicle flaps of fascia to close the hernial opening. I have had little experience with it. I believe that the whipping method, with the addition of a few reinforcing stitches of living uterine will usually afford the best results.

After closing the deeper layers the best method of closing the superficial layers is often a problem particularly if it has been necessary to make a large incision and if the patient is very fat. The average weight of these patients in the Clinic was 163.3 pounds.

Tension sutures of silkworm gut afford added security if the abdominal walls are thin the sutures may remain 15 or 18 days. In obese patients, however, with a layer of adipose tissue of 7.5 centimeters or 10 centimeters between the knot on the skin surface and the deeper layer that is being united, I do not believe this of any value but rather a danger because of the possibility of cutting and infection.

Drainage with the ordinary tube has not been entirely satisfactory and attempting to close without drainage often results in the collection of a large amount of blood serum, and broken down fat which later becoming infected causes a great deal of trouble. To overcome this I have recently packed the wound with rubber tissue and closed it about half way in the ordinary manner leaving loose stitches in the other half of the wound to be tightened in 48 hours after the removal of the rubber (Fig. 5). I have tried this in a few cases and found it very satisfactory. The advantages claimed for this partial secondary closure are removal of a large quantity of blood and serum which would otherwise be retained in the wound and possibly cause late infection removal of fat that would be absorbed and predispose to fat embolism, and the slight inconvenience to the patient since it can be done while he is in bed. If the patient is nervous a little nitrous oxide and oxygen may be used.

#### RESULTS

Results are very satisfactory nevertheless recurrences are fairly common. In our series

of patients 84 had had at least one previous operation. Of the 596 patients operated on, 134 (22.48 per cent) have weak wounds with more or less bulging but only 54 (5.7 per cent) are complaining of slight inconvenience and only 20 (3.35 per cent) report no improvement. Ten of these patients had been operated on before coming to the Clinic, and I believe I am safe in saying that the oftener a hernia is operated on the harder it is to obtain a cure. Coley and Hoguet reported 11 recurrences in 103 cases.

# MORTALITY

The mortality for postoperative hernias is high. This is due to the fact that a relatively large number of the patients are extremely poor risks. McGlannan estimates the mortality at 6 per cent in the massive hernias without strangulation, and as high as 50 per cent in the strangulated. In our series there were only 4 deaths (1.78 per cent) but in none of our cases did strangulation necessitate

ing resection occur and the majority of them would not be described as massive.

# BIBLIOGRAPHY

- BEVAN, A. D. Postoperative entral hernia. Surg Clin Chicago, 920, iv 775, 1911.
1. COLEY, W. B. Hernia. Progr Med 9 7, 11, 17-46.
2. COLEY, W. B. and HOGUET, J. P. Operative treatment of hernia. A consideration of 8589 cases of hernia treated by radical operation from 1890 to 1918, with special reference to methods of operating and end results. Ann Surg 9 8, lxviii, 355-368.
3. DEEVER, J. B. and ROSS, G. G. The mortality statistics of 1,000 and seventy six cases of acute intestinal obstruction. Ann Surg 9 5, lxi, 98-103.
4. DOBBS, W. T. Report of six hundred and thirty-eight herniotomies. Mid Surgeon, 9 p. xlv 185, 1883.
5. GALLIE, W. E. and LEMISTRE, A. B. The use of living sutures in operative surgery. Canadian M J 1913, xi, 503-53.
6. GIBSON, C. L. Operation for cure of large ventral hernia. Ann Surg 920, lxviii, 14, 1913.
7. JUDS, I. S. The prevention and treatment of entral hernia. Surg Gynec & Obst 9 2, xiv, 75-82.
8. MCGILL, A. A. Massive umbilical and ventral hernia. Surg Gynec. & Obst 9 5, xx, 700-704.
9. MACLEA, N. J. The extreme protruding abdomen and its surgical treatment by the new three flap operation. Surg Gynec. & Obst 9 9, xxviii, 90-94.

# LUNG COMPRESSION BY HEAVY LIQUID PARAFFIN IN THE TREATMENT OF LUNG TUBERCULOSIS BRONCHIECTASIS AND LUNG ABSCESS

H. F. W. MCQUIR, M.D., F.A.C.S., B. S. D., NEW YORK

Assistant Professor of Surgery, University of Buffalo

ONE of the first principles in the treatment of all diseases, no matter what part is affected is rest. In diseases of the lung it is impossible to give rest unless some mechanical means are employed. When we consider the number of excursions the lung pursues in its daily performance of its duty (about 28,000) we can readily see the difficulty there is in treating its disease locally here. When tuberculous is found elsewhere in the body every effort is made to immobilize the part.

Since the beginning of medicine pneumothorax has been practiced to immobilize the lung. Hippocrates (1) described its use in the fourth century B.C. T. A. K. Krause is due the credit of refreshing the literature on this point. Jara (2) of Liverpool, England, in 1821 described some experiments on an animal with it and thought it could be used in the human being. Janus Houghton (3) in 1832 reported cases which had improved following spontaneous pneumothorax. Tohni of Pisa, Italy, reported in an Italian medical journal in the early nineties, the use of nitrogen in the treatment of chronic tuberculosis. The late J. B. Murphy (4) of Chicago in 1898 put the treatment on a more practical basis. After Murphy a number of men acting on his suggestion, reported very encouraging results. Later Brauer (5) and others took up the work in Europe and reported cases. During the past 15 years a number of men reported success among them being Sachs (6), B. St. Lman (7) and A. F. Miller (8) of Nova Scotia. The brilliant results accomplished have revealed in some of the reports make one wonder why other institutions have not used nitrogen. The reason may be the difficulties that attend its use in producing pneumothorax, for it is sometimes necessary to repeat the procedure at intervals of 10 days to 2 weeks.

and effusion occurs in about 55 per cent of cases.

During the past year I have been carrying on experiments with rabbit and cat with the hope of finding something that would not produce effusion nor be absorbed as readily as nitrogen. I have been using principally heavy liquid paraffin but in a few instances I have used light paraffin. These experiments were carried out in the Physiology Research Laboratory of the University of Buffalo during the summer of 1922. The animals used 6 rabbit and 16 cat were of different sizes, ages and breeds, and were fed upon the same diet before and after operation—a full ordinary diet. They were allowed to run loose in a large well ventilated cement room opening into a high walled run way.

## TECHNIQUE

Breakfast was omitted on the day of operation. The animal was anesthetized—ether or nitrous oxide and oxygen being used. The anterior and lateral aspect of the right chest was shaved and the skin sterilized. When 100 cubic centimeters of oil was injected into cats anesthetized with ether I died when compression anesthesia with nitrous oxide and oxygen was used we could inject 150 to 200 cubic centimeter without mortality. From this we may infer that when inducing pneumothorax in individual who suffer from pleural shock compression anesthesia with oxygen will prevent fatality.

With the exception of the first two animals, the oil was injected through a 14 gauge needle connected to a 30 cubic centimeter Luer syringe with an Alker valve attached for retelling. The puncture was made in the anterior axillary line in the sixth inter space.

Autopsies have been performed on all the animals. The following is a report made

November 16 1922 by B M Roman pathologist to the Buffalo General Hospital

A complete atelectasis was not brought about even on the oldest experiments. On the other hand the lung in the cavity which contained oil was found to be generally somewhat smaller and also there was total collapse of one or the other lobe. This condition was also occasionally found on the non-injected side which contained oil.

On the injected side, the lung always showed in patches a pneumonic process. The number of these patches increased as the time of contact of the oil with the lung lengthened excepting in the experiment in which the oil had been injected into the chest cavity only 14 days. Besides this pneumonic process in the lung the pleura and the soft parts of the mediastinum were diffusely thickened in the form of patches.

Absorption of the oil apparently did not take place within the circulation. What could not be recovered from the chest cavity in a free state could easily be accounted for by its accumulation in the tissues.

*Fate of oil.* 1 In some cases depending upon factors to be determined the oil passed through the mediastinum to the opposite side possibly by a process of suction in which case it sometimes became coarsely emulsified.

2 In some instances it was transported through the lymph channels into the lymph glands.

3 In some cases it was transported by means of phagocytes.

4 In some instances the oil became tied up in the proliferating process of the cells of the pleura soft tissues etc. as they became thickened.

No effusion was found in any of the cases.

Chemical Report of Guy E. Youngburg, M.S.

Original oil Oil from cat	Specific gravity 20°	Amount of oil calcu- lated
	85	93
3	85	4
4	85	45
5	85	50
10	85	9

The oil from the cats contained a small portion in the form of a thin emulsion which

largely separates on standing. This seemed to be an admixture of the oils with small amounts of mucinous matter doubtless the result of the mechanical movement of the oils in contact with the mucous surfaces of the organs.

The oils had in all probability not dissolved any substance. This was at first indicated by the fact that there was no change in the specific gravity as there would likely have been if any substance had been dissolved by the oil.

Chemical tests for fats, lecithin, and cholesterol showed none of these present. Chemical tests for very small amounts of nitrogenous substances were found to be more difficult to make than at first anticipated. But by the procedure used there could be found nothing more than traces of any nitrogen-containing substances.

From the chemical examination, it would seem that the use of paraffin in the pleural cavity had not caused any change.

Regarding administration I am satisfied that injecting the pleural cavity to its full capacity is a wrong method. In treating tuberculous patients I am using 50 cubic centimeters for the initial dose and in 2 weeks I am following this by 200 cubic centimeters. At the end of another 2 weeks another 200 cubic centimeters is added. If more is considered necessary, it is given in the same ratio.

By injecting the paraffin as described, I believe the pleural cavity becomes gradually accommodated to the introduction of the oil, and the mediastinum is better stabilized. Nitrogen I believe can be used with greater efficiency. If the preliminary dose of 50 cubic centimeters of oil is used in the pleural cavity 2 weeks previous to administering the nitrogen.

Regarding the loss of paraffin injected we have been able to recover from 75 per cent to 90 per cent of the totals in animals, and we believe if used in the human being at rest the loss will be further reduced. Undoubtedly, the activity of the animals must account for some of the loss.

The pneumonia which was found by the pathologist occurred in scattered patches



position. It is slightly larger than normal, being enlarged about 4 times. Anteriorly it is surrounded by a triple cowl, the superficial covering of which is formed by a slightly elevated cutaneous reflexion which fuses into the second one. The third cowl covers directly the gland and beyond this it becomes fused with the second cowl. This second cowl is thicker and rugous and extends backward, as normally to form the origin of the labia minora. As such it is at a distance of 3 millimeters on the right and 30 millimeters on the left, they still resemble the normal labia minora. Beyond this, they terminate with sharp posterior border as if cut with scissors directed irregularly from above down and from in front backward forming an acute angle with the vulvar region corresponding to the vestibule. In the tract corresponding to the posterior inferior margin a cutaneous portion of the same structure about 3 millimeters wide unites, or bridges, the two margins so as to form the collar of the cowl. On separating the vulva with two fingers the normal looking glans clitoridis comes into view. Back of it there is an opening with mucous like walls and sinuosity giving the impression of a preputial meatus. On lifting the portion which unites the two labia there is an indication of a urethral canal (resembling a feminine hypospadias).

Proceeding anteroposteriorly there is seen a vestibular area which is very smooth and devoid of any traces of a urethral meatus. Farther back there is a vaginal opening which is narrow, regularly oblong and surrounded by very small and multiple cutaneous elevations (pseudo-terminal portion of the labia minora). On forceful opening of the vaginal introitus, there is seen the hymenal caruncles of a normal vulva. Corresponding to the anterior angle there is indistinctly seen better by the aid of a catheter hidden among the hymenal caruncles, the urethral meatus. There is no trace of cicatricial tissue which might correspond to the trauma above mentioned.

This anomaly must be considered as a case of apparently rudimentary pseudo-feminine hermaphroditism. It is far from resembling the more or less marked cases of pseudo-hermaphroditism reported in the literature.

Our case did not have a clitoris of the size found in the straggler more or less developed in the androgyne. Bergh speaks of a posterior labial commissure, of a transverse fold but he always describes a cowl so well shaped as to constitute a real masculine prepuce. In my patient there is only a bridge or a bridle uniting the posterior borders which is not visible unless it is lifted and is very far from forming a preputial meatus. Pozzi says that ordinarily with more or less advanced atrophy

of the genital canal and hypertrophy of the clitoris, goes *pari passu* feminine hypospadias.

In my patient the urethral canal is displaced backward so that the meatus is in the vaginal opening. The feminine type of external genitalia in the male is due to an anomaly of development. In a female the masculine type of genitalia is due to an abnormal development as a result of excess. In our case we find a slight over-development of the clitoris due to excesses without any appreciable enlargement during erection or without other masculine characteristics and we find too a developmental defect (rarely to be observed) of the labia minora, which are only partially normal in shape and terminate sharply as if removed by a surgeon and become united by a weak long and thin cutaneous flap.

In the descriptions of the shape of the labia minora in books and in case reports of pseudo-hermaphroditism of the androgynoid and gynandroid there is always a complete absence or only a slight development of variable extent as well as a symmetry in the formation of the labial folds, paranympheal folds (Jayle) but the labia minora always continue backward diminishing gradually and disappearing on the side of the vaginal orifice or there is the formation of a cowl resembling a prepuce but only very rarely is there the brusque interruption after a normal conformation for a few centimeters so as to present the shape of a rudimentary pseudo-hermaphroditism.

Because of this, our case must be considered interesting only from the morphological side as an anomaly of the labia and vagina (of the lower portion) caused by incomplete development and simulating a rudimentary feminine pseudo-hermaphroditism associated with an abnormal urethral meatus.

#### BIBLIOGRAPHY

- BROWN: Monstach. J. prakt. Dermatol. 897  
 J. VIL: La forme des petites lèvres. Rev. de gynéc. 907  
 MICHONNET: Formes anormales des petites lèvres. Bull. Soc. anat. Par. 900  
 POZZI: Traité de gynécologie.  
 LORR: Nœuf cas de pseudo-hermaphrodisme. Rev. d. gynéc. 9  
 NOZZARI: Traité d'anat. humaine.  
 TERRIER and LAPOINTE: L'hermaphrodisme. Rev. d. gynéc. 9

## ENDOTHELIOMATA OF THE UTERUS

WITH REPORT OF A CASE

BY DOUGLAS J. MURPHY, M.D., JR., ASSISTANT SURGEON-GENERAL,  
U. S. ARMY, AND SURGEON-GENERAL OF THE U. S. ARMY, AND PRESIDENT OF THE

THIS term endothelioma was used by Golgi in 1869 in describing psammoma of the dura mater but many other pathologists have not learned it a suitable designation. Kotwick who made the first name of the subject in 1885 preferred the term angiosarcoma. Wachsmann and Noyon the next year called it endothelial sarcoma and endothelial cancer respectively. Marshall at the same time held to the term endothelioma. Of more recent writers I saw it only among the sarcomata.

I think the original term endothelioma should be retained. The cellular origin of endothelial origin. The peculiar relation which they hold with respect to the blood and lymph vessel and the nature of growth at the free edge of the tumor are sufficiently characteristic to warrant this classification.

The endotheliomata are widely distributed throughout the body because of their origin in the vascular endothelial cell. For this reason all tissues which contain blood or lymph vessel are potential sites of the growth.

In the female generative tract the ovary is most frequently involved the uterus much less frequently. In 1908 Hagedorn, reviewing the literature unearthed 27 cases of endothelioma and perithelioma of this organ. He also found 59 cases of ovarian tumor together with 2 cases involving the uterine broad ligament. These figures represent the relative frequency in the two organs. To date the author has been able to locate 48 cases to which he is adding

one more. Errors in diagnosis, lack of recognition of all pathological specimens and lack of a settled classification reduce the number of reported cases very greatly.

The clinical manifestations of the disease are varied. None is pathognomonic. The histology are those of malignancy which vary with the part of the organ attacked. Both the fundus and cervix are vulnerable the latter much the more frequently. The disease is often engrafted upon a previously existing myoma a phenomenon which has been observed by a number of writers. Whether however this relationship is any thing but accidental is still a question. The age of incidence falls in all probability the main reason for this connection between the two.

The specimens removed at the operating table present varied appearances. Ordinary sarcoma and degeneration of preexisting myoma predominating. Here again, nothing is pathognomonic. In a large number of cases the consistency is that of brain, and the specimen is pinkish white in color suggesting sarcoma. It resembles more is the most frequent and the specimen imitates sarcoma more than any other condition.

The final diagnosis rests up in the microscope. Here likewise the picture varies. Large endothelial cell spindle shaped and elongated when at the periphery of the growth and more spherical when at the center due to mutual pressure on luminate. Frequently they are grouped in nests and strands. A diagnostic feature is the peculiar relation which the cell bear to the blood and lymph vessels.

Under low power magnification one sees a vessel with a very thick wall. This substantial support in most of the sections observed, tends to prevent the lumen from collapsing. The wall consists of closely

© Copyright 1911 by J. B. Lippincott Co.

Printed by the University of Chicago Press, Chicago, Ill.

Vol. 1, No. 1.

First Edition.

Second Edition. Chicago, Ill., 1911.

Third Edition. Chicago, Ill., 1911.

packed endothelial cells. Growth is parallel to the lumen, and no tent like projections extend into the surrounding tissue. Very little intercellular substance is in evidence. The lumen in most cases is not invaded. The cells themselves are large with deeply stained and slightly elongated nuclei which fill most of the cell body. Pigment granules within the cell body seen occasionally demonstrate the phagocytic powers of these cells, and help confirm the diagnosis of their endothelial nature. Occasionally giant cells are observed and mitotic figures are quite frequently found.

The exact origin of the growth is still a moot point. The endothelium and the perithelium of the blood vessels and the endothelial cells lining the perivascular lymphatics have all been considered. Mallory and Strong<sup>1</sup> exclude the perithelium, believing it to be too indefinite a structure and so far having been demonstrated only in the vessels of the dura cord and ear. Concerning the endothelial cells of the blood and lymphatic vessels, writers seem evenly divided. Definite proof is lacking which might decide the matter. In some sections blood corpuscles are seen in the lumina, while in other sections none is visible.

Even this is not definite proof that the source of origin is one type of vessel or the other. Lazarus-Barlow thinks that the presence of blood corpuscles suggests a blood vessel source while a circumscribed mass of albumin which has coagulated in the process of fixation, with the formation of débris, points to a lymphatic origin. Ewing believes that the absence of blood corpuscles is evidence of a lymphatic origin, but its presence is of less significance, since abnormal channels form between channels of the tumor and the channels of the blood vessels.

In our own specimen, no corpuscles were observed in any of the sections examined nor was any coagulated albumin found. The lumina seen were, however thought to be blood vessels.

The endotheliomata are, by some, subdivided according to the nature of the growth. Extension into the lumina of the

vessel is termed endothelioma while perithelioma is the term applied when the lumen remains intact and the growth is in the peripheral direction. Both have been seen in the same case by some observers. The latter are called by Lazarus-Barlow peritheliomata. In his opinion the velocity of the blood stream militates against the in-growing type while the converse is true in the lymphatic system.

The endotheliomata are extremely malignant and of rapid growth. Kadegrobow found 11 cases of metastases in 27 of the uterine tumors. Lazarus-Barlow thinks that the metastases are more frequent in this type than in any other type of growth found in this region. After observation of 22 cases he found in 15 numerous and widespread metastases.

Treatment is, as yet unsatisfactory. Ignorance of the cause of malignancy and our inability to recognize cases sufficiently early make a bad prognosis. The fact that the diagnosis of endothelioma has never been made clinically further adds to the difficulty. Complete surgical removal, and the actual cautery have been the only means of treatment employed in the cases occurring in the literature. At present, with short wave length therapy at our command, it would seem that the use of radium would be the method of choice, in selected cases. Surgery however will no doubt continue to hold an important place in the treatment of this condition, especially where the fundus is invaded. Radium, for involvement of the cervix, will no doubt become the method of choice there.

TABLE I—INCIDENCE OF DISEASE ACCORDING TO DECADE

	Cases
From 20 to 30 years	
From 30 to 40 years	1
From 40 to 50 years	0
From 50 to 60 years	1
From 60 to 70 years	6
From 70 to 80 years	2

#### ANALYSIS OF CASES

In Table II, 48 cases were reviewed. Age. In 42 cases we find that the oldest was 70 the youngest 18. There was also one case





















*General systemic disturbance.* In three cases anemia was noted. In 4 cases weakness was recorded. In 4 cases there was loss of flesh and in one there was mental disturbance.

*Vaginal examination.* This was made in 38 cases. In 24 cases or about 63 per cent the cervix was the site of the lesion.

*Pre-operative diagnoses.* Definite diagnoses were made in 30 cases. In only 2 cases was the diagnosis of sarcoma made. Myoma was diagnosed 9 times. In two of these cases degeneration was noted, in two it was complicated with malignancy and in one by suppuration. In 10 cases the condition found was malignancy of the cervical region. These represented the chief diagnoses made.

*Subsequent history.* This was recorded in 33 cases. Death was the result in 15 of these. Twelve deaths occurred within a month. The majority of these were from peritonitis. Three however died as a result of metastases. These occurred at the end of 18 months, 8 months, and 6 weeks, respectively. Ten cases were reported well at periods varying from 5 months to 6 years, the average length of time during which the cases were followed up being 2 years and 4 months.

In Table III we find the following information:

Uterine size was mentioned 31 times. It was normal in 8 cases, mentioned as very large in 8 cases and variable in size in 15 cases.

The site of the growth was mentioned in 43 cases of these the cervix was the seat in 25 cases or 58 per cent. The posterior lip was mentioned as point of origin in 8 cases and the anterior lip in 7 cases. The remaining cases were involved in various other parts of the body.

The shape and size of the tumors varied greatly. They divided themselves into small fungated growths in the cervix and malignant degenerations of variable size and myoma.

The consistency was mentioned 26 times. It was reported as soft or brain like in 9 cases and as firm in 9 other cases.

Cell shape was given in 27 cases, spindle shaped in 10 cases, polygonal in 9, round in 4 and cuboidal in 2. In many cases the cell were described as being quite variable in shape but the types mentioned predominated.

*Arrangement of cells.* This matter was discussed in 31 cases. In 9 an alveolar arrangement was noted. In 6, island or masses of cell were described. In the cells were described as being arranged radially to the lymph spaces. In 15 the arrangement was noted as being around the blood vessels. In two of these cases the cell were arranged around both the lymph spaces and blood vessel.

A lack of intercellular substance was noted in 13 cases. The origin of the growth was described as the lymph spaces in 11 cases, as the blood vessel in 4 and as both in 2.

Other peculiar features include the presence of giant cells, hyaline degeneration, small round cell infiltration, areas of necrosis, the presence of pigment, fatty degeneration, an increase in the number of blood vessel in the affected part.

The following case I reported from the wards of the University Hospital from the service of Dr. John G. Clark to whom the writer is indebted for the privilege of presenting the case.

M. D. C. No. 2150, Hosp. N. 31, age 41 single, came to the hospital complaining of painful menstruation, attacks of retention starting 3 years previous, dysmenorrhea recently becoming more frequent, and unusual amount of discomfort, especially with the menses.

The family history negative. The menses began at 16, lasted 7 days and period occurred every 3-4 days. They were associated with no pain and only occasional slight leukorrhea.

*Present illness.* Three years prior to admission (her date of menarche) following she developed acute retention associated with much pain, not lasting about 6 hours. At the end of this time she had sensation in her abdomen as though something had given a immediate relief, which she perceived as a hammering of pain. At date of first attack frequency of attacks increased this attack for some time. The frequent attacks of retention were followed by frequency and the whole aggravated by being on her feet. This condition lasted for 3 or 4 months, when her first attack of hematuria came on at the end of menstruation. In 11 she had her attack of hematuria the last 3 years prior to admission being very profuse. Moderate dysmenorrhea developed during the last 3 or 4 periods.

*Physical examination.* The patient's general condition showed nothing noteworthy except an irregular and intermittent heart action. The uterus could be felt above the symphysis apparently covered by small nodules. On vaginal examination



Fig. 2. Section from wall of the uterus showing the concentric arrangement of the cells around the blood vessel.



Fig. 3. Section from wall of the uterus under higher power showing round and spindle cells.

showed a hard mass in the cul de sac of Douglas and encroaching on the rectum. The cervix was small, pushed to the left and contained a polypus. The uterus seemed to be retroverted, and fibrous nodules could be outlined. The mass in the cul de sac was very dense and extended into the right broad ligament. The urine showed much albumen and many pus cells, but no evidence of any red blood corpuscles.

**Operation.** By Dr. John G. Clark. An intraligamentous tumor was found on the right side infiltrating the summit of the bladder. The tumor was enucleated. The bladder was resected and suspension of the uterus performed. A clinical diagnosis was then made of a sarcomatous degeneration of a myoma. The patient died 4 days after the operation of peritonitis.

**Pathological findings.** Microscopically the specimen consisted of tumor and a portion of the involved vesical wall.

The tumor was rounded in shape, with a diameter of 1.5 centimeters. As it came to the laboratory it showed no capsule. The surface of the neoplasm was rough, homogeneous, and pinkish white in color. It was soft and almost brain like to the touch. On section, many cystic areas were found. Some of these were actually cysts 1 centimeter in diameter. Clear here serum followed the knife. Some of the degenerated and cystic areas were yellowish, others dark and necrotic while one of the largest was dark purplish red. The tumor was very vascular and suggested sarcoma.

**Vesical portion.** A small rounded lobulated portion of the tumor had penetrated the entire thickness of the bladder wall, and was present in the bladder. This tumor had a short pedicle and was

soft, purplish red, and strongly suggested malignancy. The vesicle wall was generally thickened (1 by 1.75 centimeters), hard, and nodular to the touch, the mucosa thickened and deeply congested.

**Microscopic findings.** All the sections show the same general characteristics. There is a framework of very fine, delicate fibrous tissue scattered throughout with round and spindle cells. These vary greatly in size and staining properties. The majority of these cells take the hematoxylin stain deeply and



Fig. 4. Same under oil immersion, showing presence of giant cells.



SYPHILIS OF THE UTERUS AND ADNEXA<sup>1</sup>

By BERNARD PORTIS, M.D. CHICAGO  
Kellogg Marine Memorial Institute for Medical Research, Methodist Revere Hospital

**SYPHILIS** of the uterus is a comparatively rare affliction especially when one excludes the primary lesions occurring on the cervix. According to Prentiss (1) there are only 50 articles in the Surgeon General's Library up to 1914. Dr D. S. Lamb quoted by Prentiss, found only one specimen in the Army Medical Museum. In spite of the paucity of the literature on this subject a large variety of pathological lesions have been reported as secondary or tertiary lesions of the body of the uterus and the adnexa. The proof to substantiate the diagnosis of syphilis in these organs is however inadequate in most of the reported cases.

## SYPHILIS OF THE CERVIX

**Primary lesions.** Gellhorn and Ehrenfest (2) believe that the primary lesion of the cervix is the best known and most common type of syphilitic involvement of the female internal reproductive organs. According to them cervical chancres occur in about 15 per cent of all primary lesions of female genitalia while Oppenheim according to Frank found it to be 8 per cent and Ozenne (3) 4 to 10 per cent. This discrepancy of the frequency is attributed by Ozenne to the comparatively few examinations of the cervix in the early stages of syphilis also to the relatively few symptoms which are produced in the patient by this lesion. An additional factor however is that chancres of the cervix are protected from irritation and friction, so that their course is quite rapid and the lesion produces very little necrosis or ulceration. Under usual conditions the chancres heal quite readily and leave practically no scar as the result of their presence.

Ozenne in reviewing the literature and his own personal cases in his recent monograph on *La Syphilis de l'Uterus et de ses Annexes* found that the anterior lip was involved twice as frequently as the posterior and that in about half of the cases both of the

lips were involved. In many cases multiple lesions occurred. He attributes the more frequent involvement of the anterior lip to the normal antelexion and anteversion of the uterus. He divides the pathological processes in the production of the chancre into 4 stages. First that of the incubation, of which practically nothing is known. Second the period of onset, which occurs from 25 to 30 days subsequent to exposure. During this stage only a slight hyperemia may be recognized. This stage also has been rarely observed. Third the period of acme, during which the chancre assumes a definite form and appears either as an erosive or papillary erosive process or as an ulcerating lesion. The erosive form is the usual type in this there is a shallow indolent lesion with moderate induration of the base and with the production of only a slight amount of secretion. The ulcerating form is very rare and may produce extensive ulceration of the entire cervix. This lesion is usually red in color and may be easily caused to bleed. There also is an associated hypertrophy of the cervix and marked induration. It is in this stage that the primary lesion of the cervix is confused with carcinoma. Adenopathy frequently occurs and may involve either the inguinal or the iliac glands. He emphasizes the point that the occurrence of enlarged inguinal glands without visible involvement of the external genitalia should arouse one's suspicion of the existence of a primary lesion of the cervix and especially so when there are associated herpetic lesions of the vulva. Fourth, the period of repair. This is usually quite rapid and leaves practically no scar. It lasts ordinarily from 3 to 4 weeks after the period of acme.

Frank (4) describes a special peculiarity of chancres of the cervix of the pregnant uterus. In that these lesions may persist up to a period of 5 months and may produce very extensive induration which may prevent spontaneous delivery of the child. Cullen (5)

emphasizes the marked induration of the base and the occasional occurrence of extensive necrosis. Liegner (6) points out that frequently our attention is attracted to the healing or healed chancre by the occurrence of secondary lesions and symptoms of early syphilis elsewhere in the body.

**Secondary lesions.** Ozenne believes that the secondary lesions of the cervix should be called mucous syphilides and they are usually identical with secondary lesions which involve the other mucous membranes. Fornikr according to Ozenne found 25 cases of secondary lesions of the cervix in 522 cases of secondary lesions about the vulva. Gellhorn and Ehrenfest reported 8 cases. The latter author divides these lesions into macules, papules and ulcers. These forms probably represent different stages of the original macular lesions. They were able to demonstrate treponemas in practically all the various stages described.

Ozenne divides the secondary lesions into five forms. First the erythematous form which is usually of a red color and may involve either a part or the entire surface of the cervix and resembles an acute inflammatory lesion. Ordinarily this type lasts for about 15 days. Second the erosive form in which there is a superficial erosion of variable size. The base is flattened and may have a pale red color. The lesion frequently begins as the chancre disappears. Third a hypertrophic ulcerative form in which the lesions first undergo a hypertrophic process, which may involve the entire cervix; the latter frequently has a violaceous color. The cervix at first is soft and slightly depressed but subsequently becomes indurated and undergoes ulceration but with very slight production of granulations. Fourth the papular syphilide which is the most frequent form and consists of papules of varying size. These may be multiple and they usually exhibit a tendency to coalesce. This form also may undergo ulceration. Fifth, the ulcerating syphilide which consists from the beginning of a diffuse superficial ulceration of irregular shape with a ser-piginous border.

Cullen describes the papular ulcers as being elevated above the level of the cervix and covered with a whitish or yellowish necrotic

tissue. This point is also emphasized by Gellhorn and Ehrenfest as being quite characteristic of secondary syphilitic lesions of the cervix.

**Tertiary lesions.** Gellhorn and Ehrenfest had 6 cases of tertiary involvement of the cervix. These authors concluded that the essential lesion is a gumma which undergoes necrosis and ulceration. If the tissue proliferation predominated they considered the lesion a gumma; whereas, if retrogressive processes predominated they considered the lesion a gummatous ulcer. The cervix is usually of increased consistency and the lesions are quite firm. However when the gummata undergo retrogressive changes they become soft and may produce a typical punched out ulcer. These ulcers usually have a yellowish appearance and may form a serosanguineous or mucopurulent exudate. During the process of healing there frequently is extensive scar formation.

Ozenne describes two forms. First, the gummatous type which may cause diffuse gummatous infiltration involving the entire cervix and producing an irregular surface. This form is usually associated with considerable sclerosis and in some cases this process spreads to the adjacent body of the uterus. In the isolated gummata, the cervix may be studded with small solid tumors which may involve only one lip of the cervix. These may undergo dissolution and disappear or what is more frequently the case they undergo necrosis and ulceration. Second the sclerotic form which may develop on pre-existing primary secondary or other tertiary lesions. Early there are hypertrophic changes in the cervix, causing it to become enlarged and quite firm. This process may go on for several years but later there is atrophy and considerable fibrosis. Subsequently there may be marked stenosis of the cervical canal when this does occur it usually gives rise to dystocia.

Cullen considers that gummata are quite rare. The tertiary ulcers that occur are usually elliptical sharply defined and covered with yellowish exudate.

Prentiss considers that the most common syphilitic lesion of the cervix consists of peri-

vascular round cell infiltration, arteritis, end arteritis, and fibrosis

#### SUMMARY OF SYPHILIS OF THE CERVIX

Ozanne concludes that in order to make a diagnosis of syphilis of the cervix there are several essential points to be considered. First a careful clinical history and physical examination the latter should include the use of the speculum in order directly to observe the cervix. Second the finding of the treponemas in the lesions. Third the development of a positive Wassermann reaction in the blood. Fourth, the evidence of secondary lesions elsewhere in the body. Fifth the therapeutic test, which causes the lesions to disappear under antiluetic treatment.

Gellhorn and Ehrenfest in summarizing this variety of syphilis, include the following essential general facts. First, there is little secretion from the syphilitic lesions of the cervix, except in the tertiary ulcers or necrotic gummata. Second there is little pain, either spontaneous or resulting from direct trauma. Third luetic lesions of the cervix in general occur some distance from the external os which is rarely the case with nonspecific ulcers of the cervix. Fourth the syphilitic ulcers are usually covered by a film like deposit which may be wiped off easily and exhibit a fatty lustre. These ulcers in addition are usually sharply outlined. Fifth, there is very little, if any inflammatory reaction about the syphilitic ulcers.

#### SYPHILIS OF THE BODY OF THE UTERUS

*Primary and secondary syphilis* of the body of the uterus has been rarely observed. Norris (7) believes that the infrequency of primary lesions in this region is due to the fact that treponemas usually show a predilection for the squamous epithelium.

*Tertiary lesions* Franceschini quoted by Gellhorn and Ehrenfest, consider the varieties of tertiary syphilis under the following headings. First syphilitic arteritis, which may cause marked arterial change consisting either of diffuse arteritis or perivascular round cell infiltration. In this form the uterus does not increase in size or shape and hemorrhage is frequently associated with

the vascular lesions. Second sclerosis of the myometrium which may lead to generalized induration of the uterus with considerable proliferation of connective tissue the latter may subsequently undergo hyalinization. Third hypertrophy and induration of the uterus, which may cause it to become moderately enlarged and quite indurated. Fourth atrophy of the uterus, which usually involves both the myometrium and endometrium so that the uterus becomes a very small hard organ.

Hoffman according to Frank reported a case of a woman who died 3 months post partum in whom the endometrium was transformed into a gummatous layer several centimeters thick. Gummata were found in other organs. Askanazy (8) emphasized the fact that gummata of the uterus are frequently very atypical in that there is usually a predominance of hyperplasia of fibroblasts resulting in the production of a fibrous ground work in which in spite of the necrosis that may occur remnants of the pre-existing structure may be recognized. In addition he described marked lymphocytic and plasma cell infiltration which may be perivascular and perilymphatic in distribution. There may be diffuse infiltration of both the endometrium and myometrium with the above cells. Findley (9) concluded that syphilitic arteritis is probably the most prominent and the only evident lesion of syphilitic involvement of the uterus. This conclusion is corroborated by Gellhorn and Ehrenfest.

Ozanne describes two main types of tertiary syphilis of the uterus. First the ulcerating gumma which may be an infiltrating gummatous lesion in which there is diffuse infiltration of the uterus by small gummatous lesions. This causes a marked increase in the size of the uterus, sometimes approximating in size the head of a fetus. There may also occur single gummata, which ordinarily are small tumors which may undergo subsequent necrosis and softening and produce the typical gummatous ulcer. Second, the sclerotic form in which the essential lesions are those of angiosclerosis and fibrosis of the myometrium. Morisani quoted by Norris, believes that angiosclerosis of syphilitic origin

is quite common. Melchior (10) considers that chronic diffuse syphilitic endometritis is rather common. This opinion is also held by Norri who describes thickening of the stroma of the endometrium and changes in the glands. Gellhorn and Ehrenfest however conclude that the endometritis frequently seen in syphilitic women is not characteristic of syphilitic involvement.

Bordarrampé (11) had two cases which he considered as gummatous lesions of the uterus in which the Wassermann reaction was positive and the uterus returned to normal size under antisyphilitic treatment. According to Soumoukh (12) the tertiary lesion of syphilis of the body of the uterus frequently are confused with carcinoma involving the body of the uterus. Many authors do not believe that the simple abatement after antisyphilitic treatment of symptoms such as hemorrhage, increased size of the uterus and fibrosis, indicates syphilitic involvement of the uterus, and that the scant histological reports do not always substantiate the diagnoses.

#### SYPHILIS OF THE ADNEXA

There have been practically no conclusive cases in which syphilis has involved the tubes and ovaries. Gellhorn and Ehrenfest conclude that it is possible that the tubes and ovaries may become involved but they have never seen any pathological or clinical material either in their own cases or on record to substantiate the diagnosis of syphilitic involvement. Costano (13) believes that some of the tubo-ovarian abscesses are probably of luetic origin. He however offers no proof to substantiate this neither do other authors corroborate his findings. Treponema have never been demonstrated in the acquired syphilis of the adnexa. Many lesions of the ovaries such as simple enlargement, syphilitic oophoritis, sclerosis and ovarian gummata have been described as expression of secondary and tertiary syphilis but Gellhorn and Ehrenfest have not found any evidence to substantiate these diagnoses.

Review of the literature leads to the conclusion that in most of the reported cases of syphilis of the body of the uterus the evidence to establish the luetic nature of the described

processes is inadequate. Typical gummatous lesions may probably be accepted without question. The reported cases of syphilis of the adnexa must be viewed with considerable skepticism. A case with early involvement of both the body of the uterus and the ovaries the nature of the lesion being established by the demonstration of the specific organism in both situations is therefore considered worthy of record.

Mrs. D. age 35 entered Michael Reese Hospital on August 16, 1922 and complained of uterine bleeding. Three years before admission, the patient was cured because of tertiary bleeding. Since that time she has had one full birth which is 8 months old. The present attack of uterine hemorrhage began about 6 months before admission and continued for 3 days. There was the cessation of the bleeding for period of 1 day. Subsequently she has had irregular bleeding about relation to the menstrual cycle. The bleeding had 4 times been very profuse and caused symptoms of a ferile secondary anemia. She had syphilis 18 years and smallpox. There has been 1 pregnancy, 6 of the children live and 5 are dead. The first children that died were 11 of normal delivery and died for arising gas from weeks 15 years. The causes of death are unknown. There are no miscarriages. Menstruation began at 14 years regular and lasted 5 to 6 days. The periods however have become irregular since the last child. The family history is essentially negative.

The physical findings on admission revealed moderate malnourishment, what female of about 35 years of age exhibiting marked pallor of the mucous membranes. The examination of the head, neck, thorax, and abdomen essentially negative.

In the bimanual examination dark fluid blood as found in the vagina. The perineum was moderately relaxed. The cervix had bilateral laceration. The posterior lip was everted and there was marked induration and thickening of the entire cervix. The uterus as first grasped by palpation. The fundus as smooth moderate enlargement and in the retroposition, but freely movable. There was moderate induration in the broad ligaments and small uterine tubes. Palpable the size of the uterus. The left ovary palpable. The direct observation of the cervix showed mottled irregular keratinized surface covered with grayish red exudate.

The laboratory findings were those of severe secondary anemia. The urine contained albumin, blood, bile and pus probably due to the admixture of the material from the urinary tract.

The clinical diagnosis as carcinoma of the cervix and of the case as considered operable.

A hysterectomy performed on August 20, 1922. The gross findings are described in the pathological report below. The patient made a good recovery and left the hospital.

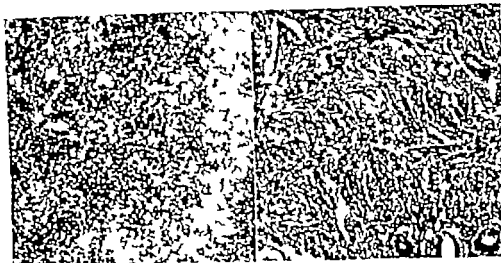


Fig. 1. Section through the cervix, showing (1) the right, the superficial ulceration covered by a fibrino haemorrhagic exudate. Beneath this layer the stroma of the cervix is found to be diffusely infiltrated with lymphocytes. There are many newly formed vessels extending throughout the section.

Fig. 2. Low power magnification of section through body of uterus, showing the endometrium (1) the bottom and the myometrium (2) the top. There is diffuse infiltration of both layers with lymphocytes and plasma cells. The glands of the endometrium are somewhat hyperplastic. There is dilated V shape lymphatic vessel (1) the left.

About 7 weeks after being admitted, the patient returned to the dispensary with very extensive secondary syphilitic lesions of the skin. A Wassermann test was made and found to be 4+ positive. Further inquiry, as made about the condition of her husband and it was then found that he had had a primary lesion a few months previous.

**Pathologic Findings.** Gross examination.—Uterus. The uterus was enlarged, measuring 6 by 4 by 3.5 centimeters. It was of a faded color, of rather soft consistency and very friable. The cervix was slightly indurated and had a bilateral laceration. It was thickened, and on the posterior lip there was a superficial ulceration which was covered by a red granular exudate. A section of the uterus revealed the uterine cavity somewhat enlarged. The endometrium was thickened, edematous, and of a pink color. The myometrium was fibrous in character and the larger vessels displayed definite sclerosis. The perimetrium was also thickened and fibrous adhesions were attached to it.

**Vagina.** The vagina was measured about 6 by 4 centimeters. The fibrinated ends were patent and did not admit probe. The lumen was patent throughout and there was no exudate. There was some fusion of the individual folds of the mucosa.

**Ovary.** The left ovary measured 4.5 by 3.5 by 3 centimeters. It was rather cystic to touch and section revealed numerous follicular cysts of varying sizes, several of which were of considerable thickness. The right ovary measured 3 by 2 by 0.8 centimeter and was consolidated with markedly fibrotic tissue.

**Vaginal Smear.** Cervix (Fig. 1). The squamous epithelial covering almost entire-

ly desquamated and in its place there was a dense fibrino haemorrhagic exudate containing numerous lymphocytes and polymorphonuclear leukocytes. Beneath this exudate there was a rather highly vascularized tissue containing many newly formed blood vessels. There was in addition diffuse infiltration of lymphocytes and plasma cells in this region and throughout the cervical tissue. There was no definite tendency for perivascular lymphocytic infiltration.

**Body of the uterus (Fig. 2).** The glands of the endometrium were very markedly hyperplastic and tortuous. They were lined by a single layer of columnar epithelium. Throughout the endometrium there was diffuse infiltration of lymphocytes and plasma cells. This cellular reaction was a very extensive process. The myometrium (Fig. 3) was diffusely infiltrated throughout with similar cells. This cellular infiltration separated the individual muscle strands but had no definite tendency to perivascular distribution. The reaction in the myometrium was most marked immediately beneath the endometrium, but the process however involved the entire thickness of the myometrium. There was considerable increase of fibrous connective tissue between the muscle fibers, some of which had undergone hyalineization. The vessels in general were sclerotic, but there was no definite evidence of venous stasis present.

**Salpinx.** There was a fusion of many of the folds of the mucosa and an increase of fibrous connective tissue of the stroma. The muscularis was slightly thickened and fibrous. The serosa was thickened and contained many newly formed blood vessels. There was no exudate in the lumen.



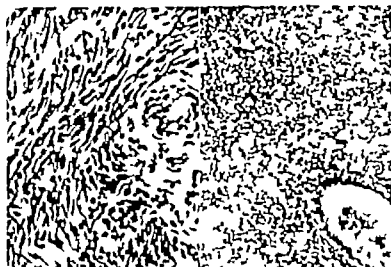


Fig. 3 (at left) High power magnification of the endometrium showing characteristic nodular infiltration. The muscularis is separated by the inflammatory infiltration and edema of the interstitial tissue.

Fig. 4. Low power magnification of section through the ovary, showing diffuse infiltration with lymphocytes and plasma cells. At the upper left corpus luteum in section, the cellular infiltration is most marked.

Ovary. The larger left ovary (Fig. 4) contained numerous corpus albicans and one corpus luteum. In the latter there was central hemorrhage and extensive infiltration of it by lymphocytes and plasma cells. The corpus luteum tissue itself had undergone partial regression. Thestroma of the ovary contained slight infiltration with lymphocytes. There was generalized fibrosis of the ovary and marked sclerosis of the stroma.

The pathological diagnosis made the result of the above findings:

Chronic diffuse interstitial endometritis, metritis and parametritis.  
Chronic superficial ulcerative endocervicitis;  
Left cystic oophoritis.  
Chronic inflammatory reaction of the corpus luteum in the left ovary.  
Chronic catarrhal salpingitis and perisalpingitis.

Sections of the entire body of the uterus and ovaries were stained by the Levaditi method. We were able to demonstrate many treponemes throughout the cervical tissue, considerable number in the myometrium (Fig. 5) and an occasional one in the corpus luteum of the left ovary (Fig. 6) and in the ovarian stroma.

Syphilis of the uterus as described in the literature produces marked variation in its pathological aspect, making it very difficult to establish definite histopathological principles for the lesions produced. Our specimen is the only one among 1366 uteri removed over a period of 13 years at Michael Reese Hospital, in which we were able to satisfy ourselves that we had a definite case which exhibited conclusive proof in establishing the diagnosis of syphilitic involvement of the uterus.

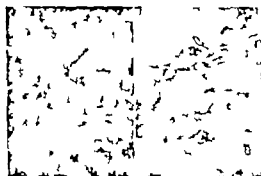


Fig. 5 (at left) Section through myometrium stained by the Levaditi method, showing one distinct treponeme in center of field and many smaller fragments throughout section. Several treponemes in field are not in focus.

Fig. 6. Section through corpus luteum of the ovary stained by the Levaditi method, showing a treponeme transverse parallel to each other just above the center of the field.

The lesion of the cervix was probably a late manifestation of a chancre and should be included in the erosive form of the early secondary lesions described by Ozenne. There was no evidence of a primary lesion of the external genitalia to cause one to conclude that a chancre was present or had involved these tissues. The glandular enlargements that were palpated in the parametrial tissues would also substantiate the presence of the chancre of the cervix.

The histological findings in the body of the uterus and ovaries brings up the question of the method of dissemination of the treponemas into these tissues. There are essentially two possibilities for this method of invasion. First, the body of the uterus and the ovary might have become infected as the result of a generalized blood invasion by the treponemas, which secondarily became localized in these two organs among many others. Second, that the process was one of lymphatic dissemination into the body of the uterus and ovaries from the chancre of the cervix. It is impossible to determine which of the above methods ensued but we believe that the latter was the method of invasion because of the lack of definite arteritis and perivascular lymphocytic infiltration and also because the secondary cutaneous lesions developed at a later period.

If this case is typical for early syphilitic involvement of the body of the uterus and ovaries, what may one expect in later stages? Are generalized angiosclerosis of the uterine vessels and diffuse fibrosis a terminal stage of earlier syphilitic involvement such as was found in our case? We grant the possibility that many of the conditions described in the literature as syphilis of the uterus may be the end result of early syphilitic involvement. But there arises at once the difficulty as all experienced gynecologists have recognized that changes in the vessels are quite frequent and of extreme gradation thereby making it impossible in the uteri that have undergone many involutions subsequent to pregnancies, and in those the seat of tumors, to determine whether or not the arterial and interstitial changes are luetic or are the result of other and non specific processes.

Syphilis of the adnexa is also very rare and the same discussion arises as to whether or not one may make the diagnosis on late findings of fibrosis and arterial changes. In our case we found diffuse lymphocytic infiltration which was most marked in the corpus luteum tissue. The more marked involvement of the latter as compared with the rest of the ovary may be due to the rich vascular supply of corpora lutea. We believe that the conclusions given above may well represent those that one may draw for syphilis of the ovaries.

#### SUMMARY

Syphilis of the body of the uterus is rare. For most of the lesions which have been described as luetic, the specific character has not been definitely established and appears doubtful. Gummata have been reported these lesions may probably be accepted as luetic in spite of the fact that treponemas have not been demonstrated in them.

A case of early diffuse syphilitic involvement of the body of the uterus is described. The character of the process was established by the presence of the specific organism in the cellular tissue which separates the muscle bundles.

The lesion of the body was apparently secondary to a chancre of the cervix. Involvement of the body probably occurred by direct interstitial invasion from the primary lesion.

Adnexal lesions, the syphilitic character of which has been definitely proven, are even rarer than those of the body of the uterus. Chronic vascular and diffuse fibrotic processes have been reported as of luetic origin but most of these must be excluded because of lack of evidence.

In the case reported a corpus luteum and the surrounding stroma of the ovary were the seat of lymphocytic infiltration. Treponemas were present in this tissue establishing the specific character of the inflammatory process.

That the involvement of the body of the uterus and of the ovary occurred early is indicated, not only by the cellular character of the inflammatory reaction but also by the development of typical secondary cutaneous syphilides 7 weeks after the onset of the

first local symptoms. The blood Wassermann reaction was strongly positive when the skin lesions appeared. The age of the patient and previously normal child bearing history vaginal bleeding and the gross appearance of the cervix on direct visual examination led to a diagnosis of epithelioma of the cervix.

#### BIBLIOGRAPHY

1. P. T. Syphilis (thematism). Am. J. Obst. Gynec. 4: 40.
2. L. L. and L. M. Syphilis of the internal organs of the female. Am. J. Obst. Gynec. 4: 100.
3. Ch. M. La. phyl. de l'utérus et de ses annexes. Paris. Mass. et Cie. 1920.

4. F. Gynecological and Obstetrical Pathology. New York. D. Appleton & Co. 1920. p. 207.
5. C. Cancer of the Cervix. New York. D. Appleton & Co. 1900.
6. Th. Phlegmasia alba der Portio. Monat. f. Geburtsh. Gyn. 18: 135.
7. N. Syphilis of the body of the uterus. Surg. Gynec. & Obst. 29: 6, 1919.
8. A. L. V. Anst. f. Pathologische Anatomie. Jena. 1890.
9. J. Syphilis of Women. Philadelphia. Lea & Febiger. 1910.
10. M. L. J. J. Pathology of Syphilis. New York. D. Appleton & Co. 1919.
11. S. M. Syphilis of the internal organs. Surg. Gynec. & Obst. 29: 6.
12. Ch. M. La. phyl. de l'utérus et de ses annexes. Paris. Mass. et Cie. 1920.

## ATROPHY OF THE LIVER WITH NODULAR HYPERPLASIA

By EUGENE H. POOL, MD, F.A.C.

FRED W. HANCKOFT, MD, F.A.C.S., N. Y.

**A**CTUE or subacute atrophy of the liver is of some interest to the surgeon first because the symptom occasionally leads to unnecessary and unfortunate exploratory operations, and second because the operative findings in such cases are likely to be wrongly interpreted. Two cases which illustrate these features are the basis of this contribution.

Acute atrophy of the liver is characterized by marked diminution in the size of the liver which often becomes reduced 50 per cent in less than 2 weeks. The etiology is obscure. The disease occurs in apparently healthy individuals as well as in those who present some acute or chronic infection. The condition has been attributed to infection, to the action of some toxin or a combination of these two. Although nothing definite is known as to the character and source of the etiological factors, it is significant that similar if not identical lesions have been noted after the administration of arsine.

The symptoms develop insidiously and continue for the most part in headache, digestive disturbance, as vomiting and epigastric discomfort, jaundice, moderate fever and later delirium, convulsions, and coma. Many

cases terminate fatally in a few weeks but some persist for months. We will not dwell upon the clinical features other than to state that they usually present a picture sufficiently distinct to warrant a probable diagnosis.

In what percentage of cases leucin and tyrosin are present in the urine is not known yet the question deserves consideration since it involves a factor which may prove of diagnostic importance.

Cruchet<sup>1</sup> was the first to have described the presence of leucin and tyrosin in the urine in cases of liver atrophy. He believed that their presence was due to the fact that the liver on account of its damaged condition could not transform into urea the leucin and tyrosin absorbed from the intestinal tract.

Jacoly<sup>2</sup> in 1900 found these bodies in a case of phosphorus poisoning. He proposed the theory that their presence is due to autolysis of liver cells. This theory has been generally accepted.

Leucin and tyrosin are obtained from extract of pancreas, spleen, thymus, lymph glands, thyroid, salivary gland, kidney and liver. They may be found in the urine in erysipelas, enteric fever, small pox, and in obscure febrile condition as well as in acute

and subacute yellow atrophy. In some cases of acute yellow atrophy they have been found in the liver but not in the urine. In the type of atrophy described in this paper they were reported present in MacCallum's case and absent in Cayley's. If one accepts Jacoby's theory of autolysis of liver cells the presence of leucin and tyrosin in the urine may be dependent upon the stage of the liver lesion. If degeneration is active they might be present but if regeneration is active and degeneration partially arrested they might be absent.

Since the bacillus naphthalenic sulphochloride method has been used in the detection of aminoacids these bodies have been found in normal urine.

The first significant pathological change consists in fatty disintegration of the liver cells, as a result of which the liver enlarges. Rapid absorption of the products of disintegration follows with diminution in the size of the liver. The destroyed areas present only connective tissue with large numbers of tubules like small biliary ducts. Localized areas of hyperplastic tissue develop apparently representing a compensatory reproduction of the lost hepatic parenchyma. The appearance of the organ depends upon the stage of the disease. The hyperplastic changes are noted particularly in the prolonged cases and constitute a late feature.

The lesion under consideration is of interest to the surgeon chiefly because of the great uncertainty and embarrassment which results when it is encountered at operation and not identified. The writers have each had such an experience. The liver however presents so characteristic a picture that the true condition should be identified.

The liver is much reduced in size the major portion of its surface appears about normal in color smooth and apparently not diseased projecting from the surface are tumor like bosses varying in size from about 1 to 4 centimeters. These nodular excrescences suggest neoplasms and might be mistaken quite readily for carcinomatous metastases. In one of our cases they were of a congested red or bluish color. In the other yellowish when seen at operation. The liver edge is extremely sharp and acute and when pal-

pated between the fingers gives a leathery feel. For biopsy one instinctively removes a portion of one of the apparent new-growths. This is one of the features worthy of emphasis since the seemingly normal liver substance between the nodules and not the bosses show the characteristic lesion, and it is from this normal appearing tissue that a biopsy should be made. This tissue shows absence of liver cells, that is atrophy the bosses present the picture of hyperplasia of liver tissue. Examination of tissue from one of them does not reveal the true lesion which can only be inferred unless the adjacent liver tissue is available for study. A second feature worthy of emphasis is the wide difference in the appearance of the same organ when seen *in vivo* on the operating table and at autopsy. This factor has not received the attention it deserves. Pathologists describe the bloodless organ, the surgeon sees the organ distended with circulatory blood. We are prone then, to expect in such unusual cases the conditions described by pathologists on the basis of examination of bloodless autopsy specimens.

The condition of nodular hyperplasia has long been recognized and was accurately described years ago. Thus in 1893 Marchand presented a full description of the pathological findings in such a case. Meder at the same time discussed the origin of the hyperplasia and concluded that it originates in the interlobular bile ducts. Little emphasis, however seems to have been placed on the condition in recent writings.

CASE 1. Woman, age 21 Russian feathermaker admitted December 6, 1915. Died March 30, 1916. Diagnosis: Acute (yellow) atrophy of the liver.

The patient as always strong and healthy. History negative up to 3 years before admission since then she had "stomach trouble" which consisted chiefly in epigastric distress after eating, more especially after heavy meal, and lasting an hour or two not severe enough to keep her awake. Chronically constipated. Epigastric pain rarely occurred often more than once a day, week sometimes no often than once a month. No vomiting. Very little nausea. \ jaundice. Painful and swollen glands on left side of neck for one week, 6 months ago. Other details of history not important.

Present illness began about 2 weeks before admission with gradual yellowing of skin over body. Stomach trouble became more constant, with epigastric pain and burning, nausea, loss of appetite





Fig. 2



Fig. 3

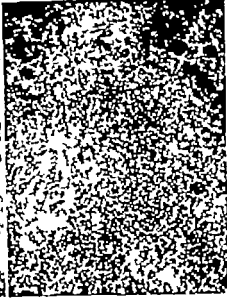


Fig. 4

Fig. 2 Case. High power of border of area of nodular hyperplasia. Some liver cells showing double nuclei marked round cell infiltration of adjacent liver tissue.

Fig. 3 Case. Atrophic liver. Structure of main mass of liver. Complete absence of liver cells. Section presents

connective tissue (replacement fibrosis) with small round cell infiltration and some cell detritus.

Fig. 4 Case. Newly formed bile ducts and small round cell infiltration adjacent to area of nodular hyperplasia.

what more elevated, 102-103 on several days with leucocytes 20,000 80 per cent polymorphonuclears.

January 3, 1916 supraclavicular nodes were removed for diagnosis.

Pathological diagnosis: endothelial hypoplasia of lymph nodes, no evidence of Hodgkin's disease or tuberculosis.

Aerobic and anaerobic cultures from incised gland tissue were sterile 7 days.

Operation. Exploratory laparotomy March 18, 1916. The gall bladder was found normal. The liver very small and presented on all the accessible parts rounded projecting nodules about  $\frac{3}{16}$  inch in diameter projecting about  $\frac{1}{16}$  inch to  $\frac{1}{8}$  inch from the surface of the liver. These were dark blue in color. The surrounding live was liver red. A piece of one of the projections was removed for microscopic examination, also a lymph node from the lesser curvature of the stomach. The peritoneal cavity contained about quarts of thin, bloody fluid, which was removed with aspirator.

After operation the temperature remained under 100 pulse around 92.

On the third day after operation, patient was restless, irrational, and involuntary. On the fifth day she vomited about 1 ounce of dark brown fluid. On the eleventh day she became comatose, pulse and respiration became rapid and weak twenty-four hour specimen of urine, 7 ounces. March 29, 1916 patient was in coma all day, did not void, and was catheterized. Total urine 2 ounces. Died. Par-

tial autopsy showed nothing abnormal except in liver.

Pathological report as elaborated by Dr. Elser. After the operation the following material was sent to the laboratory for examination: bloody fluid from peritoneum which was cultured and proved to be sterile; two small lymph nodes from lesser curvature of stomach which showed no specific histological changes, and a small piece of tissue removed from a nodule in the liver. Microscopic examination of this material showed the microscopic features of a hyperplasia of liver cells. The lesions are regarded as compensatory in nature and strongly suggest the existence of destructive lesions elsewhere in the liver.

March 30, 1916. Autopsy specimen consisting of a portion of liver several inches in diameter removed after death through the laparotomy wound. The surface of the liver presents a slightly wrinkled appearance, is dark brownish red in color. The organ is leathery in consistence and its edges are sharper than normal. Projecting from the surface for a distance of about 2 centimeters, there are two irregularly circular rounded nodules which measure respectively 3.5 by .5 and .5 by 1.5 centimeters across, and are softer in consistence and lighter in color than the surrounding structures. On section the liver is found to contain numerous circumscribed nodules of a light greenish color. The intervening structures are dark brownish red in color and fail to show the usual lobulations of liver tissue.





Fig. 5. Case. Gross specimen of liver. Marked atrophy of liver. The raised nodules each represent areas of newly formed liver tissue (nodular hyperplasia).



Fig. 6. Case. Area of nodular hyperplasia enclosing cords of connective tissue containing numerous small bile ducts assumed to be newly formed.

Stools normal in color.

Wassermann, alcoholic and cholest. rin. negativ.

Five day later patient was admitted to the hospital. Fluoroscopic examination suggested adhesions about gall bladder and duodenum. While in the hospital the patient became definitely jaundiced.

April 5, 1932 the patient went home.

May 2, 1932 readmitted to hospital. She was worse so few days after returning home but has improved slightly during the last week. Jaundice is less than during her last admission. She has had colic irritations of the bowels but has remained obstinately constipated, constant nausea and has had numerous fainting attacks with pronounced weakness.

May 3, 1932 operation. Upon opening the peritoneal cavity several ounces of turbid blood fluid escaped. Liver was found to be much smaller than normal with numerous irregular raised areas which were yellowish gray in color and elevated about 1 to 2 centimeters above surface of the liver. Other parts of the liver were red in color but the edge was knife like on palpation. Gall bladder was thickened and emptied with some difficulty. There were numerous inflammatory adhesions between the gall bladder, pylorus and stomach. These were freed. The common duct appeared about normal in size but there was considerable edema of the tissues about it and there were several enlarged lymph nodes. Gall bladder was removed. Rubber dam was inserted to the cystic duct and the wound closed in layers.

Peritoneal fluid report of 5/6/32. Specimen composed of a gall bladder apparently unchanged in the gross.

Microscopic examination. The section shows definite polymorphonuclear and round cell interstitial infiltration of the wall.

Patient did well for three days after operation when she became drowsy and finally could not be

aroused. There was rather profuse serous oozing from the wound. Reflexes were exaggerated. The abdomen was slightly distended but bowels and urine were involuntary. Temperature 100, pulse about 90.

Autopsy report by Dr. Elser. The description of the liver only will be given here. Diagnosis: yellow atrophy of liver, late stage with compensatory nodular focal hyperplasia.

The liver is much reduced in size. It measures approximately 5 by 30 by 6 centimeters and weighs 600 grams. The most striking feature of the organ is the presence on the surface of tumor like projections which vary in size and form. Some are slightly raised plateau like elevations made of closely aggregated irregularly circular flat projections separated by narrow shallow depressions. These areas project about 1/2 centimeter above the neighboring structure. Others present a smooth rounded surface project from 1 to 5 centimeters above the surface of the organ and are irregularly circular in outline. The largest nodule of this type is situated on the upper surface of the organ just to the right of the falciform ligament. It occupies an area about the size of a silver dollar and projects above the surface for a distance of 2.5 centimeters. These nodules are bright greenish yellow in color and in appearance suggest a glandular structure. The intervening portions of the liver present a pale grayish pink, finely granular appearance. The capsule of the liver is normal in thickness and presents a smooth surface. While the tumor like portions are soft and friable the remaining portions of the liver are tough and leathery in consistence. The shape of the organ apart from the irregularities produced by the projecting masses is not much altered. It presents a knife like anterior border which measures 1 centimeter from the free margin but more than 0.5 centimeter in thickness. On section the nodules referred



to above are bright greenish yellow in color. The nodules present irregular but well defined borders. The remainder of the cut surface of the organ is grayish pink in color with few dark hemorrhagic areas and the normal markings are completely obliterated. These latter areas show no definite evidences of atresia.

The fact is presented at first sight that of a neoplasm of the liver. The extreme atrophy of the organ (which could be recognized even when only small portion of the inferior border is visible, by the marked alteration of the anterior edge) would guard against the diagnosis of genuine new growth of the liver.

The diagnosis at autopsy presents no difficulties. The tumorfactions represent the hyperplastic remains of relatively normal liver tissue while the remainder of the organ shows the most advanced terminal stages of a process of necrosis and complete disappearance of liver cells with partial replacement by fibrous structures. These are the portions which should be selected for excision of tissue to be submitted to the pathologist for diagnosis. Tissues removed from the tumor-like areas will not enable the pathologist to make diagnosis as to the exact nature of the disease.

Aerobic and anaerobic cultures from liver, spleen and blood of guinea pig injected with emulsions of ground liver emulsion show growth of bacillus coli communis.

Macroscopic examination of the liver shows practically the same lesions noted in connection with the preceding case. While there are minor differences such as more marked proliferation of bile ducts in the stroma of the hyperplastic portions of the organ and fewer islands of cells resembling liver cells in the fibrotic areas, these are merely quantitative differences.

# CONCLUSIONS

The clinical picture in a case of acute atrophy of the liver especially of the subacute type should suggest the correct diagnosis. Careful examination should be made to ascertain the size of the liver. A small liver or progressive diminution in the size of the liver should confirm the diagnosis. Whether significance should be attached to the presence or absence of leucin and tyrosin is uncertain.

The operative findings of acute yellow atrophy with nodular hyperplasia are characteristic and should be identified at once. The liver is small with sharp knife-like edge; the surface presents circumscribed elevated nodules. These represent hyperplastic liver tissue and may present a hyperemic appearance or a yellow tint.

A section of one of the nodules does not show the characteristic lesion; therefore biopsy should include liver tissue independent of the nodule since this tissue shows the characteristic atrophy of the lesion.

# REFERENCES

- MACLEOD: Atrophy of liver in endotoxemia hyperplasia. *Bent's Path Anat.* 1911, 895, xvii.
- METZGER: *Bent's Path Anat.* 1911, 895, xi.
- JACOBSON: *Ztschr. f. physiol. Chem.* 900, xxx, 74.
- WILLIS, H. C.: *Chemical Pathology* 907 p. 6. Arch. Int. Med. 1909, 4, 549.
- MACCALLUM: *Johns Hopkins Hosp. Rep.* 1902, x, 379.
- C. LUTYER: *Path. Soc. London*, 1883, xxxiv, 17.

## ABERRANT GASTRIC MUCOSA

REPORT OF TWO CASES—AN UMBILICAL POLYP AND A MECKEL'S DIVERTICULUM<sup>1</sup>

By ERIC STONE, M.D. BOSTON, MASSACHUSETTS  
 Assistant Resident Surgeon, Peter Bent Brigham Hospital

THE occurrence of gastric mucosa elsewhere than in the stomach is unusual; however masses of cells typical of this tissue have been found at the umbilicus in Meckel's diverticula and in fistulous tracts which open at the umbilicus. We have been able to find 17 such cases reported in the literature. The rarity of the condition therefore lends sufficient importance to two recently observed cases to justify reporting them. The chief interest lies in the nature and origin of such anomalies. It is for a discussion of these problems that this paper is presented.

These problems are best approached by studying the normal development of the intestinal tract. The embryologists (23) point out that the alimentary canal develops from the splanchnopleura, which results from the fusion of the entoderm and the inner layer of the split mesoderm. Therefore, the entire alimentary tract is made up of similar cells before differentiation takes place. One of the earliest evaginations of this tube is the yolk sac and its stalk ("vitelline" or omphalomesenteric ducts). Its point of origin in the gut tract is used as a convenient point to divide arbitrarily the canal into the fore and hind segments. This is especially suitable, as it serves as an attachment of the gut to the ventral abdominal wall and is the pivot around which the intestines rotate in their later development (28). In the human embryo the yolk stalk and sac degenerate early (5 to 9 millimeter embryo) its function being taken by the allantois. But the ducts remain for some time longer as a fibrous strand running in the umbilical cord and from the caeliac side of the umbilicus to the intestines. Up to the 17 millimeter embryo that part of the intestines which the vitelline duct enters lies partially in the umbilical cord. Under unexplained pathological conditions the obliteration of the yolk stalk may not be

completed so that collections of cells or groups of cells or cysts may mark the embryonic position of the duct.

A survey of the literature presents 42 such anomalies, 17 bearing gastric mucosa and the balance presenting the usual intestinal mucosa. We have not considered the innumerable instances of persistence of the proximal end of the vitelline duct (Meckel's diverticulum) and have excluded also those cases which were reported without accurate histological descriptions. The two cases following make a total of 44 cases available for study.

*Case 1:* Umbilical polyp. N. W. male, age 18, fisherman. The patient entered Dr. G. enfell's Mission Hospital at Battle Harbor on the Labrador during the summer of 1917 complaining of a tumor at the umbilicus.

The family had noted a cherry-like tumor at the umbilicus as soon as the cord dropped off. In childhood the major part of the mass had been clipped off by an itinerant doctor but it soon grew out to its present size. The tumor had given no pain or discomfort other than that attendant on the constant soiling of the patient's clothes. The polyp had never bled or ulcerated. There had never been discharge resembling urine or intestinal contents, although a clear fluid constantly exuded from its surface. The skin around the base of the mass had never been excoriated or ulcerated.

The patient had lost his right eye through an abscess in infancy. He had had no other illness except that during the winter of 1916 he had been one of the few survivors of an epidemic of measles which ravaged the coast. The family history is interesting in relation to a sister who had been treated in the same hospital 3 years previously. During the course of a laparotomy it had been discovered that she had a uterus unicornis and that only the left tube and ovary were present.

*Physical examination:* The patient was well developed and nourished. The examination was entirely negative except for the disorganized right eye and the umbilical polyp. The navicular fossa was completely filled with the protuberant mass and its border was slightly elevated so that the tumor seemed to rise from a low pedestal. The mass was 3.5 centimeters long and 1.6 centimeters in diameter at its widest part, which was near the pendulous tip (Figs. 1 and 2). There was a certain de-



Figs. 1 and 2. Side and front view of Case 1 showing the unilateral polyp.

area of pedunculation as the base as only 3 centimeter in diameter. The tumor cuticle fixed to the stomach so that the inferior aspect lay against the abdominal wall. The surface of the tumor as covered by brilliant crimson mucous membrane with a rich gory discharge giving a humming refractive polish. No sinus could be discovered; the secretion apparently exuding from the entire surface of the growth. The amount was so small that no collection was possible; therefore no cytological examination could be made. The odor was neither urinous nor fecal. Despite the appearance of softness the tumor as very firm and its base as strongly embedded in the abdominal wall.

**Operation.** Three days after admission Dr. C. Samuel Curtis, in charge of the station, removed the tumor and some of surrounding skin by an elliptical incision. No connection as found to the bladder, intestines or liver. It was not ascertained whether or not Meckel's diverticulum as present. Cross sections of the tumor showed thick fibrous core covered by a thin, soft, outer layer—the mucous membrane.

**Histology.** The macroscopic sections are stained with methylene blue and eosin. At the periphery there was a large number of secreting glands, some cut in cross section, few longitudinally. These latter were in many cases definitely branching glands of the gastric type, showing characteristic crypt, neck and tubules (Fig. 3). With lenses of higher power it was seen that the majority of the cells lining the glands are cuboidal with basally placed nuclei and granular protoplasm. These are the only cells to be found in that part of the gland considered to be the crypt. The tubules, however, showed another type of cell. The cell as irregular but for the most part triangular in shape. It as peripheral in position and took the adistal in shape. The cells are undoubtedly identical respectively with the chief and parietal cells found in the fundus of the stomach (Fig. 4).

The fibrous core of the tumor when macroscopically studied as found to be made up of connective tissue, blood vessels and smooth muscle fibers throughout this tissue, as in the mucous membrane

there were mononuclear and polymorphonuclear leucocytes, the former predominating. There as no enveloping epithelium as the glands opened on the surface of the polyp, which was covered by a homogeneous mass, probably desquamated cells and the product of the glands.

**Case 2.** Meckel's diverticulum in N. W. male age 8 months, entered the Children's Hospital, Boston, June 1913, because of pain, tumor and prolapse.

**History.** The family and past histories are irrelevant. No symptoms had been noted previous to the day the patient as admitted. That morning the boy had been fretful, and early in the afternoon he vomited once. Later in the afternoon when the diaper was changed fresh blood as found attached to the feces. A few minutes later the child cried out and seemed to have sharp pain in the abdomen. He rapidly became prostrated, fell asleep and remained asleep until seen by the physician.

**Physical examination.** The patient as well developed and nourished. The only abnormality to be found during complete physical examination marked pallor and a small movable mass about 3 centimeters to the left of the umbilicus. The rectal examination as negative.

**Operation.** The patient was immediately brought to the Children's Hospital, Boston, and the abdomen opened by a midline incision. The operator found the rectum alone, and part of the ileum colored as though filled with blood. The ileum as followed up to a point where the character of its content obviously changed. This corresponded to the site of the diverticulum 3 centimeters long and 2 centimeters in diameter. It as at this point where Meckel's diverticulum occur. The walls of the diverticulum are edematous, as it had been retracted, much as a glove finger may be pushed in. The diverticulum as excised and the patient made an uneventful recovery.

**Histology.** The resected diverticulum showed at its invaginated tip thickened mucosa. On macroscopic examination it as found that the glands in this section did not resemble the normal intestinal glands, but lined the major part of the diverticulum. The sections are stained with methylene blue and eosin. The glands were mostly cut in cross section, but some of those cut longitudinally showed that the glands branched, as is typical of those of the mucosa of the gastric fundus. The most striking feature of the picture under the higher power of the microscope was cells staining brilliant red. They are triangular in shape and are placed at the periphery of the gland. The nuclei are round and central in position. The more numerous cells were identical in staining qualities, morphology and position with the chief cells described in the preceding case. I should the tissue as identical with gastric mucosa (Figs. 5 and 6).

That the so-called Meckel's diverticulum is in reality a portion of an incompletely



Fig. 3. Photomicrographs showing definitely branching glands of gastric type with characteristic crypt, neck, and tubules.

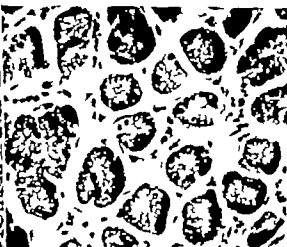
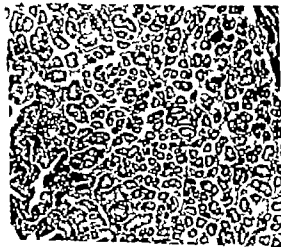


Fig. 4. High power photomicrograph showing that the majority of the cells lining the glands are cuboidal with basally placed nuclei and glandular protoplasm.

obliterated vitelline duct has long been accepted as proven. But it is less clear that some polyps at the umbilicus, which have no internal attachment, are remains of the same structure. However there are intermediate cases which bear on this point. The discussion of the subject will be approached through this type of case.

Salzer (26) in 1904 reported a case of fistula at the umbilicus. From it came a watery

discharge with a fecal odor. It was found that the tract ran as a tube in diameter the size of a Meckel's diverticulum, from the umbilicus to a point on the ileum at which these diverticula usually enter it, i.e. about 8 centimeters proximal to the ileocecal valve. If the obliteration of the duct had occurred inside the abdominal wall instead of at the surface only a Meckel's diverticulum would have been found. The mucous membrane



Figs. 5 and 6. Low and high power photomicrographs. Case showing cells of identically the same character as those in Case 1.

lining the tract was identical to that of the normal gastric fundus. W. H. Battle (2), C. Green (10) and Holmes (14) each report a similar case except that in these the lining membrane was intestinal.

Denucé (6) and Lever (30) each report a case in which a sinus discharged persistently at the umbilicus. In both cases a Meckel's diverticulum was found attached to the umbilicus by a fibrous cord in which no lumen existed except at the skin surface. The tissue at the umbilicus was gastric mucosa. Barron (1) has recorded a case akin to these in which no lesion was found on the surface at the umbilicus but buried deep in the abdominal wall at the umbilicus was a cyst containing gastric mucosa and continuous with the stroma around the cyst was a Meckel's diverticulum.

It is no stretch of the imagination to conceive that if the process of obliteration in the above cases had continued inside the abdomen to such an extent that even the fibrous cord or the Meckel's diverticulum had disappeared, the lesions at the umbilicus might have persisted. In this event a lesion would have resulted similar to the majority of the cases reported in the literature where only the abnormality at the abdominal wall was found. In view of the preceding transitional cases, it is evident that these fragments of tissue are remnants of the omphalomesenteric ducts, all other portions of which have disappeared. Some 20 cases of such umbilical tumors covered with intestinal mucosa, have been recorded. There also have been reported 4 cases similar to these except that they had gastric mucosa on their surface.

The cases in the first group vary but little from one another. Barron (1) reports the case of a five year old girl who had suffered from a raised raw surface at the umbilicus from the time the cord dropped. The polyp 5 millimeters by 9 millimeters, looked like exuberant granulation tissue but on section showed a central core of smooth muscle and connective tissue surrounded by a zone of glands similar to intestinal mucosa. Colman (4) reported an exactly similar case in a child 2 months old the lesion being discovered at the separation of the cord. Fox and MacLeod (7) observed

in a man of 65 an eczematous patch at the umbilicus 5 centimeters in diameter which had been existing for 11 years. The raw center passed peripherally into a circular ring of raised brawny tissue. The sections showed modified intestinal mucosa with many degenerative cells of many types. There were practically no leucocytes, and the apparently inflamed area was made up of plasma cells. Hektoen (11) demonstrated intestinal mucosa in a small polyp at the umbilicus, which was first noted 15 years after the birth of the patient. As in most of these cases, the tubules opened on the surface of the tumor. Von Heukelom (12) reports in detail the case of an umbilical polyp 1.5 centimeters by 2 centimeters in a 2 year-old child. The outer 2 millimeters of the tumor was made up of typical intestinal mucosa. He cites twelve other cases somewhat similar to this, but fails to note the type of mucous membrane present. Hollanderky (13) presents the case of a 3-year-old boy with a pedunculated umbilical tumor the covering of which was a mucous membrane containing Brunner's and Lieberkuhn's glands. In 1863 Holmes (14) had a patient with an umbilical tumor of intestinal origin. Holt (15) also reported a case similar to this, while Hue (16) reports five. Kirmison (18 and 13) adds two more. Kolaczek found two in his private practice. Lunnan, Longuet and Fremont (22) present three other identical cases. Lowenstein (21) adds another and Tarbox (27) completes the list with the report of a case in a girl of 12.

The cases in the second group are similar to the preceding, except that their mucous membrane is identical to gastric mucosa. In 1880 Pearce Gould (9) presented at a clinical meeting a 5 months-old infant with a pedunculated tumor springing from the center of the umbilicus. The surface of the mass was gastric mucosa, which also extended into the tumor as branched glands with a single layer of columnar epithelium. A von Roethorn (25) in 1889 reported the case of a 7 year-old boy who suffered from a fistula which opened on the surface of an umbilical polyp. The tract admitted a probe 2 centimeters. The passage discharged 5 cubic centimeters of fluid in 2 hours. The fluid

had an acid reaction and slowly digested albumin. Branched glands were found in the depths of the mass. They opened on the fistulous tract. Another boy 18 months old was treated by W. Roser (24) for the relief of a tumor at the umbilicus, at the tip of which a cavity 1 centimeter in diameter opened through a small duct. The secretion was similar to that in the previous case, as was the mucosa lining the cavity. Tillman (29) in 1882 had a boy of 13 years who had suffered from a pedunculated tumor the size of a walnut, which was seen as soon as the cord sloughed. After meals the tumor increased in size and in 14 minutes secreted 2 to 3 cubic centimeters of clear fluid. Chemical analysis of the secretion showed it to be identical to the gastric juice and histological examination of the mass confirmed the analysis.

These interesting remnants present several problems, which in the present state of our knowledge are not completely answerable. What determines the persistence in some cases? How is it that the cell type in 18 of the cases should be gastric rather than intestinal? Again, why is it that in 57 per cent of the cases the glands open on the surface when they originally lined a tube?

The last of these problems is more amenable to approach than the others, and so may be attacked first. Macroscopic and microscopic examination of colostomy openings first suggested a tenable theory. During the first weeks following operation the mucous membrane of the intestine which was at the level of the skin, prolapses and everts in all directions so that it forms a flange around the incision and projects above the level of the skin. The flange has a covering of intestinal cells, the most distal of which face outward, and as they gradually follow the arc of the pointing surface, face inward as the lumen forms to dip into the abdomen. Now where the lumen giving rise to the everting mucous membrane is as small as in the cases of umbilical polyp it is entirely possible that time and pressure obliterate the cells that still face each other in the unevverted lumen and that their place be taken by the core of fibrous tissue so often present in these tumors. Even

if the remnant appeared originally as a cyst in the abdominal wall, the secretion might lead to its rupture on to the skin and the same process as described above could readily follow. So it may be suggested that the glands open on the surface as the result of a process of evagination and central necrosis and fibrosis of the cells lining the original lumen of the omphalomesenteric duct.

It is curious that the glands which open on these tumors so frequently contain gastric elements. However the knowledge that the cells of the intestinal tract have a common origin makes their appearance understandable even if the processes by which the aberrant differentiation occurs is not known. The embryologists have long ago exploded Tillman's (29) theory that the gastric mucosa was the result of a gastric diverticulum pinched off in the umbilicus by showing that from extremely early fetal life the liver is interposed between the stomach and the ventral wall of the abdomen. Von Heukeleom (12) laid stress on the fact that in many cases where gastric mucosa is present the part which undergoes the abnormal differentiation is shut off from the gut tract very early. From this he concludes that the presence of the meconium and bile determines the characteristic cytology of the intestines, and that where they were absent the gastric type of cell developed. In refutation of this it may be pointed out that fetuses swallow their meconium and that as shown by Wislocki (30) bile is found in the stomach of chicks on the tenth day of incubation, without inhibiting the development of the gastric glands. Bensley (3) as a result of a comparative study of the cardiac glands of mammals, has suggested that their specialization is due to the mechanical effect of the food in its several phases passing through the stomach. But this does not seem applicable to a stomach which has fluid content until long after differentiation is complete.

In previous discussions a factor has been omitted which may have some bearing on the subject, although its importance is not susceptible to proof. The parts of the intestines which undergo slow quantitative growth show none of these abnormalities. The part

which develops most rapidly is the small intestine. It may be that rapid proliferation may inhibit the high degree of differentiation found in gastric or pancreatic mucosa. It is just that part of the foregut which undergoes the slowest growth, the stomach, that gastric mucosa lines. And it is at the other fixed end of the fore gut, i.e. at the site of the junction of the vitelline duct with the intestine where growth is also comparatively slow that high specialization is met with if a part of the duct persists. So it is at least permissible to suggest that rapidity of growth may determine the development of intestinal glands as found in the ileum, and sluggish quantitative growth may permit higher specialization.

That abnormalities are prone to occur where processes of development profoundly alter early embryonic conditions is a truism. Hence it is no more surprising to find pathological changes where a cord containing ducts, blood vessels, and stroma must be completely obliterated than to find meningoceles where the central furrow does not unite perfectly in its dorsal folding or cystic kidneys where the two parts of the kidney meet imperfectly. But to explain why the abnormality under discussion occurs in some rather than in other persons is as difficult as in the cases of the other instances of faulty development just cited. Several prenatal conditions leading to abnormalities at the umbilicus may be suggested but cannot properly be demonstrated until our means of studying intra uterine life are further advanced. Traction on the cord may inhibit obliteration of the duct by stimulating continuous cell proliferation. Abnormalities of intra uterine nutrition could conceivably produce such biological changes by reducing the energy of the fetus. These are but poor guesses, and in short this phase of the subject remains buried in the pall of ignorance that for ages has surrounded it.

## CONCLUSIONS

1. Umbilical polypoid bearing cells which could have developed from the splanchnopleura are remnants of the vitelline ducts.

2. The mucous membrane on the surface of these tumors may be the result of a process of evagination, central necrosis, and subsequent fibrosis of a tubular element.

3. The original cells lining the vitelline duct have the power of differentiating into any type of cell that the foregut is capable of normally developing.

4. The actual factors producing the abnormal stimulation, or lack of stimulation, for the obliteration of the vitelline duct are unknown.

## BIBLIOGRAPHY

- BURTON *Surg Gynec & Obst* 930, xxx, 350
- DE TELL, W. H. *T. Clin Soc., Lond* 803, xxv, 37
- REVELLY, R. R. *Am J Anat* 903-03, 8, 95
- COLIN, T. *Lond Path Soc.* 878, xcix, 43
- CUTLER, T. S. *Diseases of the Umbilicus Philadelphia Saunders Co* 96
- DEY, C. *Rev d'orthop* 908 p. 122
- FOX and MACLEOD *Brit J Dermat* 904, xvi, 4
- GORTCHER, L. *Bull Johns Hopkins Hosp* 19 8, xxx, 43
- GOLD, T. *Brit Path Soc.* 870, xcix, 204
- GREEN, C. T. *Lond Path Soc* 868, 4, 243
- HARTMAN, A. J. *Obst* 804, p. 340
- HETTELING, V. *Nederl Tijdschr Geneesk* 837 4, 33
- HOLLANDER, Z. *Krankh. der Nabelstamme*
- HOLMES *Surgical Treatment of Children Diseases London Longmans Co* 866, p. 8
- HUX, F. *Med Rec* 873, xcix, 43
- HUX, F. *Verhandl. med.* 900, xxi, 6
- KOLACHEK *Arch f klin Chir* 875, xviii, 300
- KRISTOFF *Rev d'orthop* 1904, xiv, 47
- Idem *Rev. gén. de clin. et de thérap* 907 xxi, 376
- LYNCH *Arch f klin Chir* 868, xvii, 73
- LOWENSTERN *Arch f klin Chir* 800 p. 549
- LYNCH, LOWENSTERN and FREEMONT *Arch. gén. de méd* 874, xcvi, 16
- PRENTISS *Textbook of Embryology* 2d ed Philadelphia Saunders Co 97
- ROSE, W. *Zentralbl f Chir* 877 xvi, 260
- ROTHSTEIN, A. *Von Wien klin Wochenschr* 880 5
- SALLER *Wien klin Wochenschr* 904, xviii, 614
- TARBOX, J. M. *Am J Anat* 907 xviii, 905
- THORNTON *Surg Gynec & Obst* 930, xxxi, 8
- TILLMAN *Deutsche Zeitschr f Chir* 1882 xviii, 16
- WALLOCK, G. *Personal communication*

PLACENTAL IRON AND ITS RELATIONSHIP TO ICTERUS NEONATORUM<sup>1</sup>

BY A. C. WILLIAMSON, M.D., PITTSBURGH

Assistant in Obstetrics and Clinical Lecturer in Chemistry, Western Pennsylvania Hospital

THE incidence of jaundice in the newborn varies from 50 per cent in some clinics to 80 per cent in others. The reasons for its occurrence are varied and the question is far from being satisfactorily explained. Von Reuss (1) lists the majority of the usual theories and to them there have been recently added three others, namely asphyxia at the expulsive stage causing the child to inspire a certain amount of mixed vaginal secretion and amniotic fluid with the jaundice resulting from the ingestion of this infectious material (2). Deluca (3) finding in a series of five hundred and fifty-four autopsies thirty-six with meningeal hemorrhage believes that the icterus is due to the blood pigment from this disintegrating hemorrhage. Lusk (4) considers the jaundice due to bacteriotoxic hemolysis, because in his cases he recovered definite organisms and found that the anti-taphytotoxic titer was increased.

We were especially interested in the theory that the jaundice is due to hemolysis of fetal or maternal blood in the placenta with the pigments transmitted to the fetus, while we believe the fetal liver plays a secondary and minor rôle. If the contention be true that the maternal blood is hemolyzed and the pigment transmitted through the placenta and if it be true that there is a destruction of fetal blood and a consequent freeing of pigment, one should be able to find an excess of iron deposited somewhere and the amount of iron deposited would correspond quite definitely to the clinical extent of the jaundice. The figures presented in this paper seem to substantiate and demonstrate that the foregoing contention is probably true. Subsequent discussion in the paper will explain how by exclusion we determined the placenta as the storage place of surplus iron.

*Method of determining the iron content of placentas.* The placenta as soon as born, were perfused with water under moderate

pressure through the vessels of the cord in an attempt to get rid of as much blood as possible from the gross placental circulation. The cord and the adherent tissue was cut away and the placentas were ground up in a meat chopper. The placentas which could not be ground up as soon as delivered were kept in an icebox. The ground tissue was placed in a filter cloth and washed in running water with constant squeezing until water passing through was almost clear. This was done in order to remove all hæmoglobin. At the beginning a benzidine test for hæmoglobin was used and it was found that in most cases 20 minutes washing was sufficient to remove practically all hæmoglobin despite which placentas were washed 30 minutes after the benzidine test was negative.

The washed tissue in a porcelain dish was next placed in a drying oven kept at a temperature of 100 to 105° C. for 24 hours. By this time a constant weight was obtained and the tissue was thoroughly dried.

The dried material was again ground to a fine powder and weighed to the third decimal place. (It was necessary to use a large porcelain dish at this stage for on heating in the furnace again the tissue swells and some would be lost over the sides if a small container were employed.) Five cubic centimeters of concentrated sulphuric acid with enough water to cover the tissue was added and the tissue placed in a furnace and kept there for 3 to 5 hours until a clear ash was left. The heating was carried out gradually at a low temperature for the first hour and then slowly raised. If too great heat is applied at first the material will suddenly fuse with the container.

The cooled ash was dissolved in 25 cubic centimeters of 10 per cent hydrochloric acid and then made up to a volume of 200 cubic centimeters in a volumetric flask, an aliquot portion of this being used for the iron determinations.



A colorimetric method for iron content was employed advantage being taken of the blue color given by iron with potassium ferrocyanide.

The standard solution was made up from pure iron wire especially prepared for quantitative analysis. The standard solution was made up to contain 0.6656 milligrams of iron per 100 cubic centimeters of solution. A 10 per cent solution of potassium ferrocyanide was added in slight excess to develop the maximum color and the colors matched in a Duboscq colorimeter.

Twenty five cubic centimeters of the unknown iron solution were used. After the addition of the potassium ferrocyanide when the color was developed enough water was added to bring the intensity of the color approximately to the standard, the final dilution being noted and accounted for in the ultimate calculation.

The following formula was used for calculating results:

$$\frac{\text{Wt. of dry tissue}}{100} \times \frac{\text{Reading of standard}}{\text{Reading of unknown}} \times \frac{6656}{\text{Final dilution (to color = 1)}} = \text{B}$$

$$\frac{\text{B (milligrams of iron in 1 gram of placenta in } \frac{\text{cm}}{\text{cm}})}{\text{Milligrams of iron in 100 grams of dry placenta}} = \text{C}$$

**Clinical findings.** The jaundice was merely observed clinically by the discoloration of the skin and such a procedure is open to criticism on the ground that in an open clinic such as one would find in a dispensary considerable error could enter as a result of many nationalities with their own peculiar skin colorings and idiosyncrasies and also that milder cases of icterus might together escape attention. The blood determinations were made every other day and the time of taking the blood was approximately the same. The blood for counting was taken from the great toe and there is a variation between this peripheral blood and longitudinal sinus blood due to volume, temperature, rate of flow, oxygenation and such factors. Hemoglobin was determined according to the method of Sahli. The platelets were counted at once so as to be fresh, in a 10 per cent sodium citrate solution.

The weight curves were taken directly from the clinical charts. The time of appearance and disappearance of icterus was noted as it became apparent in the skin and whenever there was a question as to whether icterus was present or not the case was omitted from the series in an attempt to be grossly accurate clinically.

TABLE I

C. No.	Sex	Jaundice Days	Term	Letter Type	Percent Iron Me.
1	M	2	Yes	Sporadic	44.93
2	F	None	Yes	Sporadic	25.45
3	F	4	Yes	Difficult	34.04
4	M	4	Yes	Sporadic	30.44
5	M	2	Yes	Sporadic	32.09
6	M	None	Yes	Difficult	1.44
7	M	2-3	Yes	Sporadic	31.30
8	M	None	Yes	Sporadic	30.57
9	F	2	Yes	Difficult	36.93
10	M	2-6	From	Difficult	45.7
11	M	2-3	Yes	Sporadic	33.44
12	M	None	Yes	Sporadic	20.90
13	F	None	Yes	Difficult	1.44
14	M	None	Yes	Difficult	19.44
15	F	None	Yes	Sporadic	24.86
16	M	None	Yes	Sporadic	24
17	M	5	Yes	Difficult	42.04
18	F	2-3	Yes	Sporadic	32.3
19	F	2-3	Yes	Sporadic	33.74
20	M	None	Yes	Sporadic	30.00
21	M	5	Yes	Sporadic	3.15
22	M	None	Yes	Sporadic	3.15
23	F	2-4	Yes	Sporadic	37.16
24	F	None	Yes	Sporadic	37.16
25	M	None	Yes	Sporadic	20.6
26	M	3-4	Yes	Difficult	30.81
27	F	2	Yes	Sporadic	34.93
28	M	1-9	Yes	Sporadic	24
29	F	None	Yes	Sporadic	14.74
30	M	None	Yes	Sporadic	35.30
31	F	1-3	Yes	Sporadic	35.30
32	M	None	Yes	Sporadic	21
33	M	1	Yes	Sporadic	2.4
34	M	None	Yes	Difficult	2.44
35	M	None	Yes	Sporadic	3.90
36	M	6	From	Sporadic	47.34
37	F	None	Yes	Sporadic	27.30
38	M	2-6	Yes	Difficult	44.93
39	M	2-9	Yes	Sporadic	34.04
40	M	None	Yes	Sporadic	3
41	M	None	Yes	Difficult	4

Died—corroded hematuria.

T—no placenta.

C—cause of intestinal obstruction.

From Table I it will at once be seen that the parity of the patient has no definite relation ship to the jaundice nor to iron content. Four teen males out of twenty-eight were icteric while five out of the remaining eleven females were jaundiced so that no definite connection can be discovered so far as sex is concerned.

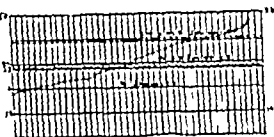


Chart 1. Relationship between placental iron content and the appearance of icterus.

The average time of the appearance of icterus of the skin was from late in the second day until the eleventh day while in cases periled until the sixteenth day. Cases 10 and 11 were premature birth at months and these had high iron content in the placenta but it is to be observed that Cases 17 and 18 were at term and they also had a high iron content. The majority of patients had easy deliveries but Cases 10 and 11 had difficult labors so that if the question of a physician should enter actively as a factor in periled infants we would expect to find that patients were when as a matter of fact only one of the two was. Case 19 was a

bleeder and cerebral symptoms were pronounced 24 hours after birth and it is the only case that might come under the category as given in a previous reference. Temperatures of the infant varied in Cases 10, 11, 22, 27, 30 and 31 but in all these patients were consistently jaundiced. All the infants but Cases 7 and 11 were treated and the evidence is that in all the other cases the treatment was successful.

Chart 2 shows graphically the appearance of icterus between uterus and the placental iron content. All the non-jaundiced infants had placental iron content well below 20 mg per cent while in the other cases when the iron was above 20 mg per cent.

Chart 3 shows the relationship of red cell count to the appearance of icterus. The red cell count was generally high in the non-jaundiced infants but low in the jaundiced infants. We were unable to test any of the cases of icterus but the curve of the red cell count in the jaundiced cases was low.

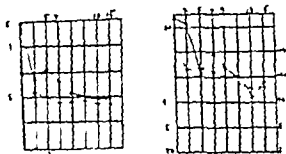


Chart 2. At left and right cell counts are of infants in jaundice and non-jaundiced cases respectively. The line jaundiced cases. At right jaundiced cases are of infants in jaundice and non-jaundiced cases are of infants in non-jaundice.

The hematocrit curve in the two groups are quite similar except that the curve in the jaundiced cases was a trifle lower throughout. The curves shown in Chart 3 graphically illustrate the matter.

**Influence of weight.** The following weight chart is interesting because it shows that the curves of jaundiced and non-jaundiced children are practically identical. It is a more or less accepted section that premature children are consistently jaundiced and also that their livers contain relatively more iron than full term children. This series is far too small to draw any conclusion so far as weight is concerned (Chart 3).

From the tables and figures presented we are faced with two observations namely that certain children are jaundiced and their respective placentas contain a certain amount of iron while beneath this amount of iron no jaundice appears and that weight and tem-



Chart 3. Relationship between red cell count and the appearance of icterus. The line jaundiced cases. At right jaundiced cases are of infants in jaundice and non-jaundiced cases are of infants in non-jaundice.

perature are apparently negligible factors. Stored in every newborn there is an amount of liver iron that is definitely out of proportion to that in an adult. The particular purpose of it is not certain, although it may be that Bunge is right in saying that it is to make up for the iron deficiency in maternal milk. Fetal iron can originate from but one place and that is the maternal organism, through hemolysis of her erythrocytes or from the other forms of iron being carried in soluble form in her plasma. The manner of its actual conversion and transportation is not definitely known. All the iron that is used by the fetal organism is utilized chiefly in the blood cells and to a small extent in soluble form in the plasma, the rest being speedily eliminated by bowel and kidney. Vost (5) showed by experiments on isolated loops of intestine that the bulk of iron was eliminated by the intestinal route. This gave us a clue as to where to look for our surplus iron. Specimens of amniotic fluid were collected before the membranes had ruptured and were tested for presence of iron. The test was either negative or gave faint traces only; the clear amniotic fluid seldom showing presence of iron. Specimens of fresh meconium were washed and tested for iron and again we found extremely small amount, for example less than one twelfth of a milligram to ten grams of meconium. Since we found that neither the fetal intestine nor kidney is actively engaged in the excretion of surplus iron, we turned to the main organ concerned in fetal excretion, namely the placenta and here we found iron amount proportionate to that which one would expect to find excreted in the feces and urine.

Wells (6) states that the pigmentations in body tissues in the jaundiced depend upon the presence in them of bile pigments which usually have been formed in the liver and then reabsorbed in the lymph and the blood stream. The chief pigment in this condition is bilirubin and it may be elaborated in the liver cells primarily. There certainly is, however, a blood pigment hematoidin which is chemically identical with bilirubin and this is formed from the breaking up of hemoglobin in the blood vessel with the removal of the iron atom. The original experiments of Mikowski and

Naunyn (7) apparently show that although there was hemolysis in all cases of jaundice, no jaundice would appear if the liver were taken out of circulation; that is no jaundice could appear without liver action. This may be partially questioned in view of the experimental work of Hooper and Whipple (8) who showed that the intravenous injection of hemoglobin into dogs with the liver excluded from the circulation, would cause bile pigments to appear in the urine and in the fatty tissues. Under abnormal (9) conditions hemoglobin can be changed in the peripheral blood vessels to bilirubin without the liver playing a part as, for example, in paroxysmal hemoglobinuria. Many observers (10) of course have found bilirubin or hematoidin in hemorrhagic effusions where the liver could not possibly interfere. Hammerstein (11) states that following asphyxia hemoglobin is practically the only coloring matter of the blood found in solution in the plasma and this might apply to infants with asphyxia at the operative stage or where the pains were so severe and frequent as to cause a partial asphyxia.

The question has been brought up repeatedly as to whether icterus of the newborn is purely hemolytic, hepatogenous or a combination of both. It is commonly accepted that the liver prepares iron free bilirubin from the hemoglobin of the erythrocytes and either secretes or preserves the iron for future use. With increased blood hemolysis the normal liver function is unable to cope with the increased amount of hemoglobin brought to it and part of it passes unchanged into the bile. The bile becomes viscid and stagnation and absorption of urichind the sluggish advancing stream of bile. This apparently coincides with the fact that Mensel (12) found the livers of jaundiced children three times as rich in bile as those of the non-icteric. This so called pterochromia (13) is brought about by the dissolution of blood cells together with a resulting catarrhal inflammation of the smaller bile ducts. We feel however that the whole matter can be explained as a purely hemolytic affair with the liver playing a minor part.

The extra hemoglobin forming the excessive amounts of bilirubin apparently comes

from the destruction of the red cells, fetal or maternal or both. It is a well known fact that maternal blood as such is never directly transmitted to the fetus, so that beginning changes and hemolysis must begin at the trophoblastic layer of the placenta. DeLee (14) states that there is a hemolysin present in fetal blood and this might continue the destruction of maternal blood already begun at the placental barrier but probably the term enzyme should be used instead of hemolysin. Another observer (15) thinks that some of the maternal blood passes into the fetus and is there hemolyzed as a physiologic process, while the opponent (16) declares that the process takes place wholly in the placenta with the spleen and the endothelial reticulo system continuing the destruction after birth until equilibrium has been reached. The fetal apparatus for blood regulation and manufacture is unstable at best and the work of numerous investigators has shown the presence of nucleated reds, variation in size and the so-called ghosts in the blood of the newborn, all pointing toward an instability of the blood producing apparatus. Lichtenstein (17) declares that the increased iron found in premature babies is due to a deficiency in the blood producing apparatus and consequently a breakdown in iron metabolism.

The curve of the red cells together with the hemoglobin curve and their decline follows quite accurately the appearance of jaundice and its duration or in other words with the blood hemolysis, until equilibrium has been reached. Leuret (18) found occasional cases with hemoglobin free in the blood plasma and we were able to demonstrate this repeatedly. Biffi and Galli (19) found the blood plasma richer in bile pigment during the first week than at any other time.

The contention that the pigment in icterus neonatorum is largely of hemolytic origin is further borne out by the statement of Rolleston (20) and Schiff and Farber (21) who claim to be able to distinguish chemically between bilirubin of obstructive jaundice and that of hemolytic jaundice by means of the Ehrlich diazo reaction. In mechanical jaundice according to this view the bilirubin secreted by the liver cells enters the circulation

as a result of obstruction and reabsorption. In dynamic or hemolytic jaundice the bilirubin is produced by the entire reticulo endothelial system and circulates in the blood without first passing through the liver. The bilirubin of the first type gives a direct diazo reaction and the second an indirect that is the violet color appears only on the addition of alcohol in the latter. In all newborn children they found the bilirubin to be of the hemolytic or dynamic type although every patient was not necessarily jaundiced. This work has been repeated in adults by Sabatini (22) and McNee (23).

We tested the jaundiced cases after the modification of Van den Bergh (24) and we learned that accuracy in amounts used together with strictly fresh solutions, especially of the nitrite were necessary for success. Twenty five cubic centimeters of the sulphanilic solution was mixed with 0.5 cubic centimeter of the nitrite solution. For direct test 1 cubic centimeter of this mixture was added to 1 cubic centimeter of serum to be tested and if the jaundice was of the mechanical type the characteristic red rose color appeared. For the hemolytic or dynamic type 1 cubic centimeter of the serum was mixed with 1 cubic centimeters of 95 per cent alcohol and the tube centrifuged until clear. To the supernatant clear fluid 0.25 cubic centimeter of the Ehrlich mixture was added and the red color turning to violet would appear in from 1 to 8 minutes. The striking thing however was that not only did we obtain the secondary test with the early jaundices but also that when the jaundice had persisted for 8 days, during which time there should have occurred liver irritation and stasis if there was to be any we still obtained the secondary or dynamic test reaction. We then repeated our tests on cases of known bile obstruction in adults and found the first test always appearing as have other observers (25). This adds distinct strength to the contention that the icterus of the newborn is wholly hemolytic.

Schiff and Farber also found bilirubin in the blood stream in all their cases. Lucas (26) and others demonstrated in the majority of the newborn of their series the presence of bilirubin in the blood stream although all were not icteric. Hirsch (27) in similar fashion,

demonstrated the presence of bilirubin in the serum of the umbilical cord and the degree and the day of onset of jaundice was relational to the amount of bilirubin found.

Since there is little doubt that there is a surplus of bilirubin in the blood of the newborn the question is to be answered as to where the excess of iron is deposited. Previously in this paper it has been mentioned that the meconium and amniotic fluid contain merely traces or no iron at all, thus ruling out the usual paths of excretion namely the kidney and the intestine. In contrast to other theories we have found definite iron amounts in the placenta and in each instance a definite relationship between the amount present and the degree and extent of jaundice. The work of Sternmons (28) has clearly shown that at the surface of the chorionic villi the maternal and fetal blood streams meet and exchange food stuffs and waste products. It would seem probable that here the villi act as do the villi of the adult intestine and thus the iron deposited in the placenta or is transferred to the maternal blood stream for elimination. The amount of iron in the placenta would represent the amount which the fetus did not utilize and which the maternal blood stream did not eliminate through kidney and intestine.

#### CONCLUSIONS

1. All newborn infants have bilirubinemia corresponding to the iron content of the placenta.

2. There is a definite relationship between icterus neonatorum and placental iron content the greater the placental iron content the greater the clinical jaundice.

3. Jaundice of the newborn may thus be considered as purely dynamic or hemolytic in origin.

4. The non-icteric infants all of whom nevertheless, have a certain degree of bilirubinemia are without jaundice because their placental iron content is below the level necessary for the appearance of jaundice.

#### REFERENCES

1. REYNOLDS, D. Diseases of the Newborn. New York: William Wood, 1920, p. 51.
2. HENNINGSEN, T. Jahrb. f. Kinderk., Berl. 1912, 105, 75.
3. DELUCA, F. Rev. franc. de gynéc. et obst. Par. 1917, 14, 64.
4. FURKA, F. Abstracts J. Am. M. Ass., 1917, 10, 93.
5. VOI, T. Quot. Ann. Chemistry of Food and Nutrition, H. C. Sherman, 1916, p. 15.
6. WELLS, H. G. Chemical Pathology, 4th. L. 1912, p. 455.
7. MINESWATER, J. Arch. f. exp. Path. u. Pharmacol. 1916, 1, 1.
8. WATKINS and HOOVER. J. Exp. Med. 1916, 10, 37.
9. JONES, B. B. and C. Arch. Int. Med. 1912, 10, 100.
10. JONES, K. Bilir. path. Abst., 9. No. 64, p. 55.
11. WATKINS, T. Textbook Biol. Chem. 8th. f. 1916, p. 1.
12. REYNOLDS, C. Ref. J. Verb. f. Kinderk. 1912, No. 78, 104.
13. WELLMAN, F. Die Icterus. I. seine Verhältnisse. Formen. 57, p. 34.
14. DELUCA, F. Textbook of Obstetrics, 2d. L. 1916, p. 1.
15. SCHOK, D. Jahrb. f. Kinderk., Berl. 9. 1916, 1.
16. WAGNER, C. Quoted from WELLMAN, loc. cit.
17. JENSEN, P. S. Acta paediatrica, Stockholm, 1916, 10, 1.
18. JENSEN, P. S. F. u. L. u. L. pathologie de l'ictère des nouveau-nés. Arch. de méd. exp. 1916, No. 1, p. 3.
19. BERTH and GALL. Jahrb. f. Kinderk. 1912, No. 64, 104.
20. ROBERTSON, H. Practitioner Lond. 1914, No. 10, 100.
21. SCHOK, D. Jahrb. f. Kinderk. 1912, 10, 100.
22. WELLMAN, F. Jahrb. f. Kinderk. 1912, 10, 100.
23. WELLMAN, F. Jahrb. f. Kinderk. 1912, 10, 100.
24. WELLMAN, F. Jahrb. f. Kinderk. 1912, 10, 100.
25. WELLMAN, F. Jahrb. f. Kinderk. 1912, 10, 100.
26. WELLMAN, F. Jahrb. f. Kinderk. 1912, 10, 100.
27. WELLMAN, F. Jahrb. f. Kinderk. 1912, 10, 100.
28. STERNMONS, J. Nutritive of the fetus. Yale Press, 1918.

TUMORS OF THE BREAST<sup>1</sup>

BY CARL I. BLACK, A. M. AND F. A. C. S. JACKSONVILLE, ILLINOIS

I HAVE recently reviewed 107 cases of tumor of the breast which have come under my care. I have analyzed these cases from the clinician's point of view and have divided them into five classes:

1. Clinically cancer. Tumor of the breast accompanied by a sufficient number of signs and symptoms to justify the diagnosis, that is, they presented those signs and symptoms which make the diagnosis unmistakable. There were 64 cases, 60 per cent, in this group.

2. Potentially cancer. Tumor or induration of the breast which is permanent but is not accompanied by a sufficient number of signs and symptoms to justify a completed diagnosis of cancer but having those elements which are commonly found in the precancer stage. There were 26 cases, 24 per cent in this group.

3. Doubtful cases. Tumors or indurations of the breast which are soft and of doubtful permanency unaccompanied by other signs or symptoms, but which at the same time make it imperative that the patient be under frequent observation, until they either disappear or their permanency is established. There were 13 cases, 12 per cent in this group.

4. Inoperable cases. Cases in which other organs than the breast or the glands are involved or in which the resistance of the patient is so reduced as to make even a palliative operation impossible. There were 4 cases, 3.5 per cent in this group.

5. Microscopical diagnosis, both primary and for confirmation. Primary microscopical diagnosis should not be undertaken except where facilities are at hand to complete it and act on its results during the operation. There were 51 cases (48 per cent) in this group. The cases in this group are also compared in groups 1 and 2.

Of course microscopical examination of the excised tumor breast or glands, is always desirable as confirmatory evidence of its character.

The cases studied do not include all which have come under my observation for the reason that my early cases were not carefully enough recorded and some of the late cases were only seen once or twice and the record was not sufficiently complete and uniform to be of value. Others were operated upon away from the hospital. The study points out the desirability of a uniform system of records from the beginning of one's practice.

In all the cases the method of treatment is based on the clinical diagnosis; the microscopical diagnosis has been used only to fortify the clinical diagnosis. Many recent studies of carcinoma of the breast have shown how frequently the clinical diagnosis is at variance with the microscopical. In this series 18 per cent of those reported benign by one of our best laboratories had recurrences within the first 2 years.

This study of a group of cases of tumor of the breast has been stimulated by three principal considerations:

1. A desire to know what my results have been.

2. The fact that the teaching regarding the diagnosis of cancer of the breast in our medical schools is not always in harmony with the best of the most recent developments on the subject. As an examiner in surgery of candidates for license in Illinois, I found that fully 90 per cent of all the candidates, whether recent or old graduates, failed to answer in a satisfactory manner the question: Describe an early case of cancer of the breast, and outline treatment. In fact they showed plainly that they had not been taught the signs and symptoms of early cancer not to say anything of potential cancer. Pain, retracted nipple, dimpling, enlarged glands, immobility of mass, or emaciation were to be found in 90 per cent of the answers yet these are all admittedly late signs and symptoms. The only conclusion is that the teaching in our schools does not place sufficient emphasis on early and potential cancer.

3. Much of our book literature even some which is quite recent is not in harmony with the latest development of the subject. For example a recent work on surgical diagnosis contains a scant four pages on Neoplasms of the Breast and does not contain a suggestion of the impossibility of arriving at an early differential diagnosis. The author does not call attention to the fact that benign neoplasms quite frequently prove to be malignant and that all neoplasms of the breast must be regarded with great suspicion. One would be led to think that the differential diagnosis consisted in following out a simple set of rules as to the hardness, mobility etc. of the growth.

A study of some recent books will reveal the frequent use of such loose expressions as generally as a rule usually more frequently early enlargement in the axilla pain as an early and marked symptom early cachexia. Such expressions in dealing with this disease are to put it mildly pernicious, and do not help the reader to arrive at a proper conception of the subject. A common fault is that there is so little attempt to differentiate early from late cases and often no suggestion that a so called benign growth may speedily become malignant or in fact may already be malignant although all clinical signs favor a diagnosis of benign tumor. A number of authors fail to point out the great difficulty in arriving at a diagnosis, and the numerous sources and causes of error. They fail to bear down upon the fact that tumors of the breast may contain elements of malignancy which are impossible to diagnosticate. One cannot analyze a group of cases without being confronted frequently with the fact that a tumor which by all the older rules of diagnosis was believed to be benign has unexpectedly proved to be malignant. Authors have not been sufficiently insistent on the fact that the patient's life is staked on an early diagnosis.

The following observations and deductions seem to be justified by this clinical study as well as from a study of the latest and best literature of the subject.

In dealing with this subject it should be a maxim that all benign tumors of the breast

may become malignant and that some tumors which seem to be benign may already be malignant. My studies show plainly that if this policy could always have been faithfully followed several secondary operations would have been avoided and several lives saved. A careful study of benign tumors shows that each one in turn has frequent exceptions when it is found to be malignant (b).

When we come to consider treatment of tumors of the breast it is nothing short of a surgical crime to await an accurate pathological diagnosis. Some of the commonest diseases of the breast may by the foundation of malignancy and there is no way in which we can tell whether or not in a given case malignancy has already taken place. Chronic interstitial mastitis is often confused with carcinoma. In fact it seems to be well established that malignancy may occasionally give rise to chronic mastitis (c). Chronic cystic mastitis is an even more dangerous condition and breast which are clinically described as cystic should always be regarded as dangerous as malignancy may already be present (5). Cysts of the breast are commonly of duct origin and the ducts may already contain the beginnings of malignancy. The small and most freely movable adenomata may prove the starting point for a rapidly growing cancer (2).

Metcalf has been known to take place notwithstanding the fact that the microscope reported a non malignant fibro adenoma. In my own cases 18 per cent that were pronounced benign by one of our best laboratories had recurrence. This is not a criticism of the laboratory but emphasizes the difficulties of diagnosis. The time has come when we must admit that a positive clinical diagnosis of cancer of the breast cannot be made sufficiently early to justify using it as a basis for surgical treatment. How are we to say that a given growth which is clinically benign does not already contain elements of malignancy? A growth which is benign this month may be malignant next or more likely already contains element of malignancy (13).

Much effort has been spent by some authors, to make a differential diagnosis between

benign and malignant growths, and the following quotation from a well known author well describes the futility of the effort

If the tumor (breast) has only been present a matter of months it is probably cancer. If a year or more it is fibro-adenoma. Further fibro-adenoma not rarely undergoes cancerous changes, and thus alteration is not signified by any recognizable clinical symptoms (13)

We cannot rely upon time as a principal element in arriving at a differential diagnosis. Carcinoma may originate in a breast and be present for years without giving rise to a palpable tumor (11)

Is it not a situation where we are driven to the conclusion that all benign tumors of the breast should be removed? For the very good reason that a positive differential diagnosis is impossible (10). Instead of elaborate efforts at differential diagnosis would it not be better to adopt the maxim that "Any lump in a woman's breast is better out than in?" (10)

The onset of cancer of the breast is so insidious that we have little to guide us in its early stages except the presence of a growth. Usually the patient feels no pain but simply discovers a lump in the breast accidentally. There is no accurate way to know how long it has been in the breast (12). We may be able to make a positive diagnosis of a benign nodule in a breast and the microscope may reveal a cancerous development at a distance in a duct (9). A recent author suggests that no benign tumor of the breast ever becomes more benign (6) and concludes with the advice that all benign tumors should be removed. It is a question whether it would not be safer for the great majority of patients, if every breast containing even a benign tumor was removed. Would it not be better to accept the dictum of a prominent author who says, "The early removal of a hundred unproved tumors is better than to deny one woman deliverance from cancer of the breast" (7). Should we adopt such a dictum we will certainly save many women. By the law of averages we know that the great majority of tumors of the breast are either malignant at the time of observation or will soon become

so. Is it not a fact that the great variation of malignant forms renders it imperative that all mammary growths should be removed? (14). If we are to do the greatest good to the greatest number operations must be done in a number of questionable cases in order to give the patient the benefit of the doubt (11). There is certainly a growing feeling among surgeons that all tumors of the breast whatever the belief as to their character should be removed rather than await the signs and symptoms by which a positive diagnosis of cancer can be made (12).

There is another reason for removing the whole breast in cases of tumor especially those where there can be the least doubt as to the existence of malignancy. A comparatively recent report (The Johns Hopkins Hospital) seems to show that where the indurated mass of chronic cystic mastitis is removed and a microscopic examination reveals carcinoma, even though a radical operation is done within a few days the patient may not be expected to live more than 3 years (5). The following rules have been adopted by some hospitals and are worthy of serious consideration

1. In patients under 30 with chronic cystic mastitis a partial excision of the breast may be done in selected cases.

2. In patients between 30 and 40 with chronic mastitis the breast, fascia, and pectoral muscles should be removed.

3. In patients over 36 with chronic cystic mastitis, a radical operation should be done (5).

4. In every case of doubt in chronic cystic mastitis the patient should be given the benefit of the doubt and a radical operation should be made. The same rules should be applied to a number of other breast conditions.

The danger of cancer transformation in these cases is especially menacing as it is also in painful subcutaneous fibromata (2 and 5). The only cases of tumor of the breast where the growth alone can be removed with reasonable safety are small recently developed nodules in women under 30 years of age. Where a tumor is of moderate size or has shown any recent tendency to increase in size the whole breast should be removed (10).

Where any considerable portion of the gland is involved the whole breast, fascia, and



muscles should be removed as early as possible (10). Occasionally cases are seen which seem to exhibit primary carcinoma of the axillary glands. In such cases a careful search of the breast tissue will probably reveal the original cancer focus (11). While an excision should be done in every tumor of the breast, in most cases this will prove insufficient, and secondary operations for removal of the breast are unsatisfactory. We must always keep prominently in mind that it is with the early operation in any case which may prove to be cancer may condemn the patient to a wretched and unjustifiable death. A few months' neglect under the guise of an attempt to cure by palliative treatment, so called, and hope may be gone forever (7). If every tumor of the breast were operated upon immediately upon the discovery of the lump the great majority of cases of cancer of the breast would be prevented or cured. By promptly removing indurated areas and benign growths, and by preventing and curing metastases we will do much toward preventing carcinoma (7). There should be no long period of observation in any doubtful growth in the breast. Neither should there be any half hearted surgery for cancer of the breast. Unfortunately the teachers of surgery as well as the surgeons in active practice need to be more thoroughly impressed with the fact that the only hope of cure rests on early and complete extirpation and not on prolonged effort at a differential diagnosis. To our disgrace the majority of patients with cancer come to operation too late to be cured. Using the word of a prominent author: Most cases of cancer which come to the surgeon are alive, too easily diagnosed (7).

I have often wondered just what we understand, each one for himself by the cancer question. The backbone of any movement for the prevention as well as the cure of cancer must be the medical profession and until we are more alive to a more hopeful and rational view of the handling of cancer little progress can be made. Following Virchow's announcement of his cellular pathology the whole energy of the profession was devoted to the determination, by the use of a microscope, whether or not a given tumor mass

contained cancer cells. We were taught to consider it a disgrace for a surgeon to remove a growth as cancerous and have the pathological report show that it contained no cancer cell.

This theory contains two important fallacies: first that it is possible to make a clinical diagnosis of cancer in a given case and second that it is not possible for the pathologist to detect all cancer cells in a given tumor by ordinary methods.

I judge that the great majority of physicians still hold these fallacious views; the repeated failure of which has brought about much of the present hopelessness regarding the treatment of cancer. Such a Jewell has an important relation to our methods of diagnosis.

Suppose that the question was asked of a hundred physicians at random, what are the signs and symptoms of early cancer of the breast? What I suppose would be the answer? What argument would they depend upon for an early diagnosis? Remember that the emphasis is placed on the word *early*.

From my experience with State Board Examinations mentioned above I am led to feel that fully 90 per cent of our physicians would answer the question in a very unsatisfactory way. In other words their early diagnosis would contain such elements as pain, enlarged glands, retraction of the nipple and dimpling in breast cases and even emaciation and cachexia. As a matter of fact all these signs and symptoms are late, very late. When a patient consults a doctor and presents a tumor mass, with enlarged glands, pain, emaciation etc. we have already an advanced case of cancer. Just here is where we are failing as a profession to give the people the benefit of the latest and best teaching regarding cancer. In fact if we are to give the greatest aid to cancer cases, we must bend our best energies to prevention and not to an effort to eradicate the already fully developed disease.

As a profession we are wasting time for the patient in trying to make a positive pathological diagnosis before we initiate appropriate radical treatment. We are neither teaching nor practicing the treatment of

potential cancer. I take it that the trouble with the cancer question is with the medical profession itself rather than the people. There is every indication that the people are anxious to learn about cancer. About every case I see has previously been examined by one or more physicians who have used more effort to allay the fear that the lump she or he has may be cancer than to institute vigorous radical treatment at a time when such treatment will be most effective.

## DATA FROM PERSONAL CASES

The cases comprised in this study were referred by 40 different physicians only a small proportion of them came to me primarily.

The following data give the fundamental facts regarding the 107 cases studied.

Sex		Cases
Males		2
Females		105
		107
Civil condition		Cases
Children		2
Married		66
Widow		14
Single		25
Married 45 per cent single 15 per cent		
Age		Cases
Under 1 year		1
1 to 10 years		8 per cent
10 to 20 years		30 60
20 to 30 years		14 12 per cent
30 to 40 years		1 1
40 to 50 years		7 per cent
50 to 60 years		
60 to 70 years		
70 and over		
Unrecorded		
Occupation		Cases
Student		1
Bookkeeper		
Bookkeeper		
Nurse		4
Seaman		4
Teacher		
Unemployed		26
Farmer		
Unemployed		1
Artist		3

Time lapsed from first appearance of a lump in breast to first observation by surgeon

Time lapsed from first appearance of a lump in breast to first observation by surgeon	Cases
Less than 6 months	23
6 to 12 months	5
12 to 24 months	18
24 to 36 months	11
36 to 48 months	11
48 to 60 months	2
60 to 72 months	2
72 to 84 months	1
Not stated	43

The tumor has been observed by the patient for more than a year in 58 per cent of cases. Not infrequently they had been under some form of treatment much of the time.

The main interest in this analysis centers around that group of cases which was clinically cancer (Group 1) at the time they consulted the surgeon. The following facts apply to these cases.

Total number of cases		Cases
Number of cases operated upon		64
Total number of operations		60
Recurrences following operations		87
Cases having no recurrences		42
Well at end of 1 year		18
Well at end of 2 years		2
Well at end of 3 years		8
Well at end of 4 years		4
Well at end of 5 years		2
Total number of patients well November 1, 1921		18
		34
Well at the end of 5 years		per cent
Well from 1 to 5 years		30
Well from 1 to 5 years		per cent
No report received from		40
Inoperable		56
Microscopical report of cancer		12
Microscopical report of no cancer		4
No microscopical examination		33
Operative mortality		16
		27
		0
Five patients who had recurrences and were operated upon within 5 years or longer		
Only 12 per cent of the cases which had fully developed clinical signs were well after 5 years.		
Number of cases of potentially cancer		Cases
All died to have nodule removed for microscopical examination		26
One case which was congenital has since been operated upon and microscopical examination showed growth better than		
Lost sight of. It has been seen only a few times		
Still further development, all the time there is complete operation is		3
The tumor or the whole breast removed		3

Cervix unimall. Enlarged. potential  
anteriorly enlarged. the chn  
small. never group upon food. g on  
I need gland in the still. high on I  
not be. I pated

#### Doubtful diagnosis

These could not be taken out several were  
observed only a few times. All were I  
used to require the at every 3 months  
for a minimum. No operation if not

#### The following I were recorded

Primary solid. n. b. not be in it  
be I

Recurrent. free. all gland  
near. r from pre. low. incomplete. oper-  
tion

Primary hard. not be in it. at

What be. are. m. s.

H. I. solid. n. b. d.

(The does not but. b. the. are. in  
the. hole. for. at. 2. m. b. c. u.  
no. p. t. all. If. these. w. it. n. p. l. e.  
re. t. r. a. c. t. e. d.)

Imp. I. g.

History of. J. u. r.

(A. J. m. b. r. t. r. i. d. p. r. e. s. s. u. r. e. of. b. i. t.  
t. a. g. s. u. s. e. b. u. t. t. h. n. o. r. e. l. o. s.  
n. e. e. t. s.)

History of. I. f. e. c. t. i. o. n.

Axillary gland. on. the. same. w. h. e. d. I

Cerv. al. gla. d. enlarged.

M. s. t. m. a. l. g. l. a. n. d. n. d. d.

P. u. c. t. o. r. i. a.

Recurrent. i. t. w. a. s.

keratin. b. e. l. the. cerv. i. o. n. m. a. l. i. t. y.

gland.

I. o. e. r. l. s. e. u. t. t. e. r. i. n. t. e. x. a. m. i. n. e. d.

Postoperative. w. e. l. l. g. o. f. r. m.

Recurrent. b. i. l. o. w.

After. p. r. i. m. a. r. y. o. u. t. h. u. k. w. e. l. l. e. d. I

u. s. i. n. g. t. h. e. w. e. s. i. n. h. i. c. h. s. t. m. o. d.

n. e. e. d. f. o. r. l. a. g. u. a. n. t. p. u. r. p. o. s. e. s. I. u. s. e. d.

p. l. e. t. o. p. e. r. a. t. i. o. n. a. s. b. o. n. l. a. t. e. r.

A. f. t. e. r. t. h. e. b. e. s. t. w. e. d.

A. f. t. e. r. t. h. e. b. e. s. t. m. o. d. e. s. n. e. l. g. I

w. e. r. e. a. n. d. t. h. a. t. o. n. p. l. e. t. o. p. e. r. a. t. i. o. n.

s. e. r. a. l. w. e. h. a. d. m. o. r. t. h. a. n. o. n. r. e. c. u. r. r. e. n. t.

b. u. t. s.

rec. r. e. c. u. r. r. e. n. t.

4. r. e. c. u. r. r. e. n. t.

Primary. m. a. l. i. g. n. a. n. d. f. o. l. l. o. w. e. d. b. y.

o. p. e. r. a. t. i. o. n. s. I. a. n. r. e. c. u. r. r. e. n. t. i. s.

Primary. e. x. a. m. i. n. a. t. i. o. n. o. n. l. y. i. n.

R. e. c. u. r. r. e. n. t. i. s.

Total. n. u. m. b. e. r. o. f. o. p. e. r. a. t. i. o. n. s. i. n. g. r. o. u. p. s.

1. o. u. r. o. p. e. r. a. t. i. o. n.

3. o. u. r. o. p. e. r. a. t. i. o. n.

T. o. p. e. r. a. t. i. o. n.

R. e. c. u. r. r. e. n. t. o. p. e. r. a. t. i. o. n.

O. t. h. e. r. s. i. l. i. n. g. a. d. m. i. n. i. s. t. e. r.

(N. o. o. p. e. r. a. t. i. o. n. r. e. c. o. r. d. e. d.)

C. u. c. u. b. i. t. a. s. p. a. t. i. e. n. t. c. e. r. e. c. u. r. r. e. n. t.

p. a. t. i. e. n. t. b. e. l. o. n. g. e. r. a. s. p. a. t. i. e. n. t.

r. e. c. u. r. r. e. n. t.

(T. h. e. s. t. a. t. i. s. t. i. c. s. n. o. t. h. e. r. g. r. o. u. p. w. h. o. b. I

h. a. d. o. u. t. r. e. c. u. r. r. e. n. t. p. o. t. e. n. t. i. a. l.

n. e. e. d. T. h. e. g. r. o. u. p. o. r. i. g. i. n. a. l. l. y. c. o. m.

t. a. i. n. e. d. a. s. i. n. c. e. s. I. d. e. n. t. i. f. i. c. a. t. i. o. n. s. o. p. e. r.

a. t. a. t. i. o. n. n. o. t. r. e. c. u. r. r. e. n. t. n. u. m. b. e. r. 1. 26.)

I cannot say that I am extremely proud of  
my result in cancer of the breast but I pla-  
them before you such as they are with the  
hope that by a frank presentation and lin-  
cu- bin we may develop new energy and tak-  
new hope in dealing with these cases

#### REFERENCE

1. M. W. J. (1900) (New York) (1900)
2. M. W. J. (1900) (New York) (1900)
3. M. W. J. (1900) (New York) (1900)
4. M. W. J. (1900) (New York) (1900)
5. M. W. J. (1900) (New York) (1900)
6. M. W. J. (1900) (New York) (1900)
7. M. W. J. (1900) (New York) (1900)
8. M. W. J. (1900) (New York) (1900)
9. M. W. J. (1900) (New York) (1900)
10. M. W. J. (1900) (New York) (1900)
11. M. W. J. (1900) (New York) (1900)
12. M. W. J. (1900) (New York) (1900)
13. M. W. J. (1900) (New York) (1900)
14. M. W. J. (1900) (New York) (1900)
15. M. W. J. (1900) (New York) (1900)
16. M. W. J. (1900) (New York) (1900)
17. M. W. J. (1900) (New York) (1900)
18. M. W. J. (1900) (New York) (1900)
19. M. W. J. (1900) (New York) (1900)
20. M. W. J. (1900) (New York) (1900)
21. M. W. J. (1900) (New York) (1900)
22. M. W. J. (1900) (New York) (1900)
23. M. W. J. (1900) (New York) (1900)
24. M. W. J. (1900) (New York) (1900)
25. M. W. J. (1900) (New York) (1900)
26. M. W. J. (1900) (New York) (1900)
27. M. W. J. (1900) (New York) (1900)
28. M. W. J. (1900) (New York) (1900)
29. M. W. J. (1900) (New York) (1900)
30. M. W. J. (1900) (New York) (1900)
31. M. W. J. (1900) (New York) (1900)
32. M. W. J. (1900) (New York) (1900)
33. M. W. J. (1900) (New York) (1900)
34. M. W. J. (1900) (New York) (1900)
35. M. W. J. (1900) (New York) (1900)
36. M. W. J. (1900) (New York) (1900)
37. M. W. J. (1900) (New York) (1900)
38. M. W. J. (1900) (New York) (1900)
39. M. W. J. (1900) (New York) (1900)
40. M. W. J. (1900) (New York) (1900)
41. M. W. J. (1900) (New York) (1900)
42. M. W. J. (1900) (New York) (1900)
43. M. W. J. (1900) (New York) (1900)
44. M. W. J. (1900) (New York) (1900)
45. M. W. J. (1900) (New York) (1900)
46. M. W. J. (1900) (New York) (1900)
47. M. W. J. (1900) (New York) (1900)
48. M. W. J. (1900) (New York) (1900)
49. M. W. J. (1900) (New York) (1900)
50. M. W. J. (1900) (New York) (1900)
51. M. W. J. (1900) (New York) (1900)
52. M. W. J. (1900) (New York) (1900)
53. M. W. J. (1900) (New York) (1900)
54. M. W. J. (1900) (New York) (1900)
55. M. W. J. (1900) (New York) (1900)
56. M. W. J. (1900) (New York) (1900)
57. M. W. J. (1900) (New York) (1900)
58. M. W. J. (1900) (New York) (1900)
59. M. W. J. (1900) (New York) (1900)
60. M. W. J. (1900) (New York) (1900)
61. M. W. J. (1900) (New York) (1900)
62. M. W. J. (1900) (New York) (1900)
63. M. W. J. (1900) (New York) (1900)
64. M. W. J. (1900) (New York) (1900)
65. M. W. J. (1900) (New York) (1900)
66. M. W. J. (1900) (New York) (1900)
67. M. W. J. (1900) (New York) (1900)
68. M. W. J. (1900) (New York) (1900)
69. M. W. J. (1900) (New York) (1900)
70. M. W. J. (1900) (New York) (1900)
71. M. W. J. (1900) (New York) (1900)
72. M. W. J. (1900) (New York) (1900)
73. M. W. J. (1900) (New York) (1900)
74. M. W. J. (1900) (New York) (1900)
75. M. W. J. (1900) (New York) (1900)
76. M. W. J. (1900) (New York) (1900)
77. M. W. J. (1900) (New York) (1900)
78. M. W. J. (1900) (New York) (1900)
79. M. W. J. (1900) (New York) (1900)
80. M. W. J. (1900) (New York) (1900)
81. M. W. J. (1900) (New York) (1900)
82. M. W. J. (1900) (New York) (1900)
83. M. W. J. (1900) (New York) (1900)
84. M. W. J. (1900) (New York) (1900)
85. M. W. J. (1900) (New York) (1900)
86. M. W. J. (1900) (New York) (1900)
87. M. W. J. (1900) (New York) (1900)
88. M. W. J. (1900) (New York) (1900)
89. M. W. J. (1900) (New York) (1900)
90. M. W. J. (1900) (New York) (1900)
91. M. W. J. (1900) (New York) (1900)
92. M. W. J. (1900) (New York) (1900)
93. M. W. J. (1900) (New York) (1900)
94. M. W. J. (1900) (New York) (1900)
95. M. W. J. (1900) (New York) (1900)
96. M. W. J. (1900) (New York) (1900)
97. M. W. J. (1900) (New York) (1900)
98. M. W. J. (1900) (New York) (1900)
99. M. W. J. (1900) (New York) (1900)
100. M. W. J. (1900) (New York) (1900)

## STRICTURE OF THE BULBOUS REGION

By Dr. GERMAN DIAZ LOMBARDO, Mexico City, Mexico

**S**TRICTURES of the bulbous region which in many cases are the result of blennorrhagia, are frequently found. Such strictures, as well as all those of the urethra, for their study may be divided clinically into recent and chronic. We shall not consider recent strictures in the present study, as they are not far enough advanced and as a rule they are treated as are any urethral strictures.

In studying chronic strictures, we must bear in mind the anatomopathological lesions of the affected area and the deformities and lesions behind the stricture.

Referring to the lesions in the region of the stricture nothing can be said of special interest except that the urethra tends easily to contract after dilatations. As to the lesions behind the stricture I would call attention to the dilatation of the entire posterior urethra, a somewhat important factor. This dilatation is so great and the membranous urethra and the prostatic urethra expand to such an extent that it might be said they form in some cases a prevesical cavity. Probably on account of this exaggerated dilatation the neck of the bladder is found rather high. Even though this position may be the result of the dilatation I wish to state that in such cases I have found the neck of the bladder of a fibrous consistency which makes it very resistant to dilatation.

Because of the facility with which stricture of the urethra occurs at this point because of the extensive dilatation of the posterior urethra and because of the fibrous consistency of the neck of the bladder I am convinced that treatment by progressive dilatation does not overcome the difficulty but on the other hand I feel that it may help to increase the trouble for instance it may aggravate an inflammatory condition of the verumontanum. As I have said I will consider here only chronic strictures, that is those in which there are present dilatation of the posterior urethra and the cavity I have referred to.

This cavity in some cases I have operated on has been very large. Therefore it seems to me that the therapeutic problem in such cases is to restore the urethra to its normal caliber and to eliminate the cavity. Dilatation of the stricture by catheter as I have said does not give permanent results. However even if it were possible by such a manoeuvre to restore the urethra to its normal caliber there is still the problem of correcting the dilatation of the posterior urethra, and this cannot be overcome with catheter nor by means of extensive dilatation of the neck of the bladder which would be necessary in order to overcome its fibrous state.

Dilatation of the posterior urethra which is generally infected probably results in retention of small quantities of urine, and that in turn leads to chronic inflammation of the region and of the verumontanum. This last condition is associated with some important symptoms among which may be mentioned impotence, urethral neuralgias and neurasthenia. Patients thus afflicted and incorrectly treated by means of dilatation and catheterization get well under the treatment but, when catheterization is suspended the condition promptly recurs, and with each recurrence the urethral symptoms and the local and general manifestations are more marked and rebellious to treatment. For this reason I have for some time past adopted the practice of operating upon these cases.

The technique consists in making a large internal urethrotomy (Otis) so as to insert at the point of stricture a No 60 Beniqué. An external urethrotomy is made to reach the neck of the bladder which is dilated from 1.5 to 2 centimeters. If necessary little cuts are made in it. Treatment of the cavity which is the result of dilatation of the posterior urethra consists either in breaking up the adhesions of the posterior wall of the urethra to the posterior urethral wall when the cavity is not large, or if the cavity is large in resection of a portion of urethra from the prostatic

and membranous region. As for 3 or 4 days, the posterior urethra I canalized by the perineal section this drainage and to the lesion section of the cavity and therefore the treatment is complete.

I have operated upon ten cases this year and in these patients I have been able to study this important region, the posterior urethra. In some of them I have found a real fistulous ulcerum and I have afterwards been able to demonstrate that after operation the urethra still has a large caliber and that the cavity has decreased in size or has disappeared. The case with which vesical catheterization is accomplished and urethroscopic examination is made establishes the fact that the cavity has been modified. All the patients are very well pleased with the result of their operation.

#### CONCLUSION

As I have said, I believe that recurrences are the cause of urethral polyps, impotence, urethral neuralgias, and neurasthenia, and that treatment by progressive dilatation is only palliative and less permanent after each relapse. For these reasons I purpose to go on studying the treatment described and I shall continue to follow up my cases so as to confirm more strongly my conclusion which at the present time may be stated as follows:

Treatment of strictures of the bulbourethral region is imperative to prevent chronic inflammatory lesion of the verumontanum or to cure them when they exist.

Progressive dilatation results in neither prompt nor permanent cure.

## OBSERVATIONS ON TWO THOUSAND FOUR HUNDRED AND SIXTY-EIGHT HERNIA OPERATIONS BY ONE OPERATOR

By JOSEPH P. HOGUET, M.D., F.A.C.S., NEW YORK

THIS paper is an account of my experience in operating on one of the common surgical conditions, namely that of hernia, from 1910 to the present time. In this period I have performed 2,468 operations for hernia of various kinds. It has seemed to me that a description of such a series of cases by one operator with a report of the results obtained might be of interest. In the *Annals of Surgery* for September 1918 Dr. W. B. Coley and the writer gave the results in 8,864 cases of hernia, but this report included operations done by at least a dozen men and the earliest cases dated back to about 1800 when the operative technique was far from perfect. In the last 10 years, the technique used in operating upon the commoner types of hernia, with the possible exception of direct inguinal variety, has been well systematized and of a number of different kinds of operations only a few have withstood the test of time and have been almost universally adopted as the best. Profiting by the experience of the operators of former years, I have employed the operations which most surgeons have deemed to be the most successful and I present here the results of my experience with these operations.

In tracing results, the usual difficulties have been met. The population moves frequently in large cities but by means of the modern follow-up systems and by reply postal cards, sent out every year, the results have been obtained in a large percentage of cases.

As the type of hernia and the results of operations differ very much in children and adults, it was decided to divide each type according to age, and the age of 15 was arbitrarily chosen as that which differentiated a child from an adult. It was thought best to describe each kind of hernia separately.

## INGUINAL HERNIA IN CHILDREN

The majority of the children in this series were operated on between the ages of 4 and 12. Many were operated on in the first year

of life, but these were the exceptional cases where the hernia was so large that there was a real danger of strangulation and where on account of its size it had a definite effect on the child's general health. It is usually my practice to advise the use of a truss when the hernia is small up to the age of 3, but when either of the two conditions mentioned above are present, there should be no hesitancy whatsoever in advising operation. The danger of respiratory complications is probably very much exaggerated and can be materially lessened by the administration of ether by the drop method by an expert, and it should be remembered that in these cases, only enough anesthetic is necessary to keep the child from moving. A deep anesthesia should never be employed. The only other danger is that of postoperative contamination of the wound with urine. This can easily be avoided by the use of the dressing advocated by the writer a number of years ago and used successfully in a number of cases. In these young patients, when the skin is sutured the first dressing is made of separate layers of gauze saturated with collodion so that the edges of the dressing are hermetically sealed to the skin. Over this a compress soaked in liquefied vaseline or boric acid ointment is applied and is changed as often as it is found to be wet with urine. The collodion dressing need only be changed about the eighth day.

In this series there were 745 operations for indirect inguinal hernia and 3 for direct inguinal hernia in boys under the age of 15. The Bassini operation with transplantation of the cord, was done in most of these cases. The same operation was done in the three direct hernias as these patients were found to have such good musculature that a rectus transplantation was not deemed to be necessary.

There were 79 cases of indirect inguinal hernia in girls under 15 and not a single direct hernia. In these cases, the Bassini operation

was also employed the round ligament being dissected from the sac and not transplanted.

This makes a total of 827 operations for inguinal hernia in children of both sexes under 15 and in this series not a single recurrence has been found to date. This of course is a great argument for operation in early childhood. There was not a death among these 827 cases. Postoperative complications have been exceedingly rare and have been limited to a few cases of bronchitis and a few of mild acidosis. Nothing approaching a real pneumonitis has been seen.

#### INGUINAL HERNIA IN ADULT

There have been 963 operations for indirect inguinal hernia in males over 15. In the great majority of these cases the Hirschman operation with transplantation of the cord has been done. This to the writer mind is the ideal operation for this type of hernia especially with the use of one suture above the cord at the internal ring and with the inclusion of the reflected aponeurosis of the external oblique in the lowermost suture at the inner part of the canal next to the pubic spine. In a few cases the Wyllie, Andrew, and the Halstead operations have been done. In a small number of patients where the cord was very thick the Bissani without transposition of the cord was done. In 8 cases where the conjoined tendon was unusually weak the rectus muscle was transplanted in addition and in another 8 cases for the same reason the reduplicated aponeurosis operation was employed.

In this series of 963 operations 16 recurrences have been found up to the present time or a percentage of 1.6. Two of these recurrences were in operation for recurrent hernia. There were 4 deaths. One was from acute yellow atrophy of the liver in a man of 45 where chloroform had been used and 1 in a man of 8 from cerebral embolism. This case was done under novocaine for a partially incarcerated and very painful hernia. Two of the deaths were in strangulated cases where a general peritonitis was already present at the time of operation.

There have been 108 operations for indirect inguinal hernia in women. Contrary to the

writings in most textbooks, this condition is much more common in women than in the normal variety. In all of the cases of this series, the Bassini operation was found to be most satisfactory, the round ligament being easily tripped off from the sac dropped back and not transplanted. That this condition in women is easily cured is proven by the fact that in this series there has not been a single recurrence up to date. There was one death however in a woman of 45 who suddenly developed an acute myocarditis on the fifth day after operation.

There have been 76 operations for undescended testis in males under the age of 15 and 42 in males over that age making a total of 118. The majority of those under 15 were operated on from about the eighth to the twelfth years and those over 15 at about the age of 25. In all of these cases, the Hesselbach type of operation was done with or without the division of the gubernaculum depending on the length of the cord. Complete division of all of the gubernaculum of the cord was done in a number of cases and in none was it found to have any bad effect on the growth of the testicle either immediately after the operation or in later years. Where the testicle is exceptionally high and where even after division of the gubernaculum it cannot be brought down low enough it has been found that the gubernaculum can be lengthened to the extent of about 1 cm. by dissecting its terminal portion or the convoluted part of the epididymis away from the tunica vaginalis. In all but 3 cases of undescended testis, the patent funicular process has been found so that it must be remembered that this condition is practically always associated with a congenital inguinal hernia. In this series of cases there has been no recurrence of the hernia but the results as to the position and after development of the testicle have been very variable. It has constantly been found that when this condition either in boys or in men is accompanied by an underdevelopment of the scrotum operation is always disappointing in its result even though the cord has been found to be long. In these patients the hernia is easily cured but on account of the absence of the scrotum the

testicle will generally not remain lower than the pubic spine. In a small number of cases generally from the ages of 10 to 20 the undescended testicle has been found to be atrophic before operation and in these operative interference gives variable results. In some it is immediately followed by an increase in growth and in others the atrophy has been continuous, so that in two cases the testicle was not palpable after about 1 year following the operation. It is my opinion that operation should be advised in all cases of undescended testicle after the eighth year and that the operation of choice is the Bevan operation with the continuation of the dissection of the proximal epididymis. There have been no deaths in this series.

The subject of direct inguinal hernia is most interesting. It has been my experience that the more of these cases that are seen the greater are found to be the variations of the anatomy of the inguinal region. In many cases the conjoint tendon is well developed and the rectus muscle thin and narrow and in many others the former is represented by only a few sparse fibers and the latter is broad and thick. In all cases of direct hernia an indirect sac can be found. In the majority of the cases it is only a small peritoneal protrusion not more than an inch long external to the deep epigastric vessels, and in some is seen the typical saddle bag hernia where the indirect sac is as long as the direct. It is the conviction of the writer that the proceedings as advocated by him in an article on direct hernia which appeared in the *Annals of Surgery* for December 1920 are the correct ones. As stated above we must realize that the anatomy of the inguinal region varies greatly but the treatment of the sac is the same in all cases. After the incision of the skin and aponeurosis the protrusion of peritoneum external to the deep epigastric vessels should first be found pulled up dissected free and opened. This protrusion always exists, and in some cases can only be demonstrated by a strong pull on the cord and retraction upward of the conjoint tendon. It is not necessary to divide the deep epigastric vessels except in very rare instances. In practically every case the peritoneum of the direct sac

STATISTICS OF 2466 HERNIA OPERATIONS

		Number of cases	Recurrence	Per cent	Deaths
Indirect inguinal male	Child	749	16	6	
	Adult	943			
	Child	77			
Indirect inguinal female	Adult	144	6	8	
Direct inguinal male	Child	3			
	Adult	240			
Direct inguinal female	Child	7			
	Adult	70			
Undescended testis	Child	43			
Femoral male	Child				
	Adult				
	Child				
Femoral female	Adult	39	6	1	
	Adult	8			
	Child				
Unilateral male	Adult				
	Adult				
	Child				
Unilateral female	Adult	3			
	Adult				
	Child				
Ventral male	Adult	7			
	Adult				
	Child				
Ventral female	Adult	70	3	8	
	Adult				
	Child				
Epigastric male	Adult	6			
	Adult				
	Child				
Epigastric female	Adult				
	Adult				
	Child				
		2466	38	3	per cent

\*Two of these were strangulated

†Two of these were strangulated

can be pulled out external to the deep epigastric vessels by traction on the indirect sac. In this way the two sacs are converted into one, and there is absolutely no danger of entering the bladder. If this method is not employed but the opening made directly into the direct sac, the bladder is certain to be entered in some cases.

The kind of operation that should be done for the repair of the direct hernia should be decided by the anatomy of the inguinal region in each individual case. Broadly speaking the following rules can be laid down. When the conjoint tendon is strong and the direct hernia not too large a simple Bassini operation with transplantation of the cord should be done. When the conjoint tendon is thin and narrow and when the rectus muscle is strong and thick, a Bassini with transplantation of the rectus muscle is advised. When both the conjoint tendon and the rectus muscle are weak, a Bassini with suture of the reduplicated aponeurosis of the external oblique offers the best chance for a permanent cure.

To date the writer has operated on 259 cases of direct inguinal hernia. Of these 229 were true direct hernias in adult males, 3 were direct hernias in boys under 15, 20 were



of the so called saddle bag type of indirect and direct hernia in adult males and 7 were of the direct type in adult women. No case of direct hernia in a girl under 15 was seen.

Seventeen recurrences have been found in this total of 253 cases of direct inguinal hernia up to the present time. The simple Bassini was done in 104 cases with eight recurrences or a percentage of 7.6. The Bassini with rectus transplantation was done in 113 cases with five recurrences or a percentage of 4.4, and the Bassini with suture of the redundant aponeurosis in 132 cases with four recurrences or a percentage of 3.0. This does not compare very well with the result described by the writer in a smaller series of 142 cases as published in an article in the *Annals of Surgery* for December, 1920, where the following figures were given: Simple Bassini with 3 per cent recurrence, Bassini with rectus transplantation with 2.5 per cent recurrence, and Bassini with suture of the redundant aponeurosis with 2.5 per cent recurrence.

There were two deaths after operation for direct hernia, both from embolism, in one a man of 31 and one a man of 67. It must be remembered that this is a condition that occurs for the most part in men after 40 and in these complicated cases the operation is more prolonged on account of the age of the majority of the patients there is a certain element of danger.

Contrary to the impression one receives from text books, femoral hernia is a comparatively rare occurrence. Only 89 operations or 3.4 per cent of the whole series were done for this condition. No cases were found in boys under 15 and only 22 were found in males over that age. Four operations were done in girls under 15 and 50 in women over that age. From these figures it can be seen that femoral hernia is comparatively common in men.

Practically all of these cases were operated on by the so called purse-string method after removal of the sac and a recurrence was found only once. This was in a thin, anemic woman with a hernia larger than a big goose egg. In this series three deaths occurred, two of which, however, were in cases of strangulation, one complicated by resection of 8 inches of intes-

tine. One young woman, a recent case in October, 1922, died of embolism 5 days after an operation which was absolutely devoid of complications and which took less than 10 minutes to perform.

#### UMBILICAL HERNIA

Umbilical hernia is generally seen either in the very young or in persons past middle age. It is very common in young infants and in them it can practically always be cured provided treatment is instituted early enough with a pad and splinter and consistently carried out. Lichten saw 6 of 10 cases under 15 years of age have been operated on by the writer. Lichten's herniotomy or the vertical or oblique of the fascia gives excellent results in this condition and no recurrence has been found in any patient operated on in this way. Forty-nine cases of umbilical hernia in adult men and women have come to operation. It has constantly been noticed that men with this condition come to operation at an earlier age than do the women, and that in the former the hernia is usually much smaller. In most of these cases the May operation is to be preferred, although in a few even though the skin be incised horizontally it may be found advisable to overlap the fascia vertically. In this series there has been no recurrence after operation in the men, but there have been 3 out of the 5 among the women or 60 per cent. Two deaths occurred among the women operated on for umbilical hernia. One 15 years of age died 7 days after operation from a pulmonary embolus and another of 68 was found to have torn out all of her sutures on the third day after operation, having suffered from excessive vomiting and though the wound was immediately resutured she died 10 days later.

#### VENTRAL, POSTOPERATIVE AND INCIDENTAL HERNIA

Ventral postoperative or incidental hernia is not very common. For the most part it follows drained McBurney incision or the L-shaped median supra-pubic incisions in women. Postoperative hernia in laparotomy wounds above the umbilicus is exceedingly rare. There are 34 operations for ventral

hernia in this series, 1 in a boy 7 in men and 26 in women. In all of these the vertical overlapping of the fascia was done. A patient of this series with a hernia as large as a grape fruit was the only one that recurred. One death occurred in a woman of 60 from a pulmonary embolus.

Ten cases of epigastric hernia have been operated on. These are hernias of the linea alba or the linea semilunaris and are rarely larger than a walnut. Two occurred in boys, 6 in men and 1 in a woman. A characteristic of this form of hernia is that it is often accompanied by digestive symptoms. All of these openings were closed with one or two purse string sutures after removal of the peritoneal sac, and none has been found to have recurred up to the present time.

It is interesting to note that only 23 cases of strangulation were seen amongst the 2,468 operations, and the majority of these were in very young children or in men and women past middle age. Only one strangulated inguinal hernia in a young girl was seen and in this case the tube and ovary were found gangrenous within the sac. There were 6 cases of strangulated hernia in young boys, the youngest being 9 weeks old and the oldest 6½ years. In none of these was the intestine gangrenous. Six strangulated inguinal hernias occurred in men ranging in age from 42 to 68. Two of these patients had a gangrenous loop of intestine and a general peritonitis at the time of operation and survived only a few hours. The

only case of strangulated femoral hernia in the male was that of a man of 42 in whom the appendix was found caught within the femoral sac. Six women were operated on for strangulated femoral hernia and it is interesting to note that one occurred in a woman of 81, one in a woman of 78 and one in a woman of 75. All of these patients survived but one aged 55 in whom the intestine was resected died, as did one, aged 49 in whom no resection was done. Three patients with strangulated umbilical hernias have come to operation. All were in women and all recovered.

It is the custom of the writer to operate on all strangulated hernias under a local anesthetic with the exception of the very young children to whom it is necessary to give only enough ether to induce a very light primary anesthesia. In non-strangulated cases, local anesthesia is used only in patients where, on account of age, cardiac, or renal disease the use of a general anesthetic is contra-indicated. The writer feels very strongly that in ordinary cases the efficiency of the repair of the hernia depends on the dissection of the field and it is not possible to get as good an exposure when a local anesthetic is used. Within the last 2 years, nitrous oxide and oxygen with a preliminary dose of morphine and magnesium sulphate has been used in several hundred cases with very satisfactory results. Patients anesthetized thus will be conscious in a few minutes after termination of operation and will suffer from no nausea or vomiting.

# ETHER LAVAGE, ITS LOGICAL USE, LOCALITY AS AN ANTI-ACCRETION<sup>1</sup>

B. GEORGE DE TARNOVSKY, M.D., F.A.C.S., CHICAGO

**E**MPIRICALLY ether has been officially on record as a local application to wound since 1891 when Souligoux of Paris began its use. Curiously enough although he treated several hundred cases of wounds and infections such as abscesses, lymphangitis, and erysipela with uniform satisfaction he never sought any explanation of the beneficent reaction which he had obtained. It was also in 1891 that the same surgeon experimentally used ether in the peritoneal cavities of guinea-pig without any ill effect. These observations were unfortunately for the sake of official priority never published. (1)

To the late Martin (2) whose monumental work on plastic repair of war mutilation at the military hospital of Val de Grace, Paris, came to an untimely end in 1910 must be accorded official priority in the use of ether in peritoneal infection. On February 12, 1913, he reported his results at a meeting of the Société de Chirurgie, stating that he had used ether since 1901 in peritoneal infections either as a preventive disinfectant after suppurating abscesses in intestinal operations in which the bowel content might have leaked or as a curative method in grave cases of peritonitis due to perforating ulcers of the stomach or duodenum or to acute appendicitis.

It was only natural that the advent of a new peritoneal antiseptic should have aroused suspicion for in 1912 surgeons were pretty unanimous in their disapproval of any bactericide used in the peritoneal cavity. The clinical results however observed in Paris in 1913 and later in my own service at the Cook County Hospital were so gratifying that an attempt was made to abandon empiricism and seek a rational explanation for the beneficial effect of ether used locally. (3)

The chief questions to be answered were:

1. Did ether act as a liquid or as a vapor?

2. Was ether primarily a bactericide or a stimulant?

3. How long did the stimulant-irritant action last?

1. The answer to the first question was extremely easy. Ether volatilizes at 85° and boils at 95°F. In contact with living tissues, it becomes a vapor in approximately 20 seconds. Its cooling action as a liquid lasts only a third of a minute—to be immediately followed by the stimulant reaction of the vapor.

2. The bactericidal power of ether though low is nevertheless positive. In a series of 50 personal cases of suppurative peritoneal infections treated in 1914, 1915, 5 cubic centimeters of pus were placed in a sterile test tube, 1 cubic centimeter of ether poured in and the mixture well shaken up before sending the tube to the laboratory for culturing. In the entire series there was not a single growth reported. Controls were always added in order to make certain that we were not dealing with sterile pus. Sklar (9) found that ether vapor would destroy spores because of their dehydration and would also arrest destructive ferment of organic origin. Phillips (20) carried out an extensive series of experiments with ether vapor in order to ascertain its bactericidal power. Various strains of streptococci, staphylococci and colon bacilli were used *in vitro*. In all trials the resistance to carbolic acid was predetermined in order to obtain a comparison between the antibacterial power of ether and a known disinfectant. In general the bacterial power of ether vapor corresponded to that of a 2 per cent carbolic acid solution. Similar experiments have been carried out by Sigwart, Fantozzi, Staehler, Jung, Lope and Warnecro. Phillips sums up his observations by stating that:

The conclusion that may be permitted from these experiments is that even allowing for the entirely different behavior of individual bacterial strains against ether vapor—it can

be admitted that germs located upon the surface of the uterus even stubborn streptococci can be killed with sufficient concentration and sufficiently long exposure to ether vapor. Both factors may be increased a desired such procedure being according to Warnecke, without danger. The fact that under high temperature and strong pressure ether vapor can reach the deeper lying germs, is especially favorable. By the introduction of ether vapor into the uterine cavity which is infected we have therefore a mode of treatment calculated to supply a powerful acute therapy in septic abortion.

If ether possesses this definite bactericidal power why should it not also permanently damage living tissue cells and create permanent adhesions? Its great volatility, rapidity of diffusion, and evanescent action and the fact that it is the only solution used in the treatment of wound and infections which vaporizes instantly without leaving any residue, explain this apparent paradox and in our opinion places ether in a class by itself.

Is ether a stimulant? Clinically when ether is poured on living tissues there is a primary contraction of arterioles and a sensation of cold followed as soon as the boiling point is reached by a violent though transitory hyperemia accompanied if the patient is not anesthetized by a sensation of warmth. Peritoneal irrigations have long since been abandoned by the majority of surgeons because of the physical impossibility of any fluid reaching the many pockets and fossae of this cavity. As a gas however ether vapor is under tension and must follow the universal law of diffusibility of gases consequently it must and does in fact penetrate every pocket, fold and corner of the peritoneal sac giving rise to a general not local hyperemia. If we recall the fact that serous surfaces are at all points capable of active phagocytosis on account of the abundant drapings of white blood corpuscles which accompanies hyperemia we will grasp the essential reason of ether lavage. Because of this lymph channel blocking hyperemia, absorption by the serosa is comparatively slow and there is no danger of deepening narcosis. Ten years ago it was customary to stop the anesthetic

after the local use of ether this is unnecessary and has been discarded. Likewise, as soon as it was realized that we were dealing with the effect of ether vapor and not ether liquid the lavage of Morestin and Souligoux—which went so far as to consume one liter of ether in a peritoneal cavity—was abandoned and one ounce or less, depending on the cavity and its distensibility was found to be sufficient. As pointed out by Santy (8) serous absorption of ether is a physical phenomenon due to hypertension of vapor which thus reaches the capillaries and general circulation. The same author also states that the toxic action on the endothelium is not intense because contact lasts only 10 minutes.

In order to determine the stimulant or anti aggressive power of ether leucocyte counts were made on thirty clinical cases of local or general peritonitis, immediately following the operation and 12 and 24 hours later. Using the pre-operative blood-count as a control it was found that a hyperleucocytosis of from 2000 to 5000 per cubic millimeter resulted from the local use of ether. Lienhardt (4) in 1921 obtained the same results. Reviewing the question of peritonitis, he found that collective statistics placed its mortality at somewhat over 40 per cent. In 101 personal cases of peritonitis treated by ether lavage Lienhardt found that he had reduced his mortality to 27.7 per cent. Ether lavage he states, has a very favorable influence on the healing process of peritonitis. It produces a local reactive inflammation exudation and increased production of antibodies, and thus tends to destroy bacteria. The general action of ether consists in a striking postoperative analgesia and an increased leucocytosis.

Gardner (5) experimenting in the research laboratory of St. Thomas's Hospital London reported that favorable results in peritonitis could be obtained by stimulating phagocytosis and thus acting anti-aggressively. (The term aggressin is given to any substance found in the process of bacterial growth which aids the organisms in their attack upon living tissues. This substance or toxin, acts by inhibiting phagocytosis.) Gardner proved experimentally that ether was markedly anti

aggressive i. e. by increasing phagocytosis. It diminished the aggressive action of the toxin upon living tissue and prevented further multiplication of bacteria.

Wolff (6) in the *Journal of Experimental Medicine* reported that she had found ether to be slightly positively chemotactic. In concentrations of over 0.1 per cent when there was an increase of about 50 per cent over the control in the number of cells adhering.

Both from an experimental and clinical standpoint one can positively state that ether while having a certain bactericidal power should not be used for that purpose as its action is too transitory to be of much value but that its local use should be solely based on its anti-aggressive properties. By creating a rapid though evanescent hyperleucocytosis it aids the natural body defenses.

3. We finally come to the third and last question i. e. the duration of the stimulant or irritant action. Having their opinions vary largely on the numerous assumption that ether retained its liquid state in the body cavities, skeptics were and still are—of the opinion that ether is capable *per se* of producing a deep enough destruction of serous surfaces to lead to the formation of permanent adhesions. That such adhesions are formed after the use of antiseptics is slow absorption which leave a residue behind them is unquestionably true and their use in closed cavities has almost universally been abandoned by surgeons.

Reynolds (7) quotes the experiments in Italy of Muscatello, Bucci and Marchetti on guinea pigs. These investigators concluded that unless the peritoneal serosa is profoundly altered it has no tendency to form adhesions even if the abdominal cavity is opened and that the mere destruction of peritoneal epithelium is not sufficient to produce adhesions. We know that the peritoneum also possesses a high power of digestion so that false membranes, fibrin plaques, etc. are rendered absorbable.

We have already mentioned the fact that Souligoux had used ether experimentally in the peritoneal cavities of guinea pigs without noting any ill effects.

In 1914-1915 J. J. Moore—at that time bacteriologist at the College of Physicians and Surgeons of Chicago—undertook at the writer's suggestion a series of ether experiments on guinea pigs. In a fairly large series of cases he was able to demonstrate a primary stage of hyperemia, the appearance of fine flocculent adhesions lasting from three to five days terminating in a *res status ad integrum*.

Santy (8) of Lyon, France, testing the effect of ether on the peritoneal cavities of rabbits reported his findings as follows:

First 24 hours: Slight congestion of peritoneum.

Third day: Marked congestion of peritoneum.

Fourth day: Lessened congestion capillary stasis.

Twelfth day: Macroscopically normal peritoneum; microscopically the omentum is lightly thickened.

Twenty-fifth day: Normal peritoneum.

Aghie Sika (9) also of Lyons arrived at the same conclusion.

Adverse experimental reports are those of Terraccia (10) and of Cubbins and Abt (11). The former states that the injection of ether in 1000 of body weight quantity caused death of the animal in a few minutes if the pleural cavity remained closed but that the same quantity of ether was well tolerated if the ether vapor was allowed to escape through a fistula. The injection of 1000 of body weight of ether into the animal's peritoneal cavity was well tolerated but he found hemorrhagic infarcts and firm adhesions. Cubbins and Abt using one ounce of ether to a 15 pound dog, conclude that it (ether) is not nearly so violent an irritant as a 33 per cent solution of tincture of iodine. When the peritoneum is manipulated with the gloved hand and gauze sponges and ether applied there is not much more trauma than one would expect with manipulation alone but the ether did seem to have a very marked effect in reducing the resistance of the peritoneum to infection. From these experiments we cannot see the value of the use of ether in the peritoneal cavity and it is our candid opinion that individual in whom it is used will recover in spite of it and not because of it.

From a close study of the pictures of canine peritonitis which illustrate the latter article, one is forced to the conclusion that firm adhesions were the invariable rule in that particular laboratory whether antiseptics were used or not! One must however remember that, at the time these experiments were being carried out, the quantity of ether used per body weight was entirely too large. No effort was made to control the leucocyte curve before and after ether lavage of the peritoneum and the simultaneous injection of pyogenic bacteria and ether in a normal peritoneum does not—by any stretch of the imagination—conform to clinical conditions in the human.

Reviewing a clinical experience extending over a period of 10 years, including extensive war work overseas in addition to charity and private work in Chicago no case of post-operative adhesions revealed symptomatically or necessitating a secondary laparotomy has come to our notice, and we are firmly convinced that ether vapor introduced in proper quantity in any of the serous body cavities is incapable *per se* of producing firm and permanent adhesions.

During the World War practically all French, some Belgian and Italian, and a few British surgeons used ether in the primary local treatment of wounds. The conclusions adopted by the Inter Allied Surgical Conference held in 1917 repeatedly advocated the local use of ether in the treatment of wounds, especially those involving serous cavities. Since 1919 an ever increasing number of favorable reports have appeared in the surgical publications of European countries. There is even quite an extensive literature on the subject of the treatment of pertussis by means of intramuscular injections of ether.

In America, many industrial surgeons—especially ex-army surgeons—are using ether in joint and other infections. J. J. Moorhead of New York (12) writing on the subject of purulent synovitis of the knee states:

The injection of 2 to 4 drachms of ether after each aspiration will be of decided benefit. I have used ether injections with great satisfaction since the method was called to my notice by Major Lardennou, then consultant

of the French 5th Army Corps with which I was serving. Moorhead (13) while Commanding Officer of Evacuation Hospital No. 10 A. E. F. used ether in thoracic and gas gangrene cases as did also the French surgeons Tuffier, Souligoux, Lardennou, the late Morestin and many others. In a very recent careful review of the final reports of all Mobile and Evacuation Hospitals of the A. E. F. in France one was struck with the almost uniform praise given to the use of ether lavage in wound infections. One report states: "The method which gave universal satisfaction to the patient and surgeon was the thorough cleansing by shaving and ether spray of the entire surroundings of the wound and the cleansing of the wound itself by ether spray and ether-soaked sponges. After a day or so the wound was strapped with adhesive in such a manner as to cover it almost if not quite entirely and relieve all tension upon its edges. This dressing was allowed to remain 48 to 72 hours. On its removal a large quantity of secretion was generally found which was gently wiped away and the ether toilet again performed. Absolutely no other solution was allowed to touch the wound. In this manner large denuded surfaces of months' duration which had resisted other methods of treatment were entirely healed over in a few days."

A still more complete army report on ether includes the following orders for the surgical units: "After débridement of the wound the latter shall be douched with ether and drained—if necessary—with gauze moistened with ether. A wet dressing of ether should then be applied and a copious dressing of non-absorbent cotton placed over it. All joint wounds and compound fractures should be irrigated with ether and dressed with ether-soaked gauze dressings."

One could go on quoting numerous similar reports; all tend to prove that the advantages of ether lavage were recognized by a majority of the army surgeons whose opportunities permitted them to follow this procedure.

Neudorfer (14) in 1921 reported 22 cases of peritonitis treated by ether lavage, with 17 recoveries. Of the five deaths, one from pneumonia and one from a phlegmon of the floor of the mouth have no connection with

the peritonitis. The author himself states that he admits only one failure in his series.

Letzko (15) reports that he finds ether lavage very beneficial. Even Russian surgeons have tried the method and Mandelstam (16) reports that he has been able to verify the superior results of ether lavage. Cheimane (17) published in the *Presse médicale* a collective review on the treatment of pertussis by means of intramuscular injections of ether. Genoese (18) d'Aroma (19) and others have written on the same subject.

#### TECHNIQUE OF ETHER LAVAGE

Ether is not a panacea. It will not prevent postoperative shock, hemorrhage or adhesions caused by bungling surgery and will not save patients who are too toxic to respond to any kind of stimulation. We firmly believe on the other hand that ether lavage is a local and general adjuvant to nature's combative and reparative forces. It is an anti-aggression.

Whenever from any pelvic or abdominal source of infection free or localized pus is found, the organ or organs involved are first of all treated according to indications. Pus is wiped or preferably suctioned without breaking down protective barriers—if any exist—and the surgeon begins to close the peritoneum. While doing this, one ounce of ether is poured into the pelvic or peritoneal cavity without attempting to wash or otherwise disturb the normal relation of any of the abdomino-pelvic organs. No swabbing out is done but the peritoneum is closed as rapidly as possible in order to minimize the loss of ether through evaporation. The anesthetic is not interrupted.

Drainage exclusively of the cigarette variety should be instituted only in cases where it has been impossible to remove all macroscopically necrotic tissue or where a fistula is either present and cannot be closed or is probably going to occur.

While admitting the fact that present day indications for drainage have markedly lessened through improvement in technique and an increasing confidence in the protective and reparative forces of the peritoneum and other serous sacs, we are closing without

drainage pelvic and abdominal incisions which we certainly would drain if ether were omitted from our habitual technique.

We again desire to emphasize the fact that the proper method only requires a pouring in of ether without washing, sponging, mopping or otherwise traumatizing serous or synovial tissues. Ether gas, under tension admirably accomplishes the dissemination which the original advocates of the method endeavored to obtain by systematic washing out or lavage of the peritoneal folds and fossae.

In all cases of pelvic infection even when free pus is not encountered ether has been poured into Douglas's pouch in order to aid nature's reparative forces.

Postoperatively ether is unquestionably beneficial. It takes over the immediate period of restlessness. Patients remain in a somnolent state for several hours.

While it has seemed to us that postoperative pain, nausea and distention have been lessened since adopting ether lavage we are not unmindful of the fact that omission of preoperative and postoperative cathartics, minimum handling of tissues, and abolition of tubal or gauze drainage have all contributed toward obtaining an easy and uneventful convalescence.

#### CONCLUSIONS

1. Ether lavage is not advocated on account of its bactericidal power.
2. In contact with living tissues ether volatilizes in 20 seconds, disseminates rapidly as a vapor and is slowly absorbed without leaving any residue.
3. Experimentally and clinically ether has been proved to be an anti-aggression, producing or increasing leucocytosis and therefore aiding nature's defenses against infection.
4. As stated in a previous article (2) when we shall all be agreed regarding the defensive and not destructive meaning of serous or synovial inflammations (peritonitis, pleuritis, synovitis) and when our technique shall be entirely devoted toward increasing their natural defensive properties, our operative mortality and postoperative sequelae will be reduced to their normal minimum.

5 We firmly believe that Metchnikoff prophesied truly in one of his lectures saying

When we shall have a better understanding of the physiological action of phagocytes, our efforts will be directed toward the finding of methods which will enhance the activity of the white blood corpuscles in their fight against bacteria and toward other methods for the preservation of essential body cells from the attacks of phagocytes

## REFERENCES

- SOCIÉTÉ Ann d Soc de Chir Paris, 93, Feb 9
- MORESTIN Ibid 93, Feb also Feb 9, Feb 5 June 4, Oct
- 3 TARNOWSKI Sulphuric ether in abscesses the Sulzger-Morestin method J Am M Ass 94, Jan, 28
- 4 LEHMANN, B. Das Aetherbehandlung der Peritonitis Schweiz med Wchnsch 92, h, 674
- 5 GARDNER, A. D. Aggressins in peritonitis and appendicitis Quart J Med Lond 914, July 7 3 5
- 6 WOLFE E. P. Experimental studies on inflammation, influence of chemicals upon the chemotaxis of hite blood cells in vitro J Exp Med 9 Oct 394
- 7 RICHIELLI, O. Il trattamento chirurgico del peritoneo Genoa Frenco, 93, 2, 60-74
- 8 SANTI Le lavage à l'éther Lyon chir 94, June
- 9 SELAS, AGAZ Thèse de doct Lyon, 94
- 10 TERRACI, LUTZ Ricerche sperimentali sull'azione dell'etere introdotto nella cavità pleurica Riforma med 9 Aug 3, 778
- CUTRINI and ART Preliminary report concerning the effect of foreign substances in the peritoneal cavity Surg Gynec & Obst 96, Dec, 57
- MOOREHEAD, J J Surg Clin N America, 93, 614
- 3 Idem Traumatic surgery problems J Am M Ass 93, Dec, 642-46
- 4 NEUDORFER, A Die Aetherbehandlung der Peritonitis Zentralbl f Chir 93, xlviii
- 5 LETHIO W Pathologie und Therapie der Peritonitis Zentralbl f Chir 93, Oct 4
- 6 MAYOELSTANOG, A E Zur Frage der Aetheremfuehrung in die Bauchhöhle zwecks Verheilung von Peritonitis J Akush 9, xxxiii, 95
- 7 CHAILLIER Les injections intra-musculaires d'éther contre la coqueluche Presse méd Par 930, July 3
- 8 GENOISE, G Infezione dell'etere nella coqueluche Polcin 9 Feb 7
- 9 D'ARONA, A Injections of ether intravenously for peritonitis Polcin 9 June 6
- 10 LARDENVOIS, G Quoted in Med War Manual N 7 p 144
- TARNOWSKI Postoperative sequelae and their avoidence Illinois M J 97 May 303-305
- SELMER, J The antiseptic action of ether in peritoneal infections J Am M Ass 96, April 23
- 3 MERCADE, S Ether in peritonitis J de chi 94, in, N 2, Aug
- 24 CONTAMIN, R Les pansements à l'éther en gynécologie Lyon méd 94, xlvii, N 9
- 5 MARCERAC Bull et mém Soc Anat Par 914, lxxix, 66
- 26 DERGANO Wien med Wchnsch 93, Aug 4
- 7 PRÉFET and TARTORE Ann de gynéc et d'obst 93 xl, 698-747
- 8 JEANVERET, L Rev méd de la Suisse Rom Genève 93, Dec 30
- 29 PHILLIPS, E Die desinficierende Einwirkung on Aetherdampfen auf Entzündungsmengen med Wchnsch 93, lxxv, 1-3
- 30 BEBLE, A E General septic peritonitis and its treatment Northwest Med 932, xxx, 36
- 3 ALLARD J E Principles underlying the treatment of septic peritonitis Illinois M J 95, July
- 3 STEWART Arch f Gynaec 98, cxi, 247 München med Wchnsch 92, N 14
- 33 F. TOZZI Bull uso dell'etere Polcin 930, No 26
- 34 POPE Some experimental data on the Morestin treatment Schmidt's Jahrb No 33



th peritoniti. The author himself states that he admits only one failure in his series.

Letzko (15) reports that he finds ether lavage very beneficial. Even Ru-Jin (14) reports that he has been able to verify the superior result of ether lavage. Chénissé (17) published in the *Presse médicale* a collective review on the treatment of peritonitis by means of intramuscular injection of ether. Genesé (18) d'Arnaux (19) and others have written on the same subject.

#### TECHNIQUE OF ETHER LAVAGE

Ether is not a panacea. It will not prevent postoperative shock, hemorrhage, or a lesion caused by bungling surgery, and will not save a patient who are too toxic to respond to any kind of stimulation. We firmly believe on the other hand that ether lavage is a local and general adjuvant to nature's combative and reparative forces, i. e. it is an anti-aggression.

Whenever from any pelvic or abdominal source of infection free or localized pus is found the organ or organs involved are first fully treated according to indications. Pus is wiped or preferably suctioned without breaking down protective barriers if any exist and the surgeon begins to close the peritoneum. While doing this he once if ether is poured into the pelvic or peritoneal cavity without attempting to wash or otherwise disturb the normal relation of any of the abdomino-pelvic organs. No swabbing out is done but the peritoneum is closed as rapidly as possible in order to minimize the loss of ether through evaporation. The anesthetic is not interrupted.

Drainage exclusively of the cigarette variety should be instituted only in cases where it has been impossible to remove all macroscopically necrotic tissue or where a fistula is either present and cannot be closed or is probably going to occur.

While admitting the fact that present day indications for drainage have markedly lessened through improvement in technique and an increasing confidence in the protective and reparative forces of the peritoneum and other serous sacs, we are closing, without

drainage pelvic and abdominal incisions which we certainly would drain if ether were omitted from our habitual technique.

We again desire to emphasize the fact that the proper method only requires a pour-in, in ether without washing, ponging, mopping, or otherwise traumatizing serous or synovial tissues. Ether gas, under tension admirably accomplishes the dissemination which the original advocates of the method endeavored to obtain by systematic washing out or lavage of the peritoneal folds and foveae.

In all cases of pelvic infection, even when free pus is not encountered ether has been poured into Douglas's pouch in order to aid nature's reparative forces.

Postoperatively ether is unquestionably beneficial. It takes over the immediate period of restlessness. Patients remain in a somnolent state for several hours.

While it has seemed to us that postoperative pain, nausea, and distention have been lessened since adopting ether lavage we are not unmindful of the fact that omission of preoperative and postoperative cathartics, manual handling of tissues and abolition of tubal or gauze drainage have all contributed toward obtaining an easy and uneventful convalescence.

#### CONCLUSIONS

1. Ether lavage is not advocated on account of its bactericidal power.

2. In contact with living tissues ether sterilizes in 20 seconds, disseminates rapidly as a vapor and is slowly absorbed without leaving any residue.

3. Experimentally and clinically ether has been proved to be an anti-aggression producing or increasing leucocytosis and therefore aiding nature's defenses against infection.

4. As stated in a previous article (21) when we shall all be agreed regarding the defensive and not destructive meaning of serous or synovial inflammations (peritonitis, pleuritis, synovitis) and when our technique shall be entirely devoted toward increasing their natural defensive properties, our operative mortality and postoperative sequelae will be reduced to their normal minimum.

this respect a Pott's fracture is unlike any other fracture because the tibio-fibular and interosseous ligaments play a very important rôle in preventing the widening of the mortise within which the astragalus is held.

When the mechanism producing a Pott's fracture is considered the importance of these ligamentous structures becomes clearly apparent.

In defining the mechanism of this type of fracture we have primarily a fracture of the fibula caused by pressure being brought to bear on the tip. The foot is turned out causing the interosseous ligament to be put on great tension. If this ligament is sufficiently strong to withstand this tension, the break in the fibula will be usually higher up than at the tip.

The next phase is a fracture of the internal malleolus to a greater or less degree. As the force continues and the weight of the leg comes on the astragalus, this tarsal bone in its partially everted position becomes wedged between the tibia and the fibula, bringing disaster to the interosseous ligament.

If the force ceases here a Pott's fracture without serious complications is produced. However should the force continue, a compounding of the fracture and also a forward luxation of the tibia may result.

It is obvious from an analysis of this mechanism that in a Pott's fracture good restoration of these ligamentous structures is absolutely necessary before walking exercises are permitted. To have this assurance it becomes imperative that this type of fracture be kept confined for a longer period in a properly adducted position than is usually allotted to an ordinary fracture. The objective is a firm ligamentous union and this will require more time than a bony union.

The interosseous ligament harbors the essential lesion and is the most important factor so far as the final result is concerned. If repair of this structure is accurate and firm, the mortise of the ankle joint will be very near normal and the patient will be able to walk square footed and the foot will be plumb with the leg.

If for some reason or other the interosseous ligament should remain loose or torn a wedging of the astragalus between the tibio-fibular articulation will take place with the resultant eversion of the foot soon after weight-bearing is permitted.

The increased strain of these exercises upon the internal lateral ligament will have a tendency greatly to impair the union which is usually fibrous between the fractured internal malleolus and the tibia. This will result in a displacement

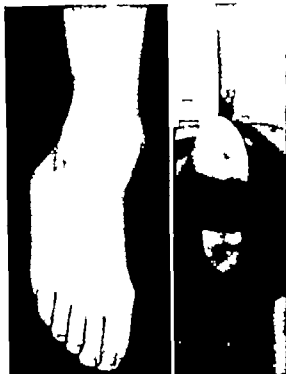


Fig. (at left) Old Pott's fracture with characteristic eversion deformity.

Fig. This shoe had been worn for 3 months. The light area on the sole shows where there was no contact in walking.

of the malleolar fragment with more damage to the mortise. It is at this stage that the eversion of the foot becomes pronounced.

When such a condition has once established itself the eversion will be permanent, continually increasing in degree. Appliances, principally braces, are of little avail and there remains no other way than to treat this condition on an operative basis.

A Pott's fracture accurately diagnosed and properly treated from its inception will usually result in satisfactory functional efficiency of the ankle joint. The salient features in this type of fracture are the recognition of a possible anterior luxation of the tibia, its successful reduction when present and its maintenance during the after-treatment. Replacement of the external malleolus as near anatomically correct as is possible is essential and an accurate apposition of the displaced internal malleolus with the fracture surface of the tibia to form a mortise that will hold the foot plumb with the leg must be assured. Finally the posterior and lateral splinting preferably with plaster of Paris holding the foot in



Fig. 3 (at left) Old Pott's fracture. Anteroposterior roentgenogram, months after injury. Not healed fracture of fibula about 1 inches above joint with lateral displacement. Not fractured internal malleolus rotated and displaced downward. There is non union. The astragalus shows marked tilting caused by damaged mortise. There is strong eversion of the foot. A line drawn along the middle of the tibia would strike the inner border of the astragalus whereas normally it should fall about the middle of the bone.

Fig. 4. Lateral roentgenogram of same case as in Figure 3. Note rotation and downward displacement of internal malleolus, also lateral displacement with some shortening of fibular malleolus. The tibio-astragaloid articulation shows by the large gap the partial loss of its normal support.



Fig. 5 (at left) Anteroposterior roentgenogram of same case 8 weeks after operation showing an exact malleolus held in position by nail. The fibular malleolus shows the line of substance sustained in correcting the lateral displacement. When the bone ends were brought to an almost normal alignment there was a gap caused by loss of bone to the extent of about half an inch. This gap was bridged with transplant. Not the filling of the gap by new bone.

Fig. 6. Lateral roentgenogram revealing the tibio-astragaloid articulation more nearly normal than in the preoperative view, because the part of the picture showing where the edge of the articular surface of the astragalus had been forced like a wedge between the tibio-fibular ritual too is considerably obscured.

flexion on the leg with an associated adduction carried beyond the mid anatomic line completes the initial procedure. This position is absolutely necessary to secure a perfect contacting of the normally contiguous surfaces of the tibia and fibula, thereby aiding the torn interosseous ligament to regain as much of its normal integrity as is possible and a resting tibio-fibular diastasis.

When a Pott's fracture with an apparently good result is released from the splints after the usual time necessary for restoration yet gives evidence of an eversion deformity 6 months later it is obvious that some of the structures about the ankle joint were either not properly aligned or were inefficiently repaired.

The ankle joint normally is perfect in its ginglymoïdal action. Any structural deviations, the result of trauma, will seriously impair its normal movements.

The factors usually contributory to a Pott's eversion deformity are a posterior luxation of the ankle, a united but displaced fibular malleolus, and a non union or a fibrous union of the tibial malleolus. These structural deformities cannot

be recognized with any certainty merely by an inspection or a manipulation of the joint.

A roentgenogram will reveal the factors responsible for any faulty relationship, and an exact interpretation becomes imperative when an operation for the correction of the deformity is contemplated.

The operation on an old Pott's fracture with a bad result is a difficult undertaking and should never be hastily considered. It is a painstaking piece of work requiring the closest vigilance in the observance of the aseptic rituals. Perhaps the greatest difficulty encountered is the reduction of an anterior luxation of the tibia on the astragalus. An exostosis on the articular surface of the tibia may prove obstructive to a successful reduction and its maintenance and may require the use of the chisel. In extreme conditions it may become necessary to resect the anterior portion of the tibia to restore the bone to its normal relationship with the astragalus.

The fractured fibular malleolus may be displaced from its normal site. It must be operatively brought to its correct anatomical alignment for the proper support of the astragalus.

This will necessitate refracturing of the bone and a possible rectification of the tibio-fibular articulation to facilitate malleolar restoration. To prevent recurrence of the displacement the fixation of the fibular malleolus to the tibia is secured with one or two nails.

The tibial malleolus may show a mal union or no union at all, and may have been displaced downward and rotated outward by the pull of the soft parts. It will be necessary to dissect this bone fragment out of the connective tissue mass and free it with the attached deltoid ligament from adventitious position that contact with the adjacent surface of the tibia may be made possible. Freshening of the broken surfaces will be necessary and their accurate apposition must be secured with a nail driven through the fragment and into the shaft of the tibia. These corrective measures are carried out through two lateral incisions anterior to the malleoli and sufficiently large to facilitate the work.

The operation should be performed under aseptic measures sufficiently convincing to permit wound closure without drainage. A plaster of Paris cast extending from the toes to the knee exercising care that no pressure is exerted on the external popliteal nerve as it winds around the neck of the fibula, secures the foot in a flexed and adducted position. The cast is split soon after it has hardened and is allowed to remain for 4 weeks. A lighter cast is then substituted for another 4 weeks. After the removal of this cast baths, massage and passive motion are assiduously given and 4 weeks later active weight-bearing is permitted.

The operative results which I have obtained in four patients who were suffering from old Pott's eversion deformity of the foot where the unfitness for work became the compelling cause for operation, were sufficiently successful to obtain from three-fourths to four-fifths normal functional efficiency.

## THE SPOT-LIGHT IN SURGERY

BY J. G. R. MANWARING, M.D. FACS. ELIZ. MEDICAL.

A PROPER lighting is important in any kind of manual work requiring clear visualization, care and speed. To be most effective the light should be confined to the field of operation itself. The more the room and surroundings are lighted the less plainly seen is the immediate area under observation.

This is particularly true in working in a recess. The head surgeons have learned this and use an illumination accordingly, but the general surgeons flood the operating room with intense light through skylights or overhead clusters of electric lamps in order to see a small area.

William Bartlett adapted the automobile head light to the operating room in an effort to obtain proper effect. This apparatus is cumbersome and a dust catcher flooding the surroundings, including the surgeons, with light and heat. Its mirrors tarnish and still further diffuse the light. As a result of these things many modifications have been made. In addition, it is unnecessarily expensive. It uses a high voltage current (100-220 volts) and is not sharply focused so that it is dropped from the ceiling to within ten feet of the light by its nearness.

A proper light should be sharply focused to a small area a little larger than the field of work. It should be bright, the mirrors should be durable and the outfit as small and out of the way as possible.

*Three parallel rays of light from a mirror its axis must be parabolic and the source of light must be point only.* In using the ordinary city current the lamp must have a relatively long filament and hence the source of light cannot approximate a point. Such a lamp cannot be focused without much diffuse lighting and an intense light requires its nearness. If the current is lowered in voltage the filament may be

reduced in length until it can be made of such a size as to be almost the needed point. With such a bulb and a proper mirror all the light can be thrown out in a well limited beam, and it will be intense at long distances. This is a fundamental and extremely important principle.

The ordinary automobile spotlight answers the purpose admirably. It requires a current of 6 to 8 volt. To use the city current, a small transformer must be interposed in the circuit. It is adjustable in all directions, the bulbs easily replaced, the light easily focused. The mirrors are protected by the shell and glass in front so that they will last indefinitely. The outfit is easily obtainable of any electrical or surgical supply company and, finally, it is cheap.

In use the field lighted is warmed, but this is a great advantage to the patient who is exposed and of no annoyance to the surgeon who is not.

Sharply focused portable lamps using dry-cells are now obtainable which are a great help when working in private homes. The ordinary flash-

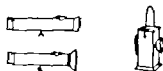


Fig. 1. Well focused flashlight (F emits spot light). B ordinary flashlight with divergent rays. C sharp illumination at 1 foot distance. C lensless (Delta) sharply focused gives brilliant illumination at 1 foot and more.

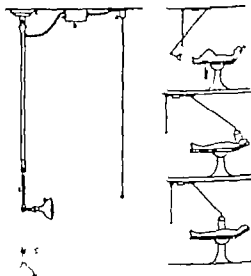


Fig. 2. Ceiling bracket for office use. A Pull-cord switch on feed line. B transformer. C brace fastened securely to ceiling. D universal joint. E telescoping extension the size of 30 inches. F small adjustable light beam on hinge point.

The rest of the figure shows the manner of its use. In the drawing the light is relatively too near the patient.

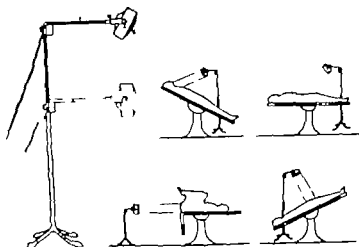


Fig 3

Fig 3. Stand lamp for operating room. 4 The stand should be heavy, and broad. B adjustment screw by which the supporting arm is raised or lowered. H range of 3 feet. C switch on feed line. D transformer. E extension arm. 8 inches long. F automobile search light

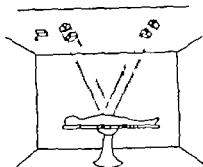


Fig 4

(Stewart) This is tilted at  $I$  and revolved at  $H$  to any position.

Fig 4. Operating room equipment of four search light (Stewart) mounted directly on ceiling so as to be adjustable in direction. 4 transformer.

light is not sharply focused so that it has to be held too near the field for good surgical technique. One type, however, is sharply focused for long range use and has an adjustable focus which makes it very convenient. This may be used several feet away with advantage. It is suitable for emergencies, examinations, etc. For better illumination those of the larger type illustrated are very good. Two of these properly placed give a good illumination of an operation field.

For office work we use the long telescoping adjustable ceiling bracket with a small, light spot light. It can be adjusted to any position, it can be obtained in various lengths and it has a multitude of uses. It is fine for testing the eye reflexes (covering the lamp not the eye) removing foreign bodies from the eye, for throat work, minor operations generally and for vaginal and rectal illumination. In addition to all this it is a splendid light when used with a head mirror.

For a stand lamp in the operating room the apparatus is mounted on an adjustable stand. This makes a useful lamp for assistance in operating in the recesses of the body.

It has been suggested that the outfit can be mounted on a suitable bracket and used in one of the numerous sockets of the modern operating table.

For use as a ceiling light in the operating room four or more of these lamps can be mounted directly on the ceiling focused to an area about

1 foot or more in diameter and directed to a common center. The operating table is shifted if necessary to bring the field in this lighted area.

The lights are placed far enough apart so that shadows are practically eliminated. The focused rays of the different lamps should meet at an angle of  $30$  to  $45^\circ$ . These lights can be used to advantage even in the daytime.

Inasmuch as the light is so sharply limited it is necessary to have other ordinary electric lights to illuminate the room, the instrument tables, etc. One who uses such lamps for a time is well satisfied without a large skylight in the operating room.

Certain precautions are important in using these lamps on city currents. The switch control must be on the feed line before the transformer is reached. The transformer must be of suitable capacity to deliver the proper voltage. For one 32 candle power bulb requiring 6 to 8 volts, a transformer of 50 watts capacity is used.

For four ceiling lamps of similar character one heavy duty transformer is used, reducing the current 6 to 8 volts. The lamps are wired in multiple and not in series. If one bulb burns out the rest will still function. Such a transformer should not be far from the lamps.

In using the single lamp a little experience is needed to find where it is placed to best advantage. For mastoid, vaginal, rectal operations, etc.

the lamp should direct its rays over the operator's left shoulder (if right handed). In greater deep pelvic and deep epigastric operations, the rays should light the field from a line in the center of the table as indicated in the drawings.

While we have not used such an apparatus,

a head-light could be made upon the same principle which would be much better than any with which we are now familiar. It should be small, with an aluminum shell, a true parabolic mirror and filled with a suitable bulb. It would give a much better field than the usual type.

## QUILTING THE REMAINING LOBE AS AN EMERGENCY PROCEDURE DURING THYROIDECTOMY FOR EXOPHTHALMIC GOITER

BY HARRY G. SLOAN, M.D., F.A.C.S., CLEVELAND, OHIO

IT happens, in the experience of everyone operating on goiter of the exophthalmic type that the reaction of the patient during operation exceeds the limits anticipated by the surgeon. This happens, in spite of the painstaking novocaine block of the operative field and gland. We have found this to be especially true in the instance of young blond women. The clinical judgment of the operating surgeon must necessarily be the court of last appeal in deciding the type of operation and the proper time to do it. In spite of all the help he may bring to his assistant in coming to his decision, he finds himself every now and then to have decided not wisely. The reactions of the vascular system and respiratory rate give the only means of judgment, during operation, of the immediate condition of the patient and influence us in making our estimate of the severity of the postoperative reaction that reaches its height 36 hours later. When one partial lobectomy is completed the operator may feel that it is essential for the patient's safety to stop the operation. Three courses are open:

1. To pick the wound open. Here a secondary closure is necessary and a large proportion of the cases develop infection with its attendant prolonged drainage.

Simply to close the wound. It is more than likely that a second partial lobectomy will then be necessary to bring about a cure.

3. To quilt the remaining lobe and close. Three bromine gut sutures are placed so as to constrict the remaining gland in its middle, upper and lower third at right angles to its long axis. The gland is gently lifted forward and laterally and the encircling sutures placed by means of a slender curved needle, special attention being paid not to include the recurrent nerve. The sutures are tied quite snugly. The wound is then closed. This emergency procedure has stood us in good stead for 3 years and has so far resulted in a cure in each instance.

There is an additional essential procedure which we have stressed in our expectation of cure in exophthalmic goiter, namely, eradication of the infectious focus which we feel is the contributing factor to the activity of the disease. In 9 out of 10 instances, the tonsils are to blame later in life. It may be teeth, gums, sinuses, or some abdominal focus.

Severe cases of exophthalmic goiter are rarely cured by the removal of one lobe and it is with this fact in view that we have aimed to put out of action at one sitting more gland tissue by our quilting procedure. The external salt to the patient is minimal. The quilted lobe shrinks down so that it is often difficult to tell a year later which lobe was removed and which quilted. The practice has a limited application, but is well worth while because without further operation there is a likelihood of obtaining a cure.

## EDITORIALS

### SURGERY, GYNECOLOGY AND OBSTETRICS

FRANKLIN H. MARTIN, M.D.  
ALLEN B. KAMAYEL, M.D.

Managing Editor  
Associate Editor

JULY 1923

#### ACUTE INTESTINAL OBSTRUCTION

THERE is much current discussion on the subject of acute intestinal obstruction. Increasing attention is being focused on the methods of making an early and accurate diagnosis, the cause of death and the treatment. These factors are of vital importance, since the mortality rate, as shown by numerous contributions to the literature, is entirely too high. Facts gleaned from experimental laboratories and from clinical observations should be correlated in order that we may make a united effort in combating the fearful existent mortality.

Acute intestinal obstruction would be a relatively benign condition were it always diagnosed immediately and prompt surgical intervention instituted. The mortality is in direct proportion to the time elapsing before operation is performed. In few conditions are the results of diagnostic error and delay so tragic.

In the last decade very little has been contributed concerning the symptoms and signs of this disease. Some contributions of great worth however have been made emphasizing the value of the X ray with or without barium

in the intestinal canal as a diagnostic factor. This examination may be made either with the fluoroscope or by a study of the X ray plates. If the point of obstruction is in the large bowel the haustral markings localize it immediately without the use of barium but if in the small bowel it is much more difficult to locate the obstruction. Barium administered immediately following a thorough gastric lavage, however will in many instances be carried at once to the point of obstruction and enough of the substance will remain in position for a sufficient period of time to locate it accurately with either the fluoroscope or X ray plate. This will enable us to perform many of these operations under local anesthesia. It will save the immensely valuable minutes so frequently lost seeking the point of obstruction.

It is well to emphasize also the fact that the absence of gurgling as determined by the stethoscope, can neither rule out a mechanical obstruction nor be relied upon as positive evidence of paralytic ileus. We have observed several instances of acute obstruction where very careful examination with the stethoscope at repeated intervals failed to reveal the slightest sound causing dangerous delay in performing the operation.

Many theories have been advanced endeavoring to explain the cause of death. Among the factors emphasized in these theories are proteose intoxication, bacterial poisons, injury to the intestinal mucosa, and dehydration. No single theory seems to satisfy all conditions, due to the inter relation of these etiologic factors. Among the impor



tant experimental observations is the demonstration of the action of the proteolytic intestinal bacteria in producing poisonous products.

The basis for the accepted modes of treatment rests on certain fundamental facts derived from clinical experience and laboratory investigation. It is a well known fact, for example, that a complete strangulation of the small bowel causes extreme symptoms and marked shock, the severity of the symptoms and rapidity of the lethal outcome varying with the amount of bowel strangulated. Another striking clinical feature is the early and intense thirst. It follows that two important procedures to be carried out are the immediate relief of the obstruction and the administration of a sufficient quantity of fluids. Drainage of the toxic bowel contents is another factor of importance especially in desperate cases where the cause of the obstruction cannot be quickly located.

In combating the toxemia and dehydration, the copious administration of liquids by the subcutaneous, intravenous, and rectal routes is a life saving measure. Free diuresis is essential in eliminating the poisonous substances from the blood stream. Ringer's solution is preferred for this purpose, as its diuretic action is superior to that of normal salt solution. These poisonous substances are absorbed from the bowel, it being freely admitted that the contents of the bowel above an obstruction or in an obstructed loop are toxic. Many thousands of cases are on record however as being completely relieved by the mere removal of the obstruction. This seems to indicate that the bowel distal to an obstruction does not completely absorb the toxic products which are emptied into it after the obstruction is freed. It has been shown that the administration of large quantities of lactose will largely eliminate from the intestinal flora the proteolytic bacteria the action

of which forms certain poisonous substances in the bowel. Though the administration of lactose by mouth or duodenal tube following operations for intestinal obstruction may not be practical, due to persistent vomiting, its use as a prophylactic measure might seem rational following operations for inflammatory intra-abdominal lesions where the subsequent occurrence of a paralytic ileus is not unlikely.

Before any operative procedure is undertaken, gastric lavage should be instituted until the distended stomach and bowels are fairly empty. This facilitates the ease of operation and removes much of the toxic material. Keep the patient warm. Give fluids freely and transfuse those severely ill. These are universally recognized essentials.

Relative to operative treatment, the surgeon must be careful not to be carried away by the belief that any one course of procedure is wholly right or wholly wrong. At the present time there is a marked divergence of opinion as regards the value and location of an enterostomy. Some hold that the enterostomy should be performed high in the jejunum, some prefer it at the obstruction, some perform it anywhere above the obstruction while others favor freeing the obstruction in all cases, instituting any other necessary operative procedure at the same time.

Enterostomy is performed by many at the present time because apparently hopeless cases have recovered following its use. There are however some dangers in this procedure and we do not believe it alone is sufficient in all cases. It must not be supposed that an enterostomy will sidetrack all material from the bowel below because many of us have seen feces collect in the rectum and sigmoid below a colostomy where the two stomata are side by side. Since this can occur with such complete severance, is it not much more

likely that bowel contents will pass beyond the enterostomy? An enterostomy does not entirely obviate the possibility of the constricting agent causing gangrene and perforation with peritonitis or abscess at the constricted point. Furthermore, the operation for the closure of a fistula is not a simple procedure. Particularly dangerous and difficult are colon fistulae in an emaciated patient where the fistulous tract is short. For these reasons we should not be carried away with the idea that fistulae must always be made in obstructions of the bowel. Careful judgment must be used. If the patient is in fair condition, one should relieve the obstruction and when necessary resect, if it can be speedily done, using a deep-lying Witzel fistula above to avoid the temporary paralysis at the point of resection. If the patient is of the almost hopeless type so frequently seen, by all means make a fistula at the most convenient point, preferably one by the Witzel method or any other that will make a long tract, as fistulae close in inverse ratio to their length—the longer the fistula the quicker the closure.

WILLIAM R. CUBBINS

### THE GRADED OPERATION IN THORACIC SURGERY

WHEN one has witnessed death following a brief illness, a relatively trifling accident or a minor operative procedure even so trivial as a needle puncture, one is inclined to feel that life may indeed hang by a thread. Yet he who studies conditions of disease has occasion frequently to marvel at the extraordinary resistance of the human organism to infection, and its adaptability to structural changes of sufficiently gradual onset for the defensive or adaptive mechanism to act. The principle involved in the gradation or division of a surgical procedure into stages is based fun-

damentally on this adaptability. The graded operation in all major surgical conditions to which it has been applicable has yielded a minimum mortality and has extended operability to otherwise hopeless conditions.

In abdominal surgery the graded operation has been of great value in lessening surgical shock and in limiting the spread of infection, as for example in the Mikulicz operation for resection of the bowel. In resection of the stomach and rectum and in operations for acute infections and intestinal obstruction the indications for graded operation are similarly based on lessened shock and limitation of infection. Ligations and single lobectomy for hyperthyroidism and suprapubic cystostomy preliminary to prostatectomy are other familiar examples.

In major operations on the thorax there are also hazards due to infection and shock. Furthermore, the pleural cavity contains no such mechanism for defense against infection as the omentum, and many of the patients are in such relatively poor condition that serious postoperative shock is prone to follow an extensive single stage operation. Another and even more important indication for the graded operation in thoracic surgery is the possibility of serious embarrassment of respiration and circulation. The function of the gastro intestinal tract may be suspended for days, but the efficient function of the heart and lungs two of the three organs constituting the "tripod of life," cannot be seriously interfered with even momentarily without endangering life.

A two-stage operation affords the greatest safeguard against spreading infection in the drainage of pulmonary and subdiaphragmatic abscess. The chance for fatal mediastinal infection following resection of diverticula of the cervical esophagus is similarly lessened. Shock can be avoided in the most extensive

extrapleural thoracoplasties for tuberculosis and bronchiectasis by dividing the procedure into as many stages as the condition of the patient may demand. Such gradual collapse also allows the intrathoracic organs to accommodate themselves by degrees to changes in intrathoracic pressure and lessens the tendency to retention of the septic purulent pulmonary secretions. Moreover the patients do not object if the whole procedure is rendered relatively painless, as it may be, without additional risk, by careful local and regional anesthesia combined with nitrous oxide and oxygen analgesia, and by alcohol injection into the nerve trunks to minimize post operative pain. In chronic empyema, particularly in cases of long standing, and in those in

which the cavities are large shock and serious postoperative sepsis are largely avoided and the postoperative mortality greatly reduced if preliminary drainage and irrigation are followed by graded thoracoplasty. In extensive resection of a tumor of the chest wall in lobectomy for pulmonary suppuration, and in extensive resection of the thoracic oesophagus for carcinoma, shock, infection or embarrassment of respiration and circulation, or as usually is the case all these factors combined, have resulted in an almost prohibitive mortality. Substantial progress in such extraordinary difficult fields seems hardly possible until the operative hazards have been reduced to a minimum. The graded operation is proving a means to this end. C. A. HENDERSON.

# MASTER SURGEONS OF AMERICA

JAMES BELL

THE death of James Bell on April 11 1911 was no less a surprise than a shock to the large circle of his friends and admirers throughout Canada and the United States a shock naturally but a surprise also in that the cause of his death was appendicitis, a malady the treatment of which he had been one of the earliest in Canada to establish on sure and safe foundations. It was one of those retrocecal and gangrenous forms causing acute toxæmia without clear localising signs, which kill within a few days. His illness indeed lasted only 6 days. Of its kind it was a tragedy. He had been in perfect health and, though no longer young (he was in his fifty ninth year) he could still look forward to not a few years of useful work. His unusual skill as an operator was unimpaired and his judgment always sound and now ripened by great experience was at its height. His reputation was no small one on this continent and was still growing. Always quiet unobtrusive, and essentially modest, he was nevertheless full of a clinical wisdom which made all that he wrote or said upon surgical subjects immediately attractive and arresting in the minds of the thoughtful. Few were his words but clear his vision. In diagnosis he was quick accurate always steady and frequently brilliant and this through a certain gift of intuition meaning thereby that he seized immediately on the essential and refused to be diverted by the unessential. On the therapeutic side he was slow to operate but quick in operating and the operation once begun, his judgment in determining what to do and what not to do was extraordinarily sound. His technique at a time when technique was not so carefully considered as in these latter days,—not considered let us say the be-all and end all of surgery was almost flawless and his results in wound healing equalled those of the present day.

In person he was largely built athletic, and had the fair hair the ruddy cheeks, and the blue eyes of the North man. A noted boxer in his youth and a rider to hounds in his middle years, he retained a large measure of his great physical endurance to the end of his life.

In character James Bell was distinguished particularly by a straightforward honesty without, however anything of the simple in it which went at once to the heart of a matter scientific or other and brooked no devious road. Bell's snuff was a thing widely known. It signified disagreement, and even a certain impatience not often amounting to contempt (for he was on the whole inclined

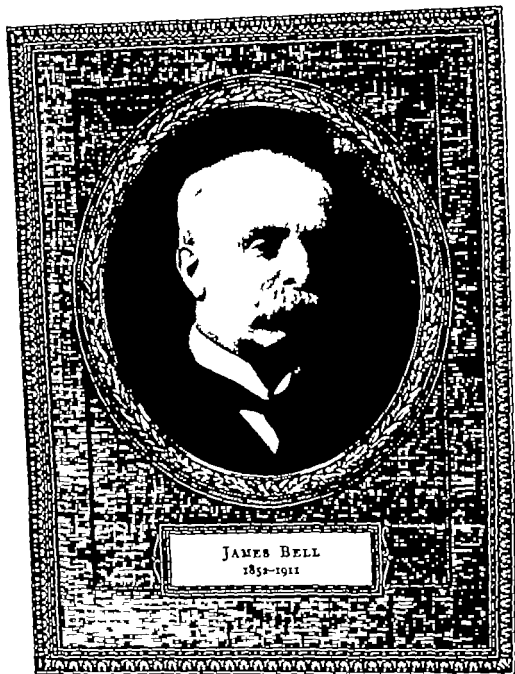
to be tolerant and generous toward the opinions of others) with a view or an action that seemed to him not quite straight or worthy. And his snuff was often followed by a remark so concise so apposite and so pregnant that it lodged in the hearer's memory and became a "mot"—a thing to be quoted.

It was that same habit of straightforward and inclusive outlook which made him the excellent diagnostician that he was. His diagnoses were of prose rather than of poetry; they ran along the lines of sober probability rather than those of imaginative possibility; and the findings at operation often left the imaginative junior somewhat discomfited. That indeed was the best part of his training of the house surgeon—a training which in Bell's eyes aimed at two things: to make of the house man a good surgical pathologist and a precise observer and recorder. Beyond that it hardly proposed to go. And in that insufficiency lay perhaps the one defect in Bell's life as a surgical chief.

In his personal relations he was courteous to all, the friend of many, the beloved of a few. There are those whose facile popularity embraces a large part of their own world and there are those who maintain a certain reserve toward the crowd but save a deep affection for the few. Of the latter was James Bell and of such it may be said that their value to the world, whether as friends, as workers, as teachers, or as exemplars generally, is perhaps the greater for these qualities.

Dr. Bell was born in North Gower, Carlton County, Ontario, on October 10, 1852. Brought up on a farm, he never lost his love of the land and the things of the land; his love of horses especially remained strong throughout his life. He owned a small farm a few miles outside of Montreal, and thoroughbreds were his hobby. One can easily imagine him living another score of years, and firmly to the very end, showing motor car salesmen to the door within a minute of their appearance.

In the year 1874 he was entered as a student in the McGill Medical School, and was graduated in 1877, winning the Holmes gold medal. He then entered the Montreal General Hospital as house surgeon, and was shortly made medical superintendent, in which capacity he served for 8 years. In 1885 Montreal was visited by a serious smallpox epidemic. At that time such cases were still treated in the hospital, and one of the first articles published by Dr. Bell was upon his experience with this disease. In this year also he accompanied General Middleton to the West on the Riel Rebellion Expedition, did active duty in the field as surgeon major in charge of the hospital corps, and was mentioned in despatches. In 1886 he was appointed one of the attending surgeons of the Montreal General Hospital, and the next 8 years saw many articles from his pen, mostly in the form of interesting case reports upon the subjects which were then considered new, such as appendicitis, the Thiersch method of skin grafting, the suture of the fractured patella, urethral fever, kidney tumors, gastro-enterostomy, perforated



JAMES BELL  
1852-1911



typhoid ulcers, the Hartley Krause removal of the gasserian ganglion and others. Most of these papers were published in the *Montreal Medical Journal*.

In 1888 he was made associate professor of surgery in the Medical School of McGill University.

In January 1894 the Royal Victoria Hospital was opened. Built and endowed through the generosity of two famous Canadian citizens, Sir Donald Smith (later Lord Strathcona) and Sir George Stephen (Lord Mount Stephen) and situated on the slopes of Mount Royal commanding a most beautiful view over the city and the River St. Lawrence it stood out, from the first as one of the most attractive hospitals on this continent. The chiefship of the surgical department was confided to the late Sir Thomas Roddick but within a year Sir Thomas retired and was succeeded by Dr. Bell who at the same time was made professor of clinical surgery. These positions he held until his death.

The opportunity was a great one. Indeed one might see no other on this continent comparable with it save at The Johns Hopkins. It was the opportunity as sole chief of a large surgical clinic, to found a real school of surgery.

In these latter days, when the waters of medical education are being so strongly stirred by winds of discussion it may not be amiss to relate Bell's plan for the training of the internes of his service. That plan contemplated briefly a graded 4 years course consisting of a first year in surgical pathology and the outdoor 2 years of case reporting in the wards and a final year as resident surgeon. Followed out it meant the development of a real training school for young surgeons. And this was in 1894 when nowhere else on this continent, if I am not mistaken save under Professor Halsted at The Johns Hopkins was there to be seen anything approaching it in ambition and bold design. The result was that his men left the hospital well trained in surgical pathology in thorough case reporting in diagnosis and prognosis and with a reasonably good experience in the mechanics of surgery.

The two medical schools of The Johns Hopkins and McGill were much alike save in the trifling matter of worldly goods. The Edinburgh tradition in teaching obtained at both places. In each there prevailed the system of clinical clerkships and dresserships, with free access to wards and patients allowed nay imposed upon the students,—a system which was conspicuously absent in American schools at this period when University hospitals were almost unknown. A close bond of union lay in Osler who had gone to The Hopkins from McGill by way of Philadelphia. Pathology was considered to be the proper groundwork for a scientific surgeon. This attitude toward the training of the young surgeon was shared by Dr. Halsted and Dr. Bell and the two men in scientific outlook in ambition, in methods of teaching and in a recognition of the value of laboratory work were much alike although the building of the Hunterian Laboratory gave Baltimore a great advantage. The school of young surgeons which was developed



at The Johns Hopkins during the last 25 years, under Professor Habbed as the result of a conscious and studied policy of generosity and stimulation, has been the admiration of the medical world—an admiration which is cordially shared by the McGill school.

As to Dr Bell's literary output one may merely say that from 1883 to the time of his death no year passed that did not see one or more articles from his pen and his range was very wide. While practically all of these were clinical articles the pathological side was never neglected.

He was possessed moreover of an excellent style in the use of English—a style without ornament. It is true yet graphic, and without conceit. His articles were never long but they contained much. Hard writing makes easy reading and any paper of Bell's read easily. An earnest and constant student he was always abreast of the times and occasionally made on the basis of his reading a diagnosis that astonished those who worked under him. Take as an instance the case of a young girl in the clinic who was found to have a large movable tumor in the epigastrium. His diagnosis of hair ball in the stomach, made almost in a moment and verified by operation was the first instance in a series of some twenty recorded cases in which the diagnosis had been made before operation. Again at a time in the first year of the century when actinomycosis on its clinical side was but little known in this country Bell published (1905) a series of 13 cases involving various parts of the body. His experience in the radical operation for laryngeal cancer was unusual and in 1909 he read a valuable paper on this subject before the American Surgical Association giving his results in twelve laryngectomies and three thyrotomies. Nor were his judgment and his progressiveness evidenced only in doing the newer things in surgery; they were also occasionally shown in his not doing them. Upon one occasion he jocularly remarked to the writer that he expected before long to earn the distinction of being the only man on this continent who had not done an orchidectomy for hypertrophy of the prostate. He was also the first on this side of the water if I am not mistaken to drain the ventricles into the subdural space in cases of internal hydrocephalus, an operation which at the time (1897) seemed to have a sound physiological basis in Leonard Hill's work. Though we have since learned that the idea is physiologically erroneous the fact nevertheless illustrated Dr Bell's keenness in the direction of scientific surgery.

That keenness he never lost. And if one were to estimate his value to the world or to that part of it of which he was the center one would be inclined to say that it lay above all in the influence which his keenness, his industry, his honesty and his progressive conservatism exercised upon those who worked with him and under him. A man's immortality lies in what he bequeaths of his own spirit to the younger generation. In this sense the memory of James Bell achieves permanency even more than through his published work. EDWARD ARCHIBALD.

# TRANSACTIONS OF SOCIETIES

## CHICAGO GYNECOLOGICAL SOCIETY

REGULAR MEETING HELD JANUARY 19 1923 DR RUDOLPH W HOLMES PRESIDING

### KNOTS OF THE UMBILICAL CORD DERMoids IN PREGNANCY

DR RUDOLPH W HOLMES It has happened twice in my life that I have lost a baby from knots in the cord, and I have seen perhaps a half dozen cases. This morning I delivered a baby with two true knots in the cord the baby being born alive.

A recent writer stated that dermoids in pregnancy are rather rare. I cannot believe that because I have had four dermoids now. This specimen comes from a girl a primipara, and was in the pelvis and prevented the baby from descending. A cesarean section was done and the baby removed. The girl has a cystic ovary but we left it because it was soft and was evidently not a dermoid. She is 2 years old.

DR N S HEANEY I would like to know whether the ovary was incised to see if there was anything of dermoid nature.

DR HOLMES closing. The mass was soft and not large and she was so young we thought it was best to leave it alone.

### MASSIVE COLLAPSE OF THE LUNG

DR JOSEPH L BAKER I recently had a rather rare accident complicating pregnancy. The patient was primipara 26 years of age whom I saw in mid pregnancy. She then had a tumor growing into the left broad ligament which was so large that it completely blocked three quarters of the inlet, reaching into the true pelvis below the level of the ischial spine extending into the abdomen about 8 centimeters below the symphysis and displacing the pregnant uterus to the right and above the umbilicus. I let her go to full term and did a cesarean making a rather high incision. The operation was entirely uneventful except for a rather brisk post partum hemorrhage, the uterus contracting very slowly and poorly. The empty corpus sat on top of the immense fibroid. The patient went to bed with rather rapid pulse (130) but otherwise in good condition. For 24 hours she did fairly well except that she had slight cough and was rather troubled with mucus in the throat. Forty eight hours later the pulse became very rapid (168) she became pale, with cyanotic nails and showed some dyspnea, but she did not complain. There was no evidence of hemorrhage embolus, acute cardiac, or gastric dilata-

tion. Necrosis of the fibroid due to disturbed circulation following labor was considered. Most rales appeared at both bases that afternoon. Temperature 101 pulse 168 white blood cells, 23,000. Tentative diagnosis, beginning pneumonia.

The following day 4 days after delivery Dr J C Friedman made a diagnosis of collapse of the entire right lung. An X-ray picture was taken at that time another day later and a third a week later. As you can see the right chest contains no air. The diaphragm level is very high. The heart is displaced so far to the right that if first we thought we were looking at the film reversed. Within 24 hours of the time this picture was taken the lung showed aeration and within 2 weeks it was restored to complete health (Figs 1 and 2).

The first writer who gave any systematic account of massive collapse of the lung was Pasteur who in 1914 described massive collapse following all sorts of operations. The most recent work has been done by John Rose Bradford. Certainly obstruction of the bronchus is the easy and simple explanation of the collapse of the lung. This patient had one vomiting spell on the table but having had nothing to eat there was nothing to aspirate. Bradford believes that the most likely etiology is a complete immobility of the side that is to be affected, the mobilization being due either to pain or some extraneous factor. With complete immobilization there results a secondary collapse of the lung on that side.

Surgeons in the war had a large experience with this subject. They found for example that a slight injury of the chest wall, non-penetrating could produce collapse either on the injured side or on the opposite side the collapse being partial or complete.

### CEREBRAL EMBOLUS NINE DAYS AFTER LABOR

DR W M THOMPSON I want to report a case of cerebral embolus 9 days after labor. The patient was 4 years old and this was her first baby. She had had an uneventful history until 2 weeks before labor when she began to have a great deal of edema of the lower extremities. A large amount of albumin with no casts in the urine led us to believe that it was pressure edema. She went into labor and as easily delivered with low forceps at 2:45 p.m. At 3 o'clock her temperature was 100.4 F her pulse had risen from 78 to 104, and the respiration was 22.



Fig. 1. Max. collapse entire right lung four days after cesarean section. Note the absence of air in right chest. Displacement of heart to right. Elevation of right diaphragm.



Fig. 2. Same 6 days after operation. Beginning re-aeration of right lung. Heart returning toward left also by relation to skeleton. Decreased distance from apex to left chest wall.



Fig. 3. Same weeks after operation. Note the almost complete re-aeration of right lung. Right heart still somewhat dilated. (Dr. Baer's case.)

I 3 hours her temperature normal and continued so. On the ninth day December 9, 1933 I saw her at 10 a. m. At 12 a. m. I was called by the last nurse and told that the patient was in collapse. When I arrived I found these symptoms. The patient was unconscious, the face pale, the breathing tertius, the eyes open pupils deviated to the right, the body was flaccid. Within 3 hours she became partially conscious and could answer some questions.

The hemiplegia involved the whole of the left side. In the last few days there has been noticeable improvement in the left leg both in the flexors and extensors and in the flexors of the left arm. Unless there is some bioelectricity of the heart either patent foramen ovale or defective atricular septum this lot could not be come from the pelvis. The fact that none of the examining physicians has detected any abnormality in the heart sounds and the history of acute inflammatory hepatitis in childhood led me to believe that this focus came from the endocardium. Pulmonary embolism following childbirth is not uncommon but this cerebral embolism 9 days postpartum is, I believe, very uncommon.

DR. EMIL RIES: If a blood clot travels into the lung and disintegrates into small particles these particles could pass through the lung only if of the size of the very smallest capillaries of the lung. That size could hardly suffice for embolism.

branes during the night of December 29. She came to the hospital on the 30th, not in labor. Examination revealed a cephalic presentation, the head being at the inlet and movable. An X-ray taken at that time checked the findings on external examination. The patient was kept quietly in bed under observation for the next 3 or 4 days. On the morning of the fourth day she reported great deal of motion of the fetus and began to have contractions every 15 minutes. Examination at that time revealed a bird mass in the fundus and the teros was considerably smaller than it had previously been there, as now a breech presentation. X-ray picture taken January 1 confirmed the diagnosis. I delivered her with a vacuum of 3 pounds but double footling presentation.

I believe it is extremely rare, if not unique for spontaneous erosion to occur in a primipara from a cephalic to a breech presentation within a few weeks of term, 3 or 4 days after rupture of the membranes.

DR. W. CLARK LEE: What proof have we for rupture of the membranes? We have no statement as to the condition of the membranes during delivery or at that time.

DR. STEIN: I answered to Dr. Lee I will say the rupture of the membranes is true spontaneous rupture and the birth is practically dry one.

#### ETHER LAVAGE ITS LOGICAL USE LOCALLY AS AN ANTI AGGRESSIVE

DR. G. O. DEFTAKOWSKY presented paper on ether lavage. (See p. 76.)

#### DISCUSSION

DR. ARTHUR H. CURTIS: The technique of ether administration, as the abdominal cavity almost

#### SPONTANEOUS VERSION FROM CEPHALIC TO BREECH PRESENTATION IN A PRIMIPARA

DR. IRVING F. STEIN: I desire to place on record obstetrical observation. A primipara 34 to 36 weeks pregnant experienced rupture of the mem-



Fig 1. Roentgenogram taken hours after rupture of membranes, prone posture cephalic presentation



Fig 2. Same as Figure 1, lateral posture postero anterior (Dr Stern case)



Fig 3. First stage of labor. Prone posture breech presentation, 4 days after rupture of membranes

closed and ether poured in and is the dosage about ounce.

DR TARNOWSKY. The dosage of ether is about ounce. I always start closing the peritoneum and then pour the ether in so that closure is effected before it begins to volatilize to any extent. Other wise one loses most of the vapor. (Discussion on paper of Dr de Tarnowsky.)

DR W M THOMPSON. I have seen a great deal of ether used, in joints more than in the abdominal cavity and in the large number of cases that came before us in the Great War an inconceivable number one's observations could not be very accurate. We were groping for something to stop the infection. Flavine came out and that was tried. The Carrel-Dakin treatment came out and that was tried, but there were no sufficiently accurate observations in the organizations I was in contact with to get a really definite conclusion. I do know that a good many men in the British Army used ether and seemed to feel it was a great help particularly in the joints. We used great deal in the knee joints but I myself, became more skeptical toward so-called antiseptic fluids as time went on and came to feel that I must clean out blood clots and debris, wash out with sterile water and then close. I am very glad to hear such definite statement from Dr de Tarnowsky.

DR CHARLES B REED. I wish to have the Doctor emphasize his technique, for his use of ether in the prevention of diseases.

DR GEORGE DE TARNOWSKY (closing). Answering Dr Thompson's statement of course ether will not take the place of any proper surgical procedure and for this reason every surgeon in the war realized that if proper surgery could be carried out everything else was unnecessary and that without proper surgery nothing is complete success.

In regard to the use of ether in the uterine cavity Lenhardt is the only one who has used it. I have not used it myself. The method he uses is very simple. He takes a small syringe and passes it into the uterine cavity in infections, and injects one half to one ounce of ether. He prefers to warm the ether first. Preliminary warming does not appeal to me because ether volatilizes at body temperature anyway but he seems to feel that if it is warm he gets better results.

#### SYPHILIS OF THE UTERUS AND ADNEXA

DR BERNARD PORTIS presented a paper on Syphilis of the Uterus and Adnexa. (See p 37.)

#### DISCUSSION

DR W M H RUBOVITS. I saw this woman upon her admission to the Gynecological Ward of the Michael Reese Hospital. She was quite well nourished but anemic, and seemed quite ill. Examination revealed nothing in the external genitalia, nothing in the vagina, but a very large cervix which was soft except in the lower lip which was the site of an ulcer occupying about one-fourth of the area of the lower lip. There was nothing on the anterior lip. The size of the cervix was more than twice normal. The ulcer was indurated. Bimanual examination revealed, uterus only slightly enlarged with thickening in the adnexa. I felt justified in making a diagnosis of beginning carcinoma, the possibility of its being a tuberc lesion did not occur to me. The removal of the organ was attended with difficulty that I had never experienced with a similar operation. The separation of the bladder from the uterus was very difficult, as well as the separation of the organ posteriorly. It was very bloody. There were apparently no lines of cleavage.

Dr W A BRANN. This report is very interesting and appears to be well fully endorsed by the finding of the spirochete. I should like to ask several questions about the different histological verifications of syphilis of the walls. Which parts of the walls were syphilitic and what was the nature of the involvement? I should also like to ask what were the changes in the vein which were considered as specific of syphilis in other parts of the body. I would also like to know if there were any other demonstrable syphilitic lesions.

Dr THOMAS J WATKINS. Syphilis of the uterus is apparently of relatively infrequent occurrence. This is surprising as the uterus frequently harbors a syphilitic chondroid and a syphilitic placenta. I can recall having seen only a few cases of syphilitic uterus. It is logical to assume that syphilis of the uterus frequently occurs without being detected. I have a case of suspected chronic syphilis in the pelvis; my experience would suggest that therapeutic test is far more reliable than a Wassermann test.

Dr EMIL RING. Syphilis of the female sexual tract below the vaginal epithelium is unknown. Dr PORTER's case is a case of syphilis of the genital epithelium on the outside of the uterus, of the vaginal portion. That from there syphilis may spread to the body is perfectly feasible but that does not make it syphilis of the uterus but a systemic infection of syphilis.

This report opens up many questions for instance that of the diagnosis of doubtful ulcer on the cervix. Ten years ago microscopic examination of the lesion could have settled the question of carcinoma quickly. Recently the edict has gone out that in most cases to remove a portion of doubtful ulcer because these patients will all die of cancerous ulcer has been partly excised. This is pernicious (which I have removed sections from) numbers of patients on whom removal of the carcinoma has been performed subsequently and who are alive years or more after the operation. Another point brought up by the report is this: suppose this case

had been operated upon and the pathological examination had not been carried out with the tenacity of the Michael Reese staff then this case would have gone on as a carcinoma of the uterus cured and could have been built up the statistics of general hysterectomy for cancer. The practice of using a radical dissection without obtaining microscopic diagnosis and then building up statistics of result without proper pathological examination to be condemned for the same reason. All such statistics will be thought to be because not substantiated by proper microscopic investigation.

Dr HIRSH PORTER (closing). I agree with Dr RICH that a section should be removed from doubtful lesions of the cervix and from sections or better the usual fixation methods should be used in order to determine the exact pathological process present. I had two cases of syphilis of the cervix. Rule I is associated with Drs BRETT and GILBERTSON at the Cook County Hospital. The diagnosis in those cases

made from tissue removed for histological study and the finding of positive Wassermann reaction in the blood. We examined sections from the cervix, and corpus uteri, and ovaries but did not find any changes which considered pathognomonic of syphilis but rather that of a local diffuse interstitial involvement of the uterus and ovaries. It was only upon finding the spirochete in these organs that we were certain of the correctness of our diagnosis. This was further substantiated by the development of secondary skin eruption in the patient and positive Wassermann reaction in the blood.

Dr BRANN has asked if there are any changes in the arteries and veins which might be interpreted due to syphilitic involvement. After careful study of the changes in the arteries and veins, we concluded that the existing vascular involvement was that which one usually finds in the term of a venous thrombosis. We could not demonstrate any definite meningitis and arteritis, or periarterial lymphocytic infiltration.

# AMERICAN COLLEGE OF SURGEONS

## SUMMARIZED REPORT OF THE COMMITTEE ON SCIENTIFIC MEETINGS OF THE LANDICK CRUISE TO SOUTH AMERICA

By JAMES M. PATTON, M.D., F.A.C.S., OMAHA, NEBR. & RECORDING SECRETARY

THE material in this article represents a summary of the scientific papers and discussions by the members of the recent cruise of the American College of Surgeons to South America. A summary of the activities of the Head Surgeons will appear in a subsequent article.

The meetings covered by this report were an important factor in providing scientific entertainment for the surgeons on board the S.S. *Landick*. They were organized and carried out under the direction of Dr. Charles D. Schaeffer of Allentown, Pennsylvania, Chairman, and Dr. James M. Patton of Omaha, Nebraska, Secretary of the Committee on Scientific Meetings, to whom, and to the other members of the Committee, the credit for the success of the meetings must be given.

### MANAGING EDITOR

The Executive Committee for the South American cruise of the American College of Surgeons appointed the following Committee on Scientific Meetings: Dr. Charles D. Schaeffer, Allentown, Pennsylvania, Chairman; Dr. Hugh H. Young, Baltimore, Maryland; Dr. A. J. Crowell, Charlotte, North Carolina; Dr. James T. Case, Battle Creek, Michigan; Dr. John Osborn Polak, Brooklyn, New York; Dr. T. Casey Witherspoon, Butte, Montana; Dr. G. A. B. Addy, St. John, New Brunswick; Dr. James M. Patton, Omaha, Nebraska, Recording Secretary; Dr. John George M. Douglass, ex officio, Halifax, Nova Scotia; and Dr. Franklin H. Martin, ex officio, Chicago.

### TREATMENT OF DEEP-SEATED CARCINOMA

The first meeting under the direction of the Committee was conducted on the evening of February 6 when Dr. EMIL G. BECK, of Chicago, gave a most interesting address on "What Can Be Done for Apparently Hopeless Cases of Carcinoma?" Dr. Beck emphasized the fact that surgeons and roentgenologists must co-operate in this work if they expect results. While superficial cancer may be cured by X-ray, deep-seated cancer cannot be cured by this treatment because we cannot deliver into the seat of the tumor sufficient dosage of radiation without injury to the overlying or surrounding tissues

by subjecting the patient to such large doses as would be required to effect the growth. Roentgen toxemia would be produced, which might kill the patient.

There is a method which makes the large dosage unnecessary and prevents the toxemia. The deep-seated tumor when feasible is transformed into a superficial one and the exposed field treated directly in the seat of the disease by exposure to radiation or insertion of radium into the bed of the disease. This method consists in the surgical removal of all overlying tissues such as the skin, muscles, and bone, and as much of the tumor as is accessible or feasible. This leaves the wound fully exposed. No future material whatever is used.

After the carcinomatous tissues have been eliminated, the wound will begin to contract, and gradually the skin from the edges will begin to regenerate and finally cover the entire denuded surface. The epithelization is further enhanced by dressings plaster strips placed on the granulating border. The author has treated more than 60 cases by this method. His lecture was illustrated with slides showing all stages of the operation and the final results.

Dr. JOHN P. MUMFORD of Charlotte, North Carolina, presented an instructive discussion on heart lesions. He spoke particularly of the various phases of auricular fibrillation, heart block, etc., and while presented from the standpoint of the internist it was of marked value and interest to the surgeons.

### THE KIELLAND OPERATION FOR UTERINE PROLAPSE

Due to tops at Panama and Cartagena no further scientific meetings were held until the evening of February 7 when Dr. HERMANN J. BOLDT of New York, gave an address, with illustrations, on "Operation for Uterine Prolapse Derived by Dr. Christian Kielland of Christiania, Norway."

The object of the operation is to place the uterus, in its entire length, on the anterior surface of the vaginal wall, a distended narrow vaginal caliber.

The first step is to pull the uterus with a pair of bullet forceps to its fullest extent outward and upward. A small edge-shaped excision of the pos-

For complete paper see 1922 Gynecol. & Obst. 212, 223, 231, 237.

terior lip is made which, in ordinary cases, need not be wider than its base than half a centimeter. The incision is continued on either side downward for a distance of from 6 to 8 centimeters, gradually diverging. The flap is separated from the underlying structure, but not cut off; it is used for traction when the cervix is to be inverted. The width of this flap must necessarily depend upon the size of the prolapsus. On either side the vaginal mucous membrane is now separated a sufficient distance to grasp about half way, or in some cases even a trifle more, around the organ with the finger. When this has been done one may begin to lose the posterior wound, starting at the external opening of the vaginal portion, with continuous catgut suture, taking in the stitches only the mucous membrane and closing the wound with about half a centimeter of its terminus, where the suture is tied but not cut off, since it may be desirable to use it later for traction purposes when ready to invert the cervix.

We are now ready to operate upon the anterior wall. The organ is pulled downward, and the oval flap incision started about one-fourth of a centimeter beneath the urethral opening, which thus eliminates the urethral redundancy. It is carried downward, and a small wedge is excised from the anterior lip of the vaginal portion of the cervix. The excisions here too, depend upon the size of the parts operated upon. It is understood that the excision from the portio vaginalis must be larger in the case of a columnar, mushroom-like vaginal portion, than from one of normal size, since it is necessary to make a conically shaped portio, or else one will fail to invert the cervix.

When the flaps have been excised the vaginal mucous membrane on either side is separated the required distance. The upper part the separation must be a trifle more since this part of the vagina is used to cover the anterior surface of the uterine body. With this part of the intervention finished, we are ready to separate the bladder in the customary manner. But in the Kielland operation it should not be done so extensively laterally as in the Wertheim or the Schuchardt operation. One should be careful not to injure the bladder pull of Leschka.

Now with a pair of bullet forceps the body of the uterus is brought out and the fallopian tubes are either tied, or a small section near the cornua, excised, to sterilize the woman, if she be still in the childbearing period.

The bladder peritoneum is attached to the posterior surface of the uterus about the corporo-cervical junction. The uterus is placed in the position which it is henceforth to have, and a small drain is placed down to the corporo-cervical junction and brought out to the upper wound. After this is done the wound is ready for closure.

Thus, in a larger number of cases, is best done in two stages. Beginning at the external opening of the lip of the portio vaginalis, one sees upward to

just above the corporo-cervical junction, but in this suturing one must also include the muscularis of the cervix. When this has been done, the cervix is ready to be inverted.

With the index finger of the right hand one pushes up the cervix, while simultaneously one pulls with the fingers of the left hand upon the flap left on the posterior wall, or on the suture left long or possibly both. When the cervix has been inverted, which is usually readily accomplished, if it has been properly supported the distal half of the work is finished, and one feels, upon examining, only the anterior lip and the opening of the cervical canal. The rest has become obliterated to touch.

The rest of the wound is now closed. The sutures should, at least every second one include also the muscularis of the body of the uterus. The first one is placed not higher than the origin of the round ligaments—never at the fundus, or on the posterior surface.

When the uterus is of senile size or when the prolapsus is small, the anterior wound may be closed with a single catgut suture but, as previously intimated, the two stage closure is more convenient for most cases.

After the anterior wound has been closed, the pelvic floor is next given attention. The flap and the suture are now cut off, and the incisions continued where they are left off making the Hegar dissection and a subsequent closure. The drain is removed about the third day.

Kielland asserts that he has not seen recurrence in more than 50 operations, if the proper selection for the operation has been made. It has been done the operation more than 3 years.

The fact should be emphasized that all operations devised are of benefit in properly selected cases. One should never adapt the condition to the operation, but all the operation to the condition. There is only one operation from which permanent result can be guaranteed the vaginal pessary colposystereotomy but this is very seldom indicated. The thorax has not varied more than one such operation a year during all the years that he has used it.

#### ANESTHESIA

The first general meeting of the scientific section was held on February 24 the subject under discussion being Anesthesia. The Chairman briefly reviewed the early history of anesthesia and emphasized the importance and responsibility of the anesthetist. DR. J. A. J. BUNY, of Cleveland, Ohio, spoke on The Nurse Anesthetist of which the following is a summary.

#### THE NURSE ANESTHETIST

One of the greatest advances in the administration of anesthetics has been the advent of the nurse anesthetist. The technical education of physicians is not necessary to acquire the ability to administer anesthetics. The young graduates in medicine is

certainly not qualified to do it by reason of the teaching received while pursuing his medical course in college. The postanesthetic troubles of the patient in the days when anesthetics were administered by the interne are a matter of deepest regret to the surgeon accustomed to the almost eventless postanesthetic state of the patient anesthetized by the skilled, highly trained nurse anesthetist. Her undivided attention to her work is in marked contrast to the almost unavoidable interest taken in the operative procedure by the medical graduate.

The responsibility for this patient must be assumed by the operating surgeon, whether the anesthetist be a nurse or a physician. I am unwilling that the anesthetist should decide for me whether or not the patient is a fit subject for anesthesia. It is my responsibility and I must assume it. I am at a loss to understand how one who has spent the time and money necessary to acquire the broad education of a physician, can willingly confine himself to the narrow specialty of administering anesthetics, and in the final analysis, after all other special arguments have been advanced, I find its advocates resorting to the final and apparently the most conclusive argument—that it is depriving the physician of a legitimate and much prized source of revenue. We must not forget in this connection that it is the patient's safety and comfort that must receive first consideration, and not the doctor's pocketbook. At the hospital with which I am connected between five and six thousand operations are performed each year under general anesthesia. With few exceptions all anesthetics are given by nurse anesthetists, and in a number of years, I can not state offhand how many there have been but a few anesthetic deaths, and both were cases where the anesthetic was administered by physician.

The World War demonstrated beyond any question the value of the nurse anesthetist. Without her our work in cantonment hospitals and in our service abroad would have been greatly hampered by the inability to secure properly trained anesthetists among the medical officers in the army.

I wish it were possible for the great influence of this College of Surgeons, extending as it does into every part of America, to be definitely used not to forbid the physician to give anesthetics, should he decide that that is what he is best qualified to do, but rather simply to assure the public and our state legislatures that we do approve of the nurse anesthetist and that her abolition would be a calamity not only to our largest and most active hospitals throughout America, but far more to the people themselves who may some time unfortunately have to pass through the ordeal of anesthesia.

This paper was discussed by Dr. James J. Wellborn, of Evansville, Indiana, who believed that the anesthetist should be a doctor and that nurses are fitted only for nursing. Nor did he think that an interne was qualified for this work. He insisted that the anesthetic should be given only by a specialist devoting his entire time to this line of work.

Dr. Hugh H. Young of Baltimore, Maryland, was of the opposite opinion and cited the work done at the Johns Hopkins Training School for Nurses, which devoted a specified period of time to the training of the nurse anesthetist. He did not object to a doctor giving an anesthetic when he was doing enough of this work to be qualified really to do it properly.

Dr. W. F. Grimstead, of Cairo, Illinois, said he employed nurses who are especially trained to administer anesthetics, but he felt that the anesthetist should be thoroughly familiar with the diagnosis and condition of the patient so that the anesthetic may be given to the best advantage.

Dr. John F. Barnhill, of Indianapolis, favored the doctor as being better qualified for the administration of anesthetics than the nurse because of his broader training and experience.

#### GENERAL ANESTHESIA BY ETHER, CHLOROFORM, AND GAS

Dr. JAMES Y. WELBORN, of Evansville, Indiana, gave an excellent discussion on General Anesthesia by Ether, Chloroform, and Gas, which, in part, was as follows:

There is nothing very new in the use of general anesthesia. In the short time at my disposal, I can only tell you in substance of my experience, and the conclusion which I have arrived at after 5 years of work in a hospital of 75 beds.

While chloroform is a good anesthetic, it is not the safest for us. It is probably used more generally throughout the country on account of its accessibility. Ether considering all conditions, is in my opinion the most efficient and safest of all anesthetics.

At our hospital where a physician devotes his entire time to giving anesthetics and where about twelve hundred anesthetics are given a year, I prefer gas. However the conditions present usually indicate the kind of anesthetic.

We find it most convenient to do our work in the following manner: One apparatus is used for gas-oxygen alone, another for gas-oxygen-ether, and the third for gas induction to be followed by ether. I do not know definitely, but McKesson claims that regardless of the duration of operation not over six or eight hospitals in the United States use gas alone for all operations. When gas alone is used there are four stages considered: the first and second stages are usually stages of uneven anesthesia; the third stage is that in which most of our operations are done and consists of four strata; usually the operating is done in the first stratum which is complete anesthesia. In the second stratum there is apt to occur a spasm of the muscles, due to the use of too high percentage of gas, and improved by the addition of oxygen. Herein lies the greatest danger in gas being administered by an inexperienced anesthetist who misconstrues this condition, taking it as too light anesthesia and gives more gas, thereby causing death, when instead



It is too deep anesthesia. The fourth stage is that in which death occurs.

Therefore I say the skilled anesthetist is of the utmost importance.

In the general discussion, Dr. John Osborn told us of Brooklyn, and that he did not feel that gas anesthesia was as safe as the author seemed to infer. But Dr. James F. Harrington of Poughkeepsie, New York, thought that the conclusion that gas was unsafe might be due to the fact that many doctors are not qualified to give gas anesthesia. Dr. L. R. Secord, of Brantford, Ontario, and Dr. Truman W. Brophy, of Chicago, advocated the use of chloroform in certain cases, saying it especially in young children and in the presence of pulmonary irritation.

#### SPINAL AND CAUDAL ANESTHESIA

Dr. JAMES T. CARR of Little Creek, Michigan, described the spinal and caudal anesthesia, and summarized his remarks as follows:

Ist caudal anesthesia. I have not formed my favorable opinion, for the reason that too large a quantity of novocaine must be injected to secure anesthesia and too long a time elapses between the injection and the production of satisfactory anesthesia. Nevertheless in occasional cases I employ this method, injecting not more than 60 cubic centimeters of 1 per cent novocaine into the sacral canal, taking pains not to puncture the membranes and withdraw spinal fluid. If it happens that spinal fluid escapes through the needle we actually give an intraspinal anesthesia.

Lumbar anesthesia has been growing very rapidly in popularity during the last few years. In Germany and France it is extensively used. I many clinics all major surgery of the lower abdomen and pelvis is carried out under lumbar anesthesia. On this trip to South America I shall see great deal of this type of anesthesia. Professor Arce of Buenos Aires is not only one of the leading surgeons of South America but one of the leading exponents of lumbar anesthesia (I prefer the term lumbar to spinal for the reason that many physicians and most laymen are frightened at any discussion of spinal injection for diagnostic or anesthetic purposes).

The technique which I employ is that taught me by Professor Gernet, of Paris. The solution employed is solution C of scurocaine which I have procured from Paris through a house in New York. I shall be glad to furnish this address to any of you. Each ampoule contains 3 cubic centimeters of 4 per cent novocaine in salt solution. Some of the preparations contain adrenalin and some do not. For the spine I think it is not necessary to use adrenal. One needs a spinal puncture needle of the ordinary type with an ordinary hypodermic syringe of cubic centimeter capacity which fits the spinal puncture needle. Other instruments to hand should be a ampule of caffeine sharp pointed scalpel and container for fluid to be used for examination for the spinal fluid Wassermann. The ampule of scurocaine is broken

and its content aspirated into the hypodermic syringe.

Two hours before the operation the patient receives a quarter grain of morphine. Thirty-one hundredths of atropine. A hour later the patient receives a sixth grain of morphine with one-fifth hundredth of atropine. Just before he is brought into the operating room he receives a ampule of caffeine hypodermically. The patient's blood pressure should be taken just before the injection.

The patient is injected preferably in the erect position sitting on the side of the operating table or the end of the bed, the arm crossed, and the hand touching the chest. The back is relaxed lightly forward. The needle is introduced into the spinal canal between the third and fourth or between the fourth and fifth vertebrae—never higher. From 9 to 10 cubic centimeters of pure spinal fluid is withdrawn upon the level to which the anesthesia and upon the amount of intraspinal pressure. If the fluid spurts out withdraw more fluid. The higher the level to which anesthesia is desired, the more the amount of fluid withdrawn. The necessary amount of fluid having been secured the hypodermic syringe containing the 3 cubic centimeters of scurocaine 4 per cent solution is now fitted to the spinal needle and the plunger withdrawn until 6 or 7 cubic centimeters more of spinal fluid have been added to the scurocaine in the syringe. The contents of the syringe are then expressed into the spinal canal—quickly and forcibly if a high level of anesthesia is desired, slowly and gently if a low level of anesthesia will suffice. The needle is withdrawn, a small dressing applied, and the patient placed in the horizontal position with extra pillow under the head to maintain in sharp flexion of the neck, with the hand touching the chest.

In most cases the patient is not once read for operation the anesthesia being induced and complete below the umbilicus. If not, it becomes effective within minutes or ten. Very seldom indeed, is it necessary for the surgeon to wait for by the time he changes his gloves and the patient can be draped the operation may be begun. If the patient is not anesthetized in the pelvis and lower extremities it suggests that the injection must have been extradural. It sometimes happens especially early in one's experience that the end of the needle does not lie freely within the spinal canal, and in the slight manipulation of adjusting the needle the end slips outside the canal so that the injection is not made into the spinal fluid. In such instances there are local areas of anesthesia but the purpose of the injection has not been achieved. It is my custom in such event to go ahead at once with the demonstration of general anesthesia. I our first hundred cases had only three cases of failure of the anesthesia due I believe to this cause. In the next hundred cases only two failures, and now failure is very exceptional. If the anesthesia has begun in the suprapubic region but does not reach high enough the pillow is removed the head extended and the

patient placed for 30 to 60 seconds in the Trendelenburg position. The rapid extension of the anesthetized area will be observed. Once the head is again flexed as soon as a sufficiently high level of anesthesia is apparent. I cannot explain the value of head flexion but it nevertheless is a point of technique to which I still carefully adhere.

Naturally the blood pressure will begin to drop as soon as the anesthesia is achieved, just as a drop of blood pressure is noted in cases of sudden paralysis from any cause. There are undoubtedly alterations in the vascular tone of the anesthetized parts which permit a definite drop of blood pressure and thus we must expect. As soon as a satisfactory grade of anesthesia has been achieved I immediately start the hypodermic introduction of caffeine and three or four ampules are given at intervals of 1 minute during the operation if it lasts that long. As the operation proceeds a definite decrease in blood pressure will be noted, the systolic pressure dropping, for instance from 130 or 140 before the injection to 90, 80 or even lower as the operation proceeds. I have seen a drop to even as low as 65 systolic. This does not alarm me for I have seen it repeatedly and have come to realize that it is a stage of the anesthesia to be expected in certain cases of high injection that its appearance is not alarming, and that it can be immediately raised if induction presents by the administration of nitrous oxide anesthesia. At first I was much alarmed by the low blood pressures occurring fifteen or twenty minutes after the injections. Now I naturally watch these cases carefully but I am not alarmed about them. I have never had a fatality attributable to the lumbar anesthetic.

The relaxation secured by lumbar anesthesia is highly satisfactory. Abdominal silence is realized to an unusual degree. Retractors are frequently unnecessary because the abdominal muscles are so absolutely relaxed. The intestines are contracted as a result of the injection and for this reason one is not troubled with gas distention of the small intestine. I feel it is important in the preparation of the patient not to use enemas within 3 or 4 hours of the time of the operation for fear the patient's bowels will move and thus soil the table. In gynecological work I in my pack the vagina to avoid possible soiling by an unexpected bowel movement. This accident rarely happens if the precaution is taken to give no enemas within 3 or 4 hours of the operating time. If the Trendelenburg position is needed one need not fear to put the patient into an exaggerated inverted position. When the zone of anesthesia has once been settled, it seems to spread no further even though the flexion of the head be neglected. I still continue however to keep the head sharply flexed, especially with the patient in the Trendelenburg position.

Even the slightest bleeding vessel should be tied off for fear of postoperative bleeding when the blood pressure is restored. I have not had any accidents of this type however.

The anesthesia lasts from 45 to 90 minutes. Occasionally it will persist for an even longer time. Hence, most operations on the pelvis can be completed within the normal anesthetic period by this method. If longer anesthesia is required there is no danger but rather a benefit in supplementing the lumbar anesthesia by nitrous oxide general anesthesia. As above intimated if the blood pressure should drop to an alarming point following injection I have occasionally employed gas and oxygen, because of its known tendency to increase the blood pressure. The blood pressure readings should be carefully taken by the anesthetist and the surgeon informed of any serious changes. As soon as the blood pressure begins to rise any apprehension which may have been aroused may end.

One of the signs which should cause apprehension is vomiting. A tendency to nausea may in most cases be averted by pinching the patient's nostrils, thus forcing mouth respiration, the application of ice bags or cold compress over the neck, and by the avoidance of all unnecessary movement or talking. Absolute silence is maintained in the operating room except between the anesthetist and the patient, and talking by the patient is not encouraged. It is our custom to place a large cold compress over the eyes and hanging down the sides of the head over the ears, still further to distract the patient's attention from the operating room sights and sounds. Those surgeons who are accustomed to place a colon tube in the rectum before operation for the purpose of injecting the colon with an enema during the operation should realize that the anal sphincter is paralyzed and such introduction of tubes is not possible without danger of soiling the table.

The immediate danger is respiratory failure. I have not seen any suggestion of this in any of our patients, neither have I learned of such cases of respiratory failure in any clinic where the injections are made only below the third lumbar vertebra and where only novocaine is used. I never employ stavaine or any of the other substitutes for novocaine. In case respiratory failure should occur however Professor Gossel and his associates, especially Block and Desplats, have shown that the intradural injection of an ampule of caffeine in dogs will at once overcome the respiratory failure. I am told by Gossel that in any event it is only necessary to carry on artificial respiration until the anesthetic wears off, which means for 30 or 40 minutes at the longest. In case of a possible heart arrest which I have not yet seen I always have in readiness an ampule of adrenalin and a second spinal puncture needle, so that I am prepared for the injection of adrenalin into the heart muscle.

It is suggested by some that vomiting is a danger sign and indicates that the zone of anesthesia is approaching the ventricles. I have, however, not seen any untoward results in any case. The literature tells of occasional fourth cranial nerve paralysis coming on several weeks after the lumbar injection and persisting for 6 or 8 weeks. None of our patients

has developed diplopia. I have always heard of headache as one of the contraindications to lumbar anesthesia. This occurs in about 4 per cent of our cases. We believe it is due to an insufficient withdrawal of spinal fluid before injecting the novocaine and we find that it is relieved by further withdrawal of several cubic centimeters of spinal fluid. Headache is conspicuous by its absence among our patients.

Most of the cases call for food the first evening. I series of eight hysterectomies, four done under lumbar and four under general anesthesia, the convalescence of the four under lumbar averaged 3 days less than the four under general anesthesia. It is our observation that the convalescence is much less likely to be complicated following the lumbar than after general anesthesia. Vomiting rarely occurs except in the operating room and it should be prevented there.

We prefer this type of anesthesia for all gynecological operations and other pelvic operations which require 30 minutes or longer and for all operations on the extremities which are of major type. Prostatic and bladder surgery are nicely suited to this anesthetic. Most satisfactory of all is the employment of lumbar anesthesia in the repair of central hernia, for the extreme relaxation of the muscles makes very easy satisfactory hernia operation. I only rarely deliberately undertake gall bladder or stomach operation under lumbar anesthesia but I never hesitate to operate for gall stones when, for instance, I find them accidentally during the course of pelvic operation of not too great severity. The greater rapidly with which one can operate when complete abdominal silence has been achieved is one of the greatest advantages of lumbar anesthesia, and one can go ahead with an additional cholecystectomy with this form of anesthesia when he might not otherwise attempt it. I have done a number of posterior gastroenterostomies under local anesthesia by the ordinary infiltration method.

I do not employ this form of anesthesia for short operations, feeling that while I have not encountered any mishaps, nevertheless the average sentiment against lumbar anesthesia is so great that I should I perchance have mishap with minor case I would be subject to grave criticism. So for all minor surgery on the pelvis or lower extremities I employ nitrous oxide oxygen anesthesia when it is not possible to employ local anesthesia by the ordinary infiltration method. It has been my custom not to use lumbar anesthesia with young people or with any one whose systolic blood pressure is lower than 100. Any previous history of meningitis or meningeal irritation of any kind (as lues) also constitutes contraindication.

I seldom urge patient to take the lumbar anesthesia in preference to general anesthesia. I frequently say nothing about the kind of anesthetic until the patient is in the operating room. I then explain that the operation can be performed under local anesthesia and the patient usually tells me to

go ahead if I think it is best. I assure him that the anesthetic with the gas-oxygen anesthesia is ready at hand, and that if I fail to keep my promise not to hurt, the gas can be administered immediately. If the patient refuses the local anesthetic I of course, do not urge it unless there is some strong clinical indication against general anesthesia. Should gas oxygen be required in addition to puncture, much less gas will suffice. I believe the day will come when patients will wonder not why it is best for them to stay awake during an operation, but rather why they must go to sleep.

I should add that it is not necessary to use a fluid preparation of novocaine. One can prepare the dry novocaine powder or tablet. The amount of novocaine injected is from 0.1 to 0.5 gm. the average dose being about 1 gm. per each 15 pounds of body weight. The spinal fluid after wasting the first few drops, is allowed to flow into a special tube containing the sterile novocaine. More fluid or less fluid is withdrawn according to the intraspinal fluid pressure as above noted and some of the fluid is laid aside for analysis. The solution thus made is aspirated into any kind of syringe by means of a spare needle, the hypodermic syringe is then fitted to the spinal puncture needle and further withdrawal of fluid made into the syringe until it is filled. The plunger is then discharged very slowly until about half of the syringe is empty and new fluid is aspirated and re-injected until by the end of four to six injections the syringe is emptied. The patient is then managed as above noted.

Dr. Samuel J. Mixer of Boston approved of spinal anesthesia, especially in acute intestinal obstruction and in scalding gangrene. He had also found it helpful in cases of postoperative distention. Dr. Case added that he had found hypodermic injections of pituitrin helpful in the last mentioned condition.

#### LOCAL ANESTHESIA

The subject of Local Anesthesia was then presented by Dr. FREDERICK B. MOWBRAY of Hamilton, Ontario, as follows:

Local anesthesia of the infiltration type is applicable in a wide range of procedures, including hernias of all types, abdominal sections where little or no dragging on the mesentery is anticipated, rectal and perineal surgery, as well as gutters, cranial, laryngeal, and tracheal work and all operations of superficial type.

Results cannot be attained without careful administration having in mind all the anatomy of the parts. Then the correct anesthetic must be used, such, in most cases is novocaine in strengths varying from 1 to 3 per cent. If adrenalin is combined with it, 3 minims of 10 cc solution may be added to each ounce of novocaine solution.

When local anesthesia is used, the surgeon must employ sharp dissection and avoid rough manipulation, because dragging sensations are not abolished even though painful ones are. Then, too, dragging

on the parts, especially in the abdomen, is sure to disturb nerves which have not been blocked. All abdominal viscera may be handled, provided the mesentery is not pulled upon.

In all operations one must block all the nerves reaching the operative field. This may be done by (1) injecting directly with the nerve at some distance from the field, (2) infiltrating all the tissues at least 1 to 2 inches from the field by a series of superficial injections so arranged as completely to encircle the operative area. This may be accomplished by subcutaneous, subfascial, intramuscular or extraperitoneal injection as demanded by the individual case.

Always wait at least 5 to 20 minutes (by the clock) before commencing the operation. Be gentle in all manipulations!

#### RECTAL ANESTHESIA

As there was no general discussion, Dr. WILLIAM BRYAN of West New Brighton, New York, was asked to present the subject of Rectal Anesthesia. His remarks follow:

When for any reason the inhalation method is contra-indicated as in operations on the face or throat, when inflammation is present, when there is undue sensitiveness of the bronchial mucous membrane, or there is fear on the part of the patient, resort may be had to rectal administration.

We use 75 per cent ether and 25 per cent olive oil. The patient is given a thorough cleansing enema in the afternoon and forenoon. One hour before beginning anesthesia we give patient

Paraldehyde—on per rectum

Morphine sulphate gr  $\frac{1}{4}$  hypodermically

The room should be kept absolutely quiet and no talking allowed. Patient is placed on the left side with hips elevated.

The ether oil solution should be in a glass container held about 15 inches above the body and should be allowed to flow by gravity—amount used being 5 ounces for each 50 pounds of body weight. From 5 to 10 minutes should be allowed for the giving of the entire amount. Usually ether can be detected on patient's breath in 1 minute. Complete surgical anesthesia should exist in from 5 to 8 minutes.

When the operation is completed the excess of ether oil solution should be withdrawn from the rectum, and should be replaced by an equal quantity of olive oil.

If during the operation the patient's condition is not good, or if breathing should seem poor, a few inhalations of nitrous-oxide gas will be all that is necessary.

There are no contra-indications to this form of anesthesia, except the presence of an ulcerative colitis or similar conditions about the rectum.

It is not an ideal procedure for use in children and is not advised, but if it is to be used it should be not stronger than ether 50 per cent and oil 50 per cent.

Dr. HARRINGTON discussed "Rectal Anesthesia" further stating that he found this anesthetic particularly satisfactory in operations about the head, extremities, and breast, but not so good in abdominal work. He used 75 per cent ether and 25 per cent olive oil, administering 1 ounce of the above mixture to every 30 pounds of body weight, obtaining anesthesia in about 25 minutes. If anesthesia is not complete it may be induced by giving a few inhalations of ether. Should alarming symptoms appear the colon should be promptly drained. Dr. Harrington mentioned one fatality in a very elderly patient, but was not sure that this was due to the anesthetic.

Dr. ROSE MILLER, of Amherst, Nova Scotia, told of the use of oral anesthesia in overseas service. 1 3/4 ounces of ether was used to an ounce of liquid paraffin for the average sized patient of say 150 pounds. One third of a glass of port wine was given immediately before and after the administration of the mixture. He said there was very little post-operative discomfort, and the patient was often able to get up and leave the hospital as soon as he was awake.

#### CHOICE OF ANESTHETIC

The subject of anesthesia was continued February 8. In opening the discussion Dr. F. N. G. STARR, of Toronto, Ontario, said that in his opinion the anesthetic of choice for abdominal surgery is ether. He said that it is true that with a combination of gas, oxygen, and ether extensive operations may be done with a minimum of ether after relaxation is once obtained. In his experience gas-oxygen alone is rarely satisfactory for operations upon the upper abdomen because of the difficulty in obtaining complete relaxation. If this is not obtained it makes it difficult for the surgeon to employ the necessary gentleness that should obtain in the handling of intra-abdominal contents.

During the course of a year Dr. Starr operates upon great many doctors and members of the families of doctors but he has never yet had a doctor request that the anesthetist should be a nurse.

In the preparation of a patient for an anesthetic his psychology must be studied and dealt with just as much and as carefully as any other part of the operation. It is important that patients should be fed and not starved.

Lumbar anesthesia and local anesthesia has a place and an important place in surgery. The author has not for years attempted a gutter operation with local anesthesia and for this reason a former gutter patient said: "Do not do gutters under local. Upon asking 'Why had she been hurt?' she replied: 'No, I did not feel any pain, but when you delivered that lump out of my neck, I felt as I have often imagined a turkey feels when it is being drawn—only from the opposite end.'"

In discussing the comparative merits of the trained physician anesthetist as compared with the nurse anesthetist, Dr. Starr said: "A man is a law

to himself. Unfortunately some surgeons appear to think they should be a unit with the universe!

During the early days of the war when the supply of doctors was limited, the British sent nurses to be trained in administering anesthetics. Only about one in each 100 became proficient—that one became many in proficiency but the scheme was later abandoned.

At Toronto, the General Hospital there is a chief anesthetist and 8 or 10 assistants. Each student in his final year gives at least 6 anesthetics under the supervision of a trained anesthetist. While this does not make the student a specialist upon graduation he understands the principles and if he desires to take up anesthesia as a specialty he has the groundwork upon which to build his specialty just as any other student has for the other specialties.

Dr. Bloor's discussion follows:

I know nothing more valuable as a safety device in the lives of patients in unfavorable condition for operation than the use of the tourniquet, particularly if the reason to believe that there may be a large quantity of blood lost or in operations that are likely to consume considerable time. To enhance the value of the appliance in few instances I have made use of bandages to the conclusion of the operation, to direct the blood from the extremities toward the trunk, and the improvement of the pulse is remarkable.

It is an error to assert that any one anesthetic is perfectly safe. I have had the misfortune to have deaths from all anesthetics, except methel chloride, and that I have never used. But ether, chloroform, nitrous oxide gas, and lumbar analgesia have caused the death of patients in my hand.

In connection with lumbar analgesia, I would call attention to the desirability of using preliminary narcotics, starting 1/4 hour before the beginning of an operation, giving hypodermic injection of 1/160 grain of hydrochloride of scopolamine and 1/2 grain of morphine. Second injection 1 hour later and a third injection if the patient is not very drowsy at the lapse of the second hour. At the time the operation is begun, it is usually found that the patient is in a more satisfactory condition for operation and the lumbar puncture can more readily be made without apprehension on the part of the patient. It is desirable to blindfold the patient at the time of giving the first hypodermic injection, to put cotton in his ears, and also to avoid loud talking in the operating room. Where these details are observed, I have frequently had such patients sleep during the operation.

One should never insist upon the use of any particular form of anesthetic. Although, as a rule, ether may be considered the safest in the majority of cases, upon the substitution of chloroform, if the patient is sensitive for ether the anesthetic has progressed without the slightest hitch.

In long operations, as radical operation for cancer of the cervix, I prefer to use lumbar anesthesia.

Dr. J. Wesley Andrews, of Mankato, Minnesota, preferred gas-ether anesthesia as a routine. Dr. L. L. Liddell, of Chicago, expressed the opinion that the preparation of the patient for the anesthetic should be started as soon as the patient enters the hospital. The anesthetist should gain the patient's confidence and act as far as possible to allay pre-anesthetic shock. Dr. Liddell also emphasized the importance of a careful general examination and favored the administration of morphine and scopolamine before either local or general anesthetic.

#### ANESTHESIA OF NOSE AND THROAT

Dr. Truman W. Barry, of Chicago, presented the subject of Anesthesia of the Nose and Throat.

Before administering an anesthetic the final consideration should be the preparation of the patient. A very large majority of my patients are infants. Many of these infants are poorly nourished, have been given improper food and are suffering from gastro-enteritis. Such patients, as we know are not in condition to be given an anesthetic. I put them under the care of a pediatrician who treats them until they are in satisfactory condition to take an anesthetic and to be operated on. The diagnosis of the child, general condition is of the greatest importance. Enlarged thymus gland, tatus thymohypothymus, scrofula, gastro-enteritis, rickets, etc. must be considered and treated.

I enlarged thymus may be recognized by percussion but more certainly by a good roentgenogram.

The enlarged gland may be reduced to normal size by treating with X-ray. One treatment is usually sufficient to reduce the enlargement to normal size after which within a month or 6 weeks an anesthetic may be given with as much safety.

We frequently find scrofula. A routine gives iodine solution (4 or 5 drops) before we operate. X-ray the chest looking for enlarged thymus, elum to gastro-enteritis, and note that the child is gaining weight before operate.

In my opinion the position of the patient while taking the anesthetic is of great importance. He should be in recumbent position or even with the head lower than the body so as to get the benefit of gravity in carrying the blood to the nerve centers, thus abundantly supplying the nerve centers of the brain.

The anesthetic which I use almost to the exclusion of others, is ether. We know it is contraindicated in the presence of advanced nephritis and bronchitis, ether is the anesthetic agent of choice in nearly all other maladies.

Extending over period of about 30 years I used chloroform nearly always. Infants take it all. However, as I found so much opposition to it in the profession and as medical internes while in college had not been trained to administer it, and as anesthetics are undeposited given I concluded that I could not further insist upon its use. Therefore I now use ether almost exclusively. Nitrous oxide oxygen an-

anesthesia is very desirable in many operations. Tonsillectomies may be very successfully performed with its use, but it is not indicated in children and in prolonged mouth operations.

Within the last year a patient with whom I had previously had trouble following the administration of ether returned for the last stage of a series of plastic operations. Previously I labored with him 16 hours to restore and maintain normal respiration after ether. I resolved to use morphine and scopolamine. I sent for an expert in its use and began with the first injection at 7 o'clock in the morning. He was taken to the operating room at 9:30. An operation occupying one and one quarter hours was performed while the patient was completely anesthetized. He was returned to his room, where after making rounds, I called about 3 hours after operating and found him talking to his nurse. Had I administered ether I doubt if he would have survived it.

#### CHOICE OF ANESTHETIC IN UROLOGY

Dr. H. H. Young presented the subject of Choice of Anesthetic in Urology.

The general rules as to the anesthetic to be used are much the same as for other branches of surgery, but in urology the frequency of operations in aged men with prostatic diseases is so great that the age limit is very high. The kidneys are more frequently diseased, infections, stone, true nephritis, and back pressure impairment of function being commonly met with and adding to the gravity of anesthesia. Cardiovascular disease is quite common in old men, and arteriosclerosis and high blood pressure with cerebral symptoms, are often seen and cause grave concern where operation is imperative.

In a recent series of 1049 perineal prostatectomies, 370 patients were over 70 years of age and 3 over 80. With very great age the mortality becomes progressively higher being 170 years 2.5 per cent, between 75 and 79 years, 5.3 per cent, and between 80 and 84 years, 7 per cent in my series of cases.

In the presence of diseased kidneys, ether is dangerous, and nitrous oxide or spinal anesthesia is preferred. But in high blood pressure, marked arteriosclerosis and cerebral cases, nitrous oxide is dangerous on account of the increase in blood pressure produced. In some of these cases spinal anesthesia, which lowers the blood pressure would seem to be the best to use, but it often causes so marked a lowering of the blood pressure as to predispose to cerebral thrombosis, so that ether with its supportive action to the heart and only slight pressure increasing effect, is preferable in these cases, as it is also in cases suffering from almost all kinds of cardiac disease.

In a consecutive series of 958 perineal prostatectomies about a death, there were 79 cases with the blood pressure over 150, 10 cases over 180 and 5 over 200. Nearly all of the high blood pressure cases being done under ether anesthesia. In this same series of 958 cases there were 34 in which the heart was en-

larged, 30 with murmurs present, 6 both enlarged and with murmurs, and 16 with myocarditis, a total of 96 cases or nearly 10 per cent.

Before determining the anesthetic, careful functional studies of the kidneys should be made. For this purpose the phthalein test is much more helpful and accurate than ordinary urinalyses, as casts and albumin are often absent in severe renal disease.

Where the phthalein output in 3 hours is below 40 per cent, a blood urea test should be done, and if over 50 grams per litre, most careful preparatory treatment should be given before operation, especially under a general anesthetic. The phthalein test is so simple and so valuable that it should be employed as routine in surgical cases. Blood chemistry is usually not necessary unless the phthalein is low.

The wonderful results which are obtained by catheterization in cases of back pressure due to enlarged prostate, are among the most gratifying things in surgery. Even severe uremias, with almost no phthalein excretion, are ultimately restorable to fairly good function and operability by this means.

Diabetics are likewise to be brought into good condition for anesthesia and operation by prolonged careful dietetics and insulin treatment. In tuberculous conditions of the urinary or seminal tracts, ether is to be feared on account of the frequent presence of pulmonary tuberculosis, either or arrested, which may be lit up by ether. In such cases I employ spinal or caudal anesthesia or local injections of procaine in many cases.

But for general use I prefer nitrous oxide-oxygen as an anesthetic, doing ether only when necessary in prolonged operations, or to get more complete relaxation. Nitrous oxide is especially good in the presence of chronic infections of the mouth or respiratory tract, when postanesthetic pneumonias are to be feared. We make it a rule to wait until acute colds are recovered from, and occasionally to submit patients with badly infected tonsils or sinuses to operation or treatment for these diseases before undertaking urological operations under general anesthesia.

To recapitulate, my opinion as to the choice of anesthetic in urology is this: ether in the cardiac and cardiovascular cases, spinal, caudal or local procaine in the tuberculous or bad renal cases, bad nasopharyngeal and pulmonary infections, nitrous oxide-oxygen (with as little ether as practicable) in the majority of cases, and especially the mild nephritis. By adequate functional tests, painstaking preparatory treatment and careful choice of anesthetic, patients who were formerly considered grave risks may now be safely carried through even severe urological operations.

#### ANESTHETIC OF CHOICE IN ORTHOPEDIC SURGERY

Dr. R. D. Kennedy of Globe Arizona, in discussing Anesthetic of Choice in Orthopedic Surgery said:

Local anesthesia is of great service in tendon reconstruction of the forearm. This is particularly true when the arm has been distorted by scar tissue or otherwise, inasmuch as the patient can be of great help in enabling the surgeon to identify the anatomy, thus lessening the necessity of extensive dissection in order to recognize the different structures.

#### ANESTHESIA IN GENERAL SURGERY

Dr T. CASEY WINTERBROOK, of B. H. Montana, speaking of Anesthetic of Choice in General Surgery, said that an examination by competent internist is of value when there is any question at all about the kind of anesthetic to be administered. While he personally prefers ether in general and procaine in local anesthesia, he urged every man to become thoroughly familiar with one local and one general anesthetic, so that he could have an instinctive knowledge of the condition of the patient as he was operating. He could see no reason for using a solution of procaine stronger than 1/10 of 1 per cent.

On opening the scientific section March 1, 1913, the chairman, Dr. Schreffer, announced continuation of the general discussion of anesthetics. In discussing the relative merits of the nurse and doctor anesthetist, Dr. S. LOAN and Dr. STARR were very positive in their preference for the physician anesthetist. Dr. Secord intimated that the principal reason for employing nurse anesthetist was due to desire to save money and Dr. Starr felt that if interns are given the training they should have the anesthetics could be much safer than those given by the nurse. Dr. W. J. BROOKS, of Bayonne, New Jersey, said that the question is largely one of local custom and convenience, but he felt that where a physician who specializes in anesthetics is available he is generally superior either to the nurse or to the recently graduated intern. Dr. L. H. TAYLOR, of Wilkes-Barre, Penn. said, Dr. C. D. SCHREFFER and Dr. R. D. H. FORT

were strongly in favor of the properly trained nurse anesthetist. Dr. Schreffer said that the nurse anesthetist should bear the same relation to the surgeon that the technician does to the X-ray or laboratory specialist; that the anesthetist should be thoroughly acquainted with the patient before starting the anesthetic and that he should not be relied on of the responsibility until the patient has entirely recovered from the anesthetic. Dr. Keenly mentioned the fact that in sparsely settled districts it might be quite impossible to secure physician anesthetist and urged against any legislation which would make it illegal for nurse to give an anesthetic, as the delay resulting from the difficulty in securing physician anesthetist might easily prove fatal to the patient. Dr. Hunt plan that the nurse be allowed to give general anesthetic when advised as amply applauded by the majority of the fellows present.

Dr. JERRY OSBORN POLAK, of Brooklyn, was asked for his opinion of sacral anesthesia. He stated that

he had only used it a few times in cases of cesarean section, but was pleased with the lack of any evidence of anesthesia in the newborn child so often present when ether is used. He has used sacral anesthesia in all types of pelvic operations but prefers ether in most cases. He injects about 40 cubic centimeters of 1 per cent novocaine with adrenalin through the foramen. In the perineal tissues, which produces complete anesthesia in from 10 to 30 minutes, although at times he finds it necessary to supplement it with gas.

Dr. HOLT stated that he had made a careful study of sacral anesthesia as used in the various hospitals and found it on the whole to be rather unsatisfactory due to frequent failures and the large amount of solution required.

Dr. A. J. CROWELL, of Charlotte, North Carolina has used sacral anesthesia exclusively during the last 3 years. In perineal prostatectomies 15 to 20 per cent of his cases, he supplements it with gas and in some cases while feeling the gland from the capsule he finds it necessary to inject 1 per cent novocaine to block off the sacral plexus. The anesthesia lasts from 3 to 8 hours, his patients having practically no postoperative shock.

Dr. JOSEPH B. RUSSELL took exception to the large amount of novocaine injected and mentioned a patient who had died suddenly following the injection of 5 grams of novocaine in 3 cubic centimeters of solution but qualified this with the remark that death may have been the result of extreme fright rather than from the anesthetic.

Dr. H. H. YOUNG emphasized the importance of a careful study of local anesthesia and urged systematic consideration of the subject by the committee of the American College of Surgeons. He strongly emphasized the danger of operating on frightened patients and mentioned case reports of three or four patients who had died undoubtedly of fright while awaiting their turn to be anesthetized.

Dr. I. CASEY WINTERBROOK then presented the following Resolution: That expressions of opinion as opposed to any and all legislative enactments which would prohibit the nurse when qualified, from giving anesthetics. This was seconded by Dr. Young, discussed by Dr. Brophy and Dr. Graustad, and passed without dissenting vote.

Dr. T. LAMAR W. BROPHY expressed the opinion that while gas might be all right for short operation for long continued work ether is preferable. He stated that uterine shock is much less frequent in children before the age of 3 months than after and, due to incomplete development of the nervous system.

Dr. JAMES T. CASEY of Battle Creek, Michigan, did not think that lumbar anesthesia produced shock that 40 cubic centimeters of solution as all that was necessary and that a fall in blood pressure should not be cause for alarm, for if the blood pressure does fall it can be quickly increased by giving small amount of laughing gas. He expressed his opinion that anesthesia is practically instantaneous, and

he has found it possible to do intra abdominal work within 4 minutes of the time of beginning the injection.

Dr. Young asked if the sudden reduction in blood pressure might not increase the danger of embolism in elderly patients. Dr. Case replied that he did not think there was as much danger from this as from the increasingly high blood pressure produced by the use of ether. Dr. John George McDougall asked if the patient could be placed in the inverted position. Dr. Case answered that so long as the neck was flexed on the chest, the patient's head could be as low as necessary.

#### THE ACCESSORY AIR SPACES OF THE SKULL

Dr. JOHN F. BAR HILL presented a lantern demonstration of the accessory air spaces of the skull. He stated as a preliminary that the main object intended would be

To demonstrate the mode of development of these sinuses between the tables of the skull, the full importance of which he believed as not as yet fully appreciated, especially from the surgical standpoint.

To demonstrate the influence of the development of these several sinuses on the normal development of the mouth, teeth and face, and especially to prove that obstruction to normal respiration in the infant and child from any cause furnishes the chief reason for malformation of the mouth, irregular teeth, narrow face and deflected nasal septum.

3. To show the intimate and very close surgical relationship of the several sinuses to the dura mater and its contents, and through its relationship to the cause of meningitis, brain abscess, and sinus thrombosis.

4. To point out the pathways from these air spaces to the general system through which infection may travel and from which source many local and general diseases undoubtedly arise.

In discussing Dr. Barnhill's address, Dr. Emil G. Beck, of Chicago, referred especially to the possibility of intrathoracic lymph-gland infection from sinuses, tonsils, etc. He had taken terrorentigenograms of the chests of fifteen apparently healthy cases and found all to have enlarged intrathoracic lymph nodes.

Dr. W. E. Widdell of Los Angeles, California, emphasized the fact that a healthy head almost invariably presupposes normal intranasal structures and quoted cases of prompt improvement following restoration of ethmoid drainage.

Dr. Frank M. Sulzman of Troy, New York, made a plea for more exact diagnosis, emphasizing the value of the X-ray and the doubtful value of transillumination. The diagnostic value of position was referred to by Dr. Randolph Winslow, Baltimore, Maryland, while Dr. Brophy called attention to Dr. Schaeffer's investigation which showed that 56 per cent of frontal sinuses empty into the antrum instead of the infundibulum. He made a plea for

the conservation of the teeth in the presence of a trismus infection limiting removal to those which are definitely infected.

#### FRACTURES

On March 6 the subject of Fractures was discussed and Dr. F. R. Secord of Brantford, Ontario presented his views.

The treatment of fractures is an important subject not given the attention which it deserves either undergraduate or postgraduate studies.

Over 60 per cent of suits for malpractice and almost 100 per cent of the severe deformities are based on fracture cases.

Many improvements in methods of treatment have gradually been evolved with which the names of Hadenheuer, Lucas, Champone, Lane, Robert Jones, Codrillo, Steinmann, Besley, Pearson, Albee and Galle are well associated.

Various methods of treatment of any given fracture may be successfully used by different individuals depending on their experience, equipment available assistance and apparatus. The results achieved by Pearson and Drummond by direct extension in fractured femurs during the latter years of the war bear evidence to this.

In a general way most fractures may be successfully treated by combined reduction and retention and indirect fixation provided sufficient attention and care including proper roentgenological examination, is given. Certain types of fracture, however, are at times best treated by operative means with some form of internal fixation. It would appear that fractures of both bones of the forearm, at or about the middle and fractures of the upper third of the humerus most frequently are examples of this necessity.

In such types in recent simple fracture the Lane plate is probably the method of choice, and it is unlikely that the proper use of the plate will be followed by the dire consequences that are feared by the advocates of the autogenous bone graft. Following operation, however, any form of internal fixation must be treated with the same support and immobilization which would have been used had operation not been done.

In ununited fractures, a togenous bone grafting is the treatment of choice but for some unknown reason, possibly because of the chemistry of the body fluids and of bone formation, bone grafting fails because of the absorption of the graft in about 20 per cent of the cases, even under the most favorable circumstances.

Dr. R. D. Kennedy of Globe, Arizona, emphasized the importance of exact knowledge of the surrounding soft parts in the management of fractures. He was of the opinion that regardless of the cure which is exercised in the treatment of fractures, deformities will sometimes occur. Dr. J. T. Harrington, of Poughkeepsie, New York, in treating fractures of the patella, uses ordinary suture material, having used wire in only one case of secondary fracture.



The question of damage suits as the result of fractures was discussed informally. Dr. Second stated that 96 out of 124 damage suits were fracture cases, and that the only suits lost by the defendant were fracture cases.

#### TENDON TRANSPLANTATION IN THE FOREARM

Dr. R. D. Kennedy of Globe, Arizona, made the following remarks on Tendon Transplantation in the Forearm.

Tendon transplantation is done in the forearm following irreparable injuries to the musculospiral or posterior interosseous nerves, or such extensive destruction of the muscle tissue of the extensor muscles as to render them functionless. If the injury to the musculospiral is above the point where the nerve supply is given off to the extensors of the wrist, it is necessary to transplant the pronator radii teres into the extensors of the wrist. This is done by making an incision about the middle of the radius on the anterior surface displacing the supinator outward and the nerve and vessels inward and exposing the pronator and its insertion. The tendon is short and flat and it is better to remove it with the perosteum attached. The wrist is disinfected and the extensor tendons exposed. They are pulled up enough to maintain dorsiflexion, and with

sharp scalpel a slit is made in both of them through which is passed the tendon of the pronator. One-half of the extensor tendons is sutured to the pronator using chromic catgut. The sheath is carefully restored to prevent adhesions and the skin is closed while the assistant maintains the dorsiflexion so as not to put too much strain on the point of transplant. An incision is now made in the skin beginning

little below the middle of the radius passing down well beyond the styloid process across the dorsum of the hand and up along the outer side of the ulna to point about halfway between the wrist and elbow. The skin flap is carefully dissected back and the tendons exposed. The flexor carpi radialis is separated from the attachment and drawn upward through a small incision over the lower end of the belly of the muscle. From this point a probe is forced through the tissue and the tendon drawn down through the opening made is a straight line to the three extensors of the thumb where, with the thumb extended, it is transplanted in such position as to maintain the extension. This transplant is done as already described. Now the extensor carpi ulnaris is divided from its insertion, care being taken not to injure the vessel or nerve which lie quite close to it. It is dissected upward for about 5 inches and brought across the dorsum of the hand in a straight line to the common extensors of the fingers at which it is transplanted, as already described.

The skin incision is placed well down on the hand so that the line of tendon suture and skin suture will not superimpose and increase the number of adhesions.

The skin is closed and the hand put up on a cock-up splint which will also maintain the extension

of the thumb. At the end of 10 days some passive motion is used. At the end of 3 weeks some active motion. At the end of 5 weeks the splint is discarded except at night and in 2 months the patient should be freely using the hand.

In discussing Dr. Kennedy's paper, Dr. F. N. G. Starr emphasized the importance of keeping the hand in the position of extreme extension.

Dr. Kennedy in closing the discussion stressed particularly the use of the so-called cock-up splint in his operative cases, the importance of accurate diagnosis, and mentioned the difficulty so frequently encountered in suturing the interosseous nerve.

#### REMOVAL OF URETERAL STONE BY CYSTOSCOPIC MANIPULATION DISINTEGRATION OF CYSTINE STONE BY PELVIC LAVAGE AND INTERNAL MEDICATION

Dr. A. J. Crowell, of Charlotte, North Carolina, presented a paper dealing with The Removal of Ureteral Stone by Cystoscopic Manipulation and the Disintegration of Nephritic Cystine Stone by Pelvic Lavage and Internal Medication, as follows:

I wish to illustrate to you this evening by means of slides, first, a method of removing ureteral stone by cystoscopic manipulation a method which has been very satisfactory in our experience and, second, to report briefly the method of disintegrating cystine stone in the kidney by pelvic lavage and internal medication.

The method by which we have succeeded in removing stone from the ureter about 4,000 accurate cases with seven failures, since February, 1905, consists of ureteral anesthesia and ureteral dilatation. We inject solution of novocaine, to 5 per cent into the lumen of the ureter through a ureteral catheter and dilate the ureter by means of the retention catheter and metallic dilator.

The success of the method is largely dependent upon the extent of bladder and ureteral anesthesia. To obtain this, or ounces of the above mentioned solution is injected into the bladder through the urethra and retained for at least 15 minutes before filling the bladder with boric acid solution (If the patient is very nervous or unduly sensitive it is probably better to use sacral anesthesia). The ureteral catheter is then inserted into the ureter until it meets the resistance. At this time procaine solution is slowly injected through the catheter and allowed to remain for 15 minutes. The catheter can then be passed over the stone without difficulty in most instances and especially is this true if oil is injected during this manipulation. With this technique, we have failed to get by the stone in only three instances but frequently several attempts have been necessary to succeed.

When the catheter has passed the stone, we are masters of the situation. It can be fastened in and retained almost indefinitely. The presence of the catheter will allow the secretion of the kidney to pass through it as well as to dilate the ureter in this way.

functional activity can be ascertained and decision made as to whether or not the kidney should be removed. If infection be present, or should it occur during the course of treatment, the kidney pelvis can be lavaged with antiseptic or saline solutions.

The rapidity with which the size of the catheter can be increased and the length of time it may be retained depends upon the reaction produced by its presence and the size of the stone. Usually a No. 9 tapered catheter will pass the stone after a No. 6 has been retained for 24 hours. We think it well to remove the catheter after it has been retained for 48 hours. In this way we give time for the reaction produced by the presence of the catheter to subside and to see if the stone will pass without further dilatation. If the ureter is thoroughly anesthetized before withdrawing the catheter and the kidney pelvis is filled with hot saline solution and sterile oil, the small or medium sized stone will pass into the bladder in a very short time, certainly if it is one of recent impaction. Should this fail, the dilatation may be continued until a No. 12 and one No. 6 in the male, and three No. 11's in the female are used. This dilatation may be augmented by means of the metallic dilator. The instrument used is of special value in assisting the stone to pass through the bladder wall and out of the ureteral opening.

The simplicity and safety of this method is very evident. It is simple in that any one reasonably skilled in cystoscopy can do the work in his office or hospital with perfect safety without using a general anesthetic and without marked suffering on the part of the patient. It is safe because no trauma of consequence is produced, and in addition to the function of the kidney not being inhibited drainage frequently improves the renal function. In fact we have seen marked uræmic symptoms clear up rapidly following such drainage.

Precautions following this work are unnecessary, if ordinary precautions are observed in the technique. This cannot be said of the surgical procedures necessary for the removal of the ureteral stone. The fatalities following operation for the relief of ureteral stone range from  $\frac{1}{4}$  of 1 per cent to 20 per cent. From 40 to 60 per cent of the cases applying for relief of this condition have been operated upon with no record of an effort having been made to remove them by cystoscopic means prior to our report of this work in 1912. Some claim that 90 to 95 per cent of these stones will pass spontaneously. If this be true, it is evident that we have been operating upon far too many cases for the relief of this condition.

We do not use this method in children where the urethra is too small to admit a catheterizing cystoscope or in men with enlarged prostates or other conditions, such as bladder tumor, stone, etc., making ureteral catheterization impractical. Of course it is not applicable in cases of anuria or where the kidney function has been destroyed by infection.

I will now discuss our method of disintegrating cystin stones in the kidney under pelvic lavage with alkaline solutions, thus rendering and keeping the urine strongly alkaline. We used in our case for pelvic lavage a 1 per cent solution of mercurochrome and gave bicarbonate of soda to alkalinize the urine. Just what part the mercurochrome played, other than to get rid of the urulent infection, I cannot say but we do know that the solution is alkaline and very penetrating.

Cystin nephrolithiasis is a rare but a very interesting condition. It is interesting first, because of the uncertainty of its etiology; second, because of the probable infrequent recognition of the disease; and, third, because of the excellent results which may be obtained by proper diet, pelvic lavage, and internal medication. The disease has been known for more than one hundred years. Link was able in 1912 to collect from the literature only 146 cases. To our knowledge, we have had only one case in our clinic. We probably have had others but did not recognize the condition.

A great many theories have been presented, and considerable laboratory work done in connection with clinical observations in order to arrive at a satisfactory explanation of cystinuria, but thus far we are still far from it.

All agree, however, that since cystin is soluble in alkaline solutions, a very important part of the treatment is to render the urine alkaline and keep it so. The lower the protein intake, the easier this will be to accomplish. We took advantage of this knowledge and used it with great success in our case.

Dr. H. H. Young, of Baltimore, Maryland, congratulated Dr. Crowell on his success in removing calculi through dilated ureters and mentioned that some 50 years ago chemical methods were employed in attempting to dissolve ureteral and renal stones. Waters from certain mineral springs seemed to be beneficial at times. Stones may be fractured by changing the chemical reaction of the urine. As stones frequently occur after an operation, we felt that the question of prevention was of great importance and thought very favorably of disintegration for this reason. He mentioned that while potassium acid dilution of the ureters, morphine has a tendency to contract the ureteral muscle fibers. He also stated that fulguration was sometimes very helpful in delivering stones from the visceral end of the ureter.

Dr. J. W. Riley of Oklahoma City, Oklahoma, thought that sterile water oils, etc., were about as useful as chemical agents as most stones are discharged spontaneously and Dr. G. A. B. Addy, St. John, New Brunswick, said that he treated all cases surgically, as he thought that instrumentation was more harmful. He spoke of plugging the visceral orifice of the ureter with sea tangle dilating the ureter by back pressure.

Dr. Crowell, in closing, stated he used 1 per cent mercurochrome in the pelvis of the kidney with normal salt solution. All solutions must be warm.

Replying to an inquiry from Dr. Polak he stated that the catheter may be left in the ureter as long as necessary 36 to 48 hours, if the kidney is kept clean. He has had no bad results from instrumentation and thinks that 95 per cent of the stones can be passed without operative procedure. This being the case the patient should not be subjected to the danger of an operation.

#### THE PATHOLOGICAL BLADDER AND POSTERIOR URETHRA

On March 26, Dr. J. U. REEVES of Mobile, Alabama, presented a very interesting lecture on The Pathological Bladder and Posterior Urethra—A Cysto Urethroscopic Study. The lecture was given for the purpose of illustrating this procedure to the man who is doing the work as a matter of routine, and to show just what the cystoscopist is doing or trying to do with genito-urinary conditions. He first exhibited a sagittal section showing the cystoscope in place, then the bladder and then with the posterior urethra, followed by numerous color plates showing the normal bladder and urethra, the various bladder tumors with the method of fulguration, vesical calculi, single multiple and intradiverticular stones, then the urethral orifice, and those with the ureter causing bulging within the bladder, conditions of the posterior urethra, papilloma, old prostatic abscesses, the ejaculatory ducts and pathological conditions of the colliculus. There was no discussion.

#### OBESITY—CAUSES AND TREATMENT

On March 7 Dr. C. LEF GRABER, of Cleveland, Ohio, discussed the subject of Obesity Its Cause and Rational Treatment.

Obesity for the purpose of this discussion, is defined as an increased deposit of general bodily fat in such amount as to interfere with proper function. It is a subject much neglected by physicians and surgeons alike in spite of the fact that it is of great importance in many instances. Its cause has been erroneously attributed to overeating and under-exercise. As evidence that these supposed causes are not the etiological factors in the majority of cases, the following is submitted:

First people as a rule eat less than others. This is a matter of common observation.

The obese because of being compelled continuously to carry about their exceedingly burdensome weight of superabundant fat are already working their hearts and skeletal muscles far in excess of normal exercise.

Secondly Carefully taken histories of these cases show in the great majority of instances, that the taking on of increased weight began with some crisis or other special incident, an attack of typhoid, sudden cessation of menstruation, an operation, not necessarily on the genitals, the birth of a child, marriage, the onset of puberty, the menopause, etc.

The foregoing should cause one to seek further for the etiology. The most plausible cause suggested

is that of endocrine dysfunction. As yet no one has demonstrated satisfactorily what endocrines, or combinations of them, if any are at fault.

Empirical practice, however, has demonstrated without doubt the efficiency of treatment directed along this line. In the writer's experience, covering a great many cases over a period of 18 or 20 years, the intelligent administration of desiccated thyroid has proved remarkably efficient in the great majority of cases. Occasionally, in women, it has been combined with vitamin substance.

The physician should always dispense to himself using without change the uniform product of reliable firms. The dose is from 3/4 to 6 grains of the U. S. P. product three times a day. He should weigh his patient every 5 to 7 days, until the dose in the given case has been established, aiming to secure an average gradual diminution in weight of 3/4 pound a week. Overdose is indicated by symptoms of hyperthyroidism. This all subsides in a few days on discontinuing the medication. Under dosage produces no loss in weight. No special attention need be paid to exercise or diet. Hypertension, cardiac and renal disease are not contra-indications to treatment.

Dr. POLAK, in opening the discussion, said that he felt that as obesity has a harmful influence on the progress of operative cases it should be reduced if possible.

Dr. F. E. BLISS thought that obese persons are more liable to gall stones and that obesity is largely hereditary and possibly due to endocrine unbalance. He recommended a book entitled Eat and Grow Thin as presenting rational suggestions on this subject.

Dr. J. T. CASE, of Battle Creek, Michigan, said he thought that the consideration of calories was of considerable importance. He favors exercise, swimming in cold water, electric cat baths, etc. but questions the value of thyroid therapy as mentioned by the essayist.

Dr. J. R. EMMY of Trinidad, Colorado, said he thought that the cause of obesity is more or less coincidental and attributed likewise to heredity and exceptionally good epicurean tastes. He agreed with the essayist that while thyroid is helpful in some cases it is by no means specific and that very systematic exercise helps some.

Dr. EMMETT L. LOWELL, of Chicago, thought that oxidation of tissues was the keynote of the control of obesity. She favored diet and the control of calories, with pleasurable exercise. She referred to the dinner pills so popular in days gone by which were supposed to interfere with digestion of food, and she urged those who are not doing heavy work to eat sparingly.

Dr. GRABER, in closing, stated that while he did not claim an endocrine course as specific, he thought that at least it does more than any other one thing. If the patient does not improve on thyroid alone, ovarian extract is added. He was not very optimistic as to the result of diet, and stated in answer to

questions that the treatment should be kept up as long as the patient lives or obesity continues

#### MORTALITY IN CAESAREAN SECTION

On April Dr J O POLAK of Brooklyn, New York, presented the subject: Why the Mortality Following Caesarean Section is Higher than that Following Other Elective Abdominal Procedures

*Incidence of caesarean section* Hopkins, 1 in 10 labors, 30,000 cases Long Island, 1 in 130 labors 5,000 cases

Potter of Buffalo in 14, 9 series In 1 192 series

While caesarean section is the easiest way to deliver the baby and, everything isorable the surest way to secure a live baby it is not free from danger to the mother. All obstetricians know it is used too freely. If this is true then what are the accepted indications. Roughly we divide them into—

A Absolute in pelvis below 7 centimeters, her other means are impractical, and in cancer of the cervix

B Relative miasis—after a test of labor. Here the fault may be in the pelvis, the child, or the soft parts

Border line conditions should all ways be given a test of labor except in old primiparae, as 81 per cent come through spontaneously but this test should be properly conducted. The mechanism of labor never begins; miasis until the cervix is fully dilated. Hence the patient should be given at least an hour's hard pain in the second stage, aided by posture, and light abdominal bands. Beyond this if we do this how can we conserve the woman's strength and protect her from infection. (1) By rest with morphine and scopalamine, (2) by poulticing (3) by conservation of the membranes and (4) by avoidance of vaginal examination

Other relative indications are certain cases of central placenta previa which are clean and without severe blood loss, eclampsia but more particularly

the pre-eclamptic stage, endocarditis, where a break has occurred during pregnancy and coagulability has been re-established undilated soft parts after external plastic operations, prolapse of cord at term in old primiparae with membranes ruptured and cervix unprepared, dystocia from previous retroversion operations, some complicating tumors incarcerated in the pelvis, as ovarian cysts and occasionally for obstruction from fibroid, the lower segment, cordal separation or abruptio placentae when the hemorrhage cannot be controlled by conservative measure and rupture of the uterus.

Caesareans may be divided into the clean suspect and frankly infected cases. Time during which patient has been in labor influences result. Never let uterus tire for it predisposes to sepsis.

Selection of operative cholecystic transperitoneal colicystectomy

Cause of infection bacteria are always present after 5 days

Technique A low incision is used because fundal scars are dangerous

The uterus is not everted and the incision is limited by two guy sutures placed in uterine wall about 6 inches apart

Hemorrhage is controlled and retraction secured by means of ergot and intra-uterine pack. The wound is sutured and peritonealization is done

Conclusion Section is more dangerous than other clean elective abdominal procedures—because prenatal work is not routine, interpartum care casual, and there are pathogenic bacteria present in every uterus before the end of the first week

The discussion was opened by Dr H J ROHR of New York, who voiced against the abuse of caesarean section and mentioned the case of a child which was born naturally after all preparation had been made for caesarean section but before the operation could be performed. He strongly urged that cases with severe cardiac conditions requiring caesarean section should have a sterilization operation at the same time. He did not feel that pelvic tumors were necessarily a sufficient cause for caesarean section as they are frequently pulled up out of the pelvis before the beginning of labor

Dr J W ANDREWS, of Blanket Wisconsin, congratulated the essayist on his conservative attitude with reference to caesarean section and with Dr J L Stevens, of Mansfield, Ohio, asked further information about intra uterine packing

Dr JUAN POU ORFILA, Montevideo Uruguay S A was asked by the chairman to present the attitude of the South American surgeon with reference to the subject. Dr Pou Orfila congratulated the essayist on his paper and said that he felt that caesarean section was not technically difficult and that its principal danger lay in the fact that the condition of the patient was poor because of the physiological relation of the entire organism to the uterus and its functions. He emphasized two things: first the probability of existing latent local infection in the cervix, and second, the enormous hypertrophy not only of the myometrium but of the arteries, veins, and lymphatic vessels, all of which magnified the surface exposed for absorption and prepared for the increased danger of infection and hemorrhage. He also emphasized the lower resistance of the patient and the possibility of renal and hepatic insufficiency. General metabolism is frequently disturbed near the end of gestation, which may be due to placental toxemia. In closing he said he felt that the prognosis in caesarean section depended on the association of the principal groups of pathological factors: genital and general, and he outlined his conclusions as follows:

First as to indications, we must attempt to limit the practice of caesarean section to those cases which, for instance, show polycephalic disproportion greater than centimeters. If the disproportion is less we should do instead the subcutaneous symphyotomy of Frank, which is so simple and gives such good results.

Second, from the local point of view we must give careful attention (a) to the vigorous preparation of the genital canal, both by asepsis and antiseptics, (irrigations of lactic acid 5 to 1000 solution) and (b) to the systematic employment before operation of hypodermic injections of pituitrin and sometimes of adrenalin. We have also frequently used with good results in our clinic as a substitute for ergotin, the new preparation of Hyetrenon, which has the advantage of being more rapid.

Third, from the general point of view we must give attention to the pre-operative preparation and postoperative care of the patient employing dietetic measures, elimination measures neurotherapy and psychotherapy endocrinotherapy and plugging glandular and such other therapeutic and hygienic methods as may seem indicated.

Fourth, from the technical point of view we are convinced of the advantages of the low incision, the only one we use and we employ either the intraperitoneal or extraperitoneal, depending on the case.

Questions by Drs Henderson, Stevens, and Kirkland are answered by Dr Polak in closing. In the case of abdominal gunshot wound requiring abdominal section, he would advise not disturbing the pregnancy. He feels that section should not be resorted to in primary even if needed ears without a preliminary attempt toabor, and in any case the circumstances should be explained carefully to responsible relatives. He re-emphasized the value of the low incision it might not be necessary to do second section. In packing, he uses gauze in the uterus but not in the cervix. In this way the uterus contracts and helps to occlude the placental site. Bladder peritoneum is used to cover the wound as is done in hysterectomy.

#### INGUINAL HERNIA

On April 4 Dr. GEORGE FARL, of St. Paul, Minnesota, presented an illustrated lecture on Inguinal Hernia.

Inguinal hernia is infrequent in animals on all farms. Occasionally it occurs in the pig, ram, and stallion and then during coition when the animal tends toward an upright position. It is significant that the human first creeps on all fours when the inguinal canal is oblique or horizontal. With the erect position the canal becomes vertical or nearly so. Mesenterions follows, and the mesentery is no longer able to hold the bowel and omentum away from the open ring. Strain of the diaphragm is a factor. Birds do not have a diaphragm and hence with their sudden or heavy internal force has greater room for distribution.

In making the incision and in entering one should avoid the ilio inguinal and ilio hypogastric nerves or sensory disturbances will follow. Injury usually comes at the time of incising the external oblique. The fascia should be freed and elevated, and the incision begun away from the external ring, working toward that structure.

The region of the internal ring is relatively of less importance. If the sac is properly directed from the cord, there is usually no difficulty. If there is recurrence it is usually small and gives no symptoms. Torek technique in working about the internal ring is a contribution of value. Where the cord comes below and the vessels from above meet, the protrusion of the sac marks an indirect hernia. The sac then turning to a tensor position as it extends downward. After separating the vessels from the cord and both from the sac I have the habit of opening the sac. From this point of vantage one can determine the extent of the sac downward, examine for the presence of complicating direct hernia, and palpate the position of the bladder. In the direct type the bladder not infrequently herniates widely and exact knowledge is required both for direction and suture.

Femoral hernia is another complication of inguinal hernia. While this coincidence is perhaps more common in women, it must always be thought of in men. If not occasionally men will return complaining of recurrence. Examination soon discloses the presence of a femoral hernia but it is difficult to explain this to the patient. It is not unlikely that the femoral hernia is overlooked at the time of the operation for inguinal hernia.

It is in the region subject to direct hernia and of the internal ring that failures are most apt to occur. It is over this region that we have had our Bassini and Ferguson arguments. I believe that in every case the cord and vessels should be transplanted completely as far as the deep fascia and muscles are concerned leaving the cord covered only by the superficial fascia, fat, and skin. This procedure is not uncommonly indicated in difficult cases where there is congenital or atrophied absence of tissue in the lower portion of the inguinal canal, and here the operator fears the recurrence of a direct hernia. Here all possible tissue is desired to close in the defect. While all of the external oblique has thus often been placed below the cord in special cases I have never seen it indicated as routine measures in all inguinal hernias or at least up to 3 years ago when I revised the literature.

Technically complete transplantation, as I call it, is the simplest procedure. I thought need be given to pressure on the cord or vessels and resultant congestion or to the formation of an external ring from rather rigid tissue as the external oblique. No part of the external oblique is needed as a cover lag. The cord is not sensitive as is the testicle or tube to injury in the epididymis. When the cord passes over the pubes, it has even less covering and that argues a hard background.

I think I am safe in saying that since the days of Bassini and, in spite of notable exceptions, the tendency of accumulated experience has been toward more radical transplantation. I quote from Halsted, *Annals of Surgery* 1909, July. When I first transplanted the rectus in order to suture to Poupert ligament and thus strengthened the defect

In the lower angle of the wound due to obliteration of the conjoined tendon, I also transplanted the cord and excised the rings as in the Hialsted operation. Since my publication in 1899 we have discontinued transplanting the cord and rarely excise the rings. As far as I have been able to ascertain, in the group in which I had transplanted the cord, there has been only one recurrence, but since the change in technique of leaving the cord undisturbed in the lower angle of the wound, I know of at least four recurrences in operations which I performed myself and it seems strange that this has made no impression.

Passing to the question of suturing the muscles and fascia we remember that the general action of the muscles of the inguinal region is a backward and upward pull. These muscles have purchase on Poupart's ligament and the pubic bone. This muscle mass of rectus, internal oblique and conjoined tendon must be sutured to Poupart's without strain. The common device has been severing the fascia of the rectus near its fusion with the external oblique beginning at the pubis and extending as far upward as necessary. I am thus routinely freeing the rectus with increasing frequency and for greater distance in cases of double herniotomy. Personally I have not seen nor found in the literature any ill effects in the form of weakness of the abdomen at the point of section.

It is perhaps trivial to mention sutures and yet Terek deems it of sufficient importance to discuss. The tissues are placed in an unusual position and undoubtedly there is greater dependence on interrupted than continuous sutures. I case of infection the continuous suture acts as line of least resistance spreading what otherwise nature might withhold.

During the last 5 years I have completely transplanted the cord in every case of inguinal hernia and have come to an almost routine feeling of the rectus. Leaving out the last months and taking the period of the four previous years I have had an opportunity to test this technique in 84 cases, in 2 of which there was a double herniotomy or a total of 86 inguinal operations. I have heard from all but 4 of these patients. Of course the other surgeon may have seen them but patients recognize that hernial work is mechanical and as in fracture work they are apt to keep in touch with the doctor. Furthermore if there are to be recurrences they are apt to come early soon. Aside from the rare cases of failure of tissue healing or infection it is not unreasonable to strive to approximate 100 per cent cures in inguinal hernia.

Dr R. D. KENNEDY in discussion referred to the prognostic importance of the physical condition of the patient and favored the simple operation for most cases.

Dr FRANK E. BUNTZ congratulated the essayist and stated that in most cases he does not transplant the cord and favors opening the sac at the internal ring. In cases of true inguinal hernia, he favors

transposition of the cord but does not do so in simple cases. He is opposed to operating on a relaxed ring on the opposite side unless very definitely indicated, as it exposes the patient to the possibility of infection and the necessity for re-operation which is almost always unsatisfactory. He does not favor cutting into the peritoneum and inserting the finger to deliver the sac, as practiced by some operators, as he thinks this adds to the danger of infection.

Dr POLAK emphasized the importance of proper management of the lower end of the wound when operating on inguinal hernia, complicated with femoral hernia.

Dr DENNIS J. HAYES mentioned two cases of testicular atrophy following transposition of the cord. Dr J. G. MACDOUGALL emphasized the conservation of the nerve supply with attention to the finer details of technique. Secondary pain might be due to incarceration of nerves and secondary atrophy might be due to the same cause. Sutures should not be too tight, and he agreed with Dr Buntz about unnecessary operating on relaxed ring on the other side. He thought hernia essentially congenital condition and not due primarily to relaxed ring. He did not practice transposition as a routine measure and thought it not necessary if the sac is properly tied off and favored operation early in life where indicated.

Dr T. CASEY WITHERSPOON spoke of the anatomical relations of the sac, showing how a short tense, conjoined tendon favored the formation of a hernia, while if it was loose, it would act as a preventive. He felt that the so-called potential hernia had practically no significance and that most hernias were essentially congenital.

Dr J. R. EATON was of the opinion that an operation on one side tended to weaken the other and might be the cause of hernia in predisposed cases. He also favored the congenital idea which, if present on one side, was more than likely to be on the other. He thought femoral hernia might be the result of inguinal operation in predisposed cases. He did not think transposition of particular importance but emphasized the conservation of nerve structures.

Dr J. T. HARRINGTON asked about removing the appendix at the same operation, and Dr W. A. ROUSEL inquired as to the suture material.

Dr EATON, in closing, opposed the removal of the appendix unless definitely indicated. He uses chromic catgut in the deeper structures and plain in the superficial, and was inclined to think that the atrophy mentioned was more likely caused either by a malposition of fat or to pressure above the internal abdominal ring.

#### PAIN ITS SURGICAL SIGNIFICANCE

The subject of pain, its surgical significance, was taken up at the April 6 session and discussed by Dr J. M. PATTON, Omaha, Nebraska assisted by Drs. BARNHILL, KENNEDY, SULZMAN, SMITH, KEAYES, and WITHERSPOON. Dr Patton quoted

the object of the physician, as given by Hippocrates as relief of pain and "prolonging of human life." He recognized the advantage of specialization but urged the men engaged in general and special surgery to keep sufficiently in touch with their colleagues in all fields of surgery so that they may recognize the progress that is made from time to time and thus give their patients the benefit of surgical progress in all lines. He stated that the purpose of the meeting was to present clearly the character and location of pain secondary to surgical lesions in the respective fields represented so they may be promptly recognized by the surgeon and the patient advised accordingly. He then called attention to the severe prostrating neuralgic pain of cutaneous corns, often associated with nausea and epigastric pain. Sometimes the ocular discomfort is negligible, or the above symptoms so severe as to cause the patient and the physician to disregard the eye until it is beyond hope of recovery. A beginning iritis may be mistaken for conjunctivitis until pain, worse in the after part of the night, confirms the diagnosis. If the eye is tender on palpation, complicating cystitis is almost sure to be present. Soreness on rotating the eyeball suggests tenositis and should instigate search for focus of infection. Headaches and eye aches, coming on after use of the eye, are easily localized, but the postural pain in the back of the neck and between the shoulders is not so easily recognized, and careful examination of refraction and muscle balance should be made if pain of this nature is not otherwise accounted for.

D. J. F. BARNHILL, of Indianapolis, discussed pain due to lesions of the intracranial structures.

Pain in the head due to intracranial infections is called headache. Headaches are one of the most prominent complaints and one of the most difficult problems. When pain is dull and recurrent, it is most characteristic of pressure when piercing, of inflammation and pressure. Tumors of the brain of all kinds cause pressure headaches which are very persistent. What is the origin of this pain? The only sensitive structure in the cranium is the dura mater which is supplied by fibers of the fifth nerve. It is very sensitive to pulling and pushing, but not to cuts or injury. Suddenness of pressure has much to do with pain. Acute pain results from rapid transmission of fluids into the ventricles or subdurally.

Position of the tumor has more influence on pain than size. If tumors are centrally situated there is cushion of brain substance between them and the dura hence there may be little pain. On the other hand, small tumor may block the entrance to ventricle and cause back pressure. In inflammatory cases there is tway pain due to large fluid exudate and pressure combined with inflammation.

Tumors of the hypophysis are accompanied by pain and gradual onset of blindness.

Cavernous ganglion pain is recorded as being without the skull, but all information shows that the disease is really in the ganglion.

DR. KENNEDY P in 1 the joints and back.

Pain felt on the dorsum of the foot is frequently due to the falling of the anterior arch of the foot. This is increased by standing and one feels as if a nerve were being pinched; the foot. Diagnostic point: if one elevates the arch of the foot by the patient unable to flex the toes.

Pain in the calf of the leg frequently due to falling of the posterior arch. Bending of foot inward increases the pain.

3. Pain in the knee may be due to hip-joint disease or dislocation of the cartilage. If internal, the knee becomes locked and pain is on the inside. If external, the joint is not locked and the pain is external.

4. Hip-joint disease accompanied by a limp, causes pain in the hip joint.

5. Pain in the back. There are many causes: focal infection, elongation of process of last lumbar vertebra, adhesion of muscle to muscle apertures or strains of cervicodorsal joints. A patient who holds the lower four lumbar joints rigid and has pain on bending probably has muscular adhesions. This is the reason for the success of the chiropractor in these cases. 1. Women who have postural pain due to lordoses from wearing high heels.

DR. SOLER V. In the case of a patient with pain in the ear how can one determine the seat of lesion?

If in the examination the patient endeavors to move away when the auricle is touched, pain is constant and worse when the mouth is opened and closed the lesion is in the external canal and the diagnosis is otitis externa.

If no pain is noticed when the finger is pressed gently over the mastoid but pain is present upon pressure up and inward under the lobe of the ear (the patient itself being either constant or intermittent) the trouble is in the middle ear. Mastoid pain arises with the type of bone which is being dealt with. The pneumatic or eburn type will each have special symptoms.

In the pneumatic type the pain on pressure may be great but the patient will complain very little as the pus has found an easy passage toward the cortex.

In the eburn type the patient complains of much pain, and pressure will not reveal it until later in the course of the disease.

Still another type of pain about the mastoid may become apparent. Pain is brought about by pressure. Examination of the canal and middle ear show no true ear involvement. An talgia might be dealt with and the foci of infection must be looked for in the tonsils or teeth or other parts of the body. A mastoid operation is unnecessary.

Pain between the eyes, worse when stooping over constant or intermittent coming on some regularly and leaving after regular period indicates serious condition. When pus is present the discharge and other pain symptoms are an aid.

Pain in swallowing and difficulty in opening the mouth are indications of quinsy. Pain in swallowing

and ability to open the mouth may be considered an acute follicular tonsillitis, foreign body or retro-pharyngeal abscess. Pain in swallowing with or without the pressure of cough or loss in weight usually indicates a condition about the larynx, foreign body, tuberculosis, syphilis or neoplasm. A further careful examination, history taking and proper laboratory examination will clear up any question as to diagnosis.

Dr. R. R. SMITH As a rule pain in distal regions of the body is not due to gynecological affections. Pain in the back is rarely due to pelvic troubles. Pain of acute pelvic trouble as ectopic, infected tube, etc. is rather characteristic. Benign neoplasms of the pelvis do not usually cause pain unless complicated, as with fibroids when efforts of expulsion are made. Malignant tumors are painful only in the later stage. Chronic inflammatory disease may cause pain in the lower abdomen, groin, or genitals. Simple malpositions and simple laceration give little pain or symptoms. Discomfort and pain are usually due to other causes. A large subinvolved uterus or one in malposition with inflammation may cause pain and discomfort. Protrusion causes discomfort increasing with years. If there is nothing definitely pathological in the pelvis beware of locating seat of pain there.

Dr. J. U. REYNOLDS, of Mobile, Alabama. Tender ness upon pressure is apparent in inflammatory conditions of the kidney, either acute or chronic. Normal! the kidney which is located wholly beneath the ribs is not perceptible to palpation, as the kidney may be felt only in the presence of undue renal mobility or enlargement.

If spontaneous pain in the kidney region is complained of by the patient examination will reveal that the points of tenderness are situated over the kidney posteriorly and over the ureter anteriorly. The two posterior painful points over the kidney all be at the costovertebral angle and where the tenth rib joins the sacrolumbar muscles. The anterior painful points will be at the costovertebral junction, at the lateral border of the rectus, lateral to the umbilicus, and at a point midway between the umbilicus and the pubes at the outer border of the rectus. This point may also be located by a line drawn between the tenth anterior superior spine on the ilia, at the outer border of the rectus muscle, over the point where the ureters cross the brim of the pelvis as they enter. Another painful spot most frequently caused by impacted stone in the ureter is in the inguinal region at the external opening of the inguinal canal and refers down and to the testicle and upward and outward over the crest of the ilium to the lumbar region. It must be remembered that kidney pain is sometimes complained of on the side opposite from the location of the involvement.

Remote points of tenderness are the supra-umbilical point located just above and within the anterior superior spine of the ilium. Pressure upon this point is exerted upon the external cutaneous

nerve and points reflexly to a disordered condition of the kidney. This point is considered by Pasteau to be the most constant of all points of renal tenderness. The lateral supra-iliac point, situated ten centimeter above the crest of the ilium and corresponds to the point of issue of the perforating branch of the last intercostal nerve. Pain is also referred down the center of the thigh on the affected side. As the sympathetic nervous system supplies all hollow organs and tubes, the genito-urinary organs come in for a good supply of sympathetic nerve fibers, and excruciating pain of the genito-urinary organs, from any cause produces vomiting reflexly through the solar plexus. Thus nausea and vomiting are common symptoms associated with severe pain in the genito-urinary tract.

Bladder pain is located behind the pubes or supra-pubically and is referred down the urethra its entire length and posteriorly to the lumbar region.

Pain at the beginning of micturition, in the anterior urethra, especially in the fossa navicularis, is of the anterior urethra. This same pain at the end of micturition is a referred pain from the posterior urethra. Deep pain at the end of micturition is either of the prostate or seminal vesicles.

Pain caused by conditions in the prostate is centered around the anus and perineum but is referred to the lower lumbar and upper sacral region. This also applies to pain originating from the seminal vesicles. The distant involvement of the posterior urethra in these conditions is referred down the urethra to the fossa navicularis. Involvement of Cowper's gland causes pain at the scrotoperineal junction and is referred down the urethra.

Pain in the vas is first felt at the internal inguinal ring, and radiates with the disease to the epididymus. Testicular pain centers over the testes involved, and is referred up the cord over the crest of the ilium to the lumbar region and through the sympathetic system to the stomach.

In conclusion I wish to state that pain is not the most dreaded symptom in genito-urinary diseases but that of a hematuria which is symptomless. In all cases of hematuria the patient should be urged to consult a cystoscopist at once for a diagnosis while the hematuria is still present so the bleeding point can be easily detected and a diagnosis made of whatever condition is causing the hematuria. This point cannot be emphasized too strongly. In cancer of the kidney hematuria may appear early and be the only symptom. This is also true of cancer of the bladder and adnexa. In renal calculus, hematuria often appears abruptly and without any previous attack of pain. Pain is not always a prominent feature of kidney stone. For some stones produce absolutely no pain.

Dr. W. H. KENNEDY. Pains in the chest and upper abdominal region, are fundamentally divided into visceral wall and nerve pain. The nerve supply corresponds largely to the segmentation of the cord. Pain should be diagnosed as to source, whether visceral, somatic, or central. Pain in the upper



Abdomen naturally refers to the viscera gallbladder etc. Viscera are not sensitive to touch or injury. Visceral pain is located in the area supplied by the same cerebral segment which supplies the viscera but the pain may be referred to the opposite side or referred vertically. Pain in the pleura may be referred to the abdominal wall because of the dorsal nerves which go to the abdominal wall.

Dr. Beck said he should be leaved but he is of diagnostic value not until diagnosis is made.

#### SURGICAL PROCEDURES IN NON-PERFORATING PYLORIC ULCERS

On April 9 Dr. T. C. WITHERSTON of Butte, Montana, presented paper on "Surgical Procedures in Non-Perforating Pyloric Ulcers."

Non-perforating ulcer or ulcer scar of the stomach is not a surgical disease of itself. The lesion should be treated in the first instance with some all-directed medical care. It is only in cases of perforation, repeated hemorrhage, or an indolent pain or symptom and suspected malignancy that direct operation is required. Indicated. Lesser operation procedure is remote from the lesion as indicated whenever a fixation defect is found which might have been instrumental in ulcer development. Total gastrectomy is especially to be questioned.

Attention is especially directed to the value of a rug pulse dra after closure of a stomach or duodenal perforation. While the infection of the peritoneum is mild, these results will give a low drain in all such conditions.

Gastrostomy and pyloroplasty are done (fundamentally) for bettering of drainage. They are indicated in mechanical block of the pylorus. Of the two procedures, gastroenterostomy is safer more easily performed as a rule insures better stomach drain, and is usually the operation of choice. If adhesion forms about the stomach and they are firm, following gastroenterostomy but often symptoms producing after pyloroplasty. Pyloroplasty simply maintains physiological out but to the case of duodenal ulcer there is no relief from food (traumatism or chemical irritation of the ulcer).

In simple perforation of stomach or duodenum where no pyloric block exists there is no indication for gastroenterostomy as a supplementary to the closure of the ulcer. This would only entail a prolonged operation, an infection of localized incision and an increased danger from spread of infection.

Removal of an ulcer area is good surgery, better gastroenterostomy or pyloroplasty is done.

Dr. W. A. KIELLAND opened the discussion. He mentioned eight cases of cat perforation in which one patient with pyloroplasty died and one recovered after secondary operation for subphrenic abscess. Six cases of gastroenterostomy resulted in satisfactory recovery.

Dr. N. G. STARR thought the procedure depended on the type of ulcer. In the case of an acute perforation, he advised sewing up and locating the

focus of infection. Where induration is present, he advised gastroenterostomy and if there is no perforation, he advised against drainage.

Dr. J. M. FORTON said gastroenterostomy is the condition of the patient permits.

Dr. J. L. thought definite ulcer should be excised and in a stable case, felt that pyloroplasty was safer than gastroenterostomy. He stated attention to the fact that perforation of the duodenum may be the cause of the ulcer and at times may require duodenal enterostomy.

Dr. R. M. HOWARD agreed with Dr. Forton that the most trouble here is the difficult problem and that gastric ulcers worse than those of the duodenal type is done. It is relieved by gastroenterostomy. He stated cauterization in the stomach and stated that cauterization and strangulation are of great importance.

Dr. F. M. BECK said he never believes possible to do a closed gastroenterostomy when much induration is present.

Dr. L. H. HAMILTON asked attention to the closed end large through excision, especially of the distal third of the last is a closed duodenal stomach.

I know Dr. WITHERSTON stated that it is small the small amount of ulcer that perforated. He stated that pyloroplasty is in the usual case of closed ulcer at terminal drainage. If it all is located and surgical very careful and thorough lower of the ulcer.

#### EXAMINATION DIAGNOSIS AND TREATMENT OF RECTAL DYSPLASIA

Dr. J. J. DAVID of Chicago presented paper on "Examination Diagnosis and Treatment of Rectal Dysplasia." He said he has the opportunity to cure more cases of carcinoma of the rectum must so perfect our technique in the minor conditions that prevent him to fear to consult the surgeon.

In other diseases the written history is necessary. In writing the history the important point to consider is:

History (a) Age (b) Duration of symptoms (c) Protrusion (d) After time of occurrence (e) Hemorrhage (as above) (f) Discharge (g) Pain (h) After time constant, latermittent

(i) Symptomatology (j) I ure (b) Irritable ulcer (c) Hemorrhoids (d) Carcinoma (e) Perianal abscess (f) Fistula (g) Proctitis

Usually the complication not hemorrhoid (except those of acute thrombosis or terminal hemorrhage type) is present to consult the surgeon, then as compared a few uncomplicated cases of hemorrhoids. Hence the necessity for searching for that which, if not found prevent a cure.

3. Examination—left lateral position (a) Instrument for inspection—(1) Small conical speculum (b) proctoscope (c) proctosigmoidoscope

small diameter straight and reverse in examination

## IMMUNITY AND ITS RELATION TO SURGERY

On April 11 the closing day for the general sessions DR FRANK C. BRICK of Chicago presented a lecture on "Immunity and Its Relation to Surgery."

Every individual when born possesses a slight degree of immunity against all diseases, the so called inherited immunity. During his life he acquires an additional immunity to such diseases as exist in his surroundings either by small repeated doses of infection so slight as not to cause even susceptible symptoms or by passing through an attack of a disease. The degree of immunity and its duration vary greatly. An attack of mumps for instance immunizes the individual for a lifetime while measles or typhoid immunize only for a short period. There is no practical way of measuring chemically or biologically the immunity of an individual against certain diseases. The Schick test or the opson index have come nearest to it. Besides this acquired immunity we may produce it artificially by a injection of serum, vaccination or by treating the resistance of the individual by treatment with fresh air, rest, feeding and medication. This is what medical treatment actually does, but at times the patient does not respond to all these measures. He grows worse in spite of all, because the production of antibodies does not keep pace with the rapid work of the invading micro-organism.

What can surgery do to produce immunity? It can do a great deal. It does so in many operations. For convenience of illustration let us represent the degree of immunity of an individual by a number which would approximate to indicate the degree of immunity and let us represent by this figure the amount of disease present (make a ledger with debit and credit account the disease figure on the debit side and the immunity on the credit side) the difference in the balance will indicate the status of the patient, equilibrium and the comparative power between the disease and the recuperative power.

Let us illustrate by a case of tuberculosis of the kidneys—

Debit		Credit	
Right kidney	20	Immunity developed	15
Left kidney	5	Immunity developed	3
Bladder	5	Immunity developed	3
Lung	8	Immunity developed	5
Scattered	5	Immunity developed	3
Total	43	Total	29

Total deficiency of immunity 14

The patient needs 14 units of immunity subtracted to overbalance the progress of the disease.

What does the surgeon do to bring it about? He removes the right kidney which has the figure on the debit side from 43 to 23 while the credit side remains the same. The patient has now six units of immunity to spare. The removal of a large part of the diseased organs immunizes the body which can now operate in other regions of the body and attack the remaining disease.

This theory is illustrated in the practice. I every one. You will recall cases in which sinuses were present in many regions of the body and after amputation of the very much diseased limb the sinuses closed spontaneously and the patient gained rapidly in weight.

When a tuberculous kidney removed and the bladder is known to be affected also rapid improvement is often noted not only the general condition but also in the bladder.

We have kept track of many cases of this kind and have checked up the findings from time to time with roentgenogram and have found that the facts fit the theory in almost every instance.

In the discussion Dr C C SWERT, of Ossining, New York asked by influence, instead of producing immunity rather predisposes to another attack. Dr E R Secord stated that according to records typhoid fever may recur up to the end of a year but it is not likely to do so after that period. Both children the joint or gland tuberculosis do not as a rule develop the pulmonary type of that disease.

Dr T H CULIHANE of Rockford, Illinois, referred to the fact that some apparently healthy soldiers succumbed to influenza in 1918, while their others less healthy companions with less recent conditions such as measles, asthma, etc., seemed to certain extent have immunity to influenza. He mentioned a case of sarcoma that disappeared after severe attack of malaria, and a most intractable case of malaria that cleared entirely after the unfortunate victim almost succeeded in committing suicide by taking illuminating gas.

In closing, Dr Beck explained that the principle stated did not apply to Hodgkin disease and that as a rule removal of the glands predisposed to more rapid recurrence. It is his opinion that all these diseases produced certain amount of immunity. He had observed that tuberculous joint conditions do not improve on the removal of surgical tubercular lesions elsewhere in the body and as rule patients with joint tuberculosis do not have pulmonary tuberculosis trouble. He sincerely hoped that some quantitative test for immunity might be developed because it would be of the utmost value from surgical standpoint.

#### CLOSING MESSAGE

BY DR CHARLES D SCHAFER, CHAIRMAN

We are now reaching the end of our wonderful cruise so well arranged and prepared for our pleasure and education by the American College of Surgeons. At this moment we have this sense of joy mingled with feeling of regret. We sincerely regret that the ties of friendship formed during this cruise are about to be undone that they can no longer continue the same. On the other hand, rejoice that we have had the exceptional opportunity of enjoying the wonderful advantages of this cruise so well thought out and executed by one of the greatest American physicians, who heads the College of Surgeons. Each return of this day must of necessity

bring them more flowers and sweeter more songs and higher and yet deeper and whiter meditations.

As I am here before you in the closing hour of our frequent meetings, I wish to thank the members of the Committee on Social Meetings and the participants in the discussions especially do I wish to express my appreciation to Dr Patton for his valuable assistance and co-operation in arranging these programs. As to whether or not these meetings are a success must be left to your judgment. They were all well attended and the papers with their discussions indicated a great interest in the rapid progress of our science. Each one attempted to advance new ideas and methods of operation for the purpose of educating his colleagues, that they in turn may apply them to relieve suffering humanity. No walk list can boast of greater progress.

Were Calvin or Jonathan Edwards to be recalled to life at this moment he could discourse to us as learnedly as ever on Predestination and Free Will a great preacher Spurgeon or Beecher could at this very moment stir our souls and arm our hearts as of old a great jurist, Justice or Marshall, could today expound the same principles of law which practically hold good for all time. A great orator Webster or Burke could thus very moment convince us with the same arguments and arouse us with the same incentives which made our forefathers brave captives when tongues but so great has been the progress surgery that ere a Sam Cross, Sean a Fenger, Cooper an Agnew or an Ashhurst, all of whom died within our day, now recalled before us, he could not teach modern surgical principles, nor could he perform modern surgical operation. Our operations on the head, the chest and the abdomen could cause these men to wonder whether we had not lost our senses.

This progress was largely made possible through the discoveries of that famous English surgeon, Lord Lister and then the members of the British Medical Association at Montreal and of the International Convention at Berlin arose as waves and echoed him their beer after beer it is but feeble expression of gratitude for service to humanity which no words can describe. No fame no praise no reward is too great for such men.

The selfish motto which prompted Lord Lister may well be compared to that of our Director General, who conceived this cruise in order to spread into foreign countries the principles which underlie this noble institution. We should therefore go to Chicago next October and convince the officials of the College that we stand back of them and that a proposal to encourage this work so that the institution may become the most gigantic factor in the Western Hemisphere for the education of surgeons. Therefore let us all plan to visit Chicago next Autumn for general reunion.

Before departing however as I have within us profound sense of gratitude for what our Director General has done for us, let us give him standing ovation of thanks.

# CLINICAL CONGRESS OF AMERICAN COLLEGE OF SURGEONS

THIRTEENTH ANNUAL SESSION CHICAGO OCTOBER 22-26 1923

HARVEY CURRIE Boston *President*

ALBERT J. OCHSNER Chicago, *President Elect*

FRANKLIN H. MARTIN Chicago *Director-General*

## LOCAL EXECUTIVE COMMITTEE

ALLEN B. KAMARIE, *Chairman*

CHARLES DAVISON

E. K. FENDLAY

GILBERT FITZ PATRICK

IRA FRANK

HERMAN L. KRITSCHMFR

PHILIP KREUCHER

NELSON M. PERCY

HERBERT A. POTTS

FREDERIC A. BRISLEY  
JOHN A. CAVANAUGH  
ARTHUR H. CURTIS  
CARL B. DAVIS

THE thirteenth annual session of the Clinical Congress of the American College of Surgeons will be held in Chicago beginning Monday October 22 and ending on Friday October 26 1923. The plans for the Chicago meeting, which is the fourth session of the Clinical Congress to be held in this city conform in a general way to those of recent sessions, the morning and afternoon hours of the four days, Tuesday to Friday inclusive, being devoted to clinical demonstrations in the hospitals and medical schools, and the evenings to scientific programs.

A conference on the hospital standardization program of the College and the many problems related thereto will occupy the morning and afternoon hours on Monday the program consisting of papers and discussions by surgeons, hospital superintendents, nurses, trustees, and others interested in the conduct of hospitals.

The first formal session of the Congress is the Presidential Meeting to be held in Orchestra Hall on Monday evening on which occasion the President Elect Dr. Albert J. Ochsner will be inaugurated and deliver the annual address.

The local Committee on Arrangements, composed of representative surgeons of Chicago, is preparing a program of clinics and demonstrations to be given in the hospitals and medical schools during the four days, Tuesday to Friday inclusive, which will completely present the clinical activities of this great medical center. All departments of surgery will be represented there

in, including gynecology, obstetrics, orthopedics, urology, surgery of the eye, ear, nose, throat, and mouth, experimental surgery, surgical pathology, roentgenology, etc.

For the scientific meetings to be held in the ballroom of the Congress Hotel on Tuesday, Wednesday and Thursday evenings a program of papers and discussions dealing with surgical subjects of timely interest is being prepared by the Executive Committee of the Congress. The speakers will include a number of eminent surgeons from Europe and South America together with distinguished surgeons of the United States and Canada.

The eleventh convocation of the American College of Surgeons will be held on Friday evening when Fellowship in the College will be conferred upon a group of American and Canadian surgeons and honorary Fellowship upon distinguished foreign guests.

General headquarters for the Congress will be established at the Congress Hotel where the ballroom, Florentine, Elizabethan and St. Francis rooms, together with the foyers and other rooms adjacent thereto on the first and second floors have been reserved for the exclusive use of the Congress. These rooms will be utilized for evening meetings, registration and ticket bureaus, bulletin rooms, etc.

An application for reduced railway rates on account of this meeting is pending with the railway passenger associations and it seems assured

that a substantial reduction in fares will be granted applying to all portions of the United States and Canada.

#### CHICAGO HOTELS AND THEIR RATES

While the hotel of Chicago has a large capacity for the entertainment of visitors, it is well for those expecting to attend the Congress to make reservation of hotel accommodations at the earliest possible date. The following hotels are recommended by the local committee:

Hotel	MINIMUM RATE SINGLE ROOM	
	With Bath	Without Bath
Atlantic	\$3 00	\$ 00
Auditorium	5 00	50
Blackstone	3 00	4 00
Brevort	3 00	00
Chicago-Beach	4 00	3 00
Congress Hotel	4 00	3 00
Cooper Carlton	3 50	
Del Prado	50	
Drake	5 00	
Edgewater Beach	3 00	
Fort Dearborn	45	95
Great Northern	3 50	50
LaSalle	4 00	50
Lexington	3 00	00
Morrison	4 00	
Planters	1 00	00
Sherman	3 00	00

#### LIMITED ATTENDANCE—ADVANCE REGISTRATION

Because of the popularity of these annual clinical meetings it has been found necessary in recent years to adopt the plan of limiting attendance. This plan necessitates registration in advance on the part of all who wish to attend. The limit of attendance will be based upon the result of a survey of the amphitheatres, lecture rooms, and laboratories in the several hospitals and medical schools as to their capacity for accommodating visitors. When the limit of attendance has been reached through advance registration no further

applications will be accepted hence the necessity for early registration. It has been our experience that the limit of attendance will be reached several weeks in advance of the meeting.

#### CLINIC TICKETS

The use of special clinic tickets has proven an efficient means of providing for the distribution of the visiting surgeons among the several clinics and insuring against overcrowding as the number of tickets issued for any clinic is limited to the capacity of the room in which that clinic is to be given. Attendance at all clinics and demonstrations is controlled by means of such clinic tickets, which are issued at 8 o'clock at headquarters each morning for that day's clinics.

A complete detailed schedule of the day's clinics will be posted on bulletin boards at headquarters during the afternoon of the preceding day. After the program has been so posted, reservations for tickets for the next day's clinics may be filed, the tickets to be issued the following morning at 8 o'clock. A printed program will be issued each morning which will contain the complete clinical program for the day, with announcements of evening sessions and other information.

#### REGISTRATION FEE

In order that no financial burden may be imposed upon the members of the profession in the city entertaining the Congress, a registration fee of \$5.00 is required of each surgeon attending the clinical meeting such fee providing the funds with which to meet the expenses of conducting the meeting. A formal receipt for the registration fee is issued to each surgeon registering in advance which receipt is to be exchanged for a general admission card upon his registration at headquarters. This card, which is non-transferable, must be presented to secure clinic tickets and for admission to the evening meetings.





Fig. Resected pyloric portion of stomach from Case . Walls thickened and five ulcers indicated by arrows.

*Gastric Syphilis. Report of Two Cases Proved Anatomically*  
—William A. B. Jones and Karl A. Meyer

# SURGERY, GYNECOLOGY AND OBSTETRICS

AN INTERNATIONAL MAGAZINE PUBLISHED MONTHLY

VOLUME XXXVII

AUGUST 1923

NUMBER 2

## GASTRIC SYPHILIS A REPORT OF TWO CASES PROVED ANATOMICALLY<sup>1</sup>

By WILLIAM A. BRAMS, M.D. CHICAGO

Adjunct Medicine, Michael Reese Hospital; formerly Lieutenant Colonel for Medical Corps, U.S.A.

AND

KARL A. MEYER, M.D. CHICAGO

Attending Surgeon, Cook County Hospital

**A**QUIRED syphilis of the stomach anatomically proved may be considered a rare disease if one is to judge the incidence by the number of reports of such cases in the literature. Thus we were unable to find more than 14 cases in which the anatomical reports were sufficiently complete to warrant a diagnosis of gastric syphilis. Among those usually accepted as proved syphilis of the stomach are the cases of Flexner (6), Hemmeter and Stokes (11), Fraenkel (8), Curtis (16), Chiari (23), Klebs (66), Corni and Ranvier (67), Weichselbaum (68), Birch Hirschfeld (69), Stolper (64), Buday (13), Sparrmann (70) and McNece (71).

This rarity may however be more apparent than real for the modern methods of specific treatment have undoubtedly cut short the course of tertiary syphilis in the stomach as elsewhere in the body. Another reason may be that the condition may have been mistaken at the operating or postmortem tables for carcinoma or chronic calloused ulcer of the stomach.

This supposition is supported to a certain extent by the fact that the number of cases of gastric syphilis reported and in which the diagnosis was based solely on clinical or serological evidence has been much greater

especially in the past few years. The exact number of such reports cannot be given but a fair estimate would be about 250.

On the other hand we must not be led into making a diagnosis of gastric syphilis simply because there is a digestive disturbance co-existing with a positive Wassermann or evidence or a history of syphilis elsewhere in the body. Such a coincidence may be purely accidental especially if we consider a verbal statement made by Professor Finger that about 10 per cent of the population of Vienna would give evidence of luetic infection in the form of a positive Wassermann history or symptoms of lues. This figure may not apply in certain instances but the example is well worth remembering.

It is, therefore, with the view of emphasizing the clinical and anatomical characteristics of gastric syphilis that these two cases of anatomically proved lues of the stomach are reported.

**CASE I.**—E. G. female white age 25 married was admitted to the Cook County Hospital on July 7, 1919. The patient's family history was negative; she had never been pregnant and she denied venereal infection. She was well up to about 3 months ago when she began to complain of dyspnea, palpitation, swelling of the ankles, pain in the chest and abdomen and marked loss of weight.

<sup>1</sup>Read before the Chicago Surgical Society.





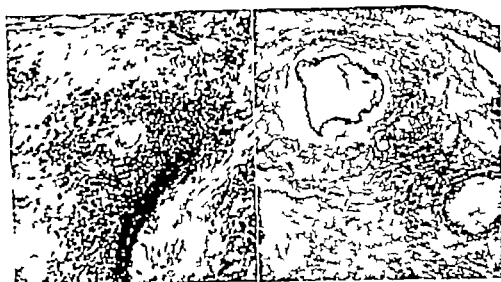


Fig. 3 (left) Perivascular infiltrate consisting chiefly of lymphocytes and a few plasma cells. Hematoxylin-eosin stain.

Fig. 4 Pan-arteritis and pan-phlebitis with complete obliteration of lumen of vein and almost complete obliteration of the arterial lumen. Marked change in the adventitia of the artery. Weigert elastic tissue stain.

The anatomical features of the resected specimens showed the characteristic changes which allowed a strongly presumptive diagnosis to be made at once. These were the *thickened submucosa*, *shallow, multiple and irregular ulcers* and the presence in Case 2 of visible *miliary gummata*.

The entire pyloric portion of the stomach was thickened and infiltrated. Case 1 showed 5 shallow, irregular ulcers on the anterior and posterior walls while Case 2 had only 3 such ulcers on the posterior surface. The maximal diameters of the smallest ulcer were 15 by 5 millimeters and 35 by 10 millimeters in the largest. The average depth was 2 millimeters and the comparatively smooth, dark red base stood out in relief against the pale gray surrounding mucosa. The margins were somewhat raised and thickened but there was no necrosis or cavitation anywhere.

The cut section showed the submucosa to be thickened to about eight times its normal size in the region of the ulcers and normal beyond them. This layer was pearly gray of rubbery consistency and Case 2 showed small pinpoint miliary gummata. At no place in either specimen did the ulcer go deeper than the more superficial part of the submucosa.

Numerous slides were stained with haematoxylin-eosin, Weigert, Van Gieson and stains were made for bacteria with Gram and methylene blue and stains for tuberculosis bacilli were made. The Levaditi method was used in the search for the *treponema pallidum*.

The microscopic examination showed that all of the important changes were chiefly in the submucosa and that the thickening of this layer was due to the connective tissue proliferation, round cell infiltration and oedema. It was the oedema which was the principal factor in the thickening of the submucosa in Case 2.

The chief features seen on microscopical examination were

Perivascular infiltrate which consisted chiefly of lymphocytes and a few plasma cells. There were many vessels involved in this manner regardless of size and both the veins and arteries were affected. Case 2 differed in that the vessels which showed changes in their walls were not so often seen to have this perivascular infiltrate.

Pan-arteritis and pan-phlebitis, described by Frankel and considered by him to be highly characteristic of this condition if associated with such other changes as an infiltrate



Fig. 5 (left) Muscular process in muscular layer consisting of lymphocytes and a few plasma cells on framework of delicate connective tissue and containing few capillaries. Some epithelioid cells near periphery. \ necrosis or cavitation.

Fig. 6 Ulcer base showing diffuse infiltrate of lymphocytes and lot of fibrous enclosing some leucocytes and debris.

etc. were present. The process evidently began in the outer layers of the vessels and then attacked the media and intima. The earliest changes were a tensing apart of the elastic fibers of the adventitia with infiltration by round cells. The media was next affected and then the intima but this layer did not show the tearing apart of the elastic fibers to the same degree as did the adventitia. Fibrosis then occurred and the vessel became permanently changed. The lumen became narrowed and in many instances completely obliterated during the stages of infiltration and fibrosis. It is interesting to note that the vascular involvement was in patches and did not affect the entire circumference. The changes in the veins were probably the cause of the marked edema of the submucosa but it is unusual that there was no necrosis in the presence of the extensive arterial changes. The pan-arteritis was not so marked in Case 2 and only a moderate degree of endarteritis was present in this case, but not any more than in ordinary peptic ulcer or in the vicinity of any other chronic inflammation.

Both specimens contained milium gummata the number in Case 2 being much greater than in Case 1. These were located

chiefly in the submucosa but some were present in the muscular layers as well. This change consisted of a circumscribed collection of cells, chiefly lymphocytes but also a few plasma cells at the periphery. Both elements rested on a fine connective-tissue framework and an occasional capillary was seen within the gumma. The whole was surrounded by a thin connective-tissue capsule but there was no marked vascular reaction in the vicinity nor were there large vessels near by. This was quite distinct from the other forms of infiltrate and no necrosis or caseation was present. A few epithelioid cells were present near the periphery and Case 2 showed one with a giant cell of the Langhans type.

The diffuse infiltrate consisted chiefly of lymphocytes and a few plasma cells with an occasional giant cell. A few polymorphs were present near the surface. The infiltrate was very extensive and was found chiefly at the base of the ulcer. There were many capillaries and a number of extensive hemorrhages, especially near the mucosa. This collection of free blood was seen at one place to lift off the overlying mucosa. This may have been one of the factors in the formation of the ulcer.

Other and less important changes were a round-cell infiltration of the interstitial tissue of the mucosa with occasional hæmorrhage. A coat of fibrin containing some leucocytes and debris covered the base of the ulcer. The muscular layers showed evidences of fibrosis and slight round-cell infiltration and the peritoneum was practically normal. Both specimens showed an occasional round-cell infiltration around the nerves in the muscular layer. This may perhaps be one of the causes for the pain.

A careful search was made for spirochætes but none was found. This does not speak against the diagnosis as it is well known that the causative organisms are seldom found in tertiary lesions. McNee (71) described changes very similar to those in these specimens and in which he demonstrated spirochætes in the submucosa very closely resembling the *treponema pallida*.

There were a few long Gram positive bacilli and Gram positive cocci at the surface of the ulcer but no tuberculous bacilli were found.

A study of 135 additional cases selected from the literature was then undertaken with a view of establishing a clinical picture. This series included the 14 cases proved anatomically and those in which the diagnosis when based on clinical findings alone seemed fairly certain.

According to Bensaude (72) there are four types: ulcerative tumefactive linitis type and stenosing type. The nature of the underlying pathology will determine the type and the resulting symptoms, but there are clinical manifestations which are common to all forms and which will be briefly described.

**Pain** in the epigastrium with occasional radiation was present in all but three instances (29, 73, 74) and was the most frequent and important symptom. It was usually severe and became worse after meals, but all varieties and degrees were noted. The pain was at first relieved by alkalies but subsequently only vomiting gave relief. The most frequent type was boring or burning and it was constant in many instances.

**Acidity** and marked **subacidity** were found in 80 of the 93 instances in which the stomach



Fig. 7. Perineural infiltrate of round cells in muscular layer.

contents were examined and reported. This was present in both of our cases.

**Emaciation** was usually marked, the average loss being from 30 to 40 pounds and one author reported a loss of 75 pounds. This sign was present in 88 per cent of the cases. A marked anemia often accompanied the emaciation and often gave rise to the impression that there was cachexia.

It is difficult to determine the actual rate in which there was evidence of luetic infection as many of the cases were reported in the days before the Wassermann came into use. The Wassermann test was reported in 89 cases and was positive in 96 per cent, the great majority being 4+. There were 9 additional cases in which no Wassermann was reported but in whom positive evidence of syphilis was found. Two instances are reported in which the Wassermann was negative in spite of the fact that the condition was syphilis as proved by other clinical evidence and the results of specific treatment (75, 76).

Reaction to specific treatment is especially characteristic if previous management has failed. There were 125 reports in this regard and the results were: clinical cure in 60 per cent, improvement in 33 per cent, and failure in 7 per cent. There were some cases in which the contour of the stomach as seen on X ray

examination returned to normal and a few instances in which a previously anacid gastric juice returned to normal after specific treatment.

The findings on X-ray examination varied to a great extent and were usually very much like those found in carcinoma. Signs of obstruction and filling defect were the chief features, but it is difficult to point out changes which are pathognomonic of syphilis.

The other and less characteristic symptoms were hematemeses, constipation, vomiting, tenderness in the epigastrium, large liver and blood in the stools. These were not found in a sufficiently large number of instances to warrant particular attention, a characteristic of gastric syphilis.

### RÉSUMÉ

The clinical evidence of gastric syphilis consists of pain in the epigastrium, low acidity, marked emaciation, history or evidence of luetic infection, and a good result with specific treatment. To this should be added that the patient is often under the usual age for carcinoma and that the course is often over a period of years.

The anatomical features are multiple irregular ulcers, thick submucosa, vascular changes, multiple gummata, perivascular infiltrate and diffuse infiltrate in which the predominating element is the lymphocyte.

### LITERATURE

1. H. T. Arch. f. klin. Chir. 61, 30.
2. Idem. Ergebn. d. allg. Med. u. Kinderh. 270.
3. Idem. Abhandl. d. Geb. d. Verdauungsstoffwechselkrankh. v. N. 5.
4. N. H. Notbrennd. spezielle Pathologie u. Therapie d. N. 1.
5. H. M. Menschen med. Wochenschr. 1, 5.
6. I. N. Am. J. M. Sc. 424.
7. K. M. Spezielle Pathologie.
8. I. N. Arch. f. Path. Anat. 1, 507.
9. De Lapan. Wien med. Bl. 1904, 490.
10. R. Dittus. Arch. f. Verdauungsk. 20, 0.
11. H. M. and Stoll. Arch. f. Verdauungsk. 3, 3.
12. MacCall. Textbook of Pathology.
13. Buda. Arch. f. path. Anat. u. Chir. 5, 4.
14. P. M. Arch. f. klin. Chir. 120, 1.
15. P. M. Brit. M. J. 1905.
16. C. M. A. J. Am. M. Assn. 1905, 30.
17. E. M. Dermat. Ztschr. N. 1, 450.
18. B. M. Prag med. Wochenschr. 1905, 517.
19. O. M. Arch. f. path. Anat. 1905, 70.

20. W. M. L. P. Pathologische Anatomie p. 727.
21. H. C. Taber. loc. cit. Anatomie des Syphilis des Magen-Darmtrakts.
22. S. M. Deutsche med. Wochenschr. 1905, 149.
23. C. M. H. V. Arch. f. path. Anat. 1905, 70.
24. O. M. J. Pathologische Anatomie.
25. P. M. Wien klin. Wochenschr. 1, 5.
26. M. M. J. Menschen med. Wochenschr. 1, 500.
27. W. M. Arch. f. path. Anat. 1905, 195.
28. K. M. P. M. Arch. f. klin. Chir. 1905, 506.
29. I. M. and J. M. Wien med. Presse 1905, No. 10.
30. I. M. Menschen med. Wochenschr. 1, 507.
31. D. M. W. M. Lancet 1905, August, p. 4.
32. J. M. W. M. Lancet 1905, September 24, p. 835.
33. M. W. M. Lancet 1905, December 24, p. 704.
34. G. M. Menschen med. Wochenschr. 1, 57.
35. H. M. Ergebn. d. allg. Path. 22, 490.
36. H. M. 1905.
37. W. M. Med. klin. 1905, 431.
38. F. M. Arch. f. Verdauungsk. 20, 305.
39. S. M. W. M. The Haberns no. 1905, 197.
40. K. M. Mitt. d. Gesellsch. d. Med. Chir. 1905, No. 4, 491.
41. B. M. 1. Prag med. Wochenschr. 1905, 518.
42. I. M. Internat. J. Surg. 1905, 6.
43. S. M. W. M. Menschen med. Wochenschr. 1, 507.
44. I. M. Med. Monat. 1905, 4.
45. I. M. Am. J. M. Sc. 1905, 4.
46. S. M. Menschen med. Wochenschr. 1, 507.
47. H. M. Menschen med. Wochenschr. 1, 507.
48. H. M. Presse med. 1905, 3.
49. I. M. W. M. med. Presse 1905, No. 6.
50. A. M. Arch. f. Verdauungsk. 20, 1905.
51. T. M. N. Mitt. d. Gesellsch. d. Med. Chir. 1905, No. 5, 720.
52. I. M. Menschen med. Wochenschr. 1, 507.
53. K. M. Am. J. M. Sc. 1905, 495.
54. M. M. Am. J. M. Sc. 1905, 495.
55. D. M. W. M. J. Am. M. Assn. 1905, 30.
56. J. M. Verhandl. d. deutsch. path. Gesellsch. 1905, 5, 9.
57. B. M. Diagnose und Therapie d. Magenkrankh. 1905, p. 307.
58. L. M. and N. M. W. M. Wochenschr. f. klin. Med. 1905, 54.
59. W. M. O. A. Urol. & C. 1905, 20, 433.
60. O. M. Klinische Symptomatologie.
61. B. M. and W. M. Berl. klin. Wochenschr. 1905, 1, 100.
62. I. M. Die Chir. d. klin. 1905, p. 10.
63. I. M. Real-Enzyklopedie d. Chir. 1905, 1, 100.
64. S. M. Bibliotheca Medica 1905, 1, 100.
65. N. M. H. W. klin. Wochenschr. 1905, 415.
66. K. M. Handbuch der pathologischen Anatomie 1905, 1, 100.
67. C. M. and R. M. Manual d. histologische pathologie 1905, 1, 100.
68. W. M. M. Berichte d. Rudolfspital 1905, 1, 100.
69. B. M. H. M. Lehrbuch d. pathologischen Anatomie 1905, 1, 100.
70. S. M. Deutsche Ztschr. f. Chir. 1905, 30.
71. M. M. J. W. Quart. J. Med. 1905, 5.
72. H. M. M. and K. M. Presse med. 1905, 6.
73. R. M. L. Progres Med. 1905, 7.
74. I. M. Am. J. Syph. 1905, 20.

- 75 NILES, C. M. *Am J Syph* 11, 5
- 76 ANTONIO AND BRAMS *Cas d hóp* 9 N 40, 645
- 77 McLEROY, J. B. *Am J Syph* 11, 5
- 78 TOWNEY SCLAIR, *Am J Syph* 47
- 79 ANDERSEN, A. F. R. *New York M J* cviii, 544
- 80 MONOD G STAVE *Proc Roy Soc Med* xv
- 81 GALLOWAY, D. J. B. *Am J* 1, 7
- 82 SA IGUAC, R. *J d med de Par* 9 P 37
- 83 LOCKWOOD *Diseases of the Stomach*, 9 3
- 84 LARON, G. *Arch de Mal de l'appar Digest* (10) 2, 65
- 85 STOCKTON *Diseases of the Stomach* 9 4
- 86 MATTHEW A. *Traite Med Char des Maladies de l'estomac et de l'oesophage*, Mathieu Sencert Tuffier
- 87 RIVIER, F. C. *Virginia Med Month* xi no, 78
- 88 M. NIEL, H. L. *J Am M Ass* lxxv, 430
- 89 BRIDGES, D. *J Am M Ass* lxxv, 457
- 90 HAAR, G. *Wien klin Wchnschr* xxxix, 906
- 91 FLOREANO *nd Ger, et* *Bull et mémo Soc Méd d hóp de Par*, xi
- 92 GALLIARD AND MIEDELMAN *Bull et mémo Soc méd d hóp de Par* xlm 45
- 93 MCGAGHEY H. D. *nd TYRRE: J I J Missou M Ass* xv
- 94 CORRIER, J. *Missou M Ass* xviii, 463
- 95 CH. UYEAUD *Rev gén de clin et de thérap* xxxv 804
- 96 LARIN, A. L. *Medicine and Surgery* 1, 498
- 97 CARMAN, R. D. *Am J Syph* 1, 00
- 98 SMITHING, F. *Am J Syph* 1, 00
- 99 McNEIL, H. L. *Am J Syph* 1, 0
- 00 L. O. B. B. V. *Arch Digest* 2, 60
- WINTER, F. W. T. *Am Am Physiciana*, xxxi 455
- MATTHEWS, A. A. *North est Med* xv 373
- ROCKEY P. L. *North est Med* xvi 2 3
- HAYNE G. *Bull Acad de méd Pa* lxxv 35, 247
- NILES, G. M. *J Am M Ass* lxxv, 564
- CULLER, R. M. *J Am M Ass* lxxv, 667
- HOLLAND E. D. *New York M J* cxii, 40
- DOWD C. N. *Ann Surg* lxxv, 743
- MUELMAN, C. *Deutsche med Wchnschr* xli, 733
- POWERS M. *Med Clin Chicago*, 9 6 2, 359
- HUBBARD T. B. *South M J* viii 38
- WILLIAMS C. *Virginia M Semi month*, xxii, 70
- HODGES, F. M. *Virginia M Semi mo* th xv 347
- MIRYEN, J. I. *Internat Beitr Path n Therap d Ernährungsstoe* (etc) 43
- GOLDSTEIN A. A. *Missou M J* xl, 97
- KAUFMAN L. R. I. *Internat J S* xxvi, 5
- FOWLER W. F. *Surg Gynec & Obst* xxvii 4 9
- B. CH, C. *Surg Clin Chicago* 9 9 m 75

## SYPHILIS OF THE STOMACH<sup>1</sup>

B. JOSEPH W. LARIMORE, A. B. M. D. St. Louis, Missouri

**S**YPHILIS of the stomach shares with syphilis of other viscera the difficulty of final differential diagnosis. Active syphilis as evidenced by clinical manifestations other than gastric or by a positive Wassermann reaction is suggestive of that etiology of a coincident gastric syndrome.

The literature recently has contained exhaustive summaries of the reports of gastric syphilis. Those of Eusterman (1) Fowler (2) and Morgan (3) review adequately the previous literature. Eusterman states: "The symptomatology which is fairly characteristic of gastric syphilis is suggestive of benign gastric ulcer and the gastric chemistry and roentgenological findings suggest carcinoma. He says also that if both the anamnesis and the Wassermann are negative the possibility of gastric syphilis is not excluded. Morgan states: "A diagnosed condition of the stomach marked by a long duration with changeable symptoms which do not correspond to one or

the other of the well recognized diseases of that organ and which resist the accepted methods of treatment should arouse suspicion (of syphilis).

Gastric syphilis has no characteristic clinical picture. The facility with which syphilis imitates disease of other etiology is very evident in gastric syphilis. Different types and stages of gastric syphilis present markedly different pictures. A clinical course unusual to that of the suggested disease gives the clue. With all possible data the diagnosis is made in large part by exclusion.

**CASE.** P. C. late age 3 married. Patient has been ill 4 months. Onset was sudden following large meal. The pain begins 30 minutes after meal and increases in intensity until vomiting results in about hours. Vomiting gives relief. Patient has lost in weight and strength. Physical examination revealed nothing of note except the loss of weight and a point of tenderness in mid right epigastrium. There was no palpable mass. Laboratory tests showed positive blood Wassermann, chlorhydria

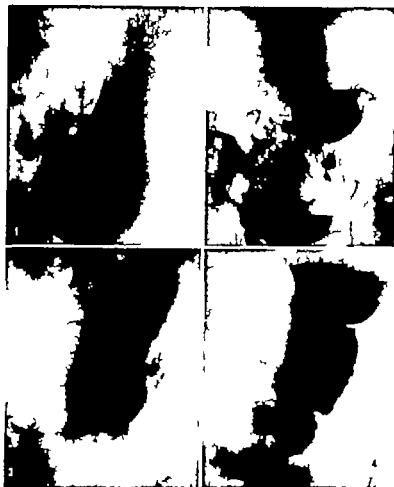


Fig. 1 The filled stomach shows the prepyloric lesion. (Case 1.)

Fig. 2 The stomach at 6 hours shows much residue. There was marked motor impairment. (Case 1.)

Fig. 3 The stomach (prone position) at 2 1/2 hours, shows much residue. This results from the great motor impairment. (Case 1.)

Fig. 4 The stomach post-operatively shows adequate functioning of the gastric jejunostomy. (Case 1.)

No occult blood as found in the stools. X-ray examination showed marked gastric motor insufficiency due to prepyloric lesion which was highly suggestive of syphilis.

At operation gastric resection and gastrojejunostomy was done by Dr. Ellis Fischell, who considered the condition toxic. Antibiotic treatment was begun. The clinical result was perfect.

The microscopic report (Dr. M. T. Barrow) was chronic inflammation. Gumma (Figs. 3, 4).

CASE 1. B. colored, age 30 married. The illness as intermittent and variable during 5 years.

Vomiting occurred immediately after eating and infrequently the vomitus showed food residue from the previous day. There was loss of eight from 37 to 40 pounds the previous 4 months. Physical examination showed nothing important except loss of weight. Laboratory tests showed positive blood Wassermann, marked gastric hypochloridia and the stool contained no occult blood.

After 7 months disappearance and without antibiotic treatment she gave similar clinical picture but with more frequent vomiting and this more often with residual food. X-ray examination now showed lesion involving the prepyloric stom-



Fig 5 The stomach partially filled shows prepyloric lesion. It is not palpable (Case 1)



Fig 6 Hyperperistalsis is shown (Case 1)



Fig 7 The stomach, postoperative, shows adequate functioning of the gastroyjunostomy (Case 1)



Fig 8 (at left) The stomach shows the prepyloric lesion. It is not palpable.



Fig 9 The stomach 3 months after observation in Figure 8 (Case 3)

ach, with resulting organic motor insufficiency. The lesion was considered luetic. It was not palpable.

A gastric resection and gastroyjunostomy was done by Dr. E. A. Graham. A small tumor the size of a hazel nut and having a flat base was found to obstruct the pylorus.

The microscopical diagnosis was chronic inflammatory disease. No carcinoma could be found. X-ray examination showed admirable postoperative conditions of the remaining stomach and stoma, and the clinical result was excellent.

CASE 3 E. P. G. white female, age 35 married. The duration of the illness was 8 years. Vomiting occurred seldom, perhaps once a month, and then

immediately after meals and was not associated with pain. More frequent attacks had occurred during previous 3 years, and each had continued 1 to 14 days and with persistent vomiting. There was severe gastric hemorrhage twice. Loss of 80 pounds in weight had occurred in the year previous.

Physical examination showed nothing of note except for the evidence of loss of weight. Laboratory tests showed positive blood Wassermann, gastric hypochlorhydria. The vomitus gave a positive occult blood test, the stool gave positive occult blood test. X-ray examination showed gastric motor insufficiency due to a high grade annular filling defect involving distal pyloric stomach characteristic



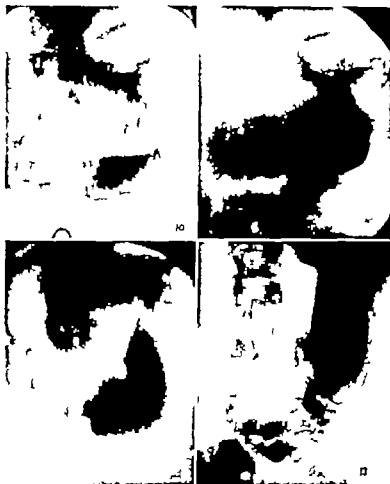


Fig. 1. The stomach shows prepyloric deformity. There is no palpable mass. (Case 4.)

Fig. 2. Fourteen months after observation shows as Figure 1. (Case 4.)

Fig. 3. The stomach postoperatively shows adequate functioning of the gastric peristalsis. The prepyloric deformity persists. The case is not benefited locally. (Case 4.)

Fig. 4. The stomach (after second operation) shows condition after prepyloric resection. The gastric enterostomy is not altered. The patient is greatly improved. (Case 4.)

of carcinoma, however, without palpable mass or tenderness. The lesion was possibly luetic. Second X-ray examination 3 months later was essentially the same.

At operation (Dr. E. A. Graham) the stomach wall as found thickened. There was no pyloric stenosis. Appendectomy was done. Pieces of stomach were excised for histological examination. Microscopical examination of the mucosa and the stomach wall showed chronic inflammatory disease and chronic trophic gastritis. The mucosa was

thinner than normal. The outer border was infiltrated with small and medium sized mononuclear cells and typical polyblasts and plasma cells and scattered polymorphonuclears.

This patient improved somewhat under anti-luetic treatment. Observation of the condition was terminated by death of the patient following an abortion.

**CASE 4.** W. R. male colored, 40 years married. The illness was of 2 years duration, with periods of cut exacerbation. Vomiting occurred frequently.



Fig. 4 Ulcer crater shown on lower curvature (Case 5)



Fig. 5 The stomach 16 hours after meal residue. There is high grade motor impairment.



Fig. 6 The stomach postoperatively showing an adequately functioning gastroenterostomy (Case 5)

and relieved pain. He had not food for 1 day previous to the vomitus. The pain was located in the left upper quadrant and occurred immediately after drinking or eating and especially during the night. It was relieved by vomiting. Venereal disease was denied. Physical examination showed nothing of importance. There was no palpable abdominal mass. Laboratory tests showed negative blood Wassermann on three occasions, negative spinal fluid Wassermann, slight gastric hypochlorhydria. The stool contained no occult blood. X-ray examination showed superficial lesion in the prepyloric stomach and of type suggesting luetic ulceration.

The case as observed dietetic and a tubercle treatment for 8 months without notable change. It could not at any time carry full and rough diet. Vomiting with residual food invariably resulted. The barium X-ray meal showed good total motility. X-ray examinations gave the same findings as originally.

A gastric enterostomy was done by Dr. E. A. Graham. Only thickening of prepyloric region was noted. A pathological appendix was removed.

X-ray examination 6 days postoperatively showed freely functioning gastroenterostomy stomach, and there was no evidence of repair of the lesion of the pars pylorica. The subsequent course was little different than post operation and after approximately seven months a second operation was done by Dr. Graham. The resection of the stomach distal to the gastroenterostomy. The resected stomach showed increased thickness and firmness. Microscopical sections showed an increase of fibrous tissue in all layers. The subsequent clinical course has been good since the gastric resection.

CASE 5. M. A. H. white male, age 30, single. The duration of illness was 5 years. Vomiting occurred after meals. A tubercle treatment and

appendectomy had improved the symptoms. The recent acute illness was characterized by abdominal cramps, nausea, and vomit of green sterile meals. The vomitus was of large amount, old food was not noted. There was a loss of 3 pounds in weight in 10 weeks. Physical examination showed advanced central nervous system syphilis. The abdomen showed a postoperative scar rigidity and tenderness in epigastrium and palpable flat mass the left epigastrium size of pigeon egg. It had no definite respiratory excursion. Gastric lavage gave 1000 cubic centimeters of residual fluid. The occult blood reaction was strongly positive. X-ray examination showed organic gastric motor insufficiency due to a penetrating ulcer of lesser curvature.

At operation Dr. E. A. Graham did posterior gastroenterostomy. The lesion was found firmly adherent to contiguous structures and was considered non-malignant. The omentum showed numerous small tubercles. A piece of stomach wall showed microscopically chronic inflammatory change. The postoperative X-ray examination showed prompt gastric motility. Gastroenterostomy stomach functioned admirably. The gastric ulcer crater persisted, although it had decreased in size and was more shallow than the initial examination.

This case had received treatment for central nervous system syphilis and not until a palpable mass appeared had the possibility of an organic gastric pathology been considered. Tabetic crises had explained the pain. The rarity of true gastric crises without any organic pathology in the stomach is becoming more and more evident with the more frequent use and the greater accuracy of the direct



Fig. 7 (at left) The stomach shows hypertrophic mass and distortion of the prepyloric portion (Case 6)



Fig. 8 The stomach shows distortion of prepyloric part. There is no palpable mass. Stomach normal (Case 4)

diagnostic approach of roentgenology. Mills (4) states that he has never failed to find evidence of an organic lesion in all cases of so-called gastric crises in eight thousand or more gastro-intestinal X-ray examinations.

Case 6 O.H. but age 4 married. The duration of the illness was 4 months and had become progressively worse. There was a burning sensation in the left epigastrium associated with nausea but without vomiting. There was a loss of 14 pounds in eight months. Examination disclosed only slight

TABLE I SUMMARY OF CASES

Case	Age	Sex	Weight (lb)	Height (in)	Temp	Pulse	Blood Pressure	Stomach	Intestine	Rectum	Genitalia	Uterus	Vagina	Cervix
1	32	Male	150	70	98	72	110/70	Prepyloric lesion	Normal	Normal	Normal	Normal	Normal	Normal
2	35	Male	150	70	98	72	110/70	Prepyloric lesion	Normal	Normal	Normal	Normal	Normal	Normal
3	37	Male	150	70	98	72	110/70	Prepyloric lesion	Normal	Normal	Normal	Normal	Normal	Normal
4	37	Male	150	70	98	72	110/70	Prepyloric lesion	Normal	Normal	Normal	Normal	Normal	Normal
5	38	Male	150	70	98	72	110/70	Prepyloric lesion	Normal	Normal	Normal	Normal	Normal	Normal
6	39	Male	150	70	98	72	110/70	Prepyloric lesion	Normal	Normal	Normal	Normal	Normal	Normal
7	40	Male	150	70	98	72	110/70	Prepyloric lesion	Normal	Normal	Normal	Normal	Normal	Normal
8	41	Male	150	70	98	72	110/70	Prepyloric lesion	Normal	Normal	Normal	Normal	Normal	Normal
9	42	Male	150	70	98	72	110/70	Prepyloric lesion	Normal	Normal	Normal	Normal	Normal	Normal
10	43	Male	150	70	98	72	110/70	Prepyloric lesion	Normal	Normal	Normal	Normal	Normal	Normal
11	44	Male	150	70	98	72	110/70	Prepyloric lesion	Normal	Normal	Normal	Normal	Normal	Normal
12	45	Male	150	70	98	72	110/70	Prepyloric lesion	Normal	Normal	Normal	Normal	Normal	Normal
13	46	Male	150	70	98	72	110/70	Prepyloric lesion	Normal	Normal	Normal	Normal	Normal	Normal
14	47	Male	150	70	98	72	110/70	Prepyloric lesion	Normal	Normal	Normal	Normal	Normal	Normal
15	48	Male	150	70	98	72	110/70	Prepyloric lesion	Normal	Normal	Normal	Normal	Normal	Normal
16	49	Male	150	70	98	72	110/70	Prepyloric lesion	Normal	Normal	Normal	Normal	Normal	Normal
17	50	Male	150	70	98	72	110/70	Prepyloric lesion	Normal	Normal	Normal	Normal	Normal	Normal
18	51	Male	150	70	98	72	110/70	Prepyloric lesion	Normal	Normal	Normal	Normal	Normal	Normal
19	52	Male	150	70	98	72	110/70	Prepyloric lesion	Normal	Normal	Normal	Normal	Normal	Normal
20	53	Male	150	70	98	72	110/70	Prepyloric lesion	Normal	Normal	Normal	Normal	Normal	Normal
21	54	Male	150	70	98	72	110/70	Prepyloric lesion	Normal	Normal	Normal	Normal	Normal	Normal
22	55	Male	150	70	98	72	110/70	Prepyloric lesion	Normal	Normal	Normal	Normal	Normal	Normal
23	56	Male	150	70	98	72	110/70	Prepyloric lesion	Normal	Normal	Normal	Normal	Normal	Normal
24	57	Male	150	70	98	72	110/70	Prepyloric lesion	Normal	Normal	Normal	Normal	Normal	Normal
25	58	Male	150	70	98	72	110/70	Prepyloric lesion	Normal	Normal	Normal	Normal	Normal	Normal
26	59	Male	150	70	98	72	110/70	Prepyloric lesion	Normal	Normal	Normal	Normal	Normal	Normal
27	60	Male	150	70	98	72	110/70	Prepyloric lesion	Normal	Normal	Normal	Normal	Normal	Normal
28	61	Male	150	70	98	72	110/70	Prepyloric lesion	Normal	Normal	Normal	Normal	Normal	Normal
29	62	Male	150	70	98	72	110/70	Prepyloric lesion	Normal	Normal	Normal	Normal	Normal	Normal
30	63	Male	150	70	98	72	110/70	Prepyloric lesion	Normal	Normal	Normal	Normal	Normal	Normal
31	64	Male	150	70	98	72	110/70	Prepyloric lesion	Normal	Normal	Normal	Normal	Normal	Normal
32	65	Male	150	70	98	72	110/70	Prepyloric lesion	Normal	Normal	Normal	Normal	Normal	Normal
33	66	Male	150	70	98	72	110/70	Prepyloric lesion	Normal	Normal	Normal	Normal	Normal	Normal
34	67	Male	150	70	98	72	110/70	Prepyloric lesion	Normal	Normal	Normal	Normal	Normal	Normal
35	68	Male	150	70	98	72	110/70	Prepyloric lesion	Normal	Normal	Normal	Normal	Normal	Normal
36	69	Male	150	70	98	72	110/70	Prepyloric lesion	Normal	Normal	Normal	Normal	Normal	Normal
37	70	Male	150	70	98	72	110/70	Prepyloric lesion	Normal	Normal	Normal	Normal	Normal	Normal
38	71	Male	150	70	98	72	110/70	Prepyloric lesion	Normal	Normal	Normal	Normal	Normal	Normal
39	72	Male	150	70	98	72	110/70	Prepyloric lesion	Normal	Normal	Normal	Normal	Normal	Normal
40	73	Male	150	70	98	72	110/70	Prepyloric lesion	Normal	Normal	Normal	Normal	Normal	Normal
41	74	Male	150	70	98	72	110/70	Prepyloric lesion	Normal	Normal	Normal	Normal	Normal	Normal
42	75	Male	150	70	98	72	110/70	Prepyloric lesion	Normal	Normal	Normal	Normal	Normal	Normal
43	76	Male	150	70	98	72	110/70	Prepyloric lesion	Normal	Normal	Normal	Normal	Normal	Normal
44	77	Male	150	70	98	72	110/70	Prepyloric lesion	Normal	Normal	Normal	Normal	Normal	Normal
45	78	Male	150	70	98	72	110/70	Prepyloric lesion	Normal	Normal	Normal	Normal	Normal	Normal
46	79	Male	150	70	98	72	110/70	Prepyloric lesion	Normal	Normal	Normal	Normal	Normal	Normal
47	80	Male	150	70	98	72	110/70	Prepyloric lesion	Normal	Normal	Normal	Normal	Normal	Normal
48	81	Male	150	70	98	72	110/70	Prepyloric lesion	Normal	Normal	Normal	Normal	Normal	Normal
49	82	Male	150	70	98	72	110/70	Prepyloric lesion	Normal	Normal	Normal	Normal	Normal	Normal
50	83	Male	150	70	98	72	110/70	Prepyloric lesion	Normal	Normal	Normal	Normal	Normal	Normal
51	84	Male	150	70	98	72	110/70	Prepyloric lesion	Normal	Normal	Normal	Normal	Normal	Normal
52	85	Male	150	70	98	72	110/70	Prepyloric lesion	Normal	Normal	Normal	Normal	Normal	Normal
53	86	Male	150	70	98	72	110/70	Prepyloric lesion	Normal	Normal	Normal	Normal	Normal	Normal
54	87	Male	150	70	98	72	110/70	Prepyloric lesion	Normal	Normal	Normal	Normal	Normal	Normal
55	88	Male	150	70	98	72	110/70	Prepyloric lesion	Normal	Normal	Normal	Normal	Normal	Normal
56	89	Male	150	70	98	72	110/70	Prepyloric lesion	Normal	Normal	Normal	Normal	Normal	Normal
57	90	Male	150	70	98	72	110/70	Prepyloric lesion	Normal	Normal	Normal	Normal	Normal	Normal
58	91	Male	150	70	98	72	110/70	Prepyloric lesion	Normal	Normal	Normal	Normal	Normal	Normal
59	92	Male	150	70	98	72	110/70	Prepyloric lesion	Normal	Normal	Normal	Normal	Normal	Normal
60	93	Male	150	70	98	72	110/70	Prepyloric lesion	Normal	Normal	Normal	Normal	Normal	Normal
61	94	Male	150	70	98	72	110/70	Prepyloric lesion	Normal	Normal	Normal	Normal	Normal	Normal
62	95	Male	150	70	98	72	110/70	Prepyloric lesion	Normal	Normal	Normal	Normal	Normal	Normal
63	96	Male	150	70	98	72	110/70	Prepyloric lesion	Normal	Normal	Normal	Normal	Normal	Normal
64	97	Male	150	70	98	72	110/70	Prepyloric lesion	Normal	Normal	Normal	Normal	Normal	Normal
65	98	Male	150	70	98	72	110/70	Prepyloric lesion	Normal	Normal	Normal	Normal	Normal	Normal
66	99	Male	150	70	98	72	110/70	Prepyloric lesion	Normal	Normal	Normal	Normal	Normal	Normal
67	100	Male	150	70	98	72	110/70	Prepyloric lesion	Normal	Normal	Normal	Normal	Normal	Normal

H Hypochlorhydria

no Black Neutrophilia

Other results

1. Normal examination



Fig. 9. The stomach shows hypertrophic rugae. (Case 7.)



Fig. 10. The stomach shows hypertrophic rugae. This observation was 1 month after that of Figure 9.



Fig. 11. The stomach shows hypertrophic rugae. This observation was 4 months after that of Figure 10.

tenderness in left hypochondrium. Laboratory tests showed positive blood Wassermann on two occasions and gastric hypochlorhydria. X-ray examination of the stomach showed hypertrophic rugae suggestive of an inflammatory reaction. There was no improvement on an ulcer treatment of diet and alkaline medication. There was prompt relief of symptoms and gain in body weight. Antiluetic treatment.

**CASE 7.** M. V. colored, age 40 married. The illness was of 4 months duration. The chief symptoms were precordial pain and inability to eat rough foods without epigastric pain and vomiting. He had had similar trouble previously but never so severely or persistently. Physical examination showed evidence of marked loss of weight, signs of central nervous system syphilis, and signs of aneurysm of the aortic arch. The abdomen showed a slight tenderness in the right upper epigastrium. Laboratory tests showed positive blood Wassermann and moderate gastric hyperchlorhydria. There was no occult blood in the stool. X-ray examination showed an typical contour and rugae of distal stomach. There was an aneurysm of the arch of the aorta.

Mercurial treatment relieved all gastric symptoms, and the patient could take full general diet. There was prompt gain in weight.

**CASE 8.** M. B. colored, age 39 married. The illness was of 9 years duration. The chief symptoms were epigastric pain, which was worse immediately after eating. It caused vomiting which gave prompt relief. There was loss of 100 pounds in eight during the year. Physical examination gave moderate tenderness in the right hypochondrium and in the right lower quadrant. There was no palpable abdominal mass. Laboratory tests showed positive blood Wassermann. X-ray examination showed prepyloric lesion resulting in pyloric stenosis of high grade. The lesion was not palpable.

These cases fall into a group definitely separated from other gastric disease. The final proof of their luetic etiology, namely the demonstration of the spirocheta pallida, is lacking. In some the picture of gumma and of perivascular changes are highly presumptive of the histopathology of syphilis.

Five cases may be grouped as all showing gastric motor impairment. In these the duration of illness had been from 1 to 9 years. Loss of weight had occurred over a period of from 3 months to 1 year. Duration of loss of weight probably coincides with duration of gastric motor impairment. In all vomiting occurred immediately or soon after eating. Hydrochloric acid was lacking or markedly reduced in all. The vomitus in two cases had shown food stasis in the stomach. Pain was variable and not characteristic. Only one case showed occult blood in the stool and only one case failed to show a positive Wassermann. Four of these cases (1, 2, 3, and 8) had clinical and X-ray evidence of pyloric obstruction. One other (Case 4) had clinical, but not X-ray evidence of the same. None had a palpable abdominal mass. The X-ray picture in each case was that of a prepyloric lesion which was not characteristic of carcinoma or of prepyloric ulcer.

Most pyloric obstructions are the result of cancer, prepyloric ulcer or of duodenal ulcer. Yet the age incidence, the duration of the ill-



FIG. 2 The stomach shows prepyloric lesion. It is not palpable (Case B).



FIG. 3 The stomach 16 hours shows larger residue. There is marked gastric motor impairment.



FIG. 4 The stomach 12 hours shows large residue. There is great motor impairment.

ness, the failing nutrition without cachexia, the occasion of vomiting early in the digestive cycle, and the absence of palpable abdominal findings and of occult blood in the stool, each questions, and all together cast great doubt upon a diagnosis of cancer. Prepyloric ulcer is poorly supported by the ensemble of the clinical findings. The X-ray picture is not that of the usual prepyloric ulcer.

Four cases were operated upon. Three received gastric resections and yielded excellent clinical result. The fourth had a resection at a secondary operation and gave a good clinical result. This case was the only one of this group which showed good gastric motility by X-ray examination although showing clinically a food-talis. Graham (5) in writing on the surgery of syphilis of the stomach has summarized all reported cases operated upon for gastric syphilis, and shown that the clinical result is uniformly remarkably better after resection than after simple gastroenterostomy.

The microscopical pathological report in two cases was gumma, and in the two others was chronic inflammatory disease.

Cases 6 and 7 gave histories and findings very similar. One only showed vomiting and pain. Neither gave clinical or X-ray evidence of impaired gastric motility. Both had positive Wassermann reactions. Their clinical response to antiluetic treatment was excellent.

#### CONCLUSION

Consideration of these cases in connection with the previous literature emphasizes the following points:

1. Gastric syphilis manifests a variable symptomatology, a chemistry and X-ray findings that cannot consistently be of other well recognized gastric disease.

2. The presence elsewhere of other undoubted signs of syphilis is a very large support to the diagnosis of syphilis of the stomach, and when absent great care must be used in making that diagnosis.

3. Successful medical treatment is diagnostic only in early gastric syphilis. Restoration to normal gastric motility cannot be expected in well advanced gastric syphilis. The clinical response to antiluetic treatment will not then be helpfully diagnostic.

4. Surgery is indicated in late cases with permanent impairment of the gastric motor function. It is indicated by the clinical course and by the X-ray findings. Resection of the prepyloric stomach is the preferred operation.

#### BIBLIOGRAPHY

- |              |                     |      |       |         |
|--------------|---------------------|------|-------|---------|
| E. THOM      | Ann. J. M. S.       | 1907 | dist. | 39      |
| M. J.        | Ann. J. M. S.       | 5    | dist. | 39, 406 |
| J. Fox       | Surg. Clin. & Obst. | 1908 |       |         |
| M. L. Nelson | Loose Leaf Medicine | 1911 |       | p. 1    |
| J. G. Hall   | Ann. Surg.          | 9    | 1911  | 449     |

## LUETIC OBSTRUCTION OF THE OESOPHAGUS

By FRANCIS B. McMAHON, B.S., M.D., M.S., F.A.C.S., MILWAUKEE, WISCONSIN

**T**ERTIARY syphilitic lesions of the oesophagus are very rare. This disease was first described in the middle of the eighteenth century. Wile (1) reviewed the literature and reported a case on this subject in a very excellent paper in 1914. According to him, up to 1906 only thirty authentic cases had been collected in all the literature by Gaston. Since Wile's publication no reports can be found in the *Index Medicus*, the *Quarterly Cumulative Index of the American Medical Association* and the *Index Catalogue of the Surgeon General's Office* except one case by an Italian author in 1915.

Tertiary syphilitic lesions of the other thoracic organs, however, are not so infrequent. The occurrence of aortic aneurysm, gumma of the heart, lesions of the respiratory organs, the mediastinal lymph glands, and of the sternum are examples. Involvement of the mucous membranes of other parts of the gastro-intestinal tract in luetic infections is more common. The mouth, the tongue and the rectum have been recognized for a long time as sites for tertiary manifestations of syphilitic disease. More recently tertiary lesions of the stomach have been investigated and found to be not as infrequent as was formerly supposed. Many cases had been confused with gastric cancer and it is likewise possible that some of the cases of oesophageal obstruction might have been of luetic origin.

The local pathology of the lesion is similar to the disease elsewhere producing one or more gummata of the submucosa with ulceration and resulting contraction and narrowing of the lumen. The process may be localized or diffused, single or multiple of varying degree. There is dilatation of the oesophagus above the site of obstruction. The mediastinal lymph glands may be involved and enlarged appreciably. Three cases including Wile's were of the diffuse type. Syphilitic oesophagitis that occurs as a secondary manifestation of the disease is excluded from this discussion.

The clinical symptoms of luetic stricture of the oesophagus are those associated with obstruction in the swallowing act, superimposed upon the systemic infection. Dysphagia is usually the first to be complained of and is gradual and progressive. Loss of weight follows, due in part to dietetic restrictions and possibly to the effects of the systemic infection. Cachexia and loss of strength are not as pronounced as the weight loss, a condition also noted in organic gastric syphilis. Emesis may be present, depending on the degree of obstruction. Pain is usually absent. The history of an infection may be denied. Men are more often affected than women. The age incidence and the interval between the primary infection and the onset of the obstructive lesion are not known.

The objective findings are the evidences of loss of weight and possibly suspicious lesions elsewhere that suggest lues.

The laboratory findings are of great aid in the diagnosis. Careful serological tests should be made in all cases of oesophageal obstruction and appraised accordingly. All cases of dysphagia should have a careful X-ray examination of the oesophagus and at times the stomach as well. Both fluoroscopic and roentgenographic methods should be used, employing a thick bismuth mixture that will not pass too easily and too rapidly. The opaque medium will readily indicate the presence and the degree of an obstructive lesion at an early date.

The differential diagnosis of luetic stricture must be made from a large number of oesophageal lesions accompanied by dysphagia, from a correlation of the history, the physical examination, the serological tests and the roentgen examination. Traumatic stricture, foreign body, diverticulum, and cardiospasm are readily differentiated by the X-ray. Carcinoma of the oesophagus presents the clinical picture of a more pronounced cachexia, is of more rapid progress, is usually located in the middle third or at the cardia. The X-ray



Fig. Structure of the esophagus with dilatation proximal to the site of obstruction.

findings of obstruction with dilatation above the site of the lesion are common to both types of disease (Fig. 1). In carcinoma though the filling defect may be more abrupt, irregular and moth eaten and the canalization may be more eccentric and tortuous. A history of luetic infection, the presence of other tertiary lesions, and the Wassermann test will aid in the differential diagnosis. Then, too, the therapeutic test of appreciable improvement under thorough specific treatment will usually confirm the diagnosis. Finally the X-ray filling defect and the obstruction are not appreciably effaced by instrumental dilatation in cancer. Pedunculated polyp, angoma and other benign neoplasms must be thought of and excluded by esophagoscopy in doubtful cases. The other infectious granulomata can be excluded by a careful history, negative Wassermann tests, and absence of evidences of these infections elsewhere. Extensive intra-thoracic pressure on the esophagus is usually not associated with a similar degree of dysphagia and obstruction. If dysphagia is present at all. Many cases with a large mediastinal tumor have been recorded which have shown no difficulty in swallowing. In this latter group of cases the pressure symptoms are referable

more to the respiratory and to the circulatory systems. Physical examination and X-ray examination will show the presence of a marked increase in the mediastinal dullness and tendity. Dysphagia has been noted in certain cases of Pott's disease with abscess formation and also in certain diseases of the central nervous system, but here the exciting or underlying causes can easily be detected. Segmental muscle spasm (exclusive of cardiac spasm) may possibly occur from abrasion or simple ulceration or nervousness but cannot be demonstrated if they ever do occur as a cause of dysphagia. Such spasm has been seen as a reflex in early carcinoma (2).

The treatment of syphilitic stricture of the esophagus is two fold. A well-balanced diet to maintain nutrition and thorough and competent antiluetic therapy is imperative preferably by a specialist. Instrumental dilatation with a set of graduated metal dilators passed on a string guide with a flexible staff should be carried out frequently and regularly as needed to enlarge the lumen and keep it dilated. This can be done without an anesthetic caution being used to dilate gradually and slowly and without too much force on account of the possible danger of traumatic perforation or hemorrhage. The progress in the treatment of obstruction can be followed in fluoroscopic examination. As trotomy should be done in obstinate cases not yielding to the more conservative treatment.

The prognosis will depend upon many factors but should be good if the infection can be controlled and the obstruction relieved. It is reported to be bad in the presence of extensive fibrosis of long standing.

A white obese male patient, age 63, was referred for examination on June 10 with diagnosis of obstruction of the esophagus. Previous history, entire neg. in except that he had been married 25 years without his wife being pregnant and that syphilis infection had been denied. First but later admitted as having had a painless extragenital chancre 20 years ago of 6 weeks duration, and had been treated medically for 8 months thereafter. His chief complaints are progressive dysphagia and loss of weight since October 1910. He had a tingling sensation in allowing in mid-esophagus but no pain. In April and May 1912 he had ten dilatations here for obstruction supposed to be malignant. He has been dieting more or less since the onset.

Physical examination showed a man weighing 208 pounds, with evidences of weight loss, with liver uniformly enlarged measuring 6 centimeters below costal margin in the right mammary line, with spleen palpable on deep inspiration. Balance negative.

The laboratory findings were as follows: urinalysis, negative; blood Wassermann tests, four plus and three plus respectively; negative X-ray of oesophagus and stomach for obstruction. (Patient had been dilated.)

**Summary and conclusions.** Visceral lues, dysphagia, no evidence of malignancy. Refer for antiluetic treatment. Re-ray oesophagus in 6 to 8 weeks if necessary.

**Follow-up record.** The patient was given thorough specific treatment elsewhere with improvement after salvarsan and potassium iodide, but more recently on mercury injections over a period of time his dysphagia recurred, and with it a loss of weight. Examination on November 20, 1921 showed his weight to be only 191 pounds and some muscular atrophy. X-ray examination revealed a moderate obstruction in the middle third of the oesophagus slightly above the level of the nipples, with 50 per cent reduction in the diameter of its lumen. The stricture was smooth and concentric. Marked dilatation above the site of stricture.

**Diagnosis:** stricture of oesophagus, middle third luetic.

**Treatment.** November 24, 1921 dilatation of stricture of oesophagus with Nos. 35, 37, 39, 41, 43 and 45 (F) metal dilators; no bleeding; stricture localized and yields with some difficulty especially with the last two dilators; no anaesthesia.

December 4, 1921 dilated with Nos. 35, 37 and 39 (F).

December 5, 1921 dilated with Nos. 39, 41 and 43.

December 6, 1921 dilated with Nos. 43 and 45.

December 9, 1921, re-rayed and showed slight retardation at site of old stricture—lumen smooth and greatly enlarged. Dilated with Nos. 41, 43 and 45, without difficulty.

December 6, 1922 dilated with Nos. 43 and 45; no obstruction.

December 30, 1922 dilated with No. 45; no obstruction, no dysphagia.

January 14, 1923, dilated with Nos. 43 and 45; no obstruction, eats freely of all foods, no dysphagia.

January 28, 1923 dilated with No. 45; no obstruction, no dysphagia.

February 10, 1923 dilated with No. 45; no obstruction, no dysphagia. Further dilatations are to be given as needed, and in addition he is receiving careful specific therapy.

#### SUMMARY

1 Stricture of the oesophagus is a rare complication of visceral syphilis.

2 It may simulate carcinoma of the oesophagus or other obstructive lesions.

3 The clinical history—positive serological tests, X-ray findings and signs and evidences of syphilis elsewhere—will aid in the differential diagnosis.

4 Thorough antisymphilitic treatment is imperative.

5 The obstructive features of the disease are surgical and respond to instrumental dilatations. These dilatations must be repeated at varying intervals over a long period of time.

6 Gastrostomy should be performed in obstinate or advanced cases if necessary to maintain nutrition. If the more conservative methods fail promptly to relieve the obstruction.

7 The possibility of a malignancy being superimposed upon a syphilitic ulceration must be considered.

#### REFERENCES

- WILLIAMS, W. J. Syphilis of the oesophagus. *Am. J. M. Sc.* 914, ed. viii, 80.  
CARMAN, R. D. The Roentgen Diagnosis of Diseases of the Alimentary Canal, 2d ed. 1920, p. 8.



GASTRO-ENTEROSTOMY<sup>1</sup>

By JOHN D. DEAVER, M.D. F.A.C.S. PHILADELPHIA

Executive Professor of Surgery, University of Pennsylvania; Professor in Chief, Lankenau Hospital

THOSE of us who graduated in the early eighties will remember that Nicolandini first suggested gastro-enterostomy for pyloric obstruction, and his suggestion was acted upon by Woelfer September 28 1881 when operating upon a patient with a cancer of the pylorus too large to be excised he performed a gastro-enterostomy by the anterior method the patient's condition was improved by the operation. The anterior operation, however fell into disrepute because in it the jejunum is drawn over the transverse colon and may possibly constrict it and lead to obstruction, and also because with the long loop there is apt to be a drag on the gut producing a spur or kink resulting in the establishment of a vicious circle.

When radical operation (sub-total gastrectomy) is out of the question anterior gastro-enterostomy is now very seldom done in fact the only reason for attempting it is when because of existing pathology the posterior method is impossible.

The chief objection to anterior gastro-enterostomy as usually performed is the presence of a long loop of jejunum. It not infrequently happens that the proximal half of the long loop owing to its inability to drive its contents onward, becomes water logged resulting in the vomiting of bile a variety of vicious circle, or in one or another type of postoperative vomiting such as

1. Regurgitation of duodenal contents through the pylorus
2. Escape of fluid from the stomach into the afferent loop
3. Escape of fluid from the afferent loop into the stomach and
4. Regurgitation of the contents of the efferent loop into the stomach

The third of these conditions is believed to be the most common as well as the most serious. I have always thought it best when making an anterior gastro-enterostomy also to make an entero-enterostomy (jejuno-jejunos-

tomy) at the most dependent point of the afferent or proximal loop.

It was left to von Hacker to suggest the anastomosis by the posterior method.

Gastro-enterostomy for ulcer was first performed by Doyen in 1893 after both he and Talma had independently come to the same conclusion, namely that spasm of the pylorus was the chief factor in maintaining hyperchlorhydria and that this prevented the healing of a gastric ulcer. It will probably be remembered that Rydygier performed the first operation for the cure of gastric ulcer in 1881 when he resected a large ulcer on the posterior wall of the stomach. Since those early days the names of Paterson Mayo Robson, Moinihan, Key, the Mayos, Finney and more recently Judd Balfour Wilensky and others too numerous to mention have been associated with the development of surgery in relation to ulcer of the stomach and duodenum.

We must not forget the work of Beaumont, of Pavlov, of Baylis and Starling, of Cannon and of Carlson, in regard to gastric digestion nor that of Gaskill Langdon Brown and Alvarez on the nervous control of the stomach and duodenum. Too often in the past, before these contributions to the subject, gastric surgery had been worse than a failure not so much with regard to the anatomy as with reference to the actual pathology and physiology of the digestive organs.

An interesting point brought out by Carlson in his most recent work on the physiology of the alimentary canal, shows that ulcer pain is present even without gastric acidity and furthermore that the pain can be controlled (in the presence of gastric acidity) not only by the administration of alkalies but by actually putting acid into the stomach. In fact anything and everything we put into the stomach (warm or cold water acids, alkalis, food, mechanical stimulation) temporarily inhibits the stomach tonus and contractions. It is this inhibition of contractions, therefore,

which control the ulcer pain. If this contention can be upheld it should have a far reaching effect on the medical as well as the surgical treatment of peptic ulcer.

Although my subject is the use of gastro-enterostomy in the treatment of peptic ulcer I want also to say a word about the abuse of the operation. Its indiscriminate use when an ulcer cannot be demonstrated as well as some of the other of its indications besides chronic ulcer. Gastro-enterostomy inadvisedly performed in the absence of a lesion intrinsic to the stomach or the duodenum may result in very positive derangement of the digestive function which did not exist before.

Gastro-enterostomy for ulcer is both a physiological and an anatomical operation. In gastric or duodenal ulcer there is a lack of balance between the gastric acids and the duodenal alkalies which results in spasm of the pyloric sphincter. In gastro-enterostomy we have an operation whereby the patient makes use of his own alkalies for neutralization of the increased acid secretion, while at the same time the new opening provides an outlet for the food taken into the stomach. Gastro-enterostomy acts mechanically and in no other way declares Moynihan.

The motor and secretory functions of the stomach show marked changes following the operation for gastro-enterostomy. The physical alkalization occurs as may be shown by the constant presence of bile in the gastric contents after the existence of the new stoma.

Paterson has shown that the total gastric acidity is lowered about thirty points after gastro-enterostomy his work having been based on a series of cases in which only gastro-enterostomy was done. Guy in studying the effect of gastro-enterostomy on gastric function declares the motor and secretory functions of the stomach are profoundly modified by the existence of the new stoma which permits a readier exit for the food and a freer entrance for the duodenal contents. The fractional test meal shows that bile is constantly present in the stomach after gastro-enterostomy. Since bile is present it must be assumed that the pancreatic juice has an equally free means of entrance although it cannot be detected by any simple chemical test.

Notwithstanding the fact that in some cases of gastro-enterostomy the stoma is apparently functionless as regards foods, bile is found in every specimen of gastric contents examined. There is some difference of opinion as to whether the emptying time of the stomach is increased or decreased following gastro-enterostomy but I feel that after gastro-enterostomy properly performed for a justifiable indication, the stomach will be found to empty more rapidly than normally.

Among the surgeons who operate comparatively frequently for gastric ulcer there is still a diversity of opinion as to whether a gastro-enterostomy alone should be done, whether it should be accompanied by excision or artificial perforation of the ulcer by cautery and closure, or a pylorotomy or a subtotal gastrectomy be made. With the exception of very small ulcers which can be excised and the closure made without in any way altering the normal motor function, I think excision of the ulcer plus a gastro-enterostomy is the accepted procedure for the majority of surgeons especially when that portion of the digestive tract in which the ulcer is located is freely deliverable. Irrespective of whether or not a true peptic ulcer ever undergoes carcinomatous degeneration, it is better to remove the ulcer with the surrounding indurated wall since an early carcinomatous ulcer is indistinguishable from a chronic callous ulcer. Wilensky and Thalheimer have pointed out that of 748 ulcerated gastric lesions studied by them, all of which appeared benign grossly 18.7 per cent were proved by the microscope to be malignant. In the laboratory of the *Lankenau Hospital* under the directorship of Dr. Stanley P. Reimann carcinoma engrafted upon gastric ulcer has been found in 30 to 35 per cent of cases. Since ulcer of the duodenum very rarely develops into cancer it is not so imperative to destroy or remove this lesion although perforation and hemorrhage must be kept in mind as possible complications, the former occurring in a comparatively high percentage of cases. It is known that a peptic ulcer may perforate even after gastro-enterostomy alone has been performed, and I feel sure that a definite percentage of the marginal ulcers which occur following gastro-enteros-

tomy are due to a lack of thoroughness in dealing with the initial lesion which remains as a focus of infection.

It is my practice to excise or destroy by cautery the small duodenal ulcer and make a gastro-enterostomy. In the large ulcer of the first portion of the duodenum where the wall of the bowel is infiltrated wide of the ulcer I make a pylorotomy including in the section the pylorus and the duodenum to below the point of infiltration and follow with a posterior gastro-enterostomy.

Gastro-enterostomy alone is indicated in cicatricial obstruction of the pylorus and in extensive benign ulcerative disease of the pyloric end of the stomach where the condition of the patient will not warrant a more extensive operation. Subtotal gastrectomy should be considered later yet we must not lose sight of the fact that absorption and dilipation of the mass have been known to take place in not a few cases. I have been able to prove this in patients upon whom I have made a gastro-enterostomy and later had occasion to open the abdomen for other condition. Taking advantage of this opportunity to examine the site of the former pyloric mass, I have found it absent and the stomach grossly restored to normal. Doubtless many other surgeons have had a similar experience.

Gastro-enterostomy alone is indicated in large ulcers involving much of the lesser curvature or of the posterior wall of the stomach with adhesions to the liver or the pancreas which forbid excision or subtotal gastrectomy. In ulcer of the cardiac end of the stomach not amenable to excision or destruction by cautery gastro-enterostomy I occasionally performed. While I believe operation offers something in this class of cases, the results are not nearly so satisfactory as in the aforementioned condition.

Gastro-enterostomy alone I would also say is indicated in gastric or duodenal ulcer with recurrent hemorrhage which forbids removal of the ulcer. This, with blood transfusion, will tide the patient over the critical period and make removal of the ulcer at a subsequent time a safer procedure. Cases of this kind are in my experience rare till I have seen an occasional one.

In obstruction of the pylorus or the duodenum due to adhesions to the liver as sometimes occur after removal of the gall bladder or after operation upon the common bile duct gastro-enterostomy will provide a functioning stomach resulting in relief of symptoms in hour glass stomach where the constriction is close to the pylorus and the pyloric pouch. Small the new opening of course should be made in the cardiac pouch close to the site of the constriction. There are instances on record where two gastro-enterostomies have been made in hour glass stomach one in each pouch, but I have never done it.

Gastro-enterostomy is rarely necessary in the operation for middle back ulcer of the lesser curvature causing hour glass constriction as circular resection suffices in practically all cases but it may occasionally be best to make a gastro-enterostomy after the circular resection.

Where the induration of the wall of the stomach is wide-spread, a subtotal gastrectomy will be the better operation. In case of bleeding stomach caused by toxic erosions (Dieulafoy's ulcer) gastro-enterostomy has been done. Personally I have used it in only one instance with a negative result.

In extreme chronic gastric dilatation in the absence of a patulous pylorus, where there is retention and the stomach never completely empties itself gastro-enterostomy has given me satisfactory results.

In a very limited number of cases of leather bottle stomach (limitis) I have had success with the operation of gastro-enterostomy alone. This is an exceptional experience I grant since in the great majority of cases this condition is inoperable. My first experience with the operation for this condition was reported some years ago. The patient was a doctor and a personal friend. His stomach was diffusely infiltrated and greatly reduced in size with practically complete obstruction of the pylorus. When the stomach was exposed and palpated I first thought that nothing but complete removal offered but upon more careful study I concluded I could make an anterior gastro-enterostomy which I did. The patient lived 15 months in comfort finally dying of carcinoma. My experience with these leather

bottle stomachs is that they are all carcinomatous. I have seen a number of these cases and in nearly all I have been unable to do anything. This leads me to say that gastro-enterostomy alone in carcinoma is not by any means a very satisfactory procedure yet sometimes it does prolong life a short time. When operation is feasible the general condition of the patient allowing, I very much prefer subtotal gastrectomy making the Ballou operation, bringing the jejunum over the transverse colon rather than through an opening in the transverse mesocolon or a Moynihan, short loop anterior gastro-enterostomy. The mortality in my experience has been less after the radical operation than after gastro-enterostomy alone; the postoperative life is longer and the morbidity less.

For some time it has been taught that a perforated ulcer is a cured ulcer and as a result of this teaching it has become the accepted practice merely to close the perforation. I believe that this practice carries with it definite potential dangers, since we now know that perforation does not always cure the ulcer and, secondly, we cannot be sure that a latent carcinoma is not present in the margins of the ulcer crater. It is for the latter reason particularly that I prefer excision of any ulcer to perforation by the cautery. I am a confirmed advocate of gastro-enterostomy as a part of the treatment for perforated ulcers where the patient's condition permits. I do not agree with those surgeons who say that it is unwise to do a gastro-enterostomy for a condition that is going to be cured anyhow, since I have had to re-operate on too many patients that were treated by the simpler method.

The best results from gastro-enterostomy are to be expected first, in that group of cases where the stoma furnishes a new outlet necessitated by cicatricial pyloric stenosis and secondly in those cases where intense pylorospasm so upsets Meltzer's law of contrary innervation as symptomatically to simulate the first condition. In these cases relief by gastro-enterostomy is in direct ratio to the extent and duration of the pathological physiology.

We do have failures following excision of the ulcer or excision plus gastro-enterostomy. Some of these failures may be due to neglect in

removing a diseased gall bladder or appendix at the time of the operation. I do not believe that any operation for peptic ulcer will give uniformly satisfactory results unless primary foci of infection are sought for and removed. This fact is too frequently forgotten by many surgeons. Or a stoma wrongly placed, an obstruction of one of the jejunal limbs, a leak or a spur or too small a stoma, all of which are errors in technique may be the cause of persistence or aggravation of symptoms. Recrudescence of the symptoms may also be attributed to the development of a new ulcer in the stomach or duodenum or of a marginal ulcer or the reactivation of a healed or partially healed ulcer.

I have said nothing about gastro-enterostomy in infantile pyloric stenosis as this operation has been replaced by Rammstedt's method. I may remark however that where the duodenum has been accidentally opened in making the Rammstedt as has been known to occur gastro-enterostomy may be required.

I have purposely not discussed operation in acute or subacute peptic ulcer. I am fully in accord with my medical friends, that the acute and the subacute peptic ulcers belong to them but when they become chronic, which I believe the most of them do, they are then surgical and to treat them medically is to court disaster.

A word as to medical treatment of ulcer. For the reasons which I have given you for my belief in excision of the ulcer it must be evident to you that I do not entirely agree with Dr. Sippy and Dr. Eanhorn that it is safe to temporize with chronic gastric or duodenal ulcer. The complications of hemorrhage, perforation, and malignant degeneration are too frequent and too serious to allow procrastination in radical treatment. There are numerous reasons why medical treatment does not permanently cure ulcers. That the methods in vogue relieve the symptoms for the time being there is little doubt. But even taking it for granted that there is definite clinical and X-ray evidence of the existence of the ulcer, there is no other means than by opening up the abdomen of demonstrating the underlying focus or foci of infection or of possibly associated infections. It is a well-known fact that in a very large per-

centage of cases the appendix is found definitely diseased and with a strong suspicion as to the origin of the infection in the stomach or the duodenum which led to the development of ulcer. In a small, but still very appreciable number of instances the gall bladder is likewise involved. It is in these cases that surgery offers the better chance for a cure inasmuch as these organs can be dealt with at the same time as the actual ulcerous lesion. If the internist believes in treating oral or throat and nose sepsis as possible foci of abdominal infections, he must also recognize the logic of removing intra abdominal sources of infection.

Medical treatment of chronic ulcer fails also because the chronic induration prevents the approximation of the mucosa and at the most it allows healing only by the formation of cicatricial tissue which is less resistant and therefore more easily attacked by the acid gastric secretion. It may fail also because it is

based on the assumption that the patient, whatever his economic status, will co-operate in the prolonged and elaborate dietary regimen necessary to correct the condition as far as possible. Lanhorn claims good results in feeding through the retained duodenal bucket, the rationale being rest of the ulcer. I cannot help repeating what I have so often said that it is after operation that the medical treatment of ulcer is in place. The co-operation of the internist with the surgeon is necessary following operation for too frequently a good surgical result has been forfeited because of dietetic indiscretions of the neglected patient. Bastedo is correct when he says we must no longer tolerate the surgeon who places an ulcer patient on a bulky or heavy diet shortly after operation. The modern surgeon will look for improvement in his results not so much to refinement in surgical technique as to increased postoperative co-operation from the internist.

## SURGICAL SIGNIFICANCE OF

By LEONARD FREEMAN M

THE object of this paper is not the discussion of the ordinary and rather rare *tabes mesentericus*, in which the intestinal mesentery is occupied by large definitely tuberculous lymph nodes, often caseated or calcified. On the contrary the intention is to consider a form of lymphadenitis characterized by the presence of numerous small, soft nodes which although common, is not as frequently recognized by surgeons as its importance demands. In fact I have been unable to find any reference to it in most American textbooks on surgery or current surgical literature. The only article I have seen that deals comprehensively with the subject from a surgical standpoint is by J. W. Struthers.<sup>1</sup>

## PATHOLOGY

The essential feature is a multiple enlargement of the lymph nodes in the mesentery of the small intestine especially of the lower ileum. Involvement of the nodes in connection with the cecum and ascending colon is much less frequent. They seldom are much larger than a large pea, are quite uniformly soft, and without external evidence of acute inflammation. The peritoneal covering remains smooth and uninvolved, although the mesentery itself may be thickened. There often is considerable clear fluid in the abdomen, sometimes enough to fill the small pelvis.

These enlarged nodes can be felt as smooth nodules and seen as small reddish areas scattered profusely through the mesentery. They usually are present in greater number toward the root of the mesentery.

The source of infection manifestly is within the intestine, but there usually is no reason to suppose that ulceration exists, tuberculous or otherwise. I am inclined to believe with Struthers, that the infective agent gains entrance to the nodes by absorption from the normal, possibly "catarrhal" mucosa, per-

negative, and there were no intestinal links or adhesions. A lymph node subjected to the guinea pig test was shown to be tuberculous. Following the laparotomy the symptoms rapidly disappeared, so that the boy returned to school and resumed his normal activities. Over a year later he was still in excellent condition.

## SUMMARY

1 Mesenteric lymphadenitis is a common disease of children and young adults which has received too little attention from surgeons.

2 It is characterized by enlargement of numerous lymph nodes usually small and soft the infecting agent being in many instances, the tubercle bacillus presumably of the bovine type.

3 The most prominent symptoms are moderate pain, tenderness and rigidity mostly in the right lower quadrant of the abdomen often associated with slight fever, headaches, occasional colics, various gastro-intestinal symptoms and loss of weight and energy.

4 The disease is nearly always confused with appendicitis.

5 Because surgeons are unfamiliar with the trouble it is seldom recognized during operations.

6 It has a strong tendency toward recovery at least symptomatically following laparotomy.

<sup>1</sup>Edinburgh M J. p. 177, 18.

Read at meeting of the Western Surgical A

# AN EXPERIMENTAL ANATOMICAL INVESTIGATION OF THE BLOOD AND BILE CHANNELS OF THE LIVER

WITH SPECIAL REFERENCE TO THE COMPENSATORY ARTERIAL CIRCULATION OF THE LIVER IN ITS RELATION TO SURGICAL LIGATION OF THE HEPATIC ARTERY.—REPORT OF A CASE OF ARTERIO-SCLEROTIC ANEURISM OF THE GASTRODUCODENAL ARTERY<sup>1</sup>

By HAROLD N. SEGALL, M.D. MONTREAL, CANADA

From the Pathological Laboratories of McGill University and the Royal Victoria Hospital—Professor Harold Segall

IN 1916 Dr. Louis Gross working in these laboratories elaborated an efficient and simple technique for the reconstruction of the vascular system of organs with which he obtained excellent results especially in his work on renal and cardiac circulations. He also prepared in this manner instructive preparations of lungs, placentae, and livers. By thus shedding new light upon the distribution of blood vessels within organs, Gross opened an interesting and important field for further investigation into the physiological and pathological architecture of organs and its relation to normal and abnormal function.

This investigation was undertaken in the hope that it might thus be possible to contribute something to an accurate knowledge of the normal and abnormal distribution of the blood and bile channels of the liver.

## TECHNIQUE

A complete description of the apparatus and of the technique of injection is given in Gross' monograph on *The Blood Supply to the Heart*. Briefly it consists of injecting an emulsion of barium sulphate in gelatine (in an injection cabinet, provided for this purpose) and making stereoscopic X-ray pictures of the injected vascular tree. Blood vessels are previously washed out thoroughly with physiological saline heated to 37° C. The apparatus provides control over standard conditions of temperature and pressure so that a series of organs may be injected under uniform conditions. Evidence obtained from stereoscopic views is correlated with that derived from gross dissection and microscopic serial sections. Dissection is greatly facilitated by previously clearing the organ using a modified Spalteholz method.

In removing the liver from a human subject at autopsy for the purpose of injecting one or other of its systems of channels, it is desirable to include in the specimen, the entire diaphragm, the ostium of the inferior vena cava into the right auricle, the upper third of the abdominal aorta, and at least 1 inch of the common bile duct and of the portal vein. It is advisable to proceed with the injection within 36 hours after death (i.e. before the vessels become autolyzed). When either the hepatic artery or portal vein is to be injected, both these vessels are washed out with physiological saline heated to 37° C. For an adult liver about 5 to 8 gallons of saline injected continuously at a pressure of 300 millimeters of mercury, are required completely to rid the vessels of blood clots. The washings flow out through the hepatic veins. Occasional light kneading of the liver helps to break up postmortem clots. When even with the kneading the washings from the hepatic veins are no longer blood-stained, it may be assumed that the vessels are cleared of blood. The warm saline also causes relaxation of the musculature in walls of the smaller vessels. During the saline injection, the gall bladder gradually becomes distended and when the limit of expansion of its walls is reached, thin bile-stained saline very slowly flows from the common duct. The accumulation of fluid in the gall bladder is no doubt due first, to the permeability of the hepatic cells for the saline, and second, to the permeability of the mucous membranes of the bile ducts and of the gall bladder which receive arterial blood through branches of the hepatic artery and drain their venous blood into the portal vein.

If it is proposed to inject the hepatic veins then a large cannula 10 to 15 centimeters in diameter is tied into the inferior vena cava.

at its entrance into the right auricle while the vein is ligated inferiorly just below its attachment to the inferior surface of the right lobe of the liver. Through this cannula saline is injected until the washings draining out of the portal vein and hepatic artery are clear. The gall bladder receives relatively less fluid than during injection of saline through hepatic artery or portal vein. This is explained by the fact that little or no saline enters the ducts or the gall bladder through their own walls, since the former have no radicals of the hepatic vein while the latter has only very few. Practically all the venous blood of the gall bladder and bile ducts is drained away by the vena portae.

When the liver is completely emptied of blood and only saline circulates in its blood channels, it is of a pale grayish yellow color. De Graaf working in 1668 injected various colored fluids, such as milk, green fluids, etc. into vessels of the liver and concluded that the color of the gland is due to the contents of the vessels. The very pale color of the liver when its vessels contain only saline readily explains de Graaf's results.

Because of the fact that the bile-duct system ends blindly in the hepatic cells, it is not possible to wash it out. Unsuccessful attempts were made at aspirating the contents of the bile-duct system. Even with a very slow aspiration current, the vessels collapse wherever a partial vacuum is produced and thus the purpose of the procedure is defeated. The most successful injections were obtained by using livers from cachectic individuals. The bile-duct systems in these cases contain a very small amount of bile so that a minimum of obstruction is offered to the flow of the barium emulsion.

The barium sulphate emulsion is of such a viscosity at 37° C. that it will flow into the finest precapillary vessels, but will not enter the capillaries themselves. The pressure used for injecting the emulsion into the hepatic artery is determined by the average systolic blood pressure of the individual before death. This, of course, varies for different ages and in different diseases. In order to obtain a complete injection of either of the two venous systems or of the bile ducts, the pressure is

manipulated in the following manner. Beginning with a pressure of 250 millimeters of mercury this is gradually diminished to 200 which is maintained until no more air under pressure from the pressure tank is required to keep the manometer reading at 200. This indicates that the system of channels is completely injected; the emulsion has everywhere reached the smallest vessels that it will enter. Then the pressure is very gradually allowed to diminish between 20 and 30 millimeters of mercury—about the normal blood pressure in the veins—the inflow of emulsion is arrested and the organ immersed in ice cold 10 per cent formalin. In this way undue distention of the vessels is avoided.

#### THE ARTERIA HEPATICA

The arteria hepatica communis arises as an unpaired trunk from the arteria coeliaca. At a variable point in its course usually in the middle or last third of the distance between its origin and the porta hepatis (O. T. transverse fissure) it divides into the arteria hepatica propria and the arteria gastroduodenalis. Shortly after its origin the former gives off the arteria gastrica dextra from its right side. The position of the bifurcation of the arteria hepatica propria into rami dexter and sinister is variable in the 55 human livers which form the subject of this study. The bifurcation occurred in the porta hepatis, near the posterior border of the lobus quadratus in 22, between the porta hepatis and the inferior margin of the lobus quadratus in 19, and at a variable point between this margin and the coeliac axis in the remaining 14 cases. The ramus dexter continued as a single vessel until after its entrance into the liver substance in 41 cases and it divided into a superior and an inferior branch in the porta hepatis in 14 cases. In two of the latter instances the inferior branch again divided into two vessels, the inferior of which pierced the liver substance somewhat anteriorly to its

For structure & system of the origin and distribution of the arteries please see: *arteria coeliaca* and *arteria mesenterica superior*, and references 3, 31, and 32. The diagrams in all these references lack one important detail, namely, they do not show sufficient connections between gastric and duodenal arteries and arterioles. In several specimens of the stomach and duodenum made by the author and also in those of Rogers by Dr. Arnold Henrich, using the same technique, the arteries and arterioles in the entire gastro-arterial tract anastomose with each other very freely in all directions. These anastomoses are especially numerous in those near stomach. (Glosses opposite (see Page 1 and 2))



fellow. The ramus sinister remained single during its entire course in the porta hepatis in 42 cases, and bifurcated into a superior and an inferior branch in 13, and in one the inferior branch again divided into two vessels.

Small arteries, 0.2 to 1.0 in diameter are given off by the propria to the omental tissue of the ligamentum hepatogastricum, and to the walls of the vena portæ and ductus choledochus (O. T. common bile duct). Similar arteries proceed from the rami dexter and sinister to the tissues and structures in the porta hepatis. These small vessels anastomose with each other very freely. In 5 cases the propria, at, or just before its bifurcation into rami dexter and sinister gave off one or two larger vessels, 1.5 to 3 millimeters in diameter to the lobus caudatus. Both rami supplied similar sized vessels to the lobus caudatus in all of the 55 livers. The large branch to the lobus quadratus which arises from the ramus sinister in all but 4 cases, also gave in 26 instances, one or two quite large vessels (1.0 to 2.0 millimeters in diameter) to the lobus caudatus. The arteria cystica which supplies the gall bladder came off from the ramus dexter itself in 46 and from the first inferior branch of this ramus in the remaining 9 cases. In one of the latter instances, the superior branch of the ramus dexter also gave a vessel 2.0 millimeters in diameter to the superior surface of the gall bladder. All these arteries, arising in the porta hepatis, distribute small vessels, 0.3 to 0.5 millimeters in diameter to the tissues of the porta in which they anastomose extensively. Through these anastomoses a bridge is formed between the lumina of the rami dexter and sinister. The ramus sinister itself and its branches to the lobus caudatus supply vessels to the tissues in the fossa for the ductus venosus; these vessels proceed to the postero-superior surface of the liver where they ramify in the region of the inferior vena cava and diaphragm anastomosing with similar arterial vessels from other sources. The ramus sinister itself and the artery to the lobus quadratus gave branches to the ligamentum teres, which form abundant anastomoses with each other.

In order to find and trace anomalies in the origin and distribution of the larger vessels

the entire course of the arteria hepatica communis must be examined. Unfortunately this was not done in all cases so that the anomalies herein reported do not represent the total for 55 cases. In one case the gastroduodenalis arose on the right side of the bifurcation into the rami dexter and sinister as a large branch 7 millimeters in diameter. In another case the arteria gastrica dextra (see Fig. 4) came off from the propria about 1 centimeter before the latter's bifurcation while in a third instance this vessel was given off by the ramus dexter 2 centimeters distal to its origin. (The ramus dexter and ramus sinister have been reported to arise separately from different branches of the tricus halleriæ—arteria gastrica sinistra, arteria lienalis and arteria hepatica—from the arteria mesenterica superior or its branches, and it is not impossible that the arteria hepatica communis or any of its branches may arise directly from the aorta.) In 11 cases a small (1.0 to 3.0 millimeters in diameter) arteria hepatica accessoria was found coursing anteriorly toward the fossa of the ductus venosus and into the lobus sinister (8) or the lobus caudatus (3). The origin of this artery varied greatly. In 4 cases it came from the arteria coeliaca in one from the arteria phrenica sinistra inferior in another from the arteria phrenica dextra inferior in another from the arteria gastrica sinistra, and in the seventh instance two arteriæ accessoriæ hepaticæ arose from the arteria hepatica communis about 1 centimeter beyond its origin. In the remaining 4 cases it was severed and could not be traced to its origin. Henle refers to a case in which there were three hepatic arteriæ, one of which arose from the arteria gastrica sinistra, a second from the arteria coeliaca, while the third came from the arteria mesenterica superior. We consider the artery which arose from the arteria gastrica sinistra in our case as an arteria hepatica accessoria, because the propria in this instance was present and bifurcated in a perfectly normal manner. Henle also states that the ramus sinister arteriæ hepaticæ quite frequently arises from the arteria gastrica sinistra.

Twenty-six livers were taken from individuals between the ages of 40 and 80, in all

of whom the aorta showed various degrees of arteriosclerosis. The arteria hepatica showed fatty intimal changes in 12 cases and some calcification occurred in two of these in the remaining 43 instances, including 14 from individuals between 40 and 80 years old the arteria hepatica gave no evidence of arteriosclerotic changes

#### ARTERIOSCLEROTIC ANEURISM OF ARTERIA GASTRODUODENALIS

While examining the branches of the arteria cœliaca, at the autopsy of a woman aged 76 on exposing the entire length of the arteria gastroduodenalis a small aneurism the size of a pea was found situated 1 centimeter proximal to the mesenteric border of the duodenum (Fig. 1). The external surface of the aneurism was pale yellowish white, and perfectly round and smooth. On palpation its distal wall was found to be very firm. The lumen of the vessel was exposed by cutting it on the side opposite to that from which the aneurism projected. The neck of the aneurism was perfectly round and smooth and measured 3.5 millimeters in diameter. The interior of the sac was lined with a coat of calcareous material which was much thicker on the distal than on the proximal wall.

The cause of death in this case was failure of the right side of the heart due to severe extensive fatty degeneration of the myocardium. The aorta and coronary arteries were markedly arteriosclerotic. The branches of the arteria cœliaca showed only slight fatty intimal changes. There was no history nor any evidence of syphilis.

#### DISTRIBUTION OF THE RAMUS DEXTER AND RAMUS SINISTER ARTERIE HEPATICE PROPRIÆ WITHIN THE LIVER

The hepatic artery was injected in 37 human livers the distribution of its branches within the liver was studied principally with the aid of the stereoscopic X-ray plates. Several livers were dissected in order to corroborate evidence obtained from the stereoscopic pictures.

The branching of the vessels is strictly dichotomous the angles formed by branches with their main stems vary from 60 to 90

The plastic, stereoscopic view of the entire arterial system resembles very closely a spreading tree.

The vessels gradually diminish in size. Considering the ramus dexter or sinister as a branch of the first order it is found that the injection mass has reached the seventh order of branching—the precapillary arteriole which is large enough to be visible to the naked eye. The hepatic arterial tree in livers of individuals in the first four decades of life shows little or no tortuosity of its branches and resembles a maple sugar tree as it appears in the fall without its leaves (Figs. 3-7 and 8). In the fifth decade tortuosity is quite evident, but is not very marked (Figs. 4 and 5). In the sixth and seventh decades, it is very prominent so that the entire arterial system resembles a bare old apple tree (Fig. 9). Where tortuosity was present to any appreciable degree it appeared to be somewhat more marked in the left lobe than in the right. This gradual development of a tortuous course with advancing age may be due to a loss of the elasticity of the vessels, or to changes in the fibrous connective tissue stroma of the liver or to both these influences.

Either just before or as occurs more frequently soon after it enters the substance of the right lobe the ramus dexter bifurcates into a superior branch and an inferior branch. In our series the former branch is the smaller and the latter is the larger in 89 per cent of cases. In these instances the superior supplies the left posterosuperior fourth of the right lobe i.e. a portion of the lobus caudatus and the regions posterior and to the right of it. The inferior branch either divides again into two equal sized branches which supply the remaining three fourths of the lobe, or else it pursues a curved oblique course—with its convex side directed inferiorly—toward the right superior corner of the lobe, giving off four to six large vessels (third, fourth, and fifth order) at regular intervals of about 2 centimeters apart. The lobus caudatus and the liver substance posterosuperior to it receive branches from the main stem of the ramus dexter both before and after it enters the liver substance, from the superior branch of the ramus dexter and from the first branch of

the inferior the last vessel distributes itself mainly to liver substance in the region of the gall bladder i. e. superior and to the right of it. In 7 per cent of the cases the superior is the larger and the inferior the smaller vessel. In these cases the superior gives off a large branch which distributes itself very much in the same manner as the superior branch in the former (89 per cent) series. It then pursues a slightly curved course with the convex side turned superiorly giving off large branches which supply the posteroinferior two-thirds or three-fourths of the lobe. The remainder of the lobe receives branches from the smaller inferior branch which as in the 89 per cent series, sends vessels to the regions around the gall bladder above and to the right of it. In the remaining 4 per cent of cases both branches are of about equal size and supply about equal parts of the lobe. They also distribute vessels to the lobus caudatus and gall-bladder regions similarly to the superior and inferior branches in the 89 per cent and 7 per cent series.

All the large and some of the smaller branches which arise within the liver terminate by a great number of small vessels (sixth and seventh order) near the surface of the liver. Some of these small vessels reach the surface where they divide (not strictly dichotomously) into numerous branches which form an intricate network of anastomoses that is present over the entire surface of the lobe. These anastomosing subcapsular vessels lie in little shallow grooves in the liver surface and are so intimately attached to Glisson's capsule that when this is stripped practically all the vessels accompany it (Fig. 6) leaving a network of fine grooves on the surface of the liver substance. The smaller vessels which terminate within the liver do not participate in the subcapsular anastomoses and are therefore end-arteries. The numerous small arteries and arterioles which are given off by every hepatic arterial branch to the fibrous sheath of the portal canal and to the structures within it anastomose very freely with each other.

The *arteria cystica*, after a course of 1 to 3 centimeters, first in the vicinity of the cystic duct and then on the inferior or superior surface of the gall bladder divides into two main

branches, a right and a left. The former was the larger of the two in 70 per cent of cases, the latter in 20 per cent and they were of about equal size in 10 per cent. The main branch was found on the superior surface in 60 per cent of the cases, and on the inferior surface in the remaining 40 per cent. The vessels which come off from the main branch and from its two large branches anastomose very freely together. When the gall bladder is distended the anastomosing vessels are seen to form a complete system of larger and smaller squares (Fig. 2) giving the appearance of a spider's web if it were arranged in the shape of a gall bladder. When the gall bladder is collapsed these vessels appear very tortuous (Figs. 4, 5 and 7). On the superior surface of the gall bladder where it is intimately attached to liver substance branches of the cystic artery enter the liver and vessels from the first branch of the inferior branch of the *ramus dexter* enter the gall-bladder wall and anastomose with the *arteria cystica* vessels. From beneath the peritoneum-covered surfaces of the gall bladder vessels proceed onto the neighboring surfaces of the lobus quadratus and lobus dexter and anastomose with the other subcapsular vessels in these regions.

The largest artery to the lobus quadratus came off from the *ramus sinister* or one of its branches in 51 of the 55 livers. In the remaining four cases, the *subtra* was found to run anteriorly in the fossa for the ductus venosus and to enter the left lobe in about the middle third of this fossa after giving off only a few small branches to the surrounding connective tissues and to the lobus caudatus. In these instances the *ramus dexter* alone accompanied the ductus choledochus and the *vena portae* in the ligamentum gastrohepaticum, and when it reached the porta hepatis it gave off a large vessel (3 to 5 millimeters in diameter) which ran to the left and entered the lobus quadratus at its posterior margin. In the series of 37 livers in which the hepatic artery was injected the branch to the lobus quadratus arose from the *ramus sinister* itself in 48 per cent, from its inferior branch in 50 per cent, and from its superior branch in 2 per cent of instances. In addition to this largest vessel, the quadrate lobe also receives smaller arteries (0.5 to 2

millimeters in diameter) from the ramus sinister and both its main branches and from those of its vessels which go mainly to the lobus caudatus also from the ramus dexter itself but more commonly from its branches to the lobus caudatus and to liver substance in the region superior to the gall bladder. The arteria cystica invariably sends branches into the quadrate lobe.

In every case the ramus sinister or its branches send vessels to this lobe in 100 per cent, and its branch to the lobus quadratus in 14 per cent of 55 cases. The superior branch of the ramus sinister gave offsets to the lobus caudatus in 40 per cent and the inferior branch in 48 per cent of 37 instances.

It appears evident that the lobus caudatus and lobus quadratus receive arteries from both the ramus dexter and ramus sinister. Many anatomists consider the lobus caudatus and lobus quadratus as part of the lobus dexter. A careful examination of their vascular supply from the hepatic artery, the portal vein, and bile ducts has made it clear that the lobus caudatus receives the bulk of its vessels from the right main branches and the lobus quadratus from the left (Fig. 2). In 20 per cent of our cases the processus caudatus was fused with the lobus dexter and in 80 per cent it was completely free. In 79 per cent the lobus quadratus was attached to the lobus sinister by a bridge of tissue which varied from liver substance occupying almost the entire fossa umbilicalis to a thin fibrous cord containing some small vessels which crossed this fossa in the middle third of its length and in the remaining 21 per cent of cases the fossa was not bridged by any tissue whatsoever. It is a noteworthy fact that in all the eight infants livers in our series the processus caudatus was relatively large and fused with the right lobe, the lobus quadratus was also very large and presented liver substance bridging the fossa umbilicalis in no less than the posterior two thirds of its length. If these two lobes are not to be allowed complete autonomy that is if they must belong to either the right or left lobes then it appears logical from the point of view of blood supply at least, that the "mandate" for the lobus caudatus should be accorded to the lobus

dexter and that for the lobus quadratus to the lobus sinister.

The larger of the two main branches of the ramus sinister usually supplies two-thirds and less frequently three-fourths of the lobus sinister. The superior branch sends more of its vessels posteriorly and the inferior distributes its vessels more extensively in the anterior parts of the lobe. All the larger branches of both superior and inferior and those smaller vessels which arise from the ramus sinister and its main divisions very near the surface of the liver send vessels to the surface of the liver and there distribute themselves in a similar manner to the subcapsular vessels of the right lobe. The entire liver is thus enveloped by a continuous network of subcapsular anastomosing arteries and arterioles.

It appears evident that the middle portion of the liver namely the region including the lobus caudatus and lobus quadratus and liver substance posterior and superior to these lobes receives arteries from both the ramus (Fig. 2). Through their subcapsular anastomoses these arteries constitute an important communication between their respective parent vessels.

#### COLLATERAL CIRCULATION BETWEEN RAMUS DEXTER AND RAMUS SINISTER

It has long been known that obliteration of either the ramus dexter or sinister is not followed by any injury to the portion of liver substance in which the obliterated vessel distributes itself. The probable explanation that blood from the vena portae sustains the tissues in these cases does not agree with the fact, which is generally accepted from experimental evidence that, with a normal portal circulation and an obliterated arteria hepatica propria, total necrosis of the liver occurs (Cohnheim and Litten, Haberer, Behrend et al.). On investigating this question it was found that by preparing the liver for a hepatic artery injection in the usual manner and then ligating either the ramus dexter or sinister, the barium sulphate emulsion being injected only through the unligatured vessel, the entire arterial tree was filled with the emulsion. Knowing that the emulsion is of

such viscosity that it will enter only precapillary vessels, it follows that the anastomoses between the two rami are made up of vessels that are larger than capillaries. These anastomoses have been referred to above; they exist among the subcapsular arteries and arterioles and those that supply the tissues of the porta hepatis and that are derived from the rami dexter and sinister or from their branches (See Figs. 8 and 9).

The principal vessels whose terminal branches take part in anastomoses in the vicinity of the middle portion of the liver are as follows:

From the ramus dexter (a) vessels to the tissues and structures in the porta hepatis (b) vessels to the lobus caudatus given off before and after the ramus dexter enters liver substance (c) the arteria cystica (d) vessels which distribute themselves in the regions superior and to the right of the gall bladder (e) in a small number of instances vessels to the lobus quadratus and to the tissues in the fossa umbilicalis.

From the ramus sinister (a) vessels to tissues and structures in the porta hepatis (b) vessels to tissues in fossa of ductus venosus and fossa umbilicalis (c) the arteries to the lobus quadratus and lobus caudatus.

In addition, the entire surface of the liver is enveloped by a network of anastomotic arteries and arterioles which issue from intra-hepatic branches of the rami dexter and sinister arteria hepatica propriae.

The more exact nature of the course which the emulsion follows when the entire arterial tree is injected through one or other of the main branches of the propria was determined by the following experiment:

After preparing the liver for an hepatic artery injection, the rami dexter and sinister were severed from the propria and a cannula was inserted into each. The cannula in the ramus sinister was joined by rubber tubing to the Wolff bottle containing the barium sulphate emulsion while the cannula in the ramus dexter was connected with a short piece of rubber tubing (10 centimeters in length). Using a pressure of 145 millimeters mercury the emulsion was injected into the ramus sinister almost immediately after the fluid entered the ramus, the emulsion appeared

flowing from the cannula in the ramus dexter. The rubber tubing on the latter cannula was clamped and the injection continued for 3 minutes, i. e. about half the time usually required to inject completely the entire arterial tree. During the course of the injection the cannula in the ramus dexter remained filled with injection mass. As a result of this procedure the subcapsular vessels on the lobus sinister, the lobus quadratus, and those on the left side of the lobus caudatus were well injected while on the lobus dexter and the right side of the lobus caudatus only a few scattered subcapsular vessels were seen. On examining the roentgenogram of this injection it was found that the ramus sinister and all its branches as far as the seventh order were completely filled but that with the exception of the vessels to the mid-portion of the liver and to the gall bladder the ramus dexter and its branches were completely injected only as far as the fourth and fifth orders and only occasionally in scattered areas were sixth and seventh order vessels filled with emulsion. This experiment was repeated making the injection through the ramus dexter (see Fig. 10). From these facts we conclude that after the fluid has entered the first and nearest anastomoses it passes along the course of least resistance into their larger parent vessels and then into the main ligated branch (in our experiment the ramus dexter) from which the fluid is pushed onward from behind, so to speak, into the remaining ramifications of the ligated vessel. Since the most proximal anastomoses are in the hilus, the ligated vessel becomes filled with the emulsion almost immediately after the injection is begun, indeed before any subcapsular vessels appear injected.

These anatomical facts regarding the compensatory arterial circulation between the rami dexter and sinister suggest very strongly that in cases where one of these vessels or their branches are blocked by thrombosis or embolism etc. the nutrition of the area supplied by the obliterated artery is maintained by a compensatory arterial circulation and not by portal blood. The fact established by experimental evidence that total obliteration of the hepatic artery with co-existing normal



Fig. Arteriosclerotic necrosis of the arterial gastroduodenalis. (A 5. 2, fatty degeneration of the heart with dilatation. General arteriosclerosis.) A enlarged photograph of the arterial gastroduodenalis lying upon the inferior surface of the liver. The artery is cut at the point in its course along the mesenteric border of the duodenum just distal to the mesentery which is seen in the photograph as a more brightly illuminated bulging area.

portal circulation was followed by complete necrosis of the liver must be considered a strong evidence in favor of this view.

It appears, therefore, that oxygenated arterial blood is indispensable to the health and life of liver cells.

#### ANASTOMOSES BETWEEN HEPATIC AND PHRENIC ARTERIES

The entire diaphragm was not included in every one of the specimens injected through the hepatic artery. However, that portion of diaphragm which covers the bare area of the lobus dexter was present in all of the 37 instances and by gross dissection it was possible to find the arteria phrenica dextra inferior in every case. The phrenic vessels in all 37 instances in which the hepatic artery was injected, were invariably more or less completely filled with emulsion.

The anastomoses which are responsible for the presence of emulsion in the phrenic arteries when the hepatic arteries are injected were found to be present in the layers of peritoneum which are reflected from the liver onto the diaphragm (parts of which form the ligamentum coronarium hepatis and the ligamentum triangulare sinistra) in the areolar tissue between diaphragm and liver surface and between the layers of reflected

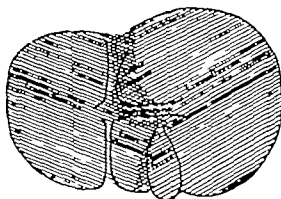


Fig. The checkered areas represent those parts of the liver which are supplied by branches from both the ramus dexter and the ramus sinister of the arteria hepatica propria and arteria porta.

peritoneum, including the bare area on the posterosuperior surface of the lobus dexter in the ligamentum falciforme hepatis and in and around the walls of the vena cava inferior—in this latter region larger arterioles from both ramus join with terminal vessels of phrenic arteries. These anastomoses are between small arteries and arterioles (sixth and seventh orders of branching) which pass from the liver surface into the layers of peritoneum or the areolar tissue described above and there join with similar vessels which are branches of phrenic arteries. In six of fifteen instances in which the arteria phrenica sinistra inferior was dissected it gave a large branch which coursed in the ligamentum falciforme hepatis near its attachment to the liver giving off arteries which anastomosed with similar ones from the intrahepatic branches of the ramus sinister. In all of the 16 cases it also gave smaller branches to this ligament which formed anastomoses with small arteries from the ramus sinister branches.

In the light of the present conception of the developmental anatomy of the liver and diaphragm it is not at all surprising that the blood supplies of these two structures should be so intimately connected. The liver develops from two endodermal buds of the foregut. At first the endodermal cells arrange themselves to form a simple tubular gland, but as this liver anlage becomes partially embedded in the caudal part of the septum transversum it acquires mesodermal tissue



Fig 3 Arteria hepatica second decade (A 53) Roentgenogram of the injected arterial tree in the liver of male, age 8, who died of generalized peritonitis following perforation of typhoid ulcer. The glass cannula *g* is in the arteria hepatica propria, *p* near its bifurcation into ramosus dexter *d* and ramosus sinister. The branches divide dichotomously gradually diminish in size and they are all quite straight. The branches of the arteria cystica, *cs*, are tortuous because the gall bladder *gb* is collapsed, note how freely these branches anastomose with each other *f*. A large branch to lobus caudatus springing from the ramosus dexter *d ca*. The superior division of the ramosus

dexter *d is* the inferior division of the ramosus dexter which supplies about three-fourths of the right lobe. *fg* A small branch of the ramosus sinister to the lobus quadratus, *fg* the main branch to the lobus quadratus arising from the ramosus sinister *f*, branches of the ramosus sinister to tissues of the fovea umbilicus, *d*, branches of the ramosus sinister to tissues of the fovea hepaticae vessels, *ss*, superior division of ramosus sinister *ss* inferior division of ramosus sinister, *sa* two branches of superior division join to form single vessel, *sa* branch of the distal limb of *sa* and branch of the superior division proper join to form single artery.

which alters its architecture. Thus by ingrowth of mesodermal tissue which in the adult liver constitutes Glisson's capsule and the stroma of the portal canals, the original simple tubular gland is completely rearranged to form a gland made up of indistinctly separated lobules of secreting cells arranged around the central veins, radicals of the hepatic vein. In addition to supplying the mesodermal tissue of the liver this caudal portion of the septum transversum also develops into the ligamentum falciforme hepatis and the omentum minus. The intermediate portion of the septum trans-

versum forms the diaphragmatic wall of the pericardium and its cephalic portion develops into the ventral part of the diaphragm. Thus the same mesodermal structure which develops into part of the pericardium, peritoneum, and diaphragm also supplies the liver with all its mesodermal tissue. Both on account of their intimate embryological relationship and their close apposition in the fully formed individual it is to be expected that there would be communications between the blood vessels of the liver and of the diaphragm.

In view of the importance of these anastomoses, the nature of the blood supply to the



Fig 4. Arteria hepatica fifth decade' (16 male age 55, died of bronchiectasis). The arteries are quite tortuous, particularly in the left lobe. *gd* Arteria gastrica dextra, anastomoses origin close to bifurcation of propria. *gh* the five arteries and arterioles of the porta hepatis each anastomose with each other very freely. the arteria cystica rises from ramus dexter and bifurcates into dextrosuperior and sinistro-inferior branch. both anastomose very freely with each other through their smaller branches. Due to the distended condition of the gall bladder its arteries are straight. *aa* The superior

division and the inferior division of the ramus sinister. *dl* branches from the ramus dexter to the lobes caudatus. *l* branches from the ramus sinister to the lobes caudatus. *dg* branches from the ramus dexter to gall bladder region. *gh* branches from the ramus sinister to gall bladder region. Subcapsular branches of these vessels anastomose with branches of arteria cystica. *Dis* Diaphragmatic arteries injected during hepatic artery injection through anastomoses between pleuric and hepatic arteries. Arteria cystica divides into larger dextrosuperior and smaller sinistro-inferior branch. *ra*

diaphragm is worthy of note. This consists mainly of four arterie phrenicæ namely a dextra superior and sinistra superior which take origin from the aorta and distribute themselves to the thoracic side of the diaphragm, and a dextra inferior and sinistra inferior which do not arise in any consistently regular manner but may spring from the aorta itself or from the arteria cœliaca, arteria mesenterica superior or from any of their branches and occasionally one or the

other of these phrenic arteries arises from a renal or suprarenal artery. In addition to the four arterie phrenicæ the diaphragm receives quite large arteries from branches of the internal mammary (arteria pericardiophrenica, arteria musculophrenica, and arteria epigastrica superior) from the lower five to seven intercostals and from the first and second lumbar arteries. All these vessels which enter the substance of the diaphragm anastomose very freely with each other within it. In addition to





Fig. 5 (8. arteria hepatica, fifth decade. Female, age 53, died of peritonitis.) Note the tortuosity of the branches most marked in the left lobe. I, the stereoscopic view this picture resembles bare old apple tree. I, g. The artery to the lobes quadratus. Each arises from the ramus sinister anastomosis. Figure 3 turned side. y, in its course to the lobes. d, re. The superior division of the ramus dexter is smaller than d. The inferior, but it is larger than small.

anastomosing with branches of the arteria hepatica they also form communications with branches of bronchial and pleural arteries, oesophageal arteries and with capsular arteries of the suprarenals and kidneys and finally in the peritoneum of the lesser omentum branches of the arterie gastrico dextra and sinistra anastomose with the diaphragmatic arteries. The presence of all these anastomoses is no less and no more surprising than the existence of the collaterals between hepatic and phrenic arteries for the pleura pericardium, muscles of the thoracic wall the lesser omentum together with the falciform ligament and the interstitial tissue of the suprarenals and kidneys are derived from the

The inferior division gives off series of four large branches (1, regula arteria) then terminates by dividing into (2, moderately large arteries) (3, small arteria) and arterioles are seen running parallel to their parent vessels. These supply the portal sheath and its contents. They anastomose freely with each other as may be seen in better views in the stereoscopic picture and most clearly in the dissected specimen. Arteria cystica.

mesoderm of the septum transversum just as the anterior portion of the diaphragm Glisson's capsule and the interstitial tissue of the liver are developed from this embryonic structure. Thus the anastomosing diaphragmatic arteries establish far reaching communications between branches of the thoracic and abdominal portions of the arteria.

#### THE VENA PORTE

The main tributaries of the vena portæ are the vena mesentericæ inferior and superior and the vena hepatis. The vena portæ itself is a wide vein measuring 1.5 to 2 centimeters in diameter and about 6 to 8 centimeters in length. In the human adult, it commences at

the union of the vena mesenterica superior with the vena lienalis and ascending anteriorly to the vena cava inferior and posteriorly to the pancreas and duodenum it reaches the lower border of the foramen epiploicum (Winslow) where it passes forward in the right gastropancreatic fold of peritoneum and enters the ligamentum gastrohepaticum. In this it lies posterior to the bile duct and hepatic artery until it reaches the right third of the porta hepatis, where it widens into the sinus vene portae at its bifurcation into a shorter right and longer left branch. While coursing in the ligamentum gastrohepaticum it receives the vena gastricae dextra and sinistra. The vena cystica join the main stem of the vena portae or its right branch in our series of 55 liver it joined the right branch in 88 per cent of cases. From the main stem from the sinus at its bifurcation and from its branches spring vessels which accompany the arteries given off by the arteria hepatica propria and its branches. Occasionally however branches go from the portal vein into liver substance alone and are joined by their accompanying arterial vessels only after they have pierced the liver. Branches are injected as far as the seventh order considering the right and left main division as branches of the first order. Those of the fourth and more especially those of the fifth and sixth orders divide dichotomously into equal sized vessels forming arches with angles of about  $80^{\circ}$  to  $100^{\circ}$ . The change in size from the first to the fifth order of vessel is gradual but from the fifth to the sixth and seventh orders more sudden (Fig. 11) as was first observed by Gross in 1919 (17).

In view of the fact that the branches of the portal vein and of the bile ducts run along together with those of the hepatic artery it follows that the nature of their gross distribution is similar in all three systems. In the seven livers injected through the vena portae the right inferior branch was the larger in five and the inferior and superior were of about equal size in two instances. The left inferior was the largest in six and the superior in one instance. The large branch to the lobus quadratus invariably sprang from the left main division while the right main division was formed by the vena cystica in every case.



Fig. 6 Glisson capsule. A portion of Glisson capsule removed from the superior surface of liver the hepatic artery of which was injected. The capsule was cleared with oil of intergreen and then photographed. Not the abundant anastomoses of subcapsular and capsular arteries and arterioles. Where the continuity of vessels is broken on the missing parts remained on the liver during the stripping off of the capsule.

The vena cystica which drains venous blood from the gall bladder into the portal vein courses on the anterosuperior surface of the gall bladder and between it and the liver substance along a variable length. It has two more or less equal main tributaries, one of which drains principally the gall bladder while the other drains liver substance just above this organ. Occasionally (in two of our cases) the main vena cystica is partially embedded in liver substance and emerges only in the fossa for the gall bladder. Branches of the vena portae which distribute themselves in the liver substance around the gall bladder send a variable number of larger and smaller veins into this organ while both branches of the vena cystica send vessels into liver substance. The veins of the gall bladder anastomose with each other just as freely as the branches of the cystic artery (Fig. 12). Thus an anastomotic communication is formed between branches of the right and left divisions of the portal vein.

Terminal venules of the fifth sixth and seventh or less end beneath and in Glisson capsule but they do not anastomose with each other as the subcapsular arteries and arterioles do. These venules seem to end in capsular capillaries among which anastomoses must exist. Venules from the surface enter the peritoneal ligaments between the diaphragm and liver and there anastomose very freely with diaphragmatic venules, so that the



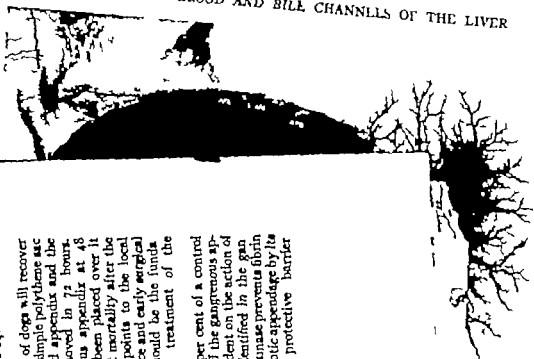
55 83

Fig. 7. Arteria hepatica fourth decade (A 57 Female age 4 cerebral endothelioma in frontal region). The left lobe has an appendage of normal liver substance, about the size and shape of an average adult kidney. Connecting the appendage to the left lobe is a thin almost transparent strip of tissue consisting of two layers of peritoneum and Glisson's capsule and some scattered small flat masses of liver substance. (One other liver with similar but smaller appendage occurred in our series of 35 specimens.) The arterial tree is injected through the arteria

hepatica propria and as the greater part of the diaphragm was still attached to the liver its arteries became injected with the fluid. Note the fine anastomoses *a, a,* between superficial arteries and arterioles of hepatic and phrenic origin in the coronary ligaments and also those between diaphragmatic arteries proper. *pd pd* Arteria phrenica dextra inferior. *pd pd* Medial and lateral branches of the arteria phrenica dextra inferior. *p p* Large branches of the arteria phrenica sinistra inferior.

phrenic veins become filled with emulsion when the vena portae is being injected. Similar anastomoses exist throughout the entire bare area on the posterosuperior surface of the right lobe. As in the case of the arteria hepatica the injection of one or the other of the main branches of the vena portae leads to complete injection of the entire venous tree. The path of collateral circulation between the right and left divisions of the vena portae was demonstrated by an experiment similar to that performed in determining the course of com-

pensatory circulation between the rami dexter and sinister of the arteria hepatica propria. The emulsion was injected through the left division of the vena portae during about the time required completely to inject entire venous tree. The stereoscopic picture of this injection showed the entire veins in the left lobe quadrate lobe bladder and left half of caudate lobe completely filled, while several large portal in the right lobe near the gall bladder partially filled. The main right division



14922

in the normal process than any at present of circulating prothrombin or derangement of fibrinolytic antifibrinolytic equilibrium in the circulating blood.

2. Ninety two per cent of dogs will recover from this disease when a simple polythene sac is placed over the ligated appendix and the gangrenous exudate removed in 72 hours. Removing the gangrenous appendix at 48 hours when no sac has been placed over it eventuates in 100 per cent mortality after the second procedure. This points to the local area as of basic importance and early surgical removal of this focus should be the fundamental rule in surgical treatment of the disease.

3. The inability of 75 per cent of a control series naturally to wall-off the gangrenous appendix is probably dependent on the action of two bacterial enzymes identified in the gangrenous exudate. Streptokinase prevents fibrin deposition about the necrotic appendage by its lytic effect on this protective barrier

to neutralize its lipolytic property and the high degree of inhibition from serum of convalescent dogs point out the likelihood that the anaerobic organisms harbored by the dog are of a different species than those in man. This fact would question the results of workers who have endeavored to prove the absence of clostridium toxins in intraperitoneal infections by protective properties of commercial gas gangrene antitoxin on laboratory animals.

The presence of leithinase in the early stages of the disease is compatible with the clinical picture of progressive lethargy and toxemia due to irreversible changes of the lipo-protein structure of the cell membrane especially of the nervous system and other vital organs.

The comparison of blood studies and fluid assays have convinced us that the infection of sac fluid, or abdominal exudate kills the animal by peptone shock before the toxic effect of the leithinase is manifested. Then, too the single injection of a specified amount of toxin cannot

arteria phrenica  
nerves, p d  
arteria phrenica  
n showing the  
and arterioles  
and arterioles of  
important anasto  
porta hepatis,  
d ransus  
ster and 19

ness of the  
costly such  
however  
nurses just  
and the  
lobules  
and with  
it a wide  
atic col



Fig. 9. I section through ramus sinister alone, sixth decade (A-6323. Male, age 65, encephalomyelitis). The ramus dexter arteriae hepaticae propriae, as ligated just beyond its origin from the point of bifurcation of the propria. The cannula, as inserted into the ramus sinister and tied beyond the origin of the artery from the propria, so that the bursula sulphureo-pallidum condition, as rejected only through the ramus sinister. Note the complete in-

jection of all branches of both ramus sinister and dexter as well as some diaphragmatic vessels. In this liver from man in the sixth decade of life, the arteries are everywhere markedly tortuous. Compare with Figure 3, for second decade; Figure 4, for third; Figure 7, for fourth, and Figure 8, for fifth decade. Ramus dexter, ramus sinister, gall bladder, and diaphragm.

lateral, come into play when the portal circulation of one part of the liver must compensate for that of another. The fact remains, however, that a large majority of the branches of the portal vein do not take part in vein-sized or venule-sized anastomoses.

The collateral circulation of the vena portae, both as regards draining portal blood into the systemic veins and supplying the liver with it from accessory portal veins in the lesser omentum, has been thoroughly investigated and is described in standard books on the anatomy and physiology of the liver as well as in surgical and pathological treatises dealing with obstruction of vena portae from thrombosis, pressure, cirrhosis, etc. We con-

sider it worthy of noting here that in 35 per cent of our series of 55 livers the umbilical vein was patent in more than two-thirds of its length and its lumen communicated with that of the left division of the vena portae in all of these instances. It is a significant fact that the organs and tissues which are supplied with arterial blood by the arteria coeliacae, the arteria mesenterica superior and the arteria mesenterica inferior are drained of their venous blood principally by the portal system of veins and while these arteries are all connected up by a large series of anastomoses which take place between their smaller branches, the smaller tributaries of the portal system also form a continuous series of anastomoses.



Fig. 12. Short time injection through ramus dexter alone with partial filling of the branches of the ramus sinister (A 35 Infant 9 months old, died of malnutrition). The injection, as made through the ramus dexter arteriae hepaticae proper alone and continued only for 4 minutes, about half the time required to inject the entire arterial tree. Roentgenogram showed complete injection of all branches of the ramus dexter but only the larger branches (first, fifth and sixth orders) of the ramus sinister were filled. Note the complete injection of capsular and subcapsular arteries over right lobe and only very few over left lobe near its right border. (Some of the vessels are tortuous because of shrinkage of the capsule due to formalin fixation.) The vessels to trunks of the porta hepatica were more completely injected in the right than in the left half. (See Collateral Circulation between Ramus Dexter and Ramus Sinister.)

Furthermore both the vena portae and the arteria hepatica which is a branch of the arteria celiacica anastomose with phrenic vessels, thus forming a communication between the thoracic and abdominal circulations.

The embryological explanation given above for the latter arterial communications may also be applied to the venous anastomoses in the diaphragm.

#### THE VENAE HEPATICAE

The venae hepaticae drain the blood from the liver directly into the vena inferior entering this vein just before it passes through the diaphragm. The radicals of the hepatic veins converge to form three large groups: a right draining the right lobe; a middle group draining the mid portion of the liver; lobus caudatus and lobus quadratus; and a left group draining the blood from the left lobe. Where the vena cava lies in direct contact with liver surface it also receives numerous small veins from liver substance. Considering the

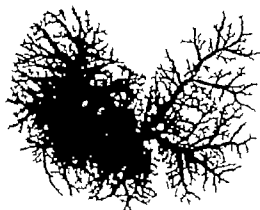


Fig. 13. Vena porta (A 66 Infant 9 months old, died of malnutrition). Port I vein injected. Not the side sinus at the bifurcation of the ven. portae to short right and longer left division. The sinus and both divisions before they enter the substance of the liver give off branches to the lobus caudatus and quadratus. The branching is dichotomous, the vessels show no tortuosity, the diminution in size is quite gradual as far as the fifth order of branching, then it becomes more sudden. The gall bladder is collapsed and very small so that its anastomosing system of veins cannot be clearly made out except in stereoscopic view of this picture. (For Vena Cystica see Fig. 6.) Sinus: right division; left division.

largest main vein of one of these three groups as a branch of the first order, then seven orders of branching are found injected with barium emulsion, the seventh order being the sublobular veins into which empty the central veins of each lobule. Here and there some central veins are seen to be filled with emulsion forming an eighth order of branching. The fifth to the eighth orders of veins join with each other to form arches with angles of about 80 to 100 similar to those of the vena portae. The larger radicals however those of the second, third and fourth orders converge more acutely toward the main vein forming angles of 20 to 45 at their junctions. The diminution in size of vessels is similar to that of the branches of the vena portae, as far as the sixth order it is gradual, then it becomes much more sudden and pronounced.

In the four livers injected through the venae hepaticae the gall bladder presents only very few small venules containing emulsion (Fig. 12). This appears to be a conclusive proof of the fact that the vena cystica and the other smaller branches of the vena portae described



FIG. 1. Ven. hepaticæ. The cannula is in the *vena cava inferior* near the point of its entrance into the right atricle. The portion of the inferior *vena cava* that is intimately attached to the inferior surface of the liver is filled with embolism thus together with the close approximation of the hepatic *venæ* to each other they enter the *vena cava inferior* accounts for the dense shadow with little or no detail in the upper half of the mid portion of the liver in this photograph. The three groups of *venæ* the left

middle and right, are however apparent. Note the angles formed by the union of the seventh, sixth and fifth orders (60° to 90°) and the more acute angles formed in the portions of the larger veins (30° to 60°). The shadow of the moderately distended gall bladder is evident note the very few small veins ejected. *d* Right group, *e* middle group, *f* left group. *g* *b* gall bladder. *h* *vena cava inferior* *i* *p* phrenic *vena*.

above, as entering the gall bladder drain by far the greater part of the venous blood of the gall bladder.

#### THE BILE CHANNELS

The excretory ducts of the liver begin as little canals (*ductus interlobulares*) which unite to form larger and larger channels and ultimately end in two or more chief branches which emerge from liver substance into the porta hepatis. The two largest of these latter

channels come from the right and left lobes (*rami dexter and sinister hepaticus*) and are joined by several smaller ducts from the lobes caudatus and lobus quadratus. When the union of these ducts, to form the *ductus hepaticus* takes place in the vicinity of the right third of the porta hepatis, then the left main duct receives most or all of the smaller ones before it joins with the right duct. The converse of this is also true but occurs less frequently. Occasionally the union takes



Fig. 3. Ductus hepaticus (A 8. Male aged 7 died of diphtheria). The gall bladder as collapsed and empty. On squeezing the liver no bile flowed from the ductus choledochus. The cannula, *g*, as inserted into the ductus hepaticus, *d, h*, proximal to its junction with the ductus cysticus. *d*, Ramus dexter ductus hepaticus; *e*, ramus sinister ductus hepaticus; *f, g*, tributary from lobus quadratus emptying into ramus sinister; *h*, large tributary from lobus caudatus emptying into ramus dexter near its point of union with the ramus sinister to form the ductus hepaticus.

place opposite the middle third of the porta hepatis and then the left duct receives all of the smaller channels from the lobus quadratus and some of those from the lobus caudatus while the point of union and the right duct receive the remaining small ducts.

The bile duct systems of six livers were injected by the method described above. Considering the ramus dexter and sinister ductus hepaticus as branches of the first order, seven orders of branching were filled with emulsion. The general characters of the branching are similar to those of the arteria hepatica and vena portae. The two branches of the second order on each side appear to be an anterior (usually the larger) and a posterior rather than an inferior and superior as is the case with the corresponding branches of vein and artery. The anterior was the largest in five cases on the right side and in a similar number

of cases on the left side while the two branches were of about equal size in one case on the right and in another case on the left side. In all instances the channels of the caudate as well as those of the quadrate lobe unite before joining with the main left or right branch. In two instances a separate larger vessel begins in the quadrate lobe, drains liver substance around the gall bladder and ends in the right main duct.

#### INFARCTION OF THE LIVER

In the absence of any accessory hepatic arteries or of unusually large arterial collaterals, more or less sudden total obliteration of the flow in a normal arteria hepatica propria will be followed by necrosis of the liver. This fact so far ascertained only experimentally on rabbits, dogs, and cats, strongly emphasizes what has already been stated above, namely





FIG. 4. Arteria hepatica in case of metastases of carcinoma in the liver (V.A. Male age 4 carcinoma of lung). The uniformly black area represents nodules

completely surrounded by extravasated eosin-stain. The small nodules show the anastomosing arteries about their periphery and penetration of arteries toward centers.

that arterial oxygenated blood is essential to the health and very life of liver substance. Because of the abundant collateral between the ramus dexter and sinister (see Collateral Circulation between Ramus Dexter and Ramus Sinister) obstruction of either of these arteries leaves the liver in its normal condition. Obliteration of the arterial flow in the branch of either ramus sometimes is and sometimes is not followed by infarction of the part supplied by the obstructed vessel. The explanation for these phenomena is to be found in the nature of the distribution of anastomoses and in the path followed by collateral circulation between various branches of the two rami.

As was pointed out above, the blood follows the course of least resistance from the patent large vessel into the nearest anastomoses between it and the obstructed vessel thence into the latter vessel and finally into all the ramifications of the obstructed branch. Those intra-hepatic branches of the two rami which have subcapsular ramifications necessarily have collateral through the surface anastomoses and when one of these vessels is obstructed liver substance supplied by it does not suffer any change. On the other hand the arterial branches which end within liver substance and do not take any part in the subcapsular communications have only an extremely

limited course of collateral circulation from the anastomosing small vessels in the portal sheath and around the portal vein, bile ducts and nerves. Only when a very small artery is blocked at a point between the origins of some of these small vessels can the anastomoses between the small arterioles arising proximal and distal to the point of obstruction be expected to function as efficient collaterals. If the lumen of a larger artery without subcapsular collaterals is obliterated then there must follow infarction of the intrahepatic area supplied by this vessel. Hence the great frequency with which infarcts of liver do not involve the surface and are discovered only on sectioning the organ. These infarcts are at first hemorrhagic from stagnation of portal and venous blood, but the liver substance undergoes necrosis and portal vessel become obliterated by thrombi the infarct becomes white both from anemia and from the color of necrotizing and autolyzing tissues. If the individual lives long enough after the occurrence of the obstruction the infarct heals by granulation tissue formation (Kaufmann).

#### THE HEPATIC ARTERY IN A CASE OF PERI INSULAR CIRRHOSIS

Only one case of peri insular cirrhosis came to our attention during the course of this study. The hepatic artery was injected in the usual manner. The stereoscopic picture revealed extremely tortuous intrahepatic arteries, some of the vessels actually resembling corkscrews which taper at their distal ends. The subcapsular arteries and arterioles were particularly abundant and they anastomosed with each other very freely.

It is interesting to note that the process by which the liver becomes altered in its general architecture in cases of cirrhosis is analogous to that by which it is altered in the fetus from a simple tubular gland in which the secreting cells are arranged around the excretory bile ducts to one made up of lobules surrounded by fibrous tissue containing nutrient and functional vessels and ducts and with the lobular cells arranged around the central collecting veins. In both cases it is essentially a growth of mesodermal fibrous connective tissue which produces the altered framework



Fig. 3. Arteria hepatica in case of metastases of carcinoma of the lung in the liver. From same case as shown in Figure 14. Photograph of the cut surface after injection N to the mantle of extra-vascular emulsion around the cancer nodules in the tissues which had undergone pressure necrosis. The cancer metastases contain injected arteries trapped in more or less radiate fashion.

and consequently the altered arrangements of liver substance. The changes in the course of the development of the human liver can be understood both on a basis of the *a priori* consideration that they consist of phylogenetic gradations proceeding ontogenetically and from the *a posteriori* knowledge that the liver is essentially a gland of internal secretion with the hepatic vein as its main excretory duct. This diminution in the importance and significance of the external secretion in the liver simulates the changes in other glands of internal secretion which lead to total obliteration of the external excretory system, as e.g. in the thyroid which normally retains only a vestige of its thyroglossal ducts in the form of a thin fibrous cord.

#### THE DISTRIBUTION OF BLOOD AND BILE CHANNELS IN CASES OF METASTASES OF NEW GROWTHS IN THE LIVER

Two livers which were the seat of numerous cancer metastases and one of metastases of hypernephroma, are included in the 55 livers studied. In one the hepatic artery was injected in the second the portal vein and in the third the bile-duct system.

The stereoscopic pictures of the hepatic artery and portal vein injections present numerous large areas which are uniformly opaque to the X rays (Figs 14, 15 and 16).



Fig. 6. Vena porta. Liver contains metastases of carcinoma (A 3722 Female age 4, general carcinoma from primary carcinoma of the breast). Vena porta injected. The metastases of carcinoma in the liver are surrounded by mantles of barium sulphate gelatin emulsion, which become extravasated about the nodules in the tissues which underwent pressure necrosis. In the stereoscopic view no branches of the vena porta were seen

These are due to the extravasation of barium sulphate emulsion in the softened necrotic tissues around the larger cancer masses. In the hepatic artery preparation the smaller cancer nodules show to best advantage the nature of the distribution of arterial vessels to the tumors. Larger branches are arranged around the nodule and these give off smaller ones which course in the substance of the metastases and are arranged in radiate fashion. The arteries around the periphery of the nodule anastomose with each other here and there, while those within it also present a number of anastomoses. In the case of cancer which we observed, the portal vein does not

to be distributed (than metastases. The ends of the gall bladder *gb* are very well seen in this picture. Note the intimate anastomoses among the veins in the bladder wall and the presence of large veins in its vicinity coming from both right and left divisions. Each contributes veins that take part in the anastomoses that are evident. Thus these anastomoses contribute to the collateral circulation between the right and left divisions of the vena porta.

send any vessels into the interior of the cancer nodules. The larger nodules are surrounded by mantles of extravasated emulsion but show no filled vessels within their substance. The smaller nodules show no trace of barium around them. The liver with metastases of hypernephroma was injected through the bile ducts. No ducts were found in the tumor masses. Some of the branches were somewhat distorted in their course by pressure from the nodules.

It is, of course, impossible to draw conclusive deductions from such a small number of cases, but these results are very suggestive of the fact that portal blood takes no part in

the nutrition of tumor metastases and that bile ducts are either entirely replaced or pushed aside by metastases of new-growth within the liver, while arterial blood alone is responsible for the nutrition of the metastases

#### THE COMPENSATORY ARTERIAL CIRCULATION OF THE LIVER IN RELATION TO SURGICAL LIGATION OF THE HEPATIC ARTERY

Cohnheim and Latten in 1876 ligated all the arterial branches going to the liver in the ligamentum hepato-duodenale of rabbits and found that necrosis followed, involving the whole liver. When only a single branch was tied the lobe which it supplied became necrotic, while the remainder of the liver was not affected in any way. These observations have since been repeatedly corroborated. Haberer in 1905 and more recently in May 1922 Behrend and his associates found the same phenomena in guinea pigs as well as in rabbits. Haberer also showed that whereas in rabbits and guinea pigs ligation of a branch of the hepatic artery produces infarction in dogs and cats the liver substance suffers no change. Latten in 1890 observed animals as long as three days after tying the hepatic artery and expressed the opinion that the liver could better afford to do without the blood of the portal vein than without that of the hepatic artery. The surgeon Haberer in his excellent work on experimental ligation of the hepatic artery found that in dogs, the hepatic circulation of which simulates very closely that of the human liver, tying off the *arteria hepatica propria* resulted in necrotic changes in the liver which were usually followed by death within 72 hours. In those dogs which survived for a longer period of time and in those that appeared to be unaffected by the operation, he was unable to demonstrate by postmortem examination that the livers of the former series showed only small, scattered necrotic foci, whereas those of the latter series showed no regressive changes whatsoever. In both these types of cases he demonstrated by means of injection that there existed collaterals from phrenic arteries which he traced in the coronary ligaments as far as Glisson's capsule whereas he found few or no such collaterals in those animals which died within

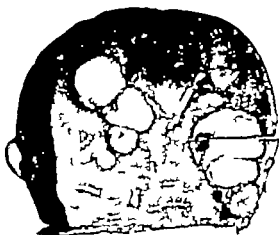


Fig. 7 Vena portæ. (Same case as shown in Figure 6.) A photograph of the cut surface of the same liver represented in Figure 6 showing the mantles of extra-arterial emulsion around the periphery of the cancer nodules, and the absence of any injected masses within the cancer masses. The smaller nodules with no mantles of emulsion around them show isolated injected branches of the portal vein in the liver substance adjacent to them. Two nodules near the center and in the right half of the photograph were cut so as to show the mantle of emulsion which surrounded them.

72 hours. These experimental results seem to indicate very clearly that arterial oxygenated blood is essential to the nutrition of hepatic cells.

In the course of abdominal operations surgeons may occasionally meet with conditions of the hepatic artery such as aneurism, trauma, etc. which may call for ligation of this vessel. A considerable number of the 56 reported cases of aneurism of the hepatic artery simulated cases of obstructive jaundice from cholelithiasis, and the true cause of obstruction was discovered only after laparotomy or at autopsy (Rolland, Friedenwald and Tannenbaum).

Such a case was reported by Kæding in 1919 in which Professor Sudick ligated the artery and the patient recovered. This is the second reported case of recovery following treatment for aneurism of the hepatic artery by ligation. The first was that of Kehr in 1905.

Holst, in 1921 reported a case in which the hepatic artery was cut during a difficult resection of the stomach. The artery was ligated; the man recovered from the operation which lasted four and a half hours and

appeared to be convalescing favorably when he suddenly began to grow weak and died eight and a half days after the operation. Holst ascribes the death to necrosis found in the left lobe and accounts for the fact that the right lobe was well preserved by the presence of a small artery in the ligamentum teres. The exact distribution and extent of the necrosis are not described so that it is difficult to discuss this case in the light of our own observations. More recently Smith in April 1921 and Hoffmeister in February 1922 reported two cases in which the hepatic artery was cut accidentally during surgical procedures in the epigastric region. In both cases the artery was ligated and the patients made uneventful recoveries. Smith's patient, a woman aged 57 was in good health six months after the operation but was treated medically for acute infection of the gall bladder a month later and again recovered. Hoffmeister's patient was able to get out of bed for a drink 48 hours after the operation and on the sixteenth day showed no signs or symptoms of injury to the liver.

In the case of aneurism of the hepatic artery reported by Tuffier death took place 3 days after ligation of the artery but no necrosis was found in the liver.

Ledieu in 1856 reported a case of aneurism of the hepatic artery which was completely blocked by a thrombus. The description does not allow one to form a clear conception of the exact position of the aneurism with reference to the *arteria gastrica* and *arteria gastroduodenalis*. It was an accidental finding at autopsy and the liver was not altered as a result of the completely obstructed hepatic artery. In Meriel's case a dissecting aneurism involved a portion of the *arteria hepatica communis* including the origins of the *arteria gastrica dextra*, the *arteria gastroduodenalis* and the *arteria hepatica propria*. The aneurism contained a large, firm, canalized thrombus which partially blocked the communis. There was however free communication between the latter three arteries through channels in the thrombus, so that the arterial circulation of the liver was maintained largely by collaterals from branches of the mesenteric arteries anastomosing with branches of the

*arteria gastrica dextra* and *arteria gastroduodenalis*, as well as by the diaphragmatic collaterals. This aneurism also was an accidental finding at autopsy and the liver did not show any lesions referable to the blocking of the hepatic artery.

The possible necessity of ligating the hepatic artery raises the question as to what are the collateral vessels that will afford a compensatory arterial circulation to the liver and to what extent can they be depended upon to maintain the liver in a healthy state. In this connection we first, quote the following significant passages from Haberer's thorough review of the important literature on this subject up to 1905. On the basis of more theoretical considerations and supported by definite anatomical knowledge about the question, Langenbuch, whose opinion upon the surgery of the biliary tract is highly valuable expressed the opinion that with the development of collateral branches to a suitable degree, tying of the hepatic artery without much damage being done must be possible. Besides the well known communications between the branches of the *arteria cœliaca* and between them and the *arteria mesenterica superior* he draws attention to the step-mother like treated (*Stiefmutterlichbehandelten*) phrenic arteries from which branches are normally given off to the liver.

Langenbuch's statement with regard to the more or less neglected collaterals from the phrenic arteries is corroborated both by Haberer's experimental results and by the evidence obtained from our series of 37 human livers injected through the hepatic artery. As was mentioned above the phrenic arteries during injection of the hepatic artery became filled with emulsion through their anastomoses with the surface branches of the hepatic artery in every instance of our series which includes injections through *ramus dexter* and *ramus sinister* alone as well as through *arteria hepatica propria*. Haberer attributes the absence of areas of necrosis in the livers of some animals in which the *arteria hepatica propria* was tied to compensatory circulation through collaterals from phrenic arteries which he demonstrated by injections. Behrend and his associates ligated the hepatic artery in dogs and cats

and found that these animals continue to live indefinitely in spite of a combination of peripheral and central ligation. On co-ordinating the results of the following four of their experiments the rôle played by the diaphragmatic arteries in the collateral arterial circulation of the liver becomes clearly apparent.

1. A cat in which the hepatic artery was ligatured centrally (near its origin) was killed 19 days after the operation. The liver cells generally showed hydropic degeneration but were best preserved in the subcapsular areas.

2. Another cat similarly prepared was killed 113 days after the operation. Sections of the liver showed practically no pathological lesions whatever.

3. After ligating both the hepatic artery centrally and also the diaphragmatic arteries the animal recovered and was killed on the sixty third day after the operation. Sections of the liver showed irregular focal necroses around the central parts of the lobules and hydropic degeneration in their periphery. The blood vessels were somewhat dilated. It is quite probable that if the animal had been allowed to live long enough the collaterals from the right gastric and gastroduodenal arteries would have developed sufficiently to fulfil all the normal needs of the liver. Moreover the diaphragmatic anastomosis would in time also take part in the collateral circulation to the liver because of the anastomoses between branches of the phrenic arteries with other branches of the thoracic aorta.

The only animal of the entire series which succumbed to the operation was one in which the hepatic and diaphragmatic arteries were ligated. The cat died 48 hours after the ligation and its liver showed universal necrosis.

Thus, from anatomical evidence obtained from the study of human livers and from the experimental results of Haberer and Behrend, *et al.* it is deduced that the anastomoses between the branches of diaphragmatic arteries and those of the hepatic artery (in the regions described in a previous chapter of this communication) play an essential rôle in the collateral arterial circulation of the liver.

The well-known anastomosis which Langenbuch refers to as existing between the branches

of the arteria coeliaca and between them and those of arteria mesenterica superior are fully described in standard books of anatomy. In general it is permissible to state that there exists a continuous chain of anastomoses between all the branches of the arteria coeliaca and that some of the links in this chain anastomose with certain branches of the arteria mesenterica superior.

Haberer investigated the relative importance of various groups of these anastomoses with reference to the ligation of the hepatic artery experimentally on dogs and cats and came to the following conclusions:

1. The arteria hepatica communis in its main stem may be ligated without fear for the nutrition of the liver.

(This conclusion is very well supported by Merkel's case of an aneurism of the arteria hepatica communis which was almost completely blocked by thrombus formation. The arterial circulation of the liver in this case was maintained mainly by collaterals from the right gastric and the gastroduodenal, and also from the diaphragmatic arteries.)

2. Ligation of the arteria hepatica propria before it gives off the arteria gastrica dextra usually should not hurt the nutrition of the liver.

3. Ligation of the propria distal to the origin of the arteria gastrica dextra when the hepatic artery is previously healthy results in more or less extensive necrotic changes and eventually total necrosis is a probable outcome that must be feared. But if the artery is diseased then it is permissible to ligate at this point with freedom from fear of untoward results, because one can count upon a previously developed collateral circulation.

From these conclusions it appears that, in tracing the effect of ligation at various points along the course of the hepatic artery commencing at the arteria coeliaca, the nearer the point of ligation is to the bifurcation of the propria the greater will be the danger of necrosis. Furthermore the danger of necrosis in human livers diminishes in ligation of single branches distal to the bifurcation with the exception of those branches which end within the liver and therefore do not participate in the subcapsular anastomoses.

It is logical to assume that a gradually increasing partial obstruction to the arterial flow in a given artery will cause its collateral circulation to become correspondingly more and more developed until this is capable of replacing the previously normal source of arterial blood to the part. Such a compensatory circulation may result from an aneurism especially from a healing aneurism or from pressure upon the artery from a neighboring tumor. The late Professor Halsted of The Johns Hopkin University produced the same effect by applying a partial ligature made of aluminum or of tape. These principles apply to the arteria hepatica propria and its collaterals including those from the diaphragmatic arteries. Therefore it seems reasonable that when the necessity for ligating this artery is not an urgent one requiring immediate complete tying off and if the obstruction has only recently begun, or if the artery is still quite normal conditions favorable for the widening of the existing collaterals may be produced by applying a partial ligature. However if the natural cause of obstruction is one of long standing such as a moderately large partially healed aneurism which has caused an apparent widening and thickening of the artery proximal to it it is safe to assume that the collaterals have already sufficiently developed and the propria or both its main branches the ramus dexter and ramus sinister may be ligated.

Kaeding refers to Baruck, Trunert and Dode who suggest that in order to increase the number of collaterals, a preliminary operation consisting of the production of adhesions about the liver and compression of the aneurism should be performed before ligating the hepatic artery. In the opinion of Kaeding this preliminary operation is not always necessary when the hepatic artery is the seat of an aneurism.

When the necessity arises for ligating a previously normal hepatic artery without delay as, for example because of traumatic rupture or purulent necrotic changes of the arterial wall then the surgeon must be encouraged by the frequent occurrence of anomalies which enhance the collateral arterial circulation of the liver. Haberer reports the

presence of an arteria hepatica accessoria in 33 per cent of 75 cases in dogs. In these instances it arose most frequently from the arteria mesenterica superior but also from the arteria gastrica sinistra and the spermatic or renal arteries. We found one or more arterie hepaticae accessoriae in 11 instances. In one of these cases in which the accessory artery sprang from the arteria gastrica sinistra, injection through the ramus dexter led to complete injection of all arteries of the liver stomach and duodenum, partial injection of the arteries of ileum, pancreas, spleen and adrenal. If the injection had been made through the arteria gastrica sinistra in this case no doubt the same result would have been obtained. Quite frequently an atypical origin and course of the arteria hepatica communis may favor and increase the efficiency of the normal collateral circulation. Thus when the ramus dexter and sinister arise separately from the abdominal aorta, or from the arteria coeliaca and arteria mesenterica superior or even when the arteria hepatica communis is present and bifurcates very soon after its origin the ramus dexter courses in the ligamentum gastrohepaticum alone, and if necessary it can be tied at any time in any part of its course and under any conditions of its walls without fear of causing regressive changes in the right lobe. Occasionally the arteria gastroduodenalis and the arteria gastrica dextra arise at or very near the bifurcation of the propria or directly from its ramus. In such cases it is not at all dangerous to tie the hepatic artery at any point between the origin of the communis and the region of the bifurcation. The fact that no given artery distributes itself in exactly the same manner in any two or more cases first enunciated by Frederick Ruych is now well established. The frequency with which anomalies of the hepatic artery occur which may enhance the collateral circulation of the liver must be most encouraging to the surgeon who is confronted with the task of ligating this vessel.

#### SUMMARY

The injection technique of Gross as applied to injecting the blood and bile channels of the liver is described.

The average normal and some anomalous types of extrahepatic branching of the *arteria hepatica* are described from the study of 55 livers.

The intrahepatic branches of the hepatic artery are quite straight in the earlier decades of life (up to fourth or fifth) but become more and more tortuous with advancing age.

The distribution of the intrahepatic branches of the *rami dexter* and *sinister arteria hepatica propria* and of the *arteria cystica* is fully described from the study of 37 preparations.

The subcapsular arterial anastomoses and those in the tissues of the *porta hepatis* constitute the courses of the collateral circulation between the *rami dexter* and *sinister*.

Some intrahepatic arteries are end-arteries.

The course of collateral circulation between a patent and an obstructed branch of the hepatic artery is from the collateral vessels into their larger parent vessels (branches of the blocked artery) thence into the main branch as far as the point of obstruction and finally from this into all the ramifications of the blocked artery. This principle also applies to the collateral circulation between the right and left branches of the *vena portae*.

The anastomoses which form the path of collateral circulation between diaphragmatic and hepatic arteries are described.

The intrahepatic branches of the *vena portae* differ from those of the hepatic artery in their greater caliber and in the more sudden diminution in size from the fifth to the sixth and seventh orders of branching. There are no subcapsular anastomoses between the venule-sized branches of the portal vein. The anastomoses which are responsible for collateral circulation between the right and left branches of the *vena portae* are as follows: venules in the tissues of *porta hepatis*, the perlobular and the subcapsular capillary anastomoses.

Those branches of the *vena portae* which terminate within the liver do not take part in vein-sized or venule-sized anastomoses. Among those which terminate on the surface some form vein-sized or venule-sized anastomoses with other branches of the portal vein or with systemic veins (diaphragmatic,

peritoneal etc.) while others end similarly to those which terminate within the liver.

The *venae hepaticae* converge to form three groups: a right, a middle and a left group. The angles formed by the junctions of the larger vessels are much more acute ( $15$  to  $40^\circ$ ) than those formed by the branching of the *vena portae* ( $60$  to  $90^\circ$ ). The central group receives a few very small radicals from the gall bladder, the venous blood of which is drained mainly by tributaries of the *vena portae*, principally the *vena cystica*.

The intrahepatic and extrahepatic courses of the bile ducts are described from a study of six preparations.

Arterial blood is absolutely essential to the nutrition of liver substance. Complete obstruction of either the *ramus dexter* or *ramus sinister arteriae hepaticae propriae* does not effect any change in the liver substance normally supplied by the blocked vessel. The abundant anastomoses which afford the efficient collateral circulation in such cases are described.

Infarcts of the liver follow obliteration of those arteries which terminate in the liver without sending any branches to the subcapsular system of anastomoses, and which are therefore proper end-arteries.

In peri-insular cirrhosis, the intrahepatic arteries appear extremely tortuous, and the subcapsular anastomoses are particularly abundant.

In one case of metastases of new-growth in the liver the hepatic artery gave branches to the tumor masses. In another case the portal vein was infected, but the tumor masses did not receive any branches from it, while in a third instance the injection of the bile ducts showed no evidence of ducts within the metastases.

The conclusions of Haberer with regard to surgical ligation of the hepatic artery are also true for man because of the close resemblance between the arterial circulation of the human liver and that of the dog and cat with which he experimented.

#### BIBLIOGRAPHY

- BRENNER, M. Experimental ligation of hepatic artery.  
Surg. Gynec. & Obst. 1930, XLIII, 8.



- BERNARD, RADWICK, H. L., and KIRKWOOD, A. O. Comparative results of ligation of the hepatic artery in animals, its application to man. *Arch Surg* 9, 66-669.
- COUCHARD, J. L., and LITTIN, M. Ueber Circulationsstörungen in der Leber. *Arch f path Anat* 87, 189, 33.
- COWELL, ANDRÉ VICTOR, and RANVIER, LOUIS ANTOINE. *Manuel d'histologie pathologique* 3d ed Paris, 9.
- CURRYSHAM. *Anatomy* 3d ed p. 843 New York: William Wood and Company 909.
- FELL, H. and FORWARD, D. D. Pulse in portal vein. *J Physiol* 12, 3, 2-12.
- OLIVIER and VILLARDET. Contribution à l'étude de la circulation portale. *Soc de Biol* 909, p. 59.
- Idem. Vascularisation artérielle de la lobule port. *Soc de Biol*, 909, p. 45.
- Idem. Contribution à l'étude de la circulation hépatique. La vascularisation artérielle du parenchyme lobulaire. *Soc de Biol* 1909 p. 521.
- CLYVARD ROGER. De l'indépendance des lobes du foie. *Progrès méd* 908, vin 85.
- GRAY'S *Anatomy* p. 669 Philadelphia: Lea & Febiger 93.
- GRUBB, LOUIS. The Blood Supply to the Heart. New York: Paul Hoeber & Son, 9.
- Idem. Studies on the circulation of the kidney. First communication. *J Med Research* 9, 7, xiv.
- Idem. On methods of organ reconstruction by injection of the arterial tree. *Internat Am Med* New Bull W 4b 9 5 M 3 No 7, 13.
- Idem. Studies on the circulation of the kidney. Second communication. *J Med Research*, 9 8, xxviii, No 3.
- Idem. Gross and minute anatomy of spleen in health and disease. *J Med Research*, 9 9, xxxix.
- Idem. Preliminary report on the reconstruction of the circulation of the liver, placenta, and lung in health and disease. *Canadian M Am J* 9 9, July.
- HARTNER. Experimentelle Unterbindung der Leberarterie. *Arch f klin Chir* 905, lxxviii, 357.
- HEULE, JACOB. *Handbuch d. Gefässlehre des Menschen* Braunschweig, 869.
- HOFMEISTER, F. Unterbindung der Arteria hepatica propria ohne Leberabschneidung. *Zentralbl f Chir* 9 2, xlii, 54-157.
- HOLLER, S. F. Ligation of the hepatic artery. *Norsk Mag f Lægevidensk*, 920, lxxix, 8.
- HOOPER, C. T. Obstruction of hepatic veins. *J Am M Ass* 920, lxxx, 733.
- ISART, E. Fin Fall von ungedehnter Endophlebulae productiva der Leber eines nach primärer Thromboseung derselben. *Zentralbl f d ges Physiol Path d Stof ecbs* 1907 vin 33.
- KÄNDIG, KURT. Ein gebilter Fall von extrahepatischen Aneurysma mit besonderer Berücksichtigung der traumatischen Leberarterienaneurysmen. *Deutsche Zeitsch f Chir* 9 9, cl, 8.
- KAUFMAN, LOUARD. *Lehrbuch der speziellen pathologischen Anatomie* Berlin Georg Reimer 1914, 564.
- KLEIN, A. Ueber einen Fall von erfolgreichster Unterbindung der Arteria hepatica wegen Aneurysma. *München med Wochenschr* 903, 1, 186.
- Idem. Technik der Gallenarterienoperationen, etc. *M wch* 905.
- KURITA, T. Obstruction of hepatic portion of inferior vena cava and of hepatic vein due to syphilis. *J Kwai M J* 9 2, xh, 1-34.
- LITTIN. *Zur Lehre von der Lebercirrhose*. Bad. klin. Wochenschr 890, p.
- MORRIS HENRY. *HUMAN ANATOMY* p. 555 Philadelphia: Blakiston, Son & Co. 899.
- MURKIN, A. V. Obliterating thrombophlebitis of hepatic vein and inferior vena cava. *Mitt d Med Fakult d k Univ zu Tokyo*, 9 8, xx, 51 abstracted *J Am M Ass* 919, lxxx, 735.
- OCURUS, HENRY. Postnatal development and pathological organ reconstruction in relation to function and disease. *Am J M Sc* 9 clx, 694-705.
- Idem. *General Pathology* p. 53 New York Paul B Hoeber 9.
- RENDU M H. and POULAIN, M. A. Phlebitis obliterans d'une Veine. Veine des hepato-pleurales hepato-pleurales. *Bull et infes Soc méd d hôp de Paris*, 90, viii, 553.
- ROSLAND. Aneurysm of the hepatic artery as a cause of 40 cases. *Glasgow M J* 908, lxxx.
- ROLLISTON, HENRIET D. V. Diseases of the Liver Gall Bladder and Bile Ducts, p. 44 Philadelphia: W B Saunders Company, 905.
- SMITH, R. E. Ligation of hepatic artery. *Brit J Surg* 9, viii, 53.
- SPALDING, F. WERNER. *Hand Atlas of Human Anatomy* Edited and translated by Lewis F. Barker Vol 2, pt 2, pp 437 459, and 46. J B Lippincott Co.
- TEACHER, JOHN H. and JACK, WILLIAM R. Aneurysm of hepatic artery, rupture of liver peritoneum. *modern Glasgow M J* 9 6, lxxvii, 277.
- UNGERLUT. Ueber einen Fall von Lebercirrhose und Pfortaderthrombose. *Arch f path Anat etc* 906 clxxxix.
- WALCHER, F. J. Beiträge zur chirurgischen Anatomie des Pfortaderstammes. *Deutsche Zeitsch f Chir* clviii, 354-405.
- WERNER, F. Aneurysm of hepatic artery with report of one case. *Am J M Sc* 9 clx, 850.
- FRIEDENWALD, J. L. and TAYNGRATH, KARL H. Aneurysm of the hepatic artery. *Am J M Sc*, 923 clxv.
- MORRIS, HENRY. Zur Kenntnis der Aneurysmen im Bereich der Arteria hepatica. *Vierteljahr Arch f path Anat etc* 9 3 clxxv, 289.

I wish to express my sincere thank to Miss Hannah M Jackson and to the other members of the Royal Victoria Hospital & the Department for their very generous co-operation.

SEGMENTAL RESECTION OF THE BLADDER FOR NEOPLASM<sup>1</sup>

By J BENTLEY SQUIER M.D. FACS NEW YORK

SEVEN years ago in a paper read before the American Urological Association entitled "Radium Versus Surgery in the Treatment of Vesical Neoplasm," I concluded as follows:

Therefore, in the light of our present knowledge we believe that cures in bladder tumors by the use of radium may be hoped for only in benign papillomata that it may be possible in certain instances to render the symptoms of vesical malignancy less distressing by intra urethral, suprapubic rectal, or cross-fire intra urethral and rectal radiations that by the time vesical carcinoma has been made clinically manifest the growth has extended too far to be readily influenced by the amounts of radium at present at our command that the question of the best management of a case of vesical carcinoma is no different than the management of carcinoma anywhere else in the body—and such is, if the growth is anatomically accessible wide surgical extirpation followed by every means known to science to treat any unremoved growth or recurrence.

We may find, however as further experience develops more ingenious means to use radium intravesically that radiating the tumor before operation may lessen the danger of tumor transplants occurring at time of operation."

Summing up the experience of myself and others since then, it seems that we are even now only in an experimental stage in the use of radium diathermy or high voltage X ray and that surgery must still be regarded as the method first in importance of therapeutic choice in the treatment of early vesical cancer.

Nevertheless, surgical treatment of malignant tumors of the bladder leaves much to be desired, and mainly so because the diagnosis is often masked by lack of symptomatology until the tumor has grown to such an extent that complete surgical removal is out of the question.

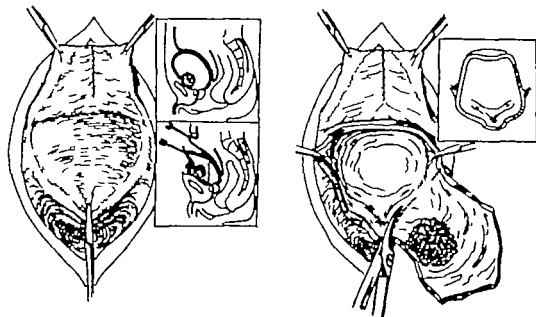
However accumulating evidence shows that vesical carcinoma is late in metastasizing outside of the bladder and that for a very considerable period may remain localized, this of course, being the surgically favorable period.

If we reflect that better surgical results in gastric carcinoma did not obtain until the type of operative removal was adapted to the lymphatic supply of the organ and definite zones of lymphatic extension mapped out we may fear that success in bladder surgery for tumor removal if dependent for solution upon a similar problem, may never produce as good results.

In the stomach, the lymphatics are anatomically separated into three zones one from the upper two-thirds of the stomach draining upward to the lesser curvature and the cardia another from the lower half of the greater curvature toward the fundus, draining toward the spleen and a third, from the lower half of the greater curvature, draining toward the pylorus. These systems of lymphatics empty in certain directions. Upon this basis, removal of definite areas of the stomach supplied by a particular zone of lymphatics, as well as the tumor area, must be carried out if permanent cure is to be gained.

The presence of lymphatics in the vesical mucous membrane seems improbable, the supply being an intramuscular one. The emergent vessels of this system terminate in a network on the outer surface of the bladder muscle under the peritoneum or umbilico-prevesical fascia. The course and termination of this network vary according to their situation on the anterior or posterior surface of the bladder.

*Anterior surface.* From the anterior surface of the bladder there are two groups of connecting trunks. The trunks coming from the inferior segment of the bladder run outward transversely and pass into a gland on the lateral surface of the pelvic cavity between



Figs. 1 and 2. When the tumor is on the anterior surface, the bladder is bisected laterally and exposed down to the lateral sphincter.

the external iliac vein and the obturator nerve behind the crural ring. From the superior segment of the anterior surface the trunks run upward and outward, cross the hypogastric artery and terminate in the middle gland of the middle chain of the external iliac group. Small glands are found along the course of these trunks—called interrupting glandular nodules. Some are in front of the bladder the prevesical glands others where the lymphatics cross the hypogastric artery the laterovesical glands.

**Posterior surface.** The posterior surface trunks also form several groups. (a) From the superior portion of the bladder they cross the hypogastric artery and terminate in the external iliac glands with the superior lymphatics of the anterior surface. (b) Other trunks run backward following the hypogastric artery and end in a gland situated on the external iliac vein, in front of the bifurcation of the common iliac artery. (c) Other trunks come from the middle segment of the posterior surface and end in the hypogastric glands. (d) Trunks arising from the inferior posterior surface near the bladder neck, run backward,

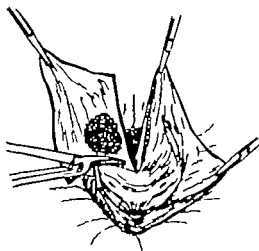
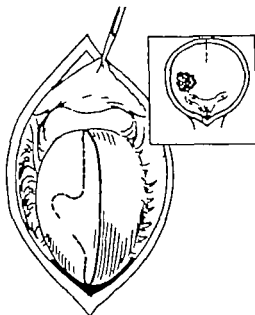
cross the lateral surfaces of the rectum, ascend on the anterior surface of the sacrum and end in glands situated at the bifurcation of the aorta.

In addition, the prevesical network is continuous with the network which surrounds the prostate the vesicula seminalis the vasa and the lower end of the ureters (Poirer Cuneo-Delamere).

It would seem that the lymphatic supply is greater in the fundus than in the lower third of the bladder even taking into account the regression which takes place early in life in the structures of the hypogastric arteries and umbilical cord.

Since the muscular action of the bladder in expelling urine is from above downward so the drainage of the lymph spaces is toward the inferior bladder segments. Therefore, when operating upon a case of vesical carcinoma, in order to guard against the possibility of lymphatic extension of the disease outside the bladder the following glandular groups would have to be re-excised.

1. The two middle and external chains of the external iliac group.



Figs. 3, 4 and 5 When the tumor involves the lateral wall, the resection is made from before backward in the median line and the line of bladder excision made just above the ureteral orifice or as in tumors involving the ureter

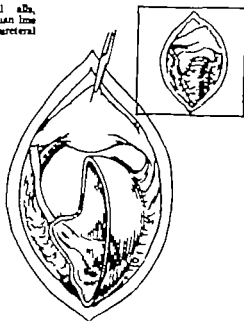
- 1 The hypogastric glands,
- 2 The sacral glands
- 3 The group of the promontory
- 4 The interrupting glands which pass alongside of the bladder fundus, accompany the umbilical artery or come in contact with the vesical neck.

The above extirpation is surgically impossible and thus the conclusion is forced upon us that extirpation of bladder malignancies must be a compromise between the ideal and the possible

In reviewing a series of 60 cases of vesical carcinoma upon which resections were performed by me or my associates at the Post Graduate Hospital, the locations of the tumors could be grouped into different segments

- Tumors in the superior fundal segment
- Tumors in the lateral wall segment,
- Tumors in the ureteric and post trigonal segment,

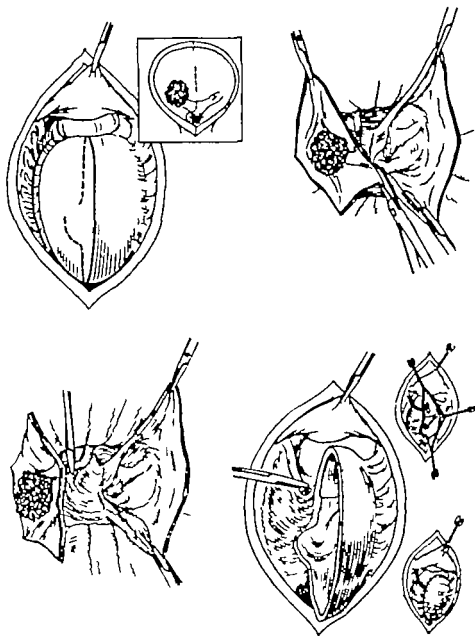
- Tumors in the sphincteric segment.
- Tumors without the ureteric segment were usually on the fundus or lateral walls of the bladder



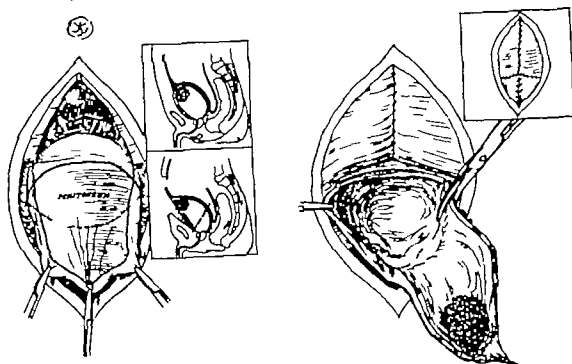
Of the 60 cases referred to in 9 the tumor was of the fundus on that part of the bladder which had peritoneal covering

In 31 the tumors occurred in the lateral wall segments without ureteral involvement

In 20 cases the tumor surrounded the ureteral orifice or involved the trigone near the ureter



FIGS. 6 and 7 (above) and 8 and 9 (below). When the tumor involves the cervical segment, the incision is the same but the line of excision is just back of the internal os with transposition of the cervix.



Figs. 10 and 11. When the tumor is at the fundus near the insertion of the urachus, it is removed with the urachus and attached adventitious tissue, *en masse*.

Tumors involving the sphincteric segment seem to be secondary to prostatic neoplasm or recurrences of growth primarily located elsewhere in the bladder.

Our experience seems to show that tumors of the superior and lateral wall segments recur more rapidly than tumors of the ureteric segment and that extensive removal of bladder wall toward the base is indicated in tumors in this location. When the growth is in that part of the bladder which is situated just beneath the prevesical space, rapid recurrence is almost an invariable rule. The reason for this is readily understood when one takes into consideration that at this point not only do the lymphatics of the bladder empty into their trunks but are in communication with the network of lymphatics which surround the prostate, vesicles, and vasa.

In several cases when the original tumor occupied the fundus or was high on the lateral walls, recurrences have all taken place in that section of the bladder remaining between the site of tumor and bladder sphincter. There-

fore it is now our custom when operating upon tumors in these locations, to remove bladder wall down to the internal sphincter of the bladder.

When the tumor is on the anterior surface the bladder is bisected laterally and excised down to the internal sphincter (Figs. 1 and 2).

When the tumor involves the lateral walls, the bisection is made from before backward in the median line and the line of bladder excision made just above the ureteral orifice or as in tumors involving the ureter (Figs. 3, 4 and 5).

In the growths involving the ureteral segment, the bisection is the same but the line of excision is just back of the internal sphincter with transplantation of the ureter (Figs. 6, 7, 8 and 9).

Tumors occurring at the fundus near the insertion of the urachus should be removed with urachus and attached adventitious tissue *en masse* peritoneum, etc. up to the navel (Figs. 10 and 11).

Tumors occurring in that part of the fundus which is covered by peritoneum should be removed with attached peritoneum.

In this connection it is an interesting observation that early intraperitoneal metastasis is unusual. In only 4 of the 60 cases was this condition present.

Tumors in the ureteric segment should be removed with the ureter end attached and the ureter divided only after the mass has been entirely freed and hangs from the ureter as a pedicle—usually about 2 inches of the ureter with attached fat and fascia must be removed.

The argument for definite segmental resection is based not alone upon the lymphatic supply of the bladder but because of this tendency for tumors to recur near the internal sphincter. If for example the tumor is situated upon the lateral wall of the bladder above the ureteric segment the course of lymphatic extension would be by way of the trunks draining the superior and inferior segments of the bladder above the trigone. It is my belief therefore, that all of the bladder wall drained by these systems should be removed with the tumor. This involves an anteroposterior bissection of the bladder with removal of at least one-half of the bladder above the ureteric orifice and better the bissection carried to the internal sphincter.

For tumors of the anterior surface of the bladder near the attachment of the urachus, as said before, the bissection is made by lateral incision and the line of excision of bladder is just behind the internal sphincter.

Tumors in this location are prone to recur rapidly explained probably not only by the more extensive lymphatic supply of the anterior surface of the bladder with the added prevesical plexus of lymphatics, but on account of the greater muscular activity of this part of the organ, cancer cells are squeezed into the lymphatics at an earlier period than in tumors located near the trigone or ureteral orifices.

Be this as it may it is a clinical observance that those cases in which the original tumor is located upon the anterior aspect of the bladder although offering the easier operative removal, produce the poorest operative results.

On the other hand, it has been our experience that tumors involving the ureteric segment which necessitate excision of the mural ureter have given a longer freedom from recurrence and it is among this group of cases that are included our most satisfactory results.

In 1914 I reported an operative technique for the radical extirpation of vesical neoplasms and detailed each step of the operation. Since this, in the main I have followed this technique, but increasing experience has added certain changes which I feel are important.

In this article I advised extirpation of the neoplasms with a wide margin of healthy tissue comprising the entire thickness of bladder wall. Now as I have already indicated, I believe that the excision should include a segmental resection which in most places will mean a removal of practically one-half of the bladder.

Another change in technique is that, in dealing with tumors which are known to be localized to one lateral wall of the bladder I do not carry out as extensive a mobilization of the bladder on the opposite side. This seems to have an important bearing upon the reparative period by leaving an undisturbed blood supply of one-half of the organ lessens the extent of spaces opened up for contamination at time of operation, and minimizes post operative absorption from these planes.

General statistics are of but relative value, as is illustrated, for example by the 60 cases referred to in regard to location of tumor site, which were taken from the hospital records from the services of different operators. Many were ward cases and were incompletely followed as to final outcome.

Twenty-seven died during the postoperative period: 24 from shock or uremia of the progressive cachexia in those in whom it had been impossible to remove the growth: 1 from embolus: 1 from heat stroke and 1 from suicide.

Twenty-seven were discharged with the comment "Improved, at least an operative recovery."

Four were considered cured.

Two were known to return with recurrence.

Some were considered to be operable at the time of cystoscopic examination, only to find at operation that extension existed outside the bladder which could not be outlined by the cystoscope.

Among a series of 75 cases upon which I have operated by segmental resection and have been able to follow

Three have lived 8 years without recurrence  
One has lived 7 years without recurrence,  
Two have lived 6 years without recurrence,  
Four have lived 5 years without recurrence,

Six have lived 4 years without recurrence,  
Four have lived 3 years without recurrence,  
Eight have lived 2 years without recurrence.

Twenty-seven died in the postoperative hospitalization period, from a variety of causes similar to the other series.

Twenty had recurrences or extensions by metastasis or otherwise, and have died or will do so from this if not other causes.

Twenty-eight are alive after from 2 to 8 years without as yet a recurrence.

## STRANGULATED DIAPHRAGMATIC HERNIA OF TRAUMATIC ORIGIN

WITH REPORT OF A CASE

BY JERE LAWRENCE CROOK, A M D F A C S JACKSON TENNESSEE

THE case which furnished the inspiration for this paper consulted us on December 19, 1920, 1 year before the last meeting of this association at which time the operative treatment of the condition was ably presented by a fellow member Dr Stone. The subject of Hernia of the Diaphragm as suggested by Dr Stone has received much attention during the last 5 years because of the influence of war wounds in the production of this condition and because of the use of the X ray in its diagnosis.

In view of the large proportion of cases of traumatic origin, it would not be far fetched to consider every left-sided gunshot and stab wound of the chest as a potential diaphragmatic hernia. It is easy to understand the mechanics of traumatic hernia of the diaphragm if one considers the features involved in its formation. Of primary importance is the force of aspiration of the thorax which is exerted through the small slit in the diaphragm on the freely movable abdominal viscera. This constant suction due to the negative pressure in the thorax is aided by other factors within the chest. First of all the omentum enters the opening and prevents union of the edges. This is followed by the formation of adhesions with the thoracic organs and upon contraction of these adhesions the abdominal

organs are dragged upward. In addition, the pleura has a decided tendency to the formation of exudates and the intraperitoneal pressure is increased.

The stomach and colon are the organs most commonly herniated, the spleen and small intestine being involved less frequently. In many cases the herniated organs are twisted as much as 180 degrees. The severe nutritional disturbances of the colon are easily explained by this incarceration and torsion. These conditions do not prevail on the right side of the chest because of the presence of the compact and plastic liver just beneath the diaphragm which adheres and plugs the rent. Therefore, right-sided diaphragmatic hernia is exceedingly rare.

The case which I shall report presents such unusual features that I shall describe it in detail and follow with a brief review of the recent literature, confirming my discussion to "Diaphragmatic Hernia of Traumatic Origin."

J W VanC, age 35, residing at Luray Tennessee, as admitted to the Crook Sanatorium on December 19, 1920, with a history of having suffered 6 days and nights with intestinal obstruction accompanied by persistent vomiting and extreme pain in the left splenic region and also great tenderness over the appendix. The case was described to me over the telephone as locked bowels following a case of



appendicitis. The patient arrived shortly thereafter in a desperate condition. A careful examination of the abdomen showed great distention and tenderness present over the whole area but most marked over the appendiceal region. It is stated that his greatest pain had been on the left side underneath the ribs. It first but for the past 3 days it had been centered over the appendix and this was the point of greatest tenderness on palpation. It had been treated 3 years previous for an attack of pain and vomiting which was diagnosed as appendicitis. The history of the case and the patient's condition presented features that could not be explained on the theory of appendicitis alone. On account of the history of extreme pain in the left costal region it was decided to give an enema of barium solution in the effort to locate the point of obstruction in the lower bowels. The patient was placed on the X-ray table under the fluoroscope and Dr. O. O. Jones, roentgenologist, and Dr. C. F. W. W. by my surgical assistant watched the progress of the barium solution through the rectum and the sigmoid up to the splenic flexure of the colon where it stopped abruptly. We did not wait for further study of the case but prepared the patient for an immediate operation.

On account of the tenderness in the right side, the history of appendicitis together with a evident complete obstruction on the left side, I decided to make a median incision so that I could reach both sides. As soon as the abdomen was opened an enormously distended ascending colon with a distended and highly inflamed appendix appeared. The colon filled the entire field. Before proceeding further the appendix was removed. Then I made a careful examination with my hand following up the distended colon and found a slit in the diaphragm through which the entire transverse colon together with the splenic flexure and a large portion of the greater omentum had been sucked up into the chest cavity. We were somewhat prepared to find this condition, as after the patient was placed on the operating table and just before the incision was made one of the nurses in raising the patient's shirt exposed an old scar on the left side between the seventh and eighth ribs. This scar was first observed by Dr. W. W. who suggested the possible causal relation between this condition and the obstruction. The patient at that time was anesthetized and could not get the history of the scar. With my hand in the abdomen I was able to insert my fingers in the diaphragmatic opening. I attempted to withdraw the incarcerated colon but I found this exceedingly difficult. When I could withdraw a small portion of it, the section of the best would draw it back. The enormous distention of the ascending colon completely blocked the field so that it was impossible to see anything and in order had to be done by the sense of touch. I soon found that reduction of the hernia could not be made unless the opening was enlarged. It was impossible to use a knife from below because the distended colon occupied the entire field. I did not

like to lose the time necessary to get ready for a thoracotomy as the patient's condition was quite desperate.

I therefore decided to displace the rent in the diaphragm until I could get enough of my hand in to make traction on the incarcerated area. Thus I did very gently and was able to grasp first the transverse colon which I brought down a little at a time gradually overcoming the suction and adhesions until I had replaced all of the colon in the abdominal cavity. I then followed the same procedure with the omentum. After replacing the bowel and omentum within the abdominal cavity I found the distention of the entire colon so great that it was impossible to close the incision. I therefore placed purse-string suture in the distended colon, introduced gall bladder trocar and cannula through the middle of the area circumscribed by the suture and evacuated sufficient gas and liquid forces to collapse the bowel. The cannula was carefully withdrawn, the purse-string suture drawn taut as it emerged, the bowel replaced, and the incision closed in the ordinary manner. The patient made an uneventful recovery and left the hospital on the seventeenth day.

During his convalescence he refused to consider a second operation to close the rent in the diaphragm. I insisted on his returning to a later time and allowing me to do this in order that he might escape further trouble but he could not do so. In response to repeated efforts to get him to come in order that I might examine him as to the advisability of operating to repair the diaphragmatic rent he finally came December 9, 1913, and we were able to make a roentgenographic examination of him. It also

convinced me to present at this meeting and I present him to you now. He says he has had no pain nor disability within the 3 years since the operation and presently is in perfect physical condition today.

A few days after the operation I secured the following history which could be thrown light on the case the night of his arrival but, as stated, the patient's condition was so desperate that I could not take time for a careful history. He stated that 3 years previously he had been stabbed in the left side with a knife 3 years before coming to me he had pain in his left side followed by vomiting which lasted 4 or 5 days and as followed by some obstruction of the bowel. He had had occasional cramps since that time. He had been told that he had chronic appendicitis and so stated the night of the operation. He also stated regarding his present ailment that he was losing three hundred pounds of weight and when he lifted it up and laid it down he felt a keen pain in his left side but worked on nearly day with his side till hurting him, the pain gradually extending over his entire abdomen. He commenced vomiting day after the pain began and had had no passage from the bowels since the pain started and had vomited until he was brought to the hospital.

As stated at the outset this case came to us in December 1920 one year before the last meeting of this society and every quotation from the literature used in this paper comes from papers printed in 1920 1921 1922 which, of course, were not available when I operated on this patient. The case has led me far afield into a most interesting study of the recent literature, and the surgical technique of operators in America Germany France and England has been compared.

P E Truesdale<sup>1</sup> in the *Journal of the American Medical Association* 1921 outlined the literary history of this subject from 1610 when the first two cases were reported by Paré, to 1853 when a monograph by Bowditch appeared. This latter author compiled 88 cases comprising all cases in the literature up to September 1921 since which time about 43 cases from battle wounds had been added to the literature by the recent war. The same author in the *Annals of Surgery* in 1921 in discussing the frequency of operation for diaphragmatic hernia reports that Scudder found 53 cases recorded up to 1911 and Frank in 1919 could add only 41 additional cases. From 1918 to 1920 inclusive 96 cases have been reported. Of the 96 cases collected 43 were the results of battle casualties, and he adds that the rapid increase in the number of operations for this condition is manifest, while there is no doubt that the number of cases treated and not reported is considerable. He states that intestinal obstruction is the outstanding factor of risk to life. In Scudder's series the surgical mortality was 75 per cent essentially because of intervention during strangulation of the transposed viscera. Unlike this accident in other types of hernia the process is concealed and the symptoms and physical signs somewhat strange. Hence delay is the rule and the mortality exceedingly high. The operation mortality depends upon the number of cases encountered during acute intestinal obstruction. Warren reported 8 cases treated surgically during 10 years at the London Hospital. Only one lived. Seven were operated upon in the presence of acute obstruction. The general mortality after

operation in the non-strangulated type averages 10 per cent.

Truesdale favors the thoracic approach to the diaphragm for the surgical treatment of diaphragmatic hernias. He says that the majority of American and British surgeons have preferred the abdominal approach, but that the French prefer the thoracic operation. But of course no one plan of approach is best suited to all cases. French surgeons also have used a third method which combined the thoracic and abdominal approach and has been termed a thoracoparo-chondrophrenotomy.

In connection with other statistics on diaphragmatic hernia R P Rolands in *Guy's Hospital Report* reports that Marshall Lloyd found only two cases recorded in the surgical reports of Guy's Hospital between 1866 and 1920. Both were due to crushing and the patients died shortly after admission to the hospital without an operation. Out of 433 cases analyzed by Grosser and Thoma, 232 were congenital and 181 acquired, but it is often very difficult to settle this point.

In comparing the abdominal and thoracic operations the author states in 52 traumatic cases without strangulation, analyzed by Binnie, the mortality for the thoracic route was only 9.6 per cent compared with 50 per cent for the abdominal route in cases with strangulation. The mortality was 50 per cent for the thoracic route and 100 per cent for the abdominal (Neugebauer). Scudder analyzed 55 operations: 11 thoracic with 7 recoveries and 42 abdominal with 7 recoveries. It is possible, however, that the abdominal route was adopted in the most severe cases on account of signs of associated injuries in the abdomen.

D L Borden writes in a recent article (1922) that up to the beginning of the Great War 650 cases of diaphragmatic hernia had been reported in the literature and that only 15 of this number had been diagnosed before operation or autopsy but that the roentgen ray has demonstrated with great efficiency this pathological condition without waiting for operation. Since the onset of the war an increasing number of cases has been re-

<sup>1</sup>Truesdale, P. E. *J. Am. M. Ass.* 1921, 1922, 999-1001.  
<sup>2</sup>Truesdale, P. E. *Ann. Surg.* 1921, 1922, 347.

Rolands, R. P. *Guy's Hosp. Rep.* 1921, 1922, 92-101.

ported. Borden adds that a recent communication from the Mayo Clinic states that no cases of diaphragmatic hernia have been observed in their hospital since those reported in 1916 by the late Dr Beekman, and he reported only 3 cases: 1 seen in 1909; 1 in 1911 and 1 in 1916.

Borden says regarding treatment. Unquestionably the abdominal route is the one of choice. But he adds: "When adhesions prevent the reduction of the hernia from below a thoracotomy though adding to the operative risk, may be necessary to enable the operator to free the hernia from above and restore its contents to the abdominal cavity. When a traumatic opening exists in the chest, as in some wounds or other cases, the hernia may be repaired through it from above."

E. C. Roos in a recent (1921) paper says that there are two methods of surgical treatment of these hernias, the transpleural and the transperitoneal, and that the former is perhaps the better method as it permits a better exposure and a freer manipulation of the hernial contents, and also allows a better closure of the hernial openings. Further with the present method of producing anesthesia in thoracic surgery this method is gaining in favor.

He also says that if the transperitoneal route is used, the various steps necessary in treatment have to be carried out at a great depth and more or less blindly although a better approach may be obtained by a resection of the costal arch.

After a careful search of the literature following Truesdale's paper which appeared September 24, 1921 I have been able to collect 13 additional cases of frank traumatic origin including the one reported by Dr Stone last year which occurred in March, 1918.

On the two sides of the important question of surgical technique a study of the literature showed the following advocating the thoracic approach: C. B. Keenan, G. Cotte, M. B. Gordon, D. I. Golann, Sauerbruch, Schumacher in early cases, R. P. Rolands, Liebet, Cranwell, Carson, and Barton. Rolands states that very few recoveries have followed

operation, especially when the abdominal route has been adopted.

The following advocate the abdominal approach: S. Barling, A. D. Bevan, Debelly, W. H. Holmes, L. F. Huffman, A. E. Keown, F. S. Matthews, H. M. Imboden, Nieden, Reichel, T. F. Riggs, Balfour, H. E. Warren, and O. Orth, the last named advising abdominal approach when ileus predominates.

Garre prefers the abdominal approach in simple cases, and, in advanced cases with suspected gangrene, the thoracic approach. L. Prat, Sauerbruch and Truesdale report thoracic approach in one case and abdominal approach in another case.

From the foregoing it will be seen that there is a wide divergence of opinion as to the relative merits of approach. I believe the condition of the patient at the time he is first seen should determine largely our decision in this important matter. Where symptoms of strangulation and ileus are apparent the abdominal approach is an absolute necessity. Where the case is a chronic one and the diagnosis has been clearly established and confirmed by X-ray before operation, I believe the combined approach is indicated. From the experience gained in the case herein reported I feel that every preparation for the double operation should be made in advance provided the diagnosis has been made in advance. The abdominal incision should be made first and if reduction can be successfully performed and access can be had to the rent in the diaphragm it might not be necessary to open the chest.

In the case reported had I been able to diagnose the condition in advance the chest could have been prepared, the proper instruments assembled and when it was evident that the suture of the torn diaphragm could not be done from below a rapid thoracotomy would have made it possible to repair the rent. In this event an assistant with his hand in the abdomen can be of vast benefit to the operator by controlling the viscera and elevating the diaphragm from below while the operator works from above through the thoracic incision. However I do not believe my patient would have survived had I undertaken a thoracotomy to suture the diaphragm after

relieving the obstruction. He was dying from intestinal obstruction and I operated to save his life by relieving the obstruction. He recovered because the operator preferred an incomplete operation and a live patient to a technically perfect surgical feat and a fatal result.

I wish to add to my own paper the following recently reported cases which are typical examples of traumatic hernia of the diaphragm.

C. B. Keesan in *Ann Surg* 92, lxxv 6, reports 4 interesting cases, both of which were successfully operated on by the thoracic approach.

Norden in *München med Wchnschr* 920, lxxv, 88, reports a case of strangulated hernia with complete retention of feces for weeks, the patient having been run over a year before present illness began. He did laparotomy with median incision and after replacing the herniated transverse and descending colon, spleen, and greater omentum, he sutured the rent in the diaphragm from below. After the operation, as completed, severe symptoms of pneumothorax set in but disappeared after thoracotomy as performed.

A case which is strikingly similar to mine, as reported by H. E. Waxman, in *J Am M Ass* 9, lxxx, 3-24. It occurred several years after bullet wound of the chest, and as strangulated, causing intestinal obstruction. It involved the splenic flexure of the colon and was complicated with acute appendicitis. The appendix was removed and the hernia reduced through the same incision. In his case the result was fatal.

### CONCLUSIONS

Our fellow member Dr H. B. Stone at the meeting of this association last year in his judicial discussion of the question of approach seems to me to have fairly presented the subject from both angles. I believe his conclusions are sound and deserve restatement and emphasis.

1. Abdominal exploration is essential in the great majority of cases of diaphragmatic hernia.

2. Thoracic approach greatly facilitates the necessary operative steps.

3. The method of choice therefore for the routine handling of these cases should be by combined abdominal and thoracic incisions.

4. These incisions are best made separately instead of by the French method of a continuous incision.

I wish to add a fifth conclusion.

5. The X-ray is a positive means of diagnosis in this condition and its use should never be omitted.

### BIBLIOGRAPHY

- BALFOUR, T. E. Diaphragmatic hernia: the thoracic approach. *Ann Surg* 9, lxxv 347.
- BARKING, S. Diaphragmatic hernia of the stomach. *Brit J Surg* 920, vii 339.
- BRY, A. D. Diaphragmatic hernia. *Arch Surg* 920, l, 3-27.
- BOEDER, D. L. Diaphragmatic hernia. *Ann Surg* 92, lxxv 337.
- COTTE, G. Recurrent diaphragmatic hernia: radical cure by suturing and by cutaneous and aponeurotic autoplasty. *Bull et mém Soc de chir de Par* 920, xlv, 56-60.
- DONNELLY. Transdiaphragmatic hernia of the stomach and colon following trauma. *Bull et mém Soc de chir de Par* 920, xlv, 82-85.
- GARRE, Oth. O. On the treatment of traumatic diaphragmatic hernia. *Verhandl d deutsch Gesellsch f Chir* 920, xli 306-3.
- GOLAN, D. L. Traumatic diaphragmatic hernia in girl of 8 years of age. *Am J Dis Child* 9, xxi, 570-585.
- GORDON, M. B. Traumatic diaphragmatic hernia in girl of 8 years of age. *Am J Dis Child* 92, xxi, 579-583.
- HOLMES, W. H. Diaphragmatic hernia. *Internat Clin Phila* 9, l, 53.
- HUTCHIN, L. F. A case of diaphragmatic hernia observed post-mortem. *Ann Surg* 920, lxxv, 665-667.
- KERNAN, C. B. Traumatic diaphragmatic hernia. *Ann Surg* 92, lxxv 65.
- KERNAN, A. E. A case of diaphragmatic hernia. *Lancet*, Lond 9, 4, 43.
- LEOBY, CRAWFELL, CARSON and BARTON. R. P. Rolando, case of diaphragmatic hernia. *Proc Roy Soc Med Lond* 920-3, xiv Clin Sect 34-36.
- MATTHEWS, F. S. and LINDSAY, J. M. Hernia of the diaphragm. *Ann Surg* 920, lxxv, 668-670.
- NORDEN. Diaphragmatic hernia. *München med Wchnschr* 920, lxxv, 88.
- ORRIS, O. On the treatment of traumatic diaphragmatic hernia. *Verhandl d deutsch Gesellsch f Chir* 920, xlv 306-31.
- REICHERT. A case of recovery in chronic traumatic diaphragmatic hernia. *München med Wchnschr* 920, lxxv, 951.
- RICOT, T. P. Diaphragmatic hernia. *Ann Surg* 920, lxxv, 376-379.
- ROLAND, R. P. Case of diaphragmatic hernia. *Proc Roy Soc Med Lond* 920-3, xiv, Clin Sect 34-36.
- Idem. Diaphragmatic hernia. *Guy's Hosp Rep Lond* 9, lxxv, 9, 01.
- ROOS, E. C. Hernia of the diaphragm. *Illness M J* 9, xxi, 301.
- SAUERBRUNN. Roentgenogram of large diaphragmatic hernia. *München med Wchnschr* 920, lxxv, 34.
- SAUERBRUNN, SCHUMACHER. On the treatment of traumatic diaphragmatic hernia. *Verhandl d deutsch Gesellsch f Chir Berl* 920, xlv 306-3.
- STONE, H. B. Operation for diaphragmatic hernia. *T South Surg Ass* xxi 130.
- T. CRAWFELL, R. P. Diaphragmatic hernia. *J Am M Ass* 9, lxxv, 993-998.
- Idem. Diaphragmatic hernia, thoracic approach. *Ann Surg* 92, lxxv 347.
- WAXMAN, H. E. Diaphragmatic hernia as late sequel of war wound of the chest. *J Am M Ass* 92, lxxv, 3-24.

## FRACTURES OF THE FIFTH METATARSAL

B. FREDRICK CHRISTOPHER, M.D. CHICAGO

Assistant Surgeon St. Luke Hospital Assistant in Surgery University of Illinois College of Medicine

WHILE the fifth metatarsal bone is less frequently broken than the other metatarsals, yet its attachments and configuration undoubtedly make it perhaps most frequently the seat of fractures by indirect violence. Nion (1) collected 213 cases of metatarsal fractures and found that of these 112 were of the second, 98 of the third, 17 of the fourth, and but 6 of the fifth. Pierson (2) states that of the metatarsal bones the first, although the strongest is most frequently broken because it carries so large a proportion of the body weight and because it receives an undue share of the violence in falls associated with eversion of the foot. He contends, moreover, that the fifth comes next in frequency because of its exposed position on the outer side of the foot and the added violence in cases of inversion.

Prior to 1902 textbooks taught that all metatarsal fractures were produced by direct violence. In that year Sir Robert Jones himself sustained a fracture of the fifth metatarsal which occurred while he was "dancing somewhat vigorously" and his paper brought out the fact that fifth metatarsal fractures by indirect violence are of rather common occurrence. In 1905 Lillienfeld (3) analyzed 600 fractures and found that among them there were five fractures of the tuberosity of the fifth metatarsal and of these three were by indirect violence and two were by direct. Of some interest in this connection may be mentioned that he also discovered in this series seven fractures of the posterior tubercle of the astragalus and of these five were associated with a fracture of the calcaneus.

In 1908 Wharton (4) reported 3 cases of fracture of the proximal end of the fifth metatarsal by indirect violence. The patients were 45 years, 10 years, and 10 years, respectively and they were satisfactorily treated by immobilization in plaster of Paris for 2 weeks.

The fifth metatarsal is a short, sturdy bone consisting of a base a shaft, and a head. The base is very oblique and its inner two-thirds bears a facet for articulation with the cuboid. The outer part of the base is prolonged as the tuberosity beyond the edge of the foot, overhanging the joint. The inner side has a facet for the fourth metatarsal bone. The head, like the shaft is compressed from side to side, and it has a pair of lateral tubercles at the dorsal aspect of the end of the shaft which are separated by a groove from the articular surface. Lateral ligaments are attached both to the tubercles and the grooves. The articular surface at the head is oblique and extends well onto the plantar surface.

Of particular interest in fractures of the fifth metatarsal, especially those by indirect violence is the anatomy of the base of the fifth metatarsal (See Fig. 7.) In the first place the marked protrusion of the tuberosity beyond the lateral line of the shaft and the lateral border of the anterior two-thirds of the foot make it particularly exposed to external violence which is directed toward the side of the foot. In consideration of the etiology of fractures of the tuberosity of the fifth metatarsal by indirect violence, the number of structures attached to it is very significant. First, there is inserted on the dorsal aspect, the peroneus brevis muscle. This muscle arises from the lower portion of the lateral surface of the fibula and from the intermuscular septa. Its fibers join a tendon which passes behind the external malleolus. Its action is to extend and evert the foot. Second, there is inserted in the plantar lateral aspect of the tuberosity a portion of the abductor digiti quinti muscle which arises from the under surface of the calcaneum and from the plantar aponeurosis and the action of which is to abduct and flex the little toe. Third, the outer portion of plantar fascia is a strong band running from the tuberosity of



Fig. Case 2. Patient twisted ankle when struck by an automobile. Probably fracture by indirect violence.

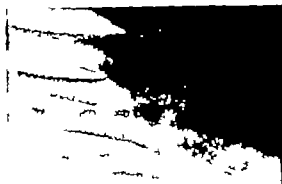


Fig. Case 3. Patient struck by an automobile and knocked down. The front heel ran over the lateral aspect of the ankle. Probably indirect violence.

the os calcis to the tuberosity of the fifth metatarsal (5). Fourth the abductor ossis metatarsi quinti is a muscle which is occasionally present and runs from the os calcis to the tuberosity of the fifth metatarsal. Fifth, the flexor brevis minimi digit muscle arises from the inferior surface of the tuberosity of the fifth metatarsal and is inserted by a tendon into the outer surface of the base of the first phalanx of the fifth toe and also into the distal portion of the fifth metatarsal.

Moreover of less interest to the fractures of the tuberosity perhaps than to those of the base as a whole are the following structures: first the peroneus tertius muscle which arises from the fibula and interosseous membrane and the tendon of which after passing through

the lateral compartment of the anterior annular ligament is inserted in the anterior surface of the base of the fifth metatarsal bone. Second the ligamentous bands which run from the cuboid to the fifth metatarsal, and third, the part of the plantar calcaneo-cuboid ligament which runs from the cuboid to the base of the fifth metatarsal.

To the shaft of the fifth metatarsal are attached first, the third plantar interosseous muscle and second the first dorsal interosseous muscle.

In discussing the mechanism of fractures of the base of the fifth metatarsal Sir Robert



Fig. 5. Case 4. Patient's foot subjected to severe squeeze. Direct violence.



Fig. 4. Case 5. Patient struck by the fender of a car and thrown violently to the pavement. Probably fracture by indirect violence.

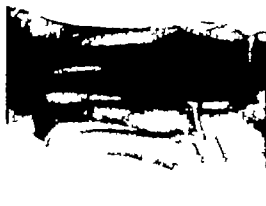


Fig. 5. Patient C. C. (No. 1, Jr., Hospital No. 16, 85 Dr. Albert F. Halstead.) Foot run over by the wheel of an automobile. Direct injury.

Jones (6) says that it is a cross-breaking strain directed anteriorly to the metatarsal base and caused by body pressure on an inverted foot while the heel is raised. The prominent base of the fifth metatarsal is closely bound to the cuboid and to the fourth metatarsal by strong ligament on every side. Jones contends that these ligaments are so strong that dislocation of the base is the rarest of accidents and that it is easier to break the bone than to dislocate it. When the heel therefore is off the ground the body weight expands itself upon the fifth metatarsal rotating it slightly inward. The opposition to this force takes place at its base where the strongly attached ligaments resist its displacement.

The frequency with which the tuberosity alone is broken cannot but attract attention to the structures attached to it. To it are attached the peroneus brevis, the abductor digiti quinti, the outer portion of the plantar fascia, the flexor brevis minimi digiti, and occasionally the abductor oval metatarsal quinti. All these structures are strongly stretched by a sudden inversion of the foot particularly with the heel off the ground, and it is not to be wondered at that the tuberosity, their common attachment, is torn loose.

Fractures of the base of the fifth metatarsal or of the tuberosity alone are undoubtedly very common, but their recognition is not always easy and they are frequently diag-



Fig. 6. Case 6. Patient stepped down off of step ladder and violently twisted her foot. Fracture of the distal extremity of the fifth metatarsal by indirect violence.

nosed as a sprained ankle and the convalescence is troublesome and prolonged. Block (7) reports a case which came to him in his first year of private practice. The patient had twisted his foot jumping out of bed. A diagnosis of sprained ankle was made but another surgeon by means of the X-ray found a transverse fracture just below the tuberosity of the fifth metatarsal.

In making a diagnosis the history of a twist of the ankle—a sudden inversion—is of importance. Not infrequently the patient is in an automobile accident and may ascribe his foot injury to some part of the automobile striking his foot. It is probable that in the effort to avoid the automobile that the patient violently twists his ankle and thus causes a fracture by indirect violence. There is generally no crepitus, no deformity, no yielding on manipulation. There is a tender point at the base of the fifth metatarsal and when the patient attempts to flex his toes or attempts to invert the ankle there is pain.

The treatment is generally simple. Immobilization in a plaster cast for 2 to 3 weeks, this to be followed by baking, massage and cautious use. Operative interference may be demanded. Young (4) reports a case in which union did not occur and removal of the distal end of the first, the fifth and then the fourth metatarsal was employed.

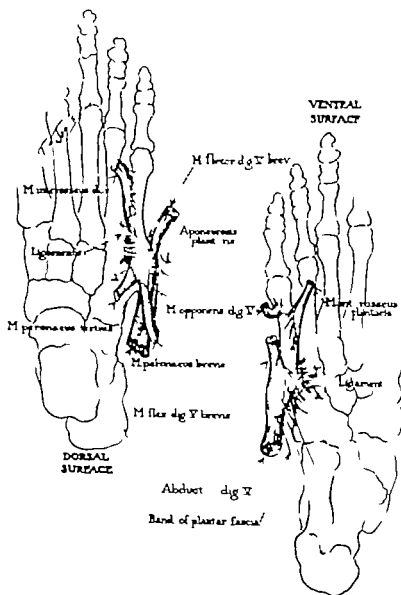


Fig. 7. Diagram showing anatomy of fifth metatarsal—ventral and dorsal surfaces.

The following cases are good illustrations of the condition.

CASE 1. Mrs. L. (author case) stout woman of some 45 years turned ankle suddenly and experienced sudden severe pain. X-ray showed fracture at the base of the fifth metatarsal. Treatment plaster cast for 3 days.

CASE 2. P. T. (case of Dr. Harry Mock, St. Luke Hospital). Patient twisted ankle when struck by automobile and sustained fracture of the

fifth metatarsal probably by indirect violence. Although patient's shoe was torn.

CASE 3. J. D. male age 56 (case of Dr. Albert E. Hahtend, St. Luke Hospital No. 47574). Patient was knocked down by automobile and fell over on side of ankle. This seems undoubtedly to have been a fracture of the fifth metatarsal by indirect violence. Treated by a cast.

CASE 4. K. W. male age 35 (case of Dr. L. L. McArthur, St. Luke Hospital No. 5193). The machine the patient was driving was struck by



freight train with patient's left foot jammed between the coupling on the track and the 1 inch pedal of his automobile. This may have been fracture by direct violence.

CASE 5. J. S. female, age 54 (case of Dr. Albert E. Hall, *St. Luk's Hospital*, N. Y., 1900). Patient struck by the fender of a cab and thrown violently to the pavement. In this case the fracture was undoubtedly one of indirect violence as it is unlikely that the fender could strike the patient's foot.

CASE 6. Mrs. P. (author case). Patient's steel foot in falling from the first step of a step ladder. In this case there was linear fracture in the center of the distal extremity of the shaft of the fifth

metatarsal. The explanation of this fracture might be the wide pull of the third plantar interosseous upon the medial side of the shaft of the bone.

#### BIBLIOGRAPHY

1. N. W. Dreyer and Arnold Zischer, *Berlin*, 1903, 300.
2. *Illustrations of the Human Anatomic*, p. 437.
3. *Brit. Med. J.*, 1901, 1, 130.
4. *Wanderer*, H. *Arch. f. Klin. Chir.*, 1901, p. 114.
5. *J. N. G. G.*, 1901, 1, 130.
6. *J. N. G. G.*, 1901, 1, 130.
7. *Med. J.*, 1901, 1, 130.
8. *Brit. Med. J.*, 1901, 1, 130.

## PAPILLOMA OF POSTERIOR URETHRA—THE CAUSE OF PROFUSE HÆMORRHAGE AND URINARY RETENTION

By EDWIN DAVIS, M.D., F.A.C.S., OMAHA, NEB.

From the Department of Urology, University of Nebraska College of Medicine

**P**APILLOMATOUS or polypoid tumors of the urethra are not exceedingly rare.

The following case however presents features of interest in view of the quite unusual character and the severity of the symptom and on account of diagnostic difficulties encountered. A very small pedunculated tumor of this type located in the prostatic urethra was in this case responsible not only for retention of urine but also caused bleeding so profuse in amount as twice to require evacuation of clots from the bladder through a supra pubic incision. It is of further interest to note that the blood regurgitated into the bladder and was not voided through the urethra.

#### CASE REPORT

**History.** The patient, male, aged 50, with negative past history dated onset of present illness in November, 1907, with an attack of acute retention of urine occurring without apparent cause and requiring catheterization. During the succeeding four years patient noted urinary difficulties characterized by periods of frequent urination associated with burning and dribbling. There was no blood observed. Urological examination was made during this period.

In February, 1910, there occurred sudden and profuse urinary hemorrhage accompanied by retention of urine and distention of the bladder with blood clots. Catheters and rectal instruments were

passed easily into the bladder but on account of the large amount of firmly clotted blood it was not possible to relieve the patient by aspiration.

Suprapubic cystostomy, February, 1911. As an emergency procedure the bladder was opened through a supra pubic incision by Dr. Donald Macrae and large amount of thick, firm clot evacuated. The most minute inspection at this time revealed merely a normal bladder mucosa. There was no apparent source of bleeding nor was blood seen coming from either urethral orifice.

**Postoperative history.** The patient's immediate recovery was uneventful. There was no further bleeding. The suprapubic fistula, however, continued to drain in spite of operative attempts to close and displacement of retained urethral catheter. When seven months after operation, he was able to pass approximately half of the urine through the urethra, the considerable difficulty.

General physical examination at this time negative. Rectal examination as negative. Cystoscopy revealed nothing further than chronic inflammatory changes in the bladder. Examination of the posterior urethra with an endoscope as likewise negative. The patient became dissatisfied and left the hospital with suprapubic fistula persistent and without a diagnosis.

In February, 1912, one year after operation profuse hemorrhage suddenly recurred, again distending the bladder with clots. As on the former similar occasion, although it was easily possible to pass instruments into the bladder efforts to relieve the patient by aspiration of the blood clots were unsuccessful. There was therefore no recourse but suprapubic incision.

*Second suprapubic cystostomy February 1921* The bladder formed a firm, tense, viable tumor extending to the level of the umbilicus. Cystoscopy revealed several ounces of bloody urine and an enormous quantity of firm, thick clot, which was removed by the hand. As on the previous occasion, the most deliberate inspection with a good exposure and light revealed no papilloma or other source of bleeding.

*Second postoperative history.* Again the bleeding ceased while the suprapubic fistula and the urinary catheter persisted. Cystoscopy, ureteral catheterization, functional kidney test and bilateral pyelogram months after operation revealed normal kidney on either side. A second urethroscopy was likewise negative.

A review of the history at this time and consideration of the two outstanding symptoms (profuse recurrent hematuria and urinary obstruction) in spite of the preceding negative urethral examinations, compelled the diagnosis of urethral tumor. This opinion was dependent also upon the normal bladder and the unobstructed urethra. A third urethroscopy under a general anesthetic, was accordingly undertaken.

*Urethroscopy March 22* The internal vesical sphincter was seen to close normally. Verumontanum was normal. Walls of prostatic urethra were normal, except for chronic inflammatory changes. The endoscope (Baerger cyst urethroscope) was slowly withdrawn a distance that seemed to be about centimeters beyond the verumontanum when the pedunculated polypoid tumor showed in Figure 1 suddenly springing to view. It was quite apparent that the tumor had been bent down by the withdrawal of the instrument, and consequently excluded from view until released by extreme withdrawal. This explained the previous negative urethroscopic examinations. The pedicle was attached to the inferior left aspect of the urethral mucosa in about the 4 o'clock position. The tip was bulbous, and its surface very dark red and slightly lobulated like the surface of raspberry. Size of the bulbous tip was approximately that of the verumontanum. The semi-transparent pedicle blood vessels were visible. The point of origin of the pedicle was really membranous rather than prostatic urethra, because just after this point as passed the characteristic jump was felt as the end of the instrument slipped through the opening in the triangular ligament obscuring the tumor from view.

*Fulguration.* The tumor was destroyed by means of fulguration electrode used through cystourethroscope. Unfortunately no tissue was obtained for microscopical examination.

*Subsequent history.* The patient obtained immediate relief from urinary obstruction and was able to pass normal sized stream without difficulty for the first time in 4 years. Slight suprapubic leakage persisted intermittently for period of 3 months. Patient gained in weight and remained entirely well under observation (a period of 8 months).

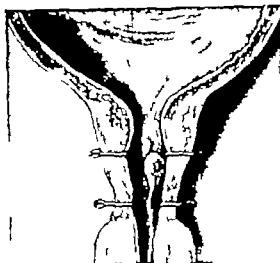


Fig. Pedunculated, bulbous-tipped papilloma, springing from the urethral mucosa at the junction of prostatic and membranous portions.

#### PATHOLOGY

The literature pertaining to new-growths of the male urethra contains the most varied descriptive terminology based mainly upon the gross appearance and not upon the microscopical pathology of these tumors. There are authentic reports describing cases of true carcinoma, sarcoma, adenoma (1), angioma (2) and fibroma (3) of the urethra. Randall (4) cites 25 cases of carcinoma and 10 cases of sarcoma. Our particular interest however lies with none of these but with that group of benign new-growths, more or less pedunculated which have a superficial attachment to the urethral mucosa which project into the urethral lumen and which may be loosely described as being polypoid or papillomatous in type. Among others, are to be found the terms excrescence, vegetation, granulation tissue, caruncle, condyloma, urethral wart, papilloma and polyp referring to these benign new-growths. Randall has given the classification of these tumors the most thorough consideration. After a microscopical study of specimens removed from fourteen cases, he has divided tumors of this type into three groups, as follows: (1) benign fibrous polyps, made up of loose fibrous tissue covered with normal urethral epithelium and analogous to mucous polyps found elsewhere in the

body (2) benign villous polyps in which the epithelium bore papillary outgrowths (3) benign glandular polyps, showing enclosed glandular acini

It is difficult to draw a distinction between papillary projections of the urethral mucosa which are primarily neoplastic in origin and those which are secondary to or are associated with chronic inflammatory changes in the posterior urethra. Those of the latter type are apt to be multiple in number and minute in size. A recent study by Flaver and Mathe (5) lays emphasis upon the inflammatory changes made out in microscopical section in all of a series of eight cases. These authors describe this type of tumor as being made up of either fibrous or glandular tissue with an infiltration of small round cell and polymorphonuclears. Their classification is as follows: (1) true polyp with pedunculated bases (2) polypoid masses with sessile bases (3) simple ordematous excrescences

#### DIAGNOSIS

Since the above case is quite unique with respect to symptomatology, it is of interest briefly to consider this subject. The vast majority of these patients have a history of gonorrhea and present symptoms of an irritative lesion of the posterior urethra, namely, chronic urethral discharge, urinary disorders (frequency and burning), referred pains which may be exceedingly varied in character, and sexual disorders. Profuse hematuria and mechanical urinary obstruction are among the rarer symptom. In Randall's series of 14 cases there was only 1 case of hematuria and none showed urinary retention. The cases reported by Flaver and Mathe included no case of either hematuria or retention.

It has been possible to collect five isolated cases somewhat similar to the one above reported but in none of these has there been a history of a bladder distended by regurgitated blood. In 1891 Goldenberg (6) reported a case of urinary retention in a man of 59 relieved by removal of a polypoid growth the size and shape of a split bean attached by a broad pedicle to the upper and left wall of the urethra near the bulb. Bryant (7) case a man aged 62 had both re-

tention of urine and profuse hematuria. A cure was effected by the perineal operative removal of a polypoid the size of a haricot bean—attached to the floor of the (prostatic) urethra. Morrow (8) described multiple polypoid growths filling the bulbous urethra for a distance of an inch and a half and removed by means of an endoscopic snare. Here also there was profuse urethral bleeding and there were obstructive symptoms. Marion's (9) case was one of complete urinary retention lasting back over a period of several years. Cystoscopy and rectal examination were negative. After suprapubic removal of a small prostate a large papillomatous growth, attached to the mucosa of the prostatic urethra was found upon examination of the removed specimen. Culver (10) patient a man of 56 gave a history of urinary retention not relieved following suprapubic prostatectomy. The fistula remained patent until subsequent examination revealed multiple papillary tumors of the posterior urethra, the largest attached to the verumontanum. Recovery followed removal by snare and fulguration.

These 5 cases from the literature of urethral tumor producing urinary obstruction, together with the 1 herewith presented, have several diagnostic features in common. In each, rectal examination was negative as was cystoscopic examination and in none did the urethra obstruct the passage of a soft rubber catheter. Hematuria added to the above evidence may be considered almost pathognomonic and under these circumstances negative endoscopy should be repeated.

#### TREATMENT

In treating these cases various methods have been used including open operation, snare and caustic application. Goldenberg reports having sliced off the pedicle of the tumor with the edge of the endoscope. Randall used rongeur forceps and applied silver nitrate to the base with good result. The method latest advocated and probably the simplest and the most efficient particularly for the smaller tumors of this type is the use of the fulguration diathermy. The chief objection to the latter method is that the specimen is destroyed for microscopical examination.

## REFERENCES

- LYNDEN, G. F. Adenoma of the urethra. *J Am M Ass* 800, 1904, 21
- FORGEOT and JEA. Angiome de l'urètre chez un enfant. *Ann frans d'uroi proc verb* 906 Par 907 1, 206
- HALSTEAD, A. F. Fibroma of the male urethra. *Internat Clin Philadelphia*, 800 11, 87
- R. ALL, A. Clinical manifestation of polyps of the male urethra. *Ann Surg* 914 16, 323
- Idem. A study of the benign polyps of the male urethra: extensive discussion of classification. *Surg Gynec & Obst* 9 3, 272, 548
- PLAYER, L. P. and MATHER, C. P. A study of tumors of the esical neck and the prostatic urethra and their relation to the treatment of chronic prostatitis. *J Urol* 9 1, 77
- GOLDENBERG, H. Polyps of the male urethra. *New York M J* 80 10, 533
- B. VANT THOMAS. Fibrous polypus of the prostatic portion of the urethra. *Brit M J*, 803, 1, 582
- MORROW, J. E. Growths of the male urethra, with report of three cases. *New York M J* 903 1, 690
- MAURON, G. *J Urol* 921, 11, 407
- CULYRE, H. Papilloma of posterior rethra. *Surg Chic Chicago*, 1920, 11 307

## CONGENITAL RECTAL STRICTURE AS THE CAUSE OF INFANTILE MEGACOLON<sup>1</sup>

By VERNON C. DAVID, M.D., CHICAGO

HIRSCHSPRUNG described congenital idiopathic megacolon in 1886 and reported the history of several cases he had examined. Since that time the condition has been generally known in literature as Hirschsprung's disease. Many doubts have been expressed, however, as to the idiopathic character of the disease and the question raised as to the importance of other congenital malformations in the gastro-intestinal tract, producing partial obstruction of the colon and acting as the cause of the megacolon. Hirschsprung, as well as Conzett, who later reviewed the subject, were well aware of this possibility and laid down as a premise that the cases of megacolon they were describing had no obstruction of the large bowel as a causative factor.

Hirschsprung's disease, as described by Hirschsprung, Conzett, and Neugebauer, has been characterized by dilatation of the sigmoid alone in most of the cases reported. Next in frequency of involvement has been all of the colon except the rectum and then all of the colon including the rectum. The transverse colon or rectum has been affected alone in rare instances. In the forme condulante of Hirschsprung, a normal sized portion of bowel is present between the two markedly dilated portions. The caecum, contrary to cases with obstruction of the bowel, is not

ballooned out nor is the small bowel distended. The circumference of the affected sigmoid may be very greatly increased, reaching as much as 70 centimeters in circumference in one case reported. The thickness of the bowel musculature is not increased (Hirschsprung) as in obstruction of the bowel. Neugebauer, however, believes that the thickness of the muscularis is practically always increased, but cases have been reported where the bowel wall was so thin as to be transparent. There is a decided lengthening of the large bowel affected so that several loops of sigmoid may be formed. Biermans reported a transverse colon twice as long as normal and the sigmoid has been measured 78 centimeters in length in a child with Hirschsprung's disease. Contained in the distended loops of bowel are large accumulations of gas and feces. In the impacted feces, sandy particles of phosphates and fatty acids are found. Forty-seven pounds of feces have been removed from a dilated colon which formed a tumor reaching from the symphysis to the ensiform cartilage. The dilated sigmoid is commonly found in the middle or to the right in contrast to its normal position. The haustral markings of the sigmoid are commonly lost and the folds of mucosa flattened. Pigmentation of the mucosa may be present and occasionally ulceration from pressure of



Fig.

fecal masses develop. Microscopic examination of the affected bowel wall reveals normal musculature, nerves, and blood vessels. Other viscera undergo changes consequent to the presence of a large abdominal tumor. The bladder is often enlarged, the liver is pushed to the right, the diaphragm is elevated. Disturbance of circulation from pressure on the vena cava and hydronephrosis from pressure on the ureter have been described.

*Other theories of cause of megacolon.* While Hirschsprung described the condition of congenital idiopathic megacolon other authors (Marfan) have advanced the theory that the congenital defect consisted of an increased number of loops of colon and that distention of these loops to form a megacolon was due to rotation or angulation of these full loops with a consequent chronic obstruction of the bowel. In Neugebauer's collected cases, seventeen instances where volvulus had occurred were cited.

A kinking of the bowel may cause partial obstruction and at the site of the angulation a valve of mucosa may form. Such a condition was described in the literature by Jacobi as far back as 1868. This angulation usually occurs where the movable sigmoid passes over the promontory of the sacrum to become the rectum. At the rectosigmoid junction, a normal physiological narrowing

occurs as was described by Amussat and a reduplication of the mucosa may frequently form a valve-like fold. This is exaggerated when the loaded sigmoid angulates at the fixed point (Laewen). This view obviously inclines to the belief that a mechanical hindrance to the fecal stream is an essential etiological factor. Konjetzny reports the postmortem findings in a three-day-old baby with a large colon which he hardened in formalin by injecting the formalin into the blood vessels of the bowel. On examination of the specimen he found transverse plication at the rectal valves of Houston and at the rectosigmoidal junction which prevented the flow of water from the sigmoid into the rectum. Plantogena reported a similar case which died 4 weeks after birth and which presented a similar valve at the rectosigmoid which prevented the flow of water from the sigmoid into the rectum.

Other mechanical causes have been reported such as a spasm of the anal sphincter with or without fissure *in ano* (Fenwick Wilms). While this condition may play a rôle in a few cases, it is not found commonly in children with a megacolon.

Another case was reported in which congenital angoma of the rectum was the factor causing the obstruction.

Insufficient innervation of the bowel has been mentioned as a cause but histological study and clinical observation do not bear this out.

Aplasia of the muscularis of the bowel is sometimes present but is probably secondary to pressure of the accumulated feces and gas.

Dilatation of the recti muscles, chronic constipation, and dietary errors are contributing causes which may have a considerable bearing on the development of a megacolon. It hardly seems possible that these factors are the underlying causes in most cases.

Neugebauer has classified infantile megacolon as follows:

- I Congenital idiopathic megacolon (giant ham of the colon, Hirschsprung's disease)
- II Acquired megacolon—
  - 1 Congenital increase in length of colon by reason of extensive loop formation



Fig 2

- 2 Rectal valve hypertrophy
- 3 Spasm of the sphincters or bowel muscles

To this classification should be added congenital stricture of the rectum as a causative factor in acquired megacolon.

The following cases are illustrative.

**CASE.** Female, F M, age 6 months, entered the Presbyterian Hospital on the service of Dr. Walter F. Winholt. The patient's complaints on entering the hospital were (1) heart trouble, (2) failure to gain and (3) distended abdomen. Since birth the abdomen had been distended but more so during the past 3 months. The child has had bowel movements which are greenish yellow and not very. Weight at birth was 5 pounds and 5 ounces, and this weight has increased but between 0 and 10 pounds and remained stationary at that point.

Physical examination revealed a pale, underdeveloped, poorly nourished child with distended abdomen. The abdomen was filled with a tumor reaching from the symphysis to the ensiform which was doughy and could be patted on pressure. The abdominal wall was thin but when attempting to palpate the tumor marked rigidity of the abdominal muscles resulted. The heart was enlarged to the right and left and marked systolic blow was heard to the pericardium which was transmitted over the entire chest. The posterior cervical and axillary lymphatic glands were enlarged.

Rectal examination revealed very hard mass completely filling the rectum and bulging into the anal region which was with difficulty differentiated from a bony deformity of the pelvis, or from a bony tumor arising from the pelvis. It was in reality the lower border of a very hard fecal impaction. This was almost entirely separated from the examining finger by a diaphragm of mucosa which was about



Fig 3

3 centimeters distant from the anal orifice and in the center of which was small opening. This obstructing membrane resembled in form the iris of the eye with the central opening corresponding to the pupil. There was no rectovaginal fistula.

X-ray examination by barium enemas showed enormous dilatation of the sigmoid, which almost completely filled the abdomen.

**Operation.** July 26, 1922 by Dr. I. C. Dorel. Circular anesthesia of the rectum by injection of one half per cent novocaine. A small speculum was introduced into the rectum and the opening in the obstructing structure was seen to be about 4 millimeters in diameter. Beginning with a sharp pointed artery forceps, the opening was gently dilated. The smallest cervical dilator was now used and dilatation was increased until the opening was about 1 centimeter in diameter. At this point, the diaphragm was cut through in the direction of the long axis of the bowel and further dilatation employed until an index finger could be introduced through the structure into the bowel above which was filled with dry, hard fecal masses. A considerable amount of this was removed. The mucosa was now mobilized by blunt scissor dissection so that the longitudinal incision could be sutured transversely. This assured a permanent widening of the structured area which allowed the passage of the index finger through it. It was the thought of the operator to perform the same operation on another segment of the structure if the first operation did not gain room enough.

**After history.** Oil retention enemas were given each day as well as repeated retention enemas of small amounts of water. On the fourth day the child passed a large amount of fecal matter and the large mass in the abdomen disappeared. The structured area was examined from time to time and the index finger passed through it. A number of small fecal impactions were broken up and passed.

In August the patient developed diarrhea took her food poorly, and on August 1 died.

*Autopsy by Dr H. I. Oberhelman.* The enormous enlargement of the sigmoid had disappeared although the bowel was hypertrophied and somewhat larger than normal. It in no way resembled the picture obtained by X-ray before dilatation of the structure. Here the sigmoid almost completely filled the abdomen. All of the fecal impaction had been evacuated except one mass the size of a small peach which was in the lower sigmoid. The bowel completely enclosed the mass so that it appeared to obstruct the bowel, though there was no dilatation of the bowel above it. The stricture had remained dilated at the point where the index finger could be passed through it. The mesosigmoid was greatly enlarged and the cecum could be moved to the extrem left portion of the abdomen. The heart showed defect in the membranous septum. A Meckel's diverticulum was present.

This typical clinical picture of infantile megacolon associated with congenital heart defect, persistent Meckel's diverticulum, cecum mobile and a very large mesosigmoid was caused by a congenital stricture of the rectum.

*CASE 3.* J. N. female age 4 years, entered the Presbyterian Hospital on the service of Dr. Deam D. Lewis, January 5, 1910, complaining of involuntary movement of the bowels and distention of the abdomen. For the first years of his life the bowels never moved spontaneously and enemas were used as routine procedure. Since that time the movement has been spontaneous but involuntary. The child's general health as good. On abdominal examination large mass palpated the region of the descending colon. X-ray showed very large colon and an extremely distended sigmoid which crossed to the left side of the abdomen.

January 5, 1910. Median laparotomy (by Dr. Lewis) was performed and the sigmoid was found very greatly distended. Seven to eight inches in the sigmoid were resected and the ends anastomosed. A loop which was anchored extraperitoneally by two days after the operation the extraperitoneal bowel was opened because of marked distention of the abdomen.

April 6, 1910. The patient returned to the hospital with colostomy opening. No feces were passing through the rectum. I was requested to proctoscope the child and found circular stricture of the rectum which barely admitted the tip of the index finger about 3 centimeters above the anal orifice. Above this structure was an impaction of feces. This stricture was dilated by cervical dilatators up to N.

May 9, 1910. Patient was operated on by Dr. Lewis. Rectal dilators again passed and stricture

still further opened by finger dilatation and accompanied by small incisions of the site of stricture.

September 19, 1910. The colostomy closed and bowel movements have now become spontaneous and voluntary through the rectum.

The fecal impaction resulting from this congenital rectal stricture produced an enormous dilatation of the sigmoid resembling very accurately the clinical picture of Hirschsprung's disease.

*CASE 4.* J. N. female age 7 years entered the service of the Boston Children's Memorial Hospital, August 2, 1910. The patient has had incontinence of feces since her birth, coming in attack each week and occurring several times a week. These attacks occur without nausea or fever but are accompanied by some pain in the region of the umbilicus, and the presence of mass in the abdomen. These attacks clear up with the passage of enormous bowel movement. While she was in the hospital she complained of considerable abdominal pain, then marked distention of the abdomen and incontinence of feces was present.

Examination revealed pale child with marked distention of the whole abdomen, especially around the umbilicus, and associated with general muscular rigidity. No masses were palpable. Rectal examination revealed sickle or fish-shaped diaphragm occluding the anterior two-thirds of the rectum about 3 centimeters from the anal orifice. Under ether anesthesia this membrane was divided longitudinally the constriction was fully dilated, the membrane was mobilized around longitudinal incision and a transverse suture of the division was made (principle of Mikulicz). The index finger could now be passed through the strictured region with ease. After the operation the patient had normal bowel movements and no involuntaries. Before discharge from the hospital the wound had healed and the rectum as well open.

This is not a typical picture of Hirschsprung's disease but it at least falls under the heading of fecal impaction and incomplete obstruction of the bowel due to congenital rectal stricture.

These three cases emphasize the importance of purely mechanical factors in the production of megacolon which in two instances, at least, simulated very closely the clinical picture of Hirschsprung's disease. The relief of this mechanical obstruction by appropriate operative measures resulted in prompt regression of the megacolon.

In looking through the literature on Hirschsprung's disease and megacolon, there is little

mention of congenital rectal stricture as an etiological factor. Treves reported a case in 1898 of a child 5 years of age, which had had a megacolon from birth. A laparotomy was performed and the pelvic portion of the rectum was found to be tubular and no larger than an adult index finger. An opening was made in the dilated colon above the recto-sigmoid junction and an abnormal valve like fold of mucosa found to lie over the rectal tube. Treves states his belief to be that megacolon in childhood and infancy is not usually idiopathic but dependent on some other definite obstructive factor.

No other record of megacolon in childhood associated with a congenital rectal stricture was found, though undoubtedly they have been observed. It is my belief that careful rectal examination in cases of infantile megacolon will bring to light etiological factors of importance in some of the cases.

## BIBLIOGRAPHY

- BIERMANN: Zu operativen Behandlung der Hirschsprung'schen Krankheit. Deutsche Zeitschr. f. Chir. cv, 26.  
 COCCETTI: Ueber einige angeborene bei Kindern die habituelle Verstopfung hervorrufende Missbildungen des Kolons. Arch. f. Kinderh. xxvii, 39.  
 FENWICK: Hypertrophy and dilatation of the colon in infancy. Brit. M. J. 1900, xi, 564.  
 HIRSCHSPRUNG: Demonstration zweier Präparate. Verh. d. 14. Versamml. d. Gesellsch. f. Kinderheilk. Berlin, 886 p. 36.  
 JALOWITZ: Am. J. Obst. 869.  
 KOPPEL: Zur Pathogenese und pathologischen Anatomie der sog. Hirschsprung'schen Krankheit. Med. Gesellsch. Kiel. Moenchchen med. Wchnschr. 9, 221.  
 LARA: Operativ. Felle. on Hirschsprung'scher Krankheit. Moenchchen med. Wchnschr. 1900 p. 5.  
 MARF: De la constipation des nourissons et en particulier de la constipation d'origine congen. Rev. mens. d. med. d. enf., 1903, A. n. 33.  
 NEUBAUER: Zur Diagnostik der Hirschsprung'schen Krankheit. Verhandl. d. Deutsch. Gesellsch. f. Chir. 35. Kongr. 1906, 4. Die Hirschsprung'sche Krankheit. Leipzig d. Chir. Orthop. Berlin 1903, vii, 509.  
 TREVES: Idiopathic dilatation of the colon. Lancet, Lond. 1898, i, 76.  
 WILM: Demonstration eines Falles on Hirschsprung'scher Krankheit. Moenchchen med. Wchnschr. 1905, p. 106.

## HYSTERECTOMY IN CERTAIN CASES OF PULMONARY TUBERCULOSIS PARTICULARLY AS AN ALTERNATIVE FOR THERAPEUTIC ABORTION

B. J. I. BALDWIN, MD, F.A.C.S., COLU. MED. SCH., CHICAGO

Surgeon, Great Hospital; Fellow American Association Obstetricians, Gynecologists and Abdominal Surgeons, etc.

LITTLE need be said at this time of the advisability of therapeutic abortion in certain cases of pregnancy complicated with pulmonary tuberculosis. Reference to two leading authorities will suffice.

Maurice Fishberg of New York, in the third edition of his book on *Pulmonary Tuberculosis* (1922) says (p. 380): "The vast majority of modern writers maintain that pregnancy, labor, and lactation are liable to reactivate latent tuberculosis and aggravate active lesions often leading to a fatal termination of other wise favorable cases. In regard to the treatment of these cases he says (p. 675): "Married women with active tuberculosis are to be given detailed instruction in the proper method of prevention of conception. If they become pregnant the induction of abortion is indicated and justified both for the sake of

the prospective child which is bound to be come tuberculous unless removed from the proximity of the mother immediately after birth and for the sake of the mother who is liable to succumb to acute or subacute tuberculosis soon after childbirth.

F. M. Pottenger of Monrovia, California (*SURGERY, GYNECOLOGY AND OBSTETRICS*, November 1921, p. 353) in a discussion of tuberculosis in pregnancy dwells quite at length on therapeutic abortions. He says: "Because of the serious effects of tuberculosis complicated by pregnancy upon the mother, interruption of pregnancy has now become the common rule in the treatment of tuberculous women, but if we follow up the after-history of these cases, we cannot be other than convinced that even this measure fails in a large percentage of cases and the best way to safeguard the tuber-



colous woman consists in preventing conception. The average patient with active tuberculosis, whether it be in the early or the late stage of the disease, is compelled to put up a hard fight to regain health. When the strain of pregnancy is added a strong adverse factor is injected.

Even at the best, however, pregnancy is a complication which must be considered as extremely hazardous for a tuberculous woman. Maragliano has been so impressed with its injurious influence in such cases that he says all sentiment should be thrown aside and pregnancy should be interrupted in the interest of the mother as soon as the diagnosis is made.

While interruption of pregnancy sometimes fails, it offers the patient the best chance to overcome her disease. The favorable effects are most evident as would be expected in the early cases. In these improvement of the tuberculois usually follows. The procedure is the least beneficial in the advanced cases, many of which are apt to go on to increased activity. It can be said of the latter type of patient, however, that her chances are undoubtedly improved by the operation.

Statistics show that early tuberculosis goes on favorably after the interruption of pregnancy in 87.9 per cent of the cases, and that 33.3 per cent of moderately advanced cases and 29.4 per cent of far advanced cases are benefited.

**CASE** February 8, 1913. Patient was referred to me by Drs. C. O. Probst, medical director of the Columbus Tuberculosis Clinic, and J. O. Welch, the patient's family physician, for the purpose of producing therapeutic abortion. Mrs. J. S. T., age 4, married 20 years, one child aged 17. One miscarriage 3 years ago. Patient had been under the supervision of Dr. Probst for 4 years. She, as in the Stat. Tuberculosis Sanatorium, told me of a long while, and had taken precautions against pregnancy. She menstruated last in November. During the years that Dr. Probst had been in attendance she had had two relapses. As consulted after it was found that she was pregnant, and after giving her case thorough investigation he felt that the uterus should be emptied as he thought third relapse would be fatal. Examination of the patient showed her to be a slender woman with thin abdominal walls, uterus entire, movable, but apparently little irregular in outline, some scar tissue in the cervix.

I had been called upon a number of times by different physicians to perform similar services, and

had aborted with no idea of any other line of treatment, but while examining this patient it was suddenly impressed upon me that I could make a partial hysterectomy in her case in about 15 minutes, there would be no hemorrhage, no shock, there would almost certainly be prompt and complete convalescence, there would be no further pregnancies and no loss of menstrual blood, whereas, if I merely emptied the uterus in the usual way, there would necessarily be more or less hemorrhage, almost certainly more or less dribbling and leucorrhoea and subsequent periodical loss of menstrual blood. The more I thought of this alternative the more favorable the proposition seemed. I talked it over there fore, once with her two physicians, and they promptly agreed with me in my suggestion, as did also the patient and her husband. The operation was made in the usual way, saving one ovary and its tube because of her comparative youth. Her appendix had been removed in 1913. She made an excellent operative recovery, has been entirely well since then as to her pelvic organs, and her general health is much better than it had been for years.

**CASE 2** Mrs. J. P., age 45, married 44 months. Mrs. J. P. was referred to me by Drs. Griffin and Probst. She had been first met by Dr. Probst at the Tuberculosis Clinic in November. Without seeking advice she was married in December. She menstruated last February 15. She had been having weak lungs indefinitely, and there was a good deal of tuberculosis on both sides of the family. She had lost 16 pounds in weight in the last 3 years. She had had considerable leucorrhoea for the last year, and had had hemoptysis twice within the last 12 days. I found the patient a very slender woman and so weak that she had to be helped by her husband across the sidewalk into my office. Everything indicated a normal pregnancy of the time mentioned. I, this case, as in the other, the matter of hysterectomy as discussed with her physicians, and they agreed on its propriety. I did the patient, her husband, and family a partial hysterectomy, as made the following day, but both ovaries and tubes were saved. The appendix as removed. Patient made rapid convalescence and when seen, few weeks ago, had gained 24 pounds in weight and was feeling perfectly well as ever happy.

**CASE 3** Mrs. A. P., age 35, married 5 years, three children, youngest 8 years. Miscarriages, one. Patient had suffered from proclivities for years, the womb coming down between her thighs. She had been taking precautions against pregnancy. She had missed menstruation 3 months before. She had been studied by two physicians. She was having a good deal of cough and great deal of expectoration with a little disturbance. On examining her I found a very slender, sick woman, clearly pregnant. There was a suspicion of tumor involving the right horn of the uterus, rather boggy uterine mass, deep laceration of the cervix, large rectocele, pulse 24 and feeble, prolonged expiratory murmur over both lungs with now and then rales. I talked over her

case with her physicians and husband, and hysterectomy was decided upon with perineal repair. The operation was done June 20, 1922. I did an abdominal panhysterectomy but saved the left ovary and tube. I removed the appendix. After completing the operation I made a posterior colporrhaphy and perineorrhaphy and extracted some bad teeth. Patient made prompt recovery and has been repeatedly reported by her husband as in fine shape.

CASE 4 Mrs C B age 38 married  $3\frac{1}{2}$  years one child ge 3 years. Normal labor no miscarriages. Patient had never been really well since the birth of her child. She was at Tucson, Arizona for months for tuberculosis. She returned home October 9. She commenced ailing almost at once with colds, etc. She never had any profuse expectoration but the microscope had shown tuberculosis. She became pregnant about the first of January and had been running down very rapidly since then. She had a good deal of leucorrhoea and an unusual amount of vomiting of pregnancy. She had had several hemorrhages. Dr Danford had made a diagnosis of acute exacerbation of her tuberculosis, and sent her in with the idea of hysterectomy instead of therapeutic abortion. Dr Harper of the Tuberculosis Clinic, found ample evidence of tuberculosis of both lungs. I once again thought it had healed, but there was a patch of active tuberculosis in the other apex. H heartily approved of Dr Danford's suggestion of hysterectomy. My examination was limited to the pelvis. It showed good perineum and vagina, some scar tissue in the cervix, the parts quite tender. She had been clearly pregnant about months. February 9, 1923 I did the usual panhysterectomy but saved both ovaries and tubes. The round ligaments were implanted. The appendix bedded in adhesions and thick walled, was removed. Examination of the uterus showed it to be considerably larger than could be expected with a pregnancy so that she probably had had a good deal of hyperplasia before becoming pregnant. This patient is convalescing beautifully but the operation is too recent for my conclusion.

From making a hysterectomy instead of a therapeutic abortion in pregnant women with pulmonary tuberculosis, it was a natural step to extend the operation to tuberculous women in whom pregnancy would be highly undesirable and who were handicapped by the monthly loss of blood, profuse leucorrhoea, or uterine hyperplasia with all its distressing symptoms of backache, bearing down, dyspareunia, etc. Two such cases presented themselves at this time and the suggestion was carried into effect.

CASE 5 Mrs I M E ge 32 married 8 years 1 child the youngest aged 3 years 1 miscarriage. Patient was seen August 13, 1922. Men-

struation had been regular but the flow large and frequently with clots. She had some leucorrhoea much thicker. She tires easily. She has pronounced dyspareunia. She has had lung trouble for 3 or 4 years. Weight 90 pounds. Her case had been studied at the State Sanatorium at Mt Vernon and she had made arrangements to enter the institution within a few weeks. On examining her I found a good vagina and perineum lacerated cervix the uterus enlarged and quite tender. I discussed her case with her family physician, and with both advised hysterectomy. She was operated upon August 18, 1922. I did the usual panhysterectomy except that both ovaries and tubes were saved. The appendix was removed. Patient made prompt recovery and a month later entered the Tuberculosis Sanatorium as had been planned for. Prolonged rest. Three months later she reported that she had gained 9 pounds in weight, had a fine appetite, was sleeping well, pulse and temperature within normal limits, and she was feeling better than she had felt for years.

CASE 6 Mrs H W age 29 married 8 years five children, ge of youngest  $3\frac{1}{2}$  months. No miscarriages. Patient was seen September 7, 1922. She had been dribbling ever since the birth of the last child. This child and two others were dead. She had always been slender but had been losing flesh since the last child was born. She was chilly at times, and had continuous fever. She had been coughing a good deal for months. I found her a very slender woman, and relaxed perineum and vagina lacerated cervix uterus enlarged and very tender. Abdominal walls thin. Sputum was examined and pronounced tuberculous. Operation September 9, a panhysterectomy except that the left ovary and tube were saved. I removed the appendix, and closed the incision and then made a repair of the posterior vaginal wall and perineum. I extracted a few bad teeth. The patient made an excellent operative recovery and went home in due time.

This patient was farther advanced in her disease than any of the others. She was a foreigner and decidedly pessimistic. Her physician told me that her home environment was unfavorable and she opposed my suggestion as to her entering the Tuberculosis Sanatorium. She went home feeling much better than when she came for her operation and later the doctor reported that she was in most respects much better than before, but that the disease was progressing and he did not believe the ultimate result would be otherwise than a fatal termination. H was sorry that she had not been sent in for operation while the disease was in an earlier stage.

Soon after operating on these cases I wrote to Dr Pottenger asking his opinion of the procedure as I felt he had had an enormous experience and a remarkably wide field of observation. Under date of October 26, 1922, he writes:

I believe that you have devised a method of satisfactorily taking care of a certain group of tuberculous cases complicated by pregnancy. I do not believe it would be necessary in all but in advanced cases. I can see how it would offer a maximum benefit with a minimum of physiologic disturbance.

"Since dictating the above I have been thinking of the explanation of why your hysterectomized patient did so much better than those in whom a therapeutic abortion is performed. In tuberculosis we find that women are very apt to have an increased activity accompanied by increased symptoms including temperature usually coming on either a few days before the period or immediately following it. In accordance with the theory of Jobling and Petersen this is probably due to the fact that at this time new enzymes, those associated with the function of menstruation are thrown into the blood stream and that the antiferment which is binding the enzymes which break down the tuberculous tissue are released from the tuberculous enzymes and for the time being bind the enzymes connected with menstruation. As a consequence of this the tuberculous enzyme becomes active and there is very apt to be an increase in autoxidation in the tuberculous focus. Now this same thing happens following the therapeutic abortion or delivery at term. The involution of the uterus following delivery is carried on by enzymes and these going across the blood stream bind the antiferment and free the tuberculous enzymes to carry on the oxidative process about the tuberculous focus.

While this may not be the exact explanation it certainly gives us a working conception that offers a plausible explanation for the thing that we all see happen. By hysterectomy by removing the uterus removes the necessity of involution and thus saves the patient the danger which comes from the extra enzyme action during that time.

In his letter Dr. Pottenger thinks that he has seen in some German journal a reference to the same operation but thinks the matter was never followed up.

In litigation through Dr. Ramsey Spillman of the Library of the Surgeon General

Office at Washington result in finding but one article suggesting anything along this line. It is item number thirty-eight probably the one referred to by Dr. Pottenger. This article is by H. von Hanckelken. In this paper the author comments merely such a partial amputation of the body of the uterus would remove the placenta since according to him the placenta is frequently tuberculous and may thus infect the patient. He reports a number of cases but without detail.

Bandelier and Roelke refer to the article by von Hanckelken and advise the removal of the uterus when that organ becomes necessary in advanced pregnancy. They advise again the removal of the appendages in these cases because of trophic vasomotor and psychic disturbances which would be apt to follow and which might favor the extension of the tuberculous process.

A girl, Miss Mary, aged 18, operated upon, married, comely, age 26, has apparently been free from a generalized tuberculosis. Both lungs are diseased there has been quite rapid loss of flesh, profuse diaphoresis, loss of appetite, etc. In addition there was an enlargement of one elbow the joint being disorganized, enlarged, with multiple abscesses, but now going down the interior portion of humerus, process of the humerus, though much perforation and absorption of six months standing. The case seemed beyond the final period and the insistence of the mother. Removal of the joint to get rid of the source of most of her pain showed that the disease had extended beyond the process of the humerus. I saw this as it the worst condition, enough to put it in me just below the shoulder. The wound healed satisfactorily and for the first time in my recollection she felt better. After six weeks I removed the detached spangous process. Improvements very rapid and few months later she had apparently recovered. I believe this I kept track of the case until she left the country about a year later.

This is present distinct illustration of what I have seen repeatedly though in less marked cases, after getting rid of a large part of the tuberculous tissue in nature a sort herself and the patient recovers from what remains. It has seemed to me that this case was a fair illustration of what we might expect to gain by putting it up to the menstrual flow.

Read before the New York Academy of Medicine  
The Clinical Society of the New York Academy of Medicine

of blood or by getting rid of a more or less diseased uterus which is handicapping the patient.

Since making the first operation I have talked with a considerable number of physicians and have corresponded with others and I cannot find that this line of treatment had previously been suggested and yet it has seemed to impress all with whom I have discussed it as an exceedingly reasonable proposition. One of the surgeons of the Woman's Hospital in New York with whom I discussed the matter a few months ago was particularly impressed with it, and expressed regret that he had not thought of it some time before when he had simply emptied the uterus in a case referred to him the abortion being attended not only with immediate hemorrhage but with dribbling of blood for four months.

Nature has suggested this line of treatment by herself putting a stop to menstruation in very many cases, particularly in young women at the very beginning of pulmonary tuberculosis.

This paper is not designed as an argument for indiscriminate hysterectomy in cases of tuberculosis but as a plea for that operation in properly selected cases, and after due consultation with the internist, the friends and particularly the patient herself.

I stated that in these cases, where there are no complications and the patient is of reasonably spare build a hysterectomy can be made in 15 minutes from the first incision to the adjustment of the last stitch in closing

the wound. This means that the entire womb is removed so that no cervix is left for future trouble the round and broad ligaments are brought in so as to support the vagina there is complete peritonealization of the floor of the pelvis the appendix is removed the gall bladder examined and the incision closed in layers as usual. If there are extensive adhesions present or perineal repair necessary the time will be somewhat increased but except under extreme circumstances no competent operator should require over 30 minutes for an operation of this kind.

*Like* I have operated many times on more or less advanced cases of pulmonary tuberculosis and have invariably used ether by the open drop method. I have never seen the slightest evidence of any trouble arising from its use and it is well known that not long ago certain physicians were advising prolonged etherization as a therapeutic measure in pulmonary tuberculosis.

#### CONCLUSION

In properly selected cases of pulmonary tuberculosis with pregnancy as a complication or relatively too profuse or frequent menstruation, particularly in the presence of traumatism from childbearing, or uterine hyperplasia a panhysterectomy with as a rule saving of the appendages if the patient is young will remove a most serious handicap and give the patient the best possible opportunity to attain recovery from the primary disease.

*For full description of my technique see Am. J. Obst. 1911, 1912.*

## BLOOD PRESSURE IN THE NEWBORN FOLLOWING NORMAL AND PATHOLOGICAL LABOR<sup>1</sup>

By RALPH A. REIS, S.B. M.D. AND ARTHUR J. CHALOUPEK, S.B. M.D. CHICAGO

From the Maternity of the Michael Reese Hospital

SINCE Vierordt (12) in 1894 first attempted to take blood pressure readings in the newborn, considerable work has been done along this line by different investigators using various types of instruments. Neu (7) using the Gaertner tonometer found the systolic blood pressure in normal newborn to be 90 millimeters mercury and Trumpp (11) estimated it between 60 and 90 millimeters. Oppenheimer and Bauchwitz (8) and Gundobin (3) found the average systolic pressure to be between 60 and 80 millimeters, using the Riva Rocci instrument, while Popoff (9) found it to be between 40 and 70 millimeters with the same instrument. Seltz and Becker (10) more recently found the normal systolic pressure to be 43 millimeters on the first day, 60 at one week, and 70 at two weeks of age. Balard (1) obtained a maximum of 55 and a minimum of 35 on the first day by means of the Pachon oscillometer. Most of these readings were obtained from a few scattered cases, no attempt being made to follow either the blood pressure day by day, or the variations due to pathological labors.

According to Howell (4) and other physiologists the blood pressure is produced by a combination of three factors: first the force of the heart, second, the blood volume, and third the peripheral resistance. It must necessarily follow that the blood pressure in newborn infants is low since all factors are especially low in the newborn. Seltz and Becker give the blood volume as one-nineteenth of the body weight whereas in the adult it is one-thirteenth. In the newborn the left heart is not fully developed, particularly in comparison with the right heart. The peripheral resistance is slight because of the lack of development of the elastic fibers and muscle coats of the arteries, as worked out by Fuch (2) and also Jores (5).

In this investigation all types of deliveries were studied in order to determine, first the

daily blood pressure following normal deliveries, second, the effects of operative deliveries, and third the influence of any other factors. Our one hundred cases therefore include 55 cases following normal spontaneous deliveries in normal gravidae, 10 cases of breech deliveries, 6 cases of mid plane forceps, 1 breech delivery, 6 cases of version and extraction, 1 face presentation, 2 cases delivered by abdominal cesarean section, 2 premature infants, 6 sets of twins and 5 cases showing unusual variations. When this work was undertaken, daily readings were made on every infant until there were as many on list as could be accurately examined each evening. Thereafter additional newborn were added to replace the cases completed on the tenth day. This list represents, therefore, neither 100 consecutive cases nor 100 picked cases which explains the presence of only 1 breech delivery as against 6 cases of version and extraction and 16 forceps deliveries.

### TECHNIQUE

The blood pressure readings here reported were all taken with a mercury manometer on an arm band 6 centimeters in width. At first the auscultatory method was tried but found to be too inaccurate. The palpatory method was then used as follows. All readings were taken immediately after the 6 o'clock evening feeding when the infants were quiet and during no readings being taken while the infants were restless or crying. The cuff was applied to the left arm in every instance because it is a rule at the Michael Reese Maternity that every infant's identification tag must be sewed on the right wrist and thus interferes with palpating the pulse on the right wrist. The cuff was then inflated with sufficient pressure to occlude the radial pulse. It was then allowed to fall gradually until the pulse appeared at which point the reading was taken as the systolic blood pressure.

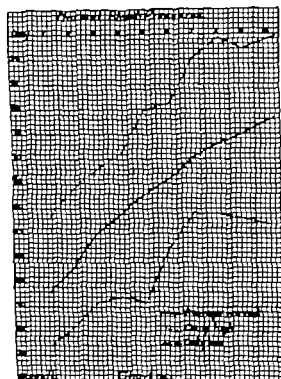


Chart 1 Blood pressure readings in normal infants

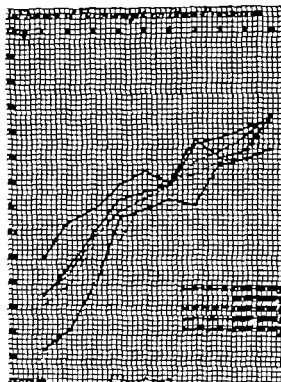


Chart 2 Relation of blood pressure and birth weight

avoid possible errors, one of us inflated the cuff and noted the readings while the other felt the pulse alternating every evening.

As a further check, every case showing an unusual reading was done by both of us. Four readings were taken in each case each evening and the average recorded. The one hundred newborn infants were followed through in this manner for the first 10 days of life. It was impossible to take readings over a longer period of time because normal patients are discharged on the eleventh day.

#### NORMAL CASES

We have found from a study of 55 cases that the average systolic blood pressure on the first day of life in newborn infants following normal spontaneous deliveries, is 43 millimeters mercury. The minimum reading found on the first day was 32 millimeters, obtained in a case weighing only 2300 grams at birth and following a pregnancy of 38 weeks. Later we will show that both prematurity

and small size lower the blood pressure but we felt that, with a prematurity of only 2 weeks, this case should be included among the normal cases. The maximum reading recorded on the first day was 58 millimeters in a primiparous baby weighing 4180 grams. Parity also influences the systolic pressure and this together with the large size of this baby readily explains the high readings.

TABLE I—AVERAGE DAILY BLOOD-PRESSURE READINGS IN NORMAL NEWBORN

Average Daily Daily low	Day									
	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10
	43	46	48	50	52	54	56	58	60	62
	32	34	36	38	40	42	44	46	48	50

From Table I (see also Chart 1) it can be seen that there is a gradual daily increase in blood pressure, more marked during the first 3 days than later until on the tenth day the average reading is 78 millimeters. Seitz and Becker in their four readings taken on the first day obtained the same average of 43 millimeters and also found a more

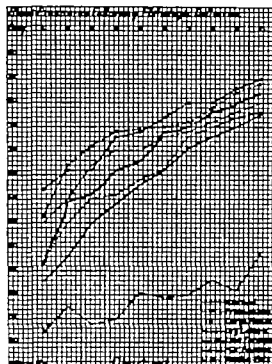


Chart 3. Blood pressure following pathological deliveries

rapid rise during the first 3 days than later their figures corresponding exactly with ours. After the first 3 days, however, our figures are higher than 12 readings on the tenth day averaging only 66 millimeters.

#### FACTORS INFLUENCING BLOOD PRESSURE

**Weight.** If we classify our normal cases on the basis of birth weights, it will be seen that with the higher birth weights, the blood pressure is in general higher. This holds true not only for the first day but for the other days as well (see Chart 2). The average daily rise, however, is the same throughout.

TABLE II.—RELATION OF BLOOD PRESSURE TO BIRTH WEIGHT

Weight	Cases	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10
30-3500	4	30	36	30	30	62	61	69	70	79	79
3500-3750	4	41	43	38	38	65	67	66	66	71	71
3750-4000	4	41	46	37	38	66	66	66	66	71	71
4000-4250	4	44	46	37	38	66	66	66	66	71	71
4250-4500	4	41	46	34	35	61	61	61	61	71	71
4500-4750	4	41	41	37	38	61	61	61	61	71	71
4750-5000	4	41	41	37	38	61	61	61	61	71	71
5000-5250	4	41	41	37	38	61	61	61	61	71	71
5250-5500	4	41	41	37	38	61	61	61	61	71	71
5500-5750	4	41	41	37	38	61	61	61	61	71	71
5750-6000	4	41	41	37	38	61	61	61	61	71	71
6000-6250	4	41	41	37	38	61	61	61	61	71	71
6250-6500	4	41	41	37	38	61	61	61	61	71	71
6500-6750	4	41	41	37	38	61	61	61	61	71	71
6750-7000	4	41	41	37	38	61	61	61	61	71	71
7000-7250	4	41	41	37	38	61	61	61	61	71	71
7250-7500	4	41	41	37	38	61	61	61	61	71	71
7500-7750	4	41	41	37	38	61	61	61	61	71	71
7750-8000	4	41	41	37	38	61	61	61	61	71	71
8000-8250	4	41	41	37	38	61	61	61	61	71	71
8250-8500	4	41	41	37	38	61	61	61	61	71	71
8500-8750	4	41	41	37	38	61	61	61	61	71	71
8750-9000	4	41	41	37	38	61	61	61	61	71	71
9000-9250	4	41	41	37	38	61	61	61	61	71	71
9250-9500	4	41	41	37	38	61	61	61	61	71	71
9500-9750	4	41	41	37	38	61	61	61	61	71	71
9750-10000	4	41	41	37	38	61	61	61	61	71	71

The daily weight change does not influence the blood-pressure rise the readings being higher day by day irrespective of the loss or gain in weight. It is also of interest to note that the greatest rise in blood pressure is during the first 3 days, during the time of the physiological loss in weight, and is apparently uninfluenced by it. This can be explained by the rapid increase in blood volume during the first 3 days of life on the basis of recent investigations of Mayers (6) and others. Mayers found the average erythrocyte count to be 7,630,000 per centimeter on the first day after which it dropped to 6,100,000 by the fourth day and concludes that this drop is due to the fluid intake and a corresponding increase in blood volume.

**Parity.** Parity has very little effect upon the blood pressure except that children of primiparae with a long second stage of labor do show a slight increase over the normal during the first 4 days.

TABLE III.—RELATION OF BLOOD PRESSURE TO PARITY

Parity	Cases	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10
1	16	41	41	37	38	61	61	61	61	71	71
2	16	41	41	37	38	61	61	61	61	71	71
3	16	41	41	37	38	61	61	61	61	71	71
4	16	41	41	37	38	61	61	61	61	71	71
5	16	41	41	37	38	61	61	61	61	71	71
6	16	41	41	37	38	61	61	61	61	71	71
7	16	41	41	37	38	61	61	61	61	71	71
8	16	41	41	37	38	61	61	61	61	71	71
9	16	41	41	37	38	61	61	61	61	71	71
10	16	41	41	37	38	61	61	61	61	71	71

TABLE IV.—RELATION OF LENGTH OF SECOND STAGE

Length of second stage	Cases	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10
Under 30 min.	41	47	37	60	61	61	71	71	71	71	71
30 min. to 1 hr.	41	47	37	60	61	61	71	71	71	71	71
1 hr. to 1 hr. 30 min.	41	47	37	60	61	61	71	71	71	71	71
1 hr. 30 min. to 2 hr.	41	47	37	60	61	61	71	71	71	71	71
2 hr. to 2 hr. 30 min.	41	47	37	60	61	61	71	71	71	71	71
2 hr. 30 min. to 3 hr.	41	47	37	60	61	61	71	71	71	71	71
3 hr. to 3 hr. 30 min.	41	47	37	60	61	61	71	71	71	71	71
3 hr. 30 min. to 4 hr.	41	47	37	60	61	61	71	71	71	71	71
4 hr. to 4 hr. 30 min.	41	47	37	60	61	61	71	71	71	71	71
4 hr. 30 min. to 5 hr.	41	47	37	60	61	61	71	71	71	71	71
5 hr. to 5 hr. 30 min.	41	47	37	60	61	61	71	71	71	71	71
5 hr. 30 min. to 6 hr.	41	47	37	60	61	61	71	71	71	71	71
6 hr. to 6 hr. 30 min.	41	47	37	60	61	61	71	71	71	71	71
6 hr. 30 min. to 7 hr.	41	47	37	60	61	61	71	71	71	71	71
7 hr. to 7 hr. 30 min.	41	47	37	60	61	61	71	71	71	71	71
7 hr. 30 min. to 8 hr.	41	47	37	60	61	61	71	71	71	71	71
8 hr. to 8 hr. 30 min.	41	47	37	60	61	61	71	71	71	71	71
8 hr. 30 min. to 9 hr.	41	47	37	60	61	61	71	71	71	71	71
9 hr. to 9 hr. 30 min.	41	47	37	60	61	61	71	71	71	71	71
9 hr. 30 min. to 10 hr.	41	47	37	60	61	61	71	71	71	71	71
10 hr. to 10 hr. 30 min.	41	47	37	60	61	61	71	71	71	71	71
10 hr. 30 min. to 11 hr.	41	47	37	60	61	61	71	71	71	71	71
11 hr. to 11 hr. 30 min.	41	47	37	60	61	61	71	71	71	71	71
11 hr. 30 min. to 12 hr.	41	47	37	60	61	61	71	71	71	71	71

In Table IV the highest blood pressures occur in those cases with a second stage of labor between 2 hours and 30 minutes and 3 hours. The lowest pressures, however, are found in cases with a second stage lasting from 1 hour and 30 minutes to 2 hours.

**Cephalic measurements.** The 12 cases having the largest cephalic measurements showed an average blood pressure higher than the normal especially during the first, second, and third days. Nine of these were large infants with heavy birth weights, which probably was a factor in the increase but we believe birth trauma increases the blood

pressure and some of this increase is due to the added trauma which a large fetal head receives. This will be better shown in connection with infants delivered by operative procedures. The blood pressure readings of the 12 cases average as shown in Table V.

TABLE V—LARGE CEPHALIC MEASUREMENT

Day	Blood pressure
First	47
Second	55
Third	60
Fourth	6
Fifth	64
Sixth	66
Seventh	70
Eighth	75
Ninth	77
Tenth	78

The greatest increase it will be seen, is during the first 3 days after which the reading tend to approach the normal (see Chart 3).

*Relatively dry labors.* In the series of 55 normal cases, there were 14 in which the membranes had ruptured more than 2 hours before delivery. The blood pressures of these cases were averaged separately in order to determine what effect if any may follow the increased pressure on the head which occurs in relatively dry labors. Table VI and Chart 3 show that there is a definite increase in arterial tension above the normal most marked during the first 3 days. This is, of course the period immediately following the trauma and we believe that this increase in blood pressure is a direct result of the undue pressure exerted upon the head where there is no forelying bag of waters to act as dilator.

TABLE VI—RELATIVELY DRY DELIVERIES

Day	Blood pressure
First	46
Second	60
Third	6
Fourth	66
Fifth	68
Sixth	74
Seventh	76
Eighth	79
Ninth	80
Tenth	83

*Caput succedaneum.* The blood pressure readings of 16 cases showing the formation of a caput succedaneum were also averaged separately and the average was found to be practically the same as that of the whole

series of normal cases. It must be concluded therefore that the formation of a caput does not produce any increase in intracranial pressure that is demonstrable by a change in systolic blood pressure.

*Other factors.* Sex, the presence or absence of jaundice and temperature, and the pulse rate have no influence upon blood pressure. Beland (1) found that the newborn of toxic mothers had high blood-pressure readings. In our cases this was not found. We had 3 cases of definitely toxic mothers, showing high blood pressure, albuminuria and many casts but the blood-pressure readings in their infants were normal. The cases were also grouped according to the maternal blood pressures but we could find no relationship between the maternal pressures and those of their newborn infants. The production of cephalohæmatoma has been attributed to high arterial pressure in our cases this is not true the readings being normal.

#### PATHOLOGICAL DELIVERIES

*Low forceps cases.* Infants delivered by low forceps show a distinct elevation in blood pressure. There were 10 such cases and by studying their average blood-pressure readings, it can be seen that this elevation persists throughout the first 10 days. This increase is apparent immediately on the first day at which time it is the highest remaining so for the first 4 days (see Table VII and Chart 3).

TABLE VII—LOW FORCEPS CASES

Day	Blood pressure
First	53
Second	60
Third	67
Fourth	70
Fifth	70
Sixth	73
Seventh	74
Eighth	76
Ninth	78
Tenth	8

During these 4 days the average is 12 millimeters higher than the normal average. On the fifth and sixth days the increase above the normal is only 7 millimeters and during the last 4 days it gradually diminishes until, by the tenth day the blood-pressure readings are 3 millimeters above normal.



**Midplane forceps cases** Blood pressure readings in infants delivered by midplane forceps show an even more marked increase above the normal than do the low forceps cases. Our 6 cases had an average blood pressure on the first and second days of 62 and 66 millimeters respectively or 19 millimeters above those delivered spontaneously. From the third to the seventh days the blood pressures were 11 millimeters above normal and during the last 3 days 7 millimeters above the normal. It should be noted that in both low and midplane forceps cases, the greatest increase above the normal is again during the first 3 days (see Table VIII and Chart 3).

TABLE VIII—MIDPLANE FORCEPS CASES

Day	Blood pressure
First	6
Second	66
Third	66
Fourth	71
Fifth	74
Sixth	77
Seventh	80
Eighth	80
Ninth	83
Tenth	85

**Version and breech extraction** Six cases delivered by version and breech extraction showed an increased blood pressure throughout, being especially marked on the second third and fourth days, during which period it was 15 to 18 millimeters above normal. The increase on the first day was 13 millimeters (see Table IX) and on the fourth and fifth

TABLE IX—VERSION AND EXTRACTION CASES

Day	Blood pressure
First	56
Second	67
Third	7
Fourth	74
Fifth	74
Sixth	75
Seventh	76
Eighth	79
Ninth	83
Tenth	85

days, 10 millimeters. After the sixth day the increase was only 6 millimeters. There was one case of spontaneous breech delivery in which the blood pressure readings were normal.

**Cesarean section cases** Two cases delivered by abdominal cesarean section showed normal blood-pressure readings.

**Face presentation** One case delivered spontaneously as a face presentation. Here also the blood-pressure readings were normal.

**Prematurity** In premature infants the blood pressure is markedly lower and remains low throughout the 10 days. The more marked the prematurity the lower the blood pressure. It should be noted that, in the 7 months premature infant, there is practically

TABLE X—PREMATURE INFANTS

Day	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10
8 mos. Premature	35	34	37	40	41	44	44	47	46	46
7 mos. Premature	40	41	40	40	37	36	36	36	36	36

no rise during the first 10 days, the blood pressure remaining stationary (Table X). These low readings are probably due to immaturity of the circulatory apparatus. The 8 months premature infant weighed 3000 grams at birth. There was also one full term normal infant with practically the same birth weight, and in this latter case the blood pressure while low the first day (32 millimeters) rose daily as in other full-term infants.

**Multiple pregnancies** There were 6 cases of twin pregnancies, all but Case 6 being born 2 to 4 weeks before their estimated dates. These ten babies, therefore, were all premature infants of low birth weights and, as might be expected, showed low blood-pressure readings in spite of operative deliveries. Twins No 6 were of unusual interest. They were carried to term and when born, weighed 3970 and 2430 grams respectively. Both were delivered by breech extraction, the heavier one being the first to be delivered. The blood-pressure readings of this heavier twin correspond to our readings for breech extraction. The second twin was of average weight

TABLE XI—MULTIPLE PREGNANCIES

No.	Birth Count	Par.	Mod.	Wt.	Del.	vary	8	9	10
1	2	1	1	1	1	1	30	32	34
2	2	1	1	1	1	1	34	36	38
3	2	1	1	1	1	1	34	36	38
4	2	1	1	1	1	1	34	36	38
5	2	1	1	1	1	1	34	36	38
6	2	1	1	1	1	1	34	36	38

le of the other twins and showed blood pressure readings comparable to the readings found in other twins. It would seem that the low readings obtained in twins are due to prematurity and low birth weight rather than to the fact of twin pregnancy itself.

Certain cases in which there was definite clinical evidence of cerebral injury or in which the fetal head had been subjected to the trauma of prolonged and difficult labor bring out most clearly the conclusion that such trauma causes an increased systolic blood pressure. Furthermore with clinical improvement the blood pressure readings gradually approached the normal.

Case 64. Para II male child, birth weight 370 grams. Present too was a right brow anterior with no progress after 3 hours in the second stage. Podalic version and breech extraction was done and considerable difficulty encountered in delivering the (forthcoming) head. The pressure on the first day was 58 and the pulse 108 which was unusually low. On the second day the pressure was 68 and the pulse 100. There was typical cerebral crying, bulging fontanelle, marked overriding of the bones of the skull, rigidity of the neck and tremulous, opisthotonus, a *stomatismus* and increased reflexes. A spinal puncture as done and spinal fluid obtained under pressure 8 cubic centimeters being removed. The third day the pressure was 70 the pulse at 110 and the general condition about the same. Another spinal puncture as done and 6 cubic centimeters of spinal fluid removed. The fourth day there was a slight clinical improvement and the pressure was 84 the pulse having increased to 128. The child gradually recovered and as improvement set in the blood pressure stopped rising rapidly, being 76 76 78 88 and 84 for the remaining days.

C 4660 1 Larv 1 male chukl birth weight 720 gram spontaneous right occiput tensor the second at pe of 5 minutes On the fourth d y this case had temperature of 0 and pulse of 30 and suddenly became cyanotic and had generalized convulsion lasting 3 minutes Following this the y tonic prewure 6 mil remained that high for the following 5 da

gram. This is persistent right occiput posterior for 5 hours. Spontaneous delivery occurred while preparations are being made to perform rotation and extraction. The blood pressure in this case is high throughout the labor being 6 64 75 77 8 00 9 9 9 9 10 0.

Chil had typical cerebral cre and slight rigidity of the neck. There was a loud systolic

murmur replacing the first tone at the apex. On the second day the child suddenly became cyanotic and died. Unfortunately no postmortem examination was permitted.

## CONCLUSIONS

- 1 The average systolic blood pressure during the first day of life in full term infants, following normal spontaneous labor is 43 millimeters mercury
- 2 The blood pressure increases daily until, on the tenth day of life the average systolic blood pressure is 78 millimeters.
- 3 The greatest rise is during the first 3 days reaching 59 millimeters on the fourth day
- 4 The blood pressure varies with the birth weight being higher in heavier infants
- 5 Sex, jaundice pulse rate and temperature and caput succedaneum with no signs of compression apparently have no influence on the blood pressure
- 6 Infants delivered by abdominal cesarean section have normal blood pressures
- 7 Premature infants have low systolic blood pressures corresponding to the length of gestation
- 8 Twins have low blood-pressure readings proportional to the prematurity and the birth weight
- 9 The greatest increase in blood pressure is shown after midplane forceps extraction and version extraction lesser increases were shown after low forceps extractions relatively dry labors prolonged second stages and in infants with large cephalic measurements
- 10 The increased blood pressures found seem to be due directly to increased trauma to the fetal head

## REFERENCES

- 3 BILAUD, P. Le Nourveau 92 17, 304
- 4 CHEN K I Huh Suh Erlangen 90
- 5 CHOMEN V P Die Besonderheiten des kander-  
alters Berlin 9
- 6 HOWELL W H Textbook of Physiology Phila  
delphia 99
- 7 JONES Wren und Untersuchungen der Arterioskle-  
rose Wachsen 93
- 8 MAYER L H Arch Int Med 9 xxx, 4
- 9 NET M. Experimental Dierivation, Heidelberg, 902
- 10 OPPENHEIM A. und BACHWITZ, S. Arch f. An-  
derk 905 xla
- 11 POWERS J M Arch Gaz 914 March  
1912, H. und BRICK I. Zentralbl f. Gynae-  
k 910 xl 338
- 12 TERNSTEDT J. Jahrb f. Kinderh 906 km
- 13 VIKTOROFF H. Daten und Tabellen Jun, 1893

## CHOLECYSTECTOMY WITHOUT DRAINAGE

By W. A. COVENTRY, M.D., F.A.C.S., DULUTH, MINNESOTA  
The Duluth Clinic

**I**NSPIRED somewhat by reading the articles of Willis and Richter as to the closing of the abdominal wound without drainage after doing a cholecystectomy and encouraged somewhat by my own convictions in the matter it seemed to me that such a procedure would be good surgery in certain selected cases. During the past 2 years I have closed practically every abdomen from which the gall bladder was removed without the aid of any drainage whatsoever.

It appeared to me that if it is good practice to close the abdomen without drainage after an appendectomy it should be good practice to follow the same principle after a cholecystectomy. In my estimation there are three factors that make one hesitate in doing this: (1) The question of infection, (2) The question of spilling of bile, (3) The question of the bile pressure that might occur in the remaining cystic duct.

As to infection, it is true that we do not hesitate to close many pelvic cases that are known to be infected and in which there is still pus about the peritoneum. We also do not hesitate to close without putting in abdominal drainage many cases of bowel anastomosis, in which there must be more or less liability to spread infection. Then there are many cases of appendectomy in which the peritoneum has actually become soiled with possible sources of infection and in which we close the abdomen and the patients do very well. So why should we worry particularly about infection from the gall-bladder region? If the gall-bladder operation is done with the same precaution as that of the appendix, i.e., as regards the spilling of bile contents, etc., I do not believe that the question of spread of infection in this type of case needs to be a factor in our ordinary operative routine. It must be admitted, however, that there are certain cases of bowel anastomosis and also certain cases of appendicitis that are operated upon in which it is absolutely

imperative to insert drainage. This holds true to some extent in the gall-bladder area: (1) ruptured gall bladders, (2) empyema of gall bladder.

I feel quite sure that it is the experience of all of us that drainage anywhere in the abdomen is apt to invite infection quite as much as it is apt to prevent the spread of infection.

As regards the spilling of bile, I do not think that there is one of us who has done gall bladder surgery who has not at some time or other spilled large quantities of bile into the abdominal cavity and we have depended more or less on packing to take care of this spillage. In these cases the bile is protected from the intestine but does, to some extent, drain down into the right flank, particularly outside of the cecum. It is almost impossible with packing to take care of this leakage. It is almost impossible to wipe this material out. We have all observed that when we do insert drainage in these cases to take care of the spilling of bile that the wound really does not drain any bile but does drain large amounts of serum. The bile must then have gravitated down into the right flank, and there the peritoneum has taken care of it.

As regards pressure in the common and cystic ducts, it has been shown that this pressure amounts to only 200 to 500 millimeters of water which is very much less than the arterial blood pressure of the average individual. We tie with catgut a large blood vessel where the pressure is much greater than we find in the common duct, and still we do not necessarily insert drainage to take care of any possible slipping of the ligature when we tie a blood vessel, but heretofore we have thought it necessary to do such a thing when we tie the cystic duct.

The outstanding complications and post-operative difficulties which have urged me to adopt this method are:

1. *Pain.* The fact that the large majority of our patients with drainage tubes inserted

down to the region of the stump of the gall bladder complain of a great deal of post operative pain, especially during the first 48 to 72 hours. This pain always radiates up into the shoulder and is very characteristic resembling very much the ordinary pain experienced in gall-bladder colic.

2 *Tympany* Many of these patients complained considerably of tympany and had nausea and vomiting after operation.

3 *Drainage* The question of drainage itself. These wounds often drain for a long time making the convalescence in the hospital much longer than it should be. In fact we have sent home many patients who were draining more or less bile or seropurulent material from the wound. This has delayed the convalescence very materially.

4 *Temperature and pulse* Many of these patients have had a marked rise in temperature and an increased pulse rate the first 2 or 3 days after operation, which always gave more or less concern.

5 *Source of infection* Although the drainage tube was removed in 24 to 48 hours in many of these cases and although the wound apparently was normal with no drainage of bile or pus, still in 2 or 3 days after removal of the tube pus began to come from the wound indicating that possibly the infection came from without rather than from within.

6 *Postoperative results* A great many of these patients in whom drainage has been used, for a long time afterward complain of more or less pain in the region of the gall-bladder area, associated with symptoms of more or less gastric distress, undoubtedly due to adhesions. Willis has demonstrated experimentally and otherwise that when drainage is used and particularly when bile drains from the wound adhesions are apt to form and that these adhesions are very dense in character. This in itself should speak against the use of drainage in these cases.

7 *Postoperative hernia* Although post operative hernia is not a common incident the danger of its occurrence is much greater when drainage is used than when the wound is closed without drainage.

A review of the literature shows that as far back as 1905, Witzel reported 500 cases in

which he closed the peritoneum without drainage. However he describes in much detail the closing in of the cystic duct. About the same time, Robson and Moynihan also advocated or at least suggested that in certain cases it might be advisable to close the abdomen without drainage. Most of the literature in this country comes from the clinics of Richter and Willis and from Richter's former pupil, Buchbinder. Richter of Chicago was probably more or less of a pioneer in this work in this country. He reported his cases in 1916 and Willis reported his series in 1917 since which time both of them have again reappeared in print with more data and a very much larger series of cases.

The technique for removal of the gall bladder used by these men has varied considerably. Witzel started out by doing a Lambert over the cystic duct. One author ties the duct by making a cuff of the mucous membrane and then tying the duct and allowing the mucous membrane to fall back over the cut end. Another author carbollizes the end of the stump. Still another operator puts a double ligature about the cystic duct and buries it back of the peritoneal surface covering the liver. One of the more recent writers becomes still more bold and just simply ties the duct with a plain No. 0 or No. 1 catgut and drops it back in the wound. This is similar to the method by which Morris removes the appendix. Some prefer to remove the gall bladder from above downward, and some from below upward. It is probably largely a matter of choice in their own particular method.

It has been my practice to remove the gall bladder from below upward. I expose the gall-bladder region by a modified curved incision, so as to bring the liver out as well as possible. With the Mayo scissors I separate the peritoneal covering over the cystic duct and dissect out the duct itself so that it stands out and is seen very distinctly. It is quite important that none of the loose connective tissue is included in the dissection. The duct itself must be clearly found and isolated. I clamp both the distal and proximal ends, placing the two clamps as near together as possible and cut between the

clamps so as to lessen the spilling of bile contents or infection. I then isolate the cystic artery and tie. By cutting the peritoneal reflection across the gall bladder so as to leave a flap on each side where the bed of the gall bladder would naturally be after removal, and by dissecting from below upward I remove the gall bladder by blunt dissection or scissors. I have then in my desire to be as safe as possible, ligated the cystic duct in two separate places with a formalized No. 0 or No. 1 catgut. On account of the depth of the wound one must be very careful to see that the ligature is tied very tightly. When one is sure of the ligation the common duct may be dropped back into the wound. The artery is ligated separately. A running catgut stitch is made starting from below and running upward, catching the layer of peritoneum that has been reflected backward so as to leave a running closed peritoneal surface on the inner side of the liver. It is needless to say, of course that before removing the gall bladder it is very essential to hold back with moist gauze, the intestine, the stomach, and duodenum so as to have a good field. I have found that if present, oozing from the liver surface after removal of the gall bladder is easily controlled by the application of hot packs. The wound is then closed tightly.

I do not mean to infer that in every case in which the gall bladder is removed the wound should be closed without drainage for instance. In one case during the past year in which there was a ruptured gall bladder I inserted drainage, although in this particular case I feel confident now that I would have been perfectly safe had I closed without drainage. I would however drain (1) when bleeding cannot be controlled (2) when empyema of the gall bladder is present and (3) when, for some reason, it is necessary to insert drainage into the common duct, as occurred in two of our cases.

I have reviewed the cases occurring in my service during the years 1920, 1921 and 1922 and find that I have done a total of 80 gall bladder removals during this time. 50 of these cases have been closed without drainage and 30 with drainage. Most of those with

drainage were done during the year 1920. I have attempted in this study to bring out some comparative statistics, and although I had my own convictions before the statistics were made, they do confirm the opinion that I previously held.

*Temperature.* Taking the highest temperature point within the first 4 days after operation we found that of a total of 30 cases with drainage 8 had a temperature of 99.5, a temperature of 101, 1 a temperature of 102, 2 of 103, 1 of 105. In those cases without drainage, 16 had a temperature of 99.3, a temperature of 101, 5 a temperature of 102, 1 a temperature of 103. However in those cases with a temperature of 102 or more 3 of them developed postoperative pneumonia, and 2 postoperative bronchitis.

*Tympany.* We find that tympany after operation in the cases with drainage was present in 18 absent in 10. In those cases without drainage 6 had tympany and 24 none.

*Pain.* I have classified postoperative pain into three types: those with (a) no pain, (b) slight pain and (c) severe pain. Of those with drainage, 4 had no pain, and 26 had pain. The proportion of definite statistics as regards postoperative pain is not very clear in the records for 1920. In those cases that were closed without drainage, 33 of them showed no pain, 13 slight pain and 4 severe pain, postoperatively. In the number of those with drainage the pain was very much more severe the first 2 or 3 days.

*Stay in the hospital.* We found that the average duration of the patient's stay in the hospital was 14 days when drainage had been used while it was 12 days when drainage was not used. However in 1921 in the cases without drainage there were two patients that developed postoperative pneumonia which delayed their convalescence, and one patient, who lived out of the city did not wish to go home for various reasons. In three cases the convalescence was markedly delayed on account of the fact that we really did too much surgery, i.e. we did several operations on different parts of the body at the same time. This runs the average stay in the hospital up slightly but I am positive that

the average is at least 3 or 4 days less in the uncomplicated case when no drainage is inserted

*Follow-up record* In the follow up record of the 1921 patients (those without drainage) I find that 15 patients report as feeling fine no report is given for 3 cases 1 case reports no relief Unfortunately the 1920 cases were not so complete as to their summaries In those cases in 1921 that can be reported without drainage 17 cases made an absolutely uneventful convalescence However pneumonia developed in 2 cases and 3 cases were pregnant at the time of operation The 1922 follow up report is not completed

*Mortality* There were only four deaths in the entire series all drainage cases, but this is largely a coincidence The first death occurred on the third day after operation from a streptococcus infection, proven by autopsy There was absolutely no leak from the bile passages, nor from the appendix (which was removed at the same time) but it was proven that the infection came from an outside source The second death was due to acute dilatation of the stomach 48 hours after operation the third to massive collapse of

the lung on the fifth day the fourth to peritonitis and anuria on the eighth day

From this review of our cases as well as from my own personal contact with the patients I can recommend that in practically every case of cholecystectomy it is possible if the technique is properly carried out to close the gall bladder incision without drainage If this is done, I feel certain that the postoperative pain especially that passing up into the shoulder blade and scapula, the postoperative nausea and vomiting, the postoperative temperature the postoperative tympany and finally the entire convalescence will be very much smoother and more pleasant to the patient and to the surgeon and that the end-result will be far more gratifying in all respects

#### BIBLIOGRAPHY

- WITZEL, O. *Zentralbl f Chir* 906 xxxix, 865  
 M. O. ROSENFELD. *Diseases of Gall Bladder* 904  
 MORTIMER. *BRITISH MEDICAL JOURNAL* Galledones and Sempical Treatment 904  
 WELLS, A. M. *J Am M Ass* 97 lxxv, Dec 8 Ann Surg 97 lxxv, 4  
 BUCHHEIMER, J. R. *J Am M Ass* 97 lxxv, 30  
 RICHARDS, H. M. *Surg Gynec & Obst* 97 lxxv, 8  
 ibid 97, lxxv, 455 *Illinois M J* 97 lxxv, 36

# DEPARTMENT OF TECHNIQUE

## A TECHNIQUE FOR THE RESECTION OF GASTRIC AND DUODENAL ULCERS<sup>1</sup>

By I. STARR JUDIN, M.D., F.A.C.S. and IRID W. RANKIN, M.D., F.A.C.S. ROCHESTER, MINNESOTA  
*Division of Surgery, Mayo Clinic*

WHILE the debate as to the relative merits of medical or surgical treatment in cases of duodenal ulcer continues apparently interminably, no such condition regarding similar lesions of the stomach obtain. The potential malignancy of gastric ulcer makes such a lesion at all times dangerous, and leaves small room for favorable argument from even the most enthusiastic supporters of medical treatment. The physical differences between the benign and malignant gastric ulcers are so few, and indeed so often absent in smaller lesions, that sometimes even the most experienced surgeon, with the lesion under eye and touch, is unable to differentiate the two accurately. Aschoff believes that if the original lesion is carcinoma, the base of the ulcer shows carcinomatous changes. Wilson and MacCarty have shown that the carcinomatous degeneration can be demonstrated in the overhanging edges of the ulcer but not in the base. It is then an obvious corollary that a gastric ulcer should be subjected to surgery. The frequency with which penetration of the serous coat of the stomach occurs in these lesions, making possible an attachment to a neighboring viscus, places many difficulties in the way of the surgeon. Often these obstacles are wellnigh unsurmountable within a reasonable margin of safety and for that reason no fixed procedure is applicable to all cases. That the cautery method of Ballou is admirable for many ulcers of this perforating type has been demonstrated so often that its value is unquestionable. Resection of the entire ulcer with a cautery by cutting through normal mucosa has some adherents despite the fact that this removal cannot be carried out without considerable scarring and often a resulting deformity of the stomach which is closed with difficulty.

Most gastric ulcers are located on the lesser curvature of the stomach in its middle third. Three-fourths of all the hard, calloused ulcers of the posterior wall, which form the most difficult group to attack by any procedure are located in

this middle third. In order to remove these ulcers for microscopic study and at the same time to be radical enough in case the lesion is malignant, the ideal technique requires realiv mobilization of the ulcer area and a secondary closure which prevents contamination so far as possible and at the same time leaves the parts free from deformity. Usually gastric ulcers which are adherent are attached firmly to the pancreas, but sometimes this perforation is found to be fixed to the liver or the round ligament or occasionally to the peritoneum of the abdominal wall. It is advantageous to remove this, preferably intact, in mobilizing the stomach so that no open perforation will occur permitting the escape of gastric contents and the spread of contamination in the peritoneal cavity.

A study of the cases of gastric ulcer at the Mayo Clinic with especial reference to their end results and the type of operation employed has demonstrated that approximately one-third of the patients with gastric ulcer on whom resection was performed without gastro-enterostomy failed to obtain entirely satisfactory results, while a similar percentage of patients on whom gastro-enterostomy was performed, but without excision of the local lesion, had likewise obtained only partial relief or their symptoms had not abated. Such experience makes it seem advisable to supplement excision of the gastric ulcer with gastro-enterostomy a procedure which has been followed in all but a few cases operated on recently. In cases of duodenal ulcer the question of malignancy does not arise and consequently treatment by medical methods is not inadvisable in many cases.

The belief that a direct attack on the pathological condition present which is causing the symptoms is the feasible procedure in cases of ulcer of the duodenum provided it can be accomplished without increased mortality resulting from the operation, led to our undertaking a series of excisions of ulcer without gastro-

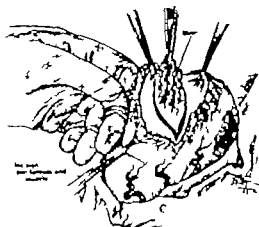


Fig. Ulcer area outlined by incision

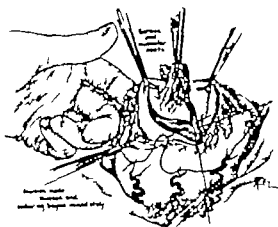


Fig. Opening in mucosa and suturing of mucosa

enterostomy and the end-results have prompted the continuance of this method. In the light of the present knowledge of the cause of gastric and duodenal ulcers, it is logical to remove the offending lesion together with the foci of infection, rather than to trust to a side tracking procedure which leaves a pathological entity in which healing is a moot question and in which excision gives rise to a chain of symptoms similar to those for which the patient first sought relief. It should be recognized that no one method is adaptable to all cases, and that resection of duodenal ulcers should be carried out only in cases in which location and attachment permit mobilization without more risk than other recognized methods of surgical treatment.

It is estimated that about 3 to 4 per cent of gastro-enterostomized patients develop jejunal ulcers at, or near the line of anastomosis. That this is an unfortunate sequel which is most difficult to remedy even the most optimistic cannot deny. In a case presenting this unfortunate complication, nothing short of a radical operation fraught with many technical difficulties is worth considering and one of the facts experience has established is that a second gastro-enterostomy following the resection of a jejunal ulcer is not well tolerated. It is then necessary to resect the primary ulcer and to apply a plastic procedure to the pylorus. Primary resection without gastro-enterostomy avoids this small percentage of cases and renders unnecessary the second formidable operation. To push any operation beyond its limits is to bring it into disrepute, and necessarily before electing to make a resection, mobilization without too much trauma and

without sacrifice of too much of the blood supply must be feasible. Funney in his pyloroplasty has demonstrated that one is able to cut off much more of the blood supply than was formerly thought safe. The anterior duodenal vessels may be sacrificed freely and much of the supply from the pancreaticoduodenal artery may be tied off without causing damage.

An added advantage of excision with a knife is that it permits an inspection of the upper portions of the duodenum. While the greater number of duodenal ulcers occur on the anterior surface nearer the upper border it is surprising how often unsuspected lesions are encountered on the mucosa of the posterior wall. These so-called contact ulcers are present in a fairly large percentage of cases, and the operative technique must be modified to include their destruction or extirpation. Perforation results more often in an attachment to the head of the pancreas than to any other viscus, and, when it occurs, accentuates the operative difficulties. If the ulcer is of long standing and is hard, firm, and calloused, causing sufficient pyloric stenosis to produce gastric dilatation the simple excision is amplified by a modified pyloroplasty with gratifying result. We have found the addition of the Rammstedt technique of simply incising the muscle fibers of the pyloric ring at right angles to the opening, to be of advantage. Gastro-enterostomy to complete this operation has not been found necessary in cases of duodenal ulcer. The postoperative course of these patients has been remarkably smooth and free from such unpleasant complications as gastric retention. The end-results which have been tabulated from letters received after



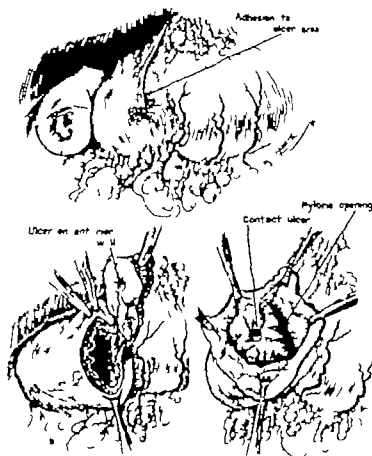


Fig. 3. a, Suturing at ulcer site. b, Ulcer on anterior duodenum. c, Ulcer on posterior wall exposed.

operation have been so satisfactory as to warrant the use of the technique in a larger series of cases.

It would seem that the ideal indication for resection of a duodenal ulcer would be met in the patient whose most distressing symptom has been bleeding, and indeed we have employed it in every case of this type when it was possible to remove the offending lesion without performing what seemed to be a too extensive operation. Many patients, however, who complain of bleeding have been obese and exsanguinated to such an extent that any formidable operation was considered unsafe. Very often also, the local condition has been found to be a perforating type of lesion so remote from the operative field that its removal by accurate operative technique seemed impossible. Thus, one must be content to ligate the afferent vessels that are within reach

and to perform a posterior gastro-enterostomy or destroy the ulcer with a cauterizer and complete the operation in the same manner. When localized pain in the upper right quadrant of the abdomen has been the predominant symptom, it has seemed wise to excise the duodenal ulcer in all cases possible without the addition of a jejunal anastomosis. Urging the necessity of proper selection of suitable cases of duodenal ulcer for a resection without gastro-enterostomy, we feel sure that a proper use of the technique of excision, as described here, will warrant its wider application. In cases of gastric ulcer the ease and accuracy of removal and the freedom from soiling as well as the absence of deformity in the finished result, has prompted the adoption of this technique in a large series of cases, the end results of which have been entirely satisfactory.

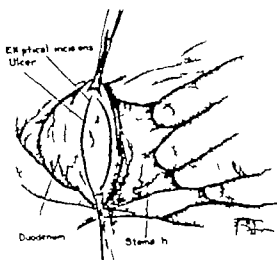


Fig. 4. Elliptical incisions around ulcer.

#### OPERATIVE TECHNIQUE

**Gastric ulcer.** Adequate exposure through an ample working incision is a cardinal principle in all plastic surgery and a modification of the high left rectus incision popularized by Bevan has been found to be the one of choice. This incision begins at the xiphoid cartilage and extends obliquely downward and outward to a point 1 inch opposite the umbilicus. The round ligament of the liver which is now known to have no function of suspension is divided between clamps and may be reunited by ligature or suture at the end of the operation. It is essential to ligate both cut ends of the ligament because of subsequent hemorrhage which may occur from the small vessel which accompanies it. This step increases the exposure markedly because the proximal end of the ligament may be used as a retractor to draw the overhanging left lobe of the liver out of the operative field. Mobilization of the stomach by separating the attachments to neighboring organs can be made either by approach from above, through the gastrohepatic omentum, or from below through the transverse mesocolon; the approach from above downward is generally preferable.

By dividing the gastrohepatic omentum and ligating the gastric artery on both sides of the ulcer with the surrounding inflammatory mass, the site of attack is brought into the operative field by traction on the stomach by an assistant. Having freed the mass from its attachment by sharp dissection, the raw surface of the pancreas or liver is sutured over with catgut. This is antagonistic in preventing subsequent adhesions

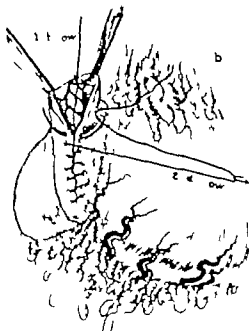
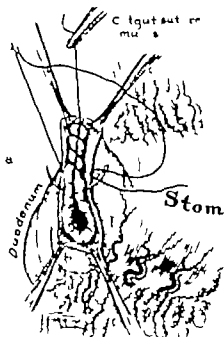


Fig. 5. Sutured pancreas separately. Sutured muscle and peritoneum.

and consequent deformity. The operative field is caught with an Allis forceps on the posterior wall, and an assistant holds the anterior wall of the stomach directly opposite. A circular incision



Fig. 6. Runstedt's addition to the pyloric antrum is shown.

through the serous coat outlines the amount of tissue to be sacrificed. The incision is then carried down through the muscular coat to the mucosa, care being taken not to open the mucous membrane until the entire dissection is complete. Having completed this part of the operation, a small opening in the mucosa is made at the lowest point on the anterior gastric wall, and here the suture of chronic catgut is started immediately. The operator with one finger posterior to the mucosa controls the escape of any gastric contents simply by pressing the two walls of the stomach together at the opening. As the incision is carried higher and higher in the mucosa on both margins of the opening, the suture is continued so that the opening is closed as soon as it is made, and there is little or no contamination from leakage of gastric contents (Figs. 1 and 2). Another layer of catgut suture inverts the muscular and serous coats, and a few interrupted silk sutures, which take off any possible tension from the catgut line, are placed over the entire area of resection. The gastrophrenic omentum, or any adjacent fat tags which are available are sutured down over the operative site. An all catgut gastro-enterostomy is made at the most dependent portion of the stomach on its posterior wall. The advantages of controlling hemorrhage by direct suture of mucous membranes and of preventing soiling by suturing the opening as soon as it is made, are obvious. The difficulty of producing a large opening in the stomach which cannot be closed easily and accurately without considerable deformity is also obviated.

**Duodenal ulcer.** The duodenum is exposed by the same kind of abdominal incision as in resection of gastric ulcers. Its mobilization is accomplished by dividing bands of adhesions to neighboring organs and by ligating whatever blood supply on its anterior border is necessary. Partial ligation of branches of the pancreaticoduodenal vessel may be made without harm. By delivering the pyloric half of the stomach on the

anterior abdominal wall and making slight traction on it, the exposure is increased. The duodenum is caught on the distal side of the ulcer with Allis clamps and steadied by an assistant. The ulcer is excised by being included in two semilunar incisions, the ends of which join. The upper incision is placed so that its middle lies opposite the center of the pyloric ring with its convexity upward; the lower incision is similarly placed, but with its convexity upward. These incisions encircle the ulcer and outline the amount of bowel to be sacrificed. They extend merely through the peritoneal coat. When this step has been carried out, the lumen of the duodenum is opened by extending the incision through its muscularis and mucosa. Any bleeding vessels are caught, as the incision is extended, and ligated with fine catgut. At this point in the operation, inspection very often reveals another ulcer on the posterior wall. This ulcer is generally just below that fold in the mucous membrane where the gastric mucosa is changing to the duodenal type (Figs. 3 and 4). The ulcers are sealed with a cautery and their surfaces sutured over with interrupted catgut sutures. The closure of the anterior duodenal wall is accomplished in layers. The mucous membrane is closed separately and accurately and a single suture of catgut inverts the seromuscular coat. Interrupted tension suture of silk are optional. Should the pyloric antrum seem more spastic than normal, its division at right angles to the pylorus is advantageous and requires no change in the subsequent technique (Fig. 5 and 6). It will be found that there is not only no narrowing of the gastroduodenal stoma, but often an increase in its size. It has never been necessary to supplement this operation with a posterior gastro-enterostomy because of pyloric stenosis. The convalescence in these cases has been unusually smooth and free from vomiting and other distressing sequelae. When this mode of operation has been used, the reduction of the acidity of the contents of the stomach in the first weeks following operation has been found to average just one-half that noted in gastro-enterostomized patients. It should be borne in mind that the duodenal cap has been excised, and subsequent roentgenograms will reveal the same deformity as was found in original ulcer.

#### REFERENCES

- Jones, E. S. Extirpation of ulcer of the duodenum. *J. Lancet*, 9, 2, xlv, 331, 383.  
Wilson, L. B. and MacCARTHY, W. C. The pathological relationship of gastric ulcer and gastric carcinoma. *Am. J. M. Sc.* 1909, CXXIX, 245-251.

## CITRATE VERSUS UNMODIFIED BLOOD TRANSFUSION

A REPORT OF THE COMPARATIVE RESULTS IN A SERIES OF FORTY CONSECUTIVE CASES TRANSFUSED BY EACH METHOD WITH SPECIAL REFERENCE TO THE OCCURRENCE OF REACTION<sup>1</sup>

By MAX LEDERER, M.D. BROOKLYN

From the Department of Pathology of the Jewish Hospital of Brooklyn

REACTIONS following transfusion have been the subject of much investigation and discussion. Although many explanations have been offered for the occurrence of this phenomenon no one has applied in every instance. Since the introduction of tests whereby the human race is grouped according to the effect of serum on red blood cells either by selection according to group or by mutual matching for compatibility, a certain percentage of reactions have been eliminated.

Mellon and his co-workers have shown the availability of the chemical reaction of commercial sodium citrate. This variation offers a very suggestive explanation. It is the writer's purpose to present the results derived from a study of 40 consecutive cases transfused by the citrate method as compared to 40 cases transfused with unmodified blood, the second series immediately following the first. Reactions are referred to by many authors. Mild ones and severe ones have been described but in the literature available no precise definition can be found. In order that there may be no misunderstanding of the results herein incorporated, the writer advances as a working definition the following:

A reaction consists of a sharp rise in temperature, accompanied or unaccompanied by subjective or objective symptoms, not attributable to any cause except the transfusion. In the cases transfused by the citrate method, many types of reactions were noted. In most cases the reaction was initiated within 45 minutes after the procedure by a severe prolonged chill which at times was so violent that the bed trembled as the patient shook, accompanied by cyanosis, chattering teeth and rapid pulse. In some instances the chill was mild and of short duration and all patients complained of mental distress. Following the chill there was usually a rise of temperature averaging to between 102-103. High rises were also encountered, the maximum in one case being 107. Milder reactions, such as headache, palpitation, and nausea or vomiting unaccompanied by chills were present in a smaller percentage.

A critical study of the charts was made in order to include in the summary offered below any

cases which presented any one or any combination of the above symptoms. In other words, only those cases were included as having no reaction in whom there developed no mental or physical symptom that did not exist before transfusion. Bearing in mind the above definition of reaction, a far better understanding of the entire subject can be arrived at, and it is with this idea that the following results are presented.

Table I illustrates the contrast between the occurrence of reactions following the citrated blood and the unmodified blood transfusion methods, respectively. Of 47 cases, 23 or 49.5 per cent reactions followed the citrate method of administration. In 40 unmodified blood transfusions, no reactions occurred. The highest rise of temperature was to 100.8° the temperature in some cases being recorded at two-hour intervals. At no time did new symptoms develop attributable to the transfusion.

TABLE I—CONTRAST BETWEEN CITRATED AND UNMODIFIED BLOOD

	Modified blood (citrated)	Unmodified blood	Total
Number of cases	40	4	80
Number of transfusions	47	40	96
Number of reactions	23—49.5 per cent		
Extremes of quantities transfused	500 and 500 cc	500 and 500 cc	

The nearest approach to the results described in this communication has been obtained by Lindeman who reports 214 transfusions by his method which were not followed by a chill. His cases, however, were followed by rises in temperature and other symptoms. In our cases there was complete freedom from any symptom. To offer an explanation for the absence of reactions is not easy. The perfection of technique employed in the citrate transfusions compared favorably with that used in the unmodified method. The method of selection of donors was identical. In order to approximate the conditions in the citrate method as nearly as possible to those of the unmodified blood method the following routine was adopted. The blood was not

allowed to stand in the container any longer than it was necessary to transport it to the patients bedside and administer it. During transport and administration it was kept warm. These conditions were lived up to as closely as was compatible with human effort. In spite of all these precautions, reactions followed the citrate transfusions as frequently as before.

It is common knowledge that one of the most important requisites necessary for the avoidance of unpleasant sequelae is the selection of a proper donor. All textbooks and most publications on the subject of matching donors describe and recommend grouping. As far as the recipient is concerned we disregard this method of selection of donors. We recognize the four groups and prefer to rely upon the direct admixture of blood of the donor and recipient as the criterion of selection (mutual testing) rather than the identification of the group of the recipient and transfusion from an homologous donor. The mutual method of testing used is based upon that originally described by Rous Payton. It is done by calling to the laboratory four prospective donors, each a representative of one of the four groups. Blood is taken from the recipient's vein and mixed with 3 per cent sodium citrate solution in the proportion of one part of citrate to nine parts of blood. Two test tubes are taken for each donor. The donor's finger is pricked, 3 per cent sodium citrate solution is aspirated to the mark on a white blood pipette and the remainder is filled with blood. The contents of the pipette are then expressed into one of the small test tubes and thoroughly mixed; the mixture is then again aspirated to the 1 mark in the *lute* pipette, that fraction is expelled into another test tube, so that one test tube contains one part of blood and the other nine parts of blood. The white pipette is then thoroughly rinsed with water followed by citrate solution. It is next filled with the recipient's blood—nine parts of this is expressed into the tube containing one part of the donor's blood, the remainder consisting of one part, is expressed into the tube containing nine parts of the donor's blood. In this way each one of the four donors is tested. After thorough shaking the blood is allowed to stand at room temperature for minutes and is then examined on a slide with a cover glass, under the microscope, at the end of which time agglutination, if present, can be detected quickly and easily. In none of the series reported was the transfusion followed by any symptoms referable to incompatibility. This applies as well to all cases where tests have been done for transfusion not included

in the above series. In no instance has there been failure to supply a compatible donor at the first testing of the group of four. In other words, there has been uniform success in securing donors by testing a member of each group by this method, in every instance with satisfactory promptness.

Before this method was adopted, it was not uncommon to prolong the time from the request for transfusion to its performance, for as many as two or three days until a donor who matched could be obtained. Furthermore, the writer's experience has been that although group tests identified donor and recipient as members of the same group, on direct matching agglutination occurred. It is accepted that Group 1 Jansky or Group 4, Mose, members are universal donors whose red blood cells are not agglutinated by the other's serum. We have observed, however, in a number of cases by mutual match definite and marked agglutination, so much so, in fact, that transfusion from such a donor was not attempted. This opens a field for future study which it is intended to investigate.

Before leaving the subject of testing, it might be well to call attention to a condition which, though troublesome can be in our experience, disregarded with safety, i.e. autoagglutination. In two instances in our series we have found that agglutination occurred in the two tubes of each donor, that is, in the eight tubes under observation. In estimation revealed that a mixture of the patient washed red blood cells with her own serum (both patients being females) showed marked agglutination. This phenomenon has been described in the literature and has been known to give rise to severe anemia. Both patients are critically ill and upon consultation with the surgeon it was decided to risk the danger of hemolysis *in vivo*. Group 1 Jansky donors were used in both instances with highly satisfactory results, both patients recovered from the transfusions without a reaction, and also, from the diseases for which they were transfused.

One cannot emphasize too strongly care in testing donors for agglutination. Not only may unpleasant symptoms follow due to carelessness in testing and disregard of hemolysis, but fatalities may occur during the performance of or soon after the transfusion. With ordinary care, in our experience, at least, reactions and untoward results can be entirely eliminated. This applies as well to retransfusion. It has been emphasized by Liberman, Ottenberg, and others that repeated transfusions from one donor may give rise to the production of hemolysis, which, unless the recipient and donor are tested before each trans-

fusion, may easily be overlooked. Therefore it is not safe to use a donor who proved compatible on one occasion a second time, without retesting.

The method of election for the performance of the transfusion should be compatible with the experience of the operator and the environment. The general principle that the more closely the blood introduced into the recipient approximates the blood in its natural condition is a fundamental one. No matter how simple and how easy a method is, if that method permits of changes in the blood due to the admixture of foreign substances, to changes in reaction or temperature, to biological alterations in morphology (coagulation) and to ferment action, it is a departure from this principle. For this reason the ideal method is that one which permits the blood to be transported from one individual to another quickly and in as nearly a natural state as possible without operative mutilation to either recipient or donor.

In administering unmodified blood by the above described method no foreign substance excepting the initial 3 or 5 cubic centimeters of normal saline solution are given to the patient. One is led, therefore, to the almost unanswerable conclusion that the complete freedom of reactions was due to the administration of pure blood and that the reactions in the former method were due to the added sodium citrate.

It follows, therefore, that wherever possible, the transfusion of unmodified blood is preferable. Many methods have been described and many instruments devised to accomplish this end. Direct transfusion, that is, anastomosis from blood vessel to blood vessel, the blood coming in contact with no foreign substances in its transit, has been discarded as an obsolete method, yet only recently Horsely published the results of fourteen transfusions by this means. The direct method should be heartily condemned for at least three important reasons. First, it is a mutilating operation, as the blood vessels must be exposed; second, there is always danger to a donor when his tissues come in contact with the recipient's (particularly in the infectious diseases); third, one never knows how much blood the recipient is getting or if he is getting any at all.

Many practical instruments have been recommended whereby the blood can be transferred rapidly and efficiently from donor to recipient. Lindeman's method accomplishes it by interchanging numerous syringes with which he aspirates the blood from the donor and then injects the blood into the recipient. Unger uses a very popular instrument with a three-way valve.

The transfusions have been performed by means of one of the Miller instruments first, with the shuttle, and more recently with the valve. The valve is the simplest and more consistent instrument for this purpose. By this method but one assistant is needed with very little paraphernalia and a transfusion of 500 cubic centimeters can be completed easily within 10 minutes. The method in short, consists of the introduction of a No. 18 Kalski needle into the median basilic vein of the recipient and a No. 15 needle into the donor's vein without incision; the slipping on of the valve; the injection of 3 or 4 cubic centimeters of saline into each vein to insure patency; then aspirating, shifting the valve and introducing. It is imperative in order to insure success of the procedure, that the operator shall have had constant experience in entering veins. Incision and exposure of veins were not resorted to except in three cases, in an infant and in two moribund adults. The patients were moribund and the circulation was in such a state of collapse that the veins could not be distended and entered without exposure.

The transfusion of modified blood should only be done when it is impossible to administer unmodified blood—such conditions never arise in a well equipped hospital. The writer fully agrees with Bernheim in condemning the citrate transfusion for hospital use.

It is true that patients at times seemed too sick to be moved to the operating room where unmodified blood transfusions can best be done. We have overcome this difficulty in one of two ways: either by doing the transfusion at the bedside without moving the patient, or moving him with great precaution. The surgeon does not hesitate to move a patient to the operating room for a surgical procedure under the most desperate conditions and such conditions are no exception for transport for transfusion.

It is always well, after initiating the transfusion to inject carefully the first 40 or 50 cubic centimeters of blood slowly meanwhile watching the patient carefully for the development of anaphylactic symptoms. These consist of sharp excruciating pain in the back, slight dry cough, and dyspnea, the pulse as a rule giving no indication of the advent of this phenomenon. The transfusion must be discontinued, if such symptoms appear. In their absence, however, the blood may be injected more rapidly the rate depending upon the general condition of the patient, particularly upon the cardiac and pulmonary status. With this method, under proper and average conditions one should be able to

transfuse at least 1000 cubic centimeters of blood without changing syringes.

The reasons for transfusions should be as clearly indicated as are the conditions for all operative procedures. The fact that a patient is desperately ill or is dying, and every medical and surgical resource has been exhausted does not necessarily indicate transfusion. At the same time transfusion has been instrumental in literally pulling a patient out of the jaws of death. A glance at our statistics, Tables II and III, will emphasize this fact. The most satisfactory results were obtained in cases of hemorrhage which include those of obstetrical, postoperative and hemophilic origin and also the anemias, either primary or secondary. A number of these cases were almost moribund and their response to the infusion of blood was short of miraculous. It might be mentioned that in none of these cases were massive transfusions given, as practiced by some authors. The maximum amount transfused at any one time was 1050 cubic centimeters in two cases of exsanguination. For purposes of convenient study the cases have been divided into three great groups, namely sepsis, the anemias, and hemorrhage. The sepsis cases were the most hopeless. They included bacteremic conditions, postpartum sepsis, etc. with a mortality in 26 cases of 53 per cent.

The anemias include those of the primary Addisonian type and those accompanying malignancy in addition to secondary types of varied origin. The statistics in this group are favorable, when we consider that some were done in cases preparatory to operation for extensive surgical procedures, and in cases where the best that might be hoped for was a remission of symptoms or a slight prolongation of life. The mortality in this group in spite of the unfavorable outlook was 29.6 per cent in 27 cases.

The best results have been obtained in the hemorrhagic conditions. Postoperative shock has been included in this group because of the difficulties in differentiating it from hemorrhage. Most of this latter group occurred after gall-bladder surgery and on investigation were found to be a combination of both. The deaths that occurred in this group were cases in which the symptoms developed within 1 hour of operation. Transfusion temporarily relieved symptoms, but the patient died a short time afterward. Those cases which developed signs of hemorrhage several days after operation, in which showed immediate improvement, and recovered although

TABLE II—END-RESULTS IN 26 CASES TRANSFUSED

	Per cent	Cases
Recovered	23.75	11
Improved	6.5	3
Unimproved	7.50	4
Died	37.50	18
Transfused in moribund condition		4
Death possibly accelerated by transfusion		

TABLE III—TYPES OF CASES TRANSFUSED—WITH END RESULTS

	Rec.	Imp.	Unimp.	Died	Total
<b>Sepsis</b>					
Postpartum	7			7	14
Surgical	3				6
Bacteremic				1	1
Miscellaneous				1	1
<b>Anemia</b>					
Primary		4			7
Secondary	3	3			7
Malignancy					4
Pre-operative				4	7
Miscellaneous					
<b>Hemorrhage</b>					
Hemophilia	1				3
Postoperative	4				4
Obstetric	3				3
Uterus (fibroma)	3				4
Gastric (ulcer)					4
Miscellaneous					
Postoperative shock				7	8
	3	3	6	20	32

a few needed retransfusion. If we deduct the eight cases of postoperative shock, the results are very impressive in that but 3 of 20 cases died, a mortality of 15 per cent. Many of the cases were desperately ill, some almost exsanguinated.

It is true that we cannot with any degree of surety state that transfusion saved the lives of all the cases that recovered. That transfusion in many of the cases acted as a contributory factor toward improvement or recovery cannot be questioned. And, in studying the individual records, and after reviewing individual cases, certain conclusions stand out in which transfusion turned the tide of life from the open sea of death and landed the patient safely upon the shores of the living.

#### SUMMARY

Post transfusion reaction is defined as a sharp rise in temperature, accompanied or unaccompanied by subjective or objective symptoms not attributable to any cause except the transfusion.

Reactions followed in 49.5 per cent of 47 cases transfused by the citrate method as compared to no reactions after 49 unmodified blood transfusions. Mutual testing for incompatibility is preferable to blood grouping.

TREATMENT OF DISLOCATED SEMILUNAR CARPAL BONES<sup>1</sup>

BY GEORGE G. DAVIS, M.D. F.A.C.S. CHICAGO

UNTIL recently as a rule the treatment of a dislocated semilunar carpal bone might be summed up in three words—take it out. More recently, however, a rather conservative therapy has entered the field and a more persistent effort is made at reduction.

In discussing the treatment we might divide the cases into three groups: Group 1 in which the dislocation is diagnosed immediately. This group is treated by manipulation. Group 2 in which the dislocation has not been diagnosed for a number of weeks or months or where the dislocation has not been reduced by manipulation. In this group, the open reduction with the use of a semilunar skid should be the procedure of choice. Group 3 comprises old cases which have not been diagnosed or have refused operation, or having been dislocated for a year or more, open operation has failed. In this last group and only in this group it seems that the semilunar bone should be removed.

In using the term "dislocated semilunar bone" we may include cases in which the semilunar bone itself really is in position with its radial articulation in contact with the radius, but the os magnum with the rest of the hand is dislocated to the dorsal surface of the os semilunare (Fig. 4) and also of course we may include cases of true dislocation where the os semilunare is displaced from its articulation with the radius. The concave surface facing the palm of the hand and its radial articulation surface in contact with the os magnum which now articulates with the radius (Fig. 5).

If the first group of cases that is, where the diagnosis of a dislocated semilunar bone has been made immediately following the injury, we have

been able to accomplish a reduction by a manipulation that may be termed the "broom stick method." This is merely the application of

Gunn's law. In reduction of the dislocation with the aid of the sawed-off end of a broom stick, Gunn called attention to the value in the treatment of dislocations in placing the dislocated member in the position it was at the time of injury and reversing the force.

In analyzing the force producing this dislocation it is constantly found that the hand is pushed in a dorsal flexion position, that is, the force is directed from palmar to dorsal hand direction. A second force is exerted by the muscles and ligaments going from the forearm to the hand pulling the hand toward the arm. The position of the hand at the time the dislocation is produced is that of extreme extension.

Hence according to Gunn's law to reduce the dislocated semilunar the hand would be placed in extreme extension. One reversed force to be employed would be from the dorsal to palmar direction—that is, flexion of the wrist and a second and simultaneous reversed force would be a pull on the hand to overcome the tension of the muscles going from forearm to hand. But this generally is not sufficient to reduce the dislocation as the semilunar bone is loose and able to move with the flexion of the hand.

Therefore to prevent the os semilunare from turning with the flexing hand, the curved surface of the side of a broom stick handle is placed at the lower tip of the os semilunare on its radial articulation aspect (Fig. 3). Thus the upper end of the os semilunare is pushed back into place and its concave surface engages the os magnum. The pull on the hand in a distal direction in-



Fig. 2 Diagram showing the normal relationship of the semilunar bone to the radius, and the os magnum.



Fig. 3 Diagram showing the relationship of the dislocated semilunar bone to the radius, and the os magnum.



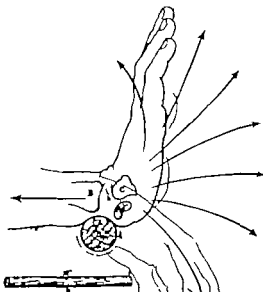


Fig 3 Diagram showing the various forces applied in the reduction of the dislocated semilunar bone by the broomstick end method. The arrows indicate the direction of the various forces applied.

crosses the space between the radius and the os magnum, making room enough for the os semi-

lunar to return to its place as the hand is flexed. Case 1 (Fig 4) was reduced by this method.

J. D., 30 years old, on August 4, 1931, received an injury to the left wrist causing dislocation of the os semilunare and simple fracture of the tip of the radius. After roentgenological examination the diagnosis was made the same day that the injury occurred. On the following day, August 5, 1931, under an ether anesthetic, an attempt at reduction with the broomstick handle method was attempted. A roentgenological examination after the operation showed complication that may happen by this method. The lower palmar end of the os semilunare was pushed too firmly by the broomstick and the os semilunare was turned to the palmar aspect of the os magnum (Fig 5). However, second manipulation under ether with less force applied with the broomstick allowed the bone to fall into its normal position (Fig 6).

When this method fails, which is generally the result where the case has not been diagnosed early or the patient has refused operation and months (6 to 12) have elapsed, then an open operative attempt at reduction should be made.

In this open reduction the writer has found it convenient to use a shod for the reduction of the dislocated semilunar carpal bone. The shod herein described is not new in principle as applied in fractures of the long bones. It is designed to overcome many of the difficulties experienced in open reduction of the dislocated semilunar bone, especially in cases in which the dislocation has existed over an extended period.

In the open operation with incision over the dorsal surface of the wrist the operator finds several obstacles confronting him. There is but



Fig 4 (Case 1) Roentgenograms in lateral and antero-posterior views showing the os semilunare to the palmar aspect of the os magnum, yet its normal articulation with the radius is preserved.



Fig 5 (Case 1) Roentgenograms in lateral and antero-posterior views which were taken after the first attempt at reduction with the broomstick method, showing incomplete reduction.



Fig 6 (Case ) Roentgenograms in lateral and anteroposterior view taken after second attempt at reduction with broom stick method, showing complete reduction

little space between the articular surface of the radius and the os magnum, which articulates with the radius when the semilunar is dislocated. With flexion of the wrist and traction on the hand and counter traction of the arm, the space between the two bones is increased but not enough for reduction of the semilunar bone, and the operator now finds himself embarrassed for a suitable instrument to pull or pry the semilunar back into place. There is no instrument in the general surgical armamentarium to meet this special need. A clamping instrument intended to pull the semilunar will damage the bone by crushing. A straight or single-curved instrument applied between the os magnum and the semilunar for the purpose of prying the semilunar into place crushes the os magnum.

It is on account of this difficult approach to the semilunar and the resulting injury to the carpal bones that the majority of textbooks recommend the removal of the bone rather than the reduction. It is to overcome this difficulty and to save the bone that the semilunar skid is designed.

The skid which is made of nickel steel, curved on the flat surface (Figs 7 and 8) and is thin enough to slide between the closely wedged bones. The upper border of the semilunar articulation surface which normally articulates with

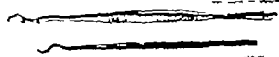


Fig 7 (above) Skid for reduction of dislocated semilunar bone—view from above and the side. The instrument is 8 inches in length and tapers from  $\frac{3}{16}$  inch in width at the handle to  $\frac{1}{16}$  inch at the end, and varies in thickness from  $\frac{1}{16}$  of an inch at the middle to  $\frac{1}{8}$  at the tip. It has an S-shaped curve at the end. The distal curve  $\frac{3}{16}$  inch in length, large arc of small circle is to reach the tip of the semilunar bone; the proximal curve,  $\frac{3}{16}$  inch in length, small arc of large circle is to reach the os magnum.

Fig 8 Lateral view of skid showing the two parts of the S-shaped curve: the distal curve for the tip of the semilunar bone and the proximal curve for the os magnum.

the os magnum (Fig 1 and 2) slides to the volar surface of the os magnum when the semilunar is dislocated. To get the upper border of the articular surface up and back and to apply pressure enough on the os magnum to allow the semilunar to skid back into place the semilunar skid is well adapted (Fig 9). The distal curve of the skid engages the tip of the semilunar and the proximal curve skids over the os magnum.

Though the dislocation has lasted a number of weeks, or even months (Figs 10 and 11 and 12 and 13) the reduction with the use of the semilunar skid can be accomplished without injury to the bones.

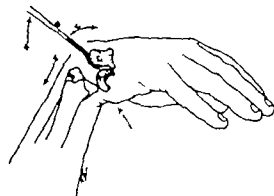


Fig 9 Diagram showing of the skid and its relationship to the dislocated semilunar bone & the radius and the os magnum. The arrows mark the direction of the various forces applied to accomplish the reduction of the semilunar. The force applied to the handle of the skid is directed distalward and dorsalward; the force applied to the articular surface (flexion of the wrist) of coarser extension is applied to the radius (and arm); pressure applied to the volar surface of the wrist, directed against the semilunar bone.



Fig. 10 (Case 2) Roentgenograms in lateral and anteroposterior view showing dislocation of os sesamoideum.

CASE 18. Boiler maker on May 5, 1924, received an injury to his left wrist. There was crushing fracture of the ulna and radius. He had also at that time, dislocated sesamoideum carpal bone which was not diagnosed (Fig. 11). On July 1, the diagnosis of dislocated sesamoideum was made that is 7 weeks after the dislocation.



Fig. 11 (Case 3) Roentgenograms in lateral and anteroposterior view showing dislocation of the os sesamoideum which was not recognized at time of injury.



Fig. 12 (Case 2) Roentgenograms in lateral and anteroposterior view showing the os sesamoideum in proper position after reduction by the sled method. The dislocation had been present for 8 weeks.

The broom stick method was used in this case and failed. On July 20 or 28 weeks after the dislocation the



Fig. 13 (Case 3) Roentgenograms in lateral and anteroposterior view showing the sesamoideum in proper position after reduction by the sled method. The dislocation had been present for 3 weeks.



Fig. 14 (Case 4). Roentgenograms in lateral and anteroposterior views showing dislocation of the os semilunare.

open method with the use of the "skid" as employed and the semilunar bone was readily reduced and good function of the hand has resulted (Fig. 14).

CASE 3. R. F. Muser received an injury on September 4, 1910, and dislocation of the semilunar bone resulted (Fig. 15). This, however, was not diagnosed at the time. The diagnosis of semilunar was made about 3 weeks later and on September 7 the open operation with the "skid" performed and successful reduction of the semilunar was accomplished (Fig. 15). This patient, seven months afterward showed an excellent functional result.

In the third group of cases where the dislocation has remained for 6 months or a year without a diagnosis being made and without an attempt at reduction having been made, the chances are poor for a return of the os semilunare to its normal position with a functional result. However, the open reduction with the use of the "skid" should be attempted.

If a reduction then can not be accomplished it is advisable to remove the bone by an anterior incision rather than to endeavor to take it out through the usual dorsal incision employed in



Fig. 15 (Case 4). Roentgenograms in lateral and anteroposterior views showing fragments of the os semilunare remaining when the bone was removed after unsuccessful attempt at reduction. The dislocation was of months' duration.

the open reduction, as it is very difficult to remove it *in toto* by this route and a fragment left in may cause considerable disability in the flexion of the hand, as noted in one of the writer's cases.

CASE 4. A. G. Crocker received an injury to his right wrist on July 4, 1910, and fracture of the radius was diagnosed, but the dislocation of the os semilunare was overlooked. It was not until April 7, 1911, or 9 months after the injury, that the diagnosis of dislocated os semilunare was made (Fig. 16). The open reduction with posterior incision and the use of the "skid" was attempted in this case. It was found that the os semilunare was bound down by dense adhesions and it was impossible to slip it into its normal position. An endeavor was made through this posterior incision to remove the bone. The bone was broken into pieces in this endeavor and portions removed. On roentgenological examination following the operation, it was found that a number of pieces of bone were left on the palmar aspect. The patient refused a second operation to remove these portions of bone. The result was not good. There was loss of function due to these remaining portions of bone. In such cases, therefore, it would seem advisable, when an incision has been made to reduce the os semilunare by the posterior incision and the reduction is impossible that better policy would be to make new incision upon the palmar aspect of the wrist and remove the bone by that incision.

# INTESTINAL CLAMP WITH DETACHABLE HANDLE

By LINCOLN DAVIS, M.D. F.A.C.S. Boston

THESE clamps were devised for use in the operation of excision of the rectum by the combined abdominoperineal method with establishment of permanent colostomy in one stage.

The instrument consists of a strong hinged clamp with longitudinally grooved blades 4 inches long (Fig. 1, a). The backs of these blades are grooved to permit the application of the small locking clamp with thumb screw (b) by means of which the clamp is held firmly closed, and slipping prevented. A pair of strong clamp handles with ratchet lock, whose blades are shaped to enclose and hold the blades of clamp (a) by means of slightly flexible clips completes the instrument (Fig. 2).

The clamps are used as follows: the blades, held as in a, Figure 3, are applied to the intestine at the point selected for resection. Two pairs are applied across the intestine parallel to each other with an

The proximal clamp is brought out through the colostomy wound, the clamp being opened after 48 hours. The distal clamp is dropped down into the pelvis with the freed up portion of gut to be removed and the toilet of the pelvic peritoneum completed above it. The rectum and sigmoid are then removed from below by the perineal route, the clamp acting as a guide.

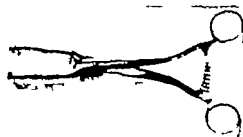


Fig. 1

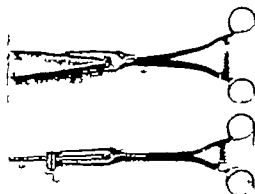


Fig. 2

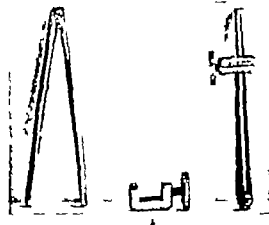


Fig. 3

interval of a quarter of an inch of intestinal wall or less between the two sets of blades. The handles are then set up and firmly locked, the intestine severed with the cautery between the blades, the tissue being charred down to the surface of the clamp, completely sterilizing the field. The small locking clamp is then applied to the middle of the intestinal clamp blades and set up by means of the thumb screw (b, Fig. 1). The handles are then removed (c, Fig. 1).

The advantages claimed for these clamps are: (1) that they permit of severing the bowel in an aseptic manner with the expenditure of a minimum amount of time. (2) after removal of the long handles the locked clamp blades may be conveniently passed through a small colostomy wound or temporarily dropped into the true pelvis.

I have found the instrument useful in a number of cases.

## EDITORIALS

### SURGERY GYNECOLOGY AND OBSTETRICS

FRANKLIN H. MARTIN, M.D.  
ALLEN B. KARAVEL, M.D.

Managing Editor  
Associate Editor

AUGUST 1923

#### CAUSE OF THE HIGH COST OF HOSPITAL CARE

THE Lincoln is the ideal motor car. Therefore all doctors should attend their patients in such a vehicle and charge the overhead to the patient. We are following this principle now in hospital construction and we will perhaps get around to the standardization of the automobile a little later. Hospital architects are building artistic palaces in which they reserve some spaces where patients can be kept. The products are ideal. For the common people however, ideality is merely a state of mind, not a reality to be achieved.

It has been aptly stated that only the rich and the indigent can get the best medical and hospital care. Here is one of the fundamental reasons. The high cost of the hospitals means not only the great initial cost but, what is of more importance, the increased upkeep. The public can usually be induced to build the hospital but once it is finished they assume the task is finished; those who are responsible for the conduct of the hospital know the work has just begun. The final burden rests, however, on the pay patient. If he cannot pay he must be treated at home. An ideal hospital is one which achieves its purpose. Palaces for

the rich are quite in order but it should be remembered that good hospital care can be provided in buildings of low cost and small overhead. They may lack many things desirable yet they achieve a great good. The ideal Christmas tree is one so small that the children can reach the candy. The small community hospitals are reaching the needs of people of moderate means more efficiently than the palatial institutions because they are within reach of the average citizen. The most of us reach our daily task with the aid of an automobile of low initial cost. It is not ideal but we get there on time just the same provided we start early enough, and at a tremendous saving of the overhead. Those who have to do with the standardization of hospitals do perhaps not fully appreciate the limitations of the purse of the average citizen.

Material equipment is often too much stressed. The reason is that this is easy to do. The effort required is less than the standardization of the more human factors. There might be no criticism of this were it not that it has as result the education of the public to the belief that the kind of hospital determines the product. It is a common thing for a group of doctor to assure the public that the building of a hospital would bring with it efficient medical service. This is education in the wrong direction. It takes the responsibility from the medical profession where it belongs. A patient is better off in the kitchen with a surgeon than in the best appointed operating room threatened by an operator. Medical talent, not palatial hospitals, is the need.

ARTHUR E. HARTMAN

## DIVERTICULA OF THE URINARY BLADDER

A STUDY of the indices of medical literature during the past decade show a gradually increasing number of articles relating to conditions formerly considered to be of rare occurrence. The development of more accurate means of diagnosis of the roentgenogram in particular is showing not only that these conditions are not rare but also that to their existence are to be ascribed signs and symptoms which formerly were either not understood or were wrongly interpreted.

Among such conditions which are now known to be of fairly frequent occurrence are included those structural anomalies of the urinary bladder known as diverticula. It is only within comparatively recent years that the existence of these pouches which develop in the wall of the bladder has been generally recognized only five cases having been reported in the United States previous to 1906. With the development of cystoscopy and of cystography however it has become possible to diagnose with certainty the number, location and size of these diverticula, for they may be single or multiple may occur in any portion of the bladder and may vary in size from a small pocket, which barely admits the tip of the finger to a sac the capacity of which is equal to that of the entire bladder cavity. A diverticulum may have a fairly wide opening or it may communicate with the bladder by a very small opening thus simulating a pedicled tumor in its roentgenographic outline. In the diagnosis of this condition, therefore close co operation between the urologist and the roentgenologist is essential.

There is a difference of opinion among urologists as to the etiology of diverticula that is, as to whether they are congenital or

acquired. In the light of E. M. Watson's observations, however it seems probable that there is a congenital predisposition to their formation, but that their clinical recognition during adult life is hastened and their dimensions greatly increased by any of the factors that would bring about increased vesical distention or increased activity of the bladder musculature. This opinion is strengthened by the fact that diverticula nearly always occur in males in whom also the urinary outlet is more frequently obstructed.

Diverticula present no specific symptoms. Their presence should be suspected, however in any case in which difficulty of urination, frequency and pyuria exist as concomitant conditions, and wherever there is persistent pyuria especially after repeated irrigation. Any abnormality of micturition should be an indication for a cystographic examination of the bladder which should include an anteroposterior plate and at least two plates taken from different angles.

It is obvious that once a diverticulum becomes infected no medical treatment can be effective. Irrigations may be palliative, but in many cases the diverticulum cannot be irrigated as contractions of the bladder will often close its opening. It follows that the only curative treatment is complete removal.

There is a difference of opinion as to the best method of diverticulectomy but the writer's experience has been that a large diverticulum can be most readily removed after first packing it with gauze or cotton so as to convert the sac into a semi-solid tumor. The entire sac can then be readily dissected free from the surrounding tissues its attachment to the bladder severed and the opening in the bladder closed. In closing the diverticulum opening in the bladder the mucosa should be turned in and sutured so as to leave a slight ridge rather than a depression on the inner surface of

the bladder as a depression would cause a tendency to recurrence

A small diverticulum which can be readily picked up with forceps and drawn within the bladder is satisfactorily removed intravesically

Any cause of obstruction which may be present—enlarged prostate stricture cicatricial contraction of the vesical neck etc.—should be remedied to prevent recurrence of

the diverticulum. If a ureter opens into a diverticulum as frequently happens, it should be transplanted

In view of the almost uniformly satisfactory results of diverticulectomy and the inevitable progress of the ill effects due to the presence of diverticula operation should not be delayed once their presence has been determined by the aid of the cystoscope and the roentgenogram

W. E. Lower.



# MASTER SURGEONS OF AMERICA

## WILLIAM STEWART HALSTED

William Stewart Halsted M.D. Sc.D. LL.D. Hon. F.R.C.S. F.A.C.S. Professor of Surgery in The Johns Hopkins University and Surgeon in Chief to Johns Hopkins Hospital was born in the city of New York on September 23 1852 and died in Baltimore on September 7 1922

Dr Halsted was of English ancestry descended from a family prominent in the social, business, and philanthropic life of New York. He was the son of William M. Halsted, Jr. and Mary Louisa Haines Halsted

Dr Halsted prepared for college at Phillips Academy Andover Massachusetts. He was graduated from Yale University with the A.B. degree in 1874. He studied medicine in the College of Physicians and Surgeons, now a department of Columbia University and was graduated in 1877 at the head of his class, for which he received the first prize of one hundred dollars. He served as surgical interne and later as house surgeon in Bellevue Hospital from 1876 to 1878. He was the first house physician in the New York Hospital where he served for a short period in 1878 leaving this service to go abroad where he studied for 2 years, chiefly in Vienna, Leipzig and Wuerzburg. Upon his return to New York he was made assistant demonstrator of anatomy in the College of Physicians and Surgeons, and later became demonstrator of anatomy which position he filled with great distinction until 1885.

He began the practice of surgery in the fall of 1880. From the beginning he limited his practice to surgery and in all probability was the first in this country to confine himself exclusively to this specialty. About the same time he was appointed attending surgeon to Presbyterian and Bellevue Hospitals and assisting attendant surgeon to Roosevelt Hospital. He was also chief surgeon to the dispensary of the latter hospital from 1881 to 1886. In addition to all this he was surgeon-in-chief to the Emigrant Hospital, Ward's Island attending surgeon to the Charity Hospital, Blackwell's Island and substitute attending surgeon to Chambers Street Hospital.

Upon his return from Europe in 1880 Dr Halsted organized a corps of teachers called a "quix," for the purpose of higher medical education. None but graduates of first-class colleges was accepted. Associated with him in this work were such men as Frank Hartley, George M. Tuttle, William C. Thompson, George E. Munroe, and West Roosevelt. All of the teachers in this quix had hospital



WILLIAM STEWART HALSTED  
1852-1922



appointments and hence could give the students dispensary bedside, and laboratory instruction. As an evidence of the thoroughness with which the instruction was given by this able corps of instructors headed by Dr Halsted of the last class graduated from this quiz eight were on the honor list of ten in the College of Physicians and Surgeons and of the first twelve in the graduating class that year ten were from this quiz. Thus his subsequent contributions to the science and art of surgery as author investigator teacher and trainer of men were but the natural fulfillment of the early promise exhibited in his brilliant achievements during this busy period of his career in New York.

As a direct result of the character and extent of his work during this period his health suffered and he was compelled to relinquish his work for a time. His health having improved, Dr Halsted in 1887 came to Baltimore as one of that brilliant coterie of men who had been attracted thither by the unequalled opportunities offered in the newly opened Pathological Laboratory of the Johns Hopkins University under the inspiring leadership of Dr Welch. Here he became at once identified with and a leading spirit in the new Johns Hopkins School of Scientific Medicine. In the early days of this development he was associated with such brilliant pupils of Dr Welch as Mall, Counsellman, Nuttall, Walter Reed, Abbott Flexner and many others of like mind. No wonder then that Dr Halsted with his splendidly trained mind his scientific curiosity and his wide experience and interest, developed rapidly in this congenial atmosphere and was not long in embarking upon that career of unrivalled productiveness along all lines of surgical progress that has marked his connection with The Johns Hopkins from beginning to end. Here he founded a school of surgery based upon the most approved scientific principles, the distinguishing characteristics of which were honesty of purpose and thoroughness in method. It is impossible thus early to appraise at their true value the various elements that contributed to raise Dr Halsted to the high position that he undoubtedly occupied in the surgical world. The proper perspective is hardly possible so soon after the close of his remarkable career. But to those who were privileged to serve under him, to benefit by his inspiring leadership his wise counsel, and stimulating example, the one thing that stood out with greater prominence than anything else was his earnest search after and his passionate love of the truth. Everything else was subordinated to this. It made no difference whether or not the truth, when finally discovered, confirmed or overthrew his preconceived ideas or previously enunciated theories. His absolute honesty made him always the first to call attention to his own mistakes. The painstaking care however with which his work was planned and the scientific accuracy with which it was performed made this rarely necessary.

Dr Halsted has expressed himself upon more than one occasion as convinced that the best result of his arduous labor was the development of a group of younger surgeons trained under him in modern scientific methods and thoroughly

imbued with the same high ideals of surgical honesty. Among all of his contributions he personally attached greatest importance to the law discovered and enunciated by him in connection with the investigations of the action of parathyroid autografts in the dog, namely "that unless considerable deficiency in parathyroid tissue has been created the autografts do not live."

From the first publication that appeared under his name, the report of a case of intestinal incarceration operated upon by him, appearing in the *Medical News*, January 27, 1883, surgical literature has been continuously enriched by the many thoughtful and erudite studies that have come from his laboratory. This was truly his workshop, for the clinical side of his work interested him comparatively little, although all of his publications had a very practical application, many of them pre-eminently so, for example, his introduction of the use of rubber gloves in surgery, his insistence upon the most meticulous care in the gentle handling of tissues, absolute asepsis, complete hæmostasis, etc.

Personally "The Professor," as he was familiarly called by his staff, was a curious mixture of contradictions, abnormally shy and sensitive as a woman, to a stranger reserved to a degree, and yet to his few intimates the most charming of companions, endowed with a keen yet kindly sense of humor, and at the same time with a wit that upon occasion could be caustic in the extreme. To his associates and assistants he was always stimulating and helpful, even if at times he may have felt it necessary for their good to apply the Biblical adage: "Faithful are the wounds of a friend."

Dr. Halsted was in the truest sense of the term a Master Surgeon. There was nothing that concerned either the science or the art of surgery that did not hold something of interest for him. While his natural bent inclined rather toward the science than the art of surgery, still the list of his contributions covers pretty much the entire range of both phases of the subject. The number of his publications reaches well over a hundred, all valuable and many original pieces of research, and some epoch-making, e.g., his work upon the radical cure of cancer of the breast and of inguinal hernia, nerve blocking, etc.

Dr. Halsted has, by the wide range and excellent character of his work, given prestige and renown to American surgery and earned the right to have his name enrolled among those of the great immortals. To scientific surgery, to the institutions with which his name has become inseparably connected, to his pupils and friend, who enjoyed the inestimable privilege of his inspiring companionship, his death means an irreparable loss.

"Now is the stately column broke  
The beacon's light is quenched in smoke  
The trumpet's silver sound is still,  
The wanderer silent on the bill."

J. M. T. FINEA

# TRANSACTIONS OF SOCIETIES

## CHICAGO GYNECOLOGICAL SOCIETY

REGULAR MEETING HELD FEBRUARY 16 1923 DR HENRY F LEWIS PRESIDING

### SPECIMEN SHOWING FASCIA BETWEEN PELVIC ORGANS

DR JOSEPH B DE LEEY The specimen I present to you shows beautifully and clearly the various layers of the pelvic fascia. You have heard mentioned several times in our meetings the fascia that exists between the bladder and uterus. I never knew that it could be so beautifully dissected.

The specimen shows how the organs of the pelvis, the bladder, vagina, and rectum can be dissected absolutely free from the fascia surrounding them, leaving thick layers of connective tissue. If I should remove the lining membrane of these hollow viscera, the fascia could still present their shapes. I show you the rectum with the fascia belonging to it. The bladder is dissected from its investing capsule or fascia, and this particularly I wish to bring to your attention because that is the fascial layer which is reduplicated in the low cervical cerclage operation. The specimen as presented to me by Professor Tandler of Vienna.

I have collection I as a specimen in which the levator ani muscles were attached to the so called white line. In other specimens in which the levator ani muscles are attached below the white line, and in one of them it was one half inch below the white line.

The origin of the levator ani is not constant in the human female. In discussing this with Professor Tandler he told me that sometimes the levator ani extended as far back as the spine of the sacrum. That was the point of contention between Dr Barrett and myself the last time we discussed this subject. The levator ani may be inserted one half inch below the spine of the sacrum.

These differences clinicians have not appreciated in the past, in consequence of which they have led to all sorts of acrimonious discussion.

Another point Professor Tandler as an anatomist has done a great deal of work on the pelvic organs, and he has an interesting theory regarding the causation of prolapse. He says the levator ani as it curves from the coccyx round and up behind the rectum and down toward the anus forms a beautiful S shape, which curve is destroyed during labor. In the normal human being the cervix slips back into the hollow made by the coccyx and the curves of the muscle. When the fetal head comes down and destroys the hollow it straightens out

the levator ani, and the cervix slides down the straightened muscle. This theory is very beautiful and was borne out by some of the specimens he was able to show me.

### BACTERIA IN THE BLOOD VESSELS OF CHORIONIC VILLI HYDATIFORM MOLE

DR J P GREENHILL The patient primipara, 35 days overdue who had been given castor oil and quinine three times without a result, was admitted to the Chicago Lying In Hospital for induction of labor. A bougie was inserted into the uterus but failed to stimulate pains. The next day a Voorhees bag was introduced and after 6 hours of labor pains, as expelled spontaneously. The cervix at this time as dilated only 6 centimeters. There was cessation of pains, which did not recur until the following day during which pains were irregular.

On the evening of the third day the temperature rose to 104 and the pulse to 116. Because of the elevation of temperature, cessation of pulse and irregularity of the heart tones, it was decided to deliver the patient which I did by means of McAllister's forceps after making incisions in the cervix. The child had three loops of cord round its neck, but it was easily resuscitated. The patient had severe postpartum chill and a temperature of 105° but both mother and baby made a good recovery. Because of the evident intrapartum infection in this case, I immediately put in formalin for study the placenta, which had foul odor. Sections were made by Dr Serbin, our pathologist and we found clumps of bacteria not only in the maternal but also in the fetal portions of the placenta. On the fetal side, bacteria were found not only in the stroma of chorionic villi but also in the blood vessels of the villi. We thought I had made a discovery because not one of the men to whom the sections were shown knew of any one who had ever demonstrated bacteria in the vessels of chorionic villi.

A thorough review of the literature however disclosed the fact that three men had demonstrated bacteria in the vessels of chorionic villi. Schmorl in 1904 demonstrated tubercle bacilli in the blood vessels. Hellendall in 1906 demonstrated pyogenic organisms in the vessels and Wright in 1907 demonstrated tubercle bacilli. Under the microscope you will see an area showing bacteria in the

stroma of villus and within the blood vessel of the villus. Other areas show bacteria in the decidua. There is, however, no evidence of inflammation in any of the sections.

I should like also to show specimen of hydatidiform mole from which I removed from patient who was referred to me because of an acute toxemia. She was weeks pregnant and had hypertension albumin and casts in the urine and edema. She also had mitral and aortic insufficiency and exophthalmic goiter with symptoms. She complained bitterly of constant headache and persistent vomiting. She had had two children normally, both living. Most of the pathological anatomical findings were attributed by the patient to a previous severe attack of tonsillitis. Because of the severe acute symptoms she presented, it was decided to terminate pregnancy and perform sterilization. An abdominal hysterectomy was performed and on opening the uterus few vesicles appeared. Since sterilization was to be performed anyway, a hysterectomy as done. The uterus corresponded in size and consistency to 12 weeks pregnancy as you may see, and there had been no discharge of blood or vesicles at any time. The patient made an excellent recovery. Nearly all the abnormal symptoms disappeared quickly after operation.

#### DISCUSSION

Dr. JOSEPH B. DE LEE: I would like to ask question in connection with the case reported by Dr. Greenhill. A physician referred patient to me from out of town, saying she had had an hydatidiform mole which he removed with the finger and followed it by curettage of the uterus. This physician suggested that I perform hysterectomy as prophylactic measure to prevent the development of chorio-epithelioma. According to the literature he said chorio-epithelioma occurs in from 33 to 50 per cent of all cases after hydatidiform mole and in view of this high percentage of chorio-epithelioma following hydatidiform mole this practitioner thought it would be wise to extirpate the uterus to prevent such an occurrence. I told him my opinion was different. I have had 30 or more cases of hydatidiform mole and not one of them to my knowledge has come back with chorio-epithelioma and I, of course, refused to take the uterus out in such case.

I would be glad to hear the experiences of members of the society who have had cases of chorio-epithelioma following hydatidiform mole.

Dr. EMIL REES: I am called down state to testify as expert in a case where doctor was accused of murder. The case centered around an abortion of a young woman who came to the doctor's office to consult him while aborting an hydatidiform mole. He sent her home and in the presence of the family he removed the hydatidiform mole. She died and was buried. Somebody caused an investigation. Her body was exhumed, the uterus taken out, and found clean. The uterus was presented to an expert in Chicago the author of textbook on gynecology and this expert stated she could not have had an hydatidiform mole because she did not have chorio-epithelioma—the same mistake which has been mentioned here tonight. Because one case of hydatidiform mole is followed by chorio-epithelioma, it does not mean that every case of hydatidiform mole will be followed by chorio-epithelioma. Two of the experts in this case had read in books that chorio-epithelioma quite frequently developed in cases where there had been hydatidiform mole and they agreed that the uterus could not have had hydatidiform mole because it was not followed by chorio-epithelioma.

By showing up this erroneous conclusion the freedom of the doctor was secured at once.

Dr. ARTHUR H. CURTIS read paper entitled "The Diagnosis and Treatment of Stenitis: A New Procedure."

#### BLOOD PRESSURE IN THE NEWBORN FOLLOWING NORMAL AND PATHOLOGICAL LABOR

Dr. RALPH REES and Dr. ARTHUR J. CHALOUPEK contributed joint paper (by invitation) entitled "Blood Pressure in the Newborn Following Normal and Pathological Labor." (See p. 206.)

#### DISCUSSION

Dr. ARTHUR H. CURTIS: This paper bears the stamp of individuality and is worthy of great commendation. I am sure I voice the sentiments of the members when I say I have greatly enjoyed having Dr. Rees with us.

Dr. JOSEPH L. BAER: The work presented by Drs. Rees and Chaloupka represents tremendous amount of painstaking effort and is therefore worthy of commendation aside from the actual merits of the results obtained. The question as to the practical value of their results will come out in future series of cases on which they are going to work.

## CHICAGO SURGICAL SOCIETY

REGULAR MEETING HELD FEBRUARY 3 1923 DR. FREDERICK G. DYAS PRESIDING

## MEGACOLON IN CHILDREN

Dr. Vernon C. David read paper entitled "Megacolon in Children" (See p. 97)

## DISCUSSION

Dr. DEAN LEWIS: I should like to say word about the case which Dr. David reported and which I saw. This boy 4 years old had never had normal bowel movements. He had worn a diaper because of continuous discharge from the rectum. When I saw the X-ray picture, I thought that good deal of the obstruction was due to the falling forward of the upper part of the sigmoid at the ampulla and if I could resect that I might enter the abdominal wall. I resected the sigmoid and sutured with a modified Mikulicz, suturing the line extraperitoneally and opened it on the second day. Dr. David started on the valve formation which was about the position of the mucocutaneous junction or a little higher. The operation was done in January, 1921. I closed the colostomy on October 8 and the boy has been having normal bowel movements since. I think he has had daily evacuations of the bowel without any apparent obstruction. It has been on a regulated diet. I supposed the valve was the primary etiological factor in the megacolon, and that the fixation of the colon to the abdominal wall to prevent falling forward of the sigmoid at the ampulla had something to do with it.

I operated on another case 7 years ago which had been seen by Dr. Senn. At that time the patient had fairly large bowels. She was 38 years of age and gave a typical history of megacolon. An interesting thing was that it was associated with a

neuroenteric cyst, the size of a grapefruit, in the hollow of the sacrum, and containing cerebrospinal fluid. In this case I extirpated a part of the cyst. I opened the cecum on account of obstruction. It is now 7 years since the operation was done. I saw her on October 8 last. She has to take enemata to evacuate the bowel otherwise she is fairly comfortable without any great dilatation. She has never had regular bowel movements since the operation. In her case I did an end to side anastomosis between the ascending colon and the rectum. If I remember correctly, I took out the sigmoid and transverse colon and did an end to side anastomosis, but as I have said, she has never had a normal evacuation of the bowel. However she gets along fairly well with the use of enemata. No valve formation has been demonstrated in this case.

Dr. E. WYLLIS ANDRUS: The type of congenital deformity Dr. David spoke of is closely allied to the ordinary imperforate anus. In imperforate anus we find blind pouch below and above another fold. Sometimes there are 3 or 4 centimeters away from each other with a large bridge of tissue which has to be spanned somehow. In such a case one can make a puncture with the bistoury to find the length of the muscle or other tissue from the blind pouch below to the pouch above and introduce tube.

The abnormality Dr. David has mentioned is not so very rare as I have seen five or six such cases.

Dr. JONAS NURUM presented a paper on "Experimental Production of Carcinoma in a Dog's Breast."

Dr. A. J. OCHSNER read paper on "Cancer in Jejunum."

## CHICAGO SURGICAL SOCIETY

REGULAR MEETING HELD APRIL 6 1923 DR. FREDERICK G. DYAS PRESIDING

## SYPHILIS OF THE STOMACH

Dr. GATERWOOD: It is not very often that we have the opportunity of following up our cases of syphilis of the stomach. As it happens, there is in town today a man who I feel quite sure, had syphilis of the stomach. I am glad to have the opportunity of presenting him tonight. This man consulted my brother 3 years ago last August, giving a history at that time, of losing weight for 6 months. He then weighed about 108 pounds. The most important point in his history was vomiting immediately after meals. He had gotten so that he could take but little when he swallowed, 3 or 6 ounces being the maximum. He was on an entirely liquid diet.

Physical examination at the hospital showed very little except marked emaciation. The laboratory findings were these: The Ewald showed no free hydrochloric acid, total about 14. No blood in the stomach contents or stools. Hemoglobin 62 per cent with the blood picture otherwise negative. X-ray showed a very marked defect in the stomach.

Such I will show you on a slide and this defect involved most of the stomach wall. The Wassermann was a plus. He gave no history of an initial lesion. He is the father of four children, and there is no history of mucorrheas. The findings, then, were achlorhydria, a stomach defect, an inability to eat. He had obstruction in the duodenum beyond



the outlet, somewhere in the retroperitoneal portion. This was not marked and was only a part of the clinical picture. A pre-operative tentative diagnosis of syphilis of the stomach was made upon the deformity and upon a 4 plus Wassermann. At that time it was not deemed advisable to continue the therapeutic test for any length of time because in spite of all that could be done he continued to lose in weight. I operated on him doing a gastro-enterostomy. I found stomach which at no place was wider than my three fingers. It was oedematous and had a glassy appearance throughout. It had stellate scars on the liver with the typical picture of syphilis of the stomach.

After operation he was given the benefit of anti-luetic treatment, and he has gained from 28 pounds back to 140, his normal weight being 123 pounds before. He is doing the work of a section hand on a railroad and apparently is in excellent health.

#### URETHRORECTAL FISTULA

Dr T J SULLIVAN SR. A urethrorectal fistula is a condition that is not often met with in general surgery for most of these cases go to the genito-urinary man. The reason for presenting this operation tonight is to show my modification of an old principle in treating such cases. I recognize the splendid work by Hugh Young, published in *SURGERY GYNECOLOGY AND OBSTETRICS*, and by Dr Harvey B Stone later on published in the *Journal of Urology* in 97 and 98 respectively, reporting new method of operating, much differs from anything previously shown and giving good results in fourteen cases.

The technique which I have worked out is based upon a principle which was described in 1903 by Paul Segond. I shall say nothing about operations performed previous to that time.

In dealing with complete laceration of the perineum in the female, Paul Segond maintained that a better operation can be done by dividing the scar passing up on the rectum and dealing with the torn rectum down to the edge of the anus, thus shutting off contamination of the wound and closing the perineum over the rectum. I have often used this method, and I applied the same principle to this case and succeeded in securing primary union.

Urethrorectal fistula: rare in many cases the result of operations for the removal of vesical calculi. That was the cause in this patient who had been operated on more than 20 years ago. Such fistula may also follow operations upon the prostate. Severe trauma and infective inflammations may also cause these fistulae. The first cause mentioned, however, is the most common.

The first step in operating on these cases is preliminary cystostomy. In our case there was a preliminary cystostomy was performed and drainage of the bladder instituted to maintain a clean field. When this was done the patient was put in the Trendelenburg position and a stab was passed through the urethra and into the bladder. A cross

incision was made to expose the pericæcæ, the rectum was uncovered and drawn down as it is in the operation described by Paul Segond. This makes it possible to dispose of the fistula in the rectum and to have a clean field (tied so as to bind the pericæcæ afterward).

#### SYPHILIS OF THE STOMACH

Dr KARL A MEYER read a paper entitled Syphilis of the Stomach (See p 127)

#### DISCUSSION

D W A BRADB. There are few points in connection with syphilis of the stomach to which I desire to call attention. These points are best illustrated by citing two cases, one of which shows the advisability of giving very intensive syphilitic treatment in cases of supposedly inoperable carcinoma of the stomach. This patient was observed on the service of Dr Bernhardt in Paris, the patient being a man 55 years of age who suddenly developed copious hæmatemesis vomited about a pint of blood without ever having had any gastric disturbance. For years following that he had some digestive symptoms, consisting largely of nausea, constipation, and loss of about 5 pounds in weight. Two years after the first hæmatemesis he had another attack. Later he was taken to the hospital, the abdomen was rigid and no palpation could be made. Bleeding as profuse so that no gastric analysis could be made. Eventually a man was felt in the abdomen and a diagnosis of carcinoma was made but the condition was considered inoperable, and as last resort mercury was given to him by injections. The condition cleared up. An instructive part is the X-ray examination of the stomach right after hæmatemesis. The X-ray examination before treatment showed complete absence of the pyloric part, and after specific treatment, lasting for several weeks, the pyloric portion of the stomach gradually returned according to the fluoroscope, and after a few months the pyloric portion was complete and showed normal motility. We received a letter from him years later in which he stated he was in good health and had gained 50 pounds in weight and had no more gastric distress.

While the case may not be considered as proved syphilis of the stomach the probability is in favor of that diagnosis.

In another case diagnosis of syphilis was made but it was not syphilis. The patient, male, had suffered from epigastric pain after meals for 8 months. He was later by occupation he had a mass in his abdomen and 4 plus Wassermann. He too, was considered as having carcinoma of the stomach at first and in 5 days died. Autopsy showed stomach which had five superficial ulcerations which at first were considered syphilis. But on making a cut section of the stomach wall it was at once seen that the case was not syphilis. The submucosa as not thickened. None of the changes

described here are present. Vascular involvement was not present. Pan phlebitis and pan arteritis were absent. There was not even an extensive lymphocytic infiltration.

A careful review of the literature was made and of all cases reported in the domestic and foreign literature, and I selected 35 which were considered reliable and with sufficient information upon which to base a presumptive diagnosis of syphilis. Of these 135 cases, 14 were anatomically proved, and the 3 reported tonight makes a total of 6.

There are four varieties of gastric syphilis, depending upon the underlying pathology: the ulcerative type, tumor or gumma, the leather bottle type, and the stenosing type. It is hardly necessary to go into more detail. In the stenosing type the pylorus and cardia may be involved in the same individual.

In studying the symptoms of these 135 cases it was found that pain was the most important symptom of all. It was present in all but 3 cases and came on after meals. There was a marked subacidity in 93 reports there—as marked anacidity or subacidity. Marked emaciation was present in 88 per cent, the average loss of weight being 35 pounds. The fact that the patients had so much emaciation and anemia leads to the suspicion of their having syphilitic cachexia, and not malignant cachexia. Eight cases showed evidence of lues, and in 66 the Wassermann was positive. In 9 additional cases there were undoubted signs of lues. Sixty per cent of the cases were clinically cured with specific treatment, in 30 per cent there was marked improvement, and in 7 per cent of the cases there was failure. Einhorn reports a case of anacidity which returned to practically normal after treatment. In one case I mentioned, the first there was return of the pylorus to normal as seen on X-ray examination.

The X-ray reports vary as to the findings. One cannot say that there is a definite picture of syphilis of the stomach on the X-ray plat. The nature of the findings will depend upon the nature of the pathology. If there is tumor or gumma it may look like a carcinoma, and if there is stenosis it will look like stenosis.

Other less important symptoms are hematemeses, constipation, and tenderness, and enlargement of the liver in the anatomically proven cases was found in the majority of them.

DR ROGER T. V. LOHAN: It was my privilege to see this pyloric mass resected by Dr. Meyer and I examined it immediately after removal. The society should not get the impression that Dr. Meyer recommends excising syphilis of the stomach. Not at all. At operation he found a mass in the pyloric end of the stomach with the glassy edematous appearance of the serosa. Such Dr. Gatewood also noted in his case. The clinical findings were those of a well marked pyloric stenosis.

The diagnosis lay between carcinoma and syphilis of the stomach. We knew the mass had systemic granular syphilis. She also had a large mass at

and proximal to the pylorus and had enlarged glands along the lesser curvature. There was some hesitancy in deciding whether resection should be attempted—merely a gastro-enterostomy. Dr. Meyer asked my opinion and I agreed that it appeared logical to take it out. After the mass was resected I examined the opened surface of the gross specimen. The submucosa was markedly thickened and infiltrated. The ulcers had ragged margins and a granulomatous base. There were no raised, hard infiltrated nodular edges as we see in epitheliomatous ulcers. The entire mass appeared to be granuloma, but no caseous foci could be found. There was no reason to believe the patient had tuberculosis and we did know that she had active syphilis.

If this specimen is syphilis of the stomach, it is the only fresh case that I have seen and if it is not syphilis, I do not know what it is. Certainly the microscopic findings are also highly suggestive even though the spirocheta has not been found.

I have seen a number of patients on whom there has been made the clinical diagnosis of syphilis of the stomach. When such patients recovered, the correctness of the diagnosis has usually remained a matter of dispute, but if they died and were autopsied they nearly always proved to have carcinoma of the stomach. A positive Wassermann is present in 1 per cent of the cases of carcinoma and ulcer of the stomach. Patients with carcinoma of the stomach may improve for a time under such tonics as arsenic and mercurials and appropriate dietetic management. A patient with syphilis of the stomach can also improve under routine ulcer treatment, such as does a peptic ulcer, and the recovery of patients with peptic ulcer is not hindered if arsenic or mercurials are added to the usual ulcer treatment.

It has seemed to me hitherto that clinical diagnoses of syphilis of the stomach have been by no means well founded.

I have seen no case in which has been applied the ultimate test to the diagnosis of syphilis of the stomach, namely the finding of the treponema. It was not found in the case Dr. Meyer operated on nor in the case of Dr. Brann. It has only very rarely been found in cases of syphilis of the stomach, so far as I am familiar with the literature and must be differentiated from spirocheta dentium, which is occasionally a surface saprophyte in achylous stomachs. The treponema is hard to find. In Arthur Curtis' case endarteritis was a striking finding as well as the miliary gummata which we see here in Dr. Meyer's case, but Dr. Curtis, too, was unable to find the treponema.

If this case reported by Dr. Meyer is not one of syphilis of the stomach, I do not know what it is. Perhaps it is not necessary that the treponema should be found in order to confirm the diagnosis, since the treponema has also not been found in those cases which have come to autopsy. In view however of our present inability to apply this

ultimate test with success to cases diagnosed gastric syphilis, scientific caution would appear to demand that we make this diagnosis tentatively and with the mental reservations which our present lack of confirmatory evidence makes necessary. In order to administer antenatal or mercurial preparations to gastric ulcer cases, however, only reasonable suspicion of the presence of syphilis should be needed. Therefore, positive Wassermann test or other signs of syphilis would appear to justify these additions to standard ulcer management but successful outcome subsequently does not prove that the gastric lesion so treated was syphilis.

DR. GATEWOOD: I have seen four cases of syphilis of the stomach which were as typical as the one I have described. The difficulties in doing a gastro-enterostomy in these cases are considerable. On account of the marked edema and submucous thickening, clamp should rarely be put on the involved portion of the stomach, making it necessary frequently to do gastro-enterostomy without clamp. This seems to make no difference because in each of these four cases the patient made a good recovery without leak. All four cases received anti-syphilitic treatment after operation. Three of them at the present time are markedly improved or well, one having been operated on 6 months ago, one 3½ years ago and the third about 5 years ago. I have no recent report upon the fourth case.

DR. CARL B. DAVIS: I wish to report a case in which the patient was turned over to the surgical side with diagnosis of cancer. After the abdomen had been opened a small, contracted stomach was seen that was quite suggestive of condition known as leather bottle. The possibility of syphilis of the stomach was discussed with the internist who was present at the time of the laparotomy. There were number of slightly enlarged glands in the gastrohepatic ligament. One of these was removed for microscopic examination. It was impossible to decide at operation whether the linitis plastica was a carcinomatous infiltration of the entire stomach or whether the condition was syphilis.

Microscopic examination of the gland showed carcinoma.

DR. R. W. MCNEELY: I should like to ask why the treponema cannot be found. We know that it is found in other tertiary lesions. I would like to ask the authors if they have any reason to suggest for not finding the treponema.

In looking over the literature of blood smears surgery, I have found several instances in which spirochetes have been found at the anastomosis in the vessels and demonstrated by several men.

DR. MURPHY (closing): There have been reported cases in the literature in which the treponema pallidum have been found in lesions of the stomach. J. W. McNeely in the *Quarterly Journal of Medicine* April, 1913 reports and demonstrates the finding of spirochetes in resected ulcer of the stomach. Wile, of Ann Arbor also mentions the finding of these organisms in the stomach mucosa. The possibilities are that as more cases are examined by serial sections, an increased number will show the presence of these organisms.

In answer to the question relative to the infrequency of the spirochete in gastric lesions, it may well depend upon the action of the gastric juice.

The reason for the extensive resection of the stomach in this case was due to the chronic organic obstruction. I had observed this patient under the fluoroscope and during the period of three-quarters of an hour no barium passed through the stomach into the duodenum.

It may well be that more cases of syphilis of the stomach are about than are ordinarily diagnosed. We should, however, not become too enthusiastic and diagnose every case of gastric ulcer showing a positive Wassermann as one of syphilis of the stomach.

When I investigate our cases from an anatomical and pathological standpoint, find that many cases of peptic ulcers, diagnosed as syphilis, are callous ulcers and have no feebly bases.

Dr. Charles Dawson read paper entitled Adhesions of the Ascending Colon Simulating Chronic Appendicitis. (This article will appear in later issue.)

# BOOK REVIEWS

## A CRITIQUE OF NEW BOOKS ON SURGERY

THE busy practitioner and no doubt in many instances the specialist, being so engrossed with his daily work, loses sight of many of the more interesting phenomena, from physiological standpoint, which take place. He therefore loses not only a very important factor in his own viewpoint, but furthermore loses his scope of medical vision.

It is manifestly impossible for busy man to keep himself informed upon all the newer advancements made in the basic branches of medicine. Another factor which no doubt further confuses the busy man is the more or less constant change of opinion on bacteriology, physiology and the like. He is told one thing today which is disputed tomorrow and likely disproved on the third day. No doubt many men lose their courage in trying to keep abreast of medical progress and science as applied to medicine.

It is, therefore, of great interest to read the edition of the little volume by Short. This volume deals with the newer physiology in surgical and general practice. In the first edition it was the author's intention to bring to the clinical man those new facts as applied to physiology which had been more or less definitely established and proved and which could be used as basis for the study of clinical cases. In the present which is the fifth edition, the author has in no way altered his position. There have been three more chapters added, and 11 chapters from former editions have been dropped out.

This little volume affords the most interesting reading, because it places before the reader's mind in every logical and pleasing manner many of the basic principles from physiological standpoint which confront the practitioner and which give him distinctly new line of vision and open new avenues of thought. In contrast to most books of this nature the subject matter is presented in a most interesting fashion, in such a way that one may read hours without becoming fatigued or bored.

The author does not attempt to present anything new to the profession, but simply to compile from the enormous amount of work done and the literature produced those facts which he thinks are more or less stable and new and which will be of value to the reader.

As an illustration, the first chapter which deals with the physiology of muscular exercise brings many interesting points to the reader's attention.

which, although they give us no basic explanation for many processes which take place, yet open up avenues of thought and stimulate in the reader's mind that which is more necessary than information—namely the ability to think.

Furthermore in the chapter devoted to the dietetic factors in causation of appendicitis, I do not believe the author attempts to state that appendicitis is caused by dietetic errors nevertheless, after reading this chapter one is convinced of certain rather unusual things and with this opinion as a basis for further thought the reader will be much the more enlightened.

The author does not attempt to cover the entire field of physiology but, as stated in the preface, simply brings to the attention of the practitioner certain new phases of the newer physiology as it pertains to surgery and medicine.

The book can be heartily recommended to those men who wish to learn to think anew.

THE manner in which a living organism defends itself against destructive processes, has been a study which has always confronted the medical profession. As much as we may know about immunity at present, we must confess the question is more or less answered by calling certain intangible, vague things by names and assuming that they perform certain specific functions.

This statement is not made to belittle in any way many of the processes which have been discovered by the scientists. There is no doubt that many of these processes do take place in some manner or form and that we must accept them at the present time until they are disproved. Nevertheless, it is very apparent that this whole subject must be most confusing to the student, even though he may have worked with the subject, both in its laboratory aspect and from clinical application, and he very frequently becomes lost in this labyrinth of cursory facts.

The presentation of this subject in a form which is simple, concise and clear is certainly invaluable to the student of medicine, and to anyone who wants an introduction to the subject. To the reviewer's mind, this is ideally met with in the little book by Jean Broadhurst. It was a great pleasure to the reviewer to read this book from cover to cover and there is no doubt in his mind that it is

Ben. W. Risher D.D.: An Introduction to Immunology. By Jean Broadhurst, Ph.D. Philadelphia and London: J. B. Lippincott & Co.

THE NEW PHYSIOLOGY IN SURGICAL AND GENERAL PRACTICE. By A. Leslie Short, M.D. 5th Edition. (London, ) R. C. S. (Eng.) New York: Williams and Co., 1921.

probably the best presentation of the subject which is brief with which he has come in contact. The subject is discussed in stages, beginning with bacteria, their entrance into the body, their life cycle as affecting active and passive immunity toxins and antitoxins, agglutinins, precipitins, opsonins, lysins, etc.

The subject matter of each chapter prepares the reader for greater comprehension of the subsequent discussions. The value of this book lies not in presenting anything new but presenting those more or less established principles in a manner which is understandable, readable, and clear. The book is invaluable to the student of medicine, to the nurse either in training or in practice, and to a large group of medical men who should read it, not only from force of necessity but for the satisfaction of acquiring certain definite knowledge.

THERE is considerable question in the reviewer's mind as to the value and necessity of a textbook of surgery. Many surgical teachers believe such a book is not only useful but indispensable. This attitude is no doubt justifiable so long as surgery is taught in many universities as it is at the present time. Nevertheless, it seems that in many medical schools a decided change is taking place in surgical pedagogy and the reviewer is inclined to believe that sooner or later teaching from textbooks will become obsolete.

However so long as students are taught the subject by getting their information from books, a textbook of surgery will be necessary. In spite of the fact that there are many textbooks of surgery in the hands of the medical profession, some exceedingly well written, some mediocre, and some decidedly poor it appears that the ideal book for teaching has not yet come to light. The fault probably lies in the fact that each surgical teacher has his own peculiar method of approaching the subject and does not confine his literary efforts solely to his teaching instinct but tries to cover his subject in more or less complete fashion such as would appeal to his own mind.

The 10th edition of *Practical Surgery* by Howard, is, to the reviewer's mind, one of the best presentations of the subject we have today. The subject is covered in a very complete manner and special emphasis is placed upon the fundamentals. The author states, in his preface to the first edition, that this work is the result of the request of many students to prepare a book which embodies so far as possible the surgical teaching given by the author in the London Hospital. There is no doubt but what he has accomplished his purpose.

In this, the third edition, the book has been brought up to date. The section on Tumors of the Nerves, has been largely rewritten. There have also been revisions made in the chapters devoted to

the stomach, duodenum, and colon, in which he includes roentgenographic methods of diagnosis, his descriptions being brief but lucid. In many instances especially in the discussion of regional surgery the author tabulates his subject matter in such a fashion that one can, at a glance, grasp the salient features. This is very useful to the student, since these facts stand out as the important parts of the subject discussed and he can fix them in his mind much more readily. It obviates the common objection to most textbooks, namely that the student reads the discussion and fails to grasp the essentials.

At the close of many chapters the author leaves blank pages for notes, which the student may insert from time to time thus completing his subject, a very desirable feature. In the reviewer's mind, for it enables the student to keep his notes with the original textbook.

Whatever opinion one may have regarding textbooks of surgery for teaching purposes, one must concede the fact that this book is unusually well written, and that the subject is so well presented that even the student must of necessity grasp the important points. The book is also of decided value to the practitioner who wishes information upon surgical topics without resorting to any special efforts. To the reviewer's mind, it is one of the best books upon the subject which is in our hands today.

THERE is no question but what the time has come for a fairly comprehensive idea of surgery is more competent to take care of her surgical patients than he who has not. This knowledge should be general, comprising not only a knowledge of etiology and pathology, but symptoms and treatment as well. Since with such knowledge, she can co-operate with the surgeon in charge much more efficiently and is capable and able to detect symptoms which she alone is in position to observe.

A volume, therefore, which comprises those essentials of general surgery which would present to the nurse's attention these facts, is no doubt indispensable. M. Donald, in his little *Manual of Surgery* has accomplished this purpose in a satisfactory manner. The varied subjects are taken up very briefly but nevertheless the essential points are brought to the reader's attention in simple, concise manner giving the reader those facts which are basic and important.

Errors will creep into almost any work, and it might be well to call attention to the statement made under the paragraph entitled, Peripheral Nervous System, where it is stated that a paralysis of the fourth cranial nerve causes drooping of the upper eyelid.

This volume is written essentially for the nurse, and it fills its purpose adequately.

J. A. WOLFE

THE fourth edition of this book was published in 1912, under the supervision of the original author Sir F. W. Hewitt. During the intervening 30 years the advance in the science of anaesthesia has made such progress that the entire text has been rewritten. This revision with the addition of that which is new upon the subject is presented in a concise well arranged manner. The volume is of particular value to the medical student as well as to the specialist in anaesthesia because the interesting and informative subject matter is based upon years of clinical experience. Chapter IX deals especially with the pre-operative considerations—including the psychic element so largely neglected. There can be no controversy to a patient's truthful description of crude induction of anaesthesia. The book is up to date with the exception of the experimentation of ethylene which is of too recent date to have been included. This edition is a valuable text and reference book upon the subject of anaesthesia.

A. L. BARTHOLOMEW

IN the introduction, the author expressly states that this book represents his own observations and research and is not a compilation of the opinions of others. In this respect it is refreshing, yet this same virtue makes it necessarily rather incomplete. The book is divided into sections, in which various diseases of the bones and joints are considered.

In the first section general considerations are taken up. The anatomic structures entering into the formation of bone, and their reaction to inflammations of various kinds are studied. The author lays particular stress on the idea that the real site of all inflammation is in the marrow of the bone, and particularly in the lymphoid marrow. In the joints the susceptible structure is the synovial membrane. All the other structures play only a passive part. In this section the subjects dealing with the healing of fractures, ankylosis, bone grafts, and arthroplasty are also considered, briefly, not to say sketchily.

In the second section, devoted to Acute Osteomyelitis and Arthritis, the idea that the marrow is the tissue chiefly affected is further elaborated. The author takes the stand that trauma plays a very slight rôle in these conditions.

In section three Chronic Osteomyelitis is considered. In this many of the rarer forms osteomyelitis fibrosa, leontiasis osseae, Pott's disease, syphilis and rickets are taken up.

Section four is worthy of special notice. It is entitled Chronic Arthritis. The author calls attention to the confusion in the classification of the chronic arthritides, and proposes to simplify it by dividing them into two great types which he calls simply the first and second great types. The first great type is that in which there is proliferative

inflammation in the synovial membrane and in the bone marrow, with a resulting rarefaction or death of the bone and a perforation or death of the articular cartilage, i.e. destructive arthritis. This includes tuberculous, trepanococcal, and probably all the bacterial arthritides. The second great type is the proliferative type with new bone formation at the joint line. Further to simplify matters the author takes the ground that the first type practically always originates in the tonsils, deep urethra, prostate or seminal vesicles, the second type always originates in the alveolar process, or rather is associated with alveolar necrosis which may furnish a portal of entry.

The book is decidedly unorthodox in many conclusions, and being unorthodox is worthy of careful consideration. It is especially good for the amount of pathological study that is for the careful study of the microscopic pathology of bone and joint conditions. The illustrations of these microscopic specimens are good. Treatment is rather scantily considered. Taken as a whole the book is rather hard reading but shows the evidence of study and should stimulate thought, which is the hallmark of a good book.

B. H. MOORE

THE *Manual of Surgical Anatomy* by Breedy and Johnston is an extremely comprehensive textbook. Surgical anatomy is really after all only a review of those parts of anatomy which a surgeon must know. From this standpoint the choice of material is excellent. Especially notable is the omission of the enormous mass of detail descriptive of ligaments and amputations which encumbers so many of the works on surgical anatomy. On the other hand, the anatomy of the newer fields of surgery especially joint surgery is thoroughly treated.

The value of such a book is largely dependent on the illustrations. This book contains 66 many of which are semi-diagrammatic and are for the explanation of special points. All of the illustrations are of the highest quality and there are many plates. Many are modified from Cunningham's *Anatomy*. The authors have yielded to the desire to depict the unusual instead of the commoner forms of pathology, as exemplified by the roentgenogram of a case of tuberculous dactylitis in a child. The many plates of bones and joints in children are an excellent feature. Epiphyseal lines and centers of ossification are well shown both in the normal and associated with fractures.

Unfortunately the book is marred by too much technical description of surgical operations. Furthermore these sections abound in actual misstatements of facts. For instance, the method of performing a gastro-enterostomy described on pages 302-3 is hardly the usual one. The site for the anastomosis is preferably the most dependent portion of the

ANATOMY AND THEIR APPLICATION. By the late Sir Fredrick W. P. Jones M.D. 2nd ed. Edited by Henry Fothergill Jones. M.A. M.D. 2 vols. London and New York: Oxford Medical Publications. 1922.

TELEGRAPHIC INJURIES AND FRACTURES. By Leonard W. Fry M.D. Philadelphia and London: J. B. Lippincott Company 1902.

A MANUAL OF SURGICAL ANATOMY. By Louis Bready F.R.C.S. (Edin.) and T. B. Johnston M.B. Ch.B. New York: William Wood & Co. 1921.

greater curvature. 1° Atomy is also given as one of the indications for this operation. Another surprising statement appears on page 343 in a discussion of implantation of the ureters into the colon. "It might be supposed that the introduction of the ureters into a septic tube would lead to an ascending infection of the urinary tract but provided that urine, ureters, and kidneys are healthy there is no risk of such an occurrence. Again on page 313 anastomosis of the gall bladder to the colon is recommended for common duct obstruction, and it is further stated that common duct obstruction causes a dilatation of the cystic duct.

However the main part of the text the anatomical descriptions, cannot be too highly praised. They are characterized by a brevity which might well be adopted by other anatomists, and at the same time there is no sacrifice of clarity. This fact alone should assure the success of this *Manual*. Finally it may be noted that the indexing is thorough and complete.

LOWELL ANDREWS

IN 1904, the professors of the faculty of the University of Pennsylvania began issuing a series of small volumes covering the operative technique of surgery in different parts of the body. Doctor Lehey and Lovett has recently brought forth the fifth edition of the book covering surgery of the lower extremity. This little book is divided into three parts: first, surgery of the bones; second, surgery of the joints; third surgery of the tendons, veins and nerves. Part I, the technique of the different forms of osteotomy is described as well as the technique used in introducing the Steumann nail. Open treatment of fractures is given much attention, and the many types of operation especially those on the femur are given in detail, but the indications for operation are not mentioned. The treatment of patellar fracture is well illustrated. Part II, a fine description of operations on joints, including drainage resections, and arthroplasties, much attention being bestowed on the foot joints. Part III, surgery of the tendons is meagerly covered, as is also the subject of vascular lesions. In the section on nerve surgery, a fine description of operations on the important nerves of the lower extremity. The illustrations are clear and instructive, and while the information on the subjects covered is scant it is definite and the book might well be used as ready reference for the embryo surgeon.

ARLDOO SEAR

THIS single volume is the work of two international authorities on orthopedic surgery. One is the leader in orthopedic thought throughout

the world, the other one of the leaders in American orthopedic surgery. Both are renowned teachers and thorough students. The book is authoritative, practical, and valuable work for the student, the general practitioner and the orthopedic specialist. It is too technical for the average student.

The authors have not attempted to make the work of an encyclopedic nature and have, therefore, omitted methods which they consider obsolete or ineffectual. Much discussion of discarded methods is happily omitted. They have used their own and personal experience as a basis of their discussion and it is of great value that each author gives his individual thought on many subjects,—this is contrasted with that of the co-author. The methods of other authors are given and are well illustrated in many cases.

The method of teaching used is fundamental and employs the principle of association as an endeavor to use the process of thinking instead of the cultivation of memory.

The scope of orthopedic surgery as defined in this book is divided into six groups: (1) joints and their affections, (2) bones and their affections including ununited and malunited fractures, (3) disturbances of the neuro-muscular mechanism, (4) congenital deformities, (5) static and other deformities, and (6) the principles and details of apparatus.

In studying the numerous illustrations, one recognizes many old acquaintances seen in the former publications by the same authors. This is especially true in the chapters on ankylosis, infantile paralysis, and stiffness of joints. Many reproductions from Bradford and Lovett's book are used.

The authors have drawn freely from the works of numerous surgeons and have reproduced many classical operations, viz. arthroplasty of the knee joint by Pott, operation for loose bodies in the knee joint by Henderson, the Edwards operation to reconstruct internal and external lateral ligaments of the knee-joint, the Hey-Groves operation for ruptured crucial ligaments of the knee-joint and the Smith-Petersen operation on the sacro-lumbar joint.

The Evered method of aiding the patient's will power in moving septic joints by means of graduated passive movement is illustrated very well and is a valuable supplement to the practice of Wilkes. The descriptions of the mechanics and measurements of braces are very good. An excellent brace for round shoulders is illustrated but not described.

The frequent paragraphs on anatomy and physiology are excellent introductions to several chapters. The gross and microscopic pathological sections illustrated are excellent. FREDERICK LEVETT

Copies sent to Missions Lippincott. By George Lehey and Jacques Lovett. 5th ed. New York: Lippincott & Co. 1914.

Orthopedic Surgery. By Dr. Robert Jones, F.R.C.S., and Robert W. Lovett, M.D., F.A.C.S. New York: Thomas Small & Co. 1914.

# AMERICAN COLLEGE OF SURGEONS

## HEALTH SITUATION AND MEDICAL SCHOOLS OF LATIN AMERICAN COUNTRIES

BY OSCAR DOWLING M.D. NEW ORLEANS, LOUISIANA  
President, Louisiana State Board of Health

### I. HEALTH SITUATION

**D**URING the 1913 cruise of the American College of Surgeons its members were gathered concerning the health situation in fifteen cities of seven South American countries: Cartagena, Colombia; Caracas, Venezuela; Rio de Janeiro, São Paulo and Santos, Brazil; Buenos Aires, Argentina; Montevideo, Uruguay; Santiago, Valparaiso, Antofagasta, Mollones, Iquique, Arica and Tacna, Chile; and Lima, Peru. Conditions in Haïti and Cuba, Port of Spain, Trinidad and the Canal Zone were also noted.

Figures show about the same percentage of tuberculosis, typhoid, smallpox, syphilis, gonorrhea, and malaria as with us (except on the dry east coast and in a few places which have been freed). Considerable trachoma and leprosy exist, and in a few places, hookworm disease. The endemic tropical diseases are comparatively negligible as compared with those with which we are familiar. With the exception of a few cases of yellow fever in two cities of Brazil where active measures are being taken similar to those followed in New Orleans in 1905, there was no plague, no cholera, and no yellow fever. Incidentally it may be of interest to add that there has been no plague in Rio de Janeiro since 1904, and no yellow fever since 1907, in Buenos Aires no plague for 5 years, and no yellow fever for 30 years. This is excellent evidence of effective control measures. The facts justify the conclusion that the health situation in the various countries is very similar to our own.

In some communities a large per cent of the babies die under one year of age. Commenting on this one of the leading papers said: "Ignorance is the chief cause of infant mortality. To control this we prepared courses of intelligence and instruction are necessary to reach the mothers and the public. In almost every place visited the supply of good milk is very limited. Where this is provided, with teaching by the intelligent trained nurse the death rate among infants could be materially reduced."

Some of the outstanding impressions concerning communicable diseases are: Extreme precautions to prevent smallpox; compulsory vaccination and maritime quarantine against this disease with strict enforcement of regulations. Other contagious

diseases are controlled more or less effectively by methods similar to those in effect in the United States. The value of educational work and demonstrations of control are emphasized.

In Port of Spain, Trinidad, epidemic diseases are divided into dangerous and non-dangerous, and the dangerous cases are handled exclusively by the Government. In case of plague the house is burned and the owner is compensated.

Brazil is spending \$2,000,000 in hookworm eradication campaign, which appropriation is matched or added to by the Rockefeller Foundation.

It was interesting to note that in thirteen cities the water supply was brought from a distance—from the mountains, pure and wholesome, or from artificial lakes. The water supply of Rio de Janeiro comes from the mountains forty miles distant and protect the water making treatment unnecessary. The supply for Buenos Aires comes from the river fifteen miles above the city. The system is the same as that in New Orleans. In Lima, Peru, the water is from springs and is settled, filtered and chlorinated; the system is now being rebuilt. In the little city of Mollones, Chile the water is condensed and sold by the railroad shops at ten cents for five gallons. In Iquique, Chile, a city of 40,000, the water is wholesome and abundant but expensive; they are hoping soon to have free water.

Modern methods of waste disposal were found in several cities. In Rio de Janeiro sewage is treated chemically before it is emptied into the sea. In Buenos Aires the sewage is carried fifteen miles down the river and emptied below low water mark.

Larger towns are used to dispose of garbage which is collected in covered wagons and carts. In Panama, under the direction of Dr. Henry Goldthwaite, the incineration of garbage, except certain light waste has been abandoned because of expense and odors from the plant, and they now dump the garbage for filling purposes. The garbage is sprayed, to saturation, with a larricide and then covered with a layer of bags or old carpets and over all three feet of earth. This earth is sprayed for ten days. By this means objectionable odors are avoided, flies do not breed, and rats are not harbored. This method has proven satisfactory and economical. It is stated in the report of the Spe-



cial Panama Canal Zone Commission, made to the Secretary of War. We know of no city in the United States that is as clean as Panama nor where the flies and mosquitoes are so scarce. The alleys and yards are as clean as the main streets. These same conditions apply in general to the Canal Zone.

In Santos, Brazil, a city of 40,000, every house has water sewerage facilities, gas, electricity and telephone. This is the more striking when it is remembered that 70 per cent of the population is engaged in manual labor.

Dairy cows must be tuberculin tested in Havana, Panama, Rio de Janeiro, Buenos Aires, Antofagasta, and Lima. The entire time of the force in one laboratory of Rio de Janeiro is given to examining and testing of milk. Port of Spain, Trinidad, uses large amount of condensed and powdered milk. The rules of private dairy in one city are so strict that a visitor is not allowed to enter the dairy until his shoes are washed in an aseptic solution.

I was impressed with the need for revision of maritime quarantine regulations. The civilized countries of the world have put into practical effect scientific discoveries for the control of certain communicable diseases. Many great ports have been freed from bubonic and other plagues and, in justice to them and because of the need of commercial expansion, there should be international quarantine laws which would take into account the convenience of the traveler and the extension of social and commercial relations. There should also be provision whereby public travelers may be assured that the ship or train is supplied with potable water.

## II. MEDICAL SCHOOLS

The most gratifying result of the trip to my mind, is the wider knowledge which is gained of the excellence of the medical colleges of the countries visited. The medical course in all of the schools consists of six years training. With one exception, Cartagena, the colleges are well equipped, and have excellent laboratory facilities. In Cartagena two years of the course is devoted to tropical medicine and diseases, and sanitation.

In the Medical School in Caracas there are three hundred students, sixty in the senior class. Their training in tropical medicine and sanitation is obtained in the hospitals.

Brazil has five medical colleges, an Institute of Tropical Medicine and there is to be established a

special School of Preventive Medicine. All kinds of biological products, except subserum, are manufactured in the Institute, including snake bite serum. Large quantities of these products are exported. A library, printing plant, and a box factory are part of the facilities of these institutes. São Paulo has a modern laboratory at the Snake Farm where biological products are manufactured. They specialize in serum for snake bites.

The Medical College of Buenos Aires occupies an entire square of ground with complete equipment and an extensive library. This college has medical, dental and pharmaceutical departments, and a school for midwives. At present there are 4,000 students enrolled, many of whom are women. The laboratory owned and operated by the Republic, is the most complete in the world. It is three stories high, built of stone and concrete. All biological products are made here, and they are dispensed free of charge. This laboratory produces over a million dollars worth of products annually. Ample funds are provided by the Congress and it receives large amounts from private sources.

The medical department of the University of Chile, in Santiago, has fine buildings, a large lecture amphitheatre, modern anatomical rooms and good library. There are twelve regular professors and forty-five assistants. Dr. Arturo Alessandri, the President of the Republic, is greatly interested in medical progress. With the Federal Department of Health he has written a new sanitary code.

The buildings of the Medical College of Lima, Peru, cover several squares. The departments are well equipped, and there are many able men on the Faculties of Medicine and Dentistry.

The medical men in charge of the medical colleges, and those we met engaged in public health work, are without exception, cultured, scientific minded, and enthusiastic in the cause of progressive medicine. To find the medical schools models of perfection, higher standards for the students as high as our own, is a agreeable surprise and an incentive to further efforts in behalf of our own colleges.

This tour conducted under the auspices of the American College of Surgeons, is one of the most significant events in our medical annals. It implies an exchange of thought and ideas with the great medical colleges of the southern countries and a better understanding of the health problems of the world. It further implies more extended relations, medical and commercial, between the countries of the two continents which will be of reciprocal advantage.

## ACTIVITIES OF THE HEAD SURGEONS

By JOHN F. BARNHILL, M.D. F.A.C.S. INDIANAPOLIS, INDIANA

VERY soon after the departure of the *Vandak* from New York, it was learned that a number of head surgeons were making the cruise to South America and an inventory of the passenger list revealed that eighteen such specialists were on board. A call for a meeting was issued largely for the purpose, it was stated, of promoting early and friendly relations among the Fellows. It developed, however, at this first meeting that not only did those present wish an organization that would be social in nature, but also in so far as might be consistent with the utmost enjoyment of the journey one that should be largely of a scientific nature. Accordingly an organization was proposed which would meet both scientific and social purposes.

Dr. John F. Barnhill, of Indianapolis, was unanimously chosen Chairman and Dr. L. deV. Chapman of St. Johns, New Brunswick, was elected Secretary. At this time no name was given to the organization as none as then thought necessary. However, at the last session, held just before landing in New York, it was suggested, in view of the fact that the members had taken such lively interest in all the meetings held during the journey and of the evident benefit received therefrom, that a name should be chosen and permanent organization effected. This was thought especially desirable since it seemed entirely probable that other similar journey of the College would be made in the near future. After considerable discussion of proposed titles it was finally voted to call it The Society of Head Surgeons, Section of Travel, of the American College of Surgeons.

The following surgeons enrolled as charter members of this section:

O. Miller Babbitt, Portland, Oregon  
 I. de P. Balabanoff, Tacoma, Washington  
 John F. Barnhill, Indianapolis, Indiana  
 Rodolph Boulet, Montreal, Quebec  
 Frederick D. Branch, Binghamton, New York  
 De Witt C. Bryant, Los Angeles, California  
 Frank E. Burch, St. Paul, Minnesota  
 L. deV. Chapman, St. Johns, New Brunswick  
 John H. Kincaid, Knoxville, Tennessee  
 George A. Leakey, Lowell, Massachusetts  
 James M. Patton, Omaha, Nebraska  
 G. William Schindler, Erie, Pennsylvania  
 Carroll Smith, Spokane, Washington  
 Frank M. Sulzman, Troy, New York  
 Lewis H. Taylor, Wilkes-Barre, Pennsylvania  
 Frank J. Van Kirk, Bellingham, Washington  
 W. E. Waddell, Los Angeles, California  
 John A. Winter, Duluth, Minnesota

The Chairman, in assuming the duties of his office made fitting acknowledgment of the honor conferred upon him by his confrères. He referred to

the fact that a Committee on Scientific Meetings had already been organized for the purpose of presenting and discussing surgical subjects throughout the entire period of the cruise. In view of this general committee he was of the opinion that it would be a splendid thing for the members of the newly formed Head Section to attend all general sessions as well as their own, and he hoped all would avail themselves of the rather unusual opportunity to do so. For he further stated, he fully believed that attendance upon the sessions of the general surgeons, and active participation in the proceedings, would be helpful not only to the head specialists, but to all in that it would bring surgery of the different specialties into a more harmonious and helpful relationship.

During the cruise ten sessions were held. The subjects presented and discussed on the down-going voyage covered a wide field and included nasal and sinus infection, pain from whatever cause, hemorrhage from every source and magnets and their use in ophthalmology.

On the return trip, very naturally and most helpfully all discussions were carefully limited to observations that were made by the members at the various hospitals, medical schools and clinics of Latin America which were visited. One city at a time was dealt with and comment and comparison was freely made of the men and methods in Rio de Janeiro, Buenos Aires, and Montevideo with other men and methods which had been noted in similar clinics in cities of Europe and America.

In view of the fact that the Fellows were on a vacation, their attendance at all sessions and their sustained interest was little short of remarkable. Because of the promptness and evident enthusiasm with which all of the scientific programs were carried out, a Fellow of the cruise, evidently in envy, dubbed the section The Eternal Meeters. This title correctly described the conduct of the members, and they continued to merit it, so great was their loyalty to the last day of the voyage.

Through a misunderstanding, no clinics were provided at Rio de Janeiro for this section on the occasion of our first visit. The Fellows, therefore, employed their time in driving about the beautiful city in attendance at general surgical clinics, and in visiting the medical school and the Oswaldo Cruz Institute. The chairman of the section called on Prof. Jona Marinho, leading laryngologist and chairman, and Professor of Oto-laryngology in the Faculty of Medicine of Rio de Janeiro, in the hope that clinics might be arranged by him on the occasion of the return, not some three weeks later. Dr. Marinho, although in the midst of a busy after-noon's consultation, showed the visitor every

courtesy and finally conducted him personally over the four separate floors of his office building used exclusively for laboratory and consultation purposes. The assurance was readily given that clinics would be arranged by him and his associates on the occasion of the return of the S.S. *Fandrich*. Accordingly on March 28, on landing once more in Rio de Janeiro, Professor Marinho met our group and drove us to the San Francisco Hospital, here he and his associates conducted a clinic for the special benefit of the visitors.

The throat and ear department of this hospital is quite modern. Dark stalls are provided for individual treatment. Local anesthetics are used almost exclusively in all operations, either in general or special surgery, thus giving the name. The Local Anesthetic Hospital to the institution. In several cases tonsils were removed by the Sluder method, by assistants and medical students. The visiting surgeons were invited to operate and Dr. Babbitt skillfully Sludered one case without an anesthetic. Novocaine was used by injection in adults and no anesthetic was used for children. The tonsillectomies were cleverly done in all but one case where a student left part of the capsule. Tonsil surgery was more up-to-date in Rio de Janeiro than in Buenos Aires, where, especially in children, the operators seemed satisfied to do the obsolete operation of tonsillectomy.

A new operation for the cure of adenoids was demonstrated, the procedure consisting in opening both maxillary antra widely under the cheek, as in the Caldwell-Luc operation, curing the mucous membrane then incising the external nasal wall from above down and as far as possible, along the floor as far back and as possible and then upward as far as possible, thus making a quadrangular flap with the attached base bone. This flap on each side with its attached turbinate, was then crowded over against the septum which latter is first scarified opposite the turbinate. A heavy mattress suture is then passed from one nostril through both flaps both turbinates and the nasal septum being finally so tied to hold the flaps and turbinates against the septum with which they are expected to unite. The cure is expected as the result of better nasal and sinus drainage and a greatly contracted nostril on either side.

A dexterous bronchoscopy was next performed, a new model of self retaining laryngeal spatula being successfully used. The clinic was concluded by a splendid moving picture demonstration of the removal of papilloma from the larynx by Dr. Marinho and his assistants.

The Fellows were well pleased with these clinics and showed their appreciation by raising out of

thanks to Dr. Marinho and his corps of able associates.

Before reaching Buenos Aires our Fellows sent wireless message to Dr. Arce, head of the committee that was to provide clinics for the visiting Fellows stating that the subcommittee section of head specialists would appreciate any courtesies the eye, ear, and throat specialists of his city might be able to show in the way of special clinics. Accordingly much surgical work of the head and especially of the eye was provided by some of the leading teachers of this great clinical center. That the work in ophthalmology is well in advance of oto-laryngology was clearly evident. Dr. Burch, who made observations on the clinics of the ophthalmologists, has noted these facts. In some of the hospitals oto-laryngology has not as yet been fully recognized, and even in the teaching hospitals provision for the teaching of these subjects has but recently been made, and not all as fully up to modern standards. It is the opinion of all of our Fellows, and the subject was freely discussed on the homeward voyage that oto-laryngology in Buenos Aires is from five to ten years behind the times, but that ophthalmology is fully up-to-date in every respect.

Enormous clinics in all these subjects were witnessed. The clinicians were skilful, rapid and dexterous. Practically all had received graduate instruction in France, England, or America. The backward status of the specialists was, therefore, not wholly due to the clinicians, but more perhaps to the restraint due to the newness of the work in modern form. As in almost all surgical operations witnessed in South America, ear, nose, and throat operations were performed without nurse assistants and often without any assistant. The dexterity with which many operations are performed under such circumstances surprised the visitors as rather remarkable. Tonsil, septal, sinus, and even brain operations were performed with either no assistants or but one assistant, the surgeon preparing the patient, attending to the sterilizing of material, and even to the threading of the needles. In Montevideo the clinics are equal and similar to those of Buenos Aires.

On the whole the Fellow of the head section felt that they had been well repaid for their visit to the South American clinics. While some criticized a few methods, as in the all conceded the utmost praise for the clinicians for their kindly consideration of the Fellows in the clinics, and for their hospitality in general. Undoubtedly all will for a long time remember the joy of the journey, the spirit of the surgeons, the so willingly provided clinics, and the very generous hospitality of all the people.

## OBSERVATIONS IN OPHTHALMOLOGY

By FRANK E. BURCH, M.D. F.A.C.S. St. PAUL, MINNESOTA

AT the time of our cruise there were in the countries visited only a few flows of the College who practised ophthalmology and our opportunity for observing eye work was therefore limited. Our visits, in most instances, were unannounced, but we were received with a cordial welcome everywhere and we observed the routine work of the clinics.

Most of the men we met had received their training as assistants in the local hospitals and clinics, with supplementary training in France, Germany or Italy. In Havana, Panama, and Caracas we met men who had received their post graduate training in the Eastern cities of the United States. There was no systematic post-graduate teaching in any of the cities visited. Undergraduate teaching of ophthalmology, at least in the universities of Brazil, Argentina, and Uruguay, usually includes attendance upon lectures and clinics for a period of 3, 4, or 6 months, as a rule no special examination being required. However in Buenos Aires, the examinations in general medicine and surgery often include questions pertaining to ocular diseases.

Hospital records were good, especially so in the eye wards of the Ancon Hospital in Panama, and at the University Clinic and Hospital Ophthalmologic of Buenos Aires. The last mentioned was the one institution visited in which only eye work was done. Built at a cost of \$300,000 containing 20 beds, with spacious wards, consulting and examining rooms and out patient departments, it was a surprising revelation in hospital architecture, probably unexcelled anywhere. The out patient attendance was 600 daily the most prosperous looking recipients of charity we had ever seen. No private work is permitted in this or in any other of the hospitals.

The Staff consists of fifteen attending surgeons under the able directorship of Dr. Adolfo Oyenard. All are alert, young, progressive surgeons doing a quality of work comparable with that to be seen anywhere.

This institution and its staff while new and in formative period of development without adequate laboratory equipment as yet and no training school for nurses but with no precedents to overcome, will undoubtedly develop into a great ophthalmologic center for special training in eye diseases. In the matter of operating rooms, careful preparation of cases, operating technique and surgical dexterity, the eye work compared equally with that observed in Continental or North American clinics. In the absence of trained nurses and training schools in the majority of South American hospitals, the surgical work observed and the evident results appeared truly remarkable to us. Like comment will apply to the hospitals themselves and to the men and the quality of work observed at the University Clinic

and at the British Hospital. The latter institution has an excellent nursing staff and training school.

At the University Clinic, in the absence of Prof. Enrique Demaria, Chief of Clinic, in Europe, Dr. Atilio Tiscornia and Dr. Paul Aganaras, held an impromptu clinic in our honor. Prof. Pedro La Gliese worked and taught in this hospital for a quarter of a century. His remarkable personality and leadership in ophthalmology has been an outstanding factor in the development of ophthalmology in the Argentine, and in the training of the present generation of ophthalmologists. All of the men refer with highest respect to his great originality, clinical observations, and pathological research as well as to his qualities as a great teacher.

Everywhere one noted excellent work under local anesthesia. In practically every clinic visited, we found enucleations done under novocaine. Paraffin is preferred to other substances for implantation. Our visit to the pathological laboratory proved most interesting. Fine work was evident, specimens were well cataloged, and there was an excellent museum. Among other unusual specimens was one of intracocular hyaloid cyst, completely filling the vitreous.

There is an excellent Academy of Ophthalmology of Buenos Aires which has collected and published its papers at various periods. A review of its bulletins and year books shows every evidence of progressive, scientific and much original production in advanced ophthalmology not fully appreciated by those not conversant with Spanish medical literature.

Much of the clinical work in Argentina and Uruguay has to do with trachoma and its sequelae. Trachoma is not well controlled and apparently is spreading in many regions. We are told that in some of the Argentine states, approximately 70 to 80 per cent of the inhabitants are afflicted with trachoma, the provisions for inspection and exclusion of immigrants being more or less perfunctory. Unfortunately Mediterranean emigration is bringing a serious problem to South American shores in the unchecked tide of trachoma.

Cataract surgery is very decidedly orthodox in type, although there are fewer iridectomies, and less use of capsule forceps and anterior chamber irrigation, than with us. There is no manifest enthusiasm over adoption of intracapsular methods of extraction, even of the Spanish method. The use of the conjunctival bridge in extraction is popular with many of the surgeons. One sees relatively more simple extractions here than in Europe or North America.

Elliot's trephine operation for glaucoma simplex and broad iridectomy for acute cases is the common procedure. On inquiry cycloidalyses, sclerectomies and sclerectomies do not seem to be the vogue.

Muscle surgery is perhaps not as highly developed as one would expect considering the fact that nearly every here one found good records of muscle balance tests. One of the leading surgeons states that few cases are operated upon before the age of puberty and that practically nothing is being done to train fusion. Practically all muscle cases are treated as out patients. The La Grex lock is still the favorite method in Buenos Aires. Tucking instruments do not seem to be much used. Tenotomies are perhaps still too popular.

In Montevideo the principal eye clinic is that of Prof. Alberici Iod at the hospital Miguel, large general hospital almost century old. With kindly courtesy Dr. Iod showed us his clinic in operation demonstrated most of the modern diagnostic instruments, including the red free lamp, Colson and ophthalmoscope and slit lamp microscope. He also showed us a very interesting pathological collection. He is a strong advocate of foreign proteol therapy and tetraculin. Dr. Martin Mart nez Poeta, his assistant is thoroughly up to date. In this clinic as everywhere in South America, refraction work is least in the public clinics is largely carried out without cycloplegia, excepting in children, much as is done in New

York. In Rio de Janeiro the University as well as the time of our visit Dr. Alceu Fialho the chief of the department was at his summer home in

Petropolis. At the Santa Casa hospital, his assistants showed us many interesting and unusual cases including the convalescents. The operative results were excellent. The equipment and laboratories were modern and all the evidences pointed to good diagnostic work. There were separate operating rooms for clean and infected cases. Considering the lack of nurses, one wonders how such excellent results are attainable. Apparently every surgeon learns to become self-dependent and there is minimum of handing. Perhaps we may learn something of value from these observations.

At the Polyclinic in Rio de Janeiro we visited the veteran, Dr. Brasil, whose outpatient service is very large with the usual South American percentage of trachoma cases. His results with simple extraction for cataract were very excellent.

In conclusion one may infer that, with proper command of the language and more time at one disposal, much of interest might be seen even on a visit that is new especially in therapeutics. We were firmly convinced that the near future will bring rapid developments in ophthalmology in South America. Surely the sixteen ophthalmologists of the cruise party will return to their own shore with many pleasant memories of the courteous extended to them and most favorable impressions of the special work observed in this field of surgery.

## LATIN AMERICAN HOSPITALS

BY EDWARD I. SALISBURY M.D. DENVER, COLORADO

ONE of the dominant features of the recent mission of friendship of the American College of Surgeons to our neighbors to the South was the study and observation of their institutions and to the surgeon, the most interesting among these is the hospital.

In comparison with our own great hospitals we can offer a criticism or two constructive perhaps but on the whole we found in our casual survey much to admire, much to praise, and many things worthy of imitation.

The Latin American hospitals are sustained in much the same way as ours of the North. The government probably comes first in the support of hospitals. By government I mean either the central power or the state. The municipality as a rule does not maintain hospitals. This is due to the system of revenues and tax impost, which levies are collected by the central government. And indeed in many instances one or two port cities support the whole country. Appropriation is then made by Congress to finance the public institutions of the several cities. This system has given rise to a lack of civic spirit, as in every improvement and in every public innovation the cities look for governmental aid. Therefore, the greater number of hospitals are state or federal institutions.

The *beneficencias* are next in importance in the support of the hospitals. They are beneficent associations which derive their funds from contributions and endowments by public-spirited citizens, from legacies, from the revenues collected by theatres, lotteries and the like, all of which are often supplemented by the government in the form of allotments to cover any deficit in the budget or an allowance of certain percentage of duty collections on given commodity or luxury.

Foreign colonies maintain many institutions such as the French, Spanish, Italian, German, British, and North American hospitals. These hospitals receive support from their respective colonists and are conducted as pay institutions. A discount is allowed to the members of the hospital association, and free treatment is given to the poor of the respective colony.

Another type of hospital is the private sanatorium or *Casa de Salud* (House of Health) usually conducted by individual doctors or groups of specialists who form a partnership.

The first three types of hospitals, as a rule though not in every instance, maintain paid staffs, from the Chief of Staff to the visiting and resident physicians and surgeons. These posts are sought often from the monetary standpoint, while the work is farmed out to younger men looking for experience under capable instructors. Of course, paid staff is a great drain on hospital funds that would be available for

other uses and extensions if the system common to us prevailed.

The pay departments of the public hospitals and of the private hospitals are usually open to any reputable physician or surgeon who wishes to take patients into the institution.

The administration of the hospital is left to a board, *oyuntamiento* of individuals, usually including members of the medical profession who are locally interested in public welfare. This board appoints a superintendent and assistants, matrons, nurses, attendants, etc. Often Sisters of Charity or of the other religious orders supervise the hospitals, but now here are hospitals conducted in buildings that are the property of the sisterhoods, as is the rule in the United States and Canada. This custom may not have prevailed originally, but the property of religious orders has since been taken over by the state, and the sisterhoods are allowed maintenance and pay for the services of their individual members who do charitable work.

Training schools for nurses with two or three year courses, exist in many of the hospitals. In some cities only one hospital has an accredited school which supplies nurses to the other institutions.

The hospital buildings are commonly one story structures with high ceilings, well lighted and ventilated. Each ward is a distinct building and is separated from the other units by garden courts which add beauty and charm, and give surroundings that materially aid the patients in convalescence. The wards are connected by verandas which make for service and efficiency. Occasionally the hospitals are built on the isolated pavilion, or Vircchow plan with subterranean connections, as with the Pareyra Roselle Hospital of Montevideo and the Calisto Garcia Hospital of Havana. In the latter however, the original plan to connect the buildings has not been carried out, and there is difficulty in the movement of patients, food, linen, etc.

In almost every instance the equipment in the hospitals, especially in the operating sections and laboratories, is modern and adequate in every way. A custom common to most of the Latin American institutions, perhaps because of the absence of nurses, is the peculiar system in regard to drugs. By far the largest department of the hospital is the drug store. A large force is maintained to each, and all pharmaceuticals are manufactured on the grounds, drug mills, mixers and elaborate machinery are ever present in the *Bodega*. From 500 to 1500 prescriptions are filled daily and the several remedies for the patient are placed at his bedside in lieu of a set of standard formulæ at the nurses' desk.

The kitchens of all the hospitals are examples of neatness and cleanliness, and apparently good, wholesome food is served. The beautiful white-tiled

hit been in the Central Hospital of São Paulo with the battery of large steam cookers and open hearth grills, is typical of any modern city by department found in the North.

I regret to find that screening has been neglected in most of the first institutions visited, and good numbers of cases were evidence.

Most of the wards were overcrowded and it appeared that this was not due so much to the number of acute cases as to a certain oversight in admitting patients but liable to leave the hospital in late convalescence they hold in any patient longer than we could do ordinarily.

Interesting details of the history of the hospital of our Southern neighbors in the United States has slowly taken place during the centuries. The earliest had and the modern hospital somewhat that cannot be said of our own country. A century before the Pilgrims landed at Plymouth, Panama had its hospital but this was destroyed by Morgan when he burned the city. Two decades later José Martí was shot in the Plaza de la Libertad. The hospital established in La Santa Casa de Misericordia, Santos, Brazil.

From their history place in the United States history of this hospital brought forth and showed to me the original conception of articles attention of Portuguese establishments the ancient hospital part of the old building is in use today. The history of this hospital the common story of all. Many began in monasteries and sections were set apart as hospices (hence the name hospital). Daily the poor or travelers came for food if they were sick they were taken in. As the monks were killed the treatment of wounds they were sought by the army for the soldier and the sailor. Later the sisterhoods came and the Sisters being by nature better adapted to the care of sick and kind great the institution became almshouses and sheltering homes. At times went on these places perished. Some became orphanages and some as homes for the poor or for the same something of a hospital was left for the sick. None but the poor entered the better classes were treated in their homes. Then came the wars for independence. The wounded soldier was brought into these institutions which often served as barracks. The early days of the republics found many poor. During the troubled times the country left the farms of plenty and took refuge and protection in the city. The men died in battle and the country side was deserted. The capacity of the hospital was strained and the few sisters could not care for the innumerable patients. The poor came for help and they are the first class of labor—menial laborers, nothing more. They are poor and untrained, and as the successors of these people came they were poor also and so uneducated. Thus nursing has not risen to a profession of highly trained and educated women as known in the United States.

The period of transition is at hand, for mark you, the science of medicine and surgery has advanced

and hospitals cannot be conducted without trained help. A good thing this is true but the hospital is no longer considered a desirable place for the sick. Our Latin American friends realize this and three important advances have been made. First, hospitalization being necessary the better classes must be provided for and as a consequence we find private hospitals springing up. The nurses are trained by the doctors in a large hospital much the same way that a nurse is trained in a doctor's office. Second, to provide better trained help for the hospitals training school has been started, and to be the first student or from the hospital with only meager primary school education and most important to my mind, the middle classes, who cannot afford the private hospital and do not want to be considered paupers and be admitted to public wards, must be provided for as *Prontuario* or private departments have been established in the public hospitals. They are termed according to their ability to pay a first, second, and third class and are given private semi-private or small ward services.

Third, I think, how trends the child-recess. The public hospital must even care of the admission and protection of the hospital and demand governing. This is true. Hence nursing to the domain of a profession with a consequent demand for educated women with better families and higher education. Women in general to enter the professions and participate in public affairs. The children of upper classes are taking interest in nursing since the World War the work of the Red Cross nurse has created in the mind of the people a new and finer impression of the trained nurse. Local chapters of the Red Cross have been established in the various Latin American countries and now the wives and daughters of prominent families are studying nursing in the day school of the Red Cross, that they may go out and assist in public health and welfare work.

Most of these countries have taken an active interest in Child Welfare and assist daily in the nurseries or milk stations here in the United States are the right to poor mothers. In Santiago, Chile, there are seven of these stations, called *Casas de Lacta* (Houses of Milk) and they are doing very laudable work. All, I think, in time will lead to the desired result. As standardization of all hospitals such as we have today in the United States and Canada. Space will not permit me even to enumerate the many hospitals that are situated in fourteen prominent and meaner cities in Latin America. Even here that we attended luncheon at the highest type of work and learned many things of interest. We saw many of the best surgeons operate in well-appointed clinics under ideal surgical asepsis and the classical technique. We have returned enriched in wisdom many ways and have observed clinics that we can visit with profit gain and again.





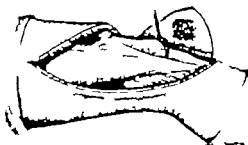


Fig. 3



Fig. 34



Fig. 35



Fig. 36



Fig. 37



Fig. 38

Fig. 3 Displacement of the patella with intact capsule toward and through the axis of rotation.

Figs. 3 and 35 Location of the joint and remodeling of the femoral and tibial surfaces. Note the exaggeration of the space of the tibia.

Fig. 34 Attachment of the fascial flap to the posterior capsule.

Fig. 35 Completion of the suture about femoral end.

Fig. 36 Suture of the capsule and elongated quadriceps.

# SURGERY, GYNECOLOGY AND OBSTETRICS

AN INTERNATIONAL MAGAZINE, PUBLISHED MONTHLY

VOLUME XXXVII

SEPTEMBER, 1923

NUMBER 3

## MOBILIZATION OF ANKYLOSED JOINTS<sup>1</sup>

B. W. RUSSELL MACAUSLAND M.D. ROBERT  
Surgeon in Chief, Orthopedic Department, Charity Hospital

### INTRODUCTION

MUCH progress has been made in the surgery of bones and joints in recent years, due largely to the extraordinary perfection of technical methods and the persistent efforts of a few able leaders. Probably no section of this field has occupied so much interest and effort as the surgery of stiff joints.

The best teaching until very recent years, dealt almost entirely with the proper position in which a joint should be allowed to ankylose so as to permit the best function. The shoulder stiff in abduction is certainly much better functionally than the shoulder stiff at the side of the body; the knee stiff in almost full extension is undoubtedly far less of a disability than the knee fixed in marked flexion. And yet with the gradual development of surgical technique certain pioneers in joint surgery have tried to increase function by different methods.

Although the mobilization of ankylosed joints was at first and is even now attempted by only a few surgeons, several good results arising in a sea of failures led the pioneers onward to develop this new field of surgery. Foremost among them is the late John B. Murphy of Chicago to whom we pay a tribute of admiration for his constructive efforts founded on a vast accumulation of clinical and scientific material. The results of operations have been sufficiently definite so

that various methods may be presented with the assurance that they will continue to be more or less standard in future work. Today Ilayr Putti and Baer persisting in the face of adversity have opened this limited field of surgery so that carefully trained operators with highly developed technical skill can now present results which show only a small percentage of failures. The risk to life is very low and the margin of good results reasonably certain.

### ARTHIROPLASTY NOT AN EXCISION

Arthroplasty or the operation of mobilizing ankylosed joints, is not an excision. Murphy has well said: "Arthroplasty to be functional must be stable and excision of joints results always in flail joints. A flail joint cannot be considered a proper result from a plastic operation. Excision has no place in the surgery of weight bearing joints, save to obtain ankylosis; nor would it be used in non-weight bearing joints if it were not that flail joints may be stabilized by means of light apparatus."

Those who attempt to mobilize ankylosed joints must approach the work well trained, must show great technical skill and, above all, must exercise judgment in their selection of cases, if they would qualify for this work.

I present the subject of arthroplasty to you therefore in order to stress these important points.

<sup>1</sup>Presented before the International Congress of Surgery, London, July 28, 1922.

- 1 That excision of a joint does not constitute an arthroplasty
- 2 That highly developed technical skill is absolutely necessary
- 3 That the judgment in the selection of cases is very difficult

#### Types of Ankylosis—Infectious, Non-Tuberculous Traumatic

Ankylosis is the result of an infectious process or traumatism. The latter is usually a fracture dislocation with wide separation of fragments followed by excessive callus. The ankylosis in these traumatic cases is usually a firm fibrous formation although occasionally a true bony ankylosis may result.

The infectious process may be either acute or chronic. In the former case the causative agent is usually the streptococcus, the pneumococcus, or the gonococcus. In these infections the onset is sudden and the course severe ending usually in a bony ankylosis. We may on the other hand have a slow infectious, polyarthritic process. The focus of infection is situated elsewhere and the joint condition is caused by the hematogenous deposits in the joint either of attenuated bacteria or of toxins. The primary focus is often difficult to locate. The ankylosis results from adhesions both within and without the joint and is at least at first, fibrous in character.

Murphy (120 b) believed every type of non-traumatic joint inflammation to be the metastatic manifestation of primary infection in some other part of the body. Sometimes long periods elapse between the primary infection and the secondary arthritis. Gonococci metastases usually occur in 18 to 20 days, staphylococci in 10 to 14 days, and streptococci and colon bacilli in 8 to 10 days. These metastatic joint infections are initiated with a chill and are not rheumatic in character.

The synovia is first involved the serous surface of the membrane is destroyed in large and small areas. Up to a certain extent it may be repaired. In extreme erosions subserous tissues bridge over the spaces between the serous erosions, and adhesions result. The gonococcus, pneumococcus, and streptococcus may produce this condition. Pathology shows thick, porky infiltrations of the synovial mem-

brane edema of the subserous surfaces, and injection of the surface toward the joint. The cartilage is not affected at an early date. In repair the proliferated epitheloid cells become obliterated.

#### CAUSES AND EXTENT OF ANKYLOSIS IN RELATION TO MOBILIZATION

It is important to emphasize the necessity of determining the cause of ankylosis, for it makes a great difference whether the ankylosed joint is the result of fracture or of disease, or whether it is congenital.

Infections, either acute or chronic, do not constitute a contra indication to the operation, provided that the process has not been tuberculous or is not active. It is well to point out that many joints, apparently firmly ankylosed even by a bony bridge, may retain active infectious agents for a year or even two years. A tuberculous joint, even when ankylosed firmly, may retain small walled-off foci throughout life and therefore, except in cases of great rarity, should be considered a direct contra indication to any mobilizing.

Certain infections cause great destruction of bone and injury to the soft structures of the joint. Where such destruction is extensive, or where there is marked scarring of the tissues, a difficult operation may be expected.

Occasionally deformity of such extent is present as to warrant the correction of the deformity before arthroplasty is attempted. The hip for instance ankylosed in marked flexion and adduction, will present a very difficult operative problem, unless the deformity is first corrected by a preliminary procedure. Marked flexion of the knee although not so important, may also necessitate a preliminary intervention.

In general I have found bony ankylosis easier to deal with than partial or the so-called fibrous type.

#### INDICATIONS AND CONTRA INDICATION FOR ARTHROPLASTY

Any ankylosed joint might be considered for arthroplastic procedure, but there are definite limitations, and therefore we come to have certain fundamental indications for arthroplasty.

*Major joints.* First, two stiff hips will indicate arthroplasty on one hip or possibly both. Second two stiff elbows will present the same indication. Third two stiff knees will present a definite indication for an arthroplasty on one side, at least. Fourth combinations of hips and knees in the same individual a condition not infrequently seen in multiple arthritis is a very definite indication for attempting to mobilize one or more joints. The surgeon considers in all of the above indications the anatomical and occupational status of the patient.

*Minor joints.* Among the lesser joints which may be considered properly a subject for intervention are first stiff shoulders second stiff fingers third stiff wrist (a very rare subject for arthroplasty) fourth the jaw which demands arthroplasty.

In general it may be said that definite indications naturally rest with the judgment of the surgeon, but must depend to a large degree upon the patient. One stiff elbow for instance, in some individuals is a very slight disability in others, it is of supreme importance. It is necessary therefore that each case be considered upon its merits and not upon the mere desire of a patient to be able to move a joint. There should be considered constantly the question of whether the deformity may be actually the principal source of disability and whether as has been mentioned before correction of deformity may not give sufficient relief to the patient.

#### METHODS OF TREATMENT—GENERAL SURVEY PRIOR TO ARTHROPLASTY

Many means have been used to gain mobility in ankylosed joints. Previous to 1860 *brisement forcé* was the general method of treatment. It is still in use and in properly selected cases the results are good.

J. Rhin Barton (11) of Philadelphia in 1860 first attempted pseudoarthrosis in the case of ankylosis of the hip joint. The operation consisted of an osteotomy through the femur above the trochanter and the attempt to prevent bony union by movement. The patient lived 6 years with a good weight bearing leg and some motion in all directions.

Rodgers (155) of New York modified this method in 1830 by removing a disc of bone from between the trochanters. He obtained a more satisfactory result. Bérard (13) La March and Rizzoli, both reported by Murphy (110 g) and McIlhenney (114) used similar methods for treatment of the jaw.

In 1880 Wolff (197) recommended a method which he called *arthrolysis*, which consisted of chiseling through and dividing all fibrous or bony adhesions, without resection of the articular extremities that had been restored to their normal position. Wolff claims favorable results in nine cases four of ankylosis of the fibrous type and five of the bony type. It is probable that he did not treat a true bony ankylosis.

Kocher (103) suggested dislocating the joint for a short period after arthrolysis. No success is reported.

Actual resection has a few advocates. Good functional results have been reported in a proportion of cases of ankylosis of the jaw elbow and hip. Koenig (104) recommended resection in wide luxation. Textor (178) in 1843 reported a case of ankylosis of the elbow in which there was full range of motion 6 years later. Ferguson (63) secured a weight bearing limb by resection of the knee. Daut relepoint (45) Czerny (42) and others observed that a new joint cavity with synovial membrane and articular cartilage formed 3 years after resection. Sayre (161) and Delon-taine (47) tried to fit bony ends after the fashion of an articulation. They obtained stability but adhesions formed again. Dartigues (44) described a trochleariform osteotomy; he resected the joint surfaces with preservation of their form. The result was ankylosis again. Carrasani (29) liked to spare the bone and soft parts for the preservation of the physiological function. He emphasized a transverse incision.

Salter (133) recommended excision for in arthroplasty he feared the extrusion of the interposed material, or infection. Resection cannot however increase function in a weight bearing joint as the one essential—stability—is lacking and, while resection in the upper extremity is practised and is as good as a poor arthroplasty it does not measure up with a

good arthroplasty either in surgical technique or in functional result.

Very little has yet been done in the transplantation of half or whole joints. Lexer (110) first case was to implant in a stiff elbow of gonorrheal origin the patellar surface of the femur. The result was fibrous ankylosis. His next step was to use a transplant of the entire knee joint. The knee joint was fixed in acute flexion in bony ankylosis, resulting from articular suppuration after purulent osteomyelitis of the femur. He made an anterior flap incision the soft parts remaining in contact with the flap. All lateral and posterior coverings were detached. A new joint obtained from a limb amputated simultaneously for senile gangrene (without phlegmon) was fitted in. In this case he neglected to place tissue beneath the patella, thus necessitating a second interference. Fixation by plaster cast from toes beyond the iliac crest followed. Three months later the epiphyses were in firm union, the semilunar cartilage preserved and the articular cartilage was smooth. A small spicule of bone was later excised and analyzed. The transplanted portion had become a part of the new organism.

The second case Lexer reported was a transplantation for bony ankylosis of a tuberculous knee joint. The entire joint was again taken from a freshly amputated limb. In both cases the extremity was somewhat shorter. The knee joint was in normal extension. Lateral motion was present in the second case. Both patients could bear their weight well when walking or standing. Lexer then aimed to obtain function by muscle plastic elongation of the efficient non atrophic muscles.

Herzberg (83) reported four cases in which transplantation of joints was done after resection. Three of the cases were children.

Eloesser (60) reported a case of implanting a cadaveric joint consisting of three inches of tibia fibula, and astragalus. The attendant dropped the implant during the operation, which necessitated heating it. Suppuration developed and the foot was amputated. Examination showed the tibia was invaded by new bone in all stages of formation. In a case of implanting a finger joint from the cadaver 35 degrees active motion and 60 degrees

passive were secured. Movement was improving at the time of the report.

Goebell (72) implanted a toe joint into a finger resected for severe arthritis deformans. A good movable finger resulted and the patient a violinist resumed her profession.

G. T. Vaughan (185) of Washington, was unsuccessful in replacing a knee taken from the cadaver. The graft became the site of suppuration.

Kuettner (106) reported two cases of implantation of femoral neck and head using the cadaver as the source of material. One patient walked without a cane and had considerable motion. An autopsy at death from vertebral metastasis, 1 year and 1 month after operation, showed the joint fixed to the femoral shaft by a narrow ring of bony callus. The whole graft was covered by a membrane similar to periosteum. The second case remained cured 3 years and 2 months. Local recurrence necessitated disarticulation of the hip.

Deutschlander (52) tried transplanting in a child of thirteen a graft containing the joint extremities of the femur and tibia with the greatest part of the joint capsule, menisci, and ligamentous apparatus. Ten months after the operation, the transplant was luxated and removed.

Oehlecker (126) in 1922 reported the outcome after 6 years, of eight cases in which an entire joint was transplanted into a finger. In four cases the joint was taken from the patient himself and in others from another person. The results in the autoplasmic cases were more successful.

Work with whole and half joints has been done by Slevers (169), Petraschewskaja (137), Katzenstein (97) and Buchmann (34).

There is much discussion in regard to the regeneration process. Axhausen (8) in 1907 proved that periosteum and endosteum of implants remained alive. Eloesser (60) believes regeneration takes place in part from the elements of the graft itself.

The cadaver material is easier to obtain than a living graft, but infection must be avoided. The joint is removed within 12 hours after death. The Wassermann test is used on the blood and part of the bone marrow

is incubated in broth. The joint is implanted in Ringer's solution for 24 hours. It is then freed of all adherent tissue and muscle.

In the operation a horseshoe flap is outlined and the bone is sawed close to the joint. The new joint is inserted by mortising and held in place by catgut. Traction is secured by adhesive plaster strips. A plaster-of-Paris splint is then applied. General passive motion is instituted in a week.

This surgical procedure seems at once radical and dangerous and has not been generally accepted. Simple arthroplasty without the use of bone transplants and with little use of any foreign heterogeneous material has supplanted all such extravagant measures. Their interest is chiefly historical.

Various non-absorbable materials have been tried as the interposed material. Carnochan (27) of New York in 1840 inserted a piece of wood in an ankylosed jaw. Orlow (130) in 1901 used gilded aluminum plates in two jaw cases. Rorer (158) Pupovac (144) Huebscher (93) Hoffa (86) and others used magnesium plates and silver. Chlumsky (33) tried zinc and rubber but reported no permanent results. Later he used absorbable plates of decalcified bone, ivory, and magnesium but the results, on the whole, were not satisfactory. Glück (70) and others inserted ivory pegs. Besides these materials, celluloid, gutta serena and temporary packings of gauze have been used. Foederl (65) in 1903 used animal membrane or walls of ovarian cysts, but found that they caused suppuration, and re-ankylosis occurred.

Rechet (148) covered the ends of the resected bones in various joints with periosteal flaps.

Hofmann (87 a) in 1906 reported a case in which he transplanted periosteal flaps from the tibia to the resected ends of the bones of the elbow. He obtained full extension and flexion to 80 degrees.

Von Frisch (66) used periosteal grafts from the tibia in an elbow ankylosed from gonorrheal arthritis. Only 25 degrees motion was obtained. The author attributed the result to lack of after treatment.

Greiffenhagen (75) reported three cases in which periosteum was used in elbow joints.

A graft of joint cartilage was first used with success by Tuffier (183) in 1901 for a comminuted fracture of the upper end of the humerus. Judet (96) doubled the cartilage with a layer of bone.

Mauclaire (112) used cartilage from the astragalus to cover the rough ends. Later the X-ray showed these fused to the bone.

Weglowaki (189) in 1907 reported a case in which he successfully used cartilage from the rib in an ankylosed elbow.

More recently cartilage grafts were used by Delagenière (48) after a resection had been done. The operation showed no advantage over excision, as some instability of the joint followed.

Glück (70) in 1903 used skin flaps.

Diel (53) reported the use of reindeer tendon and the epiploon of a rabbit in a case of femoral patellar ankylosis. In 10 months the patient could walk easily without a cane.

## ARTHROPLASTY

### HISTORY

Foreign substances are no longer used and since 1900, fat, muscle, fascia, or specially prepared membranes have been inserted in the joints.

The first case of muscle interposition was in the jaw where immobility often interferes with life. In 1860 Verneuil (186) interposed a piece of temporal muscle and fascia between the condyle and glenoid after resection. Helfferich (86) and Olier (129) developed the technique of muscle implantation and gave it

general notice. In 1893 Helfferich exhibited a child who had regained motion in an ankylosed jaw by use of a flap of temporal muscle. Lentz (106) Henle (82) and others repeated the operation, using muscle flaps. Both coronoid process and condyle of the inferior maxillary were removed by Bilczynski (17) and Hoffa (86) and a flap of temporal muscle inserted.

In 1895 Mikulicz (118) used a flap from the masseter muscle instead of from the temporal. Kusnetsoff (10) repeated the operation per

formed by Hoffa and Bilcaynski using a masseter flap as the interposed substance. Rochet (154) and Schmidt (165) after the removal of the entire ramus, interposed a masseter flap.

Operations on other joints followed those of the jaw. In the treatment of the elbow Quénu (146) Albarran (2) Nélaton (123) Delbet (502) Murphy (120) Hoffa (86) and Schanz (162) used flaps from a muscle contiguous to the joint. Berger (15) in 1903 mobilized a fibrous ankylosis by inserting a flap of the anconeus which he sutured to the brachialis anticus. Huguler (94b) introduced in the radio-ulnar joint a layer of the posterior ulna.

Muscle flaps were then used by Rochet (154) Nélaton (123) and Hoffa (86) in ankylosis of the hip and others used them in the knee.

#### EXPERIMENTAL METHODS

Unfortunately the experimental work in arthroplasties on animals has been relatively small.

Experiments with living tissue have shown that it degenerates or is replaced by a fibrous tissue. Small cavities are formed during this process. Allison and Brooks (4) found that the end results of simple resection of joint surfaces without interposition of a substance do not differ materially from cases in which the substance was inserted.

Murphy (120 g) destroyed joint surfaces and interposed flaps of fat and fascia. He claimed that the fat undergoes connective tissue changes which facilitate the bursa formation.

Neff (122) reports only one successful case of four arthroplasties on dogs using free transplants from the rectus aponeurosis. Three cases were ruined by wound infection. The successful operation on the knee showed new capsule had formed connective tissue between the tibia and femur and that two bursal sacs had developed.

Davis (46) in his experiments on a dog found at autopsy that free fascia in the knee joint was adherent to the end of the femur and the material was viable. Putti (145 d) also used free fascia and found the substance retained normal characteristics.

Kolaczek (105) in five experiments on dogs excised a portion of the capsule and inserted homo-transplants of peritoneum. They healed and formed no adhesions.

Sumita (175) destroyed the joint surfaces of the knee, hip and ankle of twenty dogs and interposed pedicled flaps of muscle, fascia and tendon. The dogs were observed for periods of 21 to 244 days. Fibrous tissue and small cavities had formed but the largest cavity measured only 1.5 centimeters in diameter.

Bolognesi (20) in a long series of experiments followed the process of formation of periarticular ankyrosis. He believed that an ankyrosis or a true diarthrosis can be formed only when a foreign element is interposed, and that the means of covering the cavity had origin in the cartilage of the neoformation which covered the free fragments of the fracture.

Segale (167) in 1913 in experiments found that the joint capsule in a rabbit or dog reproduces itself from the surrounding tissues and forms a new capsule which limits the joint cavity and contains synovia. The reproduction of the joint surroundings is closely connected with the operative technique which provides for the preservation of those parts which assure a correct joint mechanism.

Ely (61) experimented on nineteen dogs, using no interposing material. Bony ankylosis developed in one case in 432 days.

Hohmeier and Magnus (90) in a series of experiments on dogs, found the end results were the same with or without interposing substances.

Beys and Steindler (174) experimented on dogs and found no adhesions formed after mere scraping of the cartilage covering and inserting of fascia. Pedunculated muscle fascia was transformed into a connective tissue pannus adherent to denuded areas of bone. There was complete transformation into connective tissue and no traces of original muscle fibers existed.

Experiments were then made using non absorbable materials but they were discarded. Allison and Brooks (4) found that the chromicized pig's bladder suggested by Ross caused reaction in the surrounding tissues.

and adhesions formed. They experimented with silver impregnated fascia and found relatively little reaction in the surrounding tissues.

Pemister and Miller (139) obtained similar results in the elbows and knees of dogs, with or without the interposition of free or pedunculated flaps. The flaps largely broke down, and the resulting joints were alike in the three types of operation. They did not see how any appreciable amount of nutrition can be furnished by the circulation through the pedicle. They believed that the circulation in the surviving portions is through adhesions to the parts with which they come in contact.

#### PRESENT CLINICAL METHODS

The methods in use today as outlined by Murphy (120) Payr (134) Baer (9) Allison and Brooks (4) Putti (145) and the writer (111) have in common the exposing of the joint surfaces, modeling of the bone-ends after the conformation of the normal joint, and the interposition of a substance to obstruct effectively bony union. They differ particularly in the substance interposed.

The two essential features of the Murphy treatment are the interposition of the pedicled fat and fascia flap and the application of traction. Murphy (120) emphasized the inclusion of the fat, as he believed it essential to a new joint foundation. It was his belief, too, that the flap was nourished through the pedicle. His technique in the different joints varied, not in principle but as necessitated by the different joints. It will accordingly be treated later under each joint. The writer believes that pedunculated flaps are entirely unnecessary and when covered with fat they interfere with the highest technique.

Baer (9) objects to the interposition of muscle or fascia for several reasons. He maintains that the structure of the joint is interfered with when a bulky substance is inserted, that too large an excision is required, that, if too little muscle or fat is interposed, ankylosis results, that the pain is severe, due to the pressure on the nerve endings, that the motion obtained is generally unnatural in character, and that periarthritic tissues are interfered with.

Baer advised chromicized pig's bladder as the transplanted medium. It is thin and flexible and conforms accurately to the surfaces of the modeled bones and is tenacious enough to withstand disintegration for a period of from 60 to 100 days.

The use of Baer's membrane has not become universal on account of numerous failures and sloughing out of membrane often weeks and months after the healing of wounds. Allison and Brooks (4) found that with Baer's membrane the reaction of the surrounding tissues was of such intensity that adhesions formed. In 1913 they recommended the use of silver impregnated fascia from which there was relatively little reaction.

In the use of the "free flap" as the interposing material there is an opportunity to obtain the correct size to determine the presence of a bursa, and to secure a good layer of fatty tissue. Putti (145) states that fascia will live after transplantation; there is, therefore, no need to use pedunculated flaps. He believes that the free fascia grows and is transformed into a tissue like the synovia. He covers the epiphysis completely with free aponeurotic flaps from fascia lata. One difficulty he has met in the use of these flaps is necrosis of the edges, a condition existing even in satisfactory cases.

Putti has been particularly successful in his operations on the knee. I shall treat his technique under the division on the knee joint.

Payr (134, b) advises the careful extirpation of the capsular tube leading to the nerve endings; the removal of the masses of connective tissue is not enough. Under the influence of the rapidly resumed function, there develop in and between the interposed soft portion (fat or fascia, etc.) at first multiple, and later connected interstitial spaces which finally form a joint space. A new satisfactory capsular tube is formed out of the periarthritic connective tissue in which other accessory ligaments may develop by simple mechanical exercises. The new joint contains a synovial like fluid.

Payr has obtained the best results with pedunculated flaps and freely transplanted fat. In all cases Payr has found that the opera-



tion has increased the breadth of excursion of the joint motion. Patients with an ankylosed knee leaving the hospital with 65 degrees active mobility showed 90 degree or more after a year or so. The movement is usually smooth and painless. The X ray showed the newly formed joint to be smooth and sharply defined, there are no free bodies. From a functional point of view also the new joints are satisfactory. He advises being careful in operating for ankylosis of tuberculous origin.

Payr's technique is recommended by Wolfenbergl (196) who however warns against the general use of arthroplasty as too often mobility is purchased at the cost of an unstable joint.

The writer (111) at first used free fascia in an ankylosed elbow in 1905. In 1914 four cases of free fascia transplants with excellent stable joints resulting were reported before the Orthopedic Section of the American Medical Association in Detroit. A series of thirty-one cases of elbow arthroplasties was reported in 1921.

Ritter (reported by Thom 179) Hehn (reported by Harris 79) Hirschner (100) and others have also used free flaps.

#### ELBOW

Most joints, when stiff, can be placed in a position to function well. The position in which maximum function is obtained in the elbow is near 90° and many surgeons advocate it in preference to a mobilized joint. But ankylosis of the elbow joint even at this most satisfactory angle has very objectionable features.

While function may be present if the elbow joint is ankylosed in flexion, it is never good function, and the arm is always in the way. Usually too ankylosis is found in extension of about 160 degrees, in which position the arm is awkward although not unsightly. Given, then, an ankylosis of the elbow joint from any cause except tuberculosis some type of mobilization operation may be considered indicated.

Resection, which is performed for the tuberculous joint in adult patients is the operation which is usually thought of first. The results from this procedure are very un-

satisfactory as the joint becomes flail, weak and usually requires external support in the form of a leather armband with limited elbow joint motion. Excision, therefore is rather a crude surgical procedure and the ultimate results from its use do not warrant its being considered for any condition except tuberculous loss of the elbow.

For many years the writer has been working to improve the method of procedure in these cases and has found that with each improvement in the technique a definite improvement in the function of the elbow joint motion is obtained until finally the operation which is at present employed namely a true arthroplasty has been evolved.

A good arthroplasty gives a smooth gliding joint so frequently emphasized by the late John B. Murphy. The range of motion is excellent the strength approaches normal the stability is normal and the joint is painless and tends to stand rather severe work without showing arthritic changes.

To my mind, therefore the operation of arthroplasty on the elbow is to be considered in a different category from the old operation of excision. However I wish to emphasize four important points: first, the necessity for the proper selection of the case; second, careful preparation for operation; third, strict adherence to the technique of the operation and fourth proper after-care. No arthroplastic method should be attempted until a year after an infectious process has been quieted down, and until at least 1 year after a traumatic ankylosis. These two groups include fractures, infectious arthritis, and a few non-serious joints.

Ankylosis of tuberculous origin requires other treatment and arthroplasty is indicated in only the most unusual case.

There have been more arthroplasties on the elbow than on any other joints. One of the early cases of arthroplasty using a muscle flap was reported by Alburran (3). Ankylosis had followed operative reposition. A partial resection was done by which a good immediate result was obtained, but later ankylosis occurred again. A third operation was undertaken, which consisted of a resection of the olecranon and interposition of a muscle-fascia

flap of the triceps. After 2 years there was a range of motion from 65 to 115 degrees.

Nélaton (123) in a case of ankylosis following neisserian infection, resected an elbow and interposed a flap of the brachialis anticus. Two years after the operation, flexion and extension were normal, but pronation and supination were much decreased. Active extension required the weight of gravity.

In 1903, Quénu (146b) reported an arthroplasty of the elbow for an ankylosis following a severe trauma of the arm, consisting of a fracture of both bones of the forearm and destruction of the soft parts. After resection he interposed a tendon fascia flap. There resulted flexion to a right angle and good but incomplete extension. There was good pronation, but difficulty in maintaining an intermediate position. The patient died of pulmonary tuberculosis a few months after the operation.

Delbet (50 a) also reported mobilizing, in a girl of six, an elbow which had become ankylosed in infancy resulting in complete atrophy of the arm. At his first operation he resected the joint without breaking up the ankylosis. Two months later after re-ankylosis, he intervened again, removing the bony spicules that had formed 0.5 centimeter thick, from the humerus, radius and ulna. Some fibers of the flexor carpi ulnaris were interposed. Chloroform mobilization was necessary a month later but the final result was good, with flexion to a right angle and extension nearly complete.

Schanz (162) in 1904, reported a mobilization of a bony ankylosis following rheumatism. After chiseling through the joint, he enlarged the sigmoid fossa, removed a piece of the trochlea, and interposed a flap of fat from the under side of the forearm. Three months after the operation the arm could be used for ordinary purposes.

Murphy (120 a) first mobilized the elbow by his method in 1904 in a case of ankylosing arthritis. A pyriform flap of deep fascia was dissected from the posterior surface of the triceps. The flap was  $4\frac{1}{2}$  inches long by 2 inches wide at its upper end, and received its blood supply from a broad pedicle which remained attached to the muscle and fascia just

below the level of the olecranon. After the bony parts had been remodeled the fascia was drawn down and turned into the joint around the inner margin of the olecranon. The proximal portion of the flap covered the trochlea, lined the olecranon depression and the lesser sigmoid cavity while the distal portion covered the external condyle. Subsequent events showed that the flap was not carried sufficiently high on the anterior surface of the humerus to permit adequate flexion of the joint. Five months later the patient could pass his hand through an arc of 5 inches. Pronation and supination were about one half normal. His second case was reported 2 months after operation. The hand could be moved through an arc of 3 inches and the elbow forcibly flexed to an acute angle and extended to 160 degrees. Pronation and supination were approaching normal.

Hoffa (86) in 1906 reported a series of arthroplasties seven of which were on the elbow. One, using a magnesium plate, was unsuccessful, owing to formation of gas in the joint. A fistula resulted which closed only when the plate was removed. The operations in which fat, fat and fascia, and fascial flaps were used were all successful. In two of them, ankylosis followed scarlatina; in the others, gonorrheal infection.

In 1905 Quénu (146 c) reported a third case in which there was great atrophy of the muscles. He used for a flap the inner part of the triceps sutured to the anterior ligament. Passive movements were begun in 10 days and later electrical treatment was used. As active movement was incomplete at the end of 3 months he made a second intervention to recover a part of the tendon of the triceps of which a large portion had been sacrificed. He cut the portion interposed close to the bone. He could then ascertain that there was no adherence between the superior surface of the interposed segment and the inferior cut surface of the humerus. The same condition existed on the inferior surface. The tendinous segment had left a distinct cavity. The tendon of the triceps was sectioned and reinserted on a little fibrous flap previously dissected on forearm. Patient gained not quite complete extension, and flexion to right angle.

Dupuy (56) in 1905 reported five arthroplasties. Three were done by Jeannel one by Kirmisson, and one by Launay. Jeannel used flaps of the brachialis anticus. Kirmisson, of the biceps. Launay, a flap from the anterior ligament and the brachialis anticus. In all cases good results were obtained.

Huguer (94 a) in 1905 reported two cases operated on by Velaton with the interposition of a muscle flap. In one case he gained good motion. Huguer reported a third case by Ombredanne using the same method.

Ierelra (135) in 1906 in an unreduced subluxation resected the ends of the bones and interposed a flap of triceps muscle with an almost perfect functional result.

Sculder (164) in 1906, 1907 and 1908 reported several successful cases in which he used Murphy's method.

In 1907 Bary (12) reported a case in which he used a flap from the brachialis anticus. Nine months later the function of the arm was almost perfect.

Ameyaga (5) in 1907 brought his method of treatment to general attention. The two main factors of his technique are the formation of a new socket in the humerus and the firm grasp of the humerus by the hook of the ulna. One difficult case he reported had a good success the patient in 3 years working in a factory and carrying heavy weights.

Stein (173) 1907 cited three successful cases from Bier's clinic. Triceps flaps were used.

Wiener (194) in 1909 treated an elbow ankylosed as a result of fracture. A flap of fascia and subcutaneous fatty tissue from the triceps was inserted. Twenty days after operation he broke up the adhesions. Lighten months later the patient could carry heavy bundles and motion was improving.

Huguer (94, b) in the same year mobilized an elbow using a flap of brachialis anticus. In 10 months the patient could touch his shoulder with the hand and extend the fore arm to 150 degrees.

Cifuentes (35) reported in the same year a similar arthroplasty in which 1 month after the operation he obtained a good functional result with normal movements.

Reiner (149) in 1910 reported a series of twenty-eight arthroplasties twenty five of

which were given in full with the after results. Two others, recent cases, were reported with good immediate results. In three cases the histories were unknown. Of the others, nineteen had useful arms, although one was a flail joint which lacked power but could be controlled by the muscles. The poor results in the other cases were due to extreme atrophy of the muscles and to extensive resection of the diseased tissue. Re-ankylosis occurred in two cases. In one it was due to operation too soon after trauma a fracture luxation and lack of after treatment. In the other case Reiner attributes the result to the disease myositis ossificans.

Thom (179) in 1910 reported a case of ankylosed elbow operated on by Ritter. He used freely transplanted fascia lata as an insert after the parts had been made freely movable. On discharge there was 65 degrees flexion and 100 degrees extension. Pronation and supination which were very slight before the operation, were unchanged.

Wille (195) in 1911 interposed supinator longus fascia with good results, gaining 95 degrees motion.

O-good (131) in 1911 reported a case of elbow operation using Baer's membrane. Four months after operation, extension was complete there was voluntary flexion to 120 degrees and a little more than normal lateral mobility. (Just what O-good means by

'lateral mobility' is hard to understand, as a good arthroplasty has none.)

Whitman (193) reported two cases of arthroplasty of the elbow in which he used Murphy's method.

Edmund (59) in 1912 reported an elbow ankylosis following fracture in which this method was also used. At the time of the report active motion was not possible on account of the great atrophy of the muscles.

Denk (51) reported two of von Eiselsberg's cases in which elbow joints were mobilized with free fascia transplant with good functional results.

Nell (122) reported a case in which he interposed a pedunculated triceps aponeurosis flap between the humerus and ulna and the radius and ulna. Seven months after the operation, there was active painless motion of 180 degrees.

and 30 degrees, and only slight lateral mobility. The joints of the wrist and hand which were previously partially ankylosed regained from one-third to one-half their normal range of mobility with the return of function to the elbow.

Delbert (49) in 1912 reported having done nine resections of the elbow with articular grafts. Most of these were too recent to determine the results, but he reported in detail two cases of a year's duration in which the results appeared to be permanent. In one of these, he used cartilage from an ankle joint. In the other cartilage from an elbow. Both gave good functional results.

Chaput (32 a) reported three cases in which he resected from the thigh a flap of fat the size of the palm and encapsulated the lower end of the humerus with it, suturing it to the neighboring muscles by anteroposterior and lateral sutures.

Conrad (37) in 1912 published a dissertation on the use of muscle flaps as interposing material. I have been unable to obtain a copy of this thesis.

Pomponi (141) advocated the use of a pedunculated fascial flap by the method of Durante. He cited one case in which he gained complete pronation and supination, nearly normal extension, and flexion to 60 degrees.

Murphy (120 b) reported twelve arthroplasties on the elbow using pedunculated fat and fascia flap.

Mandlaire (112) mobilized an elbow using cartilage from the astragalus to cover the defects. One fragment was put on the lower end of the humerus and another between the radius and ulna. A roentgenogram later showed these grafts fused to the bone.

Putti (145 a) in 1913 reported his arthroplasties to date. These included twelve elbow cases in which he used Kocher's incision and a free flap of fascia lata. He obtained stable joints, with a useful degree of motion.

Roepke (156) reported ten cases of ankylosis of the elbow in which he did arthroplasties, using free fat flaps to interpose between the joints. He advised against beginning passive motion too soon. One case of arthritis deformans was shown in 1911 before the

Medical Society of Jena. In others, the ankylosis had resulted from trauma, neisserian infection, and tuberculosis.

Exner (62) reported a case 14 months after an arthroplasty in which a free flap of fascia lata was interposed. The arm was somewhat unstable but gave good function. The patient could lift heavy weights. At the same time Pupovac reported a second case by the same method.

Darling (43) reported an arthroplasty with the use of a pedunculated flap done in the presence of active infection. The immediate result was good.

Harris (79) in 1914, reported two elbow cases by the Murphy method. In one he gained 75 degrees motion. In the other there was 60 degrees motion.

Turner (184) reported an arthroplasty of the elbow for an ankylosis following a severe osteomyelitis. There had been a musculospiral paralysis from which the patient made a perfect recovery. The elbow had entirely healed but, at the time of operation, a small area of latent infection was found. Turner used a posterior skin incision and inserted a flap of fascia lata. The elbow was put up in extension. The next day there was a recurrence of the paralysis with signs of local infection. Later fearing re-ankylosis he manipulated the elbow under ether into extreme flexion. Six months later the boy had motion from 50 degrees to 120 degrees and a useful arm, though the muscles were still atrophied.

Murphy (120 c) in the same year cited two cases operated on by his usual method. One patient left the hospital in 5 weeks, with free flexion and extension within an arc of about 45 degrees. The other patient, one year after the operation, had motion to 120 degrees.

Vulpius (188) prefers pedunculated flaps, but also uses free flaps of fat, or fascia and fat, or Baer's membrane.

Durante (58) in 1914, interposed a flap of the sturdy aponeurosis taken from the forearm. This method is indicated particularly in extended and hyperextended ankylosis and in cases at a right angle.

Simon (171) in 1914, in operating for ankylosis in a position of extension of about 170 degrees, used a longitudinal incision and a

pedunculated flap from the fascia of the upper arm. The result was the ability to bend the elbow almost to a right angle and to extend it at least to 170 degrees.

Payr (134, a) emphasizes the importance of removing the capsule or at least the synovia as well as the fibrous cartilage. He has met with secondary dislocations and loose joints only in some of his first knee cases. The initial gain in motion is preserved or even increased, with use. He had trouble with persistent swelling especially in cases where this had existed for a considerable time before operation, or had been marked. He believes convalescence is shortened by waiting until the swelling has subsided. If re-operation is needed he advises waiting at least 6 months. In 1914, his first case was 4 years old. He reports twenty two arthroplasties, of which three were elbows, one with a good result and two with very good results. He believes that, if the indications are correct and the technique and after-treatment good a favorable result is to be expected in 70 to 80 per cent of the operations.

Pupovac (144) reported a case of a girl of nineteen whose elbow had become ankylosed at 130 degrees as the result of a severe arthritis. He did an arthroplasty using a posterior incision and a free fascial flap and gained motion from 105 degrees to 140 degrees. Five months later he reopened the joint and removed some exuberant bone that united the humerus with the ulna. He gained 70 degrees to 130 degrees motion.

Davis (46) thinks that we should be conservative about opening a joint ankylosed by tuberculosis. He finds the elbow one of the most satisfactory joints for an arthroplasty as well as for an excision, but the results with the former are much more satisfactory. An excision requires the removal of 1 to 1.5 inches of bone to ensure movement, but, with an arthroplasty only sufficient bone need be removed to interpose the flap and it is almost certain to give a stable joint. He used two pedunculated flaps, one from either side. The joint, he believes, should have drainage.

Murphy (120, a) reported in 1915 a case of ankylosis following fracture. The elbow was ankylosed at about 150 degrees with a few

degrees of motion. Seven weeks after operation, there was good pronation and supination, and perfect freedom of motion.

Ashhurst (7) uses an incision along the external supracondylar line and the external condyle, detached from the humerus with an osteotome. A pedunculated flap is inserted, and the external condyle replaced by means of a Lambotte self-boring screw. He reports five cases. In these cases there were three good end results. One case had a flail joint with very slight power of extension. The fifth case had a limited motion but the patient refused forcible manipulation.

Gilbert (68) cited a case of dislocation of the elbow which had existed 3 months. Good use of the joint was obtained after a Murphy arthroplasty.

Tubby (182, a) reported one elbow case in which he used a muscle flap. At the time of the arthroplasty insufficient bone was removed and re-ankylosis took place. Eight months later he did a secondary operation to remove the mass of new bone. After this intervention, all movements were free, but the elbow was slightly flail.

Chaput (32, b) reported a case of arthroplasty for ankylosis following luxation of the elbow. He used two lateral pedunculated flaps and sewed the skin up tight. The arm was put up in a sterile dressing in extension. The following day the arm was flexed, and flexion was complete and vigorous. He attributes the good result to sewing up the wound without drainage and to the immediate mobilization.

Graft (73) described a case in which he interposed a flap of triceps muscle with almost complete return of normal motion.

Kennedy (98) cited a case in which a pedunculated flap was used. The end-result is not reported.

Murphy (120, d) reported a case showing perfect motion 7 months after arthroplasty for ankylosis from a fracture. A second ankylosis from tuberculosis showed a good end result.

Whitman (193) exhibited before the New York Surgical Society a case in which an arthroplasty had been done for a fibrous ankylosis following tuberculosis. Four years before an arthroplasty had been done using a

pedunculated flap. At the second operation, the fibrous ankylosis was found to have become bony. Whitman used a flap of fascia lata at this operation. He believes that, in an ankylosis following tuberculosis, a free fascial transplant is essential to success, as the tissues about the joint are atrophied. His case showed a perfect end result, with normal flexion and 165 degrees of extension.

Brown (12) gained 80 to 150 degrees of motion in an arthroplasty by the Murphy method. The arm had been ankylosed in extension following acute metastatic arthritis.

Rovsing (159) reported before the Northern Surgical Society two successful cases in which the Murphy method was used. The ankylosis was the result of fracture. In the discussion, Bergman and Haglund expressed the opinion that mobilization of the knee should not be attempted.

Moszkowicz (119) in his report in 1916 on his operation on war injuries to joints, gives among other cases six elbow arthroplasties. In all of these a useful degree of motion was gained.

Ringel (151) in 1916 mobilized five cases of complete ankylosis of the elbow and implanted fat and fascia flaps. One good result was obtained, three cases were being treated when he reported, and in the other case suppuration developed.

Four cases of mobilization of the elbow in which flaps of fat were interposed, were reported by Werde (190) in 1916. He obtained normal motion in all cases.

Steindler (174) in 1916 reported two operations. In one of ankylosis of the humerus, a pedunculated muscle flap was used. Mobility was good as long as the patient was under observation. The end result is not reported. The other case followed fracture of the head of the radius, resulting in partial ankylosis. A pedunculated fascia flap was inserted. In two weeks range of motion was about normal.

Crosti (41) in 1916 presented a case in which he had interposed an spongy flap taken posteriorly from the forearm. Complete bony union at an angle of 130 degrees was a result of fracture from a shell. There was a vast amount of cicatrix. The olecranon was temporarily detached according to Durante's

process. To ensure pronation and supination, he interposed a small muscular flap between the radius and ulna according to the process of Huguler. The olecranon was nailed in place. Movements were started in 10 days. In 8 months there was complete active extension, flexion at an angle of 40 degrees, good movement, pronation was somewhat fettered, and supination was restored.

Plummer (140) reported two arthroplasties in which he used pedunculated fat and fascia flaps. One of his cases became infected, and subsequently a portion of the end of the humerus had to be removed. The resulting joint was somewhat flail but gave good function. His second case also had good motion, but facility for moving joint was not good.

Ryerson (160) gives in detail his operative technique in arthroplasty on the elbow joint. He uses a long posterior incision, avoiding the olecranon. The triceps tendon is cut and a thin shell of bone is removed from the external condyle, taking the origin of the extensor with it. Then a shell from the internal condyle is removed. The joint is dislocated. After it is remodeled a flap of fascia lata is interposed.

Thomson (180) reports the end-results in an elbow arthroplasty by the Murphy method. Ankylosis was the result of sepsis following a fracture. Seven months later elbow motion was good, but somewhat restricted. His successful cases have all been traumatic. He believes that neisserian infection is a contra-indication to arthroplasty as it stimulates bone formation. Tuberculosis is also a contra-indication, on account of the recrudescence of the disease.

A brief mention is made by Prando (142) of a case using a modification of the Murphy method. He did not use an Esmarch bandage, and enveloped the ulnar nerve in a flap of muscle taken from the triceps. He is satisfied with his results. He also reports a case in which Padman followed the Murphy method. Satisfactory motion was obtained but later the joint re-ankylosed. Prando believes that the Murphy method is very good, although it cannot be so successful as orthopedic resection, on account of the great danger which the slightest negligence involves.

Ceccarelli (31) used strips of fascia lata in an arthroplasty on a post traumatic ankylosed elbow. The end result was perfect flexion, extension to 165° and almost normal pronation and supination.

Olivieri (128) reports two arthroplasties with interposition of strips of brachialis anticus. The end results were perfect.

Hohmann (89) in 1918, reported five elbow arthroplasties in which he inserted part of the triceps with good immediate results. Lango at the same time showed six cases in which useful joints were obtained and the patients were enabled to resume their old occupations. He used fat or muscle flaps.

Baer (9,a) in 1918 reported having done to date three arthroplasties on the elbow joint. In one, re-ankylosis occurred, one patient died and the third showed 25 degrees motion. He believes that the elbow is the least favorable joint for arthroplasty and that the success from the interposition of muscle or fascial flaps is due to the amount of bone removed rather than to the flap itself and that these operations are in fact only excisions. In the discussion of this paper Galloway and Freiberg express the opinion that an arthroplasty has no advantage over an excision. Davis states that with an arthroplasty a more stable joint is obtained.

Albee (3) uses a vertical incision directly over the olecranon. After retracting the ulnar nerve and dissecting the soft tissues, he saws through the olecranon from within outward. He remodels the joint and interposes a flap of fascia lata containing as much fatty tissue as possible. The arm is put in plaster at right angles. After 10 days, passive motion is begun.

Henderson (81) in 1918 tabulated the end results of the forty-three arthroplasties done at the Mayo Clinic. Twenty-one of these were on the elbow. He found the prognosis most favorable in the jaw and next in the elbow. The knee was the most unfavorable position. In reports from other surgeons he found a general agreement as to prognosis.

Kleinschmidt (102) in 1919 demonstrated two cases in which he secured mobility using Payr's method. One case of complete ankylosis had resulted from a shot wound and the

other from acute rheumatism. Good active and passive motion to a sharp angle were secured, extension was complete, and pronation and supination amounted to 60 degrees.

Grange (74) in 1920 used a flap of fat from the posterior surface of the triceps and a piece of cargile membrane on each side of the flap. In an arthroplasty for complete ankylosis of the elbow at an angle of 90 degrees. The joint was reached through an incision 4 inches long on the outer and inner side of the joint and a transverse incision across the arm above the olecranon. The ulnar nerve was dissected, the triceps muscle divided, and the humerus exposed. Flexion of 30 degrees beyond a right angle and extension of 45 degrees from a right angle were secured. The pronation and supination amounted to about 30 degrees, due perhaps to too little excision of bone.

Kerr (99) cited a case of complete ankylosis of the elbow following arthritis. He used Kocher's incision and inserted periarticular fascia. The result was a movable, useful joint with no atrophy of the muscles.

Verral (187) in 1920 described his method of operation. He makes an eight inch incision along back of the elbow. The triceps tendon is divided in two layers to overlap when sutured. A fascia flap is sutured over the end of the humerus. The elbow is put at about 120 degrees.

Rocher (153) in 1920 applied Putt's technique, using a flap of aponeurotic fascia lata in operating for a case of fibrous ankylosis of the elbow in an almost rectilinear position. He secured a perfect functional result of voluntary flexion to 80 degrees and pronation of 45 degrees.

Salverskiold (170) in 1921 reported an arthroplasty using flap of fascia lata. In eight months the patient showed full active capacity for flexion and extension.

Campbell (16,b) has just published his method for arthroplasty of the elbow which is evolved from his method for reduction of old dislocations. An incision 6 to 8 inches long is made on the posterior aspect of the arm and forearm. The skin and fascia are incised and the deep fascia dissected laterally about one inch. The suture is then dissected downward making a long tongue flap.

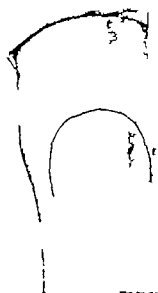


Fig. 2 Line of incision used by the author



Fig. 3 Dissecting out the ulnar nerve



Fig. 4 Cutting through the muscle and fascia down to the joint

Through a further incision the periosteum is stripped from the lower third of the humerus. A half-inch of bone is removed from the humerus and the end modeled into a surface convex from before backward. A half inch of bone is then removed from the tip of the olecranon process. The surface of the head of

the radius is made the same level as the coronoid process. The periosteum and triceps are dissected into a double flap which is sutured to the anterior capsule. One case of ankylosis as a result of acute infectious arthritis operated on by the above method in 6 months resulted in complete extension



Fig. 4 Sawing through olecranon and end of humerus

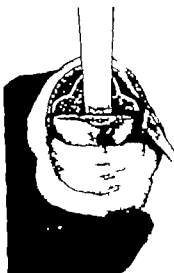


Fig. 5 Splitting off tip of olecranon with chisel



Fig. 6 Removing with rongeur for cups bit of olecranon tip left in humerus





Fig 7 Scooping out ulna and radius with curette



Fig 8 Cutting fascia lata from thigh



Fig 9 Sewing flap of fascia lata to elbow joint anteriorly

with flexion to 60 degrees. Physiotherapy is being used to increase the flexion.

In case of a normal radio-humeral joint with bony ankylosis between the ulna and humerus, a hemi-arthroplasty is done between the humerus and ulna and a broad aponeurotic tongue flap from the triceps interposed. The one case reported, of solid bony ankylosis, in six months resulted in 50 per cent of the normal motion.

The after treatment is very important and active motion is essential.

*Operative technique—author's method.* The arm from the wrist to the shoulder and the leg on the same side from the hip to the knee are given a two-day preparation. At the time of the operation, a tourniquet is applied to the upper third of the arm and an application of iodine made to the skin.

A semicircular incision is then made beginning over the external condyle (Fig 1) running down about two inches and up over the internal condyle. The wound is sponged with alcohol and carefully clamped off to avoid handling the skin during the operation. The flap containing skin and superficial fascia is then dissected back to the base line and retracted. The ulnar nerve is isolated and dissected out of its sheath (Fig 2). It is some-

times difficult to find this nerve but it is always to be sought at the inner side of the internal condyle. It should be dissected out carefully with a blunt dissector so as not to injure it. After it has been freed for one and one-half inches, gauze is passed beneath the nerve and it is retracted to the ulnar side. It is then freed further by blunt dissection with gauze.

A transverse incision is then made extending down through the periosteum (Fig 3). This incision follows in direction the superficial one and outlines a flap which is to be dissected back and preserved *in toto* for subsequent covering for the joint. The pulling back of this flap is a hard and tedious process until it is well started after which it can be peeled back readily by blunt dissection. It is the inner side that is the hard part as the layer is thin here and one must exercise great care not to buttonhole it. The olecranon is then sawed through (Fig 4). After this it is frequently possible to break open the old joint. In some cases, however, ankylosis is bony and the joint cavity obliterated. Cases of this kind are the most difficult. It is in these cases necessary to saw through the joint. The tip of the olecranon has to be chiseled out and dissected back with its posterior flap. Usually

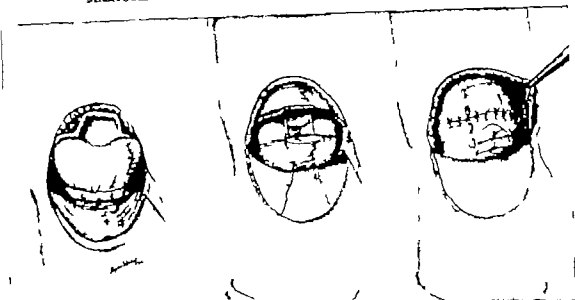


Fig. 10. Fascia sutured over olecranon with chromic catgut suture.

Fig. 11. Kangaroo suture through ulna and olecranon tip.

Fig. 12. Stay sutures.

the olecranon is too large and it is well to take off a little of it (Fig. 5).

The capsule, fascia, and ligaments are then dissected back so as to allow the lower end of the humerus to protrude into the wound. Then its edges are snipped off with rongeur forceps and a new trochlear or intercondylar surface formed (Fig. 6). A shoemaker's rasp is used in filing the extremity as near like the normal humeral end as possible. After this modeling a piece is removed corresponding to the olecranon fossa in the normal humerus. One has to be careful about making this cup as the success of the operation depends largely upon attention to such small details (Fig. 7). This modeling is largely done with a saw and a file.

To ensure good function, the joint surfaces should fit accurately before the fascia is applied, but the joint should not be too loose. Only sufficient bone must be removed to give free motion. If too much of the ends of the bones is removed, a flail joint will result, giving the operation no advantage over an excision. When this mortising is completed, the fascial flap is dissected from the leg (Fig. 8). An incision is made on the outer side of the thigh, a little below the middle, extending down to the fascia lata. After a flap of fascia

5 to 7 inches by 4 to 5 inches wide is dissected out, the wound is closed.

This fascia, which is free from all fat, is placed about the newly fashioned humeral condyles and attached anteriorly to the capsule (Fig. 9) and posteriorly to the periosteum of the lower end of the shaft of the humerus with interrupted chromic catgut sutures No. 2 (Fig. 10). Chromic catgut No. 2 is then loosely wound twice around the shaft just below the interrupted suture line.

The forearm is placed in apposition to the condyles. Two drill holes are then made in the olecranon process and two others opposite them in the shaft of the ulna. Through these kangaroo tendon is passed and tied (Fig. 11). The inner layer is now sutured with chromic catgut No. 2 and the skin and fascia with plain catgut No. 2 (Fig. 12). Dry sterile dressings are applied and the arm put up in plaster beyond a right angle.

*After-treatment.* If there is no evidence of infection, the cast should remain on for a week. It is then split and the dressing changed. If there is a persistent temperature a window should be cut in the cast and the wound inspected.

Passive motions are begun in about 10 days, if normal healing has taken place. The arm is



Fig. 3 Case 1 S Roentgenogram showing position of ankylosis before arthroplasty.

always kept above a right angle. After 3 weeks gentle massage is applied. Baking is begun in 6 weeks three or four times a week.

The ultimate success in these cases depends very largely on the after-treatment. The patients should be under observation for a long period of time. Frequent X-rays should be taken so that we may follow the bony changes in the joint. If motion begins to shut down, the arm should be manipulated under an anesthetic and the elbow put up in acute flexion. Occasionally motion becomes limited due to an exuberant growth of new bone. In this case a secondary operation should be done to remove this but it should not be undertaken for at least 3 months after the original operation.

CASE E S was admitted to the Carney Hospital August 913 for immobility of the right elbow and right knee. Six years previously the patient had had an acute illness accompanied by fever and pain and swelling in the joints, for which she was treated in her home without relief. At the end of 8 months the pain and swelling had disappeared from her left shoulder and elbow so that she was able to feed herself but she remained in bed for months and thereafter was in bed for



Fig. 4 Case 1 S Last result 53 and 60 months after arthroplasty. At left, voluntary flexion; at right, voluntary extension.



Fig. 5 Case 1 S Lateral roentgenogram 33 months after arthroplasty.

for 2 years. The symptoms continued to subside and the pain and swelling disappeared. Fairly good motion returned in all the joints except the right elbow and the right knee, in which pain and stiffness continued at the end of the fourth year and no motion was possible. This condition continued up to the time of admission.

August 14 913 roentgenoscopy revealed ankylosis of the elbow joint and of the patella to the femur (Fig. 13).

August 20 93 I did an arthroplasty of the right elbow using flap of fascia lat. A light plaster cast was applied. Following the operation, the patient made a good therapeutic recovery. There was slight pain in the elbow.

August 27 93 the cast was split for dressing.

September 9 93 the wound had healed by first intention except for a slight discharge on the upper border.

September 4 93 daily manipulation of the elbow was ordered.

September 9 93 the arm could be extended completely and flexed 15 degrees beyond right angle.

September 5 93 traction was applied for flexing and extending the arm.

October 9 93, active motion as possible.

October 5 93, I manipulated the arm under ethyl chloride.

May 5 94, 5 years and 6 months after operation she writes: "The arm doing excellent work. Photographs taken at this time show practically full extension and flexion (Figs. 4 and 5)."

CASE E S sustained fracture of the right elbow on October 4 93, as the result of fall of 4 feet. The roentgenogram showed transverse fracture of both condyles with the radial head displaced laterally and anteriorly.

Physical examination was negative except for the right arm. The shoulder appeared normal. The elbow as held at 50 degrees extension showed

than 3 degrees motion. Supination was limited one fourth. The wrist showed a Colles fracture un-reduced. Flexion and extension were both one half normal. Eversion was limited three fourths and inversion four fifths (Fig. 6).

On March 25, 1914, I did an arthroplasty on the right elbow using flap of fascia from the thigh. When the joint cavity was opened, it was found that the synovial tissue was hypertrophied, and there was much fibrous callous formation infiltrating the articular surfaces. A transverse fracture of both condyles was noted. The head of the radius was impacted, and was surrounded by callous formation.

Five eighths of an inch of the condyles was sawed off square at right angles to the shaft of the humerus. The joint surfaces were smoothed off and the operation completed according to my usual method. The arm was put up in plaster in an extended position. The patient made a good ether recovery but suffered considerably from pain, for which morphia was ordered, and the following day the arm was put up in suspension. He continued to suffer considerable pain for 4 days, after which it abated.

On March 30, 1914, the wound was dressed, and was found clean except for some serous discharge.

March 30, 1914, the cast was split and voluminous dressing applied with splints to the forearm.

March 31, 1914, the patient was seen in consultation by Dr. Courtney who reported a tourniquet paralysis and advised electricity and massage.

April 1, 1914, the wound was dressed, and found clean and healing by second intention. Electricity and massage daily.

April 5, 1914, the patient was out of bed and walking about the ward. When dressed, the wound was found clean.

April 9, 1914, the wound was dressed. The motion in the elbow was good, with supination and about 45 degrees motion in flexion. A nerve report was ordered.

April 15, 1914, the nerves were reported responded to the faradic current. The prognosis was considered good. Massage was advised.

April 18, 1914, the patient was discharged from the hospital to report daily to my office.

November 30, 1914, the patient re-entered the hospital for operative interference in attempt to gain increased motion. Both bones of the forearm

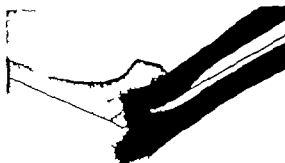


Fig. 6. Case E. S. Roentgenogram showing ankylosis before arthroplasty.

had dislocated backward and the head of the radius was very much enlarged. Motion was from 50 degrees extension to 50 degrees flexion with the carrying angle markedly increased.

On December 3, 1914, after the usual preparation, a four inch incision was made over the external condyle. The removal of the enlarged head of the radius caused a marked increase in motion, but the posterior dislocation was not improved. The internal condyle was chiseled loose and removed through small incision over the fragment. After the end of the humerus was smoothed as much as possible with a rasp the wound was closed and cast applied with the arm at right angles. A good ether recovery followed.

After the operation, the patient suffered considerably and showed some swelling of the arm. On the fourth day the cast was split, and the patient experienced relief.

On the seventh, the patient was comfortable and out of bed. The following day he was discharged, to report to my office.

The end result shows nearly normal range of motion with stable, useful joint.

On October 30, 1920, he writes: "I can crank a Ford. I can do anything that I ever could. My work is driving and repairing automobiles, and I have had to change 38-7 tires on the road, which requires the use of my good arms." (Fig. 7).

CASE 3. F. D. In 1910, the right elbow became swollen and tender. At this time an open operation



b

Fig. 7. Case E. S. End result, 6 years, 6 months after arthroplasty.  
a, range of motion

okinary flexion b, okinary exten



Fig. 8. Case 3. F. D. End result, 3 year and 4 months after arthroplasty. Below, voluntary flexion; above, voluntary extension.

was done on the joint. Six months later another operation was done after which the elbow dried and for 4 years and the patient lost the entire use of the arm. There were numerous scars, bow and about the elbow. The elbow was ankylosed at 80 degrees. Finger and shoulder motions were normal.

On August 9, 1908, by the usual method, I did an arthroplasty on his elbow. He made good recovery and had normal convalescence. Three weeks later he was discharged to have daily dressings done by the family doctor. Motion at this time was from 80 degrees to 100 degrees (about pain).

He reported to my office on August 30, 1908. At this time the wound was quite healed. The elbow showed 30 degrees motion. He was then seen about every 6 weeks. On October 8, 1908, the wound was found healed. Motion gradually increased.

On December 9, 1909, he showed motion from 35 degrees to 45 degrees with full supination. The elbow was stable with no lateral motion. He has no pain, works as telegraph operator and lifts my thing (Figs. 8 and 9).

CASE 4. E. M. This patient's trouble started slowly with general poor health. Three years ago she became ill with infectious arthritis. Each time it first affected the knees. There was no history of Wassermann infection. The patient was very much



Fig. 9. Case 3. F. D. End result, 1 year and 4 months after arthroplasty. Voluntary extension.

constipated and suffered more or less from tonsillitis. Later, the elbows became painful and could not be straightened out.

Physical examination showed a thickening of the capsule of the left elbow with about 35 degrees limitation in motion. The left knee showed extension to within 5 degrees of full extension. The patient walked with marked hump, and flexed knees. General treatment was prescribed, with forcible extension of the knees. As motion in the arm had about doubled, leaving it ankylosed at 90 degrees, an arthroplasty on this joint was advised.

February 5, 1903, I did an arthroplasty using my fascia lata method.

March 21, 1903, the arm showed no swelling. There was little pain and the patient's general condition was fair. There was about 15 degrees motion. Gentle manipulation was ordered.

December 6, 1903, the wound had healed by first intention supination was three quarters normal, extension was to 7 degrees and flexion to 5 degrees beyond right angle. The patient could reach the opposite shoulder with the thumb at ease, but could not dress the lower part of the leg. The muscular power was as good as the right arm. To get more motion, forcible manipulation was devised.

December 29, 1903, under ether extension to within 5 degrees of straight was obtained and flexion to 45 degrees.

January 26, 1904, examination of the arm showed no lateral mobility and no crunching crepitation. Mobility was from 35 degrees to 145 degrees (Figs. 10 and 11).

CASE 5. S. S. This patient was first admitted to the Burbank Hospital, Fitchburg, December 5, 1907, with subacute bacteremia infection. Five years previously the right knee had become swollen and remained so for 3 months. A month later the right elbow became swollen and painful. The Wassermann test was positive. She remained in the hospital 38 days, receiving general treatment, and was discharged relieved.

She returned to the out patient department July 1, 1918. The arm was then put up in plaster from wrist to shoulder to remain on months. She was told that her elbow would probably become stiff and would require an arthroplasty later.

On January 9, 1919 the patient was advised to have an arthroplasty done as her elbow had become stiff. Following the operation on February 6 she had an uneventful recovery. The cast was removed in weeks after which passive motion was begun. She was discharged March 8, 1919 (Figs. 21 and 22).

**CASE 6 M. R.** For 3 years this patient had had attacks of rheumatism affecting the ankles, elbows, and knees. The physical examination was negative except for the joints. Both knees were slightly flexed and the right one was ankylosed, showing scars on either side. The right ankle showed some contraction of the tendo achillis. The left elbow showed good motion except for 10 degrees limitation in extension; the right was ankylosed to 25 degrees.

The patient was admitted to the orthopedic service of the Carney Hospital, September 6, 1910, where every slight improvement took place in the knees and feet under conservative treatment. In October, 1910, on account of the swelling and bogging down of the left knee, an arthrotomy was devised. This was done October 10, 1910. Daily manipulations were begun on the fifth day and an uneventful recovery took place as regards the knee.

As the elbow was stiff and in an ungainly position operation on this joint was devised. On November 5, 1910, an arthroplasty by the Murphy method was done on this joint.

November 9, 1910, the right hand was considerably swollen and painful for which pressure and hot fomentations were applied. The skin on the upper part of the arm became somewhat necrotic from poor circulation and later sloughed.

November 30, 1910, passive motion was begun and repeated daily. The first attempt at motion was made and 3 degrees obtained. Following this, progress was continuous and gradual gain in

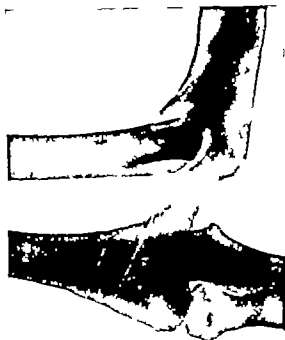


Fig. 30. Case 4 E. M. Above, lateral roentgenogram months after arthroplasty; below, anteroposterior roentgenogram.

motion was made. Later, massage was ordered for the hand, forearm, and shoulder.

January 9, 1911, about 30 degrees to 40 degrees of motion in flexion and extension were obtained. The wound showed heavy granulation tissue. A week later she was discharged from the hospital. Dressings were to be done at home.

February 8, 1911, she was readmitted to the hospital for manipulation. Normal motion was obtained. Since this time she has been seen in the out-patient department. There is practically no lateral



Fig. 31. Case 4 E. M. Final result, months after arthroplasty: a, voluntary extension; b, voluntary flexion.



Fig. 2. Case 5. S. S. Roentgenogram showing ankle joint before arthroplasty.

mobility and the end result is perfect function (Figs. 24 and 25).

For a full report of all war arthroplasties the reader is referred to the author's (111) articles appearing in *Clinics of North America Journal of the American Medical Association* and *SURGERY (GYNECOLOGY AND OBSTETRICS)*.

#### KNEE

The knee joint presents a greater barrier to good arthroplastic work than any of the other large joints. Lateral stability and security in the knee must be almost absolute. Without stability a brace is necessary to permit walking; even the use of a brace will not prevent the progress of overgrowth of bone (a direct result of undue strain) with its accompanying pain and soreness. A stiff knee, on the other hand, is a good functional member if the ankylosis is firm and in good position (5 degrees to 8 degrees of flexion) (Fig. 26 and 27).



Fig. 4. Case 6. M. R. Roentgenogram showing knee joint before arthroplasty.



Fig. 1. Case 5. S. S. End result, 3 years and 4 months after arthroplasty. At left, voluntary flexion; at right, voluntary extension.

If we consider arthroplastic measures in a single ankylosis of the knee, they must be cautiously advised, even in face of the advances that have been made largely by the splendid work of Professor A. Putti, of Bologna. Arthroplasty must be done with the assurance of stability and freedom from sensitiveness and pain. In other words, we must increase function in order to claim the result as good or improved.

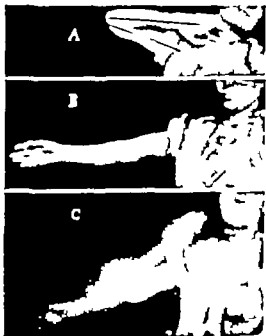


Fig. 5. Case 6. M. R. End result, 1 year and 3 months after operation. At left, voluntary flexion; at right, voluntary extension. Range of motion.

Progress is fast being made and although undoubtedly the last 5 years have seen a great advance in the number of functional results, we expect better ones in the future.

Generally speaking an ankylosis, bony in character lends itself best to mobilization, as it is more free from the results of tissue infection. Such a condition is true of all joints.

In general the results of fascia transplantation have proved most successful and the technique as advised by Putti has given the most consistent results. I differ from his technique only in believing it advisable not to sever or disturb the patella tendon or its attachment.

*Operative technique—author's method.* The usual preparation is given both legs from the ankle to the groin. I feel it is best to remove the fascia from the opposite leg, thereby minimizing the extent of the operation on the ankylosed leg as well as making it possible to remove more fascia without disturbing the external support of the joint.

The incision is made from just below the inner attachment of the patella tendon, curving slowly over this point to the middle of the external cartilage and then directly up the outer side of the leg just above the mid horizontal line, a distance of 5 to 10 inches from the joint proper (Fig 28). As much fat as possible is taken with this incision. After clamping the skin edges with towels, the skin is dissected to the inner side of the leg, exposing the patella tendon, patella, and tibial tubercle.

A curved incision is then made through the fascia, beginning in the mid anterior line about 5 inches above the patella, and running between the patella and outer condyle to just below the knee joint.

The quadriceps tendon is then exposed and elongated. This elongation not only allows better joint exposure but affords a proper lengthening when we later place the leg in flexion in plaster. This lengthening may also be done by the Bennett method (Fig 29). The patella is then raised from the femur taking the lower cut portion of the quadriceps tendon, and forcibly retracted to the inner side of the knee with its inner ligament attachments intact. Some surgeons detach a

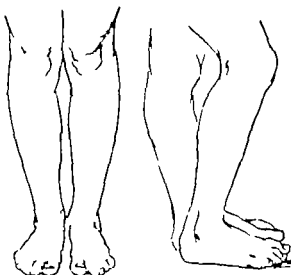


Fig 26 (left) Ankylosis of knee normal position  
Fig 27 Ankylosis of knee 30 degrees flexion

piece of the tibial tubercle in order to increase exposure but I have found this unnecessary when the quadriceps tendon is elongated in the beginning. There are also many difficulties when this piece is removed such as delayed or faulty union, which complicate the convalescence (Fig 31 see frontispiece).

The patella in these cases is often found hypertrophied and should be narrowed laterally as well as thinned and smoothed with a shoemaker's rasp.

The joint being then exposed a careful study of it is made from X rays, and great care is taken to follow the contour carefully. Putti instruments are admirable for this purpose (Fig 30).

Several important requirements must be observed.

1. Be sure to leave a well-defined spine between the tibia condyle as well as cup out the upper tibia surface which will help stabilize lateral mobility (Figs 32 and 33).
2. Carefully round the condyle with a Putti instrument and a shoemaker's rasp making a concavity to fit over the newly formed spine.
3. Actually replace these opposing surfaces and mold carefully without any irregular hitches during attempts to flex.
4. Cup out a space into which the patella will articulate. Great care should be taken with this modeling.





Fig. 4. Kuchel incision as used in technique recommended by author.

5. Remove a large piece of fascia lata ample enough to cover both condyles. The fascia nearest the knee on the outer side is thickest and most serviceable. When this is removed, sew the fascia over the condyle covering all exposed bone well. Sew posteriorly 2 inches above the articular surface (Figs 34 and 35). The femur is then adjusted to the tibia and the patella is replaced. The outer fascia is united with interrupted chromic catgut.

The elongated quadriceps is then strongly sutured and the skin closed with interrupted catgut (Fig. 36). A plaster is applied from the toe to the groin with the knee in 35 degrees to 40 degrees flexion and the leg placed in an elevated position in bed. Opates are often necessary and may be freely used.

*After treatment.* The temperature, pulse and pain are carefully watched for any signs of infection.



Fig. 5. Incision through skin and capsule including distal end of the quadriceps tendon.

The cast is left for dressing in 2 weeks and the leg put in a rin, caliper with 35 degrees flexion, so arranged that this can be changed and passive motion slowly started. Traction is also applied with this caliper which remains on day and night. Gentle passive motions are started and increased gently guided by pain and sensitiveness, which always

should be minimized. Massage is started in 5 to 6 weeks for thigh and calf and the patient may usually walk with crutches about the sixth week. By means of an overhead extension, the patient may also use passive motion in bed two or three times a day.

Active motions are started or attempted about the tenth week, preferably with the leg submerged in a tub of water. No actual weight bearing is allowed until the lateral ligaments have tightened and a caliper may be applied to a slight weight-bearing, depending wholly upon the sensitiveness and pain on use.

**CASE.** F. O. K., age 31, 1900 patient had an acute bacterial infection in the left knee. The opening of the joint resulted in an ankylosis. The knee was in good position but there was no motion between the tibia and the femur. The patella was ankylosed to the femur. Manipulations were unsuccessful in obtaining motion. Arthroplasty as advised.

December 14, 00 arthroplasty on left knee according to the technique as described.

December 25, 1900, out of bed. Daily dressings.  
January 5, 1901 cast removed. Posterior shell applied.

January 7, 01 small amount of weight bearing. Crutches.

January 9, 01 patient discharged from hospital. Leather leglet with limited motion. It is to continue stretching and daily hot fomentations.

January 3, 1903 now 2 years since arthroplasty. Patient has no pain and has had no trouble.

Figures 36 to 38, detailing further points in author's technique shown in text.

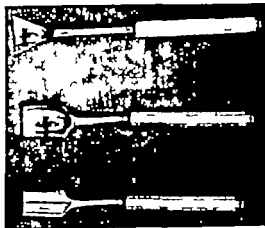


Fig. 30. Kuchel retractor.

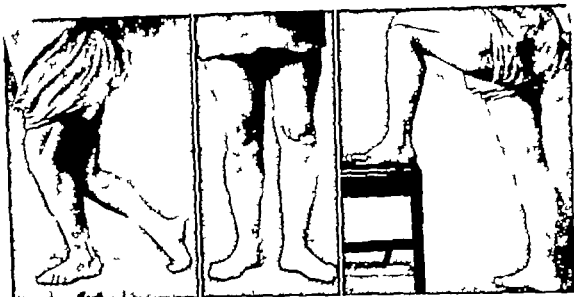


Fig. 37 Case F O'K. Weight bearing, 1 years after arthroplasty

Fig. 38 Case F O'K. Weight bearing after arthroplasty

F O'K. 1 years

Fig. 39 Case F O'K. 95 degrees flexion, 1 years after arthroplasty

bother tall and can do everything. Sometimes has to stop and think which is the knee operated. He has gained 40 to 50 pounds. The leg is straight. He has good power in quadriceps. Complete extension is possible and he has 95 degrees motion in flexion. He has absolutely no lateral mobility. (Figs 37, 38, 39, 40, 41.)

The use of the muscle flap from the vastus internus in operations of the knee joint was suggested by Helfferich (80, b). Cramer (40) followed his proposal and in 1901 reported ten operations of ankylosis of the patella by interposition of a piece of the vastus internus. Six of these were successful. Hoffa (86) reports eight tibiofemoral cases of his own. He used fatty flaps. One case resulted in 15 degrees motion and ability to walk, the second in 15 degrees and painful motion, and the third in good motion but with slight limping. In three cases ankylosis recurred. The seventh case had good walking ability and the eighth had 15 degrees motion 7 months after the operation. One patella case had 10 degrees motion 2 years after the operation. Hoffa believes his results are due to shortening and the contraction and atrophy of the extensor muscles. It is his opinion that the tendon should be lengthened by plastic operation or the tuberosity chiseled and attached higher up.

Murphy (120, a) first used his fascia method in 1901 on the knee joint. A large layer of fascia lata with a thin layer of muscle attached was dissected from the outer surface of the vastus externus with its base below and anterior. A small flap of fascia covering the vastus internus was directed free and



Fig. 40 (left) Case F O'K. Anteroposterior roentgenogram, 1 years after arthroplasty  
Fig. 41 Case F O'K. Lateral roentgenogram, 1 year after arthroplasty



Fig. 4. Line of Kocher's incision. The dotted line shows the prolongation of the incision. It is necessary to obtain the flap for transposition. (Patt) 1



Fig. 45. Preparation of fascia lata flap. (Patt) 1



Fig. 43. Detachment of the tibial tubercle and the tibial sesamoid. (Patt) 1



Fig. 44. Position of the joint surfaces. (Patt) 1

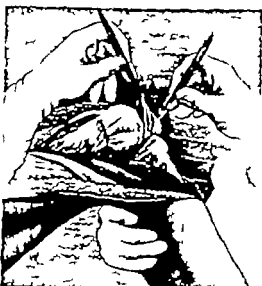


Fig. 46. Attachment of the flap on the resected surface. (Patt) 1

placed between the patella and the femur. Between 1912 and 1916 Murphy reported fourteen operations. While at first he used fascia lata from vastus externus, he later used two implants of fat and fascia, one lifted from the inner and one from the outer aspect of the knee. He also changed his incision from two vertical cuts to a U incision. The patella was treated in four different ways: by placing a flap under it, by turning it turtle, by rotating

it by transplanting a detached flap of the trochanter. Of the fourteen cases, there were two splendid results, six good weight bearing legs, one showed good flexion and extension improving and three record are incomplete. In one a sheet of paraffin was inserted beneath the patella.

Since 190 many attempts to mobilize the knee using Baer's membrane, Cargille membrane, free and pedunculated flaps of fascia have been reported.

McCurdy (113) and Osgood (131) used Baer's membrane. The former did not report on his result, but Osgood found that although

good or fair motion resulted there was some lateral motion. These results I feel clearly show the loss of stability so dangerous to function, and do not represent arthroplastic but rather flail joints.

Tubby (182 a) in 1914 interposed Cargile membrane in three cases with one good result. In the other cases the patients refused the after treatment.

Schmerz (164) has had good results in the interposition of amnion membrane which he claims surpasses the fascia transplantation in simplicity and safety.

Whitacre (192) Neff (122) Owen (132) Quigley (147) Tubby (182 a), Pringle (143) McKenna (115) Thomson (180) Wheeler (191) Hohlbaum (88) Zeller (199) and Finochietto (64) have used pedunculated flaps of fascia. In general good serviceable knees were secured. In two cases there occurred lateral motion and one case re-ankylosed. Of eighty-five cases on which Hohlbaum (88) reported, using free and pedunculated flaps, there were 78 per cent good results and 22 per cent poor.

Steindler (174) Thomson (180) Brandstrup (21) Hesser (85) and Goddu (71) reported the use of free fascia flaps with good results.

Whitacre (192) Appel (6) Ogilvy (127) and Hoerhammer (92) secured good motion by the interposition of fascia and fat flaps.



Fig. 47 Before mobilization (Putti)

Kirschner (100) and Osgood (131) followed Payr's method using free fascia flaps but in Kirschner's cases adhesions formed and Osgood's result was only fair and necessitated the wearing of a splint. Simon (171) and Schloffer (163) however secured good results by the same process. Tavernier (176) and Leriche (109) followed Putti's method. The former secured good motion but Leriche's result was an unserviceable leg.

Flaps of tissue were tried by Hoke and Andrews (91) without success. Hofmann



Fig. 48

Fig. 49

Fig. 48 After mobilization, showing right bearing (Putti)

Fig. 49 After mobilization, showing active extension (Putti)



Fig. 50

Fig. 51

Fig. 50 After mobilization, showing right bearing (Putti)

Fig. 51 Eighty-five degrees flexion (Putti)



Fig. 5. Anteroposterior roentgenogram taken 27 months after intervention (Putti)



Fig. 6. Lateral roentgenogram taken 27 months after intervention (Putti)

(87 b) by the use of free periosteal flaps, obtained only an active motion of 15 degrees. Fascia lata and strips of subcutaneous tissue were used by Verrul (187). Roeren (157) secured immediate good results with the interposition of flaps of fat, but the development of lateral motion made necessary the application of an apparatus. Cotton (39) secured a good result by the interposition of a muscle flap.

Campbell (26 a) based his report on twenty-four knee-joint cases. In ten cases using fascia flap, one resulted in 40 degrees motion, one in 30 degrees, six re-ankylosed, and on one there has not been time to report. He used Baer's membrane in nine cases; in one he obtained practically perfect motion; in one 70 degrees of free motion; in four the membrane extruded, and in two of osteomyelitis, good results could not be expected. Two cases, in which free fascia from the thigh was inserted, were failures. In three operations in which prepatellar bursa were inserted, one resulted in 15 degrees flexion and voluntary extension, the second in 20 degrees flexion and voluntary extension; it was too early to report on the third case. Of twenty of the cases on which there has been sufficient time to record the end-results, thirteen had definite voluntary motion, four did not obtain motion of sufficient

value, and three were not successful as dense bone was involved.

Campbell does not consider his work on the whole satisfactory. He recommends operations for ankylosis of complete destruction of the articular surfaces and adjoining bone, and solid union of bony surfaces. In cases of complete fibrous ankylosis, irregular scattered bands, or irregular fibrous union with areas of destruction, operation is also advised.

Up to 1917 Baer (9 b) had reported twenty-eight cases of arthroplasties on knee joints. He obtained serviceable motion only in cases of fibrous ankylosis between femur and patella or femur and tibia, of which there were seven cases; four gave 75 degrees, 40 degrees, 50 degrees, and 55 degrees of motion, respectively, and good function; three were failures—active tuberculosis set up. In five cases of bony ankylosis between patella and femur and fibrous ankylosis between tibiofemoral joint, excellent results were obtained. In sixteen cases of bony ankylosis between the patella and femur and femur and tibia, 9 per cent secured motion, 7 per cent had no ultimate motion, 6 per cent had 20 degrees, 2 per cent had 30 degrees, and 1 per cent, 45 degrees.

In his early cases Baer made two lateral incisions, one on each side of the patella,

chiseled the bones apart and modeled the ends of joint surfaces. The first piece of membrane was carried through the opening on one side of the patella to the other side. The second piece overlapped the first; the joint was covered as far as the top of the subquadriceps bursa. Baer later used the horseshoe incision.

The writer believes that the general opinion is that lateral incisions do not give sufficient exposure to model the femur and tibia properly.

In 1920 Putti (145 f) reported on ten cases of knee arthroplasty. The largest range of motion obtained was 100 degrees, the smallest 50 degrees, and the average 82 degrees. The average age was 32 years. Putti thinks arthroplasty of the knee should be executed more frequently and that the restoration of the knee joint can give the greatest satisfaction to the patient. There is more than an aesthetic value obtained by these operations.

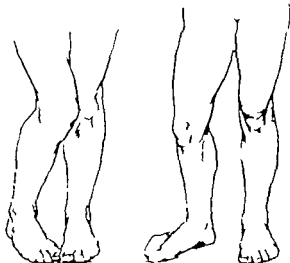


Fig. 54 (at left) Ankylosis of the hip. Not flexion, adduction, and inward rotation usually found in this condition untreated.

Fig. 55 Ankylosis of the hip. Note proper position: abduction—degrees—slight flexion (1 degree) and slight external rotation.

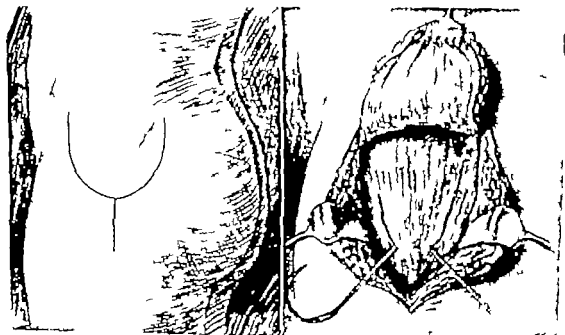


Fig. 56 Goblet incision through the skin and fascia lata down to the muscles and trochanter. The lower tip of the upper flap is placed just below the trochanter. The downward prolongation lies along the outer surface of the femur. (Murphy)

Fig. 57 The flap of skin, fat, or fascia lata has been retracted upward; anterior and posterior borders of wound

are retracted, exposing great trochanter with its attached muscles. The chain saw is passed on needle underneath superior muscle group, chiefly gluteus medius, down to capsule of joint, and trochanter with muscles attached is being sawed off in direction indicated by the dotted line. (Murphy)



Fig. 58. The trochanter with its attached muscles is drawn upward the anterior fibers of the gluteus medius muscle having been cut. The capsule of the joint is being incised at right angles to the direction of its fibers. In this operation it is not necessary to cut either the pyramidal or abductor externus muscles. (Murphy.)



Fig. 59. The large gouge is being driven between the head of the femur and the acetabulum to divide the bony ankylosis between the two. A gouge has been selected the curve of which fits the normal curve of the head of the femur and the acetabulum so that minimum amount of reshaping is necessary after division of ankylosis. (Murphy.)

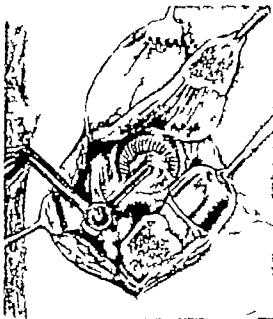


Fig. 60. Reshaping and smoothing the head of the femur and the acetabulum with Murphy end nail andreamers. Head of the femur is dislocated backward from acetabulum preceding this step. (Murphy.)



Fig. 61. Preparation from under surface of the skin flap of the Murphy pedicled fasci and fat flap for interposition between the freshened ends of the bones. The dotted lines indicate the extent of the flap. (Murphy.)



Fig. 6 The interposing pedicled flap of fascia and fat has been passed around the gluteus medius muscle posterior to its attachment, and dropped down over the acetabulum to the rim of which it has been sutured with chromicized catgut. The head of the femur when replaced, will lie on this flap (Murphy).



Fig. 63 The trochanter has been nailed back in place and the cut end of the muscles sutured. Usually Murphy used continuous suture of phosphor bronze wire to re-unite the muscles. The skin is sutured with horsehair and two or three sutures of silk or catgut are inserted, if necessary (Murphy).

Putti uses the method set forth by Olier of resecting the articulating surfaces, interposing membrane (Figs. 45 and 46) and preserving all the periarticular structures, particularly ligamentous. A modification of the Kocher incision is used; the cut is prolonged below to round the tibial tubercle (Fig. 42). This allows rolling in the skin after the insertion of the patellar tendon has been removed with the tibial tubercle. A piece of bone 4 by 3 centimeters and 1 centimeter deep is removed (Fig. 43). Solid union of this afterward is very important. As there is sometimes difficulty in making this union, this constitutes the weak point of Kocher's incision. Putti also uses the procedure of plastic elongation by an incision in a Z-form of the quadriceps tendon to overcome strong contraction of the extensor apparatus. This incision gives good access to joint surfaces.

The joint exposed (Fig. 44) the femur and tibia ends are shaped the spine of the tibia made sharp and the intercondyloid groove

deepened. The transverse diameter of the condyles is preserved, but the sagittal diameter is decreased. In this way the loss of the crucial ligaments is compensated. The ankylosis is freed by a chisel to the posterior side. He uses manipulation to break up the bony lamellae, smooths resected surfaces by files, and removes any cicatricial mass. He advises against using patella flaps, as he found the patella nearly always increases in thickness. The patella should never be completely removed. The ligamentum patellae and tibial tubercle are nailed in place by a double-headed nail which is usually removed in a month. If necessary for flexion the quadriceps tendon is lengthened by the Z method.

For 15 days the whole leg is in a plaster gutter splint in semi flexion. 4 to 5 kilograms traction is applied. After the removal of the stretches, the knee is suspended to an overhead frame with strap and pulley. The amount of exercise depends on the patient's strength, ability to stand pain, and the reaction of the





Fig. 64. Complete bony ankylosis of left hip with rotation of leg inward and abduction beyond pelvic inlet (Marras.)

joint. With the patient on the edge of the bed, the limb hangs out and flexion is obtained by gravity. In a month massage (aradum heat, and mechanotherapy (Bonnet's apparatus) are used. Auto-immobilization is essential. In 6 weeks a stiff leg brace is applied. The patient should have good use of the limb in 3 months.

Among his cases, Putti (145) reported one of complete bony ankylosis of the knee at an angle of 140 degrees. Suppurative arthritis had caused wounds to be open 5 months, and resulted in deep cicatrix. There was bony ankylosis between the femur and the tibia and between the femur and patella, and periarticular ossification (Fig. 47). Putti used his regular technique in operation, prolonging Kocher's incision at the base to encircle the tibial protuberance. One month after the operation there was 40 degrees

motion, no pain, and complete extension. In 5 months the patient could walk long distances, had complete extension, and flexion to 110 degrees. There was slight lateral movement. In 7 months the flexion was 85 degrees and there was more lateral movement. The leg was serviceable. Fourteen months after the operation the patient returned to the hospital because of severe pain in the knee. The joint was flexed in the position of semi-flexion and could not be extended. After traction and hot air applications, the joint improved. The patient walked again and 27 months after the first intervention he could flex his knee to an angle of 85 degrees, had a movable patella and no lateral mobility (Figs. 49, 50, 51, 52 and 53).

#### HIP

Ankylosis of the hip practically always is seen in the position of deformity that is, flexion and adduction (Fig. 54). The correction of this deformity results in a functional limb for working use (Fig. 55). It has, however, a distinct disadvantage in sitting, stooping, going up and down stairs, etc., as well as somewhat interfering with the gait. As the joint is rotary it lends itself to arthroplastic measures. In single ankylosis, interference is decided upon with caution and judgment. In double ankylosis, the decision is easier.

Any increase in motion in this joint improves the knee joint action, and this, together with the hypermobility of the lumbar spine, distinctly increases function. One must, however, remember that stability is very necessary and unfortunate results, such as dislocation, have followed arthroplasty of the hip where stability has not been obtained.

Hoffa's (86) statistics in 1906 recorded three operations on the hip by Rochet and two by Nilsson, using muscle interposition. One of the five cases showed a mobility of 40 degrees in 1 year; the other a good function of 45 degrees in 8 months. One case had good mobility at first but it diminished later. The fourth case had good motion 5 years after the operation, and the fifth case resulted in poor function 9 months after intervention.

Hoffa (86) reported one of his own cases in which he used a flap of fatty tissue. Seven-



Figs 65, 66, and 67 One year after operation, showing that patient has full normal range of motion (Murphy)

teen months after the operation the patient walked, but active mobility was somewhat restricted

Stein (173) in 1907 in Bier's clinic, interposed a flap of the sartorius muscle in a case of double ankylosis of the hip. In 5 months there was 30 per cent of normal flexion and extension and abduction of 10 per cent of normal

Ahrens (1) in 1908 used the gluteus maximus muscle. The patient walked in eleven weeks

Meyer (117) in 1909 cited a case of using a flap of fatty tissue with a thin layer of muscle on a hip ankylosed from spondylitis. The thigh was flexed on the pelvis at 150 degrees. After the operation the patient had passive motion to 60 degrees extension to normal adduction 30 degrees and abduction 45 degrees

Durán (57) in 1910 used membrane and he was able to obtain motion of 50 per cent of normal

Murphy (120, b) found that the hip joint gave him the best results in arthroplasty. He used three incisions: the original one was U-shaped, beginning 1.5 inches above the trochanter and 1 inch behind it, extending down 3 inches below and passing under and in front of it up to a point opposite the commencement. Sometimes the skin was divided down at the lowest point of the U to form the large interposed flap. The second incision was along the iliotrochanter line 1 inch below and in front of the trochanter and upward for

about 5 inches in a straight line with the anterior superior spine of the ilium. The third was a modification of the second in that the incision was curved and convex backward behind the trochanter (Fig. 56)

His next step was to free the trochanter by a chain saw and retract it upward with attached muscles (Figs. 57 and 58)

The ankylosed head of the femur was severed from the ilium as near the anatomical line as possible with a carpenter's and cabinet curved chisel (Fig. 59). It was drawn obliquely into the acetabular cavity for 1 inch. The head was fractured out and a special globular burr fashioned the acetabular cavity. A cup-shaped well conformed the femoral head (Fig. 60)

A flap of fat and fascia (fascia lata and subcutaneous fatty tissue (one fourth inch thick)) was inserted behind the head and neck of the femur and the edge was sutured to the acetabular margin and to the capsular ligament with phosphor bronze wire (Figs. 61 and 62). The head was replaced. The trochanter was nailed in place (Fig. 63). The fascia was re-approximated by chromic catgut and the skin sutured with silk worm or horsehair. No drainage was used

The field operated upon was dusted with bismuth subiodide powder and the wound sealed with gauze saturated with collodion. A pad of plain sterile gauze, moistened with 95 per cent alcohol and 61 per cent phenol, was placed over the hip 4 or 5 inches beyond the line of incision on either side. A Rainey

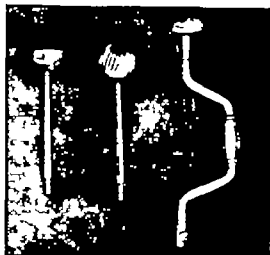


Fig 64 Murphy Instruments

travois splint and Buck extension with 20 to 25 pounds were applied. Both legs were dressed in an abducted position.

Passive motion was instituted in 3 or 4 weeks.

In the majority of cases of ankylosis of the hip reported by Murphy, there resulted a good range of motion and ability to walk without support. Among them was one case of metastatic origin of complete bony ankylosis of the left hip with rotation of the leg inward and adduction beyond the pelvic inlet (Fig 64). The usual technique was followed in the operation. The patient made an excellent recovery. In 1 year she could walk without support and had full flexion (Figs 65, 66, 67).

Pettib (138) Torrey (181) Clark (36) Gibby reported by McCurdy (113) Ceballos (30) Prado (42) Thomson (180) and Burlew (25) reported cases in which they had followed the technique of Murphy using pedunculated flaps. Several good results were recorded. Thomson believes his case re-ankylosed because he removed too little bone.

McKenna (115) outlined his technique as a modification of the Murphy goblet-shaped incision. The cut was carried farther back to secure a fat and fascia flap that comes directly under the gluteus muscle. This fits into the acetabular cavity without cutting the pedicle of the flap.

Perthes (136) in 1919, mobilized a hip joint ankylosed in the position of adduction. After the freeing of the ankylosis two pedunculated fat and fascia flaps were interposed. In spite of ankylosis of the other hip joint and of the two knees and of paralysis of the sciatic nerve walking was possible.

Baer (9 b) in 1917 reported his series of fifty cases of bony ankylosis of the hip in which an arthroplasty was done with the use of the chronized pig's bladder. The resulting motion in nine cases of gonorrheal arthritis was active motion in 89 per cent. Two cases operated on in 1909 resulted in 20 degrees and 40 degrees motion, respectively. Infection was the cause of failure in one case. In the other the periarthritic tissues needed stretching. In twenty-one cases of tubercular origin, 66 per cent good voluntary motion, utility and good walking ability were secured. One hundred per cent good serviceable motion resulted in fifteen cases of infectious arthritis. In five cases of arthritis deformans involving spine, hip, knees, and ankles, 60 per cent motion was obtained.

Baer makes his incision from the anterior superior spine down the thigh, parallel to the femur between the tensor femoris muscle on the outer side and the sartorius on the inner. The capsule is stripped back, the ends of the bones shaped and the membrane thrown around the femoral head.

Baldwin (10) in 1915 reported a successful result using Baer membrane.

Neff (122) used a U-incision with reflexion of the flap upward for the formation of a long broad flap of fascia lata. If enough capsule was available it was used for flaps; if not, fascia was interposed.

In 1913 O-good (131) reported on five cases. In one using the capsule for a flap the result was poor. In the second case, using tissue flap the outcome was fair. In the third case of excision death resulted. In the fourth case of fibrous ankylosis in which free fascia was used, the result was good and in the fifth case of fibrous type doing a part excision according to Baer's method the result was fair and improving.

Two methods are used by Payr (134 b) on the hip. One consists of the separating of the



Fig. 69 U shaped skin incision as used by author

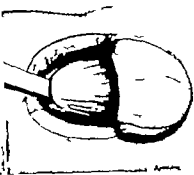


Fig. 70 Line of fascia incision preparatory to removal of great trochanter

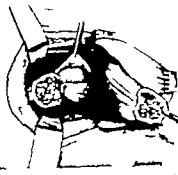


Fig. 71 Incision through capsule parallel to and in center of femoral neck

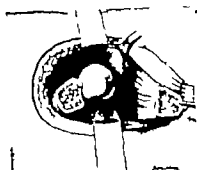


Fig. 72 Separation of the femur from the acetabulum



Fig. 73 Removing out of acetabulum and rounding of head with Murphy retractor and female retractor

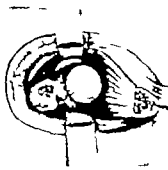


Fig. 74 The fascia flap sutured around neck of femur with interrupted sutures and tied with purse string

ankylosis, smoothing off of the head of the bone or budding a new rounded epiphysis out of the neck of the femur with interposition of fat (free or pedunculated) or a flap from the tractus iliotibialis. The second process is the formation of a pseudoarthrosis as near as possible to the acetabular margin, likewise with the interposition of soft parts. Payr tries to form the pseudoarthrosis after the manner of a saddle joint simulating the carpometacarpal joint.

Corner (38) Steindler (174) and Hallopeau (76) reported the use of fascia lata in the hip. Corner and Steindler did not record their results but Hallopeau secured a good weight bearing leg after operation for double bony ankylosis of 4 years' standing.

Grange (74) in 1920 reported three cases of arthroplasty. In one of bony ankylosis with internal rotation of the thigh, of traumatic origin, a curved incision was made between the crest of the ilium and the great

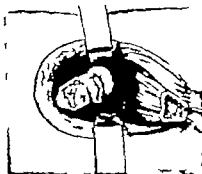


Fig. 75 Reduction of femoral head

trochanter the femur was divided at the neck and a flap of gluteus medius sutured over the raw end of the neck of the femur and a loose flap of fat from the buttock placed in the cup in the head of the femur. Within 2 months the patient could flex his hip to a right angle.

Hohlbaum (88) in 1921 reported twenty cases of hip ankylosis of tubercular rheumatic,



Fig. 76



Fig. 77



Fig. 78



Fig. 79

Fig. 76 Case O P Roentgenogram of right hip before arthroplasty March, 1906

Fig. 77 Case O P Roentgenogram of left hip before arthroplasty March, 1906

Fig. 78 Case O P Roentgenogram of right hip 36 years after arthroplasty

Fig. 79 Case O P Roentgenogram of left hip 36 years after arthroplasty

gonorrhoeal arthritis, and other origins. Free fascia and pedunculated flaps were interposed. In his series there were six very good results

five good results six cases re ankylosed two patients died and in one the result was unknown.

*Author's technique* In operation on the hip I use the following technique

The patient is given a very careful two-day preparation of the hip from the rib line to below the knee.

A skin incision is made beginning at the anterior superior spine and running in a horizontal plane to about 2 inches below the level of the trochanter at which point it curves over the femur 3 to 4 inches below the trochanter in a U-shaped fashion (Fig. 69). This flap with considerable fatty tissue attached is elevated, raised to its base line and retracted.

A similar incision is made through the fascia external to the sartorius and sweeps around about 3 inches below the trochanter at which point it reaches the base of the femur (Fig. 70). The periosteum is separated downward one-half inch and then upward to the base of the trochanter.

With a two-inch osteotome the entire trochanter is removed and elevated, taking with it all the muscle attachments.

An incision is then made through the capsule beginning on the ilium and passing parallel to and in the center of the femoral neck to the base of the detached trochanter (Fig. 71). At the attachment of the capsule



Fig. 80 (above) Case O P Motion in right hip 36 years after arthroplasty

Fig. 81 Case O P Motion in left hip 36 years after arthroplasty

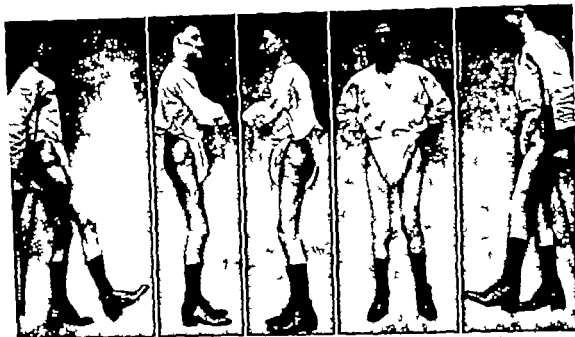


Fig. 83

Fig. 84

Fig. 85

Fig. 86

Fig. 87

Fig. 83 Case O P Motion in right hip 34 years after arthroplasty

Figs. 84 and 85 Cases and O P Lateral view standing after arthroplasty

Fig. 86 Case and O P Anteroposterior view standing after arthroplasty

Fig. 87 Case O P Motion in left hip 34 years after arthroplasty (Patient has about twice this motion but is handicapped in further flexion by double ankylosis of the knee)

to the femoral neck, it is cut off around on both sides for a distance of 1.5 inches and retracted. A blunt dissector then frees the capsule from the neck as much as it is possible to free it.

A study of the junction between the head and the hum is made and then with a curved chisel covering a small space at a time, the femur is separated from the acetabulum. Care should be taken to follow the outline of the acetabulum as this is always hard, while the head is usually atrophied (Fig. 72).

Finally the head is freed and dislocated. With the Murphy male and female rasp (Fig. 68) the acetabulum is thoroughly reamed out and the head is thoroughly rounded (Fig. 73). Great care should be taken to remove all spicules of bone.

A piece of free fascia lata from the outer side of the opposite leg is removed and sewed around the neck of the femur by interrupted sutures. Then a purse-string suture is tied about it tightly (Fig. 74).

The head is reduced (Fig. 75). The old capsule is returned and sewed together and to the old attachments as nearly as possible. I feel that this very materially adds to stability and ensures against dislocation or a wobbly unstable joint.

The trochanter is then pulled down to its old position and held by resuture of the periosteum with fascia originally elevated. The skin is closed and the leg placed in plaster of Paris cast from the nipple line to the toe, with the leg in 10 degrees abduction, complete extension, and with a little pressure over the trochanter.

The cast remains on 2 1/2 weeks and is then removed and traction applied. Passive motions are started at the third week and should always be within the limits of pain. The patient is encouraged voluntarily to contract the thigh muscles and thereby get voluntary control early.

The patient may walk with crutches in 6 weeks and bear a little weight in about 8

weeks. Convalescence as regards motion varies with the type of individual, but all motion should be within the pain limits.

**CASE.** O. P. age 24. Patient had an ankylosis of 3 years duration in of both hips and knees, due to an infectious process, probably newsmen in origin (Figs 76 and 77).

April 1920. Arthroplasty of right hip by Dr. Andrew R. MacAusland, using the technique as outlined. It was then about 3 years since the original infection. The operation was followed by some shock. The wound healed perfectly. A cast as applied.

May 7 1920. The cast was removed and passive movements encouraged.

June 5, 1920. Patient out of bed with crutches.

June 10, 1920. H. walked with crutches.

June 1920. Discharged from hospital.

January 3 1923. No pain. Motion in flexion 40 degrees. Motion in adduction and abduction in arc of 15 degrees to 20 degrees (Figs 78, 80, 81, 83, 84 and 85).

**CASE.** O. P. age 24. The previous history of this case was reported under Case 1. Both hips were ankylosed (Figs 76 and 77).

November 1920. Seven months after the operation on the right hip. Dr. Andrew R. MacAusland did an arthroplasty of the left hip using the regular technique.

November 20 1920. The cast was removed. The wound healed by first intention.

December 6 1920. Passive motions were started.

December 7 1920. Patient as up in wheel chair. H. had some sensitiveness. Motion was omitted for 1 week.

December 26, 1920. Passive motion renewed.

January 4 1921. He walked with crutches.

January 2 1921. He was discharged from hospital.

January 19 1923. No pain. Motion in flexion 40 degrees. Good abduction and adduction. Excellent functional result (Figs 79, 86, 81, 83, 84 and 85).

## JAW

Ankylosis or greatly limited motion in the temporomaxillary articulations early assumes dangerous proportions, because of the inability of the patient to take nourishment. In young children this condition is complicated by the danger from swelling during throat infections, so common in this type of case. Much of this infection undoubtedly arises from the inability to give proper hygienic care to the mouth and teeth. Arthroplasty is indicated in all of these cases, and although the mortality is high in young children and the dangers of infection considerable the relief is at times a matter

of necessity. The method as described by Murphy has been accepted as standard.

An incision is made in front of the ear from one-half inch below the root of the zygoma up to the hair line. The incision may be curved in, convex backward passing forward under the zygoma to 1 inch in front of the ear 2 inches above the zygoma. The L incision gives the best access (Fig. 87).

The ankylosis is divided and a flap of temporomaxillary muscle aponeuroses dropped over the zygoma (Figs. 88, 89, 90, 91 and 92).

Murphy (120 b) in 1913 brought to our attention his series of nine arthroplasties of the jaw seven for bony ankylosis and two for extra articular fibrous fixation. The first case, of a boy with fibrous ankylosis of the left temporomandibular joint and bony ankylosis of the right, resulted in the ability to open his mouth 1 inch 4 weeks after the operation. Now he can put an apple between his teeth. An operation on a case of fibrous ankylosis allowed the opening of the jaws to 1 5 inches 3 months after the operation.

Another patient who had fibrous ankylosis could open his mouth 1 inch in 3 weeks after the operation.

As the impairment of health is involved in an ankylosed jaw early attempts at operation were made.

Hoffa (86) collected eighteen cases. Heller one, Lentz one, Mikulicz one, Henle one, Bilczynski one, Kusmetsoff one, Gluck two, Rochet four, Schmidt one, Foederl one, Orlov two, Meyer one and Berensinski one. In thirteen cases in which muscle flaps were used, good results were secured and the average separation of the incisor teeth in ten cases was 2 6 centimeters. Good results were obtained in two cases using skin flaps. In one inserting hog's bladder the incisors were separated 2 6 centimeters, and in two cases using guided plates, 2 and 1 75 centimeters.

Hoffa (86) reported two of his own cases one of simple resection resulted in a separation of 2 centimeters and the other using a temporal muscle flap allowed the placing of two fingers between the jaws.

Biermann (16) in 1909 reported using a flap of the temporal muscle and obtaining a good result.

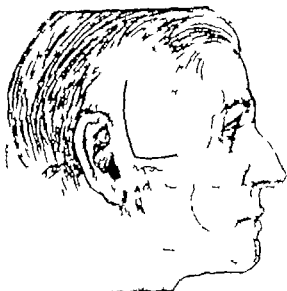


Fig. 87 (at left) L-shaped skin incision above the zygoma and in front of the ear so placed to avoid injury to the facial nerve. (Murphy)

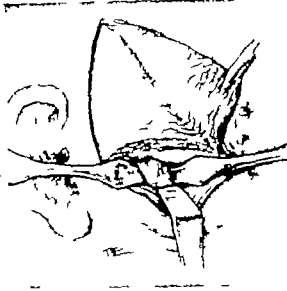


Fig. 88 Skin flap retracted and zygoma and neck of mandible exposed. T curved periosteal elevator are shown closely applied to the posterior surface of the neck of the mandible thus protecting the internal maxillary artery from injury during division of the bone. (Murphy)

Stein (173) in the same year obtained a perfect recovery of a case using muscle flaps.

Baer (9 b) in 1917 recorded his series of nine cases in which eleven operations on temporomaxillary jaws had been done. One excellent result was secured in which a boy had even more motion than normal. The other cases showed good results. In Case 8 the patient could open his mouth only 3 centimeters; this case had been operated on twice by other methods and had been ankylosed 23 years.

An arthroplasty on another case of marked cicatricial changes allowed the opening of the mouth to the extent of 0.5 centimeter. A baby 18 months old and in weakened condition, died from the effects of the operation.

Baer in his technique first scrubs the place of operation using potassium permanganate oxide, and bichloride of mercury ether and alcohol. The incision is made parallel to the zygoma and along its lower border; the fibers of the external pterygoid muscle are separated and the temporal muscle retracted forward. He then cuts through the periosteum of the ramus of the inferior maxillary bone and exposes the condyle. This is separated from the

ramus and the temporal bone. The bones are shaped and a cuff of membrane sewed to the periosteum of the bone. The muscle is brought together and sewed and the wound is closed. After 2 weeks the patient is encouraged to use his mouth, and movements are regulated by graduated corks.

An arthroplasty using Baer's membrane was reported by Osgood (131) in 1911 for complete bony ankylosis of the jaws of 2 years duration. A slight pus discharge made necessary an incision and the removal of the membrane. Four months after the intervention the motion was good.

Neff (122) used a curved incision beginning in front of the tragus and carried up over the zygoma. Fascia was stripped from the zygoma subperiosteally. The condyle was separated from the glenoid fossa and the joint mobilized. A flap from the temporal fascia or masseter was sutured to the capsule on the inside.

Putti (145 a) in 1913 reported three jaw arthroplasties. In operation, he used Abbe's incision, resected enough bone to allow opening the jaw and interposed a free flap of fascia lata 6 by 8 centimeters, taken from the base of the great trochanter. In the post-



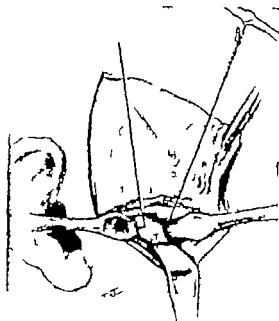


FIG. 89. Dividing the neck of the mandible with the Gelpi saw. In actual operation the saw is not allowed to make so acute an angle as shown in the illustration because of its great tendency to break when sharply bent (Murphy.)

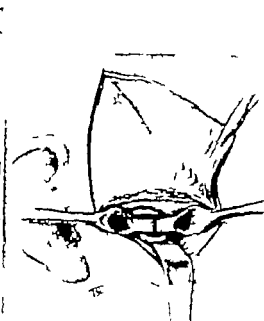


FIG. 90. The neck of the mandible has been divided, the cut ends of the bone separated by traction on the lower fragment and space thus provided for the interposing fascia and fat flap. The curved periosteal elevator still protect the internal maxillary artery from traction (Murphy.)

operative treatment the passive exercises are regulated by means of wooden wedges.

Four months after intervention in the first case of total bilateral ankylosis of blennorrhoeal origin, the patient had nearly normal motion. The after treatment had been neglected, which accounted for lack of complete mobility. In 1 month after operation in the second case of complete congenital ankylosis of the right temporal jaw the child could open his mouth to allow a space of 2.5 centimeters between the incisors. The third case, one of complete ankylosis between the condyle and glenoid on the left side, showed in 1 year the ability to open the mouth fully.

Blair (18) in 1914, found a flap of subcutaneous temporal fascia admirably adapted for interposition. His incision was almost completely within the hair line. Enough bone was removed to leave a space 0.5 inch wide. The immediate result was 0.75 to 1 inch opening and this, by the use of a rubber bottle stopper was increased further.

Carr (28) in 1917 obtained three good results, using a modification of the Murphy method. He was unacquainted with the Murphy process at the time, but he would use it on future cases. In 18 months one patient, who had had complete fixation for years, could separate his teeth 1.25 inches. The second patient, in 3 weeks, could open and close his mouth without discomfort, and the third patient could eat in 3 days, as the muscles had not been greatly contracted.

The same year Prando (142) applied the Murphy method in a case. Although it became gangrenous the case turned out well and the patient can open his mouth and talk clearly.

Henderson and New (81) in 1918, tabulated twenty three cases of ankylosis of the lower jaw operated on in the Mayo Clinic during a period of 8 years. They divided the ankylosis into articular extra-articular and articular extra-articular types, depending on the location of the fixation. Fifteen cases were articular.



Fig. 9. The pedicled fascia and fat flap is dissected from temporal fascia and free end of flap is turned inward between divided ends of mandible and sutured securely in place with black suturing stitches (Murphy).

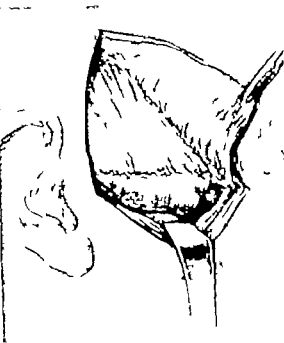


Fig. 10. The flap is now in place and the wound read for closure (Murphy).

lar five extra-articular and the remainder articular-extra-articular. The average age of the patients was under 10 years. Excision was the basic principle of each operation and no interposing substance was used.

The fifteen cases did well and from 1 inch to 1.75 inches separation was obtained. In the extra-articular types the best results were secured by forcible stretching. In the articular-extra-articular type the scarring of the muscles prevented wide separation but all the patients secured an opening of an inch.

Douglas (54) in 1919 operated for complete bony ankylosis of the left temporomaxillary joint. A horizontal incision was made just above the zygoma, the bones were separated and a flap of the temporal fascia with overlying fat interposed. The final result was excellent, although after treatment was not carried out.

Woolsey (198) also did a similar operation and obtained a good result. He kept the jaws apart for some time after the operation.

Kerr (99) in 1920, cited four successful

cases. One patient could open his mouth one sixteenth inch and the second one fourth inch. A curved L-shaped incision was made beginning 2 inches above and 0.5 inch in front of the ear and down to the external auditory opening then anteriorly for 1.5 inches. The facial nerve was avoided. The condyle of the mandible was sawed off with a chain saw and a flap of temporal muscle inserted. Both patients can masticate normally. The third patient, suffering from fibrous and bony ankylosis of both joints of the mandible with contractions of the periarthicular muscles and fascia, after operation could masticate solid food. He had to guard against muscle contractions. Fourth patient after operation could open her mouth normally and masticate food.

Ritchie (152) in 1920 emphasized the importance of the after treatment in the form of continual motion during waking hours, and wearing a rubber gag at night. He reported two cases using flaps of temporal muscle. In one case the flap was cut too short and pulled off when applied as a free flap. It was ex-

truded on the fifth day. In the other case the flap was cut large enough. The end-results of both cases were equally complete.

Chubb (34) in 1920 reported a method which he had found very successful. He divided the operation for ankylosis of the jaw into two groups according as the bone is resected from the region of the condyle or from the horizontal ramus.

The bony or fibrous ankylosis in the five cases he described was between the anterior border of the coronoid and the pterygoid aspect of the maxilla. Four cases were traumatic. One was infective in origin, and followed a bilateral suppurative arthritis of the temporomandibular joints in infancy.

In operation, the incision started in the pre-auricular fold at the lower level of the external auditory meatus, passing vertically upward to the level of the tip of the pinna, and curving forward below the superior temporal crest to terminate anteriorly within the hair region. The zygoma was exposed and the necessary bone removed piecemeal. The whole coronoid process was removed.

In the case of infective origin of 15 years standing, the condylar neck region and coronoid of the left and right sides were resected. The operation was completed by a flap of temporal fascia and muscle.

The result in all cases was a gap of at least 2.5 centimeters and a very satisfactory power of mastication.

Imbert (95) in 1921 emphasized regulating the dimensions of the incisions for ankylosis of the jaw by the crossing of the facial nerve on the neck of the condyle. The upper extremity of the incision should be about 2 centimeters above the most prominent part of the tragus. The resection of the condyle is made by means of scissors and is at least 0.5 centimeter in height. He recommended the interposition of soft parts.

Dufourmentel and Darcassa (55) in 1921 presented two cases. In one, of complete temporomaxillary ankylosis of gonococcal origin, the thickness of bone was destroyed and a piece of rubber inserted. Their special apparatus was used in the after treatment. Three months after the operation, the power and amplitude of the jaw was normal. A

second case using a muscular aponeurotic flap failed; resection with no interposition of rubber resulted in a normal joint.

Bockenheimer (19) in 1922 used an incision behind the ear in freeing bony ankylosis of the jaw of inflammatory origin. After resection, a flap of fat and fascia was interposed. In 15 months the patient could open her mouth normally. This incision had the advantage of avoiding the facial nerve and of hiding the scars.

Gilpatrick (69) recently (1922) reported a severe case of ankylosis of the jaw very similar to a case reported by Murphy. The patient had had almost complete ankylosis of the inferior maxilla for 14 years as a result of scarlet fever complicated by an infection of both mastoids. The food had to be macerated in the plate and the boy could talk only through clenched teeth.

The right side was attacked first in operation. An incision 1.5 inches long was made in front of the right ear from a point 0.5 inch below the zygoma upward. All new bone was removed. The jaw could then be opened so that the left side was not touched. A flap of fat and fascia from the skin anterior to the original incision was interposed. In 10 days the patient could eat.

#### SHOULDER

The shoulder joint is rarely the seat of troublesome ankylosis. The mobility of the scapula replaces the lost motion, especially when ankylosis has occurred in the position of extension—that is, abduction of 50 degrees to 70 degrees and flexion of about 15 degrees to 20 degrees forward of the frontal plane, in which position the shoulder function closely simulates normal (Figs. 93 and 94).

No arthroplastic measure can be considered in the absence of the deltoid muscle.

The first arthroplasty of the shoulder was reported by Nélaton (23) in 1903. The operation was done by Caville. A four inch incision was made below the clavicle passing externally to the coracoid process, down along the arm following the fibers of the deltoid. The head of the humerus was divided at the level of the anatomical neck. A piece of deltoid obtained by a transverse section was interposed between the surface of the humerus and



Fig. 93 (left) Ankylosis of shoulder. Position of rest, not rotation of scapula with full rest position of arm.

Fig. 94 Ankylosis of shoulder. Full abduction obtained by rotation of scapula.

the glenoid cavity. A counter incision was made at the same level and a thread passed through the opening surrounding in loop form the extremity of the muscular strip. By tightening the muscle was applied in the articular cavity. The result was good; there was passive motion in 3 days. The patient can sew. Abduction is limited.

Hofmann (87 b) in 1908 used periosteal transplants from the tibia. The results were excellent. 1 year after the operation the rotary movements were almost normal. There was active abduction with fixed scapula up to 45 degrees, after which the scapula moved with the arm.

Ochsner (125) always conservative in advising arthroplasties in ankylosis with deformity, makes a vertical incision over the middle of the deltoid muscle and separates the fibers by the Kocher dissector. A vertical incision is made in the capsule to expose the head of the humerus. This is severed by cutting the neck with a chain saw. Strands of silk worm gut are inserted for drainage. The arm is bandaged snugly to the side and the forearm placed in a sling. He has not found it necessary to use a fascial flap. All of his patients within a few months have been able to use the arm as before ankylosis; they can comb their hair, etc.

In the treatment of ankylosis without deformity in the finger, ankle, shoulder joint or wrist, Ochsner does not consider arthroplasty indicated. In the knee, elbow and hip the subject is debatable. On the knee he uses the resection method; on the hip, subtrochanteric osteotomy; and on the elbow, force only. He commends the Murphy method.

Neff (122) believed that operation in the shoulder is rarely indicated, as the scapular muscles provide good function. In case of intervention he advised reaching the joint through an incision 3.5 inches long extending from the base of the coracoid and on a level with it, down on a line with the bicipital groove. The cephalic vein serves as a guide. The greater tuberosity is divided by means of a Gigli saw and retracted upward. The remainder of the operation is like that on the hip. Fascia or capsule may be used as flaps.

Murphy (120 c) did not report an arthroplasty of the shoulder but in 1913 he outlined his technique on the cadaver as follows. The skin and deltoid are split and the fascia separated along the anterior margin for 4 inches. It is then elevated to expose the coracoid process with the head of the biceps and coracobrachialis. The process is divided three-fourths inch from the tip and displaced outward. The ankylosis is chiseled between the glenoid fossa and the head of the humerus, and an additional excavation of the glenoid fossa made. An incision at a right angle to the original incision is made across the chest over the middle pectoralis major muscle. A flap of fat, aponeurosis and pedunculated muscle is placed between the head of the humerus and the glenoid fossa. The anterior portion of the deltoid may also be used as a flap.

W. L. and C. P. Brown (23) in 1914, reported the use of a portion of the short head of the biceps for the interposed flap. It is located correctly anatomically and covered with a tendinous sheath. Its attachment to the coracoid process gives the pedicle the right

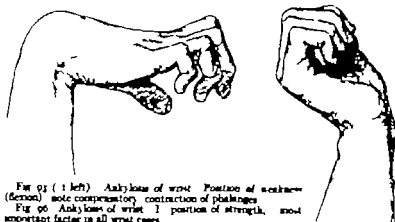


FIG 95 (left) Ankylosis of wrist. Position of weakness (flexion) note compensatory contraction of phalanges

FIG 96 Ankylosis of wrist. Position of strength, most important factor in all wrist cases

location. An incision in the shape of a reversed 'S' is made from the junction of the middle and outer thirds of the clavicle forward and downward below the acromion process. The muscle fibers of the sulcus should be separated coming down directly on the tendinous attachment of the inner head of the biceps. The tendon of the pectoralis major should be transfixed with a linen thread and then cut loose from the humerus; the attachment of the inner fibers of the deltoid is transfixed and severed from the humerus, which will facilitate its retraction. The forefinger of the left hand is passed beneath the inner head of the biceps, separating it from the coracobrachialis and then its sheath and fibers cut across 4.5 inches below its attachment at the glenoid cavity. About one-half the muscle, of fan-shape 4.5 by 3.5 inches, is taken. The capsule of the joint is opened and the head of the humerus is separated from the glenoid fossa, preserving the head of the biceps if possible. Enough capsule is removed to mobilize the joint. The flap is drawn in place by three No. 1 chromicized catgut sutures, guided by the finger. If the capsule allows good motion, it should be sutured otherwise, it should be free. If the pectoralis major has contracted, it should not be re-attached to the humerus unless it is lengthened.

The arm is put in a cast at right angles to the body with the forearm flexed if the head of the biceps is severed. The cast is removed in 10 days.

The case of infectious origin on which the operation was done resulted in perfect motion. The patient, a carpenter, resumed his trade in 6 weeks. There was some restriction of the arc of motion because of periarticular contraction, but 2 years after intervention the patient had practically recovered the arc of motion.

Ringel (191) demonstrated a case, in which there had been a complete shattering of the shoulder region, treated by freeing of the joint and interposing a pedunculated muscle flap from the deltoid. The immediate result was so good that the patient returned to the army. Later it was found that the flap had sloughed and new bone formed. In the second operation, a broad fat and fascia flap from the thigh was fixed over the humerus. Free motion in all directions was obtained; the arc of motion was limited because of the great atrophy of the deltoid.

Thomson (180) reported a case in 1917. He made an anterior incision, removed the greater part of the head of the humerus and stitched in a piece of fascia lata from the thigh. The limb was put in the position of right angle abduction. A sufficient range of movement was secured.

Verrill (187) believes he was justified in operating on a shoulder adducted and having a small degree of painful motion, as he did not jeopardize arthrodensis in a good position. He exposed the joint along the anterior border of the deltoid and dislocated the humerus

through the wound. The glenoid was hollowed into shape and three-fourths of the humerus removed. A flap of subcutaneous tissue from over the deltoid was turned over the glenoid. He does not report his result.

Grange (74) in 1920 did an arthroplasty for ankylosis of the shoulder joint in a slightly abducted position with a good deal of destruction of the head and great tuberosity. In the operation an incision was made along the lower border of the clavicle and down the front of the arm for 3 inches another was made just below the acromion process to meet the first and a third was made along the lower border of the pectoralis major. This was divided where it crosses the axilla and the anterior half of the deltoid was cut through 0.5 inch below the acromion process and turned down. The short head of the biceps and coracobrachialis were then divided. The humerus was exposed and rounded and a large flap of superficial fascia turned in from the surface of the pectoralis major. The wound was closed and the arm put up with the shoulder abducted 45 degrees. Active abduction to 45 degrees, flexion to 45 and 60 degrees rotation resulted. Passive abduction and flexion could be obtained to 90 degrees.

#### WRIST

For most purposes, a wrist ankylosed in hyperextension permits satisfactory function with undiminished strength in the fingers (Figs 95 and 96). Occasionally however lateral and flexed motions are desirable. In which case mobilization may be attempted.

Only a few cases of arthroplasties of the wrist have been reported.

Hoffa (86) records a case done by Nélaton and Ombredanne (124) in 1905. They resected the first row of carpal bones and interposed a tendon muscular flap. The outcome was poor ankylosis recurred in four months.

Hoffa (86) himself did two wrist arthroplasties. In one he inserted a magnesium plate. A fistula resulted which necessitated the removal of the plate ankylosis recurred. In the other operation he resected the first row of carpal bones and inserted a fat and fascia flap taken from the proximal side of the wound. Two months after the operation, there was



Fig 97 (above) Case 1 M Lateral roentgenogram showing ankylosis before arthroplasty

Fig 98 Case 1 M Anteroposterior roentgenogram showing ankylosis before arthroplasty

free motion of several degrees. Nine months later there was good mobility in the wrist and excellent function.

Stein (173) in 1907 in Bier's clinic, did an arch-shaped resection of the bones and interposed a muscle flap. In 2 years the passive motion was good but the function was unsatisfactory due to the patient's cutting the flexor tendons.

Baer (9 c) in 1909 reported a case of congenital union between the head of the radius and the ulna. Chromicized pig's bladder was interposed. Three months after the operation, supination was possible to 100 degrees but a twist in the radius prevented it going farther.

Two more cases were cited by Baer (9 a) in 1918. One of congenital synostosis of the radial head and ulna in which the animal membrane was used gave voluntary motion of 110 degrees. Marked curvature of the radius made normal conditions impossible. The other case of bony ankylosis between the ulna and radius, when chiseled apart, gave 90 degrees supination and pronation.

L. Durán (57) in 1910 did an arthroplasty using Baer's membrane. Painless mobility of about 50 per cent of normal resulted in 1 month.



Figs 90 and 900 Case E. M. Ankylosis before arthroplasty

Mention has been made of an arthroplasty by Whitman (193) in 1911 in which a section representing the first row of carpal bones was removed and the deformity corrected. The record is incomplete.

Neff (122) in 1912 outlined his technique of operation on the wrist. A convex incision with the convexity downward through the skin, on the dorsum of the wrist extending from the ulnar to the radial side, division of the posterior annular ligament and retraction of the extensor tendons laterally, division of the capsule transversely low down on the carpal bones and dissection of it upward leaving it attached to the radius and ulna, resection of the first row of carpal bones in an arched direction with convexity upward in view of the posterior capsular flap between the articular surfaces. If there is not sufficient capsule a fascia lata flap or rectus aponeurosis may be used. The wound is sutured, and passive and active motion and massage begun on the eighth day.

Murphy (120 f) in 1913 reported three wrist arthroplasties. In one, of infection, an incision was made over the end of the radius on the back of the arm, and a flap of superficial fat and fascia interposed between the



Fig. (above) Case E. M. Anteroposterior roentgenogram after manipulation (MacAsland).

Fig. 02 Case E. M. Lateral roentgenogram after manipulation (MacAsland).

radius and the scaphoid. Limited motion resulted; ankylosis did not recur. The second case was that of a woman who had multiple arthritis of 6 years duration. Elbows, ankles, knees, and hips were involved. On one wrist he made a longitudinal incision over the ulnar styloid process, dissected down on the ulna and with an elevator separated the muscles, tendons, and arteries. Care was taken not to dissect the periosteum from the bones. A pedicled ulnar flap from the outer surface of the wrist was passed over the ends of the bones, and the tip was brought to the radial side of the joint where it was fastened. A radial flap was interposed in like manner. The arm was dressed in slight anterior flexion and held in an elevated position.

Five weeks later Murphy operated on the other wrist; the carpal bones and ulna and radius of which were completely ankylosed. Only a radial incision was made. The lower ends of the ulna and radius were resected about five-eighths inch to three-fourths inch. The division of the ankylosis was semicircular with convexity upward. A flap from the dorsum of the radial side of the forearm was interposed and fastened to the joint capsule on the ulnar side.

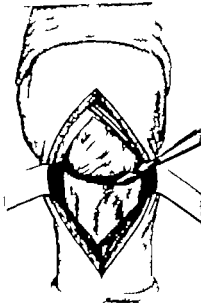
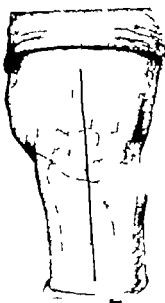


Fig. 3 Line of incision used in author's technique

Fig. 04 Cutting out the joint line with curved chisel and removal of small amount of bone

Fig. 05 Making convex and concave surfaces smooth with file

The right wrist had an almost normal conformation, the left wrist luxated slightly.

In 1922 I did an arthroplasty in the following case:

**CASE E. M.** On May 2, 9, patient fell through pane of glass, cutting the right wrist. This was followed by infection, resulting in ankylosis in deformity of 25 degrees flexion. Scars from numerous incisions during sepsis were present.

When I first saw the patient, he had power in all tendon groups, but was unable to make a fist, and the wrist was ankylosed in 5 degrees flexion deformity. Roentgenograms showed considerable trophy and periarthritic changes with some posterior displacement of the tip of the ulna (Figs 97 and 98). Manipulation into the hyperextended position was done in August 19, and plaster applied.

August 3, 1921 Patient could bend fingers. Use encouraged while in plaster.

September 5, 1922 Plaster cast removed and hyperextension splint applied. Baking and massage daily. Wrist in good position and, although motion of fingers had increased and the wrist was in hyperextended position, there was no wrist joint motion (Figs 99 and 100).

October 30, 1922 Roentgenogram shows ankylosis between the scaphoid, semilunar and the end of the radius (Figs 1 and 02). Arthroplasty of the wrist was advised.

November 7, 92 Operation.

**Operative technique—author's method.** Posterior incision 5 inches long (Fig. 103). Skin and superficial fascia clamped off with towels. Incision then made over fascia and posterior ligament and both retracted. Common extensors retracted outward and the extensors of the thumb were retracted inward. An incision was then made over the capsule of the old joint, which was carefully saved and retracted laterally. With a curved chisel the scaphoid and semilunar were separated by osteotomy from the radius. The lower end of the radius was re-shaped and made to approximate as near as possible the normal radial end. One-fourth inch of the carpus was removed and the carpus very carefully rounded to conform to the opposing radial end (Figs 104 and 105). A piece of fascia was then removed from the outer side of the lower thigh of the right leg and sewed between these surfaces with interrupted chromic gut. It was sutured first to the anterior capsule of the joint, then to the posterior capsule well over the head of the radius (Figs 106 and 107). The old capsule of the joint was then closed with interrupted chromic catgut and the skin was closed with continuous catgut. The hand



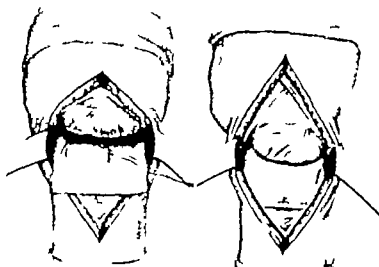


Fig. 106 (at left) Suture of fascia lata to anterior capsule  
Fig. 107 Suture of fascia lata to posterior capsule

was placed in a cast in hyperextension. The plaster was allowed to remain on 3 weeks and then was split down the side and gentle passive motions begun (Figs 108 and 109). Active motions were encouraged.

November 30, 1922. Treatment continued. There was no discharge. An X ray showed separation between carpus and radius, result of arthroplasty (Figs 110 and 111).

November 7, 1922. Hand was in good condition. No pain, and use of the fingers had increased. Hyperextension splint applied. Daily edul baking and massage with motion.

January 22, 1923. There was 10 degrees lateral motion in the wrist, hand flexion 5 degrees, hyperextension 35 degrees, 40 degrees (Figs 112 and 113). The patient could almost make fist. His inability completely to close fingers, as due to the old sepsis involving the sheaths of the tendons. He has no pain and wishes to go to work.

I feel that the flexion will increase as time goes on.

#### FINGERS

Unfortunately the phalangeal joints lend themselves poorly to plastic work, due to the fact that in most cases the injury which causes the ankylosis also damages the tendon sheaths and the tendons. As a result rapid and extensive atrophy follows, rendering the skin and subcutaneous tissue very delicate.

So tender are all the structures with which the operator comes in contact that even though he uses the best technique he is baffled. Not until the metacarpal row is reached can the operator feel that the chances of success favor plastic work, and here only in the presence of intact tendons and sheaths.

In 1908 Hofmann (87 b) reported a case of fibrous ankylosis of two interphalangeal joints of the same hand, in which he interposed periosteal transplants from the tibia. Six weeks after the operation there was good passive but no active mobility.

Eloesser (60) secured a good result by implanting a finger joint from the cadaver.

Goebell (72) also obtained a good movable joint by implanting a toe joint in a finger resected for severe arthritis deformans.

Hammesfahr (78) in 1912 reported transplanting the joint of the second toe with capsule and ligaments between the proximal phalanx of the middle hand bone. The result has been very satisfactory; the patient can move the joint freely in all directions; there is only slight lack of bending ability.

In 1922 Oehlecker (126) reported good results, after 6 years, in transplanting the entire finger joints taken from the patient.



Fig. 08



Fig. 09

Fig. 08 Case E. M. Lateral roentgenogram months after arthroplasty

Fig. 09 Case E. M. Anteroposterior roentgenogram months after arthroplasty



Fig.

Fig. 10 Case I. M. Lateral roentgenogram after arthroplasty (in plaster)



Fig.

Fig. 11 Case E. M. Roentgenogram after arthroplasty (in plaster)

themselves and from other persons. The results in the autoplasmic cases were the better.

Roecke (156) in 1913 operated for finger joint ankylosis and mentioned that he had success with free fat transplantation.

Payr (134 b) in 1914, recommended arthroplasty of the fingers using pedunculated implants of flaps of tendon sheath from the palmar side of the hand. He reported two arthroplasties of the interphalangeal joints with favorable results.

Gallagher (67) in 1915 reported the result of an arthroplasty for traumatic bony ankylosis of a proximal interphalangeal joint of the fourth finger. He does not describe his method. In 3 months the patient could lift and carry on the joint 7.75 pounds. There was voluntary flexion to about 45 degrees and extension to about 170 degrees. He has devised a simple apparatus to give proper exercise to the joint.

Hamilton (77) reported success in arthroplasties on the phalangeal and metacarpophalangeal joints. The same principles are involved as in arthroplasty on the larger joints. The incision for all phalangeal joints is made parallel to the long axis of the finger. A mid lateral incision is made on either side down to

the capsular ligament. For metacarpophalangeal joints an incision is made at the junction of the posterior and lateral surfaces on either side. The bones are mobilized by sawing two nicks about one-sixth inch apart. All fragments of capsular ligament are removed. In the thumb he recommends the use of a free flap. Extension is applied by means of a splint and adhesive plaster. Passive motion is instituted after 2 or 3 weeks. A case is cited of virulent polyarthritis which left a man with bony ankylosis of the thumb joint and proximal phalangeal joint of the index finger of the right hand. Within 6 months after arthroplasty the patient was accepted as a naval recruit by the United States Navy.

Verral (187) in 1920 reported his belief that the proximal joints can be treated by arthroplasty using free fascial graft. Metacarpophalangeal joints afford a good field for the first, second, and fifth fingers enough subcutaneous tissues can be obtained locally. For the third and fourth fingers he used fascia lata. The flap is cut in a strip 3 inches by 1 inch folded in half and sewed up into a bag which is slipped over the metacarpal head and secured by catgut.



Fig. 1 (left) Case 1 M End result months after arthroplasty. Volens  
lateral hyperextension 35 to 45 degrees  
Fig. 2 Case 1 M End result plantar flexion months after arthroplasty

Hesse (84) in 1922 reported on fourteen cases of finger mobilization. On the middle joint he made a lateral incision, resected the head of the basal phalanx after separation of the lateral ligament. In two cases a layer of periosteum from the tibia was placed over the resected end. In 10 months, one patient had complete working ability of the finger. In 3 months, the other patient had active mobility of 120 degrees and normal extension. In the twelve other cases free fascia lata transplantation was used. In ten cases the patients were benefited securing satisfactory mobility. In one case the fascia sloughed and there was no betterment. In another case there was shortening to about 2 centimeters, active motion in the basal joint 100 degrees but no movement in the middle joint and strong lateral motion. In four of the cases it was necessary to remove the fascia.

#### ANKLE

Ankylosis of the tibio-tarsal joint if at a right angle without varus or valgus is a functional joint with which, in my opinion we should not interfere. Although a weight-bearing joint may be obtained from arthroplasty instability, pain, and sensitiveness may result.

In a slight ankylosis of the ankle in good position there is only a slight limp. If after experience in years to come stability may be assured with an arc of motion without pain and sensitiveness, then and only then will arthroplasty be indicated.

Ochsner (125) in 1912 reported that in case operation was necessary for ankle deformities he used the resection method, removing the necessary amount of bone in a transverse line.

His cases have been successful and the patients can usually walk in 2 weeks. In case of severe ankylosis without deformity he is opposed to arthroplasty.

Ashhurst (7) in 1915 cited the case of a boy with bony ankylosis of the right ankle with the foot in a position of equinus at 140 degrees with the leg. There were deep scars on the leg and foot. Ashhurst incised down to the bone on the outer side of the tarsus from below the external malleolus to the extensor tendons. The soft parts were raised from the bones.

Another incision 1 inch long was made on the inner side of the ankle joint in front of the internal malleolus and parallel to the tibia. The wounds were joined by burrowing. A wedge of bone cut with its base on the dorsum of the tarsus and its apex at the posterior surface of the ankle joint rendered the foot movable. Fascia lata from the left thigh was inserted. The result was free voluntary motion of about 10 degrees, with the foot not quite at a right angle. The hallux valgus caused extreme deformity.

A second operation was performed in which the head of the metatarsal was removed and the toe put in position. The tendon of abduction hallucis was inserted. The tendo achillis was lengthened by the "Z" operation. One month later there was free voluntary motion in the ankle from 85 degrees to 95 degrees and passive motion from 85 degrees to 110 degrees. Dr. Ashhurst looked for further improvement.

One would hardly feel that 10 degrees motion in an ankle warranted the attempt to mobilize it. An ankylosis, corrected into proper position would be useful and mobili-



Fig. 4 Line of incision as used by author

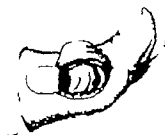


Fig. 5 Flap dissected back

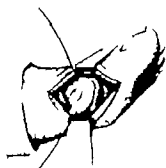


Fig. 6 Excision of small amount of bone



Fig. 7 Rounding of distal end of metatarsus



Fig. 8 Filing and smoothing of metatarsal shaft



Fig. 9 Flap sewn in place

ization might result in a sore and painful joint

Stemmler (174) in 1916 reported two cases in which pedunculated fascia flaps were used. One case was the result of a fracture of the astragalus and collum astragali, with supination deformity and the other the result of fracture of the internal and external malleolus and impingement of the body of the astragalus on the fractured end of the tibia and fibula. No results were recorded.

Ceballos (30) in 1917 used a free flap of fascia lata in a case of complete tibiotarsal ankylosis in a right angle. No result is given.

Baer's (9) case of arthroplasty on the ankle was reported in 1918. It is of interest as a bone graft of fibula was inserted before the arthroplasty could be made. The membrane was inserted between the astragalus and the tibia. Voluntary motion of 30 degrees was obtained and the patient walks with comfort.

Reich (150) in 1919 issued his views on arthroplasty of the ankle joint, which he considered one of the most satisfactory mobilizations. Observations were made in various cases operated upon, which showed that the desired 20 degrees to 30 degrees range of mobility was not obtained. This Reich believed was because in operation the tibia was again made concave and the astragalus convex. As the mobility attained by the natural joint is closely connected with the height of the astragalus over the posterior segment of the foot, the slightest diminution of this height interferes with the movement for the margins of the concave plane of the tibia strike against the astragalus anteriorly and posteriorly. In arthroplasty a decrease in the height of the astragalus seems unavoidable.

Reich recommended an inversion of the natural form of the portions of the joint, making the surface of the tibia convex and the astragalus concave. The flaps of fat are laid

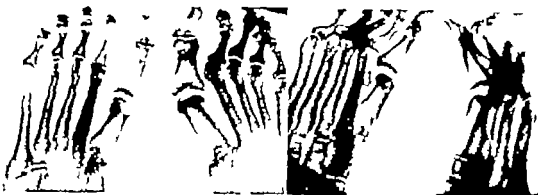


Fig. 10 Case I R Anteroposterior view 30 months after arthroplasty

Fig. 11 Case I R Lateral view 30 months after arthroplasty

between the surfaces. With this inversion the axis of the joint mobility will be hinged downward without the lateral ligament being adapted to it but this new mobility is not as much of the joint as of the rocking motion which furnishes a useful substitute for the former.

#### METATARSOPHALANGEAL JOINTS

The metatarsophalangeal joints with the exception of the first metatarsophalangeal joint, never call for arthroplastic measures. These joints in fact are rarely stiff. The fascia flap method gives an excellent result in the operation on the first metatarsophalangeal joint.

**Operative technique—author's method.** After thorough preparation of the part and the application of a tourniquet an incision is made beginning on the lateral aspect of the first phalanx and extending parallel to the shaft curving to the lateral dorsal surface over the region of the joint and then back to the lateral aspect of the first metatarsal (Fig. 114). This flap is then dissected down and retracted with double hooks. A curved incision is then made through all remaining tissue including bursa capsule, and fascia. This incision begins near the base of the first metatarsal on the lateral plantar surface and sweeps about one fourth inch over the base of the first phalanx to a corresponding position on the lateral dorsal aspect of the first metatarsal. The flap is dissected back exposing the old joint (Fig. 115). About five-

eighths inch of the head of the first metatarsal is then removed and all edges smoothed with a file or shoemaker's rasp (very important) (Figs 116-117-118). A chromic suture is then passed from the plantar surface into the cavity and through the flap making a mattress suture and then the needle is passed through the cavity to the outer plantar surface and the flap firmly pulled into the cavity over the end of the metatarsal head (Fig. 119). The skin is closed with continuous catgut and a dry dressing applied. The toe is bridged in extension and slight plantar flexion, opposite to the usual deformity.

Weight-bearing is allowed in 2 or 3 weeks, at which time passive motion and hydrotherapy are of use. Actively depends upon the amount of swelling and pain, and motion is limited accordingly. The results of mobilization of the joint are excellent.

**CASE I D R.** Age 45. I. February 1931. I operated for severe double hallux valgus, using the technique I have outlined.

For 3 months prior to had complained of increasing pain and stiffness in the toe joints. More recently she complained of loss of motion and enlargement of the joints. Physical examination showed marked xerosis, the top of (inside of) both toe joints, with limited motion. Extension of the distal head of the first metatarsus and insertion of bursa flap as advised.

February 22. In the operation 5 mm. of the distal head of the first metatarsus was removed.

April 8, 1931. Good motion. Anterior arch rubbing. Subsequent coalescence without pain or swelling. Elastic cuffs advised.

November 7, 1931. Motion perfect (Figs 120 to 125).



Fig 2 Case D R Toes of right foot in dorsa flexion  
Fig 3 Case D R Toes of right foot in plantar flexion  
Fig 24 Case D R Toes of left foot in plantar flexion  
Fig 5 Case D R Toes of left foot in dorsa flexion

Murphy (120 b) in 1913 secured good motion in 18 days in a case of ankylosis of the phalangeal and metatarsophalangeal joints. Leucorrhea of 4 years duration had been the cause of stiffness. Murphy made an incision on the dorsum of the toe and used a flap of fat and fascia from the inner side of the foot with base upward.

In 1916 Murphy (120 b) outlined his operative technique for hallux rigidus as follows: A curved incision with convexity outward along the extensor tendon. Incision of the tendon to elongate it. Metatarsal head resected and bursal capsule used as the interposing flap.

Putti (145 a) in 1913 reported an arthroplasty on ankylosed metatarsal phalanx of the hallux. He made a longitudinal cut on the internal side of the metatarsal phalanx, removed two large sesamoids that contributed to the stiffness, removed all capsule and interposed a flap of fascia lata, wrapping the two surfaces. The extensor tendon was shortened. A plaster cast was applied to keep the hallux in a dorsal position. The postoperative treatment was regular. The stitches were removed on the ninth day and gentle passive movement was begun.

#### BIBLIOGRAPHY

1. ALBERTS: *München med Wchnsch* 1908, n. 18
2. ALBERTS: Cited by Hoffa, loc cit
3. ALBERTS: *Orthopedic and Reconstruction Surgery* 9, 8, p. 665
4. ALLISON and BROOKS: *Surg Gynec & Obst* 9, 3, xv, 645
5. AMEYAGA G de: *Ann Surg* 1907 xlii, 67
6. APPEL: *Deutsche Zeitschr f Chir* 9, 6, cxxvii, 508
7. ASHCROFT: *Ann Surg* 9, 3, lxx, 30, 378
8. AXERHJELM G: *Beihette med Klin Berl* 1908, xv, 3

9. BAER (a) *Am J Surg* 9, 8, xvi, 70 (b) *T South Surg Ass* 9, 6, 9, 7, xiv, 26 (c) *Johns Hopkins Hosp Bull* 1909, xi, 7
10. BALDWIN: *West London M J* 9, 5, xx
11. BARTON, J. REEA: *N Am M & S J Phila* 8, 7
12. BARY: *Bull et mèm Soc chir Par* 1907, xviii, 530
13. BÉARD: *Dict de méd* 838, xiii, 440
14. BERENSON: *Cl Orto Deutsche Zeitschr f Chir* 1903, xciv, 400
15. BERGER: *Bull et mèm Soc chir Par* 90, xviii, 908
16. BIERM. KARL: *Die funktionellen Resultate der Gelenkresectionen mit besonderer Berücksichtigung der Methoden zur Erhaltung der Beweglichkeit* Dissertation, Berlin, 1909
17. BILLET: *Zeitschr f Chir* 808
18. BLAIR T: *South Gynec Ass* 914, xvi, 435
19. BOCHENNE: *Deutsche med Wchnsch* 93, xlvii, 739
20. BOLOGNINI: *Arch internat de chir Gand*, 9, 2-3, vi, 69
21. BRANDSTADT: *Hosp Tied Kptenh* 9, 7, N, 7, 663
22. BROWN: *California State J M* 9, 6, xiv, 46
23. BROWN W L and C P J: *Am M Ass Chicago*, 914, lxx, 389
24. BUCHER: *Zeitschr f Chir* 1908, No 9
25. BURLIN: *California State J M* 9, 8, xvi, 37
26. CAMPBELL (a) *J Orthop Surg* 9, 1, iii, 430 (b) *Ann Surg* 9, 3, Nov, 65
27. CARNOY: *Arch de méd* 860, p. 233
28. CAER T: *South Surg Ass* 9, 7, p. 6
29. CA ALVANI: *Gazz d osp Milano*, 1900, p. 37
30. CERRALLOS: *Presencia med argentina, Buenos Aires*, 9, 7, iv, 400
31. CICCARELLI: *Riforma med N pol*, 9, 7, xxiii, 73
32. CHAPUT ( ) *Bull et mèm Soc chir Par* 912, xcvi, 45 (b) 9, 5, xli, 540
33. CHILWICKY: *Zeitschr f Chir* 900, xvi, 9
34. CHURCH: *Brit M J* 1900, 4, 50
35. COUVETTES: *Rev de spec med Madrid*, 1909, xii, 73
36. CLARK: *Med Press & Circ Lond* 914, xcvi, 30
37. COVARD: *Dissertation*, Kiel, 9
38. CORVER: *Med Press & Circ London*, 9, 3, civ, 73
39. COTTON: *Surg Clin North America*, 923, ii
40. CRANER: *Arch f klin Chir* 90
41. CROFT: *Atti d Soc lomb di sc med* 1901, Milano, 916-7, vi, 48

- 42 CERRY Arch f klin Chir 874, xix, 27
- 43 DARLING Physician & Surg 9, 3, xxv 7
- 44 DARTMOUTH Rev d orthop 900, xi
- 45 DAUTERLOFF Arch f klin Chir 1869, lx, 9, 7
- 46 DAVIS Johns Hopkins Hosp Bull, 9 Oct
- 47 DEFONTAINE Rev de chir 857 N 9
- 48 DELAGUARDIE Bull et méém Soc de chir de Par 9 7 xlii, 95
- 49 DELBERT Gaz méd d Par 9 1 xxi, 7
- 50 DELBERT (a) Bull et méém Soc de chir de Par 903, xix, 7 (b) Ann de la Faculté de Par 9 xxi, 264
- 51 DEWE Arch f klin Chir 9 2, xxvii, 458
- 52 DEUTSCHLANDER Soc des chir de l'Allemagne d sud-ouest, 9 Nov
- 53 DIEL Gaz d hôp Par 9 3 lxvii, 727
- 54 DOUGLAS Ann Surg 930 lxix, 696
- 55 DUFOURMENTAL, L. od DIANCHE Bull Soc de pédiat de Par 9 xiv, 6
- 56 DUPIN Thèse de doct Toulouse 905
- 57 DURÁ L Rev Perro-Am de chir méd Madrid, 9 9, xlii, 566
- 58 DURÁ TE Tratado de Medicina Operativa de DUTANT Leotta, ed. Chirurgia degli Art, 3
- 59 EDMUNDS Med Press & Carr, 9 2, xxi, 574
- 60 EDMUNDS Californian Stat J N 9 3, xi, 485
- 61 EL Bone and Joint Stiches Leiland Stanford Josiah Univ Publications, 9 6
- 62 EVERTS Wren klin Wochenschr 9 2, xxi, 8
- 63 FERGUSON Med Times & Gaz 86 60
- 64 FROCHETTI Semaine méd Buenos Aires, 9 8, xiv 50
- 65 FROSTEL Prag Zische f Heilk xvi, No 4 Zentralbl f Chir 866 N 3
- 66 FRISCH, on Wren klin Wochenschr 9 xxi p 9
- 67 GALLAGHER P J Am M Am 19 5 lrv 80
- 68 GELBERT Texas State M J 9 5, xxi, 26
- 69 GELPATRICK Boston M & S J 19 2, cxviii, 374
- 70 GLUCK, T Deutsche méd Presse, 2
- 71 GODDARD Boston M & S J 9 21 chxiv 98
- 72 GORELL, W München med Wochenschr 9 3, lv, 356
- 73 GRAFF Deutsche med Wochenschr 9 5, xli, 30
- 74 GRANGE, C D O Lancet, Lond 930 li, 554
- 75 GRIFFITHMAN St Petersb med Zische 19 2, xxvii, 93
- 76 HALLOWE, G P Bull et méém Soc de chir de Par 920, xlv, 447
- 77 HAMILTON, O Texas Stat J M Fort Worth, 9 9, xiv 353
- 78 HAMMERSHAGEN Deutsche med Wochenschr 19 2, xxviii, 300
- 79 HARRIS Texas State J M Fort Worth, 9 3, ix, 3
- 80 HELFRICH ( ) Verhandl d deutsch Gesellsch f Chir 864, xiii, 504 (b) Zentralbl f Chir 864 suppl p 25
- 81 HENDERSON Am J Surg 9 8, xi, 30
- 82 HENLE Dissertation A. Lesser Tübingen 863
- 83 HENLE Dissertation Berlin, 9 3
- 84 HENRI, C Arch f klin Chir 1922, cx, Jan
- 85 HERBERT Surg Clin Chicago, 9 2, 4, 30
- 86 HOFF Zische f orthop Chir 906, xvii,
- 87 HOFMANN ( ) Zische f orthop Chir 906 xvii, (b) Beitr klin Chir Tübingen, 9 8, lix 77
- 88 HOFMANN Arch f klin Chir 9 2, cxvii, 647
- 89 HOFMANN Berl klin Wochenschr 9 2, lv 22
- 90 HOFMEIER and MAGNUS Verhandl d deutsch Gesellsch f Chir 914
- 91 HOKER and ANDREWS Atlanta J-Rac Med 1908, 2, 32
- 92 HOFMEIER München med Wochenschr 1923, lrv 338
- 93 HOFMEIER, C Cortes bl f schweis Accute xix 785
- 94 HUGUET ( ) Thèse de doct Par 905 (b) Tribune méd Par 906, xli, 297
- 95 HUBERT L Lyon chir 9 1, xviii, 57
- 96 JUDY Recherches de chir expérimentale Paris Bullaire, 908
- 97 KATZMANN Berl klin Wochenschr 916 No 24
- 98 KENNEDY Tr Roy Acad M Ireland, Dublin, 1905, xxi, 3
- 99 KERR Surg Gynec & Obst, 930 xix, 318
- 100 KIRSCHNER Verhandl d deutsch Gesellsch f orthop Chir X Kong Berl 920, 232
- 101 KLAPP R Zentralbl f Chir Leipzig 909, xxi, 196
- 102 KLEINGARTNER München med Wochenschr 1929, lvi, 520
- 103 KOCHER Chirurg Operations Lehre
- 104 KÖRNER Lehrb d Chir, 864
- 105 KOLARIC Beitr klin Chir 9 2, lxxvii, 53
- 106 KRATNER Beitr klin Chir Tübingen, 1911, lxxv
- 107 KREVENKOV Vrach St Petersburg, 864, ix 75 1
- 108 LARIVE Cong franç de chir 805
- 109 LARSEN, M R Lyon chir 19 xxvii, 547
- 110 LARSEN Surg Gynec & Obst 908, vi, 601
- 111 MACALUSLAND (a) J Am M Am 9 5, lvi, 318 (b) Surg Clin A 922, 4, 959 (c) Surg Gynec & Obst 9 xxxii, 3
- 112 MACLELLAN Bull méd Par 9 2, xxvii, 66
- 113 McCURRY Pennsylvania M J Athens, 1912-5 xvi, 606
- 114 McILVERNEY New Orleans M J 1909
- 115 MICHENY J Am M Am 9 7 lxx, 89
- 116 MEYER Klin Abend 8, October 805
- 117 MEYER, O Deutsche med Wochenschr 909, xxv, 83
- 118 MERTZ Verhandl d deutsch Gesellsch f Chir Berl 805, xiv, 350
- 119 MORROWICH Berl Zische f Chir 917 cv 106
- 120 MURPHY (a) T Am Surg Am 904, xxi, 315 (b) Ann Surg 19 3, lvi, 303 (c) Murphy's Chir 9 4, vi, 323, 39 (d) J Am M Am 9 85 ( ) Murphy's Chir 9 6, 64, 189 (f) T Am Surg Am 9 5, xxi, 67 (g) J Am M Am 905, xiv 1470, 173, 167
- 121 NARAYN Zentralbl f Chir 860
- 122 NERY Surg Gynec & Obst 9 2, xi 553 897
- 123 NIELSEN Bull et méém Soc de chir de Par 902, xxvii, 687
- 124 NIELSEN and OBERSTADT xx Rêv d Orthop 905 5, vi, 30
- 125 OBERVIERE Illinois M J 9 2, xxi, 968
- 126 OBERVIERE J Am M Am 9 2, lxxv, 778
- 127 OGILVY New York M J 92 cxv 968
- 128 OLIVIERI Semaine méd Buenos Aires, 19 7, xiv 37
- 129 OLLIER Traité des résections et des opérations osseuses etc Paris 885
- 130 ORLOW L W Deutsche Zische f Chir Leipzig lvi, 300
- 131 OSGOOD Boston M & S J 9 cxv 86
- 132 OWEN Ann Surg 19 4, lix 436
- 133 PAINTE Canada Lancet, Toronto, 912-13, xvi, 33

- 34 P. VE. ( ) Deutsche Zeitschr f Chir 1914, cxvii, 34  
(b) Arch f klin Chir Berl, 1914 cix, 35
- 35 PEREIRA Brazil med. Rio de Jan 906 xii, 36
- 36 PETERS Menschen med Wchnschr 1917 lxxv  
9 9
- 37 PETERSCHN LAJA Verhandl d wiss Ver d  
Arztst d Stadt Obdtschen Krankenh in St Peters-  
burg, 2, 9 3
- 38 PETTS Physician & Surg 9 3 xxiv 35
- 39 PHENOTER and MILLER Surg Gynec & Obst.,  
9 8, xxvi 400
- 40 PHILMOR Surg, Gynec & Obst 9 7 xiv 509
- 41 POMPOI Gazz di med mil Roma, 9 lx, 418
- 42 PRANDO Prensa med argentina, Buenos Aires, 9 7-  
5, 390
- 43 PRINGLE T Roy Acad M Ireland, Dublin, 9 5  
xxvii, 20
- 44 PRINOVAC Wchnschr med Wchnschr 9 4, xxvii, 5
- 45 PUTTI ( ) Arch d orthop Milano, 9 3, xix,  
205 (b) Chir d organi di movimento, Bologna,  
9 9, xi, 627 ( ) J Orth Surg, 9 xi, 4  
(d) Chir d org di movimento, Bologna, 9 7 4  
( ) Arch d orthop Milano 9 9 xxiv 7  
(f) J Orth Surg Lincoln, Nebraska, 9 10, ii, 530
- 46 Quid v ( ) Bull et msn Soc chir Par, 903,  
xxvii 724 (b) Ibid 903 xxvii, ( ) Ibid  
903 xxvii 6
- 47 Q. LUT. D T and STEVENSON J C West M  
R. Omaha, 9 3 xxvii, 37
- 48 RICHIE VIII Cong chir 1300, 894 Arch prov  
Chir 396
- 49 RITTER De tsch Zeitschr f Chir 9 xiv 309
- 50 RICHIE Zentralbl f Chir 9 9, xiv No 6, 9
- 51 RIVIER De tsch med Wchnschr 9 6, xiv, 7 3
- 52 RITCHIE J J med 9 10 al 479
- 53 ROCHER J de med de Bordeaux, 9 10, 1, 5
- 54 ROCHER Hb de l'Acad 50
- 55 ROOS N York J M & S 84
- 56 ROYAL Hb chir hong 9 3 6
- 57 ROYER Arch f Orthop Menschen Berl 1913,  
ix, 36
- 58 ROY Zentralbl f Chir 1914, p 36
- 59 ROYAL T M North Surg Cong Gothenburg,  
9 6
- 60 ROYSON Surg Clin Chicago, 9 7, 97
- 61 ROYER A New Operation for Hip Joint in Bone  
Ank lo New York 1909
- 62 ROMAN Menschen med Wchnschr, 904, p 3 9
- 63 SCHLOTTER Deutsche med Wchnschr 9 7 xii,  
85
- 64 SCHMID Beitr klin Chir Tuetingen, 9  
lxxvi 36
- 65 SCHMID Chirurgia, Moscow 399
- 66 SCHMIDER Boston M & S J 906 chr 375 Ann  
Surg 907 xiv, 397 906, xlvii, 71
- 67 SEGALL Beitr klin Chir Tuetingen, 9 3, lxxvi  
59
- 68 SEYMOUR J Med Soc N J 9 10, xviii, 333
- 69 SERVICES I rene Vereinigung der Chirurgen Sachsen,  
Leipzig, 9 9 Zentralbl f Chir 9 2, No 3
- 70 SILVERMASTER, N J Am M Am 19 lxxvii, 856
- 71 SOMO Berl klin Wchnschr 914, lx, 335
- 72 SODANT Med prat, Par 9 9, 4, 806
- 73 STERN Dissertation, Bonn, 907
- 74 STERNBERG, A J Iowa State M J 9 6, vi, 284
- 75 SUMMIT Arch f klin Chir Berl 9 xcvi, 755
- 76 T. VERNIER Lyon chir 9 10, xvi, 527
- 77 TAYLOR Pennsylvania M J 9 xvi, 294
- 78 TROST Wchnschr, 843, xvi, 4
- 79 THOM, A Deutsche Zeitschr f Chir Leipzig 9 0-  
cxvii 424
- 80 THOMSON Edinburgh M J 917 xiv, 76
- 81 TORREY J Michigan M Soc 9 3 xii, 3 8
- 82 TURLEY ( ) Am J Orthop Surg 914 5 xii, 433  
377 (b) Med Press & Circ Lond 9 4, ii  
xxvii, 324
- 83 T. PETER Soc de chir de R 90
- 84 TURNER Edinburgh M J 9 4, xii, 433
- 85 ULMER G T Surg Gynec & Obst 9 xii,  
80
- 86 VERNEUIL Arch de med 800
- 87 VERRILL, P J Clin J Lond 9 10, xix, 76
- 88 VULPIUS Menschen med Wchnschr 9 4, Mar  
7
- 89 WEGLOWSKI Zentralbl f Chir 907 lxx 37
- 90 WERNE Deutsche med Wchnschr 9 6, xii, 287
- 91 WHEELER, R I de C Brit J Surg Bristol, 9  
4
- 92 WHITEHEAD Lancet Clin Cases 909 xciv, 424
- 93 WHITMAN Ann Surg 9 lxx 800 9 6 lxxii,  
503
- 94 WILSON Am J Surg N Y 9 xvi, 9
- 95 WILLE Norsk Mag f Lægevidensk Aftenblad,  
9 7, 40
- 96 WOLFF Med Zeitschr f aenstl Fortbild Jena,  
9 5 xii 267
- 97 WOLFF Verhandl d deutsch Gesellsch f Chir  
83
- 98 WOODR Ann Surg 9 10, lxxii, 636
- 99 ZELLER Jahrbuch f aenstl Fortbild Menschen,  
9 9, xii, Hft 5

NOTE.—Figures 36 to 63 and 87 to 91 are reproduced from the *Surgical Cases of John B. Murphy*. Figures 64 to 67 from *Ann Surg*. Figures 47 to 53 from *Chir d org di movimento*.



ARTHROPLASTY<sup>1</sup>

By DR. P. SANTA LION, FR. CH.

THE very particular manner in which we have viewed the question of arthroplasty in this report must first be explained. The ideas we wish to broadcast are not simply our own but rather those of a school. We shall discuss especially what surgery at Lyon has evolved in the mobilizing treatment of ankyloses. In applying the methods of joint resection outlined by Olier and how these methods appear at this time to a surgeon who did not know the founder of the method but who has been raised in the tradition of this school.

Arthroplasty as performed nowadays seems to us the result of the infinite number of attempts which surgeons and experimenters have performed to give original mobility and solidity to ankylosed joints.

The many reports written about the treatment of ankyloses of which certain ones (as the report of Baumgartner at the French College of Surgery in 1913) are very full and rich show conclusively and it is quite in accordance with our ideas that the question has been almost decided at least as regards treatment of the upper extremity. Beginning with the first investigations which were undertaken the subject has been very complicated because success did not follow the interposition of different kinds of tissues and articular transplants. We have now returned to a very carefully studied and precise technique which makes failure exceptional but which in many ways is not so very different from that used in the beginning of our work.

To Olier is due the credit of first realizing the possibility of mobilizing certain ankylosed joints and putting his method into practice. His ideas have been regularly and precisely developed thanks to modern surgical technique and form the basis for arthroplasty. The method of aponeurotic interpositions seems to have taken its place in the realm of practicable operations.

Our co-reporters may bring before us important personal statistics which better than

all comment will enable us to appreciate the value of the procedures they employ. It would have been impossible for us, even had we made a collection of all the French observations published to submit important and conclusive statistics. In fact up to the last few years arthroplasty has been undertaken among us only timidly and in a few isolated cases.

On the other hand it has been interesting to us to endeavor to show that Olier's technique is still upheld as is shown in the different ideas expressed regarding mobilization of ankylosed joints. Since its creation this technique has been especially bettered by the general improvements in surgical technique and aseptic operating but on the whole has remained very like that which Olier described at length in his treatise. Aside from the knee for which the comparison does not hold good we are able to show that mobilizing resection and arthroplasty give rather close results, differing chiefly in the postoperative course. In the light of these facts it is apparently important to see what part of the old method holds good in comparing the results obtained with it to those actually obtained from arthroplasty by means of aponeurotic interposition.

The general principles on which Olier insisted from the time of the announcement of his conception of the mobilizing treatment of ankylosis by resection were as follows: Joint resection can result in the formation of a new joint both movable and solid provided the removal of bone is sufficiently great to permit a free play of the resected ends on each other. This removal should include all osseous tissues such as remains of the joint capsule which are greatly modified in bony ankylosis and which are liable if allowed to remain to lead to bony union. This removal Olier defined under the name of interrupted subperiosteal resection.

Attributing to the muscular insertions a preponderating rôle in the reconstruction of

the bone ends and the solidity and mobility of the new joint, he has prescribed for each point the best means of trimming off the articulations so that perfect conservation of the juxta-articular muscle insertions may be maintained.

Finally after studying the postoperative results, by means of electric stimulation and massage of the muscles to preserve their contractility he left nothing to be desired in his treatment for joint mobilization which aimed at securing for a joint its original mobility.

#### ANKYLOSIS OF THE SHOULDER

Ankylosis of the shoulder is a condition for which the surgeon is infrequently consulted because in most of the cases there is no little disturbance of function. Thanks to the constantly increasing movement of the scapula the patient can follow a manual trade which may even be laborious and he is inconvenienced only in his arm movements, especially in abduction and elevation.

When one can promise the patient a joint which is both solid and movable as well as having increased function, operation will be offered legitimately and Olier believes that the results obtained are evidently preferable to ankylosis. However in many cases of ankylosis of the scapula and humerus satisfactory use of the upper extremity is possible thanks to the movement of the scapula which gradually increases and compensates to a certain extent for the impotence which results from the scapulohumeral fusion. Especially is this true if the humerus is fixed in such a manner that the movements of the forearm are easily accomplished and over a wide enough range when the elbow is fixed at a right angle. This presupposes that during the process of the disturbance or in the course of the ankylosing trauma one has taken care to immobilize the arm in slight abduction and external rotation.

However there are cases in which these precautions have not been taken and one finds the arm in a position of internal rotation which even when the scapula aids, results in the forearm and hand being held in contact with the anterior surface of the chest

when the arm is in an attitude of rest along side the body. For writing or feeding purposes, these arms are almost if not quite useless.

In such cases without mentioning arthroplasty two operative procedures are possible: osteotomy and resection.

In one case of Leriche's which I saw in 1919 a subcapital osteotomy followed by immobilization in slight abduction and external rotation thanks to the perfect mobility of the scapula gave a very satisfactory functional result. If however the scapula does not have free movement, resection can and should give satisfaction.

Although rare from time to time instances of fixation of the scapula have been observed among soldiers wounded by projectiles which, after having traversed the shoulder joint, have shattered the border of the scapula and carried out large masses of soft parts at the wound of exit. In such lesions cicatrization of the wound results in scapulohumeral ankylosis and locking together of the thorax and scapula on account of adherence to the thoracic wall of the anterior and posterior scapular muscle masses. In such wounded men it is important to mobilize the shoulder joint: resection accomplishes that perfectly.

Resection will be attempted only if the condition of the shoulder girdle muscles indicates the possibility of securing active mobility. Olier emphasizes the importance of care in resecting the soft parts, periosteum and joint capsule and prudence in resecting the bony part proper so that only so much as is necessary be excised to obtain both mobility and solidity. It is important to specify the point at which resection of the humerus should begin. This should be in the juxta-capital area and should extend if possible in the depression of the anatomical neck, excising the internal part of the greater tuberosity region in such a manner as to permit freedom of movement in abduction. After resection it is of great advantage to mold the upper end of the humerus. In the classical technique the manoeuvres of mobilization are progressive and, with the osteogenic restoration of the epiphysis, lead slowly to the functional adaptation of the

upper end of the humerus. This complement of the operation itself which is easily performed will surely simplify in a rather large measure the first attempts at mobilization by *la tenia* the reciprocal adaptation of the surfaces of the new joint.

Resection will yield good results only when followed by immobilization in abduction and slight traction, with the arm suspended in a sling. Such procedures permit almost immediate passive mobilization of the resected joint. In certain war wound the result which follow resection at the shoulder joint when no infection develops are such as to convince one that resections are better than simple ankylosis of the shoulder joint in a good position.

#### ANKYLOSIS OF THE ELBOW

When Ollier first advocated his method in 1869 and carried out his technique of resection his work on the elbow joint yielded results which completely realized his expectations. What can we add to the indications he prescribed? "Resection gives me a limb more useful than an elbow ankylosed in the best position. Ankylosis of the elbow at a right angle or slightly extended should not be considered as a happy result which must in variably be considered as satisfactory. One is forced to remind as well movement in the joint if the patient is of an age which would insure success from operation, and of a social status which makes operation necessary." As contra indications Ollier would consider only the age of patient and the ability of the musculature to resume its function. If in the presence of ankylosis at a right angle operation was considered contra indicated because of the social status of the patient such would not hold true in the presence of ankylosis at an obtuse angle or if the arm is in extension because in such cases the indication for operation is urgent and operation should be done as soon as possible to avoid an increase in the muscular atrophy.

The possibility of producing an ankylosed elbow with double mobility (radio-ulnar and humero-ulnar) by joint resection according to Ollier's method was an established fact when its originator described it in his treat-

ise on resections, and has only tended to strengthen the practice of his school. Now ever resection of the elbow is not always considered favorably and the violent attacks upon its use by certain surgeons, during the last years of the war and since make discussion worth while.

In general the great objection offered by the opponents of the method is the danger that flail elbow may follow resection. However the results secured by Ollier and the large number of his pupils should convince one that in stead of incurring the danger of flail elbow correct and typical resection is apt to show as its main drawback, a tendency of the joint to stiffen up again and the surgeon must struggle against this for many weeks.

It is very interesting to note moreover that the fundamental principles laid down today by those who advocate arthroplasty as indispensable factors in securing success are quite the same as those defined by Ollier in describing his mobilizing resection of the elbow joint namely:

- a. Removal of at least 5 centimeters of bone in most cases, sometimes more.
- b. Subperiosteal interrupted resection by excising all around the joint every bit of the excess thickened periosteum, and remnants of joint ligaments and capsule which have undergone osseous infiltration.

Although it is not part of this paper to discuss operative technique it seems essential to review the important points very briefly. The posterior external incision described by Ollier should be used. It permits the operator to inspect the wound carefully and offers no serious inconvenience when one completes the resection by the bone release from within at the level of the elbow. The least satisfactory point in the technique is perhaps the liberation of the insertion of the triceps by means of the periosteal elevator. This insertion is nearly always shredded by the elevator so that only a small band of doubtful character is preserved. The resection and saving of a small layer of the olecranon, which can later be reimplanted on to the ulna along with the triceps tendon, certainly constitutes a very appreciable improvement in

the operative technique and deserves wider use. It is nearly always possible to break through the ankylosis by means of a rasp or chisel if simple flexion of the forearm does not suffice. The next step in the operation is resection of the bone. It is important to make this as typical and clear cut as possible. On the humerus, resection should be made at the thickening of the condyles or just above them at a point where the diaphysis begins to enlarge. Intra-epicondylar section is the best (Leriche). On the forearm side resection should be carried below the coronoid process in the neck of the radius. In this technique removal of the radial head is without doubt an essential factor in restoring pronation and supination. Resection of the radio-ulnar synostosis by means of the chisel as proposed by Putti, could be of value only in very limited fusions between the bones. These resections can result only in greatly helping the remaining tissues in adapting themselves to their new function. Trochlear resection of Defontaine is not without interest likewise, oblique section of the elbow leaving an olecranon mortise is advantageous.

Ollier made a separate subdivision for ankylosis following unreduced dislocations of the elbow. Such cases are accompanied by most extensive peri-articular ossification and show the greatest tendency to re-ankylosis after resection so that he performed only a humeral resection in order to preserve all the force of the triceps by allowing its insertion to remain intact. Experience gained in the war has shown that partial resections give uniformly bad results, especially on account of the tendency to re-ankylosis which endangers even the superior radio-ulnar joint.

It must be kept in mind that resection for ankylosis must be liberal. Failure to do so we shall see in studying results, means re-ankylosis. The care given the resected elbow and the course in the weeks following operation are of great importance from the standpoint of results. An aseptic course and union *per primam* by reducing inflammatory reaction have most certainly modified the functional prognosis of mobilizing resections. Inflammatory reaction produces a great osteogenetic tendency as Ollier observed. He

guarded against it by using antiseptic dressings and drainage.

We must not feel, however, that the great difficulty against which we must constantly struggle is exuberant bony regeneration which follows resection. Two means of avoiding this regeneration are either mobilization or complete rest in plaster of Paris and these means are available to every surgeon and he should consider them from all angles. In 1889 Ollier wrote "Now everyone is convinced of the necessity of not letting joints stiffen and of mobilizing them as soon as possible. This idea is so generally and emphatically advocated that it has been overdone and while it does not seem necessary to reverse our ideas regarding mobilization we must warn young surgeons against any erroneous interpretation they may make of them. It seems to us that everywhere near and far surgeons are overdoing; they are so convinced that mobilization is necessary that they treat the patient roughly and when he will not permit that then with delicacy. Many times we have seen deplorable results from too great zeal. We have seen joints become ankylosed after brutal movements. It is bad practice to attempt to obtain in 8 days what ordinarily requires months to secure. It is not a question of overcoming resistance or of breaking up adhesions; it is the problem of causing the formation of an apparatus for sliding movement and of organizing an interlying serous surface."

There is nothing to add to Ollier's statement as to the manner in which resected joints should be mobilized. It requires at least 3 months of patient effort to secure results and improvement progresses both as to active and passive movements. At times, especially in the young some time during or at the end of the second month, when the process of bony repair is at its height, the movements will suddenly become stiff and the elbow grows warm and painful. When this occurs one should immediately place the arm in complete immobilization in a plaster gutter and let it remain there for 8 to 10 days, when the joint will be found to have regained its former mobility and may again be mobilized (Leriche). Under the

supervision of the surgeon mobilization should be practiced for 1 to 3 months after this the patient may continue his exercises consulting the surgeon at interval.

From an anatomical standpoint the result may be quite perfect. In 1913 Vallas exhibited before the Surgical Society of Lyon a specimen secured 5 years after resection for bony ankylosis following rheumatism. The specimen showed bony restoration, a capsular ligament and even a synovial membrane. This was particularly interesting inasmuch as there was a very unique union of the joint cavity with very simple and very solid ligamentous reconstruction about it. The result was perfect functionally. Ollier's treatise contains examples of excellent results after mobilized resection for ankylosis some of which were obtained after several unsuccessful attempts followed by re-ankylosis.

However a belumbell states it was always necessary to use ample and prolonged drainage because of the imperfections in operative technique at that time. The results of his operation were very rarely rigorously aseptic but there was always a more or less intense inflammatory process which lent itself as a favorable factor for the reformation of abundant bone.

Today when we can be reasonably certain of our operative technique and can close the resected joint without drainage we are assured of more simple and more rapid results and instances of re-ankylosis are less often found while the average result are better.

We shall not discuss the results of experimental research work from multiple or non-homogeneous sources. Report of such work abounds everywhere and it is interesting to note that the surgeons who have done simple resection and resections with interposed tissue for ankylosis of the elbow agree that the results are about equal. Thus, Chaput in July 1917 brought before the Surgical Society of Paris three cases which had been treated for bony ankylosis. Two of them had been operated upon by simple mobilizing resection and the third by interposition of a fat transplant. The result in the three cases were satisfactory and Chaput concluded

that tissue interposition was useless. L. Herard and Sancerre have published similar results. Nove-Josseland in 1893 reviewed the subject and came to a conclusion favoring complete extensive resection. He does not appear to have changed his opinion as shown in a case of resection with interposed tissue which he recently presented before the Surgical Society of Lyon.

During the war Leriche had the opportunity of working on many wounds of the elbow and of observing the different stages of evolution and he published a series of very excellent results after extensive resections of the elbow for post-traumatic bony ankylosis. In a report presented in 1919 at the Sixth International Surgical Conference he concluded as follows: "I have resected fibrous ankyloses of the elbow painful ankyloses, ankyloses in various positions and some ankyloses in good position in patients who desired joint movement. In 15 cases I used Ollier's resection. Only extensive resections give me good results when I tried to be conservative ankyloses returned. Out of the 15 cases I obtained good results in 9, 2 of which were very good, 2 were insufficient and 4 re-ankylosed."

Must one then conclude that arthroplasty on the elbow is fruitless and should one remain faithful to resection alone? The fact we have mentioned together with many others show that Ollier's resection is sufficient to obtain the result desired and that it is possible to obtain this result in a simple manner and the technique is easy of execution.

It would seem that aponeurotic interposition and molding of the osseous surfaces have their advantages in gaining time and in smoothing over that trying period for both patient and surgeon during the progressive mobilization in the first few weeks. Arthroplasty does not dispense with long and painstaking postoperative care but it does make it less laborious and avoids those outbursts of inflammatory reaction which often threaten and sometimes compromise the results of operation if resection is done without flap interposition.

Séances de la Société de Paris, 10e Juin

## ANKYLOSIS OF THE WRIST

Mobilization for ankylosis of the wrist is seldom indicated because a wrist ankylosed in good position—half extension with persistence of the motions of pronation and supination—is often compatible with considerable functional use of the hand.

It is very different when the wrist is ankylosed in flexion with lateral deviation and limitation of finger movements on account of injury to the tendons. Such a case is almost always caused by the sequelae of radiocarpal trauma, and its treatment must necessarily become a part of the delayed treatment for fractures and dislocations of the carpus and often fracture of the radial epiphysis. In an instance of this character the loss of function is concerned as much with tendon disturbance as with adhesion of the median nerve, and operation makes it possible to treat the whole difficulty.

Here again orthopedic resection of the wrist has a very interesting history and roentgenographic study of carpal lesions in trauma of the radius has enriched it by numerous observations.

In two published observations in his treatise Ollier has described the method of treatment and shows the possibility of bringing about mobility along with functional power in the hand by means of total resection of the carpus, extending or not extending to the radial epiphysis. Other types mentioned are those resulting from inflammatory ankylosis, old osteomyelitis and the ankylosis of rheumatism.

In 1908 Vallis, by means of six observations established the necessity for complete carpal resection to restore mobility to wrists completely ankylosed. However one must not overlook the fact the such a resection is to be used only on real ankylosis, that is total ankylosis of the carpal and radiocarpal joints, verified by roentgenogram. With the exception of this class of cases partial resection limited to the first row of the carpal bones or particularly to the bones directly concerned in the trauma, the lunate and navicular most often will suffice, especially if the trauma is relatively recent and if the

loss of power is due only to incomplete stiffening and to pressure on the surrounding parts by deformed or displaced carpal bones. It resolves itself into a question of great difference in indications rather than a question of different treatment for identical lesions.

Can gonorrheal ankylosis and those following suppurative arthritis when the hand is placed in a vicious position be benefited by extensive carpal resections? Frequent changes in the muscles and tendons must greatly reduce the indications in these cases.

The results of orthopedic resections of the wrist depend more than in the case with all the other joints on the condition of the muscles and tendons. Skeletal shortening of from 3 to 4 centimeters which results but rarely from carpal resection necessitates first of all a functional adaptation which will terminate satisfactorily if the muscles and tendons are intact. However Ollier describes a procedure for shortening tendons which is useful whenever the resection is carried up to the radial epiphysis and he emphasizes the importance of the bony shortening. On the other hand if improvement has previously been obtained if the tendons are slightly movable, and if there exists great muscular atrophy the results obtained will show the effect.

At the wrist as at the elbow the parallel between orthopedic resection and arthroplasty is easily sustained with this important fact in favor of arthroplasty by interposition, however that it permits a less extensive resection of the wrist (limited to a single row of bones) and interferes less with the use of the hand as a bony lever.

Moreover it unquestionably favors mobilizing movements from the start and simplifies the postoperative care—a fact clearly demonstrated in a recent case. The remote results of resection should not be very different from the results of arthroplasty.

## ANKYLOSIS OF THE HIP

The respective operative indications as a result of the many varieties of ankylosis of the hip are such that even now in spite of all the progress made along this line the surgeon hesitates to use the mobilizing operation except in a very limited number of cases.

At the hip as at the knee the problem of obtaining mobility and solidity at one and the same time is a particularly delicate one. It is frequently the case that the surgeon prefers to leave the limb as it is, if the position of the joint is good, if the thigh is straight out, and slightly abducted. If the angle of the joint is vicious, it is considered good practice simply to change the position. Osteotomies are performed with an infinite variety of resulting positions of the leg according to the prevailing fashion. The tendency to avoid the joint zone itself and to attack only the trochanter or the trochanteric region as has been carefully specified by Ollier is very well explained by the fact that operative trauma even an osteotomy may cause without any hope of direct cure the lighting up of a tuberculous—a frequent cause of the ankylosis.

It is this same dominating thought which has caused the attempts to perform indirect mobilizing operations such as the para articular enarthrodial osteotomies of Rhea Barton and of Vincent to which Rocher<sup>2</sup> added interplaced muscle.

If Ollier declared himself as less in favor of direct operation on an ankylosed hip for fear of altering its mobility only at the expense of its length and the solidity of the limb he none the less studied the possibility of it and showed under what conditions wide resection of the hip, the technique of which he described would bring the desired result.

The typical indication for such resection is ankylosis of both hips straight out. He formulated a plan by which to treat such disability which was everywhere copied and followed up to the time of the appearance of modern operations for mobilizing joints. He advised resection first on the side where the muscular atrophy was the least pronounced and where the best conditions for the re-establishment of movements were found. Following this a subcervical osteotomy on the opposite side should be done. He believed that failure of the first attempt with re-ankylosis or stiffening did not contra-indicate another attempt at typical resection of the second joint operated upon.

Resection such as Ollier described for the hip can claim to result only in a movable hip in the face of a considerable number of bony excrescences, so that weight is carried often on the partly resected greater trochanter. The fact remains as a principal factor in the mobility that there is complete loss of contact between the upper end of the femur and the acetabular area. But this very condition is also the cause of the ascent of the liberated femur toward the iliac fossa in spite of precautions taken during the operation to reform an acetabular buttress out of the periosteal and capsular debris rolled up over the upper margin of the acetabulum and to maintain the leg in a long continued abduction by means of strong traction.

It is not our purpose to enter here into the technical details of resection for ankylosed hip but it is worth while to call attention to the difficulties which the operator encounters. As soon as he has reached the neck of the femur it is easy to continue on to the acetabular region and to break through the ankylosis with a chisel, or first to resect the neck so that attack may be made secondarily on the ankylosis. Sometimes it is found, however that the bony mass which bonds the femur to the pelvis makes the landmarks unrecognizable. It increases the size of the joint out of all ordinary proportions and changes its level so that the freeing of the head becomes very difficult. For extirpation of the bony mass resulting from fusion of the head of the femur and the acetabulum, peritrochanteric arthrotomy (Lorenz)<sup>3</sup> is used. It is very difficult to perform the molding of a new joint in such a case.

In view of the facts mentioned, there seems no doubt that instead of extensive resection of the hip with its uncertain and in all cases very imperfect results, plastic arthrotomy followed by the interposition of tissue which has given such excellent results in the hand of Murphy, Baer and Putt<sup>4</sup> is the preferable operation. On the other hand when we find that the molded bony mass offers considerable resistance because of its volume and consistency one is much inclined to employ the simpler technique which still assures a satisfactory result.

It has been my opportunity to observe with Lencbe<sup>1</sup> two cases of bilateral ankylosis of the hips in patients on whom an extensive resection of the cervico-acetabular bony mass has given satisfactory results with a movable new joint which allowed between 40 and 45 degrees flexion of the hip on the pelvis. It is extraordinary to note that in one of these two patients the joint thus resected had undergone 7 years previously an arthroplasty according to Murphy's method and after several months of apparent success had terminated in a new ankylosis in the course of an attack of infectious disease.

In the hip then in most cases extensive subperiosteal resection gives mobility only at the price of deformity and instability of the lower limb which is considerably restricted in its function. Such resection should be reserved for use only in those cases of extensive peri-articular ossification which expose the technique of modern arthroplasty to great difficulties and hindrances and which permit one to obtain with wide subperiosteal resection firm new joints of the correct range of motion.

#### ANKYLOSIS OF THE KNEE

Our ability to trace a still existing parallel between mobilizing resection and arthroplasty ends completely in its application to the knee joint.

As has been repeated by former authors many times many French surgeons since the time of Olier and his own school at first believed until recently that ankylosis of the knee in good position—that is to within a few degrees of complete extension—was the curative result to seek and maintain in all joint disturbances which threatened the integrity of the articular surfaces. As late as 1913 the French Congress of Surgery at the close of its discussion admitted that rectilinear ankylosis of the knee was to be held in respect.

As Tavernier emphasized in his report at the meeting of the French Orthopedic Society in 1921 Olier who obtained experimentally on animals extremely interesting results in the restoration of movable

joints after resection, had never outside of a case of limited ankylosis between the patella and femur dared to apply to human surgery the technique which had given him a glimpse of the possibilities to be attained from its use. What he stated after defending the method from the viewpoint of the real interest of the patient, bony welding after complete bony resection was. But is this the last word in surgical art and should we forever renounce the attempt to find for the knee what one obtains so regularly for other joints for the elbow and for the wrist?

The two great difficulties which caused so many operators desirous of improving ankylosed knees to hesitate so long were the problems of obtaining movement in a positive manner as well as movement associated with a satisfactory joint stability. In a word they wished to obtain as Payr said in speaking of the patients on whom he had operated not a joint *de luxe* but a truly first-class joint capable of doing its work.

Now the problem seems solved. The most convincing statistics of Putti Baer Murphy and Payr show conclusively the possibility of restoring movement to an ankylosed knee by means of an arthroplasty including the interposition of tissue. However the perusal of these statistics and numberless reports shows first of all that the results vary according to the methods used and the operators. Besides indications for operation or rather the contraindications are very different and vary according to the author.

There is a great variety of causes of ankylosis of the knee the causes being even more numerous perhaps than for other joints. They may be classified under the following heads: tuberculous, infectious arthritis, gonorrheal arthritis, traumatic arthritis and osteomyelitis, polyarticular diseases resulting in ankylosis. A tuberculous etiology is considered by some as a positive contra-indication to arthroplasty (Putti Lexer) by others it is considered as yielding very unfavorable results (Murphy) others on the contrary (Baer and Payr) have secured good results with arthroplasty after this disease.

A similar diversity of opinion exists which has as its basis the anatomical character of



the ankylosis the fibrous or bony nature of the synostosis has also been the subject of diverse views since Putti announced that he would rather deal with a bony ankylosis with atrophied muscles than with the fibrous form even when the muscles retain a more vigorous condition.

Finally the factor of the position of the ankylosed joint has been considered as important. All operators who have performed arthroplasty prefer to operate on a knee which is completely extended or only slightly flexed. The position of pronounced flexion is a source of great difficulty because it involves wide bony resection and a compensatory lengthening of the flexor tendons. However it cannot be denied that one will always be strongly inclined to advise an operation for mobilization in the presence of a vicious position even if the operation finally results in the straight position in case of failure.

This brief statement of the various factors which guide the surgeon in making his choice of operation simply aims to set forth what possibilities other operations than arthroplasty offer for ankylosis of the knee.

Cuneiform resection will certainly improve many vicious ankyloses flexed in a bad position, where one feels that operation for mobilization would not be beneficial possibly on account of the extreme degree of flexion or on account of the wretched state of the muscle or on account of the cicatricial contraction of the coverings of the joint. Quite recently Professor Berard reported before the Surgical Society of Lyon a series of observations on ankyloses in flexed positions following tuberculous arthritides of childhood. He straightened out the flexed limbs means of cuneiform resections and in his opinion, considerable improvement followed the operation.

As a disadvantage to arthroplasty surgeons have mentioned the fact that because of the extreme difficulty in performing the operation it is necessary for the surgeon to specialize in this one limited field so that he may become efficient in performing the various technical manoeuvres. In addition Putti mentions specifically that he never undertakes

operations of this character except on carefully selected patients and after an extensive knowledge of the surgery of joints in general. Every one will subscribe to these precautions.

I have had an opportunity of collaborating with Leriche in two arthroplasties done according to Putti's technique. The first case was one of gonorrheal arthritis really a little too recent, and one which resisted a prolonged course of vaccine treatment before the operation. As the psychic condition of the patient was of no help in the post-operative treatment, the ankylosis rapidly reformed. The second case in which the patient suffered from multiple ankyloses gave a very fair result.<sup>1</sup>

Recently we<sup>2</sup> operated together upon a young girl suffering from a traumatic ankylosis in the extended position, and the result after 3 months promises to be very favorable since she now has active flexion of more than 45 degrees.

It is true that one can profit only by familiarizing himself with the necessary operative technique and that can be had only by much experience in performing arthroplasty.

Other published French cases, rather few in number but nearly all favorable can not help but encourage their authors to multiply their attempts. Cases reported by Tavermer, Maclair and Rocher at the French orthopedic meeting are instructive. They were not all successes but they bore witness to the possibility of arriving rapidly and surely at results comparable to those reported in the statistics quoted above. The case on which Lepoimand operated after Murphy's method and which he showed before the Paris Surgical Society on the 18th of June, 1922 was an excellent result, of 19 months standing and with a flexion of about 50 degrees.

From the results obtained I believe we are justified in subscribing to the conclusions proposed by Tavermer 2 years ago at the third meeting of the French orthopedic society when he stated that he considered that for the knee arthroplasty was indicated not alone

<sup>1</sup> Société de Chirurgie de Lyon, 1921. March 10. Lyon, 1921. p. 147.

<sup>2</sup> Société de Chirurgie de Lyon, 1922. Jan.

in the presence of vicious ankylosis all types of which require operation but was also indicated in the presence of ankylosis with the limb in a straight extended position when the accessory conditions are favorable.

Resection should be reserved for those cases for which arthroplasty is contra indicated on account of the nature and the position of the ankylosis and the condition of the musculature and coverings about the joint.

#### TIBIOTARSAL ANKYLOSIS

We shall be very brief in this last chapter. We may have no exact idea what arthroplasty will accomplish in a case of tibiotalar ankylosis, as the number of cases actually published is small but we have on the other hand, a rather distinct opinion that a modeling resection of the ankle which often means merely an astragalectomy gives satisfactory results. The recent discussions of the Paris Surgical Society on the treatment of vicious callus at the ankle the reports of Bérard and Wart at the twenty ninth French Congress of Surgery have shown that astragalectomy is indicated in a good number of vicious ankyloses of the ankle the operation frequently not only gives an opportunity to straighten up the foot and give the joint proper orientation but also results in movements which though limited in range are none the less useful. Astragalectomy is not always the easiest thing to do in such a case. One great danger arises when the bone is fused with the bones of the leg over a wide area. The most frequent indication is the correction of the vicious position the attempt at movement is only a secondary. Olier

has already advised that in such a case removal of the astragalus *in situ* by a modeling resection and chipping away with a chisel should take the place of the old cuneiform excision because the ideal operation in a case of this kind is one which aims at reconstructing if possible an ankle mortise which guarantees stability for any result obtained.

For the ankle as for all other joints studied the postoperative care is as important as the operation itself.

We wish to reiterate that in ankylosis of the ankle our aim should be first of all to secure a solid and well oriented joint. Prolonged immobilization must then be the rule when lateral and anteroposterior fixation is to be secured then only intervenes the possibility of movements of flexion and extension which are quite frequently very satisfactory.

We shall not discuss the simple cases where the tibiotalar ankylosis has not altered the form and the mutual relations of the bones as in such cases astragalectomy is customarily indicated and the results obtained justify its use.

#### CONCLUSIONS

The following conclusions may be made from this study.

Arthroplasty enlarges considerably the field of operation for ankylosis. In the hip and knee arthroplasty opens up almost a virgin field in joint surgery.

Resection for ankylosis becomes a secondary method to be used only after failures by arthroplasty or in those cases in which the condition of the bones of the joint or more rarely the condition of the soft parts makes mobilization a hopeless procedure.

SERO-THERAPY AND VACCINO-THERAPY IN SURGICAL INFECTIONS<sup>1</sup>

By DR. LOUIS BAZY, PARIS, FRANCE

Surgeon, Paris Hospitals

TO treat in its entirety the question of sero-therapy and vaccino-therapy in surgical infections would greatly exceed the time allotted me. The subject itself urges me to confine my discussion to very general ideas. The particular applications of most of the serums and vaccines have already been presented at various congresses for general or special surgery but it remains the duty of each of us to report the results of our own personal experience. To try to conceal from oneself the facts that the study of vaccines and serums which is in reality the study of immunity and immunization, bristles with difficulties, that it is still shrouded in mystery and that it cannot be undertaken with too great circumspection would be useless for the risk is great that the truths of today will not be the truths of tomorrow. It is for these reasons that I believe it will be best to forego the analysis of particular cases. Such analysis might increase the already existing confusion and thus lay myself open to most humiliating contradictions by future surgeons. I shall therefore present first a methodical study of the sum total of our present knowledge and then endeavor

To define with the prudence demanded in such cases the ground already acquired.

To determine the rôle which sero-therapy and vaccino-therapy appear to hold in relation to surgery and the degree in which they appear susceptible of modifying the surgeon's acts.

To form an estimate of what one may expect from these methods in the future which in the end means the establishing of a program of a co-ordination between biology and surgery.

## THE GENERAL ACTION OF SERUMS AND VACCINES. PARASPECIFIC ACTION.

## COLLOIDAL SHOCK (WIDAL)—PEPTONIC ACTION (NOLL)

At the foundation of the therapeutic use of serums and vaccines lies the idea of specificity.

Yet likewise, for many years none of those who have employed vaccino-therapy and sero-therapy in human as well as in veterinary medicine has failed to remark that these therapeutic measures have been successful in cases where the idea of specificity could in no way enter. What analogy is it possible to establish between two bodies as different *a priori* as a serum and a micro-organism except the analogy of their chemical constitution? Both are albuminoids or if one prefers belong to the group of proteins. The fact is that it has been possible to influence the course of all sorts of infection by injecting into the organism any kind of protein whatever: milk or peptone, for example. In other words, in certain cases, vaccino-therapy and sero-therapy are only forms of protein-therapy.

On the other hand, the physiologist Schmidt Muehlheim long ago showed that the introduction of peptone into the veins produces certain effects which have been termed peptonic shock. Many other experimenters have studied this phenomenon and credit is due to Dekrenne in particular for showing that a great number of other substances, such as microbic toxins, vegetable and animal poisons, and extracts of organs, are equally capable of producing a much shock as peptone. In fact one may affirm in principle that all substances possessing antigenic qualities that is all foreign proteins in normal humoral medium produce it. From the researches of Noll it appears that a smaller dose eliminates the danger of peptonic shock—in its extreme form a brutal and injurious reaction which follows the rapid introduction of too large a dose of peptone into the blood stream—and produces the "peptonic action"—the expression of a beneficial reaction. Such a dose is suitable for therapeutic use. The practical results obtained by Noll with this method, particularly in the treatment of surgical septicæmias, are known. But there is also a theoretical advantage gained by the

Introduction into therapeutics of intravenous injections of peptone. It has made us realize that, in the matters of serotherapy and vaccinotherapy our ideas have been too simple and that when we inject a serum or a vaccine into a patient the effect we obtain may be produced by other means than the specific antibodies which we introduce or cause to be formed. We now know that these agents produce aside from their specific action the peptonic action and that this is capable of curing even serious conditions. (P. Nolf)

This is not the only idea on the subject to which the last few years has given birth. Since 1913 M. Vidal and his pupils P. Abram and L. Lénne Bréaud in a long series of reports have shown the importance of the colloidal reactions which may take place in plasma and which they term *hemoclastic crisis* or *colloidal shock*. In particular they believe that in serotherapy and vaccinotherapy certain immediate successes attributed to the specific action of the serums or vaccines are in reality caused by the reaction of protein shock which the presence of any foreign protein in the organism may produce. To sum up, it is not the substance injected which is the real curative agent; it is the shock provoked by the injection. So true is this that to complete the formula which we have given above we must say: in certain cases serotherapy and vaccinotherapy like all protein therapies, are only forms of colloidal therapy.

#### THE THEORY OF SPECIFICITY

The work of these different men has broadened our ideas. It has drawn our attention to a series of phenomena the knowledge of which is of the greatest interest and utility. But it should not obscure for us the fact that the real importance of the idea of specificity must be grasped before we can hope to attain the true goal of serotherapy and vaccinotherapy, i.e. not to produce cures that can just as well be secured by other means but to produce immunity. Immunity and specificity are inseparable terms and to avoid the risk of serious mistakes in the use of serotherapy and vaccinotherapy and to avoid failures in using these two methods, one cannot too often repeat that in the present state of our knowl-

edge a real durable immunity cannot be produced except by specific intervention. Specificity is the foundation of all our biological researches. I will cite a recent example. My preceptor and friend Professor Valke with whom I have the very great privilege to work has just introduced into the study of aphthous fever the idea of the plurality of viruses. How did he discover this and how could he demonstrate it? By the same series of classic experiments which have been used so many times by which it was possible to prove that by the side of typhus bacillus there were the paratyphus bacillus and by the side of the meningococcus the parameningococcus etc. that a patient who had suffered from a disease produced by a determined germ had in consequence resistance to that germ only that preventive vaccination, like preventive serotherapy conferred only a narrowly specific protection and that it was, the peculiarity which was found at the starting point of the work of identification of the different viruses.

Further M. Vidal having shown that to his mind the immediate effect of vaccines is explained not by a specific action but by a colloidal shock declares: "The employment of a specific vaccine has this undeniable advantage that to the primary action of which we have seen the therapeutic effect is uncertain there may be added a secondary action set up in the organism by the introduction of the antigen responsible for the disease." The same opinion is expressed by Nolf.

I believed it necessary to insist on these points. Because it has been demonstrated that serums and vaccines may have other than their specific actions it might be concluded that it is no longer necessary always to pay so strict attention to the findings on which their employment rests. That unfortunate tendency has given rise to a great number of useless observations in the medical literature. Today before we express our opinion on the treatment of cancer we demand a detailed and competent histological examination to form an opinion on the results produced by a given serum in a given disease we must refer to the results of the bacteriological test.

The paraspecific use of serums and bacterial medicines none the less offers great conve-

niences to the surgeon. We are not acquainted with the germs of all diseases, either because they are as yet unknown, or because, as in certain walled-off infections, so frequent in surgery, they have escaped our investigations. We do not possess specific medication against all germs. In these circumstances serotherapy and vaccinotherapy employed under the title of proteinotherapy render incontestible service and it is with this consideration in view that M. Vallée and myself have been studying, since 1918, the microbic extracts to which we have given the general name "endococcine." These extracts appeared to us to possess the advantage over serums of not neutralizing the organism, and over vaccines of being products of more stable composition and of indefinite preservation, and over both of being more easily managed since they possess a better titration and a composition always comparable to itself. In all cases where we possessed a specific medication we have found the employment of the endococcine useless or impossible. In this way we have obtained the most satisfactory results in a great number of infections differing widely as to seat and as to origin. These cases were presented in two reports, one to the Académie des Sciences on June 7, 1920, the other to the Société de Chirurgie de Paris, May 10, 1921.

#### PASSIVE IMMUNIZATION SEROTHERAPY

Serotherapy rests upon the demonstrated fact that by injecting into a patient the blood serum of another patient, naturally or artificially immunized against a disease, one transmits to the former the immunity enjoyed by the latter. The former receives the antibodies necessary for its defense which have been elaborated by another organism. It has had no share in the effort to produce them. Other wise expressed, it accepts passively the immunity given it by another. The usefulness and indications of serotherapy may very nearly be deduced from these principles.

A certain number of serums may be used by the surgeon. They are very unequal in value.

In addition to antitetanic serum the study of which does not come within the limits of this report, the war of 1914-16 showed the importance of antigangrenous serums. Cer-

tain explanations are necessary concerning them, for their study constitutes one of the most complex chapters in serotherapy and one could not choose a better example to demonstrate the value of using strict scientific methods to get the greatest benefit from a wonderful therapeutic measure. It cannot be said that antigangrenous serotherapy always has been employed with understanding. It must be remembered when one speaks of gangrene or of gas gangrene, one means a symptom only a symptom which is common to many diseases and very different germs. There is not one gangrene but many gangrenes. It is impossible to differentiate them clinically and when the symptomatic picture is complete local phenomena (necrosis of the tissues, production of gas) and general phenomena due to poisoning of the central nervous system by the toxins generated by the microbes are present. Three principal germs were isolated from war wounds: the bacillus perfringens, the septic vibrio, and the bacillus oedematis described by Weinberg which appears to be the germ described by Saccupée under the name bacillus bello-nensis. Each of these three germs may be found alone in the wound or they may co-exist. They are frequently associated with other germs, the common pyogenic germs, in particular the streptococcus which encourage their pathogenic activity. I have often seen the streptococcus, especially in its anaerobic variety existing alone in a wound causing necrosis with local gas production and general toxemia.

Serums have been prepared with all these different germs. Each is capable of acting efficaciously against the corresponding germ and against that one only. How is one to select the proper serum? We know with what rapidity gas gangrene septicemia may develop from certain wounds. Haste is therefore necessary in the endeavor to prevent its appearance. To inject one only of these serums may prove of no use at all. To inject them all as a complicated procedure and makes it necessary to give a wholly disproportionate dose. The true solution has been found by Leclanche and Vallée who in producing their polyvalent serum are the actual

initiators of antigangrene therapy. It is curious to note that this perfect solution is the first in point of time it was Leclainche and Vallée who inspired me to use a serum valent for all the pyogenic organisms and the perfringens and septic vibrio which I did from November 1914 on. One copious injection made as soon as possible after infection of the wound and renewed at intervals as necessary assures protection not only against the germs productive of gangrenous septicemia but also against the associated germs which are of such great importance. Have we not seen wounded succumb to streptococemia who thanks to a serum had escaped the grave dangers of gangrene? For the surgeon this serum represents the ideal product, which does away with tentative measures and gives him a quasi-certainty that it will meet the situation. In medicine is one not guided by analogous principles in cerebrospinal meningitis? The first antimeningococcic injection is made with the trivalent serum the necessity of which has been proved by recent researches. Later when the causal germ has been identified in the laboratory a less general, more directly specific, serotherapy can be used.

Their serum presented such simplicity of application that we regret that Leclainche and Vallée have now restricted its action to combatting the pyogenic organisms only. The Pasteur Institute of Paris furnishes excellent serums, directed, respectively against the bacillus perfringens, the septic vibrio and the bacillus oedematis. But I know from having heard it so many times on occasions when my advice has been sought, that, confronted with this multiplicity of serums, the practitioner finds himself in a cruel embarrassment, not knowing to which he should have recourse. One can only reply as follows:

Numerous failures of antigangrenous serotherapy are explainable on the ground that the serum appropriate to the case was not used. They are again explainable by the fact that beside the gangrenous septicemias that have their origin in the wounds, there exist other phenomena also termed gangrenous, which have no causal analogy to the preceding.

It is thus, for example that the terms pulmonary gangrene and appendicular gangrene

give rise in many minds to the idea that the same germs that cause gangrene in wounds are responsible for these two processes. But, save in rare exceptions, they are not. Most often these diseases are produced by very numerous anaerobic germs living nearly always in symbiosis, which have been particularly well studied by Veillon Zuber and Guillemot germs against which unhappily attempts to prepare an active serum have to the present time remained unfruitful. This has not hindered a large number of investigators from attempting to combat these infections by antigangrenous serums commonly in use by means of general injections, or in case of pulmonary gangrene by tracheal injections. The results have been variable. Successes have been observed that cannot be explained except by the paraspecific properties of the serums employed and failures that were due only to the absence of specificity. This brings us back to the statement that serotherapy must be guided by a rigorous bacteriologic control and that to demonstrate this anew one could not choose a more complete and instructive example than that of antigangrenous serotherapy. It is for this reason that we have lingered a little upon it, but also because of its practical importance which, for surgery remains in time of peace very much what it was in time of war.

There are still other serums which present themselves to the attention of the surgeon. I do not speak of the antistaphylococcic serotherapy which used alone, is not adapted to frequent applications. Antistreptococcic serotherapy in spite of all the disappointments it has caused is of much greater value. It is possible that a part of the inconstancy of the results which it has shown may be due to defects in the technique of its preparation. Investigators are now striving for improvements in this particular. One of the most powerful antistreptococcic serums is that of Leclainche and Vallée which possesses, among other things, the advantage of being polyvalent and attacking all the pyogenic micro-organisms.

Since 1897 endeavors have been made, with variable success, to prepare a good antigonococcic serum. In France since 1913 Debré and Paraf have attempted to solve this prob-

lem. At the present time these authors, whose studies were interrupted by the war, employ the serum prepared by the Pasteur Institute of Paris by Professor Maurice Nicolle the use of which is very widespread.

Finally one must not forget the antituberculous serums, the best known of which, in France are those of Vallée and of Jousset. The latter is at the present time the only serum with which one can experiment practically. M. Vallée having provisionally at least, given up his researches on this point.

In the present state of things, what success may one look for in practice from the use of these different serums? Results are unavoidably very *inconstant*. The reason lies in the very nature of serotherapy and in the inherent difficulties attending the preparation of a good serum.

By the introduction of the fully prepared antibodies, the serum infection aids the organism in its struggle against the infection. But it is necessary that the organism possess a minimum of the resistance required to profit by the reinforcement brought to it. In other words that it should not content itself with the passive immunity conferred upon it by the serum, but should make active efforts to establish its own protection.

It is necessary to note also that the anti-streptococcal, antituberculous, and antigonococcal serotherapy are directed against germs of a particular resistance. One may form some idea of the magnitude of the task which we demand of the different serums, when we consider the means of defense at the disposition of the microbes they must attack, which permits these to live without becoming absorbed, in the interior of the leucocytes, the digestive action of which they succeed in escaping.

If we take for example the gonococcus, we may be met by an objection which Bordet in his treatise on immunity has taken pains to formulate. "One has attempted to apply serotherapy to diverse diseases to which our species is liable, and the results have been very unequal. One is often astonished, in the course of similar attempts, at the inefficacy of certain serums which nevertheless have proved themselves distinctly preventive, or even

visibly curative, when administered to animals which, by inoculation with the variety under consideration, have developed one of these artificial diseases, one of these laboratory infections, such as typhus septicæmia. One has then the right to inquire what may be the value of these serums, produced by laboratory infections, on animals less sensitive.

One can even conceive, on the other hand, that it may be difficult to confer a passive immunity in those diseases that do not permit of an active immunity which is unhappily the case with the streptococcus and gonococcus infections, tuberculosis and syphilis.

Finally account must be taken of the fact that the principles contained in the serum afford us a very incomplete view into all that is necessary for the protection of the organism. With special reference to tuberculosis, note the following which was written by Calmette in his splendid treatise on bacillary infection and tuberculosis (*Traité de l'infection bacillaire et la Tuberculose*). "It is generally admitted that there exists a sort of parallelism between the richness in antibodies of an animal serum or a tuberculous patient, and the activity of the means of defense of the same against bacillary infection. It would seem that this hypothesis is not strictly correct, for it frequently occurs that the development of the lesions continues even where the antibodies are very abundant. The fact that these disappear toward the end of the disease and that most often their rate increases in proportion to the intensity of the efforts of the organism in its struggle indicates that they appear rather as witnesses of cellular reactions against the infection. But that is sufficient to justify their investigation and incite us to the discovery of the proper means of augmenting their production" (p. 543).

M. Calmette again writes "In endeavoring to treat diseases by the injection of serum more or less rich in antibodies, agglutinins, precipitins etc. we are probably making absolutely vain efforts for as rich as the best serums known today may be in these various substances, in the doses in which they are in-

It must, however, be observed that, in concrete individuals and within the limits of the passivity of an active immunity does not imply total failure of the organism's defense. In these few dissent, in fact, we may note the leucocytosis to leucopenia, which disappears as in the case of crystals, where the disease is cured.

jected they add almost nothing to the quantities, normally considerable, of antibodies agglutinins, etc. that are contained in the blood of the patients themselves (p. 565.)

Still other reasons tend to limit the value of these injections of therapeutic serums. When a serum is introduced subcutaneously which is the most common because the easiest and least dangerous manner it should be noted that a certain quantity of useful antibodies is retained at the point of inoculation by virtue of that principle demonstrated by Vallée and Finzi which may be termed local fixation of the antibodies. Inspired by the work of Vallée and Finzi I brought to the notice of the Surgical Society in 1917 the importance of this idea to the surgeon. It was my habit to make interstitial injections of antitangrenous serum in the immediate vicinity of war wounds, with the object of uniting the general and local effects of serotherapy.

It is, on the other hand, thoroughly demonstrated, that a serum introduced into the general circulation can only with great difficulty reach certain fluids, such as the aqueous humor and the cerebrospinal fluid. The same may be said of the pathological fluids which are produced in the case of infections in the synovial membranes of joints.

#### LOCAL SEROTHERAPY

All these facts would be, to speak truly discouraging enough, were it not possible to extract from them practical conclusions for the surgeon. Many of the infections which surgery has to combat are, if not local infections at least infections with localizations. Since serotherapy for the moment is dashing itself against impossibilities and thus detracting from its success would it not be possible to concentrate its undeniable benefits on those points where its necessity has been felt? In fact, the serums which, introduced into the general circulation, yield inconstant or doubtful results, may in local applications give a large proportion of successes.

Such is the basis of local serotherapy. Denys and Leclef have shown that leucocytes isolated from the blood of an animal vaccinated against the streptococcus do not seize upon the microbe with more avidity than leu-

cocytes from an animal not so treated. But whatever may be the source of the leucocytes, the addition of an immune serum re-enforces in the same measure the phagocytic activity which is but feebly increased in the presence of a normal serum. On the other hand it is easy to demonstrate experimentally that the serum does not act on the cell to make it a more powerful phagocyte but upon the microbe to make it a less rebellious prey. How does the presence of the serum render the microbe more vulnerable? The microbe becomes coated over as with a dye with the substances which favor its destruction. It charges itself with the very ferments of immunity. It absorbs the sensitizers. I would insist upon this point. The characteristic is not that the germ can be more or less readily phagocytosed but that it succumbs to intracellular digestion, in a word that it is destroyed. Many substances favor the phagocytosis. The antibodies alone permit it to be completed by intracellular digestion, which represents organic defense carried to its maximum of efficacy.

One cannot too forcibly call attention to the importance of the local application of serum. Up to the present time we have been almost too exclusively devoted to general effects, specific or otherwise. Thus we have not obtained from serotherapy all the benefits it is possible to obtain with it. I repeat that a serum which gives negative results when introduced into the general circulation has a local effect produced by the antibodies which it contains and which by elective action fasten upon the germs rendering them vulnerable. There will not be found a better example than that of the antirabic serum, which has no curative or preventive power but which, brought into the presence of the virus, entirely neutralizes it.

Different applications of local serotherapy have sprung from these principles, still too little known. In 1912 Leclainche and Vallée recommended specific serum treatment of wounds by means of their polyvalent serum. I had the honor to be associated with them in their clinical investigation from the beginning and their method, which I had very extensive opportunity to employ during the war gave



me as it did all other surgeons who used it. Incontestable successes.

In 1919 Debré and Paraf described the treatment of gonorrheal rheumatism by local injections of antilgonococcic serum. Paraf in his thesis (Antilgonococcic Serotherapy Paris 1919) reports 16 cases treated, with 14 complete cures obtained. I myself discussed this interesting method of treatment before the Surgical Society of Paris (March 16, 1921 p. 390) and later other conclusive cases were reported before the same society notably by Mm. Auvray and Michon. Personally I have applied local intra-articular serotherapy to certain forms of tuberculous synovitis known under the name of tuberculous hydrops. I have cured several patients of that affection. One of them was brought before the Surgical Society on January 25 1922 (p. 216). The antituberculous serum which I used in all these cases was furnished by M. Vallée. M. Jousset told me that he also tried this treatment on one occasion, but with a serum that he had himself prepared. In a bacillary hyalarthrosis that had been treated by means of several punctures which were followed by immediate relapses, Jousset did one injection of this serum with the result that in a few days the hyalarthrosis had dried up, not however without there having taken place a violent reaction lasting 36 hours.

I also had occasion in the course of the war to practice intraspinal injections of Ledlinche and Valke's polyvalent serum for traumatic meningitis. Philibert obtained cures in three cases of suppurative streptococcal meningitis by injecting antistreptococcic serum into the spinal canal.

Local application of serotherapy are thus seen to possess for the surgeon the highest possible importance. Instead of taking up the oftentimes illusory research into general effects, he should direct his efforts toward the utilization of the local neutralizing properties of serums.

#### ADVANTAGES AND DISADVANTAGES OF SERTHERAPY

Specific serotherapy in producing in the organism a passive immunity possesses the double advantage of acting very rapidly and

of demanding no effort on the part of the organism. For this reason it is valuable. It is the heroic remedy, the remedy for critical cases.

On the other hand, these advantages are compensated for by a certain number of disadvantages. In human medicine the serums are all derived from the horse. The serum albumin which serves as support and carrier of the antibodies belongs to a foreign species and hence tends to be quickly eliminated by the excretories of the organism, taking the antibodies with it. In order that the value of the passive immunization conferred by the serum shall not fall too rapidly it is necessary where a durable immunity is desired to renew the injections. Now what is the effect of repeated doses?

a. An organic defense exerted against the foreign albumin of the serum and at the same time against the antibodies which it contains. The action against the foreign albumin produces the general serous symptoms and they are too well known to need mention here and the symptoms of local intolerance in the presence of serums, which is less often spoken of but of which it is important to be warned. Everyone knows that in cerebrospinal meningitis the intolerance of the meninges to serous injections often impedes the continuance of the treatment or in any case indicates that it should be stopped. I have myself observed serous arthritis secondary to intra-articular injections of serum, and have drawn the attention of surgeons to it and to the necessity in certain cases where it is found, of not overprolonging the specific serous treatment of wounds, which at a certain point, may become more injurious than helpful.

Bordet has shown that there is also a reaction against the antibodies, and he has made us acquainted with anti-alexins, anti-agglutinins anti-sensitizers. Other authors (Dehno and Hamburger, Gay, Vallée and Lind) have disclosed the existence of an anti-antitoxic function. All these discoveries point to the fact that at each fresh injection the serum is less and less utilized and its action is less and less certain.

b. If the human organism defends itself against the different elements carried by the

serum the germ of the disease itself a living entity if it has not succumbed at first, prepares, on its side, a system of resistance. In experimenting on the streptococcus Bordet has been able to prove that certain micro-organisms, engulfed by the leucocytes, have been enabled to escape from the destructive influences that attacked them, they awaken, multiply and give birth to entities endowed with very pronounced virulent qualities of normal appearance and dimensions but surrounded by a strong protective capsule. That sheath, that areola which protects the streptococcus, is transmitted to its progeny.

### FAILURES OF SEROTHERAPY

We have enumerated all these experimental facts only because they make it possible for us to understand the failures of serotherapy and consequently to endeavor as far as possible to avoid them.

A serum may give no result—

1 Because one has chosen a serum that is non specific, the serum may be prepared for a germ of another species or if for one of the same species the important principle of the plurality of races, each possessing its own specificity has been misunderstood.

2 Because one has given too weak a dose. It may be supposed that when the serum spreads throughout the organism it undergoes great dilution which brings about a lowering of concentration of the active substances which it contains and in consequence a great diminution in their activity which might extend to their annulment.

3 Because action was too long delayed. From numerous experiments with all sorts of germs and serums, it has been shown that the protection offered by these latter increases in inverse proportion to the time that elapses between the entrance of the virus into the organism and the introduction of the serum into the organism. Practically this is all that constitutes the superiority of preventive serotherapy over curative serotherapy.

4 Because one has selected a wrong route by which to introduce the serum. We have just shown that a serum introduced into the circulation reaches certain organs in negligible quantities. It is, therefore, illogical to treat

local infections of these organs by general injections of serum, which in such cases are of no advantage except as an adjuvant of the local serotherapy to combat general symptoms, to prevent other localizations and above all to arrest the too rapid elimination of the serum deposited *in situ*.

As for general serotherapy all the authors (S. Arloing, Calmette, Salimbeni, Vaillard, and Dopfer) are agreed in attributing great importance to the route by which the serum is introduced. By means of tuberculous serum endowed with precipitation properties in the presence of tuberculin Vallée and Finzi have proved that—

1 During the first few hours after the injection of serum, the recovered serums which were richest in antibodies were those of the animals treated by the venous route; there follow in order of decreasing activity those of the animals treated by the peritoneal route and rabbits injected subcutaneously.

These differences registered in the precipitation value of the serums recovered from the various animals may also be set down in figures. The serum of rabbits treated by the venous route precipitates at the rate of 1 to 100 (1 of serum to 99 of antigen) that of animals injected by the serous route furnish a precipitate equal only to 1 to 50 and that of rabbits treated hypodermically yield the equivalent of 1 to 10.

2 Examining next the fate of antibodies introduced by the different routes and the progress of their elimination by the organism we found that at the end of 21 days the precipitation value of the serum of rabbits treated by one or the other method has become the same and that on the twenty-seventh day of the experiment the serum of the rabbits treated by the various routes has lost all its activity while those animals which received their serum at the same time as these either by the peritoneum or subcutaneously were still distinctly precipitating demonstrable antigens. The precipitating aptitude of the serum of rabbits injected into the peritoneum ceased to be discernible after 28 to 32 days; that of animals injected subcutaneously preserved precipitating qualities 32 to 38 days according to the weight of the rabbits.

## PRACTICAL CONCLUSIONS

From all that we have been explaining it follows that to derive from serotherapy its maximum of efficacy it is necessary

*To act early* An antitoxic serum has no action upon toxins lodged in the nervous centers.

*To administer strong doses from the first.* This is the best means of strangling an infection and of avoiding those curious cases of microbic adaptation by which a patient attacked by streptococcal septicemia may thanks to the serum and contrary to all expectations, escape the immediate death that menaced him, but in the end succumb to multiple localizations.

*To repeat the injections* when a durable immunity is required.

*To give the serum locally* whenever possible.

*To use the venous route* when quick action is important, which is the case in curative serotherapy.

*To have recourse to the intramuscular or subcutaneous route* if it is necessary to obtain prolonged action by the preventive serotherapies.

That serotherapy should not be used

1. In chronic diseases, except to suppress a threatened acute attack or where a rapid local result may be hoped for. This is the case in antituberculous serotherapy.

2. Or in diseases in which the danger may increase slowly for this reason M. Vallée and I substituted antitetanic vaccination for serotherapy in those patients whose wounds healed slowly or who still retained foreign bodies which had been impossible to extract.

*That a serum should be regarded as a remedy to be used only in critical conditions and never without careful consideration.* M. Marfan has protested against the abuse of serums used without discrimination for the treatment of hemorrhages, acute non-diphtheritic tonsillitis, erysipelas, anemia, pneumonia, etc.

The therapeutic results of such employment seem hardly favorable. It would be better to refrain from using them so that the patient will not be in a state of anaphylaxis, that is to say in a state of lowered resistance at a time when he shall have real need of specific serotherapy." Bordet also has

declared "In human therapeutics it is wiser to abstain from using at least as a routine measure, those injections of a horse serum sometimes recommended for the treatment of morbid conditions of little danger so that if the organism is attacked by some grave disorder such as diphtheria which is amenable to serotherapy it will not find itself prepared to combat the valuable antibodies elaborated by the horse."

We ought to be much more concerned about the existence of an antherum function in persons who have previously received injections of serum, than about the dangers of anaphylaxis. To speak truly these dangers are very rare, and there are many effective and simple means of avoiding them whereas we can do nothing against the formation of antherums which are certain to result in imperfect utilization, or no utilization at all, of a serum injected later.

Consequently in all cases where they are not strictly useful, serums should not be used. This applies particularly to all cases where it is possible to use instead active immunization by means of vaccination.

## ACTIVE IMMUNIZATION—VACCINATION

"To put the organism artificially in a state comparable to that in which it would be if it were cured of a spontaneous attack of a disease under consideration is the object of active immunization or vaccination" (Bordet).

It will be seen that this definition implies the idea of specificity. We shall not speak further of the paraspecific effects of the vaccines which we studied in the beginning and which are common to all other products as well as the microbic. Here it will, perhaps, be well to settle the terminology. The use of vaccines, without taking account of their specific properties is, properly speaking, bacterotherapy. When they are employed to bring about specific actions, they may be used preventatively to preserve the organism from the attack of a disease in which case we speak of vaccination. Or again, the vaccine may be used to cure an infection in the state of development, and the term then applied is bacterotherapy by which is indicated a specific bacterotherapy.

In surgery however one very seldom has occasion to use true vaccination. The infection has usually declared itself. But it is important to explain that since the surgical infections which are most amenable to treatment by vaccines are either diseases that evince a great tendency to relapse, such as streptococcal infection, or those such as inflammations of the urinary passage which are produced by germs usually saprophytes, that have become pathogenic, the administration of a vaccine has in reality the double object of curing the disease in its course and of preventing relapses or the return of the saprophyte to the pathogenic state. Thus the surgeon in his ordinary practice simultaneously obtains from vaccinotherapy and vaccination prophylaxis and a cure.

#### JUSTIFICATION OF INJECTIONS OF VACCINE

One may inquire the basis upon which rests the injection of microbic bodies in an existing infection. It may seem strange that the organism in which the living germs are developing and which represents *a priori* the best antigen and which nevertheless has not succeeded in immunizing itself can be benefited by introducing dead microbes. But justification of method will be seen if it is recalled that—

1. A local infection confers no general immunity. The germs which vegetate in circumscribed areas of the organism and maintain their hold there with tenacity though in limited numbers, do not come into sufficiently extended contact with the agents of defense. Phagocytosis especially does not exert its influence widely enough hence absorption is not sufficiently elicited (Bordet). They produce the phenomena of local immunity but not of general immunity.

2. The germs prepared for use in vaccines are more easily reached by the agents of defense than are those which have multiplied in the tissues. A germ which is not absorbed cannot excite the formation of antibodies. The tendency shown by certain surgical infections to become chronic and to recur is due to persistence of microbes, which have not been digested by the cells. It is for these diseases that an endeavor should be made to obtain efficacious vaccines.

At present the list of vaccines that have stood the test of experience and give sufficiently constant results is not long. The good vaccines employed in surgery are only two: (1) staphylococcus vaccine, which is intended for all staphylococcal infections, furuncles, anthrax, abscess of breast and acute and chronic osteomyelitis. (2) vaccine for urinary infections produced especially by the colon bacillus, alone or associated with the enterococcus, micrococcus tetragenus, etc. Other vaccines have been proposed.

The streptococcus and gonococcus vaccines have given less conclusive results than have the two mentioned.

Various vaccines for tuberculosis are also being studied. M. Jousset employs an avirulent, soluble product, an extract of highly toxogenous bacilli. At the price of very strong but temporary reactions he has obtained some beautiful results in adenopathic fistulae, cutaneous gummata, visceral suppurations, such as infections of the prostate and adnexa, and especially in those cases in which there is as yet no necrosis of the tissues but only an inflammatory hypertrophy as in many of the tuberculous adenitides. Judgment cannot yet be passed on these results which represent only attempts. I have cured fistulae following tuberculous lesions by attacking only the germs of the secondary affection and on using endococcine. I have in a like manner seen ganglionic lesions recede. The work of M. Jousset who carries such scientific precision into all he does, should be followed with attention.

#### GENERAL INDICATIONS FOR VACCINES

From what we now know it would seem that vaccines have a double action—

A *primary action* almost immediate (colloidal shock, peptonic action) due to their physicochemical constitution.

A *secondary truly vaccine action* which demands that the natural defensive reactions of the organism be brought into play and consequently requires a certain amount of time for its manifestation.

It is, therefore, logical to apply vaccination only to those infections which are acute and present but moderate tendency to becoming

generalized. The fact that vaccination, contrary to serotherapy, demands an effort of the organism might give rise to the fear that while the organism was drawing on its energy to absorb the vaccine, the germs of the infection would profit by the diversion thus created to extend their activities. Wright has shown that every vaccination commences by creating what he terms the "negative phase." The reality of this negative phase has been doubted. Numerous experiments, however, as also clinical observations in human as well as in veterinary medicine, tend to demonstrate it. I believe that until we have more information it will be prudent to take it into account.

It would be better to abstain from throwing too great a burden on the patient with severe infection who as it is has difficulty in keeping up the struggle. In grave acute infections serotherapy is more suitable. We will return to this point later.

On the other hand, should vaccination be employed in infections that have passed into the chronic stage? In regard to osteomyelitis certain authors have replied categorically in the negative. If they mean that surgical treatment alone can cure a central bone abscess or remove sequestra, I agree with them. But I must say that in many cases where the roentgen picture reveals no localized lesion upon which to operate, where the disease manifests itself only by pain and fugitive inflammatory symptoms and disappears spontaneously after a greater or less lapse of time, resting latent over a variable period, then suddenly announcing itself in fresh attacks, I find myself much inclined to vaccinate repeatedly at regular intervals. It seems possible by this means to keep imperfectly extinguished foci in a torpid condition and avoid their flaring up. It is possible that in the end they would be entirely sterilized. Be that as it may, in the case of a woman previously operated on for osteomyelitis of the tibia, who had an abscess of the calf of the leg the size of a fist, I saw the abscess, which at the beginning of treatment contained a great number of staphylococci, both albus and aureus, become progressively aseptic under vaccine treatment, and as, at the same time, it had become surrounded by a thick fibrous capsule, I was able

to remove it like a cyst and obtain closure of the wound by primary intention.

Another proof of the importance of vaccination in chronic cases is furnished by the study of gonococcal infection. It is generally admitted that gonococcus vaccination fails to influence acute cases except in a very uncertain manner. On the contrary it is often decidedly efficacious against the sequelae of the infection. I have seen it succeed in prostatic infections that were resistant to local treatment, however well carried out.

The mechanism of the action of the vaccine in such cases has not been completely elucidated. But should we not here recall how Wright understood the action of vaccination?

Therapeutic immunization is theoretically admissible so long as there remains in the body a part that does not give its maximum reaction to the immunization, and the program of therapeutic inoculation would consist naturally in exploiting in the interests of the infected parts of the body the immunizing reactions of the parts not infected."

This is why it seems to me that vaccination may render good service in osteomyelitis or gonorrheal diseases which, passing into a chronic state, cease to be general and become purely local.

#### VACCINE REACTIONS

The introduction of a vaccine into the organism elicits local and general reactions.

**A. Local reactions.** (a) *On the lesion.*—*Focal flare up.* One of the first effects of vaccines in most cases is that they appear to produce an aggravation of the symptoms. The flare-up of the focus shows that there exists a negative phase during which the germs possess an increased virulence. But it must be remembered that the turgescence of the local lesions and the increase of purulent discharges are due besides to a very salutary excitation of leucocytic action. The focal reaction may also be compared with what takes place in pre-existent foci when the phenomenon of Koch is produced at the point of reinjection. The vaccine as in tuberculosis produces a truly expulsive phenomenon, manifested, when there exist merely congestive lesions, by the rapid disappearance of the locally amassed

germs, or when there is already suppuration, by a more rapid disappearance of necrotic lesions.

(b) *At the point of inoculation.* The introduction of the vaccine frequently produces a reaction at the point of inoculation which appears as a bright red plaque, the skin being tense, hot and painful. This temporary reaction may be accompanied by an inflammation of the lymphatic glands and vessels.

In many patients an analogous, but less acute, reaction is produced, not at the site of the last injection but at that of a previous injection. I have often observed this phenomenon with which others, familiar to experimenters may be compared. Thus for example, when epizootic lymphangitis of the horse is reproduced, the creation of a fresh lesion starts up a new life in the foci previously created. Thus again the oculo-reaction has been seen to revive on subcutaneous injection of tuberculin.

#### GENERAL REACTIONS

Often very violent general reactions accompanied by malaise, rigors and high septic temperature variations are observed.

It has been asked if these reactions could not serve a diagnostic end. But the results obtained have been discordant and absolutely inconstant. I do not believe that vaccine reactions can at the present time, serve as evidence to the presence of the germ. They reveal only the sensitiveness of the organism to a given germ. From this point of view alone they may, as we shall see, render valuable service to the surgeon. One fact is very striking. Speaking of the use of Delbet's vaccine M. Ombredanne pointed out that the reaction following injection of vaccine often fails to appear in children, whereas in adults it is the rule. I believe this difference can be explained on the ground that the pathological past of children is far less heavily charged than that of adults, and that they have not yet been submitted to all those influences that modify humoral equilibrium and the harmony of the means of natural defense. This opinion seems to me to be in accord with what we have learned of the reactions to tuberculin and more recently to diphtheritic toxin.

#### RESULTS OF VACCINATION

In fortunate cases, vaccination produces modifications in both the local and general conditions. It would seem useless to dwell upon these cures. But the manner in which they take place is important in order to judge of the value of the method.

When the lesions are local so that their development can be kept under constant observation, as is the case with furuncles, for example, one is struck by the fact that, in serious, rebellious forms, the disease does not disappear all at once. The present attack recedes, in general rapidly before the influence of the vaccine. But another attack may supervene even before the first is entirely cured. In this case its activity is seen to be less. The furuncular microbes are rarer and smaller. Many do not result in suppuration. Each fresh attack thus is less severe than the preceding one, and in this we recognize the primary effect of vaccination, swift but fleeting, which suppresses the present attack without preserving from those that follow and the secondary effect, which is slower and which demonstrates the progressive resistance of the organism to the infection.

In other cases where there is frank suppuration a change may be effected in the contents of the abscess so that it no longer presents a tendency to spread and may be cured by an incision. As I have said it is possible to render an abscess completely sterile and in cases yet more favorable, on which it would be rash to build to obtain even an absorption of the pus.

At the same time the general condition is improved. It is remarkable with what rapidity this happy condition frequently supervenes, even before the lesions are sufficiently altered to explain it. One might say that the organism which hitherto had been held in subjection to the infection, had now gained the upper hand. Under certain circumstances improvement in the general condition is the real benefit to be obtained from vaccination. This is the case for example, in many infections of the urinary tract. I am speaking of the frequent colon-bacillus infections. Some are acute in their course and, it must be recognized, can be completely cured without vaccination; the cure can be verified by the dis-

appearance of both pus and microbes. But in other forms of slow course, an ideal cure is more difficult to obtain. The pus disappears but the microbes persist. This accords with the discovery that certain persons are carriers of bacteria and that their urine contains undoubted colon bacilli. The germs live as saprophytes awaiting only the occasion to awaken and become pathogenic. What is the aim of vaccination? To cause the microbe which has become pathogenic to return to its former condition of saprophyte. When this has been attained, when an equilibrium in favor of the organism has been re-established the general condition improves, although, properly speaking, the word "cure" cannot be used here, for the microbe is always there, ready to profit by the least weakening of the defenses. M. Vincent has shown that the urine of patients thus treated by vaccination contains few antibodies, and by this he explains the difficulty found in curing such cases, in the exact sense of the word. I believe, nevertheless, as I have just said that vaccination is useful. We all know that urinary infections have from time to time, febrile flare ups in the course of which culture of the blood is often positive. A good work might be done by increasing the quantity of the circulating antibodies.

I have witnessed true "paradoxical vaccinations." A man with a large vesical calculus had a severe urinary infection. With a view to preparing him for the necessary operation the patient was vaccinated. The general condition improved, the urine was found to be sterile. In a very aged woman both kidneys were filled with calculi. Surgical intervention did not seem permissible, and yet at nearly regular intervals she underwent violent attacks of urinary fever. It was conjectured that the febrile crises coincided with the periods when the natural immunity which she was able to acquire, fell. An attempt was made to reinforce immunity by auto-vaccination. The febrile attacks did not reappear in spite of the presence of the calculi, although germs were always present in the urine. It would seem that vaccination permitted the organism to keep the infection within limits where it would not be troublesome etc.

#### DURATION OF THE IMMUNITY CONFERRED BY VACCINATION REALITY OF THIS IMMUNITY

As I have insisted so often that vaccines which are suitable for surgical infections in which the tendency to relapse is only too certain, and which furthermore, confer upon the body no natural immunity are not so much curative as preventive vaccines, I would like to be able to make some definite statement as to the duration of the immunity conferred by vaccination. However in spite of the great practical importance of the question I am unable to do so.

The microbes from which vaccines are usually prepared for surgical uses are not what would be called good antigens. It follows that the experimental study of the immunizing properties is very difficult and of scarcely as much use as a guide to treatment as was the case in serotherapy.

On the other hand, even though we have cured a surgical infection we cannot infer that it is because we have produced phenomena of immunization in the organism. We all know that furuncles, erysipelas, and gonorrhea are cured spontaneously and alas, we know also that a first attack is no protection against subsequent ones.

In some very rebellious infections, certain furunculoses, for example, which continue without intermission and in spite of all treatment up to the day of vaccination, one sometimes sees a sort of truce take place. Inasmuch as it was preceded by the phenomena of steadily progressive attenuation which we have described and as the cure took place after various other forms of treatment had failed, it may be adjudged that the credit is due to the vaccination consequently to an immunization. But in these cases I have seen a fresh attack occur after the lapse of about 3 months. In the cases to which I allude, they were, it is true less severe than the first attacks and usually they yielded more readily to the fresh series of vaccine injections with which they were combated.

It will be concluded that the immunity conferred was very fragile, since we were obliged to renew it by *revaccination*. But it is clear that the new series of vaccine injections had a more rapid effect than the first. We know that

patients previously vaccinated retain for a long time after their immunity has considerably diminished an extraordinary aptitude to reproduce antibodies when they are again called for. If it is desired to obtain as complete resistance as possible in a case of stubborn infection I think that rather than carry out one very long series of vaccine injections it would be better to give several series with periods of rest between. It seems to me that I have obtained the best results in this way. This accords with a remark often heard in the institutes of serotherapy. It is not possible by increasing the dosage of the inoculations to produce through the horse a serum which exceeds a certain strength. If instead of rushing blindly on in an attempt to increase the immunity given to the animal the treatment is suspended for a certain time when it is begun again the strength of the serum is seen to rise suddenly.

We have seen that the immunity to surgical infections conferred on man is of short duration and that it is so fragile that, to be preserved, it must be continued and we ask ourselves: Do we vaccinate in the sense of immunization? A partial immunity is perhaps conferred, but we are free to doubt whether it is total. Contrary to what we have noted in the case of serotherapy vaccinotherapy is more successful in the cure than in the prevention of disease.

Our inability to give information on these fundamental points, *the duration of the immunity and the best means of obtaining it* (choice, dosage, routes for introduction of vaccines) is because of the fact that at the present time we possess, aside from Wright's opsonic index, which shows only one of the aspects of the problem, no practical means of controlling vaccinations.

#### FAILURES OF VACCINATION

We will attempt to determine some of the causes for the failure of vaccination.

*a Those depending upon the organism of the patient.* Some persons have difficulty in acquiring immunity. They present what is termed *anergy*. This anergy may be natural or connected with a condition or a disease. There is an *anergy of pregnancy*. While vac-

cination succeeds wonderfully well in abscesses of the breast in women who are long past confinement I have seen it fail or succeed with difficulty in pregnant women. Noel Fiesinger and Paul Brodin, in experiments with tuberculin, have demonstrated the anergy of persons suffering from diseases of the liver. The seriousness of operations on patients with hepatic infections is also recognized. As Bordet states: "Vaccinotherapy by stimulating the patient to develop the reaction which the disease is itself exciting may contribute to the cure, but in such a case it is merely reinforcing salutary processes already at work."

In other words the normal effort of the organism can be sustained and re-enforced. It cannot be created.

*b Others depending on the nature of the germ.* We repeat according to the definition which we gave: The goal of vaccination is to put the organism in the condition in which it would be if it had contracted and recovered from a spontaneous attack of the disease under consideration; therefore the resistance conferred by the vaccine will be in direct proportion to that produced by the cure of the natural infection. Now none of the infections to which we apply surgical vaccinotherapy gives definite immunity.

*c Still others depending on the choice of the vaccine and method of using it.* There can be no chance of setting up immunizing reactions unless the specific vaccine is used. Many failures are due to the non-observance of this fundamental principle. It was the need of assurance that one was making a specific attack on the causal germ in undetermined affections that led to the creation of polyvalent vaccines.

This is not all since in surgical infections vaccination directed against germs which have had their abode in the organism for a certain length of time, it comes about that by a phenomenon of particular adaptation they take on special characteristics, which results in a new type of organism, and it is no longer enough that a vaccine be prepared from microbes of the same species—microbes of the same cultural characteristics must be used. It is this that makes *autovaccins* successful where stock vaccine has failed.



But there is still more. In a vaccinated patient who seemed to be making a definite recovery I have sometimes seen a fresh local symptom start and develop as stubbornly as in a non vaccinated patient. Since I believe that one cannot attach too much importance to the adaptation of the microbes which succeed in protecting themselves against the defenses of the organism while the latter is becoming immunised against them I asked myself whether my autovaccine failed to act because a new type of organism of microbes had been formed. I prepared a fresh autovaccine and was, in fact, able to arrest again the development of the symptoms. From this I infer that although stock vaccines render valuable service because of the convenience they offer cases will be found where strictly specific autovaccine becomes necessary and where this will have to be adapted frequently so that it may correspond to the adaptation of the germ combated.

It is certain that a vaccine may be more or less efficacious according to the manner in which it is prepared. The choice of culture medium and the process of attenuation of the germs are of undoubted importance. But this is the business of the bacteriologist rather than the surgeon. The ideal before us should evidently be to make the living virus of practical utility as in veterinary medicine.

I have stated that unhappily empiricism hovers over the use of vaccines. It is only by tentative methods, by studying each particular case, that it can be decided what dosage should be employed and at what intervals the injections should be repeated. To be fruitful the practice of vaccination demands an untiring spirit of observation.

#### BY WHAT ROUTE SHOULD THE VACCINE BE ADMINISTERED?

Generally speaking the subcutaneous route is adequate. It is the easiest and least trouble some but it has the drawback that a great part of the vaccine is absorbed locally creating a local immunity and thus lessening the general immunity which is sought. To insure obtaining the maximum effect the vaccine must be introduced directly into the circulation. The intravenous route permits the use

of very much smaller doses. The technique is certainly more delicate.

Beardka urges that the result of the introduction of the vaccine should be the most perfect reproduction possible of the disease against which the vaccination is made. Thus the vaccine must take the same course through the organism and effect the same organ or group of organs as the virus itself. This is the price that must be paid if the syndrome created by the vaccine is to be a faithful tracing of the disease itself and the vaccine is to develop its maximum efficacy.

In the application of these principles Beardka recommends buccal vaccination in all infections of intestinal origin. I have tried to carry out the same idea in urinary infections by colon bacilli and usually treat these infections not alone by subcutaneous injections of vaccine but also by causing the patient to ingest a specially prepared vaccine. It has seemed to me that by such procedure I have obtained more satisfactory results.

On the other hand, I believe that the buccal route is insufficient to assure vaccination against those diseases that do not originate in the intestines. By virtue of the principle of local immunity the vaccine introduced into the digestive tract uses up most of its power in the intestines. Numerous experiences have shown that, at least in certain diseases, the general protection given by the buccal vaccine was insufficient. I need not enumerate all the germs used in France for the preparation of vaccines, Delbet's, Le Moignon and Sézary's lipo-vaccines, Manté's soda vaccines, etc.

It may be that new horizons are being revealed to us by the discovery of the phenomenon of d'Hérelle. Already Bordet and his assistants, Gratin and Jaumain, have made most interesting therapeutic attempts with the staphylococcus. But the staphylococcus frequently succumbs very easily. Bordet on one hand and Courcoux, Philibert, and Cordey on the other have taken up in the same way the treatment of urinary infections on the anti colibacillary lytic principle.

These researches deserve to be followed with the most scrupulous attention, as they allow us to form some idea of what may be the future of vaccination.

# PARTIAL FAILURES

Failure of the vaccination may be only partial. It is important to take into account the fact that certain microbes, even if assisted by antibodies, do not allow themselves to become engulfed before they have submitted to the influence of the alternative principles of the leucocytes the cure of the infection for which they are responsible, therefore demands the previous formation of an exudate very rich in phagocytes that is to say the setting up of a very strong local immunity. In such a case resistance requires a very definite inflammatory reaction. Hence one cannot speak of an absolute immunity. In other words when confronted with such microbes (staphylococci streptococci etc.) general immunity is by itself not enough to assure *ipse facto* local immunity an afflux of leucocytes, large enough to cause symptoms, may be accompanied by the appearance of a new lesion identical with the first (Bordet).

The results of vaccination cannot be properly appreciated without an understanding of these facts.

## MIXED IMMUNIZATION—SERO-VACCINATION

If one tries to establish a parallel between the action of serums and that of vaccines, used specifically one arrives at the following conclusions, briefly stated.

Serums bring to the organism antibodies ready for immediate use. Unfortunately the foreign albumin of which they are composed is rapidly eliminated by the organism and the antibodies, which it serves to support, go with it. Thus the immunity conferred is but transitory.

Vaccines have for their object the production of an immunity which is more durable but which requires a certain length of time before its appearance during which the organism may find itself temporarily in a state of lessened resistance (Wright's negative phase). Now the subjects of surgical vaccination are already suffering from infection, and injection of microbial cultures, even attenuated, may prove no trivial matter to them.

Would it not therefore, be advantageous to combine the good points of the two methods eliminating their inconvenient features?

This is the aim of the mixed immunization active and passive together of sero-vaccination.

Leclesinche a long time ago first thought of employing a mixture of serum and vaccine in the treatment of animals in this case it was used for wheal worms in pigs later Calmette and Salimbeni did the same in man for plague. But, unfortunately this mixed method of sero-vaccination, which has yielded such wonderful results to Leclesinche and Vallée in veterinary medicine when used for certain carefully selected germs is not applicable in all cases. Too often an excess of serum causes such a saturation of the vaccine that the latter loses its special properties, and the immunity conferred by the mixture of serum and vaccine is not more lasting than that which is given by serotherapy alone. Bearedka has demonstrated however that it is possible from cultures of microbes and the corresponding serum, to prepare certain vaccines possessing incontestable rapid and durable efficacy. These he calls *sensitized vaccines*. The principles which underlie their preparation are according to Bearedka the following.

The addition of specific serums to the bodies of the microbes having been proved prejudicial to the duration of the immunity we propose to use only the specific substances in the serums eliminating the albuminoid and other matter which is abundantly present in the serums. In order to carry out this selection it was clear that we could not do better than turn to the microbes against which the serums were directed. We know from the work of Ehrlich and Morgenroth that every cell and particularly every microbe placed in contact with the corresponding antibody fixes upon the latter to the exclusion of every other substance contained in the serum. Having seized the antibody the microbes do not let go. They may be withdrawn from the serum which bathes them, they may be washed in physiological salt solution but they will still remain impregnated by the anti-body. It is these microbes which have attracted to themselves the antibody of the serum which are, so to say tinged with what is called the amboceptor or specific sensitiser which constitutes the sensitized vaccines.

This ingenious method of combining serotherapy and vaccination has been used by certain authors in the prophylaxis and treatment of the most diverse infections. I have myself made frequent use of sensitized vaccines in surgery with most encouraging results. Together with my friend Cuivillier I have demonstrated the valuable aid to be received from Besredka's vaccine preparations, which may be expected from the polyvalent serums of Leclainche and Vallée which permit the sensitization of all the most frequent pyrogenic germs with which the surgeon has to contend.

I desired to describe Besredka's method in this report, because of its importance and practical convenience. If one uses a mixture of serum and virus, one runs the risk, if there is an excess of serum, of conferring on the organism a protection so great that it will not make the effort necessary to the production of active immunity or in case the saturation of the virus is insufficient, of favoring the development of symptoms against which one wished to fortify the organism. Sensitized vaccines aim precisely at avoiding this two-fold danger.

But this is not their only advantage. In the preparation of the vaccines in general use in human medicine the microbic cultures are supposed to be treated by physical and chemical agents which dilute them to a greater or less degree. In Besredka's method, on the contrary, the germ is merely passed through the serum and is inoculated, as one may say alive. I myself have never yet dared to conform to this practice and have always used sensitized microbes, treated by heat at 56 degrees C. But it is incontestable that a living virus possesses vastly superior antigenic, and consequently vaccinal qualities, and that it should be preferred if its harmlessness can be thoroughly demonstrated. This is a point on which I have already insisted. I have already stated that to bring about the formation of antibodies, the antigen must be absorbed. I have also indicated how the serum, carried to the very seat of infection in local applications, sensitized the microbes and made them more susceptible to phagocytosis and to intracellular digestion. From this it will be deduced that sensitized vaccines, microbes

charged with certain of their antibodies, will be readily absorbed and will consequently cause the precocious appearance of a great number of antibodies. Thus the characteristic quality of the immunity conferred by sensitized vaccines will be the rapidity with which it is obtained.

It cannot however be claimed that Besredka's method represents a sero-vaccination in the exact meaning of the word. By the use of sensitized vaccines, one benefits from a particular method of preparing the vaccines, extremely interesting for the reasons we have mentioned, but one does not obtain the full advantages offered by serotherapy. The microbic bodies absorb only a part of the active principles of the serum, those which facilitate their digestion, which might be compared to the antitoxins in the presence of toxins, but it is far from being proved that they are charged with all of that which, in a serum goes to re-enforce the organic defense.

On the other hand, there exist the means of effecting a true sero-vaccination, and although up to the present surgeons have not had recourse to these means, I believe it will be well to speak a few words concerning them, for they have rendered such service that others will, perhaps, be glad to know of their existence.

There are three different methods of sero-vaccination—

a *Mixture method*. This consists, as we have said, of placing the serum in contact with the virus, obtaining thus a neutral product which can be injected. This method presents great difficulties of which we have already spoken.

b *Simultaneous method*. To obviate the inconvenience of the mixture method injection of a certain quantity of serum and a certain quantity of virus have sometimes been made at the same sitting but at different points. By re-enforcing the organic defense, the injection of serum obviates whatever injurious effect might be caused by the injection of the virus alone.

c *Dissociated method*. Finally when immunity cannot be acquired by the mixture of serum and virus, there is still a way in which it may be sought other than by simultaneous injections. The process is carried out in two

sittings. The serum is first injected. This is followed 5 days later by inoculation with the virus. This was the procedure that was followed by Leclanche and Vallée when they succeeded in producing sero-vaccination for symptomatic anthrax, and in attacking the problems of the prevention of tetanus. Vallée and I worked with the same principles in mind. As soon as possible after infliction of the wound, we injected the customary dose of antitetanic serum to guard against immediate symptoms. Five days later under cover of the protection conferred by the serum, we started the active immunization process with toxized tetanus toxin. We observed no untoward incidents in the course of our attempts.

#### THE RESPECTIVE INDICATIONS FOR SEROTHERAPY AND VACCINOTHERAPY

Surgeons attach great importance to the study of indications for operation for they know that an operation excellent in itself may have deplorable results if it is not dictated by good judgment. The same sensible course must be followed in serotherapy and vaccinotherapy if we are not to see two promising methods fall into unjust discredit after having excited a rash enthusiasm. This is why I have been anxious to set forth in its entirety the problem which these questions raise, not concealing its obscurities and difficulties but endeavoring to abstract some clear idea to guide us in practice.

First of all I wish to repeat, that until we have more complete information, we must imbue ourselves with this idea, that the rational use of serotherapy or vaccinotherapy is dominated by the fundamental conception of specificity. Neglecting this, one may obtain incontestable therapeutic successes. It is even useful to know that, beside their specific action serums, like vaccines, have a paraspecific action (colloidal therapy, peptonic action) which it may sometimes be convenient to utilize, when one is ignorant of the germ of the disease which one is treating or if there is no specific medicine for the germ.

Except in these cases one's aim should always be to set up only the specific reactions. By proceeding thus, one will not deprive oneself of the primary paraspecific effects of sero-

therapy and vaccinotherapy, and will in addition obtain the benefits of their particular specific action.

How is one to choose between serotherapy the action of which is rapid but transitory and vaccination which is slow in taking effect but produces durable results? Here evidently one must pass from general to particular grounds and consider cases individually. There are certain points that may be logically deduced from the principle already explained.

The first is that, in general in the cure of infections the first place must be given to specific serotherapy. It can have only an advantageous effect to spare the infected organism and immediately re-enforce its defense by the introduction of antibodies ready made. I allow myself to insist upon the importance of the employment of local serotherapy whenever it is possible.

When it concerns prevention of infections, the problem is different. Two cases are here presented which may be seen any day in surgery.

a. The infection feared is one that develops early. It is thus with tetanus and gangrene that may appear in the first few days following infliction of the wound caused by contamination. A quick defense must be made against these infections. There is no time for hesitation. Then rapid action imperially demands serum treatment. But if serum works quickly its duration is short. Now there are cases in which—

b. on the other hand, the danger is long drawn out. A wound may be very long in healing. For some reason it may retain foreign bodies that carry germs. Cases of tetanus were seen during the war that developed several months after the injury. In these cases should one continue indefinitely the injections of serum that become less and less efficacious as they are repeated? Assuredly no. Serum is a medicine of quick but brief action. If duration of effect is desired recourse must then be had to vaccine, and it is in obedience to these principles that M. Vallée and I produced the tetanus vaccination.

The fact that serums like all foreign albumins are less and less well received by the organism as I have taken pains to make clear

shows that they should not be employed except in those cases in which they are absolutely indicated that is to say in urgent cases, and I would repeat the statement that serum is the heroic treatment for serious cases and it is reasonable not to impair the success it is capable of affording by employing it when other therapeutic means could advantageously be substituted. It is for this reason that one cannot approve the abuse that is made of serums termed hæmopoietic antihæmorrhagic, etc. used to combat surgical hæmorrhages operative and otherwise. If such a practice is legitimate in the presence of characteristic hæmophilia, it is no longer so when applied to hæmorrhages of a non-meningeal character or due to an operation. The duty of the surgeon in all cases is to endeavor to assure a perfect hæmostasis and not to have recourse to lesser means, which, without producing decisive effects on the hæmorrhage alter and vex, as I have stated the humoral equilibrium of patients to whom they are applied.

Except in critical cases, one is not pressed for time and if the quality of the germs are adaptable vaccination is better. The theoretical reasons for substituting vaccinotherapy for serotherapy whenever it is practicable are the following. The passive immunity conferred by the serum demands no effort on the part of the organism. This is at once its strength and its weakness. On the other hand, to acquire active immunity the organism is obliged to throw itself into a struggle which is expressed not only in humoral modifications, but also by a complete cellular education. In fact, as pointed out by Bordet "In the vaccinated animals all the humors are active while the fresh animal on which the passive immunity is to be conferred is hardly able to take one dose of relatively weak serum. One may also remark that the aptitude to produce antibodies usually persists a long time in vaccinated subjects so effectively that the organic defense remains good a long time after the humoral immunity has become considerably lowered. It seems, therefore that one might validly place serotherapy the action of which grows ever less as the injections are repeated, against vaccinotherapy the effect of which is, on the contrary re-enforced by each new series

of vaccinations. I have already shown the practical conclusions which can be drawn from these theoretical ideas.

#### THE PLACE WHICH SPROTHERAPY AND VACCINOTHERAPY SHOULD HOLD IN SURGERY

In spite of all the imperfections which they still present, it is impossible to deny the immense services which serotherapy and vaccinotherapy have already rendered to surgeons. They deserve henceforth to occupy a place in surgical treatment, and it is desirable that all surgeons should become more and more familiar with them and that they should know how to get the best out of them as they endeavor to do with all the resources which operative technique places at their disposal.

While I am firmly persuaded that the latter will find in serums and vaccines more and more useful and necessary adjuvants that will augment its coefficient of safety I believe nevertheless, that the introduction of serotherapy and vaccinotherapy should not be allowed to obscure the great fundamental principles upon which the rational practice of surgery is based.

The war brought forcibly home to us one of these essential ideas, that the organism must be rid as quickly as possible of all mortified tissues whether occasioned by trauma or by infection. There must be a clean field to obtain a prompt and satisfactory cure. One would be greatly deceived if one thought that the use of serums and vaccines could alter that primary truth. During the war I frequently heard it denied that anti-gangrenous serums possessed any prophylactic value on the ground that the tissues of a wound, not surgically treated presented areas of gangrenous appearance in spite of the previous injections of serum. But I replied without always being believed that the serum had, nevertheless, acted beneficially in neutralizing the toxins secreted by the germs, and permitting the gangrene to remain a local and therefore curable, condition, instead of becoming a general toxæmia, almost certain to prove fatal. The logical treatment of wounds should therefore be twofold surgical, to cut away all the tissues mortified by the traumatism which have no longer a right of domicile in the body.

serum treatment, to protect the patient against all general complications, septic and toxic, that may arise in the region of the wound.

The impotence of serums and vaccines when face to face with tissue necrosis helps us to understand the difficulties met with in using them in certain chronic diseases, especially tuberculosis. All who have undertaken the cure of that formidable disease have made the same observations. Regarding the results of his experience with tuberculosis vaccine therapy M. Jousset writes me: "You know as well as I that there is nothing to do in tuberculosis of the bone unless surgery participates in the treatment by removing sequestra, fungoidities and necrotic parts. On the other hand tuberculosis attacking the soft tissues where spontaneous elimination is easy is *a priori* in the province of vaccinotherapy."

What M. Jousset has stated regarding tuberculosis, which agrees with what I have myself seen, my personal experience allows me to say regarding serotherapy and vaccinotherapy in all surgical infections and this leads us to ask: Since serotherapy and vaccinotherapy must be considered only as auxiliary to surgery in what measure and how can they serve as adjuncts to operation?

Employed judiciously in suitable doses the serums and vaccines may sometimes save and very often limit, the surgical intervention. Reporting in May 1921 to the Society of Surgery the results obtained by the use of the microbial extracts with which I had at that time been experimenting for more than 3 years and the action of which might perhaps be compared, in certain respects, with that of vaccines, I showed that where they were applied at the commencement of an infection when only the purely congestive inflammatory symptoms were present, the infection was seen to turn abruptly and the tissues resumed their normal suppleness and relaxation. When, on the contrary there was the least tendency to suppuration, this immediately appeared. But instead of being diffuse it gathered to a point, so that it could be evacuated by an operation which caused but slight mutilation, a puncture with bistoury or needle and filiform drainage. Many surgeons have made the same observation. Some have even

counted upon the focal reactions provoked by serums or vaccines to procure a spontaneous elimination of sequestra and foreign bodies. Others have not only seen the pus become sterile but even be absorbed. These are eventualities upon which it is better not to depend. No form of elimination is better or more regular than that which is carried out, according to plan, by the surgeon and I think the serums and vaccines will play a sufficiently useful rôle if they reduce the size of the field of operation, guard against the extension of the infection, and allow a quicker and easier cure.

But it is not here that the chief importance of serums and vaccines lies. I believe that their study must tend to make the results of surgical operations more constant. A great advance was brought about by antiseptics, and later by asepsis which abolished contamination of the patient by the surgeon or his instruments. But if the operator is no longer the origin of infection, in the greater part of his operations he finds it already installed. Infection is still his most formidable enemy. Too much importance can never be attached to the study of what has been termed latent microbeism. When one speaks of immunity one always thinks of the immunity of the organism against its aggressor, the microbe. But the microbe is also a living being and, on its side, the sent of reactions of defense against the organism that harbors it. Which of these two has the better succeeded in protecting itself against the other? That is the enigma which we face each time we operate upon a *germ carrier* for we must not conceal from ourselves the fact that our intervention unchains the elements of a conflict of which we can foresee neither the incidents nor the end, since we do not know the respective forces of the two combatants. Here again serums and vaccines give us valuable assistance by allowing us to establish a pre-operative immunization.

The large number of cases of tetanus observed after repeated operations on war injuries led many surgeons to recommend the injection of antitetanic serum before each new operation. It appeared to me, as to my preceptor Quénu, that this indispensable precaution might well be supplemented by the addition of anti-gangrenous serum and on March

AN ELECTRO-CHEMICAL INTERPRETATION OF SHOCK AND EXHAUSTION<sup>1</sup>

By GEORGE W. CRILE, M.D. F.A.C.S. CLEVELAND, OHIO  
Professor of Surgery Western Reserve University

IN former publications were given summaries of the various theories regarding the mechanism of shock and exhaustion and conclusions from the researches of my collaborators and myself up to the time of preparation of those manuscripts. In this present report it is my purpose to summarize the reports of various investigations regarding the nature of shock which have appeared in the more recent literature to describe in some detail the later researches in my own laboratories to add certain modifications to the theory of the operation of the animal mechanism (based on these laboratory findings) which I have previously proposed and to describe the practical application of this present conception in the clinic, especially in the management of "bad-risk" patients, i.e. of patients in whom the processes of shock and exhaustion are already initiated.

While the published bibliographical lists are fairly rich in titles bearing upon some phase of "shock," but little work along new lines has been reported. Laboratory studies appear to have been devoted principally to further investigations of the theory that traumatic shock is due to the absorption of tissue poisons and to the study of the distribution of the blood in shock.

Henderson, in collaboration with Haggard and Coburn, has written further in support of his scapnia theory.

From his studies of the alkali reserve of the blood plasma, Raymond has concluded that there is no relation between the relative severity of shock and the degree of depletion

of the alkali reserve. Contrary to our own findings he reports that the intravenous injection of acids failed to produce either shock or any allied condition, a finding reported also by Cannon and Cattell. The latter authors note the conserving influence of morphine on the alkali reserve probably as the result of reduced cellular activity.

Rapport reports a research undertaken for the purpose of determining the possible relation to the production of shock of an over or under-production of epinephrin. In six out of nine cases he found evidence of hyperactivity of the adrenal glands during the development of traumatic shock, but thinks it probable that this hyperactivity acts as a conserving agent rather than to promote the production of shock.

Of particular interest from the point of view of our own studies are certain of the conclusions of Whipple Smith and Belt from their studies of the relation of blood proteins to shock.

The essential injury in these experiments is cell protoplasm injury induced by sudden change in the colloidal solution which forms the normal environment of these cells. This may be a new type of cell injury but it may help us to understand the more complex cell injury which is probably responsible for "surgical shock."

These investigators found that while the presence of injured cells of the kidney pancreas or intestine did not seriously modify the reaction which followed a uniform "plasmapheresis"

the presence of injured liver cells does profoundly modify the expected reaction following a text plasmapheresis. A fatal shock reaction is almost constant following even moderate plasma depletion preceded by liver injury.

Cannon W. B. and Cottrell, McK. Experimental traumatic shock. Arch Surg 1921 49: 309-323.

Rapport D. Studies in experimental systemic shock. Am J Physiol 1921, 19: 467-473.

Whipple H. Smith H. P. and Belt, A. E. Shock as result of tissue injury following rapid plasma depletion. Am J Physiol 1920 35: 75-80.

Crile G. W. The mechanism of shock and exhaustion. J Am M Ass 1921 Nov 12: 125. (Physical Interpretation of Shock. Exhaustion and Resuscitation. London 1921)

Bayliss W. M. Action of gun shock on the circulation. J Physiol and Exp Therap 1909, 10: 107-116.

Dale H. H. Conditions which are conducive to the production of shock by lightning. Brit J Exper Path 1909 1, 300-314.

Mason F. C. Experimental surgical shock. Am J Surg (Anatomical) 1920 18: 527-544.

Henderson J. Haggard H. W. and Coburn, E. C. The scapnia theory. Am J Am M Ass 1921, Nov, 434-437.

Raymond B. Alkali reserve in experimental surgical shock. Am J Physiol 1920 35: 100-120.

This would indicate that the liver cells are particularly concerned in the peculiar shock reaction which may follow plasmapheresis and lowering of the blood plasma protein values. It may be that this type of shock is not unlike the common surgical shock.

The evidence in our experiments gives strong support to the theory that in "shock" there is primary cell injury which precedes the familiar clinical reaction.

The continued studies of Cannon,<sup>8</sup> Stewart and Rogoff,<sup>9</sup> Marine<sup>11</sup> and others on the function of the adrenals and other glands with internal secretion should be included also as of constant value in the interpretation of the syndrome of shock and exhaustion.

Throughout our own investigations the work of the many investigators in this field has constantly suggested, aided and checked our studies.

As has been stated in previous publications, our researches which were initiated to investigate the cause of exhaustion due to physical trauma—surgical shock—have been extended to include all the known causes of exhaustion. These investigations have served first, to identify the organs and tissues which are affected by the various causes of exhaustion, and, second, to ascertain whether or not identical end-effects are produced in these organs by all the causes of exhaustion. That is, they have shown that infection, exertion, emotion, asphyxia, the extension of organs etc. cause phenomena which are identical with those produced by the commonly accepted causes of shock—physical trauma and hemorrhage, that identical organs are affected by each of the causes of exhaustion

and that the change in each is the same whatever the cause of the exhaustion.

In each instance however the histological picture the physiological phenomena—alteration in blood pressure, diminution in the alkali reserve, changes in the H-ion concentration of the blood—were end results. In no instance did our own studies or those of any of the many other investigators in this field indicate the cause of shock or exhaustion.

Since every method of physiological investigation had been tried by ourselves or others without avail we turned our attention to the possibility of applying other methods of investigation.

The uniform finding in our histological researches that progressive changes in the cells of the central nervous system, the liver and the adrenal glands, paralleled the clinical phenomena of stimulation and exhaustion led us to turn our attention to a study of the ultimate component units of the organism—the cells.

#### FUNDAMENTAL STRUCTURE AND FUNCTION OF THE CELLS

Every living cell consists of two parts, the nucleus and the cell body separated from each other by a selective semi permeable membrane. The cell itself also is separated from neighboring cells or from the medium in which it is immersed by a semi permeable membrane. The nucleus and the body of the cell cannot be best stained by the same medium that is the nucleus takes best an acid stain the remainder of the cell takes best a basic or alkaline stain.

The content of the cell body and of the nucleus consists in the main of colloidal solutions. Two colloids of different reactions separated from each other by a semi permeable membrane constitute an electric cell. Each cell of the organism therefore is a true electro-chemical unit—an electric cell.

Since all the organs and tissues of the body are multiples of these ultimate electro-chemical units, then each organ and tissue must be an electro-chemical mechanism as must the organism as a whole. If the organism is made up of electro-chemical units, then its func-

<sup>8</sup> Cannon, W. B. Some conditions controlling internal secretion. *J. Biol. Chem.* 1902, 10: 99-125.

<sup>9</sup> Studies on mechanism of activity of the endocrine glands. (a) Action of stress on output of secretions from adrenals. *J. Pharmacol. and Exper. Therap.* 1922, 10: 347-356. (b) Smith, F. E. *J. Physiol.* 1921, 15: 401-403. (c) With Rogoff, D. *Am. J. Physiol.* 1921, 10: 100-104. (d) With Ureid, J. E. *Am. J. Physiol.* 1921, 10: 105-108. (e) With Ureid, J. E. and Glick, E. R. *Endocrinology* 1921, 1: 170-172.

<sup>11</sup> Marine, D. N., and Rogoff, J. M. Postoperative depletion of specific store of adrenals. *Am. J. Physiol.* 1921, 17: 420-424. Action of stress on output of secretions from adrenals. *J. Pharmacol. and Exper. Therap.* 1922, 10: 347-356. Influence of muscular exertion on adrenal cells compared with cells deprived of greater part of adrenals. *J. Pharmacol. and Exper. Therap.* 1922, 10: 37-41. In effect of exertion on normal cells and on cells deprived of greater part of adrenals. *J. Pharmacol. and Exper. Therap.* 1922, 10: 97-100. Influence of hypophysectomy and adrenals. *Am. J. Physiol.* 1923, 19: 1-10.

<sup>12</sup> Marine, D. Influence of plasma with internal secretion on respiratory exchange, with Leubart, C. H. *Am. J. Physiol.* 1920, 10: 141-146. *Endocrinology* 1921, 1: 16, 25. *Am. J. Physiol.* 1921, 17: 35.



tions must depend upon the laws of physics, and it should be possible to measure variations in its function by physical methods.

We reasoned that if physical methods of measurement could be applied to the various organs and tissues of the body it would be possible to measure variations in cellular vitality with an accuracy comparable to that of measurements of length or of mass by means of the centimeter and the gram and by the variations in the cellular activity of the different organs and tissues to gain a new insight into the operation of the animal organism and consequently to determine the fundamental processes concerned in the production of shock and exhaustion.

#### ELECTRICAL CONDUCTIVITY MEASUREMENTS

The applicability of this physical method of measurement to our problem was suggested by the researches of Osterhout on the electrical conductivity of plants and those of Loeb, Lillie, and others on the permeability of cells in the process of fertilization. We assumed that variations in the permeability of the living cell to the electrically charged elements—ions—of the fluid which surrounds it must parallel variations in irritability in response to stimulation and therefore, that factors which diminish, suspend, or abolish irritability must also diminish, suspend, or abolish alterations in permeability.

To this end therefore, a research was undertaken in which measurements were made of tissues from normal adult and immature rabbits, and from fetuses, and from rabbits subjected to various types of exhaustion—insomnia, exertion, fright infection, surgical shock to the action of various drugs—stimulant and depressive, to short and prolonged anesthesia by ether and by nitrous oxide to the action of adrenalin in single and in repeated doses to thyroid feeding and to acute iodism induced by the injection of iodoform to the injection of acids and of alkalis to the excision of organs—the thyroid the liver the adrenals.

The tissues and fluids measured included the cerebrum, the cerebellum, the spinal cord the liver the thyroid, voluntary muscle,

the heart, the kidneys, the spleen, the lung the spinal fluid the blood, the bile.

A complete report of the methods employed in this research with the actual measurements has appeared elsewhere. We shall include here only the general conclusions from our findings.

1 Influences which affect the general physical condition of the organism produce changes in electric conductivity in the dominating reactive tissues, these changes being uniformly and measurably manifested in the brain and the liver. Apparently these changes in conductivity appear more promptly than any gross clinical alteration.

2 Apparently the liver is more promptly and more markedly affected than any other tissue, as animals showing either no or very slight changes in the conductivity of the cerebrum and of the cerebellum will often show a marked alteration in the conductivity of the liver. On account of the wide variation in liver measurements and the apparent susceptibility of this organ to seasonal and environmental changes, the effects of applied agents are best determined by measurements of the cerebrum and cerebellum.

3 A study of the individual measurements from which the averages have been computed seems to indicate that the variations represent slightly different stages in a process that varies in rate in different animals and in the different organs of the same animal.

4 In view of the above indication and the direct evidence of the measurements, we feel justified in the assumption that the first effect of stimulation within the organism is a slight decrease of the conductivity of the liver followed by a rapid continuous rise to above the normal as the state of exhaustion approaches a slight and prompt increase in the conductivity of the cerebellum followed by a gradual continuous fall a relatively slower increase in the conductivity of the cerebrum followed by a gradual continuous decrease.

5 These studies indicate that electric conductivity measurements provide a means by

Order O. W. Shuman, H. R., and Kuehnel, A. F. The electrical conductivity of animal tissues: normal and pathological conditions. Am. J. Physiol. 1924, 19, 307-320.

which the interpretation of the normal operation of the organism may be furthered and the progress of pathological processes within the various organs and tissues may be measured.

6 From our findings it would appear that the *intracellular* changes in excitation and exhaustion which are revealed by the microscope are paralleled by alterations in electrical conductivity and that both the histological and electrical changes bear a direct relation to the vitality of the organ.

#### MEASUREMENT OF TEMPERATURE CHANGES BY MEANS OF THERMOCOUPLES

The studies thus far summarized appeared to demonstrate a definite relationship between histological changes and electrical conductivity this relationship constituting strong evidence in support of the electro-chemical theory. Nevertheless, it was necessary to demonstrate that these apparently related findings are not merely coincident conditions but that actual changes in *function* correspond to the observed changes in electric conductivity and in microscopical appearance. Moreover both histological studies and measurements of electrical conductivity must be prosecuted after the death of the animal although with proper precautions it is reasonable to believe that the changes noted at least parallel the progress of processes in the living animal. However to determine finally whether or not the variations in the histological picture and in the electrical conductivity are parts of one and the same process as that manifested by changes in functional activity it was necessary to devise some method by which the functional changes in the cells might be measured in the living animal. Only by such a measure could it be ascertained whether or not changes in electrical conductivity indicate changes in functional activity. Clinical evidence would appear to demonstrate that this is the case but clinical evidence cannot be accurately measured, nor does it identify without question the organs which are principally concerned. Some accurate index that could be applied to the organ itself in the living animal was essential.

In an electro-chemical mechanism variations in functional activity indicate variations in oxidation variations in oxidation are manifested by variations in heat production. If heat is a constant product of functional activity then if we could measure the progressive changes in the temperature of the various tissues and organs during the various phases of excitation and exhaustion under conditions identical with those formerly studied, we not only should be able to check our findings in the previous researches but should be able finally to link those findings with the clinical evidence.

As the first means to this end we decided to use the method of measurement employed by physicists for the measurement of minute temperature variations, that is to employ thermocouples so constructed that they could be applied to the brain liver muscle or other tissue of the living animal.

Reports of this research have been published and as in the case of our electric conductivity measurements only a brief summary of our findings will be included here.

1 From the very beginning it was evident that variations in the temperature of the brain under varying conditions parallel variations in the histological picture and in the electrical conductivity of the brain under the same conditions. Thus the progress of exhaustion from any cause was marked by a progressive decrease in the temperature of the brain and the liver the rapidity of which was in direct relation to the rate at which the degree of exhaustion advanced.

2 The stage of excitement of ether anesthesia was marked by an increase in the temperature of the brain but during surgical anesthesia the temperature fell continuously until death.

3 After hepatectomy the temperature of the brain declined progressively until death, the resultant curve corresponding closely to that produced by continuous ether anesthesia.

4 Muscular activity either voluntary or induced by direct electrical stimulation of a nerve, was accompanied by rapid alterations

CRILE G. W., HANMER H. R. and REICHERT A. F. Thermoelectric studies of temperature variations in animal tissues. *Am. J. Physiol.* 1922, 10, 341-351.  
CRILE G. W. and FICKS. [In press] Application of biological research to medical problems. *T. Am. Philosophical Soc.* 1923, 16, 327-341.

in the temperature of the brain and the liver corresponding to the phases of the muscular activity—these alterations however being in opposite directions

5 No significant alteration in the temperature of the liver was produced by the injection of strychnine, of an acid or of an alkali although marked and characteristic changes corresponding in each case to the clinical phenomena, were produced by each in the temperature of the brain

6 Exposure of the viscera and abdominal trauma alike produced a rapid fall in the temperature of the brain and the liver the change in the latter being in part but not entirely accounted for by the direct chilling of the liver substance

7 The restorative effect of the introduction of hot water into the stomach was marked by an immediate elevation of the temperature of the brain which measurably preceded—in some instances by a minute or more—the resultant elevation in the temperature of the liver

8 Of especial significance were the temperature changes which followed the injection of adrenalin under varying conditions

a In normal animals the temperature of the brain was increased by adrenalin but returned immediately to or below the preceding level

b In normal animals the temperature of the liver was not significantly affected by the injection of adrenalin

c A limited number of observations indicated that the temperature of the spleen the kidneys, voluntary muscles and intestinal walls was decreased by the injection of adrenalin

d In the absence of the liver the injection of adrenalin produced a diminished or no change in the temperature of the brain

e In the absence of the thyroid the reaction of the brain to adrenalin was less than in normal animals

f In iodized animals the reaction to adrenalin appeared more promptly and was greater than in normal animals

g After adrenalectomy the reaction to adrenalin was approximately the same as in normal animals

h. In morphinized animals adrenalin increased the temperature of the brain, but this increase was less than in normal animals and was maintained for prolonged periods

i After the administration of strychnine, adrenalin caused an abrupt rise in the temperature of the brain and an abrupt fall in the temperature of the liver

j After hemorrhage the injection of Bayless solution diminished the reaction of the brain to adrenalin

k The transfusion of blood after hemorrhage did not affect the normal reaction of the brain to adrenalin

Of particular significance were the findings, (a) that in voluntary muscular activity and as a result of the direct electrical stimulation of a nerve, the temperature of the brain and of the liver varies in opposite directions (b) that upon the introduction of hot water into the stomach the reaction of the brain is increased temperature precedes that of the liver (c) that the temperature of the liver is but little altered or is unchanged by the injection of adrenalin of strychnine of an acid of an alkali

The findings in these studies which accord with the histological studies and the electrical conductivity measurements support the conclusions (a) that the brain is the tissue upon which depends the reactions of the organism to stimulation (b) that the thyroid and the adrenals play essential parts in the production and maintenance of these reactions (c) that in the performance of its function the brain is indissolubly linked with the liver

The lack of response of the brain to adrenalin in the absence of the liver together with the opposite reactions of the brain and the liver form vital links in the chain of evidence whereby we may determine the function of each in the electro-chemical operation of the animal mechanism, and indicates for the liver a new rôle of highest importance

#### MEASUREMENT OF ELECTRICAL CAPACITY

If our conception that the organism is operated by means of electrical charges produced by oxidation and accumulated in the cells is correct then measurements of the

capacity of the cells to store electricity would give information of the greatest value. An original method and apparatus for this purpose have been devised in our laboratory by Hugo Fricke, Ph D and measurements are being made in collaboration with C Nusbaum Ph D of the Case School of Applied Science and others. Dr Fricke's initial measurements indicate that the cells have a very high capacity for the storage of electricity.

From these measurements it is possible to calculate the thickness of the semi permeable membrane of the cells which are of the order of  $1/10,000,000$  of a centimeter in thickness. It would appear that this membrane is an oil film of one layer of oil molecules in thickness. Such a membrane in itself is an ideal means for the storage of high electrical charges.

These biophysical studies offer strong evidence in support of our fundamental premise that the cells of the organism are electrochemical units. The efficiency of an electric battery depends upon the maintenance within it of a difference in potential. The maintenance of life which we conceive to be dependent upon a difference in potential in the organic battery would demand among the various other things, a constant supply of oxygen and a constant supply of a solvent and catalyst.

It is of importance therefore, to consider the essential rôles of water and of oxygen in the cell.

#### THE ESSENTIAL RÔLES OF WATER AND OF OXYGEN IN THE CELL

**Water.** The properties of water which make it of essential value in the cells may be briefly summarized as follows. Water is the only medium in which a colloidal system can be established. Water has a greater catalytic power than any other substance. Water is a chemical activator. Water has a greater specific heat than any other substance. Pure water is a non-conductor of electricity. Moreover it is only in the presence of water that oxygen has the power of oxidizing rapidly (Mathews) and therefore before oxygen can become available for use within the cell it must be dissolved in water.

**Oxygen.** The mechanism within the cell for the utilization of oxygen has been well described by Mott<sup>1</sup>

If living cells are examined microscopically with dark-ground illumination, they are seen to be filled with small granules or globules, each of which after escaping from the cell, remains discrete. They are refractive and appear white and luminous. This is due to a delicate covering film of a lipid substance which encloses a colloidal fluid, probably consisting of a solution of salts and cell globulins. When the cell dies this colloidal fluid is coagulated, and the precipitated protein substance is massed together into little blocks—the Nissl granules. The intervening denser colloidal substance is continuous with the colloidal substance of the axon and dendrons. The film that covers each globule is stainable by vital methylene blue and a living nerve cell stained by vital blue presents the appearance of an emulsion of minute faintly blue globules. If the living cell thus stained be kept in an atmosphere of nitrogen in a warm chamber the stored oxygen is used up and leuco base is formed, causing the globules to lose their color and the cells appearing of a greenish tint. On admission of oxygen the living cell again becomes blue. It thus appears possible that these granules represent large oxygen surface, like spongy platinum, within the cell. When the cells die, the lipoidal film of the globulin containing fluid is destroyed, coagulation occurs, and the Nissl granules are formed. These facts accord with the knowledge that stimulation of a piece of nerve causes practically no metabolic change or using up of oxygen, therefore the mere conduction of a stimulus along a nerve does not entail loss of neuromotor potential. The chemical processes incidental to the using up of nervous energy in the neuron take place in the cell itself and not the synapses of the terminal fibrille, and for this reason it is that the blood supply of the gray matter is six times that of the white matter. In all active neural processes oxygen is used up and carbonic acid is produced which escapes into the circumambient cerebrospinal fluid. One stimulus differs from another that is discharged into a cell by variation in modes of motion, and it is conceivable that the granules which fill the cell are sensible to the varying modes of motion, and an oft-repeated stimulus suffices by the establishment of a bio-rhythm in the cell to pass through to the intercalary neuron with little expenditure of neuromotor potential, whereas a new stimulus which requires a concentration of attention must be either transformed or reinforced before connection of the terminals of Neuron I with Neuron II can take place, and this involves a using up of neuromotor potential.

It is known that a continuous supply of oxygen is essential for consciousness. The bulk of the cortex is supplied by the internal carotid arteries.

<sup>1</sup> MOTT, F. W. *WARRINGTON AND SWELL BRIDGE*. London 1919.

compression of these arteries causes loss of consciousness in about five or six seconds. Histological investigation tends to show that the intercalary neurons have no store of oxygen in their cytoplasm; they depend, therefore upon a continuous renewal of the oxygen in the circumambient fluid. Consequently as soon as the capillary circulation ceases, they feel the effect of lack of oxygen and cease to function, causing dissociation to occur. It may be hypothesized that violent emotion, such as fright can, by its influence on the vaso-motor center and the heart's action, causing a fall in the blood pressure, produce a transient lowering of oxygen tension in the fluid, and thereby suspension of function of the intercalary neurons of the cortex followed by dissociation of the cortical perceptions and loss of consciousness.

Oxygen—the acid maker—then is essential to the life of the cell. Oxidation produces acids. These acids produce the essential alterations in the difference of potential between the nucleus and the cell body and probably between parts within the cytoplasm (Mott) as a result of which accumulations of acid and an adaptive discharge of energy are provided. Water carries the oxygen in solution to the cells; it dissolves the acid by-products of oxidation and bears them away from the cells; thus constantly restoring the acid-alkali balance which is constantly altered by the acidulating oxidation. In accordance with the electro-chemical conception therefore water and oxygen in a vital and inseparable relationship make possible the electrical variations within the cell the manifestations of which constitute life.

These biophysical studies appear to justify the following conclusion regarding the operation of the cells:

Oxidation takes place only in cells but cells have the power of oxidation only when there is a difference in potential between the nucleus and the cytoplasm. The difference in potential is maintained by oxidation.

If the electrical charges of the cells are produced by oxidation, then it follows that the part of the cell having the highest rate of oxidation, viz., the nucleus, would be positively charged as compared with that part of the cell which has a lower rate of oxidation viz. the cytoplasm and the electrical current would pass from the point of higher potential—the (comparatively) positive nucleus—to

the point of lower potential—the (comparatively) negative cytoplasm.

If not only the constituent cells but the organism as a whole operates in accordance with physical laws as an electro-chemical mechanism it is necessary to identify an organ or tissue of highest potential and an organ or tissue of lowest potential and to identify the direction of the electrical currents between them. Our biophysical studies appear to indicate that these two poles of the organic mechanism are the brain and the liver. That the cortex of the brain has a higher rate of oxidation than any other organ or tissue is probable for Alexander and Csorna's figures show a consumption in the brain of 0.300 cubic centimeter of oxygen per gram minute as compared with 0.004 cubic centimeter in skeletal muscle.

Our temperature measurements of the variations in temperature in stimulation showed a marked increase in the brain as compared with a decreased or unaltered temperature in the liver and other organs and tissues.

The opposite effects of stimulation and of exhaustion on the electric conductivity of the brain and of the liver indicates a specific antithetic electric relationship between them.

Other evidence in favor of this assumption is found in the following facts regarding the interrelationship of the brain, the liver and the adrenal glands.

The liver and the brain and oxygen without the adrenal glands are inert.

The adrenal glands and oxygen and the brain without the liver are inert.

The liver, the adrenal glands and the brain without oxygen are inert.

The liver, the adrenal glands, the brain and oxygen together are inert when the differential stability of the nerve cells is lost—that is, when the nerve cells have ceased to be efficient batteries.

Such an interrelationship cannot be demonstrated in regard to any other organs or tissues. The function of the adrenal glands being the control of oxidation, these facts considered in their relation to the experimental findings cited above appear to indicate that the brain represents the positive

pole and the liver the negative pole of the organic electro-chemical mechanism

In accordance with this conception, since all cells of the body are immersed in fluids which are rich in electrolytes it would be by means of those fluids and the nerves that the circuit between the point of highest potential—the brain—and that of lowest potential—the liver—would be completed

When the oxidation in the brain is increased by psychic, traumatic, or chemical excitation, the electricity produced by the increased oxidation would pass from the brain along the nerves to the areas of lower potential in the muscles and glands and finally to the point of lowest potential—the liver returning to the brain via the electrolytic solutions in which the system is immersed<sup>1</sup>

DEFINITION OF SHOCK AND EXHAUSTION

The conception that man is an electro-chemical mechanism supplies an interpretation of the principal phenomena of quiescence stimulation, and exhaustion which constitute normal life it supplies a new basis for the analysis of pathological phenomena

In accordance with this conception, exhaustion is the result of a diminution of the difference of potential between the poles of the organism due to a decrease in the brain which in turn results from a decreased difference in the potential in its constituent cells This conception explains the identity of the phenomena of exhaustion and the progressive degrees of exhaustion to "shock. When the difference in potential reaches zero the organism is dead.

CLINICAL APPLICATION OF THE CONCEPTION THAT MAN IS AN ELECTRO-CHEMICAL MECHANISM

If the conception that man is an electro-chemical mechanism is correct, then it should be possible to apply the laws of physics and chemistry to the interpretation of the action of therapeutic agents and measures Since

the electro-chemical theory identifies the organs, the integrity of which is essential to the efficient operation of the mechanism It should indicate the means by which the organs may be safeguarded against the processes of disease and injury It should determine the most efficient means of supplying the essential elements of the cells—water and oxygen it should emphasize the paramount necessity of rest and sleep It should indicate the need of aiding failing organs by the administration of their essential products It should direct the selection and gauge the safe application of anesthetics It should determine the selective application of drugs it should guide the hand of the surgeon it should lead the clinician to protect his patient against the excessive driving of environmental as well as of internal stimuli

For the past 2 years the treatment of the patients in our clinic has been based upon the conception that the difference in potential between the nucleus and cytoplasm of the cells as well as between the essential organs of the electro-chemical system must be maintained and in accordance therewith we have adopted the following main principles as our guide in the protection and restoration of our patients

- 1 The organism needs an abundant supply of fresh water
- 2 An abundant supply of oxygen must be delivered to the cells
- 3 The permeability of the selective semi permeable membranes must be maintained within a normal range
- 4 Both the local and the general temperature of the body must be kept at or near the normal
- 5 An abundance of mental and physical rest and an abundance of sleep are essential
- 6 The physical structure of the cells must not be impaired by the indirect effects of the trauma of the operation nor by the anesthetic.

By the practical application of these principles the two essential factors in the maintenance of the integrity of the electro-chemical system are assured, provided recovery is anatomically possible and the disintegration

<sup>1</sup> In accordance with these conclusions recent investigations by Cannon and by Raymond-Campt, are especially important. Cannon, H. H., and Goldfish, F. R. Studies in the conditions of activity of the endocrine glands. *Am. J. Physiol.* 1926 12 544-576. Raymond-Campt, H. Contribution à l'étude du métabolisme endocrinien par la méthode des courants électriques. *Arch. internat. de physiol.*, 1927 161 17-23

of the cells has not progressed to the early stages of inevitable dissolution—that is, provided the acid-alkali balance—the difference of potential—within the cells is maintained or restored and their internal respiration is protected.

Every patient is given the benefit of the application of these principles modified only by the nature of the disease processes in the individual case.

While the treatment of each patient is individualized, nevertheless, the employment of the protective measures we shall describe has become practically a routine for in all cases, and pre-eminently in the case of the "bad-risk" patient, the management is based on *possibility* and directed by *probability* not by the physical state of the individual patient at the moment. This conception is comparable to the principle of preventive medicine that is in the case of the "bad risk" patient we do *in advance* of exhaustion or shock all that we would do should these develop.

The practical application of the principles cited above is achieved by the following measures:

In bad-risk cases, nitrous oxide-oxygen *analgesia*—not *anesthesia*—with local *anesthesia* is employed to avoid further interference with the already impaired internal respiration of the cells. The trauma of the operation is divided. In cases of hyperthyroidism if the operation produces an exacerbation of the symptoms, the operation is stopped at any point and the wound packed open with flanne or sterile gauze closure being deferred until it is warranted by the condition of the patient. Water is urged by every route and to ensure the readiest possible hydration of the cells 3,000 cubic centimeters is routinely given daily by hypodermoclysis by Hartlett's method. Oxygenation of the cells is promoted by the transfusion of whole blood before operation, during operation, and after operation, according to the indication. To assure the maintenance of an adequate circulation—which is essential to the supply of water and oxygen to the cells, digitalis is administered routinely in those cases in which the myocardium is impaired, a condition most commonly seen in cases of

hyperthyroidism. Rest and sleep are promoted by control of the environment and by narcotics, unless there is present an already depressed liver function, as in jaundice, for the function of both the brain and the liver is depressed by narcotics, especially by morphine. In abdominal cases moist hot packs are applied immediately after operation for the support of the liver cells.

The environment of the patient is controlled from the moment of his entrance to his exit from the hospital.

With the gradual extension of the application of these measures based upon the electro-chemical conception the mortality rate of every type of case has been diminished, and the operability has been extended until now no case is considered inoperable unless the stage of final dissolution is indicated.

The efficiency of any surgical method must depend upon its effects—upon (a) the post-operative mortality (b) the postoperative morbidity. Testimony regarding the second of these points is primarily subjective and is not amenable to statistical compilations. While figures regarding the postoperative mortality demand analysis as to their relation to the various degrees of exhaustion in each patient, in the mass and over periods of years their indications are of positive value. For that reason there are included here the following mortality statistics of operations performed during the post-war period, since it was the vast experience gained in war service not only in personal observations of wounded and exhausted soldiers, but also, and of inestimable value, in conferences and interchange of opinions with my colleagues, which has guided the later researches and the formulation of the principles in accordance with which our surgical patients are managed.

During the period from 1919 to the present date (June 21, 1923) the mortality rate of the surgical service at Lakeside Hospital has fallen from 24 to 13 per cent. the mortality rate of 1,090 thyroidectomies has been 18 per cent. of the last 230 of these 0.8 per cent., the mortality rate of the last 1,322 ligations has been 0.6 per cent. and a series now in progress

gress (June 21 1923) includes 466 consecutive operations for exophthalmic goiter without a death

#### SUMMARY

1 There is much evidence in support of the conception that man and animals are electro-chemical mechanisms constructed on the pattern of the constituent cells each of which in itself is an electro-chemical mechanism

2 In accordance with this conception—

a Cells have the power of oxidation only as long as there is a difference in potential between the nucleus and the cytoplasm a difference in potential is maintained only as long as there is oxidation

b The nucleus of the cells as compared with the cytoplasm is positive the cytoplasm as compared with the nucleus is negative The brain as compared with the liver is positive the liver as compared with the brain is negative

c Since electricity flows from a higher to a lower potential and since oxidation in the brain is the highest, we may suppose that the oxidation electrical wave would pass down the nerves from the area of higher potential in the brain to the areas of lower potential in the muscles and glands and since the liver has the lowest rate of oxidation—hence the lowest potential—the current would finally reach that area, whence it would return through the electrolytic system to the brain thus completing the circuit

3 The following facts are interpreted by the hypothesis that the body as a whole is an electro-chemical mechanism, the positive pole being the brain, the negative the liver the connecting wires the nerves, the salts in solution the electrolytic fluid in which the electro-chemical mechanism is immersed

a When either pole, i.e. the liver or the brain, is removed or destroyed, the organism perishes

b If the difference in potential within the cells, no less than the difference in potential between the poles (the liver and the brain) is dependent on the supply of electricity by oxidation, then it follows that, if the organism is deprived of oxygen, the existing difference in potential within the cells and within

the organs is lost and equilibrium or death is established

c The facts (1) that water is a non-conductor and a solvent whereby the atoms within the colloidal solutions of which the cells are composed are enabled to take on electrical charges or to become ionized and (2) that ionization is essential for electrical communication, suggest the essential rôle of water in living processes

d Since the speed of chemical action and the electrical conductivity are fundamentally controlled by heat and cold it follows that in an electro-chemical mechanism there must be an optimum temperature as well as a lethal cold and a lethal warm temperature Abdominal surgery in the colder months in unwarmed front area huts illustrated this point by a forbidding mortality rate

e The opposite effects of stimulation and of exhaustion on the temperature and on the electrical conductivity of the brain and of the liver the muscles and other tissues in the splanchnic area would be explained by the conception that the driving power depends upon the difference in potential between the brain and the liver muscles and other organs Hence if a stimulus caused only the potential of the brain to rise and the liver remained unchanged the difference in potential hence the driving power would be correspondingly less

4 The electro-chemical theory would interpret the specific antithetic action of adrenalin upon the temperature of the brain and of the liver and other organs in the splanchnic area

5 It would interpret the increase in electrical conductivity of the brain by iodine iodoform, and thyroid extract (hyperthyroidism) and the decreased conductivity of the brain after thyroidectomy

6 It would interpret the interference with digestion by the strong emotions, by injury by pain, by infections, etc. for the splanchnic processes are inhibited while the brain is stimulated It would interpret the antithetic effects of fear and faith, and the failure of health in man and animals under the stress of chronic fear or anger or other strong emotions



7 This theory would suggest that the essential function of sleep is to provide a period during which, in the batteries which drive the organism the difference in potential decreased by the activities of the day is restored.

8. It would interpret the fact that in surgical operations if a state of negativity and the internal respiration are maintained there is no surgical shock.

9 The state of negativity is maintained by

a. Exclusion of fear by management, by operation in the patient's room by morphine, by analgesia

b Exclusion of traumatic stimuli by local or regional anesthesia by gentle handling, by protection of the wounds from the irritation of the air

c. Exclusion of stimulation by stimulant drugs.

10 The entire process whereby the state of negativity is secured and the internal respiration—difference in potential—of the cells is maintained is included in the combination of methods of pre-operative and post-operative management and of surgical technique which is called association. The internal respiration is maintained by fluids, by warmth, by blood transfusion by rest, by sleep and by the avoidance of deep inhalation anesthesia

11 Finally and included in the above, the theory that man is an electro-chemical mechanism interprets many of the phenomena of life

## EXPERIMENTS ON THE INFECTIOUS ORIGIN OF THROMBO-ANGIITIS OBLITERANS AND THE ISOLATION OF A SPECIFIC ORGANISM FROM THE BLOOD STREAM

By HAROLD M. RABINOWITZ, M.D. BROOKLYN  
*Associate Surgeon, Beth Moses Hospital*

**T**HROMBO-ANGIITIS OBLITERANS has long been known as the *Hebraische Krankheit*, as the disease frequently occurs among Jews, as often in young adults as in the aged. Briefly the patients complain of indefinite pains in the foot, calf of the leg, or in the toes and rather early in the disease the coldness of the extremity is marked. One of the first symptoms to appear long before there are any objective disturbances is the shooting cramp-like pains in the leg, followed by evidences of erythromelalgia of the toes, trophic disturbances, and finally dry gangrene.

The well known theories of von Winiwarter and von Manteuffel, that the obliteration of the vessel is due primarily on the one hand to a proliferation of the intima and on the other to a primary arteriosclerosis, has long been religiously adhered to and dogmatism with its cramping tendencies crept in until Baerger published his brilliant contribution to the pathology of this disease. These findings are summarized as follows:

"Most of the larger arteries and veins of the amputated limbs were found obliterated over a large extent of their course. The oblitative process can be studied at any stage in its development, if enough vessels are examined. All stages in the occlusive change may occur in the various vessels of an extremity or at times in the same vessel in different parts of its course. The occlusion of the vessels is affected by red obliterating thrombi; these become organized vascularized, and canalized.

Certain changes in perivascular tissues in the adventitia, media and intima, regularly accompany the occluding process. There is moderate thickening of the intima; this is never sufficient to cause marked narrowing of the lumina of the vessels, and does not seem to play any considerable rôle in the genesis of

thrombotic process. The media and adventitia show cellular infiltration and vascularization wherever thrombosis has occurred. The occluding masses frequently terminate abruptly in apparently normal vessels. The changes in the media never extend into the walls of the vacant portions of the vessels; usually they terminate before the end of the obliterating tissue or thrombus is reached; indeed the dependence of the media changes upon the organization of the thrombi can be demonstrated in many places.

By a study of what Moynihan has ventured to call the pathology of the living that is of morbid processes in their course rather than when their race was fully run, a very profound change has crept over our knowledge of thrombo-angitis obliterans and other diseases of unknown origin. This was followed by another stage, the stage of combined research, in which strict sober clinical observation, inductive and deductive processes of reasoning and experimental inquiry are linked together. The search for an explanation of the clinical phenomena of this disease has prompted the writer to choose the method of combined research.

After carefully observing the clinical manifestations of thrombo-angitis obliterans extending over a period of 10 years, the infectious origin of this disease has manifested itself in all phases of study. From May 1922 to April, 1923, 10 cases of thrombo-angitis obliterans were under my personal supervision, 5 of which were studied at the Beth Moses Hospital with most extraordinary care and precision. Considerable interest was aroused as a result of certain observations, which pointed very strongly toward the bacterial origin of this disease.

First, the frequent changes in the color and temperature of the part affected, at times warm and pink, and at other times cold and

cyanotic, could not be accounted for by the occlusion of the dorsalis pedis and popliteal arteries.

Secondly it was a common occurrence to find these patients sitting along the side of the bed, with the affected extremities hanging down and wrapped about with various materials. This position was most comfortable for them and they even slept propped up along the side of the bed. To be sure, the circulation in the affected limb already hampered and checked by thrombotic changes, was not aided by the lowering of the limb.

Thirdly all 5 cases were transfused from three to four times beginning with 250 cubic centimeters, and increased up to 500 cubic centimeters. Twenty four hours after the transfusion, all showed a distinct line of demarcation about the gangrenous lesion, the edges of which oozed bright red blood, and the area immediately surrounding the lesion assumed a healthy pink color. Here again one perceived that the additional donor's blood reached the affected part notwithstanding the obliterated popliteal and dorsalis pedis arteries. Right here it may be well to quote Buerger. "The recent red thrombosis may involve large portions of arteries or veins and is not secondary to the gangrenous process. It occurs even when no gangrene is present." The formation of gangrenous lesions, therefore, seemed to be independent of the extent of thrombosis and occlusion of vessels.

Fourthly 48 hours after the transfusions, all 5 patients complained bitterly of an increase in the pain and burning of the affected parts, and on close examination gangrene which had been limited to the toes, had spread about 2 inches up the anterior surface of the foot. Since the blood supply to the affected parts was improved immediately after transfusions, the aggravation of symptoms 48 hours after transfusion called for an explanation.

Fifthly about 5 days after the transfusions, all 5 cases developed a vesicular rash over the anterior and posterior surface of the foot. The majority of these vesicles were pin point in size though some were slightly larger. On pricking these vesicles, they were found to be devoid of fluid but, being under tension, probably contained gas. Cultures from these

vesicles proved to be sterile. I have since observed these pin point vesicles in 5 other authentic cases. They are usually found in the apparently unaffected skin adjacent to the lesions, and are quite characteristic in this disease.

The following deductions have been as summed:

1. The gangrenous lesions are not merely the result of mechanical obstruction but are due to some other agent which has a direct action upon the local tissues as well as its blood supply. Buerger states. "The intensity of the cellular and vascular change seems in general to depend upon the activity of the organization of the clot, however in some cases it seems to be sufficiently marked to make it appear that the same agent which calls forth the coagulation of the blood is also effective in producing the microarterial lesion."

2. That the pain and burning is not due to thrombosis with its resulting stasis, since they seem to be relieved in the position that helps to produce venous stasis. Another agent seems to be responsible for the aforesaid symptoms.

3. The experimental production of an extension of the local lesion by the addition of fresh donor's blood 48 hours after its injection, seemed to point a suspicious finger at some agent which was activated by fresh blood elements. As to what causes this extensive thrombosis of the veins and arteries, Buerger was inclined to believe that mechanical conditions, such as slowing of the circulation and arteriosclerotic changes, may be factors, but that some additional agent, be it toxic or otherwise, must be at the same time responsible.

4. The appearance of an abundance of gas-filled vesicles 5 days after transfusion seemed to be directly related to the addition of a fresh supply of blood.

Certain organisms have long been known for their special affinity for blood elements and, working along these lines, I have attempted to isolate an organism from the lesion produced in this disease, followed by the usual chain of failures. I have finally decided that it was not due to the absence of a specific organism, but rather that the method of seek

ing it at its habitat was at fault. The following procedures were therefore carried out in order to prove this contention.

### FIRST STAGE

On my service at the Beth Moses Hospital a given case of actually proven thrombo-angiitis obliterans, with a lesion of the great toe and obliterated dorsalis pedis accompanied by the usual symptoms of pain, burning and objective symptoms of the part affected, was selected. Three leeches were applied to an aseptically prepared ankle of the affected limb. The blood from these leeches was immediately extracted, centrifuged in sterile test tubes, and incubated. The hemolyzed serum was then removed and about 5 drops injected subcutaneously into an apparently healthy portion of the calf of the affected limb. After 48 hours, the usual signs of inflammation appeared, over a considerable area, surrounding the site of injection. This was followed by a peculiarly purplish hue. One week after the injection an area of superficial gangrene appeared about 2 inches below the needle puncture. This area of gangrene had a sharp line of demarcation (Fig. 1) the longest diameter being about 2 centimeters in length, longitudinally placed, with a transverse diameter of about 1 centimeter. Two weeks after the first injection signs of fluctuation above the area of gangrene were elicited. This area was incised and the sanguineous pus examined bacteriologically and cultured in the laboratory of the Beth Moses Hospital. Sub-cultures were made and due to lack of facilities for animal experimentation the work was transferred to my laboratory for further investigation.

### DIFFERENTIAL CHARACTERISTICS OF THE ORGANISM ISOLATED

This organism is a gram negative aerobic facultative anaerobic, freely motile bacillus, medium sized rod shaped and beaded, bipolar in appearance, containing metachromatic granules (Fig. 4) measuring about five tenths of a micron in diameter and from five-tenths to one micron in length. It forms no capsules and produces no spores. Flagellae have not been demonstrated. They stain readily with

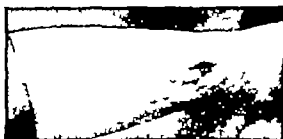


Fig. 1 Gangrenous lesion in calf of leg

ordinary aniline dyes, though not intensely and grow on the ordinary media but most luxuriantly on Loeffler's media. The organism ferments glucose, saccharose, and mannitol producing gas and acid reaction but does not ferment lactose. The indol reaction on sugar free broth is negative. On agar the colonies are scanty raised and smooth rather translucent, colorless and round with a sharp border. After 24 hours incubation at 37° C the colonies attain a diameter of about one-half millimeter. In broth, there is a uniform clouding, a characteristic cadaveric odor and a moderate flocculent sediment. In gelatin stab the growth is filiform along the line of puncture. Liquefaction begins on the sixth day and terminates about the twelfth day. On Loeffler's blood serum the growth is glistening and abundant, and liquefaction begins on the third day. The organism grows best at 37° C maximum temperature 50° C minimum at 20° C.

On account of the anticoagulative and hemolytic tendencies of hirudin (the active principle of the heads of leeches) leeches were utilized for further experimentation.

I. Leeches were applied over the ankle of the apparently normal skin of the affected limb, the blood extracted and emptied into a sterile test tube, centrifuged, and incubated. The pink hemolyzed serum (a few drops) was injected into the inner surface of the right ear of Rabbit 1.

II. Leeches were applied over the vein of the elbow of the same patient and the blood extracted and emptied into a sterile test tube containing a per cent citrate solution centrifuged incubated, and the hemolyzed serum injected into the inner surface of the right ear of Rabbit 2.

III. Ten cubic centimeters of blood was drawn (per syringe) from the vein of the other elbow and emptied into a per cent citrate solution, incubated, and centrifuged. The clear non-hemolyzed serum was then injected into the left ear of Rabbit 1 as a control. The fields of operation were all prepared under the most rigid asepsis.

Three days later the vessels of the right ears of Rabbits 1 and 2 injected with hemolyzed serum (derived from the diseased ankle and the unaffected elbow of the patient) were considerably dilated. One week later the smaller vessels about the site of injection were completely thrombosed and at the end of 10 days, a gangrenous area, with its long axis parallel to the length of the main vessel, with a sharp line of demarcation appeared in the right ears of both Rabbits 1 and 2. A very scanty grayish discharge could be squeezed out from underneath the sharply defined border of these gangrenous lesions. All about these lesions there was an area of purplish discoloration, characteristic of venous thrombosis. Cultures made from these lesions showed a gram negative, freely motile bacillus, with the same cultural characteristics as that of the bacillus isolated from the lesion produced in the calf of the leg of the given patient.

The left ear of Rabbit 1 which was injected with the clear non-hemolyzed serum, derived from the blood of one of the veins of the elbow as a control, showed no lesion whatsoever not even engorgement of the vessels.

A bouillon culture of this bacillus derived from the lesion of the rabbit's ear was injected into both ears of Rabbit 3 and 3 days later a terrific engorgement of the vessels of the ears appeared, with considerable thrombosis and purplish discoloration. After 10 days, several areas of ecchymoses appeared, but no gangrenous area resulted.

Several leeches were then applied to the veins of the elbow of a normal human being and the blood extracted, emptied into a per cent citrate solution centrifuged incubated, and both the serum and the solid contents of the blood cultured. These cultures proved to be sterile. The sterile hemolyzed serum was then injected into both ears of Rabbit 4 and no lesion appeared at the end of 10 days.

A subculture from broth was then transferred to a Loeffler's media to which had been added several loopful of the sterile solid contents of blood drawn from the vein of the normal human being under the most aseptic precautions. After 24 hours' incubation, a loopful of this culture was immersed in several drops of sterile saline, and the suspension injected into the left ear of Rabbit 4. Several drops of a fresh bouillon culture were injected into the right ear of the same rabbit. After 5 days, considerable engorgement of the vessels of both ears was quite evident accompanied by a purplish hue and an increase in the temperature of the local part. On the eighth day the right ear injected with the bouillon culture showed no additional changes, whereas the left ear injected with a saline dilution of a culture derived from Loeffler's media, to which had been added the solid contents of blood derived from the vein of a normal human being, showed the following. A gangrenous area, about 1 centimeter long and 0.5 centimeter wide, situated at the base of the ear and typical of the lesions produced in the Rabbits 1 and 2.

About 4 weeks after the inoculation of a pure culture of this organism into the ears of Rabbits 1, 2, 3 and 4, gangrenous lesions appeared on the plantar surfaces of the feet of Rabbits 1, 3 and 4, near the heels and at points corresponding to the great toes, analogous to those seen in thrombo-angitis obliterans. On and about the time of the appearance of the lesions on the feet, Rabbits 1, 2, 3 and 4 fed poorly and were wont to huddle up near the stove, as though they tried to keep warm. They took on a peculiar gait, and moved about on their knees, so as to protect the plantar surface of the feet from pressure. Sections of the lesions and blood supply of the thigh, leg and feet showed some very interesting findings similar to those found in the vessels of patients suffering from thrombo-angitis obliterans (Figs 5, 6, 7, 8 and 9). In Rabbit 3, no lesion appeared in the ear after inoculation, but the typical lesion appeared on the left foot, which phenomenon proved the tissue predilection of this organism. The bacillus was isolated in pure culture from the gangrenous lesions on the plantar surfaces of

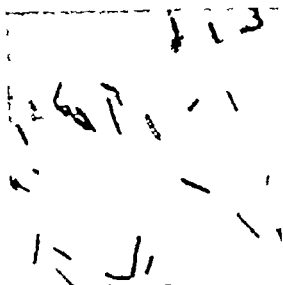


Fig. 3. Organism isolated from the blood stream of thrombo-angitis Case 3. Note the bipolar metachromatic granules.



Fig. 4. Organism isolated from the lesion produced in the rabbit foot. Note the bipolar metachromatic granules.

Fig. 5. Organism isolated from the lesion produced in the calf of leg of Case 4. Note the bipolar metachromatic granules.

the feet of Rabbits 1, 3, and 4 (Fig. 3). Rabbit 2 died 3 weeks after inoculation and though no gross lesion appeared on the feet, microscopic sections showed early thrombosis of the vessels (Fig. 5). In all three rabbits, the lesions appeared on the left extremity, a peculiarity of distribution similar to that observed in thrombo-angitis obliterans.

#### SECOND STAGE

From these experiments, one readily notes that the organism grows most favorably in the presence of hemolyzed blood (blood hemolyzed by the herudin of the leech) and is activated by the solid contents of blood. An area of skin over the ankle of the affected limb was aseptically prepared and one of the veins punctured. Blood was caught in a sterile test tube containing about 1 cubic centimeter of sterile distilled water, thus making about 3 cubic centimeters in all. After shaking the contents, it was allowed to incubate about 4 hours at the room temperature, so as to effect as nearly a complete hemolysis as is possible and thus substitute the action of herudin. The contents was then emptied into a sterile bouillon media under the most rigid aseptic precautions and allowed to incubate for 24 hours. The organism derived from this cul-

ture was morphologically identical with that of the original organism described and its cultural characteristics similar in every way. Two other cases suffering with thrombo-angitis obliterans had submitted themselves for blood culture from the local area and executed in the same fashion. The organism described proved positive in both.

#### THIRD STAGE

The same three cases of thrombo-angitis obliterans and two additional ones were then subjected to the following procedure. The bend of the elbow was thoroughly cleansed with soap and water followed by a bichloride compress, dried with sterile gauze and painted with iodine which in turn was washed off with alcohol and dried. A needle previously sterilized in the autoclave was inserted into the median basilic vein and under the most rigid aseptic precautions, 10 cubic centimeters of blood was drawn into a sterile syringe (sterilized in the autoclave) and half of it injected into a sterile bottle containing sterile distilled water and beads. The other half was emptied into a sterile bottle containing beads. Both were shaken for 5 minutes and then emptied into agar media, after being cooled off to a temperature of 42° C. and this in turn emptied into sterile petri dishes in the form of a blood



Fig 5 (Rabbit ) Obliterating thrombus with beginning organizing of clot adherent to intima.



Fig 6 (Rabbit ) Organized thrombus within blood vessel canalized by clefts. Note the capillary sprouts to the right.

agar plate. In all 5 cases a positive culture was obtained on the agar plates containing hemolyzed blood, after 48 hours incubation. The colonies, though not abundant, took on a brownish discoloration surrounded by a light

er area of hemolysis and attained a size of from 0.5 to 1 millimeter. From these colonies hanging drops were made and studied for motility and then stained. Cultures from these colonies were transferred to Loeffler's

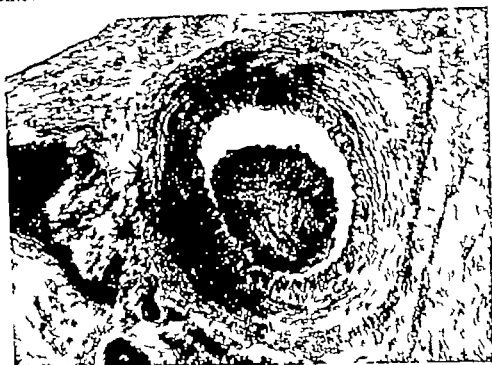


Fig. 7 (Rabbit 3) Old organized obliterating thrombus

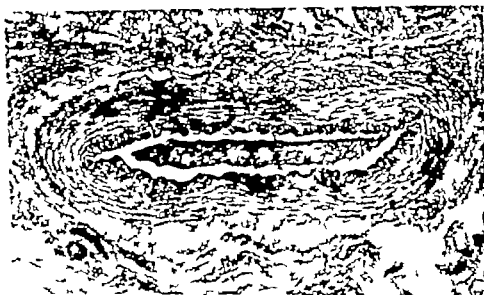


Fig. 8 (Rabbit 4) Old fibrotic obliterating mass

tubes, glucose agar slants and agar plates also glucose, lactose, saccharose and mannitol broth and their cultural characteristics noted

In all these, the organism was identical both morphologically and culturally to that described in the original experiment in Case 1





Fig 9 (Rabbit 4) Not the organization, cultivation, and cultivation

(Fig 4) A pure culture of this organism derived from the blood of Case 4 injected into the inner surface of the ear of a rabbit produced a gangrenous lesion identical to that described in Rabbits 1, 2, and 4. The lesion appeared 7 days after inoculation and further investigation as to remote lesions at a later date will be reported.

#### CONCLUSIONS

The following conclusions have been arrived at to be checked up by additional blood cultures:

1 The bacillus isolated produced the same lesion in the ears and feet of the rabbit as that which was present in the calf of the leg of the human being.

2 The lesions produced were similar in their gross and microscopic pathology to that produced in the disease known as thromboangiitis obliterans.

3 This bacillus was isolated both from the blood of the local affected portion and from the general blood stream.

4 The organism was distinctly hemagglutinating.

5 The bacillus could not be isolated from the body of the leech, therefore eliminating the

normal habitat of this organism within the leech.

6 Normal hemolyzed serum (per leech) produced no lesion in the rabbit ear. The bacillus was therefore responsible for the production of the gross lesions.

7 The clear non hemolyzed serum derived from the unaffected veins of the elbow in the specified case produced no lesion in the rabbit's ear. May I venture this explanation: that the bacillus requires hemolyzed blood for cultivation and isolation from the blood stream.

8 Though a bouillon culture produced considerable reaction in the ear of Rabbit 4, the culture containing the solid content of blood activated the bacillus sufficiently to produce a typical gangrenous lesion in the other ear of Rabbit 4.

9 The appearance of lesions on the plantar surfaces and toes of three rabbits, 5 weeks after inoculation, showed conclusively the entrance of this organism into the general blood stream and furthermore a specific tissue predilection.

10 The organism isolated in pure culture from the blood of Case 4 produced a similar gross lesion in the rabbit's ear.

I FIBROMYOMA OF THE EPIDIDYMIS II PARAFFINOMA OF THE PERITESTICULAR TISSUES<sup>1</sup>

By JOSEPH S. EISENSTAEDT, M.D. AND FACS, CHICAGO

Associate Surgeon, Department of Genito-Urinary Surgery, Michael Reese Hospital, Associate, Department of Genito-Urinary Surgery, Northwestern University Medical School

THE two cases which I desire to call to your attention are of interest: the one by virtue of its extreme rarity, the other by reason of its unusual location.

## I. FIBROMYOMA OF THE EPIDIDYMIS

In a diligent search of the literature I was unable to find record of any solid tumor of the epididymis, with the exception of a case reported by Stout before the New York Pathological Society and published in its *Proceedings* for 1917. His case, however, is that of a small tumor of the epididymis, a trifle over 1 centimeter in diameter. The pathology is reported as that of a fibromyoma, but was first diagnosed as an adenocarcinoma. The patient was a carrier of a primary carcinoma of the gall bladder. This case must be regarded as a doubtful one of fibromyoma.

Wimwarter in volume III of the *Handbuch der Urologie* quotes Wilms as stating that myomata, both leiomyoma and rhabdomyoma of the testis, may occur and that they have their origin in the so-called cremaster internus, in the muscular sheath of the epididymis, or in the gubernaculum testis. This reference is the only allusion in the entire literature which was at my command as to the possible histogenesis of these tumors. No other reference was found to any primary or metastatic solid tumor of the epididymis. I have asked several pathologists in this city for references or possible reports of cases personally observed and they have not been able to recall any.

Our patient was a 65-year-old man admitted to the Michael Reese Hospital to the service of Dr. Kolischer February 3, 1920. He complains of a hernia of left inguinal region and a swelling of left testis. The hernia had been operated upon 3 years before (1918) with subsequent recurrence. The swelling of the left side of scrotum began after the herniotomy in 1918 and has steadily increased to its present size. The tumor is painless but on account of its weight and the dragging

sensation produced gives the patient much discomfort when he walks.

The patient's father died at 60, cause unknown. The mother is alive and well. Three children are living and well. Six children died in infancy or childhood, cause unknown.

Patient's appetite is good, bowels are only fairly regular. He sleeps well and has no difficulty in urination.

Patient had a herniotomy performed 3 years ago. Had grippe 3 weeks before entrance.

General physical examination reveals a man in good condition for his years. Findings are negative except for a moderate left inguinal hernia and tumor within the left half of the scrotum. What is apparently the left testis is felt as a tumor the size of a large goose egg. Its consistency is hard, and there is no tenderness on palpation. Light is not transmitted through the tumor. One is impressed by the marked heaviness of the organ. The tumor ends abruptly at its upper margin and the globus major of the epididymis seems to be involved.

Tentative diagnosis: tumor of left testis probably malignant.

The Wassermann reaction using cholesterinized lipid and syphilitic antigens was frankly negative.

Operation: A typical castration of the left testis and epididymis with high amputation of the cord was done. A hard nodule the size of a small almond was palpated in the tissue of the spermatic cord. This nodule was of the same consistency as the larger tumor.

The patient made an uneventful recovery and left the hospital well on the sixth day of March. The specimen was immediately sent to our pathologist, Dr. O. T. Schultz, to whom I am indebted for the pathological report.

Gross pathology: The specimen is 9 centimeters long and 4.5 centimeters in diameter. A small amount of fluid is present beneath the tunica vaginalis. The testis is a sharply defined, encapsulated mass at the lower pole of the specimen. Its cut surface is 4 by 1.5 centimeters. Above the testis the epididymis is transformed into a mass of dense, firm pale, somewhat lobular tissue, the cut surface of which measures 4 by 4.5 centimeters. At the upper pole the tissue of the cord contains a nodule of similar appearance.

Microscopic examination: The mass is composed of places of bands and large areas of fibrous tissue which is dense hyaline and poor in nuclei. In places this tissue is edematous. Between the islands and bands of fibrous tissue are more cellular areas, some of which are composed of closely placed elongated



Fig. Fibromyoma of the epididymis, approximately natural size. Note the testis displaced and compressed at the lower pole of specimen.

spindle cells of the smooth muscle type. These are usually arranged in interlacing bundles. Other cellular areas are made up of shorter, broader cells, many of which have giant, hyperchromatic, single or multilobulated nuclei. These cells have the characteristic morphology of proliferating smooth muscle cells; the immaturity and cellularity of these islands of tissue are such as to raise suspicion of beginning malignancy. The more cellular tissue in places is diffusely infiltrated by masses of lymphocytes. In some of the tissue the small vessels are surrounded by zones of lymphoid infiltration. The by rather thick capsule of dense connective tissue. Beneath this are scattered islands of tissue, composed of lymphocytes and which surround newly formed blood

vessels and no heterologous elements are seen anywhere in the tumor tissue. Outside the capsule are large blood vessels, adipose tissue and muscle bundles.

**Diagnosis.** Fibromyoma of epididymis.

The patient is at present alive and with no recurrence of the lesion.

We have therefore, under consideration a solid tumor of the epididymis which microscopically is benign and which after 23 months has shown no tendency to recur or metastasize, a fibromyoma. The histogenesis of the tumor is not absolutely certain, but in all probability is from the muscular elements of the epididymis.

From the clinical side the tumor was not differentiated from a new-growth of the testis and the actual testis was mistaken for globus major of the epididymis. As far as the writer is able to determine, this is the first tumor of its kind on record.

## II. PARAFFINOMA OF THE PERITESTICULAR TISSUES

A paraffinoma is a foreign body granuloma produced by an unabsorbable oil. Most of those reported and the number has been quite large occurred in the tissues of the face paraffin having been injected by quack cosmetic doctors with the idea of obliterating blemishes of various kinds. The pathology of this entire group is very similar in fact, almost constant. Paraffins having melting points between 55 degrees and 65 degrees C. are most often used.

Heldingfeld found the epidermis to be normal. The affected area was encapsulated in a wall of fibrous connective tissue. Near the center was usually one, sometimes several, large cavities, which were surrounded by a form of simulating honeycombed structure, not acrated. The tissue of the center of the mass, of giant

Our patient, Michael, had

mass, life, cry



Fig. 2. Section of fibromyoma of epididymis showing the more fibrous part of tumor which is poor in nuclei. X

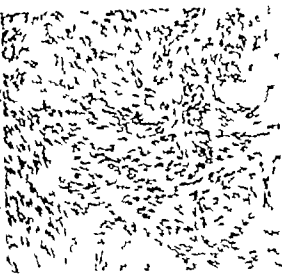


Fig. 3. Section of fibromyoma of epididymis showing large spindle-shaped nuclei characteristic of immature or proliferating smooth muscle cells. X

plaints of swelling within the scrotum and pain in right leg. In 1908 while in hospital in Russia, suffering from typhoid fever, some oil was injected into his scrotum. The patient states that this was done by mistake, the injection having been intended for another patient in the ward. Following this injection (interval not stated) the scrotum began to swell, and there was some pain. Since then the condition has gotten progressively worse. Pain in right thigh when walking began a year ago and is largely for this reason that patient enters hospital. When he rests there is no pain left.

Patient has had the usual diseases of childhood and typhoid fever 3 years ago. He had not been operated upon for any condition. Patient denies all venereal disease.

Patient's father died of some renal disease, the mother living and well, one brother is living and well. There is no family history of tuberculosis, carcinoma nor organic heart disease.

**General physical examination.** The patient is a well-nourished young man, apparently 25 years of age. He is highly neurotic, and all at ease in his surroundings. He cannot speak nor understand English and cannot speak any of the foreign languages which the house staff commands. Communication was through an interpreter. There is marked accentuation of all the reflexes. With the exception of the lesion within the scrotum and right inguinal hernia, special physical examination is negative.

The penis is negative for scar and discharge. There is a hard, smooth tumor mass within the scrotum, the size of a lemon, which does not, however, involve either testis, as these organs can be distinctly differentiated from it. The normal testic-

ular consistency is noted on palpation as well as the characteristic pain when the testes are compressed between thumb and index finger.

Laboratory examinations of urine and blood were negative. The Wassermann reaction was negative with all three antigens.

**Operation.** An incision was made in the right antero-surface of the scrotum and a hard solid tumor intimately attached to the tunica vaginalis of the right testis and epididymis, and infiltrating all the enveloping tissues, including the dermis, which were with difficulty dissected away from the testis and epididymis, entirely sparing these structures. The infiltrating tumor mass including a narrow strip of skin was removed. The wound was sutured with interrupted silk sutures and a gutta percha drain was left in the lower angle of the wound. The hernia was repaired according to the typical Bassini technique.

The pathological report by Dr. O. T. Schultz is as follows:

**Gross specimen.** An irregular mass 7 by 7 by 4 centimeters composed of a main ovoid portion 6 by 5.5 by 3.5 centimeters to one surface of which a piece of skin 6 by 3 centimeters is closely adherent. This mass is very firm, yellowish grey with a central cavity 1 centimeter in diameter. It is well defined and is covered by a closely adherent fibrous capsule. Attached to this larger mass is a second, firm, flattened mass 3.5 centimeters in diameter and .5 centimeters thick. This likewise is yellowish grey in color but is not sharply defined and is surrounded by a thick layer of dense fibrous tissue. Attached to the latter is a flattened cord-like structure 4.5 centimeters long by .3 by .1 centimeter. This contains two small hard nodules.

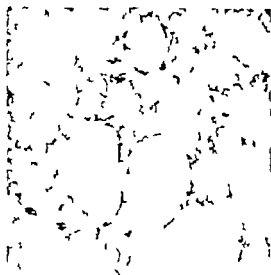


Fig 4. Paraffinoma of peritesticular tissue, showing numerous cavernous spaces separated by narrow stroma bands. Note also giant cells in connective tissues of granuloma type. X

*Macroscopic examination.* Sections from the main mass, the large accessory nodule, and the small nodule in the cord like structure are all similar. Areas of varying size are made up of groups of clear spaces which are separated from each other by narrow stroma bands. These areas have the ap-

pearance of adipose tissue, but the spaces are larger and vary more in size than those of normal fat. These areas are scattered about irregularly in a very dense, hyaline fibrous tissue which is poor in nuclei. In this tissue are a few scattered, sharply defined bundles of elongated fibers which have the appearance of smooth muscle. Is the tissue made up of the clear spaces there are a few small collections of lymphocytes. A few of the spaces are partly surrounded by multinucleated syncytium of the foreign body giant cell type. There is no active proliferation and nothing to cause any suspicion of malignancy.

*Diagnosis.* foreign body granuloma of peritesticular tissue (due to unabsorbable oil)

This case is detailed chiefly because in the writer's memory no such case has been reported before this society and to call attention to the severe, if not serious, reaction which may and not infrequently does follow the injection of unabsorbable oils into the body. In the latter sense, it has a bearing on the selection of vehicles for the exhibition of insoluble mercurial preparations in the treatment of syphilis.

To the dermatologist these lesions are by no means rare but they should not be the only ones to be familiar with the condition. The diagnosis in the presence of a good history is easy and the only treatment is surgical ablation.

THE ETIOLOGY AND IMPORTANCE OF THE CYSTICO-DUODENO-COLIC FOLD<sup>1</sup>

By GUNTHER W. NAGEL, M.D. ROCHESTER, MINNESOTA  
*Fellow in Surgery, Mayo Foundation*

CERTAIN congenital anatomical variations in the peritoneal relations of the gall bladder have not received the attention they deserve from the anatomist, clinician, or surgeon. I refer to folds occasionally found extending from the fundus of the gall bladder to the duodenum and transverse colon.

Standard anatomies dismiss these ligaments with a few words or fail to mention them. Figure 1 (Spalteholz) shows the usual anatomical relations in the gall-bladder region. Spalteholz says that there is often a fold from the under surface of the gall bladder to the descending part of the duodenum or the transverse colon. Cunningham speaks of an occasional fold passing from the region of the gall bladder to the transverse colon and right colic flexure. Pierson says that the lesser omentum is sometimes described as being prolonged across the first part of the duodenum to the transverse colon, fusing there with the great omentum, and he adds that while common, this is only an accidental finding. He also describes an accessory fold, the duodenocystic ligament, which is prolonged to the right from the front of the lesser omentum in the region of the cystic duct and gall bladder.

Testut and Bérard describe and illustrate the ligament as extending from the superior border of the transverse colon to the upper extremity of the gall bladder. Henle, among the older anatomists, gives a somewhat diagrammatic picture of a ligament extending up over the liver and fundus of the gall bladder and reaching down as far as the transverse colon, but he does not describe it in his text. Deaver also illustrates, but does not describe the ligament. Todd pictures an unusual fold in the body of an infant 3 weeks old in which the ascending and transverse colons had failed to adhere to the posterior abdominal wall; the ligament in question extending from the gall

bladder to the parietal peritoneum to the right of the ascending mesocolon. Morris discusses peritoneal folds in general and says that variations due to extensions of normal developmental processes are difficult to distinguish from pathological adhesions. Kehr quotes Konjetzny as drawing attention to a ligament binding together the transverse colon and gall bladder. Konjetzny ascribes more or less importance to it and asserts that it may produce symptoms simulating gall bladder disease sufficiently severe to justify operation. He adds that while congenital in origin, it may become secondarily indurated from purely mechanical causes, as for example tension caused by a sagging transverse colon. Kehr says that these bands are merely a widening of the hepatoduodenal ligament, and are of very little importance.

The accessory folds that I found are prolongations of the lesser omentum onto the under surface of the gall bladder extending to the right across the duodenum and downward to the transverse colon where they become continuous with the anterior layer of the great omentum. In order to understand their anatomical relations and possible variations, it is essential to trace their mode of formation in the embryo.

In human embryos of about 6 weeks the intestinal tract consists of a partially differentiated tube suspended in the cavity of the body throughout its entire length by a dorsal mesentery and a ventral mesentery which divides the upper portion of the cavity and ends in a free margin extending from the region of the umbilical cord to the juncture of the fore and mid gut. Just below the free attachment of the ventral mesentery is the primary intestinal loop, in the lower limb of which the cecum develops. The liver, gall bladder and ducts develop between the folds of the ventral mesentery from outpocketings of the foregut (Fig. 2). The portion of the

<sup>1</sup>Work done in the Section on Pathologic Anatomy and under the direction of Dr. H. E. Robertson.



Fig. 3. Normal peritoneal relations of the gall bladder (Spaltchoff.)

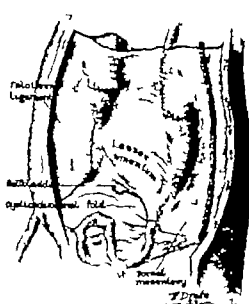


Fig. 4. Schematic diagram showing the development of the liver, gall bladder and ducts within the folds of the ventral mesentery, and illustrating the formation of the cysto-duodenal fold (Modified from Kollmann.)

ventral mesentery lying between the liver and stomach becomes the lesser omentum while the fold between the liver and anterior abdominal wall forms the falciform ligament. The lesser omental sac is represented in 3 millimeter embryos by a small pocket extending into the dorsal mesentery to the right of the esophagus. A longitudinal ridge makes its appearance to the right of the opening of this sac along the dorsum of the body cavity; the plica vena cava, in which the vessel of that name develops. The liver grows rapidly in three planes and, spreading the leaves of the ventral mesentery apart, forms a crescent on cross section, the right free margin of which with the plica vena cava forms a partition between the lesser omental sac and the peritoneal cavity. In 5 to 10 millimeter embryos the omental bursa is semilunar in cross section and is bounded on the left by the great omentum (dorsal mesentery) and right wall of the stomach, on the right by the liver and the plica vena cava, and ventrally by the lesser omentum (ventral mesentery). The bursa communicates with the peritoneal cavity through an opening between the liver ventral-

ly and the plica vena cava dorsally; the future foramen epiploicum (Fig. 3). The stomach now rotates in two directions: clockwise on a fulcrum lying anteroposteriorly bringing it nearly to a transverse position and on its longitudinal axis so that the former left wall becomes its anterior and the right wall its posterior surface. The lesser peritoneal sac now lies under the stomach and that part of the dorsal mesentery which formed its left boundary continues to grow out over the transverse colon at first as an open pocket which later closes by fusion of its two contiguous surfaces, then becoming adherent to the transverse colon to form the great omentum (Fig. 4). With these changes there is rotation of the small and large bowels, the cæcum traveling from the lower left quadrant across the duodenum to the upper right quadrant directly under the right lobe of the liver then slowly descending to its normal adult location near the brim of the pelvis. The small intestine rotates around the superior mesenteric artery as an axis, and its mesentery becomes attached to the posterior abdominal wall along a line extending diagonally





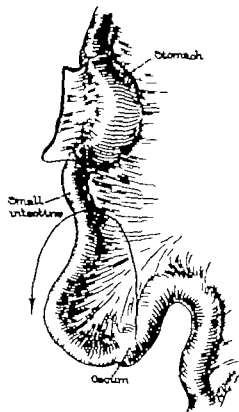


Fig. 5 First stage of intestinal rotation

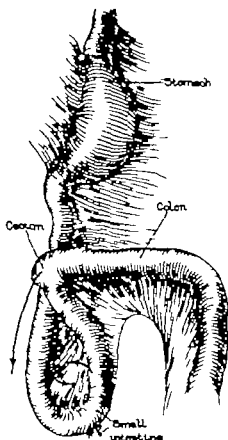


Fig. 6 Second stage of intestinal rotation

the stomach with the anterior layer of the great omentum and thus in direct contact with the transverse colon. The foramen of Winslow is bounded ventrally by the free edge of the lesser omentum dorsally by the inferior vena cava, cranially by the liver and caudally by the duodenum. An extension of the lesser omentum a variable distance to the right, explains the accessory folds as we find them. The point at which the free margin of the ventral mesentery (Fig. 5) crosses the intestinal tract, and its persistence caudad to the common bile duct determines the extent of the fold. That this point may vary seems obvious.

Virchow in 1853 discussing chronic adhesions, mentions specifically the frequent attachment of the right colic flexure to the under surface of the liver and gall bladder and speaks of anomalous bands from the latter viscus to the pylorus and duodenum, evi-

dently referring them however to a chronic, localized peritonitis. Morris was the first in this country to draw attention to these folds, describing them picturesquely as cobwebs in the attic of the abdomen, and he also attributed them to inflammatory processes.

Harris, Hamann, Homans, and others, report cases in which the symptoms led to a diagnosis of chronic cholecystitis, cholelithiasis, or duodenal ulcer but which at operation showed only abnormal folds, undoubtedly of embryological origin extending from the gall bladder to the duodenum or transverse colon, simple sectioning of which afforded permanent cure in the majority of instances. Homans found that combining sectioning of the ligament with a Finney pyloroplasty gave the best results. The majority of patients are

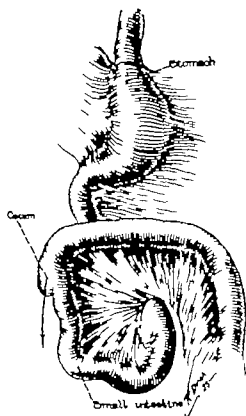


Fig 7 Third stage of intestinal rotation

middle aged, and almost all the complaints are long standing and consist of indefinite symptoms such as sour stomach fulness, and gaseous eructations, epigastric discomfort with dull constant pain and occasional knife-like exacerbations. Sometimes slight relief is afforded by a moderate meal. Cole describes the roentgenographic findings in similar cases and emphasizes their importance in that they may simulate gall-bladder disease. Roentgenograms may show a partially constricted or compressed cap, the left superior surface of which has a thin feathered-out appearance while the right side is clear cut. The deformity is most marked when the patient is in the erect or prone position and often is absent when he lies on the right side. Hubeny describes similar cases which have an elongated or dilated caput fairly well defined with moderate fixation at the juncture of the first and second portions of the duodenum.

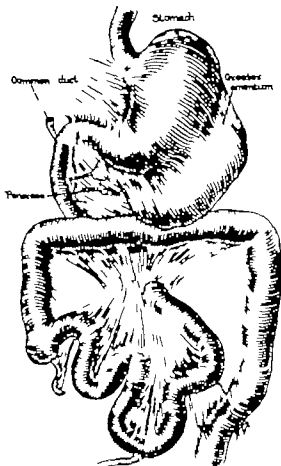


Fig 8 Intestinal rotation completed (After Kollmann)

Moynihan describes a more unusual form of ligament found in some patients with vague dyspepsia, who at operation show a membranous band differing from Jackson's veil broad above where it takes origin from the posterior abdominal wall, the under surface of the liver the pelvis of the gall bladder the cystic duct and duodenum and narrowing below as it crosses the ascending colon to be lost on the parietal peritoneum. Below this band the cecum and ascending colon are distended and soggy, the appendix often appears thick and stiff the cecum ascending colon and terminal ileum in such cases require resection.

Harvey treats the entire subject of peritoneal folds and ligaments at length and re



Fig. 9. (Case 133864) Well marked cysto-duodeno-colic ligament.

views the literature. He publishes a table showing the percentage of cases in which a cystocolic ligament has been found by various workers.

TABLE II. CASES REPORTED IN THE LITERATURE  
II. VI.

	Cases Total	Per cent
Johnson	20	20
Goldman	20	20
Mathews and Cameron	20	20
Key	20	20
Brewer	20	20
Reid	20	20
Levin	20	20
Tracy	20	20
Harvey	20	20
Total Reported by Kehr	100	100

Angel and Seneert (Kehr) found the ligament well developed in 48 per cent of cases and in some instances it completely closed the foramen of Winslow. The ligament has been found a number of times in fetuses and the newborn. Brewer reports 3 per cent of 100 cases in which a cystocolic fold extended over the fundus of the gall bladder. Harvey in his series, recorded only those cases in which the ligament extended up the gall bladder more than one-third its length. Of the twenty sub-

ject twelve were male and eight were female. Thirteen specimens were examined histologically and showed no evidence of infection.

A ligament was found extending from the gall bladder to the duodenum and colon in eighteen instances (12 per cent) of 150 consecutive necropsies at the Mayo Clinic. Only those cases are included in which the ligament extended at least half way up the fundus (Fig. 9, 16 cases) or where it existed as a continuous fold from the lesser omentum across the duodenum to the hepatic flexure of the colon (Fig. 10, 2 cases). In structure and appearance the ligaments were identical with the lesser omentum, all forming a direct continuation of it. They consist of veils of delicate semi-transparent membrane containing variable amounts of fat especially near their attachments. In the type shown in Figure 9 the ligament was usually attached with mathematical accuracy in a line parallel with the long axis of the *vesica*, over a base not more than 2 or 3 millimeters in width. The line of attachment was most often mid-



Fig. (Case A11947) Extension of the anterior fold of the lesser omentum across the duodenum to the right colic flexure

way between the right and left margins of the organ, but occasionally it was to the right and once it lay at its extreme right margin where it was reflected onto the surface of the liver. Infection was definitely ruled out as an etiological factor by both gross and microscopic examination of the ligaments and involved organs. In none of them was there the slightest suggestion of old or recent peritonitis. Two of my cases were in premature infants of 8 months, in which there was no question of infection. In view of the fact that congenital deformities are often multiple, the presence of other developmental anomalies in six instances (33 per cent) is important.

The details of the cases are given in Table I. All the patients showed ligaments of the type illustrated in Figure 9 except Cases A400507 and A119472 which were of the type seen in Figure 10.

The ligament was present in 30 additional cases not included in the table because there were pathological processes present in neighboring organs which might have produced adhesions in the region concerned. Even in

these, however, the ligaments were typical and though somewhat thickened and shortened as a result of infectious processes, were undoubtedly congenital in origin. Inclusion of these would make 25.3 per cent of positive cases which compares more favorably with the findings of other writers previously listed.

Only two of the patients complained of gastric symptoms and in each these could be well explained on some other basis. The patient in Case A401367 had indefinite epigastric distress and dyspepsia for 15 years associated with marked constipation, all of which could readily be accounted for by a chronically infected Meckel's diverticulum. The patient (Case A333504) had epigastric distress and belching after meals for 6 months prior to death, symptoms undoubtedly due to a tremendously enlarged spleen (myelogenous leukemia). In none of the cases can the presence of the fold be said to have given rise to symptoms, and taking into consideration the normal variations in position of the stomach pylorus, and duodenum, it was evident in every case that these ligaments in

no way distorted the appearance of the gall bladder or gut and with the organs in their normal positions there was no evidence of pulling or tension on the ligaments themselves. However it is quite conceivable that they might produce symptoms. Figure 9 illustrates how an overfilled or sagging colon could drag on the gall bladder and cause symptoms simulating cholecystitis. The effect of traction on peritoneal surfaces in general is too well known to need further elucidation.

Aside from presenting an interesting variation in the normal anatomy of the gall bladder region the ligaments undoubtedly have a practical bearing in their relationship to neighboring pathological processes. With infection or disease in a nearby organ these ligaments thicken and shorten and then may be considered identical with true inflammatory adhesions so far as the production of symptoms and the surgical cure of them is concerned. They are not only potential adhesions themselves but furnish a guide for the formation of true adhesions, much as a trellis or piece of string guides the growth of a vine and their presence explains why such dense adhesions between gall bladder and gut are found in some apparently mild cases of cholecystitis or duodenal ulcer as judged by the primary pathological process while in other apparently more advanced lesions there are few or no adhesions. Finally it is essential for the surgeon to understand the nature and character of these ligaments in order that they be not mistaken for true adhesions and thus lead to false conclusions and needless or harmful surgery.

#### CONCLUSION

1. A cystico duodeno colic ligament is present in a small percentage of persons.
2. The ligament is a part of the lesser omentum and therefore of congenital origin.
3. Under normal conditions the ligament probably produces no symptoms and therefore requires no treatment.

4. The ligament is, however, a source of danger in that it represents a potential adhesion ready to thicken and shorten in response to neighboring pathological processes, and to furnish a guide and stimulus to the formation of true adhesions.

#### BIBLIOGRAPHY

1. BELIN, P. Anatomie des lésions consécutives de la artère cœliac. *Borone Aires Imp. Orsini* 4 5.
2. D. 28. Quoted by Harvey.
3. COLE, L. C. Veils on the right hypochondrium and their differentiation from other serous lesions and spaces. *Am J Roentgenol* 977 ix, 37-4.
4. C. W. C. 1. J. Text Book of Anatomy, 2nd ed. New York: Williams Wood & Co. 1909, 277 pp.
5. DE, A. J. B. Topical Anatomy. Philadelphia: P. Blakiston, Son and Company, 1901, 1904, 1914, 23.
6. DE, C. A. Faculty rotation of the intestine. *Am Surg* 19, 171, 1, 47, 495.
7. DE, M. J. L. Constrictions of the duodenum due to abnormal folds of the anterior mesogastrium. *J Am Med Assn* 9, 4, 121.
8. DE, T. S. C. Congenital variations in the peritoneal relations of the ascending colon, cecum, appendix and terminal ileum. *Am Surg* 9, 1, 64.
9. DE, J. Handbuch der anatomischen Anatomie des Menschen. Braunschweig: J. Neumann, Neudruck 1913, 116.
10. DE, J. A study of the symptoms and treatment of congenital transverse mesocolic bands. *Boston M J* 5, 3, 1914, 1177, 1178.
11. DE, M. J. An anomalous transverse mesocolic band. *J Roentgenol* 9, 10, 154, 160.
12. DE, T. S. C. The anatomy of the human peritoneum and abdominal cavity considered from the standpoint of development and comparative anatomy. Philadelphia: Lea Brothers, 1903, 79 pp.
13. DE, H. Chirurgie der Gallenwege. New deutsch. Char. Stuttgart: F. H. G. 1913, 1, 10.
14. DE, J. Handbuch der Entwicklungsgeschichte des Menschen. Jena: Fischer, 1907.
15. DE, J. Quoted by Kohn.
16. DE, R. T. Gall bladder cancer. *Am Med* 1905, 9, 97.
17. DE, H. Human Anatomy, 5th ed. Philadelphia: P. Blakiston, Son and Company, 9, 4, 120 pp.
18. DE, B. G. A. Disappointments after gastroenterostomy. *Ann Surg* 31, 1, 19, 11, 19.
19. DE, J. B. Topical Anatomy, 2nd ed. Philadelphia: J. B. Lippincott Company, 1901, 1904, 1914, 23.
20. DE, J. Handbuch der Anatomie des Menschen, 1913, 1, 10, 11, 12, 13, 14, 15, 16, 17, 18, 19, 20, 21, 22, 23, 24, 25, 26, 27, 28, 29, 30, 31, 32, 33, 34, 35, 36, 37, 38, 39, 40, 41, 42, 43, 44, 45, 46, 47, 48, 49, 50, 51, 52, 53, 54, 55, 56, 57, 58, 59, 60, 61, 62, 63, 64, 65, 66, 67, 68, 69, 70, 71, 72, 73, 74, 75, 76, 77, 78, 79, 80, 81, 82, 83, 84, 85, 86, 87, 88, 89, 90, 91, 92, 93, 94, 95, 96, 97, 98, 99, 100, 101, 102, 103, 104, 105, 106, 107, 108, 109, 110, 111, 112, 113, 114, 115, 116, 117, 118, 119, 120, 121, 122, 123, 124, 125, 126, 127, 128, 129, 130, 131, 132, 133, 134, 135, 136, 137, 138, 139, 140, 141, 142, 143, 144, 145, 146, 147, 148, 149, 150, 151, 152, 153, 154, 155, 156, 157, 158, 159, 160, 161, 162, 163, 164, 165, 166, 167, 168, 169, 170, 171, 172, 173, 174, 175, 176, 177, 178, 179, 180, 181, 182, 183, 184, 185, 186, 187, 188, 189, 190, 191, 192, 193, 194, 195, 196, 197, 198, 199, 200, 201, 202, 203, 204, 205, 206, 207, 208, 209, 210, 211, 212, 213, 214, 215, 216, 217, 218, 219, 220, 221, 222, 223, 224, 225, 226, 227, 228, 229, 230, 231, 232, 233, 234, 235, 236, 237, 238, 239, 240, 241, 242, 243, 244, 245, 246, 247, 248, 249, 250, 251, 252, 253, 254, 255, 256, 257, 258, 259, 260, 261, 262, 263, 264, 265, 266, 267, 268, 269, 270, 271, 272, 273, 274, 275, 276, 277, 278, 279, 280, 281, 282, 283, 284, 285, 286, 287, 288, 289, 290, 291, 292, 293, 294, 295, 296, 297, 298, 299, 300, 301, 302, 303, 304, 305, 306, 307, 308, 309, 310, 311, 312, 313, 314, 315, 316, 317, 318, 319, 320, 321, 322, 323, 324, 325, 326, 327, 328, 329, 330, 331, 332, 333, 334, 335, 336, 337, 338, 339, 340, 341, 342, 343, 344, 345, 346, 347, 348, 349, 350, 351, 352, 353, 354, 355, 356, 357, 358, 359, 360, 361, 362, 363, 364, 365, 366, 367, 368, 369, 370, 371, 372, 373, 374, 375, 376, 377, 378, 379, 380, 381, 382, 383, 384, 385, 386, 387, 388, 389, 390, 391, 392, 393, 394, 395, 396, 397, 398, 399, 400, 401, 402, 403, 404, 405, 406, 407, 408, 409, 410, 411, 412, 413, 414, 415, 416, 417, 418, 419, 420, 421, 422, 423, 424, 425, 426, 427, 428, 429, 430, 431, 432, 433, 434, 435, 436, 437, 438, 439, 440, 441, 442, 443, 444, 445, 446, 447, 448, 449, 450, 451, 452, 453, 454, 455, 456, 457, 458, 459, 460, 461, 462, 463, 464, 465, 466, 467, 468, 469, 470, 471, 472, 473, 474, 475, 476, 477, 478, 479, 480, 481, 482, 483, 484, 485, 486, 487, 488, 489, 490, 491, 492, 493, 494, 495, 496, 497, 498, 499, 500, 501, 502, 503, 504, 505, 506, 507, 508, 509, 510, 511, 512, 513, 514, 515, 516, 517, 518, 519, 520, 521, 522, 523, 524, 525, 526, 527, 528, 529, 530, 531, 532, 533, 534, 535, 536, 537, 538, 539, 540, 541, 542, 543, 544, 545, 546, 547, 548, 549, 550, 551, 552, 553, 554, 555, 556, 557, 558, 559, 560, 561, 562, 563, 564, 565, 566, 567, 568, 569, 570, 571, 572, 573, 574, 575, 576, 577, 578, 579, 580, 581, 582, 583, 584, 585, 586, 587, 588, 589, 590, 591, 592, 593, 594, 595, 596, 597, 598, 599, 600, 601, 602, 603, 604, 605, 606, 607, 608, 609, 610, 611, 612, 613, 614, 615, 616, 617, 618, 619, 620, 621, 622, 623, 624, 625, 626, 627, 628, 629, 630, 631, 632, 633, 634, 635, 636, 637, 638, 639, 640, 641, 642, 643, 644, 645, 646, 647, 648, 649, 650, 651, 652, 653, 654, 655, 656, 657, 658, 659, 660, 661, 662, 663, 664, 665, 666, 667, 668, 669, 670, 671, 672, 673, 674, 675, 676, 677, 678, 679, 680, 681, 682, 683, 684, 685, 686, 687, 688, 689, 690, 691, 692, 693, 694, 695, 696, 697, 698, 699, 700, 701, 702, 703, 704, 705, 706, 707, 708, 709, 710, 711, 712, 713, 714, 715, 716, 717, 718, 719, 720, 721, 722, 723, 724, 725, 726, 727, 728, 729, 730, 731, 732, 733, 734, 735, 736, 737, 738, 739, 740, 741, 742, 743, 744, 745, 746, 747, 748, 749, 750, 751, 752, 753, 754, 755, 756, 757, 758, 759, 760, 761, 762, 763, 764, 765, 766, 767, 768, 769, 770, 771, 772, 773, 774, 775, 776, 777, 778, 779, 780, 781, 782, 783, 784, 785, 786, 787, 788, 789, 790, 791, 792, 793, 794, 795, 796, 797, 798, 799, 800, 801, 802, 803, 804, 805, 806, 807, 808, 809, 810, 811, 812, 813, 814, 815, 816, 817, 818, 819, 820, 821, 822, 823, 824, 825, 826, 827, 828, 829, 830, 831, 832, 833, 834, 835, 836, 837, 838, 839, 840, 841, 842, 843, 844, 845, 846, 847, 848, 849, 850, 851, 852, 853, 854, 855, 856, 857, 858, 859, 860, 861, 862, 863, 864, 865, 866, 867, 868, 869, 870, 871, 872, 873, 874, 875, 876, 877, 878, 879, 880, 881, 882, 883, 884, 885, 886, 887, 888, 889, 890, 891, 892, 893, 894, 895, 896, 897, 898, 899, 900, 901, 902, 903, 904, 905, 906, 907, 908, 909, 910, 911, 912, 913, 914, 915, 916, 917, 918, 919, 920, 921, 922, 923, 924, 925, 926, 927, 928, 929, 930, 931, 932, 933, 934, 935, 936, 937, 938, 939, 940, 941, 942, 943, 944, 945, 946, 947, 948, 949, 950, 951, 952, 953, 954, 955, 956, 957, 958, 959, 960, 961, 962, 963, 964, 965, 966, 967, 968, 969, 970, 971, 972, 973, 974, 975, 976, 977, 978, 979, 980, 981, 982, 983, 984, 985, 986, 987, 988, 989, 990, 991, 992, 993, 994, 995, 996, 997, 998, 999, 1000.

# TORSION OF THE SPERMATIC CORD WITH GANGRENE OF THE TESTICLE REPORT OF TWO CASES

BY HAMILTON W. McKAY, B.S., M.D., CHARLOTTE, NORTH CAROLINA  
The General Clinic of Urology and Dermatology

A REVIEW of the literature shows the subject of torsion of the spermatic cord to be both interesting and instructive because the etiology is unknown and the diagnosis is most difficult and frequently not made until operation.

In an article in SURGERY, GYNECOLOGY AND OBSTETRICS, December 1919, Dr. Vincent O'Connor finds but 124 cases of torsion of the spermatic cord reported in all the literature, but it would seem from a close study of this condition that it is quite frequent. However, it is generally undiagnosed before operation.

Authors who have studied this condition and reported cases recognize two distinct varieties: the acute type and the recurrent type. Both varieties are often incorrectly diagnosed as epididymitis, orchitis, or strangulated inguinal hernia. A definite diagnosis of strangulated hernia was made in over 50 per cent of the cases where vomiting was present.

## ETIOLOGY

Torsion may occur at any age but in the majority of cases it occurs at the age of puberty. Seventy cases have been reported on the right side as against 54 on the left. The various authors agree that torsion is dependent upon two factors:

1. The abnormal attachment of the testicle to the spermatic cord or an abnormally spacious sac formed by the tunica vaginalis in which the testicle is suspended, causing what is called a movable or floating testis.

2. A sudden or violent contraction of the cremaster muscle.

Torsion may occur during rest or following some violent strain. Of the two cases I have seen, one came after jumping on a horse the other while in the sitting posture.

## PATHOLOGY

The twist is usually in the free portion of the cord contained within the tunica vaginalis

and usually occurs from without inward. On opening the tunica vaginalis we find a blood-stained fluid or the cavity may be filled with blood clots. The operator is reminded of inspecting the abdominal cavity where he is confronted with either a twisted ovarian pedicle or a ruptured tubal pregnancy. The testicle is reddish blue or black, depending upon the duration.

## SYMPTOMS

The subjective symptoms are not unlike those of any inflammatory condition of the scrotal contents and will not, as a rule, lead to a diagnosis *per se*. Pain is a constant symptom varying in degree and is usually high up in the groin along the course of the spermatic cord.

Nausea and vomiting may or may not be present and can be dismissed as a possible aid to a diagnosis.

Swelling of the scrotal contents with marked edema extending to the opposite side of the scrotal partition is fairly constant. The shortening of the cord by the twist gives the scrotal contents the appearance of being *pulled up into the groin*. Tenderness is a most important symptom but not as acute as in the infectious processes occurring in this region.

A diagnosis is exceedingly difficult and is very often not made until an operation is performed. The condition is frequently confused with strangulated inguinal hernia or incarcerated omental hernia, and they are excluded with great difficulty. In a differential diagnosis in this region, we usually have to exclude an acute epididymitis because of the frequency of this condition.

*The most valuable points of differentiation:*

1. Elevation of the scrotal contents as if it were pulled up into the inguinal region.

2. Marked edema extending across the septum, giving the appearance of encroaching upon the other testicle.



Fig. Lateral view, showing twist in free portion of cord and constriction of circulation.

Fig. Anteroposterior view of cord showing more definite constriction below testis.

3 Mild degree of tenderness as compared with acute infectious processes of the scrotum.

#### TREATMENT

A few cases are on record where detorsion has been successfully performed when seen within a few hours after onset.

If the testicle can be saved and the circulation is not permanently interfered with, orchidopexy can be done. Eversion of the tunica vaginalis is usually sufficient.

In any case where gangrene necrosis, or any permanent circulatory obstruction is met, removal of the testicle and as much of the cord as is indicated should be done.

**CASE 1** J. M. ago 9 a castrymen by occupation presented himself at the venereal wards of an army hospital giving the following history: The afternoon before while on duty he suddenly jumped from the ground astride his mount. A few hours afterward he felt pain in the right side of the scrotum which was followed by slight swelling. On admission there was general malaise, no nausea or vomiting, temperature pulse and respiration normal. The patient did not look sick. He strenuously denied having had gonorrhea, syphilis, or chancroid.

The physical examination showed a well-nourished and developed boy, normal in every respect except for his local condition in the region of right groin and testicle. At the external urinary meatus there was a sticky glairy mucous discharge from which smears were made. No cultures were made. The urine was clear except for a few shreds in the first glass. The prostate and vesicles are normal.

Patient was put to bed, an ice cap applied locally given liquid diet and carefully watched.

**Laboratory findings.** The urethral discharge was reported positive for gonococci. Urinalysis was negative.

**Pre-operative diagnosis.** gonorrheal epididymitis.

**Operation.** The scrotal sac was opened in the usual manner. The cord showed twist of one half turn with complete obstruction to the circulation and gangrene of the testicle. Orchidectomy was performed. There was complete and uneventful recovery.

**CASE 2** G. H. T. ago 31 S. jerk in clothing store (Reported by courtesy of D. Brodie C. Nalle.) The father died at the age of 50 of typhoid fever. The mother died at the age of 6 of pneumonia. Four brothers are living and all T. sisters are living and all. One brother and one sister died during infancy. There was no history of tuberculosis, malignancy, epilepsy, or insanity in family.

The patient's general health has been excellent. He has never had an illness of sufficient gravity to confine him to bed and has never been in hospital before. He gives no history of accident, injury or surgical operation. Patient had gonorrhea 8 years ago. He was successfully treated and has had no trouble in this connection since. He gives no history of abrasion or sore on penis.

On the night of April 29, 1921 patient was seated on couch when he was seized with sudden sharp pain in the left testicle which was rather severe. During the night the pain moved up the left side of the abdomen. He thought the trouble was due to constipation so he took cathartic with good results but as not relieved of the pain. The pain continually became more severe, and during the afternoon following the onset he noticed some swelling of the left testicle with slight tenderness. There was slight nausea but no vomiting. Saturday afternoon (1 day following the onset) There was no history of chills or temperature. The day following the onset the patient consulted a physician, who thought his trouble was due to an epididymitis and gave him an ichthyol ointment, which did not give relief. This doctor continued to see him at intervals during the week following the onset of the trouble but the swelling and pain with tenderness seemed to become gradually worse. He had no trouble with constipation during this period. A week from the onset (the patient found temporary relief from cold applications). The swelling and hardness of the left testicle continued and on Saturday night—8 days from beginning of the trouble—Dr. Nalle was home and advised him to enter St. Peter Hospital. I saw him the following day (1 day after onset) consultation with Dr. Nalle.

**Physical examination.** Showed a well-developed and well-nourished man, apparently normal in every respect except his local condition in the left groin and left scrotal region. There was no spasm, rigidity or tenderness over any portion of the abdomen except in this region and there was visible peristalsis noted. Urethral discharge was absent. The prostate and vesicles were normal on rectal examination. In the left inguinal region and extending into the scrotum there was a hard mass connected with the testicle which was pulled high.

up in the scrotum. The mass could be traced into the inguinal canal but the outline of the testicle and epididymus was obscured.

A testis diagnosis of torsion of the spermatic cord with gangrene of testicle was made.

Operative. At operation the cord was twisted by rotation upon itself in a clockwise direction. The extent of the rotation was one half turn. The testicle and that portion of the cord below the twist were greenish. Orchiectomy was done. The complete and uneventful recovery—the patient being able to walk within a week.

#### BIBLIOGRAPHY

CURTIS A. T. Gangrene of testicle. *Boston M. & S. J.* 1925, 71, 4.

CHUTE H. M. Torsion of the spermatic cord. *Boston M. & S. J.* 1919, 65, 23.

MURRAY D. M. Torsion of spermatic cord. *J. Am. M. As.* 1920, 12, 377.

O'CONNOR, V. J. Torsion of spermatic cord—2 cases and review of literature. *Surg. Gynec. & Obst.* 1919, 29, 550.

RIGBY H. M. and HOWARD, R. H. Torsion of the testis. *Lancet*, 1901, 4, 6.

KORSEBROOK J. I. Torsion of the cord causing gangrene of the testicle. *Med. J. Australia*, 1934, 3.

SCHEIDT, C. L. Strangulation of the testis—torsion of the cord—review with report of one recent case. *Ann. Surg.* 1901, 33, 334.

TERPES. Gangrene par torsion d'ordon, d'une testicule en ectopie inguinale. *Bull. et Mém. Soc. de Ch. de Paris*, 1903, 33, 55.

WATSON M. H. Torsion of spermatic cord and gangrene of the testis. *Guy Hosp. Gaz.*, 1895, 20, 2.

## DYNAMIC ILEUS AND ITS CAUSATIVE FACTORS<sup>1</sup>

DR FRANK D. MOORE, MD, FACS, CHICAGO

Considering the question of dynamic ileus we have to deal with a condition which is perhaps comparatively uncommon and yet which is so little understood as to indicate causation and its means of prevention as to prove a very serious question when it does arise.

In reviewing the literature and in going over the work which has been done on this subject there are two points which are immediately brought to our notice. First the variation in the meaning which different writers assign to the term dynamic ileus. Some use it to mean only a spastic non-mechanical obstruction of the bowel. Others use it to include all non-mechanical obstructions. The latter is evidently the most commonly accepted meaning of the term and with this meaning in mind that this lecture has been prepared that is, as far as possible, to deal with a condition which is due not to actual mechanical obstruction of the lumen of the bowel but to a functional disturbance of the peristaltic force which is within but whose function is hindered in some way, either by a functional disturbance in the contractile force of the intestinal wall.

The term paralytic ileus is also used in the literature and is often taken to mean a

many authors speak of all non-mechanical ileus as paralytic the dynamic as a form of spastic paralysis and the adynamic as a flaccid paralysis. It is undoubtedly true that many more cases of ileus particularly the postoperative ones are paralytic than was formerly supposed. It has even been estimated that as high as 65 to 70 per cent of all cases of intestinal obstruction are in reality forms of paralytic ileus.

The second point which we note is the scarcity of any real research work on the direct causation of dynamic ileus. Considerable work has been done on the direct cause of death in cases of intestinal obstruction and numbers of cases have been cited reporting the coincidence of various affection with the sequence of symptoms known as intestinal obstruction while others report the pathology found at autopsy. It seems fairly well established at present that the direct cause of death in these cases is the absorption of toxins produced in the obstructed loop of bowel and formed as the end product of disintegrated proteins. A considerable amount of experimental work done upon animals seems to substantiate this theory very materially.

It is also a recognized fact that certain operative conditions—namely prolonged ex-



posure of the intestine eversion of the bowel, excessive manipulation at time of operation, as well as injury done to the bowel wall through rough handling, all tend to produce an atonic condition of its musculature. Other accidents due to the operative interference may be thrombosis or embolism of the mesentery with resulting anemia of the blood vessel supplying the part. In fact, the predisposing causes that have been considered as responsible for dynamic intestinal obstruction are numerous almost too numerous to mention. Among them are

Atony from excessive manipulation atony from injury at time of operation atony from a previously weakened condition or from a general systemic depression mesenteric thrombosis or embolism local peritonitis general peritonitis pre-operative saline purg. ing postoperative purging pre-operative and postoperative starvation excessive draining of the intestines through vomiting or prolonged withholding of fluids eversion of the bowel either through accident or through faulty technique at operation overdistention by gas bacterial infection anemia of the mesentery from any cause severe and chronic constipation reflex atony from disturbances of the nervous system in other parts of the body postoperative uræmia toxicity producing spasm of the bowel increased susceptibility of the nervous system previous to operation disturbance in nerve control overactive sympathetic inactive vagi.

A previous weakened condition from long or exhausting illness and the pre-operative use of saline purges are predisposing causes, as well as postoperative overdistention by gas local or general peritonitis, or post-operative uræmia.

Toxicity in any part of the bowel may cause a spastic condition although this is found much more frequently in primary spastic ileus than in postoperative obstruction.

Excessive manipulation with consequent prolonged exposure of the bowel wall and probable trauma to delicate structures, occurs in a number of reported cases as a probable causative factor. This can of course be eliminated by a good technique in a number

of operations, but is also unavoidable in others, such as enucleation of large tumor masses, cases complicated by necessity of resection of portions of bowel etc.

A previous weakened systemic condition is noted also in a large number of cases and produces a flaccid paralytic condition usually of a large portion of the bowel. In these cases there is a decided predisposition to a weakened musculature not only of the bowel wall but of the whole system as well. A general systemic depression resulting either from the exhausting effects of the operation, loss of blood in shock or to long-continued previous illness. Many surgeons lay stress on the fact that they have found in their cases of paralytic ileus an area of infection, either a localized or a general peritonitis in which case the paralysis of the intestine occurs as a protective effort on the part of nature to prevent the spread of infection.

Pre-operative saline purging exhausts the musculature of the bowel by overexertion before operation, leaving it in a condition very subject to later overdistention by the formation of gas and without sufficient contractile force to overcome the resistance.

As contrasted with the various forms of flaccid paralytic ileus, we have reports of a number of cases apparently due to an increased susceptibility of the nervous system previous to operation and resulting in a spastic rather than a flaccid form of paralysis. These cases were for the most part in women and in persons of very nervous temperament who had been very much frightened at thought of operation, or worried over its possible outcome. The spasticity in these cases may be in the form of a ring only or it may involve a considerable length of the bowel.

The toxic forms of ileus are spastic in type and are due to the absorption of toxins, either such mineral poisons as lead, vegetable poisons such as the various ptomaines, or the products of bacterial degeneration. These are rarely found as secondary or postoperative types of obstruction.

Reflex types of ileus may be due to disturbances in various portions of the body and in these cases can be attributed only to a

reflex disturbance of nerve-control. While operations on the pelvis, on the appendix, or on the kidney are particularly prone to this complication, still it has been known to follow orchitis, hydrocele compound fracture of the bones of the leg, pregnancies, vaginal hysterectomies and operations on the breast. Atomy of the bowel wall may occur from lesions elsewhere in the abdominal cavity as well as from diaphragmatic pleurisy etc. — the action in this case being reflex. A general systemic depression may also produce a general atonic ileus.

While all of these conditions are mentioned and numbers of cases are cited to confirm the opinion that they are direct causes of acute dynamic ileus, the question of the actual mechanism is still in doubt. What is back of these predisposing causes? Why should any of them result sometimes in an attack of acute intestinal obstruction and sometimes not? Why should so many conditions, themselves so widely different, result in this particular bit of pathology? These questions have not been clearly answered. However in so far as it has been worked out the most probable etiology is that of disturbances in innervation either from the sympathetic or the central nervous system or both. This is the most widely accepted theory and most of the others really depend upon it as a fundamental working basis.

The intestinal wall derives its innervation from the vagus and the splanchnic nerves, the latter communicating with the vagus and themselves arising from the anterior cornual cells of the cord together with their corresponding ganglia and sympathetic plexuses in the wall of the intestine itself. The vagus nerve innervates the whole of the small intestine and the effect of irritation of its fibers is to increase peristalsis. On the other hand, irritation of the filaments of the splanchnic nerve tends to inhibit movements of that portion of the intestine controlled thereby and also causes an anæmic condition of its blood vessels, while division of the splanchnic causes hyperæmia.

A paralysis of the gastro-intestinal tract then, may result from an abnormal over activity of the sympathetic system or from

an abnormal inactivity of the vagi. This theory appears all the more probable in view of the fact that a reflex irritation of the sympathetic may be set up by such operations as that for hydrocele with no direct stimulation of the intestinal nerves at all, the reaction being necessarily reflex.

The direct cause of death has been much studied and considerable experimental work has been done on animals with the result that death has been definitely determined to be due to the absorption into the system through the blood stream of the toxic end-products of disintegrated proteins split up within the obstructed and pathological loop of bowel. This toxicity together with the general dehydration of the body tissues and the depression of the nervous system is the direct cause of death.

The various methods of treatment are all founded on the basis of combating toxicity and dehydration by transfusions and injections as first treated and secondly, of opening and draining the obstructed loop and also of removing the toxic products to prevent their later absorption into the blood stream through another perhaps healthy portion of bowel.

#### SUMMARY

There is considerable confusion in the terminology of acute ileus, aside from the strictly mechanical forms of obstruction. The best acceptance however is that of dynamic ileus as including all those forms of acute intestinal obstruction which are non-mechanical and which are due to some abnormality either excessive or deficient in the contractile power of the intestinal musculature. This abnormality may result in either the spastic or the flaccid type of paralysis.

There are many causes given to account for the occurrence of acute dynamic ileus including the widest possible range of pathological conditions. All of these, however are in themselves only predisposing causes, and all must, of necessity, have back of them some really fundamental factor as the basic etiology.

The most widely accepted and, at present the most correct theory advanced as to the nature of this fundamental factor is a disturbance in the innervation of the bowel

wall whether this disturbance takes place in the plexuses in the intestinal wall, those of Meisner and Auerbach in its sympathetic ganglia or in the cord itself is not essential and undoubtedly varies with the particular causative factor in each case.

The direct cause of death is generally concealed in dynamic ileus, as well as in mechanical obstruction to be absorption into the body of the toxic products of disintegrated proteins formed within the obstructed loop of bowel together with dehydration of the body tissues.

The treatment consists first in combating the toxicity and dehydration, and secondly in relieving the obstruction by drainage of the obstructed bowel and removal of its toxic content.

#### BIBLIOGRAPHY

- ALDER, N. S. Acute intestinal obstruction. New York M J 10 June 7.
- APPEL, H. Ileus due to prostatic. New York M J 9 2, Aug.
- BRYAN, L. B. Intestinal obstruction. Arch Surg 1 Nov.
- BURKHARDT, Dynamic Ileus Following Abdominal Operations. 477 Intestinal obstruction. Johns H Johns H Hosp Bull 1907.
- CHURCH, W. C. Intestinal obstruction. B t M J 9 M 4.
- FERRY, J. Acute intestinal obstruction. Surg Gynec & Obst, 19 1908.
- FERRY, J. R. Acute intestinal obstruction, series of 17 cases. Brit M J 9 May.
- GOTTSCHEW, K. Acute Ileus. Zeit Klin, 9 4, 1907.
- HILLMAN, Intestinal Obstruction. 99.
- JACOBSON, H. Spastic Ileus. Abstracted J Am M Ass 10 1, 1907.
- KLEIN, Textbook. Klein Surgery.
- MARTIN, Postoperative Ileus. Baltimore 1907.
- MAYO, C. Cause and relief of acute ileus. J Am M Ass, 10 July.
- MILHA, J. Minnesota M Ass 1906, Jan.
- MILHA, St. Joseph Hosp. Chicago, 1906.
- MILHA, J. B. Classification of Ileus. J Am M Ass 1906.
- NATHAN, Spastic Ileus. Abstracted J Am M Ass 9 Jan.
- OSBORN, A. J. Fracture of Spine. Chap. by Fred Murphy.
- O'CONNOR, J. Acute Intestinal obstruction. Brit M J 12, Sept. 30.
- PETER, Anatomies of the Mesentery. Causes of Intestinal Obstruction.
- REID, H. W. Intestinal obstruction. Canadian M Ass J 9 June.
- WERT, A. Spastic Ileus. Deutsche Wochenschr. abstr. J Am M Ass 1906, Sept.
- S. A. Intestinal Obstruction. 97.
- STOCK, H. B. The agent developed in course of acute intestinal obstruction and their action. Surg Gynec & Obst 10 1, 1907.
- W. L. L. J. Postoperative of traction of small intestine. Surg Clin N Am 1907, Aug.
- W. L. L. J. Acute postoperative ileus. Surg Clin Chicago, 1907, Dec.
- W. L. L. J. Intestinal obstruction following operations occurring during post-operative period. California State J Med 1907, Dec.

## OVARIAN HÆMATOMATA

By E. MURRAY BLAIR, M.D. C.M. VANDERBILT, BRITISH COLUMBIA

IT is rather an extraordinary thing that hæmorrhages of the ovary have until recent years, received such little attention from the profession despite the fact that the ovary of all the organs of the body is the most prone to hæmorrhage. It may have been generally felt that the pelvic organs in woman have a God-given right to hæmorrhage for reasons best known to themselves and the less comment the better.

The great majority of ovarian hæmatomata were considered as possibly without demonstrable pathology. In consideration of the close proximity and closer relationship with the physiologically bleeding uterus was it not a fair assumption that most ovarian hæmorrhages were physiological?

The important elements of the ovary according to present-day teachers are—(1) follicles (2) corpus luteum and (3) stroma.

Believing that there was an etiological reason for the origin of hæmatomata of the ovary Novak (1) endeavored to explain the phenomena from a scientific basis. He showed, I think, pretty conclusively to the great rank and file of the profession, that all hæmatomata of the ovary originate from one of the above basic factors.

It has recently been shown by Sampson (2) very conclusively that certain hæmatomata occur in the ovary which do not find origin in any of these basic ovarian factors, and for the etiology of the tumors one must look outside the ovary altogether. His masterly articles of recent dates have as it were brought many knotty points in the pathology of the female pelvis into a clear light. He has shown that certain ovarian hæmatomata have an endometrial origin. He believes that particles of endometrium become implanted on the surface of the ovary that the ovary stimulates the endometrium there implanted as it does in the uterus, that a cyst is there formed and continues to grow as the embedded endometrial tissue continues to menstruate. He seems satisfied that it is a

simple regurgitation of menstrual blood accompanied by endometrial tissue along the fallopian tubes. His theory has, indeed many convincing arguments.

For the past 25 years it has been an established histological fact that uterine epithelial tissue may be encountered in other pelvic organs than the uterus, as the tube ovary broad ligament rectovaginal septum, etc. How this uterine epithelium, often true endometrium can be found outside the uterus has been under discussion for many years. The earliest theory that I can find is quoted by Frank (3) and is that by von Recklinghausen 1896 sustained later by Peck, again later by Ernst. They speak of adenomyoma of the genital tract generally and offer proof that the etiology is developmental from mesonephric rests. The majority of their cases were later refuted pathologically by Robert Meyer (4) and others. Cullen's (5) articles on adenomyoma of the rectovaginal septum are of much interest. He shows repeatedly the presence of uterine epithelium and even mature endometrium in the rectovaginal septum. Concerning the etiology he states: "We know nothing as to the origin of these tumors but it is certain that their glandular elements are identical with those of the mucosa of the body of the uterus."

Russel (6) reported the first case of menstruating endometrium in the ovary and he bases his theory of origin on the statement that the embryological uterine epithelium and the ovarian germinal epithelium arise from a common source and it is reasonable to suppose that occasionally an exchange of function could take place.

Meigs (7) in a recent study of material at the Free Hospital for Women, Brookline, corroborates the microscopic findings of Sampson. He suggests that certain parts of the germinal epithelium of the ovary are able to undergo a metaplasia and take on the function and histology of endometrium. He

gives the histological findings which suggest this hypothesis.

The theory of Janney (8) is to my mind the most rational explanation of the phenomenon. Our own explanation of the etiology as here given, is chiefly along the same lines as his theory. Whether uterine epithelial tissue is implanted in the ovary developmentally or in mature life is still a debatable question, we agree.

#### THEORY OF ETIOLOGY

It is, I think, an established histological fact that the endometrium is derived through a long developmental process from the primitive funnel of the müllerian duct. The ovary is derived from an area known as the tubal area and develops chiefly from the median side of this area. Usually the müllerian duct lies laterally to this area, but by lying medially at once the developing uterine epithelium would be in close proximity to the developing ovary and we can readily conceive of a portion of this uterine epithelium, the endometrium to be becoming included in the ovarian development. Why then, do we not get cystic formation in the ovary immediately menstruation starts? Naturally the same circulating ovarian hormone will induce menstruation in endometrium wherever it may be.

1. It may be that primitive uterine epithelium in the ovary is retarded materially in its development on account of its unusual surroundings.

2. If the implantation be at or very near the surface of the ovary hemorrhagic cyst formation may gradually progress, but so slowly does it progress because of its foreign environment, that it usually appears as a clinical entity during the latter years of menstruation.

3. Should the implantation be deep in the substance of the ovary the back pressure of blood menstruated, together with the general hindrance caused by the surrounding ovarian tissue, usually causes early atrophy of the endometrial tissue unless acted upon by an outside stimulus.

4. The same stimuli which cause follicular corpus luteum and stromal cysts to increase to pathological entities probably act on the

mature endometrial implants, carrying them through to cyst formation and perforation.

#### STIMULATING FACTORS CAUSING HEMORRHAGE

Believing as we do that some stimulating factor must enter in in the great majority of cases of pathological cyst formation, whether of endometrial origin or not, we next turn to the causal factors. The causes are legion, chiefly predisposing, and are best summarized by Stein (9) as follows:

*Local* (1) Menstrual (excessive menstrual hyperemia) (2) non-menstrual (a) active hyperemia (acute or chronic oophoritis) (b) passive hyperemia (thrombosis, torsion, varix) (c) primary or secondary neoplasms.

*General* (1) Diseases altering the composition of the blood (a) Infections—as typhoid, acute exanthemata, etc. (b) general disorders of nutrition (anemia, chlorosis) (c) hemophilia (2) phosphorus poisoning (3) burns, (4) venous congestion of abdominal viscera, as in heart and lung diseases.

Considering the subject from its broadest aspect, we believe that the great number of ovarian hematomata may cause little or no disturbance clinically and the tumors are found accidentally at operation or autopsy. Others again may cause serious menstrual and abdominal symptoms and even abdominal hemorrhage through perforation with possible endometrial implantation on any peritoneal surface.

These facts have recently been brought home to us in a very striking manner and the belief that possibly our experience will be of very material benefit to others has prompted us to report the following cases.

**CASE.** Patient, female, age 3, nurse, unmarried and very probably a virgin. She consulted Dr. Riggs regarding severe, intermittent pains in her lower abdomen, concentrated in her lower right quadrant, with tenderness just over Pöschert's ligament and pouch.

Her menses had always been regular from age 14, appeared every 31 days, and of 3 day interval, accompanied by varied amount of pain always. In October 1921 she had sharp pains in the pelvic region which came and went intermittently occurred at the beginning of the menstrual flow and lasted from 1 to 5 hours. She felt nauseated but did not vomit. She says she felt pains chiefly in rectum and vagina.



Fig. 1. Low power photomicrograph showing a, columnar epithelium; b, stromal tissue rich in blood vessels; numerous well-developed glands.

In November, 1931, she had more severe pains than usual across lower abdomen during her menstrual period.

In July, 1932, 2 days before menses, she had an acute attack of pain in her right lower quadrant and extending cross pelvis was felt in rectum and again. Pain lasted some 6 hours.

In January, 1933, she had sudden sharp attack of pain in the lower abdomen concentrating just above Poupart ligament, right. She had 1 or 2 exacerbations of pain during the day. Moderate general rigidity. She had feeling of being full of gas. Acute pain lasted 24 hours and she felt miserable for several days. Soreness in the abdomen persisted and she could not straighten up properly. She was treated but did not count.

Examination 3 days after attack showed tenderness over right ovarian region and McBurney's point. Rigidity was chiefly on right side. No rebound pain. By rectal examination no mass could be felt. Although not typical, provisional diagnosis was made of catarrh of chronic appendicitis. The appendix located over brim of pelvis. Her temperature of 100.8 pulse 84, blood pressure 120/80, hit blood cells, 5,600 polymorphonuclears, 74 per cent.

At operation performed by Dr. H. W. Riggs, at the University General Hospital, the abdominal viscera were found stained as though with old blood, a small blood clot was removed from the cul de sac.

The appendix was atrophied, no signs of inflammation. In right adnexal region, as found, spherical cystic tumor, some 7 centimeters in diameter, springing from the remains of the right ovary. Very little ovarian tissue remained. The cyst and ovary together were bound down by adhesions but were delivered quite easily. On pressure a brown, chocolate-colored substance spurted from the cyst through small perforation and right oophorectomy and appendectomy were performed. The right tube was apparently normal.



Fig. 2. High power photomicrograph showing part of a columnar epithelium; b, well-developed gland cells (oil immersion).

**Microscopic examination.** Specimen consists of a simple thick-walled ovarian cyst, some 7 centimeters in diameter through which is exuding a thick, syrupy chocolate-colored fluid from a small perforation.

**Microscopic examination.** Figure 1 is a low power photomicrographic view of portion of cyst wall and cyst cavity. A regular and unbroken layer of columnar epithelium is seen lining the inner surface of the cyst. Below is loose layer of stromal tissue rich in blood vessels. Numerous well-developed, somewhat dilated glands are seen interspersed irregularly throughout.

Figure 2 is high power view of part of the same field as box. Columnar epithelium is here well seen lining the cyst. The glandular development is quite matured. In the interior angle of the larger gland cells are well seen with oil immersion magnification.

Figure 3 is high power view of a nearby field, shows great tangles of old and new blood in interstices of stroma.

**CASE.** Mrs. A. S., age 37, married. Very unsatisfactory history could be obtained at time of operation. Is very garrulous patient with remarkable multiplicity of complaints referred to nearly every region of her body. Her history is considered quite unreliable and so of no value.

At operation by Dr. J. J. Mason, on opening abdomen bilateral cystic ovarian masses bound down by dense adhesions to all surrounding tissues

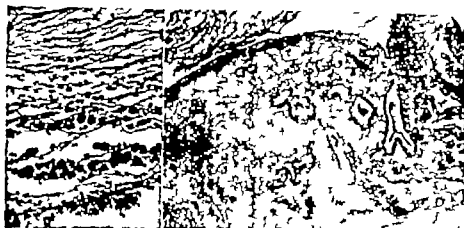


Fig. 3 (left) (Case ) High power photomicrograph of loose stroma with marked deposit, old and new blood

Fig. 4 (right) (Case ) Low power photomicrograph of normal endometrium (functionating) implanted in ovarian tissue

were found to fill the pelvis. Right ovary as practically disintegrated and densely adherent to broad ligament. On removal some ovarian tissue was undoubtedly left behind. The left ovarian mass was adherent in the cul-de-sac. Neither tube, though in ovid in masses, showed inflammation. Bilateral salpingectomy, bilateral oophorectomy (partial) suspension, uterine and appendectomy were performed.

**Macroscopic examination.** Specimen consists of two tubo-ovarian masses, each tube and part of an ovary matted together by adhesions. Originating from left ovary is cystic mass, 7 cm in diameter. On opening a thick, chocolate colored syrup was liberated. Sections taken from wall of cyst and accompanying tube.

**Microscopic examination.** Figure 4 is a low power photomicrograph showing true endometrial tissue in every detail, and implanted on apparently normal ovarian tissue.

Figure 5 is another low power photomicrograph of the same area, still showing true endometrium.

Figure 6 is a high power field of a portion of Figure 5 to show the maturity of the gland development.

It would seem pretty well established that the two cases here described are hematomata of endometrial origin. Here are cystic tumors with the characteristic chocolate filling contents, lined by columnar epithelium. One contains loose stroma, rich in blood vessels with mature gland formation in which cilia can be demonstrated with deposits of old and new blood. The other shows true endometrial tissue in a beautiful

manner. We are proud that we have been able to demonstrate unquestionably the presence of gland formation in the menstruating area in both cases. Case 1 required the cutting and examining of some 30 slides before glands were found. It is, perhaps, possible to discuss a primitive or incomplete endometrial tissue under very abnormal surroundings without the presence of glands. But endometrial tissue which menstruates is a functioning endometrium, and we find it hard to conceive of a functioning endometrium where glandular development cannot be demonstrated.

The writer has carefully examined every specimen of cystic ovary received at the Vancouver General Hospital in the last year but has failed to find any hematomata that showed any possibility of endometrial origin. Two fine specimens of hematomata of undoubted corpus luteum origin were found. No specimens, however, were recut for the purpose of further search.

Should the regurgitating theory of Sampson be a fact and well may it be a fact despite our belief to the contrary one of the great lessons for the gynecologist is that practically always a retroversion precedes and aids the regurgitation process. We do not mean that every symptomless retroversion should be corrected, but in every operative procedure in



Fig. 5 Low power photomicrograph of same area as Figure 4 still showing true endometrium



Fig. 6 High power photomicrograph from Figure 5. Note perfection of gland development

the pelvis it should be considered. In an examination of the literature we note that the condition at times apparently followed some operative procedure. All too often do we find that after operation on tube-ovary myoma or extra uterine pregnancy the uterus is left with less support than it had a prey to the adhesions which must invariably follow to some degree. The old axiom of Murphy to "Get in quick and get out quicker" is not to be taken literally at the expense of uterine position.

#### CONCLUSIONS

1. Perforating and especially recurrently perforating hematomata of the ovary are probably all developmental uterine epithelium implantations.

2. The great majority of hematomata which do not perforate but may still cause menstrual symptoms and abdominal pain, are follicular corpus luteum or stromal in origin.

3. The same stimuli needed to carry follicular corpus luteum and stromal cysts of the ovary on to pathological entities, act, we believe, on implanted uterine epithelium to

carry it on to mature endometrial tissue cyst formation, and perforation.

4. Recurrent attacks of abdominal pain in the female pelvis, during the child-bearing period, may simulate appendicitis but be caused by a recurrently perforating hematoma of the ovary of endometrial origin.

5. Sampson's theory of origin of perforating ovarian hematomata, while still without substantiation as far as we know is a plausible theory. In view of that fact the notice of the profession should be drawn to the added complication which may arise from a uterus in mal-position.

#### REFERENCES

- NOVAK. Bull. Johns Hopkins Hosp. 9, 7 No.
- SAMPSON. Arch. Surg. 9, Sept. Boston M. & S. J. clxxxvii, 14.
- FRANK. Gynecological & Obstetrical Pathology.
- MEYER. Velt. Handbuch der Gynäkologie, loc. cit. 2nd ed. 1, 474.
- COLLIER. J. Am. M. Ass. 914, Mich. 9, 6 Aug. Johns Hopkins Hosp. Bull. 9, 7 Nov. Distribution of adenomyosis containing uterine mucosa. Arch. Surg. 920, Sept.
- ROSWELL. Bull. Johns Hopkins Hosp. 299.
- MASON. Boston M. & S. J. clxxxvii, N.
- JANNEY. Am. J. Obst. & Gynec. 9, 2, Feb.
- STEIN. Unpublished dissertation, Halle, 1908.



# DEPARTMENT OF TECHNIQUE

## A FURTHER REPORT UPON THE EPITHELIZATION OF THE MAXILLARY SINUS IN CHRONICALLY DISEASED STATES<sup>1</sup>

By J. EASTMAN SHEEHAN, M.D. F.A.C.S. New York

THE operative experience of the 15 months which have elapsed since I had the honor of presenting my first report to the society will, I trust, prove sufficiently interesting and perhaps valuable, in view of the importance of the subject, to justify this further presentation. In addition to the account which I shall give of that experience and the extent to which it has resulted in modification of the views expressed in the earlier paper on the treatment of disease of the maxillary cavity I shall also attempt a general epitome of antral disease.

The experience which has resulted in such conclusions as are herein set forth is not, of course, the detached or separate experience of the last 15 months, but rather of 4 years of work performed in this country and abroad of which the shorter period involves the more recent and therefore, the more valuable part, since in it have been more thoroughly tested and determined the correctness of such of the earlier methods as have been retained in their integrity and the desirability of such of the modifications of those earlier methods as have since been adopted.

While I am entirely sensible that, in so far as what I am to relate is the result of purely personal experience, it is questionable whether it would justify the demand on your time and patience, yet since that experience has been largely gained through the generous assistance of the acknowledged authorities both here and abroad, to whom I can do no more than humbly express my grateful appreciation, it can in a proper sense be said to be more than a mere personal experience that I am recording. Moreover I have had the benefit of the disinterested and unselfish assistance of devoted associates and the advantages resulting from the reference by my professional friends and associates of interesting operative opportunities.

Finally in expressing my obligation to others, the demonstration of the work to which your attention will be directed is made much more satisfactory and intelligible through the excep-

tional drawings prepared by the artist, Mr. A. Feinberg.

Fifteen months ago there was no literature to consult on this subject and, in consequence, each man who dealt with it could theorize from his own limited experience only. There was one exception to the absence of bibliography. Stratt, of Berlin, had set forth his unsuccessful attempts in 1889 to transplant full thickness skin to the cavity. *Hardly a helpful treatise. During the last 15 months, however, Ferris Smith, of Grand Rapids, Michigan, who is here tonight, in a very important article which appeared in the Journal of the Michigan State Medical Society, April 22, 1902, reported thirty-two instances of epithelization of this cavity. My own experience has not been so great as his, numbering only 30 operations. There is a marked similarity however in the reported experience and conclusions of both of us working at different posts and in complete ignorance of each other's methods.*

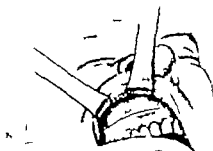


Fig. The gum incision extending from the labial frenum to the premolar tooth. Note the incision is made well above the teeth. This shows the easy approximation of the flaps when stitching.

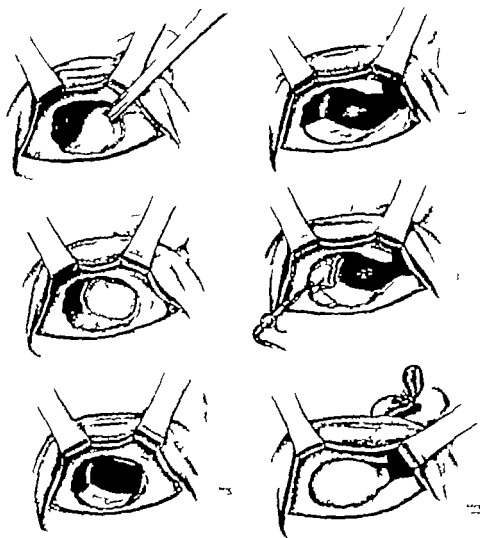


Fig. 1. The radical operation. The periosteum and mucous membrane are held out of one's sight with suitable retractors. Anterior maxillary wall has been removed exposing the recess. Chisel tearing away the maxillary nasal bony wall.

Fig. 2. The anterior maxillary and nasal bony walls removed leaving the nasal mucosa as this intact. The dotted line represents the proposed incision in the nasal mucous membrane.

Fig. 3. The flap of nasal mucous membrane is turned into the antrum resting on its floor to provide future lining. The inferior turbinate bone is transected throughout its entire length at previous sitting to destroy contact and nose function.

Fig. 4. The ultraradical operation. Removal of the angle of bone formed by the junction of the

anterior and nasal walls, thus making a common opening between the nose and the maxillary recess anteriorly. Many times disease exists in this angle which necessitates the removal of the entire bone in this area. Note the returned nasal mucous membrane to the floor of the antrum to provide lining. The inferior turbinate is freed from contact, still its function is conserved.

Fig. 5. Skin graft is positioned and made adherent to the bony walls by using the Ballance suction tube.

Fig. 6. Even and firm pressure is exerted upon the grafts by inserting rubber balloons through the nose and inflating it to the desired degree of tension, its catheter attachment is tied with silk thread.



Fig. 8. The incision closed. It bore hair and was sealed with tincture of benzoin.

Since writing this article my attention has only recently been drawn to a paper entitled "Plastic Surgery. Its Interest to the Oto-Laryngologist" written and delivered by I. L. Smith before the Laryngeal Section of the American Medical Association which convened at New Orleans, in April, 1920, in which he states that he has pathologized the maxillary sinus fourteen times. Surely not only in this work is this.

The predisposing factors, causes of infection and symptomatology are not well known. It requires more than the briefest reference. Unfavorable anatomical configurations, such as abnormalities of the middle turbinate, deflections of the nasal septum, disease of the nasal mucous membrane, or any condition which may cause partial or complete blockage of the airway, constitutes a predisposing factor. Infection may be communicated to the sinus by the extension of disease from the nasal mucous membrane through the circulation or through the alveoli as in the case of the eruption of teeth or the extension of dentigerous cysts into the cavity. It may also be the consequence of traumatic causes and of such chronic diseases as tuberculosis, syphilis, malignancy, and leprosy.

Local symptoms do not always indicate the infection and its existence is not infrequently disclosed by asthma, bronchitis, bronchiectasis, rheumatism, indigestion, either gastric or intestinal, and pain of a dull character in the lumbar region with extreme lethargy simulating diabetes. The last condition was the only symptom in 1 of the 20 cases constituting my own experi-



Fig. 9. The shaded operations on skull. The simple operation on right, the radical operation on left.

ence. Local symptoms, as might be expected, may consist of a one-sided discharge either of a serous, mucoid, or purulent character with or without odor, cacosmia, neuralgia, face ache, migraine, etc. Pain over the maxillary antrum is no necessary part of chronic suppuration in this channel, since it may be suggestive of periosteitis, gumma, or new growth, and may merely manifest an acute exacerbation of a chronic condition.

#### PATHOLOGY

The mucous membrane becomes hyperemic then hyperplastic with ordematous changes, grayish in color, thickened and papillomatous, loosely held by the underlying bone later connective with retention cyst formations.

In places the glands and vessels may become atrophied in others dilated. The ciliated epithelium in part or in whole is changed to the pavement form with round-cell infiltration, ulceration of the bone may take place and generally means an infection of a virulent organism with increased intranasal pressure. Necrosis and bone atrophy may also appear in the pathological picture. Local alveolar necrosis is generally dental in origin, as from an infected or abscessed tooth.

The diagnosis depends upon the history, signs, and symptoms, and is assisted by the transillumination introduced by Heijning. The dental findings and roentgenogram afford more or less confirmatory evidence. The exploratory needle of Schmidt should be used, and there should be lavage of the antrum. Many times the pus is fetid and frequently flocculent. At other times a small amount or even a decided turbidity is sufficient to determine the diagnosis of empyema.

If one uses a black vulcanite vessel to receive the returned fluid, any trace of pus will be observable. The antrum should be probed after the exploratory needle is retired to determine the presence of polyps and cysts, and sometimes necrosis of the bone may be thus ascertained.

#### PRE-RADICAL OPERATIVE TREATMENT

It is quite difficult to determine beforehand what prospects there are of curing a chronic case by lavage through the nasal wall with instillation of drugs.

My practice is, as advocated by Dahmer to make a very large opening in the nasal wall with an intumescens membrane flap to prevent closing by granulations. The inferior turbinate bone is trimmed throughout its full length to destroy contact. Function is not affected. The sinus is irrigated every second day using a 5 per cent solution of magnesium sulphate. This solution has several advantages, it being a mild antiseptic, an analgesic, and a solvent of mucus. The irrigations are carried out every second day for 5 or 6 weeks with instillations of argyrol, ichol, collene, and, if there is a decided and progressive diminution in the amount and purulence of the discharge, the treatment is continued. After the first week, the sinus is lanced every fourth or fifth day using zinc sulphate. The results obtained at times through this form of treatment are surprisingly gratifying.

If these methods fail to effect a cure in from 6 to 12 weeks the reason is generally excessive polypoid degeneration of the mucous membrane or possibly bone involvement. Radical surgery is then advised.

#### THE OPERATION

Every attempt must be made to diminish shock by gentleness, conservation of heat and anesthetic. A theatre temperature of 75 F and hot water bags in proximity to the patient are necessary. Careful planning of the details of the operation allow it to be carried out in an unhurried manner in from 40 to 50 minutes. The preparation of the surgical field is important, as aided infection may seriously interfere with the success of the graft. The parts should be scrubbed with green soap, then with alcohol, and finally with ether. As a rule local anesthesia is my choice.

The following solution has proved very useful

4 Novacaine	15
Antipyrin	0.32
Adrenalin chloride	26
(1:1000)	
Distilled sterile water ad 30	



Fig. Drawing by artist of an enormous amount of degenerated tissue recently removed from the maxillary channel. The patient had several operations performed on this cavity during the past 3 years. After the ultra-radical operation and epithelization of the bone he was discharged—cured—within 3 days.

A postnasal balloon instead of a plug of gauze is inserted through the nose and inflated. This is obviously better than using a gauze plug. After the parts are thoroughly anesthetized an incision is made at a point a little to the right or left of the frenum of the lip to the second premolar tooth, care being taken to begin well above the gums so as to allow for retraction of the mucous membrane as difficulty will otherwise be experienced in finally stitching the surfaces together. The periosteum is now freely reflected upward, care being taken not to mutilate it, and it is held out of the way with suitable retractors. The anterior wall of the sinus is hurriedly broken through with a small chisel and the comminuted bits of bone removed. A Coffin suction tube is immediately thrust into the cavity to express blood, secretion, and debris, thus giving an immediate clear operative field. The maxillary opening is freely enlarged in all directions, care being taken not to injure the infra-orbital nerve thereby preventing weeks of unnecessary agony. The edges of the bony opening are thoroughly trimmed and polished.

The soft parts of the nostril are freed from their attachments, exposing the pyriform aperture. The sinus is carefully inspected and with the probe, the extent of the infection and the necessity for an ultraradical or radical operation determined. If the former is decided upon, the mucous membrane lining the nasal wall and floor of the nose is freed from its bed. The angle formed by the junction of the anterior and nasal walls is removed along with all of the maxillary nasal wall, thereby making a common opening between the nose and the sinus in front, and thus exposing the anterior superior angle of the sinus. The cavity is freed of all its diseased membrane

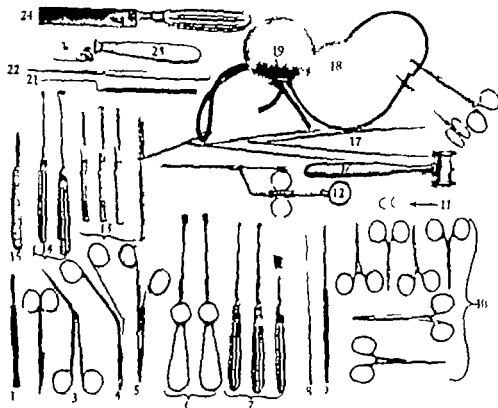


Fig. 19 and 20. Perineal and nasoseptal mucous membrane separators. 1 retractor, 2 pinch forceps for removing adherent tissue, 3 author's modification of Gillies suture forceps (see *New York Medical Journal*, April 29, 1921), 4 pair of retractors, 5 set of curettes (note one is covered with gauze), the naked curette is never used in removing diseased tissue from the nostril, 6 probe, 7 special artery clamp, 8 set of needles, 9 nasal suture, 10 set of clamps (see *New York Medical Journal*, April 9, 1921), 11 scalpel, 12 scalpel, 13 tissue forceps, 14 nasal balloon, 15 set of postnasal plug, 16 Ballance suction tube, 17 author's skin graft spreader, 18 skin graft spatula, 19 author's skin graft knife.

by the use of dry gauze wrapped around a curette. The naked curette is never used because of the possibility of injuring the bone, which may be the cause of infection after the graft is placed over the newly made lesion. The cavity is packed with gauze saturated with adrenalin chloride to insure a dry field. An incision on three sides of a rectangle is made in the nasal mucous membrane which is thus reflected to the floor of the nostril and act as a lining. If radical operation is to be adopted the subsequent procedure is according to the method of Caldwell-Luc.

#### INSERTION OF THE COLLIER THIERSCHE GRAFT

The graft is cut preferably from the right inner aspect of the thigh to include the papillary layer of the corium. If properly cut only a slight

amount of punctate bleeding ensues (Davis). The graft is placed upon a metal plate with its raw surface uppermost and evenly spread out. It is then covered with gauze wet in physiological salt solution, until used in the area to be grafted. Several small grafts are placed over the exposed dry bone of the nostril and made adherent with the use of the Ballance catheter. Even and firm pressure upon the engrafted area is assured by inserting a small balloon with catheter attachment through the nose and inflating it to the desired degree of tension. The external wound is closed by suturing with horse hair and sealed with tincture of benzoin. After the fourth day the balloon is deflated and removed through the nose. The sinus is irrigated with 5 per cent solution of magnesium sulphate and dried with

air irregularly until desquamation is complete. Upon inspecting the cavity there is then found a white, even, smooth surface. Elevation of temperature rarely exceeds one degree.

Formerly I used strips of gauze and later pledgets of cotton saturated in Dakin's solution to exert pressure upon the graft. I have now abandoned their use as the reaction in many cases was quite severe and the success of the graft uncertain.

#### GENERAL RESULTS OF OPERATION

Twenty cases in all, twelve males and eight females, constitute the experience from which these observations have been drawn. In fourteen of these the graft was an immediate success. Of the remaining six, two were subsequently re-grafted successfully. These fourteen cases were discharged as cured in from 10 to 30 days. The unsuccessful cases took from  $5\frac{1}{2}$  weeks to 4 months to heal. One case developed a very persistent form of osteitis which took quite 3 months to subside. Another had a severe infra-orbital neuralgia lasting 4 weeks in which the patient passed through a stormy and agonizing period.

The fairly large number of unsuccessful cases I attribute to faulty technique. Since that has been improved and we have adopted and perfected the use of the balloon our methods are more assured and our results better.

#### SUMMARY

The advantages of epithelization of the maxillary recess after the removal of disease are:

1. That the mucous membrane is replaced by skin which assumes some of the function of the membrane.
2. That the formation of scar tissue is prevented.
3. That weeks and possibly months of irrigations are rendered unnecessary.

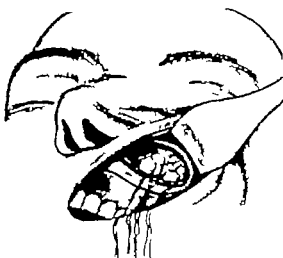


Fig. Eradication of disease of antrum after the method of Denker. Thiersch graft covering bony surfaces with pledgets of cotton to keep the graft in place. This technique is now abandoned.

4. That the cavity is not packed with gauze and after treatment is consequently short and not painful, with little local or general reaction.
5. That the skin changes its character after a period of weeks, assuming a pinkish white color.
6. That the patient is returned to a state of health in a comparatively short period of time.

In view of the fact that we are in the realm of experimental work I firmly believe the results obtained are most gratifying and in concluding this account of my personal experience in connection with the surgery and epithelization of this recess, I desire to record my conviction that, by fair and constructive criticism, you may advance the methods described to you tonight to a stage where complete success will be the average prognosis where they are used.

## THE SHARP AND STERILE SCALPEL

By W. WAYNE BABCOCK, M.D. F.A.C.S. PHILADELPHIA

**M**ANY of the methods in use for the sterilization of surgical knives are objectionable, either because they dull the sharp edge of the instrument, require bactericidal measures in which the surgeon cannot have absolute confidence, or are inconvenient. Alcohol is an uncertain germicide and the stronger non-corrosive

solutions, such as phenol, trichloroformaldehyde, or formalin, may be prevented from reaching the metal by an air bubble, a film of grease, blood clot, or other material. The boiling of knives for 3 minutes while other instruments are considered to require 15 minutes, is inconsistent. The heating of knives in mineral oil until a sufficient tempera-

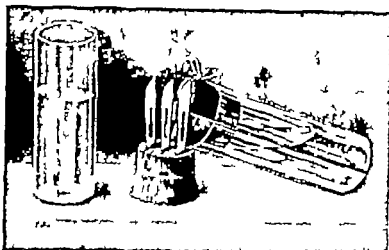


Fig. Author's method of keeping knife blades sterile

ture is reached, as shown by a thermometer or by the faint smoky glow off by the oil, would seem to be more dependable although requiring greater watchfulness.

For some years we have submerged our scalpel blades in a protective non-corrosive solution and placed them in the sterilizer to boil with the other instruments. Knife blades that have been continuously in the solution for more than 5 years remain bright and sharp and repeated or long continued boiling has little appreciable influence upon the cutting edge of instruments covered by the liquid. The solution is miscible with water and is readily rinsed from the instruments. It consists of—

Liquefied creosol compound, 5 parts,  
Pure glycerine 95 parts

The simplest method of use is to stick the butt end of several Bard-Parker blades in the cork of a

wide-mouthed vial nearly filled with the solution, as shown in the illustration. The cork is then firmly tied in, so it will not blow out when in boiling water and the bottle and contents boiled as required and a long desired with the other instruments, including the separate knife handles.

Immediately after use if the blades are removed, dried, and replaced in the solution, the cutting edge will be preserved.

The portion of the knife embedded in the cork may become tarnished by the boiling water that penetrates the cork, but this does not interfere with the cutting edge.

More desirable than the glass vial is a steel cylinder or box with a rack to hold the blades, and a water tight lid or cover. Similar receptacles containing the non-oxidizing solution may, of course, also be used for protecting and sterilizing hypodermic and sewing needles, and other delicate edged instrument.

## A "THERMOSTATIC DRIP APPARATUS"

By J. BUCKSTEIN, M.D., New York

A FACTOR of undoubted value in the administration of fluid into the human system is the conservation of the temperature of the fluid. This is particularly true when fluid is administered intravenously. The simplest and most practical method for attaining this purpose is to employ an inverted vacuum bottle. There is, un-

fortunately, one difficulty in the use of such a container, that is the fact that, lacking transparency, it is impossible to see just what progress the fluid is making as it leaves the bottle. At no time is it possible to determine the exact level of the fluid or the amount present. This has been a serious objection to the popularization of such a container.

which otherwise is ideal for the maintenance of a proper degree of heat.

It is obviously impossible to create a window in the container itself in order to make it transparent. Such an attempt would defeat the very purpose of the container by ruining its thermos feature. Therefore I have employed an indirect method for achieving this result. This has been accomplished by the employment of a gauge connected with the apparatus as indicated in the accompanying illustration. Based on the fundamental principle that fluid always seeks its own level, it can at once be seen that the level of the fluid in such a gauge will be identical with the level of the fluid within the container itself. By making the gauge of a transparent substance such as glass, it becomes possible actually to determine the exact level of the fluid within the inverted opaque container. Moreover the value of such a gauge can be considerably enhanced by making graduations upon it so that each division represents a definite quantity of fluid. This can be done as follows. The container is first filled to capacity and inverted. The level of the fluid in the attached transparent gauge is then marked on a metal extension. As each 10 cubic centimeter of fluid is permitted to flow from the container a mark is made corresponding to the new level of the fluid within the gauge. In this simple manner the gauge becomes graduated so that each division represent 10 cubic centimeters.

Such a gauge enhances the value of the apparatus, not only by overcoming the opacity of the container and practically making it a transparent apparatus, but in addition, because of the graduations upon the gauge it is possible to determine the exact amount present within the container at any time. Also it is possible to determine the rate of flow of the fluid. Thus, if the level of the fluid is originally at the 500 cubic centimeter mark and at the end of 5 minutes, the level of the fluid registers 450 cubic centimeters it is at once evident that the fluid is leaving the container at the rate of 10 cubic centimeters per minute. It is, therefore, evident that, by means of this simple and the graduated gauge every objection to the use of the opaque vacuum bottle is eliminated. This

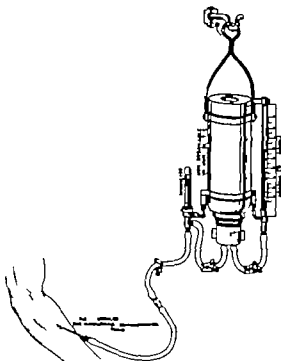


Fig. Dev. for determining the level of fluid in vacuum bottle

gauge is protected by metal to minimize breakage. Another advantage in using the apparatus I have devised is that the temperature of the fluid within the container may be determined at any time. This may be done by placing a thermometer as seen in the accompanying drawing so that the fluid as it makes its exit from the container bathes the bulb with subsequent registration of the degree of heat.

#### ADVANTAGES

The advantages of such an apparatus, are these

- 1 The maintenance of an even temperature
- 2 The registration of that temperature,
- 3 The visualization of the exact level of the fluid at any time
- 4 The determination of the rate of flow



## URETHRAL DIVERTICULA

REPORT OF A CASE OF DIVERTICULUM OF THE POSTERIOR URETHRA WITH STONE

BY CHARLES F. HOWZE, M.D. CLEVELAND, OHIO

University of Virginia Hospital

AND

RUSSELL A. HENNESSY, M.D. MEMPHIS, TENN.

Assistant in Urology, University of Tennessee; Assistant at Methodist, St. Joseph's Hospital

COMPARATIVELY few cases of urethral diverticula have been reported. Ehrlich reviewed the literature in 1908 and found 68 cases to which he added one. Watts presented a study of the reported cases in 1905 and reported one. Haberer in 1911 added two cases of Finlay and one of his own. Engländer reported two cases in 1917 and Bumpus four more in 1919. Watts gave the following classification for urethral diverticula:

A. Congenital

B. Acquired

1. From dilatation of the urethra due to—

a. Calculi

b. Stricture

2. With perforation of the urethra resulting from—

a. Injuries to the urethra

b. Rupture of abscesses into the urethra

c. Rupture of cyst into the urethra

He makes a further distinction between true and false diverticuli, stating that the former is a dilatation of the urethra with a mucous lining identical with the part of the urethra from which it springs, and that the latter is the result of urethral rupture and therefore has a lining of fibrous tissue.

Haberer in his review of the cases, concluded that but twenty were of the congenital type, the remainder being of acquired type.

The case histories are incomplete and fail in many instances to give the position of the diverticula. Of the reported cases eleven were found in the posterior urethra. We have been able to find thirteen cases in which calculi were found in association with the diverticula. Ehrlich states that they are seldom multiple. Grube found two cases with multiple stones, one in which there were 162 stones and in the other 183.

The etiology of congenital diverticula has been explained by Voillemier as due to a partial lack of development of the spongy tissue of the urethra and that it is almost identical with hypospadias formation in which there is in addition, a defect in the skin. Kaufmann ascribes the condition to a failure of the distal and proximal end of the urethra to unite at the time when the urine begins to flow from the bladder. The proximal end of the urethra becomes dilated and when finally the union is made the dilatation remains as a diverticulum. Von Criegels believes the diverticula are due to dilatations of the accessory perineal ducts, which are themselves due to partial defects of the genital gutter. When these ducts enter at a very acute angle into the urethra they form valve-like obstructions which are often responsible for considerable difficulty in emptying the diverticula in postnatal life. Watts believes that some obstruction as valve formation congenital strictures, or phimosis is responsible in some cases.

Referring to diverticula of the posterior urethra Bumpus states that they are probably always of the acquired type. In his report three cases followed perineal operations. He also mentions that traumatic rupture of the urethra with hematoma formation, production of false passages by instrumentation, and abscess formation in or about the posterior urethra with rupture into the urethra, is predisposing causes. Grunfeld and Dekeersmaecker hold that a defect in the genital gutter was responsible in their cases. Engländer thinks that instrumentation accounts for one of his cases, and that the other was of congenital origin. Watts mentions stone as an etiological factor by explaining that a stone may become engaged and embedded in the wall of the urethra, and with urine pressure behind the stone on the weakened urethral



Fig. Sectional view to show presence of fecal and urethral calculi and distention of posterior urethra.

wall a diverticulum may form. Watts' explanation might seem to find application in our case, but because of the history of gonorrhea, chills, fever, and acute retention, we are inclined to the belief that it followed the rupture of a prostatic abscess, and that the stone was subsequently deposited from the bladder.

Of the cases reported in which the diverticulum involved the anterior urethra a tumor was found in the majority of cases. This however does not obtain in diverticula of the posterior urethra. In our case the stone in the posterior urethra could be demonstrated by rectal examination with a sound in the urethra. Since it was lying free in the urethra we feel that it may have exerted a ball valve action and encouraged the distention of the pocket formed by the rupture of the prostatic abscess.

W. S., colored single male, occupation plumber, was admitted to the Memphis General Hospital August 8, 1932, because of pain over the lower



Fig. Cystogram of bladder and of diverticulum of the posterior urethra.



## EDITORIALS

### SURGERY GYNECOLOGY AND OBSTETRICS

FRANKLIN H. MARTON, M.D.  
ALLEN B. KARAVEL, M.D.

Managing Editor  
Associate Editor

SEPTEMBER, 1923

#### REGIONAL ANÆSTHESIA

THE various forms of conduction anæsthesia, from the blocking of the spinal nerve roots by an intradural injection, to the obtunding of peripheral nerves by local infiltration have fields of usefulness greatly modified by the condition of the patient and the temperament of the operator. While skillful mental diversion, narcotism, light nitrous oxide amnesia or other expedient may overcome the fears and prejudices of the patient, any of the methods of regional anæsthesia may give the operator a sense of greater responsibility than does ether may seriously encroach on his time, effect his mental poise and hamper his activities. It is also true that without a wise selection of the type of anæsthetic for the particular case, the great value of local anæsthesia is largely destroyed.

It is with the bad operative risk that the gauntlet is thrown down to the user of regional anæsthesia. Will the operation be rendered safer to the patient? Can I operate upon patients considered inoperable with inhalation anæsthesia? "The patient might endure the operation alone, but could he withstand the anæsthetic?" These are questions

which must now be answered in the affirmative. With regional anæsthesia the surgeon may no longer delay or decline to operate because the patient is a poor anæsthetic risk. The question, "Will I operate with ease and facility" is entirely subordinate to that of the safety of the patient.

When speed and absolute relaxation are required, spinal anæsthesia, with the advantages of instant action, complete muscular relaxation, and associated peristaltic contraction has the greatest value and also from the depression of the respiration and the great fall of blood pressure which it causes has the largest potential danger. In the hypotension of shock, hæmorrhage, toxæmia, or asthenia, while the skillful associated use of adrenalized intravenous injections may reduce its dangers, it remains unsafe for general use. In any case only by the intelligent application of physiological principles, with reference to the drug used, the specific gravity and percentage concentration of the solution employed, the point of injection, the amount of solution injected, the amount of cerebrospinal fluid withdrawn and the force with which the injection is made, can uniform and satisfactory results be obtained. Modification of any of the points mentioned will influence the height and intensity of the analgesia, the degree of muscular paralysis and relaxation, the respiratory depression and the associated fall of blood pressure. In brief, the degree of muscular relaxation, completeness of epicritic sensory loss and the duration of the analgesia varies directly with the dose, the concentration, and the activity

of the drug employed. For example, the action of 15 centigrams of procaine is comparable to that of 7 centigrams of tropococaine, 6 of stovaine, 3 of butyn. Three centigrams of stovaine give only about 15 minutes of analgesia, 6 centigrams of stovaine about 90 minutes. Six centigrams of stovaine in 4 per cent solution injected in the upper lumbar region will usually produce a fall of from 60 to 80 milligrams in the blood pressure which passes off in 40 to 60 minutes. 6 centigrams of the stronger butyn similarly injected may cause such a complete vasomotor relaxation that the head and chest must be lowered for 3 hours after the injection to maintain a perceptible pulse at the wrist. As the vasomotor centers controlling the upper part of the body are located in the thoracic cord, the effect on the blood pressure depends upon the height as well as the intensity of action of the drug.

Selected in bad risks, the mortality of spinal anesthesia may easily reach one in two hundred injections, and only by wise selection and very careful supervision may the mortality be reduced to one in ten or fifteen thousand. Fortunately the later secondary symptoms from spinal anesthesia, including headache, have been largely overcome by the use of better preparations and the avoidance of dural leakage by using only needles of small caliber.

Sacral, caudal and paravertebral anesthesia, while slower and somewhat less certain, and at times more difficult to induce than spinal anesthesia, avoid the danger of the thecal puncture usually produce little effect on the blood pressure and give a very enduring and most valuable analgesia for operation on the pelvic organs, especially for carcinoma of the rectum. Despite the multiple punctures and skill at times required, the safety and slight effect on the general system give these methods an important

place in surgery. Splanchnic anesthesia induced by deep paravertebral injections or more easily by retroperitoneal injections after opening the abdomen, widens the field of local infiltration anesthesia for visceral surgery enabling the most serious operations such as partial gastrectomy, nephrectomy, splenectomy to be completed in patients hitherto considered too weak to withstand the operation.

Massive local infiltrations by weak, slightly toxic analgesic solutions have a large field of usefulness. The low toxicity, stimulating and enduring action of procaine when combined with adrenalin enable one to use such large quantities of the solution that depression, toxicity and dehydration in the patient are combated at the same time that the anesthesia is produced. No known anesthetic is so safe in the greatly debilitated patient and in hemorrhage or shock, the injection may render a blood transfusion needless. The amount of the solution that may safely be employed seems almost unlimited so that by a shot gun injection, effective analgesia without exact anatomical localization is available to the surgeon of average skill. The injection of from one to three thousand mils of the one fourth per cent solution of procaine containing one to sixty thousand, to one to one hundred thousand parts of adrenalin in Ringer's solution or physiological saline is not only relatively safe if blood vessels are avoided, but usually will materially improve the condition of the patient and by stimulating circulation, render the free use of narcotics and sedatives safer than would otherwise be the case. An interbo-abdominal amputation skillfully conducted under local anesthesia with nerve blocking is a revelation to any surgeon who does not realize the great field of local anesthesia. To facilitate intra-abdominal manipulation, an associated heavy

infiltration of the preperitoneal space about the wound is most valuable. As soon as the abdomen is opened the finger or hand is gently introduced as a guide the needle repeatedly carried down to but not through the peritoneum and 200 to 600 mls of the solution injected. By diffusion this gives a desirable degree of splanchnic anesthesia.

In such acute infections as pneumonia, nephritis, peritonitis with a sthenic patient when the shortest operation with complete muscular relaxation and with the least manipulative exposure or protoplasmic disturbance is desirable spinal anesthesia is pre-eminent. In the depressed exhausted deeply toxic dehydrated starved shocked semi-comatose or intensely anemic patient spinal anesthesia is dangerous and massive infiltration anesthesia with weak adrenalized procaine solution is invaluable. In view of the relatively slight danger from prolonged conduction or infiltration anesthesia it is questionable if any operation requiring over 2 hours for its completion should ever be conducted under inhalation anesthesia alone.

W. WAYNE BARCOCK

## TO THE STICKS YOUNG MAN

WHEN a manufacturer selects a site for his plant he considers the source of raw material and the market for the finished product. To the surgeon the patient is both raw material and buyer for the finished product. If we were to follow the logic of the business man we would build our factories for the fabrication of well patients where the raw material is most abundant. The only excuse any patient can have for making long trips to medical centers is that greater talent is available there. It is illogical to collect all the best talent in great groups. Plants here and there where they are

most accessible to those who require such service would be the solution of the business man. If a state were to be allotted ten high class surgeons by fate it would be conducive to efficiency to establish ten stations at opportune points. It would make for the short haul for those able to travel and it would place efficient service within reach of the injured and acutely sick. Unfortunately there is something repellent to a young man in the thought of going to a small community. There is something belittling in it. It implies that he is not of sufficient caliber to make his way in the city. He argues to himself that he would be deprived of the stimulus of the big medical centers. That is all wrong. Each of us must find his postgraduate school in his patients and his books; the stimulus to work must come from within. The golf course does not develop the finer points of manual dexterity, the grand opera but faintly resembles the murmur of mitral stenosis and the rudiments only of anatomy can be learned by visiting the musical comedies.

The small town has its compensations. Responsibility and freedom of thought and action are stimulants to work such as cannot be obtained anywhere else. The young man can leave his pride in the city; he will not need it in the country. All he will have there is plenty of work and will soon forget the hypothetical advantages of the so called centers. The mere fact that the "groups" of medical talents that have in a measure brought the rural clinics into disrepute does not argue that such groups would not be a credit if properly manned. The chief argument in favor of this contention is that it has been achieved in many places both to the credit of the medical talent constituting them and to the advantage of the community in which they are located.

ARTHUR E. HENTZLER

# MASTER SURGEONS OF AMERICA

NICHOLAS SENN

**I**N the earlier and middle part of the nineteenth century America was still far behind Europe in medical and surgical sciences but the progress of modern transportation and particularly the settlement of our country with pioneers in arts and sciences have caused rapid strides of advancement and today we excel in many respects. Without being immodest we may say that the American surgeon ranks very high among his confrères. Progress, however always rests upon a small number of men of genius. Thus we have in the science of surgery in every epoch and every country a certain number of renowned men who are the carriers and pillars of this advancement.

Nicholas Senn was one of those men who helped to build up the reputation of American surgery. His name is well known to almost every physician of our times.

What did he do for American surgery? How did he develop to be a pioneer and a leader? He was born in 1842 in Switzerland and came as a child to America with his parents who settled in Wisconsin. He had all the characteristics of his ancestry: a sturdy robust body, a clear eye, great courage and most of all unbounded energy and ambition for work. Work represented to him the stepping stone for success. He was a genuine toiler in the field of science. His education was to a great extent that of an autodidact: at first he prepared himself for a school teacher but soon he found his way into medicine. Dr. Munk, a German doctor of the vicinity where he lived, had a great influence upon the young man: from him he imbibed the desire for study. He began to read industriously and absorbed almost voraciously medical literature: very soon he knew of the classical works of his time, and this knowledge of literature was a great help to him through the rest of his life. Particularly the experiment on animals which celebrated its triumph in those days, was a great attraction for Senn.

After graduation from Northwestern University in 1868 and an internship in the Cook County Hospital, though he lived in primitive surroundings and had only very simple means at his disposal, he plunged into the field of scientific research and became known as the bold experimenter—on every important question of surgical technique but feeling the necessity of more and better knowledge like hundreds of others, he travelled abroad to study in foreign



NICHOLAS SENN  
1844-1908





clinics. In Munich where he acquired the title of doctor. It was Nussbaum and in Vienna, Billroth who attracted him most and he bent all of his energies to emulate them. When he returned to Milwaukee in 1874, a larger field for activity awaited him. He became a lecturer and teacher.

Microscopy and surgical pathology were new then—he was an expert in both—and he made daily observations. He became a very active and skilful surgeon whose fame spread beyond the State of Wisconsin. In 1891 the faculty of Rush Medical College called him to Chicago as a professor and here he came in contact with a great number of students and progressive minds of the faculty. The medical men looked upon him as a great man in the field of scientific surgery and his clinic grew famous and was the attraction of his day.

Fenger the old Danish surgeon who had an immense knowledge of pathology was Senn's friend and adviser and these two men with John B. Murphy formed the celebrated triumvirate of scientific genius of the Western field of American Surgery. The merits of Senn as a surgeon were in calling particular attention to animal experimentation to the importance of microscopic diagnosis and to the progress in surgical technique particularly in intestinal and bone surgery. Senn's bone plates and decalcified bone chips are well known devices of surgical technique of those days.

Dr. Senn was a tireless worker. I lived next door to him for many years and often returning at 2 or 3 o'clock in the morning from some patient. I saw him at his desk writing on some medical subject or consulting his extensive library. I would often step into that library at that time of night and I enjoyed listening to his discussion of those very interesting phases of our science or some late advancement and discovery.

He was somewhat of a retiring character so that only few enjoyed the privilege of being close to him. The amphitheater of his clinic was his Eldorado. One could see how he enjoyed his lecture. In stentorian voice, oratorically and with pathos, he described some pathological condition or disease and relished the fact that students listened with rapture and admiration.

He also was fond of military surgery. This may have been brought about by his great admiration of those celebrated surgeons of his time who were at the same time great army surgeons. He often spoke on the great Ambrose Paré of Larrey of Pirogoff of Langenbeck, Billroth, and Esmarch who were his great heroes.

Dr. Senn also loved travel and enjoyed roaming about going north to Labrador to South America and circling the globe by the way of Siberia or Africa always observing and studying conditions, particularly those of hygiene and medicine. His observations and experiences he wrote down and embellished them with verse and quotations, and personally wrote in long hand many volumes. These manuscripts fill a large wall case in the present Nicholas Senn Library in Chicago a gift for the profession by him to the Crerar Library.



# BOOK REVIEWS

## A CRITIQUE OF NEW BOOKS IN GYNECOLOGY AND OBSTETRICS

By GEORGE GELLHORN, M.D. F.A.C.S. St. Louis, Missouri

THAT in our days of literary overproduction a new book meets an urgent demand, is a distinction to which but few medical works may lay claim. It is in this very select class that Frank *Gynecological and Obstetrical Pathology* occupies a prominent place. The only two comprehensive works on the pathological anatomy of the female genital organs have been those by Gebhard (1899) and Frankl (1904). In the English language however there has existed until now no reference book on this subject which the clinician as well as the pathologist could consult. For this reason alone Frank's book will be warmly welcomed. But it is not only the first of its kind in English-speaking countries; it is also a veritable encyclopedia in its completeness. An enormous number of facts widely scattered in the literature of the world has been gathered and classified. To elicit this immense amount of material into the comparatively small compass of 500 pages required extensive personal experience, critical judgment, and the gift of lucid and brevity of diction. It further demanded restraint in including controversial matter and theoretical discussions, and it may be said at once that the author has fulfilled all these requirements in an admirable manner. The 338 illustrations are almost altogether pictures of microscopic sections and for the most part have been drawn by the author's own hand.

The subject matter is grouped according to the various organs of the genital tract, and there are also chapters dealing with obstetrical pathology, proper malformations, the glands of internal secretion in gynecology and obstetrics, the normal anatomy and histology of the generative system and its relation to symptoms and pathological function. In this last named chapter the variations which occur in response to purely physiological requirements are presented lest they impress the minutiae as pathological.

I give a few random selections from the book. In large chronic endometritis is pronounced an uncommon disease which as a rule is not recognizable under the microscope. In the majority of patients who complain of the usual entotional symptoms of endometritis (leucorrhoea, pain, bleeding, backache, etc.) no corresponding pathological change

can be found in the uterus. Therefore the clinician will be obliged to reclassify the complex of symptoms known as chronic endometritis and distribute them among ovarian functional conditions, diseased uterus postpartum subinvolution, etc. where they belong. In cervical polyps secondary changes occur rather frequently which closely simulate carcinoma. In all such cases the examination of the base of the pedicle is of decisive value. It is by no means certain that gonorrhoea is the most frequent cause of salpingitis. Schröder claims that gonorrhoea produces characteristic changes which are different from acute salpingitis due to other causes, can not be supported. The cells of chorionepithelioma have the destructive properties of the trophoblasts in the earliest months of pregnancy. The ingenious suggestion of Frankl according to which the blood serum of such patients has lost the ability of normal serum to dissolve the chorion cells, is not mentioned. For practical purposes, a thorough curettage is urged after the removal of a hydatid mole in persistent postabortive hemorrhages, and in the case of placental polyps. Any recurrence of bleeding should call for a second curettage and if then fetal elements are found in the scrapings the process should be considered malignant and justify hysterectomy. Even if vaginal metastases and considerable involvement of pelvic structure has occurred, all hope need not be abandoned. Partial removal of diseased tissues has, in several cases, sufficed to cure permanently supposedly inoperable conditions.

These few selections do not do full justice to the rich contents of the book, nor do they indicate the numerous original contributions of the author to our special science. This *Pathology* should be in the library of every gynecologist and pathologist.

OF the textbook of obstetrics by von Jaschke and Pankow one can speak only in words of highest praise. Clearness of exposition, beauty of diction, splendid illustrations, and handsome make-up are here combined in harmonious entirety. Extensive theoretical effusions have been a discredited, and where mooted questions are still under discussion, personal views and the opinions of others have been given equal prominence. That certain complications, such as contracted pelvis and placenta praevia, imperatively demand hospitalization and

GYNECOLOGICAL AND OBSTETRICAL PATHOLOGY, including chapters on the Normal Histology and the Physiology of the Female Genital Tract. By GEORGE GELLHORN, M.D. F.A.C.S. New York and London: Appleton and Co., 1911.

LEHRBUCH DER GEBURTSHILFE. By Prof. Dr. Rud. Th. Jaschke and Prof. Dr. O. Pankow. Second and third editions. Berlin: Julius Springer, 1911.

specialistic treatment, can no longer be debated, but the chief aim of the authors has been to emphasize those therapeutic procedures which are within the reach of the practitioner. For this reason the book recommends itself as an eminently valuable guide in general practice. A conservative yet determined attitude on the part of the physician presupposes a clear conception of the physiological and pathological processes in pregnancy, labor and the puerperium, and this object has been accomplished in an altogether satisfactory fashion. The extensive bibliography at the end of each chapter furnishes welcome suggestions for more detailed reading.

The study of this book has been to me a source of information as well as of keen enjoyment and I am certain that all other readers will be of the same experience.

WHAT has been said of this *Obstetrics* applies in an even greater degree to the text-book of *Gynecology* by the same authors. But in addition there are distinguishing features which are not at all found in such textbooks. On glancing over the table of contents, the reader will notice that an unusually large space is devoted to "General Gynecology" and on beginning to read—and the reading is pleasantly so—so pleasurable that he is not likely to put the book down soon—that the authors have of gynecology much clearer conception than that of mere organ pathology or pelvic surgery. There is, for instance, a splendid chapter of fifty pages on The such omnia wherein constitutional anomalies (infantism, congenital asthenia, endocrinopathies) and their rôle in gynecological diseases is discussed. In a sub-chapter the sterility is discussed but even the genital organ, and the other organs of the body are pointed out. In fact throughout the book there is a constant tendency to show the effect of gynecological diseases and their symptoms upon the rest of the organism. Conversely the influence of extragenital factors upon the reproductive organs and the production of gynecological symptoms without local lesion are brought to the attention of the reader.

This does not exclude a very thorough and eminently lucid consideration of the pathology and therapy of the genital organs which no less than four hundred out of the six hundred pages are devoted. Yet, the attitude of the authors puts an effective check on a narrow and one-sided overspecialization which can see only one set of organs and forgets that these are encased within an organism.

A congenital retroversion in an infantile person, for example, calls for an entirely different treatment from that of a retroversion in an otherwise healthy woman who has acquired the displacement after childbirth. In the discussion of the causes and treatment of uterine bleeding the

traditional but misleading term chronic metritis is definitely replaced by metropathia. In order to emphasize that the local conditions have nothing to do with inflammation. In the question of artificial sterilization the authors practice and teach the greatest possible restraint. In gonorrheal or septic infections of the adnexa, operation is the method of choice if the symptoms are severe enough. In tuberculous affections, on the other hand, X-ray treatment is superior to surgery. Deep X-ray therapy is general has a wide field of application in gynecology. Of particular interest are the results of radiation in affections which are characterized by intense pain or intolerable itching such as dysmenorrhea, pruritus, and leucorrhea. Non-operative methods of treatment are given greater prominence and more detailed description than is customary in gynecological textbooks.

In conclusion, the work will in many respects on this side of the ocean.

THE surgical technique as taught at the *École pratique*—a would say graduate school—of Paris is embodied in seven manuals covering the surgery of the various parts of the body. The volume before me deals with the operations on the female genital tract and appears as the fifth and completely revised edition. The authors divide their book into three parts comprising, respectively, the surgery of the vagina and perineum, vaginal operations on uterus and adnexa and abdominal operations on these organs. For each operation only the one method is presented which has given the best service to the authors. The description is very good and considers even the most minute details, and this commendable feature is all the more necessary since the illustrations seem to me inadequate to convey a clear conception of the required steps to anyone who has not yet had extensive personal experience. On the whole the technique recommended is very much like our own and it is only the nomenclature that strikes us as unfamiliar. Thus, Kell's basectomy of the uterus is ascribed to Ivar the Webster-Bell operation is named after Darignies and Carver, and Wertheim's technique of radical abdominal hysterectomy is credited to Leclerc.

Of original French procedures Le Fort's operation for uterine prolapse deserves, according to my experience, more attention than it has found in this country. While a operation for stricture of the tube new to me it is an adaptation of the operation for stenosis of the pylorus. An inoperable cancer of the cervix the authors recommend method of their own.

Through an abdominal incision several catheters with small quantities of radium are introduced beneath the pelvic peritoneum and left in place for 4 or 5 days. It would be interesting to learn of the results of this rather heroic procedure.

TO the discussion, radiotherapy versus operation in cancer of the uterus Neuwirth contributes a pamphlet of 35 pages in which he analyzes the publications of a large number of authors. His conclusions are (1) the results of radiotherapy exceed those of Wertheim's radical abdominal hysterectomy (2) the primary mortality of radiotherapy has been reduced to a negligible minimum while operation is burdened on an average with an immediate mortality of 50 per cent (3) in women within the reproductive age there is a possibility of later conception as confirmed thus far by three cases in literature, surgical intervention, on the other hand, naturally results in permanent sterility, (4) radiotherapy is free from the psychical and physical shock to which patient is exposed by operation, (5) the one or two days required for radiation treatment represent a great economical advantage over the weeks and months of convalescence from operation (6) operation has reached the zenith of technical skill but radiotherapy has before it a wide field of possibilities, both as to its scientific aspect and its technical development.

Assuming for the moment that these conclusions are unassailable, Neuwirth's message to the practitioner might have been more impressive had the diction been more simple and direct, the construction of sentences less cumbersome and involved.

**BENJAMIN FRANKLIN** has said somewhere: "Wars are not paid for in war time—the bill comes later." One is reminded of this dictum when reading Otto von Franqué's address on assuming the chancellorship of the University of Bonn. The eminent gynecologist and author takes as his subject the effect of the war in Germany on mothers and their progeny. As to the latter deleterious influences did not set in until after birth. Only 31 per cent of the newborn regained their initial loss of weight during their stay in the hospital. In spite of insufficient breast feeding and inadequate artificial feeding the death rate of the children during the first year of life did not go beyond the respective figures in pre-war times. Between the ages of 1 and 5 years, on the other hand, the war and even more so the subsequent blockade exacted a fearful toll, for the percentage of mortality was more than 50 per cent higher than before the war. Among the survivors, an enormous increase of rachitis was reported from all parts of Germany. The late effect of this disease in the form of contracted pelvis will become manifest in from 5 to 30 years and then cause such a great loss of lives of mothers and children. During the war and the years following, prospective mothers were placed in jeopard first and foremost by an increase in puerperal sepsis. The death rate from childbed fever rose from

15.6 per 10,000 in 1913 to 37.7 per 10,000 confinements in 1919. In certain parts of the country the mortality rate was doubled. Lacerations and post-partum hemorrhages likewise occurred in an increased ratio and insufficient nutrition created the resistance against disease in general. Eclampsia was the only obstetrical complication which showed decided decrease.

The statements contained in this essay merit our earnest attention. They are based on official statistics and are singularly free from any emotionalism. Rather do they breathe a deep ethical seriousness and make us wish for that Utopia which H. G. Wells paints in his *Men like Gods* where hatred and selfishness has disappeared among human beings and life is held sacred.

**WE** are accustomed to regard Ignaz Semmelweis as the pioneer in the prophylaxis of puerperal sepsis and to ascribe to Oliver Wendell Holmes theoretical insight at least into the preventability of that dread infection. In analogy with other diseases it might have occurred to us as it did to Horace about two thousand years ago that brave men were living before Agamemnon, but beyond a few scattered and brief allusions to Levret, Denman, White, and the literature of today dates the beginning of an effectual campaign against the ravages of childbed fever from the labors of Semmelweis in 1847.

It is therefore, intensely interesting and illuminating to read in Adams's essay<sup>1</sup> that 7 years before Semmelweis, the first successful attempt at eliminating puerperal sepsis was initiated by Charles White of Manchester who in a treatise published in 1773 declared that foul air and surroundings, filthy bedding and particularly the retention of lochia and other excreta were the principal causes of the putrid fever. He instituted a number of hygienic measures which are as obvious today as they were revolutionary in his days, and as a result of his practice he was able to say that in his extensive experience of more than 30 years he had never lost a single patient of puerperal fever while all around him deaths abounded through non-observance of the rules which he had laid down.

White himself gave no detailed statistics but among his followers, Collins of the Rotunda Hospital in Dublin could report in 1835 a mortality of 0.53 per cent, 785 deliveries, a result which compares favorably with the figures of the most modern institutions in the civilized world.

There can then be no doubt that Charles White deserves a prominent place in the Hall of Fame, and Adams merits our thanks for having presented to us this almost unknown phase of medical history. The full enjoyment of this brilliantly written essay is, unfortunately, marred by the polemic attitude of the author who in order to extol his own hero

<sup>1</sup> Ueber den Kampf der Operation mit der Gebärmutterkreislagenveränderung, von Dr. Otto von Franqué, v. d. Med. Fakultät der Universität Bonn, 1919.

<sup>2</sup> Falsch der Kreislagen- und Nachgeborenen-Fever Mutter von Kind, von Professor Dr. Otto von Franqué, Bonn, Ludwig Reichardt, 1917.

<sup>3</sup> CHARLES WHITE OF MANCHESTER (1738-1813) AND THE ARISEN OF PUERPERAL FEVER, B. J. GORDON ADAMS, CH. B. M.D., F.R.S. London: H. K. Lewis, Ltd., 1921, and The University Press of Liverpool, 1922.

seems to feel that he must belittle the work of Semmelsweis. Yet, when all credit has been given to his inspired predecessor, the fact remains that it was Semmelsweis who clearly saw and proved that the chief source of puerperal fever was septic material introduced from without by means of hands, instruments, and other articles, and who paved the way to modern antiseptics and asepsis.

IF Mr McKay had entitled his book *Lauren Tait and His Times*, he would have prepared us in a way for the surprisingly wide outlook he gives us on surgical conditions in England and other countries in the early and mid-Victorian era. Those were the days when gynecology was just being born, when men began to break away from the tyranny of tradition and doctrine, when differences of opinion on medical subjects formed the cause of lifelong personal feuds, and the columns of medical journals were filled with long letters in which the antagonists, in polished phrases, vituperated each other. In the front line of these valiant knights stood a short broad-chested, bulky man with an enormous head and a mane of thick hair. His hands were short and broad and his fingers spatulate, yet they performed wonders of dexterity at the operating table. Such was the appearance of Lawson Tait to whose memory McKay devotes a volume of almost 600 pages. We follow his hero from his student days in Edinburgh in 1860 through a life filled to the brim with fruitful work, to his death in 1909. We see him as the hand of a loving and inspiring disciple points him, as a seeker after truth, as an indefatigable worker, a dauntless pathfinder into unexplored fields, a man of whom our own William J. Mayo said that

the cavities of the body were sealed book until the father of modern abdominal surgery, Lauren Tait, earned the sense of sight into the abdominal cavity. That McKay is far enough not to stamp his blaster a saint but admits the narrow prejudices, the puritanic the foibles which Tait shared with other strong men only adds to the value of the biography and we are even made to realize that Tait always had an eye to business, as we would say nowadays.

Of particular interest to us is Tait's own account of his trip to America in 1884 in which he summed up his observations in the statement that "no Englishman can obtain a reasonably full grasp of how the world is moving, or of the numerous phases of life, medical and surgical, as well as others, until he has seen life across the Atlantic." This was not his only

contact with our country. He had numerous personal friends among American surgeons, for instance Marion Sims and VanderVeer and among the many surgeons who came from foreign countries to see his work, there were great many from this side of the ocean. In fact, he was so overrun by Americans that he gave instruction to his footman not to admit any Yankee doctors.

In writing Lawson Tait's biography McKay has rendered us distinct service. His thoroughness in dealing with his subject, his painstaking care in presenting collateral data, and a number of excellent portraits and other plates make this volume an important document which will be welcomed by all lovers of the history of abdominal surgery and gynecology.

OF making many textbooks there is indeed no end. Hence the essential requirement of any new book is that it prove itself to exist. It is doubtful whether this recent work on pediatrics

adequately justifies its existence. The enormous mass of pediatric material presented, plus the mass of distinguished editors has resulted in a book lacking clarity and unity, a compendium which has got out of hand. Editorial comments are so inextricably mingled with original text, that the attempted addition of more recent contributions results only in the confusion of the reader. This, probably more than anything else, is responsible for one occasional sense of surprise that the work was produced as recently as the year 1917.

From the point of view of the obstetrician, the chapters on anatomic and physiologic peculiarities, mortality and morbidity and diseases of the newborn are decidedly helpful. Being largely statistical, and less susceptible of various points of view, the confusion which mars the other chapters is much less in evidence. In the chapter on hereditary syphilis—of interest to obstetricians and pediatricians alike—the difficulty of extracting editorial comment from original text takes ridiculous form. On page 783 we are told to continue treatment for 14 days after symptoms of syphilis have subsided (!). On page 785 the American editor very properly sets a minimum of 1 year for infants and 2 years for older children, regardless of the serologic effect.

I venture that the obstetricians and pediatricians who will read or who have read this book will agree that their time would have been better spent upon other obstetric or pediatric literature.

P. J. WATTS

*LAUREN TAIT: HIS LIFE AND WORK. CONTINUATION TO THE HISTORY OF ABDOMINAL SURGERY AND GYNECOLOGY. BY W. J. MAYO. McKay, M. B. M. Co. 850 Ave. York, Boston, Mass. and Co. 1917.*

*TEXTBOOK OF PEDIATRICS. Edited by E. Fox, translated and adapted by J. P. Schuchard, M. D., and C. A. Schuchard, M. D. F. C. P. Philadelphia and London, J. B. Lippincott Co. 1917.*

# AMERICAN COLLEGE OF SURGEONS

## SCIENTIFIC MEETINGS AND CONVOCATIONS IN SOUTH AMERICA

IN the course of the *Vanduyck* Cruise to South America formal medical meetings were held in three of the principal East Coast cities, namely Rio de Janeiro Buenos Aires, and Montevideo. At these meetings the members of the College wore the Fellowship robe, emphasizing the official significance of the gatherings. The audience in each instance was constituted of members of the local medical profession and medical students, Fellows of the American College of Surgeons, and other passengers of the *S. S. Vanduyck*. Everywhere the spirit of professional brotherhood was manifested by the unlimited hospitality, courtesy and kindness which was shown to the Fellows of the College from North America by their southern confrères.

### CONVOCATION AT RIO DE JANEIRO BRAZIL

The scientific meeting and Convocation in Rio de Janeiro was held in the brilliant Palace of Festivals on the Exposition Grounds at nine o'clock on the evening of Thursday, March 8, 1923. Dr. Miguel Couto, President of the Academy of Medicine presided and with him on the platform were several prominent Fellows of the College in Rio de Janeiro the officials of the College and the essayists of the evening.

At the conclusion of the address of welcome by the President of the Academy of Medicine, he conferred upon the Acting President and the Director-General of the American College of Surgeons the Honorary Fellowship of his Academy and presented to each of them a handsome medal as tangible evidence of the honor.

This was followed by the formal program, which included papers on surgical subjects by Dr. José de Mendonça, of Rio de Janeiro Dr. F. N. G. Starr of Toronto Ontario Dr. Fernando Vaz, Rio de Janeiro and Dr. John Osborn Polak, of Brooklyn, New York the text of which appears on pages 403, 404, 405, 414 respectively.

The distinguished Dr. Olympio da Fonseca, General Secretary of the Academy of Medicine of Rio de Janeiro, was presented for Honorary Fellowship in the American College of Surgeons by the Director-General. The candidate was received by the Acting President who by virtue of

the power vested in him by the Board of Regents of the College conferred upon Dr. da Fonseca the honor for which he was presented.

### FORMAL MEDICAL MEETING AT BUENOS AIRES, ARGENTINA

At five o'clock on the afternoon of Saturday, March 17, 1923 the Fellows of the College and other passengers of the *S. S. Vanduyck* assembled in the auditorium of the Faculty of Medical Sciences in Buenos Aires for the scientific meeting and Convocation, which was conducted under the presidency of Dr. José Arce, the eminent Rector of the University. Members of the local medical profession and medical students were of the audience, and filled the hall to its capacity.

At the close of his address of welcome the Rector called upon the Director-General of the American College of Surgeons. Dr. Martin thanked the Argentine medical profession, in behalf of the College for the cordial reception which it had accorded to the scientific brethren from North America, after which he presented for Honorary Fellowship in the College the distinguished Dr. Marcelino Herrera Vegas, President of the Academy of Medicine and the Surgical Society of Buenos Aires. Member of the Royal Society of London, literature savant, philanthropist, linguist, a citizen of international affairs, whose distinguished family laid the foundations of a great Republic. The Honorary Fellowship was conferred by the Acting President of the College, and acknowledged by Dr. Herrera Vegas as follows:

Although I understand that the ceremonial used in your College in cases such as this is very simple and short so much so that the honored recipient has scarcely time to answer the allocation addressed to him I ask your permission to break with this lacunum for once and beg you to concede me a few moments in which I may reply to your kind and friendly words and also express the feelings which flood my whole being and compel me to make you my very deep acknowledgment.

Personally I have special reason for venturing to ask your indulgence in listening to me. You all know that I was called by you to different meetings of your College in Philadelphia, in Montreal, and again in Boston, to receive the title of Honorary



Fellow of this Institution, since an article of the by laws forbids the conferring of Honorary Fellowships in absentia. Unfortunately I could not attend any of these meetings for private and very painful reasons that forced me to deviate from making the journey and to renounce the intimate pleasure of being admitted in your friendly and hospitable country which I last visited nearly 30 years ago. Today, thanks to a number of happy circumstances, most agreeable for us all men, Fellow of the College are assembled in these precincts, and the presence among them of the Acting President of the Board of Regents has made it possible for me to be formally admitted.

So I have come as you with your friendly courtesy which I very fully appreciate. I wished to take part in this assembly and receive the diploma that accredits me an Honorary Fellow of the American College of Surgeons. This honor is great. It is unexpected, is far above my poor merits, and I accept the distinction which crown in a very special manner my academic career in the knowledge that it is addressed not to me individually but through me to the University of Buenos Aires, in which I have been only a modest collaborator. The diploma you have just conferred on me is a most precious object which will occupy a place of honor and it will never cease to bring back to me the memory of this historic assembly formed of some of the foremost masters of American surgery of today.

I assure you this ceremony has moved me most deeply and has turned me to the depths of my heart. It is taking place on a spot made sacred to me by the memory of many records and remembrances of my happy and gay boyhood hours, and now with the visions pressing before me of my old teachers to whom I owe so much, and my good companions, many of them fallen in the battle of life. I am living again a flood of intense reminiscences.

Most glorious you are illustrious representatives of the American College of Surgeons and thereby of our great Northern sister whose wonderful progress especially during the last century—still far from completed—has surpassed all expectation, even the most optimistic. For me the greatest thing realized by you people, in whom have been remarkable far over the seas the Latin and Saxon races, is the harmony of your development, calm and dignified, a success every path in which you have turned your steps. The vast seas of your territory extending from the Pacific to the Atlantic oceans, and from the cold lands of Alaska to the torrid zone of Florida, crossed by great rivers and mighty mountain ranges, are densely populated by one hundred and twenty million inhabitants, and are covered with the most populous cities of the world. You people have created powerful navy and well trained army, that have crossed the seas to carry the Stars and Stripes, covered with glory alongside the flags of the allies through the beautiful fields of France.

But above all this it has advanced rustic and scientific culture to a most desirable degree and has spread throughout the territory of the States

its hundred and fifty universities for teaching—and for more than teaching, for the development of civic virtues, ideals, and character, in a word, to quote a great American thinker, *to form a dear mind*.

This cruise which has been guided by the hand of fortune will be an outstanding milestone on the path of the scientific life of both countries. It also represents transcendental mission of lofty educational culture strengthening the moral bonds that link us and giving us an invaluable mental exchange, especially as regards the study of the improvement of mankind's physical and spiritual health, the work of the ever growing science to which you have devoted your lives. And this mingling of our minds, striving to learn one another's intellectual character better shall we not still firmer the ties that bind together these two Republics of each extreme of the new continent—continent whose peoples Providence has appointed to take allied action in realizing the great ideals of peace, fraternity, and love. In these sad moments in the history of mankind.

But even yet after those great events that have shaken Europe to its foundations, in which your countrymen together with its sons, workers for the eternal ideal, the moral power of its name to the service of Justice and Liberty—even so it does not seem that stars will shine out in the sky and dispense those banks of black cloud, heaped up by Beldona, still to look in at for the new Vinerna, bringing her back her symbol of the green olive branch faced by this uncertain future. Men people everywhere for existing itself all eyes are turned to these fruitful lands of America. Hence will arise new race and new situation bringing an era of lofty ideals that shall rise humanity to heights of perfection never before reached.

Only one word resounds in our ears in this hour of happiness and pleasure and that is the remembrance that your stay among us will be all too brief. How it brings huge to us Goethe's wish, that it could but delay the happy hours and keep you longer in our side.

I thank you, Doctor MacDougall, and all you my very good friends for our courtesy and your good will which with the merited prestige of your names add such splendor to this meeting—meeting that will remain unforgettable memory in the annals of this house. You all I hope have formed new ties of friendship in this country which I can assure will add new harm to your life bringing you remembrance that neither time nor distance can weaken or efface.

One request I have to make of you, and then I have finished. It is that when you arrive again in your country you will give my warmest and most affectionate greetings to Doctor William Mayo, one of the pillars of modern North American surgery. To him and to Doctor Martin, whose presence among us today it is our good fortune to enjoy, do we owe the inspiration of these happy scientific cruises.

which have done and will do so much good service to the cause of closer and warmer relations between our two great democracies.

To you all I say in the old language of Green Erin,  
*Cead míle fáilte (God mils fáile)*

An abstract of the lecture by Dr. Hugh H. Young, of Baltimore, and a translation of the paper read in Spanish by Dr. James T. Case of Battle Creek, Michigan, are given on pages 415.

#### 417 MEDICAL MEETING IN MONTEVIDEO URUGUAY

In Montevideo a formal medical meeting was held in the assembly hall of the Faculty of Medicine at nine o'clock on the evening of Friday March 23, 1923. Dr. Alfredo Navarro, president of the Society of Surgery of Montevideo, presided.

Dr. Navarro delivered an address of welcome in Spanish, which was translated into English by Dr. Niny Schia, of Montevideo. Scientific papers were presented by four of the Fellows of the American College of Surgeons from North America. A translation of the paper read in Spanish by Dr. Case, appears on pages 419-420. Dr. A. J. Crowell, of Charlotte, North Carolina, spoke on

Removal of Ureteral Stone by Cystoscopic Manipulation. Disintegration of Cystin Stone by Pelvic Lavage and Internal Medication. The text of which may be found on page 112 of the July 1923 issue of SURGERY, GYNECOLOGY AND OBSTETRICS.

An abstract is given below of the talk by Dr. R. D. Kennedy of Globe, Arizona, on "Tendon Transplantation in the Forearm Following Irreparable Injury to the Musculospiral Nerve," also on "Sarcoma of the Upper Jaw" by Dr. John F. Barnhill, of Indianapolis, Indiana.

Dr. ROBERT D. KENNEDY of Globe, Arizona. Where the injury is above the branches to the extensor of the wrist, the pronator radii teres is

transplanted into the tendons of the extensors of the wrist. After these have been drawn up sufficiently to hold the wrist in dorsiflexion, the flexor carpi radialis is transplanted into the three extensors of the thumb in as straight a line as possible from its origin to its new insertion. This transplant is done after the extensors of the thumb have been drawn up sufficiently to hold the thumb in extension. The flexor carpi radialis is transplanted into the extensors of the fingers in as straight a line as possible from its origin to its new insertion after the fingers have been extended and the extensors drawn up sufficiently to hold them in extension. The skin incision is made so that it will not superimpose over the point of transplant of the tendons. The hand is put up with the wrist, fingers, and thumb extended on a cock-up splint and maintained in that position for about 3 weeks before any active movement is tried.

Dr. JOHN F. BARNHILL, of Indianapolis, Indiana. Sarcoma is common, especially in the young. Since the disease may begin in the maxillary sinus, the posterior wall, or nasal wall, and therefore be concealed until far advanced, late diagnosis has been made in the past. On this account operative statistics are woefully inaccurate. Early diagnosis is absolutely essential to cure. Textbooks even yet picture the appearance of the jaw as wholly indicative of the final stages, and writers continue to detail the later symptoms essential to recognition of the disease and therefore diagnosis is too long delayed.

The rhinologist should examine these cases at a time when they are first suspected of disease. By skill and the use of all known plans of investigation, he should be able to detect the presence of the disease in its incipency. Operation at such a time is hopeful. Deformities are obviated because at this early stage of sarcoma the disease may be widely removed and yet leave supporting portions of the jaw. Better statistics depend wholly upon early diagnosis, and better diagnosis must depend upon earlier and more skilful cavity examination.

## ACTUAL CONDITIONS AND INDICATIONS FOR LOCAL ANÆSTHESIA

By JOSÉ DE MENDONÇA, M.D. F.A.C.S. (Ho.) RIO DE JANEIRO, BRAZIL

As a member of the American College of Surgeons, the great association and instrument of scientific intercourse and friendship among American peoples, I bid you welcome and as Brazilian physician, I thank you for your kind visit and hope that you may have a very happy trip through South America.

In spite of the marvelous progress which has been made in the science of medicine and surgery during recent years, anesthesia remains an oppressive influence to operators and patients. Although anesthesia was welcomed as a gift from heaven after centuries of pain, it has followed almost at once by cases of immediate death of young and apparently healthy persons, caused by the use of ether or chloroform.

The surgeon has become more confident in the use of anesthetics because of the improvement of the technical procedure, the multiplicity of anesthetics, the research into their toxic effect, the invention of new and complicated apparatuses, the specialization of those who administer narcotics, and the practice of a previous laboratory examination to determine the efficiency of the emetics and the use of correctives against the toxic effect of the various general anesthetics discovered up to this time. But we are far from being able to guarantee life to those who subject themselves to narcoles in order to undergo an operation which very often is unnecessary.

This pertains to the tragic death during or immediately following the operation. Those who have spent many years in the practice of surgery know that the greater number of victims is not among these, but rather that the majority slowly and fatally succumb from intoxication on the second to the fifth day because the anesthetic has had a fatal influence on some organ essential to life.

Because anuria is a very present symptom, it was declared first that the degeneration of the kidney, as the cause of the disaster, later the uncontrollable vomiting seemed to result from liver insufficiency and, finally, the low blood pressure and the disturbance of the heart brought into evidence certain stimulating, depressing or co-ordinating organs by means of internal secretion. Be that as it may, in spite of so much practical and theoretical progress, the fact still remains unshaken its tragic significance that in many cases the organism is so small that general anesthetics as to become intoxicated by them.

Local anesthesia appeared as a ray of hope. A drug was discovered which was capable of temporarily interrupting the function of the nervous tissue, holding one after the other as the doses were increased the senses of pain, temperature and

of touch, even, to a great extent, the motility. I refer to the marvelous effect of cocaine.

It was in 1884 that Koller explained before the Congress of Heidelberg the surgical importance of this drug, and from that time up to the present, the European and American surgeons, some of whom are present at this assembly, have never ceased in their efforts to render local anesthesia the saving resource of those who in the last stage of organic debility, find it necessary to undergo an operation.

Thanks to these efforts, we have at hand a method more inoffensive than any other known, capable of anesthetizing all parts of the body without alarming disturbance to the great and essential functions of life—a method which spares the mind and vigilance of some senses but leaves the patient in a state of consciousness. The technique of this method is at present much more simple than that of general anesthesia and allows the surgeon to give his whole attention to his special work. It precludes thought of accidents arising from the anesthetic, suppresses the inhibitory reflexes, permits immediate nourishment and leaves the patient perfectly calm as soon as the operation has been completed. It is a method which contributes to the welfare of the patient and eases the conscience of the surgeon but it is harmful to our social influence as it suppresses the emotional scenes of surgical liturgy and so takes away our prestige as terrible surgeons who torture for the benefit of creatures and of creation.

Regarding the technique we have at hand nearly all of the requirements which are necessary in order to generalize the method. We have an anesthetic which when used in a dose not strong enough to produce for one and a half to two hours a toxic accident allows us to render large parts of the body insensible and to operate on a clear field, even in regions largely vascular such as the extremities, the mouth, the anus, etc. I refer to novocaine dissolved in physiological serum and combined with dentulin.

Numerous processes of anesthesia used individually or in combination with others facilitate the application of the method to the most complicated surgical cases.

A simple embrocation produces superficial anesthesia which permits of an examination of the patient and slight interventions, principally as they pertain to the minor specialities, but it renders to major surgery the important service of suppressing uncomfortable or even fatal reflexes as, for instance, grasping during the removal of the upper jaw and spasms of the larynx and the inhibitory reflexes of breathing during the dilatation of the anal sphincter.

Nearly all surgical operations may be performed without throat pain and with the least possible loss of blood through the process of infiltration by means of a syringe and needles of various lengths, whether this is done directly to the tissues of the part to be operated upon or whether the region is enclosed by infiltrating around it.

Infiltration anaesthetization of the nerve trunks and plexuses through the skin, enables the surgeon to pursue a certain number of surgical interventions but without the benefits of haemostasis.

Spinal anaesthesia with its variations—lumbar, thoracic, and cervical—is likely to produce partial or total analgesia and permits of unlimited surgical intervention but it has no influence on haemostasis, according to some surgeons even causing a fall in blood losses. Sismarch's bandage is seldom if ever used as an aid in injecting the anaesthetic into the veins or arteries.

Let us now consider the value of these procedures as they pertain to the field of action, efficiency, facility of execution, and possible accidents.

Embrocation is the present limited efficacious way to perform, and free from accidents when utilized in a strictly technical way.

The favorite anaesthetic is cocaine combined with adrenalin.

Anaesthesia of the nerve trunks is little used and serves rather as an aid in the process of infiltration. It requires not only a perfect knowledge of anatomy but ability as well, and extensive practice. It is certainly efficacious when an operation is to be performed in the center of a part supplied by the nerve. On the periphery, however, the variety in the distribution of the nerve fibers renders analgesia uncertain. Traumatic neuritis, which may last one or more months, may result.

Five to twenty cubic centimeters of 1 per cent solution of novocaine serum adrenalin is sufficient to produce this condition.

The effect of spinal anaesthesia may be extended to the entire body and it is efficacious in almost all cases. The technique is simple and within the reach of any operator. However, it must be admitted that very serious and inconvenient accidents sometimes occur. Among the immediate ones we may mention distress vomiting, anisocoria, disturbance, and syncope with momentary or definite cessation of breathing and pulse. Later accidents are headache which cannot be relieved even by the lumbar puncture, various degrees of paralysis and temporary disturbances of certain reflexes indispensable to the normal functioning of some mucous tones.

Finally, reach the process by infiltration. Such, thanks to the latest progress in technique and the possibility of anaesthetizing the splanchnic nerves, may be applied to any part of the body with true efficiency and is extremely easy of execution for it only requires general knowledge of the direction in which the nerves run and the manner in which the anaesthetic will spread. That is the space

bounded by the skin, the peroneura, the bones, and serous membranes. Surely the process is safe which uses solutions so diluted ( $\frac{1}{4}$  to  $\frac{1}{2}$  per cent) of drug six times less toxic than cocaine and combined with adrenalin which localizes its effect and strengthens the heart.

Immediately following the use of larger doses, some of the patients manifest chills with stronger heart beats but with undisturbed breathing.

This lasts only a few moments. As a later accident I have not observed, during the 3 years I have used the method, momentary elevation of temperature ( $37.5$  to  $38$ ) within the first 48 hours, and paraesthesia which lasts from 1 to 3 months.

It is easy to understand why infiltration is gradually taking the place of spinal anaesthesia and narcosis when it is considered that in addition to the aforementioned qualities this process has the added advantage of keeping the field of operation bloodless, of avoiding previous haemostasis and loss of time in drying the wound, of precluding accidents caused by the flow of blood in the trachea, and of preventing collapse due to haemorrhages which frequently occur in certain operations performed under general anaesthesia such as removal of the upper jaw and of nasopharyngeal polypus.

If it were only necessary to abolish pain to enable one to operate in complete tranquillity all operations whether major or minor could be performed under local anaesthesia but the calmness of the patient is an important factor in the performance and the results of the operation.

The operator must influence the patient through suggestion with his confidence, and turn his attention in every way from the operation. This constitutes local anaesthesia an inferior practice as compared with narcosis and another intermediary method—anoci-anociation—so well studied by Crile. While it may be inferior in some cases, it is never contra-indicated, except in agitated, insane or extremely timid people, nervous children not easily pleased or tempted, and in patients who are to undergo certain laparotomies where the extent of the injuries cannot be calculated.

It is beyond understanding why an attempt is being made (under pretext that the injections may cause metastases) to remove cases of septicemia and pyemia from the jurisdiction of local anaesthesia particularly when it is possible to inject healthy tissues or the nerve trunks that serve the part to be operated on. These patients, if subjected to any other anaesthesia, must undergo surgical manœuvre, which is more apt to lead to the consequences which are feared.

The same is true of the scars and oedematous regions which, due to resistance to the spreading of the anaesthetic would render anaesthesia ineffective were it not possible to surround the part by injecting the neighboring tissues.

Setting aside the contra-indications above mentioned, it may be affirmed that, after the later progress obtained, local anaesthesia should be the

method of choice, giving place to shock association and to narcotics when peculiar conditions belonging to the clinic case render local anesthesia inconvenient.

The simplicity and sureness of local anesthesia allowed Kullenlampf to use it in 24.6 per cent, Larsen in 49.3 and Hartel in 60.05 per cent of

the cases on the battlefields during the World War. When doctors shall have become familiar with this sovereign resource which appears to the author to be the most important victory since the advent of antiseptics, this percentage will continue to rise until it covers nearly the whole field of our surgical activity.

## RESULTS IN GALL-BLADDER SURGERY

By F. A. G. STARR, C.B.E., M.B. M.D. C.M. F.A.C.S. TORONTO, ON. ARMO

IN studying gall bladder disease, it is necessary to make clear that gall bladder disease does not necessarily mean gall stones, because the formation of stones is merely an accident associated with gall bladder infection, plus inflammation. There are so many phases of inflammation of the gall bladder that it is necessary to approach the treatment from two standpoints first, as a life saving measure and second, from its economic aspect.

### 1. LIFE SAVING MEASURE

Acute inflammation without jaundice. The patient may or may not recover spontaneously with but little trace of the disease, though later in life gastric symptoms may develop from adhesions and a gradual fibrosis of the duct.

Acute inflammation with cystic duct obstruction without jaundice may result in a large cystic gall bladder which, sooner or later, will require surgical intervention.

Acute inflammation with rupture of the gall bladder is rare condition as in our experience it occurred but three times in 450 cases. In this series we have also had four cases in which anastomosis occurred between the gall bladder and duodenum with resulting intestinal obstruction in one and in another an obstruction at the duodeno-jejunal junction produced by a mammoth stone that could not get through the opening in the transverse mesocolon.

Acute inflammation with so much associated thickening of the duct as to produce obstruction with jaundice.

Acute inflammation with common duct obstruction from stone, giving rise to jaundice.

If a suitable time is chosen, these cases largely reduce themselves into acute imperative conditions demanding surgical intervention, and in such the question always arises. Should drainage be instituted or should the more radical procedure be followed? The method of choice must depend largely upon the condition of the individual patient. Each case demands the most careful surgical judgment.

After all the first essential is to relieve pain, and the second to save life. A brilliant operation, followed by a funeral a few days later reflects no credit upon surgery. It is infinitely better to save life with the possibility of a further restorative operation in the future.

### II. THE ECONOMIC ASPECT

Distressing symptoms should be relieved, such as pain under the right costal border or in the epigastrium associated with the tenderness over the lower dorsal roots. Oftentimes the patient volunteers the information that he fears to take long breath because of the discomfort it causes him. He often complains of the distaste for food or nausea at the sight of food due no doubt to an associated pyloric spasm. Others do not wish to partake of food because of the consequences, the distress coming on within an hour after eating. In a large percentage of the cases, distress depends upon the kind rather than the quantity of food taken, it being caused by fats, fried food, and certain vegetables. The large majority complain of gas on the stomach, and many (32.4 per cent) suffer from constipation. Of these, 73 per cent are entirely relieved by the removal of the gall bladder. Diarrhea is present in very few cases, but when it does occur discomfort in the upper abdomen precedes the attack. In one of our studies 29 per cent suffered from mucus in the stools. In these cases we found a staphylococcus aureus in the gall bladder and of them 65.2 per cent have been entirely relieved of the so called mucous colitis.

In this type of case we must endeavor to increase our efficiency and we must further seek to prevent later complications such as—

1. The acute conditions formerly mentioned
- Chronic pancreatitis,
3. Hemorrhagic pancreatitis
4. Carcinoma resulting from the continued irritation

### METHOD OF PROCEDURE

Having arrived at the decision that the patient is suffering from gall bladder pathology the question naturally arises how shall we proceed. A few

cases will develop an economic efficiency under strict diet régime, associated with a mild laxative and an anti spasmodic. If operation is decided upon, there must be careful preparation. Any preliminary purgative must be given several days before the operation. The patient should then be given all of the nourishment he can assimilate as well as all of the fluid he can take. Oftentimes it is well to give him a glucose and soda solution, either by the Murphy drip or intravenously as the case may require. In some acutely starved, anemic patients, a preliminary blood transfusion will assist in carrying them safely through the ordeal of serious surgical procedure. If there is jaundice, 5 cubic centimeters of a 10 per cent solution of calcium chloride, given intravenously each day for 3 days prior to operation as suggested by Walters of the Mayo Clinic, will overcome the danger of hemorrhage.

As an anesthetic, the open ether method is to be preferred as it is all-important to secure perfect relaxation which makes possible the gentle handling of the viscera. After a trial of practically all of the incisions recommended, the author has settled down to right rectus, near mid line incision beginning close to the right of the ensiform cartilage, thus affording sufficient room to work comfortably and at the same time to produce a wound that will lend itself readily to healing and to the production of a sound abdominal wall.

Last in the preliminary examination some latent pathological process may have been overlooked, it is the practice to explore the stomach, duodenum, and pancreas, as well as the ileo cecal region, for sometimes it is essential to deal with some further gastro intestinal pathology in order to secure the best result in the patient.

In dealing with the gall bladder pathology itself the first procedure is to explore the ducts carefully, and if there is a stone in the common duct, or if there is a thickening of the duct associated with a moderate amount of pancreatitis the common duct is opened and the stone, if present, removed. Then a No. 6 gum and elastic catheter is passed through the ampulla for some distance into the duodenum. This will tire out the sphincter and, if need be, will serve as a means by which nourishment can be carried into the duodenum during convalescence.

The cystic duct and artery are then isolated as far as they from the common duct as possible and clamped in a double clamp. They are then cut across. A suture on a fine needle is passed between

the duct and the artery and securely tied beyond the end of the forceps. The suture is then continued two or three times around the clamping forceps, and the transection of the duct made certain. The forceps is slipped out and the suture tightened and tied. The needle on this suture is then passed through the fold of peritoneum which can be brought up and as the gall bladder is dissected out of its bed, the peritoneal fold can be caught on each side until the gall-bladder fissure is completely closed with a smooth peritoneal coat. If, however the gall bladder is deeply buried in the liver and a rough surface has resulted, a free omental graft is cut and laid in the fissure, where it is secured by means of the free ends of the suture behind as well as in front, thus obviating the formation of subsequent adhesions.

If it has been necessary to put a catheter into the duodenum, the other end is brought out of the abdominal wound and may serve as a drain. If the wound is otherwise clean and dry drainage is seldom introduced except in the presence of active infection.

The abdominal wound is then carefully closed and the posterior rectus sheath secured, whereupon the toilet of the operation is completed. When the patient is taken to his bed, he is put on a Gatch frame with his shoulders elevated, and a Murphy drip of glucose and soda solution is immediately started. In the first 6 ounces of this solution, 1/2 dram of 1 to 1000 of concentrated tincture of digitalis, since if this is done the patients do not suffer afterward with tachycardia, nor are they subject to postoperative distention or to chest complications. As soon as the patient is sufficiently awake and complains of pain he is given morphine in an amount that will make him comfortable and produce sleep.

In order to secure the best postoperative results, it is essential to have these patients report from time to time for at least a year so that slight defects may be remedied and that they may obtain the best possible result.

To recapitulate:

1. If gall bladder surgery is instituted soon after the first symptoms develop, the mortality is negligible.

2. The disaster of complications is avoided.

3. The efficiency of the individual as an economic asset is improved, as about 66 per cent of these patients are cured, and 34 per cent are relieved of most of their symptoms.

WHAT THE AMERICAN COLLEGE OF SURGEONS HAS DONE  
FOR THE SURGEONS OF RIO DE JANEIRO

By FERNANDO VAZ, M.D. F.A.C.S. RIO DE JANEIRO, BRAZIL

ALONG the hospitable countries, Brazil proudly occupies one of the first places, and in most cases, those who visit it do not feel ill at ease in spite of its enormous territory and the difficulty of its almost unknown tongue. Among its inhabitants, mutual trust is proverbial. Those who have had the privilege of visiting the inland, and have had occasion to have personal dealings with our farmers know that no one knocks at his door asking for food, lodging or information; he is not received with open arms and treated with entire disinterestedness. The Brazilian, as a general rule, gives what he has without expecting any return. This natural trait of those who live in the interior is transmitted, without any change, to its centers of greater culture, where in spite of material progress, selfishness, which dominates a great part of humanity, does not always find lodgment.

If you will take the trouble to look into our history you will have occasion to verify the truth of this statement. You will see for instance that those who govern us have a tendency to side with the weak and the oppressed. They refuse many times the possibility of great compensation, so as to be on the side of justice and right.

What is the cause of such a tendency?

It is because Brazil has always lived surrounded by people whose chief object in life has been cruelty. From its beginnings as a nation it has tried to be a defender of peace and in favor of great ideals, maintaining among its inhabitants mutual confidence which is indispensable to mutual understanding, as also to the progress of the country.

It is this sentiment that a Brazilian physician seriously cultivate, perhaps more so than any other class of workers. This is the reason why the majority of Brazilian physicians place above their own personal interest the health of their fellow beings, and maintain the profession at the highest possible standard of professional honor.

Our physicians and surgeons count it a great pleasure to be able to prove to those who as yet do not know them this quality of character in their profession, which I speak candidly is only a reflex of a general trait in our race.

In expressing this fact to you, my dear colleagues, you will understand the nobility of such an ideal, our hearts overflow with legitimate pride in finding ourselves in your company you, whose greatness of soul has such close affinity to ours.

Whatever be the prism through which one looks at your actions, altruism is always your dominant characteristic and those who know you well, know that in your country those who suffer do not fear diversity because your millionaires do not forget

to divide of their abundance with those less fortunate.

None among us but has heard of the largeness of Rockefeller or of the work of Peter Bent or Robert Bent. If I tried to mention other cases, it would be very difficult to choose who should have the preference. As proofs of your altruism it is only necessary to call attention to your universities, your colleges, and your hospitals (both in the homeland as well as abroad, and of which we, in Brazil, have such visible proof in the great Baptist institutions, so nobly fostered among us).

This is the reason why I feel at home with you. We bid you welcome gentlemen, to this land of proverbial hospitality.

Every time good friends come to see us, or other countries send to our shores some special envoy,

to represent the glories of their country, I feel under obligation, and if unable to return in any other way, I try at least to express our sincerity in words. You may be sure that if your presence in this hall is a great pleasure to all Brazilians, it is yet greater pleasure to the one who is at this moment addressing you.

Never can I forget your country, the wisdom of your people, and your simple life both of teachers and pupils. I never could have attempted to speak to you in your own language were it not for the great friendship that I feel toward you. In your country instead of the oligarchies full of disdain that unhappily still exist in some scientific centers, there prevails a powerful democracy where all may be sure of finding places according to their personal merits, be their origin or position what it may.

Your presence here is certainly a great satisfaction to me. I cannot but speak again of the personal interest manifested by William Mayo, one of the most prominent men of your country who, after a visit to our part of the world and bearing of our presence at his clinic, received us with his characteristic courtesy and inquired particularly into the real conditions of our life, about our schools, our men, and our science. Upon leaving his home I am sure of having done great service to my country, offering to that eminent spirit the seed that is now bringing forth fruit.

Since then I have followed closely your program. Your efforts in remodeling the hospital service demand the united forces of each and every one in the marvellous work which you are planning to do.

There is no need for us to speak of the powerful influence that the surgery of your country has had upon us. In this country as well as in other countries your names are highly esteemed. There is no Brazilian surgeon who has not heard of the work

of Howard Kelly whose value as a scientist is recognized in all of our books, and whose technical knowledge cleared the ground in matters of gynecology. The writings of Charles and William Mayo on gastro-intestinal surgery, of Young on surgery of the prostate gland, of Cushing on surgery of the hypophysis and of the auditory nerve are true milestones that will make their names honored through future generations.

I now wish to present to you the little that I have been privileged to do.

In our private practice I try to introduce all the improvements that are at our disposal. Although we do not have the riches of some of your clinics as we depend entirely on our personal resources, yet we have the means necessary for good surgery.

We are as yet not able to show you a model hospital, active in all of its various departments, but I wish to show you one that is just now beginning and for which I have been doing my utmost, planning to introduce there all the good things that I see with you. I refer to the Surgical Department of the Hospital of San Francisco de Penitencia which will be built in one of our best suburbs, in the mountains of Tlaxcala. The land has a frontage of 24 meters, and is a plateau extending along the mountain. The building will occupy the first elevation, and will measure 60 by 73 meters.

In the left wing, complete section will be given over to baths, rooms for massage, for mechanical therapy, for X-rays, and so on. In the right wing will be the store room for surgical materials, the office pharmacy and the quarters for internal service. In the center will be stationed the stretchers.

The first floor will be reserved for septic surgery and will have in each wing three wards, each containing ten beds, one ward for specially dangerous cases, and at each end recreation rooms.

On the second floor there will be an extensive circular gallery that will communicate with special gallery enclosed with glass, reserved for aseptic operations and accessories. There will be found baths, a room for preparing the sick for anesthesia, sterilizing room for the physician, surgical arsenal, and room for all the necessary articles and accessories for sterilization for the whole hospital, and also the office for the head nurse of the surgical department. At the side, small wards for the cases recently operated upon, private rooms, dining rooms, etc. etc.

The third floor will be reserved for laboratories, museum, library and refrigerating apparatus for cooling the operating rooms.

Besides this, in the hospital of San Francisco de Asís, where it is our privilege to direct the general surgical service for women, great number of improvements have been introduced, due to the opportune initiative of the illustrious director of the Public Health Department, Dr. Carlos Chagas. In that institution, here each surgeon is permitted absolute autonomy in the exercise of his clinic, school

for nurses has recently been established under the direction of American nurses. Miss Kienege, one of your country women, the head nurse is doing her utmost, so that before long we may have a goodly number of graduate nurses. Then also a perfect and systematic examination of all anatomic pathological material of the hospital is made in the laboratories of the Institute of Limnology, where as you know we have a group of capable anatomic-pathologists.

I think this movement we are not the only ones, for before long, you will hear of other similar undertakings, promoted by colleagues who are residing in this metropolis as well as in other parts of Brazil.

If all of this we should did that both our federal and municipal governments are thinking seriously about the hospital problem of this city for which your example has been such a powerful incentive you will have more accurate idea of what constitutes our program.

As you will readily see the program of the American College of Surgeons, of which you are such a worthy representative, has been one of the subjects of our daily thought. With the objective in view of elevating still more the surgical profession, you try to introduce uniformity into your service. Uniting under the same flag what you have of the best in your profession, promoting in your clinics the autonomy necessary to a conscientious surgeon you offer, to those who trust their lives to your hands, all of the advantages of timely and efficient surgical intervention.

Working in the midst of a complete organization for the study of the sick, you have seen in the professors the desire for greater progress, and in the students, love for and dedication to the profession they have adopted. Placing yourself in condition to practice applied surgery on the basis of pathology, hygiene and physiology you offer to those who desire your services real lessons in those things which the influence of which tells upon the medical profession in general.

It is not necessary to emphasize the sublimity of your ideal, nor the fineness of your generosity extending even beyond your frontiers, the benefits of your efforts. Calling into your guild the whole family of American surgeons, and trying to organize them into one strong and powerful body, the objective of which is to work on behalf of suffering humanity you give once more an example worthy of imitation. Your initiative eliminates from American surgery the excessive centralization that has been so prejudicial to every good movement in medicine. Your College, with its great prestige will enable all to combine in one strong, intelligent, and willing effort. You can therefore rest assured that you will find here our heartiest support in the task which you have undertaken.

I would like to say a great deal more but the time allotted to me will not permit.



## CONSERVATISM IN ACUTE PELVIC INFECTIONS

B. JOHN OSBORN POLAK, M.D. M.D. F.A.C.S. BROOKLYN

**A**BETTER understanding of the physiological pathology in pelvic lesions, and the more minute study of the habits of bacteria and of the tissue reactions excited by the entrance of the several forms of pathogenic bacteria has done much to swing the pendulum toward conservatism in acute pelvic infections.

In arriving at a prognosis and in determining the treatment in acute pelvic infection, it is just as necessary to know the routes of entrance, the type of bacteria, and the tissues involved as it is to know the time and place of starting when one is about to undertake a risky journey. For bacteria commonly keep to the beaten track. They reach the pelvic tissues through a point of entrance, an abrasion, or wound by way of the lymphatics through the placental site or along the mucous membrane of the cervix, uterus, and tubes.

The common types of bacteria in puerperal infections are the streptococcus, the staphylococcus, or occasionally the pneumococcus and the gas bacillus of Welch. In non-puerperal infections the gonococcus alone or the streptococcus alone or in combination with the gonococcus, are the sources of tissue reaction.

The whole process of normal labor is so arranged that it is combat of infection. The natural division of the utero-vaginal tract at the internal os into an infected zone below and a sterile one above is well known. The mucous plug occludes the cervix until labor begins. The membranes, when intact, protect the myotic cavity from upward migration of bacteria. The outflow of liquor amnii with its downward wash of fluid temporarily cleanses the passage. The rotary scrubbing of the cervix and vagina by the outgoing child further displaces the migrating bacteria. The involution of the placenta through the rent in the membranes protects the placental site and finally the bacteriocidal character of the lochia in the first few hours after delivery form some of the safeguards with which nature protects the woman and which are seldom thought of by the accoucheur. Hence unless bacteria are carried into the sterile zone and form a wound, nature is competent to offer the necessary resistance.

How then does infection occur?

By the introduction of bacteria through traumata of the cervix.

1. Through inoculation of the great tissue wound itself.

2. Through the placental site when the contraction and retraction of the uterus is defective.

When inoculation occurs, the bacteria involved excite some degree of reaction in the tissues involved. Wounds of the cervix are the most common point of entrance in all hurried labors. In prolonged dry

labor with or without instrumental interference, and it is the surrounding connective tissue (the parametrium) that the reaction is found. How effective this reaction is, depends upon the virulence of the infection and the individual reaction of the tissues. Virulent infections give the patient no chance to establish her immunity.

When the bacterium passes through a wound in the cervix to the parametrium, an exudate is poured out into the connective tissues surrounding the cervix. Here if the great endometrial wound is occluded, a protective wall of leucocytes is formed, and small, round tissue cells are poured into the basal membrane as a defense against the invading cocci. On the other hand if the infection succeeds in reaching the peritoneum, a plastic exudate seals off the pelvic cavity by adhesions of the bladder sigmoid and omentum. Thus does nature attempt to isolate the pelvic cavity, limit the infected area, and render the labor harmless.

Now may these natural pathological processes be aided by surgery?

A clinical study of numberless puerperal lesions shows that surgery can be of little assistance but the effectiveness of these protective processes may be furthered by certain conservative measures and so contribute to the resistance of the individual—

1. By the proper conduct of labor.
  2. By the avoidance of trauma.
  3. By observance of the strictest asepsis.
  4. By a roading, vaginal examination and following the progress of labor by abdominal palpation and rectal touch.
  5. By conservation of blood loss.
  6. By securing proper contraction and retraction of the uterus.
  7. By postural drainage which contributes to the contraction and retraction.
  8. By supportive treatment the normal functions of the body being continued by maintaining the cardiac action and the blood pressure. This may be done by stimulation, the exhibition of fluids, and by small repeated blood transfusions.
- Only when the infection is still within the uterus in the endometrium can any surgical measures be of value and then anything is done care must be exercised not to disturb the physiological pathology that is going on. An effort should be made to secure the following objectives:
1. Perfect retraction and contraction of the uterus.
  2. Perfect uterine drainage.
  3. Sterilization of the uterine cavity.
1. puerperal endometritis, with profuse, fetid lochia, an open cervix, tense pain and relaxed, soft tender uterus, these ends may be attained by

the use of the III tube and iodoform gauze drains with alcohol instillations. When, however, the infection enters the blood stream, whether it does this by lymphatic extension or by the direct introduction of the bacteria into the blood stream, it becomes a fight between the bacteria and the leucocytes. If the bacteria win, they multiply and produce a bacteriemia; on the other hand if the leucocyte kills the bacteria the patient makes a slow recovery.

To summarize it may be dogmatically stated that in acute puerperal infections surgery should be confined to incision and drainage of cul de sac or parametrial abscesses or drainage in spreading peritonitis. None of the radical procedures such as curettage, hysterectomy or ligation of the pelvic veins are justified in the light of our present pathological knowledge.

In acute infections of gonorrhoical origin, it may be broadly stated that active surgery has no place in their treatment. For the gonococcus is a selective organism, attacks the mucous membrane and travels by continuity either on the mucous surface or by the lymphatics in the basal membrane.

Certain foci such as Skene's urethral tubules, the racemose glands of the cervix, and the fallopian tubes become the final resting places for the Nemser bacillus, where it remains latent for indefinite periods or dies as in the tubes when the osium becomes sealed. If the tube becomes sealed at its fibrinated end, the gonococcus dies in from 6 weeks to 3 months, provided rest and conservative methods prevail.

The ovary in pure gonorrhoical infection is seldom involved though it may be buried in protective adhesions; hence we have come to feel that if we are to conserve the menstrual and ovarian functions in an infected woman, our best course is summed up in four words:

Rest

1 Cleanliness

3 Postural drainage

4 Time

You will ask: How long shall we wait before operating?

1 Until all exudate is absorbed

2 Until the temperature has been normal night and morning for days or 2 weeks

3 Until the white blood cell count is below 11,000 and, finally, until pelvic examination or menstruation fails to excite an exacerbation. Then destruction of Skene's ducts with the fine point of the electric cautery, excision of the infected glandular portion of the cervix and simple salpingectomy will rid the woman of every focus of infection and yet retain for her menstrual and ovarian functions.

In conclusion, clinical experience has taught us that in operating for pathological results of infection, each case should be reviewed as to the history of the infection and the location of the remaining lesion for only this way is it possible to decide what were the causative bacteria which will aid us in determining the course which should be followed.

## THE IMPORTANCE OF THE PERINEAL ROUTE IN DISEASES OF THE PROSTATE AND SEMINAL VESICLES

B. HUGH H. YOUNG, M.D., F.A.C.S., BALTIMORE

THE perineal route is important as an approach to the prostate, not merely in hypertrophy but also in carcinoma, tuberculosis, calculus, chronic infections of the ducts as well as the prostate, and anorectal operations for incontinence, recto-urethral fistula, imperforate urethral stricture, and rupture of the deep urethra.

Success in the various operative procedures which are required to combat these conditions depends first of all, upon a clear conception of the anatomy and physiology of the region and second, sufficient operative experience to recognize the various fascial and muscular structures. Much of the criticism of the operation of perineal prostatectomy and the bad results obtained are due to ignorance.

If hypertrophy of the prostate were the only surgical problem to be dealt with in this region, surgeons might be content to do only suprapubic prostatectomies and remain blissfully ignorant of the finer anatomical and technical features of the perineal route but as stated above there are many

other important prostatic diseases which demand surgical relief and which can only be reached satisfactorily through the perineum. The conscientious surgeon who dares to give proper surgical care to all such cases cannot to get ignore the perineal approach to the prostate or fail to perfect himself so that he may carry out skillfully the operations needed for the cure of these various important diseases.

The first complaint against perineal prostatectomy, incontinence of urine, can be avoided by opening the prostatic space back of the triangular ligament and external sphincter. The anatomical details were described in recent paper by the writer in *SURGERY, GYNECOLOGY AND OBSTETRICS* for April, 1913 (1) and it will suffice to say here that it is only necessary after curved incision in front of the anus, to open up by blunt dissection, the space on each side of the central tendon behind the transversus perinei muscles, thus pushing backward the levator ani muscles. The central tendon is then divided close to the bulb and beneath it the recto-

urethralis muscle is sectioned transversely close to its anterior attachment to the membranous urethra, after which the rectum, thus freed, can be easily retracted back, and

The next important item of technique is to recognize the posterior layer of Denonvilliers' fascia, where it covers the apex of the prostate, on each side of the median line, and, by dividing it, expose the pearly white posterior surface of the prostate. Then following upward by blunt dissection between these two layers of fascia (in fetal life peritoneum) the entire posterior and lateral surfaces of the prostate, seminal vesicles, and base of bladder are exposed, ready for any of the radical surgical procedures necessary to attack diseases of this region.

This conservative approach has not only done away with the fearful sequelae of the old blind median perineal section, but has opened up a vast new field of surgery.

Briefly the salient technical features of the operation for perineal prostatectomy and the advantages of the method, are the avoidance of blind surgery at all stages of the operation being possible; the resultant greater conservation of ejaculatory ducts and internal sphincter; the thorough control of hemorrhage; the better drainage dependent and about the simpler quicker convalescence; the lessened danger of infection and abdominal complications. This was exemplified by the report of 1049 cases with a mortality of 3.4 per cent in the last 98 cases of which there was not a death. In this series 1198 consecutive cases there were 58 patients over 70, and 6 over 80 years of age, showing the safety of this perineal operation.

Because of the frequency of cancer of the prostate (20 to 25 per cent of enlarged prostates) I would urge the importance of early diagnosis and radical operation. This procedure can be carried out in the case and thoroughness, thus removing in one block the entire prostate with its capsule and urethra, the neck of the bladder, the seminal vesicles, with the overlying two thirds of the trigone, and the ampullae of the vasa deferentia. The remaining defect is easily repaired by anastomosing the wide-open bladder with the stump of the membranous urethra, and by the recent modification of technique, which preserves the nerves, blood vessels, and fascia in front of the prostate, a void incontinence of urine and secures perfect bladder control.

The prostate is well-encapsulated organ, and it is not surprising that among the 20 patients on whom this operation has been performed, the apparent permanent cure is well over 50 per cent.

In more advanced cases the perineal route also offers an opportunity of inserting radium points—either emanation in glass or 1 milligram of the salt in platinum—into the depths of the prostate, seminal vesicles, base of bladder and adjacent tissues. When there is little or no obstruction present, the urethra is not opened in other cases

the obstructions, generally concomitant hypertrophied lobes, are enucleated. The results obtained by surgery and radium in many cases have been remarkably satisfactory functionally and some times curative.

The third subject is tuberculosis of the prostate and seminal vesicles, which recent studies (4) have shown to be involved in nearly all cases of seminal or genital tuberculosis. The ultimately high death rate in cases where epididymectomy or castration had been carried out, shows the importance of removing the seminal vesicles and lateral lobes of the prostate. By means of the long urethral tractor and the employment of the same technique, except that the urethra is not opened, the bladder can be so depressed that splendid exposure is obtained, and the seminal vesicles, along with the lateral lobes of the prostate, may be removed in one piece with the deeper portions of the vasa deferentia, the remainder of which are removed through the grooves with the tuberculous epididymus or testicle. By this procedure the entire seminal tract, with the exception of the terminal portions of the ejaculatory ducts, is radically removed, and the results obtained, even in 5 cases in which a tuberculous kidney also present, required removal, have amply justified the procedure.

The recent work of MacFarlane Walker demonstrating that genital tuberculosis is almost always secondary to infection in the seminal vesicles and prostate fortifies the arguments advanced for radical surgery in these serious cases.

Chronic infections of the seminal vesicles, which so often lead to great septicæmia, endocarditis and arthritis, require perineal operations, incision and drainage, or very frequently excision as completely as tuberculosis. Seemingly miraculous recoveries are sometimes obtained by such procedures (5).

Time does not permit discussion of the various other important perineal operations which are required to attack the diseases, malformations or traumatism which cause great distress. They simply add to the *arsenal* of perineal surgery, and the obligation such hangs over it upon all who could conscientiously undertake the care of these cases, to master the anatomy, physiology and surgery of the perineum.

## REFERENCES

- Prostatectomy—pre-operative, operative, and post-operative treatment. Surg. Gynec. & Obst. 1923, xxv, 589-600.
- Carcinoma of the prostate: an improved technique for radical excision with preservation of urinary control. J. Am. M. Ass. 9 7 1922, 591-597.
- Technique of radium treatment of cancer of the prostate and seminal vesicles. Radiology 9 2, 1, No.
- The radical cure of tuberculosis of the seminal tract. Arch. Surg. 1922, iv, 237-239.
- The rôle of the prostate and seminal vesicles in general toxæmia. J. Am. M. Ass. 19 2, 10, 822-825.

# THE VALUE OF BEDSIDE X RAY STUDIES IN THE IMMEDIATE POSTOPERATIVE MANAGEMENT OF SURGICAL CASES

BY JAMES T. CASE, M.D., F.A.C.S., BATTLE CREEK, MICHIGAN  
 Battle Creek, Michigan

WE cannot refrain from expressing our great appreciation of the honor we have in addressing so distinguished an audience of American surgeons—an audience which is truly all American. The American College of Surgeons is an all America institution, including in its Fellowship surgeons from practically all of the Republics on the American Continent and the Dominion of Canada. As Pan-Americans, we are proud to be here and gratefully to acknowledge the wonderful hospitality which has been extended to us.

As a surgeon-radiologist I wish particularly to pay special tribute to such brilliant Argentines as Lanari for his work on the differential diagnosis of hydatid cyst and sarcoma of the lung. Heuser for his book on radiology, and Carelli for his notable contribution on perirenal emphysema.

This afternoon I wish to discuss the very great value of the roentgen ray in the postoperative management of patients after abdominal operations. Time does not permit more than mere mention of the therapeutic value of radiation in the postoperative treatment of malignant and tuberculous disease and in the management of hyperthyroidism either as an aid to surgery or in some cases replacing surgical operation. Neither has I time to discuss the value of fluoroscopic control in the accurate application of radium in esophageal carcinoma after gastrostomy or in many cases before resorting to gastrostomy in carcinoma of the rectum or rectosigmoid, especially when the performance of inguinal colostomy permits the introduction through the disease bearing area of a string through which to draw the radium into place under screen control. Roentgenograms are useful in controlling the accurate placement of radium bearing needles as prophylactic, or in the treatment of primary or recurrent uterine carcinoma with extension into the broad ligaments and in certain cases of prostatic carcinoma.

Following operations upon the stomach or duodenum, not infrequently symptoms occur which give rise to some degree of anxiety lest obstruction should have supervened. Such an accident, following gastro-enterostomy or cholecystoduodenostomy, may be early recognized by radiological study at the bedside following the administration of a very small amount of opaque salt (not over 1 to 15 grams) in plain water—a procedure which in our hands has never produced untoward results. Such a temporary obstruction of a spasmodic nature usually responds promptly to the use of the duodenal sound, and it is here in the accurate placing of the duodenal sound, that fluoroscopy greatly renders important assistance.

For any patient who cannot be moved from the bed, bedside studies may now be easily performed with portable apparatus which is universally available. The portable roentgen apparatus is simply wheeled to the patient's bed, roentgen plate-holder placed underneath the patient, or to his back or chest as he lies in the appropriate position and the exposure of 3 to 10 seconds is made while he holds his breath.

It is especially interesting to make postoperative studies following gastro-enterostomy. Not always does the new opening function to satisfaction, many times although the patient may recover efficiently from the hospital. Careful screen study, particularly on such useful fluoroscopic table as has been devised by Carelli, will quickly determine in which position the stomach empties most readily, whether erect, prone, supine or lying upon the right or the left side or in some combination of these positions, and the patient may then be instructed to assume this optimum position for given length of time after each meal until the stomach learns to accommodate itself to the new conditions.

After operations on the intestine with anastomosis, as after resection of portion of the bowel, the roentgen study offers adequate explanation of many untoward results. Especially is this true when after an ileosigmoidostomy intestinal contents back up into the blind end of the colon. This retrograde movement of intestinal contents into blind ends of intestinal loops is so marked that we now always make an end-to-end union or a lateral union with the minimum amount of blind pouch. And few surgeons realize to what an astonishing degree dilatation of the ileum occurs after ileosigmoidostomy or any similar operation which does away with the ileocecal valve.

A better knowledge of the course of the fatulous tract is obtained by study with the X rays of the anus which has been injected with some opaque mixture whereupon the cure of intestinal fistula is often much accelerated.

The position of drainage tubes, or other opaque drainage material, may be easily and quickly verified by roentgen observation, especially when the operation concerns the diaphragm or some part above it. Often the entire train of unfavorable symptoms may be immediately changed and impending defeat converted into success, by slight readjustment of drainage tubing under roentgen control. In subphrenic abscess, for example, not only may the diagnosis be confirmed at much earlier date than by any other means, but the best method of approach

ing the infection is easily determined with roentgen study. The patient need not be made to sit erect. It is entirely sufficient to study him lying in the supine and the left or right lateral position, as the indications may demand, without moving him from his bed. Here especially slight re-adjustment of drainage tubing under screen control after the operation for drainage has frequently re-established the flow of purulent material when the tube has become temporarily blocked in some manner.

Most important of all, however, is the employment of the roentgen rays in the early diagnosis of postoperative ileus. I know obstructions as one hospital to introduce the requisite amount of opaque meal into the alimentary tract to permit the deliberate study of the passage of the opaque material but in a suspected acute obstruction one usually hesitates to introduce more food into the alimentary tract. Nevertheless, early diagnosis is of paramount importance in acute obstruction in order to minimize the profound general depression and high mortality attending late operations for ileus. It is not necessary to enumerate the various symptoms suggestive of ileus, such as a fair percentage of bilateral craves become a cause of diagnostic. In the great majority of instances these symptoms pass but in a number there undoubtedly occurs a relapse, less which might itself often without being recognized.

In 1910 I began the employment of the bedside examination in cases of suspected ileus, including all cases of postoperative abdominal distention even if only moderate where nausea could not stir the first 12 hours and here the patient complained of intermittent abdominal pain or other disturbing symptoms of whatever kind. We soon learned that this method permitted an determination of the existence or non-existence of obstruction, the degree of the distention and perhaps the exact location and nature of the lesion. Furthermore, we were able to determine whether or not the obstruction was progressive. Continued experience in this means of diagnosis confirms our confidence in its value. We are thankful that postoperative ileus has in recent years become almost a rarity, nevertheless it does surely occur occasionally in spite of all we can do. The technique I am about to describe will permit the recognition of these cases at an early stage and save lives which could otherwise be lost.

The patient suspected of postoperative ileus need not be moved from his bed. The ordinary portable X-ray apparatus, such should now days be located in the equipment of every modern hospital may be wheeled to the side of the bed, large leaded plate holder with intensifying screen slipped beneath the patient's back as he lies upon in the bed and an anteroposterior exposure of the abdomen made in a few seconds while the patient holds his breath. The plate holder and roentgen apparatus are then removed without further disturbance of the patient, the plate developed, and the findings made available within 15 or 20 minutes.

The developed roentgenogram will reveal to us whether there is any gas distention of the bowel and if so, whether the distention occurs in the small or the large intestine. Enormous gas distention of the stomach is occasionally seen, adults being almost entirely excluded postoperative gastric distention. Small and large intestine may be differentiated by the characteristic outlines of the gas areas. Recognition of the characteristic haustral markings of the colon will suggest the need of the colon tube and small clasp to relieve the imprisoned gas. Equally characteristic is the appearance of the gas distended coils in acute obstruction of the small bowel. The coils are more or less parallel and the caliber of the intestine is increased 1.5, 2 or even 3 centimeters in diameter. It is seen that the distention is not confined to a short segment of the intestine but usually involves several meters. In the more serious type of cases the degree of distention is twice apparent and suggests.

It should be remembered that the above observations are made without preparation of the patient. However, it is usually not necessary to administer opaque material. But if the observation of the gas filled bowel (without the ingestion of barium sulphate) does not give decisive information, there will be no objection to proceeding at once to the administration of small amount, say 15 to 20 grams, of barium sulphate in plain water given in small, divided doses until the entire dose has been ingested. These cases are often so doubtful from the chemical standpoint that final decision as to operation is postponed in an acute case and there is afforded ample time for some of the barium to pass on into the small intestine in which case the intestinal picture is more characteristic. After little experience however, it is quite unnecessary to administer any barium at all by mouth the decision being rendered on the appearance of the abdominal shadow with reference to the character and distribution of the gas areas. Such it may prevent.

This simplest method of postoperative study is not more harmful to the patient than the manipulation necessary to change of bed linen and I earnestly recommend its employment in all cases of suspected postoperative ileus.

[The boy remark I have tried to show here advantages of the roentgen rays may be called upon in a variety of conditions about the surgeon but that the fullest advantage be rendered in this service close co-operation is required between surgeon and radiologist. In past years much of the time of the radiologist has been consumed in technical and laborious manipulations which may now be to a large extent carried out by technical assistants and the time of the physician devoted to the more extremely professional side of his work. It is too high time that the surgeon should familiarize himself with the field of radiological diagnosis and therapy. Only then may our successful co-operation be realized.

In union there is strength.

SOME COMMENTS ON THE SURGICAL TREATMENT OF  
HYPERTHYROIDISMBy JAMES T. CAST, M.D., F.A.C.S., BATTLE CREEK, MICHIGAN  
Battle Creek Sanitarium

IN general, it may be stated that the ultimate treatment in every well marked case of hyperthyroidism is surgery. Some of the leading Fellows of the American College of Surgeons feel that all other means of management are only temporary, and sooner or later the patient must submit to operation. This is a general statement, and naturally there are some exceptions. It is to these that I wish to draw your attention during the brief time at my disposal, as well as to the newer methods. I rendering the operation more safe when it is finally decided upon.

It is not necessary here to review the signs of the disease but only to emphasize the fact that persistent tachycardia, even though not marked, persistent nervousness, excitability and tremor not explained by some other form of clearly defined nervous disease, persistent though slight suffusion of the face, should always direct attention to the thyroid gland, especially if a latent goiter has existed for several years. Indeed, it is not unusual for a tumor of the thyroid to have existed for several years without the development of recognizable symptoms. Then some sudden and unexpected event in the patient's life, death of a relative, strong emotional excitement of any kind, accident, mental shock, etc., sets to work the obscure process in the gland which results in the production and absorption of some toxin, the exact nature of which is not yet well recognized, although various theories have been advanced. It is a fact that the toxin is developed within the gland, and that many simple goiters may develop into toxic goiters.

Attention should also be called to the variations in the clinical picture in a given case. It is a fact that remissions often occur and should such happen coincidently with the application of an therapeutic measure whatever the physician will naturally feel that his treatment was the curative means. There are also many cases where the pathological picture resembles simple goiter and it is often difficult to make an exact differentiation between this type and true exophthalmic goiter.

The present working theory is that the toxemia is due to the absorption of toxic products from degenerating areas within the gland, and the therapeutic indication is, therefore, definite for removal of the source of the toxemia, the glandular tissue. If the operation is done early the results are satisfactory but if surgical intervention is delayed, irreparable damage may occur to the cardiovascular system. Nevertheless even in deferred cases, with far advanced complications, operation is indicated where possible for the removal of the source of the intoxication. In

some of these cases the operation, though late, may result in a partial degree of cure.

Early diagnosis is obviously of the highest importance. I need not take your time to enumerate the usually recognized means of diagnosis of hyperthyroidism but I will permit myself to refer briefly to the estimate of the basal metabolism by the respiratory calorimeter method, with which we are well acquainted in the Battle Creek Sanitarium where I have the honor to be surgeon and director of the department of radiology. One of the members of our staff Dr. Paul Roth was associated with Dr. Benedict, of Boston, in the development of the metabolism apparatus in portable form for clinical use. No city should be without at least one clinic where the basal metabolism may be estimated, and the technique is not so difficult that the work cannot be accurately done in any clinic. Neither is the expense so great as to prohibit the purchase and upkeep of the necessary equipment. In our institution, the basal metabolism is estimated as a matter of routine in all nervous patients, so-called neurasthenics, and the result of the test of metabolism is great aid in differentiating hyperthyroidism from the various other diseases characterized by tachycardia. Especial interest is attached to the value of this method in distinguishing early tuberculosis from early hyperthyroidism.

It is important to make a thorough examination of the nose and throat for possible local foci of infection. In a small proportion of cases of mild hyperthyroidism, with beginning changes in the heart rhythm removal of the tonsils or infected teeth, or adequate clearing up of sinus infection, cause a prompt drop in the metabolic rate and disappearance of the cardiac symptoms. Even in cases of well marked organic disease where a co-existing sinus tooth or tonsil infection is detected, it is important to attend to these foci of infection before proceeding to radical operation on the thyroid gland for the patient will thus have become much better able to withstand the thyroid operation.

Hot water injections have been extensively employed in various countries but on the whole this treatment is attended by considerable danger and the results are not dependable.

Ligation of one or both of the superior thyroid arteries gives immediate results in most cases but after a few months of remission, the hyperthyroidism gradually returns.

Radiotherapy has been employed for nearly 30 years in the treatment of hyperthyroidism and encouragement for this method emanating chiefly from internists who were seeking to find some non-

surgical method of cure. Undoubtedly many cases of definite hyperthyroidism, both of the hyperplastic and the non hyperplastic types, have been favorably influenced by properly administered radiotherapy, and every radiologist of experience can relate several cases where the cure has been complete and permanent. Nevertheless, much opposition has been raised to this means of managing hyperthyroidism, some claiming that the beneficial effects of radiation were only temporary, the symptoms recurring within 3 or 4 months, others maintaining that actual damage is done the patient, making subsequent operation much more difficult if radiation fails.

My personal practice is the following: Radiation (meaning treatment either with the roentgen rays or with radium) is permitted for all cases of mild hyperthyroidism where one hesitates to recommend surgical procedure (cases where the metabolic rate is between 15 and 25 or 30 plus) also when the metabolic rate is above 50, the irradiation being administered in the latter instance to depress thyroid activity definitely until a metabolic rate of 40 or lower if possible is obtained. The patient may then be operated upon with the greatest safety.

There is not a doubt that some of the patients thus treated return later with a reappearance of the symptoms, but even in these the irradiation has had an effect equal to ligation of one or both of the superior thyroid arteries. It is our custom to prefer one preliminary ray treatment as equal in value to the ligation of one artery. If it is the intention to manage the case entirely without surgery then the ray treatment is repeated at

monthly intervals until three or four series of treatments have been applied.

In most cases the symptoms abate immediately after the application of the first dose, so that at the time of the second application, one month later there is a conspicuous improvement in the outstanding symptoms. The basal metabolic rate also diminishes, though not in proportion to the clinical improvement of the patient.

Again permit me to remark that at a later operation on one of these irradiated cases it is rare that any difficulty is found which can honestly be charged to the irradiation treatment. In my operative work on such patients I have sometimes encountered excessive bleeding due to numerous adhesions, but no more marked than I frequently note in *glander* cases that have not been submitted to previous treatment of any kind whatever. I feel therefore that the objections to radiation therapy even in cases which will probably have to come to operation later are not as serious as some would have us believe. And, further, there is no doubt that many cases of hyperthyroidism may be brought to a happy conclusion without the necessity of operation. Many patients treated 6 to 10 years ago for hyperthyroidism have not had a recurrence.

Nevertheless it must also be admitted that surgical extirpation, under all the favorable conditions set forth by Crile and his associates, guided by the accurate metabolism measurements, offers the most dependable and immediately successful therapeutic measure in this disease, which, if neglected, is followed by such dire results.

# CLINICAL CONGRESS OF AMERICAN COLLEGE OF SURGEONS

THIRTEENTH ANNUAL SESSION CHICAGO OCTOBER 22-26 1923

HARVEY CUSHING Boston, *President*

ALBERT J. OCHSNER, Chicago *President-Elect*

FRANKLIN H. MARTIN Chicago *Director-General*

## LOCAL EXECUTIVE COMMITTEE

ALLEN B. KANAVEL, *Chairman*

FREDERIC A. BEELEY  
JOHN A. CAVANAUGH  
ARTHUR H. CURTIS  
CARL B. DAVIS

CHARLES DAVISON  
E. K. FENDLAY  
GILBERT FITZ PATRICK  
LEA FRANK

HERMAN L. KRETZSCHMER  
PHILIP KREUSCHER  
NELSON M. PERCY  
HERBERT A. POTTES

## PLANS FOR THE CLINICAL MEETING IN CHICAGO

### WEEK'S PROGRAM IN BRIEF

#### *Monday October 22*

- 9- Hospital Conference, Gold Room, Congress Hotel  
Papers and discussions
- 2-5 Hospital Conference, Gold Room, Congress Hotel  
Round table conference
- 8 Presidential Meeting, Orchestra Hall Inaugural  
address of President Elect and Murphy Oration  
on Surgery

#### *Tuesday October 23*

- 9- Clinics and demonstrations at the hospitals and  
medical schools
- 2-4 Clinics and demonstrations at the hospitals and  
medical schools
- 4 Laying of cornerstone of Murphy Memorial
- 8 Scientific session, Gold Room, Congress Hotel  
Papers and discussions

#### *Wednesday October 24*

- 9- Clinics and demonstrations at the hospitals and  
medical schools
- 2-5 Clinics and demonstrations at the hospitals and  
medical schools
- 8 Scientific session, Gold Room, Congress Hotel  
Papers and discussions

#### *Thursday October 25*

- 9- Clinics and demonstrations at the hospitals and  
medical schools
- 2-4 Clinics and demonstrations at the hospitals and  
medical schools
- 4 Annual meeting of the Fellows of the American Col-  
lege of Surgeons, Gold Room, Congress Hotel
- 8 Scientific session, Gold Room, Congress Hotel  
Papers and discussions

#### *Friday October 26*

- 9- Clinics and demonstrations at the hospitals and  
medical schools
- 2-5 Clinics and demonstrations at the hospitals and  
medical schools
- 8 Eleventh Convocation of the American College of  
Surgeons, Auditorium Theater

IN the following pages will be found a preliminary program of clinics and demonstrations to be given at the thirteenth annual session of the Clinical Congress in Chicago beginning Tuesday October 23 and ending on Friday October 26. This program is to be completely revised and amplified previous to the meeting to include all of the important medical institutions and clinicians of the city so that the final program will completely present the clinical activities of this great medical center. All departments of surgery will be represented therein. General surgery, gynecology, obstetrics, orthopedics, urology, surgery of the eye, ear, nose, throat and mouth, experimental surgery, surgical pathology, roentgenology, etc. Clinical demonstrations or 'dry clinics,' in which the internists, pathologists and others connected with the various institutions will participate, will provide interesting features of the program. The real program of the Congress, however, will be issued daily during the meeting and will be complete in detail as to the cases to be



operated upon and the demonstrations to be given.

The morning and afternoon hours of Monday are set apart for a conference on the hospital standardization program of the College and the problems related thereto. The program for the conference is in preparation and will consist of papers and discussions by surgeons, hospital superintendents, nurses, trustees, and others interested in the conduct of hospitals.

Dr Albert J. Ochsner, president-elect, will be inaugurated and deliver the annual address at the presidential meeting to be held in Orchestra Hall on Monday evening. The distinguished visitors from foreign countries will be introduced at this meeting.

On Tuesday, Wednesday, and Thursday evenings in the Gold Room of the Congress Hotel will be held a series of scientific meetings, the programs for which are being prepared by the executive committee of the Congress. Papers dealing with surgical subjects of timely interest will be read and discussed by eminent surgeons of the United States and Canada and distinguished visitors from Europe and South America.

On Friday evening in the Auditorium, at the eleventh convocation of the American College of Surgeons, fellowship in the College will be conferred upon a group of American and Canadian surgeons and honorary fellowship upon the distinguished foreign guests.

General headquarters for the Congress will be established at the Congress Hotel where the Ballroom, Florentine, Elizabethan and St. Francis rooms, together with the foyers and other rooms adjacent thereto on the first and second floors, have been reserved for the exclusive use of the Congress. These rooms will be utilized for evening meetings, registration and ticket bureaus, bulletin rooms, etc.

An application for reduced railway rates on account of this meeting is pending with the railway passenger associations and it seems assured that a substantial reduction in fares will be granted, applying to all portions of the United States and Canada.

#### LIMITED ATTENDANCE—ADVANCE REGISTRATION

Because of the popularity of these annual clinical meetings it has been found necessary in recent

years to adopt the plan of limiting attendance. This plan necessitates registration in advance on the part of all who wish to attend. The limit of attendance is based upon the result of a survey of the amphitheatres, lecture rooms, and laboratories in the several hospitals and medical schools as to their capacity for accommodating visitors. When the limit of attendance has been reached through advance registration no further applications will be accepted, hence the necessity for early registration. It is to be expected that the limit of attendance will be reached some weeks in advance of the meeting.

#### CLINIC TICKETS

Attendance at all clinics and demonstrations is controlled by means of special clinic tickets, which are issued at headquarters each morning at 8 o'clock for that day's clinics. The use of clinic ticket has proven an efficient means of providing for the distribution of the visiting surgeons among the several clinics and insuring against overcrowding, as the number of tickets issued for any clinic is limited to the capacity of the room in which that clinic is to be given.

A complete detailed schedule of the day's clinics will be posted on bulletin boards at headquarters during the afternoon of the preceding day. After the program has been so posted, reservations for tickets for the next day's clinics may be filed, the tickets to be issued the following morning at 8 o'clock. A printed program will be issued each morning which will contain the complete clinical program for the day, with announcements of evening sessions and other information.

#### REGISTRATION FEE

In order that no financial burden may be imposed upon the members of the profession in the city entertaining the Congress, a registration fee of \$5.00 is required of each surgeon attending the clinical meeting, such fee providing the funds with which to meet the expenses of conducting the meeting. A formal receipt for the registration fee is issued to each surgeon registering in advance, which receipt is to be exchanged for a general admission card upon his registration at headquarters. This card, which is non-transferable, must be presented to secure clinic tickets and for admission to the evening meetings.

## PRELIMINARY CLINICAL PROGRAM

## COOK COUNTY HOSPITAL

Operative clinics, daily morning and afternoon Pathological conference, daily Clinical demonstrations will be given as follows

- F A BURLIN—Sarcoma of the extremities, with exhibit of cases  
W R CURRIS—Indications for enterostomy in intestinal obstruction  
VERNON D VED—Osteomyelitis in children, also local recurrences in carcinomas of the rectum  
GEORGE DAVENPORT—Demonstration: Ventriclegography in brain lesions  
G G DAVIS—Tumors of the spine and spinal cord  
F G DYER—Carcinoma of the stomach  
D N ESTEROMATE—Cases illustrating surgery of the kidney and ureter  
HARRY JACKSON—Role of intraocular pressure in injuries of the brain and skull  
E J LEWIS—Early management of compound fractures  
HUGH McKINLEY—Cases of fracture of the neck of the femur  
R W MCINTYRE—Anastomosis of the aorta and peripheral vessels  
KARL MEYER—Acute perforating ulcers of the stomach  
PAUL OLIVER—Carcinoma of the breast  
K. SPENCER—Standardization of fracture treatment: arthroplasty  
D C STRALE—Diagnosis and treatment of cholecystitis and cholelithiasis  
GEORGE THOMPSON—Common duct stones  
R T VAUGHAN—Lung abscess

## MERCY HOSPITAL

Tuesday, October 3

- J F GOLDBERG, C F S WYER, and E L MOOREHEAD—General surgery  
G W MAMONT—Eye clinic  
E L MOOREHEAD—General surgery  
H DOOLEY—Genito-urinary clinic

Wednesday, October 4

- PHILIP H KRETSCHMER—Bone and joint cases  
E L MOOREHEAD and F E PETER—General surgical operations  
HERSCY SCHMIDT—Gynecological clinic  
R J TIVELY—Eye, ear, nose, and throat clinic  
JOHN D CLARIDGE—Bone and joint cases  
C LAMERY—General surgery

Thursday, October 5

- E L MOOREHEAD and C F SAWYER—General surgical operations  
PHILIP H KRETSCHMER—Bone and joint cases  
R J TIVELY—Eye, ear, nose, and throat clinic  
H DOOLEY—Genito-urinary clinic

Friday, October 6

- PHILIP H KRETSCHMER—Special arthroplasty clinic  
HERSCY SCHMIDT—Gynecological clinic  
JOHN F GOLDBERG—General surgery

Dental

- STAFF—Out patient clinics  
STAFF—X ray demonstrations

## WESLEY MEMORIAL HOSPITAL

Tuesday, October 3

- MABEL T GOLDBERG—Vaginal plastic  
STAFF—Dry clinic: J Gordon Wilson—Differentiation between labyrinthine and cerebellar disease  
OTIS H MACLAY—Etiological infections  
C B YOUNGER—Syphilis infections  
C F BOOKWALTER—The extracranial operation on the tear sac

Wednesday, October 4

- ALLEN B KANA EL—Brain tumor: Plastic on the hands and face  
Gorter  
JOHN A WOLFE—Gastric surgery

Thursday, October 5

- WILLIAM E SCHROEDER—Breast tumors: Kidney surgery  
PAUL B MAOSON—Bone grafts in the spine: Operations on old fractures of the os calcis: Tumor about the shoulder, elbow and wrist joint

Friday, October 6

- W M RICHTER—Gall bladder diseases: Gorter and stomach cases  
V D LESTER—Sterility cases  
CHARLES B RICH—Measurements of the fetus in utero: Induction of labor and bag work

## AUGUSTANA HOSPITAL

Tuesday, October 3

- V M PERCY—General surgery  
DAN W CARLE—Fracture clinic

Wednesday, October 4

- A J OCHNER—General surgery  
E H OCHNER—General surgery  
RUDOLPH OCHNER—General surgery  
RUDOLPH HOLZNER—Obstetrical clinic

Thursday, October 5

- V M PERCY—General surgery  
JOHN A RICE—General surgery

Friday, October 6

- A J OCHNER—General surgery  
E H OCHNER—General surgery  
ALFRED MICHAY—Skins clinic

## ST LUKE'S HOSPITAL

- A E HALLSTAD, L L McARTHUR, and W M HARRIS—General surgery  
J L PORTER and E W RYDER—Orthopedic clinic  
T J WATKINS and A H CURRIE—Gynecological clinic  
R B PIERCE, J A CAPPE and A R ELLIOTT—Medico-surgical cases

## LYING-IN HOSPITAL

- J B DYLLER, D S HILLS, D F MONAGH, E L CORVILL, D A HOFNER, and ALMA R LAPHAM—Daily Obstetrical clinic

## CHILDREN'S MEMORIAL HOSPITAL

Tuesday, October 3

ALBERT H. MONTGOMERY—General surgery  
 THOMAS GALLOWAY—Nose and throat clinic

Wednesday, October 24

MI. HANCOCK—General surgical operations.  
 WALTER C. BERNETT—General surgery  
 FORTY W. RYERSON and ROBERT O. RITTER—Orthopedic operations

Thursday, October 25

THOMAS GALLOWAY—Nose and throat operations  
 LOUIS MILLER and HENRY MCNEIL—General surgery  
 JOHN C. WILLIAMS—Nose and throat clinic

Friday, October 26

ALBERT H. MONTGOMERY—General surgical operations.  
 MI. HANCOCK—General surgery  
 EDSON FOWLER—Orthopedic clinic

## MICHAEL REISE HOSPITAL

D. N. FLEMMING—Kidney and bladder operations with demonstration of cases

L. A. GREENGLASS—Thyroid clinic, operations and demonstration of cases

EMANUEL FRIED—Gall bladder operations with demonstration of cases

D. C. SYRANGE—Fracture and osteomyelitis clinic, operations and demonstration of (a) recent advances in the treatment of fractures and osteomyelitis with special reference to children (b) advances in the diagnosis of gall bladder disease and its surgical treatment

GEORGE L. DAVIDSON—Ventriclectomy, brain tumor operations, demonstration of cases, all techniques of craniology

WILLIAM A. STRAIN—Operations on the stomach with demonstration of stomach and intestinal cases

RALPH BETTMAN—Thoracic surgery with demonstration of cases

HARRY JACKSON—Operations and demonstration of mass agencies of acute cranial injuries

LOUIS W. AUSTIN—Hernia clinic, operations and demonstration of cases

CHARLES JACKSON—Orthopedic clinic, operations and demonstration of cases

MI. A. BERNETT—Orthopedic clinic, operations and demonstration of cases

JAMES P. RYERSON—Orthopedic clinic, operations and demonstration of cases

ROBERT A. ARENS—Demonstrations in X-ray department (a) Recent advances in the new high-voltage treatment of surgical cases with special reference to precise methods of measuring X-ray quantity (b) cases of sarcoma treated by the higher voltage (c) exhibit of plates showing surgical lesions

L. H. FRANKENBERG—Operations for ascotomies and complete hernias, with demonstration of cases

L. SHERMAN—Obstetrical operations, with demonstration of cases

JOSEPH L. BAKER—Adrenal disease, toxicosis of pregnancy, capillaroscopy, obstetrical operations

IRVING STEIN—Uterine tumors, peritonitis, transverse and transabdominal

WILLIAM ROBERTSON—Operations for prolapse, obstetrical operations

JULIUS LACROIX—Vesico-vaginal and recto-vaginal fistulas, obstetrical operations

L. E. SCHMIDT, G. KOLBACHER, J. S. KOEL, J. S. EARS STAFF—U. KATE—Genito-urinary clinic, operations and demonstration of cases

MI. L. GOODMAN—Vesico-surgical cases

J. C. FRIEDMAN—Gastrointestinal ulcer, symptomatology and diagnosis

S. STROVER—Use of Insulin in preparation of diabetes for operation

D. SCHRAM—Heart pathology in chronic intoxications, particularly diabetes

J. MEYER—Splenocystic hemolytic jaundice, surgical significance

I. PILOT—Large abscess and gangrene following general anesthesia

WILLIAM A. BRANT—Unusual forms of gastric ulceration

W. W. HANCOCK—Rate of electrocardiography in surgical diagnosis and prognosis

HUTCH KARY—Tuesday and Thursday, 9. Ulna and rays in fractures of the nose and throat

ROBERT BERNARDSON—Thursday and Friday, 9. Nose and throat clinic

JEROME STRAUSS—Wednesday, Nose and throat clinic

IRA FRANK—Thursday, Nose and throat clinic

## KELSON MORRIS INSTITUTE FOR RESEARCH

D. T. SCHMIDT—Pathological demonstrations

R. FORTIS—Protective mechanisms of the cornea

W. BLOOM—Experimental studies in obstructive jaundice

W. H. ROBERTSON—Clinical and experimental studies on liver function

## CHICAGO MEMORIAL HOSPITAL

Tuesday, October 3

I. VID S. HULLIN and J. E. FITZGERALD—Obstetrical clinic

JULIA C. STRAIN and A. E. K. VIER—Gynecological clinic

STAFF—Eye, ear, nose and throat clinic

Wednesday, October 24

H. R. CHENILETT, CHARLES F. BARLAK, PETER S. CLARK, R. A. MELLETT, P. M. OLIVER, and W. M. H. WHITE—General surgical clinic

D. V. LINDENBACH, J. M. MALLMAN, and D. G. BRYDER—Genito-urinary clinic

Thursday, October 25

DEVIN W. CHALK—Orthopedic clinic

JULIA C. STRAIN, A. E. KAYLER, DAVID S. HULLIN and J. E. FITZGERALD—Gynecological and obstetrical clinic

STAFF—Eye, ear, nose and throat clinic

Friday, October 26

S. AUST—Presentation of barbiturate cases from all departments

## NORTH CHICAGO HOSPITAL

CARL BECK, EMIL O. BECK, J. FREDERICK HARVEY—General surgery

JOSEPH C. BECK, HARRY L. FOLLOCK, FRANK L. LINDENBACH—Eye, ear, nose, and throat operations, and demonstration of cases

BENJAMIN H. OCKENFORD and staff—Diagnosis of surgical and medical cases with special reference to the use of the X-ray and pneumoperitoneum

## ST JOSEPH'S HOSPITAL

Tuesday October 3

- HUGH McKINNA—9 Inguinal hernia, appendectomy gall bladder bone transplant for non-union, demonstration of author's fracture table
- A. A. HAYDEN—9 Stacks operation for chronic purulent mastoiditis suture of pillars for control of hemorrhage in tonsillectomy demonstration of head band ages, correction of external nasal deformities
- CHARLES McKINNA—9 Vasectomy inguinal hernia, prostaticectomy
- T. URAY BROWN—9 Cleft palate and hair lip cases

Wednesday October 4

- THOMAS O'DONOVAN—9 Demonstration Cases of resection of sigmoid for malignancy with X ray pictures before and after operation cases of multiple diverticulitis of large bowel
- FRANK DAVID—9 Hemorrhoids, fistula of rectum
- OSCAR ORTNER—9 Conservative or radical treatment of inflammatory adhesions of the uterus
- W. GROS EDGAR, FRED ROSS, and L. W. MARTIN—9 Demonstration of obstetrical techniques with manikin
- D. VAN PETERSDALL—9 Abdominal and gynecological operations
- W. H. G. LOCA—9 Cleft palate and hair lip cases

Thursday October 5

- II CH. McKINNA and CLAUDE W. BAKER—9 End results in fracture cases and blood transfusion in chronic bone infection cases
- FRANK B. McCARTHY—9 Abdominal operations
- J. HOLINGER—9 Radical mastoid operation
- J. S. BECKHOFF—9 Carfield antrum operation, frontal sinus operation, tonsillectomies
- A. A. HAYDEN—9 Stacks operation for chronic purulent mastoiditis suture of pillars for control of hemorrhage in tonsillectomy demonstration of head band ages, correction of external nasal deformities

Friday October 6

- A. A. HAYDEN—9 Stacks operation for chronic purulent mastoiditis suture of pillars for control of hemorrhage in tonsillectomy demonstration of head band ages, correction of external nasal deformities

## SPECIAL DEMONSTRATIONS

- L. E. HINER—9 The pathology in case of heart disease associated with pregnancy
- WILLIAM H. BURKHOLDER, LILLIAN SEAY, and F. O. FREDERICKSON—9 Medical surgical cases with floorcopy of the chest and following barium meals
- E. L. JENKINSON—9 Daily 5 X ray therapy

## LOYOLA UNIVERSITY MEDICAL SCHOOL

Tuesday October 3

- LOYD ARNOLD—9 Special demonstration in pathology and bacteriology

Wednesday October 4

- M. T. STROM and T. T. JOSE—9 Special demonstration in anatomy

Thursday October 5

- S. A. MATTHEWS—9 Special demonstration in physiology

Friday October 6

- W. C. ADAMS—9 Special demonstration in chemistry

## COLUMBUS HOSPITAL

Tuesday October 3

- J. R. PENNINGTON—9 Rectal diseases
- M. M. RITTER—9 Ear, nose, and throat clinic
- W. H. O. HOFFMAN—9 Pediatric clinic
- S. R. PIETROWICZ—9 Medical-surgical cases
- J. DAMIAN—9 Roentgenological diagnosis

Wednesday October 4

- DANIEL A. ORTNER, W. B. GERHARD, T. A. CARTER, WILLIAM SADDLER, M. J. SEIFER, and L. C. QUINN—9 General surgical clinic
- J. E. H. AYERLUND—9 Anesthesia
- W. H. GIBBS—9 Genito-urinary surgery
- C. W. B. SMITH—9 Gynecological clinic

Thursday October 5

- FREDERICK METZGER—9 Orthopedic clinic
- LILIAN SADDLER—9 Gynecological and obstetrical clinic
- O. W. MICHIGAN—9 Medical-surgical cases
- HAROLD MOYER—9 Neuro-surgical cases
- C. O. GETTY—9 Laboratory demonstrations

Friday October 6

- D. DANIEL A. ORTNER, W. B. GERHARD, T. A. CARTER, WILLIAM SADDLER, M. J. SEIFER, and L. C. QUINN—9 General surgical clinic
- C. O. LINDSTROM—9 Eye, ear, nose and throat clinic
- JOSEPH WALSH—9 Dermatology
- L. P. KUEHN—9 Industrial surgery

Ded. at 8:30

Emergency drill by surgical nurses

## WOMEN'S AND CHILDREN'S HOSPITAL

Tuesday October 3

- MARY G. McEWEN and A. WA. BLOUNT—9 General surgery
- MARGUERITE JONES and NORA RAGHER—9 Nose and throat clinic
- BERTHA SEAY—9 Syphilis clinic
- LIT. A. D. M. RHOADS, P. HARTWIG, and JOHANNA HEUM—9 Pediatric clinic

Wednesday October 4

- LILIAN K. SADDLER and JULIE STRAWN—9 General surgery
- LILLIAN E. T. VILOR and GEORGE THOMPSON—9 Nose and throat clinic
- SARAH M. HOBSON, CLARA FERGUSON, ARMY HILL, MARIE ORDMAN, and LILIAN MORSE—9 Medical-surgical clinic

Thursday October 5

- ALICE COVIELLO—9 General surgery
- KATHERINE B. RICH and ROSE E. BIVERT—9 Nose and throat clinic
- STAFF—9 Cancer clinic MAUD SCY—9 Heredity of cancer
- HELEN B. FLETCHER—9 Infection of cancer and serum treatment
- MARY E. HARRIS—9 X ray treatment of cancer
- WALBURGA KACIV—9 Emetin treatment in cancer
- Radium treatment

Friday October 6

- BERTHA E. BAKER and MARY J. KEARNEY—9 General surgery
- J. M. F. BAKER and H. STEPHENS WALKER—9 Nose and throat surgery
- RACHEL S. YARNO, PEARL M. STETLER, VERNER R. SHAPIRO, LOUISE ACHES, HELO RUDY—9 Obstetrical clinic
- Demonstration of twilight sleep

## UNIVERSITY HOSPITAL

Tuesday October 21

- E A L. BROWN—Fy clinic  
E. C. ROBERTS—General surgery

Wednesday October 22

- HARRY CULLEN—Urological clinic  
CHARLES D. TROV—General surgery cases of undescended testicle  
CHARLES D. TROV—General surgery

Thursday October 23

- J. P. SPRAGUE—Orthopaedic surgery  
HARVEY A. MYER—General surgery no (no intestinal cases)

Friday October 24

- WILLIAM F. GARDNER—Fy clinic  
C. S. BACON—Obstetrical clinic

## ST. MARY'S HOSPITAL

Tuesday October 21

- D. A. ORTH and GEORGE MITCHELL—General surgery  
H. SCHMIDT, H. BROWN and J. LAKE—Radium clinic  
F. B. LEIK—Laboratory demonstration  
C. CHALLENGER—X-ray demonstration

Wednesday October 22

- N. M. PLACY, O. E. NAMBA, W. A. KENTLEWICK, and T. Z. KLOPFER—General surgery  
J. J. KILLIAN—Ear, nose, and throat clinic  
G. W. MARSH—Fy clinic

Thursday October 23

- A. J. OCHSNER, D. A. ORTH, GEORGE MITCHELL, and O. L. NADEL—General surgery  
S. R. FLETCHER—Medico-surgical cases  
D. W. CULLEN—Orthopaedic clinic

Friday October 24

- R. E. FLAHERTY, E. PATTER, M. J. SEITZ and C. SEITZ—General surgery  
E. L. BAYBROOK—Medico-surgical cases  
J. WELFELD—Genito-urinary and skin clinic

## RAVENSWOOD HOSPITAL

Tuesday October 21

- DARWIN FORD—General surgery Fracture cases

Wednesday October 22

- CLARK A. BENTLEY—General surgery Laparotomies  
Lumpectomies

Thursday October 23

- G. W. GREEN and G. V. BERRY—General surgery  
(water cases and laparotomies)

## ST. SIMON HOSPITAL

- H. M. ROBERTS—Surgery of the thyroid and the bile tract  
V. L. SCHWARTZ—Abdominal surgery hernia cases

## ST. ANNE'S HOSPITAL

- D. W. MACK, GEORGE W. TAYLOR, J. H. J. THORLEY and  
SMOOTH—Daily G. General surgery

## EYE AND EAR INFIRMARY

Tuesday October 21

- M. GOLDENBERG and R. von HERTZ—Eye clinic  
H. R. BOUTCHER—Ear, nose and throat clinic

Wednesday October 22

- D. C. OVERTON—Fy clinic  
H. H. PITCHER—Ear, nose and throat clinic

Thursday October 23

- L. L. FLETCHER—Fy clinic  
U. J. GARDNER—Ear, nose, and throat clinic

Friday October 24

- H. W. WOODRUFF—Fy clinic  
S. M. HAWES—Ear, nose and throat clinic

## ST. ANTHONY'S HOSPITAL

Tuesday October 21

- LAWRENCE R. A.—Plastic surgery, operative clinic  
F. J. L. EMMETT, JOSEPH ZAMBERTA and S. E. DOW-  
LON—General surgical clinic

Wednesday October 22

- F. J. E. EMMETT, JOSEPH ZAMBERTA and S. E. DOW-  
LON—General surgical operations  
LAWRENCE R. A.—Dysplasia, plastic surgery  
F. L. EMMETT and F. B. OVERTON—Laboratory  
demonstrations

Thursday October 23

- LAWRENCE R. A., R. C. OVERTON, JOSEPH ZAMBERTA  
and F. B. OVERTON—General surgical operations  
OTTO JERUSA—Demonstration of plastic surgery cases  
L. S. TAYLOR—X-ray demonstration

Friday October 24

- J. I. S. TO, F. J. FARR, ROBERT HARDIE, and J. C.  
STERN—Staff meeting with presentation of cases  
JOHN TAYLOR and H. M. THOMAS—Nose and throat  
clinic  
MA. WITKOWSKI—Obstetrical clinic

## LUTHI RAN DEACONESS HOSPITAL

Tuesday October 21

- F. F. HENDERSON and C. H. WOODRUFF—General sur-  
gery, diagnostic and operative clinic

Wednesday October 22

- S. DALL—General surgery  
C. FLETCHER—The habits and distribution of lymphatic  
structures and their role in surgical infection

Thursday October 23

- A. F. HAYTER—General surgery

Friday October 24

- F. F. HENDERSON and C. H. WOODRUFF—General sur-  
gery, diagnostic and operative clinic  
R. HODGKINS—X-ray diagnosis of surgical cases

## FRANCIS WILLARD HOSPITAL

Tuesday, October 23

FRANK CART—3 Genito urinary clinic

Wednesday, October 24

FRANK D. MOORE—3 General surgery

Thursday, October 25

VICTOR L. SCHRAGER— General surgery

## PRESBYTERIAN HOSPITAL

A. D. BEN N., DEAN LEWIS, CARL B. DAVIS, D. B. PRIESTER, GATEWOOD V. C. DAVID, H. L. KRUEGER, R. H. HERBERT, G. L. MCWHORTER, EDWARD MILLER, A. H. MONTGOMERY, F. B. MOOREHEAD, C. A. PARKER—General surgery urology orthopedics  
 N. S. HEAVY, CAREY CULBERTSON, W. F. HEWITT—Gynecological clinics  
 W. H. WILDER and assistants—Eye clinics  
 G. E. SMITH and assistants—Nose and throat clinics

## CHICAGO HOTELS AND THEIR RATES

While the hotels of Chicago have a large capacity for the entertainment of visitors, it is well for those expecting to attend the Congress to make reservation of hotel accommodations at the earliest possible date. The following hotels are recommended by the local committee.

	MINIMUM RATE SINGLE ROOM			MINIMUM RATE SINGLE ROOM	
	With Bath	Without Bath		With Bath	Without Bath
Atlantic	\$3 50	\$2 00	Edgewater Beach	\$3 00	\$
Auditorium	5 00	2 50	Fort Dearborn	2 45	1 95
Blackstone	5 00	4 00	Great Northern	3 50	2 50
Bretourt	3 00	2 00	LaSalle	4 00	2 50
Chicago Beach	4 00	3 00	Lexington	3 00	2 00
Congress	4 00	3 00	Morrison	4 00	
Cooper-Carlton	3 50		Planters	3 00	2 00
Drake	5 00		Sherraton	3 00	2 00

## STATE AND PROVINCIAL SECTIONAL MEETINGS OF THE CLINICAL CONGRESS OF AMERICAN COLLEGE OF SURGEONS

THE Sectional Meetings of the American College of Surgeons for the coming autumn season will be conducted as follows:

Clinics are to be conducted at the local hospitals and a Scientific Session on the second afternoon.

## MANITOBA

The Sectional Meeting for the province of Manitoba is to be held this year in Winnipeg on September 10 and 11. The various sessions will cover a period of two days and will include a Hospital Standardization Meeting on the afternoon of the first day and a Community Health Meeting in the evening, to which everyone is invited.

Dr. Daniel S. MacKay of Winnipeg is Chairman of the Provincial Committee. Dr. Gordon S. Fahnd, of Winnipeg is Secretary and Dr. Jasper Halpern of Winnipeg is Counsellor.

The committee is putting forth every effort to see that this year's Sectional Meeting is the best which the College has ever had in Manitoba.

## ALBERTA AND SASKATCHEWAN

The Sectional Meeting for these two provinces is to be held in Edmonton on the 14th and 15th of September next. The headquarters and registration will be at the MacDonald Hotel where the Hospital Standardization and Scientific Meetings will also be conducted. The Public or Community Health Meeting on the night of the 14th will be a very attractive one. Clinics are to be conducted at the local hospitals.

The Committee on Arrangements is sparing no effort in making this coming meeting very profitable to everyone who attends.

The Provincial Committee is composed of Dr. F. W. Gershaw of Medicine Hat, Chairman, and Dr. A. R. Munroe of Edmonton Secretary.

## MONTANA AND NORTH DAKOTA

The Montana and North Dakota Sectional Meeting of the American College of Surgeons will be held in Great Falls on September 18 and 19. Announcement of this meeting and place of registration will shortly be sent to all the Fellows of the College in these two states.

The Public Meeting will be held on the night of the 18th.

The State Committee of Montana is composed of Dr. Fred L. Atlix, of Lewistown, Chairman, Dr. James H. Irwin, of Great Falls, Secretary, and Dr. Rudolph Horský, of Helena, Counsellor. This committee will spare no effort to make the Sectional Meeting in Montana one of the very best.

## OREGON AND IDAHO

The Sectional Meeting for the states of Oregon and Idaho will be held in Portland on the 24th and 25th of September. Elaborate arrangements are being carried out to make this one of the largest meetings which the College has ever had. Fellows of the College from the states of California and Nevada have also been invited.

The Public Meeting will be held on the night of the 24th and an excellent program is being provided.

The State Committee for Oregon is composed of Dr. E. F. Tucker, of Portland, Chairman, Dr. J. A. Pettus, of Portland, Secretary, and Dr. William B. Holden, of Portland, Counsellor.

Dr. E. A. Sommer, of Portland, is actively engaged in assisting this committee in its arrangements for the Sectional Meeting.

## BRITISH COLUMBIA AND WASHINGTON

The Sectional Meeting for the province of British Columbia and the state of Washington will be held in Victoria, B. C. on September 28 and 29. Headquarters will be at the Empress Hotel.

The Public Meeting will be held on the night of the 28th and will be of interest to both laymen and doctors. An excellent group of speakers is engaged for this meeting. Clinics will be conducted in the local hospitals and the Hospital Standardization Meeting will be held at the Empress Hotel on the first day. The Scientific Meeting will be held on the afternoon of the second day.

Local arrangements are in charge of a committee with Dr. H. M. Robertson as Chairman, and Dr. D. W. Graham, as Secretary.

The Provincial Committee for British Columbia is composed of Dr. W. B. Burnett, of Vancouver, Chairman, Dr. A. B. Schinbein, of Vancouver, Secretary, and Dr. J. J. Mason, of Vancouver, Counsellor.

## COLORADO, UTAH, WYOMING, AND ARIZONA

The Sectional Meeting for these states will be held in Denver October 4 and 5. Headquarters and registration will be at the Brown Palace Hotel. Arrangements are in charge of a local committee with Dr. Oliver Lyons as Chairman. The Fellows of the College have all joined together to make this a most successful meeting.

It is expected that the Community Health Meeting will be very largely attended and an excellent program is being prepared. The Hospital and Scientific Meetings will be held at the Brown Palace Hotel. Clinics will be conducted at the local hospitals.

These meetings, it is noted, are practically all in the Northwest and will complete the Group Meetings for the year ending with the Annual Congress, to be held in Chicago in October 1923.

In the month of November Sectional Meetings will be held for the states of Michigan, Ohio, Illinois, Indiana, Wisconsin, and the provinces of Ontario and Quebec.

[illegible]



## MONTANA AND NORTH DAKOTA

The Montana and North Dakota Section Meeting of the American College of Surgeons will be held in Great Falls on September 18 and 19. Announcement of this meeting and plan of registration will shortly be sent to all the Fellows of the College in these two states.

The Public Meeting will be held on the night of the 18th.

The State Committee of Montana is composed of Dr. Fred F. Atch, of Lewistown, Chairman; Dr. James H. Irwin, of Great Falls, Secretary; Dr. Rudolph Horak, of Helena, Council. The committee will spare no effort to make this Sectional Meeting in Montana one of the

## OREGON AND IDAHO

The Sectional Meeting for the states of Oregon and Idaho will be held in Portland on the 24th and 25th of September. Elaborate arrangements are being carried out to make this the largest meeting which the College has had. Fellows of the College from California and Nevada have already been invited.

The Public Meeting will be held on the 24th and an excellent program is being provided.

The State Committee for Oregon and Idaho consists of Dr. E. F. Tucker, of Portland, Chairman; Dr. A. Pettit, of Portland, Secretary; Dr. B. Holden, of Portland, Council.

Dr. E. A. Sommer, of Portland, is engaged in assisting with the arrangements for the Sectional Meeting.

## BRITISH COLUMBIA AND ALBERTA

The Sectional Meeting for British Columbia and the states of Alberta and Saskatchewan will be held in Victoria, B. C. on the 29th and 30th. Headquarters will be at the



# SURGERY, GYNECOLOGY AND OBSTETRICS

AN INTERNATIONAL MAGAZINE PUBLISHED MONTHLY

VOLUME XXXVII

OCTOBER 1923

NUMBER 4

## THE RADICAL OPERATION FOR TERATOMA TESTIS

AN ANALYSIS OF SEVENTY-NINE CASES, TEN OF WHICH ARE PERSONAL<sup>1</sup>

BY FRANK HINMAN, M.D. THOMAS E. GIBSON, M.D. AND ADOLPH A. KUTZMANN, M.D. SAN FRANCISCO

TUMORS of the testicle present two considerations not found to a like degree in tumors elsewhere. The first relates to their pathology which is so very complex and diverse as to have aroused considerable difference of opinion as to its nature some considering all tumors *teratomatous in origin* at least, while others recognize various homologous and heterologous types. The subject is very much confused by the inclination of so many to call a testicular tumor *sarcoma*, when probably a true sarcoma of the testicle is a very rare type of tumor.

Secondly embryological and anatomical peculiarities render the surgical treatment of the condition in one way very easy in another way very difficult. Orchidectomy is so simple and practically without risk that it appears the obvious procedure, but the fact that metastases occur primarily to the remote retroperitoneal lymphatic neighborhood of embryological origin alongside and upon the vena cava and aorta, permits simple removal of the testicle and its tumor to cure relatively few sufferers.

In previous publications (Hinman) the combined experience of various surgeons has been analyzed and has demonstrated in suitable cases the feasibility and technical ease of the radical operation. We believe at the present time that sufficient time has elapsed and a large enough series of radical operations has accumulated, to permit of more detailed

analysis and to establish the radical operation as a sound surgical procedure on the basis of cases with lumbar metastases that have remained cured 4 years or longer following the radical operation.

Our purpose in this contribution is therefore to present a comprehensive analysis of all cases thus far reported, comprising a total of 83 radical operations for testicular tumors (79 for *teratoma testis* and 4 performed by mistake on tumors which later proved to be tuberculous or luetic in nature) including 10 personal cases, 5 of which have been previously reported (Hinman).

### HISTORICAL NOTE

Operations for malignant disease in general have been progressively elaborated, until now it is a general axiom of surgery that radical *en bloc* removal of the growth with the lymphatics and lymph glands that drain the area is the only proper form of treatment. Surgeons in general have failed to apply this rule to tumors of the testicle probably because the deep situation of the involved lymphatics and the important structures which lie near them have appeared to preclude the performance of a radical operative procedure. Consequently they have on the whole, been content to perform simple castration and to trust that the lymphatics are not already infiltrated. On what feeble grounds this hope is based is shown (Table II) by the

<sup>1</sup>From the Department of Urology, University of California Medical School, San Francisco, California.

TABLE I—ANALYSIS OF SEVENTY-NINE CASES OF RADICAL OPERATION WITH RESPECT TO LUMBAR METASTASES

	Group I A	Group I B	Group II A	Group II B	Group III A
	Is the gland in place clinically before operation	Lumbar metastases as extensive as to be removable	Metastases not found in the lumbar gland in this case reported	Metastatic glands found and completely removed	Increasing later data
Number of cases	0	3	5	26	6
Inoperable	9	1			
Radical removal			5	26	6
Surgical mortality	3		3		
Died of metastases	3	4	9	6	
Lost after discharge					
Living with metastases		4	1		
Living and all			4 of 4 375	7 4 of 4 375	5
Incomplete data		1			
Accidentally killed					

## Summary

Group I—	
Operative mortality	7 per cent
Morbidity to date	75 per cent
Probable morbidity	90 per cent
Group II—	
Operative mortality	9 per cent
Morbidity to date	37 per cent
Living 3 years or longer	6 cases
Living over 5 years	4 cases

## Grand Summary

Operative deaths	10 (6%)
Died of metastases	24
Living with metastases	6
Living and all	34
Killed or lost	
Incomplete data	3
Total	79

very few cases that escape subsequent recurrence in the glands. The rarity of local recurrence in the scrotum following simple castration only serves to emphasize the need of a more radical procedure.

Realization of the inefficiency of simple castration has resulted in the gradual development of a satisfactory surgical procedure in the hands of a few men who have given the subject careful thought. From a historical point of view the evolution of the radical operation may be divided into three periods:

1. Attempts to remove clinically appreciable abdominal metastases.
2. Realization of the gravity of such procedure, its futility and attempts to perfect the method.
3. Development of the present radical operation made possible by exact knowledge of the lymphatic drainage of the testicle.

To the first period belong the futile transperitoneal attempts of Kocher (1882-3) followed by Bergmann and Staenger, Bland Sutton (1895), Blomn Witzel, Jaffier and Guibal, Rogowski, Stafford, Chisolm, and others (cited by Chevassu and Sébasteau and De-compe).

In the second period we find Stimson (1899) advocating a high excision of the cord and inguinal glands. Villar extended the inguinal incision with the patient in Trendelenburg position and was able to strip up the peritoneum for a short distance and to remove the vas, the spermatic vessels, and the iliac lymphatics. Similar operations have been variously performed, but the results show no improvement over simple castration for the reason that they do not remove the primary lymphatics of the testicle. Furthermore experience has taught that surgical inter-

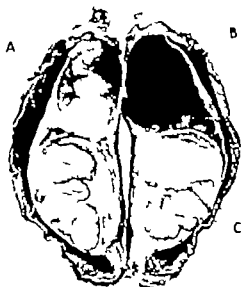


Fig. 1a. Photograph showing longitudinal section of large gumma of testis (C) associated with cyst of the epididymis (B) and hydrocele of the tunica vaginalis (A). The gross appearance is very similar to that of seminoma and illustrates strikingly the difficulty of diagnosis on inspection. It is the cause of operation and the value of macroscopic confirmation by the frozen section method. Long diameter 3 centimeters.



Fig. 1b. Low power photomicrograph of margin of gumma of testis (Fig. 1a) showing granulation tissue (A) and typical perivascular lymphocyte infiltration (B) with interstitial fibrosis and absence of giant cells and endothelial cell reaction.

vention is contra indicated in every case in which involvement of the lumbar glands can be determined clinically.

In the third period was developed the present radical operation as a result of an exact knowledge of the primary lymph glands into which the lymphatic channels of the testicle drain, which was first established by Most, in 1899. The primary lymph zones of the testicle lie in the neighborhood of embryological origin, as would be expected, namely retroperitoneally along the aorta and vena cava in the lumbar region. This system has been dwelt upon at length in previous publications (Hinman).

#### DIAGNOSIS

The clinical recognition of testicular tumor is largely a matter of exclusion. They present no pathognomonic signs or symptoms. They may vary markedly in size, sometimes being little larger than the normal testicle, at other times reaching huge proportions. Heydenreich reports a case in which the tumor extended to the level of the knees. Usually such en-

largements are complicated by hydrocele as in this case in which the tunica vaginalis contained so liters of fluid. As a rule the tumor preserves the shape of a normal testicle and has a smooth, regular surface. Nodulation and irregularities, however, may occur but are usually late. The consistency is ordinarily one of uniform hardness although early smooth tumors may have considerable elasticity. Occasionally there may be found areas of fluctuation due to localized necrosis or cystic degeneration. The epididymis is ordinarily easily recognizable but in advanced cases becomes completely obliterated. The cord may be somewhat enlarged but rarely either indurated or nodular. The skin of the scrotum is commonly uninvolved and found to be freely movable over the mass. It may appear red and shiny from being stretched or present a congested appearance from increased vascularity. Large bluish veins showing through. Exceptionally it is manifestly adherent to the mass or presents an area of gangrene or ulceration.

Syphilis, hematocoele (hydrocele) and tuberculous present problems of differentiation

TABLE II—RESULTS FOLLOWING SIMPLE ORCHIDECTOMY

Author	Number of cases	Number lost from observation	Time not stated	Number of cases dead				With serious complications	Number of cases living							N. Cases
				Within 37 yrs	38 yrs	After 38 yrs	Total		Time not stated	Less than 37 yrs	37 1/2 yrs	38 yrs	Total	Longer than 37 yrs	Total	
Terrence	100			23			23							5	10	100
Cherrier	5 T 30		7	26			26							22	14	100
Kohler	74		26	All died within 37 yrs		(37 yrs)				23	6		29		24	100
McKibbin	8									6 (all less than 37 yrs)			6			
Howard	37		27							(all less than 37 yrs)						
Hansen	24 T 4						20							3		
Coley	15 Orchidectomy and Lymphatic system	22	8									3				
Bartholomew and Lewis	Group II Group III Group IV	2 2 1	1					2 10								

S—Scrofulous  
rubeum—prophylactic

T—Tertiary

No Surgery Primary Inoperable

Contusion plus rubeum—scarred

Contusion plus

Gumma simulates tumor more often and closely than any other condition and it is well never to forget that generalized lues and testicular malignancy may coexist. A positive Wassermann or antiluetic therapy should not be a cause for too long delay. It is preferable to remove gumma as has been frequently done than to delay in the removal of a malignant tumor (Fig. 1 a and b).

Some cases of hydrocele and hematocele present great difficulties in differentiation. The pathognomonic signs of transillumination and fluctuation may fall in hematocele and certain teratomata in which cartilage and mucoid material preponderate may transmit light and be fluctuant. Trauma, as the important factor in hematocele may have been absent and its significance relative to tumor is about as great anyway. Hydrocele in conjunction may completely mask the presence of tumor and on the other hand simple hydrocele may present hard indurated areas due to organization and absorption. Of considerable help often is puncture drainage of the vaginalis, which enables more accurate

palpation of the testicle. Significant of this is the frequency in the history of tumor cases of the occurrence of numerous tappings before the true condition was even suspected.

Tuberculosis more rarely presents difficulties and only in those rare instances of massive tuberculous epididymo-orchitis. The epididymis is the seat of primary election to tuberculosis and the disease produces characteristic nodulation as it progresses. Mistaken diagnoses are possible however as the senior author can testify having both performed a radical operation for tuberculosis and delayed another in seminoma, thinking it was tuberculosis. Mistakes occurred in both cases after gross inspection following orchidectomy and in consultation with an expert pathologist. It was only after careful microscopic study later that an exact diagnosis was made. Figure 2 a and b demonstrates the unusual nature of massive tuberculosis of epididymis and testicle (Compare with Figures 1 gumma, 3 seminoma, and 4 teratoma).

The recognition of malignancy in cryptorchism is difficult. Inguinal ectopy is more apt



Fig. 2a. Photograph of solid testicular tumor due to massive tuberculous. The uniform, smooth surface, absence of tubercles and of suppuration may lead to difficulty in diagnosis upon gross inspection and illustrates the need and importance of diagnosis by microscopic study of frozen sections in every case of doubt. Tumor measured 6 by 4 centimeters, the same size as the teratoma shown in Figure 2c.



Fig. 2b. Low power microscopic view of typical tubercle with central giant cell formation, peripheral endothelial and lymphocytic reaction and interstitial fibrosis, from gross specimen shown in Figure 2a.

to give early evidence because the anatomical position emphasizes pain and tumor. In abdominal retention, however, suspicion of the disease may be long delayed and only aroused by the appearance of an abdominal tumor or by such secondary manifestations as neuralgia or edema of the extremities from pressure on nerves or blood vessels. In these cases the congenital absence of a corresponding testicle in the scrotum is of great significance. The relative greater frequency of malignant change in cryptorchids has an important bearing upon the surgical correction of this deformity. Most surgeons recognize that spontaneous descent will not occur after puberty and advise orchidopexy or orchidectomy at or before this period. Had the latter been done in all of Bulkley's 59 cases of tumor in intra-abdominal cryptorchids, 31 would have been saved.

In view of the difficulties in diagnosis, the extreme malignancy of these growths, and the simplicity of exploratory examination, the interest of the patient demands that every testicular enlargement which is in any way

suspicious should be immediately inspected surgically and when necessary its exact nature determined by microscopic study. Delay in these cases proves fatal.

The period of primary lymphatic involvement is most variable. Extensive metastases have been found with tumors of recent onset, and *vice versa*. Autopsy and operative findings indicate that the mixed type of tumor (teratoma) spreads more rapidly than the unicellular type (seminoma) according to Chevasu. However, analysis of 79 radical operations with respect to types of tumor seems to promise an equally good prognosis for both types and reveals furthermore the important fact that no inference as to the presence or extent of metastases can be had from a knowledge of the duration of the testicular enlargement (see Table III). Unfortunately, primary extension to the retroperitoneal lymph area gives no clinical evidence other than palpatory and when these glands are large enough to be palpable a late stage probably with generalized metastases, is reached. Neither can the condition of the spermatic cord be taken as an index of extension as microscopic studies have shown that the cord and even the more proximal ilio-





Fig. 3a. Photograph of angle cell type tumor (seminoma). At the inner edge of the left half of the specimen as seen, small compressed remnant of the testicle. Usually no normal testicular tissue can be found. The tumor measured 5 by 7.5 centimeters.

of simple castration (see Table II). Obviously the procedure in order to cure must antedate extension outside the testicle, and this it has done in less than 15 per cent of the cases. A mortality after surgery of over

80 per cent is appalling and that castration must be supplemented by radium X-ray or more radical surgery is apparent if any considerable improvement in treatment is to be gained.

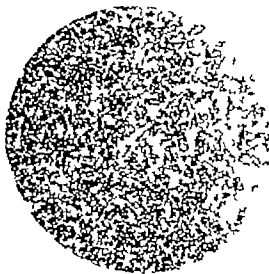


Fig. 3b. Photomicrograph (low power) of seminoma. Uniform picture of large, round, vacuolar cells resembling the spermatoblasts. This is the type of tumor which probably has been so frequently wrongly diagnosed as sarcoma.



Fig. 3c. Photomicrograph (high power) of seminoma. The uniform round, vacuolar cell distributed in lymphoid stroma is characteristic. The nucleus is large and shows fine stippling as seen in spermatoblasts and generally one or two large nucleoli.





Fig. 48. Photograph of mixed cell type of tumor (teratoma). A normal testicular tissue is seen. Multiple distinct areas harbor nuclei of different types of tissue such as cartilage, gland, and somatic cell forms give totally different picture from that of Figure 38. The size of the tumor was 9 by centimeters.

The results of Barringer and Dean in a 4 years systematic use of radium are far from encouraging (see Table II). They report one remarkable case in which a large abdominal metastasis was palpable in the right pelvic region. Radium packs were placed over this mass before and after castration and within a month it had melted away so that it could no longer be felt. Examination of the testicular tumor proved it to be a teratoma (Twing). The patient reports that he is entirely well now—3 years and 3 months after he was first seen.

In Bickel's case of seminoma treated by castration and followed 2 years later by a large tumor filling two-thirds of the abdomen. It does not seem likely that the mass was a recurrence but rather a splenic enlargement, since as a result of radium treatment the patient has been living and well for 5 years.

Taylor in England, reports a striking instance of the result of radium in the case of a physician, aged 33 who was an inguinal cryptorchid (left). He had been operated upon for hernia at the age of 30 and the testicle was brought down into the scrotum. A year later he developed a malignant tumor of that testicle and simple castration was done.

Eight or nine months later he developed a recurrence in the left iliac fossa, which was deemed inoperable. This mass was about the size of a coconut and compressed the vessels causing edema of leg and steadily increasing pain so that he was confined to bed and kept under the influence of morphine. On two occasions (6 to 7 weeks apart) radium was introduced by open operation into the mass and on the first occasion a bismuth salt was introduced as well so that the tumor might be subjected to the secondary rays given off by the bismuth as a result of its exposure to radium. The tumor decreased markedly in size, the patient recovered his health and was able to walk, dance, fish and play golf. He was surgeon on the *Lusitania* for a time and remained perfectly well for 18 months. He developed glands in the neck, had hemoptyses and a rapidly fatal issue supervened. The growth was carcinoma microscopically.

Cacciatore (Buenos Aires) reports a case of local recurrence shortly after castration treated with radium, with temporary relief. Three applications of radium were given. Abdominal metastases occurred and the patient died 6 months after operation. The diagnosis was angio myxosarcoma.

Levin states that the highly specific action of radium on the testicular cells undoubtedly explains the remarkable beneficial effect of radium on malignant tumors of the testicle. The rays destroy the spermatogenic elements without apparent injury to the other elements. French authors advocate radiotherapy upon this theoretical consideration. Accordingly the seminoma derived from the spermatoblasts is regarded as especially amenable to radiotherapy while the mixed tumors may not be necessarily more susceptible than other tumors (Sébileau and Descomps). Barringer and Dean state that the more embryonal types of teratoma (regarding all cases as teratoma according to Ewing's classification) react most favorably. This statement is not at variance with the French view since according to Ewing the seminoma falls in the class of teratoma of embryonic type (embryonal carcinoma).

The X-ray has also been used in the attack on these tumors. Orban is the only system-



Fig 4b. Photomicrograph (low power) of teratoma showing areas of cartilage and three cystic spaces, each lined with a different type of epithelium, cuboidal, short columnar and high columnar.



Fig 4c. Photomicrograph (high power) of the edge of the area of cartilage in Figure 4b, but with a small epithelial lined cyst surrounded by connective tissue stroma invaded by portions of the outer rim of the cyst wall by malignant tumor cells.

atic study available. He reports nine cases treated before and after castration. Eight of these showed clinical evidence of recurrence when X-ray treatment was instituted. Six cases have died and three are living 24, 25

and 30 months, respectively after starting X-ray treatments, and the patient living 25 months still shows clinical evidence of metastases. Metzmacher cites a temporary check in the progress of a recurrence after

TABLE IV.—SEVENTY NINE CASES OF RADICAL OPERATION

Time elapsed since operation	Group I A		Group I B		Group II A		Group II B		Group III A		Total	
	Lumbar glands palpable clinically before operation		Lumbar metastases so extensive as to be impossible		No metastases found in lumbar glands removed		Metastases found in lumbar glands removed and completely removed		Incomplete data			
	Dead	Living	Dead	Living	Dead	Living	Dead	Living	Dead	Living	Dead	Living
0-6 mos	0		0		0		0					
7-15 mos												
16-24 mos												
25-36 mos												
37-48 mos												
49-60 mos												
over 60 mos												
Not stated			(1)			(1)						
Total	0		6 (1)		(1)	1 (1)		17			18**	40

#### SUMMARY

Thirty four cases dead, 40 living. 6 of 40 cases living have metastases, leaving 34 cases living and well. Four cases (not cited by parentheticals) not stated (killed or lost). The cases indicated by parentheses above (1, 2) are included in the surgical mortality. Six cases indicated by parentheses above are living with metastases. It is to be noted that deaths after operation occurred almost always within the first year, and cases surviving less than a year lived less than a year after operation. A point of prime importance in support of the radical operation is almost complete control in the fact that cases having lumbar metastases have remained cured over 5 years since operation. (1 of these are living and well 8 years after operation.)

\*\*This figure includes 1 case accidentally killed and the 30 cases of surgical mortality leaving 11 dead from metastases.

castration by the use of X ray although the patient died. One case in the writer's series of radical operations is of interest here. Large masses which were not palpable through a thick muscular abdominal wall were discovered upon retroperitoneal exposure. Sex ray X ray treatment have kept them stationary at least as the patient only recently examined shows no palpable nodules and is active and in good health 10 months after castration and has gained 30 pound in weight (Hinsman Case 8).

While the reports of radiotherapy are too few to prove or improve its value its use as a palliative measure and in conjunction with surgery a curative seems justified by the few apparently brilliant results recorded.

The poor results following simple castration for teratoma testis have stimulated urgency to apply the well recognized principle in the treatment of cancer elsewhere to this condition and attempt a radical removal of the primary lymph zone with the testicle. A period of 4 years or longer has passed after the performance of the operation in sufficient number of cases to give an estimation of its merits (Table IV). Obviously those patients from whom lumbar lymph nodes with metastatic cancer were removed at operation who have survived 4 years or longer may be regarded as cured by reason of the radical treatment. Simple orchidectomy would have been of no avail in any one of these cases. In another group however careful microscopic study of the paraortic lymph area removed at operation failed to show any evidence of metastases and it might appear that the radical operation was unnecessary were it not for the fact that four of these cases have since died with postoperative metastases to this same lymph area a result which hardly indicates that the original operation rather than being unnecessary because of the failure to find metastases was insufficiently radical because failure completely to remove the whole lymph area is the only possible explanation of the subsequent appearance of metastases here. It is admittedly possible that a negative finding of glandular invasion of the lymph area removed in those who survive is an error either of microscopic recognition in the

case of very early involvement, or of incomplete search and that simple removal of the testicle would have failed to cure some of these. Nevertheless a certain number of patients (15 per cent) will be cured by simple orchidectomy as statistics show and in these the radical operation is theoretically unnecessary. But the recognition of this small group is impossible clinically and it is absolutely necessary to sacrifice them to radical treatment in the interest of the majority.

The results and findings in the 79 cases of attempted and successful radical resection are indicated in the accompanying tables (see Tables I, IV and V). There were 22 inoperable cases group I in which the disease was so far advanced as to render them unsuitable for radical treatment. In 9 large lumbar masses were palpable clinically before operation and in 11 metastatic nodes too extensive for removal were found at operation. All but 5 have died and these are dooming the average period before operation that they have been followed being only 17 days. Six of the 22 died in the hospital as a result of the operation (shock, 3 pneumonia, 1 embolism, 1 peritonitis). The morbidity of this group is 100 per cent.

In 51 cases Group II more or less successful removal of the lymphatic drainage system was accomplished. Five of these failed to survive operation an operative mortality of 9.8 per cent. Thirteen cases have since died of metastases and 1 of these are known to have died within 1 year. Twenty nine cases are reported living and well for 2 months to 10 years since radical operation, and it is worthy of emphasis that 6 of the 29 have outlived the first 5 years a time period for cure. Four of these six cured had metastatic disease of the lymph area removed and all four are alive directly by virtue of the complete removal of the metastatic lymph area. These are living and well 4 years and 10 months, Descomps, 1 living and well 8 years, Hinsman, 1 (Clowery) 1 living and well 8 years, Hinsman, 1 living and well 4 years 7 months. Consideration of these findings in comparison with what simple orchidectomy alone might have accomplished in this same series



Fig 6. Drawing to show completion of the operation. The spermatic cords at their point of junction with the abdominal wall and artery has been isolated, ligated and divided before resection is attempted. Cord may then be carried out from above downward or from below upward.

TABLE 1—ANALYSIS OF CASES OF RADICAL OPERATION  
GROUP I—INOPERABLE CASES

A—Cases with Metastatic Lymphatic Nodes Palpable Before Operation

Author	Date of operation	Age, years	Time, time	Side	Chemical metastases	Operation and macroscopical diagnosis	Dead post-operative	Metastases	Living
Gregoire Case 1	8-09		18 min	R	Abdominal masses palpable	Radical. Hard irregular mass on vena cava. Few glands removed for examination. Diagnosis: seminoma	no		
Gregoire Case 2	09	40	30 min		None at time of castration. Low back glands felt at time of radical	Castration 8-10-09. Radical. 1-yr. Hard diffuse mass upper border of which could not be felt. Mass surrounded another lymphatic gland. Diagnosis: seminoma	17 min after castration, mass after radical	Venous and low back glands	
Fredet	14-09	37		L	Mass in left iliac fossa. Lymphatic glands removed for examination.	Radical. Large adherent mass in left iliac fossa. 1 adherent lymphatic gland about vena. Left iliac lymphatic gland size of almond. Fragments removed for examination. Diagnosis: seminoma	no	Lymphatic glands	
Andri	Not stated	40	8 min	L	Lymphatic glands and mass below of kidney size of walnut felt	Radical. In right lower pole of kidney as much burned by vena and renal vessels removed. Spermatic incision higher up which could not be removed.			Left testis shown the other declares itself.
Pellet	Not stated	37			Testis and lymphatic glands palpable	Radical with removal of all glands	77	Lymphatic glands	
Gregoire and Service Case	Not stated	31	37		Lymphatic glands palpable	Radical. Exploratory incision with removal of testis and cord. Minimal mass in scrotum.	15 days. 1.5 in.	Long, soft, and 1.5 in. glands	
DeCamp Case	Not stated	40		R	Metastases recognized at time of castration. Testis removed.	Radical. Exploratory incision with complete removal of large testis.	low shock	Lymphatic glands	
DeCamp Case 2	Dead	40		R	Metastases recognized at time of castration.	Radical. Exploratory incision with complete removal of large testis.	all low shock	Lymphatic glands	
DeCamp Case	Dead	40		L	Metastases recognized at time of castration.	Radical. Exploratory incision with complete removal of large testis.	no	Lymphatic glands	

1-yr. history. (Time from testis and pre-ovarian glands enlarged and consistent mass size of fist between kidney and testis. Nodes in spermatic cord.)

2-Testis removed.

3-Testis removed.

4-Testis removed.

5-Testis removed.

6-Testis removed.

of 79 cases is favorable to radical surgery. Orchidectomy could have been curative only when applied in the 35 cases of Group II A, in which no invasion of the lymph area was demonstrable. Eight of these cases have since died of metastases, and they would not have survived after simple castration. Even granting that castration cured the remaining 13 cases, which is granting too much, it would cure only about 16 per cent of the 79 cases.

The large group of 46 cases (Group II B) which had early metastases to the primary lymph nodes, would have received no benefit by orchidectomy alone, whereas the statistics show that at least 4 of these have been cured by the radical and clean removal of this area (living and well over 4 years) that 17 others are still living and well—8 for almost 3 years,—and that it is, therefore, reasonable to expect a fair proportion of the 17 also to be

TABLE 1.—ANALYSIS OF CASES OF RADICAL OPERATION—*Contd. next*GROUP I—INOPERABLE CASES—*Continued*

B—Cases in Which Inoperable Lymph Nodes Were Found after Retroperitoneal Exposure

Author	Date of operation	Age years	Date test	Side	Chemical metastases	Operation and retroscopical diagnosis	Dead post-operative	Metastases	Living
Grigorev Case	4-28-05	33	8 mos	R	None	Long mesonephrotal incision extended up to level of ribs and then started early along central margin. Peritoneum stripped up to expose renal pedicle and abdominal aorta. Vena cava surrounded by mass of hard glands, mass of papery egg re moved, others inoperable. Diagnosis: seminoma.	3 mos	Lymph glands	
Marchese Case	Not given. Reported 1907					Radical operation. Retroperitoneal metastatic glands inoperable.			
Marchese Case	Not given. Reported 1907			L		Radical. Found inoperable retroperitoneal mass so was content to explore region of renal pedicle.		Local and here but no metastases.	
Busch Case	7-2-1	43		L	None	Radical. Large adherent gland mass about the aorta. Inoperable. Diagnosis: epididymis.	none	Yes	
Doyal Case	4-12-00	29			None	Radical. One gland removed from large inoperable mass. Diagnosis: seminoma.	none		
6 Doyal Case	1-4-00	27	770	R	None	Radical. Large mass of metastatic glands in region of celiac axis inoperable. Glands removed for study. Diagnosis: epididymis.	3 to 4 mos	Viscera and lymph glands	
Fox Case	4-13-13	33	none	R	None	Radical. Enlarged glands extending up to renal pedicle and behind left renal vein removed. Weight 100 gm. Other metastatic masses on left. Diagnosis: seminoma.			10 days post-operative (1916) 16 mos later (1918) dead.
6 Fox Case	Mar 913	33	6 mos		None	Radical. Large inoperable glands for metastases at bifurcation of vena cava. Diagnosis: testis.			
Quigley and Lawrence Case		26	none		None	Radical. Inoperable mass found on aorta. Diagnosis: seminoma.			3 days post-operative. Metastases present.
10 Descomps Case	8-17-17	5	6 mos	L	None	Radical. Inoperable masses found on aorta. Diagnosis: seminoma.	days limitation		
Rubert Case	10-18-08	34	none		None	Continued July 1900. Operation for local recurrence July 1901. Oct 14 one-long incision ab dominal masses. Unsuccessful attempt to remove enlarged lymph glands retroperitoneally. Diagnosis: embryonal carcinoma.	14 Post-operative		
Hyman Case 17	4-11	34	none	L	None	Continued Dec 1930. Radical. Incision—removal of cord and separate vessels. Gland mass of olive removed from bifurcation of aorta and several large glands removed along aorta above left celiac. Mass size of hen egg at renal pedicle not removed. Gross reported 2 very thickened over abdomen post-operative. Diagnosis: seminoma.			Living and well 18 mos post-operative. Glands 30 per cent. No metastases. Tumor palpable.
13 Young Case	9-20-22	20	770	R	None	Radical. Inoperable masses on aorta at level of renal pedicle. Diagnosis: testis.			5 mos. 5.175 above metastases to liver.

Previously reported

\*Personal communication

\*Cited by Marchese

\*Cited by Duff

\*Cited by Cheever

\*Cited by Marchese and Descomps

SEVERITY OF A

SEVERITY OF B

SEVERITY OF C

SEVERITY OF D

Operative deaths

Operative deaths

Operative mortality

Morbidity to date

Dead of metastases

Dead of metastases

Morbidity to date

Probable morbidity

Living

Living with metastases

Probable morbidity

100 per cent

75

75

100

per cent

per cent

per cent

Total

Total 13

TABLE V—ANALYSIS OF CASES OF RADICAL OPERATION—Continued  
 G OR II—SUCCESSFUL RESECTION OF PRIM BY LYMPH V  
 A—No Section of Lymph Glands

Author	Date of operation	Age, years	Date last	Side	Clinical description	Operation as   macroscopical diagnosis	Findings post-operative	Metastases	Length post-operative	Remarks
Maclean case	1907				N. no	Radical—no glands found			8 yrs	Existed 100 years and years post-operative
Cherrens case	6-09		1908	I	A. no	Radical—no glands found Diagnosis: seminoma	7 yrs 1	None		
Cherrens' Case	10-	25	1908		No no	Radical—removed 15 glands including small ones from thoracic cross section small pre-aortic small glands behind porta on vertebral column gland beneath renal capsule gland in axilla formed by vein and that artery Glands show no inflammatory reaction but no metastases	7 days Personal to			
Mervin case	1909	39		I	None	Radical—no glands found (examined above as histologic, anatomic, possibly taken) Diagnosis: malignant tumor	4 hrs Personal to			
Maclean case	1-	37	1909	I	no	Radical—7 glands removed No lymph glands found 2-10 metastases (small glands) Diagnosis: seminoma	10 hrs 1	Left testis 4 in b r glands		
6 Jacob <sup>1</sup>	10		1909	R	N. no	Radical—removes glands removed from veins and axilla from thoracic Diagnosis: seminoma			100 yrs	None
Myers case	1910	34	1909	R	no	Radical—no glands found			10 yrs	N. no
Myers case	10-	26	1909	L	N. no	Radical—removal of tumor and right and lymph glands Diagnosis: seminoma	13 min 1	Probably long		
Davis case	10		1909		None	Castration Radical—no glands removed on porta at renal pedicle pre-aortic and metastases of porta Diagnosis: cystadenoma	10 min	Left-hand glands		
10 Davis Case			1909	R	None	Radical—no glands found			10 days	None
Davis	1-13-10	41	14 min		None	Castration 2-12-10 Radical 2-13-10 Gland adherent to vein cover removed no other glands found Diagnosis: seminoma			10 min	None
12 Michon case	1-29-10	72	1 min	L	None	Radical—4 small glands removed from porta Diagnosis: seminoma			10 min	no
13 Michel	27-10		1 min		N. no	Radical—4 small glands in spermatic sheath removed Diagnosis: seminoma	10 min 10 min			
14 Fraugh	20-1	28	500 yrs	L	N. no	Radical—lumbar sac, and in glands removed no metastases Diagnosis: seminoma			7 yrs	no

<sup>1</sup>Personal communication<sup>2</sup>Cited by Maclean<sup>3</sup>Cited by Davis<sup>4</sup>Cited by Cherrens<sup>5</sup>Cited by Seidman and DeCamp

[No metastases found] [Large lumbar nodes removed] [No section of lower pole of left kidney] [No autopsy]

TABLE V—ANALYSIS OF CASES OF RADICAL OPERATION—*Continued*  
 GROUP II—SUCCESSFUL RESECTION OF PRIMARY LYMPH AREA—*Continued*  
 4-166 Removal of Lymph Glands—*Continued*

Author	Date of operation	Age, years	Duration	Side	Clas. cell metastases	Operation and macroscopical diagnosis	Dead post-operative	Metastases	Living post-operative score	Metastases present
Lapinsky and Adreashoff	19-1	39	3 mos	R	None	Castration—11-12-36-40-41-42-43-44-45-46-47-48-49-50-51-52-53-54-55-56-57-58-59-60-61-62-63-64-65-66-67-68-69-70-71-72-73-74-75-76-77-78-79-80-81-82-83-84-85-86-87-88-89-90-91-92-93-94-95-96-97-98-99-100-101-102-103-104-105-106-107-108-109-110-111-112-113-114-115-116-117-118-119-120-121-122-123-124-125-126-127-128-129-130-131-132-133-134-135-136-137-138-139-140-141-142-143-144-145-146-147-148-149-150-151-152-153-154-155-156-157-158-159-160-161-162-163-164-165-166-167-168-169-170-171-172-173-174-175-176-177-178-179-180-181-182-183-184-185-186-187-188-189-190-191-192-193-194-195-196-197-198-199-200-201-202-203-204-205-206-207-208-209-210-211-212-213-214-215-216-217-218-219-220-221-222-223-224-225-226-227-228-229-230-231-232-233-234-235-236-237-238-239-240-241-242-243-244-245-246-247-248-249-250-251-252-253-254-255-256-257-258-259-260-261-262-263-264-265-266-267-268-269-270-271-272-273-274-275-276-277-278-279-280-281-282-283-284-285-286-287-288-289-290-291-292-293-294-295-296-297-298-299-300-301-302-303-304-305-306-307-308-309-310-311-312-313-314-315-316-317-318-319-320-321-322-323-324-325-326-327-328-329-330-331-332-333-334-335-336-337-338-339-340-341-342-343-344-345-346-347-348-349-350-351-352-353-354-355-356-357-358-359-360-361-362-363-364-365-366-367-368-369-370-371-372-373-374-375-376-377-378-379-380-381-382-383-384-385-386-387-388-389-390-391-392-393-394-395-396-397-398-399-400-401-402-403-404-405-406-407-408-409-410-411-412-413-414-415-416-417-418-419-420-421-422-423-424-425-426-427-428-429-430-431-432-433-434-435-436-437-438-439-440-441-442-443-444-445-446-447-448-449-450-451-452-453-454-455-456-457-458-459-460-461-462-463-464-465-466-467-468-469-470-471-472-473-474-475-476-477-478-479-480-481-482-483-484-485-486-487-488-489-490-491-492-493-494-495-496-497-498-499-500-501-502-503-504-505-506-507-508-509-510-511-512-513-514-515-516-517-518-519-520-521-522-523-524-525-526-527-528-529-530-531-532-533-534-535-536-537-538-539-540-541-542-543-544-545-546-547-548-549-550-551-552-553-554-555-556-557-558-559-560-561-562-563-564-565-566-567-568-569-570-571-572-573-574-575-576-577-578-579-580-581-582-583-584-585-586-587-588-589-590-591-592-593-594-595-596-597-598-599-600-601-602-603-604-605-606-607-608-609-610-611-612-613-614-615-616-617-618-619-620-621-622-623-624-625-626-627-628-629-630-631-632-633-634-635-636-637-638-639-640-641-642-643-644-645-646-647-648-649-650-651-652-653-654-655-656-657-658-659-660-661-662-663-664-665-666-667-668-669-670-671-672-673-674-675-676-677-678-679-680-681-682-683-684-685-686-687-688-689-690-691-692-693-694-695-696-697-698-699-700-701-702-703-704-705-706-707-708-709-710-711-712-713-714-715-716-717-718-719-720-721-722-723-724-725-726-727-728-729-730-731-732-733-734-735-736-737-738-739-740-741-742-743-744-745-746-747-748-749-750-751-752-753-754-755-756-757-758-759-760-761-762-763-764-765-766-767-768-769-770-771-772-773-774-775-776-777-778-779-780-781-782-783-784-785-786-787-788-789-790-791-792-793-794-795-796-797-798-799-800-801-802-803-804-805-806-807-808-809-810-811-812-813-814-815-816-817-818-819-820-821-822-823-824-825-826-827-828-829-830-831-832-833-834-835-836-837-838-839-840-841-842-843-844-845-846-847-848-849-850-851-852-853-854-855-856-857-858-859-860-861-862-863-864-865-866-867-868-869-870-871-872-873-874-875-876-877-878-879-880-881-882-883-884-885-886-887-888-889-890-891-892-893-894-895-896-897-898-899-900-901-902-903-904-905-906-907-908-909-910-911-912-913-914-915-916-917-918-919-920-921-922-923-924-925-926-927-928-929-930-931-932-933-934-935-936-937-938-939-940-941-942-943-944-945-946-947-948-949-950-951-952-953-954-955-956-957-958-959-960-961-962-963-964-965-966-967-968-969-970-971-972-973-974-975-976-977-978-979-980-981-982-983-984-985-986-987-988-989-990-991-992-993-994-995-996-997-998-999-1000-1001-1002-1003-1004-1005-1006-1007-1008-1009-1010-1011-1012-1013-1014-1015-1016-1017-1018-1019-1020-1021-1022-1023-1024-1025-1026-1027-1028-1029-1030-1031-1032-1033-1034-1035-1036-1037-1038-1039-1040-1041-1042-1043-1044-1045-1046-1047-1048-1049-1050-1051-1052-1053-1054-1055-1056-1057-1058-1059-1060-1061-1062-1063-1064-1065-1066-1067-1068-1069-1070-1071-1072-1073-1074-1075-1076-1077-1078-1079-1080-1081-1082-1083-1084-1085-1086-1087-1088-1089-1090-1091-1092-1093-1094-1095-1096-1097-1098-1099-1100-1101-1102-1103-1104-1105-1106-1107-1108-1109-1110-1111-1112-1113-1114-1115-1116-1117-1118-1119-1120-1121-1122-1123-1124-1125-1126-1127-1128-1129-1130-1131-1132-1133-1134-1135-1136-1137-1138-1139-1140-1141-1142-1143-1144-1145-1146-1147-1148-1149-1150-1151-1152-1153-1154-1155-1156-1157-1158-1159-1160-1161-1162-1163-1164-1165-1166-1167-1168-1169-1170-1171-1172-1173-1174-1175-1176-1177-1178-1179-1180-1181-1182-1183-1184-1185-1186-1187-1188-1189-1190-1191-1192-1193-1194-1195-1196-1197-1198-1199-1200-1201-1202-1203-1204-1205-1206-1207-1208-1209-1210-1211-1212-1213-1214-1215-1216-1217-1218-1219-1220-1221-1222-1223-1224-1225-1226-1227-1228-1229-1230-1231-1232-1233-1234-1235-1236-1237-1238-1239-1240-1241-1242-1243-1244-1245-1246-1247-1248-1249-1250-1251-1252-1253-1254-1255-1256-1257-1258-1259-1260-1261-1262-1263-1264-1265-1266-1267-1268-1269-1270-1271-1272-1273-1274-1275-1276-1277-1278-1279-1280-1281-1282-1283-1284-1285-1286-1287-1288-1289-1290-1291-1292-1293-1294-1295-1296-1297-1298-1299-1300-1301-1302-1303-1304-1305-1306-1307-1308-1309-1310-1311-1312-1313-1314-1315-1316-1317-1318-1319-1320-1321-1322-1323-1324-1325-1326-1327-1328-1329-1330-1331-1332-1333-1334-1335-1336-1337-1338-1339-1340-1341-1342-1343-1344-1345-1346-1347-1348-1349-1350-1351-1352-1353-1354-1355-1356-1357-1358-1359-1360-1361-1362-1363-1364-1365-1366-1367-1368-1369-1370-1371-1372-1373-1374-1375-1376-1377-1378-1379-1380-1381-1382-1383-1384-1385-1386-1387-1388-1389-1390-1391-1392-1393-1394-1395-1396-1397-1398-1399-1400-1401-1402-1403-1404-1405-1406-1407-1408-1409-1410-1411-1412-1413-1414-1415-1416-1417-1418-1419-1420-1421-1422-1423-1424-1425-1426-1427-1428-1429-1430-1431-1432-1433-1434-1435-1436-1437-1438-1439-1440-1441-1442-1443-1444-1445-1446-1447-1448-1449-1450-1451-1452-1453-1454-1455-1456-1457-1458-1459-1460-1461-1462-1463-1464-1465-1466-1467-1468-1469-1470-1471-1472-1473-1474-1475-1476-1477-1478-1479-1480-1481-1482-1483-1484-1485-1486-1487-1488-1489-1490-1491-1492-1493-1494-1495-1496-1497-1498-1499-1500-1501-1502-1503-1504-1505-1506-1507-1508-1509-1510-1511-1512-1513-1514-1515-1516-1517-1518-1519-1520-1521-1522-1523-1524-1525-1526-1527-1528-1529-1530-1531-1532-1533-1534-1535-1536-1537-1538-1539-1540-1541-1542-1543-1544-1545-1546-1547-1548-1549-1550-1551-1552-1553-1554-1555-1556-1557-1558-1559-1560-1561-1562-1563-1564-1565-1566-1567-1568-1569-1570-1571-1572-1573-1574-1575-1576-1577-1578-1579-1580-1581-1582-1583-1584-1585-1586-1587-1588-1589-1590-1591-1592-1593-1594-1595-1596-1597-1598-1599-1600-1601-1602-1603-1604-1605-1606-1607-1608-1609-1610-1611-1612-1613-1614-1615-1616-1617-1618-1619-1620-1621-1622-1623-1624-1625-1626-1627-1628-1629-1630-1631-1632-1633-1634-1635-1636-1637-1638-1639-1640-1641-1642-1643-1644-1645-1646-1647-1648-1649-1650-1651-1652-1653-1654-1655-1656-1657-1658-1659-1660-1661-1662-1663-1664-1665-1666-1667-1668-1669-1670-1671-1672-1673-1674-1675-1676-1677-1678-1679-1680-1681-1682-1683-1684-1685-1686-1687-1688-1689-1690-1691-1692-1693-1694-1695-1696-1697-1698-1699-1700-1701-1702-1703-1704-1705-1706-1707-1708-1709-1710-1711-1712-1713-1714-1715-1716-1717-1718-1719-1720-1721-1722-1723-1724-1725-1726-1727-1728-1729-1730-1731-1732-1733-1734-1735-1736-1737-1738-1739-1740-1741-1742-1743-1744-1745-1746-1747-1748-1749-1750-1751-1752-1753-1754-1755-1756-1757-1758-1759-1760-1761-1762-1763-1764-1765-1766-1767-1768-1769-1770-1771-1772-1773-1774-1775-1776-1777-1778-1779-1780-1781-1782-1783-1784-1785-1786-1787-1788-1789-1790-1791-1792-1793-1794-1795-1796-1797-1798-1799-1800-1801-1802-1803-1804-1805-1806-1807-1808-1809-1810-1811-1812-1813-1814-1815-1816-1817-1818-1819-1820-1821-1822-1823-1824-1825-1826-1827-1828-1829-1830-1831-1832-1833-1834-1835-1836-1837-1838-1839-1840-1841-1842-1843-1844-1845-1846-1847-1848-1849-1850-1851-1852-1853-1854-1855-1856-1857-1858-1859-1860-1861-1862-1863-1864-1865-1866-1867-1868-1869-1870-1871-1872-1873-1874-1875-1876-1877-1878-1879-1880-1881-1882-1883-1884-1885-1886-1887-1888-1889-1890-1891-1892-1893-1894-1895-1896-1897-1898-1899-1900-1901-1902-1903-1904-1905-1906-1907-1908-1909-1910-1911-1912-1913-1914-1915-1916-1917-1918-1919-1920-1921-1922-1923-1924-1925-1926-1927-1928-1929-1930-1931-1932-1933-1934-1935-1936-1937-1938-1939-1940-1941-1942-1943-1944-1945-1946-1947-1948-1949-1950-1951-1952-1953-1954-1955-1956-1957-1958-1959-1960-1961-1962-1963-1964-1965-1966-1967-1968-1969-1970-1971-1972-1973-1974-1975-1976-1977-1978-1979-1980-1981-1982-1983-1984-1985-1986-1987-1988-1989-1990-1991-1992-1993-1994-1995-1996-1997-1998-1999-2000-2001-2002-2003-2004-2005-2006-2007-2008-2009-2010-2011-2012-2013-2014-2015-2016-2017-2018-2019-2020-2021-2022-2023-2024-2025-2026-2027-2028-2029-2030-2031-2032-2033-2034-2035-2036-2037-2038-2039-2040-2041-2042-2043-2044-2045-2046-2047-2048-2049-2050-2051-2052-2053-2054-2055-2056-2057-2058-2059-2060-2061-2062-2063-2064-2065-2066-2067-2068-2069-2070-2071-2072-2073-2074-2075-2076-2077-2078-2079-2080-2081-2082-2083-2084-2085-2086-2087-2088-2089-2090-2091-2092-2093-2094-2095-2096-2097-2098-2099-2100-2101-2102-2103-2104-2105-2106-2107-2108-2109-2110-2111-2112-2113-2114-2115-2116-2117-2118-2119-2120-2121-2122-2123-2124-2125-2126-2127-2128-2129-2130-2131-2132-2133-2134-2135-2136-2137-2138-2139-2140-2141-2142-2143-2144-2145-2146-2147-2148-2149-2150-2151-2152-2153-2154-2155-2156-2157-2158-2159-2160-2161-2162-2163-2164-2165-2166-2167-2168-2169-2170-2171-2172-2173-2174-2175-2176-2177-2178-2179-2180-2181-2182-2183-2184-2185-2186-2187-2188-2189-2190-2191-2192-2193-2194-2195-2196-2197-2198-2199-2200-2201-2202-2203-2204-2205-2206-2207-2208-2209-2210-2211-2212-2213-2214-2215-2216-2217-2218-2219-2220-2221-2222-2223-2224-2225-2226-2227-2228-2229-2230-2231-2232-2233-2234-2235-2236-2237-2238-2239-2240-2241-2242-2243-2244-2245-2246-2247-2248-2249-2250-2251-2252-2253-2254-2255-2256-2257-2258-2259-2260-2261-2262-2263-2264-2265-2266-2267-2268-2269-2270-2271-2272-2273-2274-2275-2276-2277-2278-2279-2280-2281-2282-2283-2284-2285-2286-2287-2288-2289-2290-2291-2292-2293-2294-2295-2296-2297-2298-2299-2300-2301-2302-2303-2304-2305-2306-2307-2308-2309-2310-2311-2312-2313-2314-2315-2316-2317-2318-2319-2320-2321-2322-2323-2324-2325-2326-2327-2328-2329-2330-2331-2332-2333-2334-2335-2336-2337-2338-2339-2340-2341-2342-2343-2344-2345-2346-2347-2348-2349-2350-2351-2352-2353-2354-2355-2356-2357-2358-2359-2360-2361-2362-2363-2364-2365-2366-2367-2368-2369-2370-2371-2372-2373-2374-2375-2376-2377-2378-2379-2380-2381-2382-2383-2384-2385-2386-2387-2388-2389-2390-2391-2392-2393-2394-2395-2396-2397-2398-2399-2400-2401-2402-2403-2404-2405-2406-2407-2408-2409-2410-2411-2412-2413-2414-2415-2416-2417-2418-2419-2420-2421-2422-2423-2424-2425-2426-2427-2428-2429-2430-2431-2432-2433-2434-2435-2436-2437-2438-2439-2440-2441-2442-2443-2444-2445-2446-2447-2448-2449-2450-2451-2452-2453-2454-2455-2456-2457-2458-2459-2460-2461-2462-2463-2464-2465-2466-2467-2468-2469-2470-2471-2472-2473-2474-2475-2476-2477-2478-2479-2480-2481-2482-2483-2484-2485-2486-2487-2488-2489-2490-2491-2492-2493-2494-2495-2496-2497-2498-2499-2500-2501-2502-2503-2504-2505-2506-2507-2508-2509-2510-2511-2512-2513-2514-2515-2516-2517-2518-2519-2520-2521-2522-2523-2524-2525-2526-2527-2528-2529-2530-2531-2532-2533-2534-2535-2536-2537-2538-2539-2540-2541-2542-2543-2544-2545-2546-2547-2548-2549-2550-2551-2552-2553-2554-2555-2556-2557-2558-2559-2560-2561-2562-2563-2564-2565-2566-2567-2568-2569-2570-2571-2572-2573-2574-2575-2576-2577-2578-2579-2580-2581-2582-2583-2584-2585-2586-2587-2588-2589-2590-2591-2592-2593-2594-2595-2596-2597-2598-2599-2600-2601-2602-2603-2604-2605-2606-2607-2608-2609-2610-2611-2612-2613-2614-2615-2616-2617-2618-2619-2620-2621-2622-2623-2624-2625-2626-2627-2628-2629-2630-2631-2632-2633-2634-2635-2636-2637-2638-2639-2640-2641-2642-2643-2644-2645-2				



TABLE V.—ANALYSIS OF CASES OF RADICAL OPERATION—Continued  
 GROUP II.—SUCCESSFUL RESECTION OF PRIMA LYMPH AREA—Continued  
 B—Metastatic Extension to Lymph Glands

Author	Date of operation	Age years	Date diag.	Side	Clinical manifestations	Operation and microscopic diagnosis	Post-operative	Metastases	Lymph node present	Metastases present
Cannon's Case	8-24-04	26	none	L	None	Excision 4-15-04 Radical 8-24-04 showed metastases Diagnosis sarcoma			1 yr.	None
Gregoire Case	7-10-04	21	10 mths	R	None	Radical—6 glands removed 2 from vein curve and at lower edge of scrot. and on flac. vein where scrot. connect. Later only showed metastases Diagnosis sarcoma	8 mm	Lymphatic channels in lumbar glands		
J. Clavert	7-6-04	22	none	L	None	Radical—removed glands below skin of lumbar 1 on scrot. on (from vein) pedicle, and 1 at bifurcation of scrotal flap. All lumbar glands showed metastases Diagnosis sarcoma			1 year	None
Chavasse Case	7-04	30 mths		R	None	Radical—removed glands on vein curve, 2 between vein curve and scrot. and 1 on flac. gland showed metastases Diagnosis sarcoma			1 yr. present	None
J. Blood Section	Sept 1904		8 mths	R	None	Radical—excised lumbar region supporting glands which were palpable found gland near of lumbar bone on vein curve at level of third lumbar vertebra which was malignant Diagnosis sarcoma			1 yr. not	None
4. Vassili	Apr 1904	41	none	None	None	Radical—1 gland was of lumbar part on internal flac. below scrot. pedicle on scrot.	mm	Probably in scrot.		
McLennan Case	6-15-04	1	1 yr	R	None	Radical—removed gland 1.5 cm. in diameter from scrotum out face of vein curve which showed malignancy flac. gland removed showing only an indurated indurated reaction Diagnosis sarcoma			2 mths	None
Clavert	10-26-04	49	10 yrs indurated pain increase in size 2 days before and 10 days increase	R	None Scrotum ulcerated	Radical—removed large gland from flac. where scrot. connect. (scrotum) pedicle of glands from vein curve and scrot. Diagnosis embryonal epithelioma	2 days Post-operative Alveolar papules in	No lumbar gland metastases		
9. Howard	1904	10	10 wks	L	None	Radical—removed on flac. glands along scrot.	17	General and in lumbar glands		
10. Davis	4-2-04		none	R	None	Radical—on flac. removed of lumbar (undiscovered inguinal) and gland having scrot. gland on scrotum removed scrot. on side at level of scrot. pedicle on vein curve showed metastases. Other glands not examined Diagnosis sarcoma	none	General indurated and lumbar		

1/16 glands in metastases  
 7/16 glands in metastases

Cased by Metastases  
 Cased by Dehler

Cased by Clavert  
 Cased by McLennan and Dehler

TABLE V—ANALYSIS OF CASES OF RADICAL OPERATION—Continued  
 GROUP II—SUCCESSFUL RESECTION OF PRIMARY LYMPH AREA—Continued  
 B—Metastatic Extension to Lymph Glands—Continued

Author	Date of operation	Age, years	Duration	Side	Clinical metastases	Operation and macroscopical diagnosis	Dead post operative	Metastases	Living post operative	Metastases present
Marschase	7-8-11	36	yr	R	None	Castration 6-27-11 Radical 7-8-11. Removed glands to 4 cm. long, one 4 cm. long another mid-medial 1 cm. long another at verte bifurcation, 1/4 cm. long and between verte and vena cava 1/4 cm. long. Litter showed metastases. Diagnosis testicular.			10 mos	None
Deaconys Case	8-8-11			L		Radical—12 glands removed. Gland metastases present. Diagnosis testicular.			8 yrs	None
13 Deaconys Case	6-16-14	37		L		Radical—removed 64 glands (4 large). Gland metastases present. Diagnosis testicular.	8 mos. Killed in accident	None		
14 Deaconys Case	7-1-10	40	6 mos	L	None	Radical (Duration of operation, 1 hour). 12 glands removed (3 spermatic ducts, 10 lymphatic) all malignant with exception of 1 large lymph node about which there doubt. X ray postoperative. Diagnosis testicular.			1/4 mos	None
5 Lister	1914	41		R	None	Radical—1 lymph glands did not appear enlarged but are all contained on microscopic examination (negative cryostat). Diagnosis sarcoma.			1/2 yrs	None
16 Minto	8-13-13	36	mos	L	None	Castration 8-14 Rad. op. 8-13. Malignant glands removed. Diagnosis testicular.	1/4 mos	Long		
17 Macleure Case	79	43	7 yrs	R	Palpable glands at groin skin adherent to tumor. Glands of thigh and scrotum.	Radical—removing extension of inguinal canal glands and ad. lymph scrotum. Glands removed from iliac vessels and vena cava. Diagnosis testicular (chorion).			7 mos	None. Glands increased due to extension of lymphatic, not necessarily.
Young* Case	7-8	34	mos	R	None	Det. of castration and removal of inguinal glands. Testis and glands showed sarcoma. 8-1 radical operation. 4-1 glands removed malignant. Diagnosis sarcoma, probably seminoma.			7 yrs 6 mos	None
Young* Case	10-19-10	41	mos	R	None	Radical—metastatic glands removed. Diagnosis testicular.			11 mos	None
20 Henson (Elliott) Case	10-14	30	mos	R	None	Castration 10-17-11 Radical 10-14. performed. Because of recurrence in removal of cord small gland removed. Diagnosis testicular.			8 yrs	None
21 Henson Case	1-19-12	30	7 yrs	L	None	Radical—numerous small glands along iliac vessels and inguinal at vena cava. Glands removed in 10 hr. operation. The latter was malignant. Diagnosis testicular.			1/4 yrs	None

\*Case previously reported.  
 \*From author's collection.

\*Cited by Macleure.  
 \*Cited by Deaton.

\*Cited by Chavron.  
 \*Cited by Minto and Deaconys.

TABLE V—ANALYSIS OF CASES OF RADICAL OPERATION—Continued

GROUP II—SUCCESSFUL RESECTION OF PRIMARY LYMPH AREA—Continued

B—Metastatic Extension to Lymph Glands

Author	Date of operation	Age years	Days post op	Side	Clinical pathogenesis	Operation and macroscopical diagnosis	Final Post-operative	Metastases	Liver post op. status	Metastases present
Casals Case	8-26-26	26	post	L	None	Operation 4-11-26 Radical 8-26-26 showed metastases Diagnosis metastases			yes	None
Cyprus Case	7-2-26	21	20 days	R	None	Radical—6 glands removed from vena cava, one at lower extremity of vena cava and one at lower extremity of vena cava. Others removed for only showed metastases Diagnosis metastases	6 mm.	Long vena caval metastases		
Quinn	7-6-26	23	3 days	L	None	Radical—removed glands in low lobe of kidney, 1 on upper 1 on lower renal pedicle, and 1 at junction of ureter and 1 at junction of ureter and 1 at junction of ureter and Diagnosis metastases			yes	None
Chapman Case	7-7-26	23	30 days	R	None	Radical—removed glands on vena cava between vena cava and aorta and thoracic gland. Diagnosis metastases			4 yrs later	None
Ward Horton	Sept 1926		8 days	R	None	Radical—removed (lower) glands removing glands which were palpable found glands and of lumen been on vena cava at level of third lumbar vertebra which was malignant Diagnosis metastases			yes 7 days	None
4 Yastris	Apr 1926	23	2000	None	None	Radical—2 glands one of liver, one at lateral base renal pedicle, on aorta	not	Probably in aorta		
Mitchell Case	7-2-26	21	700	R	None	Radical—removed gland on in diameter from superior base of vena cava which showed metastases. These glands in removed showing only no other metastases. Metastases Diagnosis metastases			8 mm	None
8 Geyt	10-26-26	29	70 yrs later post operation in 70 days status metastases	R	None Lymphatic metastases	Radical—removed large gland from base of vena cava (metastases) metastases of glands from vena cava and aorta Diagnosis metastases	15 days from operation Allyl- bismuth applied on ?	No metastases glad metastases None		
Harvard	1926	26	20 days	L	None	Radical—removed in glands along aorta	27	Consistent and in liver glands		
10 Davis	4-1		2000	R	None	Radical—on base of vena cava (metastases) metastases of glands along aorta. Glands 2 cm in diameter removed showing metastases at level of renal pedicle on vena cava showed metastases liver. Other glands not at removed Diagnosis metastases	not	Consistent showing metastases and liver		

The glandular metastases  
Present on operationCased by Metastases  
Cased by DohertyCased by Chapman  
Cased by Metastases and Diagnosis

TABLE 1—ANALYSIS OF CASES OF RADICAL OPERATION—Continued  
GROUP III—INCOMPLETE DATA AND MISTAKEN DIAGNOSIS

## A—Data Inadequate for Analysis

Author	Date of operation	Age (years)	Date test	Side	Chancel metastases	Operation and macroscopical diagnosis	Died post-operative	Metastases	Living post-operative	Metastases present
Geyrol	Not stated. Reported 3-27-33					Radical operation followed by radiotherapy			Yes	No
Fetal Case		26	5 mos		None	Radical removal of tumor and regional lymphatics. Diagnosis: sarcoma				
Mpachare Case	1907					Radical operation. Patient very obese	5 mos	Both breasts		
Panchet	1920		5 mos		None	Radical operation with removal of glands which were not examined (lost)				
Martin Case	1920	1 mos				Radical removal of enlarged lymph glands (dis-lose)				
6 Mamm	Not stated. Reported 4-2-33					Radical operation. Diagnosis: sarcoma			Yes	No

## B—Mistake in Diagnosis

Cases/ Case	9-9-09	20	37	R	None	Radical operation—only gland found at operation between scrotal and testis cysts. Diagnosis: testis			5 yrs	
Martin Case	1920	37			None	Radical operation—no glands were found and no attempt was made at lymphatic area. Diagnosis: testis				
Marcade <sup>1</sup>	3-14-1	30	1904		None	Radical operation no glands found. Diagnosis: testis			Yes	
Himmelfarb Case 6	8-7-30	46	1904	R	None	Radical—necropsy undergone. Scrotal gland removed. On macroscopic examination it was proved to be mammae. The epididymo-orchitis (Fig. 1 and 2) glands showed an epithelial hyperplasia. Diagnosis: tuberculous			Yes	

<sup>1</sup>Case previously reported<sup>2</sup>Personal communication<sup>3</sup>Cited by Macintosh<sup>4</sup>Cited by DeBor<sup>5</sup>Cited by Chermak<sup>6</sup>Cited by Robinson and Descombes

## SUMMARY OF 79 CASES

Operative deaths	10 ( 6 per cent)
Died of metastases	24
Living with metastases	24
Living and well	14
Killed or lost	2
Incomplete data	2
Total	79

cases of mistaken diagnosis not included

whole-hearted. A certain number of these unfortunately will show inoperable masses after retroperitoneal exposure, and will necessarily be condemned to the palliative methods of radium and X-ray. Radiation of the open wound at the operating table is commendable for these as well as for cases of successful resection. In a larger group which will increase with earlier and more accurate diagnosis, radical

surgery is indicated. A small number of these cases might be cured by simple castration inasmuch as metastases have not yet occurred but in the interest of the majority they should unhesitatingly be exposed to the risk of a radical operation. This surgical risk is not great, less than 10 per cent and will undoubtedly diminish as greater knowledge and experience with the operation are obtained.

The technical steps of radical operation for teratoma testis are shown in Figures 5 (frontis-piece) and 6. The patient is better turned a little to the opposite side, with a small pad under the back. The cord is exposed through an inguinal incision and clamped so that subsequent pressure and manipulation in delivering the testicle will not spread cell into the blood stream. If upon delivery of the scrotal mass a solid testicular tumor is found castration should be completed by severing the cord below the clamp with cautery. The tumor mass is immediately sectioned by a pathologist or assistant in order to confirm the diagnosis. Too many radical resections of retroperitoneal glands for tuberculosis or syphilis have been performed (four are reported) to warrant the omission of this necessary diagnostic step. In case of malignancy the inguinal incision is extended to the twelfth rib which it then parallels (Fig. 5 c). Muscle and fascia are divided in the line of this skin incision down to the peritoneum. Beginning in the iliac fossa (Fig. 5-d) the peritoneum is stripped back to and beyond the large abdominal vessels. The ureter and spermatic vessels with lymphatics strip up with the peritoneum but the lymph nodes remain upon sometimes being quite adherent to the vena cava and aorta. Theoretically the lymph area should be removed from above downward but practically its clean and complete removal is more difficult in this way than by resection from below for the reason that traction on the cord greatly facilitates following it and making a clean dissection. It is probable that the cleaner more complete removal permitted by dissecting from below upward offsets the theoretical advantage of peripheral attack. It would seem advisable therefore, to combine the methods by first isolating, ligating and dividing the spermatic vessels at their points of union with vena cava, aorta, or renal vein and then proceeding with resection of the area from below upward.

Occasionally the glands may be so matted about the inferior mesenteric artery that in order to effect a clean removal the artery must be sacrificed near its origin. The practicability of this procedure seems feasible on the basis of a series of cats and dogs in

which this artery was ligated and cut near its origin without apparently the least untoward effects. This procedure was necessary in one personal case (Hinman Case 7 see Table V) but the patient died of acute cardiac dilatation a few hours after operation so that the efficiency of the collateral circulation in the human could not be determined.

After completion of the resection immediate exposure on the operating table of the retroperitoneal and iliac area to roentgen radiation is an added protection against recurrence because of possible isolated cells or metastatic areas left behind. The placement of rubber tubes for drainage of the serous discharge with exit at the back or upper end of the wound, as after kidney operations, is advantageous, and these tubes may be used or additional ones if desirable, to carry radium for radiation of the resected area for 12 to 14 hours after operation.

#### SUMMARY

1. Testicular tumors affect all ages, but are most common between 20 and 50. Seminoma rarely occurs in children, while teratoma is relatively common. Duration of these tumors is variable due to the frequency of periods of latency and quiescence in their development. The duration of the growth, or its clinical characteristics furnish no index as to whether or not metastases have occurred.

2. Diagnosis is chiefly a matter of exclusion. The growth may be mistaken for or masked by hydrocele. Four cases of radical operation have been performed by mistake on gummas and massive tuberculous a fact which emphasizes the importance of careful examination of the tumor before proceeding with the radical dissection.

3. The pathogenesis of testicular tumors has long been a subject for dispute but for clinical purposes it is convenient to divide them into two groups which occur with about equal frequency, namely the seminoma and the teratoma. From the statistics on simple castration teratoma gave a decidedly less favorable prognosis than seminoma. Analysis of cases of radical operation would seem to indicate an equally good prognosis for both groups.

- MASCARENHAS, C. O. Contribution à l'étude du traitement du cancer du testicule. Thèse de Paris, 9.
- MASRY, Séminaire du testicule et opération de Chevassu. *Mém. méd. p. l'inv.*, 5, 9.
- MATAS, R. Clinical reports of cases presenting features of unusual surgical interest. *New Orleans M. & S. J.* 19, 3, lxviii, 377.
- MAUCLAIR, P. Ablation d'un épithéliome du testicule et tumeur de la gaine des annexes spermaticques. *Tribune méd. Par.* 1903, xxviii, 373-375. Embryome intra-testiculaire à l'évolution maligne très lente. *Bull. et mém. Soc. d'hist. nat. de Par.* 9, Feb 7 p. 63. Abstracted by Dozi J. *Arch. méd. et chir.* 19, May, p. 408.
- METZGER, KARL. Beitrag zu Kenntnis der malignen Hodentumoren. Dissertation, Wuerzburg, 9, 3.
- MICHEL, Cancer du testicule extirpation et ablation des ganglions lombosacrés par la procédé de Chevassu. *Bull. et mém. Soc. d'hist. nat. de Par.* 9, xxvii, 36, 367.
- MICHEL, Soc. de chir. Pa. 9.
- MITTA Zu Kenntnis Hodengeschwulste und die Bedeutung des Tumors fuer ihre Entstehung. *Arch. f. klin. Chir.*, 1913, 81, 436.
- MOOREN, H. Tumeur maligne du testicule. *Bull. et mém. Soc. anat. de Par.* 1899, lxxviii, 8-101.
- MOSE Ueber maligne Hodengeschwulste und ihre Metastasen. *Arch. f. path. Anat. u. Berl.* 808 xlv, 35-77. Ueber die Lymphgefäße und Lymphknoten des Hodens. *Arch. f. Anat. Entwicklungsgesch.* 899, p. 3.
- NEWGROVE New growths of the testicle. *Guy's Hosp. Gaz. Lon.* 1907, 440-3.
- O'CONNOR, C. R. and MANTLAND H. S. New growths of the testis, symptomatology, pathology, diagnosis, treatment. *Surg. Gynec. & Obst.* 9, 9, xxviii, 486.
- OPPERT and SODERBERG Undescended testicle. *Ann. Surg.* 1904, xl pp. 963-904.
- ORLSON, J. Cancer anulaire des deux testicules. *Cas heb. d. sc. med. de Bordeaux* 9, 9, 51.
- ORLSON, C. Röntgen ray treatment of cancer of genital. *Viertel. J. path. Genesek.* 1900, 11, 695 abstracted 920 lxxv, 30.
- PALCHET VICTOR (d'Alger). Cancer of the testicle, castration, atrophy of the spermatic cord and the Misch gland. *Arch. prov. de chir.* 9, 9, xix, 39.
- PHILIPP Ueber maligne Mischgeschwulste des kindlichen Hodens. *Ztschr. f. Krebsforsch.* 1909.
- PIELLET Cancer du testicule et extirpation des ganglions pelviens et lombaires. *Normandie méd. Rouen*, 9, 3, xix, 36-38.
- PIRELLA SERVO Radical operation for malignant disease of the testis. *Lancet Lond.* 9, 3, 1.
- RICHARD Pléarite des néoplasmes. Thèse de Paris, 88.
- ROBERTS J. Fusion of the lumbar lymphatic nodes and spermatic ex. in malignant disease of the testicle. *Ann. Surg.* 1902, xxvii, 339-349. Also *T. Am. Surg.* 100, 1902, 207, 307.
- ROULET (Ct. Case Descomps. Thèse de Paris, 9, 9.
- SARTE DO-A. Nouvelles Observ. sur la pratique des Amputations (Pierre Amand) Paris, 7, 3, p. 79. Cit. by Verneul.
- SALAUGHTER Zur Kenntnis der malignen Hodentumoren, oder allem der epithelialen. *Deutsche Ztschr. f. klin. Chir.* 9, 3, 304.
- SALAUGHTER, J. Contribution à l'étude des tumeurs malignes du testicule spécialement des formes épithéliales. *Arch. gen. de chir.* 9, 4, viii, 573, 64.
- SALAUGHTER A. R. Méthode rationnelle pour pratiquer la castration dans les cas de tumeurs malignes du testicule (méthode de M. Viller). Thèse de Bordeaux, 90.
- SCHEER and EMBERTH The histogenesis of malignant tumors of the testicle. *Arch. Surg.* 9, 493.
- SCHULTZ P. and DISCOMPS, P. Maladies des organes genitaux de l'homme et de son nouveau traité de chirurgie by A. C. Dentu and P. Delbet 9, 6, pp. 3, 6-60.
- SELYE, MA. HOLMES, HARRIET F. and WELLS, H. G. The comparative pathology of tumors of the testis. *J. Cancer Research*, 19, 9, 53.
- SMITH, O. C. Bilateral atrophy of undescended testes. *Boston M. & S. J.* 9, 4, chix, 839.
- STRONCH, J. C. A new operation for malignant disease of the testicle the necessity of more radical operation than castration for carcinoma, sarcoma, etc. of the testicle. *Med. Rec. New York*, 5, 6, 3, 897 lu 6, 3. See also N. Albany Med. Herald, 1897, xvii, 537.
- SYNDENHAM, D. Metastases of tumors. Study of 308 cases in 515 autopsies. *Am. J. M. Sc.* 9, 7, chix, 13-240.
- TALAVIERA Lymphedème du testicule. Thèse de Paris, 879. *Recherch. histol. surg. tumeurs du testicule* Paris, 879.
- TAYLOR, G. The herniated testicle. *plan for castration*. *Chir. J. Lond.* 9, 8, xlvii, 36-28.
- TEHRON Contrib. allo studio dei tumori del testicolo. *Riv. clin. di Bologna*, 876, vi, 43.
- UHRMANN Die Pathologie der Hodenretention. *Arch. f. klin. Chir. Berlin* 9, 3, 5, 5.
- VAUTHIER Le traitement actuel du cancer du testicule. *Rev. méd. de l'est, Nancy* 9, xii 633-635.
- VIGNAUD Tumeurs du testicule. *Bull. Soc. chir. Par.* 867 ad. 2, 355. (Mém. sur l'orchidite scrotale et testiculaire). *Arch. gén. de méd.* 855, 64, 24, 9, 399.
- VOLLET Cancer du testicule et envahissement clinique des ganglions lombaires, castraxie du testicule radiotherapie des masses ganglionnaires guérison survenue depuis un an. *Lyon méd.* 9, xxvii, 939-93.
- VO P. TEL. Deux cas du cancer du testicule. *Soc. de chir. de Lyon* 9, 3, 7, 1300 méd. 9, 3, xxvii, 904.
- WILLIAMS, W. R. Malignant and non malignant tumors of bilateral origin. *Lancet*, 9, 1, 436.
- WILMS Die Mischgeschwulste. Berlin, 1903. Embryome embryone Tumoren d. Hodens. *Deutsche Ztschr. f. Chir.* 808 xlv, Die teratoiden Geschwulste d. Hodens. *Beitr. path. Anat.* 808 xlv, 33. Die rudimentären Parauren und embryonen Tumoren der Geschlechtsdrüsen. *Centralbl. f. allg. Path.* path. Anat. 807 viii, 86.



- MASCARENHAS, C. O. Contribution à l'étude du traitement du cancer du testicule. Thesis of Paris, 9.
- MARINI, Sébastien d. testicule et opération de Chevroux. Marseille méd. 9. Ivi, 89.
- MATIAS, R. Clinical reports of cases presenting features of unusual surgical interest. New Orleans M. & S. J. 9. 5, Ivi, 37.
- MA CLAUDE, P. Ablation d'un épithéliome d. testicule et toute la guise des vases spermatozoaires. Tribune méd. Par. 905, xxviii, 373-375. Embryome intra testiculaire à l'évolution maligne très lente. Bull. et mém. Soc. d. chir. de Par. 9. 2, Feb. 7 p. 63. Abstracted by Dore J. d. urol. méd. et chir. 922, liay, p. 408.
- METZGER, KARL. Beitrag zur Anatomie der malignen Hodentumoren. Dissertation, Wernburg, 9. 3.
- MICHEL. Cancer du testicule. extirpation et ablation des ganglions lombosacrés par la prostate de Chevroux. Bull. et mém. Soc. d. chir. de Par. 9. xxvii, 36. 367.
- MICHAU. Soc. de chir. Par. 9.
- MIRY TA. Zur Kenntnis Hodengeschwülste und die Bedeutung des Tumors für ihre Entstehung. Arch. f. klin. Chir., 9. 3, c. 436.
- MONNET, H. Tumeur maligne du testicule. Bull. et mém. Soc. anat. de Par. 899, lxxv. 048.
- MOSE. Ueber maligne Hodengeschwülste und ihre Metastasen. Arch. f. path. Anat. i. Berl. 898. xlv. 38-77. Ueber die Lymphgefäße und Lymphdrüsen des Hodens. Arch. f. Anat. Entwicklungsgesch. 899, p. 5.
- NICHOLSON. New growths of the testicle. Guy's Hosp. Gaz. Lii, 907, 249-3.
- O'CONNELL C. R. and MARTLAND H. S. New growths of the testis. synoptology, pathology, diagnosis, treatment. Surg. Gynec. & Obst. 9. 9, xlviii. 486.
- OSWALD and SIMON. Undescended testicle. Ann. Surg. 904. xl, pp. 962-1004.
- OSBORN, J. Cancer simultané des deux testicules. Gaz. heb. d. sc. méd. de Bordeaux, 919. 2, 3.
- OSBORN, C. Roentgen ray treatment of cancer of genitals. Nederl. Tijdschr. Geneesk., 920, ii, 695. abstracted 920, lxxv. 301.
- P. CHIR. VICTOR (d'Amiens). Cancer of the testicle. castration, extirpation of the spermatic cord and the thic gland. Arch. pers. de chir. 9. xix, 39.
- PILLER. Ueber maligne Hodengeschwülste des kindlichen Hodens. Ztschr. f. Krebsforsch. 909.
- PILLAT. Cancer du testicule et extirpation des ganglions pelviques et lombaires. Normandie med. Rouen, 9. 3. xxi. 36-38.
- PRIVILE, SEYM. Radical operation for malignant disease of the testis. Lancet, Lond. 9. 3.
- RICARD. Parallèle des néoplasmes. Thesis of Paris, 885.
- ROBERTS, J. Extension of the lumbar lymphatic nodes and spermatic cord in malignant diseases of the testicle. Ann. Surg. 902. xxvii. 530-549. also T. Ann. Surg. 94. Phila. 902. 297-30.
- ROZELLER (cit. Case. Descomps. Thesis of Paris 9. 9.
- SARTE DONA. Nouvelles Observ. sur la pratique des Accouchements (Pierre Amand) Paris, 7. 5 p. 79. Cit. by Verneul.
- S. MASTORI. Zu Kenntnis der malignen Hodentumoren, or allem der epithelien. Deutsche Ztschr. f. klin. Chir. 9. 3, 394.
- SARAGOLIM, J. Contribution à l'étude des tumeurs malignes du testicule, spécialement des formes épithéliales. Arch. gén. de chir. 914. viii, 3. 3. 643.
- SALABERT A. R. Méthode rationnelle pour pratiquer la castration dans les cas de tumeurs malignes d. testicule (méthode de M. Viller). Thesis of Bordeaux. 90.
- SCHILLER and EISENBRATT. The histogenesis of malignant tumors of the testicle. Arch. Surg. 9. n, 493.
- SCHILLER P. and DESCOMPS, P. Maladies des organes génitaux de l'homme. of xxvii. Nouvel. traité de chirurgie by A. C. Dent and P. Debet, 9. 6 pp. 5. 8-603.
- SL. E. M. ED. HOLMES, HARRIS F. and WELLS, H. G. The comparative pathology of tumors of the testis. J. Cancer Research, 9. 9. iv. 53.
- SMITH, O. C. Bilateral sarcoma of undescended testes. Boston M. & S. J. 9. 4, chix, 890.
- STRIMON, J. C. A new operation for malignant disease of the testicle the necessity of more radical operation than castration for carcinoma, sarcoma, et. of the testicle. Med. Rec., New Y. rk., 5. 6. 3, 897. lii, 6. 3. see also N. Albany Med. Herald, 897. xvi, 537.
- STROOKER, D. Metastases of tumors. Study of 903 cases in 55 autopsies. Ann. J. M. Sc. 9. 7. chiv. 5. 240.
- TALAVIER. Lymphadenome du testicule. Thesis of Paris, 879. Recherche histol. surg. tumeurs du testicule. Paris, 879.
- T. YLON. G. The aberrant testicle. plea for castration. Clin. J. Lond. 9. 8, xlvii. 26-28.
- TEZZO. Contrib. allo studio dei tumori del testicolo. Riv. clin. di Bologna, 876. vi, 45.
- UNTERLIED. Die Pathologie der Hodenretention. Arch. f. klin. Chir. Berlin 9. 3. c. 5. c. 30.
- V. UTRIN. Le traitement actuel du cancer du testicule. Rev. méd. de l'est. Nancy 9. 9. xlii, 613-615.
- VZABRUM. Tumors du testicule. Bull. Soc. chir. Par. 897. xl. vii, 355. (Mém. sur l'encéphale scrotale et testiculaire.) Arch. gén. de méd. 855. 64. 24. 9. 999.
- V. OLAR. Cancer du testicule vtc envahissement clinique des ganglions lombaires. entrée du testicule radiothérapie des masses ganglionnaires grosses maintes depuis un an. Lyon. méd. 9. cviii, 909-95.
- V. P. XII. Deux cas du cancer d. testicule. Soc. de chir. de Lyon. 9. 3. iv. 7. Lyon. méd. 9. 3. xxvii, 394.
- WILLIAMS, W. R. Malignant and non malignant tumors of bilateral origin. Lancet, 9. 4. 416.
- WILKE. Die Hodengeschwülste. Berlin. 90. Embryome, embryonale Tumoren d. Hodens. Deutsche Ztschr. f. Chir. 898. xlix, Die testikulären Geschwülste d. Hodens. Beitr. path. Anat. 890, xix, 25. Die rudimentären Paramet. und embryonalen Tumoren der Geschlechtsdrüsen. Centralbl. f. allg. Path. path. Anat. 897. xi, 86.



# TRACTURES OF THE ELBOW JOINT AND OF THE LOWER END OF THE HUMERUS<sup>1</sup>

N. HIGAR LORRINGTON GURCLIST, M.D., S. F. A. C. S.

Instructor in Surgery, University of California

**A**S fracture is subservient to function. It is only natural to presume that the maximum return of usefulness in a limb would be brought about by the exact reconstruction of the deformed bone. But as perfect reduction is not infrequently impossible or inexpedient, our chief aim should always be complete restoration of function.

In the consideration of types of fractures the line of cleavage is most important. Indirect violence usually gives a spiral or torsion fracture, and there is in most cases little distortion of the limb or injury to the soft tissues. Direct violence usually produces a transverse or comminuted fracture with more deformity and soft tissue injury.

In this paper I shall confine my remarks to fractures of the elbow joint and the lower end of the humerus. My reason for so doing is that even today we see many poor functional results following such injuries. All surgeons of large experience know only too well and often to their sorrow that fractures in this region are notoriously liable to lead to suits for malpractice.

## TRACTURES OF THE LOWER END OF THE HUMERUS

### ANATOMICAL CONSIDERATIONS

Two points in the anatomy of the lower end of the humerus must always be remembered: (1) The inner condyle is placed at a lower level than the outer when the arm is parallel to the erect trunk. By this arrangement the carrying angle is formed, a very necessary position to maintain after injury. (2) The articular surfaces of the humerus are fastened to the shaft of the bone at such an angle (130 degrees) that they point forward and downward instead of directly downward as is generally supposed. A right angle reduction therefore does not bring forward completely the lower fragment or produce a

proper tilting angle to the articulation (it explains the rationale of the Jones acceleration treatment).

How many surgeons take time to visualize accurately the position of the displaced fragments, the aspect of the facets, the angles of obliquity and the rotatory changes? The roentgen ray helps us considerably in this. But as my professor of surgery at Johns Hopkins, the late Dr. William S. Halsted, was accustomed to say, "We should be on the alert that we do not allow the roentgen ray to make us lazy," and as Sir Robert Jones has declared, "We must beware that we do not paralyze our diagnostic faculties from pure inattention," roentgen rays should supplement, not usurp other means of disposal. Further, as Jones pointed out in a masterly address delivered before the Western Medical Society a few years ago, "It is impossible in quite a number of cases to examine the elbow despite excellent pictures, to diagnose elbow fractures by means of X-rays, and here our tactile education is invaluable. The reason for this is that the bones in early life are cartilaginous and therefore transparent."

### METHODS OF PRODUCTION IN ADULTS AND CHILDREN

Fractures of the humerus in the vicinity of the elbow joint may be caused by direct or indirect violence. If an adult fall on an outstretched arm and sustains a fracture it is usually a fracture at the base of the radius (often a Colles') if a child the fracture usually occurs near the elbow. Therefore the rule can be laid down that a fracture of the elbow in a child is almost always due to indirect violence transmitted through the hand and forearm to the elbow, with the arm hyperextended while the same type of injury in an adult is usually due to violence applied directly to the elbow region.



Fig. 2



Fig. 3



Fig. 4



Fig. 5

Fig. 2 Case Anteroposterior view of right elbow. Compound intercondylar T fracture involving joint. Note that the lower end of the humerus is fractured and driven down, but seen the fractured and separated condyles. The proximal end sustained subcoracoid dislocation.

Fig. 3 Case Lateral view of right elbow. Note that

the lower fragment is projecting and nearly. Usually these fragments project posteriorly.

Fig. 4 Case Note how traction of pneumatic pad not only pulls down, but pushes back lower fragment.

Fig. 5 Case Lateral view of left elbow. Note compound fracture of olecranon process in joint.

If the fracture is in part intra-articular on account of the intricate formation of the joint it is very liable to lead to some permanent disability. The lower end of the humerus is structurally weak, due to the existence of various fossae. If as is frequently the case, fractures involve the hollows, the latter may become filled with callus. This callus later prevents complete flexion. Usually the fracture line is transverse and not infrequently it is converted into a T or Y shape by a vertical cleft running into the joint. In this way one or both condyles may be misplaced, the capitellum may be divided from the trochlea or trochlear surface may be split. The deformity may present various conditions, and as a rule the lower fragment is carried backward

#### VARIETIES OF FRACTURES OF THE LOWER END OF THE HUMERUS

There are actually *ten varieties* of fractures of the lower end of the humerus (1) supracondylar (2) diacondylar (3) intercondylar T Y or atypical (4) separation of the lower epiphysis (5) external epicondyle (6) external condyle (7) internal epicondyle (8) internal condyle (9) capitellum (10) trochlea.—(Roberts and Kelly)

1 *Supracondylar fracture* In this form the line of fracture is usually transverse and just above the tips of the external and internal condyles. It should be distinguished from a low fracture of the shaft and from a diacondylar fracture. In all fractures of the lower end of the humerus, this type will be found in a little over one-third of the cases. This variety of fracture can be grouped into four classes (a) extension fracture (b) flexion fracture (c) abduction fracture and (d) adduction fracture.

a. In extension fractures the line of fracture runs upward and backward from a point just above the capsule anteriorly and from the external surface inward and upward. This fracture is occasioned by a fall on the outstretched hand with the elbow in hyperextension and abduction. The lower end of the upper fragment is displaced anteriorly by its fellow fragment. The reason this fracture is seen so often in children is that the capsule is stronger than attached bone. If this type is seen in adults, it is due to direct violence.

b. Flexion fractures are very rare. The line of fracture is low posteriorly running forward and upward. The lower end of the upper fragment is displaced posteriorly

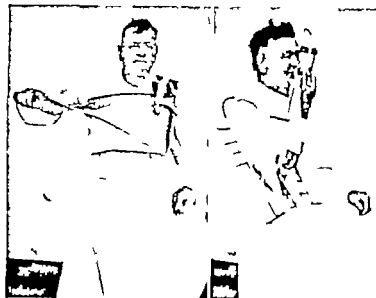


Fig 5

Fig 5 Case On account of the dislocation of the shoulder this fix. as part in reduction for weeks in Cleary right angle aeroplane splint with traction on forearm.

Fig 6 Case Position used with the rod of coils. The flexion of the forearm was increased daily until an acute



Fig 7

angle obtained. Traction is exerted on passive pad in elbow.

Fig 7 Case Not used began as hand with application on elbow joint. The method used for obtaining extension after joint has been held in acute angle for some time.

c In the abduction fracture the line is upward and outward.

d In the adduction fracture the line is just the reverse—that is, upward and inward.

2 *Diaphyseal fracture* Like the supracondylar type this fracture is usually transverse, but is lower, occurring just above the line of the epiphysis, and is partially intra-articular. The line of break is similar to that of the extension variety of the supracondylar type.

3 *Intercondylar T I or atypical fracture* This fracture usually occurs in adults and is generally due to direct violence, and is frequently compound. The characteristic feature in this fracture is the separation of the condyles from the shaft and from each other. Often there is great displacement of the fragments and considerable traumatism to the surrounding soft tissues.

4 *Separation of the lower epiphysis* is undoubtedly very infrequent. It is observed in childhood up to the fourteenth to the eighteenth year but usually before the age

of 3. The line of separation may be through the epiphyseal cartilage or there may be attached to the epiphyseal cartilage portions of the lower end of the diaphysis. Cohn considers this really a fracture through the cartilage—a condition which might better be called a *supracondylar fracture*.

5 *Fracture of the external epicondyle* should be mentioned but is rarely seen. It results from direct violence. The impact being received by the external surface of the lower end of the humerus, or from indirect violence as when a tear fracture results from hyperadduction of the elbow. With this fracture, posterior dislocation of the radius and ulna may take place.

6 *Fracture of the external condyle* This type occurs in about 17 per cent of the fractures of the lower end of the humerus and is most frequently seen in children. The line of break often takes a course from the joint obliquely upward and outward, and the detached fragment may consist of a part of the trochlea, the capitellum and the epicondyle. It may result from a fall directly upon the external



Fig 8 (left) Case Anteroposterior view of right elbow 6 months after injury. Not how well the widely separated condyles have attached themselves to the humerus.

Fig 9 Case Lateral view of right elbow 6 months after injury. Not the perfect anatomical alignment of the two condyles with the main shaft.

Fig Case Lateral view of left elbow 6 months after injury. Not that while the X-ray does not reveal perfect bony union, the functional result is perfect.

condyle from a fall upon the hyperflexed elbow, the external condyle receiving the brunt of the impact, by hyperadduction of the elbow (tear fracture) from a fall upon the hand with the arm in full extension, the impact being transmitted through the radius to the capitellum.

7 *Fracture of the internal epicondyle.* In many instances the detached epicondyle is really a separation of the epiphysis. The fusion of the epiphysis with the diaphysis of the humerus occurs about the eighteenth year. Direct violence, such as a fall upon the arm in abduction, may produce the fracture.



Fig

Fig Case. Not that flexion of left elbow is perfect and only slight limitation of right elbow.



Fig

Fig Case. Not extension of both elbows.



Fig 3

Fig 4 Case. Note complete re-establishment of carrying angle.



Fig 4

Note complete re-establishment of

Fig 3 Case. Not how patient can use the right elbow for carrying and shaving.



Fig. 5 (left) Case. Anteroposterior view of severely comminuted fracture of lower end of left humerus. Note the specles of bone fragments projecting into the soft tissues.

Fig. 6 Case. Lateral view. Note anteroposterior separation of lower fragment with the upper shaft in between. The humerus is converted into four large and several small fragments.



Fig. 9 (left) Case. Anteroposterior view 6 months after injury. Note the alignment and attachment of fragments with the main shaft. Note that the sharp specles of bone as shown in Figure 5 have been completely absorbed or have united with the main shaft.

Fig. 10 Case. Lateral view 6 months after injury. Note how the anteroposterior separation has been entirely corrected and the alignment is satisfactory.

or separation. However the usual cause is hyperabduction of the elbow while in a position of full extension.

8. *Fracture of the internal condyle* is unusually rare. The line runs from the inner

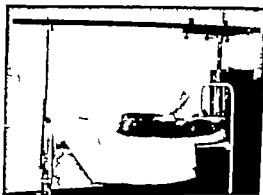


Fig. 7 Case. Method of traction on humerus with flexion on elbow. On account of large wound of the axilla an ambulatory splint was not used.



Fig. 8 (at left) Case. Abduction of shoulder under heat. Note sand bag on top of large hot compress overcoming contracture in axillary region.

Fig. 9 Case. Excoriation on axilla from sticking scar tissue in old axillary wound.



Fig. 22 Case Flexion 6 months after injury



Fig. 23 Case Extension 6 months after injury

border above the internal epicondyle downward and outward to the trochlear surface. The ulna is attached to the fragment, and both are held in fair position by the radius. If the fragment is displaced upward the carrying angle is diminished.

9-10 *Fracture of the capitellum and trochlea*—Linden finds that the literature reveals only 17 cases of fracture of the distal articular processes of the humerus; these include fractures of either the capitellum or trochlea, or both. The lesion is a splitting of the articular surface of the bone by a fracture through the cancellous portion, the fragment consisting only of the articular cartilage and a thin strip of underlying bone.

#### TREATMENT

For the treatment of fractures in the vicinity of the elbow joint, with the exception of fracture of the olecranon process, the fully flexed position offers the best results. Often a splint is unnecessary, the forearm being strapped to the upper arm and fixed to the chest with a bandage. The advantages of the flexed elbow position are:

1. It gives the most complete anatomical reposition of fragments and the best fixation.
2. It favors the retention of the more important flexion function of the joint.
3. It co-operates with gravity in the subsequent restoration of function.

In correcting the initial deformity the following procedures should be carried out:

1. Strong traction is exerted on the forearm with the elbow fully extended and supinated.
2. At the same time the joint is manipulated, the displacement being corrected as far

as possible; usually the upper fragment is displaced forward and the lower backward.

3. While maintaining No. 1 and No. 2 the elbow is slowly but firmly flexed to an acute angle and so fixed with the forearm supinated.

As to how long this position of acute flexion should be maintained, of course will depend somewhat on the case, but usually after about 2 weeks the forearm can be lowered a few degrees every 4 or 5 days. This should be continued until the arm can be fully extended. However, during this process of mobilization,



Fig. 24 Case 3. Note fracture of external condyle with dislocation of forearm.

Fig. 25 Case 3 Six months after injury

Fig. 26 Case 3 Note perfect extension

Fig. 27 Case 3 Note perfect flexion



Fig. 5 (left) Case Anteroposterior view of severely comminuted fracture of lower end of left humerus. Note the spicules of bone fragments projecting into the soft tissues.

Fig. 19 (right) Case Anteroposterior view 6 months after injury. Note the alignment and attachment of fragments with the main shaft. Note that the sharp spicules of bone as shown in Figure 5 have been completely absorbed or have smoothed with the main shaft.

Fig. 6 Case Lateral view. Note anteroposterior separation of lower fragment with the upper shaft in between. The humerus is converted into four large and several small fragments.

Fig. 20 Case Lateral view 6 months after injury. Note how the anteroposterior separation has been entirely corrected and the alignment is satisfactory.

or separation. However the usual cause is hyperabduction of the elbow while in a position of full extension.

8. *Fracture of the internal condyle* is unusually rare. The line runs from the lateral

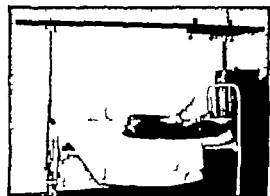


Fig. 17 Case Method of traction on humerus with flexion on elbow. On account of large round of the anfracture an ambulatory splint was not used.



Fig. 18 (left) Case Abduction of shoulder under test. Note sand bag on top of large leg compresses overcrossing contracture in axillary region.

Fig. Case Exercises on stall bars for stretching scar tissue in axillary wound.

As it is important to limit any excess callus formation early movement is contra indicated. If there is actual obstruction to supination, the fractured piece should be immediately excised. In fractures of the elbow joint where sepsis is present it is often useful to put the supinated arm in full extension and fixation in a Thomas arm-splint until the acute sepsis has been controlled or the fracture has begun to show signs of union. Nearly always even finely comminuted fractures, in which we know a large part of the fragments are absolutely detached, if not infected unite very rapidly forming a large callus. The arm should then be gradually flexed maintaining the supination. It is unwise to leave the arm extended more than one month for fear of bony ankylosis in this awkward position.

May I be pardoned for saying just a word as to the time for reduction of fractures. As pointed out by Blake many still think that a fracture can be reduced at any time within the first 10 or 12 days. It is an erroneous and pernicious idea to wait until the swelling subsides. Early reductions often prevent much swelling. Repair does not go on indefinitely sooner or later it ceases therefore it must be conserved and not wasted.

#### COMPLICATIONS

The possibility of such complications as

- 1 Volkmann's contracture,
- 2 Traumatic myositis ossificans
- 3 Ulnar nerve or median nerve injury.
- 4 Permanent restriction of movement from

excessive callus formation in the fossae

should make the surgeon treating fractures in the vicinity of the elbow joint always on the alert to prevent them.

The possibility of Volkmann's ischaemic paralysis should always be kept in mind particularly in children. It can be largely prevented by (1) leaving no pad in the elbow or if one is necessary a pneumatic pad as shown in the photograph (2) having no constricting band or bandage about the joint (3) seeing that the angle of flexion is not too extreme.

#### INDICATIONS FOR OPERATION

Besides (1) removal of the head of the radius, as mentioned above Stone has called

attention to one group of cases requiring open reduction namely (2) those in which the epiphysis has been detached and has turned turtle, for replacement by manipulation in such cases is usually impossible (3) fractured fragments of the capitellum and trochlea should be excised (4) co-existing nerve injury should be a clear indication for operation. If operation is indicated it should be done at the earliest possible moment. One should try to be clear in his mind and decisive in his action whether or not he will treat a case by closed or open reduction. Rixford in his excellent article On the Mechanics of Production and Treatment of Spiral Fractures has emphasized that the open operation should not be relegated to the position of last resort.

Among the French and Belgians Lambotte is an uncompromising advocate of the open operation and among the Germans Hardenheuer takes an extremely conservative position, while Robert Jones, of England, assumes a position between the two. I believe that too many American surgeons are not sufficiently trained in the methods of traction, or have not enough patience in the treatment by closed methods and therefore resort to open operation too frequently. This is due to the fact that fractures in our medical schools are treated often under the head of minor surgery and are often below the attention of the professor of surgery who confines himself largely to the more dramatic anatomical area, the abdomen.

We should never lose sight of the fact that some of the ugliest and anatomically poorest appearing elbows may possess remarkable movement while many elegantly shaped joints may be practically devoid of it. This should be clearly explained to the patient by the surgeon to avoid criticism later. It should also make us think twice before we operate and introduce screws silver wire bands, and Lane plates.

The ultimate attainable aim in the treatment of fractures of the elbow joint must be the formation of a normal joint. If when the fracture is healed the range of motion is sufficient to bring the hand to the mouth in flexion and to place it in the trousers pocket



In extension, the result is considered satisfactory.

In conclusion by way of emphasis, I wish to state that only recently I was called in consultation to see a young woman who had sustained a year or two previously a comminuted fracture of the lower third of the humerus, not as severe as shown on the accompanying photograph. No attempt was made to reduce the fragments by traction and flexion. An open operation was performed and a band applied. This became loose afterward and a second operation was performed and a Lane plate inserted. A third operation followed and this time silver wire was the metal of choice. Septals occurred and the wound did not heal for months. When I saw the case the greater part of the lower third of the humerus had been destroyed and the girl's chance of having a normal arm was gone forever. Bone grafting offered the only chance of securing for her an arm at all. This is just one of many cases, such as all of you have seen. But should not such cases make us stop and think what we can do to prevent, as far as possible, the ruthless open operation on fractures. We hear a great deal among the internists about preventive medicine, should we not hear more among surgeons about preventive surgery especially in the treatment of fractures?

**CASE 1. Compound intercondylar T fracture involving joint.** This fracture is exceedingly interesting. It occurred in a man, age 38, weighing 220 pounds, who was buried 3 feet from a revolving wheel. He sustained seven fractures, three of them compound and 4 dislocations. The right arm, shown in Figure 1, evidently received more than its share of the impact as he sustained a transverse fracture of the lower third of the humerus with a splitting fracture extending down into the joint, converting it into a complete compound intercondylar T fracture and separating the condyles widely. The head of the humerus on the same side as dislocated. When the condyles are so widely rent asunder we can be absolutely certain the two lateral ligaments have been extensively ruptured. In this case the shaft was, as it were, driven down between the separated condyles.

The problem which presented itself in this right arm alone was the reduction and treatment of the dislocated shoulder, the reduction and treatment of the compound intercondylar T fracture of the elbow

joint and the prevention of sepsis to the joint. The arm was put in a right angle abduction scapular splint with traction on the forearm for veins. During this time, as you will see from Figure 3, the forearm was in pronation. The wounds were treated with dichloramine-T. The arm was then taken down and put in a Jones right angle splint. The problem then was to bring about four things, namely: (1) to still further correct the shortening; (2) to push the upper fragment forward and the lower fragment backward; (3) to obtain as quickly and as completely as possible the angle of acute flexion; and (4) to secure complete supination of the forearm. The accompanying photographs tell the story of how this was accomplished.

This man made practically a complete recovery and was back at work in less than a year from the date of injury. The only residue, such remained of his multiple fractures was slight limitation of flexion and extension of his right elbow. That, as you see by the photograph, was so slight that he can easily flex his arm to eat or shave and readily put his hand in his trousers pocket.

**CASE 2. Severely comminuted fracture of the lower third of humerus.** This occurred in a man, age 30, and was the result of heavy log rolling over his arm. The humerus, as you will see, was broken into six fragments, with several small spicules projecting out into the muscles. This fracture was complicated by a large infected wound of the axilla of the same side. The accompanying photographs show that this arm was treated by flexion and traction with practically 100 per cent recovery of all movements (Figures 15-17). The mistake is often made in this type of fracture of putting metal bands or silver wire. Traction makes the biceps and triceps muscles natural splints which mold these fragments together. The small spicules of bone in the muscles should cause us no alarm, as they are later absorbed.

**CASE 3. Fracture of the external condyle and dislocation of the forearm.** This occurred in a child of 7 years who was seen immediately after injury. Supination traction, and flexion of the forearm gave a complete reduction with perfect ultimate recovery as shown in Figures 24 to 27.

## REFERENCES

- CLOONER, F. E. *Lancet* 1912, 216, 5.  
HOWELL, B. W. *Proc Roy Soc Med.*, 1912, 10, 7.  
HARTWELL, JOHN A. *Arch Surg* 1911, Nov.  
JOYCE, ROBERT. *Proc Roy Soc Med* 1910, Dec.  
Idem. *Clin J* 1904, Oct.  
COWIE, LEONARD. *Arch Surg* 9, N. 2, 357.  
RIVINGTON, ELMER. *Ann Surg* 9, Oct.  
SÖDERBERG, CHRISTEN. *Allgemeine Lehre von den Knochenverletzungen*.  
LINDEN, MARTIN C. *Ann Surg* 1912, 15, 78.  
STON, JAMES S. *Arch Surg* 10, 12, 305.  
BLAKE, JOSEPH. *Arch Surg* 1911, No.  
ROBERTS and KELL. *Fractures* 1912.  
HARRISON, DEWE. *Arch (Clin Clin)* 1903, 645.

## ACUTE (PUERPERAL) INVERSION OF THE UTERUS

WITH REPORT OF TWO CASES

BY E. EVANS, M.D. LA CROSSE, WISCONSIN

**I**NVERSION of the uterus (puerperal) is very rare. I quote the following statistics:

W. Naecke, Leipzig, 1916, says 1 case in 10,000. H. Riddinger, Leipzig, says that from 1878 to 1919 they had 6 cases in 67,091 births or 1 in 12,000. E. E. Welponer, Trieste, 1918, says from 1885 to 1914 there were no cases in the clinic in 1,302 deliveries, but he had records of 5 cases that occurred in the city. Ahlfeld, Leipzig, reports it as occurring once in 100,000 cases. Zangemeister says 1 in 400 cases. von Brun, Vienna Clinic, says there were no cases in 250,000 births. Kehrer saw 1 case in 2,000 births.

Other writers report it as exceedingly rare. The average was given by Jones as 1 in 128,767 labors.

The case forming the basis of this paper is briefly as follows:

Mrs. S., age 3, primipara, delivered noon September 26. Normal delivery, placenta delivered manually within very short time (31a). Say that the accoucheur had acute suppurative otitis media at the time. Patient seemed well for 4 hours, when the untrained woman in attendance noticed some blood clots and large mass between her thighs. No attention was given to this until 4 o'clock the next morning (1 hour later) when a trained nurse was called and noticed this condition and immediately called the medical attendants, who cleaned away the blood and pushed the mass back into the vagina, said he did not know what was wrong, and consultant as called who sent patient to the hospital where she arrived 28 hours after probable time of inversion.

On entrance patient was pale, weak, pulse 20, temperature 100 (rectal), blood hemoglobin 6 per cent, red blood cells 700,000, white cells 23,800. The tense body could not be felt in the abdomen. A large mass was felt filling the vagina, evidently the inverted uterus.

**Operation.** Gas-oxygen-ether anesthesia on examining the mass in the vagina much blood was wiped away from about it and the raw surface of the placental site was on the fundus. The abdomen was opened through small incision, the cervix dilated by the operator first inserting his index fingers and then an assistant doing the same, thus

with the four fingers stretching the cervix. A second assistant with his hand in the vagina rather easily re-inverted the uterus. It was interesting to note how the re-inversion occurred, beginning first on the posterior wall near the cervix and gradually rolling in until there was full reposition. The uterus then looked perfectly normal, as did the tubes and ovaries. The patient continued to have the same temperature about as she entered with from September 7 to October 9. She was feeling very well and nursing her child.

October 9, she had chill followed by temperature of 103. Examination of the abdominal wound and the pelvis showed no apparent cause for the fever and inasmuch as the patient had a painful infected tooth, we suspected that this might be the cause of the fever and had it pulled.

For the next 5 days patient felt better and nursed her child up to October 16, when she had a temperature of 104.6° and from this date until October 3, patient continued with high fever and was exceedingly ill and developed a severe phlebitis of the left leg and later a slight phlebitis in the right leg. During this time involution was taking place. There was no tenderness in the abdomen, the lochia was foul at no time, and the only pelvic finding was some tenderness and infiltration on the left side, when the phlebitis was at its height.

On November 3 phlebitis had cleared up nicely and patient had been sitting up a few days when she developed a severe pain in the right hip joint. After a few days observation a Buck's extension was put on the right leg and very shortly the pain and tenderness disappeared. At this time (December 6) there was considerable enlargement of the spleen, but the uterus was well involuted, in good position, movable and there was no pelvic infiltration.

December 5, patient discharged feeling well. There is no swelling of the limbs, no tenderness in the right hip, pelvis is normal on examination, splenic enlargement has disappeared, blood examination is as follows: hemoglobin 58 per cent, red blood cells 540,000, white blood cells 8,800.

The second case I saw several years ago and reposition had been effected by the nurse before my arrival at hospital, the doctor in the meantime standing by non-plussed and helpless.

The literature on inversion is as voluminous as the condition seems rare. Dr. Peterson, of Ann Arbor, in SURGERY GYNECOLOGY

AND OBSTETRICS 1907 wrote an extensive paper on chronic inversion and his bibliography includes 84 references

In 1913 W. C. Jones of Chicago published a paper in *SURGERY GYNECOLOGY AND OBSTETRICS* in which he detailed a very interesting case, reviewed the literature very thoroughly and his bibliography includes 250 references, many of them however the same as Peterson's. He gives credit to W. Thorn, Germany, for the best analysis of the subject in a series of papers in German literature from 1898 to 1912.

I have been able to collect reports of 61 cases of acute puerperal inversion since 1913 but feel sure that the bibliography is far from complete.

Much has been written about how inversion occurs, but that relaxation of the uterus from any cause, especially a long tedious labor or sudden profuse hemorrhages is the prime predisposing cause seems certain.

Improper delivery of the placenta either by expression on the fundus or traction on the cord seems to be in many if not most cases the direct cause of inversion. However a very considerable number of cases of inversion where such methods were not used, where the placenta was delivered spontaneously or where the inversion occurred with the placenta still adherent (18 of the 61 cases) proves that neither expression nor traction is necessarily a factor in its occurrence.

Where inversion occurs with the placenta attached, it is interesting to note that this attachment is most frequently fundal. Since the uterine wall is thinner and weaker at the placental attachment, if this attachment is fundal the most favorable condition occurs for inversion, which probably always begins by dumping or indentation at or near the fundus. If this is true the rarity of fundal attachment of the placenta as noted by E. Humm 1908 quoted by Huntington in *Boston Medical and Surgical Journal* 1921 would account for the rarity of inversion.

Following is shown an analysis of the 61 cases of acute puerperal inversion which I have been able to find since the publication of Jones paper in 1913:

CASE 1. Reported by M. B. De Baugre, *Am. J. Obst. Gynec.* 1920. No details given as to delivery of child. Posterior hysterectomy done; result not stated.

CASE 2. Reported by J. Barrois and M. Dombin, *Proc. Roy. Soc. Med., London*, 1920. Patient III para. Delivery normal. Cord with traction on cord, umbilical placenta. Arterial retractor used in seventh wk; patient recovered.

CASE 3. Reported by G. M. Boyd, *Am. J. Obst.*, 1921. Patient III para. Child delivered by forceps, manual extraction of attached placenta. Seven hours later abdominal section done; patient recovered.

CASE 4. Reported by J. P. Cohen, *Boston M. & S. J.* 1921. Patient I para. Child delivered by forceps, Cord method, placenta attached. Abdominal section 9 hours later; patient recovered.

CASE 5. Reported by C. Calvertson, *Berg. Gynec. & Obst.*, 1920. Patient I para. Forceps delivery normal extraction of unattached placenta. Posterior hysterectomy; patient died.

CASE 6. Reported by O. T. Danek, *Proc. Roy. Soc. Med. London*, 1921. Patient I para. Delivery normal; manual extraction of attached placenta in 24 hours. Tail hysterectomy; result not reported.

CASE 7. Reported by F. Engelmann, *Zentralbl. f. Gynec.*, 1920. Patient multipara. Delivery normal, Cord extraction of unattached placenta. Immediate manual reposition; patient recovered.

CASE 8. Reported by Quast, *Zentralbl. f. Gynec.* 1921. Patient I para. Delivery normal, Cord extraction of unattached placenta; patient died 24 hours later.

CASE 9. Reported by W. G. Evans, *Lancet, Lond.*, 1920. Patient I para. Delivery normal, spontaneous expulsion of unattached placenta. Immediate manual reposition; patient recovered.

CASE 10. Reported by Gerson, *Rev. de clin. et de therap.*, 1921. Patient I para. Delivery normal, spontaneous expulsion of unattached placenta. Manual reposition 5 minutes, phlebotomy; patient recovered.

CASE 11. Reported by J. M. Griffin, *Am. J. Obst.* 1921. Patient I para. Child delivered by forceps, Cord extraction of attached placenta with traction on cord. Immediate reposition by taxis, phlebotomy. Patient recovered.

CASE 12. Reported by E. Campbell, *J. Am. M. Ass.* 1921. Patient I para. Delivery normal, manual extraction of unattached placenta. Inversion on seventh day; immediate manual reposition. Patient recovered.

CASE 13. Reported by J. Huntington, *Boston M. & S. J.* 1921. Patient III para. Child delivered by forceps. Normal extraction of unattached placenta. Abdominal section; patient recovered.

CASE 14. Reported by J. Huntington, *Boston M. & S. J.* 1921. Patient I para. Normal delivery; incomplete extraction of attached placenta. Hysterectomy on 6th day, on seventh day patient died.

CASE 15. Reported by G. Larrow, *Wien. klin. Wochenschr.* 1921. Patient II para. Delivery normal; traction on cord; placenta unattached. Manual reposition, patient died 24 hours.

CASE 16. Reported by G. Larrow, *Wien. klin. Wochenschr.* 1921. Patient multipara. Delivery normal; manual extraction of unattached placenta. Patient died before reposition was attempted.

CASE 17. Reported by G. Larrow, *Wien. klin. Wochenschr.* 1921. Patient multipara. No details as to delivery of child or extraction of placenta given. Hysterectomy done on third day; patient died.

CASE 18. Reported by G. Larrow, *Wien. klin. Wochenschr.* 1921. Delivery normal; extraction of unattached placenta normal. Manual reposition on third day. Recovery.

CASE 9. Reported by G. Jurew. When Klin Weinschr. 9.8 Patient I para. Delivery of child normal, normal extraction of unattached placenta. Vaginal hysterectomy in third week. Patient recovered.

CASE 10. Reported by G. Jurew. When Klin Weinschr. 9.8 Delivery normal. normal extraction of unattached placenta. Anterior colpotomy done. Patient recovered.

CASE. Reported by on Joachim Deutsche med. Weinschr. 9.9 Patient multipara. Delivery normal. Credé extraction of unattached placenta with traction on cord. Immediate manual reposition. Patient recovered.

CASE. Reported by W. L. Kaup, Am J Obst. 9.7 Normal delivery of child. Attached placenta peeled off. Immediate manual reposition. Patient recovered.

CASE 3. Reported by J. A. Macfar, J. M. Am. New Jersey. 9.8 Patient I para. Delivery spontaneous. spontaneous extraction of unattached placenta. Reposition partially spontaneous, partially manual. Patient recovered.

CASE 24. Reported by R. A. Malcolm, M. J. Australia, 9.7 Patient multipara. Delivery normal. spontaneous extraction of unattached placenta. Reposition at attempted. Patient died in 3 minutes.

CASE 5. Reported by W. P. Manton, M. J. New York, 9.3 Patient multipara. Delivery normal, Credé extraction of placenta with force. Immediate manual reposition. Patient recovered.

CASE 26. Reported by W. P. Manton, M. J. New York, 9.3 Patient I para. Child delivered by forceps. spontaneous delivery of unattached placenta. Manual reposition second day. Patient recovered.

CASE 27. Reported by T. Micholtsch, Zentralbl. f. Gynack. 9.30 Patient I para. Delivery by forceps. Attached placenta adherent. Immediate manual reposition. Patient recovered.

CASE 28. Reported by W. Naeck, Zentralbl. f. Gynack. 9.9 Patient II para. Delivery normal. attached placenta adherent. Posterior hysterectomy done. patient recovered.

CASE 29. Reported by G. Shoemaker, Am. J. Obst. 9.7 Patient III para. Delivery normal. normal extraction of unattached placenta. Pincob operation done. patient recovered.

CASE 30. Reported by H. R. Spencer, Proc. Roy. Soc. Med. Lond. 9.9 Patient VII para. Delivery unassisted. Attached placenta adherent 9 days. Spontaneous reposition on forty first day. Patient recovered.

CASE 3. Reported by H. R. Spencer, Proc. Roy. Soc. Med. Lond. 9.9 Patient multipara. Delivery spontaneous. Normal extraction of unattached placenta. A cheng' retractor used for 3 1/2 hours on eleventh day. Patient recovered.

CASE 3. Reported by H. R. Spencer, Proc. Roy. Soc. Med. Lond. 9.9 Patient I para. Spontaneous delivery. normal extraction of unattached placenta. A cheng' retractor used for 3 1/2 hours on twenty second day. Patient recovered.

CASE 31. Reported by H. R. Spencer, Proc. Roy. Soc. Med. Lond. 9.9 Patient multipara. spontaneous delivery. normal extraction of unattached placenta. A cheng' retractor used 3 years, 8 months later. Recovery.

CASE 24. Reported by H. R. Spencer, Proc. Roy. Soc. Med. Lond. 9.9 Spontaneous delivery of child. normal delivery of unattached placenta. A cheng' retractor used 7 1/2 hours after 9 months. Patient recovered.

CASE 21. Reported by M. A. Swiney, J. M. Am. New Jersey. 9.3 Patient I para. Delivery by forceps. Normal extraction of unattached placenta. Immediate manual reposition. Patient recovered.

CASE 34. Reported by Townsend Whiting, Lancet. Lond. 9.30 Patient I para. Normal delivery. sponta-

neous extraction of unattached placenta. Immediate manual reposition, patient recovered.

CASE 37. Reported by A. on Valenta, Gynack. Berl. Wien. 9.7 Normal delivery. traction on cord, placenta attached. Hysterectomy done. patient recovered.

CASE 38. Reported by J. A. W. Ison, Brit. M. J. 9.9 Normal delivery. normal extraction of unattached placenta. Immediate manual reposition. patient recovered.

CASE 50. Reported by R. Worrall, M. J. Australia, 9.2 Patient I para. Normal delivery. normal extraction of unattached placenta. Reposition not attempted. immediate death.

CASE 40. Reported by R. Worrall, M. J. Australia, 9. Patient multipara. Normal delivery. normal extraction of unattached placenta. Manual reduction. patient recovered.

CASE 4. Reported by R. Worrall, M. J. Australia, 9.3 Patient I para. Delivery of child with forceps. Credé extraction of attached placenta. Pincob operation done. patient recovered.

CASE 4. Reported by H. W. Yates, J. Michigan M. Soc. 9.30 Normal delivery. Credé extraction of attached placenta and traction on cord. Manual reposition after 30 hours. Patient recovered.

CASE 43. Reported by W. G. Williams, Brit. M. J. 9.5 Patient III para. Normal delivery. normal extraction of unattached placenta. Uterus ruptured from traction and expelled. Patient died.

CASE 44. Reported by Peter Stewart, Brit. M. J. 9.6 Patient I para. Delivery with forceps. normal extraction of unattached placenta. Manual reduction 8 hours. Patient recovered.

CASE 45. Reported by F. L. Pocher, Brit. M. J. 9.5 No details of delivery are given. Manual reduction. Patient recovered.

CASE 46. Reported by James Ong, Brit. M. J. 9.5 Patient II para. Normal delivery. attached placenta adherent. Manual reposition after hour. Patient recovered.

CASE 47. Reported by C. G. Kuenen, Brit. M. J. 9.5 Patient I para. Delivery of fetus and placenta intact. placenta unattached. Manual reduction in 5 hours, patient recovered.

CASE 48. Reported by F. Holland, Brit. M. J. 9.5 Delivery normal. attached placenta adherent. Immediate manual reposition. Patient recovered.

CASE 49. Reported by M. Parnman, Semana med. 9.3 Patient II para. Delivery spontaneous, spontaneous expulsion of unattached placenta. Vaginal hysterectomy done. Patient died.

CASE 50. Reported by J. H. Hobbins, Brit. M. J. 9.5 Normal delivery. no details given as to placenta. Immediate manual reposition. Patient recovered.

CASE 5. Reported by D. J. M. Aker, Brit. M. J. 9.3 Patient I para. Delivery normal. placenta expressed. immediate reposition by hand. Patient recovered.

CASE 5. Reported by J. Edge, Brit. M. J. 9.14 No details given of delivery and placenta. Reduction on third day. patient recovered.

CASE 51. Reported by C. Carruthers, Brit. M. J. 9.5 Patient II para. Delivery with forceps. attached placenta adherent. Immediate manual reposition. Patient recovered.

CASE 44. Reported by C. Carruthers, Brit. M. J. 9.5 Patient III para. Delivery normal. attached placenta adherent. Manual reduction same patient as above. Patient recovered.

CASE 55. Reported by E. Evans, Western Surg. Conf. 9. Normal delivery. normal extraction of placenta. Laparotomy done. Patient recovered.

CASE 56 Reported by E Evans, Western Surg. Conf. 923. Normal delivery. manual extraction of placenta. Immediate manual reposition. Patient recovered.

CASE 57 Reported by James P Aylen, Fargo, N. D. Personal communication. Mrs. L. C. age 35, 1 para. Normal labor December 19. Severe hemorrhage, uterus inverted. Operated upon February 5, 913, reduction after laparotomy. Patient died February 5, 913 of shock.

CASE 58 Reported by James P Aylen, Fargo, N. D. Personal communication. Patient age 37, 1 para, December 9, 913 in hospital. One week after going home left mass in vagina which soon protruded. Operated December 29, abdominal incision. Patient recovered.

CASE 59 Reported by James P Aylen, Fargo, N. D. Personal communication. Mrs. R. G. age 30, 1 para. delivery November 6, 910. November 7 severe bearing down pains, extrusion of inverted uterus. Great shock. Replacement by taxis. Died. Recovered later.

CASE 60 Reported by George Gay Richmond, Virginia. Personal communication. Patient 30 years of age. Precipitate labor. Complete inversion. Placenta immediately removed, uterus replaced manually. Patient recovered.

CASE 61 Reported by George Gay Richmond, Virginia. Personal communication. French poodle dog, delivered of two puppies. Severe bleeding, complete inversion of uterus, placenta attached. Placenta removed and uterus inverted. Dog recovered.

The method of treatment used and the results obtained in these 61 cases are as follows (so far as given in reports)

	Case	Result
Abdominal laparotomy	6	
Vaginal hysterectomy	5	4
Anterior colpopolytomy	3	
Posterior colpopolytomy	3	
Manual reposition	3	5
Aveling repositer	5	
Spontaneous reduction		

Somewhat peculiar and sometimes startling methods have been used for reposition. Aveling's repositer with variously modified cups to fit the fundus of the inverted uterus or perhaps to fit the III-conceived mechanical conception of the operator has been used quite often. A potato masher and an ebony ruler have been used. A noted gynecologist in the late years of the nineteenth century used elastic compression to reduce the size of the uterus with resulting necrosis requiring vaginal hysterectomy.

One of the surprising things is the number of cases that spontaneously re-invert, not infrequently while the attendant is waiting for a favorable condition to attempt reposition.

That tragedies have occurred in connection with this fortunately rare condition (mentioned by Hippocrates and doubtless occur

ring on before his time) may be gathered from the following unique cases.

CASE 1 E. H. Smith, *British Medical Journal* 1897 was called by midwife, who had forced a man between the thighs of the patient and believing it to be the placenta, had pulled on the inverted stem for three quarters of an hour until the uterus, uterine tube and one ovary came away. On examination he found the other tube and ovary completely absent. He closed the peritoneal cavity and opened the vagina, and the patient made a complete recovery.

CASE 2 Dr. N. G. Williams, *British Medical Journal* 95 gives the following case. III para delivered by midwife, 6 to 30 placenta expelled normally. At 7:15 midwife saw what she thought was a second child and sent for the doctor who arrived at 7:30. He was shown two masses the placenta in one and the contracted uterus in the other which had separated at the cervix. The woman died soon after his arrival.

CASE 3 Dr. W. C. Jones, Chicago, *Surgery Gynecology and Obstetrics*, June 30, 1913, reports the case of a woman who in her ninth pregnancy, had a normal labor and puerperium up to the tenth day. On the fourteenth day she had severe pains, the doctor (not Jones) found inverted uterus in the vagina. On the seventeenth day he took her to the hospital and on the eighteenth day the doctor (not Jones) amputated the mass, the vagina as high in the vaginal vault as possible. There is some prolapse of the osmentum which he corrected and the patient was put to bed. On July 30 Dr. Jones was called and found pelvic infection and edema. Laparotomy and removed the right tube and both ovaries, and evacuated 3 ounces of pus and sealed both abdominal and vaginal drains. The left tube had been removed at previous operation, and examination of the specimen showed it to be the inverted uterus with fibroid attached to its fundus.

#### BIBLIOGRAPHY

- AYLEN, JAMES P. Personal communication.  
 BAKER and DONALDSON. *Proc. Roy. Soc. Med. Lond.* 910.  
 BRYNER, M. B. *De An. d. Fac. de med.* 1900.  
 BOYD, G. M. *Am. J. Obst.* N. Y. 919.  
 CAMPBELL, F. J. *Am. M. Assn.* 91.  
 CARRUTHERS, C. *Brit. M. J.* 95 (cases).  
 COHEN, J. P. *Boston M. & S. J.* 913.  
 CULBERTSON, C. *Surg. Gynec. & Obst.* 920.  
 DRYDEN, O. T. *Proc. Roy. Soc. Med. Lond.* 913.  
 EGG, J. B. *M. J.* 914.  
 EWEELMAN, J. *Zentralbl. f. Gynaek.* 920.  
 L. AAR, E. T. *Western Surg.* 1913 (cases).  
 EVANS, E. O. *Lancet*, Lond. 920.  
 GARCIN. *Rev. gén. de clin. et de therap.* 91.  
 GAY, G. Personal communication.  
 GRIFITH, J. M. *Am. J. Obst.* N. Y. 917.  
 HARRISON, J. H. *Brit. M. J.* 915.  
 HOLLAND, F. *Brit. M. J.* 915.  
 HENDERSON, J. *Boston M. & S. J.* 913 (cases).

ITZKY G. *Wien klin Wchnschr.* 98 (6 cases)  
 JACHKE, VON. *Deutsche med Wchnschr.* 99  
 KRIEPE, W. O. *Am J Obst N Y* 97  
 KUTNER, C. G. *Brit M J* 95  
 MACLAY J. M. *J M Am New Jersey* 98  
 MALCOLM, A. G. *M J Australia*, 97  
 MAYNOR, W. P. *New York M J* 9 (2 cases)  
 McAFEE, D. J. *Brit M J* 94  
 MICHAELTSCHE, T. *Zentralbl f Gynaek.* 930 (cases)  
 NACKE, W. *Zentralbl f Gynaek.* 920  
 OAO, JAMES. *Brit M J* 95  
 PARKMAN, M. *Semin Med* 9  
 PETERSON, R. *Borg Gynec & Obst J* 907  
 POGGIO, F. L. *Brit M J* 95  
 QU. VIT. *Zentralbl f Gynaek.* 930  
 SMOEDMAKER, G. *Am J Obst N Y* 97  
 SPRINGER, H. C. *Proc Roy Soc Med Lond* 99 (5 cases)

STEWART, PETER. *Brit M J* 95  
 SWINNEY M. A. *J M Soc New Jersey* 9  
 TOWNSEND-WHITTING. *Lancet, Lond.* 930  
 VALENTE, A. VON. *Gynaek Berlin* Wien 97  
 WATSON, J. A. *Brit M J* 99  
 WILLIAMS, W. G. *Brit M J* 195  
 WORMAL, R. *M J Australia*, 933 (3 cases)  
 Y. TEA, H. W. *J Michigan M Soc* 930

Dr R. Peterson in *SURGERY GYNECOLOGY AND OBSTETRICS*, 907 v. 96 wrote an extensive article on chronic retention of the uterus and his bibliography includes 84 references.

Dr W. C. Jones, Chicago, in 913, published paper in *SURGERY GYNECOLOGY AND OBSTETRICS* in which he detailed an interesting case and reviewed the literature very thoroughly. His bibliography includes 50 references, some of which are duplicates of Peterson.

## CHEMICAL CHANGES IN THE BLOOD OF MAN AFTER ACUTE INTESTINAL OBSTRUCTION

AN INDICATION FOR TREATMENT WITH SODIUM CHLORIDE

By RUSSELL L. HADEN, M. A., M. D., and THOMAS G. ORR, M. D., F. A. C. S., B. A., 48 CITY KANSAS  
 From the University of Kansas, School of Medicine

IN a recent publication (1) we have called attention to transitory reactions following gastro-enterostomy which were associated with a rise in the non-protein nitrogen of the blood, a rise in the carbon dioxide combining power of the plasma, and a fall in the blood chlorides. The urine showed an increase in the non-protein nitrogen and a marked diminution in the chloride excretion. We have interpreted these changes as due to an intoxication caused by a temporary obstruction, or partial obstruction of the duodenum probably at the gastro-enterostomy stoma.

### SUMMARY OF EXPERIMENTAL STUDIES

The increase in non protein nitrogen in the blood of animals with experimental intestinal obstruction was first observed by Tileston and Comfort (2) and later by Whipple (3) and his co-workers. We have studied the blood and urine of dogs with both pyloric (4) and small bowel obstructions (5).

Dogs which were afflicted with untreated pyloric or duodenal obstruction died, on an average in 4 days. They all showed a fall in the chlorides of the blood usually with a

coincident rise in the carbon dioxide combining power followed by a marked rise in the non-protein nitrogen. In the urine of these dogs was found a high level of non protein nitrogen and an almost total absence of chlorides.

Dogs with pyloric obstruction treated with 50 cubic centimeters of 10 per cent sodium chloride solution daily beginning at the time of operation, did not show the blood changes noted above. Other dogs with obstruction of the duodenum for 48 hours, showing typical blood changes and treated with 50 cubic centimeters of 10 per cent sodium chloride daily showed a rapid return of blood to normal. The strong solution of sodium chloride was used to eliminate the question of liquid as a factor in the change in the blood.

Dogs with pyloric obstructions showing marked blood changes as has been stated got entirely well after release of the obstruction in 48 hours and subsequent treatment with 10 per cent sodium chloride. Dogs treated with 25 per cent glucose or plain water developed the changes as rapidly as those having no treatment. Dogs in which pyloric obstruc-

TABLE I

Case	Day of administration	Blood (mgms. per 100 cc.)						Urea (mgms. per 100 cc.)	
		Non protein nitrogen	Urea nitrogen	Chlorides	CO <sub>2</sub> combining power	Uric acid	Calc. lactate	Non protein nitrogen	Chloride
Normal (Bump & et)	Day of operation	36.4	27.3	30	36	8	6	13.7	(47%)
	Day after operation	37	27	30	32	8	5	14.7	(47%)
	3	35	25	340	30	8	5	14.7	(47%)
	7	33	24	340	30	8	7	14.7	(47%)
	10	34	26	340	30	8	7	14.7	(47%)
	14	34	26	340	30	8	7	14.7	(47%)
	18	34	26	340	30	8	7	14.7	(47%)
	22	34	26	340	30	8	7	14.7	(47%)
	26	34	26	340	30	8	7	14.7	(47%)
	30	34	26	340	30	8	7	14.7	(47%)
Day before operation	Day of operation	36.4	27.3	30	36	8	6	13.7	(47%)
	Day after operation	37	27	30	32	8	5	14.7	(47%)
	3	35	25	340	30	8	5	14.7	(47%)
	7	33	24	340	30	8	7	14.7	(47%)
	10	34	26	340	30	8	7	14.7	(47%)
	14	34	26	340	30	8	7	14.7	(47%)
	18	34	26	340	30	8	7	14.7	(47%)
	22	34	26	340	30	8	7	14.7	(47%)
	26	34	26	340	30	8	7	14.7	(47%)
	30	34	26	340	30	8	7	14.7	(47%)
Single administration	Day of operation	36.4	27.3	30	36	8	6	13.7	(47%)
	Day after operation	37	27	30	32	8	5	14.7	(47%)

tion was released and which had no further treatment, showed a continuation of the high non-protein nitrogen in the blood indicating that the toxemia was still present even several days after the obstruction had been removed.

Two dogs in which the duodenum was sectioned and the cut ends inverted were given 500 cubic centimeters of 0.85 per cent sodium chloride subcutaneously on the day of operation and each day thereafter until death. One dog lived 21 days and the other 28 days. A marked alkalosis was present in each but there was no rise of non-protein nitrogen in the blood or fall in the chlorides. Dogs treated daily with like quantities of plain water 2 per cent glucose solution and 1 per cent sodium bicarbonate all showed the blood changes of untreated duodenal obstruction and died in 1 to 9 days after operation. Hartwell and Houget (6) in 1913 kept dogs with duodenal obstruction alive for three weeks with physiological saline solution. They

attributed death in intestinal obstruction to dehydration of the tissues and concluded that their dogs were kept alive by the administration of water. We believe that we have definitely proven the sodium chloride to be the chief factor in combating the toxemia in these cases.

The following brief case reports are presented to show the blood changes after intestinal obstruction in man and in one case to show the effect of the administration of sodium chloride upon the blood findings.

CASE 31 A. housewife, age 36, admitted to the Surgical Service of Dr. M. T. Soffer, Bell Memorial Hospital, June 20, 1913. Typical history of intestinal obstruction lasting 20 hours. At operation an obstruction due to an enterolith as found in the ileum about 3 feet from the cecum. The gut above the obstruction appeared completely paralyzed. The blood showed a rise in non-protein nitrogen to 0.4 milligrams per 100 cubic centimeters, urea nitrogen 37.3 milligrams per 100 cubic centimeters, carbon dioxide combining power of the plasma 36 volume per cent and chloride of 41 milligrams per 100 cubic centimeters. During

the next 4 days the chlorides dropped to 3.40 and the carbon dioxide combining power rose to 30.6. During this time 3,000 cubic centimeters of physiological saline solution were given by hypodermoclysis. On the fourth day after operation the urine contained 0.05 per cent of chloride. Even after the obstruction was relieved and the patient well on the road to recovery the non-protein nitrogen and carbon dioxide remained higher and the chlorides lower than normal, showing the slowness with which the body tissues regain their chemical equilibrium. (See table Case 1.)

CASE 2. A J. laborer age 50, admitted to the Bell Memorial Hospital, with a history of intestinal obstruction for 5 days. The general condition of the patient was so serious that operation was temporarily postponed. The blood showed 0.7 milligrams of non-protein nitrogen per 100 cubic centimeters, carbon dioxide combining power of plasma of 34.7 volume per cent and chlorides 400 milligrams per 100 cubic centimeters. The day after admission an enterostomy was done which did not drain and another was done the following day. During the first 36 hours of the patient's stay in the hospital, 90 grams of sodium chloride were given him by hypodermoclysis in 3 per cent solution with but 1.8 grams appearing in the urine. At the end of this time the blood chloride had risen to 500 milligrams per 100 cubic centimeters, the carbon dioxide combining power to 43.0 and the non-protein nitrogen had dropped to 0.6 milligrams per 100 cubic centimeters. After the fifth day the chlorides dropped below normal and remained below that level until death. An average of 2,000 cubic centimeters of physiological saline was given daily after the fifth day which was not sufficient to maintain the chlorides at normal level. The chloride excretion continued very low. On about the fifth day after operation the patient developed peritonitis due to leakage from the first enterostomy which resulted in his death at the end of 5 days.

CASE 3. H. Y., school boy, age 7 was seen in consultation at the Naval Military Home, Kansas. He had typical intestinal obstruction of the lower ileum following an appendicitis 6 weeks before. Blood for single examination was taken 36 hours after the first symptoms of abdominal pain before distention had become marked. The urea nitrogen was 20.5 milligrams per 100 cubic centimeters, the chlorides 4.4 and the carbon dioxide combining power of the plasma 47.5 volume per cent. A specimen of urine taken at the same time showed only .7 per cent of chlorides. The patient died following an operation for relief of the obstruction.

CASE 4. E. D., age 26 was operated upon at the U. S. Veterans Hospital, Kansas City, Missouri, February 1935, and ovulus 20 centimeters in length found about 8 centimeters from the ileocecal valve. The duration was 30 hours. Fifteen hours after operation blood was taken for single

chemical analysis. It showed a non-protein nitrogen of 57.8 milligrams per 100 cubic centimeters, chlorides of 370 and carbon dioxide combining power of 38.1. Up to this time no sodium chloride had been given except small quantity of physiological saline by rectum. This patient recovered.

The clinical cases of acute intestinal obstruction reported show a definite and constant change in the blood chemistry by a fall in the blood chlorides with a frequent coincident rise in the carbon dioxide combining power of the plasma and a rise in the non-protein nitrogen and urea nitrogen of the blood. The urine has an increased non-protein nitrogen content and a great reduction in total chlorides.

These chemical changes are due to the action of some toxic body which is absorbed into the blood stream subsequent to intestinal obstruction, the nature of which is not known. The rise in non-protein nitrogen in the blood in the absence of any kidney disease is an indication of the extent of protein destruction taking place as a result of the toxemia. The fall in chlorides suggests that the chlorides are being used as a protective agent against the toxic body. The alkalosis is probably an incident in the chloride metabolism in which the sodium ion is released due to the utilization of the chloride ion and unites with carbonic acid to form sodium bicarbonate.

If the assumption be correct that the chlorides in intestinal obstruction are used as a protective agent against the toxic body the administration of sodium chloride is then indicated. In one patient (Case 2) 90 grams of sodium chloride were given subcutaneously during the first 36 hours after admission to the hospital with but 1.8 grams appearing in the urine and without a rise above normal in the blood. This seems to show that the body tissues have utilized this supply of chloride and indicates its need in such conditions.

#### CONCLUSIONS

1. Definite blood chemical changes are found in acute intestinal obstruction manifested by a fall in the blood chlorides often a rise in the carbon dioxide combining power of the plasma and a rise in the non-protein nitrogen.



2 The fall in chlorides is considered the chief factor of this change and indicates that the chlorides may be utilized by the body as a protection against the toxic agent.

3 The administration of sodium chloride in larger doses than that supplied by physiological saline is indicated in acute intestinal obstruction as a means of directly combating the toxemia.

4 Since an alkalosis is frequently present in intestinal obstruction alkalies should be administered with caution.

5 We have estimated that in the presence of the toxemia of intestinal obstruction that sodium chloride as an initial dosage of 1 gram

per kilogram of body weight should be administered. The blood and urine chlorides should be closely followed to estimate the subsequent quantity of sodium chloride needed to keep the chlorides at a normal level in the blood.

#### LITERATURE

- HADEN, R. L. and ORR, T. G. *Bull. Johns Hopk. Hosp.* 9 3, 1933, 26.  
 T. LEISTON, W. and COMFORT, C. W. Jr. *Arch. Int. Med.* 9 4, 1931, 820.  
 3 COOPER, J. W., ROOPE, T. H. and WHEELER, G. H. *J. Exp. Med.* 9 6, 1933, 717.  
 4 HADEN, R. L. and ORR, T. G. *J. Exp. Med.* 1937, 377.  
 5 Idem. *J. Exp. Med.* 9 3, 1933, 365.  
 6 HARTWELL, J. A. and THORNTON, J. P. *J. Am. Med. Ass.* 9 3, 1933, 11.

### RETROPERITONEAL LIPOMA

BRIEF SUMMARY OF THE LITERATURE WITH THE ADDITION OF A CASE OF OUR OWN

B. LOUIS A. GRIFFENFELDER, M.D. F.A.C.S. CHICAGO

Senior Attending Surgeon, Michael Reese Hospital

AND

RALPH BOERNE BETTMAN, M.D. F.A.C.S. CHICAGO

Adjunct Attending Surgeon, Michael Reese Hospital; Clinical Assistant in Surgery, Northwestern Medical School

**R**ETROPERITONEAL lipoma is an extremely rare condition. A surprisingly large number of cases, however, have been reported in the literature and the condition has been carefully studied and ably presented by several authors. The case we wish to report emphasizes many points which have already been noted but we felt this will aid in establishing our knowledge of this disease.

The most careful and thorough article which has appeared lately is the article by A. L. von Wahlendorf. He reviews the literature up to 1931 and has collected 165 cases. He adds one of his own. Wahlendorf does not seem to have been aware of the work of Lecène who in 1919 reported 113 cases of solid paranephritic tumors. Many of these were lipomata. Although Wahlendorf has included most of these cases in his review, especially the earlier ones, some which justly might have been included, have been omitted. Both of these articles contain excellent bibliographies. We have been able to find

a few other cases in the literature, most of them published since Wahlendorf's article went to press. Walter Holmes reports one case. Mason and Morgan 12 cases. Hirsch and Wells report the largest tumor so far recorded. These authors also report a case of McConnell which to their minds was really a case of retroperitoneal lipoma instead of a hypernephroma which had undergone fatty degeneration, as McConnell thought. Heppner reported a case. These references plus the references given in the bibliographies appended to the articles of Wahlendorf and Lecène cover all cases, so far as we know reported in the literature to date.

Our case in many ways typifies the average case reported in the literature. The condition is more common in the female than the male, 72 per cent as compared to 28 per cent in Wahlendorf's series. It occurs at any age although most of the cases were found between the ages of 40 and 60. Bork and May report a case in a child, 3 year old, Mason and Morgan one in a patient 72 years old.



Fig. 1. X-ray plat. showing round opaque mass in left side of abdomen. This mass corresponds to the calcified mass later found encapsulated in tumor.

Fig. 2. X-ray taken hours and minutes after breakfast, showing stomach and small intestines filled

with barium. It is interesting to note that the small intestines lie entirely in the right side of the abdomen. The tumor masses evidently occupy the entire left side. The shadow in the left side (within the mass) corresponds to the shadow seen in Figure 1.

The tumor is usually situated in the abdominal cavity but it may be in the pelvis—79 per cent and 21 per cent respectively in Wahlendorf's cases. The tumor usually arises from the paranephritic or lumbar fat but it may arise from the renal capsule the mesentery the pararectal and retrorectal fat as well as from other retroperitoneal sites. It occurs about equally on either side of the abdomen. The type of tumor varies. Wahlendorf found pure lipoma in 46 per cent and mixed forms in 54 per cent of the cases. Of the mixed forms 20 per cent were fibrolipoma, 10 per cent mixolipoma, 10 per cent fibromyxolipoma while the remaining 14 per cent of the 54 per cent were sarcomata. Of Masson and Horgan's series 2 out of 12 cases had undergone sarcomatous degeneration.

The size of the tumors reported varies from very small tumors to tumors of enormous size. They have a tendency to attain tremendous proportions. Hirsch and Wells report the largest on record—the tumor weighing 69 pounds, a liposarcoma, which filled the entire retroperitoneal space. In this case it is interesting to note that although the patient was emaciated to an extreme degree the tumor had been storing up fat

One of the striking characteristics of retroperitoneal lipomata is the absence of discomfort. Growth in size of the abdomen was the most common, and usually the earliest symptom. Masson and Horgan sum up the symptomatology of their 12 cases as follows. In 6 cases the presence of the tumor was first noticed by the patient, in 3 the physician discovered the tumor. 6 complained of abdominal pain, 2 pain in the back. In only 1 case was the pain very severe. Six cases complained of food distress, 2 vomited, 5 were constipated. 6 lost in weight. In the case of a degenerating lipoma the symptoms are apt to be acute. The duration of symptoms varies from a few months to many years.

The prognosis is grave. Of 113 cases in Wahlendorf's series the operative mortality was 25 per cent. This is high because it includes the early cases. Of cases reported since 1910 the operative mortality has been 14 per cent. The figures of Lecène correspond closely with those of Wahlendorf. Masson and Horgan's mortality was 16 per cent. Injury to the large vessels is the chief danger at operation, as the tumor is apt to surround the large mesenteric vessels making the dissection extremely difficult.

2 The fall in chlorides is considered the chief factor of this change and indicates that the chlorides may be utilized by the body as a protection against the toxic agent

3 The administration of sodium chloride in larger doses than that supplied by physiological saline is indicated in acute intestinal obstruction as a means of directly combating the toxemia

4 Since an alkaloemia is frequently present in intestinal obstruction alkalies should be administered with caution

5 We have estimated that in the presence of the toxemia of intestinal obstruction that sodium chloride as an initial dosage of 1 gram

per kilogram of body weight should be administered. The blood and urine chlorides should be closely followed to estimate the subsequent quantity of sodium chloride needed to keep the chlorides at a normal level in the blood.

#### LITERATURE

- Haden, R. L. and Orr, T. G. *Bull. Johns Hopkins Hosp.* 9: 3, 1917, 96
- Tellstrom, W. and Conquest, C. W. *Jr. Arch. Int. Med.* 9: 4, 1917, 620
- Cook, J. W., Ross, A. C., F. H. and Summers, O. H. *J. Exp. Med.* 9: 6, 1917, 77
- Haden, R. L. and Orr, T. G. *J. Exp. Med.* 1917, 377
- Idem, J. L. *p. Med.* 9: 13, 1917, 315
- H. H. H. J. A. and H. H. J. P. *J. Am. V. An.* 9: 1, 1917, 8

### RETROPERITONEAL LIPOMA

BRIEF SUMMARY OF THE LITERATURE WITH THE ADDITION OF A CASE OF OUR OWN

BY LOUIS A. GREENSPIDER, M.D. F.A.C.S. CHICAGO

Senior Attending Surgeon, Michael Reese Hospital

AND

RALPH BORNE BUTMAN, M.D. F.A.C.S. CHICAGO

Adjunct Attendant of Surgeon, Michael Reese Hospital, Clinical Assistant in Surgery, Northwestern Medical School

**R**ETROPERITONEAL lipoma is an extremely rare condition. A surprisingly large number of cases, however, have been reported in the literature and the condition has been carefully studied and ably presented by several authors. The case we wish to report emphasizes many points which have already been noted but we felt this will aid in establishing our knowledge of this disease.

The most careful and thorough article which has appeared lately is the article by A. L. von Wahlendorf. He reviews the literature up to 1921 and has collected 165 cases. He adds one of his own. Wahlendorf does not seem to have been aware of the work of Lecène who in 1919 reported 113 cases of solid paranephritic tumors. Many of these were lipomata. Although Wahlendorf has included most of these cases in his review especially the earlier ones, some which justly might have been included have been omitted. Both of these articles contain excellent bibliographies. We have been able to find

a few other cases in the literature most of them published since Wahlendorf's article went to press. Walter Holmes reports one case. Mason and Horgan 12 cases. Hirsch and Wells report the largest tumor so far recorded. These authors also report a case of McConnell which to their mind was really a case of retroperitoneal lipoma instead of a hypernephroma which had undergone fatty degeneration, as McConnell thought. Heppner reported a case. These references plus the references given in the bibliographies appended to the articles of Wahlendorf and Lecène cover all cases, so far as we know reported in the literature to date.

Our case in many ways typifies the average case reported in the literature. The condition is more common in the female than the male 72 per cent as compared to 28 per cent in Wahlendorf's series. It occurs at any age although most of the cases were found between the ages of 40 and 60. Bork and May report a case in a child 1 year old, Mason and Horgan one in a patient 72 years old.

with ureteral catheterization failed to reveal any abnormality. Tests showed normal urinary function. Blood counts were normal. Hemoglobin was 85 per cent. X-ray examination showed a small, round, opaque mass about the size of a hen's egg lying on the left side of the abdomen about the level of the iliac crests. Except for the fact that the intestines seem to be displaced to the right side of the abdomen an opaque meal and enema revealed nothing pathological. The large mass which was palpable cast no definite shadow. No definite diagnosis could be made but, inasmuch as the tumor was growing to such size as to produce pressure symptoms, it was deemed advisable to perform an exploratory laparotomy. Three months later after a trip to California, the patient reentered the hospital for operation. Her condition at that time was exactly as on previous admission.

Under ether anesthesia the abdomen was opened through a left pararectal incision. A large tumor was found which was definitely retroperitoneal. The descending colon was pulled to the right and an incision made to the left of the colon. A firm, unencapsulated mass, the size of a small orange was easily removed by blunt dissection. Another much larger mass was then shelled out of the retroperitoneal space. This mass was about 6 inches in diameter. There was very little bleeding although the mass extended over to the mid line and seemed to be grooved by the large mesenteric vessels. These masses were of lemon yellow color and were definitely composed of fatty tissue. The lower pole of the left kidney was palpated retroperitoneally and seemed free; the kidney itself was not enlarged and was normal on palpation. Careful inspection showed no more tumor tissue. There was no bleeding. The pericolic incision was closed with catgut. The abdominal incision was closed in layers with catgut. The patient left the operating room in good condition. The convalescence was uneventful. And now, year since operation there are no return symptoms, nor can any tumor mass be palpated.

The report returned from the pathology laboratory by Dr. O. T. Schultz was as follows:

Pathologic diagnosis: Fibrolipoma of retroperitoneal tissue, with degeneration, necrosis and calcification.

Gross specimen consists of a large amount of tissue composed of lobulated masses from 4 to 5 centimeters in diameter. These are covered by thin fibrous capsule. They vary somewhat in consistency but all are rather soft. On section the largest masses have the appearance of pale yellow fat which is somewhat firmer than normal adipose tissue. A third large mass is pale, firmer, contains less fat, and is centrally calcified in a small area.

The smaller masses are in part yellow and fatty in part paler and more translucent. One separate lobule 4.5 centimeters in diameter is transformed into a completely calcified mass covered by a fibrous capsule. A second lobule 2.5 centimeters in diameter is similarly calcified.

*Microscopic*—Microscopically the tissue shows as great a variation as it did in the gross. The softer yellowish nodules are composed chiefly of adipose tissue whose lobules are small. The paler denser nodules are composed almost entirely of connective tissue. The latter is dense and in places hyaline degenerated, with a few nuclei, and poorly vascularized. Other nodules are composed of fibrous and adipose tissues intermingled in varying proportions. There is nowhere anything to suggest malignancy.

In summary we might write that retroperitoneal lipoma are most apt to occur in elderly individuals, and usually in women. The symptoms are vague, varied swelling of the abdomen being the most constant one. The prognosis is poor. The operative mortality is high about 15 per cent, due to the likelihood of injuring the large abdominal blood vessels. Recurrences are frequent. The tumor may be a pure lipoma but is apt to be a mixed tumor sarcomatous degeneration is likely to occur. The tumor may arise from almost any retroperitoneal location but most frequently has its origin in the pararectal fat. Clinical diagnosis is difficult.

## BIBLIOGRAPHY

- WALLINGDA, A. L. v. Ueber retroperitoneale Lipome. Arch f. klin. Chir. May, 93, civ. 75. (This article contains an exhaustive bibliography.)  
 LERICHE, P. Les tumeurs solides para néphratique. Rapp. Ann. franc. de chir. xxviii. Congress, Paris, 9, 9 Oct. (This article contains an excellent bibliography.)  
 HOLMES, WALTER R. Retroperitoneal perirenal lipomas. Am. M. Ass., 920, lxxv. 965.  
 MAMORY, J. C. and BOWMAN. Retroperitoneal lipomas, report of cases. Surg. Clin. No. Am. 921.  
 HIRSCH, E. F. and WELLS, H. G. Retroperitoneal liposarcoma, report of unusually large specimen with chemical analyses. Am. J. M. Sc. 50, 356, March, 1920, cli.  
 MCCORMICK. Recurrent liposarcoma of kidney. J. M. Research, 903, xix, 5. Quoted by Hirsch and Wells.  
 HOFFMANN, E. Large retroperitoneal lipoma with sarcomatous degeneration at the base of the kidneys. Zsch. f. Urol. 920, xiv. 14.

## SARCO-CARCINOMA OF THE UTERUS

By R. H. JAFFÉ, M.D. CHICAGO

From the Department of Pathology of the University of Illinois, College of Medicine and the U.S. Naval Memorial Laboratory of the Coast Hospital

IN the group of the mixed tumors undoubtedly the most interesting ones are those which show the combination of carcinomatous and sarcomatous tissue. This combination may be due to the growing of a carcinoma and a sarcoma into one another both of them taking origin in different parts of the same organ. Or the carcinoma as well as the sarcoma may arise from the same place. The name sarco-carcinoma should be used only for this latter type of tumor (von Hausermann).

There are three possibilities to explain the histogenesis of the sarco-carcinoma. First the carcinoma may have been the primary tumor the stroma of which changed into a sarcoma. Or the sarcoma may have been followed by the carcinoma. Finally both the tumors may have developed at the same time. Important facts were reported for each of these modes of origin but in most of the cases it hardly will be possible to decide exactly which of the two tumors was the first one, the carcinomatous and sarcomatous part usually being connected very closely. On account of this close connection of epithelial and mesenchymal formations, doubts have arisen whether in these tumors there is a real combination of sarcoma and carcinoma or whether the sarcomatous character of the tumor is not only stimulated by the cells of the carcinoma taking up mesenchymal-like shape (Ewing, Krompecher, Herzog). Every pathologist, no doubt has experienced how difficult it may sometimes be to decide whether a tumor should be called sarcoma or carcinoma. I recall particularly the melanomata of the skin and the malignant tumors of the hilus of lung formed by small spindle-shaped cells (Marchand, Arnstein, Jaffé and Sternberg). In the primary tumor the distinctly alveolar arrangement of the cells will strengthen the diagnosis of carcinoma. But the diagnosis of spindle-cell sarcoma will sometimes be made, if only a metastasis in the skin has been examined.

Most of the tumors formerly reported as sarco-carcinoma are surely pure carcinomata with partly sarcoma-like appearance of the tumor cells. This has been fully discussed in Herzheimer's critical paper and in the summary in Ewing's excellent book. But on the other hand, there can be no doubt about the existence of a group of tumors, representing a true combination of carcinoma and sarcoma. The proof of this is twofold: the experiences of the experimental tumor pathology and the formation of connective-tissue material in the sarcomatous part.

A considerable number of observations now exist concerning spontaneous, transplantable tumors, most of them being found in mice which have changed their microscopical structure from a medullar or glandular carcinoma into spindle-celled sarcoma during the course of the transplantation (Bushford, Ehrlich and Apolant, Murray and Howland, Russel, Woglom). The carcinomatous part finally disappeared. Also in cases of experimental carcinoma produced in mice by painting the skin with tar for a long time the development of sarcoma in a typical carcinomatous ulcer was reported (Deelman). Like the X-ray tar seems to possess the irritating power of producing both carcinoma and sarcoma and this not only in the same organ (skin) but sometimes even at the same place. But here, too, the possibility that the carcinoma may assume a sarcoma-like appearance must be acknowledged as demonstrated in the report of Birch.

The elaboration of intercellular material such as collagen, cartilage, and bone, can only be due to cells derived from mesenchyme. Therefore if in the sarcoma-like part of a mixed tumor the formation of one of these intercellular substances is to be found, the name sarcoma for this part of the tumor seems to be strengthened (W. H. Woglom). Unless one could assume as Krompecher does, that under pathological conditions epithelial

cells, losing all their characteristic qualities may change into connective substances. Nevertheless, a malignant tumor showing all signs of sarcoma can only be called sarcoma.

Tumors that have definitely originated as a result of simultaneous malignant neoplastic growth of epithelial cells and stroma are rare in man. All together about 32 cases have been reported, most of them being found in the uterus, oesophagus, and thyroid gland (Brunn, Herdheimer, Klee, Kleinschmidt, Krompecher, Saltykov, Simmonds, etc.).

The carcinomatous parts of these tumors represented either the type of adenocarcinoma or of squamous-cell carcinoma. There were also some tumors in which adenocarcinoma and squamous cell carcinoma could be found side by side (Steen, Klee, Saltykov). The columnar cells had been transformed by metaplasia to squamous cells.

The sarcomatous portions were described as round-celled, spindle-celled or giant-celled sarcoma. By reasons mentioned above I emphasize those cases in which the sarcoma represented higher stages of differentiation. Such are the cases of Saltykov (fibro-myxosarcoma, osteo chondro myxo sarcoma), Kaufmann (chondro-sarcoma) and Kleinschmidt (myo-sarcoma).

The tumor to be reported here is interesting, because the early stage of the development of the sarcoma permits its histogenesis to be easily recognized.

Woman, 40, married, stated that for the last 10 years she had trouble with ulcers along the generative tract. However she seemed to be fairly well until 4 or 5 months ago when she noted that she was bleeding from the vagina. At first the bleeding was very small in amount but gradually it became greater in amount and more persistent. Lumbago has been present for long time. Since the clinical examination proved tumor of the portio uteri suspicious for carcinoma the uterus was removed (D. Zimmerman).

Macroscopical state of the uterus. The uterus is slightly enlarged, its diameters being 8.75, 7.5, 5 centimeters. The corpus is deformed by several spherical, intramural myomata, the largest of which has a diameter of 5 centimeters. One and one-fourth centimeters behind the right tubal corner there is a small subserous myoma attached to the uterus only by narrow pedicle of connective tissue. Almost the entire surface of the

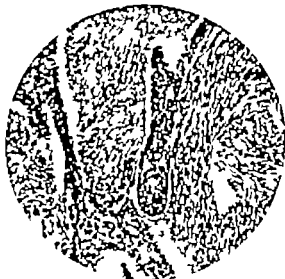


Fig. Microscopic section showing large spindle cells between carcinomatous alveoli.

portio is changed to an irregular ulcer with uneven base. Coagulated blood covers grayish red and small papillae. On the right side of the portio spherical firm nodule 1 centimeter in diameter can be noted. The cross section through this nodule shows whitish, distinctly striped cut surface with small faded reddish areas near to the external surface. The mucosa of the corpus and cervix is smooth and pale.

The microscopical examination shows that the ulcerated tumor of the portio is made up of cells of different form and size which are arranged in smaller or larger alveoli. The alveoli are often connected and so produce an irregular network. The majority of the cells at the periphery of the alveoli are small. They appear dark because of the large content of chromatin of their oval nuclei. In the central parts the nuclei are larger and a granular meshwork of chromatin can be recognized on a faintly blue stained ground (hematoxylin stain). Most of the nuclei contain two or three small, but very distinct nucleoli.

Extremely seldom the cells of the center manifest the tendency of forming small and rudimentary horn pearls. In some of the larger alveoli considerable amount of fat droplets within the cells can be stated. There are in every alveolus an abundant number of mitoses, many of them being atypical, hyperchromatic, asymmetric, or multipolar.

The alveoli are separated by stroma which shows an exceedingly variable and intricate structure. First there is to be found very intensive inflammatory reaction. Dense infiltrations composed by lymphocytes, plasma cells, polymorphonuclear leucocytes and great mass of eosinophilic leucocytes surround the alveoli. Leucocytes often invade the areas of the carcinomatous cells and can

be distinguished between them by their characteristic nuclei. The alveoli seem at times quite disorganized by the breaking in of the inflammatory cells. Other alveoli appear compressed by the mighty infiltrations and their cells have become elongated and spindle shaped.

In some areas an increasing amount of fibroblasts join the round cells and leucocytes. In the deepest and apparently oldest parts of the tumor the stroma is formed by a very dense and firm connective tissue consisting of fibrillar and partly hyaline intercellular material and of small cells with dark nuclei. In these parts the alveoli of the carcinoma are small and widely separated. Here and there one or two isolated carcinomatous cells showing signs of disintegration may be seen.

In that part of the tumor macroscopically described as a spherical and firm nodule, the microscopical examination discloses an uncommon and very interesting state of the stroma. Large accumulations of inflammatory cells and dense fibrous tissue about the alveoli can also be noted here. But in the fibrous tissue larger and more irregular cells appear. These cells take up spindle shape, they become more and more numerous, while the intercellular material becomes reduced. There is finally an area where the stroma is almost formed only by large spindle cells arranged in fascicles which interlace in various directions (Fig. 1). The spindle cells contain large nuclei with distinct structure of the chromatin but no nucleoli can be seen. Atypical mitoses are very frequent.

It may be questioned whether these spindle cells are really cells of the mesenchymatous stroma or whether they are cells of the carcinoma changed to spindle cells by the pressure of the surrounding tissue. To answer this question seems to be necessary because it is observed that the cells of the present carcinoma sometimes become spindle shaped due to the action of the proliferating stroma. Yet

to find some characteristics which will enable us to determine that these spindle cells which grow exuberantly are derived from the mesenchyme. I will not insist upon the different form and structure of the cells and their nuclei. It can be admitted that these differences are not in themselves sufficient for a sure decision. I agree therein with Ewing, Herzheimer, Herzog and Krompacher.

But the questionable cells produce collagenous intercellular material. Stained with van Gieson's picro acid and acid fuchsin mixture the spindle cells appear yellowish. Not seldom, however, it can be seen that the peripheral part of the cells takes up a pinkish color and thus part of the cell body passes over to faintly reddish, band like masses between the cells. Sometimes the cells are separated by a more distinctly red meshwork of fibers with which they are inseparably connected.

One other fact determines the bundles of spindle cells as belonging to the stroma. I repeat the distribution of the blood vessels. Blood vessels never can be found within the areas of the cells of the

carcinoma even they may appear as spindle cells. The vessels are limited to the stroma and that also in those parts where it is formed by the stromatous spindle cells.

By these reasons the present tumor may be considered as a combination of a squamous-cell carcinoma with spindle-cell fibro-sarcoma. I do not hesitate to call it sarco-carcinoma.

What may be the genetic relation of the two components of this tumor? R. Meyer suggests that in most of the sarco-carcinoma the carcinoma followed the sarcoma. Other observers (Simmonds, Klee, Stein) consider the carcinoma and sarcoma as having originated at the same time, while Kleinwachmidt supposes that the carcinoma produced a sarcomatous reaction of the stroma.

In the present tumor a very strong reaction of the stroma against the invading carcinoma was to be noted. It could further be seen that on one place the proliferation of the mesenchymatous tissue exceeded the limits of the normal representing all characteristics which are considered as significant for malignant tumors of the connective tissue. I believe therefore, that the carcinoma caused the sarcomatous degeneration of the stroma. But it was not a common stroma which reacted in this atypical way against the irritation by the carcinoma. The tendency for its excessive growth pre-existed and the carcinoma merely enhanced this state. In the portio of this uterus there was the disposition for malignant new formation in both the epithelium and the mesenchyme. The carcinoma became at first manifest and caused at the same time the manifestation of the sarcoma.

Carcinoma and sarcoma grow against each other and in the majority of these tumors the sarcoma will finally prevail owing to its greater power of proliferation (Herzheimer). The metastatic tumors which were found in cases of sarco-carcinoma represented either only sarcoma (Cullen, Forster, Ivanoff, Stein) or sarcoma and carcinoma (Saitkyov). About metastases in our observation nothing is known.

#### REFERENCES

- ARCHIVIST: Wien Klin Wochenschr. 9 J. XLVI, 19  
BASAROW: Berl Klin Wochenschr. 1907, 38  
BRUNNEN: Arch f path Anat etc 1923, carcinoma  
BRUNNEN: Zentralbl f allg Path., 9 J. XXIII.

- DITTMER Ztschr f Krebsforsch 19 3 xviii, 26  
 FRIEDLICH Ztschr f Krebsforsch 1907 6 and Apolant  
 Berl Klin Wchnschr 1905, No 3 1906, p 1907 N  
 44  
 FURU Neoplastic Diseases ed ed 9 p 663  
 HENRIC Verhänd d deutsch pathol Gesellsch 9 4,  
 xiv, 346  
 HIRSCHBERG Z Beitr path Anat allg path  
 Jena, 1907, xli 50  
 JORD and STEINBERG Arch f path Anat etc 9  
 cxviii, 346  
 KATZMA Spezielle pathologische Anatomie 9 1,  
 699  
 KLEK Zentralbl f Gynaek 9 xiv, 66  
 KLEINSCHEIDT Ztschr f Krebsforsch, 9 xviii, 26  
 KROENKECHER Beitr path allg Path Jena,  
 1904, xiv 85  
 LOEB Ann f M Sc 1903 cxix, 243  
 RUSSELL J Path & Bacteriol 9 2, xii, 344  
 SALTIKOV Verhänd d deutsch path Gesellsch 9 4,  
 xvii, 35  
 SINKOVICH Ztschr f Krebsforsch 9 3, xiii, 107  
 STRIN Monatschr f Geburtsh Gynaek 9 2, xxv  
 47  
 WOODROW The Study of Experimental Cancer New York  
 9 3 J Cancer Res 9 8, ix, 47

## CONGENITAL FIBULAR DEFECTS

WITH THE REPORT OF A CASE OF BILATERAL CONGENITAL TOTAL ABSENCE OF FIBULA

By JOHN JOSEPH NUTT M.D. F.A.C.S. NEW YORK

CONGENITAL absence of fibula, partial or complete is not of itself such a serious condition. Corner mentions five cases between 40 and 47 years of age who had led active lives without any fibula. The lack of an external flange to the tibio-astragalar mortise is more troublesome than the disturbance to the fibular muscles. Usually however there are accompanying abnormalities which complicate the mechanics of the leg and foot to such a degree as to make treatment far from simple. There is frequently absence of the fifth or fourth and fifth toes together with more or less disturbance in the lower epiphysis of the tibia the astragalus calcaneus and cuboid. A foot is thus presented which seldom lend itself to reconstruction by manipulation or operation. Doubtless before the advent of X ray many cases escaped notice but especially were errors made in judging the entire bone to be absent when some part was present which the X ray would have revealed. As the condition is usually accompanied by an anterior bowing of the tibia with what is apparently a scar over the condyle it was thought that intra uterine compound fracture had taken place and the classification was therefore frequently erroneous.

Clifton and Chute cite a case as congenital absence of the fibula which was reported by L. Proudfoot in 1846 as follows: "Right foot bowed equinus valgus. Tibia of same limb

seemed to have compound fracture at middle union slightly salient anteriorly. Cicatrix on skin over point of fracture." Guyot and Charbonnel report "Cicatrical depressions at the angles of deformation are always present in these cases, due to amniotic pressure."

This cicatricial tissue was examined histologically by Handek Hoffa and Kirmisson and determined by each to be an atrophic degeneration of the skin rather than a true cicatrix. In many case histories the presence of the scars is noted but its absence has been remarked in a number and only 27 per cent of Schaff's cases showed scars.

Gaerden supports the view of Braum expressed in 1886 that these scars are healed pressure sores emphasizing the fact that similar scars and also burnae have been found over the prominent external malleolus in extreme cases of congenital club foot and over the head of prominent subluxated fibula. Furthermore a scar has been reported over the tip of a very sharp and prominent but not defective coccyx in a case of congenital tibial defect. These cases are cited to show that scars have occurred not only apart from bone defects but if co-existent remote from them, so that they cannot be brought into etiological relationship. These scars have never been observed over large flat surfaces as the back or sides of the abdomen where closer and more intimate contact must be assumed than over the more



CASE 3. Wahlberg, W. J. and Hughes, W. K. Congenital total unilateral absence.

CASE 4. Wahlberg, R. Unilateral total (?) absence fibula.

CASE 5. Tubby, A. H. Complete unilateral absence, intra uterine fracture of tibia. Fall in fourth month of pregnancy.

CASE 6. Steel, A. J. Unilateral complete absence. A external malleolus was present, at least the fibula could not be felt. A scar two and half inches long existed in the skin over the lower third of the space of the tibia.

CASE 7. Steele, A. J. Unilateral partial absence.

CASE 8. Steele, A. J. Unilateral total absence.

CASE 9. Morrison, H. Left leg terminated by stump in lower third. Dissection found no trace of fibula. Right leg, much reduced as now had no fibula. Three toes. Many other deformities.

CASE 10. DeLanglade. Bilateral total absence. Double screw talon. Curvature of tibia. Four toes only. Hypo-spondylia. At 1 year absolutely no club foot, perfect functional activity. Walked, ran. Child first seen at 6 months, and another instructed to manipulate feet.

Cases and Karsmann, E. Karsmann reported bilateral cases, right total and partial unilateral. Handek and Schaff have reported of those bilateral total, right total and partial unilateral, osseous total bilateral and partial unilateral.

CASE 11. Cotton, F. J. and Chote, A. L. Complete unilateral absence fibula.

CASE 12. Cotton, F. J. and Chote, A. L. Partial unilateral absence fibula.

CASE 13. Cotton, F. J. and Chote, A. L. Partial unilateral absence fibula. (No epiphysis).

CASE 14. Rothenowitch, J. At birth the umbilical cord was wound around the lower extremity of the left leg. In cutting this an accidental incision of the skin occurred, which has left a scar. Roentgenograph shows absence of the fibula, very short tibia, thin and slightly curved.

CASE 15. Hendrix. Absence (probably total) of both fibulae. Each tibia showed pronounced anterior curvature, each with sort of umbilical depression. The Achilles tendons were greatly retracted.

CASE 16. Taylor, H. L. Presumably unilateral total absence. No full description of case. Photographs, right leg normal, left shortened 5 inches, toes missing.

CASE 17. Payson. Davis's case (no reference). Unilateral partial absence.

CASE 18. Payson. Phocas, Lécros chirurgien de chirurgie orthopédique. Paris, 805. Unilateral partial absence.

CASE 19. Dubrac, R. Complete absence of one fibula (Roentgenogram). Adherent scar. Operation.

CASE 20. Dubrac, R. Complete absence of one fibula—large scar (Roentgenogram).

CASE 21. Dubrac, R. Complete absence of one fibula. Roentgenogram shows complete absence of external malleolus and lower third, but fibrous cord was present in the upper part. Small semicircular scar.

CASE 22. Dubrac, R. Absence external malleolus (one side) (Roentgenogram).

CASE 23. Dubrac, R. A typical case of absence of fibula in woman 38. The single large bone which formed the skeleton of the leg differed totally from the fibula both in diameter and upper and lower articulations. This is similar to Karsmann's fourteenth observation, Karsmann declared this bone to be the tibia.

CASE 24. Dubrac, R. Man 37. Roentgenography showed unilateral partial absence of fibula, complete atrophy of middle portion, the external malleolus was fragment 4 to 5 centimeters long terminating at the upper

extremity in fine point. The head was normal, but the bone rapidly diminished.

CASE 25. Del Greco, E. Complete unilateral absence of fibula.

CASE 26. Gray, G. M. (Elderly female). Unilateral partial absence. No fibula could be palpated from its outside. The fibula was represented by a short fibrous cord for the greater part of its extent. Toward its lower end it became cone-shaped and hollow. The space being filled up by mass of spongy bone. At its extremity presented disc of osseous bone, with smooth, cartilage-covered facet for articulating separately with the tibia. At the upper extremity the fibrous fibula was closely continuous with the external lateral ligaments of the knee joint.

CASE 27. Docky, H. Total unilateral absence of fibula. Angulation of tibia, osseous, 4 toes, other leg normal except for one missing toe. Roentgenogram. Dismissed. Nothing significant except violent abdominal pain end of second month of pregnancy. The writer saw question of amputation of the limb.

The following 26 cases were reported since the article by Schaff.

CASE 28. Kohman, S. Right leg congenitally absent from knee down. Left leg, total absence of fibula.

CASE 29. Anstöldt. Complete absence of fibula (see side) with malformation of tibia, absence of 5th toe and integrity of fibular malleolus.

CASE 30. Guyot and Charbonnel. Bilateral partial absence of fibula. Roentgenograms showed just trace, very small and atrophied, of fibulae at their lower extremity. The tarsal bones are atrophied and deformed, particularly the astragalus. Scar.

CASE 31. Diebalt, L. Total absence of both fibulae (roentgenograms at 3 and 8 years). There was curvature of the right tibia. At the age of 3 years, there was an oblique fracture in the angulation. This was no longer present at the eighth year. Operation on both legs. Child can sit and play etc.

CASE 32. Pernot. Total unilateral absence of fibula (roentgenogram). A fifth toe posterior convexity of tibia, no osseous or signs of intra uterine fracture.

CASE 33. Renda, A. Complete unilateral absence of fibula. At the height of the tibial angulation, there was deep cutaneous scar very adherent, from an osseous band.

CASE 34. Le Breton, P. Unilateral total absence of fibula.

CASE 35. Le Breton, P. In both cases, absence of lower epiphysis of tibia, bent tibia 15 years.

CASE 36. Klar, M. Unilateral partial absence of fibula. Bone present in upper and lower extremities with about 7 to 8 centimeters lacking in middle.

CASE 37. Heese, I. A. Total absence right fibula, atrophy of left fibula. Todtman's scabie defect, particularly external malleolus.

CASE 38. Carver, E. M. Infant with deformity of left leg. Femur and patella normal, leg curved as lower part, 4 toes only present. Striated over convexity of bent tibia was a scar slightly adherent to the bone. The scar obviously suggested the previous presence of a compound fracture of the tibia. A roentgenogram of the leg showed curvature of the tibia, absence of fibula, the astragalus and calcaneum represented by one heavy cartilaginous mass, deformity of the cuboid, absence of the fifth toe, with outward deflection of the leg and most talipes valgus.

- CASE 4 Rocher H L. Complete unilateral absence  
 CASE 4 Gerszten, F J. Partial absence of right fibula, upper epiphysis not formed, lower small no scar  
 CASE 43 Gerszten, F J. Complete absence of fibula, slight angulation of tibia, scar  
 CASE 44 Gerszten, F J. Intra uterine fracture Partial defect of both tibia and fibula  
 CASE 45 Gerszten, F J. Complete absence of one fibula  
 CASE 46 Gerszten, F J. Apparent complete absence of one fibula  
 CASE 47 Gerszten, F J. Complete absence of one fibula, tibia bent Scar  
 CASE 48 Albee, F. Boy 5 years. Foot and lower third left leg absent, right fibula entirely absent  
 CASE 49 Albee, F. Only portion of the lower half of the fibula absent  
 CASE 50 Ashurst, A P C. Boy 7. Congenital absence of right foot and congenital malformation of the left. Right knee joint normal, but no right fibula. Left knee joint normal, but no left fibula and outer toes and corresponding portions of foot absent  
 CASE 51 Rivarola, R. Left fibula total absence Right fibula partial absence (upper two-thirds)  
 CASE 52 Rivarola, R. Unilateral partial absence  
 CASE 53 Rivarola, R. Unilateral total absence (also patella) Congenital coxastra  
 CASE 54 Rivarola, R. Infant 4 days Unilateral total absence to palpation, tibia malformed last metatarsals and toes missing on both feet  
 CASE 55 Rivarola, R. Unilateral total absence Well marked skin fold seen anterior aspect of leg and on point of greatest convexity of tibial curvature no coxastra coxastra No missing toes or other deformity  
 CASE 56 Rivarola, R. Unilateral total absence Pronounced tibial curvature no coxastra, 4 toes  
 CASE 57 Rivarola, R. Right tibia presented anterior protuberance with depressed coxastra, centimeter wide Foot in valgus, only 3 toes Left leg 8 centimeters shorter than right N coxastra, but outward rotation in distinct cone formation Foot atrophied and in talus valgus position, with only curled toes Heel formed by internal malunion (No definite statements about fibula)  
 CASE 58 Rivarola, R. Unilateral total absence patella missing, all toes present Congenital shortening of leg exclusively due to imperfect development of tibia no curvature foot in equino valgus position  
 CASE 59 Rivarola, R. Total unilateral absence patella and 4 and 5 toes absent Movements of limb practically entirely preserved
- ASHURST R P C. *Ann Surg*, 9 6, lxxv, 378-379  
 BRIDTON J H. *Tr Am Surg Ass*, 834, x, 4 5-44  
 COMBES L M. *Brit J Surg*, 9 3, 4, 303-306  
 COTTE I J and CHUTEZ, R L. *Boston M & S J*, 898, cxxxix, 89-92, 0-4  
 DELANGREUX. *Rev mal de l'enfance*, 898, xvi, 93-90  
 DEL GIERCO, I. *Clin mod*, 906, xii, 424-430  
 DEDLAFF, L. *Obstétrique*, 9 7-76  
 DOCA H. *Ann Soc méd d Anvers*, 907, lxxv, 5 9  
 DUBREAC, R. *Thesis of Paris*, 904  
 FREER, E L. *Tr Bnt Orthop Soc*, 894-95, 1, 0-13  
 GERSZTEN, F J. *J Am J Orthop Surg*, 9 5, xii, 453-48  
 GUYOT and CHARBONNELL. *Soc obst gynéc et péd Par*, 9 viii, 389-9  
 GRA G M. *Glasgow M J*, 900, lxxv, 30-3  
 HANDELS, M. *Ztschr orthop Chir*, 896, iv, 336-40  
 HERTZ. *Nouvelle Congr Salpêtrière*, 902, p 365  
 HERZOG. *Pöschel*, 899, viii, 9-30  
 HESSE, F A. *Grunderkrank med Verem*, 9 3, Abstracted in *Deutsche med Wochenschr*, 9 3, xxxix, 483  
 KIRCHHOFF L. *Traité des maladies chir d'origine congénitale Paris*, 898, pp 55-573  
 KLAR, M. *Fortschr d Geb d Röntgenstrahlen*, Hamb 9 xii, 30  
 KOFMAN S. *Ztschr orthop Chir*, 900, xxi, 54-547  
 LE BRITTON P. *Am J Orthop Surg*, 9 9 3, x, 406-4  
 MA CLAUDE. *Bull Soc de pédiat*, 902, March  
 MERVIN H. *Bull Soc Anat de Par*, 897, lxxv, 857-858  
 MOUTCHET A. *Rev mens d mal de l'enf Par*, 906, xxi  
 PERROD. *Dauphiné méd*, 9 xxvii, 43-45  
 PHOCAS. *Leçons cliniques de chirurgie orthop Paris*, 895  
 PIGNARD. *Rev d'orthop*, 903, iv, 403-4  
 RENDU A. *Rev d'orthop*, 9 2, xxi, 160-74  
 RIVAROLA, R. *Seminari méd Buenos Aires*, 914, xii, 440-442  
 ROCHER, H L. *J de méd de Bordeaux*, 914, lxxix  
 ROZENDOVITCH, J. *Seminari et mémo Soc biol*, 898, v 8 9-830  
 SCHAEFF A. *Ztschr orthop Chir*, 900, xxi, 39 439  
 STEELE, A J. *T Am Orthop Ass*, 896, ix, 75 78  
 T FLORE, H L. *Pediatrics*, 899, viii, 297-298  
 TURRY A H. *Deformities London*, 896, p 390-36  
 TYLER, C C B. *J Anat & Physiol*, 893-94, xxviii, 4-43  
 WALDEMAR, W J and HUGHES, W K. *The Deformities of the Human Foot*, New York, 893  
 WALTER. *Bull Soc de Chir*, 902, Oct 8  
 WATKINS R. *New York Acad Med Oct*, 5, 897  
*Rev d'orthop*, 898, ix, 86

## BIBLIOGRAPHY

ALBEE, F. *Bone Graft Surgery*, 9 5  
 AVOLLOTTI. *Arch di ortop*, 900, No  
*Rev d'orthop Par*, 9 0, 4, 87-88

Abstracted in

# SURGERY OF THE SEMINAL VESICLES—INDICATIONS, TECHNIQUE AND RESULTS

REPORT OF 135 CASES

B. JOHN H. MORRISSEY, M.D.

FREDERICK W. SMITH, M.D., F.A.C.S., New York

Assistant Surgeon, Brody Foundation, New York City St. Bartholomew Hospital, Connecticut Surgeon, New Jersey State Hospital

**S**URGICAL treatment of infections and pathological conditions of the seminal vesicles cannot by any means be called a common procedure. Several workers have been most prominently identified with pioneer exploration in this field in the past 20 years, and as yet there is no unanimity between urologists regarding the questions of treatment and particularly in the value of surgery.

In the light of subsequent knowledge the technique of the early investigators was considerably inaccurate and their conclusions were sometimes erroneous. We know that in the early technique of vesiculotomy there was some possibility of error as regards results.

Fuller in a résumé of his cases published in 1909 "A Consideration of the Surgery of the Seminal Vesicles," reported in all 700 cases. These had been operated on for symptoms varying from neurasthenia and hysteria to chronic urethral discharge, sexual excitement, pain, rheumatism and other causes. With the exception of 10 cases of which 7 were tuberculous, he noted marked improvement and a mortality of but one.

In 1911 Koll reported a series of cases of vesicular disease in which he noted bladder symptoms of varying types due to inflammatory changes in the vesicles. He called attention to the fact that owing to the close relationship between the vesicles and the structures at the bladder base it was easy to understand the symptomatology and urged a greater recognition of this etiology. Operation was not advised, however.

Squier in 1914 in a careful study of the operative indications, expressed the opinion that the varied symptomatology of vesicular disease was due to encapsulation by scar tissue—of the entire area, preventing proper emptying or drainage and thereby offering to the blood stream a constant supply of

toxins. He had operated on a series of cases the preceding year. At this time an original operative procedure was described which greatly facilitated the exposure of the structures and their treatment surgically—thereby probably accounting largely for the good results reported. The entire procedure was accurately determined and carried out under the control of the eye, thereby differing from the Fuller method which was at best a blind procedure. Indications were summed up under three headings: (1) pus, (2) pain, (3) rheumatism and the factor of chronicity figured largely in the selection of cases for operation. In cases with relapsing epididymitis, chronic prostatitis, perineal pain, etc. drainage he thought, was indicated. Other foci having been carefully eliminated, a series of cases operated upon for rheumatic symptoms alone showed universally an immediate cessation or amelioration of the joint symptoms.

After a careful dissection of 100 specimens of pathological vesicles, Barnett called attention to the innumerable blind pouches that composed the mucus-lined interior of the structures and noted the possibility of retention cysts following inflammatory changes with no chance for drainage on account of duct obliteration. He noted further that one of every three cases showed an involvement of the ureter in the form of a stenosis at the point where it is in relation with the vesicle and vas. He stated that, in some cases, dilatation of the distal end of the ureter was already in progress. In his conclusions, he refers to the future of vesiculectomy as an operative field.

In 1913 Hugh H. Young urged that recognition be given vesicle infections as a focus in obscure joint and cardiac conditions as well as in urological affections. He believed the essential process to be an abscess

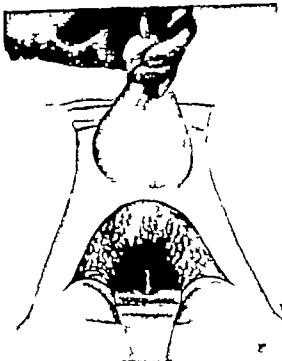


Fig Line of incision with central tendon undivided

or periculous inflammation within and without and about the vas deferens, and the seminal vesicles. He advised operation with excision and drainage as a radical safe, and effective means of cure.

Young modified the technique of the Squier operation and combined several steps employed in the perineal operation for removal of the prostate and it is his operation with several further modifications that we have employed in our work.

In the following year Barney called attention to the fact that chronic infection of the vesicles decreased the amount of connective tissue locally and the resulting contraction distorted and prevented a normal drainage. Barney thought that the poor results that he had observed following vesiculectomy were due to the prostate contributing to the infectious and toxic process. His observation was that cases showed not an interrupted convalescence but exacerbation or infection of joints already quiescent.

Picker reported the study of a number of specimens with the conclusion that only

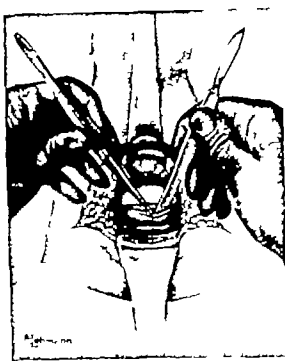


Fig Exposure of prostate region retracted posteriorly. Method of identifying its layers of prostatic fascia. The deeper layer blends with the interspersular fascia which covers the vesicles. Recognition of this second layer greatly facilitates the further operative procedure.

3 per cent of infected vesicles were able to drain normally and he found a diversity of anatomical structure in the cases examined.

White, in 1916 made a careful study of the symptomatology and he concluded that the results of medical and expectant treatment were unsatisfactory. In his article he lays considerable stress on the nervous symptoms claiming that in 90 per cent of the cases, these were well marked and of long standing the patients being highly neurotic.

Among other evidences of vesicle infection he stressed haemospermia and pyospermia, diminution of sex strength, impotence, abdominal and perineal pain and innumerable bladder symptoms. He believes that operation should be performed for three indications: (1) relief of pain, (2) the evacuation of pus, and (3) for the removal of hard indurated fibrous vessels of long standing and productive of much discomfort.

Vasectomy is the operation of choice, he thinks, in long-standing cases with sclerotic vesicles, whereas vesiculotomy with drainage was found satisfactory in pus cases and the acute catarrhal forms.

In a study of 52 cases, of seminal vesiculitis, Stokes reported interesting conclusions. Eight of the cases required operation. He decided that seminal vesiculotomy was rarely indicated and should be done only where there was an empyemic vesicle with signs of sepsis. He claimed that the pathological condition would return when the wound was healed and felt that, in all chronic infected vesicles, with a series of chronic symptoms, vasostomy should first be tried, then after consideration vesiculotomy. He further states that seminal vesiculitis as a clinical entity is exceedingly rare and treatment of the seminal vesicles alone yielded imperfect and incomplete results.

A further comprehensive review of the literature would not be complete without including the work of Cunningham, who reported on a large series of cases at the Long Island Hospital, and who had gratifying results. He made careful analogous studies of the pathology of the vesicles and the roentgenology of the affected joints, and showed the actual changes resulting after the removal of the focus in the vesicles.

It can thus be seen that there is ample evidence and opinion both for and against surgical measures and procedures on the seminal vesicles and the subject can yet be considered as incomplete. We have had opportunity to operate on a large series of cases, and have already reported the pathological findings in a series of cases done on patients where the neurotic symptoms were pronounced.

To this number have been added some 35 cases until the series now comprises over 125 cases in all, embracing types from each group. The classification adopted by White and Cunningham of dividing cases according to their symptoms has been followed, and it would seem that this is an intelligent and comprehensive division. In addition, however the local findings and condition of the vesicles on examination must be given great consideration.

In the presence of acute symptoms or chronic symptoms, when the vesicles were distended and fluctuant and there was an associated moderate or severe prostatic inflammation and the prostatic secretion contained a large amount of pus, we have considered it justifiable to interfere surgically. In a certain proportion of the cases it will be noted that the vesicle will not empty readily and this may be taken as evidence of a partial or complete blocking of the lumen of the ejaculatory duct or an encapsulation of fluid within the vesicle. This is the type that can be relieved only by operation.

#### SUPPURATIVE INFLAMMATION OF THE VESICLES

Inflammation of the vesicles exclusive of tuberculosis may be divided into two types, the acute and chronic. With a view as to when operative interference is indicated the cases have been classified with reference to symptoms:

1. Those in which the pain is the predominating element with inflammatory changes.
2. Those in which rheumatic symptoms predominate and
3. Those in which vague local symptoms are pronounced with an accompanying unexplained neurosis.

Cases presenting vague symptoms such as bladder fullness, a feeling of inability to empty the bladder or a sense of incomplete emptying, vesical tenesmus, burning, etc. without residual urine, urethral discharge or changes in the prostate which are grossly evident, should all be suspected of chronic vesicular infection. Occasionally if the vesicles are vigorously massaged and found not to empty on pressure a careful watch of the temperature chart following this manipulation will reveal a slight fever reaction. In this respect it is analogous to the slight fever following vigorous bimanual examination in the female and utilized as a diagnostic sign by the gynecologist when chronic pelvic inflammatory changes are suspected without the presence of tumor.

Guiterras described a feeling of stiffness in the neck of the bladder after urinating as if the bladder wall could not fully contract.

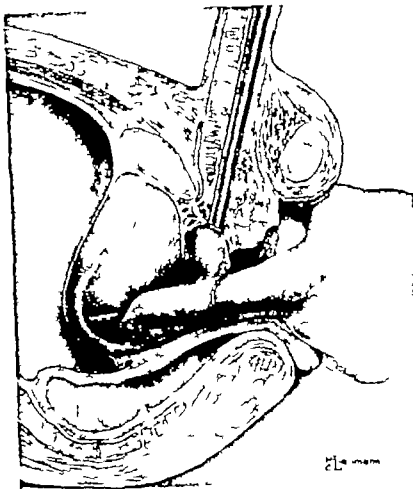


Fig. 3. Showing method of introducing finger beneath second layer of fascia in order to reach top of vesicle where coagulation should begin.

and he explains this as due to stiffened unyielding vesicles which extend out onto the bladder wall like a pair of brackets converging to the vesical neck and adherent to the bladder wall. This explains an interesting point in the progress of vesicular inflammation. Occasionally the process is so acute that it extends upward and the various layers between the vesicle and bladder are obliterated and there is a coalescence of the entire wall of tissue.

Legueu reports a case where extravasation occurred at the site of the incision and extended forward along the usual fascial plane and it was only in radical incision of the perineum that he noted the opening in the bladder at

this point. He cites the possibility of this factor being present in other cases of extravasation, and states that abscess formation in the vesicles with destruction of tissue, together with a firm structure anteriorly may account for the extravasation.

The cystoscopic examination reveals a well defined trigonitis in many cases and occasionally the outline of the distended vesicle can be seen showing through the bladder floor. Injected vessels in an area limited by the outline of the vesicles have occasionally been noted. The cystoscopic findings are confirmatory however rather than absolutely diagnostic and at the same time explain the bladder symptoms frequently met with and

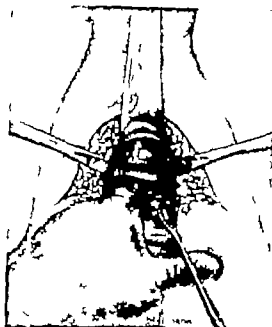


Fig. 4. Ligation of right vesicle following delivery of left. In most cases the ducts from the vesicles are blocked and they deliver as in the illustration—distended on account of inability to empty. They are tied and divided at their junction with the ampulla.

already called attention to by numerous investigators.

A typical case history with results from each group is as follows:

#### TYPE

Patient, J. M. age 35 married three children living and well. Contracted gonorrhea extramurally year before and discharge persisted for 4 months despite all treatment after 4 months he developed an acute prostatitis with urinary retention. He was admitted to Bellevue Hospital where he remained for 3 weeks. Condition was relieved by hot rectal irrigations and catheterization during the first few days. He returned to work after 1 month and 3 weeks later developed an acute epididymitis. He was readmitted to Bellevue Hospital and treated for weeks without operation. The condition subsided and patient returned to work.

One month later he developed epididymitis on the opposite side with beginning joint pains. He went to private doctor who referred him to New York Hospital. Physical examination showed acute epididymitis on right side swollen nodular epididymis on left side general joint pains without local changes however bleeding from rectum which was



Fig. 5. Exposure obtained in achroocorygeal method of approach. The levator ani muscles and pelvic fascia are retracted laterally.

apparently due to congestion of the rectal mucosa above the prostate and vesicles and not hemorrhoids. Rectal examination showed prostate swollen, boggy and moderately tender. Vesicles were enormously distended and fluctuant and could not empty on pressure.

**Operation—vesiculectomy.** The vesicles were found acutely inflamed and enlarged and left side attached to the bladder base by firm perivesiculitis which made removal extremely difficult. Both vesicles were removed without rupturing.

**Operative convalescence** was uneventful. Patient was out of bed 5 days after operation. Epididymitis subsided within 4 days, the joint pains disappeared 24 hours after operation. The wound discharged moderately for 3 days. Culture of pus showed colon bacillus probably a contamination from feces.

#### TYPE

Emanuel E. referred by Doctor S. H. Meyer admitted to hospital with chronic urethral discharge and acute gonorrheal rheumatism. Discharge contained gonococci. The infection was of 6 weeks duration and joint pains had been present for preceding 3 days. Moderate posterior urethritis was present with marked changes in prostate and particularly in vesicles which were swollen and distended. Vesicles emptied partially on pressure, and the secretion was composed almost entirely of pus.

Patient treated with vaccine for 2 weeks without results and esculetomy then done. Operation was uneventful. The vesicles were exposed in the usual manner and freely incised. Vesicle on left side contained pus which was cultured and reported as *staphylococcus aureus*. Wound healed well. Operative convalescence was unmarked. Patient complained of muscle tenderness for a short time after ward. Temperature remained on normal level and he has been free from symptoms since that time. Roentgenograms showed no joint changes.

#### TYPE 3—Acute Psychosis

J. H. P. married, age 33, gonorrhea in youth with urethral discharge for usual period and symptoms apparently of posterior urethritis. Patient was married at age of 9 and had two children who are living and well. He developed an acute psychosis in 1913 which had been preceded by spells of nervousness which made it impossible for him to hold job. He was admitted to the St. Lawrence State Hospital, New York, with a diagnosis of dementia praecox, discharged from hospital June, 1915. He enlisted in the army and was discharged on account of nervous symptoms and readmitted to hospital. No details are given until 1918 when he was found with an acute orchitis, urethral discharge and an active psychosis. He was unable to give any data concerning himself and possessed various hallucinations and mental confusion. Wassermann examination of both blood and spinal fluid was negative. No evidence of syphilis or paresis was found. Rectal examination showed a moderate grade of prostatitis with large distended vesicles, easily twice normal size. Vesiculectomy was done under general anesthesia. Within 5 weeks patient showed a marked return to normal condition and left the hospital within 1 week. Reports from the family state that he is perfectly well and better than he has been for years. He is now employed as a railroad telegraph operator and has no abnormal mental symptoms or nervous of any sort.

A review of the cases studied shows a similarity in histories to those given above. In all cases investigated a rather remarkable subsidence of symptoms and the consistency with which this is maintained must surely be of import.

#### PATHOLOGY

Pathological examination of the vesicles removed showed a moderate similarity. Cultures made from the secretions from the vesicles showed varying types of organism. *Staphylococcus aureus*, *staphylococcus albus*, *bacillus lactis aerogenes*, *bacillus pyocyaneus*, and numerous types of bacillus are noted in the cultural findings. Sectional examination of the specimens yield a variety of findings



Fig. 6 Types of vesicles removed at operation. Actual size.

When the inflammatory process has extended to the ejaculatory ducts and obliterated the lumen the vesicles can be usually removed intact. The vesicles are usually two to three times normal size and covered by a firm fibrous capsule with obvious inflammatory changes. On section the cavities are seen in some cases to coalesce and in others more than one half the vesicle may be a common cavity destruction of the interstitial tissues having taken place. Other specimens show an occlusion of the spaces by the development of scar tissue and occasionally numerous small cavities containing a brown inspissated material. Smears made from these show epithelial debris, pus and various types of *staphylococcus* and sometimes *colon bacilli* in pure culture.

Following removal of the vesicles there is a marked change in the urethritis and the epididymitis when the latter is present. The discharge usually disappears or changes its character and the epididymitis subsides without the slow rate of absorption generally noted in these cases not operative.

The technique herein described for the operative procedure on the vesicles is, in the main, a combination of the methods devised by Young and Squier although we feel that our technique contains a number of new features and conservative modifications which contribute largely to the safety of the operation and are effective in diminishing unfavorable after-results and at the same time aid in a better exposure of the operative field. It is difficult to use the so-called exaggerated lithotomy position without a Young table, and in lieu of this the patient should be





Fig. 7. Chronic discharge, perineal pain, prostate biopsy. Fluid contains large amount of pus. Right vesicle tender and distended. Vasculogram shows distended, enlarged vesicle without obliteration however of intervascular areas. Vesicle apparently drains poorly. The tortuous outline of the vas can be made out as it winds around the tip of the vesicle down to the scrotum. The position of the adjacent ureter can be estimated and makes it possible to conceive how extensive perivesiculitis may involve the ureter and produce symptoms as that structure



Fig. 8. Vesicle normal in size and appearance, holding the usual amount of fluid. Right side still takes scarcely any sodium iodide. Left side fully injected. Outline of vas demonstrable.

brought well forward on the ordinary table and the sacrum elevated from the plane of the table and the buttocks brought out over the edge. This in a way brings the perineum almost parallel with the floor—a great advantage in operative procedure in this field.

A curved incision is then made starting from the ischial tuberosities and continuing through a point which is just superficial to the termination of the bulbous urethra. This point can be determined by palpation of the perineum on a sound which has previously been placed within the urethra. The central portion of the incision should be carried to a depth of at least 1 centimeter. This measure is an important one inasmuch as it provides for better healing of the central portion of the skin flap. In a large series of cases we have failed to obtain a sloughing of the triangular portion at the end as is often seen when an inverted V incision is made. Retraction of the skin flap exposes the sight of the central perineal tendon and this is divided sharply after blunt dissection

of the lateral fossae on either side. At this point it is important to proceed carefully and retain all the fibers of the bulb in the upper portion of the wound. The thin fibrous line of the central tendon as it converges toward the bulbo-membranous junction can be plainly made out. This obviates a lot of annoying bleeding from the vascular bulb.

The sounds should then be removed from the bladder and the Young seminal vesicle tractor inserted. Traction on this pushes the prostate forward and elevates the apex. By careful sponge dissection, after having previously introduced the finger in the rectum, it is possible to strip away from the apex of the prostate the well defined attachments of the recto-urethral muscle. It is at this point that this muscle becomes prominent and here that one should guard against the danger of injury to the rectum. In observation on numerous operations where the rectum has been injured we have noted that apprehension regarding the rectum is usually felt prior to this site. It is here however that the rectum and prostate are in close apposition and the greatest danger of injury exists.

Gentle tension on the flap with one finger in the rectum then puts these fibers on the stretch, and they can be divided with the



Fig. 9. Showing well-defined sheath of right crus. Normal crus on left. Outline of *as* as it transversely cuts plainly seen. Tortuous course of *as* due to adhesion between crus and *as*, inflammatory in type.

scissors close to their insertion in the urethra. When the rectum has been separated more than half of the anterior surface of the prostate the remainder can usually be accomplished by gauze dissection.

The free edges of the levator ani at this point come into view and they can be gently lifted from the posterior surface of the prostate and separation continued by hooking the finger around the free edge of the muscle and further detaching it, after which it can be retracted from the wound.

The posterior surface of the prostate now comes in view and this should be cleansed of a few adherent fibers of muscle tissue, etc. which have remained from the removal of the rectal wall. This is best accomplished by the handle of a knife and then comes into view the well defined capsule of Denonvilliers distinguished by its glaucous white color. The prostate is then retracted firmly into the wound and an incision made transversely at a point just behind the middle axis of the gland. Numerous engorged blood vessels, the latter the result of the vesicular infection usually can be noted in the tissues, and the incision can be usually varied to avoid these. If sectioned, they give rise to troublesome



Fig. 10. Moderate degree of inflammation in the vesicle not area between *as* and crus interpreted as limitation of inflammatory process, not inv. living *as*. Outline of the vas plainly seen and coarse indicated by arrow.

bleeding. It is at this point that care should be taken to recognize the existence of a special fascial plane covering the vesicles, and after division of the first layer of the fascia a second layer should be identified and stripped back, in order to reach the vesicles. The tip of the index finger is then inserted anterior to the fascia and along the posterior surface of the prostate and extending outward and the vesicles can be palpated. Pressure on the organ will sometimes expel a moderate quantity of secretion through the urethra. At any rate the degree of resistance noted is an aid in determining the amount of trauma that can be utilized in removing it. Enucleation is then begun at the tip of the vesicles, and if carefully performed, the tip will become free. Numerous adhesions are noted to the bladder base, but these can be broken through without difficulty and further adhesions between the vas, which at this point is directed internally toward the ampulla are likewise separated. A gauze sponge on a holder if introduced into the post-prostatic space is often of assistance in drawing the entire structure forward and the further separation can be completed under guidance of the eye.



Fig. Vesiculogram of case presenting no symptoms, chronic prostatitis, hypertrophy of verumontanum, and chronic m discharge. Outline of vesicle well demonstrated. Note adhesion between aa and vesicle at tip of bladder.



Fig. Showing obliteration type of seminal vesiculitis, where the vesicle has probably been caught in the mesh of adhesions and inflammatory changes, involving laterally the vas. The vesicle can be noted as extending out on the base of the bladder here it gives certain amount of friction with bladder symptoms, due to interference with the action of the trigone. The course of the vas is indicated by arrows.

(Acknowledgment is made to Doctor W. R. DeWolf for the use of several of these roentgenograms.)

In vesiculotomy incision is made in the vesicle at the point where it joins the ampulla and numerous incisions along the axis of the organ. In vesiculectomy the vesicle is crushed at this point and then excised. We have not noted the necessity of ligation although it is not an unwise measure. It is wise to caution regarding the presence of this secondary layer of fascia. In some operative procedures it has been observed that the prostate has been incised too deeply and when the finger is inserted posterior to the prostate the vesicles cannot be felt because they have been forced down beneath the level of the finger together with their fascial coverings.

The prostate is then incised liberally drainage tubes or wicks inserted at the site of excision or incision and the prostatic capsule sutured in two places. The sound is then withdrawn from the urethra and a loose suture placed in the edges of the levator ani muscle and this drawn over the prostate and the central tendon reinserted. No further sutures are taken excepting in the skin which

is closed with interrupted silk worm gut, and the tube brought out on each side of the central portion of the wound.

In no case have we noted any severe post-operative complications. There has been no acute retention and in one case moderate bleeding which was due to incomplete checking of hemorrhage. If the levator ani muscle is cut instead of retracted and bluntly separated from the posterior prostatic surface it adds a series of difficulties to the procedure. In the first place, the internal pubic artery branches in this area and the nerve supply is extremely rich, giving rise to immediate or subsequent symptoms. Secondly it is difficult to control hemorrhage on account of the position of the muscle. In no case have we noted any severe shock. The patients are allowed to get up on the eighth or ninth day. The sutures are removed in the usual time and the operative care is along general lines.

#### RESULTS

We will not go into a detailed description of results in individual cases. The histories in the foregoing text furnish good examples

of the results that we have generally had. This does not apply to the mental cases, however where we have noted about 20 per cent of cures. In the last analysis, we cannot be certain that the infectious focus here was entirely in the vesicles, although in each case the examination showed a large amount of pathology present with definite evidences of infection.

In the pus and pain group with complicating epididymitis and prostatic abscess, an immediate relief from the pain may be obtained with a more rapid subsidence of the epididymitis and prostatitis than under any form of expectant treatment. If there is a moderate urethral discharge this will generally be found to be reduced considerably and in some cases disappear entirely. The prostate generally subsides rapidly from its acute inflammatory condition and returns to normal size.

In the rheumatic group the results are not observed as quickly. The pain from the joints disappears and usually gives way to vague muscle pains which disappear later. If there are joint changes with periosteal involvement, this can be noted to disappear with a subsequent absorption and increased freedom of joint movement, preceded by earlier cessation of local symptoms, such as pain redness, and swelling. Cunningham's article on this subject gives an excellent detailed account of the immediate results in gonorrheal arthritis with accompanying photograph showing resulting joint changes.

In the neurotic cases including only those types in which the vesiculitis has been determined as the cause of a neurosis apart from disturbed mentality the results are not so good. We have had relatively few of these cases and the return to normal is not so rapid. The patients worry less however about their condition are reassured by the fact that something has been done for them and can usually find less cause and subjective symptoms to complain of. If these cases are followed carefully however it will be noted that there is a gradual improved state of mind and less inclination to worry and concentrate on their condition. Numerous ob-

servers have pointed out the tardiness of results in this class and curiously it represents the largest number in whom operation might be indicated.

One disagreeable and questionable complication of a seminal vesiculectomy is the occurrence of sterility following the operation. To be sure if the ampulla has been torn away and the connection with the ejaculatory ducts severed, no spermatozoa will reach the posterior urethra. However in many cases the ducts are already obliterated and the seminal discharge is without testicular constituents. Other operators have noted a return, however to normal potency within a 6 months period and a variety of conditions regarding sterility. We frankly have not taken occasion to examine for the presence of spermatozoa. We have, however made careful observation regarding the power of erection and the presence of desire, and we have noted these as early as the first week after operation and on the average within 6 weeks or 2 months. This in our minds removes one rather effective barrier to the further practice of the procedure.

#### SUMMARY

1. Inflammation of the seminal vesicles is a well-defined and recognized surgical condition occurring usually as a sequel to previous infections of the genito urinary tract.

2. This condition can be relieved surgically by either drainage or extirpation of the vesicles.

3. Operations on the vesicles combine all difficulties of perineal prostatic surgery and a well-established technique must be employed properly to meet indications for operation. Procedures aiming to drain vesicles through skin incisions punctures etc are ineffective and results reported following inaccurate technique cannot be taken into account.

4. Figures and results in a large series of cases with bacteriological findings and improvement noted in a large proportion of cases justify the establishment of the operation and a more frequent use as a surgical procedure in selected cases.

# MFTASTATIC HYPERNEPHROMA

WITH SPECIAL REFERENCE TO BONE METASTASIS

By ALI YANDI R GIBSON F.R.C.S. WIMBORNE, W. STORR. J. C. BLOODGOOD M.D. F.A.C.S. BALTIMORE

THIS member of the numerous family of the neoplasms is quite one of the most interesting. It is a comparative newcomer having been introduced to the pathological world in 1884 by Grawitz as *struma lipomatodes aberrata renis*. In 1898 the shorter more convenient name of hypernephroma was applied by Birch Hirschfeld a name which has persisted and is likely to persist in spite of the fact that it perpetuates what is in many cases a "terminological inexactitude

## EXTRA RENAL HYPERNEPHROMATA

The great majority of hypernephromata are primary in the substance of the kidney although they may develop in other regions. Thus it is said that they may exist as primary tumors in the liver. Adams and McCrae state

A few cases are on record of included adrenal tissue (in the liver) and of tumors, hypernephroma or mesothelioma, originating from the same. Rolleston, in referring to carcinomatous growths in the liver says

Schmorl and other writers have established the fact that accessory suprarenal bodies may occur in the liver. The development of a malignant disease in the liver from an included accessory suprarenal body or rest is analogous to the well known malignant renal tumors arising in suprarenal rests. Stoerk, writing in 1908 in criticism of Grawitz's theory of the origin of hypernephromata asks the question

Why in the face of the legion of adrenal rests found in the liver is there not a single case of hypernephroma of the liver established? According to Rolleston, Peperé in 1902 has given an elaborate account of a primary malignant tumor of the left lobe of the liver arising in a suprarenal rest which appears to be the first recorded case of its kind. Ewing refers to Peperé's hypernephroma as clearly an hepatic adenoma. According to Ewing Schmorl described a small yellowish tumor in this region presenting the structure of adrenal cortical adenoma.

Larger malignant tumors probably of the same nature are recorded by Vecchi and Voyes. A case is recorded by Chiari of a pelvic tumor which, microscopically had the structure of a hypernephroma. Operation for removal of this tumor was followed by recurrence and death of the patient. A complete postmortem examination demonstrated that the tumor was not secondary to a growth in the kidney suprarenal, or any other abdominal or pelvic organ. (Quoted by Wright.) The gross and microscopical structure (of Chiari's tumor) was rather typical of adrenal carcinoma (Ewing).

A uterine tumor recorded by Eastwood showed typical hypernephroma structure on microscopic examination. This patient lived for some years after operation without hematoma or other evidence of the presence of a kidney tumor. Wright states. Secondary deposits do not usually occur before evidence exists of the primary growth in the kidney. This, however is by no means an invariable rule and it is quite possible that this particular instance was a secondary growth.

French reported a case which he described as a hypernephroma arising in the suprarenal quite unconnected with the kidney. In the opinion of Glynn and Wright the section is not characteristic of hypernephroma.

Glynn, who has studied very extensively the extrarenal hypernephromata, states that they have been recorded as primary tumors in localities where accessory suprarenals occur such as the liver the retroperitoneal tissue, the pancreas, the broad ligament and even in the ovary and the testis. In regard to ovarian hypernephromata he states. It is now generally admitted that ovarian hypernephromata have a closer resemblance to luteal formations than to suprarenal cortex. He is even doubtful if a single case of true ovarian hypernephroma has been recorded. In his opinion many of these growths are luteal. The obvious conclusion is that the micro-



Fig. 2



Fig. 3



Fig. 4

Figs. 2 and 3—Roentgenogram—6—Distal JCB 0550  
Roentgenogram showing lesion in tibia

Fig. 4—Roentgenogram—6—Distal JCB 0550  
Roentgenogram showing lesion in tibia

scopic feature of hypernephroma are sufficiently variable to make the diagnosis by no means easy.

Rather interesting is the fact established by Glynn and Wilson that tumors of the cortex of the suprarenal usually referred to as suprarenal hypernephromata do not correspond to the Cawwata tumor. Wilson records three cases from the Mayo Clinic and states quite emphatically: "Their cellular structure could not by any possibility be mistaken for any of the pictures found in our series of renal tumors."

Clinically it is found that tumors of the suprarenal cortex frequently induce abnormalities of sex and strength. Renal hypernephromata under any circumstances produce these changes.

A remarkable case of hypernephroma occurring between the folds of the falxiform ligament of the liver was recorded by Starr. Among the tumor cells were a few cords of liver cells. The pathological report stated:

"The general appearance of the tumor under the microscope more nearly approaches that of hypernephroma than any other type, but the resemblance is not absolute."

What is the ratio of hypernephromata to all tumors? Wright states that of 10,500 patients at the London Cancer Hospital during 15 years, only 6 showed the presence of hyper-



Fig. 4 (left)—Roentgenogram—6—JCB 0544  
Roentgenogram showing central lesion of humerus after healing of fracture

Fig. 5—Roentgenogram—6—Reprint No. 07  
Roentgenogram taken some months after Figure 4 was taken. It shows beginning destruction of bone shell



Fig 6

Fig 6 3045 Bone tumor—o—JCB 304 Chambers Specimen showing tumor occupying base shell of humerus



Fig 7

Fig 7 3046 Bone tumor—10—Chambers JCB 304 Low power photomicrograph



Fig 8

Fig 8 3046 Bone tumor—10—Chambers JCB 304 High power photomicrograph

nephroma This would suggest that the Grawitz tumor is a comparatively rare lesion

Of kidney tumors the hypernephroma is much the most frequent Jocelyn Swan states that they constitute 75 to 80 per cent of all kidney tumors Pleschner collected 504 cases of which 368 were hypernephroma, 67.4 per cent Lindstroem, during 43 years, saw 40 malignant tumors of the kidney Of these 28 were hypernephromata i.e. 70 per cent Hyman collected 443 kidney tumors of which

287 were hypernephroma i.e. 65 per cent The Mount Sinai Hospital showed 36 hypernephromata out of 38 kidney tumors, almost 95 per cent Of 92 renal tumors occurring in the Mayo Clinic and recorded by Wilson 68 i.e. 78 per cent were hypernephromata

As regards the age at which these tumors occur they are for the most part present in late and middle life Of 28 cases referred to by Hyman, 21 occurred between 40 and 60 One occurred before the age of 10 Scudder re

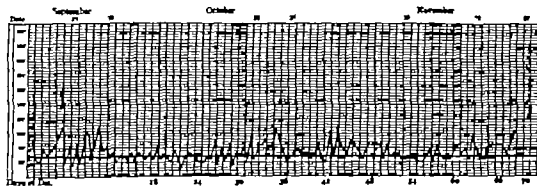


Fig 9 Temperature chart case of C.B. temperature being taken at 8 AM and 4 P.M.



Fig. 1 September 7, 1931. Lumbosacral region. Anteroposterior view shows slight excavation (right) of body of fourth lumbar. Increased density is seen in second lumbar body. There are nodular masses in right and left sacroiliac regions.

Fig. 2 September 7, 1931. Lumbar spine. Lateral view shows nothing abnormal.

Fig. 3 September 9, 1931. Anteroposterior view shows marked excavation of right side of body of fourth lumbar. Right transverse process detached. Increased density of second lumbar body. Oblique compression of third to fourth lumbar.

Fig. 4 September 9, 1931. Lumbar region. Lateral view. Note increased density of second lumbar body.

Fig. 5 October 29, 1931. Anteroposterior view shows first lumbar body much crushed and rarefied; second lumbar body apparently denser than normal; third, fourth and fifth lumbar bodies are mere ghosts of vertebrae. Sacrum also deposits in upper part with destruction of right sacroiliac joint.

Fig. 6 October 29, 1931. Lateral shows first lumbar body crumbled outline; second lumbar body apparently dense; third lumbar body represented by few flakes of bone; fourth and fifth, vague outlines.

recorded a case where the first indication of tumor was a spontaneous fracture of the left femur at the age of 75.

What is the frequency of metastasis in cases of hypernephroma? This is a difficult question to answer inasmuch as many case records are incomplete and many cases with Grawitz tumors of the kidney remain unrecognized as such, a fair number of such tumors being discovered incidentally postmortem. Further in the light of experience one may say that no record of these cases is complete which does not include roentgenographic examination of the whole skeleton.

The original tumor seems to be variable as regards its malignancy. Thus Ohlmacher describes two cases "in which the tumors attained considerable size were well encapsulated had no infiltrating tendencies, and did not give rise to metastatic formations."

A highly malignant case is recorded by Le Count and the history of the present writer's case is sufficiently convincing evidence that

this tumor is among the most malignant of neoplasms. Wright, in his article, refers to 19 specimens of hypernephroma in 13 of which there were "complete clinical histories," yet not one case of bone metastasis is referred to. In Lindstrom's report the abstract makes no mention of bone metastasis. Hyman's account gives no details of osseous involvement in his cases. Scudder on the other hand in reporting 10 cases from the Massachusetts General Hospital records 4 cases which showed bone metastases. After examination of the literature up to date (1906) he concludes that only 15 authentic cases of bone metastasis in hypernephroma were described.

On the other hand it is generally stated that hypernephroma is definitely a tumor which has bone as a tissue of predilection for metastasis, a predilection shared with uterine breast, thyroid, and prostatic carcinoma. Adami quotes Leuzinger as authority for the statement that in uterine cancer osseous metastases occurred to the extent of 23 to 35 per cent, mammary 14 per cent and 20 to 25



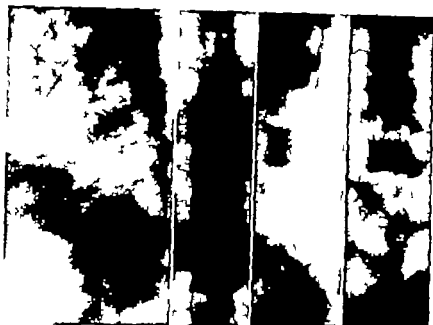


Fig. 6

Fig. 7

Fig. 8

Fig. 9

Fig. 6 November 27 '90 Thorax Lateral view shows indefinite shadows in bodies of lungs.

Fig. 7 November 27 '90 Anteroposterior view of thoracic spine Metastatic deposit in body of second thoracic vertebra.

Fig. 8 November 27 '90 Lateral view of lumbar vertebra Body of second lumbar vertebra still showing.

Fig. 9 November 7 '90 Lumbar spine Wreck of second lumbar is sole survivor of lumbar series.

per cent in thyroid. No figures are mentioned for prostatic cancer or hypernephroma. Kaufmann calculated that about 70 per cent of prostatic carcinomata cause skeletal metastases as compared with 37 per cent for thyroid carcinoma (Lamacher) and 14 per cent for mammary cancer. Of 16 cases with skeletal metastases, Kaufmann found more or less osteoplastic tendency in 14 and from the literature he collected 20 cases with extensive growth of bone. Doubtless also cases are met and dealt with as primary bone tumors when the metastasis happens to be solitary and even when multiple and submitted to microscopic examination its characteristics as hypernephroma may not be recognized in the absence of urinary findings suggestive of kidney involvement (White). The metastases of hypernephroma however are by no means confined to bone. A very interesting and instructive case is recorded by Chance

The patient male age 40 born in October, 1905, complained of obscuration of sight in the left eye, of month duration. Beneath the skin of the thorax were several nodular enlargements in the left groin was large bubo. Arising from the middle pillar of the iris of the left eye and on the horizontal meridian was spherical tumor mottled gray in color and approximately 4 millimeters in diameter. A side incision was performed. The tumor was described as a peribulbar sarcoma. In February, 1906 the eye was enucleated and the bubo the left groin removed. The microscopic diagnosis was small round celled sarcoma in which no signs of melanotic fungus. In April, in emergency the abdomen was opened for double intussusception of the ileum caused by nodules of new growth. The abdominal viscera were studied. No new growths. Death occurred in May, 1906 after period of extremely rapid emaciation. A toper disclosed on inner surface of the intestine many tumors varying from 1 millimeters in size. In the mesentery were a number of enlarged glands and 12 more nodules ranging up to 1 centimeter in diameter. None of the bowel lorgs contained these tumors except the left kidney. In the left lobe of this kidney are 8 or small tumors the largest about centimeter

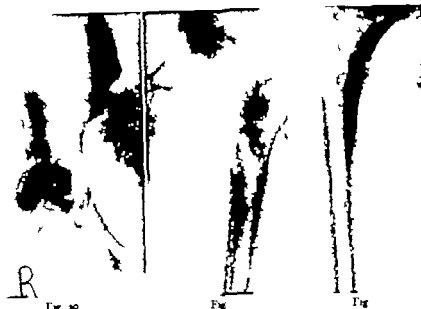


Fig. 30 November 27 '09 Pelvis Shown destruction of greater part of right os pubis  
Whole pelvis inkilled both sides  
Fig. 31 November 27 '09 Left femur and pelvis Nothing below lesser trochanter  
Fig. 32 November 27 '09 Right shaft of femur Nothing below great trochanter

in diameter. At the lower pole of the kidney and protruding from it, is a rounded tumor about 3 to 4 centimeters in diameter. At the upper end of the pelvis in the substance of the kidney is a smaller mass resembling the larger one. The suprarenals are not affected. There were no nodules in the lungs or heart. Microscopic report as that the general appearance corresponds with that of hypernephroma—the alveolar arrangement suggesting the zona fasciculata of the suprarenal. The general conclusion is that the primary tumor is in the left kidney. Secondary metastases were conveyed by the blood although the deposits in the mesentery might have been conveyed there by the lymph stream as well as by the blood.

This case is of considerable interest as illustrating the difficulty in interpretation of microscopic findings, a difficulty which will be dealt with more fully later.

Chance refers also to a case published in 1809 by Schlipf as an epithelial tumor of the ciliary body. Schlipf presumed that he was dealing with an unusual form of endothelioma, but studying his paper in the light of my own case I am convinced that the tumor he described was a hypernephroma. The patient was a young girl.

In Scudder's series of cases two are of interest from the point of view of metastasis.

In one a male aged 75 who fell and fractured his left thigh, a firm hard tender mass was observed attached to the roof of the left orbit. There were many nodules over the body, one ulcerating mass over the right sternomastoid and another over the right scapula. No tumor was felt in the abdomen. The urine was normal. At autopsy the report was hypernephroma of the right renal. Metastases were present in the retroperitoneal tissue in the intestines, the lungs, liver, pleura, myocardium, brain, subcutaneous tissue in various regions, left orbit and left femur.

A second case, male aged 33, had observed for 6 years a pimple on the pinna of the right ear. Three years previously it had been excised but recurred and grew rapidly. Abdominal and urinary examination was negative. When seen in January, 1904, he presented the right ear lobe and cartilage changed to a foul sloughing and bleeding mass. Enlarged glands were present on the right side of the neck. The ear was removed and a dissection of the right side of the neck was performed. Microscopic report was, lobular growth of large round cells with little intercellular substance. Diagnosis, round celled sarcoma. In May, 1904, he was re-admitted to hospital. The wounds of the ear and neck had healed. He had lost 3 pounds in the preceding 3 weeks. In June, 1904, he died. Complete autopsy showed hypernephroma with metastases in intestines, stomach, great omentum, mesocolon, retroperitoneal tissue, pancreas, peritoneum, right groin, right shoulder joint (upper end of right humerus), subcutaneous tissues of the trunk, and brain.

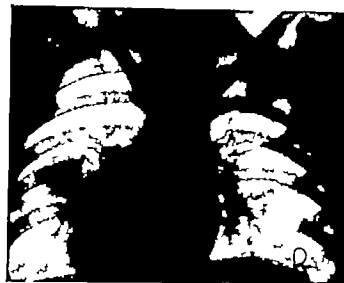


Fig. 3 November 27 '09 Thorax and lungs. Anteroposterior view shows shadows suggestive of metastases. Right pneumonic consolidation.



Fig. 4 November 27 '09 Right shoulder and humerus. Ribs, head and shaft of humerus.

In this case record, one point of interest is the long duration of the growth in the pinna with apparently low grade of malignancy.



Fig. 5 November 27 '09 Left shoulder. Deposits in

Fig. 6 November 27 '09 Surgical neck of left humerus.

Fig. 7 November 27 '09 Hands and forearms. Nothing below elbow.

Fig. 8 November 27 '09 Below knees, nothing.

Interesting also though far from unusual, is the fact that, for a very long time the metastases, not the primary growth was the only indication of the real lesion. Further is the fact that when an increase in malignancy did occur the progress was extremely rapid. This fact also has been frequently noted. In this case also the difficulty of diagnosis from a microscopic section of the secondary growth is apparent. Sarcoma, the cells being grouped in alveoli is a common report on metastatic hypernephroma.

Other situations in which secondary growths have been recorded are the base of the tongue (Coenen), the left ventricle of the heart (Batzdorff), the nasal cavities (Storath), Channing and Knowlton describe a case of metastatic adrenal tumors in the left mid frontal and ascending frontal convolutions. There is apparently no tissue or locality of the body which is not susceptible of being the seat of secondary deposit. The general opinion however is that expressed by Lillien-  
thal. In the experience of the writer by far the commonest location of the metastases is in the bones, and especially in the flat bones. Exception might be taken to the last phrase.

## OSSEOUS METASTASES

The bone metastasis may be single or multiple. It may be the first indication of the presence of the tumor. A certain number of them are revealed by spontaneous fracture. Thus, Bevan relates the case of a child who while playing at school, felt something snap in the hip. X ray showed fracture of the upper end of the femur (right). The child died later almost the whole skeleton being extensively involved.

In some cases pulsation is a pronounced feature of the bony involvement. Lahner describes a case involving the sternum where the condition was mistaken for an aneurysm of the aorta.

The patient, a woman aged 60, presented tumor of the manubrium sterni yielding evident pulsation synchronous with the heart and having an expansile character. At autopsy was found "over the manubrium sterni small lemon sized tumor of soft consistency which on incision exhibited grayish color. This was found to involve the entire manubrium and the cartilage of the first and second ribs at their junction with the sternum. The right kidney contained at its lower pole, close to the pelvis, new growth 4 x 5 centimeters in dimensions, the uterus at its fundus contained a small chestnut sized growths. On histological examination the growths in the kidney, lung, uterus, and sternum exhibited the structure of hypernephroma.

White describes a case of multiple pulsating tumors of bone the growths occurring in the os calcis, the tibia, and the femur. Amputation was performed through the middle of the thigh.

The pathological report was that the essential part of the tumor consists of masses of cells arranged as solid acini and bounded by delicate capillary vessels. In parts the structure suggests an epithelial growth other parts suggest a malignant, vascular tumor. A fuller study of the less altered and apparently freely growing areas leads one to the view that it is a sarcomatous formation corresponding to the usual description of alveolar sarcoma. In spite of the lack of references to abdominal tumor or hematuria, the *total ensemble* of this case is very suggestive of metastatic hypernephroma.

When incised, the osseous metastasis shows the characteristics of a soft highly vascular tumor—soft, yellowish material, not unlike a



Fig. 25. Skull and upper cervical spine shows no deposits in skull; destruction of second cervical vertebra.

gumma" (Warren Low) soft, highly vascular plum-colored growth studded with sulphur-colored nodules (Nitch) the tumor is light red in color mottled with darker red areas of hemorrhage and has a delicate white reticulum throughout. Evidently the bright yellow areas so characteristic of the primary renal tumor are not always reproduced in the secondary growth. The tendency to hemorrhage and necrosis is usually well marked.

As regards the X ray findings, these may be summed up as resembling those of a central sarcoma of the bone. There is never any production of new bone the cortex may be expanded there is usually rarefaction of bone in the neighborhood, and the metastatic shadow tends to be circular in outline. There are no roentgenographic findings which differentiate hypernephroma from any other form of skeletal carcinomatous metastasis. Risley states that metastasis occurs probably by centrifugal spread along the lymphatics of the deep fascia in most cases. While this is true for malignant breast conditions, it is almost equally certainly incorrect for hypernephroma. He

scalp had been present 1 year. Autopsy showed hypernephroma with metastases to sternum femur and rib. The metastatic tumor in the femur shelled out. The bone shell was almost completely destroyed. On incising the tumor much blood was found. The section resembles the tumor in the kidney. Restudy of sections to date show that the tumor was cystic and the cysts are lined by cells not unlike the hypernephroma.

Path N 6030. This case is reported by Scudder in the *Annals of Surgery* for December, 1906, 41: 85. The tumor occupied the upper end of the humerus. The bone shell was expanded and very thin, and the sections are typical of a hypernephroma. My original tissue and sections have been lost. This patient, as operated upon by Scudder in September, 1905. Amputation of shoulder girdle type was done. No note that the kidney tumor was removed. Scudder wrote me, 1906, 4 years later that the patient was living. Sometime later the patient died. Details not given. This case is, therefore, interesting because of the long life after removal of the metastatic tumor.

Path N 19030 April 6, 05. Joseph Histry, 41 years old, sent by Dr. Walter G. Stern, Cleveland, Ohio. Central tumor upper end of tibia with partial destruction of bone shell to the inner side. Treatment: amputation February 26, 1905. Microscopic sections. Bloodgood hypernephroma. Result: Death December 3, 1911, 1 months. Before death there was evidence of metastases to the vertebrae. Patient was a male, age 29, Italian. No symptoms referred to the kidney. He had pain in tibia 8 months. Figs. 1 and 2 are roentgenograms of the lesion of the tibia. Figure 3 shows the gross specimen. This case is a diagnosed large round cell sarcoma. We have no proof that it was a metastatic hypernephroma excepting the sections and the evidence of other bone metastases before death.

Path N 19037 December, 1905. Metastatic sent by Dr. Alexander Gibson. Sections very suggestive of hypernephroma. Fully reported in this paper.

Path N 19046 Patient of Dr. W. H. Bachman, McKeesport, Pennsylvania. Reported in *Dr. Bloodgood* April 3, 02. Published by Bloodgood, *Minnesota Medicine* 1902, 604. Fig. 4, Figure 4 is the first roentgenogram showing the central lesion of the humerus after the healing of a fracture. Figure 5 some months later shows beginning destruction of the bone shell. Figure 6 the tumor occupying the bone shell of the humerus. Figure 7 microscopic low power and Figure 8 microscopic, high power. It is interesting to note that the day this section was studied we had a section from primary hypernephroma of the kidney from another individual, and it was practically impossible to distinguish one from the other. The roentgenogram (Fig. 4) of this case is rather typical of the hypernephroma. The fine dark lines give the light areas spongy appearance as if the

roentgenogram had been taken through a screen. Clinical note: W. F. 65. Fracture of humerus. Roentgenogram 1 weeks later (Fig. 4). At this time X-ray examination of skeleton showed no other bone lesion. A. Bence Jones bodies. No evidence of kidney tumor. Three months later second X-ray examination (Fig. 5) shows destruction of the bone shell. Patient suffers great pain in the arm. Urine contains Bence Jones bodies. X-ray examination of skeleton is negative. Considered multiple myeloma. The patient became bedridden with pain April 3, 1902. Amputation was done because of pain. Now the microscopic section shows hypernephroma. Further result not ascertained.

Path No. 30631 Johns Hopkins Hospital, June 17, 02. Metastases in frontal bone. Through exploratory incision piece of bone was excised and microscopical examination showed metastatic hypernephroma. The X-ray examination showed destruction of the left frontal bone. The metastatic tumor rested on the dura. No positive evidence of kidney tumor was present, but before the patient left the hospital there was palpable tumor in the right kidney with hematoma.

Path N 3887 December 19. Sections sent by Dr. Schade, Toledo, Ohio without data except metastatic bone tumor which Dr. Schade correctly diagnosed hypernephroma.

The following case of multiple tumors of bone came under my care:

C. S. student aged 20, was admitted to Winthrop General Hospital on September 6, 1909, complaining of pain in the lumbosacral region radiating along the inner aspect of both thighs also of numbness along the inner aspect of both thighs.

Previous illnesses: Tonsils and adenoids removed in 1901. Appendix abscess in 06. In May 09 he was operated on for recurrent dislocation of the left shoulder. Flap being transplanted from the posterior border of the deltoid through the quadrilateral space to the coracoid process. Otherwise he had always been a strong, healthy boy. In 09 he was athletic champion of his college. He took part in all sports especially boxing and baseball.

Present illness: Began after an injury on July 20, 09. The injury consisted of wrenching his back while lifting a large bag of potatoes on his shoulder and then entering a taxi cab. The discomfort was mild at first but had gradually been getting worse, until he was hardly able to bend forward. In the beginning of August he went to work attending a gasoline engine. This involved cranking the engine. He found that this action caused a return of the pain in his back, and it now began to radiate down the anterior and inner aspect of both thighs as low as the knees. Since the beginning of September there had been tenderness in the lumbosacral region. He had also noticed that if he stabbed his toe while walking he experienced a severe pain in the lower part of the back. The pain had gradually become

worse. Bowels had always been regular, occasional attacks of diarrhea when in camp. No gastric trouble. A history of cough. No cerebral disease. No urinary symptoms. I was asked to see the patient on September 1, 1921.

On examination it was barely possible to recognize the strong man of 4 months previously. He was pallid, emaciated and haggard, complaining of constant severe pain down the front and inner side of the right thigh. Urine examination gave no abnormal findings. The Wassermann report was negative. Blood examination showed hemoglobin, 55 per cent; red blood cells, 3,788,000; anisocytosis slight; color index, .75; leukocytes, 2,800; polymorphonuclears, 86 per cent; small lymphocytes, 14 per cent.

Röntgenogram of the lumbar region taken September 7, 1921, had been reported as showing no abnormality. A second röntgenogram was taken on September 9. It showed definite curvature of the lumbar spine, loss of substance on the right side of the third lumbar vertebra with detachment of the right transverse process. The outline of the right psoas muscle was not clear. Opaque masses were observed overlying the right and left sacral regions, but their significance was not appreciated. Two possibilities were considered: (1) tuberculosis and (2) sarcoma.

Against tuberculosis was the extreme pain and the very rapid cachexia. Against sarcoma was the extreme rarity of the condition. There was no suggestion of a primary lesion in the thyroid or prostate and the negative urinary findings did not direct one's thoughts to the kidney. With the diagnosis of tuberculosis, spinal fusion operation was performed on September 23, 1921; the vertebrae dealt with being the second, third, fourth and fifth lumbar and the sacrum. Patient stood the operation very well and for a week or two slept better and was more free from pain.

Thus the report for September 3 and 29. Not complaining of any discomfort. September 3. Very comfortable, no pain but unable to sleep. On October 7 for the first time since operation he complained of some pain in the right thigh. For the next few nights he did not sleep well. On October 20, lying in bed, he noticed the right posterior gluteal and as demonstrated to colleagues as a typical lumbar mass. The swelling continued to increase in size. It was aspirated on October 26. Pus blood as drawn.

If microscopic examination failed to disclose tumor cells. However in view of the fact that pure blood was obtained the diagnosis reverted at once to sarcoma and patient was again röntgenographed. The amount of destruction that had occurred in the month since operation was staggering. From this time until death occurred patient condition steadily deteriorated. Anorexia, as given only the one indication being to keep him as comfortable as possible and to do without moving him lest he literally break in two. Patient's appetite failed and emaciation became extreme. Paralysis of the right

lower limb soon became complete and this was followed speedily by paralysis of the left lower limb. The lumbar swelling increased very considerably in size. It became hot, rather tender with dilated veins over the surface. Pain referred to the right lower limb as almost constant. He developed considerable difficulty with bladder and bowels, owing to the severe pain associated with the slightest movement and the matter of nursing became extremely difficult. This was accentuated by profuse perspiration probably associated with the administration of morphia. On November 3, 1921, a very large mass was palpable in the right iliac fossa. From this time onward pain was complained of in the neck, in the upper limbs, abdomen and lower limbs. Both lower limbs became markedly edematous. Death occurred on November 27, 1921. The temperature chart (Fig. 9) shows the degree of fever.

After death a complete roentgen ray examination was made. This showed widespread bony metastases as illustrated in accompanying photographs. A postmortem examination was made by Dr. William Boyd. His report follows.

Clinical diagnosis: sarcoma of spine. Surgeon in charge: A. Gibson.

External examination. The body was profoundly emaciated and the face appeared to be that of a man of 40 rather than a boy of 20. Over the sacrum there were recent bedsores, and to the right of the lower lumbar vertebrae there was a soft apparently cystic swelling 3 inches in diameter.

Inspection of cavities. The spine was exposed throughout its entire length, both on its anterior and posterior surfaces. Three distinct bony masses were found. The first was an enormous mass growing from the lower lumbar vertebrae, and already noticed on external examination. The second was elongated, swelling 1 inch in length, and situated on either side of the dorsal aspect of the second dorsal vertebra. It was yellowish white in color, and of the consistency of hard butter. The third was situated in a similar position in relation to the second cervical vertebra. It was 2 inches long and of the same consistency as the second. Both of the latter growths were closely incorporated with the bodies of the vertebrae.

The tumor in the lumbar region merits further description. It was a huge, soft, fluctuating mass which surrounded the bodies of several of the vertebrae in front and appeared on either side of the spine behind. It contained an immense quantity of thin bloody grumous material, which readily flowed away when the mass was incised. The bodies of several of the vertebrae were incorporated in the mass and completely destroyed. The cut surfaces showed a ragged mass of dark red granular material, in which numerous but definite bony masses could be felt. One part less necrotic than the rest displayed on section a mass of telangiectatic cavities filled with bright red blood.

On the third rib on the left side, 2 inches from the middle line, there was a soft elongated mass 1 inch

SUMMARY OF CASES OF BONE METASTASIS ON RECORD

Cases 5 are recapitulated from the article by Scudder

	Author	Sex	Age	Bone	Remarks
	Albrecht	?	?	Skull	Diagnosed as sarcoma
	Albrecht	?	?	Occipital bone	Suppurative abscess before Death 6 mos later No other metastases
	Albrecht	F	60	Left femur	Spontaneous fracture amputation 134 yrs later kidney tumor (case always negative)
	Albrecht	M	42	Frontal and temporal	Hypersarcoma at autopsy Urine contained albumen
	Albrecht	?	48	Lower jaw	Amputation Death Hypersarcoma Urine contained some leucocytes
6	Albrecht	F	60	Cervix	Hypersarcoma Diagnosed tuberculosis Urine contained few leucocytes
7	Levenshardt	?	?	Cervix	
8	Van Bergmann	?	?	Tibia	Painful tumor
9	Possel	?	?	Rib thigh	First signs of disease
10	Kemper	?	?	Calvarium	First sign
	Kemper	?	?	Rib	First sign
	Scudder	M	24	Humerus	Amputation Urine normal Diagnosed sarcoma
13	Scudder	F	40	Left frontal right parietal, left humerus	
14	Scudder	M	?	Left femur	Hypersarcoma of right adrenal Multiple metastases
5	Scudder	M	23	Right humerus	Hypersarcoma both adrenals For yrs metastases in lungs Marked terminal cachexia
16	Barrich	?	?	Hand wrist	Pulverized
17	Kemper	F	60	Pelvis	Diagnosed as sarcoma anemym
18	Blond Burton	M	43	Humerus	Diagnosed as myeloma—sarcoma Remission 7 years later Death 2 years later
19	Warren Low	M	23	Cervix	Spontaneous fracture Death year or two afterward
20	Natch	M		Ulna, rib	Upper rib of ulna Diagnosed tuberculosis Growth re-curred to original size in months
21	Natch	F	?	Right humerus, left scapula	Diagnosed sarcoma Secondary to adrenal carcinoma till then unsuspected
22	Nicholson	F	20	Tibia	Two years later sarcoma with palpable chondroid tumor
	Brown	F	Child	Femur	Spontaneous fracture Death with almost entire phalanx involved
24	MacLeod and Jacobs	M	52	Pelvis	Pulverized Tumor size of orange
25	MacLeod and Jacobs	M	60	Sacrum	Tumor 14 by inches Tumor in left kidney
26	D'Agost	M	50	Parietal	Box of bone size Growth rapid
27	Bullens	M	60	9th and 10th thoracic vertebrae	Tumor at back Pale blood Transverse myelitis Autopsy Tumor left kidney size of tennis ball
28	White	M	28	On outer table, femur	Marked pulsation Diagnosis Abscess sarcoma
29	Le Comte	?	?	Upper sacrum, femur	Highly malignant
30	Querry and Kamm	M	40	10th and 11th thoracic vertebrae	Grew into spinal canal. Practically no urinary symptoms
31	Affleck and Lohr	M	46	Humeral ribs	Clavicle involved. Thousands of virus cases inferior
32	Pool	M	57	Back and ribs	Emaciation Diagnosed as sarcoma No kidney symptoms till later
33	Moussot and Chabot	F	64	Occipital body of sphenoid	(Quoted by D Agost.)

in length, which, when incised, was found to contain masses of lime salts.

The heart, liver, spleen, pancreas, adrenals, stomach and intestines showed no abnormality.

The *lungs* were of normal size and color. On section numerous small irregular areas could be distinguished with great difficulty but were readily detected by the palpating finger. Their consistency was very soft.

The *kidneys* were of normal size but on section the cortex was swollen, pale and fatty looking. The medulla appeared normal.

The *bladder* was greatly distended and scattered over the surface of the mucosa were numerous small bright red hemorrhagic areas.

**Report of sections.** (1) *The tumor of the spine.* The greater part of the section is made up of blood clot. Around the periphery of the clot there is a zone of cells. These cells are large epithelial like cells with abundant cytoplasm and large vesicular nucleus. They are arranged in definite clumps or solid areas separated by a scanty although quite distinct, fibrous stroma. The cells are of fairly uniform size, but some are considerably larger and almost merit the name of giant cells. Mitotic figures are fairly numerous. It is evident that this is not an example of sarcoma of bone. The cells are epithelial in type and most definitely epithelial in arrangement. It appears to be secondary growth from some carcinoma which was not discovered at the autopsy. The cells have not the clear or slightly foamy cytoplasm so characteristic of hypernephroma.

(2) *Growth from shoulder.* The appearance is similar to that just described except that no blood clot is present. The masses of epithelial cells are very definitely elongated and in places almost columnar. Vascularity is very marked but the cells are not grouped around the blood vessels in any particular arrangement. Small pieces of bone are seen here and there.

(3) *Tumor of the rib.* The appearance is identical with that just described.

(4) *Lungs.* The small nodules in the lung which are thought clinically to be metastatic in nature are in reality areas of pneumonic consolidation. The alveoli are filled with cells mainly mononuclear together with few threads of fibrin. The blood vessels were moderately dilated.

The roentgenographs and microscopic sections of the tumor tissue were submitted to Dr. J. C. Bloodgood of Baltimore. He very kindly reported as follows:

The patient is male, age 20. This practically excludes primary carcinoma of breast, thyroid, and prostate but at this age we might see hypernephroma, cancer of the intestine and peritoneal sarcoma.

The tumors of the vertebrae that are associated with hemorrhage are the giant cell—the penilethelial angiosarcoma—and the hypernephroma. I would not expect it in metastatic carcinoma of any type.

Primary sarcoma of bone rarely metastasizes to bone. Histologically this is not a multiple myeloma. It seems to me that it must be looked on as metastatic hypernephroma.

The roentgenographs taken after death show the widespread bony involvement. There is apparently no metastasis in the skull, but the second cervical vertebra is practically destroyed. In the thoracic region there is only equivocal evidence of secondary growth in the vertebral bodies though it is clear enough in one of the ribs.

The lumbar region of the vertebral column is most interesting. From the very beginning the second lumbar body seemed distinguished by greater density than normal, and to the last it has resisted infiltration more than the others, though the first above it and the third below are so destroyed as not even to be recognizable as ghosts of their former selves. This resistance of the second lumbar body is very noteworthy.

The sacrum and pelvis are so riddled with growths that no detailed description is possible. It is also rather remarkable that the limbs should have escaped involvement to the extent they have done. In both upper limbs the lowest limit reached is the upper third of the shaft of the humerus. In both lower limbs there is no involvement lower than the level of the lesser trochanter of the femur. This distribution of the metastases is much more suggestive of lymphatic than a hermal distribution.

The manner in which bony tissue has melted like snow before the sun is very striking. It suggests strongly that some fairly strong acid medium has been in contact with these bones. So far as I am aware no observations have as yet been made upon the hydrogen ion content of tissue fluids.

Of malignant conditions which may manifest themselves in bone it is impossible that any epithelial growth can be primary. The primary growths are essentially of the connective tissue type. Secondary carcinomatous growths may come from many sources, chief of which are the breast, the thyroid, the prostate, the uterus, the kidney, the alimentary tract. To these may be added the liver as in a remarkable case described by Caisarius. H. G. Wells describes a case with secondary growths in bone, the primary growth being in the urinary bladder. With this multiple source of primary growths available the diagnosis is very often a matter of exclusion of primary foci, one by one, or of finding confirmatory evidence in one primary site. This evidence may have been missed or undervalued. In a suspected hypernephromatous metastasis what are the renal signs and symptoms to be investigated?



The cardinal symptoms of hypernephroma of the kidney are haematuria, pain, tumor. The haemorrhage is said to have a twofold source, first from vein in the kidney substance congested by mechanical pressure of the new-growth, second from the vascular tumor substance which has erupted into the pelvis of the kidney. The haematuria may be slight or profuse. It may be constant or intermittent. It is sometimes provoked by exercise or trauma. Haematuria is said to be the first indication of the disease in more than half the cases" (Lillenthal).

Pain is usually vague, indefinite and is referred to the lumbar region. It is said to be the initial symptom in about 90 per cent of cases. Renal colic is rare. When nerves are involved by tumor tissue the pain may radiate in the distribution of these nerves, especially the ilio inguinal and genitocrural (Trotter).

Tumor is found in many cases. In many others it is absent even at a late stage of the lesion.

Rise of temperature is another striking feature of a case which is in active progress. Israel reports it as present in 57 per cent of his cases. The temperature may rise to 102 or even 103 and may be for some time the only manifestation. The existence of a high temperature otherwise unexplained, should always lead to a search for hypernephroma. The cause of the fever is quite unknown.

Cachexia as a late phenomenon is at times very striking. This was pronounced in the case described by Burton Chance, one of Scudder's cases lost 30 pounds in 3 weeks, and in the case of C. S. the rapid emaciation was very noticeable.

It is possible for hypernephroma to exist along with other kidney lesions, e.g. tuberculous (Albrecht) or calculus (Noguera).

In regard to the treatment of hypernephroma, three sets of conditions have to be considered: (a) with no obvious metastasis, (b) with a solitary metastasis, and (c) with multiple metastases.

There can be little question regarding the first. Provided the other kidney be functioning, extirpation of the involved organ should be performed.

Where a solitary bone metastasis is present it is apparently worth while to remove the primary lesion in the kidney at the same time if it be feasible to excise the metastasis. Two cases are recorded by Albrecht where the single bone metastasis was the only sign of general involvement manifested at autopsy. Another case is referred to by him where nephrectomy had been performed 12½ years previously, 3 years later a single metastasis in the scapula had been removed. At the date of writing, i.e. 9 years after the second operation, the patient was alive (quoted by Trotter).

Scudder, in recording a complete report on a case first described by him in 1906 in which a shoulder joint disarticulation was performed for a growth in the upper end of the humerus, mentions that when the patient died a little less than 5 years after operation, wasting away as if with some blood disease, a complete postmortem examination was made of thorax, abdomen and cranial cavity. No metastases were found in any part of the body. "The left kidney was as large as two adult fists. The man had had no symptoms so far as known from the kidney tumor. This case adds one more bit of evidence to the two cases from Hochenberg, Chase, illustrating the fact that one bone metastasis may be the sole metastasis present in the body. Had a nephrectomy been done soon after the removal of the upper extremity containing the metastatic focus, the man's life would have been prolonged."

One difficulty that may present itself is that even with a metastatic bone deposit there may be no indication even on ureteral catheterization, or methylene blue injection as to which kidney is involved (Pool). The fact that a primary tumor may not communicate with the pelvis of the kidney, it may be situated at one or other pole of the kidney where it is incapable of producing symptoms by mechanical pressure may lead to difficulty in deciding which side to explore. In such cases the method of perirenal inflation introduced by Carrell and described by Hermann Johnson, may yield valuable information, at a smaller surgical cost than a double renal exploration. It is claimed that the suprarenal gland can be

distinguished from the kidney by this manoeuvre if the procedure establishes itself it is possible that it may be of considerable value in cases of hypernephroma.

In the presence of cachexia or of multiple metastases operation would seem definitely contra indicated. The only measures applicable are palliative. In any case as soon as there is reason to suspect hypernephroma a complete roentgenographic examination of the skeleton should be performed.

## SUMMARY

1 Hypernephroma is a comparatively rare condition.

2 Bone is a "tissue of predilection" for this tumor.

3 The pathogeny of hypernephroma is still *sub judice*.

4 Metastasis to bone is chiefly via the blood stream.

5 The bony metastasis is sometimes the only metastatic focus.

6 Complete skeletal roentgenographic examination should be made in every suspected case.

7 While mainly a lesion of later middle life it is found in the young.

8 The malignancy of the condition varies enormously.

9 A solitary bone metastasis may be extirpated with good ultimate result.

10 In the presence of cachexia or multiple bone metastases, palliative measures only are advisable.

## BIBLIOGRAPHY

- ADAMI Principles of Pathology Philadelphia 908 of Adams and McCracken Pathology 9  
 AFFLECK and LITTLE Edinburgh Hosp Rep iv 378  
 AGATA, G. Tumors, 72, 97 June Sept  
 ALBRECHT Deutsch Gesellsch f Chir 905, xxiv 630  
 Idem Arch f klin Chir 905 vol lxxv  
 BAETTER Am J Roentgenol 9, 8, May 300  
 BATTISTONI Breslau Chir Gesellsch 9, 3 May  
 BEHRMANN Verhandl d XVI Congr der Deutsch Gesellsch f Chir 887  
 BEY Surg Clin Chicago 930, iv 5  
 BEHRMANN and ALBRECHT J Am M Ass xlii, 34  
 BIRCH HOSPITAL Beitr f allg Path path Anat 803, xiv  
 BL and SUTTON Keen Surgery 9, 2, vi, 30  
 BLOODGOOD J Radiol, Los Angeles 920, 1, 147-158  
 BULLOW, J. G. Med Clin North Amer 922, Jan 1  
 BURKHARDT Deutsche Zeitsch f Chir, 900, p 55  
 CANNON Differential Diagnosis 9, 5 vol  
 CARTER, W. F. Am J Dis Child 922, xii, 244  
 CATSARAS Ann de med 9, Oct  
 CHANCE, BERTON J Am M Ass xlviii, 475  
 CHANDLER and KNOWLTON Am J Insanity 902, lx, 5  
 CHLARI Zeitsch f Heilk 884, v (extraneal growths)  
 CLARKSON P. U. Arch f klin Chir 904, lxvii, 620  
 COHEN Zentralbl f Chir 914, N 5 774  
 DUNN J S J Path & Bact 9, 3, xvii  
 EASTMAN J Path Soc Lond 907, lxx, pt  
 ELLINGER, AUGUSTIN J Am M Ass 908, 1, N  
 EWIN Nonplastic Diseases  
 FRENCH Guy's Hosp Rep Series 2, extraneal growths  
 GARDNER and KERRAN Med Rec, 9, 2, Jan 7 13-56  
 GATRY J Gynec & Obst Brit Emp 92, p 3  
 Idem Quart J Med 9, 2, N 18  
 GRAVITZ Arch f klin Chir 884, x, 824  
 GREEN and WELLS Arch Int Med 900, Sept  
 HERNIMAN-JOHNSON, F. Brit M J 9, Jan  
 HITCHCOCK, ROBT. Quart J Med 907, 31  
 HYMAN Surg, Gynec & Obst 9, xxvii, No 5  
 ISRAEL Zentralbl f Chir 9, N  
 Idem Arch f klin Chir 884, x, 824  
 KAUFMANN E. Lehrb specielle path Anatomie, 9  
 KERN, FRANKLIN, and ELLIS Am Med 904, ix, 5  
 KELL A. O. J. Beitr path Anat 898, xvi, 80  
 KESTER Deutsche Chir 896-902  
 LACOT, E. R. T. Chicago Path Soc v N 5  
 LINDSTROM L. J. Arb d path mat d Univ Helsinki, 9, d 1, 209  
 LOEWENHARDT Deutsche Zeitsch f Chir 888, xxviii  
 LOW, NICHOLAS, etc. Proc Roy Soc Med Lond 920, xii, Sect Surg p -6  
 MACLEOD and JACOBS Med Rec 92, 9, 979  
 MA O. W. J. Am M Ass 9, 5, March 30  
 MICHAELSON Hyper, Stockholm, 920 Apr 5 No 7  
 Abstract in J Am M Ass, 920 March 7 73  
 MOORE Am J Roentgenol, N 9, 8, vi, 580-593  
 MUIR, HARVEY Surgical Diseases of the Kidney and Ureter 904, 1, 5  
 MOUTRIET ET CHASSER Rev de med 9, xxvii  
 NOGUEIRA, ALIX MIRA Am J Urol et 9, 5 July  
 OCKERBY Surgical Diagnosis and Treatment iii, 47  
 ORLMACHER, A. P. Cleveland M J 11, N 3  
 PARCHEN Arch f klin Chir 9, 5, cvii, 3  
 P. and MACLEOD J Am M Ass 9, 6, lxxv, 9, 8  
 POTTIER Arch d med exper et d'anat path 902, xi 763  
 POOL, E. H. Ann Surg in, 553  
 REILEY Boston M & S J 9, 5, 1, 134  
 ROLLISTON and MARSH Am J M Sc 808, cxvi, 383  
 ROLLISTON Diseases of the Liver and Bile Ducts 905, p 479  
 SCHLIEP R. Graef Arch 890, xl in, 333  
 SCHWARTZ Beitr path Anat allg Path ix, 523  
 SCHWENK, C. L. Ann Surg 900, xiv 85  
 Idem Ann Surg 9, in 533  
 SEMOWITZ Bryant and Beck, in, p 48  
 STARR Ann Surg 9, 7, lvii, 8, 8, Sept  
 STODICK Beitr Anat allg Path 908, xii, 393-437  
 STODICK Zentralbl f Chir 907, p 49  
 Idem Zeitsch f Chirurgie lxx, 57  
 THOMSON and CURRYGAN Hypernephroma Boston M & S J cxix, 903, No 2, 6-6  
 TROTTER, W. Lancet, 909, June 5, 58  
 V. CHA Am J Obst 9  
 WELLS, H. G. J Urol, vi, 383  
 WHITE, J. REYNOLDS Brit J Surg 9, Jan  
 WILSON and WELLS J Med Research, 9, xii 73  
 WILSON, L. B. Ann Surg 9, 2, April, p 5-315 col-  
 lected Papers of May Chir, 9, 2, p 303  
 WRIGHT Brit J Surg 922, Jan

INTRA-ABDOMINAL ADHESIONS<sup>1</sup>

B. JOHN B. DEAYER, M.D. FACS PHILADELPHIA

**T**HE subject of adhesions is gaining in importance especially since the diagnosis has been enhanced by the aid of the roentgenogram but the cure of the condition still remains one of the less encouraging aspects of our surgical work.

As it is generally considered the subject may be said to fall into two large groups congenital and acquired. A somewhat extensive literature has developed around the question of congenital adhesions, particularly since Jackson, Lane, Harris, and others have described the congenital anomalies in the forms of membranes, bands, kinks which bear their names. The anomalies are sometimes regarded as the result either of failure of the gut to rotate and descend or when rotation has taken place normally as due to some anomalous development of the peritoneum and the mesentery. Not a few surgeons, myself included, steadfastly refuse to accept this non-inflammatory theory of such adhesions, bands, membranes or whatever they may be termed. It is much more plausible to place the entire group in the other large division of our subject, that is, acquired adhesions.

These acquired adhesions fall into two natural divisions inflammatory including pelvic adhesions often due to collections of blood in the pelvic cavity and peritoneal (operative). Those who oppose the theory of fetal mal-development as the cause of membranes, bands, etc. are almost unanimous in pointing out the striking fact that they are usually located at or near the part of the gut most prone to inflammation. It is no contradiction to admit the presence of the condition in the fetus or at birth, for there is enough evidence to show the possibility of pre-natal inflammation of the peritoneum to account for their presence so that while they may be congenital they are not developmental anomalies, in the strict sense of the term.

Inflammatory adhesions may be constructive as well as destructive. It is a well known fact that the serous covering of the inner wall

of the abdominal cavity is unique in that it is capable of developing agglutinations and adhesions which in some instances are benign and protective such as occur in the familiar walling-off process which takes place in infectious conditions and which prevents the development of a diffused peritonitis. It is when nature fails to protect the abdominal cavity in this way that she invites death unless early surgery can be resorted to with success. These adhesions are generally temporary inasmuch as they usually become absorbed after the infectious process has subsided. The surgeon often imitates this method of nature of forming protective or constructive adhesions which frequently are only coils of intestines lightly stuck together when he introduces sheets of rubber cigarette drains, and the like into the wound, the object being to have the infected portion of the peritoneal cavity shut off from the general peritoneal cavity.

Constructive adhesions are also seen in cases of spontaneous recovery from gunshot wounds of the abdomen, as well as in wound healing in the various anastomotic operations, when union of the opposed peritoneal surfaces of the two viscera takes place.

The responsible factor for the development of acquired adhesions is in a word, the peritoneum under distress. That is to say they are the result of peritoneal warfare against pathological bacteria. The peritoneum is a large complex membrane lined over its entire surface with a layer of endothelium the continuity of which is interrupted only at the fimbriated orifices of the fallopian tubes its two functions being absorption and exudation. So long as the endothelial cells remain intact the peritoneum can deal with and control infection but when they are destroyed and displaced by a mechanical chemical or bacterial agent a direct route is at once opened for the entrance of infection into the blood stream through the subendothelial vessels the surrounding connective tissue then becomes the source of adhesions. In the very

early stages of the inflammatory process of a peritonitis there is a serous effusion containing phagocytic cells. These cells rapidly ingest bacteria, which they carry to the sub-endothelial lymph spaces on the surface of the diaphragm. This protective serous effusion with its contained phagocytes destroys the infecting bacteria and carries other infectious agents away from the peritoneal cavity. In addition to this serous effusion there is formed a fine layer of fibrin which covers the visceral layer of the peritoneum. We must not lose sight of the fact that, in severe infections the phagocytes may all be destroyed and the effusion thus lose its protective properties and become septic. The agglutinations of the coil of bowel, or constructive adhesions referred to above, are due to their being covered by this fine layer of fibrin. At operation this is frequently seen in the form of plaques or masses which formerly the surgeon wiped away but which today he leaves undisturbed since he is aware of the defensive power of the peritoneum. This fibrinous layer serves to protect the endothelium from the action of toxins and enables the intestinal surfaces to adhere, thus mechanically limiting the spread of infection. It also provides fine strands or ladders along which the phagocytes may travel on their way to the scene of action of the peritoneal battle.

It is an easy transition from a consideration of constructive to the consideration of destructive adhesions of the peritoneal cavity. We are all aware that the most frequent site of troublesome adhesions is the upper right abdominal quadrant. The viscera most frequently involved are the gall bladder, the duodenum and the transverse colon. The etiology of these particular adhesions is not far to seek, but whether or not they can be prevented is not so easy to say, except perhaps if every case of cholecystitis or other upper abdominal disorder were to be subjected to operation at the first sign of trouble, which even I would consider neither feasible nor even logical. With the involvement of the intestinal tract in the inflammatory process there arises the greater danger of intestinal obstruction with all its inherent seriousness. Unfortunately many of these cases present

symptoms of stasis and partial obstruction rather than those of actual inflammatory disease of the intestine, so that the surgery which might have relieved the inflammation and possibly prevented the development of adhesions is postponed. On the other hand, oftentimes visceroptosis is responsible for symptoms of adhesions. Thus, of course is not a surgical condition, but for which operation is often erroneously undertaken with the idea of relieving some supposed upper abdominal lesion. With the X-ray diagnosis of visceroptosis this mistake should not occur but where this means of diagnosis has been omitted or is not available the mistake is a very natural one for it is sometimes absolutely impossible to differentiate visceroptosis and upper abdominal disease.

While surgery designed to relieve inflammation may also at the same time prevent the formation of inflammatory destructive adhesions, we must humbly confess that surgery also is responsible for the development of troublesome adhesions. The various methods devised for the prevention of such operative sequelae form an interesting chapter in surgical endeavor.

Among the many factors held responsible for the formation of postoperative adhesions may be mentioned free blood in the peritoneal cavity, sutures and ligatures, the effects of the eschar of the cautery, exposure of the viscera to air, chemical irritation and infection. Regarding the presence of free blood alone as a cause, it can be said to be only a concomitant one in the presence of infection or trauma. Ligatures and sutures likewise cannot be held responsible if properly and wisely applied and if the stumps of pedicles are carefully treated. The cautery if thoroughly applied without doubt prevents the formation of adhesions, but mild and insufficient heat may cause their development. Exposing the peritoneum and the viscera to the air not only produces shock but favors the formation of adhesions, but it seems superfluous at this juncture to urge careful technique in this respect, since it should be entirely a matter of course. Before the introduction of asepsis chemical irritation was an active factor and today also experimental work with

Iodine Iodoform carbolic acid etc conclusively proves the rôle of chemical irritants as possible contributing factors to the plic nomenon. The part played by infection in the development of both pre-operative and postoperative adhesions is obvious. It is trauma in the widest application of the term, and trauma is without doubt an important item in the formation of destructive adhesions.

The deduction is plain that first among the prophylactic measures stands careful operative technique strict asepsis avoiding trauma mechanical and chemical careful treatment of denuded surfaces a minimum of handling of viscera, avoiding exposure of the peritoneum and viscera to air the use of hot moist gauze pads for the protection of the abdominal cavity.

Literature abounds with suggestions for the use of various foreign materials for the prevention of postoperative adhesions. Various operators have advocated the use of non absorbable membranes intended to protect the surfaces until regeneration of the endothelium has taken place. But the results have not justified their claims to usefulness.

Various lubricants also are more or less widely employed in abdominal operations for the prevention of adhesions. But I doubt whether the results are any more encouraging than those obtained with the use of membranes.

Non viable membranes, particularly Carle membranes have been advocated in various quarters but they have not survived their early enthusiastic supporters. Much more rational is the introduction of viable grafts of peritoneum and omentum. Senn as early as 1888 showed by experiment that omental grafts from 3 to 6 centimeters in width and of sufficient length to surround the bowel retain their viability and become adherent in from 12 to 18 hours, and are well supplied with blood vessels in from 18 to 48 hours. He also showed that scurrying the serous surface and the grafts promotes agglutination and vascularization. He recommended the method for operations on the intestinal tract, for reinforcing enterorrhaphy and for covering stumps and peritoneal de-

fects. This method with modifications has come to occupy an important place and wide spread application in modern abdominal surgery and to this day represents probably the most valuable means at our disposal for controlling the formation of adhesions.

Pre-operative and postoperative treatment also plays a certain part in the prevention of adhesions. Inciting peristalsis with the idea of liberating early adhesions and by constant motility of the bowel preventing their recurrence, formerly received and to-day also is receiving considerable attention, but it is neither logical nor effective except perhaps in the few selected cases in which it has been reported as being successfully applied. Personally I am opposed to pre-operative and more particularly to postoperative purgation. All aperients act as irritating poisons on the intestinal mucosa. The resulting irritation renders the intestinal wall more easily penetrable by bacteria and, further more the active peristaltic contractions disturb the protective layer of fibrin with which the peritoneal layer of the intestines is covered, and thus create the chance for adhesions to develop. I do find however that having the patient get out of bed as soon as is consistent with conditions and with the pathology treated is a wise prophylactic measure. After discharge from the hospital suitable exercises, such as gymnastics, swimming etc are useful for breaking up slight adhesions and perhaps preventing the formation of others.

The most serious immediate postoperative danger is, without doubt intestinal obstruction, occurring from 3 to 10 days or more after operation. This sequel of course most commonly takes place after acute abdominal conditions, particularly acute suppurative and perforative appendicitis. The obstruction is practically always caused by adhesions which at first constructive later become destructive. But intestinal obstruction may also occur after operation on a clean abdomen, but the cases are so few and far between that the subject needs merely to be mentioned. Reoperation in these cases of acute postoperative intestinal obstruction is usually very successful and the end results eminently satisfactory.

Less satisfactory and more perplexing are the cases of adhesions which lead to chronic intestinal stasis with its associated toxæmia and disability. Very often, as I have already indicated, this chronic condition is mistaken for visceroptosis and vice versa, and very often either or both are associated with neurosis. The trio—chronic intestinal stasis, visceroptosis and neurosis—to my mind, is nothing less than diabolical. Surgery may be, but very rarely is, successful in these cases. I personally refer this type for medical treatment, recommending proper posture, fresh air, forced feeding, massage, hydrotherapy and the like. There is little doubt that these cases are the source of profitable income to the various "pathies"—chiro-, osteo- and the like. To the surgeon they are troublesome because they are so often referred to him with a diagnosis of chronic appendicitis or chronic cholecystitis. In fact, it is remarkable how exactly they do mimic upper abdominal disease. In some in-

stances removing the appendix and perhaps the gall bladder may be called for and may relieve the condition. But frankly I do not like to operate on these cases and more often refuse to use the knife than I apply it. They are the bugbear of the surgeon and the internist alike and require time and patience for their relief.

You all no doubt have had the experience of having to operate two or three times on the same patient for the release of adhesions, and no doubt you also have observed the fact that there are fewer adhesions at the second and third operation than were present at the first. While this fact may be a hint on nature's part that in time many of the cases may clear up spontaneously, it is more plausible to regard it with satisfaction as one of the many instances in which surgery comes to the aid of nature in relieving a distressing condition for which nature frequently demands too much time.

# COLLATERAL CIRCULATION IN CHRONIC OBSTRUCTION OF THE PULMONARY VEINS AND ITS RELATION TO AIR EMBOLISM FOLLOWING VARIOUS DIAGNOSTIC AND THERAPEUTIC PROCEDURES (PNEUMOLYSIS)

By KARL SCHLAEPFER, M.D. BALTIMORE  
From the Surgical Research Laboratory of the Johns Hopkins University

**F**EW data are given in the literature relative to the formation of collaterals following chronic obstruction (partial occlusion) of the pulmonary veins due to compression of the lumen from the outside by chronic inflammatory changes. During the winter of 1921-1922 I performed a series of experiments on dogs to study the anatomical changes following the partial occlusion of the pulmonary veins. A condition was created experimentally in one lung analogous to that found in clinical cases of chronic inflammation in the region of the hilus—generally of tuberculous origin—obstructing the backflow of the blood in the pulmonary veins to the left auricle. This condition can be compared to the stasis in the pulmonary veins in cases of a non-compensated heart lesion of the left side. The study of the pathologic-anatomical changes in the lung and the pleura in these experiments enables us to throw some light on the etiology of collateral formation observed in cases of chronic lung tuberculosis (Guyot, 1). It gives also an accurate explanation for the few cases of air embolism which occurred through these collaterals into the greater circulation and the right heart.

## RÉSUMÉ OF EXPERIMENTAL WORK

**A Technique** The operation was performed on the left lung of medium sized dogs, using intratracheal insufflation anesthesia. The animal was placed on his right side. By an intercostal incision (fifth interspace) the pleural cavity was opened and the hilus well exposed by retracting the lung of the dog backward. As a rule there were three big veins entering the left auricle, taking up the blood of the upper middle, lower lobes. Sometimes the pulmonary vein of the upper lobe was divided into a smaller upper and a lower one. With a ligature of heavy white silk (in one case with a

silver wire) the lumen of each vein was reduced to one-third or one-quarter of its normal caliber a probe being passed underneath the ligature during the tie. After perfect hemostasis in the chest wound the cavity was closed with interrupted pericostal silk stitches, the lung being blown up at the same time to its normal volume. Suturing of the muscles in two rows, and of the subcutaneous tissue and the skin with silk made the closure very tight. The dogs stood this operation very well. No changes in the rate of the heartbeat or in the respiration were noted. When recovering from the anesthesia the animals were less active for 1 or 2 days; respiration was deeper but more rapid perhaps partly due to pain in the chest wound. These postoperative sequelae showed great variability in the different dogs, 30 hours afterward some were quite as active as before the operation. Generally after 48 hours, sometimes earlier the dogs were normally active. The variation of these sequelae in the different dogs may be governed more by subjective feelings than by any physiological bases. Deeper breathing increases the gaseous exchange.

**B Findings** Following operation the size of the two lungs remains about the same for a short time (5 to 7 days). An engorgement of all the blood vessels of the obstructed side takes place as a result of the stasis. The blood flow through this lung is reduced. The physiological function becomes reduced also. On the non obstructed side an increased blood flow is guaranteed by an elevation of the blood pressure in the lung artery (Underhill, 2) but especially by the dilatation of the capillaries outlining the air sacs. This causes an enlargement of the alveolar wall the alveoli expand (v. Reusch, 3) the aeration surface becomes greater. A compensatory hypertrophy (ex-pansion) takes place and an enlargement of

the lung results. So we see the non-obstructed lung pushing the mediastinum to the obstructed side, particularly at certain anatomically weak points—in the dog for instance, in the anterior upper mediastinum (Fig. 1). A second displacement (lower groove in the diagram) occurs anteriorly below the heart. A constant result due to the same mechanism is the interposition of the mediastinal lobe, a median lobule of the right lower lobe, between the left lower lobe and the diaphragm.

The formation of adhesions on the obstructed side was a very inconstant finding in the specimens. If present, these adhesions were restricted to the regions where the very friable endothelium (Boit, 4) was injured mechanically at the time of operation, either by retracting the lung in exposing the hilus region or along the line of incision on the anterior chest wall, or in the neighborhood of the place of the partial occlusion of the pulmonary veins. In this way a *synchysis* of the two pleural layers occurred along the mediastinal side and along the incision in the chest wall. This obliteration was, pathologically, a circumscribed fibrous pleurisy. During the process of organization of this inflammation, capillaries were growing in from the lung side from the mediastinum and the chest wall. These blood vessels form the basis for abnormal collaterals in two specimens described in detail below.

In a medium sized dog on which the operation was performed as outlined above, and which was sacrificed 3 months (85 days) later the displacement of the mediastinum corresponded to the description given above and illustrated in Figures 1 and 2. The upper lobe of the right lung pushed the thin mediastinum over to the left, compressing the left lung quite considerably—the result of the compensatory enlargement of the right lung. An upper groove is formed in this way. By an analogous process the middle lobe forms a lower groove below and anterior to the heart. In Figure 2 where the upper and middle lobes of the right lung were retracted laterally and a window cut into the lower mediastinal sheet of the right pleura, the mediastinal lobe is shown interposed between the left diaphragm and the lower left lung lobe and lifting up the heart to a certain extent. This mediastinal

lobe extends well over to the left lateral costal margin passing behind the inferior vena cava. The pleural cavity adjacent to the mediastinum is obliterated to a great extent. The two pleural surfaces are firmly adherent. Arising from the upper and the lower lobe in separate groups a number of tortuous enlarged veins are seen running between the adherent pleural layers and joining the left internal mammary vein posterior to the chest wall. The costal and diaphragmatic pleural surfaces are intact; no adhesions are present. Figure 3 shows the partial obliteration of the pleural cavity between the mediastinum and the upper lung lobe. At the place where the two sheaths are glued together these new blood vessels issue from the lung and can be followed along the mediastinal pleura. The pericardium is fixed to the lung. Enlarged blood vessels underneath this thin sheath join the pericardiacophrenic vein. A third group of veins originates in the hilus region and from the mediastinal aspect of the lower lobe. These veins form the second group of new blood vessels running within the mediastinal pleura toward the chest wall where they join the internal mammary vein.

The photographs, taken immediately after death, do not show the true proportion in size of the two lungs; the right one being considerably smaller as a result of its postmortem contraction, a sequence of its elasticity the left lung keeping its size as during life, an effect of the chronic stasis and the increased fibrous consistency. The fact that the two postmortem lungs are about the same size proves that the reduction in size of the obstructed side is a moderate one. This is also illustrated by comparing the two lungs autopsied in the same way after the same lapse of time in cases where the pulmonary artery was ligated with or without resection of the phrenic nerve. The very marked stasis in the obstructed lung circulation is an impediment to further reduction of lung volume at this early stage.

On a second dog the same operation was performed on the left lung. The partial occlusion of the pulmonary veins was combined with crushing of the phrenic nerve for a distance of 2 centimeters. The animal made an uneventful recovery. He felt well and showed no signs



of respiratory distress. He was sacrificed after 4 months (130 days). When the anterior chest wall was removed the same picture was found showing the difference in the size of the two lungs, as depicted in Figures 1 and 2. No veins coming from the lung running to the internal mammary vein were seen. The two internal mammary veins were very small vessels running along with the corresponding artery. The left lung was adherent along the mediastinum the few small adhesions along the scar of operation were easily separated. The remaining part of the costal and diaphragmatic pleura was free. By pushing the left lung to the right the following very interesting findings were recorded (Fig. 4). A group of engorged dark bluish blood vessels on the mediastinal aspect of the upper lobe taken up by few large veins running with the phrenic nerve and emptying into the first intercostal vein. These veins are in communication with branches of a second group of vessel which have their origin in the region of the hilus, an enlarged bronchial vein which run to the left of the oesophagus into the azygos vein together with the fourth left intercostal vein. Note in our first dog described above this venous tract was very insignificant. Along the anterior aspect of the oesophagus these bronchial veins are in communication with enlarged oesophageal veins which join the azygos vein together with veins from the diaphragm.

*C Discussion.* These findings were present in two dogs out of a series of seven analogous experiment. I kept in one dog sacrificed 2 days after the operation whose pleural cavity was free the same form of adhesions were found restricted to the mediastinal pleura and in four cases to the scar. The size of the involved area varied considerably.

In the two cases referred to two different methods of overcoming the stasis in the lung are demonstrated (1) by using new blood vessels crossing these adhesions between the two pleural sheaths and communicating as in our first case with the internal mammary vein. In this observation the pericardiophrenic vein was also active as an outlet for the accumulated arterialized blood in the pulmonary veins. The latter was also encountered in our second observation but in our

second case the normal way through the bronchial vein became more patulous, enlarged and tortuous, thus forming the second method of repair. The dilatation in the bronchial veins had taken place as far back as the smaller branches emerging from the lung surface. Also some of the branches communicating with the pericardiophrenic veins and along the oesophagus with the oesophageal veins were dilated and with their dark blue color gave to the specimen a striking appearance.

As pointed out by Bost (4) the endothelial covering of the pleura is very easily injured even when exposed to dry air for one half to one hour. Bost found the lung surface of dogs dull and wrinkled. Later this endothelium became necrotic. This is the explanation of similar changes in our experiments, due to the exposure and to the handling at the time of the operation. This explains also the constancy of the circumcribed areas of adhesion formation along the mediastinal side of the lung and toward the line of incision in the chest wall. The number of adhesions is governed besides by a certain constitutional factor because with the same traumatism on the pleura or peritoneum the reactionary adhesion formation varies in different animals and also human beings. The vulnerability of the pleura may differ in degree in different individuals. The reactionary fibrinous deposit at the point of injury which glues the two surfaces together is different also. New blood vessel grow into this fibrinous layer from the lung as branches of the pulmonary arterial system from the opposite side also buds of blood vessels grow into the fibrin, which is gradually replaced by fibrous tissue. In the presence of a chronic stasis in the lung as was obtained in these experiments by partial occlusion of the pulmonary veins, and in many cases of chronic inflammation in the deeper layers of a lung (tuberculosis) some of these blood vessels become enlarged. They form the basis for the collaterals between the pulmonary and the systemic circulation. On the cadaver Guyot (1) was able to prove the existence of such collaterals in many instances, although in only a few instances do they become so large as to cause the formation of an eventual air

embolus during a diagnostic or therapeutic procedure, such as a puncture or a pneumothorax. This will be considered more in detail in the clinical part.

The formation of new collaterals is one way in which nature tries to overcome a chronic stasis in the lung. Our second observation illustrates the other way i. e. the use of existing efferent venous vessels of the lung, the bronchial veins, and their communication with the pericardio-phrenic vein into the veins of the upper thoracic aperture, and along the oesophagus with branches of the oesophageal veins. Certain minor anomalies within the lung in some cases favor the formation of collaterals by enlarging the bed of existing blood vessels. Usually these anomalies involve only the capillaries.

Affecting the larger branches of the pulmonary veins as a result of the persistence of certain embryological stages in adults, Mac Cready (5) was able to demonstrate large communications of the pulmonary veins with the subclavian, innominate superior and inferior vena cava, and the axillas in several rare observations recorded in the literature or met with in 3 cases in the dissecting room of the anatomical department of the Johns Hopkins Medical School. In 2 cases the upper pulmonary vein of the left side opened into the left innominate vein. In the third case the upper pulmonary vein of the right side emptied into the superior vena cava, owing to the persistently patent communication of the splanchnic plexus surrounding the primitive intestinal tract, later also the lung buds, and the veins of the systemic and portal circulation.

In 1911 Tiegel (6) made a one-sided partial occlusion of the pulmonary veins in dogs. At autopsy several months afterward he found collaterals running through adhesions between the mediastinum, the pericardium, and the thoracic wall. In one specimen the new blood vessels on the mediastinal side of the lung were particularly striking. Tiegel explains the decrease of the primary stasis in the obstructed lung by this new outlet through these collaterals without paying special attention to the clinical importance of this pathologic anatomical finding.

#### CLINICAL STUDY

*a Findings* Analogous changes in lungs with a chronic inflammatory condition in the region of the hilus which causes an obstruction to the backflow of the blood in the pulmonary veins are not so rare in man but their frequency can only be determined by a thorough examination at autopsy in a large series of cases, as it was done by Guyot in a restricted number. We shall show in a subsequent chapter the different routes followed by these collaterals from the pulmonary into the greater circulation. The size of these new vessels and the frequency of their formation is of great clinical importance as a complicating factor following different diagnostic or therapeutic procedures in chest conditions. A study of collaterals passing from the upper lobe through adhesions to the chest wall and mediastinum would be particularly instructive since it is in this locality that we most frequently meet with adhesions the upper lobe being beside the common primary seat of a tuberculous process. These collaterals, by joining the internal mammary vein (as we found in our first case) set up a direct communication with the large veins in the neck where the pressure is negative thus giving rise to the possibility of an air embolism.

Experimenting on cadavers with long standing pleural adhesions, Guyot (1) injected the stem or one branch of the pulmonary artery with Prussian blue solution (glycerine-water suspension). In 11 out of 16 cases the blue passed through these adhesions in 10 of these 11 cases an obstacle was present, the cause of which was a parenchymatous infiltration (tuberculosis, 7 pneumonia 3). In one case the lung was atelectatic. Guyot produced adhesions in the lungs of dogs by injecting iodine and turpentine into the pleural cavity. The adhesions resulting from this artificial pleurisy were not patent for the Prussian blue injected in the usual manner into the pulmonary artery. Guyot concluded that this negative finding was due to a lack of obstruction to the blood flow of these lungs. The blood vessels passing through the adhesions were too small to become permeable for the dye.

In one case of caseous lung tuberculosis with cavitation the blue flowed through the

adhesions on the chest wall into an intercostal vein. In another case, also lung tuberculosis, an anastomosis with a diaphragmatic vein was found.

As observed in our experiments and verified clinically by Guyot's injections on cadavers, the pleural adhesions following fibrinous pleurisy in lung disease with a chronic obstruction of the pulmonary veins form the basis for collaterals between the pulmonary and systemic circulation. This takes place usually in deeper seated inflammatory zones, as in chronic tuberculosis particularly following a process of secondary contraction. The blood vessels which organize the fibrin deposit on the lung surface by communication with each other in the presence of this stasis, become the natural outlet for the blocked arterialized blood in the superficial parts of the diseased lung. As the pneumonic process becomes diffuse centrifugally from its primary focus, the stasis becomes more pronounced. These new collaterals leading into the greater circulation and the right heart develop more and more counteracting the ill effects of the stasis in the lung. The more these collaterals enlarge the greater becomes the danger of an air embolism, as will be described later. For Landois assumed that in lung tuberculosis this vascular anastomosis quite frequently counteracts the increasing stasis in the pulmonary veins. Guyot's experiments, applied to a larger series of cases, would bring out very interesting findings and enlarge our knowledge of this abnormal repair process which takes place through the pleural adhesions. This would give us also a sound basis for calculating the frequency of the danger of air embolism when carrying out a diagnostic or therapeutic procedure on tuberculous patients.

**Complications.** Before taking up the report of cases of air embolism through the greater circulation following different procedures on the lung we have to consider briefly the pathologic anatomical changes which confront us in these observations. The new collaterals, the result of persisting blood vessels grown in during the organization of a fibrinous pleurisy become, as time passes surrounded by fibrous tissue. In the presence of an infection this connective tissue becomes

denser and denser. A constitutional factor may also be active in these cases. As we are dealing with a chronic condition, time is a great and essential factor. The blood vessels within the fibrous tissue are suspended, fixed and dilated. The tendency of this tissue to a secondary contraction favors particularly the dilatation of these veins, the walls being less resistant than the more muscular artery walls. When such a vein is injured mechanically either by a puncture needle (puncture pneumothorax) or by a blunt instrument (finger pneumolysis) the veins cannot contract to their full extent, being hampered by their attachment to this inelastic tissue. The musculature of the vein, being weaker than that of the artery becomes insufficient. The rent in the vessel wall remains open. A lacration of the new collaterals arising from the upper lobe and running to the innominate vein by way of the internal mammary vein brings about the same condition as that occurring in a golfer operation or a dissection of any other structure in the neck when a larger vein is torn an air embolism into the right heart occurs. As we shall see later not every air embolus becomes clinically manifest, especially in instances where the blood flow is slow so that in the presence of air within the vessel too great inertia predisposes to clot formation.

A case of air embolus, probably into the greater circulation, following a thoracic puncture was published by Zink (7).

A woman, 40 years old, had tuberculosis of the right lung of years duration, the upper lobe especially being involved. Using the puncture (For Inami-Sargassana) method, a partial pneumothorax with nitrogen gas as obtained. The first filling as performed about any complications 400 cubic centimeters of nitrogen are injected. During the next treatment, while the cavity was being refilled patient complained of oppression following the injection of 200 cubic centimeters of nitrogen. The filling as continued. After 300 cubic centimeters of nitrogen had been introduced the pressure in the pneumothorax cavity was + 4 water. The needle was withdrawn. For while the doctor kept talking with the patient then he started physical examination of the chest, when the woman suddenly collapsed. She became unconscious, the pupils are extremely wide, the pulse could not be felt. A striking feature as circumscribed pat by discoloration of the skin over the right forearm and around the puncture wound. There was marked cyanosis of the face. Following

rhythmic traction of the tongue the patient began to breathe again. She improved very slowly under the stimulation of analeptics; corneal and pupillary reflexes could be obtained again, but the patient remained unconscious for the rest of the day. She had a few attacks of general convulsion of short duration. A palsy could be made out. The next day the coma became deeper. A tonic contraction of the right arm appeared and became more and more pronounced. Cheyne Stokes breathing became conspicuous, and the patient died 24 hours after the onset of the accident.

**Autopsy.** A great number of air bubbles were found in the pulmonary veins but as these veins were lacerated when opening up the skull the origin of these air bubbles remains uncertain. The right lung was fixed to the chest wall by firm adhesions. On the thoracic side of the pneumothorax cavity no signs of mechanical injury could be made out. At one place where the adhesions were loosened up, a bloody effusion of the tissue was noted. No openings were found in any of the larger blood vessels. On section the right lung was full of caseous pneumonic areas. Two cavities, each one the size of a cherry, were seen. When taking out the heart no special attention was paid to the eventual presence of gas (nitrogen). Unfortunately the pathological findings of the autopsy are so incomplete that they do not explain clearly the clinical picture.

Zink assumes that the embolus originated in a vein of the thoracic wall. It is probable that an enlarged vein passing through the adhesions at the border of the pneumothorax cavity was torn off by the pressure in the cavity. The pathological findings in this lung account for the obstruction to the blood in the pulmonary veins in the superficial part of the lobe. This case illustrates very well the danger of breaking up adhesions over one lung in the endeavor to transform a partial pneumothorax into a total one by increasing the gas pressure. Jacobaeus (8) tried to diminish this danger by using the cautery (thoracoscope) to burn off the strands of adhesions along the costal wall, forming in this way an escharotic plug in the vessels crossing the adhesions.

We have to consider the presence of these new collateral veins along the mediastinal side of the upper lobe particularly when performing a pneumolysis in this area, i.e. when mobilizing the upper lung lobe by blunt dissection out of its attachment to the thoracic wall, to interpose a mass (fat, muscle or paraffin) in the cavity thus formed, forcing the lung to a collapse by pressure from the outside.

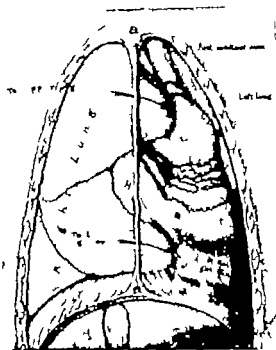


Fig. 3. Sit of the organs of the chest in a dog, 85 days after partial occlusion of the pulmonary veins of the left lung. Not the displacement of the anterior mediastinum, of the heart toward side operated upon, and of mediastinal lobes owing to the enlargement of the right lung. Collateral veins from the left lung, through pleural adhesions run along within the mediastinum to the left internal mammary vein. (The unilateral atrophy of the left side of the diaphragm resulting from resection of the phrenic nerve as taken from another specimen.)

In Delorme's (9) decortication for old empyema cavities or in Ransohoff's (10) dissection of the pulmonary pleura, the danger of this form of embolism into the greater circulation is present when the lung is liberated from adhesions to the chest wall. In the decortication or dissection itself where the constricting scarry coat over the lung is taken off or incised the usual origin of air embolism is through the lung veins (stretched in fibrous tissue) into the left auricle and into the systemic circulation (eye, brain). In the presence of pleural adhesions we have to think of abnormal collaterals through these adhesions to the upper thoracic veins as cause of an air embolus. In cases with death the autopsy will clear up the etiology of the fatal embolus. These two different sources have to be considered in the presence of an embolism following pneumotomy for the drainage of a lung abscess. When performing

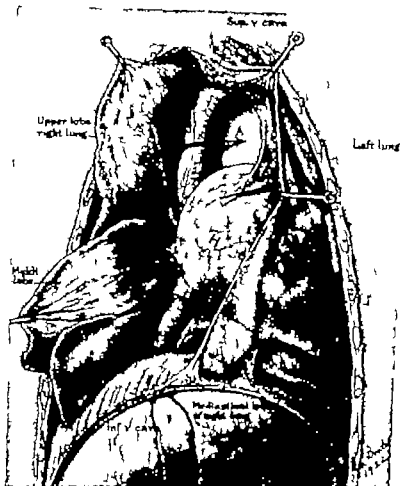


Fig. Site of the organs of the chest of the same dog as in Figure . Not the hollowing out of the mediastinum by the distended right lung. Interposition of the right mediastinal lobe between the diaphragm and the left lung. Collaterals between the left lung and the left internal mammary vein. (Unilateral atrophy of the diaphragm on its left side following resection of the left phrenic nerve taken from another specimen.)

a pneumectomy of the upper lobe, these collaterals with the greater circulation have to be kept in mind. A case is reported by Beneke (11) who in reviewing the literature and by a questionnaire among the competent colleagues of that time, was unable to get the record of an analogous observation. This unique case from the Garré clinic, in which the etiology of the incident was discovered at autopsy may be quoted as a further proof of the importance of this special clinico-pathological entity.

A man, 47 years old, had suffered for one year and a half with severe cough with expectoration. H.

as admitted to the clinic with the diagnosis of abscess of the upper left lung lobe. Under general anesthesia, the second to the fifth ribs were resected on the left side anteriorly. The pleural cavity was obliterated by dense fibrous adhesions. Partly by sharp, partly by blunt dissection, the upper lobe was liberated on its mediastinal side toward the hilus, when sudden profuse venous bleeding from the bottom of the wound occurred. The anesthetist noticed that the condition of the patient was becoming critical; the pulse could no longer be felt, the patient became pale, and lost consciousness. The wound was packed with gauze. With different analeptics temporary slight improvement seemed noticeable, but short time afterward the patient died. The autopsy performed the following day

showed that the left upper lobe had been liberated from scar tissue in an area the size of the palm of the hand. Some lung tissue was left attached to the mediastinal side. The surface of the lung was irregular and showed several torn blood vessels. A large lung vein was exposed along the lung surface with a root 5 millimeters in diameter in its lumen. This vein was 3 centimeters from the hilus and separated from it by a bronchovascular sinus cavity which was outlined by granulation tissue and communicated freely with the main bronchus by a canal admitting one finger. In all the branches of the pulmonary artery of the right lung great number of air bubbles were found. The heart was pale relaxed and seemed to be empty. There were air bubbles in the coronary sinus. A cerebrovascular aneurysm was noted. The right auricle and ventricle contained frothy blood, particularly between the trabeculae. The foramen ovale was closed. The arteries of the neck were not examined for a possible air content. The middle meningeal arteries were filled with a great number of air bubbles. The corresponding veins also contained air. This was very conspicuous in the longitudinal and the carotid sinus but also in the transverse sinus. There was air in the vessels of the spleen in the veins of the liver, the bladder and of the lower extremities.

In the case of Zink (7) there was in all probability an air embolus through the greater circulation. A more accurate description of the autopsy finding would help to settle the question. In Beneke's case (11) the frothy blood in the right heart and the great number of air bubbles in the right lung indicate air embolism in the greater circulation. The air bubbles which were scattered throughout the systemic circulation reached it by way of the lung. In this case we are justified in assuming that an analogous collateral communication with the internal mammary vein had been formed as in our first experiment. In Beneke's case, profuse bleeding necessitated the immediate cessation of the operation. The lung vein protruding from the lung surface may have been the new collateral. By packing the wound further embolus was stopped. An abscess close to the hilus was the cause of the scars in the lung lobe. With its fibrous envelope the abscess compressed the larger vessels chiefly the veins with their less rigid wall. A chronic obstruction was the predisposing factor in the formation of these collaterals. The extensive lesion of the left lung diminished its function to a great extent. As will be shown in a subsequent paper under

these conditions the unaffected lung assumes the function of the diseased side. In a lung for instance brought to physiological rest by ligation of the pulmonary artery the opposite side enlarges, as has been demonstrated after one-sided pneumectomy by Heuer and Andrus (12). An enlargement of the capillaries in the sound side causes an active enlargement of all the alveoli in this way enlarging the respiratory surface. Through these enlarged capillaries, the blood has an increased flow. An accessory factor in these cases is the higher blood pressure in the pulmonary artery as has been observed by Underhill (2). This also explains why in Beneke's case so much air could pass through the sound right lung into the systemic circulation and even later on through the capillary bed into the venous side of different organs, such as the heart, brain, spleen, liver, bladder and the extremities.

The air emboli through these new collateral of the pulmonary veins and the veins of the upper thoracic aperture show clinically the same picture as the emboli arising during operations on the neck (greater gland-dissection) where a vein in communication with the superior vena cava aspirates air on account of its peculiar position in the tissues. An additional factor may be the position of the neck at the same time. When air enters the right heart, it causes the usual murmur metallic in character and often so loud at first that it can be heard at a distance of 1 to 2 meters. The murmur is the same as that of water striking the wheel of a water mill. The clinical manifestations of such an embolus are rather due to the symptoms caused by the air entering the systemic circulation and going to the vital centers of the brain after having passed through the lung. This is particularly apt to occur when the patient is kept in an erect position. Kleinschmidt (13) reasoning from experimental observations came to the conclusion that death following these accidents is due to the accumulation of air in the right heart. A discrepancy exists between the clinical picture in man and the experimental findings in dogs. Forlanini (14) slowly injected air intravenously in dogs; no symptoms followed. Gundermann (15) made the same observation. In



Fig. 3. Photograph of the specimen of the same dog, as in Figures 1 and 2. *C* Collaterals from the pulmonary veins through pleural adhesions and within the mediastinum toward the left internal mammary vein. *P* enlarged pericardiac phrenic vein with phrenic nerve. Pericardium adherent to the lung. Right lung contracted (elasticity).

dogs in a flat position I injected 60 cubic centimeters of air into the jugular vein in three consecutive injections at intervals of 3 to 5 minutes without causing any alarming symptoms. In my experiments, as in those of Forlanini, a loud mill-murmur was audible which became less pronounced within 5 to 10 minutes, and diminished gradually until after 15 minutes it subsided. Forlanini injected into dogs 10 to 15 cubic centimeters of air per minute for half an hour without killing the animals. Very rapid intravenous injections of air cause sudden death by dilatation of the right heart (Kleinwachmidt, 13). This might explain the clinical symptoms of respiratory distress and heart failure observed in man even after a small quantity. With the patient in the erect position, an embolus into the brain and the medulla is more likely to occur. When I injected only 30 cubic centimeters of air into the right heart through the jugular vein in a dog in the flat position, and then elevated the head of the animal, respiration suddenly ceased and the heart stopped beating.

The prognosis is more favorable when the air emboli pass through the right heart than when air passes through the left heart. By

injecting only 0.5 cubic centimeter of air into the left heart of a dog Forlanini produced a sudden death. If the embolism through the right heart becomes clinically evident it is generally because the air passes through the lung into the left heart and into the systemic circulation; we then have all the symptoms which I have described in a previous paper on intrapleural reflexes (16). The erect position facilitates aspiration of air when a vein in communication with the vessels of the upper thoracic aperture is injured. This position predisposes to the passage of air from the right heart into the pulmonary vessels, into the left ventricle and into the brain, causing there serious sequelae. With the patient in the Trendelenburg position the opening in the vein is at a lower level than the heart; this position also tends to combat the progression of the embolus and to diminish the danger of air passing through the lung into the left heart and into the cerebral circulation.

#### SUMMARY

Our experiments on dogs demonstrate the formation of collaterals between the pulmonary and systemic circulation consequent to the chronic stasis following partial occlusion of the pulmonary veins of one lung. This gives us an explanation for certain pathological processes governing the changes in chronic inflammatory conditions with obstruction of the pulmonary veins of one lung in man. Guyot's injection experiments on the cadaver prove that a chronic obstruction to the blood flow in the pulmonary vein with pleural adhesions is the main factor in initiating the formation of these collaterals, nature endeavoring thus to counteract an increasing stasis in the lung. The enlargement of the normal venous pathway from the lung into the azygos vein (bronchial veins) is an additional factor used by nature in overcoming the chronic obstruction in the superficial pulmonary veins. The formation of new collaterals to the veins of the upper thoracic aperture is of greatest clinical importance. Having the pathologic anatomical picture of this condition in mind, special attention is indicated in any cases of chronic lung tuberculosis when performing a puncture for diagnostic or therapeutic (pneu-

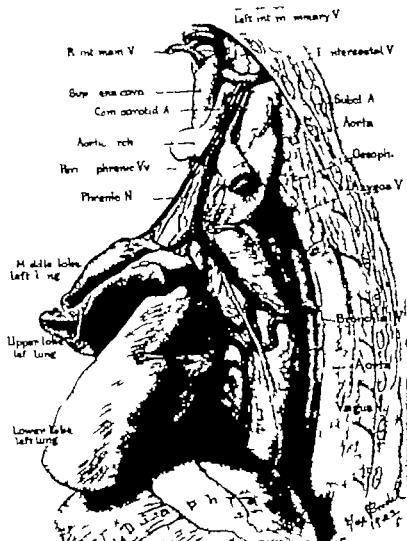


Fig. 4. Set of the left chest cavity in a dog 30 days after partial occlusion of the left pulmonary vein. Enlarged bronchial vein in communication with the enlarged pericardio-phrenic vein and with the oesophageal vein.

mothorax filling) purposes. When breaking up adhesions in the wall of a partial pneumothorax by elevating the pressure in the cavity air embolism through these collaterals may occur (Zink). But also in other chronic inflammatory conditions (abscess, bronchiectasis) the same precautions are indicated to prevent sudden serious complications due to air embolism (puncture). During pneumolysis, pneumotomy and pneumectomy we have always to face the possibility of the existence

of these collaterals as a complicating factor. Beneke's case illustrates very well the clinical features of an air embolus of this type. The main danger in these operations is air embolism through the pulmonary veins and the left heart as described exhaustively in my monograph on the intrapleural reflexes (17). The knowledge of these two sources of complications in various intrathoracic operations allows the surgeon to prevent the occurrence of air embolism by taking special precautions when



working in certain localities of the lung surface—those adherent to the chest wall or to the mediastinum. Preventive therapy is best. When confronted with an air embolus, stop the operation immediately, pack the wound thoroughly, lower the head and thorax (Frenkelburg position) so that the place of injury is situated below the level of the heart. This diminishes at the same time the danger of an air embolus into the brain. Stimulant may be used to strengthen and reinforce the heart action. Puncture of the right auricle and aspiration of the air is advised by Dekere (18) will prove very efficacious.

## REFERENCES

1. GILSON, C. Nella vena cava superiore lesio enorme. *Revue de chirurgie rapport d'un cas*. *Arch. ital. Sci. Nat.* 1901, 11, 649.
2. LUDWIG, S. W. T. Intervention in into circulation through the lungs. *B. M. J.* 1900, 2700.
3. B. von Klobacher. *Exper. St. hies. in dem Luftröhren*. *Prot. Buch. Berlin* 89, 1, 2.
4. B. H. Ueber die Bedeutung und die Schädigung des Herzens durch das Aspirat bei der Operation des Hämorrhoids. *Arch. f. Klin. Ch.* 1901, 10, 125.
5. MATHIAS, P. B. Anomalous of the pulmonary artery. *The Johns Hopkins Bull.* 19, 5, 33.
6. TH. L. M. Operation. Lungenembolie und deren Einfluss auf die Tuberkulose. *Arch. f. Klin. Ch.* 1901, 10, 125.
7. ZIN. Ueber einen in seiner Pathogenese ganzartigen Fall von Lungenblut. *Beitr. Klin. d. Tuberk.* 1901, 1, 1.
8. J. von C. *Endgültigste Operationen unter Leitung des Thorakologen*. *Beitr. z. Klin. d. Tuberk.* 1901, 1, 15.
9. D. von C. Das Management des emphysematösen Brustes bei der dekompensierten Emphyse. *Arch. f. Klin. Ch.* 1901, 10, 125.
10. R. W. von C. Die Bedeutung der Pleura in der Behandlung des emphysematösen Brustes. *Arch. f. Klin. Ch.* 1901, 10, 125.
11. R. W. von C. Die Bedeutung der Pleura in der Behandlung des emphysematösen Brustes. *Arch. f. Klin. Ch.* 1901, 10, 125.
12. TH. L. M. Die Bedeutung der Pleura in der Behandlung des emphysematösen Brustes. *Arch. f. Klin. Ch.* 1901, 10, 125.
13. K. W. von C. Die Bedeutung der Pleura in der Behandlung des emphysematösen Brustes. *Arch. f. Klin. Ch.* 1901, 10, 125.
14. J. von C. Die Bedeutung der Pleura in der Behandlung des emphysematösen Brustes. *Arch. f. Klin. Ch.* 1901, 10, 125.
15. K. W. von C. Die Bedeutung der Pleura in der Behandlung des emphysematösen Brustes. *Arch. f. Klin. Ch.* 1901, 10, 125.
16. J. von C. Die Bedeutung der Pleura in der Behandlung des emphysematösen Brustes. *Arch. f. Klin. Ch.* 1901, 10, 125.
17. K. W. von C. Die Bedeutung der Pleura in der Behandlung des emphysematösen Brustes. *Arch. f. Klin. Ch.* 1901, 10, 125.
18. J. von C. Die Bedeutung der Pleura in der Behandlung des emphysematösen Brustes. *Arch. f. Klin. Ch.* 1901, 10, 125.

# DEPARTMENT OF TECHNIQUE

## REDUCTION OF FRACTURES WITH THE FLUOROSCOPE

B E L I L I A S O N A B M D F A C S P H I L A D E L P H I A

THE majority of fractures, especially in the long bones, are associated with deformity at the fracture site. This deformity as we know is mainly due to the broken fragment being in an abnormal position, thrown there by vulnérating force and the muscle pull. As time elapses this deformity increases, due to the constant contraction of the unrestrained and irritated muscle. Meanwhile the associated hematoma undergoes organization, the exudate in the muscle bundles organize, tending to glue the bundle together and render the muscle less elastic and pliable. In other words, the earlier the reduction of a fracture, the easier it will be accomplished, for the natural position of the fragments is that

of apposition. Furthermore, they will tend to stay in their reduced position much more readily if there is no tough resisting blood clot filling up the fracture edges as well as the tissue space where the bone should be. The results of delay in reduction go even further than merely making reduction difficult. It will even decrease the chances of ultimate function. Femur shaft fractures, allowed to go 8 to 10 days unreduced will never be properly reduced except by open reduction. Now as a proper reduction is easiest done early and as our functional and anatomical results depend primarily to a great extent upon good reduction it behooves us to accomplish this

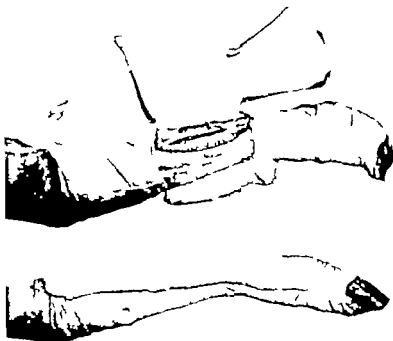


Fig. (above) First splint applied. The sterile dressing is laid back from the open wound and the fracture position inspected. A Both splints applied.





Fig. 4. Case 2. *a* and *b* were taken after second attempt reduction and *c* after fluoroscopic reduction.

exists that patient is given morphine, heat and fluids. The broken limb is slowly and gently placed in its position of muscle equilibrium or balance and weight traction with adhesive applied in the long axis of the broken bone. For the extremities, the Thomas arm and leg splints are the best. Unless the bone is subcutaneous, no effort is made at a formal reduction, until the X ray is available.

At the earliest possible time the patient is taken to the fluoroscopic room and anesthetized, preferably etherized as ether is more easily administered in the dark with only a hand flash for light. Ether also gives better relaxation. If one does much of this work under the fluoroscope, it is well to wear leaded rubber gloves and apron. It is equally important from the patient's standpoint that your roentgenologist does not allow overexposure during prolonged endoscopy. All manipulations do not demand the ray. A glimpse now and then is all that is needed. In fact, many of the cases can be reduced before using the ray at all except for confirmation of position.

When the patient is thoroughly relaxed, the limb is placed in its position of muscle balance

which is, for forearm fractures, with a partially flexed elbow and the hand in the mid position between pronation and supination; for humerus fractures, with elbow partially flexed and arm abducted; for femur fractures, thigh and leg flexed, thigh 45 degrees and leg 90 degrees; and for leg fractures, the limb on the outer side, and the thigh and leg flexed at about the angles mentioned above.

As one becomes a little experienced in this method of reduction he will find that there are many little tricks and twists that will help to render reposition easier. In Colles' fractures, traction avails but little. Angulation backward



Fig. 6. Case 3. *a* and *b* were taken after one attempt reduction and *c* after fluoroscopic reduction.



Fig. 5. Case 1. *a* taken after one attempt reduction and *b* and *c* after fluoroscopic reduction.



Fig. 7. Case 4. *a* and *b* were taken after fluoroscopic reduction, shows bony bridge back had formed and as broken while the physician was giving passive motion and massage.



Fig. 8 (Case 5). (a) are taken before attempted reduction and (c) after fluoroscopic reduction.



Fig. 9 (Case 6). (a) and (b) are taken after two weeks and (c) after open reduction.

the forearm at a right angle. A possible forcible pressure downward on the lower fragment with the thumb of one hand holding above the wrist, the other hand grasping the patient's hand and bending it forcibly to the ulnar side at the same time internally rotating it, it is straightened out on the wrist and a distal transverse making counter traction at the elbow usually result in reduction.

If this correct the overriding, the patient's hand is carried into a position of about 25 to 30 degrees flexion at the same time abducted toward the line. A palmar plaster molded splint is applied reaching from the elbow crease to the metacarpophalangeal joint. The splint is held in place by a gauze bandage. Again the fluoroscope is used and an additional molding of the parts is accomplished as the splint hardens. A similar posterior splint is applied (Fig. 8).

If both bones of the forearm are broken near the lower extremity, it may be necessary here

also to bend the hand backward to nearly a right angle in order to engage the broken edges to act as a fulcrum. If this fails, abduction sharply to ulnar side is tried in order to engage the radial fragment first, later using the reverse forced rest accomplish ulnar reduction. Plaster splint are applied one at a time as above.

When the bones are broken further up the shaft traction pronation and supination and molding the ulnar into position and endeavoring to hold it there with the thumb and forefinger while the radius is reduced gives the best result.

In fractures of the lower end of the humerus into and around the elbow joint the earliest possible reduction should be accomplished, for these cases are prone to have excessive swelling interference with circulation and later excessive call formation in hematoma. This fracture is reduced in much the manner we could reduce a posterior dislocation at the elbow. The anteroposterior deformity is first reduced, the forearm

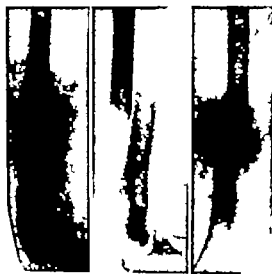


Fig. 3 Case 7. *a* and *b* are taken after 1 attempt at reduction. *c* after fluoroscopic reduction and 1 week later.

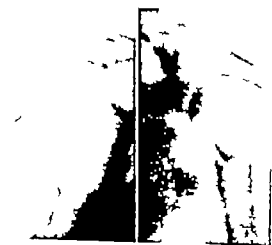


Fig. 4 Case 8. *a* and *b* are taken after one attempt at reduction. *c* after fluoroscopic reduction.



Fig. 5 Case 9. *a* and *b* show reduction under the fluoroscope.



Fig. 6 Case 10. *a* and *b* are taken after one attempt at reduction. *c* after fluoroscopic reduction.

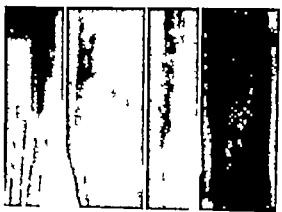


Fig. 7 Case 11. *a* and *b* are taken after one attempt at reduction. *c* after fluoroscopic reduction.



Fig. 8 Case 12. *a* and *b* show position after fluoroscopic reduction.



Fig. 6 Case 1. a and b are taken after closed reduction and dressing on straight board splint.

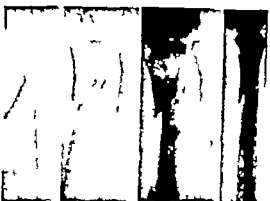


Fig. 7 Case 4. a and b are taken after reduction and dressing on straight board splint.



Fig. 8 Case 5. a and b are taken after two attempts at reduction and dressing on straight board splint.



Fig. 9 Case 6. a and b are taken after closed reduction and dressing on straight board splint.

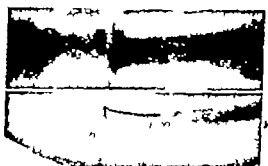


Fig. 10 Case 7. a and b are taken after closed reduction and dressing on straight board splint.

flexed and the fluoroscope used with the arm and forearm abducted and in the plane of the supine patient's body. If this line is good, the limb is brought to the patient's side with the hand on the shoulder of the injured side and a look taken. Should there be lateral displacement, the forearm is extended to about a right angle and the lateral deformity corrected. In fractures into the joint, with wide separation the fragment can be sometimes approximated by a Spanish windlass applied gradually for a few moments. The limb is dressed in the Jones position.

Fractures of the middle of the shaft of the humerus are best reduced by traction in the abducted position. A plaster of Paris splint is then applied from axillary fold to bend of elbow. As this hinders, the limb is carried to rest on a previously prepared M'Clintock triangle. After fluoroscopic confirmation of the reduction, the entire limb is bound to the chest with plaster of

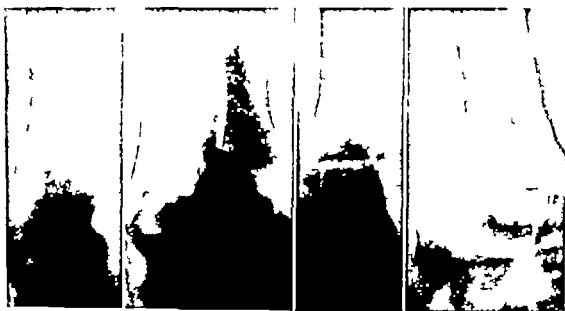


Fig. Case 8. a and b taken after second reduction, c and d taken after fluoroscopic reduction.



Fig. Case 9. a and b taken after one reduction, c and d after fluoroscopic reduction.

Pain bandages, especial care being taken to give support to the elbow posteriorly as sagging occurs here resulting in external bowing (Fig. 9).

In fractures of the surgical neck of the humerus reduction is obtained much as one reduces a dislocation of the shoulder by the Cooper method, using however the fist in the axilla in place of

the foot. Very often it is necessary in order to maintain reduction, to impale a sharpened process of one fragment into the spongy bone of the other fragment. Such a procedure was carried out in Case 8. This patient, seen 4 months later had perfect motion and both shoulders are alike in contour. The arm and forearm are





Fig. 3. Case 20. a and b taken after fluoroscopic reduction.

bound to the side with a pad in the axilla and the fluoroscope again used.

Fractured femur cases do not lend themselves to this method except in fractures in youngsters that can be encased in plaster in the flexed position, Case 1, or in adult in which the line of fracture is more or less transverse at least enough so to enable partial end-to-end locking of the fragment. These last-mentioned cases should be supported at once with a Thomas or Hogen splint, and bone traction with tongs or by means of adhesive if practical, applied before the last fluoroscopic view is taken.

In fractures of both bones of the leg, reduction is accomplished with the thigh and knee flexed and lying on its outer side, with traction on the foot by a Collins' cinch and counter traction at the knee. If the fragment engages somewhat, the limb is gradually straightened until the knee has but 10 to 15 degrees flexion. The fluoroscope is again used, an external lateral plaster splint is applied from mid thigh down to and around the foot. As this hardens, the fracture site is watched while traction on the Collins' cinch is relaxed. If the position holds, the internal splint is applied. One case of fracture of the upper end of the tibia running into the joint and with separation of the fragments, was reduced by means of the encircling Spanish windlass, compressing the parts until the splints were applied (Case 9). X-ray views are taken, preferably stereoscopic of all cases after the splints become hardened.

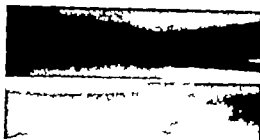


Fig. 4. Case 1. a and b taken after fluoroscopic reduction.

Many cases are not reducible and many, though reducible cannot be held. Unless contraindication exist these cases are reduced by the open method as soon as the decision is made. Many times in forearm and leg fractures we can dispense with internal fixation after open reduction. Where the fragments can be interlocked the wound is temporarily left open and covered by a sterile dressing and bandage. A lateral plaster splint is applied exposing the incision. After this is hardened the sterile dressing is turned back and the fracture site inspected, the limb being moved so as to demonstrate any motion that might exist at the fracture site (Fig. 3). If all is satisfactory the wound is closed and protected and the other lateral splint applied. But should the reduction not be maintained, internal fixation is used.

The accompanying roentgenograms show some cases in which reduction had failed one or more times, but was subsequently accomplished by direct vision. In a series of approximately 50 cases, including femur, tibia, and fibula, humerus, radius, and ulna, but 10 required open reduction, one a supracondylar fracture of the humerus with interposition of the musculospiral nerve and other soft tissue, the other a fracture at the lower end of the radius and ulna in which the ulna could not be reduced.

Case 4. Figure 4, a and b taken after second attempt reduction, and c taken after fluoroscopic reduction.

Case 5. Figure 5, a taken after one attempt reduction and b taken after fluoroscopic reduction.

Case 6. Figure 6, a and b taken after one attempt reduction, and c taken after fluoroscopic reduction.

Case 4. A film was not made of this case showing the deformity existing after the first reduction. It was observed through the fluoroscope and the usual lateral and anteroposterior displacement noted. Figure 7, a and b were taken after fluoroscopic reductions. Figure 7, c shows bone bridge that formed and was broken by the physician while giving passive motion and massage.

Case 5. Figure 8, a and b taken after one attempt at reduction, and c taken after fluoroscopic reduction.

Case 6. Figure 9, a and b taken after two ordinary and one fluoroscopic reduction attempts. It was found

impossible to engage the fragments and open reduction was decided upon. At operation the vascular-spiral nerve and other soft tissues were found between the fragments.

Figure 9, and *d* taken after open reduction.

CASE 7 Figure 9, taken after two attempts at reduction; *b* after fluoroscopic reduction; *c*, *u* taken later.

CASE 8 Figure 9, taken after two attempts at reduction; *b* taken after fluoroscopic reduction.

CASE 9 This case showed under the fluoroscope dislocation of the head of the radius and comminuted fracture of the ulna with about one inch overlap. *a* film as taken.

Figure 9, and *b* show the reduction under the fluoroscope.

CASE 10 Figure 3, and *b* taken after one attempt at reduction, and *d* taken after fluoroscopic reduction.

CASE 11 Figure 4, and *b* taken after one attempt at reduction, and *d* taken after fluoroscopic reduction.

CASE 12 Viewed under the fluoroscope after attempted reduction, this fracture showed half inch overlap in both bones.

Figure 5, and *b* show the position after fluoroscopic reduction.

CASE 13 Figure 6, and *b* taken after one attempt at reduction, and *d* taken after fluoroscopic reduction.

CASE 14 Figure 7, and *b*, taken after one reduction and dressing on straight board splints. The dislocated ulna permitted the angulation of the radius, and *d*, after reduction under the fluoroscope and fixation with plaster-of-Paris splints.

CASE 15 Figure 8, and *b* taken after two attempts at reduction, and *d* taken after open reduction, fluoroscopic reduction having failed on the ulna.

CASE 16 Figure 9, and *b* comminuted fracture after two attempts at reduction, and *d* taken after fluoroscopic reduction.

CASE 17 Figure 10, taken after second reduction; *b* taken after fluoroscopic reduction, here it was seen that the reduction was very easy but slipped with

straight splint dressing. A molded plaster splint with the rat fixed held the fragments.

CASE 18 Figure 9, and *b* taken after second reduction, and *d* taken after fluoroscopic reduction.

CASE 19 Figure 9, and *b*, taken after one reduction attempt, and *d* taken after fluoroscopic reduction, and the aid of Spanish windlass compression.

CASE 20 This case had marked lateral displacement due to an incomplete fracture of the fibula and an epiphyseal separation and fracture of the tibia. *a* film as taken.

Figure 3, and *b* taken after fluoroscopic reduction.

CASE 21 This case had overlapping of inches (femur).

Figure 24, and *b* taken after fluoroscopic reduction.

Many other illustrations could be presented but space does not permit. The above were consecutive cases that had had one or more attempted reductions by various physicians before they reached our hands.

#### SUMMARY

1. Fractures should be treated as emergencies.
2. Reduction with fluoroscope if necessary, as early as possible theoretically at least should give the best results. Economically it certainly saves time and expense.
3. It lessens the number of open reductions.
4. By this method of splint application, internal fixation material can often be omitted in open reduction cases.
5. The drawbacks to the use of the fluoroscope are the dangers to the physician and patient from over exposure to the rays and explosion of ether by open spark if the ether is not removed.

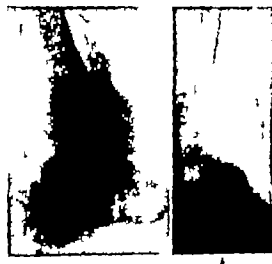


Fig. 21. Case 20. a and b taken after fluoroscopic reduction.

bound to the side with a pad in the axilla, and the fluoroscope again used.

Fractured femur cases do not lend themselves to this method except in fractures in youngsters that can be incased in plaster in the flexed position. Case 21 or in adults in which the line of fracture is more or less transverse at least enough so to enable partial end-to-end locking of the fragment. These last mentioned cases should be supported at once with a Thomas or Holgren splint and bone traction with tongs, or by means of adhesive if practical, applied before the last fluoroscopic view is taken.

In fractures of both bones of the leg reduction is accomplished with the thigh and knee flexed and lying on its outer side with traction on the foot by a Collin's cinch and counter traction at the knee. If the fragments engage somewhat the limb is gradually straightened until the knee has but 10 to 15 degrees flexion. The fluoroscope is again used, an external lateral plaster splint is applied from mid thigh down to and around the foot. As this hardens, the fracture site is watched while traction on the Collin's cinch is relaxed. If the position holds, the internal splint is applied. One case of fracture of the upper end of the tibia running into the joint and with separation of the fragments, was reduced by means of the encircling Spanish windlass, compressing the parts until the splints were applied (Case 19). X-ray views are taken preferably stereoscopic of all cases after the splints become hardened.

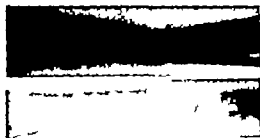


Fig. 22. Case 21. a and b taken after fluoroscopic reduction.

Many cases are not reducible and many though reducible cannot be held. Unless contraindications exist these cases are reduced by the open method as soon as the decision is made. Most times in forearm and leg fractures, we can dispense with internal fixation after open reduction. Where the fragments can be interlocked the wound is temporarily left open and covered by a sterile dressing and bandage. A lateral plaster splint is applied escaping the incision. After this is hardened the sterile dressing is turned back and the fracture site inspected, the limb being moved so as to demonstrate any motion that might exist at the fracture site (Fig. 3). If all is satisfactory the wound is closed and protected and the other lateral splint applied. But should the reduction not be maintained, internal fixation is used.

The accompanying roentgenograms show some cases in which reduction had failed one or more times, but was subsequently accomplished by direct vision. In a series of approximately 50 cases including femur, tibia, and fibula, humerus, radius and ulna, but two required open reduction on a supracondylar fracture of the humerus with interposition of the musculospiral nerve, and other soft tissue; the other a fracture at the lower end of the radius and ulna in which the ulna could not be reduced.

Case 4. Figure 4, a and b taken after second attempt at reduction, and c taken after fluoroscopic reduction.

Case 5. Figure 5, a taken after one attempt at reduction, b and c taken after fluoroscopic reduction.

Case 6. Figure 6, a and b taken after one attempt at reduction, and c taken after fluoroscopic reduction.

Case 4. A film was not made of this case showing the deformity existing after the first reduction. It was observed through the fluoroscope and the usual lateral and anteroposterior displacement noted. Figure 7, a and b are taken after fluoroscopic reduction. Figure 7, c shows bony bridge that formed and is broken by the physician's sole grating power motion and massage.

Case 8. Figure 8, a and b, taken after one attempt at reduction, and c taken after fluoroscopic reduction.

Case 6. Figure 9, a and b taken after 1 ordinary and one fluoroscopic reduction attempts. It was found

- 8 *Med Rev de chir* 839, 11, 30-43  
 9 FERGUSON SIR WILLIAM T *Roy Med Chir Soc* 345  
*Idea Lancet*, 873, 11, 354, 374, 1, 298  
 LYNCHLEY NORMA W A *Treatise on Oral Deformities*, 580, Chap 11  
 LANGENBECK, 107 *Arch f klin Chir* 86 11, 33 861  
 5 LUDLOW, E { *Bergmann's System of Practical Surgery* p 455  
 14 MEX VL *Malpague J de chir* 944 Sept p 57 and 845 Jan p 5  
 5 MITCHELL, T D *Report on Operations for Fisures of the Pelvic Vault*  
 6 REEVES *Med Record, Australia*, 86, June 5  
*Quoted from Owen on Bergmann's System of Operative Surgery* 2d ed of 11, p 145  
 7 ROTTER, JULIUS *Momchen med Wchnsch* 889 JUNE 1, 533  
 8 SULEZ *Zentralbl f Chir* 890, VII 33  
 9 SMITH *System of Surgery*, 85  
 10 THOMSEN *Arch f d Heilkunde Leipzig*, 868, 50-64  
 VALLEY G *New Elements of Operative Surgery* 2d ed Translated by P S Townsend, under the supervision of and with notes and observations by Valentine M D, p 329, 847 830, 11, 435 307  
 This article is very complete with literary references and records of the work of earlier men  
 VERNET *Mémoires de chirurgie*, 1, p 506  
 3 WARREN J MASON *New England Quart J M & S* 11 April  
 14 WERTZ J *Ueber fröhaufige Operation der Gummenspalt* *Sammel klin Vortr* 90 p 67

## RUPTURE OF THE URETHRA

By JOHN H GARLOCK, M D New York

THE recent observation of a rather unusual case of traumatic rupture of the urethra prompted the author to look into the subject more extensively and there was found a decided scarcity of material in the available recent literature. We personally remember having seen at least four cases in the last 3 or 4 years, so that it is our impression that the condition is not as infrequent as some authors would have one believe. Reference is not made here to reports of injuries of a previously pathological urethra. We limit our discussion to traumatizations of the urethra in cases where pathology antedating the time of injury was presumably not present.

An interesting phase of this subject is a consideration of the etiology and the mechanics of the production of the rupture. As is generally understood, the vast majority of traumatic tears of the urethra are due to direct violence. Thus, the most common cause is falling astride some object. Under such circumstances there may or may not be a concomitant fracture of the pelvis. The fact that the pelvis is fractured, may have an important bearing on the etiology of the urethral tear. It is not difficult to conceive of a fracture of the pubis or ischium with displacement of the fragments, the irregular end of one of the fragments tearing through the urethra. Allison reports such a case in some detail. The majority of ruptures through the perineo-bulbar portion of the urethra due to direct violence are unaccompanied by pelvic fracture. The mechanism in these cases consists of the impaction of the urethra against the superimposed pubic arch

although it is a common belief that the bony structure involved here is the ischiopubic ramus. Dixon is responsible for the statement that practically all tears of the membranous portion are accompanied by fracture of the pelvis or dislocation at the hip, implying very plainly that the pelvic or hip injury causes the rupture. We cannot subscribe to this, inasmuch as the majority of the reported cases of rupture of the membranous urethra were unaccompanied by such injury.

In cases due to direct violence, there may be an injury to the skin and subcutaneous tissues of the perineum, with the production of what may be termed a compound rupture. Thus, falling astride a sharp-edged object could easily produce such a lesion.

On the other hand, injuries due to indirect violence are rare and the exact mechanics involved cannot be explained with such ease. We were able to find only one report of an authentic case of urethral rupture from indirect violence. That one is cited by Harris, but, unfortunately, is not described in detail. The case reported herewith belongs to this category. In the absence of fracture of the pelvis and impaction against the superimposed bony framework, strong muscular contraction must be considered as the important, if not the sole, factor. From a careful study of the musculature of the perineum it would seem plausible to assume that the concerted contraction of the muscles inserting into the central tendon of the perineum could in all probability cause an urethral tear especially if the compressor urethral muscle acts at the same

ment of the upper jaw. These changes are rarely very evident in early childhood but when seen at the age of 12 or 15 years may cause the operator almost to regret that this particular child was not one of those infants the angels had chosen for their own.

Cutting of the septum followed by overzealous replacement of the protruding premaxilla in the complete double cleft is frequently followed by results only less distressing than the catastrophe that can follow the wiring of the maxilla. With the exception of the cutting of the septum in the complete double cleft any and all cutting or suture of the bone is unnecessary as it is indispensable.

The practice of simply repairing the lip over the open alveolar cleft is again becoming increasingly popular. The earlier this is done the better though many operators prefer to wait until the child is 3 months old. In from 3 to 15 months following this operation the borders of the alveolar cleft will usually have come in contact giving a better ultimate occlusion than can be produced by direct suture of the bones themselves.

The difficulty of preserving the normal contour of the nostril when the lip is made to bridge a wide cleft can be largely overcome by the proper application of a lead plate suture or if the child first comes to operation after 2 years of age the alveolar borders can be first approximated either by an orthodontic appliance as advocated by G. V. I. Brown, or by a primary repair of the palate cleft. Such mal-adjustment of the lip-nostril as does occur can be corrected by subsequent operation which is very much less true of the bone deformities that may follow wiring operation.

Among the earlier surgeons, the time of election for the palate operation was about 3 years for at that time a desire for relief had been aroused within the patient and he was more apt to co-operate. The operation at this time improves both comfort and health but it is usually a signal failure in one most important particular—it rarely restores normal speech. The a tracheo-staphylo-rhaphy done at this age might be compared to an imperfect restoration of a bottomless bucket which makes it fit for carrying solids but not liquids; the human voice is essentially liquid. This led Kingsley in 1879 to state that staphylo-rhaphy was a failure and that mechanism was more reliable than surgery.

While at birth there is little of the normal tissue of the lip or palate missing it is not long afterward, however, that more serious deviations become increasingly evident. One of these is the

relatively shortness of the cleft velum which, failing to make contact with the pharyngeal wall, is almost entirely responsible for the cleft palate speech.

Mutter (15) advocated early operation for both lip and palate but in this he had no following.

It was Wolf (24) in Germany, Lane, in England, and Brophy in America, who breathed into the operation the life that brought it to its present general success. They established the fact that the cleft palate should be closed before the age of 2 years. Then the length is usually not too disproportionate and a good technical repair with subsequent training should give a fair approximation of a tracheo speech.

While the possible ill result, that may follow most necessarily lead to the ultimate discard of the more radical operations, it was these same operations that demonstrated that functional result will follow the early closure of the palate cleft and this places their authors along with Lemonniere, Malgugne, Huxton, Mault, Warren and Dieffenbach as among the founders of modern palate and lip surgery.

In our summing up we should not overlook the part contributed by those professional teachers of elocution who have by gymnastics of the throat muscles done their share to improve function. Among these Gutmann later reversed Kingsley's judgment by concluding that the palate operated upon is a better foundation for speech training than the artificial palate.

The real problem in palate surgery before the surgeon today is a simple effectual plan of lengthening the lumen, especially at the late operation. Several remedial types of operation are now being worked upon but it could seem that at date, none is entirely satisfactory. Correction of the mal-position of the alveoli and nostril which develops in the unoperated upon or the mal-operated upon lip is another problem that is now receiving attention.

NOTE.—For procuring much of the bibliography and for editing or correcting many of the historical statements contained in the above we are indebted to Dr. Robert Ivy of Philadelphia.

#### REFERENCES

1. Cline, System of Surgery, 4, translated by South, vol. 2, p. 3.
2. De la Collet, Ann. Brit. M. J., 1900, 950.
3. Idem, T. Roy. Med. Chir. Soc., 1904, 177.
4. Dieffenbach, Arch. pour de chir., 1903, 221.
5. Dieffenbach, Chir. 1846, 324.
6. Idem, Des operat. Chirurgie, 84, ed. 2, p. 446.
7. Dupon, C. Bull. et mémoires Soc. de chir. de Par., 1877, 221, 48-5.

perineal section. At the French Surgical Congress of 1910 Marion declared that preliminary diversion of urinary flow was absolutely indicated in urethral rupture. In contradistinction to this view Allison maintains that suprapubic drainage is rarely indicated and should be used as a last resort for the sole purpose of performing retrograde catheterization.

After reviewing the various procedures advocated by a number of writers, we feel that a plan of action such as the following will result in a decrease in operative shock, a smoother and shorter convalescence, and better end results. The first step then, consists in making a vertical incision in the midline over the perineal hematoma. The blood clot is evacuated and all bleeding points ligated. It is sometimes exceedingly difficult to ligate the divided branches of the internal pudic vessels. A sound is then passed and the distal end of the torn urethra is located. An attempt is now made to locate the proximal end. It is desirable to carry out this procedure with great care and respect for the perineal tissues, inasmuch as false passages are very easily created. If the proximal end cannot be found after a reasonable search, the following manoeuvre should be carried out. An assistant is instructed to apply constant gentle pressure over the bladder and the surgeon, after thoroughly drying the operative field, watches for a trickle of urine in the lower part of the wound. Its point of exit marks the location of the proximal end of the urethra. This procedure was tried in the case herewith recorded, but without success, possibly due to the fact that it was difficult to obtain a perfectly dry field. If this manoeuvre proves unsuccessful, the next step consists in performing a suprapubic cystotomy primarily for bladder drainage, and secondarily for retrograde catheterization. If the patient's condition warrants it, retrograde catheterization can be performed at the first operation. The proximal end of the urethra is then easily located and sutured to the distal end over a large retention catheter. If the patient's condition is not good, it is advisable simply to drain the bladder and 36 to 48 hours later perform retrograde catheterization and urethral repair.

There are a few important points in the after care of these cases that bear emphasis and repetition. The suprapubic and perineal wounds should be kept as clean as possible. Toward this end, it is advisable to change the dressings two or three times daily for the first few days after operation. We have found that tightly packing the suprapubic wound with vaseline gauze re-

duced the urinary overflow into the dressings to a minimum. In uncomplicated cases there ought not to be any seepage of urine through the perineal wound. Occasionally this occurs during the first 2 days after operation, but gradually stops without interference.

Another important phase in the after-care is the early institution of bladder irrigations. These should be repeated every 4 hours and given through the retention catheter; the washings passing out through the cystotomy tube. Sterile boric acid solution is most commonly employed. Only by these frequent irrigations is it possible to keep both tubes and the bladder clear of mucus and deposits of urinary salts. At the same time the chances for infection are greatly diminished. Of course, betamethylenamine and, if indicated, and sodium phosphate are given at regular intervals during the patient's convalescence.

As regards the time for removal of the retention catheter and the cystotomy tube, we believe each case should be judged individually. Where convalescence is smooth and the perineal wound is dry the retention catheter can be removed on the ninth or tenth day. Allison left the retention catheter in place for 21 days, in spite of the fact that the perineal wound never leaked any urine. The suprapubic tube can be removed 2 or 3 days after the indwelling catheter is dispensed with. As soon as the catheter is removed the patient is encouraged to void voluntarily. The daily passage of sounds is instituted immediately beginning at first with a No. 10 or No. 12 F. and gradually increasing the size. After the patient's discharge from the hospital, sounds must be passed at regular intervals, extending over a period of 6 to 10 months.

In tabulating end-results, anatomical, economic and symptomatic factors must be considered. An analysis of the reported cases in the literature brought out the fact that very little attention was paid to economic and symptomatic end-results. Des Vignes and Larmande in the French literature have gone a little more fully into these questions. The economic factor is: how soon a patient is able to resume his occupation and whether there has been any interference with his earning capacity. We cannot enlarge upon inasmuch as very little has been reported. From the symptomatic standpoint, it is interesting to note that some of these patients complain of pain in the perineum, more noticeable during the act of micturition and lasting 6 to 12 months after the operation. If a stricture has developed, the accompanying symptoms of difficulty in voiding,

change in the caliber of the urinary stream retention, etc. will be noted.

The question of anatomical end results calls for a consideration of the presence or absence of stricture. There seems to be a consensus of opinion as to the advisability of passing sounds at regular intervals for a considerable time after operation. However a careful study of some reported cases seems to bear out the old contention that even in cases where regular passage of sounds is not practised stricture is liable to follow a healed traumatism than a healed Neisser infection. The majority of the reported cases have been followed for 2 to 22 months with excellent anatomical end results in a large percentage.

July 14, am 11, what trackway by occupation and united to the surgical service of Dr. Benjamin T. Yilton, 1 St. Mark Hospital, June 7, 1917 with the following history: Three hours before he fell back and from the tailboard of a wagon to the ground, distance of 3 feet, and landed on the broad of his back. As he was about to stand up he saw a row of goods falling toward him, and, raising his right leg, kick it out strenuously against the falling object. He missed the cue which fell harmless to one side. He stood up and proceeded with his work. Ten minutes later he began to experience pain in the perineum, accompanied by desire to urinate. A stream of pale urine was called forth. On admission, he complained of pain and swelling in the perineum, inability to void, and bleeding from the urethra.

Examination, one half hour after admission, showed well developed, well nourished male adult. On completion of constant downy to rectum. General physical examination was negative. By palpation and percussion, the bladder was found distended (palpable to the umbilicus). There was no tenderness to point toward intraperitoneal injury. There was swelling in the perineum measuring 5 centimeters in diameter with ecchymosis over the entire perineum and lower half of the scrotum. There was free bleeding from the urethra, accompanied by slight pressure over the urethra. No trouble at catheterization as made. Temperature 98.5 F, pulse 86, respiration 20.

Operation as performed immediately. Dr. H. G. Luck. Under ether anesthesia, vertical incision was made in the midline over the perineal bursoma and the blood clot was evacuated. Three divided branches of the internal pudic artery are ligated with great difficulty. A sound was passed and the distal end of the torn urethra was easily identified, showing ragged torn edge. A search was then instituted for the proximal end. It could not be found. The procedure of gentle pressure over the bladder and stitching to a tricle of urine, was unsuccessful. The perineal wound was packed with plain gauze and suprapubic cystostomy was next performed, securing large cystostomy tube to the wound. Retrograde catheterization as not performed. This operation was such as felt that the patient's condition did not warrant.

On the following day there was bloody discharge from the perineal wound and slight mental restlessness. The cystostomy tube was draining freely. Temperature 100.5 F, pulse 100.

On June 29, 1917, at 4 hours 15 min. he second operation was performed. Dr. Benjamin T. Yilton. Assistant Dr. J. J. Garbutt. Under gas oxygen anesthesia, the perineal

wound was closed somewhat of the distal end of the torn urethra again located. The cystostomy tube was removed and retrograde catheterization performed with No. 12 sound. The prostatic end was found greatly displaced from the site toward the left and covered by torn muscle fibers, probably part of the compressor or other muscle. The tear had occurred in the junction of the penicobulbar and membranous portions of the urethra. It was then a simple matter to pass the divided ends over retention catheter size No. 14 F. No chronic interrupted catheterization was used, an attempt being made to obtain as accurate an approximation of mucous membrane to mucous membrane as possible. The perineal wound was packed with iodoform gauze and the cystostomy tube set on 1 back in place.

The patient showed a marked prostatic reaction with rapid feeble pulse and rise in temperature to 102° F. 16 hours after surgical therapy he had recovered from this vaginal shock.

June 30. Both tubes draining freely. Perineal wound clean. Bladder contractions started, using sterile bore acid solution. These were given every 4 hours through the urethral catheter, the washings passing out via the cystostomy tube. Temperature 100° F, pulse 100.

July 1. Condition satisfactory. July 3. Mild suprapubic infection of the cystostomy wound. Perineal wound clean. Suprapubic wound packed with iodoform gauze to decrease the amount of urinary seepage around the cystostomy tube. Plain gauze packing in perineal wound.

July 5. Large cystostomy tube replaced by smaller one. Suprapubic infection of wound. Perineal wound clean and granulating. There has been no evidence of urinary drainage from the perineal wound. Retention catheter draining No. 12 urethra from of pelvic seepage free fracture. Urine specific gravity 1.020, alkaline, very faint trace of albumen, few pus cells and some epithelial cells on microscopic examination.

July 7. Perineal wound practically healed. Retention catheter removed. No. 12 sound passed easily. Patient was urged to void voluntarily.

July 9. No. 12 sound passed without difficulty. Patient voided few ounces voluntarily today.

July 11. Cystostomy tube removed. No. 12 sound passed without meeting obstruction.

July 13. Condition satisfactory. Very little urinary discharge from suprapubic wound. Urine specific gravity 1.020, alkaline, trace of albumen, few pus cells and many bacteria on microscopic examination.

July 15. Perineal wound healed. Suprapubic wound healing rapidly. Patient has been voiding since July 10. No. 12 sound passed. Urine specific gravity 1.020, alkaline, trace of albumen, few pus cells and bacteria.

July 17. Mild local anesthesia in scrotum, as performed in order to allow for passage of sound is of larger size. No. 14 F. passed without difficulty.

July 19. No. 15 F. passed easily. Suprapubic wound practically healed.

July 21. Urine specific gravity to 1.020, alkaline, very faint trace of albumen, scattered few blood cells.

July 23. Discharge from hospital. Both wounds are healed and No. 14 sound could be passed without meeting any obstruction.

Follow up notes. The patient continued taking his amphetamine for 3 weeks following his discharge from hospital. He passed every 3 weeks for months at the end of which time No. 14 sound was passed without difficulty. From then on sound therapy was continued regularly once a month. The tube has remained completely aseptic for 3 months, the patient complaining of an occasional

sharp pain in the bladder region especially in the scar of the cystotomy wound. This gradually disappeared. Now, 7 months after the accident, he complains of occasional pain in the penneum, more noticeable during the act of micturition. This is gradually becoming more and more infrequent in its occurrence. Following the operation, and the hospital convalescence, the patient gained pounds in weight and resumed his regular occupation at the end of September 1913, 3 months after the accident.

It is thought it would be of considerable interest to obtain direct visual picture of the mucous membrane in the region of the urethral fistula. An urethroscopic examination as made by Dr. H. Friedman whose findings are unusually interesting. There was nothing pathological found anywhere in the urethral canal distal to the crumetomies. There was no scar formation running in transverse direction nor any interference with the caliber of the lumen. Just proximal to the verumontanum, and running in longitudinal direction along the floor of the urethra, as linear slightly raised thickening of the submucous tissues. In view of the fact that the urethral rupture had occurred about centimeters distal to this point, this abnormality most probably represented some anatomical anomaly. This examination was made 7 months after the inception of the injury. In the absence of any scar tissue formation at this late period, I have every reason to suppose that the anatomical end result in this case can be regarded as good.

## BIBLIOGRAPHY

- ALLISON, J. R. Report of case of ruptured urethra with fractured pelvis. *Med Surgeon*, Washington, 1910, xlvii, 124.
- BAILEY, C. E. Perineal rupture of urethra. *Urol & Gynecol Rev*, St. Louis, 1901, xiv, 69-71.
- BARR, H. A. Complete traumatic rupture of male urethra. *Med Recorder*, Shreveport, La., 1903, ii, 8.
- BRY, A. D. Rupture of urethra. *Surg Clin*, Chicago, 9, 8, 2, 3.
- BOUVER, J. A. Rupture of urethra. *Med News*, N. Y., 1903, lxxvii, 9.
- BOVET, Ueber die Behandlung und Prognose ingedehnter Harnrohrenverengungen. *Deutsche med Wochenschr*, 9, 5, 21, 709.
- BROWN, R. Treatment of traumatic rupture of urethra. *J Am M Ass*, 1908, 865.
- IDEA, California State J M, 1900, vii, 5.
- HA, W. C. Rupture of urethra. *Pittsburg M J*, 9, 3, 4, No 3, 25.
- CAPPELLI, *Zentralbl f Chir*, 1906, p, 589.
- COLUMA, *Progres med*, 90, p, 589.
- CORTES, LUCAS, C. Tratamiento de las roturas de la uretra perineal. *Rev españ de med y cirug*, Barcelona, 9, 468.
- COTTON, F. J. Rupture of urethra. *Am J Urol*, N. Y., 1905-6, 360.
- COLES, W. L. Operations for trauma of urethra. U. S. N. v. 11, Bell, Washington, 9, xv, 407.
- CONANT, C. G. A note on history of retrograde catheterization in rupture of urethra. *Boston M & S J*, 9, 3, 4, 3.
- DRAYER, *Surgical Anatomy*, vol. Dr. BETHLE, OROVERO. Les ruptures traumatiques de l'urètre. *J de med de Par*, 1900, xxxix, 345.
- DIA VIGIER, E. Étude critique du traitement de la rupture traumatique de l'urètre périnéo bulbaire. *Paris Jour et Cie*, 9.
- DITTOV, A. Suprapubic cystostomy with retrograde catheterization in rupture of urethra. *Surg Gynec & Obst*, 1907, iv, 30.
- DURAND, JULES. Quelques considérations sur les fractures du pubis compliquées de rupture de l'urètre. *Paris*, 869.
- ERIKSSON, Nordak med Arkiv, 1903, No 4.
- FORGOT, *Progres med*, 1903, lxxxv.
- GALL, M. Traumatic rupture of urethra. *J Am M Ass*, 9, 1, 8048-5.
- GILLER, C. J. Rupture of urethra. *Internat J Surg N Y*, 9, 8, xii, 368.
- GOLDMAN, Bertr, *Ann Chir*, xiv.
- GUYON, Ann Surg, 88, Aug.
- IDEA, Gas heb de med et de chir, 80, xx.
- HARTWIG, C. M. Rupture of urethra following fracture of pelvis. *Tr Am Urol Ass*, 914.
- HARRIS, W. T. Rupture of urethra from indirect violence. *South African M J Cape Town*, 894-5, ii, 88.
- HARTWIG, J. A. Rupture of urethra. *Ann Surg*, 1904, xxxix, 14.
- INGRA, *Deutsche Zeitschr f Chir*, lvi, Nos 3, 4.
- JACOBSON, NATHAN. Ruptured urethra. *th report f cases*, New York M J, 1900, Nov.
- LAROCHE, SIMON, F. Considérations sur la rupture de l'urètre dans la contusion du périnée. *Paris*, 867.
- LEBER, *Deutsche Zeitschr f Chir*, xlviii.
- MAROT, S. MICHAEL. Étude sur la rupture de l'urètre dans la contusion du périnée. *Paris*, 873.
- MI, NOV, M. & F. A. Le traitement des ruptures traumatiques de l'urètre et des rétrécissements qui en résultent. *Bordeaux*, 9, 9, No 30.
- MARCO, JABRI, f Chir, 90, p, 6.
- MARSHALL, F. Les ruptures traumatiques de l'urètre. *Gas heb Par*, 9, 9, xii, 465.
- M. DERMOTT, B. A. Some principles in treatment of rupture of male urethra. *Med Herald*, St. Joseph, 1906, xiv, 3.
- REYNAUD, G. Traitement des ruptures de l'urètre spongieux à propos de trois observations. *Monde med Paris*, 9, xix, 30, 309.
- ROBERT, *Rev de chir*, 90, p, 570.
- ROSE, G. G. Traumatic rupture of deep urethra. *T Phil Acad Surg*, 9, 5, xvi, 74.
- ROUSSE, F. Rupture traumatique de l'urètre rétrograde avec dérivation des urines par cystostomie (Rapport de l'Académie). *Paris chir*, 9, xxi, 33-335.
- SUGAR, ABRAHAM. Contribution à l'étude du traitement des ruptures traumatiques de l'urètre péniel chez l'enfant. *Paris*, 9, 9, No 8.
- SCHMIDT, *Ibid*, xlv.
- SENY, *Practical Surgery*.
- SERIS, M. Resultados lejanos de los traumatismos de la uretra. *Rev españ de med y cirug*, Barcelona, 9, 17, 467.
- TERRILLON, OCTAVE, K. S. Des ruptures de l'urètre. *Paris*, 878.
- V. HOOK, W. Treatment of rupture of posterior urethra. *Med Rec*, N. Y., 1904, lvi, 264.
- VAN METER, F. W. Subcutaneous urethral rupture. *Chin M J*, Shanghai, 9, 6, xix, 335.
- WAGNER, H. *Zentralbl f Chir*, 1906, p, 777.
- WILL, *Med Record*, 1906, May 9.
- WHEELER, ARTH. Traumatic detachment of bladder from hypophysis pubis with complete severance of urethra, use of latex rubber as substitute for necrosed anterior vaginal all. *J Am M Ass*, 914, May 30.



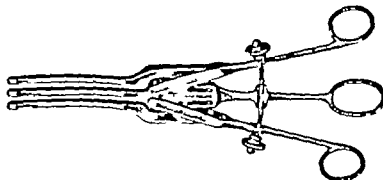
## A NEW GASTRO-ENTEROSTOMY CLAMP

By C. A. ROEDER, M.D. F.A.C.S. OMAHA, NEBRASKA

In the technique of gastro-intestinal anastomosis a parallel approach of the blades of the clamps used to approximate the two segments to be joined is most essential. The three bladed clamps of Linnart and Roosevelt have simplified the technique beyond the use of the two separate forceps held together by assistant or by additional instruments. The disadvantage however of these three bladed as well as all

gastro-enterostomy is eliminate contamination and hemorrhage.

The clamp illustrated is designed with the idea of parallel approximation of three blades and it meets every requirement for performing a short loop gastro-enterostomy exerting equal pressure at the proximal and distal ends. Because equal pressure is produced only very thin rubber covering is required, and it is now necessary for the



other clamps is that unequal pressure is exerted on the stomach and intestine at the proximal and distal end when sufficient pressure is obtained to hold the stomach and jejunum in proper approximation at the distal end, the resulting pressure at the proximal end is too often injurious to the walls of the segments involved. A proper clamp will always be desirable in performing a

gastro-enterostomy to act merely as a friction surface as a cushion is not necessary. With other styles of clamps heavy rubber tubing is required to prevent injury to the walls of the stomach and jejunum.

This clamp should be kept thoroughly oiled to prevent too much play in its mechanism and should be boiled occasionally in a calcium bicarbonate solution to keep its mechanism clean.

## CORRESPONDENCE

### A CASE OF APOPLEXIA GLANDULÆ THYREOIDEÆ

THE case described by Green in the August 1893 issue of SURGERY GYNECOLOGY AND OBSTETRICS is similar to one which came under my observation and I believe is worthy of being reported. The beautiful plates that accompanied Green's article reminded me of my case which showed an analogous local discoloration of the skin on the upper part of the body.

This patient came under my notice in 1893 in Poltava, a town in southern Russia. An old German lady of 65, the wife of the late Dr. Meyer, the physician of the College for the Ladies of Noble Birth was suddenly taken ill on her return home from the railway station whether she had accompanied her son who was leaving her for several years. This parting caused her great grief and she sobbed violently. She sat down to dine and found to her great terror that she could swallow neither food nor drink as it refused to pass her throat.

I was called to see her 8 hours after she was taken ill and I found several physicians in consultation all anxious to do their best for a person so highly esteemed, and all puzzled by the mysterious nature of the illness, the cause of which they were unable to explain. It was midnight the patient could not lie down, but had to be propped up in a half sitting position. She was paler than usual, and the lower part of the neck, as somewhat swollen but not to any very great extent. She drew my attention to the fact that her collar seemed to have grown tight in so few hours and made her feel uncomfortable. She was quite conscious. The pulse and the temperature were normal, she felt no pain, but she was frightened at not being able to swallow even a drop of water. Whatever she took into her mouth was regurgitated through her mouth or through the nose. The act of bending her head in any direction caused her great distress. Upon examining her throat I found that the two lateral tonsils and the soft palate especially the uvula, were as white as paper and formed a strong contrast with the normal rose color of the mucous membrane of the gums, of the tongue, and of the inside of the cheeks. Upon touching them I did not experience any sense of resistance but, on the contrary the mucous membrane was soft, flabby and somewhat swollen. The only abnormal symptom to be noticed was the painfulness of the isthmus of the thyroid gland which in her case had always been double its normal size, for in the neighborhood of Poltava, owing to the marshy river Worakla, many women suffer from

goiter. Mrs. Meyer had not hitherto shown evidence of this complaint. She refused to have a stomach tube or œsophageal sound introduced into her stomach. As there were so few symptoms, my colleagues and I could not agree on the diagnosis, and it was not until the next morning, when we

noticed the swelling of the lower part of the neck and especially the swelling of the whole throat at the back that it occurred to me that some obstacle must have suddenly arisen under the fascia profunda colli. Using this as my hypothesis I expressed an opinion that one of the larger arteries of the neck

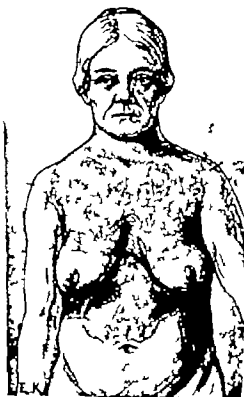


Fig. 1. Drawing showing patient on third day of the disease when extravasation of blood was at its height.

ly lie under the fascia profunda collis must have burst.

One could not observe any symptoms of sclerosis in the extremities, but the sterni of the temyle were lengthened and somewhat thickened, yet one could feel the pulse, which proved that both carotid arteries remained normal. It could be surmised that one of the branches of these arteries had burst. What then did supposition was that it was one of the four thyroid arteries and if that were so, a hemorrhagic spot on the skin in the jugulum sterni could appear in due course. And, indeed, 50 hours after the beginning of the trouble a dark spot did appear above the jugulum sterni on either side of the middle line of the neck. The location of those two small spots seemed to unite to the point of the exit of the external jugular veins through the fascia of the deep jugular vein. It became clear to me then that the blood that was discharged under the deep fascia of the neck had profited by the two spaces close to the jugular vein to show through them under the skin. I predicted then that the extravasation of blood would spread slowly on the chest and on the neck. My prediction came true in a manner unique in my experience.

The accompanying diagram may give an idea of the size of the extravasation of the blood. These symptoms appeared in a few days time in this

succession: during the first 5 days the discoloration spread over the neck and the upper part of the chest and the teeth did extended to the line indicated on the picture.

The symptoms of dysphagia disappeared gradually soon after the appearance of the discoloration of the skin. At the same time I noticed that the mucous membrane of the throat regained its normal color. Soon the patient was ill again and it was great joy I had not the opportunity of verifying my hypothesis by the means of an autopsy. I have been asking for 30 years for a similar case but in vain, and only the case presented by Dr. Thomas Green induced me to describe the case of Mrs. Meyer.

In my practice as surgeon I have seen many cases after strumectomia where the extravasation of blood extended as far as the chest but never to such extent.

In German literature I have found only two cases somewhat analogous, one of which concerns a girl who was strangled in the thyroid gland, but the extravasation was of somewhat smaller size. This case as described about 50 years ago in the *Deutsche Zeitschrift für Chirurgie* and was illustrated by a very good diagram.

JOSEPH CASPER, von ZIEGLER, M.D.,  
Professor of Surgery

Vienna, Poland.

## EDITORIALS

---

### SURGERY, GYNECOLOGY AND OBSTETRICS

---

FRA ELIN H. MARTIN, M.D.  
ALLEN B. KANA EL, M.D.

Managing Editor  
Associate Editor

---

OCTOBER, 1923

---

#### COLOSTOMY A PRELIMINARY MEASURE IN RESECTION OF THE DISTAL COLON FOR MALIGNANCY

SEGMENTAL removal of the colon for malignancy in any of its divisions is a formidable manoeuvre the mortality of which is influenced not so much by its technical difficulties as by the toxæmia and dehydration which accompany obstructive lesions of the large bowel. The technical difficulties which arise are chiefly limited to the left half and are mainly due to the immobility of this segment caused by its shortened mesentery or by attachment to adjacent vital organs or by perforation or abscess formation. The uncertainty of the distribution of the normal blood supply of the distal colon is an additional factor which renders more hazardous its attack by surgery than that of the proximal half.

The distal colon, because of the nature of its contents as well as the increased difficulties of surgical attack, is less advantageously removed in one stage even when no obstruction is present than its fellow of the opposite side. Obstruction even of a very moderate degree tends to make the bowel wall oedematous and

soft and consequently increases the danger of perforation following resection and restoration of the continuity of the lumen. The bacterial flora normally present becomes most active under obstructive conditions, and in dehydrated and dehydrated individuals whose already lowered resistance is severely taxed any infection even of a low grade is liable to result fatally.

Stiles is inclined to advocate preliminary colonic drainage in all cases of carcinoma of the colon beyond the hepatic flexure and is one of the staunchest advocates of a graded operation. Caecostomy as performed by him in all these cases is a procedure well worthy of consideration and acceptance. Cancer obstruction generally is subacute for a considerable time before it completely occludes the bowel lumen and with the possible exception of hemorrhage is the most frequent cause of medical advice being sought.

Unhappy experience has taught the dangers and high mortality of an attempt at a complete resection in the face of total obstruction and the inclination, at present, to consider obstruction of any degree a contra-indication to radical operation is gaining vogue. The anaemia which is an almost constant accompaniment of colonic carcinoma and which so frequently is seen to occur with out loss of blood is a primary reason for placing these cases of any length of standing in the category of grave surgical risks. Dehydration and toxæmia which accompany the absorption of the poisonous products of the obstructed bowel add to the risk of operation so materially that in many cases the pre-

operative preparation demands that they be combatted by transfusion of blood and by forcing the fluid intake.

Several years ago W. J. Mayo pointed out that the attempts to increase the limit of operability in malignant disease of the colon resulted in a rapid and marked increase in the mortality percentage because of the acceptance for surgical intervention of bad risks, which had hitherto been excluded. That this was justified was made plain where it was shown that out of each 100 cases operated upon, more patients were alive at the end of a given number of years than in the other group which attacked only movable growths without demonstrable metastasis. Operative procedures which are feasible must not only offer the patient a reasonable chance for ultimate cure or at least a prolonged palliation but they must do so with a reasonable death rate. Radical attempts at extirpation at a single stage by any of the recognized technical methods of resection and end-to-end anastomosis or over a tube or by the combined abdomino-perineal route can in many instances be replaced by a graded operation without sacrifice of thoroughness and with a lower mortality because the local and general condition of the patient has improved.

Operations of the Mikulicz Burns type are safe and in the main satisfactory. Because this operation does not contemplate the opening of the bowel lumen until the peritoneal cavity has been sealed off by adhesions, it is attended with an extremely low mortality and it is applicable to most growths at the rectosigmoid junction as well as in the sigmoid and descending colon. At the end of 48 hours, if obstruction is marked, it is possible safely to excise the tumor mass which has been brought out on the abdominal wall, thus converting the operation into a delayed colostomy. One criticism leveled at this opera-

tion is the prolonged convalescence which is necessary and, in addition, that there is a definite percentage of recurrences in the abdominal wall.

Rarely can one promise the patient that the convalescence following this type of operation will be completed within less than 3 months. Generally attempt to hasten the closure result unfortunately the infected and thickened wound edges being slow of union and refusing to heal with any degree of promptness.

A colostomy, circumstomy or ileostomy followed within a short time by radical removal of the malignant segment offers perhaps as high a percentage of cures and as reasonable mortality as any of the manoeuvres now being practiced. The advantage of this method is twofold: first, it permits of exploration; second the immediate relief of obstruction by reduction of toxemia permits a second extensive operation upon a patient whose resistance has been increased by the drainage and supportive measures subsequent to it, and therefore is a less hazardous risk. The second stage of operation may be as radical as the choice of the operator dictates. There is no increased difficulty in performing the resection because of the presence of the colostomy and the chances of union at the site of anastomosis are markedly increased. With the colostomy above the anastomosed bowel, the hardened faeces are diverted from passing over the suture line and its ultimate healing is insured. The difference in blood supply in different individuals and in different segments of the colon makes primary union following resection of the left half uncertain enough to necessitate abdominal drainage in all cases from fear of leakage. With the bowel cut off above the suture line by colostomy the inactive lower segment rarely fails to heal readily even though in a small

number of cases pelvic abscesses have been found to form. The two types of operative procedure which have been found especially advantageous as preliminary colostomy are first, a modification of the Mixter method and second the Maydl-Littlewood type. The left rectus colostomy is entirely satisfactory either as a temporary or permanent procedure but it should be remembered that occasionally a loop of small bowel slips to the outer side of the proximal colon and becomes obstructed. This is obviated by making the colostomy well out in the groin and by placing a few interrupted sutures between the outer leaf of the colonic mesentery and the parietal peritoneum thus closing any opening through which any small bowel can herniate. The colostomy may be opened any time after 48 hours but it is well to allow patients to go for at least 7 or 8 days if the gas distention is not too troublesome.

Colonic irrigation of both segments distal and proximal to the colostomy is advisable to cleanse the lower segment for subsequent operation and to reduce the toxemia already present by emptying the contents of the proximal division. In making the second stage resection it is advisable to approach the growth through a mid line incision. Attempts to do the operation through an incision to the outer side of the colostomy will be found to be more difficult.

Whatever the operative procedure finally determined upon, a most vigorous attempt to increase the vitality of the individual should be undertaken by strenuous pre-operative attention to overcoming the devitalization incident upon the toxemia, anemia and dehydration which the majority of these patients present.

With this in mind it seems feasible that a graded operation which permits of exploration and a later resection without sacrifice of

thoroughness but with a lower mortality should warrant more extended usage.

FRED RANKIN

## EXPLORATORY INCISION VERSUS PARACENTESIS IN ASCITES

IN practically all cases of ascites it is a simple matter to obtain the patient's permission to remove the accumulation of abdominal fluid by tapping but consent to perform an exploratory laparotomy under local or gas anesthesia may be more difficult to obtain unless some distinct advantage of the procedure can be explained to the sufferer. In reviewing some old case histories, I have been impressed with the large amount of knowledge gained and the very small harm done by a 3 inch incision under local anesthesia and where indicated the performance of an omentopexy as suggested by Narath.

Palpation is undoubtedly a very satisfactory aid to diagnosis, and organs or tumors can certainly be more successfully palpated if the abdominal fluid is withdrawn. Granting this it is logical to assume that the investigation will be even more successful if after the fluid is withdrawn palpation and inspection are resorted to through an abdominal incision. Cytological examination of the fluid withdrawn by tapping may demonstrate carcinoma or tuberculosis, especially the latter after guinea-pig inoculation, but when exploration is done through an abdominal incision, tissue may be removed for histological examination and the diagnosis will be correspondingly more exact.

There are those who argue against the procedure on the ground that it causes surgical shock or trauma, and who classify it as another "unnecessary operation." No operation that establishes a diagnosis and indicates

treatment can be called unnecessary and in the hands of a competent surgeon the procedure is devoid of any serious risk. In a rather large experience, the writer has never seen any untoward effects. Naturally anatomical knowledge, skilled technique, and careful asepsis are taken for granted and in addition it must be emphasized that it is wise not to allow any of the intestinal mass to escape onto the abdominal wall. The distended coils are difficult to replace and the extra manipulations necessary may cause nausea and vomiting thereby increasing the difficulty of the operation under local anesthesia. Again, adhesions may be torn causing annoying hemorrhage and the diseased bowel, which is often very friable may even be torn. Every factor for the patient's safety must be taken into consideration if this procedure is to give us the results we desire and the observance of this point in technique will save embarrassment and add to the patient's comfort, and to the ease of his recovery.

On the other hand there are some dangers to be mentioned in connection with paracentesis. While such accidents as hemorrhage from injury to a blood vessel or puncture of the bladder are infrequent, they must be borne in mind and guarded against. Tapping an ovarian cyst or similar growth complicates its subsequent removal, and may be fraught with immediate danger. We must remember also that in many instances tapping is merely a temporary measure of relief that it often leaves us no wiser than we were before as to the condition to be dealt with, and that valuable time may be lost, and even the chances of a cure through operation thrown away while this procedure is being tried and ultimately discarded.

As Dock<sup>1</sup> in his classical paper notes, the exploratory incision reveals not only the pres-

ence of cancer or other pathology but the extent of the disease and the possible measures of relief. All operators are familiar with cases in which the first manifestation of trouble to which the patient attached any importance was ascites. Very often it is the first symptom of malignant disease and it is a frequent symptom in curable pelvic conditions. In a recent instance I advocated an exploratory incision in a patient who had been tapped without result other than the purely temporary relief consequent upon the withdrawal of the fluid. The condition was thought to be a simple cirrhosis of the liver and only when tapping and free catharsis failed to relieve was the exploration permitted and the true condition learned. At operation I found a large pelvic neoplasm with liver metastases, for which, of course nothing could be done. An earlier exploration might have given a very different result. Dock illustrates his argument by citing several cases where curable pelvic conditions were found at operation when several previous tapplings had been done with no permanent benefit. His list includes one dermoid cyst of the ovary, one fibroid tumor of the uterus, and several cases of tuberculous peritonitis, cancer of the stomach, etc. To these I would add several cases of tuberculous peritonitis in my own practice, one non-parasitic cyst of the liver and one echinococcus cyst.

We must admit that paracentesis has a field of usefulness in certain inoperable conditions, and to some extent, as a diagnostic aid, but its field is limited and I would make a plea for more frequent exploration through a suitable incision under local or light general anesthesia. This can be done without risk to the patient and frequently with distinct benefit.

Ascites is a convenient term in general use and may cover a wide variety of con-

ditions. Some of them may be curable and pass unnoticed until too late others may be already inoperable and most of them are likely to be difficult or even impossible of recognition merely by history and physical examination however careful and painstaking. In all such cases the underlying pathology will be rendered less obscure and the patient's chances of complete or partial relief materially improved if exploratory laparotomy is substituted for simple paracentesis.

URBAN MAER.

## GENERAL GORGAS

A SERIOUS movement is under way to honor the great soldier-doctor William Crawford Gorgas. If you are interested in this project you are invited to read the brief biographical sketch on pages 546 to 558 of this issue and to peruse advertising page 45 on which appears the summary of a plan that has been formulated to provide a working institute that will honor the memory of General Gorgas in the manner that would have pleased him. F H M.



# MASTER SURGEONS OF AMERICA

## WILLIAM CRAWFORD GORGAS

**M**AJOR GENERAL WILLIAM CRAWFORD GORGAS was an international character and his professional career medical and military included accomplishments of supreme importance, involving responsibilities that brought to him enduring fame

In this brief sketch of his life, it is the purpose to bring out only a few of the salient points of his remarkable career which will serve to illustrate his character and particularly to bring to light a few unknown facts about his labors as Surgeon General of the United States Army during the World War

### I BIOGRAPHY

William Crawford Gorgas was born in Mobile Alabama, on October 3 1854. He was the son of General Josiah Gorgas the chief of ordnance of the Southern Confederacy during the Civil War and later the president of the University of the South, at Sewanee Tennessee. Gorgas was graduated from the University of the South with the degree of A B in 1875 and from Bellevue Hospital Medical College with the degree of M D in 1879. He entered the Medical Department of the United States Army on June 16 1880 as first lieutenant was advanced to captain in 1885 and to major in 1898

In 1880, yellow fever was prevalent in Brownsville, Texas, in violent epidemic form. Conditions were bad beyond the power of words to portray to those who have no recollection of conditions in a yellow fever stricken city prior to 1880. The government as well as the people at large had been appealed to

General Gorgas, with the rank of Lieutenant, was sent to Fort Brown near Brownsville, to assist in the medical care of the civilian population. There he first met Miss Doughty later Mrs. Gorgas, who then was seriously ill of yellow fever and there he contracted the disease also

Later Gorgas was in active service in Florida, in the West, in Dakota, and in the old Indian Territory

He accompanied the military expedition against Santiago in 1898. Fate, possibly with a purpose visited his system with yellow fever in early life, thereby making him immune to the disease. Because of his practical knowledge of yellow fever he was appointed chief sanitary officer of Havana, which post he occupied from 1898 to 1902

It was in 1900 that Gorgas was in close contact with the investigation that was being conducted in Havana by the Walter Reed Board, the purpose of which was to determine the course of yellow fever. The memorable discovery





made by this board revealed the cause thereof but it was Gorgas who applied these principles and effected the eradication of yellow fever from Havana.

In 1904, Gorgas was appointed chief sanitary officer of the Panama Canal Zone and in 1907 he was made a member of the Isthmian Canal Commission. In recognition of his work in Havana, his rank was increased to that of colonel by a special act of Congress in 1903 and he became assistant surgeon general of the United States Army. In 1915 Gorgas and his associates on the Isthmian Canal Commission received a vote of thanks from Congress for distinguished service rendered in connection with the construction of the Panama Canal.

In 1913 General Gorgas went to Rhodesia, South Africa, at the invitation of the Chamber of Mines, Johannesburg to advise as to the best means of preventing pneumonia and malaria among the native mine workers. He was appointed surgeon general of the United States Army with the rank of brigadier general on January 16, 1914 and was given the rank of major general in 1915. He served with great distinction as surgeon general during the trying period of our participation in the World War until his retirement on account of age on October 4, 1918.

He never lost his interest in world sanitation. While he was stationed in the Canal Zone he visited Guayaquil, Ecuador and mapped out a plan for the control of yellow fever in that disease ridden district. In 1916 he was made chief of the special Yellow Fever Commission of the Rockefeller Foundation and spent several months in South America making surveys and laying plans for the eradication of yellow fever from localities in which it still prevailed.

After his retirement as surgeon general, he immediately accepted the assignment to direct the yellow fever work which had been undertaken by the International Health Board of the Rockefeller Foundation. On May 7, 1920 he sailed for England en route to West Africa where he was to investigate the yellow fever situation. He fell ill in London on May 30, 1920 and died on July 4, 1920.

## II CHIEF SANITARY OFFICER OF HAVANA

### 1. *Preliminary Investigation of Course of Yellow Fever*

Many names have become historical in connection with the preliminary work which was pursued to demonstrate the course and means of transmission of yellow fever. Dr. Walter Reed, who was at the head of the sanitary board that finally succeeded in working out in detail and demonstrating the course of this disease said of one of these early workers: "To Dr. Carlos Finlay of Havana, must be given, however full credit for the theory of the propagation of yellow fever by means of the mosquito which he proposed in a paper before the Royal Academy in that city at its session on the 14th day of August, 1881."

It was not until 1899 that the then Surgeon General Sternberg of the United States Army who was one of the leading bacteriologists of the profession and also one of the leading known authorities on yellow fever induced the secretary

of war to appoint a board of army medical officers to investigate the entire subject of yellow fever. This board consisted of Doctors Reed, Lazear, Carroll and Agramonte and proceeded with its investigations in Havana, where General Gorgas was stationed at the time as chief sanitary officer. Necessarily Gorgas had much contact with this board and with its individual members. The Sanitary Department of Havana had a commission of medical men to whom all cases of yellow fever were referred for diagnosis. This commission was comprised of General Gorgas, Dr. Carlos Finlay, Dr. Antonio Albertini and Dr. Juan Guiteras, and co-operated closely with the Walter Reed Board. This board of which General Gorgas speaks as "*this now famous and immortal board*" completed its comprehensive investigations and presented its findings or conclusions early in 1901.

### *2 Findings of Walter Reed Board*

Gorgas looked upon the discovery of the Walter Reed Board with the eye of an appraiser. He had watched the process of its development and by his knowledge of the subject, he judged of its value and was convinced that the experiments of the board left no doubt of the reliability of its claims.

Yellow fever was caused by a germ that was transmitted to men by the bite of a female *stegomyia* mosquito. This mosquito must first bite a yellow fever patient after the third day of the onset of the disease. Within the period of from twelve to twenty days after biting the yellow fever patient, the mosquito was able to transmit the disease to a non-immune individual. This was the theory furnished by the scientists, which Gorgas pondered over and which made him realize that to him had come the opportunity to utilize it in controlling or eradicating yellow fever.

### *3 Eradication of Yellow Fever*

With these facts before him, he plainly saw that yellow fever could be eradicated if no yellow fever victims were bitten by a *stegomyia* mosquito after the third day of the disease. It was likewise obvious that yellow fever could not develop if a female *stegomyia* mosquito that had bitten a yellow fever patient did not bite a non-immune individual within the period of from twelve to twenty days afterward. Therefore, if a patient having yellow fever were isolated to the extent that no mosquito could bite him, there could be no transmission of the disease from that patient.

His direct working mind had this material as a basis. He foresaw that he must eliminate all traditional, irrelevant notions about the development of yellow fever and concentrate on this new theory that he was convinced was true. First, then, he must, so far as possible, destroy the *stegomyia* mosquito; second, he must screen all victims of yellow fever so as to prevent them from being bitten by mosquitoes that would transmit the disease; and third, he must screen all non-immune individuals against the bite of the *stegomyia* mosquito. How simple!

But he had the traditions of ages to combat, and he had to deal with thousands of people of a great city few of whom knew anything of science and to whom it would be difficult to explain his problem. Then, too, there was the medical profession itself which is too often too slow in adopting new theories which are established by scientists. He had to re-educate society and change its attitude toward the control of disease supplanting the traditional teachings of years that the disease was caused by filth miasma night air and contagion through personal contact with the new theory of mosquito propagation. He had before him the problem of discovering a method of destroying the mosquito where every condition existed which was most favorable to its development. He had to supervise the care of sick individuals who must be served by trained assistants who believed in and understood the work in which they were engaged. Those people whose houses had to be ridded of mosquitoes had necessarily to be put to great inconvenience and expense. A government had to be convinced that past methods, in the pursuit of which it had spent vast sums of money were all wrong, and that it must appropriate sufficient funds to make possible a trial of the new theory.

*But his enthusiasm his staunch belief in his proposed methods his immediate initiative and his great industry overcame all obstacles and between the time of the announcement of the plan on February 1 1901 and September 15 1901 a period of less than eight months he eradicated yellow fever from Havana where it had continuously existed for over 150 years*

#### 4 Malaria Control

The plan followed to rid Havana of yellow fever with its resultant destruction of the *stegomyia* mosquito also destroyed the anopheline mosquitoes which propagate malaria. The result of this work was to reduce malaria in a most marked degree. Before 1901 Havana dating back to 1872 had an average yearly death rate from this disease of over 300. In 1898 it rose to 1,900. Since 1901 after the systematic destruction of mosquitoes inaugurated by Gorgas, malaria steadily decreased until in 1912 there were only four deaths. This means practically the extinction of malaria in Havana as these four deaths could be attributed to patients brought from infected districts outside of the city.

General Gorgas at all times was the most modest of men, and never for one moment did he fail to minimize his own work in comparison with that of his contemporaries or predecessors. This is shown in the following paragraph in which he summarized the accomplishment in Havana.

There has been a great deal of discussion as to who deserves the credit for this great discovery. Undoubtedly Reed and his board brought all the threads together and actually made the great discovery but Finlay Sternberg Carter and others started the spanning of many of these threads. Like all great discoveries everywhere it was gradually led up to by many workers.<sup>21</sup>

<sup>21</sup>Quoted in *Portrait*.

## III CHIEF SANITARY OFFICER OF PANAMA

## 1 Yellow Fever Eradication

Although it was urged that a medical man should be made a member of the Isthmian Canal Commission as sanitation at Panama, as demonstrated by the experience of the French was fully as important as engineering the commission under the Spooner Act, consisted of seven members, five of whom were engineers, and no physicians

During the latter part of March 1904, General Gorgas with three associates appointed at his request — namely John W. Ross U. S. N. Major Louis A. LeGarde surgeon, U. S. A. and Major Cassius E. Gillette Corps of Engineers U. S. A.—was ordered to accompany the Panama Commission as its sanitary advisor for the purpose of drawing up a scheme of sanitation whereby the force might be protected during the construction of the Canal. After much study and careful consideration," he said "we submitted a report which embodied the organization which we thought necessary to accomplish the desired ends. The report gave detailed estimate of the cost of this organization.

In April 1904 General Gorgas was ordered to report to the commission as the chief sanitary officer for the Isthmus. He was authorized to employ a certain number of men for the preliminary work and given an appropriation of \$50,000. On May 4 the French company formally transferred the Canal property to the United States, and early in June the work began.

Lack of proper organization was one of the difficulties which had to be met with at the beginning. The supply departments in the United States were slow in furnishing supplies and few requisitions were filled. This was due to the attempt of the first commission to manage from Washington. Gorgas however had taken the precaution to bring with him his \$50,000 worth of supplies and his picked personnel, which enabled him to start without undue embarrassment, in direct contrast to the showing of the Engineering Department or the Quartermaster's Department for the same period.

From the careful study made by Gorgas he realized that the subject of yellow fever was by far the most important phase of sanitation with which he had to deal. The enormous death rate from this disease that the French had suffered would make it very difficult for the United States to supply officials and laborers for the digging of the Canal. The cost for labor would become prohibitive, and the appalling death rate would make Congress hesitate to take the responsibility of continuing the work. The best statistics available showed that the French lost yearly by death from yellow fever about one-third of their entire force. At this rate, with the number of men employed, the United States would lose by death from this dread disease about thirty five hundred men yearly.

The sanitary problem in Panama was many times greater than that in Havana. the commission in control of the construction of the Canal was located

in Washington, and the sole point of contact with this supreme authority was through the then resident governor of the Canal Zone General George Davis. The commission as a whole at the beginning was prone to underestimate the magnitude of the sanitary problems as well as the cost and was inclined to look upon the extensive plans of General Gorgas as visionary.

However Gorgas, with his entire force and financial resources, began his work in an effort to destroy the yellow fever mosquito to repeat but with greater intensity the work that had been so effective in Havana.

One problem that was not present in Havana but that had to be met with in Panama was the care of the enormous influx of unacclimated and non-immune whites who were being brought in as officials and employees of the commission.

Our force, says Gorgas, of unacclimated whites liable to yellow fever rapidly increased during the winter of 1904 and the spring of 1905. Yellow fever increased with still greater rapidity. The authorities became more and more alarmed. In January 1905 the first commission was asked to resign.

Even after this change, the sanitary department was in no better condition than it had been under the old commission. The chief sanitary officer was still subordinate to the governor of the Canal and had no means of access to the chairman except through the governor. Such sanitary measures were carried through, the importance of which the chief sanitary officer could impress upon the governor. Those the importance of which the governor could not see were with great difficulty carried into effect.

This condition of affairs must have been most harrowing to the sanitary authorities who had no doubt of the ultimate success of their plan based on their experience in Havana if they were only allowed unhampered, to carry out their program. The full support of the commission was difficult to obtain.

Conditions with regard to yellow fever because of the difficulties of carrying out every detail of their plan, kept going from bad to worse," says Gorgas, during the first six months of 1905. In April 1905 several of the higher officials died of yellow fever. This caused widespread panic among the whites, and very great demoralization to the work itself.

In June 1905 two members of the executive committee of the commission united in a recommendation to the secretary of war that the chief sanitary officer and Dr. Carter and those who believed with them in the mosquito theory should be relieved and men with more practical views appointed in their stead.

Here is where Gorgas demonstrated that he had the courage of his convictions. It would have been an easy matter and a course sanctioned by general usage in political affairs for General Gorgas, in these months of obstruction through the ignorance of superior officials to have compromised and resorted to make-shifts to curry favor with his superior in rank. By these means he might have gained temporary advantage. But Gorgas was too honest to pursue such a course, and it would have been incompatible with his direct way of doing things.



Fortunately the then President of the United States had been in office when the work at Havana had been done by us," says Gorgas. "He told the commission that the mosquito theory had been established beyond peradventure that its application had been entirely successful at Havana where yellow fever had been more firmly established and established for a longer time than in Panama. He declined to sanction the change recommended and directed that every possible support and assistance be extended to the sanitary officials."

About this time Mr. John F. Stevens was appointed chief engineer of the commission and he recommended that the sanitary department should be made an independent bureau and report directly to himself. This enabled the chief sanitary officer, General Gorgas, to make known his needs directly to the highest authority and there he was accorded loyal support.

This "remarks Gorgas, was the high-water mark of sanitary efficiency on the Isthmus, and more sanitation was done at this time than during any other period of the construction of the Canal. With full authority granted to Gorgas and his aids, a repetition of the remarkable accomplishments in Havana came to Panama.

In looking back over our ten years of work," says Gorgas, in a burst of justifiable exuberance, "1905 and 1906 seem the halcyon days for the sanitary department.

By the fall of 1907 about all of our sanitary work had been completed. Our fight against disease in Panama had been won, and from that time on our attention was given to holding what had been accomplished.

*One more case of yellow fever occurred in Colon during May but since May 1906 now more than eight years not a case of yellow fever has originated on the Isthmus."*

## 2 Malaria Control

After the fall of 1905 when yellow fever had been conquered attention was given to the elimination of the anopheline mosquito which is the means of transmission of malaria. The following is the result of the campaign against malaria. In 1906 821 of every thousand patients admitted to the Canal Zone hospitals had malaria. In 1907 this number in each one thousand was reduced to 426 malaria cases. In 1907 to 382. In 1909, to 215. In 1910 to 187. In 1911 to 184. In 1912 to 110 and in 1913 to the small number of 76.

Inasmuch as a victim of malaria seldom dies of the malady but he is capable of supplying its germs to any female anopheline mosquito within three years of first infection the abolition of malaria was practically impossible with seventy-five per cent of the population of the Canal Zone carrying the germs of the disease in their systems.

## 3 Bubonic Plague

In 1905 a case of bubonic plague appeared in Panama. As this disease is transferred from the rat to the human being by the rat flea, a systematic campaign to rid the Canal Zone of rats was instituted and successfully carried out.

#### 4 Results of Sanitation in Panama

In summing up the results of sanitation in Panama General Gorgas says

We have no means of telling what was the sick rate with the French but we know it was very large [According to General Gorgas figures, a conservative estimate of the French rate of sickness throughout their operations would be 333 per thousand or one-third of their force] Our force during the ten years of construction averaged 39,000 men. If we had had a similar constant sick rate, we should have had 13,000 sick employees in our hospitals every day during the ten years of construction. As it was we had only 23 per thousand sick each day a total of 900 for the whole force that is we had about 12,000 fewer men sick every day than had the French.

We had an average of 900 men sick every day. For the year this would give us 328,500 days of sickness and for the ten years 3,285,000 days of sickness. If our rate had been 300 per thousand a very moderate figure compared with what it was under the French we should have had 11,700 sick every day and for the year 4,270,500 and for the ten years 42,705,000 or an increase of 39,420,000 days of sickness for the whole period.

"It cost about one dollar a day to care for a sick man on the Isthmus. The commission cared for the sick free of charge. Every day therefore of sickness prevented on the Isthmus lessened the expense which the commission had to bear by one dollar. The commission was therefore saved by this sanitary work for ten years \$39,420,000.

During the ten years of construction we lost by death 17 out of every thousand of our employees each year. That is from the whole force of 39,000 men 663 died each year and for the whole construction period we lost 6,630 men. If sanitary conditions had remained as they had been previous to 1904 and we had lost as did the French two hundred of our employees out of each thousand on the work we should have lost 7,800 men each year and 78,000 during the whole construction period." Thus the Gorgas sanitary program saved the difference between the 78,000 estimate of deaths under the old régime and the actual 6,630 deaths under the new or a total of 71,370.

#### 5 Economic Value of Sanitation in Panama

General Gorgas estimates that the saving to the United States government due to the work of sanitation was a total of \$80,000,000 taking into consideration the loss that would have occurred on account of poor morale and the excessive wages that would have been demanded under less favorable health conditions in addition to the hospital days saved.

Then too one must take into consideration the fact that our great force of men in Panama, because of the sanitary arrangements, was privileged to live in a tropical paradise where the health conditions were as safe as in any habitable place on earth. The Canal Zone," says General Gorgas, "for the past four hundred years, ever since it has been known to white man has been one of the

most unhealthy spots in all the tropical world. And now it is one of the garden spots of our civilized world, with a health condition excelled by no land.

#### IV GORGAS THE SOLDIER

##### *1 Reorganization of Medical Corps and Medical Reserve Corps of the U S Army in 1916*

Gorgas, the sanitarian, had reached the acme of his fame and at the honorable age of sixty three, as surgeon general, he was at the head of the peace-time Medical Corps of the United States Army. In 1916 although the President of the United States and a large majority of her people were definitely opposed to entering the European struggle, it was apparent that our country would be drawn into the greatest war of history. Therefore General Gorgas, while hoping for an early peace began to urge the reorganization of his corps.

During the spring and summer of 1916 he appeared almost daily before the Military Affairs committees of the Senate and House and personally advised the legislators in their preparation of the army bill. It was during this time that the courtesies of the floor of the Senate Chamber were extended to him as the authorized head of the Medical Corps of the United States Army.

In the spring of the same year he was anxious to expand the Medical Reserve Corps, and as he desired to secure the best men obtainable, he consulted those who were in authority in the leading medical organizations of the country and asked them to aid him in making his selections. There could have been no safer way and the results immediately justified his judgment. Throughout the war it was his policy to utilize every available means to add to the number and efficiency of his corps. He repeatedly said "I want all the help I can get."

General Gorgas was quick to recognize the importance of the specialist in the organization of his corps, as it enabled each man to fill the particular place for which he had been trained and in which he could render the highest service.

##### *2 Increased Rank for Medical Officers*

It became apparent early in 1917 shortly after our country entered the war that a provision should be instituted that would make it possible for our Medical Reserve Officers to receive rank higher than that of major. General Gorgas was always very much interested in all subjects that had to do with medical matters, and he was keenly alive to the necessity for this increased rank and he never failed to use his influence and initiative to make his desires known. He realized that this was a war that would require the services of the very best of the medical profession and to its organization would be attracted our most eminent and influential practitioners of medicine, surgery and dentistry. The armies of Europe, including our allies, England, France, and Italy during three years of actual warfare had seen the necessity in the organization of their respective medical reserve corps of giving advanced rank to their medical

officers, many of whom were then serving as lieutenant colonels, colonels, brigadier generals and even major generals. In our overseas armies, our medical officers would soon be associated with these medical officers of European nations. Immediately they would find themselves at a distinct disadvantage in their association with them and they would be subjected to humiliation because of their lower rank, although they would be performing the same duties and assuming the same responsibilities.

The executive committee of the Council of National Defense presented the subject to Secretary of War Baker and through him the committee was invited to present its case to the War College. General Gorgas, Dr. Charles H. Mayo, Dr. William H. Welch, Dr. Victor C. Vaughan, and the writer made up the committee on the occasion of its first appearance before the War College. A strong argument was presented by General Gorgas in favor of increased rank for medical officers, and a general discussion followed in which all members of the committee who were present participated as well as the group of officers representing the War College. While our requests were not definitely turned down in these early discussions it soon became apparent to us that no move was being made to change the law or regulations, and finally we were convinced that the initiative along this line would have to come from us.

Senator Owen was selected to look after our interests in the Senate, and we co-operated with him in formulating a bill. Because of the lack of enthusiasm in our behalf on the part of the secretary of war and the general staff the whole subject was presented to President Wilson, with a plea for his support. To the great satisfaction of the executive committee of the General Medical Board the following reply was received from the President:

March 5 1918

My dear Doctor Martin:

I read very carefully your memorandum of February twenty-seventh about the rank accorded members of the Medical Corps of the Army and have taken pleasure in writing letters to the chairmen of the Military Committees of the House and Senate expressing the hope that the bill and resolution may be passed.

Cordially and sincerely yours,

(Signed) Woodrow Wilson

D. Franklin Martin  
Advisory Commission  
Council of National Defense  
Washington D. C.

With the introduction of Senator Owen's bill a prolonged series of hearings on the subject were held before the Senate Committee on Military Affairs. Later a bill was introduced in the House by Representative Dyer which modified in some unessential details the Senate bill. This brought the matter before the Committee on Military Affairs of the House. After many hearings in these committees almost all of which were attended by General Gorgas and the writer and at various times other members of the executive committee including Dr. William J. Mayo, Dr. Victor C. Vaughan, Dr. Charles H. Mayo, Dr. William H. Welch, Dr. Frank F. Simpson, and others it was deemed wise to combine the

most unhealthy spots in all the tropical world. And now it is one of the garden spots of our civilized world with a health condition excelled by no land.<sup>1</sup>

#### IV GORGAS THE SOLDIER

##### 1 *Reorganization of Medical Corps and Medical Reserve Corps of the U S Army in 1916*

Gorgas, the sanitarian, had reached the acme of his fame and at the honorable age of sixty three, as surgeon general, he was at the head of the peace-time Medical Corps of the United States Army. In 1916 although the President of the United States and a large majority of her people were definitely opposed to entering the European struggle it was apparent that our country would be drawn into the greatest war of history. Therefore General Gorgas, while hoping for an early peace began to urge the reorganization of his corps.

During the spring and summer of 1916 he appeared almost daily before the Military Affairs committees of the Senate and House and personally advised the legislators in their preparation of the army bill. It was during this time that the courtesies of the floor of the Senate Chamber were extended to him as the authorized head of the Medical Corps of the United States Army.

In the spring of the same year he was anxious to expand the Medical Reserve Corps, and as he desired to secure the best men obtainable, he consulted those who were in authority in the leading medical organizations of the country and asked them to aid him in making his selections. There could have been no safer way and the results immediately justified his judgment. Throughout the war it was his policy to utilize every available means to add to the number and efficiency of his corps. He repeatedly said: "I want all the help I can get."

General Gorgas was quick to recognize the importance of the specialist in the organization of his corps, as it enabled each man to fill the particular place for which he had been trained and in which he could render the highest service.

##### 2 *Increased Rank for Medical Officers*

It became apparent early in 1917 shortly after our country entered the war that a provision should be instituted that would make it possible for our Medical Reserve Officers to receive rank higher than that of major. General Gorgas was always very much interested in all subjects that had to do with medical matters, and he was keenly alive to the necessity for this increased rank and he never failed to use his influence and initiative to make his desires known. He realized that this was a war that would require the services of the very best of the medical profession and to its organization would be attracted our most eminent and influential practitioners of medicine, surgery and dentistry. The armies of Europe including our allies England, France, and Italy during three years of actual warfare, had seen the necessity in the organization of their respective medical reserve corps of giving advanced rank to their medical

country its service overseas where the distinguished members of our medical profession serving as majors were working side by side with their distinguished confrères of Europe who while performing the same duties were colonels, brigadier generals, and major generals, thus outranking our own men and bringing many unnecessary humiliations to bear upon them. The story was so convincing so unanswerable and so pleadingly told (the names of well-known civilian doctors serving as illustrations) that the General obviously had won his case.

Finally the general appropriations bill of which the Owen Dyer bill had become a rider was passed by the House and the Senate and was in the hands of the conference committee appointed by the two Houses of Congress, for agreement. The conference committee was to report that day and at a given hour in the afternoon the completed bill was to be ratified by both Houses.

At this time (Secretary of War Baker having returned from overseas) a desperate, vicious attack was inaugurated against the bill by the subtle propagandists. A conference between the secretary of war and Senator Owen much disturbed the Senator who was one of the authors of the bill. It appeared that there was much opposition, especially to the creating of the higher ranks of brigadier general and major general. The argument was urged that if the opposition of the secretary of war and of the War College represented by the chief of staff should induce the President to veto the bill because of this rider the whole general appropriations bill would fail of passage. An appeal to the patriotism of those supporting the Owen-Dyer bill asking them to abandon the essential features thereof was adopted as a ruse of the opposition in an effort to gain its point.

At nine o'clock in the morning after an interview with Senator Owen and a conference with the official advisors of his own department, General Gorgas came to the writer's office much depressed. The conference committee was to report early in the afternoon and the two branches of Congress were to take a final vote on the ratification of the bill. They had urged that he should consent to abandon the superior rank and be satisfied to retain the lieutenant colonels and colonels or otherwise he would lose all. Before deciding the matter he wanted to obtain my reaction and advice inasmuch as we had always been in absolute accord on the subject and had consulted each other on all changes of policy. He related the whole story and instead of asking my advice as to what his attitude toward a compromise should be he asked me what I would do under the circumstances. I was deeply concerned at the turn of affairs and appreciative of the sense of responsibility under which the General was laboring. He had been urged to compromise further. What should he do? He had fought so hard and so long for his precious bill and by holding out he might lose all whereas by yielding he might spare something. But he had asked me a question. What would I do? Finally I said General I would not yield another inch. He rose from his chair rushed over to me grasped my hand and said I hoped you would say that. In my own mind I had already decided on that course.

We laughed at each other and went over the whole situation. The opposition had told the General that the President might veto the bill because of the supposed attitude of opposition to the Owen-Dyer rider in the War Department. Had we not received a letter from the President months before in which he stated that he favored our bill? Would the President veto it without consulting with us and telling us why? Why not tell him of the rumors, remind him of his promise and ask him, if he was still of the same opinion, to make his views known to the proper authorities? I communicated with the White House and explained the situation. At noon while we were holding an executive committee meeting in my office in the Council of National Defense (with General Gorgas, the surgeon general of the Navy the surgeon general of the Public Health Service Dr Victor C. Vaughan, and Dr William H. Welch present) Admiral Grayson telephoned to me and said that the President had communicated to the proper authorities his wishes as previously written to me. I assumed that our bill would pass unchanged that afternoon, and that the President would sign it.

General Gorgas was not very demonstrative but in those trying days of the war I do not believe I ever saw him so happy as he was later that day. The Owen-Dyer bill was passed by Congress that afternoon as a rider to the general appropriations bill, and was signed by the President.

#### V. CONCLUSION

In Gorgas one finds the same outstanding qualities which are the embodiment of the mind and character of every genius. He visualized a conspicuous object that required accomplishment. With an open and untrammelled mind which could disregard tradition he utilized the essential materials at hand and conceived a simple formula which enabled him to accomplish his task. With his clear vision and this formula, the direct mind of the genius ignoring all irrelevancies he proceeded to execute his plans. Then followed the stupendous task of achievement, which required the exercise of patience, tolerance untiring perseverance that could circumvent unwise opposition, and finally unconquerable industry.

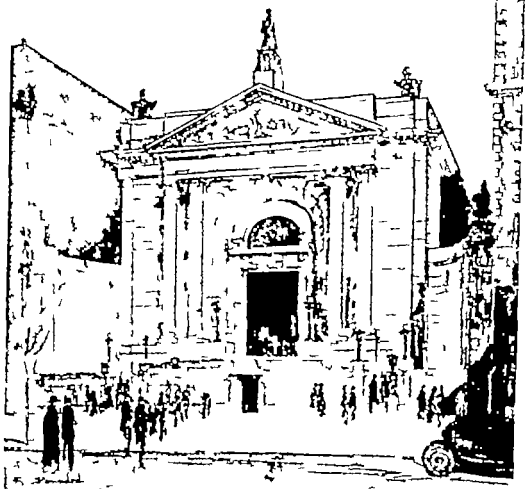
Gorgas possessed not only the attributes of a genius, but as well the admirable traits of character that made him a normal man in the midst of conventional surroundings. Gorgas was princely with the simplicity of a child. He loved his fellowmen to the extent that he saw good in all and by his tolerant sympathy he drew men to him who by the thousands, claimed him as friend. His great work he shared with able contemporaries who were selected by him as aids, and with almost unerring judgment. His pride of proprietorship in his work, if he possessed it at all was obscured by his desire to accomplish a useful thing and he utilized every legitimate factor that would bring success to his enterprise. He commanded his great armies of aids, in his civil work as well as in his war work not by autocratic methods, but by power of persuasion and by the example of his own industry. In his official life, in his social life and in his family life, he was the true friend of mankind, the courteous gentleman and always the cavalier.

FRANKLIN H. MARTIN

- CEREBROSPINAL FLUID IN HEALTH AND IN DISEASE.** By Abraham Levinson, B.S. M.D. With foreword by Ludwig Hektoen, M.D. St. Louis. C.V. Mosby Company. 93
- EPIDEMIOLOGY AND PUBLIC HEALTH. VOL. II.—NUTRITIONAL DISORDERS, ALIMENTARY INFECTIONS AND PIERCUTANEOUS INFECTIONS.** By Victor C. Vaughan, M.D. LL.D. assisted by Henry F. Vaughan, M.S. Dr. P.H. and George T. Palmer, M.S. Dr. P.H. 3 vols. St. Louis. C.V. Mosby Company. 93
- TOXILLECTORY BY MEANS OF THE ALCOHOLIC EMINENCE OF THE MANDIBLE AND GUILLOTINE, WITH A REVIEW OF THE COLLATERAL ISSUES.** By Greenfield Slater, M.D. St. Louis. C.V. Mosby Company. 193
- ANASTHETICS IN PRACTICE AND THEORY.** By J. Bloomfield, O.B.E. M.D. (Camb.) Chicago. Chicago Medical Book Company. 93
- OPTOTYPES CONVERTING THE ACUTENESS OF VISION.** By John Green, M.D. LL.D., and A. E. Fung, M.D. M.D. St. Louis. C.V. Mosby Company. 93
- CHIRURGIE DES VOIES BILIAIRES.** By Henri Hartmann, in collaboration with MM. Boppe, Harterfort, Petit, Dubailly, Reimond, Uhlrich and Vercouq. Paris. Masson et Cie. 923
- FIRST AID X-RAY ATLAS OF FRACTURES AND DISLOCATIONS.** By H. C. Orton, O.B.E. F.R.C.S. (Edin.) New York. Paul B. Hoeber. 93
- FIRST AID X-RAY ATLAS OF THE ARTERIES.** By H. C. Orton, O.B.E. F.R.C.S. (Edin.) New York. Paul B. Hoeber. 923
- INTERNATIONAL CLINICS.** Edited by Henry W. Cattell. M.D. M.D. Philadelphia. J. B. Lippincott Company. 93
- THE OPERATIVE TREATMENT OF GLAUCOMA.** By H. Herbert, F.R.C.S. (Eng.) New York. Messrs. Wood & Company. 93
- MERCK'S MANUAL OF THE MATERIA MEDICA. READ REFERENCE POCKET BOOK FOR THE PHYSICIAN AND SURGEON.** compiled and published by Merck & Co. New York. 93
- THE URETHRA AND THE URETHROSCOPE.** By F. C. Johnson Doble, M.R.C.S. L.R.C.P. With foreword by Major A. T. Frost, O.B.E. R.A.M.C. New York. Oxford University Press. 93
- PRACTICAL LOCAL ANESTHESIA AND ITS SURGICAL TECHNIQUE.** By Robert Emmett Farr, M.D. F.A.C.S. Philadelphia and New York. Lea and Febiger. 923

- URGENT SURGERY.** By Felix Lejars and Eug. Trendelenburg from 8th French ed. By W. S. Dickie, F.R.C.S. and Ernest Ward, M.A. M.D. F.R.C.S. New York. William Wood & Co. 93
- INTERNATIONAL MEDICAL ANNUAL, YEAR BOOK OF TREATMENT AND PRACTITIONER'S INDEX.** New York. William Wood & Co. 93
- SURGICAL DOWNS (AND DO'S?)** By C. Hamilton Whiteford, M.R.C.S. L.R.C.P. London. Harrison & Sons, Ltd. 923
- COLLECTED PAPERS OF THE MAY CLINIC.** of 14 v. 9. Edited by Mrs. M. H. Mellish. Philadelphia. W. B. Saunders Company. 93
- A REPORT ON THE SCIENTIFIC WORK OF THE SURGICAL STAFF OF THE WOMAN'S HOSPITAL IN THE ST. GEORGE'S NEW YORK.** of 14 v. 9. 93. Edited by George Gray Ward, M.D. F.A.C.S. St. Louis. C.V. Mosby Company. 93
- CHRONOLOGIA MEDICA, A HANDBOOK OF MEDICAL EVENTS AND EVENTS IN THE HISTORY OF MEDICINE.** By Sir D. Argy Power, K.B.E. M.B. (Oxon.) F.R.C.S. (Eng.) and C. J. S. Thompson, M.B. New York. Paul B. Hoeber. 93
- PAPERS FROM THE MAYO FOUNDATION FOR MEDICAL EDUCATION AND RESEARCH AND THE MEDICAL SCHOOL OF THE UNIVERSITY OF MINNESOTA.** of 14 v. 9. 9. Philadelphia. W. B. Saunders Company. 93
- EXCERPTS INTO SURGICAL SUBJECTS.** By John B. Deaver, M.D. Sc.D., LL.D. and Stanley P. Kennard, M.D. Philadelphia. W. B. Saunders Company. 93
- Traité d'Obstétrique.** 9th ed.—2 vols. By A. Roberton Dumasgaigne and G. Lepage. Paris. Masson et Cie. 93
- THE NOTE BOOK OF ELECTROTHERAPY.** By Dr. Mel R. Waggoner. McIntosh Electrical Corporation. Chicago. 93
- DIE NITROFUNCTIONS FRUCHT DER IM DIENST DER CHEMIE.** By Dr. Ernst Ruedelohs. Berlin. Julius Springer. 93
- BIRTH STATISTICS FOR THE BIRTH REGISTRATION AREA OF THE UNITED STATES. Seventh Annual Report.** Washington. Government Printing Office. 93
- A CLINICAL GUIDE TO BEDSIDE EXAMINATIONS.** By H. Elias N. Jaffe and A. Luger. Translated and arranged by Dr. Wm. A. Bruns. New York. Reuben Company. 93
- ENDOCRINE DISEASES.** By Wilhelm Falta. Translated and edited by Milton K. Meyers, M.D. Philadelphia. P. Blakiston. Son & Co. 93





JOHN B. MURPHY MEMORIAL,  
Mumford & Fox, Architects

# AMERICAN COLLEGE OF SURGEONS

## THE JOHN B. MURPHY MEMORIAL BUILDING OF THE AMERICAN COLLEGE OF SURGEONS

THE construction of the John B. Murphy Memorial Building of the American College of Surgeons is begun and the corner stone will be laid with appropriate ceremony on Tuesday, October 3rd, at 3:30 p.m. The date has been fixed during the week of the annual Clinical Congress of the American College of Surgeons so that many of the Fellows may be present to participate in this important event which is of such great interest to the College.

The architecture of the building is suggested by the reproduction of the drawing on the opposite page. Competent critics pronounce the design of very unusual merit, reflecting great credit upon the architects, Messrs. Marshall & Fox. The character of the monumental building is clearly indicated by the design which when translated into enduring concrete, stone, bronze and marble, with striking individuality and beauty of detail, will be appropriate not only to the purpose but will be recognized generally as one of the most evident architectural features of Chicago-beautiful.

The principal feature of the interior will be the Memorial Hall in every way worthy of and in harmony with the exterior. This hall will be in frequent use by the American College of Surgeons and the various medical societies of Chicago and vicinity. Below the main auditorium is planned a small hall of about two hundred seating capacity which will be constantly utilized by committees and the smaller medical organizations for their meetings. The remainder of the building is designed for the requirements of the College, particular attention being given to providing proper facilities for the Library and for the Literary Research Department which is of rapidly increasing interest and importance on account of the many requests for service from the Fellows.

The completion of this great Memorial Building project marks an epoch in the relations of

the medical profession to the general public as evidenced by this monumental structure built in recognition of scientific services rendered to humanity. To the American College of Surgeons a valuable asset is to be presented, a creation of beauty to become the center of the organized activities of the members of the surgical profession resident on the Western Hemisphere.

The location is in the choice portion of the wonderful development along Michigan Boulevard north of the river, one block west of the Boulevard and only a few minutes' walk from the loop. This was very recently the most desirable residential district, and here were clustered the homes of the oldest and most affluent families.

The entire frontage of the block in which the Memorial Building will stand is now practically owned by the College. In the center will rise the beautiful new structure; on the west corner is the remarkable old building for years one of Chicago's show places, now the home of the executive offices of the College; on the east will stand a great modern office building, the home of the official organ of the College, SURGERY, GYNECOLOGY AND OBSTETRICS. When completed these three structures will provide the American College of Surgeons with buildings and facilities which, in beauty and monetary value, will be unequalled by those of any other similar organization in the world.

The ceremony of cornerstone laying will be consistent with the importance of the occasion. William E. Dever, mayor of Chicago, will preside and many other distinguished guests will be present. The Regents of the College and all the Fellows will be invited to participate, wearing the official cap and gown. The many other friends of the College who have contributed to make possible the realization of this project are also particularly urged to be present on this ceremonial occasion.

# AN END-RESULT STUDY OF THE CASES OPERATED UPON BEFORE THE TWELFTH ANNUAL MEETING OF THE CLINICAL CONGRESS OF AMERICAN COLLEGE OF SURGEONS AT BOSTON OCTOBER 24-27 1922

B ELLIOTT C CUTLER, M.D FACS Boston

**I**N his presidential address<sup>1</sup> before the College of Surgeons in October of last year Dr Cushing made the following statement.

The College cannot wish to foster the more spectacularization of surgery so prevalent in days gone by and the Boston members have decided to follow again the same course they pursued when the Congress met here before—the only course they can see whereby this tendency can be lessened or offset—namely by subsequent report, to be published in the official organ of this body not only of the immediate but of the late results of all the public operations performed in the Boston hospitals before members of the College at this meeting.

The committee on arrangements for the Boston meeting, in accordance with this statement and with a pre-arranged agreement on the part of all those who participated in the operative clinics before the Congress, are prepared to make the promised report. Each member of the committee who represented a local hospital was made responsible for answering the questionnaires and letters. One member of the committee (the author of the present report) was appointed to assemble the material from the various hospitals after a sufficient number of months had elapsed

to justify this final report on as many cases as could be located.

Operations were performed in twenty hospitals in Boston from October 24 to 27 1922. The daily bulletins printed at the Congress headquarters listed 304 surgical operations in sixteen hospitals. The proportionate distribution of these operations as listed is charted, Table I. Four participating hospitals are not recorded because of insufficient data in the bulletins, viz.—The Forsyth Dental Infirmary, The Huntington Memorial Hospital, the Massachusetts Charitable Eye and Ear Infirmary and the Boston Lying In Hospital.

A preliminary questionnaire was sent out the day after the Congress was over. Reports were

TABLE II—COMPARISON OF REPLIES TO QUESTIONNAIRES I AND 2

Hospitals	Cases operated upon as reported in pre-bulletin questionnaire	Cases operated upon as reported in final questionnaire	Maximum number of cases reported in questionnaires
	Oct. 1922	July 1923	and
Boston City	9	21	24
Massachusetts General	46	46	46
Peter Bent Brigham	30	30	30
Children's		27	27
Massachusetts Homeopathic	4	41	41
St. Elizabeth			
Carney	20	3	3
Free Hospital for Women	29	29	29
New England Dispensary			11
Boston Dispensary			
New England Hospital for Women and Children	7	7	7
E. Angeline Booth			
Long Island	8	8	8
Cambridge	3	3	3
U S Naval	6	6	6
Beth Israel			
	53	276	298
Lying In†			
The Forsyth Dental Infirmary†	3		5
Massachusetts Charitable Eye and Ear Infirmary†		5	5
	567	20	327

\*Preliminary report covers only one service—final report covers all cases.

†Not included in Table I therefore cases not added in total for comparison.

TABLE I—DISTRIBUTION OF OPERATIONS AT VARIOUS HOSPITALS

Hospitals	Oct. 24	Oct. 25	Oct. 26	Oct. 27	Total
Boston City	8	6	9	9	32
Massachusetts General	14	3	3		20
Peter Bent Brigham	7	9	7	7	30
Children's	9	8	9	7	33
Massachusetts Homeopathic		7	8		15
St. Elizabeth	7	4	9	6	26
Carney	3	6	3		12
Free Hospital for Women	9	9	8	8	34
New England Dispensary		5	6		11
Boston Dispensary					
New England Hospital for Women and Children					4
E. Angeline Booth				3	3
Cambridge		5			5
Long Island		7	4		11
U S Naval		4			4
Beth Israel			4	8	12
	75	87	80	6	354

Surgical end results in general Surg. Gynec. & Obst. 1923 XXXV 984

Member of the committee on arrangements designated to collect and publish the results obtained in patients operated upon before the Congress.



TABLE III—DEATHS AND COMPLICATIONS—Contd. used

[illegible]

received from eighteen of the twenty hospitals that participated. A final questionnaire was sent out in July, 1923 and this time eighteen of the twenty hospitals submitted data in regard to the cases operated upon by their staff. The number of cases reported on the two occasions is charted on page 564 (Table II) and show an expected discrepancy with the bulletin figures on Table I.

A comparison of Tables I and II shows a very creditable number of cases listed in the reports from the hospitals and there is enough similarity in the figures given in the bulletin with what was actually performed in the hospitals to make one realize the amount of care put into the publications of the daily bulletins. A shrinkage of only 6 cases is actually very small. Could we obtain careful end-result figures on such a large number of cases much might be learned. However, as has already been suggested, the discussion of responsibility made this impossible. In spite of professed interest at the time the decision was made to render such a report there was little enthusiasm in the search for the end results by the time the final questionnaire was sent out. This was not unforeseen, for those familiar with this pursuit realize the immense amount of labor involved. To be accurate such reports entail the personal physical examination of each patient and this, in turn, must be preceded by the far more laborious and time-consuming task of finding the patients and getting them to come in for this examination. Letters are frequently unreliable as patients often state that they are well and cured, whereas a physical examination has shown a complete recurrence of the lesion.

It was our plan to obtain a preliminary report immediately following the meeting for two reasons: (1) to get a full and correct list of all operations (the published list was frequently changed after being printed, by emergency cases being added, patients refusing operation, patients not appearing for operation, etc. etc.) and (2) to obtain a list of (a) operative deaths and (b) immediate complications. This report would cover the immediate as compared with the late or final results, and if submitted shortly after the operations were over would be more likely to contain accurate lists of any complications that might have occurred. The immediate results are compared in the happenings up to the discharge of the patient from the hospital. The number of deaths and the number of complications reported are listed in Table III with a short description of these cases.

Examination of the above groups is of most interest and value when the cases are studied

individually. There are also some lessons to be drawn from the figures as groups. Thus a 4.3 per cent mortality figure for a series of major operations (and about 80 per cent can be called such) is certainly disquieting. And six of the fourteen fatalities occurred within the first thirty-six hours after operation! The complications reported—any from simple wound infection to protracted infection, serious hemorrhage and failure of relief from symptoms. The data submitted by some hospitals, however, was soague and generalized that no numerical relationship should be drawn.

The final group to be studied includes the reports on all cases upon whom we have obtained information after a period of at least six months following operations. This gives us additional data in regard to (1) the price of surgery and (2) its efficacy as a remedial agent. The difficulty in obtaining such late studies on cases is emphasized by the figures in Table IV where one can compare

the number of cases operated upon with the number of cases about which we were able to obtain information after a six months interval.

The figures in Table IV show that in 60 per cent of the cases operated upon we were able to obtain some sort of an end result report. This in itself is not a discouraging figure and there is a certain amount of information of interest and value in the material collected. These late studies should picture the final results of the operations except in so far as they concern the cure of cancer and other malignant tumors.

The 97 cases may be briefly classified as follows:

	Cases	Per cent
Dead	7	8.6
Unimproved	8	9
Improved	5	5.4
Well	57	57.7

97

\*Three cases in addition—three reported above under fatalities died June 1911—Cancer esophagus, with local and general extension (Massachusetts Homeopathic Hospital case).

March 1911—(all bladder) tumor of Congress—Death due to rupture of rectal wall no cancer as previous symptoms. Long Island Hospital case.

May 1911—Cancer of breast at the time of Congress—Death due to cardiovascular disease (Cleveland Hospital case).

TABLE IV.—END RESULTS AFTER SIX MONTHS

Hospitals	Cases operated upon	Cases about which information was obtained six months after operations includes fatalities
Boston City	24	
Massachusetts General	46	23
Peter Bent Brigham	30	
Children	7	3
Massachusetts Homeopathic	4	34
St. Elizabeth		
Curry	1	
Free Hospital for Women	39	3
New England Desiccators		
Boston Dispensary		
New England Hospital for Women and Children	7	6
Engelhardt Booth		
Cambridge	1	
Long Island	8	4
U.S. Naval	6	6
Beth Israel		
Worcester Charitable Eye and Ear Infirmary	1	
The Forsyth Dental Infirmary	3	
Lying In	—	—
	37	97

The above tabulation will have to speak for itself since it would be impossible for any individual who was not first hand conversant with all the cases to render any reliable opinion regarding what cases were or were not correctly judged as well as improved, unimproved etc. Of the deaths we are certain and also of some adverse results as pictured in the few complications quoted above. Much was lacking from some of the reports while others were models of careful observations. That only 82 per cent of the cases are unimproved at the end of 6 months gives food for much thought.

There are obviously many things this report does not pretend to cover, such as the erroneous pre-operative diagnosis, the comparative seriousness of the operations undertaken, and what influence the fact of operations under the disadvantageous circumstances of crowded amphitheatres may have had upon the results. Even as it stands every important lesson may be drawn from it.

# CLINICAL CONGRESS OF AMERICAN COLLEGE OF SURGEONS

THIRTIETH ANNUAL SESSION CHICAGO OCTOBER 22-25, 1925

HARVEY CUSHING Boston, President

ALBERT J. OHSNER Chicago President Elect

FRANKLIN H. MARTY Chicago Director-General

## LOCAL EXECUTIVE COMMITTEE

ALFRED B. KANAVEL, Chairman

FREDERIC A. BRIDGES  
JOHN A. CALVERT  
ARTHUR H. CURTIS  
CARL B. DAVIS

CHARLES DAVISON  
J. K. ENDREY  
GILBERT FITZPATRICK  
JOHN FRANK

HERMAN I. KRETSCHMER  
PHILIP H. KUTSCHER  
NELSON M. PERCY  
HERBERT A. POTTS

## PLANS FOR THE CLINICAL MEETING IN CHICAGO

### WEEK'S PROGRAM IN BRIEF

#### Monday, October 20

- 1 Hospital Conference (Gold Room, Congress Hotel)  
Papers and discussion
- 2-5 Hospital Conference (Gold Room, Congress Hotel)  
Round table sessions
- 6 Presidential Meeting (Orchestra Hall) 1 surgical  
Address of President Elect and 4th (first in  
no surgery)

#### Tuesday, October 21

- 1 Clinical and demonstration at the hospitals and  
medical schools
- 2 Hospital Conference (Florentine Room, Congress  
Hotel) Papers and discussion
- 3 Clinical and demonstration at the hospitals and  
medical schools
- 4 Hospital Conference (Florentine Room, Congress  
Hotel) Round table sessions
- 5 Laying of cornerstone of Murphy Memorial
- 6 Round table sessions (Gold Room, Congress Hotel)  
Papers and discussion

#### Wednesday, October 22

- 1 Clinical and demonstration at the hospitals and  
medical schools
- 2 Clinical and demonstration at the hospitals and  
medical schools
- 3 Round table sessions (Gold Room, Congress Hotel)  
Papers and discussion

#### Thursday, October 23

- 1 Clinical and demonstrations at the hospitals and  
medical schools
- 2-4 Clinical and demonstrations at the hospitals and  
medical schools

- 4 Annual meeting of the Board of the American Col-  
lege of Surgeons, Gold Room, Congress Hotel
- 5 Round table sessions, Gold Room, Congress Hotel  
Papers and discussion

#### Friday, October 24

- 1 Clinical and demonstrations at the hospitals and  
medical schools
- 2 Clinical and demonstration at the hospitals and  
medical schools
- 3 Distinguished Communication of the American College of  
Surgeons, Auditorium Theatre

**T**HE thirtieth annual session of the Clinical Congress of the American College of Surgery formally opens with the Hospital Conference on Monday morning at 10 A. M. in the Gold Room of the Congress Hotel the conference being continued during the afternoon.

Beginning on Tuesday morning and continuing through the following three days the clinics of Chicago will be open to the visiting surgeons, for whose benefit a carefully planned series of clinics and demonstration has been prepared.

At the presidential meeting Monday evening in Orchestra Hall the President Elect, Dr. Albert J. Ohsner will be inaugurated and deliver the annual address. On this occasion, the distinguished foreign guest will be presented and Dr. George W. Crile of Cleveland will deliver the John B. Murphy oration in surgery.

A series of scientific meetings has been arranged for Tuesday, Wednesday and Thursday evenings to be held in the Gold Room of the Congress Hotel, at which papers dealing with surgical subjects of timely interest will be read and discussed by eminent surgeons of the United States and Canada and distinguished visitors from Europe and South America.

Two special evening sessions are being arranged for those particularly interested in ophthalmology, otology, laryngology and rhinology to be held in the Florentine Room on Tuesday and Wednesday evenings.

The eleventh convocation of the American College of Surgeons will be held in the Auditorium Theater on Friday evening, at which fellowship in the College will be conferred upon a group of American and Canadian surgeons and honorary fellowship upon the distinguished foreign visitors.

#### CLINICAL PROGRAM

The preliminary program of clinics and demonstrations to be given during the Chicago meeting will be found in the following pages. This program is to be further revised and amplified previous to the meeting so that the final program will completely present the clinical activities of this great medical center. All departments of surgery are to be represented therein: General surgery, gynecology, obstetrics, orthopedics, urology, surgery of the eye, ear, nose, throat and mouth, experimental surgery, surgical pathology, roentgenology, etc.

Of great interest will be a series of clinical demonstrations or dry clinics to be given in many of the hospitals in which internists, pathologists, and others will participate.

The real program of the Congress will be issued daily during the meeting. It will be posted each afternoon on the bulletin boards in the Elizabethan Room giving in complete detail the cases to be operated upon or demonstrated. A printed program will be distributed each morning containing the complete clinical program for the day and for the evening session and other announcements.

#### CONGRESS HEADQUARTERS

General headquarters for the Congress will be established at the Congress Hotel where the Gold, Florentine, Elizabethan, French and St. Francis rooms, together with the foyers and other rooms adjacent thereto on the first and second floors, have been reserved for the exclusive use of the Congress. These rooms will be utilized for evening meetings, registration and ticket bureaus, bulletin rooms, etc.

Headquarters will be open for registration at 8 a.m. Monday, October 22, and each morning thereafter at the same hour.

The clinical program for Tuesday will be bulletined during Monday afternoon and reservation for clinic tickets for Tuesday's clinics may be filed late that afternoon.

#### HOSPITAL CONFERENCE

The annual Hospital Conference will be held Monday and Tuesday at the Congress Hotel. The sessions on Monday will be held in the Gold Room beginning promptly at 10 a.m. and at 5 p.m. and on Tuesday in the Florentine Room at the same hours. The program for this Conference, which is published in the following pages, it will be noted deals intimately with the details of hospital standardization and management.

The program is interesting throughout including addresses, papers, demonstrations, round table conferences and general discussions by hospital superintendents, trustees, surgeons, nurses, and others interested in the conduct of hospitals, and will be most practical, providing so far as possible a solution for many of the everyday problems and difficulties encountered in hospital management and the care of the patient in the hospital.

At the Monday morning session Dr. Franklin H. Martin, the Director-General, will make the annual announcement of those hospitals which appear on the approved list for 1923.

Among the new features introduced this year possibly none will be of greater interest or more useful than the Hospital Service Bureau where detailed information will be given out and inquiries answered either verbally or by written communication.

Headquarters for the Hospital Standardization Department and the Hospital Service Bureau together with the office of Dr. M. T. MacEachern, Associate Director in charge of hospital standardization, will be established in the French Room on the mezzanine floor adjacent to general headquarters of the Congress.

Hospital standardization headquarters will be open daily during the entire session of the Clinical Congress and those who are particularly interested in hospital problems are requested to register there upon arrival in Chicago.

#### REDUCED RAILWAY FARES

The railways of the United States and Canada have authorized the sale of round-trip tickets to Chicago on account of the Clinical Congress at one and one-half the ordinary one-way fare, provi-





## PROGRAM FOR EVENING MEETINGS

*Presidential Meeting Monday October 2—Orchestra Hall 8 P.M.*

Address of Welcome ALLEN B. KANAVEL, M.D. Chicago Chairman of Committee on Arrangements

Address of the Retiring President HARVEY CUSHING, M.D. Boston

Introduction of foreign guests SIR WILLIAM I. D. COURCY WHEELER President Royal College of Surgeons in Ireland, Dublin A. E. WEBB-JOHNSON, CBE DSO FRCS London

Inaugural Address ALBERT J. OCHSNER, M.D. Chicago

The Doctor John B. Murphy Oration in Surgery—GEORGE W. CRILE, M.D. Cleveland A Biophysical Law Governing Surgical Mortality

*Tuesday October 23—Gold Room Congress Hotel 8 P.M.*

SIR WILLIAM I. D. COURCY WHEELER Dublin, Ireland

JAMES T. CASE, M.D. Battle Creek Significance and Value of Deep Roentgen Therapy

SYMPOSIUM Thoracic Surgery

EVARTS A. GRAHAM, M.D. St. Louis Principles Concerned in the Treatment of Acute and Chronic Empyema

WYMAN WHITTEMORE, M.D. Boston Etiology and Treatment of Non-Tuberculous Pulmonary Abscess

CARL A. HYDEMAN, M.D. Rochester Minn. Extrapleural Thoracoplasty in the Treatment of Bronchoectasis

Discussion EMIL G. BECK, M.D. and D. B. PHEMISTER, M.D. Chicago

*Wednesday October 24—Gold Room Congress Hotel 8 P.M.*

A. E. WEBB-JOHNSON, CBE DSO FRCS London Kinks of Surgical Importance

SYMPOSIUM Hemorrhage

GEORGE NEIL STEWART, M.D. D.Sc. Cleveland General discussion

F. N. G. STARR, M.D. Toronto Postoperative Hemorrhage

ARTHUR DEAN BEVA, M.D. Chicago Gastric Hemorrhage

JOHN G. CLARK, M.D. Philadelphia Uterine Hemorrhage

WILLIAM E. LOWER, M.D. Cleveland Hemorrhage in the Genito-Urinary Tract.

FRED H. ALBEE, M.D. New York Rehabilitation Surgery

Discussion HARRY E. MOCK, M.D. and EDWIN W. RYERSON, M.D. Chicago

*Thursday October 25—Gold Room Congress Hotel 8 P.M.*

SYMPOSIUM Pain

WILLIAM D. HAGGARD, M.D. Nashville The Surgical Significance of Pain

JAMES M. PATTON, M.D. Omaha Pain—the Result of Surgical Lesions in the Eye.

JOHN F. BAR HILL, M.D. Indianapolis Pain Due to Lesions of the Intracranial Structure.

FRANK M. SULEMAN, M.D. Troy N.Y. Pain in the Ear

R. D. KENFORD, M.D. Globe Arizona Pain in the Joints and Back.

RICHARD R. SMITH, M.D. Grand Rapids Pain in the Distal Regions of the Body Due to Gynecological Affections

A. J. CROWELL, M.D. Charlotte, N.C. Pain of the Genito-Urinary Organs

T. CARRY WITHERSPOON, M.D. Battle Pains in the Chest and Upper Abdominal Regions

WILLIAM J. MAYO, M.D. Rochester Minn. The Co-ordination of Human Vegetative Functions

*Convention Friday October 26—Auditorium Theater 8 P.M.*

Inauguration REV. JOSEPH TIMOTHY STOKES, D.D.

Conferring of Honorary Fellowships

Presentation of Candidates for Fellowship

Presidential Address ALBERT J. OCHSNER, M.D. Chicago

Fellowship Address

## HOSPITAL CONFERENCE

MONDAY OCTOBER 22 GOLD ROOM CONGRESS HOTEL

HARVEY CUSHING, M D Boston President Presiding

*Morning Session, 10 to 12 30*

Opening Address by the President

The American College of Surgeons and Better Hospitals for the Sick FRANKLIN H MARTIN M D Chicago  
Director General of American College of SurgeonsThe 923 Survey—Problems and Conclusions from a Study Thereof and Plans for 924 MALCOLM T  
MACEachern, M D Chicago, Associate Director of American College of Surgeons, in charge of  
Hospital StandardizationHospital Standardization and the Medical, Nursing, and Hospital Professions REV C B MOULDER, S J  
Milwaukee President of Catholic Hospital AssociationHospital Standardization and the Community Hospital JOHN B McKEEVER, M D Logeville, New Brun-  
swick, Surgeon to Miramichi Memorial Hospital, Newcastle and Hôtel Dieu Hospital, Clitham  
New BrunswickSidelights on Hospital Standardization from the Hospital Surveyor E W WILLIAMSON, M D Chicago,  
Hospital Visitor 9 3Approved Hospitals Factor in Advancing Scientific Medicine D ALLAN CRAIG, M D Chicago,  
Associate Director of American College of Surgeons, in charge of State and Provincial ActivitiesA Review of the Present Status of Nursing in the United States and Canada with Possible Future Develop-  
ments ISABELLE M STEWART R N New York, Assistant Professor of Nursing, Columbia University  
and JEANNE BROWN R N President of Canadian National Association of Trained Nurses, TorontoA Comparison—The Care of the Patient in the Standard versus the Non Standard Hospital ROBERT  
JOLLY Superintendent of Baptist Hospital, Houston, Texas*Afternoon Session 2 to 4 30*The Value and Need of More Attention to End Results and Follow Up in Hospitals To-Day GEORGE  
GRAY WARD, JR M D, New York, Professor of Obstetrics and Gynecology Cornell University  
Medical College Chief Surgeon, Women HospitalThe Registry of Bone Sarcoma as an Example of the End Result Idea in Hospital Organization ELBERT  
A COOMAN M D Boston, MassachusettsA Scheme for Surgical Rating ER LESTER HILLY M D Worcester Massachusetts Surgeon and Director  
of Surgical Service Worcester City HospitalThe Problem of the Hospital Interns A R WARVER, M D Chicago, Executive Secretary American Hospital  
AssociationRound Table Conference—Conducted by FRANK D JEANING, M D Brooklyn New York Topics for  
discussion Individual signing of fee splitting pledge Single interpretation of anti fee splitting pledge  
Effect of fee splitting on continuance of hospital on approved list Remedy for failure to keep hos-  
pital records Routine pathological analyses and basis on which charges should be made Ratio of  
interns and nurses to patients Location of X ray and clinical laboratory in relation to service  
Necessity of having record clerk, clinical and X ray laboratory technicians might not one person  
suffice on hospital under 100 beds Overcoming difficulties of intern service Advantages of hos-  
pital standardization movement

TUESDAY OCTOBER 23 FLORENTINE ROOM CONGRESS HOTEL

A J OCHSNER, M D President, Presiding

*Morning Session 10 to 12*

## Symposium—Hospital Standardization

Staff Organization ( ) Fundamental principles in selecting and organizing a hospital staff  
 (2) The staff conference agenda and procedure (3) Difficulties encountered and how to overcome them (4) Discussion

Case Records ( ) Organization of a case record department ( ) The component parts of a good record (3) The securing, supervising, and filing of records (4) Essentials in nurses records (5) Difficulties encountered and how to overcome them (6) Discussion

*Afternoon Session 2 to 4 30*

## Symposium—Hospital Standardization (continued)

The Clinical Laboratory (1) Organization and scope of service ( ) The laboratory technician.  
 (3) Laboratory records (4) Methods of laboratory charges (5) Discussion

The X-Ray Department ( ) Organization and scope of work ( ) The X-ray technician. (3) Interpretation of findings. (4) X-ray records (5) Discussion

Round Table Conference—Conducted by E S GILMORE, Superintendent Wealey Hospital, Chicago  
 Topics for discussion: Responsibility and liability of hospitals Doctor's orders Access to patients records Anesthetics in hospitals Pre-operative cases Record infections Appraising of hospital records System of nomenclature Booking operations Computing hospital death rates What are the advantages of physiotherapy department

## PRELIMINARY CLINICAL PROGRAM

## COOK COUNTY HOSPITAL

Operative clinics, daily morning and afternoon Pathological conference, daily Clinical demonstrations will be given as follows

F A BRUSH—Sarcoma of the extremities, with exhibit of cases

W R CURRIE—Indications for enterostomy in intestinal obstruction

VERNON D VEE—Osteomyelitis in children also local recurrences in carcinoma of the rectum

GEORGE DAYTONPORT—Demonstration Ventriculography in brain lesions

G O D VEE—Injuries of the spine and spinal cord

F G DYER—Carcinoma of the stomach

D N ELLIOTT—Cases illustrating surgery of the kidney and ureter

HARRIS JACKSON—Role of intracranial pressure in injuries of the brain and skull

E J LEWIS—Early management of compound fractures

HUGH MCKENNA—Causes of fracture of the neck of the femur

R W McNEAL—Injuries of the aorta and peripheral vessels

KARL MEYER—Acute perforating ulcers of the stomach

P L OLIVER—Carcinoma of the breast

A KREID—Standardization of fracture treatment, arthroplasty

D C STRAIN—Diagnosis and treatment of cholecystitis and cholelithiasis

GEORGE THOMPSON—Common duct stones

R T V LOMAH—Lung abscess

WESTER HOOKER—Gynecological and obstetrical clinics

## ST LUKE'S HOSPITAL

*Tuesday October 23*

JOSEPH A CAPPS, JOSEPH L MILLER, A R ELLIOTT  
 ROBERT B FRISKE, and M C GILBERT—9 Diagnostic clinics

GEORGE W HALL—9 Neurological cases

EDWARD L JONES—9 Roentgenological demonstration

EDWIN T HITCHCOCK—9 Pathological demonstration

NOR AL H PRINCE, G P ULL MARQUET, EDWARD P NORCROSS, J T CAMPBELL, WALTER H THORNDAL, and JOHN A CAVANAGH—Sketches of the mastoid in relation to disease Indications for operation in acute mastoid inflammation with demonstration of operative technique

*Wednesday October 24*

L L McARTHUR—9 General surgery

T J W THOMAS, A H CURTIS, and H O JONES—9 Gynecological clinic

*Thursday October 25*

THOMAS L GILBERT—9 Oral surgery

WILLIAM HARRIS and S C FLECKNER—9 General surgery

J L PORTER, E W RYERSON H B THOMAS, and P LEWIS—9 Orthopedic clinic

*Friday October 26*

A L HALLSTEAD—9 General surgery

J L PORTER, E W RYERSON H B THOMAS and P LEWIS—9 Orthopedic clinic

## MICHAEL REESE HOSPITAL

Tuesday, October 3

- D N EDENBRAUGH—g Kidney and bladder operations  
 A A STRAUSS—g Gastric and duodenal ulcer cases, operations. Pyloric stenosis  
 EDWARD ANDREWS—g Hernia operations and demonstration of cases  
 CHARLES JACOB, M A BERNSTEIN, and JAMES P YERK—g Orthopaedic clinic, operations and demonstration of cases  
 HARRY KAHN—g Ultra violet rays in diseases of the nose and throat.

Wednesday, October 4

- E WILLYS ANDREWS—g General surgical operations  
 LOUIS A GREENBERGLER—g Thyroid operations  
 DAVID C STRAUSS—g Fracture and osteomyelitis clinic, operations and demonstration of cases  
 RALPH BUTTMAN—g Surgery of the chest  
 LESTER E FRANKENTHAL—g Gynecological and obstetrical operations  
 LEONARD STEIN—g Gynecological and obstetrical operations. pseudoperitonitis  
 LEONARD SHAW—g Obstetrical operations  
 JEROME BIR—g Nose and throat clinic

Thursday, October 5

- EMIL VEL FELD—g Gall-bladder operations  
 D N EDENBRAUGH—g Kidney and bladder operations  
 GEORGE L DAVENPORT—g Ventriclegography. Brain tumor cases  
 HARRY JACKSON—g Management of acute cranial injuries  
 JOSEPH L BAKER—g Gynecological and obstetrical operations. laparotomy  
 JULIUS E LACHNER—g Gynecological and obstetrical operations  
 WILLIAM KROVETZ—g Gynecological and obstetrical operations  
 HARRY KAHN—g Ultraviolet rays in diseases of the nose and throat.  
 ROGER SCHWENKOWITZ—g Nose and throat clinic  
 IRA FRANK—g Nose and throat clinic

Friday, October 6

- L A GREENBERGLER—g Thyroid operations  
 D C STRAUSS—g Gall bladder cases  
 A A STRAUSS—g Gastric and duodenal ulcer cases  
 L E SCHWITZ, O KOLZSCHKE, I S KOLL, J S EDENBRAUGH and H KATZ—g Genito urinary clinic, operations and demonstration of cases  
 ROBERT SOYLVENACK—g Nose and throat clinic

## MELBY MORRIS INSTITUTE FOR RESEARCH

Tuesday, October 3

- LOUIS A GREENBERGLER—g Thyroid clinic, demonstration of cases  
 DAVID C STRAUSS—g Recent advances in the treatment of fractures and osteomyelitis, with special reference to children  
 RALPH BUTTMAN—g Thoracic surgery with demonstration of cases

Wednesday, October 4

- D N EDENBRAUGH—g Kidney and bladder cases  
 A A STRAUSS—g Demonstration of cases. Stomach resections for gastric and duodenal ulcer by the Polya and Billroth I and II methods. longitudinal resection of lesser curvature with pyloric sphincter resection

D C STRAUSS—g Recent advances in gall bladder surgery

Thursday, October 5

- EMIL VEL FELD—g ANDREWS, GEORGE L DAVENPORT, ROBERT and HARRY JACKSON—g Demonstration of cases. Billroth II operation for carcinoma of stomach. Sarcoma of skull. Pyloric amputation. cases for esophageal obstructions. Gall bladder operations  
 EDWARD ANDREWS—g Hernia clinic, demonstration of cases

Daily

- O T SCHULTZ—g Pathological demonstrations  
 B FORTIS—g Protective mechanisms of the osseous  
 W BLOOM—g Experimental studies in obstructive jaundice  
 W H ROSKOPF—g Clinical and experimental studies on liver function  
 ROBERT A ANDREWS—g Demonstration in X ray department. Recent advances in the new high voltage type sort of surgical cases with special reference to prove methods of measuring X ray quantity. Cases of sarcoma treated by the higher voltage. Exhibit of plates showing surgical lesions

## ST. JOSEPH'S HOSPITAL

Tuesday, October 3

- HUGH MICKEL—g Inguinal hernia, appendectomy, gall bladder bone transplant for non union, demonstration of author. fracture table  
 A A FLAVIN—g Stomach operation for chronic parietal metaplasia, nature of pHars for control of lesser curve in total gastrectomy. demonstration of local blood supply, correction of external nasal deformities, carcinoma of tonsil. demonstration of patient, pictures and microscopic sections  
 CHARLES M KIRBY—g Vascotomy (prostatectomy) anastomosis inguinal hernia  
 TELMAN BERNHEIM—g Cleft palate and bow lip cases

Wednesday, October 4

- THOMAS O'DONOGHUE—g Demonstration. Cases of resection of sigmoid for malignancy with X ray pictures before and after operation. cases of multiple diverticulitis of large bowel  
 FRANK DAVIN—g Hemorrhoids. fistula of rectum  
 OSCAR OPPER—g Conservative or radical treatment of inflammatory adenitis of the uterus  
 W H G LOGAN—g Cleft palate and bow lip cases  
 W GROSVENOR, FRED KRAUS and L W MARTIN—g Demonstration of obstetrical techniques with models

Thursday, October 5

- J Z BERGSON—g Caesarean section operation, fetal cases operation. total gastrectomy  
 J HOLMGREN—g Borel method operation  
 FRANK B McCLARTY—g Uterine operations

## SPECIAL DEMONSTRATIONS

- L E HINES—g Pathological findings in fatal case of heart disease associated with pyelitis  
 WILLIAM H BARNES, LELAND SELLNER, and F O FARRINGTON—g Medico-surgical cases with fluoroscopic copy of the chest and follow up barium meals  
 F L J LAYMAN—g Daily. Demonstration in the use of deep X ray therapy

## AUGUSTANA HOSPITAL

Tuesday October 3

N. M. PERCY—General surgery  
 DENNIS W. CHASE—Erectile clinic

Wednesday October 4

A. J. OCHS—General surgery  
 I. H. OCHS—General surgery  
 RICHMOND OCHS—General surgery  
 RICHMOND OCHS—Obstetrical clinic

Thursday October 5

N. M. PERCY—General surgery  
 JOHN V. WOLFE—General surgery

Friday October 6

A. J. OCHS—General surgery  
 I. H. OCHS—General surgery  
 ALBERT MAYER—Skins clinic

## MERCY HOSPITAL

Tuesday October 3

J. J. GOLDMAN, C. I. S. WYER and I. L. MOOREHEAD—General surgery  
 G. W. STAMENY—Eyes clinic  
 I. L. MOOREHEAD—General surgery  
 H. DUNN—Genito-urinary clinic

Wednesday October 4

PHILIP H. KRETSCHMER—Bone and joint clinic operations and demonstration of cases  
 I. L. MOOREHEAD and F. I. PETER—General surgical operations  
 HERBERT SCHWITZ—Gynecological clinic  
 R. J. TITUS—Eyes, ears, nose and throat clinic  
 JACOB D. CLARKE—Bone and joint clinic  
 C. LAKE—General surgery

Thursday October 5

F. L. MOOREHEAD and C. I. S. WYER—General surgery  
 PHILIP H. KRETSCHMER—Bone and joint clinic  
 R. J. TITUS—Eyes, ears, nose and throat clinic  
 H. DUNN—Genito-urinary clinic  
 J. F. GOLDMAN—General surgery

Friday October 6

PHILIP H. KRETSCHMER—Special rhinoplasty clinic  
 HERBERT SCHWITZ—Gynecological clinic  
 JOHN J. GOLDS—General surgery

Daily

8:00—9:00 Out-patient clinics. X-ray demonstrations

## ILLINOIS MARCONI HOSPITAL

Tuesday October 3

JOHN R. HUNT—Surgical clinic

Wednesday October 4

N. H. LORING—Demonstration of pericerebral nervous system in abdominal surgery, hysterectomy, pericardiotomy, appendectomy  
 F. W. WATSON—Eyes clinic  
 ALBERT SCHWITZ—Eyes clinic

Thursday October 5

LESLIE T. WILSON—Nose and throat clinic

## WESLEY MEMORIAL HOSPITAL

Tuesday October 3

MARK T. GOLDSTEIN—Vaginal plastic  
 STAFF—Dry clinic J. C. MASON WILSON—Differential (non but can labyrinthine and cerebellar disease)  
 OTIS H. MACLAY—Throat infections C. B. YOUNG—Skins infections C. I. BOO ALTHOFF—The intranasal operation on the tear sac

Wednesday October 4

ALLEN B. KAUFMAN—Brain tumor Plastics on the hands and face Colter  
 JOHN A. WOLFE—Gastric surgery

Thursday October 5

WILLIAM L. SCHROEDER—Breast tumors Kidney surgery  
 P. H. MAC WILSON—Bone grafts in the spine Operations on old fractures of the os calcis. I injuries about the shoulder elbow and wrist joint

Friday October 6

H. M. RICHTER—Gall bladder diseases Colter and stomach cases  
 A. D. LIEPINSKY—Sterility cases  
 C. LESLIE B. REED—Measurements of the fetus in utero Induction of labor and bag work

## LUTHERAN DEACONESS HOSPITAL

Tuesday October 3

I. F. HANDBERSON and G. H. SCHROEDER—General surgery diagnostic and operative clinic

Wednesday October 4

G. DARR—General surgery  
 I. PILOT—The habitat and distribution of hemolytic streptococci and their role in surgical infections

Thursday October 5

A. J. KANTER—Gynecological clinic

Friday October 6

F. F. HANDBERSON and G. H. SCHROEDER—General surgery diagnostic and operative clinic  
 R. HOFMEISTER—X-ray diagnosis of surgical conditions

## UNIVERSITY HOSPITAL

Tuesday October 3

I. A. L. BROWN—Eyes clinic  
 C. C. ROCKLEY—General surgery

Wednesday October 4

HARRY C. STONE—Urological clinic  
 C. H. D. MASON—General surgery cases of ureteral diverticulum  
 CHARLES D. MASON—General surgery

Thursday October 5

J. P. SPENCER—Orthopedic surgery  
 H. A. MASON—General surgery for the intestinal cases

Friday October 6

WILLIAM I. C. STONE—Eyes clinic  
 C. S. BROWN—Obstetrical clinic

## U S VETERAN'S HOSPITAL No 76

Tuesday October 23

F W BROWN—9.30 General surgical operations

Wednesday October 24

H L KRECHDOERFER—9.30 Genito-urinary clinic, operations and demonstrations of cases

D B FRIEDLBERG—9.30 Cholecystectomy, operation Clinical demonstrations Compression of aortic arch by tumor in von Recklinghausen's neurofibromatosis Plastic operations on the face Treatment of chronic empyema

Thursday October 25

PAUL BROWN—9.30 Operations and demonstration of cases

JAMES W RYAN—9.30 Orthopedic clinic Rectrices of hip for tuberculous arthritis, operation Demonstration of cases

## ST MARY'S HOSPITAL

Tuesday October 23

D A ORTEG and GEORGE MUELLER—9 General surgery

H SCHMIDT, H BERRY and J LAUER—9 Radiant clinic

F B LUKER—Laboratory demonstrations

C CHALLINOR—X ray demonstrations

Wednesday October 24

V M PERCY, O E NAMBAT, W A Kewitler, and

T Z YELOWSKI—9 General surgery

J J KILLER—9 Ear, nose, and throat clinic

U W MARSH—Eye clinic

Thursday October 25

A J OGDEN, D A ORTEG, GEORGE MUELLER, and O E

NAMBAT—9 General surgery

D W CRILE—Orthopedic clinic

Friday October 26

E E FLAVIN, E PATTER, M J SHERIDAN and C STOUT

—9 General surgery

J WELFELD—Genito-urinary and skin clinic

## CHICAGO MEMORIAL HOSPITAL

Tuesday October 23

DAVID S HILLIS and J E FITZGERALD—9 Obstetrical clinic

JULIA C STRAWN and A E KANTER—10 Gynecological clinic

STAFF—Eye, ear, nose, and throat clinic

Wednesday October 24

H R CHELSETT, CHARLES E KARLKE, PETER S CLARK, R A MCELROY, P M OLIVER, and W M HAMCROFT

—9 General surgical clinic

D N ESTABROOK, J M MALIN, and D G B UNTER—Genito-urinary clinic

Thursday October 25

DOROTHY W CRILE—9 Orthopedic clinic

JULIA C STRAWN, A E KANTER, DAVID S HILLIS, and J E FITZGERALD—Gynecological and obstetrical clinic

STAFF—Eye, ear, nose, and throat clinic

Friday October 26

STAFF—Presentation of borderline cases from all departments

## CHILDREN'S MEMORIAL HOSPITAL

Tuesday October 23

ALBERT H MONTGOMERY—General surgery

THOMAS GALLOWAY—Nose and throat clinic

Wednesday October 24

M HAMCROFT—9 General surgical operations

WALTER C BURCKITT—9 General surgery

FREDERICK W RYAN and ROBERT O KILLER—9 Orthopedic operations

Thursday October 25

THOMAS GALLOWAY—9.30 Nose and throat operations

EDWIN MILLER and EDWIN MCNEIL—2 General surgery

JOHN C WILLIAMS—9 Nose and throat clinic

Friday October 26

ALBERT H MONTGOMERY—9 General surgical operations

M HAMCROFT—9 General surgery

EDWIN FOWLER—9 Orthopedic clinic

## WASHINGTON BOULEVARD HOSPITAL

Wednesday October 24

B F LOUGHEED and A R MITCHELL—9 General surgery

B F LOUGHEED, A R MITCHELL, B C CORCORAN, and V J

O'CONNOR—9 Diathermy in the treatment of cancer

of the bladder electro-coagulation of carcinomas

Operations and demonstrations of cases, methods, and

cystoscopic examinations of apparently cured cases

Thursday October 25

B F LOUGHEED and A R MITCHELL—9 General surgery

B F LOUGHEED, A R MITCHELL, B C CORCORAN, and V J

O'CONNOR—9 Diathermy in the treatment of cancer

of the bladder electro-coagulation of carcinomas

Operations and demonstration of cases, methods, and

cystoscopic examinations of apparently cured cases

## ST ANTHONY'S HOSPITAL

Tuesday, October 23

LAWRENCE RYAN—9 Plastic surgery operative clinic

F J E EICHMANN, JOSEPH ZAMKOSTKY and S E DOUGLASS—9 General surgical clinic

Wednesday October 24

F J E EICHMANN, JOSEPH ZAMKOSTKY, S E DOUGLASS,

and J J SPRANKA—9 General surgical operations

LAWRENCE RYAN—9 Dry clinic plastic surgery

EVELYN EICHMANN and F B OLIVIER—Laboratory

demonstrations

Thursday October 25

LAWRENCE RYAN, R C COOPER, JOSEPH ZAMKOSTKY

and F B OLIVIER—9 General surgical operations

OTTO JUKA—9 Demonstration of genito-urinary cases

L S TICKET—X ray demonstrations

Friday October 26

J E STANTON, F J FARR, ROBERT HARDY, and J C

STURGE—9 Staff meeting with presentation of cases

JOHN THORNTON and H M THORNTON—9 Nose and throat

clinic

MA WEINBERG—9 Obstetrical clinic

## GRANT HOSPITAL

Tuesday, October 3

- JACOB FRAU, A. G. ZIMMERMAN and WILLIAM HENBERT—General surgery  
 ERNST SAUTERHAUS, E. W. FLOCHMA and C. S. BACON—Gynecology and obstetrics  
 J. HOLINGER and G. T. VON COLTZE—Eye, ear, nose, and throat  
 L. E. SCHMIDT—Urology  
 G. EDWIN BAXTER—Pediatrics

Wednesday, October 24

- SA. COOKING and H. EDWARD SA. DE—General surgery  
 W. A. STURK and JULIUS E. LACKNER—Gynecology and obstetrics  
 GEORGE J. DRYVES and O. H. KRAFT—Eye, ear, nose, and throat  
 P. G. KUTTERMA—X-ray

Thursday, October 5

- F. H. FERNAT and WILLIAM HENBERT—General surgery  
 THEODORE WILD—Eye, ear, nose, and throat  
 ERNST LACKNER and FRANKLIN J. COOPER—Pediatrics

Friday, October 25

- A. G. ZIMMERMAN, LEON FETVOLD, JOHN SEIBEL, and ARTHUR F. V.—General surgery  
 C. S. BACON—Gynecology and obstetrics  
 LEONARD ABLE and G. T. VON COLTZE—Eye, ear, nose, and throat

## WOMEN'S AND CHILDREN'S HOSPITAL

Tuesday, October 3

- ANNA BLOOM—General surgery  
 MARGUERITE JONES and NOBIA RACER—Nose and throat clinic  
 BERTHA SEATON—Syphilis clinic  
 ELY V. DAVIS, REBEKAH P. BARNETT and JOSEPH HILL—Pediatric clinic

Wednesday, October 24

- LEONA K. BARTLER and JULIA STRAWY—General surgery  
 LILLIAN E. TAYLOR and GERTIE THOMPSON—Nose and throat clinic  
 SARAH M. HOBSON, CLARA FERGUSON, ARMYA HILL, MARIE ORTMAYER, and ELIZA MORSE—Medico-surgical clinic

Thursday, October 5

- ALICE COVELL—General surgery  
 KATHERINE B. ROCK and ROSE Z. B. NET—Nose and throat clinic  
 STAFF—Cancer clinic: MAUD SA.—Hereditary of cancer; HELEN B. G.—Infection of cancer and women treatment; MARY E. HANKE—X-ray treatment of cancer; WALBURGA KACIN—Fmetin treatment in cancer; Radium treatment

Friday, October 25

- BERTHA E. BORN and MARY J. KEARNEY—General surgery  
 J. A. F. DEEN and H. STEPHEN WALKER—Nose and throat surgery  
 RACHEL S. YARROW, PEARL M. STETLER, VESPER R. SHAFER, LOUISE ACHES, HELO RUUD—Obstetrical clinic: Demonstration of 1 slight sleep

## COLUMBUS HOSPITAL

Tuesday, October 23

- J. R. PENNINGTON—Rectal diseases  
 M. M. RITTER—Eye, ear, nose, and throat clinic  
 W. H. O. HOFFMAN—Pediatric clinic  
 S. R. PIETROWICK—Medico-surgical cases  
 J. DAMIANI—Roentgenological diagnosis

Wednesday, October 24

- DANIEL A. ORTM, W. B. GERHARD, T. A. CARTER, WILLIAM SAILER, M. J. SEIFERT and L. C. QUINN—General surgical clinic  
 J. E. H. ATKINSON—Anesthesia  
 W. H. ORTEL—Genito-urinary surgery  
 C. W. BARNETT—Gynecological clinic

Thursday, October 5

- FREDERICK MUELLER—Orthopaedic clinic  
 LEONA SAILER—Gynecological and obstetrical clinic  
 O. W. MICHAEL—Medico-surgical cases  
 HAROLD MOYER—Neuro-surgical cases  
 C. O. GETTY—Laboratory demonstrations

Friday, October 25

- DANIEL A. ORTM, W. B. GERHARD, T. A. CARTER, WILLIAM SAILER, M. J. SEIFERT and L. C. QUINN—General surgical clinic  
 C. O. LEONARD—Eye, ear, nose, and throat clinic  
 JOSEPH WELFELD—Dermatology  
 L. P. KURR—Industrial surgery

Daily at 8:30

Emergency drill by surgical teams

## LOYOLA UNIVERSITY MEDICAL SCHOOL

Tuesday, October 3

- LLOYD ARNOLD—Demonstration in pathology and bacteriology of surgical interest

Wednesday, October 4

- M. T. STROMO and T. T. JOSE—Demonstration in anatomy

Thursday, October 5

- S. A. MATTHEWS—Demonstration in physiology

Friday, October 25

- W. C. AUSTIN—Demonstration in chemistry

## EYE AND EAR INFIRMARY

Tuesday, October 3

- M. GOLDEN URG and R. VON DER HEYDT—Eye clinic  
 H. R. BOETTCHER—Ear, nose, and throat clinic

Wednesday, October 24

- D. C. ORCUTT—Eye clinic  
 M. H. PIERCE—Ear, nose, and throat clinic

Thursday, October 5

- E. K. FINDLAY—Eye clinic  
 U. J. GRIM—Ear, nose, and throat clinic

Friday, October 25

- H. W. WOODLUFF—Eye clinic  
 S. M. HAGEN—Ear, nose, and throat clinic



## PRESBYTERIAN HOSPITAL

A D BEVA, DE V LEWIS, CARL B D VAN, D B FRY, R. H. HERBERT, G. L. McWHARTER, EDWARD MILLER, A. H. MONTGOMERY, I. B. MOOREHEAD, C. A. PARKER—General surgery, urology, orthopedics.  
 N. S. HEANEY, CARRY CULBERTSON, W. T. HEWITT—Gynecological clinics.  
 W. H. WILDER and assistants—Eye clinics.  
 G. E. SEABRATON and assistants—Nose and throat clinics.

## NORTH CHICAGO HOSPITAL

CARL BECK and J. FREDERICK HARVEY—Surgery of choledochal strict. Functional plastic operations on the extremities.  
 EMIL G. BECK—Treatment of cancer by open method.  
 B. JAMES H. ORENDORF and staff—Diagnostic clinic. Radiotherapeutic and X-ray.  
 JOSEPH C. BECK, HARRY L. FULLOCK, and FRANK L. LEIDNER—Eye, ear, nose and throat operations, and demonstration of cases.

## RAVENSWOOD HOSPITAL

Tuesday, October 3  
 DARTON POWELL—General surgery. Fracture cases.  
 Wednesday, October 4  
 CLARK A. BOWWELL—General surgery. Laparotomies, tonsillectomies.  
 Thursday, October 5  
 G. W. GREEN and G. N. STEWART—General surgery. Colon cases and laparotomies.

## MT. SINAI HOSPITAL

H. M. RICKETTS—Surgery of the thy. gland and the bile tracts.  
 V. L. SCHWABER—Abdominal surgery. Hernia cases.

## THE BRENNERMAN HOSPITAL

L. W. BRENNERMAN, WILLIAM L. OYLER, and DR. HOLMES—Daily, 9 and 10—Urological clinics.

## SOUTH SHORE HOSPITAL

Tuesday, October 23  
 AXEL WENDELIN and WILLIAM AN HOOK—General surgery.  
 Wednesday, October 24  
 AXEL WENDELIN and WILLIAM AN HOOK—General surgery.

## HOME FOR DESTITUTE CRIPPLED CHILDREN

Tuesday, October 3  
 J. T. J. BRANTON—Orthopedic clinic.  
 Wednesday, October 24  
 CHARLES A. PARKER—Orthopedic clinic.  
 Thursday, October 5  
 JACOB MITTER—Orthopedic clinic.  
 Friday, October 26  
 F. T. J. BRANTON—Orthopedic clinic.

## HENROTIN HOSPITAL

Tuesday and Thursday, October 3 and 24  
 BLTON HASKELTINE, GILBERT FIFE-PATRICK, A. H. W. TERNAN, A. W. LAFORCE, CLIFFORD MITCHELL, and THOMAS PROCKERS—Symposium on bronchial asthma with exhibition of cured cases. Demonstration by Drs. Paul Hockley, Toledo, Ohio; H. M. Goddard, Philadelphia, and J. O. Deamus, Toledo, Ohio.

## ST. ANNE'S HOSPITAL

Tuesday, October 3  
 B. W. MACK, GEORGE W. FORT JR., THOMAS E. MEXY, and J. J. MCGARRY—General surgical operations.  
 Wednesday, October 24  
 GEORGE W. FORT, J. B. W. MACK, and J. J. MCGARRY—Dry clinic.  
 Thursday, October 5  
 B. W. MACK, H. J. DOOLEY, and GEORGE W. FORT JR.—General surgical operations.

## FRANCIS WILLARD HOSPITAL

Tuesday, October 3  
 FRANK CARY—Genito-urinary clinic.  
 Wednesday, October 24  
 FRANK D. MOORE—General surgery.  
 Thursday, October 5  
 BERTHA V. HOOKER—Gynecology and obstetrics.  
 VICTOR L. SCHWABER—General surgery.

## LYING IN HOSPITAL

J. B. DELER, D. S. HILL, D. F. MONAGHAN, E. L. CORRELL, D. A. HOWEN and V. A. R. LAFRANK—Daily. Obstetrical clinic.

# SURGERY, GYNECOLOGY AND OBSTETRICS

AN INTERNATIONAL MAGAZINE, PUBLISHED MONTHLY

VOLUME XXXVII

NOVEMBER 1923

NUMBER 5

## THE END-RESULTS IN NEARLY THREE HUNDRED CASES IN WHICH THE GALL BLADDER WAS DRAINED—NOT REMOVED

BY H. LAURAN DARNER, M.D. BALTIMORE

WITH AN INTRODUCTION BY THOMAS S. CULLEN, M.D., F.A.C.S., BALTIMORE  
From the Gynecological Department of the Johns Hopkins Hospital and the Johns Hopkins Medical School

**T**WENTY years ago there was much discussion as to when to operate and when not to operate in acute appendicitis. A wide difference of opinion also existed as to what should be done when a co-existent peritonitis was present. The subject was thrashed out at medical meetings and in the literature for several years, with the result that there is now a pretty general unanimity of opinion as to just what procedures are indicated in the various stages of appendicitis.

What applied to appendix operations two decades ago holds good to some extent for gall bladder operations today. In the beginning nearly all gall bladders were drained. Later it was found that some of these patients suffered from a return of their gall bladder infection or more stones developed necessitating a second operation so that very naturally the question arose "Why not remove the gall bladder at the first operation and prevent further trouble?" And so firmly convinced were some surgeons that this was the proper procedure that they resected the gall bladder in nearly every case in which they found trouble. In many clinics this has become the routine procedure and yet in the minds of many surgeons there has been a lurking suspicion that cholecystectomy might

not be the wise thing in all cases, but that each case should be judged on its merits. Hence there is now a tendency on the part of many in some cases to drain and in other cases to remove the gall bladder.

A follow-up of the cases has clearly demonstrated that a certain percentage of patients will have subsequent trouble no matter whether the gall bladder has been drained or whether it has been removed.

Cholecystectomy on a patient who is in good condition certainly gives brilliant immediate results and furthermore it eliminates the postoperative drainage which for a few days may be so abundant that the dressings are continually soaked causing great discomfort.

In many of my early cases the gall bladder was so firmly glued to surrounding structures that its removal was impossible and in quite a number of cases where it was gangrenous I was afraid to attempt a cholecystectomy feeling that it was unwise to dissect inflamed tissues and leave raw areas through which the infection might readily be disseminated. In such cases I limited myself to cutting away the gangrenous area and then draining. These patients, unless desperately ill at the time, promptly recovered and the majority of them remained well.

Bearing these cases in mind I contented myself with drainage of the gall bladder instead of removal. Of course when the gall bladder was very large the major portion of it was cut away prior to introduction of the tube. In a no small percentage of the cases I felt that the drainage of bile particularly where there was thickening and induration in the region of the pancreas, was almost as important as the removal of the gall stones. Nor could I quite get away from the feeling that it was probably unwise to remove the only switch from a single track road. This switch might be very valuable for anastomosis into the stomach or duodenum should the main line subsequently become blocked.

Some 2 or 3 years ago I felt it would be wise to take stock and see just what had been accomplished in our drainage cases. Dr. Darner went over my case books and found records of 296 cases. Six of these were ruled out as a cholecystectomy had been done on account of the possibility of cancer. As will be learned from Dr. Darner's paper in 17 the gall bladder was gangrenous, in 204 the process was acute in 143 relatively quiescent at the time of operation and in 25 the condition was found when the abdomen was opened for some other lesion.

Dr. Darner was indefatigable in his endeavors to trace all these gall bladder patients and in all but 14 cases he was successful.

His tabulation shows that 29 patients died shortly after operation, 14 were not located, 19 were unimproved, 26 were markedly improved but had some symptoms, while the remaining 202 had had no gall bladder symptoms after operation and were either well or had died of some other disease, the nature of this disease being specified in nearly every case.

Of the 29 immediate deaths as shown by Dr. Darner's table 17 were due to desperate complicating pre-operative conditions. This leaves 12 cases, 4.14 per cent in which death was due to unlooked for postoperative complications. Under patients that recovered but were not benefited by operation Darner

records 19 patients 16 of whom I had operated upon. In the remaining 3 the first operation had been performed elsewhere. A perusal of this portion of the paper will give the reader a clear idea of the cases in our series in which drainage of the gall bladder was a failure.

As our series embraces a period of 25 years, we should naturally expect a number of deaths during this long interval. Thirty-four patients died from causes in no way associated with the previous gall-bladder trouble. This is clearly shown in Dr. Darner's tabulation.

There are living at the present time

Unimproved	24
Improved	26
Well	154
	<hr/> 204

Dr. Darner in his article has aimed to give the exact facts so that, after going through the individual protocols, the reader may judge for himself just what has been accomplished. He has in the main refrained from making any deductions.

I hope that all surgeons will shortly report their end results in their gall-bladder cases. Of course in clinics in which many acute gall-bladder infections are encountered, the immediate mortality will be infinitely greater than in those where quiescent cases supply the bulk of the operations.

In due time we shall get the proper perspective and be able to determine with some degree of accuracy when to drain and when to remove the gall bladder.

It is perfectly clear that the subject is not yet settled. I personally am deeply interested in this question from the standpoint of the patient. In 1915 I had my own gall bladder drained after removal of a large number of stones from the gall bladder and cystic duct. Later on more stones formed and the gall bladder was excised (February 28 1923).

In conclusion I want to express my sincere thanks to Dr. Darner for his painstaking labor in locating and analyzing such a large percentage of my gall-bladder cases.

THE purpose of this paper is to present the postoperative results in a large series of gall-bladder conditions. The cases in this series include only those in which the surgical procedure consisted in drainage of the gall bladder. No attempt will be made to discuss the symptoms nor shall we give any review of the voluminous literature on the subject.

Every patient in this series was operated upon by Dr Thomas S Cullen. The cases studied cover a period of about 25 years. The ultimate results have improved year by year thanks to our increased knowledge of the subject and to further refinements in the operative technique. The series being from the operative service of one and the same person will naturally give more uniform results than if the operations had been performed by various surgeons.

In the past 25 years (to July 1921) Dr Cullen has had 296 operative gall bladder cases. The major portion of these operations were performed at the Church Home and Infirmary in Baltimore, the Cambridge Frederick and Hagerstown hospitals. Of the 296 operations, 6 must be ruled out because in these malignancy was suspected and the gall bladder with or without a wedge of liver was removed. The remaining 290 cases may be divided into the following groups:

	Cases
Acute gangrenous cholecystitis	14
Acute gangrenous cholecystitis, ruptured	3
3 Chronic cholecystitis and cholelithiasis (acute exacerbation)	94
4 Patients who had had frequent typical gall bladder attacks but in whom the gall bladder condition as quiescent at the time of operation	44
5 Cases in which gall stones are detected at the time of pelvic operation or in the course of an appendectomy	5
	<hr/> 290

Now and then the pelvic or the appendix symptoms are so marked that other abdominal lesions are for the time being overshadowed and the operator is somewhat surprised to find gall stones in addition to what he is looking for. In questioning these patients after ward, some of them give a history of definite gall-bladder symptoms in years past. It is



Fig. The gall bladder held open

quite possible that of the 25 patients whose gall-bladder conditions are tabulated as accidental findings, some at least had had symptoms in years gone by.

#### METHOD OF DRAINING THE GALL BLADDER

Dr Cullen has all along felt that it was very essential to drain the gall bladder in such a way as to leave a minimal chance for the formation of postoperative adhesions. In the main he has followed the technique graphically shown by Mr Broedel in the accompanying pictures.

In Figure 1 we see the gall bladder being held open with forceps. In Figure 2 the rubber tube is being sutured into the gall bladder mattress or whip over sutures of fine or medium plain catgut are used and the needle goes through into the lumen of the rubber tube. After the edge of the gall bladder has been whipped over all the way round we have the picture indicated in Figure 3. A purse-string of catgut passing through the outer walls of the gall bladder is now placed as shown in Figure 4. After this is tied, we have the picture shown in Figure 5—the tube fitting snugly into the gall bladder with only one catgut ligature visible.

Two flat cigarette drains are placed just below the gall bladder. The gauze does not come quite to the end of the drain. This minimizes the possibility of the drains becoming adherent and causing the patient unnecessary pain when they are removed. One flat drain is taken out on the second day, the other on the third day. The tube usually comes away between the tenth and thirteenth

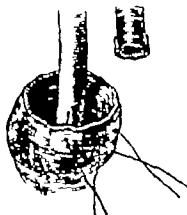


Fig. 2 Suture of the rubber tube into the gall bladder. As small a tube as is deemed safe is employed. Its end is rolled back, as indicated in the upper sketch, and with lap-over or mattress sutures the cut edge of the gall bladder all the way around is controlled. Each suture at every other one goes through the lumen of the tube.

days. The finer the catgut used the sooner the tube becomes free.

With this technique there should be few adhesions. Of course, it is not always possible to make this ideal closure of the gall bladder. The abdominal wound is usually healed at the end of the third or fourth week.

#### FINAL RESULTS

Letters were sent to the patients to their physicians or to their relatives, and we were fortunate in getting definite data relative to all but 14 patients. In brief the results were as follows:

	Cases
Immediate deaths	19
Patients not located	14
Unimproved by drainage—treated subse-	
quently—	
Not operated on a second time	0
Cholecystectomy with death	3
Cholecystectomy with no improvement	
Cholecystostomy not improved	3
Cholecystostomy improved	
Cholecystostomy well	4
Markedly improved	19
Well or free from gall bladder symptoms until death	26
from some other disease	20
	20

#### IMMEDIATE DEATHS

The immediate death rate was 10 per cent (29 cases). By this we mean that of all the patients regardless of their pre-operative condition, who had cholecystostomy per-

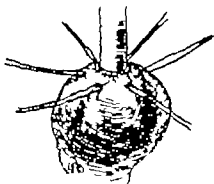


Fig. 3 The rubber tube sewn into the gall bladder.

formed, 29 died in the hospital. Our tabulation of deaths makes clear the cause of so heavy a death rate. When one considers the desperate pre-operative condition in 17 of the cases, this is by no means excessive. In 11 of these 17 cases there were pre-operative complications which made the prognosis bad while in the other 6 there was inoperable malignancy and the operation was merely palliative for relief of obstruction. This leaves only 12 cases, 41.4 per cent in which death was due to unforeseen postoperative complications.

#### PRE-OPERATIVE COMPLICATIONS RESPONSIBLE FOR DEATH

	Cases
Endocarditis and septicemia (streptococcus viridans)	1
Hypertrophic cirrhosis of liver	1
Acute pancreatitis with fat necrosis and eschar	1
Diabetes mellitus	1
Acute cholecystitis, ruptured, general peritonitis	
Lat	
Cardiovascular conditions	6
Carcinoma, inoperable (palliative operation for relief of obstruction)	
Carcinoma of pancreas	3
Carcinoma of gall bladder	
Carcinoma of pylorus	6
	7

#### POSTOPERATIVE COMPLICATIONS CAUSING DEATH

	Cases
Cardiac failure	3
Pulmonary emboli	
Septicemia	1
Postoperative shock	1
Postoperative pneumonia	
Emphysematous puer	
Acute necrosis	—

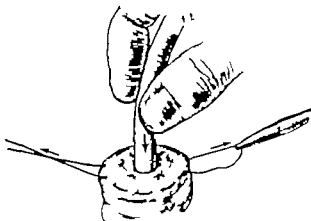


Fig. 4. Placing the purse-string suture round the tube in the gall bladder.

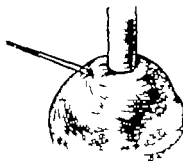


Fig. 5. The appearance of the rubber tube in the gall bladder after the purse string suture has been tied.

It may be interesting to review the cases included in the tabulation which show the pre-operative complications which were responsible for death.

**CASE 1.** Dr. C. A. P. May, 1909. The patient had been ill for 100 months before the gall bladder condition developed. During this time both Dr. L. F. Barker and Dr. William S. Thayer had seen him and a diagnosis of streptococcus viridans endocarditis and septicemia was made. Blood cultures had been repeatedly positive. One month after the onset of this condition the patient developed such excruciating gall bladder symptoms that both the consultants advised gall bladder operation despite the grave prognosis. At operation numerous stones were found several of which were necrotic in the cystic duct. The patient was much relieved for 6 weeks, but after this his condition became progressively worse and he died 7 weeks after operation. Death was thought to be due entirely to the streptococcus infection.

**CASE 2.** Mr. T. O. H. June, 1909. The patient had been quite ill for 8 months and recently had been using increasingly large amounts of morphine. The condition suggested chronic cholecystitis and cholelithiasis with frequent exacerbations. At operation the gall bladder was found to be quite large and filled with tarry bile but there were no stones. The liver as described as showing most typical example of hypertrophic cirrhosis. The patient, who was in desperate condition failed to rally following operation and died 4 hours later.

**CASE 3.** Mrs. M. H. M. April, 1907. The patient had had diabetes for many years but restricted diet had taken care of the condition. She had been out of bed for only 4 hours and the operator in his pre-operative notes noted. The patient reminds me of an acute pancreatitis I saw 25 years ago. At exploration 1000 cubic centi-

meters of straw-colored fluid escaped from the peritoneal cavity. Adipose tissue was dotted with tubercle-like areas of fat necrosis. The gall bladder contained large amounts of dark bile and stones. The patient rallied slightly but died about 15 hours after operation.

**CASE 4.** M. W. F. W. June 9, 1909. The patient had had severe diabetes for years, but for several days before he came to us had had excruciating gall bladder pain with pyrexia and leucocytosis (white blood cells, 8000). At operation an acute cholecystitis was found. He died 4 days later in diabetic coma.

**CASE 5.** Mrs. M. L. April 20, 1913. The patient had severe acute nephritis at the time of operation.

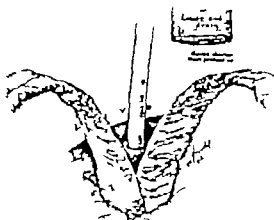


Fig. 6. Two flat cigarette drains laid out below the gall bladder, one to be removed on the second day, the other on the third day. The drains do not come quite to the edge of the drains. The drains overlap each other. In the picture they are drawn apart in order that their relation to the gall bladder may be seen.

The operation was undertaken on the advice of Drs T R Brown and E H Gaither who felt that it was the only hope of saving her life. There was quite an acute cholecystitis. The patient rallied well after the operation but died 37 days later with nephritis.

CASE 6. Mr W C March 18, 1904. The patient had been sick for 3 weeks and at the time of operation there was evidence of a general peritonitis. The gall bladder had ruptured and there was about 300 cubic centimeters of turbid fluid in the peritoneal cavity. He died a few hours later.

CASE 7. Mrs J B August 8, 1908. There was an acute gall bladder condition with pyrexia and leucocytosis. The patient had severe acute nephritis at the time of operation. She died 3 days later in uremic coma.

CASE 8. Mr C N November 7, 1907. Acute cholecystitis and pancreatitis. Death from nephritis one day after operation.

CASE 9. Mr W C V October 29, 1908. Mitral insufficiency with partial cardiac decompensation. At operation there was an acute gall bladder condition with pyrexia, leucocytosis, and jaundice. The abdomen contained 3 liters of bile-stained fluid. The gall bladder was acutely inflamed and six times the normal size. Death 3 days after operation of cardiac failure.

CASE. Mr W M June 7, 1919. The patient had chronic nephritis. There was an acute gall bladder condition at the time of operation, with many stones. There was an exacerbation of the renal condition after the operation. Death on the eighth day, probably due to cerebral hemorrhage.

CASE. Mr William H R June 1920. The patient had pre-operative cardiac and renal history. Gall-bladder symptoms had existed for 15 years. The present attack was of 3 weeks duration at operation 300 stones were found and perforation of the gall bladder. Death on the fifteenth day with a cardiovascular picture.

CASE. Mr G A V July 1917. Operation for relief of obstruction of the common duct. Carcinoma of the head of the pancreas as found at operation. It had already completely obstructed the common duct and there were several nodules in the liver.

CASE 3. Mrs M M July 14, 19. Complete obstruction of the common duct. Large nodule in liver. Head of pancreas carcinomatous. Death a few weeks after operation.

CASE 4. Mrs F J S April 15, 1914. Carcinoma of the head of the pancreas with complete obstruction of the common duct. Death after week from postoperative pneumonia.

CASE 15. Mr J R January 3, 1907. Carcinoma of gall bladder found at operation with extension to liver and peritoneal lymph glands. Death 3 days after operation.

CASE 6. Mrs E M H July 10, 1917. The gall bladder had been drained and stones removed 2 years before. Recurrence of symptoms with

considerable loss of weight. Carcinoma of gall bladder found at operation. Cholecystectomy. Local recurrence soon after operation and death followed.

CASE 17. M E H January 3, 1913. An exploratory operation showed perforation through carcinoma of the pylorus. Posterior gastro-enterostomy. Removal of stones and drainage of gall bladder. Death on the following day.

All of these 17 patients presented either an almost hopeless prognosis from the time they were first seen, or the operation was undertaken merely as a palliative measure.

A review of the cases with postoperative complications causing death follows.

CASE. Mrs J C T November 24, 1909. Aged 59. Arteriosclerosis. She died all after operation but died shortly after leaving the hospital from weakness.

CASE. Mrs M A October 30, 1909. U complicated operation for stones. Following operation there was a cardiac break. Death 6 days later.

CASE 3. Mrs J McC December 4, 1903. Aged 6. Uncomplicated operation for stones. Cardiac decompensation on third day following operation. Death.

CASE 4. Mrs C E F April 3, 1917. A very fat woman. Forty stones found at operation. The gall bladder contained 100 cubic centimeters of viscid fluid. Death one week after operation, the clinical picture suggesting a pulmonary embolus.

CASE 5. Mrs R C A May 3, 1919. Appendectomy and removal of gall stones. Death on the eighth day from pulmonary embolus confirmed at autopsy.

CASE 6. Mrs F W McC April 3, 19. Acutely ill at time of operation. White blood cells 30,000. Temperature 101. Gall bladder gangrenous, contained one large stone. Death 18 days after operation. The autopsy showed multiple lung and brain abscesses.

CASE 7. Mrs E C November 2, 1904. The patient failed to rally after gall bladder operation. Death attributed to shock.

CASE 8. Mrs J H February 7, 19. Very ill at the time of operation. Temperature 104. Pulse 50. White blood cells 30,000. History of pneumonia, 6 weeks before operation. The patient failed to rally after operation.

CASE 9. Mrs W B B May 5, 1914. Aged 55. J undressed for past 6 months. At the time of operation she had browned color. Gall bladder markedly enlarged on palpation. Failed to rally after operation for removal of stones.

CASE. Mrs W February 6, 1904. Suspected rupture of the gall bladder. Stone removed from gall bladder. Ruptured right pus tube found. Postoperative pneumonia. Death on third day.

CASE 11 Mrs H H W April 1 1918 The patient had a definite exophthalmic goiter. Definite gall bladder symptoms with jaundice and clay colored stools. Operation uncomplicated. Death in 4 weeks from thyroid intoxication.

CASE 12 Mr J H February 17 1910. Definite history. Stones found in gall bladder at operation. Patient discharged from hospital at end of third week. There was still small drainage sinus at that time. During a paroxysm of coughing the incision broke down. His physician treated the protruding viscera with bichloride compresses. Neither the hospital nor the surgeon as notified. The patient soon died.

Of the patients who recovered but were not benefited by the operation, we find that 19 patients reported that their symptoms had not been relieved by the first operation. Thirteen of these have undergone subsequent gall-bladder operations while the remaining 6 have had only medical treatment. In these 6 cases the presence or absence of a gall bladder lesion was questionable at the time of the original operation and exploration was only undertaken because of a definite pelvic condition or definite appendiceal symptoms and signs. Then through a McBurney or a mid line suprapubic incision the gall bladder was palpated and a definite lesion made out. Since operation in these six cases the vague gastro-intestinal symptoms which were present before operation have not been relieved. The primary gall bladder symptoms were never severe and it was only the presence of another abdominal condition that caused the patient to submit to operation. Since operation these vague symptoms have returned, but they are not severe and are relieved by palliative measures.

Of the 13 remaining patients who have been operated upon more than once the following 3 have been operated on, on the first and second occasion, by Dr Cullen. One patient was operated on in 1911 at which time marked twisting and kinking of the cystic duct was noted. No stones were found but the bile was sandy and bright yellow. The patient was perfectly well for 6 years after this operation, when she had a sudden acute gall bladder attack. A second operation at this time revealed an acute cholecystitis. The duodenum was firmly adherent to the gall bladder and was per-

forated at one point during the release of these adhesions. This perforation was closed with difficulty because the tissues were so friable. No stones were found but a considerable amount of grumous material was obtained from the gall bladder. During convalescence several small stones were expelled from the drainage tract. The patient made a rapid recovery and is well today 5 years after her second operation. She is now 61 years of age.

The second patient was perfectly well for 2 years and then an acute empyema of the gall bladder developed. This was drained and the patient is now quite well 2 years after the second operation.

The third patient has had a definite recurrence of symptoms following the second operation.

There were three cases in which the first operation had been performed elsewhere and the second by Dr Cullen. One of these patients had been operated on by another surgeon in 1916. Three hundred stones were found. Her symptoms returned 5 years later. Exploration at this time revealed additional stones, one of which was out in the peritoneal cavity completely walled off by omentum. Since the second operation 3 years ago the patient has been free from gall-bladder symptoms.

In a second case the cystic duct was found to be completely blocked by a large faceted stone. Since the second operation, 7 years ago the patient has been free from symptoms except those referable to a small ventral hernia. The third patient has not been helped by the second operation.

Of the 7 remaining patients, other surgeons later removed the gall bladder from 4. We learn that 3 of these patients died soon after before being discharged from the hospital, and the fourth patient claims that the symptoms have not been relieved by cholecystectomy. In the remaining 3 cases the gall bladder was drained. Two of these patients with gangrenous cholecystitis recovered and the third while not well, has been markedly benefited. A summary of the 13 cases in which more than one operation has been done gives the following result:



SUMMARY OF THIRTEEN CASES OPERATED  
UPON MORE THAN ONCE

	Result
Three cholecystic stones	death
One cholecystectomy	not improved
Three cholecystotomies	not improved
Two cholecystotomies	improved
One cholecystostomy	well
So had only medical treatment after the first operation—no subsequent operations	

SUMMARY OF CASES UNIMPROVED BY THE  
FIRST OPERATIONA Cases in which no subsequent operation  
was performed.

CASE 1 Mrs M P January 30 1919 Vague abdominal symptoms with tenderness over the appendix and gall bladder. N jaundice. Appendix removed through McBurney incision. Stones were palpated in gall bladder. Right rectus incision. Stones removed and gall bladder drained. (Not from patient 3 years later that all symptoms had returned within the past week. Relieved completely by medicine.)

CASE 2 Mrs H H G June 13 1909 Vague abdominal symptoms before operation. Cervical and perineal repair. Appendectomy and modified Gilliam suspension of uterus through mid line incision. Exploration of gall bladder revealed stones. Stones removed and gall bladder drained through right rectus incision. Abdominal symptoms have returned.

CASE 3 Mrs W B November 6 1908 Appendix history. Pain times in gall bladder region. Large boggy appendix removed through McBurney incision. Stones found in gall bladder on palpation. Stones removed, and gall bladder drained through right rectus incision. Patient has not been benefited.

CASE 4 Mrs I R October 4 1913 Repair of relaxed outlet and curettage. Myomectomy modified Gilliam suspension of uterus and appendectomy through mid line incision. Gall bladder palpated and stones found. Stones removed and gall bladder drained through right rectus incision. Gastro intestinal symptoms unimproved.

CASE 5 Mrs W W D July 5 1907 Vague pre operative gastro intestinal symptoms suggesting lesion of the appendix or gall bladder. Left inguinal hernia repaired. Appendix removed through McBurney incision. Gall bladder palpated. Stones found. Stones removed, one from cystic duct and gall bladder drained. Symptoms now as before operation.

CASE 6 Mrs C M B December 30 1908 Pre-operative diagnosis of chronic appendix or chronic cholecystitis. Appendix adherent removed through McBurney incision. Adhesions palpated about gall bladder. Gall bladder drained. No stones. Adhesions released. Patient unimproved.

B Cases in which there have been two or  
more operations.

CASE Mrs G E M April 24 1911 (First operation, by Dr Cullen) Definit gall bladder symptoms. Jaundice. Pyrexia. Right rectus incision. Gall bladder enlarged, twisted and kinking of cystic duct. Bile bright yellow and sandy. Gall bladder drained July 1 1907 (Second operation, by Dr Cullen) (Interval note Patient ill until one week ago then acute attack of pain in gall bladder region. N jaundice) Exploratory gall bladder incision. Gall bladder firmly glued to surrounding tissue escape of greenish material. Duodenum firmly adherent to gall bladder and perforated at one point during separation of adhesions. Almost impossible to close this rent satisfactorily because tissues were so friable. Several drains over duodenum. No stones found. Gall bladder drained. Several passed through drainage tract during convalescence. Complete recovery.

CASE Mrs R I K March 25 1919 (First operation, by Dr Cullen) Appendectomy through McBurney incision. Several stacks of jaundice. Gall bladder found adherent on palpation. Gall bladder drained through right rectus incision. A stones found March 1911 (Second operation, by Dr Cullen) Acute empyema of gall bladder. Old scar excised. Gall bladder drained. Complete recovery.

CASE 3 Mrs A C S April 4 1909 (Both operations, by Dr Cullen) First operation year ago. Recurrence of symptoms. Right rectus incision. Omentum adherent. Gall bladder distended. Stones removed and gall bladder drained. The symptoms have not been relieved by second operation.

CASE 4 Mrs W D June 1906 (First operation, by another surgeon) Three hundred gall stones removed and gall bladder drained. February 1908 (Second operation by Dr Cullen) Recent attacks of jaundice. Gall bladder explored, many stones found. Patient quite ill since second operation.

CASE 5 Mrs S E April 26 1905 First operation some years ago (Second operation by Dr Cullen) Gall bladder adherent and small. One stone lodged in cystic duct. Patient free from symptoms. Small central hernia.

CASE 6 Mrs L A H January 5 1900 First operation 8 years ago by another surgeon (Second operation, by Dr Cullen) Gall bladder adherent. No stones found. Unimproved.

CASE 7 Mrs J N July 6 1906 (First operation by Dr Cullen) Acute cholecystitis. Thirty stones and considerable amount of pus in gall bladder. Symptoms returned and second operation for gangrenous cholecystitis by another surgeon. Patient well since second operation.

CASE 8 Mrs M K December 1 1909 (First operation, by Dr Cullen) Gall bladder reached down to umbilicus. Walls thickened and omentum adherent. Two stones were firmly adherent to

cystic duct (Second operation several years later by another surgeon.) Stones of an entirely different type. Condition improved since second operation.

CASE 9 Mrs F S January 3 1908 (First operation, by Dr Cullen.) Perineal repair. Appendix removed through McBurney incision. Gall bladder found to contain stones. Stones removed and gall bladder drained through right rectus incision. Recurrence of symptoms and second operation, by another surgeon. Patient well since second operation.

CASE 10 M D W July 7 1907 (First operation by Dr Cullen.) Appendix removed through McBurney incision. Stones removed from gall bladder and gall bladder drained. Patient unimproved. February 6 1908 (Second operation, by Dr Cullen.) Adhesions released and gall bladder drained. No stones found. Third operation by another surgeon. Cholecystectomy attempted. Death 1 day after operation.

CASE 11 Mr R G January 9 (First operation, by Dr Cullen.) A very fat man. Gall bladder distended, full of grumous material. Two small stones. Improved. Several years after symptoms returned. Cholecystectomy by another surgeon. Death few days later.

CASE 12 Mrs F B D June 3, 1904 (First operation, by Dr Cullen.) Small gall bladder containing 30 stones. Cystic duct centimeters in diameter plugged with small stones. Hepatic duct plugged with stones centimeter diameter. Drain left in hepatic duct. Second operation in February 1907 by another surgeon. Gall bladder removed. Death after this operation.

CASE 13 Mrs E C S December 9, 1909 (First operation, by Dr Cullen.) Seventy five cubic centimeters of pus and 20 stones. Several stones in cystic duct. Patient unimproved. I June, 1912 second operation, by another surgeon. Cholecystectomy. Unimproved.

#### SUMMARY OF CASES MARKEDLY IMPROVED BY DRAINAGE OF THE GALL BLADDER

The following cases show that the patients have been much improved by the operation. Some occasionally have had abdominal distention or constipation. Others show some tenderness in the gall bladder region. A few have had arthritis or neuritis and one has had jaundice without pain.

All of these patients seem to have been much better since the drainage of the gall bladder.

CASE 14 Mrs McN May 5, 90 Symptoms for several years. Gall bladder dilated large stone removed. Drainage tract remained open over 6 months. Incision became infected. Later the patient recovered completely and has had no return of symptoms for 17 years.

CASE 15 Mrs R G M y 3, 907 Gall bladder coiled for 3 months. Skin at time of operation bronzed. Gall bladder wall thickened and edematous. Gall bladder and cystic duct filled with thick tarry material. Normal bile escaped after this was removed. The patient has had only one recurrent attack. This occurred about 1 year ago and was relieved by palliative measures. No other attacks since.

CASE 16 Mrs K M M February 4, 1908 Chronic cholecystitis. Appendix removed. Fifty stones removed from gall bladder. Marked visceroptosis noted at operation. Recently she has been having gastro-intestinal upsets intermittent attacks of diarrhoea and meteorism, with no localizing symptoms.

CASE 17 Mrs S C April, 1908 Appendectomy. Fifty stones removed from gall bladder. She has a small ventral hernia which causes no symptoms. Developed multiple arthritic nodules 5 years ago.

CASE 18 Mrs J H January 1 1903 Typhoid fever at 15. Gall bladder symptoms since then. Appendectomy. Fifteen stones removed from gall bladder. Her physician states that he is treating her for neuritis and not intoxication. She is also receiving radium therapy for uterine malignancy.

CASE 19 Mrs V M November 15, 91 Symptoms for 1 year. Stones removed. Her physician states that patient is perfectly well, fat as pig. Slight recurrence of gall-bladder pain 1 year ago. No trouble since then.

CASE 20 Mrs L J May 29, 913 Stones removed. Her physician states that at times there is great deal of pain and soreness in the gall bladder region. Attacks are never severe.

CASE 21 Mrs F S June 7 903 Symptoms for many years. Acute attack at time of operation. Stones removed from gall bladder and cystic duct. Common duct seemed quite indurated on palpation. She feels quite well when on restricted diet. Being treated for neuritis at present time.

CASE 22 Mrs J N H M y 23, 1914 Typical gall stone attacks. Typhoid fever 10 years ago. Recent attacks accompanied by jaundice and clay-colored stools. Stones removed. She was well until 8 months ago. A few attacks of cramp-like epigastric pain in past 8 months. Not severe. Attacks relieved by palliative measures.

CASE 23 Mrs N L March 1905 Chronic cholecystitis. Appendectomy. Many stones and considerable amount of putty like material removed from gall bladder. She has had a few recurrent attacks recently. Completely cured by 58 chiropractic treatments.

CASE 24 Mrs M J March 16 916 Symptoms for years. Stones removed from gall bladder and cystic duct. No return of pre operative symptoms, but she suffers from chronic constipation.

CASE 25 Miss M E May 26, 909 Hysteromyectomy and appendectomy through mid line incision. Gall bladder drained through right rectus incision. Fifty cubic centimeters of putty-like



CASE 5 Mrs E B H November 4, 1910 Appendectomy 10 or 12 years ago. Definite gall-bladder attacks. Pelvic examination reveals definite adenomyoma. Right rectus incision. Small stones and two large conglomerate masses also some stones down in cystic duct.

CASE 6 Mrs W F F May 9, 1909 Cervical and perineal repair. Definite gall bladder symptoms. Mid line incision. Appendectomy. Modified Gilliam suspension. Right rectus incision. One conglomerate mass of 20 stones. Stones removed.

CASE 7 Mrs F H March 9, 1920 Gall bladder symptoms. Right rectus incision. Walls 3 millimeters thick. Stone in cystic duct, removed with difficulty.

CASE 8 Mrs C R P October 3, 1920 Gall-bladder symptoms. Gall bladder palpable and tender. Right rectus incision. Fat indurated. Abscess with 40 cubic centimeters of pus, rather grumous and sticky just under peritoneum.

CASE 9 Mrs A December 6, 1920 Many gall bladder attacks. Gridiron incision. Appendix adherent, free fluid. Appendectomy. Right rectus incision. Gall bladder walls 3 to 5 millimeters thick and very friable. One hundred cubic centimeters of pus. Stones removed, one wedged in cystic duct.

CASE 10 Mr F H K May 3, 1909 Gridiron incision. Appendix thickened and adherent. Appendectomy. Right rectus incision. Stones removed. Stone in cystic duct to dislodge these it was necessary to slit gall bladder down to duct.

CASE 11 Mr W H March 5, 1909 Indigestion. White blood cells 2,000. Temperature 101. Gridiron incision. Free milky fluid. Appendix twice normal size. Removed. Right rectus incision. Gall bladder distended, yellowish green and mottled due to commencing gangrene. One stone in cystic duct.

CASE 12 Mrs J A J April 3, 1920 Appendix and gall bladder symptoms. Appendectomy with difficulty. Few small gall stones and one 3 or 4 centimeters in diameter embedded in cystic duct.

CASE 13 Mrs D S February 26, 1909 Appendix and gall bladder symptoms. McBurney incision. Appendectomy. Right rectus incision. Gall bladder adherent, covered with lymph. Much pus present. Stone embedded in cystic duct.

CASE 14 Mr W E W October 29, 1919 Temperature 101. White blood cells 5,000. Moderate abdominal distention. Gridiron incision. Atrophic appendix removed. Right rectus incision. Liver 4 inches below costal margin and gall bladder far in under the liver. Edema of surrounding tissue. Four or five yellowish green patches of gangrene on gall bladder. All one regular tone removed. Cystic duct thickened, but contained no tones.

CASE 15 Mr C P March 5, 1920 Acute cholecystitis. White blood cells 6,000. Right rectus incision. Two hundred cubic centimeters of turbid fluid. Gall bladder friable. Much pus. Stones removed.

CASE 16 Mr J K June 7, 1920 Large gall bladder. One tum. adherent. Suspensory ligament cut. Gall bladder liberated. Many small tones. One 5 centimeters in diameter several in cystic duct.

CASE 17 Mrs J A June 14, 1920 White blood cells 9,000. Gall-bladder symptoms. Right rectus incision. Liver enlarged, peritoneum thickened. Edematous tissue about gall bladder. Gall-bladder wall 3 to 4 millimeters thick. Greenish red at one point where gall bladder was perforated. One stone centimeters long removed.

CASE 18 Mrs H A G January 18, 1921 Gall bladder attacks for 5 years. Gridiron incision. Appendectomy. Right rectus incision. Gall bladder small and normal. Sixty dark grayish-black stones removed.

CASE 19 Mr T March 2, 1921 Diabetes. Sore throat (hemolytic streptococcus). Umbilical hernia. Myomata uteri. Mid-line incision. Hysteromyomectomy and appendectomy. Repair of umbilical hernia. Right rectus incision. Forty stones removed.

CASE 20 Mrs E S March 10, 1921 Gall bladder and appendix symptoms. Gridiron incision. Retrocecal appendix adherent and enlarged. Appendectomy. Right rectus incision. Sixty stones. Putty like material. Gall-bladder walls thick.

CASE 21 Mrs W L October 3, 1920 Jaundice. Gall bladder symptoms. Gridiron incision. Appendectomy. Right rectus incision. Stones removed.

CASE 22 Mrs A R M November 6, 1920 Typhoid fever several years before. Cardiovascular history. Signs of obstruction. Gall-bladder symptoms. Acute attack at present. Right rectus incision. (Local anesthesia.) Four hundred cubic centimeters of pus. No stones.

CASE 23 Mrs J H September 5, 1920 Gall bladder symptoms. Shadow in gall bladder region on X-ray plate. Gridiron incision. Appendix normal, removed. Right rectus incision. Stone surrounded by putty like material. Conglomerate stone down in cystic duct.

CASE 24 Mrs C H C March 6, 1920 Gall bladder and appendix symptoms for years. Gridiron incision. Appendectomy. Right rectus incision. Forty two triangular-shaped gall stones.

CASE 25 Mrs H R April 1920 Gall-bladder and appendix symptoms. Gridiron incision. Appendix injected. Appendectomy. Right rectus incision. Eighty stones removed. None in ducts.

CASE 26 Mrs G K July 19, 1909 Ills. month with gall-bladder pain. Appendix normal. Cecum adherent. Adhesions released. Appendectomy. Right rectus incision. Gall bladder constricted by adhesions. Gall bladder adherent to omentum and duodenum. No stones.

CASE 27 Mr T P February 1, 1909 Gastro-intestinal symptoms. Stones diagnosed from X-ray plate. Gridiron incision. Appendix adherent.

Appendectomy. Right rectus incision. Liver smaller than normal. Gall bladder full of stones lying 6 inches beneath surface of liver and transverse. Most difficult gall bladder exposure. Several hundred shot like stones removed. Some down in cystic duct.

CASE 27. Mrs. J. N. R. June 21, 1920. Appendix and gall bladder symptoms. Griliron incision. Appendectomy. Right rectus incision. Gall bladder small, thick-walled, full, tenacious fluid with mulberry b. ped. tones. One in cystic duct had to be broken up before removal.

CASE 28. Mrs. J. H. F. March 31, 1920. The patient had given birth to a full term baby 2 weeks before. Several acute gall bladder attacks without fever. Right rectus incision. Yellowish serous fluid in peritoneal cavity. Acute pancreatitis. Gall bladder of normal size, not a threat. Forty stones removed. A few stones were found in cystic duct.

CASE 29. Mrs. J. I. N. October 6, 1919. N. jaundice. Indigestion. Temperature normal. White cell 15,000. Appendix contained secretions. Appendectomy. Much edema in tissues about gall bladder and duodenum. Fully triangular tones removed.

CASE 30. Mr. O. S. J. February 2, 1920. History of gall bladder attack with jaundice. Griliron incision. Tip of appendix adherent and thickened. Right rectus incision. Stones removed.

CASE 31. Mrs. G. R. J. February 4, 1920. Several gall bladder attacks. Griliron incision. Appendix enlarged. Appendectomy. Right rectus incision. Gall bladder 7 inches long, adherent to omentum. Eight stones removed.

CASE 32. Mrs. C. D. December 4, 1920. Gall bladder and appendix symptoms. McBurney incision. Appendix adherent. Very fragile break off base. Right rectus incision. Ten stones removed, 2 in cystic duct.

CASE 33. Mrs. M. C. June 1920. Jaundice. Right rectus incision. Gall bladder not enlarged. Twenty cubic centimeters of gelatinous, fatty material with many stones. Stone about 1 cm. in diameter down at cystic duct.

CASE 34. Mrs. H. L. May 6, 1920. Gall bladder attacks with jaundice. Indurated ascites. Appendix thickened and carcinoma adherent. Right rectus incision. P. n. n. thickened twice the normal size and nodular. One conglomerate stone in gall bladder. Gall bladder not thickened.

CASE 35. Mr. J. W. H. October 6, 1919. Swollen and marked jaundice. Right rectus incision. Adherently adherent. Gall bladder small. Contracted. Cystic duct thickened. No stones made out, but inflammatory condition obstructing the common duct.

CASE 36. Mrs. J. M. L. March 3, 1920. A very stout man. Definite gall bladder history. Griliron incision. Appendix enlarged and adherent. Appendectomy. Right rectus incision. One stone removed.

CASE 37. Mrs. J. B. March 20, 1920. No jaundice. Rheumatic spine. Griliron incision. Appendix normal. Appendectomy. Right rectus incision. Gall bladder packed with stones. Stones removed.

CASE 38. Mr. T. L. R. December 21, 1920. Gall bladder symptoms at present. Scular attack 30 years ago. Gall bladder large and contained black stones resembling cinders. Stones removed from gall bladder. No cystic duct.

CASE 39. Mrs. O. April 7, 1920. Jaundice for a few days and discomfort in gall bladder region. Right rectus incision. Gall bladder distended but free from adhesions. Eight stones removed. No down in cystic duct.

CASE 40. Mr. D. M. H. February 2, 1920. Several gall stone attacks and slight jaundice at present. Very stout woman. Right rectus incision. One stone removed.

CASE 41. Mrs. J. C. K. June 1920. Maline incision. Appendectomy. Modified Gallman incision. Right rectus incision. One stone removed.

## 2. Patients Living and Well. Three (Five Years After Operation)

CASE 1. Mrs. J. B. D. April 20, 1919. Appendix and gall bladder history. McBurney incision. Appendix adherent. Appendectomy. Right rectus incision. Six large stones and many small ones. Gall bladder adherent.

CASE 2. Mrs. W. Z. February 23, 1919. Gall bladder symptoms since labor in August, 1916. Melian incision. Modified Gallman incision. Appendectomy. Right rectus incision. Forty stones removed.

CASE 3. Mrs. M. C. February 8, 1917. History of jaundice. Soreness in right costal margin. Some tenderness over McBurney's point. McBurney incision. Appendix tied down in middle portion. Right rectus incision. One conglomerate stone made up of numerous small ones. Removed.

CASE 4. Mrs. J. H. P. July 2, 1919. Gall bladder symptoms with jaundice. Maline incision. No omentectomy. Appendix adherent. Removed. Right rectus incision. Gall bladder enlarged, contained bile and stones. Stones removed.

CASE 5. Mrs. J. W. P. February 23, 1918. Several gall stone attacks, very jaundiced. Report of relaxed spiral outlet. Griliron incision. Appendectomy. Right rectus incision. Three stones removed.

CASE 6. Mrs. A. L. May 10, 1919. She had had gall bladder symptoms for some time. Very fat. Appendix enlarged and distended. Appendectomy. Right rectus incision. Six stones, one in cystic duct crushed during attempt to remove it.

CASE 7. Mrs. B. (I) March 27, 1918. Appendix normal. Appendectomy. Gall bladder contained one irregular stone 1.5 centimeters long, and some smaller ones. Gall bladder drained.

CASE 8. Mrs. N. T. W. June, 1917. Pain along right costal margin and marked jaundice. White

blood cells 10,000. Gridiron incision. Appendix small and tied up under the liver. Right rectus incision. Tip of appendix removed from under surface of liver. Gall bladder erythematous. Golden yellow mucoid material but no definite stones.

CASE 9. Mrs. I. C. October 3, 1916. Acute gall bladder pain. Ruptured duodenal ulcer suggested. Jaundice a little later. Right rectus incision. Gall bladder and omentum adherent. Stones removed from gall bladder. One blocking cystic duct. Pancreas thickened, with sharp edge. Duodenum not opened.

CASE 10. Mrs. J. O. B. January 9, 1917. Gridiron incision. Omentum adherent. Appendectomy. Right rectus incision. Many triangular stones. Gall bladder walls whitish yellow. Small calcareous body at junction of cystic and common duct which could not be loosened.

CASE 11. Mrs. H. B. M. April 7, 1917. Midline incision. Uterus one and half times the normal size and very firm. Supravaginal hysterectomy. Bilateral salpingo-oophorectomy. Appendix, retrocecal and adherent. Appendectomy. Right rectus incision. Gall bladder small and free from adhesions. Stone 8 millimeters in diameter acting as a ball-valve.

CASE 12. Mrs. M. K. M. March 5, 1917. Pain down right side, more marked over gall bladder. Gridiron incision. Appendix twice normal size. No adhesions. Right rectus incision. Gall bladder free from adhesions. Several hundred stones, one densely adherent in cystic duct.

CASE 13. Mrs. T. F. D. October 3, 1917. Gall bladder symptoms for past 3 or 4 years. Gridiron incision. Omentum adherent. Appendectomy. Right rectus incision. Adhesions about cystic duct only. Cystic duct filled with stones and markedly thickened. Upper part of gall bladder removed.

CASE 14. Mrs. G. F. June 1, 1918. Pain over appendix and gall bladder. No signs of pregnancy. Distention and cramping. Repair of relaxed vaginal outlet. Gridiron incision. Appendectomy. Right rectus incision. Gall bladder filled with stones. Stones removed, one from cystic duct.

CASE 15. Mrs. E. P. April 22, 1918. History of gall bladder lesion. Right rectus incision. Appendix full of hard concretions adherent and lay up in region of liver. Gall bladder strawberry type but contained no stones. Lymph gland centimeter long on either side of common duct, much probably accounted for intermittent jaundice.

CASE 16. Mrs. H. G. D. September 26, 1917. Gall bladder symptoms. Excruciating pain in past 24 hours. Gridiron incision. Appendix one and a half times normal size and adherent. Appendectomy. Right rectus incision. Sixty stones removed.

CASE 17. Mr. J. H. October 8, 1918. Several gall-bladder attacks. Right rectus incision. Gall bladder smooth, free from adhesions, but very tense. Five stones removed.

CASE 18. Mrs. V. M. March 7, 1918. Definite gall bladder history. Jaundice several weeks ago.

Appendix operation 3 years ago. Postoperative hernia. Repair of hernia. Right rectus incision. Gall bladder small and adherent. No stones.

CASE 19. Mrs. H. M. C. October 6, 1917. Appendectomy several years ago. Frequent acute gall bladder attacks. Right rectus incision. Gall bladder adherent to duodenum, cecum, and ascending colon. Gall bladder strawberry type. Stones removed.

CASE 20. Mrs. J. G. April 19, 1918. Gall-bladder symptoms for 3 years. Gridiron incision. Appendectomy. Right rectus incision. Dense gall-bladder adhesions released. Many stones removed.

CASE 21. Mrs. H. R. July 6, 1918. Typical gall bladder and appendix history. Gridiron incision. Velvety adhesions about appendix. Appendix removed. Right rectus incision. Stones removed.

CASE 22. Mrs. G. B. W. October 26, 1916. Gall bladder symptoms for 18 months. Occasional jaundice. Gridiron incision. Appendectomy. Right rectus incision. Stones removed.

CASE 23. Mrs. G. K. March 15, 1918. Definite gall bladder history. Gridiron incision. Appendectomy. Right rectus incision. One large stone removed.

CASE 24. Mrs. J. F. M. C. June 27, 1918. Several mild gall-bladder attacks with jaundice. Gridiron incision. Appendectomy. Right rectus incision. Gall bladder adherent. Stones removed from gall bladder and cystic duct.

CASE 25. Mrs. H. January 16, 1918. Appendectomy several years ago. Indefinite gall bladder history. X-ray plate showed 3 small stones. Right rectus incision. Gall bladder adherent. Thirteen stones removed.

CASE 26. Mrs. W. F. December 6, 1916. Gall bladder symptoms. Gall bladder fills greater part of right abdomen. Right rectus incision. Tremendously long gall bladder. Stood up 6 inches from abdominal wall. Three hundred cubic centimeters of grumous brownish material, containing cholesterol crystals. Stone in cystic duct. Gall bladder wall thickened and indurated. Excess of gall-bladder wall removed.

CASE 27. Mrs. M. December 10, 1918. Consultant felt there was an appendix and also a gall-bladder lesion. Repair of relaxed vaginal outlet. Median incision. Appendix removed. Modified Gilliam suspension of uterus. Right rectus incision. Gall bladder adherent.

CASE 28. Mrs. V. D. H. October 19, 1917. No typhoid. Several gall bladder attacks with jaundice. Right rectus incision. No adhesions. Stones removed.

CASE 29. Dr. A. C. H. October 7, 1917. Appendectomy 1 year ago. Symptoms not relieved. Typical gall bladder attacks. Right rectus incision. Stones removed. Some in cystic duct. Gall bladder wall very friable and markedly indurated. Since this tabulation was made patient has had several digestive attacks.

CASE 10. Dr C G July 3 1917 Appendix and gall bladder history Cradion incision Adhesions Appendectomy Right rectus incision Gall bladder adherent 1 stone removed

CASE 11 Mr I P B July 22 1918 Typical gall bladder symptoms Right rectus incision Stones removed Appendectomy

CASE 12 Mrs L H E Lowry 16 1918 Gall bladder and pipe history Cradion incision Appendectomy Removed Right rectus incision Gall bladder adherent 1 stone removed

CASE 13 Mrs J I G November 7 1917 Appendectomy and gall bladder symptoms Cradion incision Appendectomy Right rectus incision Gall bladder adherent 1 stone removed

CASE 14 Mrs A S March 27 1918 Gall bladder symptoms Cradion incision Appendectomy Right rectus incision Gall bladder adherent 1 stone removed

CASE 15 Mrs J M April 1917 Gall bladder symptoms Cradion incision Appendectomy Right rectus incision Gall bladder adherent 1 stone removed

CASE 16 Mrs F L June 19 1917 Gall bladder symptoms Cradion incision Appendectomy Right rectus incision Gall bladder adherent 1 stone removed

CASE 17 Mrs A S March 27 1918 Gall bladder symptoms Cradion incision Appendectomy Right rectus incision Gall bladder adherent 1 stone removed

CASE 18 Mrs A S March 27 1918 Gall bladder symptoms Cradion incision Appendectomy Right rectus incision Gall bladder adherent 1 stone removed

CASE 19 Mrs L H E Lowry 16 1918 Gall bladder symptoms Cradion incision Appendectomy Right rectus incision Gall bladder adherent 1 stone removed

CASE 20 Mrs M M W November 1917 Ovarian cyst with twisted pedicle Temperature 101 White blood 15 000 Median incision Left ovary removed Right rectus incision Stones removed

CASE 21 Mrs B S March 5 1918 Gall bladder symptoms 8 years Right rectus incision Gall bladder adherent Adhesions excised Liberated Quantities of gray blood stones removed

CASE 22 Mrs H C C July 1918 Left ovary removed Median incision Right rectus incision Right rectus incision Stones removed small amount of pus in gall bladder

CASE 23 Mrs W C B March 1918 Typical symptoms Cradion incision Appendectomy Right rectus incision Gall bladder adherent 1 stone removed

CASE 24 Mrs L H E Lowry 16 1918 Gall bladder symptoms Cradion incision Appendectomy Right rectus incision Gall bladder adherent 1 stone removed

CASE 25 Mrs L H E Lowry 16 1918 Gall bladder symptoms Cradion incision Appendectomy Right rectus incision Gall bladder adherent 1 stone removed

CASE 26 Mrs L H E Lowry 16 1918 Gall bladder symptoms Cradion incision Appendectomy Right rectus incision Gall bladder adherent 1 stone removed

Incision Appendix removed Right rectus incision Gall bladder removed

CASE 27 Mrs T R H May 2 1918 Typical symptoms Gall bladder palpable quite tender 1 stone removed Right rectus incision Gall bladder adherent Large amount of pus Stones removed

CASE 28 Mrs F A September 1 1918 Typical symptoms Cradion incision Appendectomy Right rectus incision Gall bladder adherent 1 stone removed

CASE 29 Mrs M C March 5 1918 Gall bladder symptoms Right rectus incision Appendectomy Gall bladder large and thick and stones removed

CASE 30 Mrs M C October 23 1917 Gall bladder symptoms Right rectus incision Gall bladder adherent 1 stone removed

CASE 31 Mrs F L June 19 1917 Gall bladder symptoms Cradion incision Appendectomy Right rectus incision Gall bladder adherent 1 stone removed

CASE 32 Mrs A S March 27 1918 Gall bladder symptoms Cradion incision Appendectomy Right rectus incision Gall bladder adherent 1 stone removed

CASE 33 Mrs L H E Lowry 16 1918 Gall bladder symptoms Cradion incision Appendectomy Right rectus incision Gall bladder adherent 1 stone removed

CASE 34 Mrs A S March 27 1918 Gall bladder symptoms Cradion incision Appendectomy Right rectus incision Gall bladder adherent 1 stone removed

CASE 35 Mrs L H E Lowry 16 1918 Gall bladder symptoms Cradion incision Appendectomy Right rectus incision Gall bladder adherent 1 stone removed

CASE 36 Mrs M M W November 1917 Ovarian cyst with twisted pedicle Temperature 101 White blood 15 000 Median incision Left ovary removed Right rectus incision Stones removed

CASE 37 Mrs B S March 5 1918 Gall bladder symptoms 8 years Right rectus incision Gall bladder adherent Adhesions excised Liberated Quantities of gray blood stones removed

CASE 38 Mrs H C C July 1918 Left ovary removed Median incision Right rectus incision Right rectus incision Stones removed small amount of pus in gall bladder

CASE 39 Mrs W C B March 1918 Typical symptoms Cradion incision Appendectomy Right rectus incision Gall bladder adherent 1 stone removed

CASE 40 Mrs L H E Lowry 16 1918 Gall bladder symptoms Cradion incision Appendectomy Right rectus incision Gall bladder adherent 1 stone removed

CASE 41 Mrs A S March 27 1918 Gall bladder symptoms Cradion incision Appendectomy Right rectus incision Gall bladder adherent 1 stone removed

CASE 42 Mrs L H E Lowry 16 1918 Gall bladder symptoms Cradion incision Appendectomy Right rectus incision Gall bladder adherent 1 stone removed

pension of uterus. Appendectomy Right rectus incision Gall stones removed.

CASE 15 Mr O M November 2 1914 Very fat man Acute attack at present Temperature 101° White blood cells 15,000 Right rectus incision Much pus and many small stones removed.

CASE 16 Mr H C S October 19 1916 Typhoid fever 30 years ago Gall bladder attacks for past 6 years Loss of 45 pounds in past 3 years White blood cells 13,000 Right rectus incision Gall bladder adherent Two hundred stones Gall bladder lay transversely cystic duct coming off at right angles Many stones in cystic duct

CASE 17 Mrs J B W May 27 1916 Gall bladder symptoms for 18 years Right rectus incision Gall bladder distended Many stones removed

CASE 18 Mrs W L November 1 1915 Acute cholecystitis Onset 48 hours before Temperature 101 Right rectus incision Gall bladder adherent Gangrenous area Stones removed

CASE 19 Mrs P July 3 1914 Gall-bladder lesion not suspected before operation Uterus enlarged and adherent Adhesia glued down in pelvis Midline incision Hysterectomy Bilateral salpingo-oophorectomy Appendectomy Right rectus incision Stones removed

CASE 20 Mrs H A June 3 1913 Definite gall bladder history Stones have been found in stools after attacks Right rectus incision Gall bladder distended, walls friable One hundred and fifty cubic centimeters of pus Many stones removed, some from cystic duct

CASE 21 Mrs T C May 7 1913 Typical gall bladder symptoms Right rectus incision Appendix small and adherent Appendectomy Gall bladder adherent Stones removed

CASE 22 Mrs J E B May 5 1913 Typical gall bladder symptoms Right rectus incision Appendix trophic Appendectomy Gall bladder quite adherent and full of stones

CASE 23 Mrs H D M November 5 1912 Typical gall bladder symptoms with jaundice and recent loss of weight Right rectus incision Gall bladder adherent distended 30 stones removed, about 75 cubic centimeters of pus present

CASE 24 Mrs B E B June 4 1913 Curettage for irregular bleeding Definite history of appendicitis and gall-bladder lesion There has been jaundice during many attacks Right rectus incision Appendectomy many stones removed from the gall bladder

CASE 25 Mrs W L F May 3 1911 Gall-bladder symptoms for past 1 year Right rectus incision Appendix adherent, appendectomy Gall bladder adherent many stones and large amount of peaty-like material removed

CASE 26 Mrs L G November 1912 Typical symptoms for many months Gall bladder easily palpated Right rectus incision Gall bladder wall thickened and adherent many stones removed.

CASE 27 Mrs F W V February 7 1913 Typical symptoms for 9 months Right rectus incision Several stones removed

CASE 28 Mrs A K September 16 1916 Definite gall bladder symptoms X-ray plates negative Right rectus incision Gall bladder wall thickened Many stones removed Cystic duct thickened

CASE 29 Mrs J E H May 25 1916 Very stout woman Typical gall-bladder symptoms Right rectus incision Gall bladder adherent Several stones removed one from cystic duct Small amount of pus present

CASE 30 Mrs H S H March 18 1915 Pre-operative diagnosis not made Operation undertaken for removal of fibroids Midline incision, hysteromyomectomy left salpingo-oophorectomy and appendectomy Right rectus incision 4 stones removed

CASE 31 Mrs G A July 6 1916 Definite gall bladder and appendix history Gridiron incision Appendix injected and adherent Appendectomy Right rectus incision, many stones removed

CASE 32 Mrs L M October 14 1914 Pre-operative diagnosis of appendix or gall bladder lesion Repair of relaxed vaginal outlet Hemorrhoidectomy Right rectus incision Retrocolic appendix Appendectomy Gall stones removed

CASE 33 Mrs J C June 5 1913 Gall-bladder symptoms for the past year Right rectus incision Gall bladder adherent One large stone removed

CASE 34 Mrs G A A December 7 1914 Typical gall-bladder attacks Right rectus incision Twenty stones removed from gall bladder 1 stone encysted in cystic duct Small amount of pus present

CASE 35 Dr J H P October 5 1916 Onset 6 days ago with symptoms suggesting intestinal obstruction chills White blood cells 4,000 Pre-operative diagnosis empyema of gall bladder Right rectus incision Gall bladder adherent, walls thickened, anterior wall gangrenous One hundred cubic centimeters of pus present and about 30 stones

CASE 36 Mrs L McP September 4 1914 Acute symptoms in past 24 hours Temperature 101° White blood cells 6,000 Right rectus incision Gall-bladder walls gangrenous, ruptured at one point Large amount of pus removed one small stone found in cystic duct

CASE 37 Mrs H V January 6 1913 Gastro-enterostomy several years ago, release of adhesions after this operation resection of ascending and portion of transverse colon with lateral anastomosis ileum to transverse colon (These operations by other surgeons some years before present admission) Right rectus incision Gall bladder densely adherent and thick walled No stones found

CASE 38 Mrs O F January 4 1915 Typhoid fever 30 years ago Frequent gall-bladder attacks since then, occasionally accompanied by jaundice



Right rectus incision. Gall bladder incision 3 stones removed.

CASE 32 Mrs M J H October 20 1915 Appendicitis and gall bladder symptoms 1 stone incision appendectomy Right rectus incision Gall bladder wall thickened with definite green color One hundred cubic centimeters of pus Stone measuring 2 by 3 inches removed—the largest I have seen

CASE 33 Mrs L L September 22 1915 Typical gall bladder symptoms with acute exacerbation 6 percent Right rectus incision One hundred stones removed 4 large amount of pus

CASE 34 Mrs M N November 23 1915 Typical gall bladder symptoms with exacerbation at present Temperature 101 White blood cells 16,000 Right rectus incision Large amount of pus present Three stones removed one from cystic duct

CASE 35 Mrs C H L February 15 1916 Definite history of diabetes which is completely controlled by diet Operation undertaken for gynecological condition (Gall bladder lesion not diagnosed) Free operation Perineal operation tracheobronchopharynx anterior and posterior colporrhaphy Mitochondria 1/2 rectomy and appendectomy Right rectus incision three small stones removed

CASE 36 Mrs C F L November 9 1916 The patient has a definite incision arthritis Tonsillectomy and numerous teeth have been treated a possible link of infection (constipation not relieved) Operation for repair of cervix 1/2 repair of relaxed vaginal outlet Mitochondria 1/2 Modified Gilliam expression of the uterus Appendicectomy appendectomy Right rectus incision Six stones removed The thick distal completely disappeared like ten weeks after operation

CASE 37 Mrs D C D November 9 1916 Mid line incision for large multilocular cyst 1/2 Right rectus incision Gall bladder three 1/2 stones removed from cystic duct

CASE 38 Mrs R H February 9 1917 Typical gall bladder symptoms Mitochondria 1/2 Relaxation of the vaginal outlet and retroposition of the uterus Amputation of cervix and repair of relaxed vaginal outlet Mid line incision Modified Gilliam expression of the uterus Appendicectomy Right rectus incision Many stones removed from gall bladder

CASE 39 Mrs J F C February 4 1917 Ploratory operation Gall bladder found adherent 1/2 of stones much pus present Stone removed from cystic duct

4. Pate is Living and Well Ten or More Years After Operation

CASE 40 Mrs J H H June 9 1917 Gall bladder symptoms for 15 years Typhoid fever 5 years ago Mid line incision Modified Gilliam suspension and appendectomy Right rectus incision Gall bladder filled with mud tarry bile 1/2 stones

CASE 41 Mrs A F February 2 1908 Severe gall bladder attack several days ago Not relieved by morphine Right rectus incision Gall bladder much distended and adherent low down for 10-12 centimeters (pus Mitochondria removed)

CASE 42 Mr F H L Jan 9 1907 Gall bladder symptoms for 4 years 1/2 inch in circumference Stone 1/2 inch Mitochondria removed Appendicectomy Right rectus incision Gall bladder adherent 1/2 thickened stones removed

CASE 43 Miss S F J November 20 1912 Large 2 1/2 inch terminal symptoms suggest appendicitis of gall bladder lesion Right rectus incision Normal appendix removed Gall bladder adherent Stones removed

CASE 44 Mrs C F H May 19 1909 Marked jaundice tenderness along right costal margin Right rectus incision Stones removed from gall bladder

CASE 45 Mrs H R January 1909 Severe gall bladder attack 15 years ago Frequent mid attack were then Appendicitis symptoms also Mitochondria incision Normal appendix removed Right rectus incision Gall bladder had evidently ruptured during attack 5 years before Several stones emitted in the duodenum 1/2 the gall bladder removed Adhesions removed

CASE 46 Mrs C S June 5 1910 Typical for 10 years ago Frequent gall bladder attacks Right rectus incision Appendicectomy Gall bladder 1/2 thickened and inflamed Stones removed

CASE 47 Mrs A J May 7 1907 Frequent gall bladder and peritoneal attacks Acute symptoms for 15 days White blood cells 5,000 Mitochondria removed Appendicectomy Right rectus incision Gall bladder wall thickened Mitochondria positive for carcinoma Red in portion of gall bladder wall encircled the adenoma plaques This area of the wall was removed

CASE 48 Mrs A J D October 20 1911 Gall bladder history Some symptoms due to a relaxed vaginal outlet Repair of relaxed vaginal outlet Dilatation and urethra Right rectus incision Appendicectomy and removal of gall stones

CASE 49 Mrs V C November 24 1908 Acute gall bladder symptoms White blood cells 5,000 Temperature 101 Right rectus incision Some pus Gall bladder stones removed Large stone in cystic duct removed with difficulty

CASE 50 Mrs M C October 1910 Definite gall bladder attacks for 12 years Suggestive of duodenal ulcer Right rectus incision Gall bladder adherent Much pus Stones removed

CASE 51 Mrs M R 1900 Acute symptoms with recurring pain in past 6 hours White blood cells 3,000 Right rectus incision Appendix and gall stones removed

CASE 52 Mrs A M July 1910 Numerous gall bladder attacks with clay-colored stools and jaundice Right rectus incision Stones removed

CASE 53 Mrs H F H November 27 1907 Appendicectomy 5 years ago by another surgeon

Excreting gall bladder pain with jaundice for past 3 days. Right rectus incision. Gall bladder adherent. Stones removed. Cystic duct thickened and indurated.

CASE 5 Mrs E W May 14 1907 Several severe gall bladder attacks. Appendectomy and removal of gall stones.

CASE 16 Mr T November 18 1909 Acute gall bladder symptoms for 3 days. Temperature 101. Gall bladder palpable extends 4 centimeters below costal margin. Right rectus incision. Gall bladder quit distended. Several irregular greenish spots on wall just ready to rupture. One hundred cubic centimeters of pus. Stones removed.

CASE 17 Mrs F E B January 4, 1910 Gall bladder history. Right rectus incision. Appendectomy. Gall bladder tremendously distended, reaches to umbilicus. Two hundred stones removed.

CASE 8 Mrs S March 27 1910 Definite acute attack. Suggests acute appendicitis or cholecystitis. McBurney incision. Normal appendix removed. Right rectus incision. Gall bladder distended. Stones removed.

CASE 19 Mrs C W June 2 1907 Pelvic operation years ago. Whitehead operation for hemorrhoids and prolapsus. Suspension of uterus and release of adhesions. Typical gall bladder attack at present time. Right rectus incision. Appendectomy. Gall bladder distended, N stones. Opened and drained.

CASE 20 Mrs K K October 7 1910 Definite gall bladder attack years ago. Several attacks since then associated with jaundice and fever. Right rectus incision. Gall bladder wall thin as parchment. Stones removed from gall bladder and cystic duct.

CASE 1 Mrs A January 9 Typical intermittent attacks for years associated with jaundice. Right rectus incision. Gall bladder wall friable and thickened. N stones. Appendix removed.

CASE 11 Mrs M A H April 3, 1910 Typical gall bladder symptoms. Right rectus incision. Appendix adherent removed. Gall bladder adherent to stomach and duodenum. Stones removed. A considerable amount of unoperated bile.

CASE 3 Mrs W M June 7 1905 Typical attacks for past 8 years associated with jaundice and clay-colored stools. Right rectus incision. Gall bladder walls thickened. Gall bladder embedded in adhesions. Stones removed.

CASE 4 Mrs T August 5 1908 Aged 60 years. She has been having gall bladder attacks for 5 years. Acute attack present time. Globular tender mass extends from costal margin to umbilicus. Right rectus incision. Empyema of gall bladder which is quite adherent to transverse colon stomach, and abdominal wall. Wall of gall bladder centimeter thick. Large amount of pus. Several drams of sand like calcareous material. Two-thirds of gall bladder wall removed.

CASE 23 Mrs M W January 5 1907 Vague gastro intestinal symptoms. Mid line incision. Pelvic organs normal. Right rectus incision. Gall bladder quite adherent but contained no stones.

CASE 26 Mrs A M M V 1911 Frequent typical attacks with jaundice. Right rectus incision. Gall bladder wall thickened. Stones removed. One stone in common duct.

CASE 7 Mrs C S December 19, 1910 Now in fourth week of typhoid fever. Sudden gall bladder symptoms. Temperature 105°. Round, tender globular mass below right costal margin. Right rectus incision. (Gas anesthesia). One hundred cubic centimeters of pus. Gall bladder walls were adherent, thickened, and friable. Stone was removed.

CASE 3 Miss J C Oct be 5 1906 Typical attacks for 3 years. Right rectus incision. Gall bladder adherent to duodenum. Stones removed.

CASE 29 Miss B L May 3 1903 Typical attacks for 3 years associated with jaundice. Right rectus incision. Gall bladder adherent. Stones removed.

CASE 30 Mrs L I H June 7 1908 Several attacks associated with jaundice. Present attack of 48 hours duration. Right rectus incision. Gall bladder adherent to omentum. Contains large amount of mucus and pus. Walls infected. No stones.

CASE 31 Mrs C P K October 6 1904 Typical symptoms. Right rectus incision. Gall bladder 8 inches long. Wall thickened and friable. Much pus. Stones removed.

CASE 32 M J January 6 1911 Typical symptoms. McBurney incision. Appendix infected removed. Right rectus incision. Gall bladder wall gangrenous and had ruptured at one point. Much pus. Stones removed.

CASE 33 Mr J W July 5, 1910 Frequent attacks. Acute attack present time. Right rectus incision. Gall bladder ruptured. Five hundred cubic centimeters of dark bile in peritoneal cavity. Gall bladder extends down to umbilicus. Liver margin covered by greenish yellow exudate. Twenty one stones removed. Drained through right rectus and McBurney incisions.

CASE 34 Mrs O M B January 9, 1909 Acute gall bladder attack. Right rectus incision. Gall bladder enlarged, indurated and calcareous. Much pus. Stones removed.

CASE 35 Mr A W June 3 1904 Typical attacks. Right rectus incision. Numerous adhesions, but no stones. Appendix removed.

CASE 36 Mrs W February 24, 1904 Has lost 40 pounds in 4 months. Malignancy of body of uterus suspected. Mid line incision. Pelvic organs normal. Right rectus incision. Gall bladder walls thickened and indurated. Stone wedged in cystic duct. Stone removed. Cystic duct had to be incised. Cystic duct closed with catgut.

CASE 37 Mrs J C April 9 1910 Frequent typical attacks with jaundice. Right rectus incision.

chelon. Gall bladder distended and adherent. Stones removed.

CASE 38 Mrs R. P. L. May 31, 1911 History of typhoid fever. Several typical gall stone attacks. Acute attack at present time. Two months pregnant. Right rectus incision. Appendectomy. Stones removed. Pregnancy went to term. Child living and well.

**SUMMARY OF CASES OF PATIENTS WHO DIED LATER OF SOME OTHER DISEASE—NO RETURN OF GALL-BLADDER SYMPTOMS**

CASE 1 Mrs F. M. October 30, 1917. Many gall-bladder attacks. Gall bladder thickened with friable. Many stones removed. Gall bladder drained. The patient did very well for several years. Her physician states that carcinoma of the liver developed, of which she died.

CASE 2 Mrs. H. H. October 14, 1920. Definite gall bladder history. Stones removed and gall bladder drained. Did well for 10 years. Her physician states that signs of malignancy then developed and the patient soon died.

CASE 3 Rev. A. November 23, 1904. Stones removed and gall bladder drained. Died year later of carcinoma of the liver.

CASE 4 Mrs J. R. January 4, 1905. Typical symptoms. Stones removed and gall bladder drained. Noted at operation that the common and cystic ducts were indurated and that the pancreas was 1/2 the normal size and quite indurated, suggesting malignancy. The patient recovered but died of carcinoma of the pancreas a year later.

CASE 5 Mrs W. S. June 7, 1906. Typical gall-bladder symptoms. Active pulmonary tuberculosis at the time of operation. Operation performed under local anesthesia. Pancreas three times the normal size and indurated. Small nodule in liver. Gall bladder drained. The patient did well. Drainage tubes closed. Death within year of carcinoma of the pancreas.

CASE 6 Mrs C. H. L. February 26, 1909. Definite gall-bladder history. Mid-line incision. Chocolate-colored fluid in abdomen. Ruptured ovarian cyst left. Myometrium. Uterus and left ovary removed. Right rectus incision. Stones removed from gall bladder and cystic duct. Sections of the ovary show carcinoma. The patient died years later of carcinoma. No return of gall-bladder symptoms.

CASE 7 Mrs W. T. S. November 8, 1901. Symptoms for 12 years preceding operation. Stones removed and gall bladder drained. She was perfectly well until January 9, 1910, when she began to have gastric upsets. A palpable tumor soon appeared in the region of the pylorus. Death in December 1920, from carcinoma of the stomach.

CASE 8 Mrs J. W. July 8, 1920. A few gall-bladder attacks. Appendectomy. Stones removed and gall bladder drained. Carcinoma of the breast later and death from metastases. No return of gall bladder symptoms.

CASE 9 Mrs E. K. June 8, 1907. Pain and intermittent jaundice for 3 years. Marked jaundice at time of operation. One banded stone removed. Gall bladder drained. Death several years later from cardiovascular condition.

CASE 10 Mrs L. T. February 8, 1910. Definite gall bladder attacks. Compensated cardiac lesion at time of operation. Pericholecystitis found. No stones. Adhesions released. Gall bladder drained. Sudden death from heart trouble 3 years later.

CASE 11 Mrs E. S. May 6, 1908. Definite gall bladder symptoms. Adhesions released, flask pos in gall bladder. Stones removed and gall bladder drained. Death several years later from cardiovascular condition.

CASE 12 Mrs J. R. E. September 27, 1909. Acute attack of weeks duration. Marked jaundice. Clay-colored stools. Bile in urine. Temperature 103. Stones removed from gall bladder and cystic duct. Complete recovery. Died at age of 76 from a cardiovascular condition—24 years after operation.

CASE 13 Mrs E. L. January 10, 1903. Adhesions released, stones removed. Death some years later from chronic lateral nephritis. No return of gall bladder symptoms.

CASE 14 Mrs E. N. June 1, 1918. Midline incision. Modified Graham suspension of the stomach. Appendectomy. Stones removed and gall bladder drained through a right rectus incision. Perfectly well until June 22, a little later died of some nephritis.

CASE 15 Dr. F. J. O. October 3, 1903. Appendectomy. Stones removed and gall bladder drained. In December 1920, the patient collapsed with signs of uremia and soon died.

CASE 16 Mrs C. R. March 1, 1909. Acute cholecystitis. A thin frail woman with a cardiac condition and partial decompensation at time of operation. Two large stones removed. No return of symptoms. Death in 1919 from lobar pneumonia.

CASE 17 Miss E. L. R. November 7, 1908. Chronic cholecystitis and cholelithiasis. Stones removed and gall bladder drained. Death several years later from pneumonia.

CASE 18 Mrs X. H. June 1908. Chronic cholecystitis and cholelithiasis. Acute exacerbation. Stones removed. Wall of gall bladder 6 millimeters thick, very friable. Perfectly all for 1 year. Death from pneumonia.

CASE 19 Mrs S. June 26, 1901. Pleurisy and pneumonia 3 years before operation. Abscess found between abdominal wall and liver. Gall bladder involved. The patient made satisfactory recovery and lived 6 years. She died of pneumonia.

CASE 20 Mr J. H. March 1, 1901. Acute cholecystitis. Gall bladder adherent. Large amount of gritty material obtained. No return of gall bladder symptoms. Death from bronchopneumonia.

CASE 21 Mrs J. W. H. February 23, 1914. Chronic cholecystitis. Stones removed from gall

bladder. Patient recovered completely. Death 6 years later from cerebral hemorrhage.

CASE 12. Mrs H O B April 30, 19 Chronic cholecystitis with acute exacerbation. Many stones removed from gall bladder. Several removed from the cystic duct. Complete recovery. Death 8 years later—apoplexy.

CASE 13. Mrs A. March 25, 1908 Acute symptoms for 3 days. A very fat man. Acute bronchitis. Albumin and casts in urine. Gas anesthesia. Fifty stones removed. Gall bladder gangrenous. Complete recovery. Death 11 years later—apoplexy.

CASE 14. Mrs H S April 11, 1905 Inter-mittent attacks for 8 years. Acute exacerbation at time of operation. Stones removed from gall bladder and cystic duct. No return of symptoms. Over 80 years old at time of death. Cause of death, complications.

CASE 15. Mrs R. March 6, 1909 General peritonitis at time of operation, thought to be due to a ruptured gangrenous gall bladder. Exudate over liver, stomach, and colon. Gall bladder drained. Appendix normal. Recovered. Death several years later cause unknown.

CASE 16. Mrs A. P. August 9, 1908 Chronic cholecystitis. Adhesions released. Gall bladder drained. No return of symptoms. Cause of death, unknown.

CASE 17. Mrs E. B. April 5, 19 Acute attack at time of operation. Stones removed. Gall bladder drained. The patient lived 9 years. No return of symptoms. Cause of death, unknown.

CASE 18. Mr S. July 10, 1911 Symptoms for years, exacerbation at time of operation. Few stones, large amount of putty like material and some pus. Cystic duct not obstructed. Death 4 years after operation. Cause, unknown.

CASE 19. Mrs L D. December 3, 1905 History of several acute attacks. Onset of last attack 24 hours before operation. One hundred stones removed. No return of symptoms. Death 3 years later from Hodgkin's disease.

CASE 20. Mrs A D. May 7, 1909 Chronic cholecystitis. Exacerbation at time of operation. Gall bladder quite adherent. Many stones removed from gall bladder and cystic duct. No return of symptoms. Death from pellagra.

CASE 21. Mrs R H McB. July 9, 1908 Chronic cholecystitis. Diabetes. Operation delayed 6 months because of severity of diabetes. Appendix removed. Stones removed from gall bladder. The patient did well for year. Death due to diabetes.

CASE 22. Mrs J F B. April 13, 1909 Gall bladder symptoms for 5 years. Sixty stones found in gall bladder. The patient recovered, but about year later developed a right perinephritic abscess and died soon after operation.

CASE 23. Mrs S C D. October 1903. De-finite history of frequent attacks. No stones found. Numerous adhesions. Gall bladder drained. Complete recovery. She developed psychosis and committed suicide years later.

CASE 24. Mr J D. April 5, 1930 Indigestion for 30 years. Gridiron incision. Appendix adherent, removed. Liver 10 centimeters below costal margin. Gall bladder far up under liver. Gall bladder drained. Papillomatous growth removed from pyloric end of stomach. Death about 3 years later from gastric carcinoma.

Deducting the patients who have died from any cause and those who have not been located there remain 210 in our series who are living and have been communicated with. The results in these cases may be briefly summarized as follows:

Unimproved	6
Improved	36
Well	68

Four of these were well but not well after second operation

#### PREVAILING CONCLUSIONS

As far as I have gone the prevailing opinion among gastro-enterologists about the postoperative complications in gall-bladder surgery seems to be that neither cholecystectomy nor cholecystostomy with drainage will prove satisfactory in all cases, so that it becomes a question of choosing the operative procedure which will give the highest percentage of recoveries. It is quite certain that in Dr Cullen's hands the operative procedure described has produced excellent results.

What would have been the results in the present series of cases had cholecystectomy been the routine operative procedure? One might venture to say that the immediate mortality would have been much higher in the hands of the average surgeon and the percentage of recoveries would have been no better. Recurrences are possible even after cholecystectomy. In the very cases in which the gall bladder should be removed the patient's condition or the nature of the lesion may make its removal impossible. In these cases cholecystectomy would give a very high immediate mortality and in case the patient survived the postoperative complications would probably be just as severe and numerous as after cholecystostomy and drainage. In the very cases in which the gall bladder can be readily and is most frequently removed, one gets excellent results from drainage.

Unfortunately we have not obtained complete bacteriological studies in our cholecystitis cases and the stones have frequently not been analyzed. It is suggested that these factors be studied more thoroughly in the future. The type of organism or the formation of the stone may have an important bearing on the decision as to the most appropriate operative procedure.

Whether we should remove the gall bladder or should drain it is still an unsettled question. After careful analysis of the present group of cases my own personal view is that drainage of the gall bladder is the safer and easier procedure in the hands of the average surgeon and in the average case. If a second operation should become necessary cholecystectomy should be seriously considered. No hard and

fast rules can be laid down. Each case must be considered by itself. We shall look forward with interest to the careful tabulation of gall-bladder results from other clinics, for it would seem that reports of large series of such cases, each coming under the care of the same surgeon would go far to help in the solution of these problems.

In conclusion I wish to thank Dr. Collins for placing at my disposal his excellent personal records of all his peritonitis patients and for his valuable assistance and suggestions in the preparation of the data and the writing of this paper. I wish also to thank Mr. Max Kruedel for his striking illustrations. Miss Margaret Bropley, director of the Social Service Department of the Johns Hopkins Hospital, has kindly helped me to locate many of the patients. Miss Dorothy M. Collins has been of the utmost assistance in the typing and preparation of this paper.

I should be proud did I not also express my sincere thanks to the physicians and relatives who have so kindly furnished me with the information relative to the patients.

## THE TREATMENT OF DUODENAL FISTULA

## WITH REPORT OF A CASE

By ANGUS L. CAMERON, M.D. PH.D. MINNEAPOLIS, MINN.  
*Assistant Professor of Surgery University of Minnesota Medical School*

UNDOUBTEDLY the occurrence of the usually serious and frequently fatal condition of duodenal fistula is far more common than the number of reported cases would lead one to suspect. In quite a careful search of the literature I am able to find only 28 cases. Complete reports are entirely wanting in several of these. Since the subject heading occasionally gives no information as to the occurrence of a duodenal fistula it is not unlikely that a considerable number of case reports have been overlooked. However others have commented recently on the scarcity of the literature on this subject thus, Hendon (11) says that the subject of duodenal fistula, traumatic in origin or otherwise, is accorded scant consideration by the majority of surgical authors.

There is no evidence at hand that any one has had much experience with this condition. Most writers base their remarks upon their experience with one or two cases.

Of the several stated primary etiological factors, by far the most frequent is trauma to the duodenum, either through operative procedures or from external violence. While operative trauma in these cases is sometimes intentional, as in transduodenal removal of a common duct stone, accidental injury often not noticed at the time, is much more common and, obviously also much more serious. Of these accidental operative traumas injury to the duodenum through including a part of it in the bite of a pedicle clamp in right side nephrectomy has been emphasized by W. J. Mayo (16) who has seen three such cases,

Since sending this article to the publisher I have accidentally discovered very brief report of a case of duodenal fistula by Dr. Howard Johnson in which he states that certain symptoms are display of in the treatment of the fistula. Two figures illustrating the suture system are accompanying the report. This case was reported before the New York Surgical Society February 6, 1923. The transaction of this meeting were published in *Annals of Surgery* 1923, pages 104-105. This is the only report of the employment of a suture apparatus in the treatment of a duodenal fistula of which I have knowledge and the reason I overlooked it is apparent when one consults the Quarterly Catalogue of Medical Literature and the Index Medicus for this period in number of which this report issued.

all of which terminated fatally. Injury to the duodenum with resulting fistula formation has been reported a number of times in operations on the gall bladder and biliary ducts. In some instances it has been a laceration either recognized at the time and closed immediately or not recognized and consequently left open.

The evidence is overwhelming that the gauze pack has resulted in the formation of a number of fistulae, especially in cases in which an opening in the duodenum has been closed and the gauze pack inserted against the suture line. Frequently the fistula has first appeared immediately upon the removal of the pack on the fourth or fifth day or as happened in one case at the end of 3 weeks. It is evident that the gauze pack should never be employed in such cases yet it is still advocated and used in these very cases by some surgeons.

Laceration and rupture of the duodenum with fistula formation have followed blows and kicks on the abdomen and other forms of external violence.

After trauma comes perforated duodenal ulcer as the second most common primary etiological factor. In these cases in particular the gauze pack should be feared.

Leakage in the suture line of the closed end of the duodenum in gastric resection cases, is apparently one of the less frequent etiological factors. This leakage may result from an imperfectly applied suture or as probably happens more frequently to the breaking down of the suture line several days after operation. At any rate most severe forms of duodenal fistulae occur in these cases according to Furtwaengler (9). The case reported in this paper is of this type.

Several other much more infrequent primary etiological factors are to be found in the abstracts of the reviewed cases which are recorded at the end of this paper.

There are a number of contributing factors which are of the greatest importance at times. They all may be present in one case and lacking in another. They are (1) the proteolytic action of the duodenal discharge (2) Infection (3) the considerable intraduodenal pressure at times and (4) the greatly diminished resistance of the patient.

The highly irritating and destructive action of the duodenal discharge which manifests itself so strikingly at times, is due for the most part to the contained trypsin. The tissue of the duodenal wall, when sufficiently impaired through trauma or disease is disintegrated readily by this powerful enzyme which is active in neutral as well as in slightly acid or markedly alkaline solutions" (Howell 18). Once outside the bowel it readily attacks normal tissue with the result that this rapidly progressive destructive process will end fatally if unchecked.

Infection is frequently of great importance. Besides having its origin in the duodenum itself it often extends to this structure from the kidney or gall bladder sometimes with abscess formation. The infected tissue is readily attacked by the trypsin.

The sudden increase of the intraduodenal pressure through delivery of gastric content is obviously a factor in the giving way of a weakened area in the duodenum also the peristalsis thus created is a factor detrimental to the repair of a defect in the wall of this structure.

No doubt local tissue resistance is lessened considerably in those cases in which nutrition suffers severely.

The time of appearance of duodenal fistula following a primary condition varies considerably. Sometimes several weeks intervene, although this is unusual. As a rule it develops within 4 to 9 days. The amount of discharge is usually small at first but frequently increases rapidly becoming enormous at times. In some cases, particularly those in which no tryptic action is manifested, it is slight at all times. The amount and also the character of the discharge are modified greatly by the quantity of food and water taken per os. Bile is not constantly present, particularly if the duodenal defect is located a considerable

distance proximal to the ampulla of Vater. Likewise tryptic action is less apt to be present under similar conditions.

The most important factor influencing the appearance of the tissues of the fistulous tract and the surrounding skin is the presence or absence of trypsin in the discharge. When it is present the surrounding skin is markedly inflamed eroded and macerated, becoming darkly discolored at times. The extent of skin involvement is sometimes enormous. It is frequently limited to the area covered by the saturated dressings. Palmer (21) states "The digestion of the skin of the abdomen and back is so rapid and unrelenting as to make the life of the patient a hardship to himself because of the discomfort and pain, and to the nursing force because of the frequency of the needed dressings."

The fistulous tract often opens into a widely gaping abdominal wound which is open throughout a greater part of its length. Its surfaces are usually acutely inflamed. Here and there may be seen bleeding points. Hemorrhage from the wound is sometimes serious. Fat necrosis is rarely present.

In most cases the diagnosis offers no difficulty. The escape of characteristic duodenal contents is conclusive evidence. At times, especially in the onset, the diagnosis may be doubtful as, for instance, when the discharge is non-irritating, not excessive and contains bile with no striking evidence of gastric content.

The clinical course of these cases varies greatly depending upon the character of the fistula. There are all gradations, from the type characterized by a minute opening in the duodenum with only a slight non-irritating discharge to the type in which the discharge is enormous and frightfully destructive. Spontaneous healing may occur in the first type but never in the second. Ordinarily spontaneous healing does not occur in duodenal fistulae. The rule is that the condition becomes progressively worse and ends fatally unless treated.

The progress of the condition is rapidly fatal in those cases in which practically the entire duodenal content escapes by way of the fistula. The enormous interference with

metabolism together with the local destructive process may result in death in 2 or 3 days. This rapid depletion is not present in those cases in which the gastric content enters the jejunum by way of an artificial stoma, as for instance in gastric resections of the Billroth II and Polya types.

The most frequently stated causes of death are exhaustion, emaciation, and peritonitis. Probably another cause of death is a toxemia, other than bacterial such as Kanavel (13) has described in extraperitoneal rupture of the duodenum.

The prognosis is usually grave. In 1914 Pannett (12) said that "as far as can be ascertained from writings of the last 10 years, a duodenal fistula never heals without surgical aid, and, if left, is invariably fatal." This is too sweeping a statement in view of some of the case reports of the last few years in which spontaneous healing did occur also some cases treated non-surgically cleared up promptly and completely. This same writer added further that "recovery from a duodenal fistula, even with adequate surgical treatment is a rarity. Only three cases are to be found in the writings of the last 10 years. According to McGure (19) the condition is a serious one and the best method of dealing with it has not yet been clearly settled. He says also that "usually the destructive action of the digestive secretions causes the fistula to enlarge, and unless there is surgical intervention the patient dies." Hendon (11) reports that "regardless of its mode of origin, duodenal fistula represents an exceedingly dangerous lesion." In speaking of duodenal fistula with outpouring of duodenal content, particularly the pancreatic juice, Eunhorn (7) states that the prognosis is "very grave indeed." Referring to fistula due to duodenal trauma from nephrectomy W J Mayo (16) states that "a most distressing type results which will often, if not usually cause the death of the patient." In this series of twenty-eight cases the mortality is approximately 43 per cent.

Numerous operative and non-operative measures have been employed in the treatment of this condition, all of which aim at the same ultimate result, namely the closure of

the duodenal defect either by means of suture or spontaneously. Unhappily the closure by means of sutures is usually a failure as the suture line may give way sooner or later. Excluding Scuttar's (19) case, because of lack of details, this operation, either alone or in conjunction with some other was performed six times with five failures. The one successful case is that reported by W J Mayo (17). In this case a perforation on the posterior duodenal wall secondary to surgical procedures on the right kidney in the presence of infection, was closed as soon as observed. The situation of the defect in the other five cases was on the anterior wall three times and once it involved both the anterior and posterior surfaces. Information is lacking in one case.

From this evidence it would seem that this procedure is unwarranted in most instances particularly in cases where the defect is large and its borders unfavorable for wound healing. If the opposite conditions prevail, which is quite unusual then this procedure alone or in conjunction with some other may be looked upon favorably.

With immediate closure out of the question, one or two very serious conditions frequently confront one. As a rule either of these conditions if not corrected leads to a fatal termination. The first and more serious of these is the discharge through the fistula of every thing which enters the duodenum from the various sources. Rapid loss of strength and resistance results and death occurs within a few days. The second condition is the powerful digestive action of the pancreatic juice on the fistulous tract, the wound, and the surrounding skin. This may give rise to early peritonitis.

The treatment in these cases aims at the spontaneous closure of the duodenal defect through the correction of these unfavorable conditions. The methods employed are operative, medicinal and mechanical either alone or in combination.

Of the operative procedures the following have been employed (1) gastro-enterostomy (2) gastro-enterostomy plus pyloric occlusion and (3) jejunostomy.

Gastro-enterostomy alone has been uniformly unsuccessful as the stomach does not



empty through the artificial stoma. In other words, this operation accomplishes nothing in the presence of a patent pylorus.

Gastro-enterostomy with occlusion of the pylorus, which was advocated first for these cases by Berg (3) is a very satisfactory procedure so far as the two alarming conditions previously mentioned are concerned. However in many instances, the patient's general condition is so poor when this operation is performed that death results. Another serious objection to this or any other operative procedure which involves the infected fistulous tract is the great danger of peritonitis. Furthermore this operation is out of the question in fistula cases following gastric resections of the Billroth II or Polya types, for here the altered anatomical relation of the stomach to the duodenum and jejunum is exactly what the Berg operation accomplishes. In these cases a duodenal fistula may not only fail to close spontaneously but actually develop in spite of a gastro-enterostomy together with what amounts to a pyloric occlusion.

Jejunostomy is a much simpler procedure than the one just described and does not imperil the life of the patient nearly as much either because of its extent or the danger of peritonitis. It accomplishes a great deal spontaneous closure of the fistula occurring in favorable cases.

Medication to curtail or to inhibit the secretion of digestive ferments accomplishes little if anything. The withholding of food *per os* is important in this connection also. It does away with a mechanical factor of some importance in interfering with the closure of the fistula. Rectal feedings for a period long enough to insure healing of the fistula do not suffice when food is withheld *per os* so some other method of feeding has to be resorted to.

Attempt at neutralization of the trypsin in the duodenal discharge are futile, especially so when alkaline solutions are used for the purpose since this ferment is active even in markedly alkaline solutions. A fairly strong acid medium will curtail or inhibit tryptic activity but can not be employed satisfactorily due to injury to the tissues.

Ointments and rubber solution applied to the skin aid greatly in protecting it. Liquid

petrolatum has been given *per os* as well as applied locally to coat the surface of the fistulous tract.

In order to dilute the trypsin contained in the the fistulous discharge so that wound healing could take place Cheever (4) and later Palmer (21) directed a continuous stream of water into the fistula over a period of days. Palmer added an alkali to the water. This measure gave favorable results so far as the fistula is concerned in these two cases, but was extremely laborious and sloppy and in Palmer's case it had to be discontinued because of extensive irritation to the surrounding skin from the overflow on to it.

Packing the fistulous tract with gauze saturated with something such as olive oil has been done in mild cases. Obviously there are numerous objections to this method, especially in the presence of marked infection and tryptic action.

Recently Elmhorn employed a jejunal tube very successfully in the treatment of two fistula cases, in one of which the tryptic action was pronounced while it was absent in the other. This tube was in place 3 days after its introduction *per os*. By means of it two very important things are accomplished, namely the satisfactory administration of food and water over a prolonged period of time and second the marked curtailment or inhibition of the discharge from the fistula. Thus, at little or no risk to the patient, conditions favorable for the spontaneous closure of the fistula are brought about. This procedure fails in pyloric obstruction cases and would probably be carried out with difficulty in some gastric resection cases of the Billroth II type.

A short time ago I employed a highly satisfactory and extremely simple procedure in the treatment of a duodenal fistula patient whose condition was very serious, because of the rapidly progressive and destructive tryptic action involving extensive skin areas and the abdominal wound. I refer to the employment of a continuous suction apparatus such as is frequently used in the treatment of wounds in which the drainage is considerable.

Upon reviewing the literature after having treated this case in this manner I was unable

to find a case report where such a procedure was ever carried out. This is particularly worthy of note in view of the fact that only recently as has been mentioned already several cases have been reported in which the local condition gave rise to the gravest concern and yet in its treatment laborious, sloppy and, in some respects, quite unsatisfactory non-operative measures were resorted to. It is true that Cheever in 1915 mentioned the suction method of treatment, stating that it had been employed by Jones and Williams. However he did not comment further on it nor did he employ it. Apparently Jones and Williams made no report.

My case is that of a man upon whom I did a partial gastrectomy for carcinoma of the stomach January 10 1923

An anterior Polya operation was performed. The free duodenal stump was rather short and was closed with some difficulty by means of Connell and two continuous Lambert sutures chromic catgut was used for the inner row and linen for the two outer rows of sutures. A soft rubber (Peelosee) drain was inserted down to the suture line. The abdominal wound was closed in the usual way. Nothing was given the patient per os for 4 days then fluids and semisolid food were given. Until the sixth day there was nothing noteworthy in the patient's condition. On the seventh day bile was first observed in the discharge from the wound, which had been serous in character and moderate in amount until then. This bile colored discharge increased in amount quite rapidly becoming profuse in a few days. On the eleventh day the discharge was noticed for the first time to be irritating to the surrounding skin, which was found to be severely inflamed. The extent of the cutaneous involvement corresponded exactly to the area of skin which was covered by the saturated dressings. Zinc oxide ointment was applied to the involved skin area. On the twelfth day the local condition was very much worse.

A wide cutaneous area, surrounding the fistula, was acutely inflamed and blood oozed in places. The wound had opened in its middle half its surfaces were likewise intensely inflamed and were bleeding slightly in places. Necrosis was found on numerous careful examinations. The patient complained of severe burning pain in the involved area. While the general condition was excellent at all times, the local condition was alarming. The discharge was so profuse and irritating that the dressings had to be changed every 6 hours. It was at this time that an ordinary rubber catheter with several added openings was introduced into the fistulous tract as far as possible. It was then connected up with an electrical suction apparatus



Fig. Section apparatus in place as used in the treatment of the author's case of duodenal fistula.

which was run continuously for the next 11 days. Five to seven hundred cubic centimeters of bile colored material were thus recovered every 24 hours, with no discomfort whatever to the patient and also with no effort as far as the nursing staff was concerned. But what is of the greatest importance, the local condition began to clear up remarkably fast almost immediately. The skin was irritated no longer and the fistulous tract very little, if any, since the discharge was removed just as soon as it escaped from the duodenum. Marked trophic action of the recovered material was demonstrated by both the Gross and Klett tube methods. Within 4 or 5 days the irritated skin appeared nearly normal. By this time, too, the wound and fistulous tract were well on the way to closure by granulation tissue. On the eleventh day after institution of this section treatment the discharge stopped quite abruptly and completely.

The patient's diet was never interfered with during this treatment. His general condition improved all the time. He was discharged a week after cessation of the discharge. At that time his wound was healed completely.

Although the general condition of this patient was good at all times, since there was no appreciable disturbance in nutrition incident to the fistula, still there did exist an extremely serious condition namely a rapidly progressive and extensive destruction of tissue which apparently would have terminated fatally if unchecked. By the employment of an extremely simple apparatus, and with no discomfort to patient or nurse all that could be desired in the way of a rapid spontaneous healing of the duodenal defect was accomplished. It should be emphasized too that this procedure can be instituted immediately

upon discovery of a fistula and with no risk whatsoever to the patient. Much time would have been saved had this been done in this case, since the destructive process would have been wholly prevented.

### CONCLUSION

Because of its great effectiveness, extreme simplicity, general adaptability and freedom from danger the suction method of treatment in local destructive processes in duodenal fistula cases should always be employed whenever this condition continues to exist.

This procedure alone will suffice in the treatment of certain types of serious cases. It often can be combined advantageously with other methods of treatment.

### CASE REPORTS FROM THE LITERATURE

**CASE 1.** Berg's (1) first case. A cholecystoduodenostomy was done with Murphy button in case of obstructive pancreas due to carcinoma of the head of the pancreas. Five days later a duodenal fistula developed. The duodenal defect was closed by suture but re-opened on the fourth day. An anterior gastro-enterostomy with Murphy button was done. At the same time the pylorus was occluded by means of silk ligature. Eleven days later as the ligature cut through, the occlusion of the pylorus was maintained by inverting the gastric and duodenal walls over the line of the ligature. There was never any discharge of chyme from the duodenal fistula after the gastro-enterostomy and pyloric occlusion. Death occurred 17 days after the last operation from exhaustion.

**CASE 2.** Berg's (1) second case. Patient had perforated duodenal ulcer about the size of pea, which involved the anterior surface of the first part of the duodenum. The edges of the ulcer were gangrenous. The perforation was closed with three layers of Lembert sutures. Seven days later the sutures had given way and fistula occurred. A posterior gastro-enterostomy was done at the same time the opening in the duodenum was closed again. Two days later the suture line in the duodenum gave way again. Several more attempts were made to close this opening, all of which failed ultimately. Ten days after the gastro-enterostomy operation, the pylorus was occluded by means of broad lig. There was no fistula leakage during the next 4 hours. The patient died about over he was pulled from the operation.

**CASE 3.** Cameron's (2) case. A man suffered from duodenal fistula, which refused to close. A posterior gastro-enterostomy was performed but the fistula refused to heal, and the intestinal contents still escaped. A second laparotomy was performed, the pylorus was ligated, and the fistula healed almost immediately.

**CASE 4.** Knapp's (3) case. A fistula developed secondary to an operation through the right side for opening a hernia. A drainage tube was inserted. Later the suture tract was opened and the fistula developed within few days. It persisted for six months. About 14 months later (after onset of fistula) posterior gastro-enterostomy was done and the pylorus occluded by two rows of Lembert sutures parallel to its long axis. There was marked immediate improvement in the fistula and ultimate recovery.

**CASE 5.** Esau's (4) case. An abscess in the right lobe of lung of one month duration was opened. It followed blow in the right side. A debrided and infected lobe was removed also, and the wound was loosely tamponaded. The pack was removed at the end of 3 days and new air was inserted. A fistula developed the same day. With no further treatment the author states that pancreatic juice was apparently present in the discharge. Closure of the opening, which was the size of a mark, was set of the question, due to its situation, orientation, ragged, and fibrous margins. On the third day after the appearance of the fistula jejunostomy (Y-shaped) was performed. Death occurred 6 days later from exhaustion.

**CASES 6, 7 & 8.** Collective report (Stratman et al., 5) in series of perforated duodenal ulcers. "A duodenal fistula developed in the three cases in which the perforation was not closed at the time of the operation. All three cases had within a few days with rapid emaciation and atrophy."

**CASE 9.** Walwarther's case (16). A rupture of the peritoneal diaphragm was sustained following kick at the abdomen. The entire anterior wall and a part of the posterior wall were involved. Closure was made after 4 hours with three rows of sutures. The necrosis was secured to the place of closure. A gauze pack was inserted. A fistula developed 4 days later. The margins of the sin were darkly discolored. Abundant wound secretion oozed. The general condition was good for 4 days and then declined rapidly. Salt solution and nourishment was given per rectum. On the sixth day dehydration and loss of strength were marked. The discharge from the wound was copious. An enterostomy (sewer loop) was done to give nourishment. Death occurred 4 days later from peritonitis.

**CASE 10.** Thiersch's (3) case. A fistula developed "secondary to storm of 3 days duration, following laparotomy. The fistula was probably tuberculous and had shown interstitial abscess formation. Healing of the fistula followed gastro-enterostomy plus pyloric occlusion."

**CASE 11.** Sewall's (10) case. "The fistula resulted from the perforation of an ulcer of the duodenum following an extensive burn in child. Bile and pancreatic juice escaped for 9 days. The abdomen was explored, the ulcer found and entered, posterior gastro-enterostomy performed, and finally the pylorus was occluded. The child recovered."

**CASE 12.** Case seen by Mayo (16). A neurectomy was done on kidney on which neurectomy had been performed. Pyloric clamps were left in place. On the fourth or fifth day copious discharge began of bilious and pancreatic secretions with food discharged almost as quickly as taken. The patient became rapidly exhausted and died in 4 weeks.

**CASE 13.** Mayo (16) case. A neurectomy was done for carcinoma of the pylorus of the kidney. Heavy booted forceps were applied to some vessels which were torn across. The forceps were left in situ. A duodenal fistula was discovered on the fifth day. The discharge was profuse. Death occurred 5 days later. Autopsy showed the fistulous opening to be in the descending portion of the duodenum.

**CASE 14.** Case seen by Mayo (4). A fistula developed following neurectomy which was undoubtedly due to trauma to the duodenum through the application of heavy forceps after the kidney had been torn loose from its infiltrated pedicle. The fistula was small at first, but gradually increased in size. Death occurred within 4 weeks.

One feature in all these cases (10 and 11) was the action on the skin of the escaping secretions. Large areas of the neighboring integument became scabbed, painful, and

irritated. In one patient this set up rapidly spreading eczema and in a week great part of the skin of the body was affected.

CASE 5. Pansett ( ) case. Upon operation perforated duodenal ulcer was found on the anterior wall of the first part of the duodenum. The size of the perforation was approximately equal to the diameter of lead pencil. This perforation was closed with three rows of non-absorbable sutures. Gauze drain was inserted down to the site of perforation. With removal of this gauze on the fourth day fistula developed, from which the discharge was profuse. Food was withheld *per os* and rectal feedings, also glucose and saline injections, were reported to, but the patient's condition became desperate. By the fourth day after the fistula developed the wound was widely gaping, and the edges were infected and partly degenerated by the pancreatic fluid. A pyroxylinotomy of type original with the author was performed and feedings carried out through the new opening. Spontaneous healing of the fistula resulted in short time.

CASE 16. Ji ( ) case. A sinus developed secondary to pyloroduodenitis. The sinus was enlarged and finally strip of iodiform gauze was placed in the wound. The next day fistula developed from which, upon removal of the gauze on the second day "there was an abundant discharge of bile, pancreatic and duodenal secretions, and some particles of food. At operation, which was performed immediately an opening of sufficient size to admit the end of finger was found in the posterior wall of the duodenum (posterior attachment). This opening was closed by sutures and an uninterrupted recovery followed.

CASE 7. Cheever (14) case. A traumatic rupture of the duodenum on its posterior aspect, about 3 centimeters distal to the pylorus, as both intraperitoneal and extraperitoneal. This opening was closed with chromic catgut 5 hours after the injury. Drains were inserted down to the site of injury. Five days later duodenal fistula developed. The fistulous discharge was profuse and extremely irritating, causing the wound to re-open throughout its length, undermining the skin and rapidly digesting the skin edges and the tissues of the abdominal wall. A small rubber tube was carried down to the bottom of the wound, and held in place by appropriate means, and continuous irrigation of the sinus with sterile water inaugurated, the overflow being conducted into receptacles by means of banks of rubber tissue. Due to the dilution of the discharge, there was immediate cessation of the destructive process. "This continuous irrigation was continued for 5 days, and nights. Leakage soon stopped and recovery occurred."

CASE 8. Gardner ( ) case. A fistula about the size of lead pencil was found at operation but even the fimbriae of the gall bladder and the duodenum. A tone was "milking out" of this fistulous tract. The gall bladder which had been opened, was carefully closed. On the fourth day foul, purulent discharge, which later encrusted the skin, appeared and persisted for about a month. The patient recovered. Gardner thinks that the duodenal discharge escaped by way of the gall bladder.

CASE 9. Davis (5) case. A small fistula existed between the duodenum and the kidney pelvis, about square centimeter of the periphery of the duodenum being involved in adhesions. In doing laparotomy the fistulous tract was cut through its opening into the duodenum as too small to be readily found. The kidney mesos was closed with simple drainage. "On the fourth day there appeared profuse watery discharge, which irritated the skin bordering incision. Discharge gradually lessened and ceased by twelfth day. Healing eventually occurred."

CASE 30. Palmer (1) first case. A gastric resection of the Billroth II type was performed. The duodenal stump was closed with difficulty. On the eighth day following full meal by mistake, fistula suddenly developed. Rapid and extensive digestion of the surrounding skin followed. "Immediately food was withheld by mouth, tropine and sodium fluoride, grain, were given by mouth to inhibit pancreatic activity. Sodium fluoride, per cent, was also used as a dressing over the abdomen and injected along the fistulous tract. Paraffin of low melting point was frequently and freely painted over the skin. The discharge of bile and pancreatic fluids ceased after 8 days. Six days later the wound and skin were thoroughly healed."

CASE Palmer's ( ) second case. A common duct stone as removed by the transduodenal route. The duodenum was closed with three rows of N. chromic catgut. A rubber drain but no gauze was inserted. On the sixth day upon loosening the drain, duodenal fistula developed, the drainage became very profuse and caused rapid and extensive digestion of the skin of the abdomen in few hours. Everything *per os* was immediately stopped except for medication. Glucose and sodium bicarbonate were given per rectum. Sodium bicarbonate was given *per os*. Atropine was administered for several days. Sodium fluoride was given *per os* in grain doses and was employed in per cent strength in an irrigation solution directed into the fistula. The abdomen was covered with paraffin. In spite of this the quantity and irritability of the discharge increased. On two occasions the dressings were saturated with blood. On the twelfth day N. 4 catheter was inserted to the depths of the fistula, through which continuous drop irrigation of the tract with soda solution was carried out. This was continued until the patient's back became so sore through digestion of the food running into the Kelly pad under him that it had to be discontinued in spite of marked improvement. Later fluids were given *per os*, also large doses of liquid petrolatum to coat the fistulous tract. The fistula was frequently plugged with zinc oxide. Recovery eventually occurred.

CASE Emborn (6) first case. A duodenal fistula developed 7 days after an unsuccessful attempt at operation on biliary fistula following cholecystectomy. The patient complained of an intense itching and burning in the wound. The skin around the fistula became eroded. The discharge from the fistula contained bile, pancreatic juice, and food particles. Trypsin was tested for and found. The condition of the patient was serious. 7 days later duodenal tube was passed *per os*. It entered the duodenum 4 days later. Milk, lactose, and saline solution were then administered successfully through this tube. Within weeks the irritated skin had cleared up and the discharge from the wound had diminished greatly. The duodenal fistula had closed 7 days later.

CASE 3. Hendon (6) case. A duodenal fistula developed in patient upon whom number of operations had been performed on the biliary passage. The gall bladder had been removed. An attempt was made to establish permanent biliary fistula. A drainage tube was inserted into the wound and gauze packed around it. The next day the duodenal fistula was evident. The discharge was very profuse. "Oleum pads were used to absorb the discharge. The skin was protected with rubber dam and the fistula was packed every day with gauze strips saturated with compound tincture of benzoin. The fistula closed within 5 weeks."

CASE 44. Emborn's (7) second case. Upon removal of very adherent gall bladder severe hemorrhage was encountered from the exposed liver tissue. Three gauze tampons were inserted to control the bleeding. The last

tampon was removed 3 weeks later when it was discovered that a duodenal fistula was present. The fistula persisted for 5 months. At times the discharge was abundant, but the surrounding skin was not lacerated since no pancreatic juice escaped. There was very little bile discharged. A duodenal tube (44 inches long) was inserted per os; days later jejunal feedings were started. Improvement was soon noticed. There was discharge off and on for a time, but the fistula closed eventually.

CASE 3. McGOWE (9) CASE. The duodenum was torn into 12 removing the gall bladder in the presence of dense adhesions. This rent was closed with a double row of chromic catgut sutures. The common duct was drained by tube protective gauze and rubber tissue being placed about it. On the sixth day there was sudden and profuse discharge of gastric contents through the incision, evidently due to duodenal fistula. Jejunostomy was performed. Water and nourishment are given exclusively by the jejunostomy. The rent was healed and gratifying. Spontaneous closure occurred in three weeks.

CASE 26. STEDLER (23) CASE. A right upper abdominal abscess, which was secondary to a ruptured gall bladder was opened. The cavity was drained with Kocher glass drain and the incision healed with iodiform gauze. On the ninth day a high intestinal fistula developed. Five days later the fistulous tract was tamponaded with strip of gauze dipped in olive oil. The tampon was changed every other day. The fistula healed completely in a little less than 1 month.

CASE 7. KOERTZ (5) CASE. Due to a crushing injury the liver was lacerated. After suturing these lacerations the omentum was tamponaded. A subphrenic abscess developed. A few weeks later duodenal fistula developed. The next day blood escaped from the fistula. At operation finger-guard opening in the duodenum was closed by suture and jejunostomy performed. Death occurred 5 days later. Autopsy showed that death was due to peritonitis following the pouring of the entire bile in the duodenum.

CASE 25. FURTWÄNGLER (6) CASE. Five weeks after blow on the abdomen a right upper abdominal quadrant abscess broke spontaneously to the outside. A duodenal fistula as present apparently at this time. Skin around the fistula became reddened. The patient faded rapidly. At operation, performed on 3 weeks later a duodenal defect, on the external curvature of the inferior flexure, was closed with three rows of silk sutures. Two-thirds of the entire line was on the serous side and one-third was retroperitoneal. In addition to this posterior gastroenterostomy and a pyloric excision were done. For 9 days there was no intestinal drainage, then bile suddenly appeared. Death occurred 4 days later from peritonitis due to leakage of the duodenal suture line.

## BIBLIOGRAPHY

- BERG, ALBERT ARTHUR. Duodenal fistula. Is treated by gastrojejunostomy and pyloric exclusion. *Ann. Surg.* 1907, 21, 7.
1. KÖHN. Einseitige Anheftung des Duodenums bei perforierender Geschwürbildung an der hinteren Wand des absteigenden Duodenalsastes. *Zentralbl. f. Chir.* 1903, xxx, 356.
2. CANNON, HECTOR CHARLES. Some physiological aspects of gastroenterostomy. *Brit. M. J.* 1908, 2, 140.
3. CHENEY, DAVID. Concerning traumatic rupture of the duodenum and duodenal fistula, with the report of case. *Boston M. & S. J.* 1915, clxxv, 4.
4. DAVIS, FORTY G. Duodeno-jejunal fistula of spontaneous origin. *J. Am. M. Ass.* 1913, lxx, 376.
5. EMMORE, ALAN. A case of perforation of the duodenum treated successfully by duodenal (jejunal) anastomosis. *Med. Record*, 9, 8, 327, 327.
6. IDEM. Duodenal perforations (fistula) treated by duodenal (jejunal) anastomosis. *J. Am. M. Ass.* 1910, lxxv, 790.
7. LEAD. Subcutane Zerstörung des rechten Nieren. Abdringung und Duodenalfistula. *Med. Klin.* 19, 21, 338.
8. FURTWÄNGLER, A. Spontane Perforation des Duodenums nach stumpfer Trauma. *Deutsche Zeitsch. f. Chir.* 9, 2, clxxv, 26.
9. GARDNER, FORTY D. Cholecystoduodenal fistula. *Boston M. & S. J.* 9, 9, clxxv, 513.
10. HENDON, GEORGE A. Duodenal fistula, with one report. *Southern M. J.* 1919, 22, 30.
11. HOWELL, WILLIAM H. A Textbook of Physiology. 5th ed. 9, 9, p. 205.
12. KAYAVEL, ALLEN B. Duodenal trauma following rupture of the duodenum. *J. Am. M. Ass.* 1914, lxx, 770.
13. KRAMER, R. LAWRENCE. A case of duodenal fistula cured by operation. *Lancet*, Lond. 1903, 2, 442.
14. KOERTZ, MICHAEL. Chirurgie des Duodenums. *Neue deutsche Chir. vol. xiv*. Quoted from Furtwängler.
15. MAYO, WILLIAM J. Accidental laceration to the descending portion of the duodenum during removal of the right kidney. *J. Am. M. Ass.* 1914, lxx, 343.
16. IDEM. Procedures following nephrectomy—(1) the transperitoneal closure of duodenal fistulae following nephrectomy. *J. Am. M. Ass.* 1915, lxx, 953.
17. McDONALD. West London M. J. 1913, xxv, 21. Quoted from Furtwängler.
18. MCGOWE, ELLIOT. The treatment of duodenal fistula. *Berg. Gynec. & Obst.* 1910, xxx, 250.
19. MEYER, WILLY. Duodenal fistula after cholecystectomy closed by the means of intestinal feeding. *Ann. Surg.* 1910, lxxv, 376.
20. PALMER, DEWITT H. Duodenal fistulae. *J. Am. M. Ass.* 19, 8, lxx, 993.
21. PAVITT, CHARLES A. Contribution to the treatment of duodenal fistulae. *Lancet*, Lond. 1914, clxxv, 1149.
22. SELLER, EDUARD. Behandlung einer hohen Duodenal fistel mit Omentoplastik. *Schweiz. med. Wochenschr.* 1902, 32, 978.
23. STEDLER, J. W. WILSON, D. P. and the editors. Perforated duodenal ulcer. A collective report on series of 100 cases of perforated duodenal ulcer treated in Edinburgh between 1890 and 1911. *Edinburgh M. J.* 9, 3, 2, 405.
24. TREVERARD, M. Fistule duodeno-entérale au cours d'une cirrhose alaphrotoxe chronique, guérie d'un gastro-entérostomie, excision du pylore, gastrectomie. *Paris chir.* 9, 3, 870. Quoted from Davis (5).
25. WETTERSTADT, ELLIOT R. V. Z. of Fäulnis von Duodenalulcerfistula. *Deutsche Zeitsch. f. Chir.* 1913, clxx, 38.

AN INQUIRY INTO THE USEFULNESS OF THE DUODENAL TUBE<sup>1</sup>

By MANLY FINKELSTEIN M.D. WICHITSEK, MANITOWA

THE object of this research was to determine the clinical applicability of duodenal drainage to diagnosis and treatment of the duodenal and biliary tract lesions with special reference to gall-bladder and bile-duct infection.

## HISTORY OF THE DUODENAL TUBE

The history of the duodenal tube can be traced back to Einhorn (8) who has devised many useful gastric instruments, and who in 1909 used the tube for feeding peptic ulcer cases as well as applying it clinically in diagnosis. The first serviceable duodenal tube was the Rehfuess (18) but since then many different types, Buckstein (4) Palefski (17) Lyon (13) etc. have been introduced.

It remained, however for Lyon (14) first, to show the value of duodenal drainage for purposes of diagnosis and treatment in diseases of the biliary system. Following Lyon, there have been many who have tried to prove or disprove his claims. Wide controversy exists as to the efficacy of this method in the cytological, bacteriological and chemical studies of the bile recovered by means of duodenal intubation: on one side the method boasts of its champions, Lyon, Smithies (20) Friedenwald (11) Whipple (22) Stewart (21) and others while on the other side there are the skeptics, Einhorn (9) Dunn and Connell (7) Cronn Reiss and Radin (5) Auster and Cronn (1) Baseler Locket and Lutz (2) etc.

In this paper I propose to give an impartial report of the actual findings in my investigation of five hundred cases.

## ANATOMY AND PHYSIOLOGY OF THE BILIARY TRACT

In order to understand the mechanism of biliary tract drainage, it will be necessary to review shortly the different parts of the biliary system and to describe its peculiar nerve supply.

*Anatomy.* The biliary system is composed of liver bile ducts, gall bladder and common

duct. The liver is a constantly secreting organ, selecting certain substances from the blood transforming them and returning some back to the blood stream while others are excreted in the form of bile. This specific excretion of the liver passes down a series of small ducts in the liver substance, which unite to form the hepatic duct which in turn unites with the cystic duct to form the common duct. The common duct empties the secretion into the duodenum and is controlled at its terminal end by a sphincter muscle. The gall bladder is a pear-shaped sac possessing a strong fibromuscular wall which has the power of changing a constant flow of bile from the liver to the duodenum into an intermittent one. The gall bladder is placed between the liver and the common duct sphincter muscle. When the sphincter of Oddi is closed the gall bladder acts as a buffer and stores up bile which becomes concentrated within its walls and is used when demanded for digestion.

*Innervation of the gall bladder and bile passages.* The innervation of the gall bladder was specially studied by Doyon (6) in 1894. He showed that the gall bladder had a double nerve supply from the sympathetic and from the vagus that the gall bladder received both inhibitory and motor fibers through the sympathetic while in the vagus there also occurred both motor and sensory fibers motor fibers to the sphincter and inhibitory fibers to the gall bladder. The vagus is the motor and secretory nerve to the gall bladder and bile passage. The sympathetic deriving its fibers from the ninth right intercostal segment is the sensory nerve to the gall bladder. It is inhibitory to the muscular wall, but supplies the motor filaments to Oddi's sphincter. Thus stimulation of the vagus causes emptying of the gall bladder through a relaxed sphincter and filling of the lax walled gall bladder with bile. Doyon's work was later confirmed by Freese (10) Oddi (16) and Meltzer (15). Meltzer stated it seems quite safely established that the physiological discontinuous character

<sup>1</sup>The research was conducted during the tenure of the Hagdon's Key Company Research Fellowship, University of Manitoba for one year under the direction of Dr. William Boyd, Professor of Pathology.

of the flow of bile into the duodenum is regulated by a reflex mechanism dominated by the "law of contrary innervation." In 1917 while working with magnesium compounds, Meltzer found that magnesium sulphate when placed in the duodenum would cause a completely local relaxation of the intestine and thus relax the common duct sphincter permitting the ejection of bile from the biliary tract into the duodenum. Therefore as this discharge of bile was due to reflex contraction of the gall bladder from a relaxation of the sphincter of the common duct caused by magnesium sulphate it suggested to Meltzer that in cases of jaundice and biliary colic the local application of magnesium sulphate to the duodenal mucosa might be of great value in permitting the ejection of bile and the probable removal of a calculus of moderate size.

#### THE EVOLUTION OF DUODENAL DRAINAGE

Lyon, of Philadelphia, became interested in Meltzer's work, and from this he evolved the method of duodenal drainage in man. Lyon theorized that if the above "law of contrary innervation" was sound then anything which caused an inhibition of tonus of Oddi's muscle must necessarily cause a contraction of the gall-bladder musculature. This I have found to be not true for such drugs as benzyl benzoate atropine sulphate etc. will cause an inhibition of tonus of Oddi's muscle allowing the ejection of bile but will not produce expulsion of the dark or gall-bladder bile. On the other hand, magnesium sulphate does call into action this antagonistic reaction of duct sphincter and gall bladder. Magnesium sulphate, 33 per cent, was used in most of the cases, with good results following.

Whether magnesium sulphate is a specific agent in stimulating the flow of bile from the gall bladder or whether Meltzer's law of contrary innervation is correct or B. L. Knight's (12) suggestion that the laws of osmosis is responsible, it is not within the scope of this paper to discuss. Suffice it to say that a wide controversy does exist, which can best be judged by the extensive literature written on the subject pro and con.

*Duodenal drainage—a clinical aid.* The duodenal tube permits of making direct obser-

vations on the bile obtained from the several sources of the biliary system. It can be easily demonstrated that the use of magnesium sulphate locally delivers bile through the duodenal tube in varying quantities and of varying quality. It does this when the duodenum is previously bile free indicating that the solution of magnesium sulphate does relax the sphincter of the common duct. Furthermore, it can be noticed that the character of the bile recovered by the duodenal tube undergoes certain definite changes in color and viscosity: first a light yellow to a golden yellow then a deeper richer more syrupy golden brown and finally to a thinner less syrupy golden yellow. I have found that this sequence occurs in practically all apparently normal cases.

#### TECHNIQUE OF EXAMINATION

The following was the procedure used in my series of cases.

1. The patient is instructed to take a light supper the evening before the morning that the treatment is to be given, nothing being allowed by mouth, except water after 10 p.m.

2. Before retiring, the teeth are brushed thoroughly, the mouth cleansed, and the throat gargled with an antiseptic solution; this is repeated again in the morning.

3. The tip of a freshly sterilized duodenal tube dipped in sterile glycerine is placed in the back of the patient's mouth and patient is instructed to swallow and then breathe out and the tube slips down past the glottis easily. (Patients will sometimes stop breathing and they think that they are gagging.)

4. The tube is swallowed to mark 1 and the stomach is washed with warm sterile water. Potassium permanganate (1:10,000) is not used any more to wash out stomach, because it nauseates most patients and consumes valuable time.

5. Patient is then ordered to turn on his or her right side, and swallow tube very slowly to mark 111 taking about 30 minutes to do so.

The bulb of the tube should enter the duodenum in 30 minutes. Sometimes its passage is accomplished in 5 minutes, but rarely does it take more than 1 hour. The presence of the bulb in the duodenum may be determined by

a Duodenal "tug" When a slight pull is made on the part of the tube that is hanging from the patient's mouth, a characteristic resistance is felt this tug is not experienced when the bulb of the tube is in the stomach

b Character of the aspirated fluid. There is a change in the quality of the fluid from that of the stomach, it is alkaline in reaction, pearly gray or bile stained in color more stringy in consistency and contains few flocculi

c. The failure to recover immediately any fluid taken by mouth. Water poured down the tube when the bulb is in the stomach is returned almost at once, but if the bulb is in the duodenum any fluid instilled therein will not be returned. This can be tested out with such fluids as broth milk or a colored fluid

d. The fluoroscope lends itself as the best check on the position of the tube. A view can be taken of the tube alone, *in situ* or a view after the injection of barium sulphate into the tube. This method, however is not very convenient and can be used only where there is an X ray apparatus

6 Duodenal contents are then collected by means of gravity siphonage. Under normal conditions the common duct sphincter remains closed, and little or no bile is present in the duodenum. Specimen of duodenal contents can be examined for the presence of pancreatic juices.

7 When no bile is obtained, then 50 cubic centimeters of warm sterile magnesium sulphate solution, 33 per cent, are instilled into the duodenum, then returned by siphonage when the gall bladder is atonic it is sometimes necessary to re-stimulate with more magnesium sulphate solution to secure a flow of bile

8 A few minutes after the salt solution has been returned the common duct sphincter becomes relaxed and bile appears at first mixed with magnesium sulphate then clear bile. This first bile that appears, usually a light lemon yellow is considered to be common duct bile and varies in amount from 10 to 15 cubic centimeters. This bile is then collected in a specimen bottle and marked specimen 1. Cultures are also taken directly from the tube into the agar and broth cultures

9 Suddenly the bile changes color, becoming a deeper richer more syrupy golden yellow

low or brown or green. This is the gall-bladder specimen and appears normally in amounts from 10 to 90 cubic centimeters. When this change occurs the specimen bottles are changed and new cultures taken these are labelled specimen 2

10 Soon another change occurs, the bile becomes lighter again and much thinner than the two previous specimens. This is the freshly secreted bile from the liver. Bottles are again changed, cultures are taken and these marked specimen 3

After the three samples are recovered and the cultures taken, Ringer's solution, 250 cubic centimeters, is slowly injected into the duodenum to wash out any of the infected material that may have escaped into the bowel. This solution is not siphoned back but allowed to remain in the duodenum

The tube is then withdrawn very slowly. A little water poured down the tube while it is being withdrawn will prevent any bile from being brought up into patient's mouth

There should be no difficulty experienced in passing the tube if the operator exercises enough patience and does not hurry the process. During the time that the tube passes from stomach to duodenum it is well to distract the patient's mind from himself and the duodenal drainage. This can be done in various ways for instance by allowing the patient to read some interesting book or to listen to an operatic record on the Victrola. One patient who was very excitable, became most restless when the tube did not enter the duodenum after one half hour and he asked for the telephone to enquire of his broker how certain stocks were fluctuating as soon as he got through talking duodenal contents began to flow from tube. Another man to compose himself would smoke his pipe while waiting for the bulb to pass into the duodenum and this invariably would cause a flow of bile from the tube

#### EXAMINATION OF SAMPLES OF BILE RECOVERED

The samples should be examined as quickly after recovery as possible, otherwise changes occur which alter the findings somewhat. I have noticed on a few occasions that after



completing a drainage at a private home and then having to travel back to the laboratory to examine the specimens, probably one hour after recovery specimens which came away turbid and flocculent from the tube would become clear and transparent with but few flocculi. This, however is not the rule. Most samples of bile change color, becoming darker and more turbid on standing any length of time because of the precipitation of bile salts and bile pigments and in this way confuse the microscopic picture.

**Gross examination.** Valuable information is to be gained from direct observation of the bile and its manner of discharge: the quantity of bile ejected, the color, turbidity, reaction, viscosity, the presence of mucus and clear or bile-stained epithelium, in the different samples recovered.

**Microscopic examination.** The samples of bile are centrifugalized as soon as possible and the deposit is examined while wet, just as is a urinary sediment, for pus cells, epithelium, ova and parasites (*lamblia intestinalis*, fluke disease, etc.) crystals of cholesterol and lecithin and micro-organisms.

Permanent slides were made in about two hundred cases, three different stains being used for each sample of centrifugalized bile. Certain cellular structures, I found showed to better advantage with a particular stain. The micro-organisms showed up best when methylene blue was used: most of the cellular structures took the haematoxylin and eosin stains very well while the leucocytes and degenerated pus cells showed to best advantage with Jenner's stain.

In preparing the permanent slides, the wet fixation method was used.

1. Small amount of deposit of centrifugalized bile was smeared on a glass slide or a cover slip and heated in the flame until just the edge of the film became dry.

2. Cover slip or slide was then gently immersed in a saturated solution of mercuric bichloride (to which 5 per cent formalin had been added) for purposes of fixing, and kept there for 30 seconds.

3. The fixed smear was then passed through absolute alcohol then washed in running water.

4. Smear was next stained with the selected staining solution, methylene blue-haematoxylin and eosin Jenner's stain (When Jenner's stain was used, distilled water was used for washing instead of tap water.)

5. Smear was then washed in water then xylol and finally mounted with Canada balsam. Each slide was then labelled and put away for future examination or reference.

#### PRESERVATION OF CELLS

As duodenal contents are a digestive juice, it was thought that digestion of the cells might take place which would alter the findings if the specimens were not examined on immediate recovery. To determine this a series of samples were tested out as to the preservation of their cytological content after 24 hours, 48 hours, and 72 hours, both at room temperature and when kept in the ice chest.

After 24 hours the cells were just as well defined but the field was more taken up with bacteria and yeasts. After 48 hours the cells were still quite definite but did not take the stain so well and were almost hidden by the extra number of bacteria and yeasts. After 72 hours some smears showed only clumps of organisms and yeasts, the cellular structures being either completely lost from the picture or very poorly defined. These samples were divided into two lots: one left at room temperature and the other kept in the ice chest, but no appreciable difference in the cytological content of the two lots was noticed.

**Bacteriological examination.** Three cultures on three different media were taken of each sample of bile. These were incubated for 24 and 48 hours, then examined and the organisms, if present identified. Plain agar bouillon, and blood serum were the different media used. The last mentioned was later discarded because it was completely digested by the bile.

#### NORMAL APPEARANCE OF BILE AND DUODENAL CONTENTS

Before applying this method of drainage in the diagnosis and treatment of lesions biliary or duodenal, a knowledge of the normal appearance of bile and duodenal contents is

important. To gain this, a number of hospital patients with no apparent digestive disturbances were tried out as normal cases. Duodenal contents normally are free of bile alkaline in reaction pearly gray fairly transparent, syrupy stringy in consistency and contain few flocculi. In my series of normal cases few samples of duodenal contents were not bile-stained. This I think was due to the presence of the bulb of the tube in the duodenum acting as a foreign body and causing a relaxation of the normally closed common duct sphincter and ejection of bile into the duodenum. Bacteriologically the duodenum was practically free from organisms, the bacteria most commonly encountered were gram-positive cocci and gram-positive bacilli.

Normal bile contains water bile salts and bile pigments, cholesterol lime and neutral fats. The bile as it is obtained normally undergoes certain definite changes in color and viscosity. After being assured that the bulb of the tube is in the duodenum, magnesium sulphate, 33 per cent is instilled then allowed to return, and thus is followed by a flow of bile. The normal flow of bile was found to be from 15 to 30 drops per minute. At first the bile is light lemon yellow to golden yellow in color clear no flocculi amount 10 to 20 cubic centimeters, then there is a sudden change to a golden brown bile syrupy and thicker than the first rather opaque no flocculi amount 30 to 60 cubic centimeters, then a third change, the bile becoming thinner and lighter in color again, a golden yellow. Microscopically the centrifugized specimens of bile are free from pus cells contain few epithelial cells bile salts and crystals. Bacteriologically no pathogenic organisms are observed. Chemically bile is alkaline in reaction contains biliary salts and biliary pigments.

#### FAILURE OF THE DUODENAL TUBE TO RECOVER BILE

The failure to recover samples of bile for analysis by means of the duodenal tube may be due to a functional or a truly organic cause. Functional causes may be one or more as nervousness, nausea or pylorospasm. Extreme nervousness on the part of the patient, who has a drainage for the first time does not

allow the bulb of the tube to pass out of the stomach. The presence of a foreign body in the mouth (as the rubber tube) will often cause the patient to become very nauseated and the tube will be vomited up each time its passage is attempted. Pylorospasm is sometimes encountered and the bulb of the tube cannot enter the duodenum. When pylorospasm is present it is best to withdraw the tube and repeat the drainage at another time. I have not resorted to the use of atropine sulphate to overcome the pylorospasm in any of my cases and have been successful in gaining an entrance to the duodenum by exercising a little extra patience or repeating the drainage a few days after.

An organic cause, however might be responsible for the failure of the tube to enter the duodenum as for instance a tumor at the pylorus or adhesions from a healed pyloric ulcer causing obstruction of the pyloric canal, or in a case of visceroptosis where the tube curls itself inside the stomach because it can not travel up to the duodenum. This difficulty has been overcome at times by changing the patient's posture. Placing a pillow beneath the hips and raising the foot of the bed so that the patient's head is slightly lower than his hips has been found to aid the tube materially in its passage through the pylorus.

When one is assured that the bulb of the duodenal tube has passed through the stomach and is in the duodenum and when after repeated stimulation with magnesium sulphate no bile is obtained then the cause is common duct obstruction from stone or new growth in the neighborhood of the common duct. In my investigation two cases of carcinoma at the head of the pancreas involving the common duct (confirmed by autopsy) and one case of common duct obstruction by stone (confirmed by operation) were diagnosed beforehand with the aid of the duodenal tube.

#### INTERPRETATION OF DUODENAL FINDINGS

The samples of bile can be readily segregated as coming from the different parts of the biliary system and labelled accordingly. Each part can then be examined independently for infection of that part from which it came.

**Common duct bile** Common duct bile exceeding 25 cubic centimeters suggests local cause. If the bile is turbid specific gravity greater than 1015 (before using magnesium sulfate) exhibits gross blood, crystals, calcium floculi of mucus or epithelium, and microscopically shows pus and desquamated epithelial cells, it means duct disease or cholecystitis. Catarrhal jaundice can be diagnosed by this means and is also amenable to treatment with the tube. Infection of the ducts is usually a co-existent condition with acute gall-bladder liver pancreatic, or intestinal disturbance.

**Gall-bladder bile** The gall bladder bile or common bile varies in color from a dark green to a green brown green pea dark green to black. There has been much controversy as to the source of this darker bile. Some say it comes from the gall bladder or the liver. Some say this bile actually comes from the liver although there is probably some bile from the liver and some from the gall bladder. The following reasons are given for this: According to Roux and McLister the color of the bile that passes through the cystic duct is a most remarkable contrast to the color and viscosity of the bile that comes from the gall bladder. The color and viscosity of the bile that comes from the gall bladder is that of a dark green pea dark green to black. The daily excretion of the kidneys, that is, the urine, is as much as 1000 c.c. of which is absorbed in the bladder where absorption takes place, but in the case of the mucosa lower the volume of the excess volume of bile is absorbed to store. The bile is then expanded from 2 to 6 ounces and recovered from the sphincter of Oddi.

observation, the dark concentrated bile has not been ejected from the tube (except on one occasion) the color of the bile passing from the light lemon yellow or duct bile to that of the thin limpid, golden yellow bile of the liver.

4. In patients who have had their gall bladders removed, the contents of the gall bladders excised has proved to be identical with that dark bile recovered before operation (by means of the tube) for cellular structure and micro-organisms.

5. In patients suffering from clinical gall bladder disease treatment by duodenal drainage has showed a marked improvement in the patient's condition and the impression of an infected bile is changed to that of a normal bile.

The failure to obtain gall-bladder bile following the clear light yellow bile, after repeated attempts at different intervals, indicates obstruction of the cystic duct, due to stones, adhesions or pressure from without by a tumor in the neighboring viscera. Spasm of the small muscular band at the opening of the cystic duct into the common duct will not allow gall bladder bile to be emitted, but if the drainage be repeated after a short interval of a few days, gall-bladder bile can be recovered, giving the patient relief and not allowing a wrong diagnosis of cystic duct obstruction to be made. Cystic duct obstruction due to some organic cause should not be diagnosed on a single drainage but a second duodenal intubation should be done to confirm the first findings.

An excess of gall-bladder bile, that is over 90 cubic centimeters suggests gall bladder stasis, which is the forerunner of gall-bladder disease in all its forms. Stagnation of bile in the gall bladder offers an ideal culture media for infective organisms if they happen to be present in the blood stream. With the presence of stasis and infection, the necessary factors for gall-stone formation, there is a predisposition to cholelithiasis. Gall bladder stasis is due to non-functioning gall-bladder mucosa together with a hepatic disturbance, and if this can be detected early (as it can by means of duodenal drainage) the condition can be treated and serious surgical gall-bladder disease prevented.

Besides noting the quantity of bile ejected in this gall bladder specimen, additional

1. The color of the gall bladder is that of a dark green pea dark green to black. The daily excretion of the kidneys, that is, the urine, is as much as 1000 c.c. of which is absorbed in the bladder where absorption takes place, but in the case of the mucosa lower the volume of the excess volume of bile is absorbed to store. The bile is then expanded from 2 to 6 ounces and recovered from the sphincter of Oddi.

2. The fixed absolute alcohol water

formation can be obtained from observing the gross changes, as foul odor, blood, pus, crystals, flocculi of clear or bile-stained mucus and epithelium then the microscope and culture tube offer further evidence.

**Liver bile.** Thirdly we get a sample of bile which is golden yellow and thinner than the first two specimens—the freshly secreted bile from the liver. This comes from the hepatic cells and ducts and shows definite changes if disease of those parts exists.

#### VALUE OF DUODENAL DRAINAGE

This method has been found to be extremely valuable in the differential diagnosis of abdominal disease the negative findings being particularly useful in ruling out biliary tract infection. The following cases illustrate its value, (1) in the case of negative findings (2) in disease of the ducts and (3) in disease of the gall bladder.

##### 1. Negative Findings

A patient, age 30, complained of soreness in right upper abdomen. Had three or four attacks of abdominal cramps which would last 3 hours or more. Pain not associated with vomiting or other symptoms. He had typhoid fever 6 years ago. Has lost weight and strength. Has poor appetite. Eating food sometimes dulls the pain. The clinical diagnosis rested between cholecystitis and perinephritic abscess. Duodenal drainage was requested by surgeon. Duodenal drainage was done and the bile was reported to be not abnormal. Operation elected was for perinephritic abscess, which was found and drained. In this case, an exploratory laparotomy was not necessary to discover that the gall tract was not the seat of the trouble.

A girl of 8 complained of severe spasms of pain starting in right hypochondrium and radiating all over abdomen. She also complained of always feeling "labored." She had typhoid fever at the age of 9 and catarrhal jaundice with similar pains as now 4 months ago. Symptoms and physical examination pointed strongly to gall-bladder disease though her age was against it (Starr of Toronto, claims that gall bladder disease does not belong to advanced years but can be traced back to the age of 3 in many cases). Clinical diagnosis, then, was cholecystitis with an associated cholelithiasis. Duodenal drainage was asked for to confirm the diagnosis but instead of doing that, a report was sent back to the contrary, the bile being reported negative for any evidence of infection of the biliary tract. At operation, the gall bladder was found to be of normal size and color, no stones present and it emptied in good time with very little digital pressure. The appendix, however, was

found to be the cause of the disturbance. It was drawn up into the position of the gall bladder the tip of the appendix being found at the costal margin.

A woman, age 45, complained of constant pain in right side just below costal margin belching of gas, distress after eating. On physical examination, there was revealed a large, palpable mass in right hypochondrium. Clinical diagnosis was cholecystitis. Duodenal drainage was done and bile was reported negative for any inflammation of the biliary tract. At operation mass in right hypochondrium was found to be a hard and fibrous tumor the size of a plum in the rectus muscle. Gall bladder was found to be not abnormal.

Numerous other cases diagnosed clinically as gall bladder disease, in which a pre-operative duodenal drainage was allowed, were reported as having no evidence of gall tract infection and the duodenal drainage report was confirmed at operation.

##### 2. Disease of the Ducts

In a case of choledochitis, pus cells will appear in all three specimens, but most abundantly in the first. It appears in the gall bladder and liver specimens because these must pass through the infected area and in so doing they pick up some of the inflammatory debris. Duct disease seldom occurs alone being associated as a rule with gall-bladder disease or a liver disturbance. Julius J. Selman found an accompanying infection of the biliary tract in a number of cases of diabetes and chronic pancreatitis. Many patients return to the surgeon a few months after cholecystectomy complaining of much the same discomfort as before the operation, due to the fact that there was a co-existent cholangitis with the cholecystitis which could not be remedied by surgical interference. Cholangitis can be diagnosed and is amenable to treatment by means of duodenal intubation.

##### 3. Disease of the Gall Bladder

In the diagnosis of gall bladder disease the efficacy of this method has been proved. With the aid of the duodenal tube, suspicious clinical gall bladder cases have been either confirmed or disproved. I will illustrate a few cases that came to operation following duodenal drainage, in which the pre-operative diagnosis was corroborated.

*Common duct bile* Common duct bile exceeding 25 cubic centimeters suggests local stasis if the bile is turbid specific gravity greater than 1015 (before using magnesium sulphate) exhibits gross blood crystals, cal cull, flocculi of mucus or epithelium, and microscopically shows pus and desquamated epithelial cells, it means duct disease or cholangitis. Catarrhal jaundice can be diagnosed by this means and is also amenable to treatment with the tube. Infection of the ducts, however is usually a co-existent condition with some gall-bladder liver pancreatic or duodenal disturbance.

*Gall-bladder bile* The gall bladder bile or second specimen varies in color from a dark greenish yellow green brown, green pea dark green to black. There has been much comment as to the source of this darker bile, whether it is from the gall bladder or the liver. In my opinion, this bile actually comes from the gall bladder although there is probably mixed in with it some bile from the liver and the bile ducts, based on the following reasons:

1. According to Rous and McMaster the gall bladder exerts a most remarkable concentrating effect on the bile that passes through it the color and viscosity of the second bile indicating a higher concentration strongly suggests then that this bile comes from the gall bladder.

2. One function of the gall bladder is that of absorption (Boyd 3). The daily excretion of bile from the liver it is said, is as much as the excretion product of the kidneys, that is 1500 cubic centimeters, part of which is stored up in the gall bladder where absorption of the water (Rous and McMaster 19) and cholesterol (Boyd) takes place but in the diseased gall bladder the mucosa loses this power of absorption and the gall bladder distends to make room for the excess volume of bile that it is called upon to store. The gall bladder has the power to expand from its capacity of 1 ounce to that of 6 ounces. This, then accounts for the 2 to 6 ounces of dark bile that is sometimes recovered from somewhere between the sphincter of Oddi and the liver.

3. In patients who have had their gall bladders removed and later come under my

observation the dark concentrated bile has not been ejected from the tube (except on one occasion) the color of the bile passing from the light lemon yellow or duct bile to that of the thin limpid golden yellow bile of the liver.

4. In patients who have had their gall bladders removed the contents of the gall bladders excised has proved to be identical with that dark bile recovered before operation (by means of the tube) for cellular structures and micro-organisms.

5. In patients suffering from clinical gall-bladder disease treatment by duodenal drainage has showed a marked improvement in the patient's condition and the impression of an infected bile is changed to that of a normal bile.

The failure to obtain gall-bladder bile following the clear light yellow bile after repeated attempts at different intervals, indicates obstruction of the cystic duct, due to stones, adhesions or pressure from without by a tumor in the neighboring viscera. Spasm of the small muscular band at the opening of the cystic duct into the common duct will not allow gall bladder bile to be emitted, but if the drainage be repeated after a short interval of a few days, gall-bladder bile can be recovered, giving the patient relief and not allowing a wrong diagnosis of cystic duct obstruction to be made. Cystic duct obstruction due to some organic cause should not be diagnosed on a single drainage but a second duodenal intubation should be done to confirm the first findings.

An excess of gall-bladder bile that is over 90 cubic centimeters, suggests gall-bladder stasis, which is the forerunner of gall-bladder disease in all its forms. Stagnation of bile in the gall bladder offers an ideal culture media for infective organisms if they happen to be present in the blood stream. With the presence of stasis and infection, the necessary factors for gall-stone formation there is a predisposition to cholelithiasis. Gall-bladder stasis is due to non-functioning gall-bladder mucosa together with a hepatic disturbance, and if this can be detected early (as it can by means of duodenal drainage) the condition can be treated and serious surgical gall-bladder disease prevented.

Besides noting the quantity of bile ejected in this gall-bladder specimen, additional in-

drainage showed the gall bladder to be a pocket of pus harboring bacillus coli, staphylococci, and streptococci.

As surgical interference was contra indicated, patient was subjected to non surgical drainage of the biliary tract, every second day and every third day was given an injection of autogenous vaccine made from the organisms in the gall bladder bile. Patient condition improved remarkably. After months, drainage was reduced to twice a week for period of 3 months, then once a week and once a month and now once in 3 months, just to keep a check on his condition. The bile cleared up of all its inflammatory debris and now appears to be normal in every respect. Today the patient walks to and from his office climbs up and down the stairs without any difficulty and outside of little stiffness at times, claims that he feels fine.

Another interesting case of a hidden focus of infection was that in young man suffering from retro bulbar neuritis. His teeth and tonsils were removed, sinuses in his head curetted without any improvement in his vision. Other examinations proved futile in locating the source of the trouble, and patient vision was getting less each day. Duodenal drainage was asked for as last resource. Duodenal contents contained great flakes of mucopurulent material. After magnesium sulphate solution was instilled, bile flowed a canary yellow, turbid and flaky. Microscopically the sediment showed large amount of inflammatory debris, desquamated epithelial cells, numerous pus cells, bacteria. Bacteriologically, staphylococci and diplococci (gram positive). This diagnostic drainage established the hidden focus of infection in the biliary tract and patient vision was increased 8 feet laterally a few days after this initial drainage. Duodenal drainage treatment was instituted at weekly intervals and the cellular content of the bile became clear and free from infection.

#### FURTHER USES OF THE DUODENAL TUBE IN DIAGNOSIS

**Typhoid carriers.** As a method of detecting typhoid carriers or determining whether a typhoid convalescent harbors the bacilli in his gall bladder or bile ducts, the tube has been found to be exceedingly helpful.

**Parasites in the duodenum.** The duodenal tube was used to good advantage to determine the presence of parasites or their ova in the duodenum or the biliary tract. It was by this method that Professor William Boyd of the University of Manitoba, Pathological Department was able to demonstrate the lamblia intestinalis isolated from the duodenum of a typhoid convalescent. In one other case outside of the hospital I was successful in dis-

covering the lamblia in bile recovered by means of the tube.

**Pancreatic ferments.** The presence or absence of pancreatic ferments in the duodenal contents can be readily demonstrated with the duodenal tube and the use of Einhorn tubes. This study was not entered into in this work.

#### THERAPEUTIC USE OF DUODENAL TUBE

Many cases of clinical gall-bladder trouble have been relieved and the symptoms entirely alleviated by means of duodenal drainage and lavage. Such conditions as biliary stasis, atonic gall bladders that cannot empty themselves, the indeterminate chronic biliousness with severe headache, etc. have responded most satisfactorily to this treatment. The early stages of catarrh and infection of the biliary tract are most amenable to this treatment. Few cases have had only one treatment and have had no recurrence of their original trouble (18 months) others have a treatment at periodic intervals of 8 or 10 weeks, and in this way are relieved completely of their bilious attacks. The tube has also proved its great value in the treatment of hidden foci of infection located in the biliary system.

#### CONCLUSION

In my investigation five hundred cases have been studied. I feel satisfied to report that duodenal drainage is a helpful clinical method in the diagnosis and treatment of early diseases of the biliary system.

The whole procedure can be carried out in 1½ hours (average) and the patient does not suffer any inconvenience or discomfort; there are no after effects and the patient is free to get about and attend to his duties after the treatment.

Cases of suspected gall bladder lesions that have come to operation have had the pre-operative duodenal drainage diagnosis definitely confirmed. It will not be long before this method will be recognized in hospital and private practice as a necessary measure in the differential diagnosis of abdominal disease.

It presents an important means of determining the presence of parasites and their ova or focal infection of the biliary tract, conditions which may be of the greatest diagnostic



## ACTINOMYCOSIS OF THE HEAD AND NECK

## A REPORT OF 107 CASES

By GORDON B. NEW, M.D., F.A.C.S., and FRED A. FIGI, M.D., ROCHESTER, MINN.  
Section on Laryngology, Oral and Plastic Surgery, Mayo Clinic

**A**CTINOMYCOSIS of the head and neck is probably the most commonly overlooked pathological condition occurring in this region, as has been borne out by our experience in the Clinic. During the last 10 years from 1913 to 1922 inclusive 157 patients with actinomycosis have been examined at the Mayo Clinic. In 107 of these (68.1 per cent) the disease involved the head and neck, but in only 7 of this group were the patients receiving treatment for actinomycosis at the time of their examination. Some of the patients, however, had not consulted a physician. The recognition of actinomycosis of the head and neck in the Clinic has gradually increased from 2 cases in 1913 to 20 in 1922. During the last 3 years 6 patients with primary actinomycosis of the tongue, and 2 with actinomycosis of the nasopharynx have been examined; we had not previously recognized the disease in these regions. Ninety-eight of the 107 patients were males. The age incidence was as shown in Table I.

The infection, as has been noted, is much more common in males than in females. The disease may appear at any period, from early childhood to old age. Our youngest patient was 9 years of age and the oldest 66. As is shown in Table I the majority of patients was in early adult life and almost 70 per cent of them were between the ages of 21 and 50 years. The activity of the disease bears no relation to the age of the patient.

## LOCATION

The statistics of various authors differ as to the comparative incidence of involvement of the various regions, although all agree that the cervicofacial group makes up the majority. Von Baratz in 1903 reported 60 cases, 86 per cent of which involved the head and neck. In McKenty's series of 37 cases 51 per cent are in the cervicofacial group. Our

series of 107 cases comprises 68.1 per cent of the total of 157 cases examined at the Clinic. The primary site of the infection is shown in Figures 1 and 2, but the entire area infected is not always indicated, as often many areas were involved in the same patient. It is of interest that we have observed 6 cases of actinomycosis of the tongue in the last 3 years and that only 35 cases were found recorded in the literature up to 1922. A more careful study of lesions of the tongue will probably disclose a larger series.

## METHOD OF INFECTION

A consideration of the origin and mode of infection of actinomycosis in man has formed the basis for a great deal of investigation. It has been generally believed that the most common means of infection is by direct contagion from the lower animals. In taking the history of a patient suspected of having actinomycosis we always inquire regarding the existence of lumpy jaw in cattle in the neighborhood. The presence of this condition probably indicates that the organisms are abundant on the vegetation of the locality rather than that diseased animals are the primary cause of the infection in man. Transmission of the infection from the lower animals to man has been questioned. Leith denies this possibility and it seems that this method of infection is less common if it does exist than was formerly believed. The 2 cases reported by Ochsner, so often cited as proof of direct infection, would seem to be little more than suggestive. Data with regard to 89 of the 107 patients in our series were obtained by means of questionnaires and the question with regard to exposure to animals infected with actinomycosis was answered by 80. Of this number 45 (56.1 per cent) had not to their knowledge come in contact with the disease in animals. The remaining 35 patients (43.7 per cent) had been more or



Head and neck 107 (88.5%)

Throat (7%)

Abdomen 2 (no %)

Pelvis (2.5%)

Extremities 3 (2.5%)

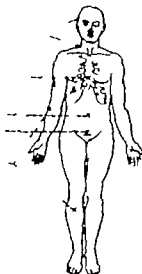


Fig Primary location of the disease in 157 cases

less closely associated with the disease in animals previous to the onset of their symptoms. In all but 7 of these the time that had elapsed from the exposure of which they were cognizant and the onset of the symptoms varied from 6 months to 25 years, an average of 5 1/6 years. These 7 patients said that there had been lumpy jaw among their own cattle or in the neighborhood within 3 months of the onset of their complaint. A few of them had treated the lesions of the infected animals. Other facts however such as the presence of dental caries, picking decayed teeth with straws, or chewing bits of straw or grass were elicited in the history. Thus, the probability of direct infection from cattle even in this group of cases is questionable. One of our patients with actinomycosis of the tongue had owned a cow with lumpy jaw 16 years before but his symptoms were of only 6 weeks duration. The nodule on his tongue

TABLE I — AGE INCIDENCE

Age	Cases	Per cent
to 1 years		8
1 to 10 years	3	
10 to 20 years	20	21.5
20 to 30 years	20	4.8
30 to 40 years	7	5.4
40 to 50 years	5	4
50 to 60 years		2.7
60 to 70 years		
Total	7	

Temporal region  
(6.4%)Frontal region and cheek  
(occasional) 27 (31.6%)Subcutaneous region  
(10.8%)Submental region  
(3.8%)Cervical region 34  
(11.5%)Middle line of neck 5  
(4.6%)

Tongue 2 (1.6%)

Larynx 1 (0.8%)

Cheek (occasional) 10 (6.4%)

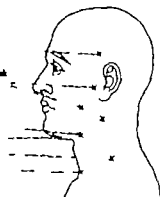


Fig Primary location of the disease in head and neck in 7 cases

which was about 2 centimeters in diameter had grown to this size from 0.5 centimeter in 3 or 4 weeks. Microscopic examination following the removal of the nodule revealed a foreign body within it, apparently a splinter of wood or a grain beard, the tip of which was surrounded by actinomycetes. According to Harris this finding has been made previously in 5 cases of primary actinomycosis of the tongue in man (Schottau, Fischer, Junke, von Baratz (two cases)). It has been demonstrated a number of times in other tissues of the body namely in the mucous membrane of the mouth, tonsils, pharynx, lungs, intestines and external auditory canal. Boettcher by studying serial sections of actino-

TABLE II — OCCUPATION

	Patients	Per cent
Farmer	7	77.8
Laborer	9	11.1
Student	1	1.1
Clerk		0
Oil station manager		
Meat cutter		
Bookkeeper		
Barber		
Merchant		
Stenographer		
Tailor		
Machinist		
Miner		
Cook		
Locomotive engineer		0
Contractor		
Chiropractor		
Judge		
Lumberman		
Total	9	

mycotic lesions of the tongue in cattle, was able to demonstrate such foreign bodies in nearly all recent cases. In 5 of our cases there was a definite history of a foreign body. One patient said that he had not seen an animal with the disease for 25 years but that 2 weeks before the onset of his trouble, he had gotten a barley beard in the floor of his mouth. Pain and soreness in this region had been followed by a mass in the submaxillary region. One patient thought he had had a rye beard in his throat as he had a sharp pricking sensation on one side of his throat; this was followed by a painful swelling of his neck a few days later. One patient had noticed a stinging sensation in his throat, after eating wheat, and a few days later developed dysphagia, and a mass appeared on the side of his neck. One patient got a wheat beard in the right side of his throat, and 3 days later developed pain and swelling in the right submaxillary cheek, and temporal regions. One patient had pain and dysphagia after injuring his tongue with a tobacco stem. In all of these cases the disease developed subsequently in the region that had been traumatized. This would seem to indicate a direct cause of the infection. Wright believes that such a foreign body probably does not introduce the infection, but merely creates an opening, permitting organisms normally present in the mouth to gain entrance into the



Fig. 3 (Case A34637) Photograph of sulphur granules on piece of gauze.

tissues. It would seem that if this were true the organisms would be found entirely enveloping the foreign body rather than surrounding the tip of it alone as was noticed in our case. Lord has shown that these organisms occur in carious teeth and tonsillar crypts of persons who have no demonstrable actinomycosis, so that it is probably a rather



Fig. 4 (Case A3360) Actinomycosis of the orbit, secondary to temporal region. Note the swelling in the temporal region and the exophthalmos of the right eye.

Fig. 5 (Case A3036) Actinomycosis of the left temporal region.



Fig. 6 (Case A 895) Actinomycosis of the nasopharynx, with involvement of the central nervous system. A hard mass as present in the left nasopharynx, with bilateral choked discs, the right dropters, the left. The sixth nerve on the right as paralyzed. The symptoms were of 6 months duration. Two months after the first examination sinus appeared at the left outer canthus from which sulphur granules were obtained.

Fig. 7 (Case A35033) Primary actinomycosis of the nasopharynx, simulating malignant tumor. A hard mass, of months duration was present in the left nasopharynx, bulging to the saddle nose. There was no external swelling. The tumor as clinically malignant. Two months later the cheek became involved secondarily as shown in the picture.



Fig. 8 (at left) (Case 14, 347) Actinomycosis of the mouth region. Note the suppurative granules in the discharge.

Fig. 9 (Case 13740, 4) Primary actinomycosis of the tongue, of the diffuse hard type involving the floor of the mouth. 14 months duration. Previous diagnosis of cancer clinically.

common inhabitant of the normal mouth. The infection is not infrequently seen following dental procedures. In one of our cases it developed while the patient was being treated for pyorrhea, in 6 it immediately followed the extraction of teeth and in one it followed the removal of tonsils. This patient had been attending an eastern girls school. She had never been on a farm and had been in the country very little. One case of primary actinomycosis of the tongue developed immediately after biting the tongue. Four patients gave a history of an acute sore throat directly preceding the onset of their infection.

TABLE III—GEOGRAPHIC DISTRIBUTION OF PATIENTS AT TIME OF INFECTION

Minnesota	3
South Dakota	10
Canada	3
Iowa	10
Montana	8
North Dakota	7
Wisconsin	5
Michigan	5
Indiana	4
Illinois	4
Nebraska	3
Ohio	3
Washington	
Michigan	
Kansas	
Oregon	
Oklahoma	
Georgia	
Colorado	
Wyoming	

Total

107



Fig. 10 (at left) (Case 14, 6015) Primary actinomycosis of the tongue. The nodule on the left margin of the tongue is of month duration.

Fig. 11 (Case 14, 6015) Low power photomicrograph showing foreign body with actinomyces about the tip, which was found in the excised nodule from the tongue.

although this may have been the first manifestation of the disease.

In none of our cases was there evidence of direct transmission from one person to another. McKenty and von Baran have each reported one case which strongly suggests such transmission. Infection from milk or meat of diseased animals seems hardly probable although one of our patients with primary actinomycosis of the tongue was a meat cutter and Madyl reports a case of an inspector who, while inspecting meat frequently moistened his thumb with his tongue. He noticed a stinging pain on the area of the tongue where he had applied his thumb and a few days later developed actinomycosis in this region. This meat of course was not cooked.

#### CLINICAL HISTORY AND FINDINGS

The clinical history of patients with actinomycosis of the head and neck depends on the virulence of the infection and the amount of secondary infection. The condition may occur as an acute phlegmon and the symptoms not differ from this. The most common symptoms are a stiffness in the region involved, pain, and swelling. The jaw may begin to tighten and become completely ankylosed. Pain in these cases is sometimes severe and throbbing, or it may be entirely absent until the mass breaks down. In certain cases dysphagia is an early symptom, especially if the base of the tongue or anterior cervical region is involved. In one of our

cases the dyspnoea was marked because of involvement of the hypopharynx and epiglottis. Sore throat, stiffness of the neck, and carache are occasional symptoms. All types are seen, from a small recurring superficial abscess to extensive suppurating areas with multiple openings involving almost the entire half of the head and neck. The activity of the process varies from a slow indolent condition which develops in the course of months or years, to a fulminating one of a few weeks duration. The characteristic picture of an indurated mass which later breaks down developing multiple superficial abscesses, is probably the most common. The swelling may be a small nodule below the skin or mucous membrane or may be a fixed diffuse hard mass 12.5 or 15 centimeters in diameter. Breaking down of the involved area may occur in a few days, or the hardness may persist for months. In the cervical region the abscesses are usually elongated superficial and multiple, and the skin over them which is folded in linear striations, has a soft doughy consistency.

#### DIAGNOSIS

The diagnosis of actinomycosis must be based on the clinical picture, the finding of the sulphur granule and the microscopic demonstration of the actinomyces (Fig. 3). If the disease is in the tongue or if there is a great deal of secondary infection a diagnosis of actinomycosis must depend on detailed study of the tissue removed for microscopic examination. In a group of cases presenting the classical symptoms and clinical picture a diagnosis is simple. A large number of the



Fig. (Case A 5066) Actinomycosis made the right cheek, posteriorly at the margin of the jaw of 3 weeks' duration.

cases, however, are recognized with much more difficulty and it is often necessary to keep the patient under observation for a time to corroborate the clinical evidence. If a fresh pocket can be opened the sulphur bodies usually are easily demonstrated but if there is a great deal of secondary infection, it is sometimes very difficult to obtain one for microscopic examination.

In 43 cases 46.2 per cent of our series a microscopic diagnosis was made within 2 days after the first examination. In 66 cases, 72 per cent of our series it was made in 1 week, and in 72 cases, 77.4 per cent of our series it was made within 2 weeks. In 21 cases the microscopic diagnosis was not made for a month to 6 weeks following the first examination, sometimes at a subsequent visit. Often treatment was instituted on the clinical evidence of actinomycosis, although this could not be corroborated microscopically. In 8 of our cases in which a clinical diagnosis was made we were not able to demonstrate the condition microscopically during the patient's stay at the Clinic.

The gross appearance of the granules is quite characteristic. As a rule they are light

TABLE IV—DURATION OF SYMPTOMS BEFORE EXAMINATION

Time	Cases
to 2 wks.	4
to 4 wks.	4
to 6 months	20
to 8 months	7
to 10 months	9
to 12 months	5
to 1 year	7
to 2 years	4
Over 3 years	4
Indetermined	—
Total	97



Fig. 3 (at left) (Case 43576) Diffuse subcutaneous type of actinomycosis of the left side of the face and neck, of 3 months duration, showing multiple sinuses.

Fig. 4 (Case 43576) Actinomycosis outside of the left lower jaw. Clavical location.

Fig. 5 (at left) (Case 43576) Actinomycosis of the parotid region and lower jaw. Hard tumor of year duration, simulating sarcoma.

Fig. 6 (Case 43576) Actinomycosis of the parotid and submandibular regions. Note the new packets forming in the parotid region.

yellow and about 0.5 millimeter in diameter although we have seen them in some of our cases white or dark gray. It is very essential that the physician who drains the phlegmon or explores the tumor should examine carefully for the sulphur granules and corroborate his diagnosis by microscopic examination. This will be much more satisfactory than simply saving pus from a drained phlegmon and referring it to the clinical pathologist for diagnosis. Sanford and Magrath have recently discussed the laboratory diagnosis of this condition.

In Table V is a list of diagnoses which had been made in some of our cases either before examination or at the Clinic before the true diagnosis was established.



Fig. 7 (at left) (Case 43604) Actinomycosis of the cervical region simulating bronchial cyst cancer.

Fig. 8 (Case 43604) Roentgenogram of patient in Figure 7. Bismuth which was injected into the sinus in the neck came out through the upper hole of the tunnel. The tunnel did not reveal actinomycosis macroscopically.



Fig. 9 (Case 43604) Actinomycosis of the cervical region simulating metastatic gland. A gland, showing clinical signs of malignancy, was removed from the anterior cervical region for diagnosis, it was reported inflammatory. Actinomycosis were not looked for at that time. Later examination showed the condition to be actinomycosis. Sulphur bodies are shown in the discharge.



Fig. 30 (Case A35770.) Bilateral cervical actinomycosis of 10 months' duration; each was diagnosed tuberculous adenitis.



Fig. 31 (Case A35458.) Actinomycosis of both cervical regions and the back of the neck, of 3 years' duration. The diffuse hard masses were diagnosed malignant lymphomas.

and scalp may be a primary suppurative condition of the mastoid, or it may be actinomycosis. We have seen 2 patients with hard masses in the lateral wall of the nasopharynx bulging to the middle line with no other neoplasm of the head visible. These were clinically malignant but both proved to be actinomycosis.

Actinomycosis of the tongue may simulate a deep seated cancer, an infected cyst or chronic cellulitis. We have not seen actinomycosis of the jaw bone itself but on account of the picture presented by the involvement of the soft tissues around the bone forming a

hard mass, it must be differentiated from a periosteal sarcoma.

A phlegmon, supposedly secondary to an abscessed tooth may be actinomycosis. In the submaxillary and cervical regions actinomycosis must be differentiated from a chronic phlegmon, tuberculous gland, malignant lymphoma, metastatic malignant glands, phlegmon sinus from tooth or tonsillar infections or an infected branchial sinus. Actinomycosis in the middle line of the neck has been diagnosed thyroglossal-duct sinus, cancer of the thyroid, and tuberculous thyroiditis, in three cases (Figs. 4 to 23).

TABLE V.—DIFFERENTIAL DIAGNOSIS

Retro-orbital tumor
Malignant sinus in temporal region
Subperiosteal abscess of scalp and mastoid region
Nasopharyngeal tumor, malignant
Infected cyst of tongue
Cancer of tongue
Tumor of base of tongue, malignant (?)
Carcinoma of upper jaw and parotid region
Osteomyelitis of lower jaw
Chronic phlegmon of submaxillary region, secondary to extraction of teeth
Phlegmon of cheek secondary to pyorrhea treatment
Chronic phlegmon of cervical region, secondary to tonsillectomy
Bilateral cervical adenitis, secondary to (a) malignant (?)
Chronic ulcerated cellulitis of neck
Carcinoma of cervical region, recurring
Tuberculous adenitis
Bilateral malignant lymphoma of the neck
Thyroglossal duct sinus
Tuberculous thyroiditis
Cancer of thyroid

TABLE VI.—END RESULTS

Patients		07	
Patients traced		03	
Not included		8	
Meningeal involvement at the time of examination	4		
Diagnosis only, no treatment			
Death from cancer which developed on actinomycotic scar			
			85
Condition of 85 Patients			
Traced			
Well 5 years or more	9		
3 to 4 years			
1 to 3 years	5		
1 year			
Less than 1 year	9		
Time not stated	24		
Dead		60	70
Under treatment		7	8
		8	
		—	
		85	



The (left) (Case 456998) Actinomycosis of the middle line of the neck showing fixed mass in the region of the thyroid. There is evidence of previous operation for cancer of the thyroid.

The (right) (Case 469879) Actinomycosis of the middle line of the neck, edema of the pharynx, larynx, hard, soft mass extending from the submental region to the mandibular, with fluctuant areas, secondary edema of the hyopharynx as pharynx, with some obstruction. Ten months duration.

With meningeal or chest involvement additional differential problems are brought up. Moersch has reported the cases of actinomycosis of the central nervous system that have been seen at the Clinic.

#### TREATMENT

The most important factor in obtaining good results in the treatment of actinomycosis is an early diagnosis. In the early cases the patients all do well. We have not seen such patients become progressively worse during treatment. In advanced cases however with extensive involvement of the head intracranial extension may develop or in cases of extensive supraclavicular or cervical masses the chest may become involved in spite of treatment. Treatment is empirical. The internal administration of copper sulphate has not proved markedly effective. Arsenic was formerly used but its good effect was apparently due to its general systemic action. The iodides are almost specific. Mercuric chloride phenol tincture of iodine and so forth each has been injected directly into the masses, but each has been discarded. Roentgen ray treatment is used. McKenty however believes that it is distinctly harmful.

TABLE VII.—DEATHS

Death probably due to meningeal involvement	2
Actinomycosis of temporal region and orbit	
Death reported as due to toxic poisoning like and paralysis of respiratory system	
Death probably due to involvement of the chest	1
Large mass in cervical and supraclavicular regions, probably actinomycosis of chest probably actinomycosis	
Masses in lateral, cervical, and supraclavicular regions, all in back of neck	
No data regarding cause of death	

71% per cent

Recently radium has been used a great deal and has proved very beneficial in causing a breaking down of the granulomatous masses and clearing up the induration. Surgery is a definite aid to medical treatment. The procedure we have found of most value is the opening up widely of all pockets and packing them with iodoform gauze so that the entire area of the pocket is exposed to the air. The pockets are dressed daily using iodoform gauze and swabbing the wound with iodine. Radium treatment is used in all cases and is repeated, as a rule about once every 3 or 4 weeks. If the mass is hard and indurated with no fluctuant areas or sinuses, radium is applied over the surface with 2 millimeters of lead screening and an inch of wood distance using from three thousand to six thousand millicurie hours in this way. This will often break down the masses and allow them to be drained. The radium also seems to block lymphatic drainage. Since we have used this treatment none of our patients except in the most advanced cases with masses in the supraclavicular region, has developed extension to the chest. We have also used saturated solution of potassium iodide starting with 10 drops three times a day and increasing it to 2 drops a dose until 200 drops three times a day are being taken. If any evidence of iodism is noticed, the iodide is discontinued for a day or two and then resumed at the same dose. After reaching 200 drops three times a day the patient discontinues the treatment for a few days or a week and then starts in

again at 10 drops. By this method we have cleared up the condition in practically all of our cases except the advanced ones in which on account of the proximity to the skull or the chest, the infection has extended to the meninges or the thorax.

#### CONCLUSIONS

The clinical picture of a rapidly growing malignant tumor may be so closely simulated by actinomycosis that a clinical diagnosis of such a tumor should be guarded.

A tumor or gland of the head or neck which is clinically malignant but does not prove so microscopically is usually actinomycotic and further study of the tissue may demonstrate this.

The finding of a sulphur granule on exploring a tumor draining a phlegmon, or curetting a sinus of the head or neck, frequently clears up many indeterminate diagnoses.

A reduction in the mortality of the disease depends on its early recognition and the institution of proper treatment.

#### BIBLIOGRAPHY

- BOSTROM, U. Untersuchungen ueber die Aktinomykose des Menschen. Beitr. path. Anat. u. exp. Path. 89, ix, 240.
- COLE, V. Z. A clinical study of actinomycosis. Brit. J. Surg. 9, 5, 96, 10, 55, 8.
3. HARNES, C. Beitrage zur Aetiologie der Zungenaktinomykose. Muenchen med. Wochenschr. 920, 1874, 903, 904.
4. KILBO, A. P. Die Aktinomykose der Zunge. Arch. f. klin. Chir. 9, xcii, 4, 63.
5. LOREN, F. T. The etiology of actinomycosis: the presence of actinomycetes in the contents of wisdom teeth and the tonsilla crypts of patients without actinomycosis. J. Am. M. Ass. 9, 9, 14, 26.
6. MITCHELL, W. W. Human actinomycosis. Surg., Gynec. & Obst. 9, 2, xxiv, 432-404.
7. M. KERRY, I. E. A study of cases of actinomycosis. Am. J. M. Sc. 9, 3, cxlv, 835, 837.
8. MOWBRICK, F. P. Actinomycosis of the central nervous system. Arch. Neurol. & Psychiat. 9, 2, vii, 745.
9. NEW, G. B. T. Unusual nasopharyngeal tumors. Laryngoscope 9, 2, xxxii, 99.
- NEW, G. B. and L. G. F. A. Actinomycosis of the tongue. Am. J. M. Sc. 9, cxiv, 507-57.
- R. REBER, J. Actinomycosis in man, etc. Ann. Surg. 89, xiv, 4, 7, 60, 7.
- SAYFORD, A. S. and Miao, T. B. The etiology and laboratory diagnosis of actinomycosis. Minn. Med. 9, 7-80.
3. BARACK, R. On Report of 60 cases of actinomycosis. Ann. Surg. 902, xcvi, 336-340.



## A CLINICAL STUDY OF RADIUM THERAPY IN CARCINOMA OF THE RECTUM

By HOWARD A. KELLY, M.D., F.A.C.S. AND GRANT E. WARD, M.D., BALTIMORE

THE whole cancer situation has undoubtedly been vastly improved by the advent of radium. This dictum applies to the treatment of rectal cancer in particular but at best the therapy in this field is still both difficult and often disappointing. From the radiologist's standpoint we encounter the same obstacles which hinder the surgeon, namely the difficulties of approach to the seat of the disease and the late symptoms, often rendering early diagnosis impossible and bringing us cases too far advanced for any hope of cure and, indeed, too frequently with but little hope of palliation, not to mention too the frequent cases treated for hemorrhoids with the loss of precious time while the disease is advancing. Therefore, as things are if we can only measurably relieve some of the hopeless, comfortably prolong the lives of others, and cure any appreciable percentage of cases, we are realizing a therapeutic triumph. This in fact we are able to do with radium in proper dosage, accurately applied with efficient applicators. As knowledge increases with experience and we understand better the action of radium on the tissues and are able to learn why some tissues respond while others remain resistant, and as improvements are made in applicators and methods it is also to be expected that the measure of relief afforded will be greater and the percentage of cures perceptibly higher.

## METHODS OF APPLICATION

Before reviewing the cases we have handled, we desire to describe first of all the methods of application of radium emanation in use in the Kelly Hospital in the treatment of rectal carcinoma. There are available here as in other regions of the body three procedures, named in the order of their therapeutic value: (1) implantation of bare emanation needle points into the disease; (2) direct application of the emanation to the diseased area; (3)

external or so-called deep radiation, with massive doses at a distance and fired into the diseased area from several directions.

1. The technique of the implantation of needle points carrying the emanation is that described by Neill in his article entitled, "Further Treatment of Bladder Tumors, in the *American Journal of Surgery* December 1920. The tiny glass capillary capsules carrying from 0.5 millicurie to 1.5 millicuries are inserted or as we say "threaded" into the end of a long needle, shown at E, Figure 1. With the patient in the knee chest posture, a Kelly proctoscope is inserted, the diseased area exposed and cleansed, and the needle then plunged directly into the growth, preferably near its periphery under the control of sight (Fig. 2) the glass point is then thrust out of the end of the needle into the tumor where it remains indefinitely if it does not come away with a separating slough. The number of needle points thus inserted in an individual case naturally depends upon the size and extent of the growth and its accessibility. The rule is that one millicurie of emanation will destroy one cubic centimeter of tumor tissue. While this method affords the most direct and intensive application and consequently the most efficient and economical dosage, it is most effective in the lower more accessible parts.

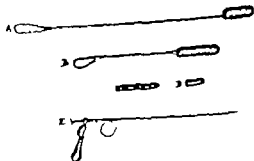


Fig. 1. Radium needle carrier, parts and assembled.

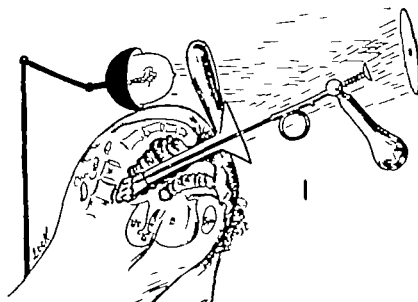


Fig 2

Fig 2 Diagram illustrating the application of bare emanation needle points into the diseased tissue. The patient is represented in the knee chest posture with the Kelly proctoscope in the rectum. The needle carrying the emanation point is passed through the proctoscope.

2 For the direct application through the rectum to the surface of the tumor there are various applicators devised to fit the varying contours of the growth. For simple flat tumors a cloth applicator (A Fig 3) is best. The base of the applicator is made up of rather heavy gauze with several little pockets, each slightly larger than a radium tube of brass (B Fig 3) measuring 1 centimeter in length and 0.5 centimeter in diameter which is pushed into it. The tubes are kept in the pockets by means of a purse string tied about the mouth. For filtration various thicknesses of felt are sewed onto this gauze carrier. The size and shape of this applicator and the number of tubes contained will vary with the size and shape of the lesion in each case; therefore, this is determined at the first examination and a drawing made to serve as a pattern. The application is effected through the Kelly cylindrical proctoscope with the patient in the knee chest posture. When the disease is extensive or high up or when for any reason the treatment is likely to be distressing the contact with the radium can be

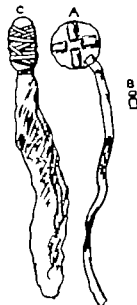


Fig 3

to the growth. In the illustration three points are also implanted. One is pictured in actual size at the right of the sketch.

Fig 3 Radium applicator

secured with the patient in the dorsal posture. Sometimes we apply the radium after putting the patient under an anesthetic. After setting the applicator in position the adjacent normal mucosa is packed off and protected by lead filters or plain gauze or both. The filters an important part of the technique are small oval pieces of lead 4 by 2 by 0.5 centimeters, wrapped with gauze to absorb the secondary rays and to render the filter more manageable (C Fig 3). (These applicators were first described by Burnam in the *American Journal of Roentgenology* November 1922 p 769.) Where the growth is annular a hard rubber finger-like applicator with a brass handle is excellent (B, C and D Fig 1). The thickness of the hard rubber may be 2 (C and D) to 4 millimeters (B). The applicator is cylindrical with a hollow center in which three or four radium tubes are bedded; when fewer tubes are wanted the loaded ones are set in the distal end and blanks fill out the space. In this manner the radium is distributed all along a cylindrical growth. The charged applicator is inserted either through

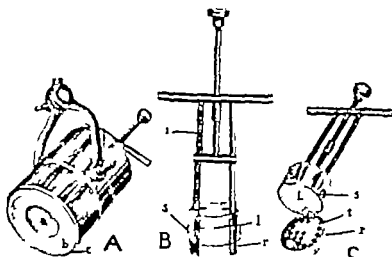


Fig. 4. A Ward lead cylinder used in giving heavy external radiation. The rays coming from the emanation tubes in the carrier enter the cylinder through the inch portal and pass to the patient. A, One inch lead all of the cylinder. B, The supporting collar of 3/8 inch brass. The cylinder is suspended over the patient by means of a car and crane and permits of focusing at any angle allowing cross firing of the tumor without irritating the skin.

B, Radium emanation carrier made to fit the inside of the cylinder. Box containing tubes of emanation, each of lead about box used to protect operator's hands. Inch scale on handle to indicate distance of emanation from skin of patient. Brass rods. These are forced against inner wall of cylinder by moving the central brass rod in handle upward, thus fixing the emanation at the desired distance from the skin.

C, Same as B but opened to show holes, *l*, for radium tubes.

the proctoscope, as above with the patient in the knee chest or lateral posture or preferably or more simply with the patient in the lateral position guiding the applicator with one finger in the rectum and omitting the speculum. The apparatus is held in place by fixing the brass handle to sand bags with strips of adhesive plaster. One or 2 gram hours is the dose commonly given.

3. For a heavy external application thick lead cylinders with 2 or 3 inch portal are used (Fig. 4). The heavy lead prevents overlapping treatments and renders it possible to treat several areas cross-firing the growth at the same time avoiding injury to the skin. In this way as much as 1 or 1½ gram hours can be delivered to the heart of the disease without more than a slight erythema while extensions of the growth or metastases in the glands are also reached. The areas of election are three or four over the sacrum and coccyx, one through the perineum and (especially

where the pelvic growth is extensive) the groins and suprapubic regions. If four areas are elected and the distance from the skin fixed at 3 inches with a dosage of 10 gram hours over each area we thus give a total of 40 gram hours a substantial and effective dosage. This form of treatment with the internal radiations and implantations make it possible greatly to reduce large tumors of the rectum and to relieve for years as well as to cure a definite percentage of cases. Using these methods we see some rectal irritation but no serious reaction. We have noted rectal irritation in 13 cases in but 3 has there been any bladder disturbance. In 10 cases there has been post radiative scarring or stricture.

#### REVIEW OF CASES

In the series before us we include every patient who has entered our hospital with a diagnosis of primary carcinoma of the rectum and treated with radium either alone or in

combination with operation from December 10 1911 to January 24 1922—covering 10 years plus. These patients have been followed up to date as far as possible—thus far 11 years and 5 months. We include all treated whether hopeless, far advanced or fairly early. But one had symptoms under 6 weeks and she, though benefited refused a second treatment after 170 millicurie hours given internally. The following table shows the condition of the patients on admission. The total number treated is 230 in 30 sufficient data as to the effect of radium are wanting and this number has been deducted from the total, leaving 200 in the series to be considered.

TABLE I

Total treated	30	
Number not reported	30	
Total in the present series	200	
	Cases	Per Cent
Apparently hopeless from radium or any other viewpoint	9	9.5
Metastases and involved glands	30	
Operable	6	
Inoperable	14	7.5
Previous operations on the disease	43	5
Previous colostomies done (hopeless and in operable groups in part)	6	8
Previous exploratory operations (without removal (several of the colostomies)	7	3.5
Recurrent after former operation	33	6.5
Prophylactic treatment after operation	5	
Previous radium treatments in	5	
Previous X ray treatments in	9	4.5

Only 6 per cent were considered as at all operable the rest were inoperable and as a rule applied for radium as a last resort. Out of this conglomerate group 11 per cent were cured, 62 per cent benefited to a lesser or greater degree and 27 per cent were left unbenefited. In order to analyze our results and to obviate the confusion of considering such a heterogeneity of cases as we list above let us divide them into four groups namely (1) the utterly hopeless cases (9.5 per cent) (2) those not benefited by treatment (3) those benefited (4) those apparently cured.

**Hopeless cases.** In dealing with an apparently hopeless case all one can expect is to give some measure of relief if this is accom-

plished the effort is fully justified. This goal has been reached in over one half of our hopeless cases. Out of the 19 under consideration 12 were improved (63.1 per cent) and 7 (36.9 per cent) unimproved. By improved we mean that some or all of their symptoms were alleviated and they were often made comfortable up to the exitus. We look back with genuine pleasure upon these concrete services to this wretched despairing class. Our improved hopeless patients lived from 2 months to over 3 years. Of those not benefited 3 or a little less than 50 per cent were inadequately treated for various reasons. Let us consider a typical case.

M. M. A. P. (5476) age 44 entered the hospital September 20, 1919, with history of bleeding pain, and loss of weight for over 3 months. In July 1919 a colostomy had been done for obstruction. An extensive growth was found and a note made that there were probably deep abdominal metastases. A course of five treatments was given, totaling 56.9 gram hours externally distributed over the sacrum and abdomen. Following these treatments there was decrease in the amount of bleeding, pain was relieved, the discharge lessened, and he lived for a year dying finally with metastases in the liver.

**Cases not benefited by radium.** This class numbers 54 or 27 per cent. The following summary will show the condition of such patients when first seen.

TABLE II

Hopeless class	7
Constitutional symptoms marked in Postoperative—no immediate recurrence (prophylactic radiation)	
Tumor mass fixed	
Not fixed	3
Degree of fixation not stated	20

This list shows that there were really only 4 cases (three not fixed and one radiated prophylactically) which were disappointing in the outcome. Why these 54 cases failed to respond we cannot say as some of them received as much radiation as others who were greatly relieved or even cured. The unsatisfactory answer must be for the present that they were not equally radio-sensitive. In consulting Tables IV, V, and VI one will find the type of treatment given and the percentage of non improvement for each type of treatment.

D. It is noted that in addition to the inoperable group there are some who come to us with recurrence and others who come for prophylactic radiation. The operable group does not include these but are operated upon previous to admission.

In 6 cases there has been a definite increase in the growth, which might be attributable to the so-called radium stimulation or to the marked insensitiveness of the tumor to radium. One of these cases received a very heavy dosage the others were mild but should have shown some improvement.

**Cases benefited.** In this class we place all those whose symptoms were alleviated or entirely relieved including the hopeless class and the extensive cases who were helped in any definite degree. The entire number benefited is 124 or 62 per cent of the total. A summary of the improvement in the individual symptoms will be of interest.

TABLE III

	Im- proved	Not im- proved	Not re- ported
General improvement	80	3	30
Mucous discharges	65	3	5
Noted locally	44	7	3
Weight	40	7	68
Cessation of bleeding	64		55
Lessened pain	62	5	7
Prevention of colostomy by relief of obstruction	3		
Constipation	23		98

In Table III in the third column, marked Not reported, are placed those cases in which no definite statement was found in the history concerning that particular symptom, or perhaps the patient did not complain of the given symptom. In some of the cases the local improvement was even to the extent of complete disappearance of the local tumor while metastasis developed. This shows clearly the need of getting the patient early before metastases. We have seen however temporary improvement where metastases have been local or to neighboring glands.

We would call attention to the fact, as shown by Table III that in 3 cases the obstruction was sufficiently relieved to obviate an impending colostomy. Nine of these 124 improved cases had been found inoperable at previous exploratory operation.

Before considering the cured cases, it might be well to consider the values of the various types of treatment as well as the relationship of these types to combination treatment, that is to say radium plus operation or radium plus colostomy. We have pre-

pared three tables for this purpose. In each table we first cite the well cases, then the improved ones according to the length of improvement, then those not improved. The number of hopeless and extensive cases of each group is mentioned merely for the sake of comparison. The upper half of Table IV is a classification showing the values of each type of treatment with numbers and per centage.

Of the cases which were treated with radium alone where there were 6.3 per cent hopeless and 61.7 per cent extensive, there is an actual cure of 8.5 per cent. These will be considered more carefully under the "cured cases." The palliation in this group is 65.9 per cent, 37 per cent of which (24.3 per cent of this group) lived over 18 months. The combination radium treatment that is to say given externally and internally gave the highest percentage (70.3 per cent) of palliation and apparent cures (11.2 per cent). The cures with the external treatment were about the same (11.1 per cent) but the internal alone were lower (5.8 per cent). External and internal gave about the same amount of palliation. There are hardly enough cases treated with needles alone or needles plus internal application to justify drawing conclusions as to those methods. It is interesting to note that even though there are no well cases in the group treated by a combination of all three methods, there is only one case not improved. The number here is also too small for conclusions, but of the 9 so treated, all but one were helped. One has remained well a year and a half after one implantation of 14 needle points of 1.5 milligrams each.

Of the four cases in this group pronounced operable on admission, two are well and two were benefited. (Two of these four cases refused operation, one preferred radium and there are no notes why the other was given radium instead of operation.) In other words, of the operable cases treated with radium alone 50 per cent are well and 50 per cent benefited.

In considering the radium plus operation group we find a higher percentage of well patients (17.5 per cent) than in those treated with radium alone. We find, too, that the re-

TABLE IV.—GROUP I—PATIENTS TREATED WITH RADIUM ALONE

Arrangement according to method of treatment	External		Internal		Needles		All Over		Ext. and need. in		Ext. and internal		Ext. and needles	
	Pts	Per cent	Pts	Per cent	Pts	Per cent	Pts	Per cent	Pts	Per cent	Pts	Per cent	Pts	Per cent
Improved	6	59	—	53.9	—	—	5	—	3	—	9	70.3	5	—
Not improved	8	70.7	6	55.3	—	—	—	—	3	—	5	58.5	0	—
Well	3	—	—	8	—	—	—	—	—	—	3	—	—	—
Total patients	7	—	7	—	3	—	9	—	6	—	7	—	5	—

## SUMMARY

Duration	No. of patients	Percentage of patients in this group	Duration	No. of patients	Percentage of patients in this group
Well	9	8.5	Total patients in this group	94	
Improved 6 months or less	20		Apparently b p l from radium or any other viewpoint	6	6.3
8 months or less	5		Extensive	3	6.7
Over 1 year	6		Operable	4	4
Total improved	6	6.0	Inoperable	90	95.8
Not improved	24	5.6			

TABLE V.—GROUP II—PATIENTS TREATED BY RADIUM PLUS OPERATION

Arrangement according to method of treatment	External		Internal		Needles		All Over		Ext. and need.		Ext. and internal		Ext. and needles	
	Pts	Per cent	Pts	Per cent	Pts	Per cent	Pts	Per cent	Pts	Per cent	Pts	Per cent	Pts	Per cent
Improved	—	4.4	—	—	—	—	—	—	4	—	8	47	—	—
Not improved	—	6.3	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	8	47	—	—
Well	—	9.14.0	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	5.8	—	—
Total patients	—	20	—	4	—	—	1	—	6	—	7	—	—	—

## SUMMARY

Duration	No. of patients	Percentage of patients in this group	Duration	No. of patients	Percentage of patients in this group
Well	7	7.5	Total patients in this group	58	
Improved 6 months or less	4		Apparently b p l from radium or any other viewpoint	5	8.4
8 months or less	3		Extensive	6	7.5
Over 1 year	5		Recur after operation	33	57.9
Total improved	20	30			
Not improved	4	3			

sults of the various methods of treatment were similar. An improvement was noted in 50.5 per cent of the cases and about 60 per cent of these lived 18 months or longer. These were naturally much earlier cases and some had been operated upon before coming to us but when admitted 8.6 per cent were recurrent and hopeless and 27.5 per cent were recurrent and extensive. The two classes which afford

sufficient data for comparison are those treated (1) externally and (2) externally and internally combined. In the first there was a 42.4 per cent palliation and a 34.6 per cent cure. Two of these cured cases came with a recurrence 5 for prophylactic treatment, and the remaining 4 had operation after admission. The second class (2) yielded but one well patient but a palliation of 47.1 per cent here

TABLE VI—GROUP III—PATIENTS TREATED BY RADIUM—COLOSTOMY

Arrangement according to method of treatment	External		Internal		Needles		All three		Ext. and needles		Ext. and internal		Ext. and needles	
	No.	Per cent	No.	Per cent	No.	Per cent	No.	Per cent	No.	Per cent	No.	Per cent	No.	Per cent
Improved	7	16.7	4				4		5		14	31.6		
Not improved	7	16.7										6		
Well		6.6							0			5.8		
Total patients	42		24				42				24			

## SUMMARY

Duration	No. of patients	Percentage of patients in this group	Duration	No. of patients	Percentage of patients in this group
Well	3	6.3	Total patients in this group	45	
Improved 6 months or less	0		Apparently benefited from radiation or any other treatment	7	14.8
8 months or less	0		Extensive	9	40.4
Over 1 year	1				
Over 2 years	3				
Total improved	13	65.7			
Not improved		5			

Colostomy prior to radiation

Colostomy following radiation (for obstruction)

Well	Improved	Not improved
	6	6
	17	6

however was a larger number of unbenefited patients (47.1 per cent). It is interesting to note the high percentage of palliation in the other classes of this group in some of which the tumor was radiated down to an operable size and then removed.

Thirty three patients in this group were sent to us after recurrence from former operation. Of these, 2 (9.1 per cent) are well, 19 (57.5 per cent) were benefited by the radium treatment and 12 (33.4 per cent) were not benefited by radiation. By careful study we found that these results have no relationship to the time of the recurrence, the type of operation or the fixation of the recurrent tumor.

The radium-colostomy group did not give such good results as to well patients; it did give the highest percentage of palliation (68.7 per cent) with the lowest percentage of non-improvement (35 per cent). Of the 68.7 per cent palliation, 45.5 per cent lived 18 months or longer. Here, too, there were hopeless (14.8 per cent) and extensive (40.4 per cent) cases. In spite of this, however, 6.3 per cent are well. It made little difference whether colostomy was done prior to radiation or after obstruction seemed evident. External radiation alone yielded equal palliation and non-

improvement in its class with a 6.6 per cent cure. Combination of internal and external treatment however brought an 82.6 per cent palliation although only 5.8 per cent (one case) was well. In this case colostomy was done 10 days after admission because the growth did not diminish. All treatments were given prior to colostomy, the last one being on the day of the colostomy. Another case was operable on admission but had had a colostomy performed before admission. That patient is well.

Let us consider here another interesting group—those who came with an operable tumor. There are 13 in all and we find that 6 are well (50 per cent), 5 were benefited (41.6 per cent) and one left unbenefited (8.4 per cent).

Five of these cases were treated with radium alone. (The choice of radium therapy over operation was made because two refused operation, one chose radium in preference to operation, and in one radium was given because operation would destroy the sphincter. In the fifth case no note was found on the history why radium was chosen.) Of these 5, 3 are well—one 7½ years (this one was a basal cell carcinoma) and one 10 years, two were

TABLE VII—OPERABLE ON ADMISSION

	Radium	Radium and operation	Radium and colostomy
Well	2—50%	3—50%	—50%
Improved	2—50%	3—50%	—
Unimproved	—	—	—50%

TABLE VIII

Lived less than 6 months but benefited	5
Lived 6 months and benefited	4
Lived from 6 months to 1 year and benefited	43
Lived from 1 year to 8 months and benefited	20
Lived from 8 months to 1 year and benefited	4
Lived from 1 year to 3 years and benefited	—
Lived from 3 years to 4 years and benefited	5
Lived from 4 years to 5 years and benefited	—
Lived from 5 years to 6 years and benefited	—

Total

33

improved and only one not improved. The last mentioned did not yield to treatment necessitating a colostomy 6 months later.

In 6 cases the combination of operation plus radium was used. The operative procedure consisted of either perineal resection or the Kraske method of extirpation depending on the site of the lesion. Three of the six are well—5  $\frac{1}{2}$  and 8  $\frac{1}{2}$  years respectively. Two of the well ones were radiated after and one before operation. Two of the improved cases were operated upon following radium treatments and diminution in the size of the tumor. (One of these was too old to stand the shock of the operation; the other lived 3 years.) The third case was operated upon twice and radiated after each operation—improved and lived 2 years.

The eleventh case of the operable group had a colostomy done before coming to the hospital, having been diagnosed inoperable carcinoma at previous exploratory laparotomy—but by us operable. He has remained well for 9  $\frac{1}{2}$  years after radium treatments. The twelfth case had radium followed by a colostomy but was not benefited.

Table VII visualizes this group of cases which were operable on admission.

It is interesting also to observe the length of time the patients in all these various groups have been benefited (Table VIII). The following table is based on the duration of life after the date of admission, as the majority of cases were treated up to or within a few months of death.

**Cured cases.** In any method of treatment the great question is 'how many cures?' In the 200 cases under discussion we find that there are 22 (11 per cent) apparently cured ranging from 1 to 10 years. Fourteen of the

22 (7 per cent of the total number) remained well for five years or longer. These cured cases may be divided into three classes: (1) those cured by radium alone, (2) those cured by radium plus operation, (3) those cured by radium plus colostomy.

In the first class belong 8 cases or 4 per cent of all cases treated. Of the 200 treated 94 had radium alone and of these 8 are well. In other words radium in itself claims a cure of 8 cases out of 94 treated or 8.4 per cent of all cases where radium was used exclusively. In dealing with the second group let us premise before stating statistics this group contains those who have had radium plus operation with in some cases a colostomy especially where a colostomy was done in preparation for the operation. The emphasis here however is to be placed on the operation-radium therapy in contradistinction to the radium colostomy group. There are 58 cases in this group with a cure of 11 cases or 17.5 per cent or 5.5 per cent of the total number of cases in the series of 200. Seven of the 11 cured cases were sent to the hospital after operation. Two cases were recurrent after the operation and have remained well 7 and 9 years respectively. The remaining five were given prophylactic radiation only and have remained well one 2, two  $\frac{1}{2}$ , one 5 and one, 8 years. One of the recurrences was so bad that an immediate colostomy was required on admission in addition to radiation, but the patient has remained well 9 years. Of the 4 operated upon after admission there are 2 which were operated upon after radiation—one in which a Kraske was done 3 months after the last radium treatment and one in which a vaginal resection was done 13  $\frac{1}{2}$  months after radiation. The first is well  $\frac{1}{2}$  years, the second is well 4  $\frac{1}{2}$  years. One case was operated

\*In addition to these 22 cured cases there is one which had an exploratory operation before admission and was pronounced inoperable carcinoma. The tumor taken at our examination was diagnosed, probably benign papilloma. It has just been found, 1 year after treatment, patient was well.



upon after admission but *before* radiation and remained well one year but died from shock after two other operation for prolapsus. The fourth is still living 8½ years after the first treatment, some treatments having been given before and some after operation.

In the third class those cured by radium and colostomy, there are 3 cases or 1.5 per cent of all treated. In the entire series there were 48 patients who had a colostomy in addition to radium, that is 6.3 per cent of the colostomy radium group are cured or 3 out of 48 cases.

To summarize briefly the cured cases we may say that operation radium therapy cured 17.2 per cent of its series, radium alone cured 8.4 per cent and colostomy radium cured 6.4 per cent. In analyzing the 22 cured cases we find that the periods of cure have been as follows:

TABLE IX

Cases		Cases
Well 3 years		Well 4½ years
Well 9½ years		Well 4 years
Well 9 years		Well 3 years
Well 8 years	3	Well 3½ years
Well 7½ years	1	Well 3 years
Well 7 years		Well 4 years
Well 5 years		Well 3 years

## CONCLUSIONS

1. Radium used alone or with some operative procedure is per excellence our most valuable therapeutic agent in the treatment of cancer of the rectum in all stages. Its therapeutic value lies both in its palliation and its high percentage of cures—11 per cent of those treated. As a palliative measure it benefited 62 per cent of all the cases. In the hopeless group radium is valuable in giving relief to various symptoms and affording comfort for the remainder of life. There are a number (27 per cent of the total) who did not respond and these we term for the present as not radio sensitive. In this group the tumor was fixed in 40 per cent and practically all were well advanced. The one way to determine the radio-sensitiveness of a tumor is a substantial treatment followed by careful observation. In other words the great benefits

to be expected from radium justify its trial in every case of cancer of the rectum.

2. As to the best method of radium application sufficient data are not at hand at present to draw positive conclusions. We feel that we must give the implantation of needle points a fuller trial as we believe that it alone, or it combined with other methods, will yield the highest percentage of improvement and of cures. At present we can say that uniformly whether by radium alone or in combination with operation and colostomy a combination of external and internal application gives the highest percentage of palliation, while the radical operation plus external treatment yields the highest percentage of well patients, namely 32 per cent, and external treatment in cases where there was no operation gave a cure of 11.1 per cent.

Briefly the procedure in treating a case of carcinoma of the rectum as indicated by our results would be: (1) If the case is operable, radiate and operate there being little choice which should be done first, but especially radiate externally. If all the growth cannot be removed either treat internally as well as externally or implant bare glass needle points if sufficient growth remains after the operation. This can be done at the operation. (2) If the patient is inoperable or a border line case, treat heavily with external and internal radiation and implant in the hope of bringing the tumor to an operable size or causing it to disappear entirely. If it becomes operable, operate and radiate again, if necessary. If there is postoperative recurrence, radium offers excellent palliation and a good chance of cure. Of all the well cases, 9.9 per cent were recurrent after previous operations. (3) If on admission there is obstruction a colostomy should be done however from our statistics it does not seem wise to do a colostomy as a routine or even as an expedient measure unless there is obstruction.

Finally in this series radium therapy has been helpful in obtaining 11 per cent cure and a 62.3 per cent palliation of all cases in the series of 200 suffering from carcinoma of the rectum treated in our hospital.

## TUBERCULOUS TENOSYNOVITIS OF THE HAND

A REPORT OF FOURTEEN CASES OF TUBERCULOUS TENOSYNOVITIS<sup>1</sup>

H. ALVIN B. KANAWEL, M.D. CHICAGO

THE accompanying report of fourteen patients with tuberculosis of the tendon sheaths of the hand who have been under my care during the past few years serves to emphasize the necessity for early recognition of this condition and the possibility of complete cure by adequate and properly directed treatment. The necessity for early recognition is emphasized by the fact that fragmentation of one or more tendons was present in six out of fourteen patients; secondary involvement of the wrist in two and osteomyelitis of the index finger in one. These complications in my judgment were secondary to the tendon sheath involvement. The possibility of complete cure is attested by the results presented in several patients observed over a number of years.

## ETIOLOGY

The ages of these fourteen patients varied from 19 to 60; one was 51, another 42, and eleven were in the third decade of life. The four with tuberculosis of the dorsal sheaths were 21, 26, 27, and 28 years respectively. While no age is exempt, the disease shows a predilection for the early years of adult life.

The influence of trauma as an etiological factor cannot be denied, although specific instances may be lacking. One of my patients was a shoemaker, another an artisan who constantly handled tools, and another a mail clerk. That trauma is a dominant factor is improbable, since in four patients the lesion involved only the dorsal tendons, but it is doubtless more than a coincidence that in all but one case the right hand was involved, and the single case of involvement of the left hand occurred in a left-handed individual. Similar observations concerning the hand involved have been made by other writers.

The possibility of infection entering through the skin of the hand itself is suggested by the sequence of events in the case of a patient who

noticed first a small nodule on the thumb which he himself picked off. Removal of this nodule was followed by a discharge of pus. After the infected area was incised it remained healed for a time, but in a month the discharge reappeared and continued intermittently for about a year when the patient noticed that the wrist was swollen. Not until then did he come for operation. In this particular case it cannot be denied that the tuberculous process may have been present in the tendon sheath previous to the appearance of the nodule on the thumb.

In only one of my patients was there a demonstrable lesion in the lungs, and none had evidences of tuberculosis elsewhere. I am informed, however, that in sanatoria for tuberculous disease of the tendon sheath is not at all uncommon as a complication or sequela of pulmonary tuberculosis. That it is frequently present without an evident lung involvement is certain.

## PATHOLOGY

Our knowledge of the disease dates from the observation of a case recorded in 1756 by Olaf Acrel, of Stockholm. This report was followed by others from Dupuytren, Velpeau, Laennec, Cloquet, and later by observations from German writers,—Heineke, Virchow, Brodie, and others. One of the earliest comprehensive studies was made by Michon, who apparently recognized the tuberculous nature of the disease, but it remained for Hoeftmann to demonstrate the presence of giant cells and tubercles.

The disease may appear in various forms. In the simplest type a serous exudate alone is present. Later granulation tissue and rice bodies appear, and finally in the severest forms, fungus formation and extensive necrosis take place. These variations are doubtless due to the duration of the disease, the varying resistance of the individual, and the varying

<sup>1</sup>Read before the American Surgical Association, Rochester, Minnesota, May 21, June 1, and 22.



Fig. 9. Tuberculous tenosynovitis of ulnar and radial bursa (A, B) with perfect functional result after operation (C).

toxicity of the organism. In my own patients all of these variations in pathology have been observed.

The affected area, whether it involves the dorsal or volar surface of the forearm, the wrist, the palmar surface of the hand or the individual fingers, appears as a more or less spindle-shaped swelling (Figs. 1, 3, 5, 6, 8, 9). This swelling may give a definite sense of fluctuation; it may be doughy; it is rarely hard and firm. Early in the course of the disease it may be so ill defined as to leave a question as to its actual presence.

On incising the skin over the affected area, the deep fascia appears more tense than normal, and the fascia and superficial tissues may appear slightly edematous. On incising the deep fascia, evidence of pathological change immediately appears. The tendon sheaths are no longer white and glistening but yellowish white, grayish red, gray purple or bluish purple. Instead of herniating quickly through the smallest opening in the deep fascia, the edematous tissue tends to herniate into the wound only when an incision of some length is made. On incising it, this edematous tissue is found to consist of the thickened tendon sheaths and tendons, more or less closely matted together (Fig. 10). If the process is not far advanced it is possible to separate the individual tendons from one another. Then it may be seen that the involved tendons, with



Fig. 10. Hygrotonous form of tuberculous tenosynovitis with incision made (from patient in Fig. 9).

their sheaths, form a fusiform enlargement. The vascular sheath varies in thickness from 0.5 to 3 millimeters, depending on the duration of the disease. On incising the sheath the thickened tendon appears within it (Fig. 11, B). Much of the fusiform enlargement disappears as thin, straw-colored fluid pours from the open sheath. The thickened tendon is still free in the sheath, and on incising the tendon it is found that the thickening is due to involvement of the visceral layer of its sheath. The white fibrous tendon is still intact within the soft vascular granulation tissue which has replaced the normal, opaque, paper visceral layer of the tendon sheath. During this stage the tendon can still be dissected out of the tuberculous sheath and shows little or no pathological change. This is the earliest stage of the so-called hygrotonous form.

In a later stage the sheath becomes partially obliterated by fibrous tissue formation. Fluid is confined to a definite portion of the sheath, and rice bodies may appear in the fluid.

Still later the fluid is replaced by a caseous substance which may be localized in one or two areas. The tendon sheath is replaced by granulation tissue, and later by fibrous tissue. Fragmentation of the tendons takes place (Fig. 12) and several tendons, or all of them



Fig. 3. Tuberculous tenosynovitis of ulnar and radial bursae with plastic repair of the tendons before a, and immediately after b, c, 3 years after operation

may be firmly bound together in a mass of fibrous tissue.

The description of the findings at operation in two of our cases is very characteristic. In the first case (C. Wesley Memorial Hospital No. 86002) the report is as follows: "The tendons looked bluish distended and much thickened. On opening the tendon sheaths, the apparent enlargement was seen to be due to a homogeneous mass of granulation tissue which in places seemed to be breaking down and to look caseous. This tissue surrounded the individual tendons like a sheath. In another case (S. Wesley Memorial Hospital No. 103348) the report states: "The tendons of the four fingers were involved from a point 3 inches above the volar carpal ligament to the webs of the fingers. In the distal half of the palm, a little to the ulnar side of the midline, was a definitely encapsulated mass the size of a small egg filled with sago-like substance but without fluid and without melon seeds (Fig. 5). To the wall of this mass the tendons of the third and fourth fingers were firmly adherent. All traces of the tendon sheaths of the four fingers had disappeared, and the isolation of the individual tendons from the fibrous tissue which bound them together was extremely difficult."

These varying conditions described as characteristic of different stages of the disease may at times be seen in the same individual. Straw-colored fluid with rice bodies may be present in the radial and ulnar bursae while the tendons of the fifth finger in the palm

have undergone almost complete fragmentation and division. Such fragmentation can occur while the tendon still moves freely in its sheath.

The final stage of the uncomplicated disease the fungus form is characterized by extensive formation of granulation tissue and caseation, with or without rice bodies. The exposed tuberculous mass is very vascular, soft, and of a grayish red or purple color. It looks like a sausage-shaped enlargement which has replaced the tendinous mass. When the soft thick granulation tissue forming its outer wall is incised the interior of the tendon sheath with the involved tendon is exposed. There may be some thick gelatinous, straw-colored fluid present; there may be rice bodies (Fig. 2); there may be only caseous material within the synovial space (Fig. 5). At times the swelling may be bilocular with rice bodies present in one loculus and gelatinous fluid in another. The lining membrane of the tendon sheath is no longer glossy and shining but dull and lusterless. It may be adherent to the tendon in a part of its course; it frequently shows areas of caseation and necrosis.

The visceral layer of the sheath is involved like the parietal layer. The extent of involvement of the tendon contained within it depends on the duration of the disease. Fragmentation and division of the tendons are the ultimate result. Union of several or all the tendons in a thick mass of scar tissue represents nature's attempt at cure. It was this

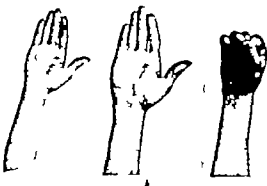


Fig. 4. Tuberculous tenosynovitis of ulnar and radial bursae before & after operation.

particular type of tuberculous disease which lead both Lefranc and Chassagnac to make a diagnosis of sarcoma in lesion which Michon later showed to be tuberculous.

Eventually if healing by fibrous tissue formation fails to limit the pathological process, extensive caseation takes place the involved tissues break down, abscesses are formed and finally a secondary infection is superimposed on the tuberculous process.

Any of the individual tendon sheath may be involved but multiple involvement seems to be more common on the dorsum than in the palm. The palmar involvement follows strictly upon anatomical lines, so that we may have isolated involvement of the tendon sheaths of the index middle and ring fingers but if the process involves the little finger or thumb primarily both ulnar and radial bursae are involved in nearly every case. An ulnar bursal infection is practically always followed by extension to the radial bursa, and the converse is also true and in both instances the extension of the bursa above the wrist shows involvement. When the mass ruptures into the forearm they are always found lying upon the pronator quadratus and the interosseous septum under cover of the flexor profundus digitorum. In one of my patients there was involvement of the ulnar and radial bursae with simultaneous involvement of the tendon sheath of the ring finger and in another patient a tuberculous involvement of the tendon sheath of the index finger (Fig. 6) developed 6 years after operation for a tuber-

culous process involving the ulnar and radial bursae. During the intervening 6 years there was no clinical evidence of a tuberculous process in the index finger.

Upon the dorsum multiple sheath involvement is more common (Figs. 8-9).

It is an interesting observation that here there was often fragmentation of tendons—in six out of fourteen patients—in only one case were the tendons of more than one finger destroyed. In one case the tendons of the index finger were involved in two those of the little finger. In a fourth case the flexor longus pollicis was involved and in the fifth case the extensor longus pollicis. In our last case, a definitely encapsulated mass had formed in the palm (Fig. 5) to the wall of which the fragmented tendons of the third, fourth, and fifth fingers were adherent. In ulnar bursal infection destruction of the tendons of the little finger is most common.

Attention should be drawn particularly to the involvement of the median nerve in tuberculous of the ulnar and radial bursae. The anatomical relations of the nerve in the forearm, at the wrist and distal to it, are such that it must inevitably be involved in the process (Fig. 10). While in my cases it has always been surrounded by the tuberculous mass, in no case has there been destruction of the nerve although it is frequently swollen and hyperæmic.

Tuberculous tenosynovitis does not tend to become generalized or to involve the regional lymph glands, although one of my patients presented a tuberculous focus on the skin of the forearm of the elbow. Either the hygro-matous or the fungoid form may extend to the surface or to joints and produce typical skin and joint lesions with fistulae. Cold abscesses seldom, if ever appear but following the formation of fistulae acute inflammatory processes may develop with all the serious consequences that follow suppurative tenosynovitis. Rupture of the hygro-matous sheath into the forearm with the extension of rice bodies under the flexor profundus often occurs, while less often there may be a rupture into the middle palmar space as was shown in one of my patients (Y. Wesley Memorial Hospital No. 37802).

The histological picture is that of tuberculous tissue elsewhere with much endothelial proliferation, with an irregular connective tissue ground substance interspersed with giant cells in its deeper layers, with tubercles and with coagulation necrosis. The involved tendons as well show giant cells in many places (Fig 7).

During the earlier years great controversy raged over the origin of the rice bodies and melon seeds, which had been compared by Acrel to cooked sago. Dupuytren was the first to call attention to the central cavity that is often found in these bodies. He believed them to be hydatid cysts and to contain parasites. Laennec, Hipp, Cloquet, and the parasitologist, Chiriac, concurred in this theory so that the disease became known as Dupuytren's hydatid tumor. The majority of observers believed the rice bodies to be unorganized concretions arising from the coagulations of the fibrin in the synovial fluid of the tendon sheaths. Velpeau called attention to the presence of similar bodies in joints and mucous bursae and believed they were developed from fibrin lymph and some from pus. Hyrtl in 1842 described a case in which rice bodies seemed to be necrotic portions of the tendon sheath wall. After Michon (1851) called attention to the organized nature of these bodies, Virchow suggested that they originated from the coagulation of an albuminous substance and was seconded in this theory by Heineke, Brodie, Beger, and Koenig. Better staining methods and further study demonstrated that they have their origin in the degeneration products of the tuberculous granulation tissue and contain, in addition, accretions from the fibrin deposit. The exact origin of the rice bodies is an academic question but the fact that their presence is pathognomonic of tuberculosis is of importance although isolated cases are reported in which tuberculosis has not been demonstrated.

The histological picture of a rice body presents chiefly fibrous material which contains here and there a giant cell with the bacilli tuberculosis. Goldmann and Garre showed that these bacilli are capable of producing tuberculosis in a guinea pig if the rice



Fig 3. Fungoid form of tuberculous tenosynovitis.

bodies are implanted in the peritoneal cavity although not all the bodies contain bacilli.

#### SYMPTOMATOLOGY

In general the symptoms and signs are those of a slowly developing enlargement of the involved area, with impairment of function of the tendons and of the median nerve. At first the patient complains only of a stiffness of the hand and inability to make a fist. There may be no history of spontaneous pain. At certain stages of the disease a leathery crepitation may be felt and heard on movement of the tendons but this soon disappears and is generally not elicited when the patient presents himself for treatment.

The swelling follows the anatomical outline of the sheath involved. In the case of the ulnar and radial bursae there is a fullness at the base of the palm more marked upon the ulnar side. Above the annular ligament the lower part of the volar surface of the forearm is enlarged (Figs 1, 3, 5). If the two hands are held up side by side and observed from the lateral aspect, the relatively greater thickness of the affected arm is clearly seen (Fig 8). Pressure above the wrist will cause the palmar swelling to become more tense.

Owing to the involvement of the median nerve the patient not infrequently complains of numbness and tingling, particularly on the sides of the index, middle and ring fingers, and often impairment of sensation can be demonstrated. One might expect that the



Fig. 6. Tuberculous tenosynovitis of index finger secondary to tuberculous tenosynovitis of ulnar and radial bursa successfully operated upon 6 years previously.

congestion of the nerve would give rise to much pain, particularly in the early stages, but this complaint has not always been present. In one case, however, the character of the pain and its course were so typical of what one would expect that the history with reference to this symptom is taken from the internist's record (R. Wealey Memorial Hospital No. 92841). About three years ago as far as the patient can remember he lifted something and noticed some slight pain in this wrist joint. About 12 hours later the pain became very severe and a swelling appeared over the flexor surface of the wrist joint and to a slighter degree over the thumb. During the succeeding weeks the swelling fluctuated in size but a dull pain was constantly present and was aggravated by motion. The pain was seemingly worse at night and for 6 months the patient would get up two or three times at night unable to sleep on account of the excruciating pain. About 3 weeks after the onset he noticed a numb feeling over the middle and ring fingers and a stiffness in his joint. For the past 2 years there has been comparatively no pain.

In our last case the history dates back 7 years. The patient first noticed a swelling about the ulnar side of the wrist and pain which extended up the forearm and down the



Fig. 7. Cross section of tendon removed from patient in Figure 6 showing characteristic tubercle formation.

fingers. This pain was described as a terrible burning so that the patient frequently got up at night to plunge her hand and forearm into ice-cold water. She sought one doctor after another and applied lotions, ointments, and packs without affecting the pain in any appreciable degree. A year after the onset, the severity of the pain diminished very markedly and for the past 6 years there has been little spontaneous pain. Another patient whose history extended over a period of 18 months stated that for the first 6 months she had severe burning pain throughout the hand and forearm particularly at night and when the hand was elevated. She hung the arm over the side of the bed to relieve the pain, and frequently got up at night to plunge it into a reservoir of hot water which stood at the back of the kitchen stove.

When rupture of the melon seeds from the ulnar bursa into the palm has taken place the middle palmar space is involved and the concavity of the palm is lost. When the rupture has occurred into the forearm a general swelling of the entire flexor part of the lower half of the forearm is noted. Even before fragmentation of the tendons occurs, there is partial loss of function of the fingers in ulnar. Stiffness, swelling, the inability to flex or extend the finger completely are the earlier symptoms. Loss of power and finally inability to move the fingers indicate extensive involvement of the tendons.

When the tendon sheaths on the dorsum are involved the patient complains of little except stiffness, and a fluctuating swelling over the anatomical outline of the sheaths. There is



Fig. 8. Tuberculous tenosynovitis of the dorsal tendon sheaths of the left hand and right. The right hand and wrist are normal.

little limitation of motion and little or no pain and tenderness. Crepitation may be felt at certain stages of the disease.

In old neglected cases and those with bone and joint involvement, fistulae form, secondary infection ensues, and the typical well-known picture of joint and bone tuberculosis is presented.

Systemic symptoms are so slight as to be of no importance, but other foci of tuberculosis should always be sought.

#### TREATMENT

Tuberculosis of the tendon sheaths if unaccompanied by active lesions elsewhere is probably one of the least difficult of tuberculous processes in which to obtain complete cure. This may be secured either by conservative treatment such as removal of the melen seeds, injection of sodoform emulsion and immobilization by splinting for a considerable period or by complete surgical removal. The former method requires considerable time for its application with consequent loss of use of the hand. As a result of prolonged immobilization, atrophy and contractures of the muscles take place, fibrous adhesions form about the joints, and these conditions are accentuated by the temporary loss of nerve function and by the involvement of the nerves in the patho-



Fig. 9. Tuberculous tenosynovitis of the dorsal tendon sheaths.

logical process itself. These results, however, are usually transitory and function is restored some weeks or months after removal of the splints. It may be advisable to combine active surgical intervention and immobilization in advanced cases if the bones and joints are involved in the process.

In my earlier cases the first method was utilized, but in later years the results obtained by complete dissection have been so excellent both as regards eradication of the disease and the prompt restoration of function, that this method has been used exclusively. I have several patients treated some years ago by the conservative method in whom good results were obtained, but the records are inadequate and I have not been able to get them to return for a verification of the result so that with one exception these are not included in the present report. The exception is that of a patient (Y. Wesley Memorial Hospital No. 37802) who was first observed in 1912. He was suffering from tuberculosis of the ulnar and radial bursa with extension into the palmar space and the forearm with several tuberculous sinuses and with probable involvement of the wrist joint. Short incisions were made in the palm and in the forearm, the melen seeds present were



an infection of 10 per cent made splints were worn for a number of months. Meanwhile the patient was injected into the elbow joint three and tuberculous was a year or about a year the process had been entirely eradicated and the hand. Three years later the case of another patient was treated at the wrist. Splints were worn for three months and since the operation he has been entirely well. No limitation of motion at the wrist was estimated in March 1910. The evidence of active tuberculosis was elsewhere. The twenty-third when this patient first came and the long period during which he was under observation. However the possibility of cure by conservative means. This fact is confirmed by my own experience in other cases. I have not been able to follow so

as calculated in the critical survey with tuberculosis of the dorsal wrist in which the process was in the wrist and in which immobilization was used without other procedures. It would seem natural for this case or in those patients with active tuberculosis of the hand. The patient used for study in this series were treated by active surgery. For truly these should be the treatment of the death of the wrist and tuberculosis of the wrist. This division is necessary. The technique of treatment is different. Unfortunately the results are similar.

## THE IDEAL TREATMENT

is always done under local anesthesia. One-half per cent novocaine is used. The clavicle is a 10 block the nerve. If more than one is not enough it is supplemented by an ulnar nerve at the elbow and of incision and by infiltration of the nerve after its exposure in the

wrist. After the hand is surgically prepared a rubber glove is drawn over it and the glove incised at the site of operation. A bloodless field is secured by maintaining constriction with a blood-pressure apparatus at twenty points above the systolic blood pressure. The constriction is released at the end of an hour and restored later if necessary. But if the dissection is done carefully it is usually possible to complete the operation without releasing the constriction.

By regulating the degree of constriction with the blood-pressure apparatus and maintaining as low a pressure as is consistent with hemostasis, the danger of producing a musculospiral paralysis from excessive tension is avoided.

Nine patients with tuberculosis of the flexor tendon sheaths have been subjected to a complete resection of the tuberculous tissue with restoration of function in every case. In the early case the dissection was supplemented by splint immobilization for varying lengths of time. This period has been gradually shortened until now immobilization is not considered necessary except in those patients who may be suffering from a complication of the disease such as bone or joint involvement. We realize that the number of patients observed is too small to warrant dogmatic statements but that permanent and satisfactory results may be obtained without immobilization is shown by the successful results in the patients who have been under our care. The avoidance of the disability due to immobilization is a strong argument in favor of early mobilization.

Since in every case in which the ulnar bursa has been involved there has been involvement of the radial bursa also the operation should be designed so as to reach both bursae. The technique used in such cases is as follows.

An incision is made upon the flexor surface of the forearm and hand, from 3 inches above the wrist down to the distal flexion crease of the palm (Fig. 10). The incision is made over the middle of the forearm, and extends into the palm at the radial side of the hypothenar eminence. If the tendon sheath of the little finger is involved farther distalward, the in-

cision may be continued to the radial side of the fifth finger as far as necessary but this extension of the incision is avoided if possible. If the sheath of the flexor longus pollicis which is directly continuous with the radial bursa, is involved a second incision is made to ensure an adequate exposure. This incision begins a thumb's breadth below the anterior annular ligament, curves radialward around the thenar eminence and extends distalward on the thumb as far as is necessary. Such an incision will avoid injury of the motor branch to the muscles of the thenar eminence a branch given off by the median nerve just below the annular ligament.

The incision on the flexor surface of the forearm and palm is continued through the anterior annular ligament and the palmar fascia. The ligament is not sutured after the operation, and I have never seen disability result from its incision.

The first structure sought in the forearm is the median nerve (Fig. 10). This is followed into the palm, the greatest care being exercised to preserve every filament. To aid in the dissection it is my custom to use a pair of spectacles which magnify the tissue about one and one half times. This has the disadvantage of bringing the operator's face closer to the field but the advantage of enabling him to recognize and preserve the nerve filaments and small blood vessels. The median nerve is often found completely surrounded by tuberculous tissue but I have never seen it invaded although it may be inflamed and swollen to twice its normal size.

When the median nerve has been isolated from the tuberculous tissue and protected by gauze saturated in salt solution, the dissection of the tendons and the removal of the tuberculous tissue is carried out. Each tendon is raised in turn and with a fine sharp knife the thickened visceral sheath is dissected away (Fig. 11). One is surprised at how little injury most of the tendons have sustained. Usually the tuberculous sheath may be removed and an apparently intact tendon is left behind. As each tendon is freed one holds it aside and passes to the next; the tuberculous tissue meanwhile remaining in one mass or at the most in two.



Fig. 10. Operative incision and appearance of tuberculous tendon sheaths.

After the forearm and wrist are thoroughly dissected one passes into the palm and completes the dissection, using redoubled care not to cut any of the nerve filaments and to avoid injury to the blood vessels as much as possible. The prolongation of the ulnar bursa along the tendons to the little finger requires especial attention. If the sheath going to the little finger or thumb is involved (and involvement of either one is common) both layers of the tendon sheaths are completely removed through the incisions described. It is important not to leave the slightest vestige of tuberculous tissue.

Not infrequently one or more tendons may be found fragmented, but the remaining tendons will be found intact. If the destruction has been slight I have left the affected tendons in some instances, but have generally felt it advisable to excise the diseased tendon. If the destruction has been in the palmar area and in ulnar and radial bursal tuberculosis that is its customary location, one can secure excellent functional results by attaching the

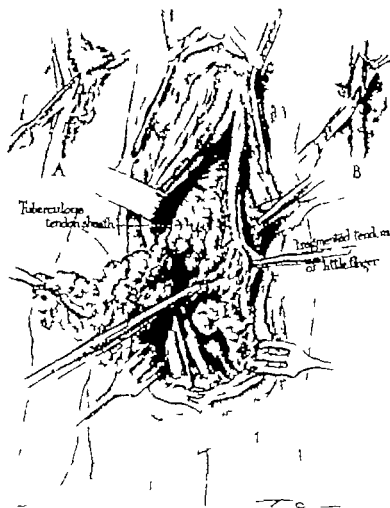


Fig. Method of dissection of the tuberculous tissue

severed ends to the corresponding adjacent tendon care being exercised to attach them at the proper site to secure the same degree of flexion in both fingers (Fig. 2 A). Since the operation is performed under local anesthesia and since the infiltration of the nerve has begun to lose its effect by this time, it is possible to determine the proper site for attachment by inserting a temporary suture and asking the patient to flex his fingers. Prolonged pressure from the Martin bandage or the blood pressure apparatus will paralyze the nerve temporarily so that contraction of

the muscles may be impossible but a proper appreciation of the relative position of the two fingers and of their tendons will enable one to attach the severed tendon at the proper site. The proximal end of each cut tendon is also attached under slight tension to the corresponding adjacent tendon above thus ensuring some slight degree of individual motion, a result somewhat surprising to me.

All hemorrhage is carefully stopped, and it has been my custom to leave in the wound a small amount of iodoform powder suspended in ether. The incision is closed without drain

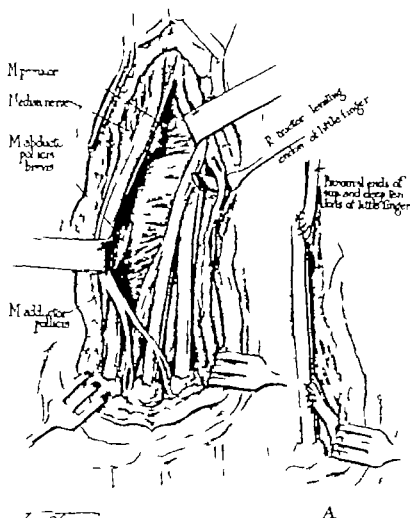


Fig. 7. Appearance of tendon after the removal of the tuberculous tissue and plastic repair of fragmented tendon.

age. No splint is applied and the patient is told to use the hand for ordinary simple duties as soon as it is healed.

Under this treatment none of these nine patients has had a recurrence and all have practically complete function of their hands, with the exception of the cases in which the tendons have been excised. Due to the plastic procedure mentioned these cases have very little disability. The photographs presented show the after result in some of these patients.

In two patients as noted above tuberculosis was subsequently found in other tendon sheaths. In one case (O. Wesley Memorial Hospital No 46977 Fig 6) tuberculosis of the tendon sheath of the index finger was discovered six years after the operation upon the ulnar and radial bursa. Whether this was present at the time of the primary operation and developed slowly or whether it developed subsequently cannot be said but it is certain that there was no recurrence in the palm or

forearm. This was a particularly favorable case for observation since the patient was a shoemaker and while he refrained for a year from using his hand strenuously he worked at his trade throughout that time and during the next 5 years used it as he had always done without any attempt to favor it.

The other patient (R. Wesley Memorial Hospital No. 92541) returned 6 weeks after operation with evidence of a tuberculosis of the sheath of the tendons of the ring finger. Here it is certain the lesion was present at the time of the first operation and overlooked. He also had a nodule on the skin of the forearm at the elbow. This was removed at the time of the first operation. He also has remained entirely well to date a period of more than 2 years.

My experience with tuberculosis of the tendon sheaths of individual fingers is limited to the two patients just mentioned. In one there was a tuberculosis of the tendon sheath of the ring finger and in the other of the index finger. The former presented the typical proliferation of tuberculous granulation tissue upon both the parietal and visceral surfaces of the sheath the history stating that this was more extensive upon the superficial than upon the deep tendon. Rice bodies filled the cavity. Under local anesthesia an incision was made upon the flexor surface from the distal flexion crease of the palm to the distal end of the middle phalanx. The entire sheath was dissected away and the tuberculous tissue dissected from the tendon. Fortunately fragmentation of the tendons was not present. The wound was closed and the patient permitted to use the finger as soon as the primary wound was healed. A complete functional result was obtained as will be seen by examining the photographs (Fig. 1).

The other patient had suffered for some time with tuberculosis of the tendon sheath of the index finger and in addition has an involvement of the proximal interphalangeal joint and the distal end of the proximal phalanx. Here it seemed advisable to amputate the finger at the metacarpophalangeal joint and remove the tendons for some distance proximal to this point. An uneventful recovery ensued and there has been no re-

currence of the tuberculosis during the 2½ years that have elapsed since this operation.

These two cases typify the procedure to be followed. If there is no involvement of bone or joint and the tendons are not so fragmented as to demand removal, a complete dissection of the tuberculous material will end in recovery but if any complications are present, amputation should be the operation of choice.

My experience with cases with tuberculosis of the dorsal tendon sheaths in which adequate records were kept and in which I have been able to follow the results over a fair period of time is confined to four patients. Unfortunately the results have not been so satisfactory as with tuberculosis of the flexor sheaths. This was due in one case to incomplete excision and in another to poor judgment in the choice of the type of the treatment.

In two patients the removal of the tuberculous tissue resulted in permanent cures. One patient, in whom a recurrence took place (B. Wesley Memorial Hospital, No. 79844) was suffering at the time of operation from an incipient pulmonary tuberculosis which was suspected but not proven. Some weeks after operation the pulmonary involvement became evident and, later, other sheaths upon the dorsum of the hand became involved, or a recurrence took place at the site of the earlier involvement. Personal examination was not possible but the history obtained seemed to justify this assumption. At operation no rice bodies had been found, the process seemed to be more acute than usual, and in view of the probability of lung involvement, I believe that immobilization of the wrist, supplemented by hygienic treatment, would have been the better treatment.

The other patient (S. Wesley Memorial Hospital No. 94640) suffered from a typical tuberculosis of the dorsoradial sheath (Fig. 9). Rice bodies had ruptured from the tendon sheaths into the surrounding tissue. Here resection was attempted, but was not completely carried out so that a recurrence with sinus formation ensued. The hand was then treated by sun baths and immobilization, with apparent recovery after 9 months.

The history of this patient emphasizes the difficulty of complete dissection of the dorsal sheaths. This can be secured only by the most painstaking endeavor. The sheaths are multiple and pass under the dense posterior annular ligament through separate compartments. These tunnels should be incised, and every vestige of tuberculous tissue including fragmented tendons should be removed.

It is a pleasure to acknowledge the assistance of my associates Dr Sumner Koch and Dr W H Woolston in following up the patients and verifying the records.

## REFERENCES

- VOGEL, O. Chirurgische Vorfälle aus dem Schwedischen Callens. 777 u. 81. (Translated by J A Murray.)  
 BRUNS, A. Die Tuberkulose der Sehenscheiden. Deutsche Zeitschr f Chir 88:3, xv 335.  
 BILL, E. Ueber das Hygroma proliferum palmare. Inaugural dissertation, Leipzig, 866.  
 CHAVAT, M. Bull et mèm Soc de Chir de Par. 908 xxv 23.  
 CLARK, B F. Ann Surg 898, xxviii, 384.  
 DE QUERAIN AND LAUE. Ueber bursartige Muskelstuhelklose. Arch f klin Chir 893, xiv 97.  
 DUNLAP, E W. Tuberculosis of tendons and of tendon sheaths. Trans Conn Rec Med, 905.  
 FALASCH, R. Zur Lehre von Ganglion nebst einem neuen Ansatze nebst der fungose Sehenscheidenentzündung. Arch f klin Chir 885, xxvii 58.  
 FIEBIGER. Ein Fall von Sehenscheidenstüberkulose geheilt durch Landererische Histologektionen. Deutsche med Wochenschr 905, xxv, 11.  
 FRIEDRICH, O. Ueber Tendosynovitis crepitans. Arch f klin Chir 909, lxxviii, 83.  
 GARRIC, C. Die primäre tuberkulöse Sehenscheidenentzündung. Berl klin Chir 89, vii, 393.  
 GIBBERN, A C. Tubercular synovitis of the sheaths of the tendons. Med Rec 887, xv 77.  
 GONZALEZ BIRN. A case of tubercular tenosynovitis. T Path Soc London, 888, xl, 244.  
 GOLDBERG, J. Ueber die Bildungen aus der Restkörperchen in tuberkuloseerkrankten Gelenken, Schleimhäuten und Sehenscheiden. Beitr klin Chir 896, xi 757.  
 G. Z. BIRNBAUM. On myeloid tumors of tendon sheaths. A report of case. Glasgow M J 914, lxxxi, 333.  
 HANSEN, H. Ueber Sehenscheidenstüberkulose. Inaugural dissertation M J 80.  
 HOFFER, V H. Ueber Ganglion und chronisch fungöse Sehenscheidenentzündung (Hygroma proliferum—Virchow). Inaugural dissertation Koenigsberg 876.  
 HOFFER, A. Ueber Beiträge zur Lehre von der Sehenscheidenentzündung, besonders der chronisch fungösen an den unteren Extremitäten. Inaugural dissertation, Berlin 886.  
 JONES, R. Synovite tuberculeuse des gaines tendineuses. Progrès med Par 89, x, 399.  
 KATZER, F. Zur Kenntnis der primären Muskelstüberkulose. Arch f klin Chir lxxvii, 33.  
 KATZER, V. M. Ueber die Natur der Corpora Ortolani. Inaugural dissertation Wuerzburg 896.  
 KOWAL, I. Die Bedeutung des Faserstoffes fuer die pathologisch anatomische und die klinische Entwicklung der Gelenk- und Sehenscheiden Tuberkulose. Centralbl f Chir 886, xii 425.  
 KRECHT, H. Ueber die Restkörperbildungen in den Hygromen. Inaugural dissertation Bonn, 890.  
 LANGE, Ueber die Bedeutung des Faserstoffes und seine Umwandlungen. Arch f klin Chir lxxvii, 376.  
 LICHT. Zur Behandlung des chronischen Hydrops der Sehenscheiden und der Ganglien. Deutsche Zeitschr f Chir 87, 1, 466.  
 MAYER, M L. Ueber maligne Geschwulst der Sehenscheiden. Inaugural dissertation Wuerzburg, 886.  
 MICHON, L M. Des tumeurs synoviales de la partie inférieure de l'ant bras, de la face palmaire du poignet et de la main. Thèse, 8.  
 MULLER, O P. Tuberculosis tendosynovitis. Ann Surg 9, lvi, 496.  
 MULLER, C F OTTO. Ueber tuberkulöse Sehenscheidenentzündung. Inaugural dissertation, 887.  
 MURPHY, J B. Tuberculosis tenosynovitis of the palmar synovial bursa. Surg Clin 9, 6, 395.  
 NICAISE, POULET and VAILLARD. N tumeur tuberculeuse des hygromes et des synovites tendineuses. Rev de chir 884, 600.  
 NORDEN. Drei Fälle von Tendosynovitis fungosa an den Fingern. Inaugural dissertation, 896.  
 SCHULZ, K. Tuberkulose und Syphilis der Sehenscheiden. Virchow Arch f path Anat 894, cxv 304.  
 Idem. Ueber die Restkörperbildung in Sehenscheiden und Gelenken. Arch f path Anat etc Berl 889, cxiv 86.  
 SCHULZ, K. On Wegen Sehenscheidenstüberkulose ausgeführte Muskelbursaresektion. Zentralbl f Chir 908, cxv, 503.  
 STEIN, E. Ueber die Ätiologie und Lokalisation der Sehenscheidenstüberkulose. Inaugural dissertation Albert Ludwig Univ 903.  
 W. 7909. Multiple tenosynovitis. Clin J Lond 9, xl, 83.  
 WESTPHAL, J. Ueber Sehenscheidenstüberkulose. Inaugural dissertation, Juel 89.  
 WILHELM, P. Die Histologische Untersuchungen über Sehenscheidenhygroma. Inaugural dissertation Berlin 901.  
 ZORNITZ, B. Ueber die Resultate der Exstirpation des tuberkulösen Sehenscheidenhygroms der Hand. Berl klin Chir 905, lxxix, 634.

## ADENOMYOMATA INVOLVING THE SIGMOID

BY F. STARR JUDD, M.D., F.A.C.S., ROCHESTER, MINNESOTA

AND

GORDON S. FOULDS, M.D., ROCHESTER, MINNESOTA

Fellow in Urology, The Mayo Foundation

SPENCER in discussing a paper by Lockyer in 1913 was the first to refer to a case of adenomyoma of the sigmoid. In this case there was a tumor about 2.5 centimeters in diameter involving the serous and muscular coats of the sigmoid colon. In 1914, Leitch reported the case of an unmarried woman, aged 33 years, whose chief complaint was constipation and dull abdominal pain. At operation a loop of the sigmoid was found adherent to the back of the uterus in the pouch of Douglas. There was a small tumor at the point of contact which felt cancerous. On resection of the involved sigmoid, it was found that the tumor did not invade the mucous membrane. There was a small patch of adenomyomatous tissue on the surface of the uterus where the sigmoid was adherent. Meyer in 1919 reported a case in which operation had been performed by Mackenrodt in 1907 for stricture of the bowel in a single woman aged 45 years. The sigmoid colon was resected. In the center of the specimen, the lumen of the bowel was reduced to a mere slit; the tumor invaded the lumen as a polyp. The outer layers were much thickened, particularly on the mesocolic side. In 1920, Cullen reported two cases of his own and discussed two cases from the literature. Cullen's patients were 26 and 36 years old respectively and neither of them had borne children. They both gave histories of severe dysmenorrhea with abdominal pain and rectal distress at the time of menstruation. Both had definite adenomyomata in the sigmoid, and one of them had a separate adenomyoma in the rectovaginal septum. Sampson recently reported 2 cases of adenomyoma involving the intestinal tract; 5 of these were in the sigmoid, the others involved the rectovaginal septum, the appendix and the small intestine. In these 5 cases the average age of the patients was 39 years; the youngest was 28 and the oldest 47. All

complained of dysmenorrhea, and all had noted a recent increase or the occurrence of dysmenorrhea associated with constipation.

Since January 1, 1911, 5,970 patients with fibromyoma of the uterus have been operated on at the Mayo Clinic. During these years, operations have been performed on 494 patients with adenomyomata, of which 464 were in the uterus, fallopian tubes, ovaries, and uterine ligaments, 14 in the rectovaginal septum, 6 in the abdominal wall, 5 in the sigmoid, 3 in the inguinal region, 1 in the umbilicus and 1 entering the wall of the bladder. Of the 5 cases involving the sigmoid, 1 Case 1 of our series, has been reported by Mable and MacCarty.

CASE 1 (A9357) Mrs. J. A. M., age 35 years, came to the Clinic November 7, 1918, because of tumor of the lower bowel which had been found about 3 months before when she had undergone an operation for pelvic tumor. At that time her appendix, both tubes, the left ovary and a cyst from the right ovary had been removed. She had been married 7 years, and had been pregnant once.

Röntgenograms of the colon and proctosigmoidoscopic examination were negative. At operation November 4, 1918, mass as found encircling the sigmoid, and involving a segment of bowel 4 centimeters long. The sigmoid and bladder were adherent to the uterus. Twelve centimeters of sigmoid, and tarry cysts from both ovaries were resected. The growth in the sigmoid, as definitely adenomyoma (Fig. 1). The patient reports that she is now well and that her bowels move normally.

CASE 2 (A95677) Miss M. R., age 46 years, came to the Clinic, November 5, 1919, complaining of dull pain across the lower abdomen. In June, 1914, subtotal hysterectomy and left salpingo-oophorectomy had been performed because of fibromyomata and inflammation in the left tube and ovary. A stricture of the lower bowel, believed to be inflammatory, as noted at this time. In September, 1914, colostomy was performed because of acute intestinal obstruction. The surgeons believed that the lesion in the sigmoid was malignant and immediate resection, as advised.

At the time of examination the patient still had dull gnawing pain across the lower abdomen. She was small and slender, but had not lost eight



Fig. 1 Case 1 Typical glands of endometrial type surrounded by stroma (50)



Fig. 2 Case 2 Glands lying in rather cellular stroma (50)



Fig. 3 Case 3 Photomicrograph showing dilated gland spaces (50)

The Wassermann reaction was positive. A salt factory roentgenogram of the colon could not be obtained because of the colostomy. Proctosigmoidoscopic examination revealed marked narrowing of the lumen of the bowel to one quarter normal size at the rectosigmoidal juncture. The mucous membrane as intact. The narrowing appeared to be due to pressure outward the bowel. November 5, 1919, 9 centimeters of the upper end of the rectum and 3.5 centimeters of the lower sigmoid was resected, and an end-to-end anastomosis made. An adenomyoma, 5 centimeters in diameter, as found 5 centimeters from the distal end of the sigmoid (Fig. 1). The mucous membrane as not involved. The patient's recovery was uneventful and after 6 months rest at home she returned to the Clinic, and the colostomy was closed. She now reports that she is in good health.

CASE 3 (A314099) Mrs. W. C. F., age 44 years, came to the Clinic April 29, 1920, complaining of pain in the lower abdomen following menstruation. She had developed endocarditis at the age of 5 years and had always been in rather poor health. Her menses had been regular and not unusual until 3 years before, when she commenced to have pain about the third day, when clots passed, but pain continued for 3 or 4 days after the flow ceased. She sometimes had severe pain in the rectum with remedial soreness for several days. She had never been pregnant.

Her heart was found to be slightly enlarged with the pericardium 5 centimeters to the left. The first sound was greatly accentuated. A mass was found extending up from the pelvis into the abdomen. May 6, 1920, under ether anesthesia, the abdomen was opened and the mass was found to consist of uterine fibromyomata, and an adenomyoma involving the sigmoid. The growth had passed between the peritoneum and coats of the muscle but the membrane of the latter was not involved. The left

ovary was cystic. Total abdominal hysterectomy, left oophorectomy, and salpingectomy were performed. The right ovary and tube were preserved. The adenomyoma was dissected from the wall of the sigmoid (Fig. 3). The pathologists reported multiple fibromyomata of the uterus, and cystic cervicitis. The largest tumor was 8 centimeters in diameter and the smallest 3 millimeters. One fibromyoma was cystic and edematous, and one was undergoing calcareous degeneration. There were polypoid endometritis and multiple adenomyomata of the uterus, the largest 6 centimeters in diameter. The tube contained many small, subserous cysts, and a small pyrovarian cyst, 1 centimeter in diameter. Cystic oophoritis of the ovary was noted. The patient made a good recovery.

CASE 4 (A350044) Mrs. D. S., age 48 years, came to the Clinic February 17, 1921, because of nervousness and menstrual pain. In 1909, she had had partial hysterectomy on account of "tumors" and menorrhagia. She then remained well for a few months. Her menses were regular, lasting about a week at a time with very scant flow and accompanied by abdominal distress and soreness. She was constipated all the time but more so during menstruation, when much flatus was passed. She had never borne children.

Examination revealed a hard mass filling the pouch of Douglas. At operation February 3, 1921, hemorrhagic cyst in the left ovary, bilateral chronic salpingitis, and a mass involving the sigmoid throughout its entire thickness were found. Both tubes, ovaries, and 12 centimeters of the sigmoid were removed, and an end-to-end anastomosis made. The pathologists found that adenomyomata involved the entire thickness of the sigmoid over an area 6 by 4 centimeters, the greatest thickness being 3 centimeters (Fig. 4). The mucous membrane over this area contained multiple small, polypoid elevations. The mass contained a fibro-





Fig. 4. Case 4. Adenomyoma seen through sigmoid (50).



Fig. 5. Case 5. Well differentiated gland in typical stroma (70).



Fig. 6. Case 5. Gross specimen showing intact mucosa membrane.

myoma 3 by 4 by 4 centimeters, adherent to the serosa of the bowel. The left ovary contained a hemorrhagic cyst 7 centimeters in diameter and there was bilateral chronic salpingitis. The patient now reports that she is well.

CASE 5. (34 51 5) Mrs. W. McK., age 45 years, came to the Clinic January 5, 1931. She had been ill until 4 years before when she began to be troubled with constipation which was worse during menstruation and was associated with pain in the abdomen, particularly in the left lower quadrant radiating to the back. Much fat was passed. She had hemorrhoids and had lost her appetite. In April 1930 she had no bowel movement for 5 days.

Although large doses of cathartics were taken, there was no relief in the lower abdomen. Thereafter, as some relief was not obtained, a laparotomy was performed and an obstruction found in the rectosigmoidal region which was not thought to be malignant. A colostomy was made. For the first 2 months all feces came through the colostomy but after that, about one-third came through the rectum and the colostomy opening grew smaller. January 1, 1931 pain recurred and bowel movement again became difficult. The patient had not lost weight. She had never been pregnant.

Examination revealed small fecal fistula at the site of the colostomy. Roentgenograms of the colon showed filling defect in the rectosigmoid region. Proctosigmoidoscopic examination as high as 4 to 30 centimeters did not reveal lesions of the mucosa membrane. However in the rectosigmoid region the bowel as narrowed as if by pressure from within. At operation, 1 1/2 hours, mass as found involving a loop of the small bowel, several inches of sigmoid, and the left fallopian and ovary. The mass felt malignant. The small intestine was separated from the 5 centimeters of sigmoid together with the fallopian and ovary were removed and an end-to-end anastomosis made. The pathologist's report was adenomyoma with rather extensive infiltration

into the wall of the sigmoid, chronic salpingitis and perisalpingitis, and cystic corpora lutea (Fig. 5). The mucous membrane of the sigmoid was intact (Fig. 6). The patient recovered well but with satisfaction.

#### ETIOLOGY

The etiology of adenomyomata has always been a debated question. The oldest theory is that they may have their origin in Mueller's duct inclusions. This was contested by von Recklinghausen, who claimed a mesothelial origin through the Wolffian body. He admitted however that some of the uterine growths originate from an adult uterine mucosa but believed that the occurrence of tumors in the broad and round ligament, and ovary supported his theory. In 1896, Coblenz definitely brought out and supported the theory that they arise in adult uterine mucosa. Pelvic inflammation has also been referred to as a causative factor. Ivanoff claimed that adenomyomata are the result of ingrowths of the peritoneal covering. Sampson has recently asserted that perforating hemorrhagic cysts of the ovary give rise to these growths and such cysts were found in the ovaries of all of his cases. It is noteworthy that cysts of various kinds were found in the majority of the other cases in the literature, and in our five cases. Bland Sutton's recent work discounts the Mueller and Wolffian theories; he believes that adenomyomata originate from adult uterine mucosa. The evidence is confusing, and neither the position

nor structure of the tumor permit positive identification of their source.

#### DIAGNOSIS

Adenomyomata of the sigmoid like those elsewhere are most common between the ages of 35 and 45 year in nulliparous women, or in those who have not borne children recently. In the 14 cases in which age is recorded it varies from 26 to 48 years the average being 39 years.

A definite diagnosis is seldom made before operation. However in most of our cases there was a history of dull pain in the lower abdomen on the left side associated with constipation, and which had lasted for 2 or 3 years. The pain and the constipation were definitely more severe during menstruation. At these times defecation was often painful and in some instances associated with rectal spasm. There was seldom any loss of weight. Cachexia was not observed. Acute or subacute intestinal obstruction occasionally occurred. Two patients in our series had had colostomies before coming to the Clinic. Physical examination revealed very little that was abnormal except in some cases a mass in the left side of the pelvis which occasionally extended into the pouch of Douglas. Roentgen ray examination revealed a tilting defect in the sigmoidal region but there was nothing distinctive in the picture. On proctosigmoidoscopic examination the mucosa was found to be intact but there was narrowing of the bowel and extraluminal pressure.

Adenomyoma of the sigmoid is usually confused with cancer of the sigmoid. It is difficult to distinguish it from early cancer before hemorrhage, loss of weight and cachexia occur. The longer course of the disease is evidence against malignancy. Diverticulitis of the sigmoid sometimes resembles these tumors in many ways. However diverticulitis occurs twice as often in the male as in the female. A typical roentgenogram when it is obtained in cases of diverticulitis will make a definite diagnosis possible.

#### TREATMENT

The treatment of adenomyomata is entirely surgical. The symptoms and physical signs

although suggestive are seldom if ever sufficient for a definite pre operative diagnosis.

In other surgical conditions of the sigmoid and colon a temporary colostomy should be made first and an opportunity afforded for the patient to recover from obstructive symptoms that may be present. During this period the lower loop of the bowel can be thoroughly cleansed by daily irrigations. A second operation, resecting the tumor may then be safely undertaken. The results of such resection are usually good.

#### PATHOLOGY

Adenomyomata occurring in the sigmoid are similar to those occurring elsewhere in the body. They are gray solid and fibrous. The adenomatous portions of the tumor are glistening or dark brown (when hemorrhagic) areas varying in size from 1 to 2 millimeters to 1 centimeter in diameter. Microscopically they consist of a stroma of connective tissue (of the endometrial type) and smooth muscle fibers varying in proportion. Within this stroma there is glandular tissue or dilated spaces lined with cylindrical epithelium which resembles closely that of the endometrium. In certain sections there are evidences of hemorrhages both recent and old. Although these tumors rarely show evidence of malignancy pathologically and should be carefully distinguished from cancer by the regularity of the gland structure and the differentiation of the cells they have marked infiltrative characteristics. On account of this marked tendency to infiltrate and recur if not carefully removed they are considered clinically malignant locally. They do not tend to metastasize.

#### BIBLIOGRAPHY

- BLAND SUTTON, J. Tumors Innocent and Malignant Their Clinical Characters and Appropriate Treatment, 7th ed. London: Cassell, 9, 806 pp.
- C. LEE, T. S. Adenomyoma uteri diffusum benignum. Johns Hopkins Hosp. Rep. 807, 15-57.
- Idem. Adenomyoma of the rectovaginal septum. J. Am. M. Ass. 914 Dec. 835-839.
- Idem. The distribution of adenomyomata containing uterine mucosa. Am. J. Obst. 9, 1003, 30-35.
- Idem. The distribution of adenomyomata containing uterine mucosa. Arch. Surg. 930, 1, 5-13.
- LEWIS, V. S. Druseyes cysticallages Uterus fibromyoma complicat church Sarcoma and Carcinoma.

- Monatsheft f Geburtsh (Nack 1908, vii 20)
10. J. E. S. Adenomyoma protruding as tumor of the bladder. *Surg Clin North America*, 1914, 17, 1-15.
11. LESTER, A. Migratory adenomyomata of the uterus. *Proc Roy Soc Med* 914 vii, 393-402.
12. LOCKYER, C. Adenomyoma in the recto-uterine and recto-vaginal septa. *Proc Roy Soc Med* 913 vi 1-2-20.
13. Liden Fibroids and Allied Tumors. New York: Macmillan, 9 & 603 pp.
14. MAYER, A. E., and MACCARTY, R. C. Ectopic adenomyomas of uterine type (a report of 10 cases). *J Lab & Clin Med* 1909, 114-15.
15. MAYER, A. E. Quoted by LOCKYER. *Fibroids and Allied Tumors*. New York: Macmillan 1912, 603 pp.
16. REICHLIN, F. D. 1901. Quoted by Calkins.
17. SAMMONS, J. A. Performing hemorrhagic (chorio) cyst of the ovary. *Arch Surg* 9, ix, 247-253.

## POSTOPERATIVE RENAL HÆMORRHAGE

By PROFESSOR DOCTOR ANITA JIANG, BUDAPEST ROCH VI  
From the Urology Clinic, Hospital Gellert

**N**EPHROTOMY is a conservative operation which should be free of danger but as postoperative hæmorrhages appear in 10 to 12 per cent of the cases it is evident that it is not quite so free from risk. Postoperative hæmorrhage may be of two kinds: primary when it appears immediately or in 1 or 2 days after the operation, and secondary when it appears on the sixth to twelfth day after intervention.

The pathogenesis of postoperative renal hæmorrhage is still discussed. Albarran (1) thinks that such hæmorrhages are the result of poor suture of the kidney. Rafin (16) on the contrary believes that they are caused by the infection.

Langemak (1), de Hermann (7), Wildbolts (22), Frankel (5), de Kocher (9), Kortweld (10) and Papin and Morel (14) are of the opinion that a renal infarct is the cause of the hæmorrhage but at the same time they state that the findings obtained from experimental investigation on dogs and hares are not always applicable to the human being. After operating on the kidney Leguen (12) observed hæmorrhage in 16 cases and was obliged to do a nephrectomy. He made a complete examination of 12 of these cases and found the causes of the hæmorrhages to be as follows:

In 1 case the hæmorrhage was the result of the cutting of a vessel, and because of the profuse bleeding, he was obliged to do a nephrectomy the same day.

In 4 cases hæmorrhage was caused by the formation of an infarct at the site of the kidney

incision. Leguen and Verhac think that suture of the kidney with catgut produces a leucocytic infiltration, an inflammatory reaction and an anemia which may lead to sphacelus when there is infection. To this may be added also the fact that because the anatomical disposition of the renal arteries, which are terminal is not to produce infarcts, section must be done a little farther back on the convex edge as this is difficult. Leguen believes that a small infarct is always the result of suture and section.

In 4 other cases hæmorrhage appeared after pyelotomy and was again caused by an infarct as a result of the rupture of an abnormal artery. In 2 cases the hæmorrhage was also caused by an infarct as a result of the rupture of an abnormal artery after a nephrolithotomy.

The anatomopathological investigation carried out by Verhac has proved that all the vessels which surround an infarct are congested, dilated, and most likely broken down. However examination did not reveal rupture of any important vessels and hæmorrhage must have been from the small vessels.

In a single case only the hæmorrhage was not caused by an infarct the kidney presented distinct areas of nephritis and all around these foci of infection there was congestion, and the small vessels were ruptured.

Leguen says that while infarct formation is nearly always fatal, it does not lead in all cases to serious hæmorrhage. He had an opportunity to observe an infarct which followed operation and was the result of

section of an abnormal artery and though the patient recovered without late hæmorrhage he thinks that in the presence of infarct and hæmorrhage infection is the determining factor.

Rehn (18) concludes that hæmorrhage after nephrotomy is caused by circulatory disorders as the veins are distorted because after operation the kidney is left in its capsule without being fixed. To avoid this he proposes the following method of fixing the kidney. After the kidney has been returned to its capsule with one hand the operator presses the inferior pole against the costal arc, and with the other hand sutures the kidney using a big Hagedorn needle with thick double silk thread, traversing the skin and the muscular stratum at the inferior edge of the twelfth rib on the external edge of the sacrospinal muscle and passing through the middle of the inferior pole of the kidney which is vertical on the costal arc. The needle is then passed through the insertion of the diaphragm and comes out in the eleventh intercostal space at the superior edge of the twelfth rib. The ends of the threads are tied outside on a roll of bandage. In this way Rehn believes that it is possible to avoid hæmorrhage and even renal fistula after nephrotomy.

Rehn (19) studied this problem experimentally on dogs. In a group of experiments he ligated the ureter without doing a nephrotomy. In all the animals he noticed a hyperæmia and hæmorrhage from congestion in the renal parenchyma. The author concludes that after ligation of the ureter the distention of the pelvis of the kidney produces pressure on the veins which form an acute angle and it is necessary to consider what the effect will be of continued pressure of the urinary canaliculus and of a modification of the concentration of the urine. With the aid of the glomerular apparatus we obtain complete cessation of the urinary secretion and it is for this reason that Rehn believes that the block pressure increases so suddenly and considerably in the arterial system. In the second group of experiments Rehn ligated the ureter in addition to doing a nephrotomy. In some cases a urinary fistula occurred and hyperæmia was not present in others a fistula was not produced

and there was hyperæmia and serious hæmorrhage.

In the third series of experiments (a) Rehn changed the position of the kidney after nephrotomy and (b) in others for control he fixed the kidney after nephrotomy. In the cases in which he changed the position of the kidney after nephrotomy all the animals died from secondary hæmorrhage but he did not observe in any of these cases necrosis or renal infarct formation. In the other cases in which he fixed the kidney after nephrotomy all the animals got well without the slightest hæmorrhage. From these experiments Rehn concludes that late hæmorrhage after nephrotomy is caused by obstruction of the ureter (most often through blood clot) when the renal wound is nearly completely cicatrized.

To avoid these hæmorrhages he carefully sutures the parenchyma after each nephrotomy fixes the kidney after his method drains the pelvis of the kidney as well outside as in the bladder with a thick ureteral sound. He maintains that correct incision (Zondek or Marwedel) and careful suture of the parenchyma protect against primary hæmorrhage. To avoid late hæmorrhage he recommends physiological fixation of the kidney with careful drainage at the same time.

In addition to the causes mentioned there are cases in which hæmorrhage is produced by a sectioned vessel. Perrineau (15) had a case in which hæmorrhage appeared the twelfth day after nephrotomy. He immediately operated and found an arteriole in the cortical zone which was bleeding. He again sutured placing his sutures deep and making them very tight and close together. After this the patient recovered.

Tuffier (21) published two cases in which immediate hæmorrhage was so abundant that it was necessary to ligate an artery.

Mayo-Robson (13) Sabatier (20) and Desnos (4) in cases exactly like these have been obliged to do a nephrectomy immediately.

Rafin (17) observed a case of profuse hæmorrhage after pyelotomy produced by the breaking down of a ligature from a severed arteriole that passed behind the pelvis of the kidney.



Fig. Author's method of applying sutures

Christian (2) reports a case with serious hemorrhage after a nephrolithotomy in which he was obliged to do a nephrectomy. The hemorrhage was caused by the breaking down of the capsule of the parts which were bruised during the intervention.

Zimmer (23) had a case with serious hemorrhage after nephrotomy which necessitated immediate nephrectomy. In preparing for the operation there was found a thick vein (1.5 centimeters) that went through all the superior part of the pelvis of the kidney and which came in the area of the kidney incision. The author concludes that it is necessary to consider as important in making an incision in the renal parenchyma, not only the arterial distribution but also the venous circulation, for there are circumstances when the course of the large veins is of a special clinical importance.

Delbet and Mocquot (3) believe that the large veins that we cut when operating and which remain open, all help to produce hemorrhage. To prevent hemorrhage Hagenbach (6) passes three sutures through the renal parenchyma. These are tied outside on small pieces of kidney fat. He believes that the sutures can be strongly tied in this way without the danger of tearing the renal tissue.

I had the opportunity to operate in some cases of hemorrhage after nephrotomy. In the first case a very profuse hemorrhage endangering the patient's life appeared 6 hours after operation. I was obliged to operate a second time and found toward the superior

pole of the organ a severed artery with a diameter of 1 millimeter which was the cause of this hemorrhage. With the needle I passed a suture through the renal parenchyma. I tied the artery and the hemorrhage stopped. The patient recovered soon after.

In another case I had to operate because of secondary hemorrhage which appeared the sixth day and was repeated twice at the dressings. Opening the kidney I found that the hemorrhage was coming from the veins of the renal parenchyma at the site of the drainage tube. I applied some U-shaped sutures passing the stitches through the capsule and through the pelvis of the kidney. I tied these sutures and the hemorrhage stopped. In the third case after a nephrolithotomy for numerous calculi of the kidney with excessive hamaturia I observed immediately after the operation a rather abundant hemorrhage which forced me to open the renal sutures. At the site where I had taken out a calculus which was fixed in a small cavity in the renal parenchyma was an ulcerated vessel which was causing the hemorrhage. A circular suture that I passed through the parenchyma and tied afterward stopped this hemorrhage. I have observed hemorrhage also after pyelotomy and in these cases, there were again vessels in the coats of the pelvis which produced the hemorrhage. Although these vessels are very small when once tied, the hemorrhage disappears.

Therefore I consider that primary or secondary hemorrhage after nephrotomy is produced by cutting vessels of an organ eminently vascular as the kidney.

Primary hemorrhage I believe is caused by cutting the arterial branch. Secondary hemorrhage by cutting small arterioles or veins in the renal parenchyma which as a rule are at the level of the pyramid of Bertin. Infection loosens the sutures, so that the thrombus which obstructs the vessel detaches itself.

To convince ourselves we proceed in the following way:

We expose the kidney and deliver it from the wound. Before incising it we ask the assistant to press the pedicle with one hand, or we apply a forceps with elastic ends covered with rubber tube afterward we section the renal pures-

chyma, and after thoroughly cleansing the moved surfaces of blood from the veins, we loosen the forceps gently or we ask the assistant to release pressure on the pedicle in case he has produced hæmorrhage. Thus we are able to observe immediately how the hæmorrhage comes from the sectioned vessels.

To prevent these hæmorrhages which usually are stopped by suture of the kidney but which reappear if infection occurs and causes loosening of the sutures, thus detaching the thrombus that obstructs the vessels I proceed in the following way

After delivering the kidney I apply a forceps to the pedicle or the assistant presses it. After incision and extraction of the calculus I apply U-shaped sutures with a small Reverdin needle. The sutures pass on one side through the capsule, and on the other side through the mucous membrane of the pelvis. These sutures are usually passed at the level of the Bertin pyramids where the cut vessels can be seen. Afterward we loosen the forceps, and look toward the superior or inferior pole to see if there is any cut arterial branch. In case there is, we pass a suture through the parenchyma (Fig. 1)

If hæmorrhage is good only a few drops of blood that come out through the capillary vessels will be seen after the loosening of the forceps. Tightening of the sutures must be done with great care to avoid cutting the parenchyma.

In operating to remove numerous calculi which are situated in small cavities in the renal parenchyma, and which have produced abundant hæmorrhage before operation, we examine the bottom of that cavity. If we find an ulcerated vein we apply a circular suture all around the base of the cavity. We tighten this suture very gently and in this way through compression of the parenchyma we close the orifice of the ulcerated vessel. Afterward we suture the kidney according to the classical method and insert a drainage tube. The two ends of the threads which united the renal parenchyma near the drainage tube are passed through the muscle and tied in this way fixing the kidney to the abdominal wall (Fig. 2)

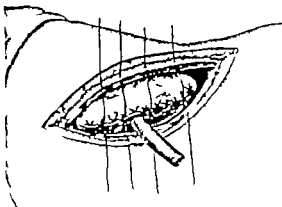


Fig. 1 Method of fixing kidney to abdominal wall

When I began using this technique I no longer observed hæmorrhage primary or secondary. By the use of the U-shaped suture we always produce small renal infarcts but if hæmorrhage is accomplished hæmorrhage does not appear. In a case of nephrolithotomy in which I applied only two U-shaped sutures on the larger vessels, as I thought that the suture of the kidney would be sufficient to produce hæmorrhage after 8 days the patient had a violent hæmorrhage repeated twice which necessitated a second operation. Toward the hilum I found two small arterioles which were bleeding. I applied two U-shaped sutures, applied drainage to the kidney and the patient recovered.

One might object that this method puts out of function a part of the renal substance which is between the U-shaped sutures. However the amount of substance within the sutures is so small that it is scarcely of any importance, and we much prefer to lose a small part of the kidney than to be obliged to do a secondary nephrectomy or to risk the life of the patient. I would advise the surgeon who does not wish to use this method of provisory hæmorrhage to use it in cases of secondary hæmorrhage after nephrotomy for they can be assured that the hæmorrhage will stop and it will not be necessary to do a nephrectomy.

Renal fistula heal much more quickly when this method is used. As blood clots that might decompose are no longer present in the pelvis the infection clear up more easily also. After an exploratory nephrotomy for hæmorrhagic

nephritis in cases in which it is necessary to carry out a decapsulation of the kidney. I believe the narrow strip of capsule 3 to 4 millimeters in width, through which the sutures are passed, should be left on each side of the incision.

It is more difficult to secure hemostasis in some cases as in liberating the kidney the capsule has been broken or the renal pedicle is short, the patient too fat and the delivery of the kidney impossible.

### CONCLUSIONS

We distinguish two kinds of hemorrhages after nephrotomy:

1. Primary hemorrhage which appears after a few hours or during the first day of the operation and is of arterial origin.

2. Secondary hemorrhage which appears during the first 10 to 12 days after operation and is of venous or arterial origin. Concerning pathogenesis and treatment opinions differ.

a. Legueu, Papin, Morel, Langemak and Wildbolz and others believe that the hemorrhages are caused by infarct formation which sometimes produces late hemorrhages and is most probably influenced by infection.

b. Rehn believes that the hemorrhages are the result of disturbance of circulation and secretion and recommends as a means of preventing them the physiological fixation and drainage of the kidney.

c. I affirm that hemorrhage after nephrotomy is the result of the cutting of intrarenal

vessels, and that infection causes at the same time the breaking down of the renal suture and the detachment of the clot that had been formed. To avoid these hemorrhages I recommend that U-shaped sutures be used and passed through the cut surfaces of the kidney.

### REFERENCES

- ALBARRA. *Médecine opératoire des org. urinaires*. Paris: Masson, 1900, p. 67.
- CHERETIA. *J. d'uról.* 19 Jan.
3. DELBET and MOCQUOT. *Rev. de gynéc. et obs.* 1907 No. 4.
4. DIERNOT. *Traité des maladies des org. urinaires*. 1909.
5. FRANKEL. Cited by Papin and Morel.
6. HAGENBACH. *Zschr. f. urol. Chir.* 10, Mai.
7. HERMANN. *Die Ueber Nierenausschaltung*. *Zschr. f. Chir.* 1900.
8. JIA V ANZA. *Soc. de chir. de Bucarest. Rev. de chir.* 9.
9. KOCHER DE. Cited by Papin and Morel.
- KORTWILD. Cited by Papin and Morel.
- LANGEMAK. *Ueber die Wirkung des Nephrektomie*. *Zschr. f. Chir.* 1901.
- LEVEAU. *Pathologie des hémorragies rénales*. *J. d'uról.* 21, Nos. 5-6.
11. O-ROSSON. *Leeds Med. Soc. and Brit. M. J.* 1887.
12. PAPIN and MOREL. *Physiologie pathologique des opérations rénales*. *Encyclopédie d'urologie* 10 p. 475.
13. PIERCEAU. *A propos d'un cas d'hémorragie rénale après néphrectomie*.
14. RAUPE. *Calculs du rein et de l'urétére*. Paris: Masson, 9 p. 8.
15. Idem. *XI Ann. franc. d'uról.* 1907 Oct.
16. REHN. *Zentralbl. f. Chir.* 1900 No. 20.
17. Idem. *Berl. klin. Wchnschr.* 1901 Oct.
18. SAMATIER. *Rev. de chir.* 10, Jan. 10.
19. TUPPIN. *Ann. d'anal. d'org. génito-ur.* 1909.
20. Idem. *Ann. franc. d'uról.* 1909 Oct.
21. WITENBACH. *Zschr. f. Chir.* 1900.
22. WITTE. *Wien. med. Wchnschr.* 9. \ 40.

# THE PATHOLOGY AND TREATMENT OF CHRONIC LEUCORRHOEA<sup>1</sup>

## A FURTHER CLINICAL AND LABORATORY STUDY OF THIS SUBJECT

By ARTHUR H. CURTIS, M.D., F.A.C.S., CHICAGO

From the Pathologic Laboratory and Gynecologic Service of St. Luke's Hospital

IN 1920 was presented a summary of my studies concerned with the pathology and bacteriology of chronic leucorrhoea together with a report of the therapeutic results obtained in 46 most recently treated patients. In contrast with previous experience, the results which had been obtained in that small series of cases were most encouraging, not only because of recovery of the patients, but especially in view of the fact that the treatment was based upon investigations concerned with the sources and nature of discharges and the pathological changes encountered in the tissues. It is desired at this time to report further experience in this work.

### PATHOLOGY AND BACTERIOLOGY ASSOCIATED WITH LEUCORRHOEA

As previously recorded, histological examination and bacteriological cultures of the entire ground endometrium above the level of the internal os, rarely revealed evidence of infection in a study of uteri removed to remedy various pathological conditions. It appears that there is now general acceptance of the view that chronic infection of the body of the uterus is unusual in the foremost clinics; employment of the curette in attempts to relieve infection is considered a misdirected and harmful procedure.

In contrast the cervix is believed to be an important focus of infection and the chief source of chronic leucorrhoeal discharges. The pathology responsible for these discharges consists of redundant hypersecreting glandular tissue often associated with insufficient drainage of the secretion (Fig. 1).

The frequency and importance of cervical granulation and structures requires further emphasis. Just as appendicitis formerly re-

mained unrecognized and duodenal ulcer existed unnoted, these cervical lesions have usually been overlooked and when recognized their significance has been underestimated.

Further histological study of cervical tissues obtained from our service at St. Luke's Hospital confirms previous evidence in which most patients with chronic cervical leucorrhoea revealed cervical infection. There are however important exceptions to this continued discharge may persist after disappearance of infection provided there is extensive hyperplasia of gland tissue or partial obstruction of the cervical canal which interferes with drainage. In the event of disappearance of bacteria from the tissues, the cervix is no longer a focus responsible for ill health other than that incident to mechanical annoyance from innocent discharge.

Bacteriological study of the endocervix does not closely parallel histological evidence. The tough sclerotic tissues are ground only with great difficulty and are not adapted to satisfactory bacteriological investigation. Scattered colonies of diphtheroid bacilli, bacilli of the colon group, some staphylococci and varied anaerobes are encountered. From the standpoint of stubbornness of infection, gram positive diplococci are most important. Examination of discharges, both in fresh preparations and in cultures, reveals that these bacteria, either aerobic or anaerobic, are found in notable numbers in about one-third of all patients with purulent leucorrhoea; they appear to be the chief cause of otherwise inexplicable puerperal infection which develops in patients with leucorrhoea.

Many a patient with profuse leucorrhoea of years standing has no lesion other than persistent discharge from a sacculated Skene's duct opening in the floor of the urethral meatus. Usually the other Skene's duct is somewhat infected. Slightly higher in the urethra

<sup>1</sup> Curtis, A. H. Chronic leucorrhoea: its pathology and treatment. *J. Am. Med. Ass.* 1920, 1909-1910.

<sup>2</sup> Curtis, A. H. A combined bacteriological and histological study of the endometrium in health and in disease. *Surg. Gynec. & Obst.* 1924, 1925.



nephritis in cases in which it is necessary to carry out a decapsulation of the kidney. I believe the narrow strip of capsule 3 to 4 millimeters in width through which the sutures are passed should be left on each side of the incision.

It is more difficult to secure hæmostasis in some cases, as in liberating the kidney the capsule has been broken or the renal pedicle is short the patient too fat and the delivery of the kidney impossible.

### CONCLUSIONS

We distinguish two kinds of hæmorrhages after nephrotomy

1 Primary hæmorrhage which appears after a few hours or during the first day of the operation and is of arterial origin

2 Secondary hæmorrhage which appears during the first 10 to 12 days after operation and is of venous or arterial origin. Concerning pathogenesis and treatment opinions differ

a. Legueu, Papin, Morel, Langemak and Wildbolz, and others believe that the hæmorrhages are caused by infarct formation which sometimes produces late hæmorrhages and is most probably influenced by infection

b. Rehn believes that the hæmorrhages are the result of disturbance of circulation and secretion and recommends as a mean of preventing them the physiological fixation and drainage of the kidney

c. I affirm that hæmorrhage after nephrotomy is the result of the cutting of intrarenal

vessels and that infection causes at the same time the breaking down of the renal suture and the detachment of the clot that had been formed. To avoid these hæmorrhages I recommend that U-shaped sutures be used and passed through the cut surfaces of the kidney.

### REFERENCES

1. ALBARA. Méthode opératoire des oes cruraux. Paris. Masson 1900, p. 67.
2. CALISTO. J. d'uról. 1911, Jan.
3. DEBUS and MOCQUOT. Rev. de gynéc. et chir. abd. 1907, N. 4.
4. DRYANOS. Traité des maladies des oes cruraux. 1909.
5. FRANKEL. Cited by Papin and Morel.
6. HADENRATH. Zeitsch. f. uról. Chir. 20, Mai 1911.
7. HEDMAN, DR. Ueber Nierenspektroskopie. Zeitsch. f. Chir. 1908.
8. JIA. AMIA. Soc. de chir. de Bucarest. Rev. de chir. 9.
9. KÖRNER, DR. Cited by Papin and Morel.
10. KORTWIG. Cited by Papin and Morel.
11. LANGEMAK. Ueber die Wirkung des Nephrotomie. Zeitsch. f. Chir. 1911.
12. LEGUEU. Pathogénie des hémorragies rénales. J. d'uról. 20, Nos 3-6.
13. LE ROUSSEAU. Leeds Med. Soc. and Brit. M. J. 1897.
14. P. M. and MOREL. Physiologie pathologique des opérations rénales. Encyclopédie d'urologie, 24, p. 478.
15. PIERRE. A propos d'un cas d'hémorragie rénale après néphrotomie.
16. RAPP. Calculs du rein et de l'urètre. Paris. Maloine. 9, p. 8.
17. REHN. M. A. M. franc. d. uról. 1907, Oct.
18. RAPP. Zentralbl. f. Chir. 1910, N. 26.
19. REHN. Berl. klin. Wochenschr. 1911, Oct.
20. SALTZ. Rev. de chir. 1890, Jan. 10.
21. F. P. L. Ann. d. mal. d. org. génito-ur. 1900, 65, N. franc. d'uról. 1909, Oct.
22. SCHWITZ. Zeitsch. f. Chir. 1909.
23. REHN. Wien. med. Wochenschr. 9, N. 40.



Fig. Endocervix from patient with chronic leucorrhoea, showing overgrowth of infected hypersecreting glands.



Fig. Endocervix after recovery from chronic leucorrhoea. Radium has produced almost complete atrophy of the infected cervical glands.

rhoea, in whom the result of treatment appeared unsatisfactory upon return 9 months or 1 year later revealed absolute recovery from their affliction. It is always advisable to state that the curative effect of the radium may not be manifest until this period of time has elapsed.

A total of 126 patients have been treated but 22 of these have not been available for further study. Ninety patients have recovered (Fig. 2) seven are improved and seven have not been benefited.

Of the 90 patients classed as recovered 6 after a normal course of one half year or more, came back with history and evidence of freshly acquired infection. One of the chief difficulties in treating this affection is that the patient is often subjected to further exposure to disease or undergoes sexual trauma during the period of convalescence.

The 7 improved patients include 4 whose treatment has been interrupted or incomplete no late report is available from 1 and will probably remain stationary.

Seven unimproved merit individual attention. (1) A patient with profuse creamy streptococcus laden discharge revealed a widely open cervix, a fundus retroposed slightly held by adhesions and containing a 4 centimeter fibroid, all pelvic tissues boggy and

inflamed. Complete hysterectomy after failure with other treatment was followed by recovery. (2) A patient with considerable thin creamy discharge unimproved after 2 years gradually recovered after hysterectomy of a uterus which revealed slight evidence of diffuse cervicitis and metritis. (3) Leucorrhoea from a cervix left after removal of infected tubes, ovaries and fundus failed to yield to radium treatment. The discharge now persists 6 months subsequent to complete removal of the cervix. (4) A prostitute who showed early signs of improvement reports often for treatment but subjects herself to renewed infection. Three other patients two of whom show signs of pelvic cellulitis have not been benefited by treatment.

#### COMMENT

Characteristic of chronic cervical disease is the symptom of leucorrhoea. Associated arthritis and general ill health are a frequent result much more frequent than many have believed. The notable improvement in health and spirits of many who have recovered from chronic leucorrhoea has particularly impressed me with the importance of these low grade infections.

The writer in a recent study of diseased fallopian tubes found that a single gonorr

the small urethral glands occasionally harbor infection, and pus can sometimes be seen extruding from a minute opening upon exerting sub-urethral pressure.

Some patients reveal no infection in the region of the urethra and examination indicates an essentially healthy cervix yet leucorrhoea persists. It has never been evident that disease of the Bartholin glands or erosions implanted upon the vaginal walls can account for these cases. Heavy congested pelvic organs or deep seated pelvic infection are assumed to be the underlying lesions in most instances, but accurate determination of the pathological process is often impossible.

#### METHOD OF TREATMENT AND RESULTS

Our treatment of chronic leucorrhoea previous to 1919 yielded distinctly disappointing results. Since that time 140 patients, including 46 previously reported, have been treated. This number does not include a very considerable group in whom office management has been sufficient to effect relief. Only the most severe and most chronic cases, all subjected to a trip to the hospital, are here considered.

The patient is given nitrous oxide anaesthesia. The vicinity of the urethra is searched for infected Skene ducts and urethral glands. Diseased foci are threaded on the blunt end of a needle, the tract laid open with a knife and lining fulgurated or otherwise cauterized.

Examination of the Bartholin glands and vaginal wall seldom indicates that these tissues participate in the disease process although occasional discharging sinuses are traceable to an origin in the Bartholin glands.

Upper zone pelvic lesions, requiring surgical intervention, do not concern us at this time.

Cure of the diseased cervix may be achieved through radium application which produces atrophy of the infected glands, or through removal of the endocervix. Surgical removal according to the method of Sturmdorf has yielded excellent results in those selected cases in which it has been employed. In our work, radium is given preference in patients with evidence of infection extending high into the cervical canal, in those with trictures in the vicinity of the internal os, in patients with profuse creamy discharge in those whose

cervix is inaccessible to surgery and in instances where removal of the diseased tissues promises to require extensive or difficult operation. Wedge-shaped excision of the anterior lip or other simply performed removal of diseased tissue is often combined with the radium application. The fundamental requirement is that the patient be relieved of the diseased discharge-producing tissues; further experience will best determine whether a given patient shall be treated with radium or subjected to removal of the endocervix.

The technique of radium treatment is as follows. The cervical canal is investigated with graduated dilators. Thorough dilation is made without producing laceration. Diagnostic curettage separate for cervix and fundus may be desired. Two 0.5 mg tubes of radium, in tandem, are introduced into cervix and held in position by Michel clip at external os. The screen now used is a rubber covered gold capsule 0.5 millimeter in thickness. Younger women with regular menstruation, receive application for 7 hours; treatment for this period of time never disturbs the normal menstruation. Patients over 35 years of age must be treated with greater caution.

The immediate result of radium treatment is increased discharge which persists for many weeks. This stage is often followed by a stationary period of a month, or even 3 months. Meantime the cervix should be dilated occasionally at office to prevent stenosis.

Gradual improvement is the rule; recovery after a single application is frequent, but a considerable number require a second radium treatment to effect a thorough cure. This is preferably postponed for several months first because one treatment may eventually prove to be sufficient, second, because it is desired to ascertain with certainty that radium has not interfered with the menstrual function. The dosage of the second application varies with requirements, but may almost always equal the amount first used. If desired at this time attention should again be directed to Skene ducts, which may not have been completely destroyed at the first treatment.

It should be particularly emphasized that several patients with long-standing leucor-

states. In a series of 835 breech presentations at the Sloane Hospital, in the first 20,000 deliveries, there was a complete fetal mortality including abortions and macerated fetuses, of 302 or 36 per cent of fetal death from the labor itself; however there was less than 6 per cent. (The latter part of this statement is inaccurate, the corrected mortality making this last figure nearer 83 per cent.)

Polak, of Brooklyn, in his *Manual of Obstetrics* says: "The mortality to the child, when the delivery is left to nature is 10 per cent at least in first labors with skilled management it is but little greater than in vertex births."

Potter of Buffalo the greatest exponent of internal version and breech delivery in this country is reported to have said recently to a member of the Sloane Alumni Society that his fetal mortality from breech deliveries following breech presentations, was 9 per cent in primiparae.

Most of the authorities mention external version as a desirable prophylactic measure.

Polak says: "External version is permissible if it can be done without violence."

Hirst says: "Before labor external version may be attempted. It will not at all be found practicable and after the fetal body has been turned, there is disposition on the part of the fetus to resume its original position. The application of two long cylindrical compresses to the sides of the uterus, and a firm abdominal binder may prevent a return of the breech presentation. When labor has begun traction should be the physician policy."

Craig says: "It is usually wise to attempt the conversion of the breech to a vertex presentation before labor. In multiparae with lax abdominal and uterine walls this conversion can often be accomplished with ease by external version. If the patient is a primipara, with tense or very fat abdominal wall or if the fetus is very large and the breech is low in the pelvis external cephalic version is much more difficult and sometimes without an anesthetic is impossible. Under an anesthetic, the version is usually easy and the difficulty consists only in maintaining the corrected presentation. If the head is placed well within the brim of the pelvis, and there is no abnormality present, the fetus will often stay in cephalic presentation. Disappointments however are not uncommon. The corrected presentation can sometimes be maintained by an abdominal binder but occasionally all efforts in this direction fail and the presentation is best left as a breech."

TABLE 1 - BREACH PRESENTATIONS

Total number consecutive deliveries	800
Total number breech presentations	59 to 5
Primiparae	24 40 66.9
Multiparae	35 59 32.1
Viable fetuses	5 28 96
Non viable fetuses all under 7 months (macerated)	7 96

Williams says: "In view of the serious fetal prognosis attending breech presentations, the obstetrician should aim to prevent their occurrence as far as possible and whenever they are diagnosed, in the later weeks of pregnancy an attempt should be made to substitute a vertex presentation by means of external version. This is readily accomplished in multiparae with lax abdominal walls, but is much more difficult in primiparae. If there is no serious disproportion and the head can be forced into the pelvis, after the substitution has been effected the new position becomes permanent, but if engagement fails to occur the child will usually revert to its original position notwithstanding the application of a properly fitting bandage. In the former case the result is usually excellent and affords striking proof of the value of routine antepartum examination. External version may also be attempted in the first stage of labor provided the breech has not descended deeply into the pelvis but when it has once become fixed all such efforts are unavailing, and it is best to leave the case to nature, and be prepared to interfere when necessary."

Realizing the dangers of breech deliveries even in normal pelvis, the writer has for years followed the plan of converting all breech presentation when practicable into vertex presentations, by external version. Under this plan of treatment the following series of breech presentations is offered:

In 800 consecutive deliveries in private practice there were found 59 breech presentations, approximately occurring in the proportion of 1 to 5. Twenty four of these were in primiparae and 35 were in multiparae. These 59 breech presentations naturally fall into three groups when treatment and results are considered:

*The non viable.* Of these there were 7 Spontaneous delivery took place before the seventh calendar month or more than 8 weeks from term. Two in addition were macerated. Under no method of delivery could any of these be saved presentation was of no significance and no attempt was made to change the presentations, either at the time of labor or previously.

rheal infection of the tubes is of short duration. So-called chronic gonorrhoeal salpingitis seems not to be a persistent infection but rather a recurrent process in consequence of repeated ascent of gonococci from the lower genital tract or from an outside source. Streptococci, on the other hand, may remain viable in the tubes for many years. These observations are of interest in the present problem for a study of chronic discharges reveals that gram-positive diplococci which produce rich growth of streptococci in cultures, are characteristic of the most severe and most chronic leucorrhoeal infections. In other words it would appear that certain cases of leucorrhoea owe their resistance to treatment to the fact that streptococci invade the inaccessible cellular tissues of the pelvis and are capable of remaining viable for an indefinite period of time.

Another class of patients in whom either radium or endocervical excision offer only moderate prospect of relief are those with heavy displaced pelvic organs. Especially in the presence of a widely open cervical canal procedures short of radical surgery fail to bring about recovery.

#### CONCLUSIONS

1. The sources of chronic purulent leucorrhoea can usually be definitely localized. These foci of infection are important factors in the production of systemic disturbances, as well as local distress.

2. Cervical discharges may persist after disappearance of infection, thus is notably true if extensive hyperplasia of the cervical glands has occurred. Relief from these innocent discharges is not essential provided they cause no mechanical annoyance.

3. Available measures in the control of chronic leucorrhoea consist in eradication of gland infection in the vicinity of the urethra, dilatation of cervical strictures, and destruction of hyperplastic glandular tissues of the cervix. Whether the latter is to be accomplished by endocervix removal or through the use of radium should depend upon the character of the pathology encountered, modified by the experience of the surgeon in charge.

4. Destruction of infected Skene's ducts and urethral glands together with thorough dilatation and radium treatment of the cervix, has been followed by recovery from chronic leucorrhoea in 87 per cent of 104 patients.

## BREECH PRESENTATIONS TREATED BY PROPHYLACTIC EXTERNAL VERSION

REPORT OF FIFTY-NINE BREECH PRESENTATIONS SO TREATED

By GEORGE HOPE RYDER, M.D., New York

**B**REECH presentations are always a source of worry to the obstetrician and a danger to the unborn child. The fetal mortality in breech presentations is much higher than in cephalic presentations. According to the standard textbooks on obstetrics, the fetal mortality following unconverted breech presentations ranges from 20 per cent to about 6 per cent, or from 1 in 5 to 1 in 6.

Thus Hirst, of Philadelphia, in his *Textbook on Obstetrics* says: "The fetal mortality of breech presentations is about 20 per cent, including badly managed cases in general practice."

Williams, of Baltimore, in his *Obstetrics* says: "The prognosis for the child is considerably

worse than in vertex presentations, the fetal mortality being generally estimated at 0 or 5 per cent."

Peterson of Ann Arbor in *The Practice of Obstetrics* says: "Ten per cent of the children are lost in primiparous women. Asphyxia is the cause of death. In multiparae, however, the prognosis is about a third as bad. Some authorities, however, estimate the general fetal mortality as high as 20 per cent (Edgar)."

The *American Textbook of Obstetrics*. The prognosis for the child is always poor, the mortality running as high as 20 per cent in skilled hands.

Crain of New York, in his *Practice of Ob-*

erter breech in the first stage of labor and 1 a lateral placenta previa left a breech for safety. These 16 fetuses lived.

Of this whole group, then, 49 viable fetuses under observation before labor there was no fetal mortality.

Of the third group composed of 3 viable fetuses not under observation before labor all were seen for the first time in consultation.

The first patient was a young primipara in the first stage of labor with poor pains and with the breech still high. Under ether this was turned to a vertex. Several hours later chiefly because of inertia delivery was made by forceps. The child was in good condition and lived.

The second patient was an elderly primipara, neglected, 2 weeks past the estimated date of confinement, already in labor 36 hours with ruptured membranes when first seen. Cesarean section and external version were both out of the question because of the long dry labor and the many signal examinations. Delivery was accomplished only after a craniotomy on the after coming head of a dead fetus.

The last patient of the three had a complete placenta previa and was seen for the first time after a furious hemorrhage a few weeks before term. She was an elderly multipara just starting in labor. Delivery was effected a few hours later by a easy breech extraction without harm to the mother but with a dead fetus. Death seemed to be due to the placenta previa not to any dystocia.

Thus it will be observed that in the whole series of 99 breech presentations treated by prophylactic external version, where possible and feasible, the only fetuses lost were the non-viable and two not under observation before labor. Conversely there were saved of viable fetuses, all under observation before labor and one of the three not under observation before labor.

T. SUMMARY			
Total series of breech presentations	9		
Fetuses lost—all causes			
Non-viable	7		
Viable	1		
Total	8		per cent
Total number of viable fetuses	5		
Viable fetuses lost		3	8 per cent
Total number of viable fetuses under observation before labor	49		
Fetuses lost			

Of all the 30 women on whom external version as performed in none of the primipara did the fetus turn back to its original presentation. In several of the multipara this did happen but all were easily returned to the vertex except two.

TABLE V - FULL TERM BRECH DIVERSION (EXCLUSIVE OF TWINS)

Multipara	3
Primipara	1
Total	8

In one, the fetus returned to the breech presentation in the first stage of labor and the patient was not seen till labor was too far advanced for a reposition. This patient had a slightly flat pelvis and previous to labor external version had been performed several times each time the fetus returning to a breech.

In the other multipara external version was performed four times the fetus returning each time. Finally in the first stage of labor under ether the fetus was turned to a vertex and held there until the membranes were artificially ruptured. Normal labor followed in a few moments after the patient came out of ether.

Twenty three of these external versions were performed without anesthetic. Seven were performed under ether 3 in primiparae and 4 in multiparae. All the versions were performed before labor except two one in a primipara and one in a multipara each in the first stage under ether in the ninth month.

By far the greater number of versions were done in the seventh and eighth calendar months. Thus in the 7th month there were 3 in multiparae without ether. In the seventh month there were 2 in primiparae and 8 in multiparae all without ether. In the eighth month there were 3 in primiparae without ether, and 9 in multiparae, 3 with and 6 without ether. In the ninth month there were 3 in primiparae, all with ether and 2 in multiparae with and 1 without ether. In other words, out of the 30 versions were performed in the seventh and eighth months, with 3 in the sixth and 5 in the ninth.

There was no maternal mortality in the series and in no case with one possible exception, did the external version seem to do the slightest injury to the mother. The exception was one woman in whom bleeding from the vagina was seen following the version. This did no further harm however. Labor started promptly was short and natural, and mother and child were entirely normal at its conclusion. The bleeding was probably due to undue force in doing the version, because of poor relaxation from a difficult anæsthesia, and probably came from pressure on the edge of the placenta.

In doing the version it is found necessary to have the patient's bladder empty. If the breech can first be pushed up from the pelvis from the rest of the mass is usually easy. To this end

It may be useful to have the patient assume the knee-chest position, just before the attempt at external version is made.

No mechanical appliances were used to retain the fetus in its corrected presentation, as it was not thought that these would be of any value.

The 8 forceps operations following the 30 external versions were 2 high, 1 medium and 5 low. None of these was difficult.

There were 4 cesarean sections in the series: 1 after external version and 3 after external version failed. External version failed in 4 of 34 patients on whom it was tried.

Because of external versions, in the whole series of 59 breech presentations there were, excluding twins, only 8 full term breech deliveries: 3 in primiparae and 5 in multiparae. Excluding those seen in consultation there were only 6: 2 in primiparae and 4 in multiparae.

The cord was found once around the neck of 5 fetuses delivered as vertex after external version, also of 1 fetus delivered as a breech without external version. In no instance did the cord thus around the neck do the fetus any harm.

#### CONCLUSIONS

The safest method of treating breech presentations is by prophylactic external version.

External version not only reduces the fetal mortality but renders labor shorter and more natural for the mother.

The operation is safe if done without force.

The best time for performing external version is usually the seventh and eighth calendar months.

The operation is generally quite easy and may usually be performed without ether.

When at all difficult, a general anesthetic should be used. Under this, in most cases, except late in labor, external version is easily performed.

Force should never be used. If erosion can not be accomplished without force, the operation should be given up.

When external version is once performed, the fetus occasionally resumes its original presentation but usually does not. This is more likely to occur when the version is very easy. Consequently the fetus may be re-turned as frequently as necessary even early in labor. When external version is difficult, spontaneous reversion is not apt to occur.

External version performed early gives warning of disproportion between the head and the pelvis, by observation of the way in which the head settles into the pelvis or may be crowded in by the obstetrician.

Finally with careful observation in the latter months of pregnancy, external version should reduce the fetal mortality of breech presentations approximately 1/2 that of cephalic presentations and furnishes one more argument for careful antepartum examinations.

#### REFERENCES

- American Textbook of Obstetrics 2d ed. vol. 4, p. 520.  
 CRAIG. The Practice of Obstetrics 1914, pp. 302-3.  
 HINER. A Textbook of Obstetrics 3d ed. 1924, p. 34.  
 WILLIAMS. Obstetrics 4th ed. 1917, pp. 308-9.  
 POLAK. Manual of Obstetrics 922, p. 3.  
 PETERSON. The Practice of Obstetrics 907, p. 712.  
 LEO. The Practice of Obstetrics 5th ed. 914, p. 514.

## RETROPERITONEAL OPERATION FOR SUBPHRENIC ABSCESS

WITH THE REPORT OF TWO CASES

BY CARL NATHR, M.D. VIENNA, and E. W. ALTON OCHSNER, A.B. M.D. CHICAGO

From the Surgical Clinic of the University of Zurich, Switzerland. Professor Chairman, Director

UP to the present time subphrenic abscess has been a very much feared complication in the field of abdominal surgery. The diagnosis and the treatment are usually most difficult.

Barlow (1) in England (1845) and Leyden (2) in Germany (1886) were the first to describe the clinical picture of subphrenic pyopneumothorax and were the first to distinguish it from the diseases of the thorax. Their clinical description is as follows. Above the liver dullness is found a tympanic zone which in turn is covered by a zone of dullness produced by a pleural exudate. The tympany results from free gas in the peritoneal cavity which is found in only about one third of cases with abscesses in the subphrenic region. This classical picture represents only the minority of cases and when present is not infallible because as Beclère (3) in France (1890) has shown the tympanic zone can be produced by a highly situated gas-distended transverse colon.

In those cases of subphrenic abscess where the gas is absent the diagnosis is still more difficult because an increase in the liver dullness upward produced by the presence of a collection of pus above the liver is easily confused with a pleural exudate. This is especially true in those frequent cases in which a pleural exudate co-exists.

There are other cases in which the abscess is located below the liver instead of upon its upper surface which are even more difficult to diagnose because the increased liver dullness is lacking.

## ANATOMY

To understand the sites of election of secondary subphrenic abscesses it is imperative that one be well acquainted with the topographical anatomy of the upper abdomen.

Martinet (7) (1898) and Piquands (1) (1909) in France and Barnard (2) (1908) in England have especially worked out the

topographical anatomy of the subphrenic region. Martinet (7) divided the region into six spaces: two interhepatodiaphragmatic spaces located between the upper surface of the liver and the diaphragm one on each side of the midline; a subhepatic space located on the under surface of the liver to the right of the hepatoduodenal ligament; an interhepatogastric space located beneath the liver and anterior to the lesser omentum; a retrogastric space located posterior to the lesser omentum and a perisplenic space located around the spleen.

The classification according to Barnard (2) is similar to that of Martinet (7). He described on the right side an anterior subphrenic space located between the liver and diaphragm and a posterior subphrenic space in the subhepatic pouch on the under surface of the liver; on the left side a perigastric anterior to the lesser omentum; a perisplenic and a space in the small sac of the peritoneum.

On account of the confusing terms existing in the literature and the overlapping of the various spaces described one of us has worked out the following anatomical classification which is described in detail in a previous publication (Figs. 1 & 3).

According to this classification the various spaces represent the sites in the upper abdomen where a secondary abscess may develop and each space is purposely so named so that its name describes its location. By the subphrenic region is meant that space located between the diaphragm above and the transverse colon and the transverse mesocolon below (Fig. 1) which is divided by the liver into an upper and lower space and by the falciform ligament into a right and left (Fig. 2). These four main spaces are subdivided as follows:

a. There remains a small yet very important space *the right upper posterior space*



it may be useful to have the patient assume the knee-chest position, just before the attempt at external version is made.

No mechanical appliances were used to retain the fetus in its corrected presentation, as it was not thought that these would be of any value.

The 8 forceps operations following the 30 external versions were 2 high, medium and 5 low. None of these was difficult.

There were 4 cesarean sections in the series: 1 after external version and 3 after external version failed. External version failed in 4 of 34 patients on whom it was tried.

Because of external versions, in the whole series of 50 breech presentations, there were, excluding twins, only 8 full term breech deliveries: 3 in primiparae and 5 in multiparae. Excluding those seen in consultation there were only 6: 2 in primiparae and 4 in multiparae.

The cord was found once around the neck of 5 fetuses delivered as vertex after external version; also of 1 fetus delivered as a breech without external version. In no instance did the cord thus around the neck do the fetus any harm.

#### CONCLUSIONS

The safest method of treating breech presentations is by prophylactic external version.

External version not only reduces the fetal mortality but renders labor shorter and more natural for the mother.

The operation is safe if done without force.

The best time for performing external version is usually the seventh and eighth calendar months.

The operation is generally quite easy and may usually be performed without ether.

When at all difficult, a general anesthetic should be used. Under this, in most cases, except late in labor, external version is easily performed.

Force should never be used. If version can not be accomplished without force, the operation should be given up.

When external version is once performed, the fetus occasionally resumes its original presentation, but usually does not. This is more likely to occur when the version is very easy. Consequently the fetus may be re-turned as frequently as necessary even early in labor. When external version is difficult, spontaneous reversion is not apt to occur.

External version performed early gives warning of disproportion between the head and the pelvis, by observation of the way in which the head settles into the pelvis or may be crowded by the obstetrician.

Finally with careful observation in the latter months of pregnancy, external version should reduce the fetal mortality of breech presentations approximately to that of cephalic presentations and furnishes one more argument for careful antepartum examinations.

#### REFERENCES

- AMERICAN Textbook of Obstetrics, 4th ed., vol. 4, p. 570.  
 CRACK, The Practice of Obstetrics, 1916, pp. 302-3.  
 HIRST, A Textbook of Obstetrics, 3rd ed., 1918, p. 54.  
 WILLIAMS, Obstetrics, 4th ed., 1917, pp. 308-9.  
 POLAK, Manual of Obstetrics, 1921, p. 8.  
 PETERSON, The Practice of Obstetrics, 1907, p. 722.  
 LOGAN, The Practice of Obstetrics, 3d ed., 1916, p. 514.

Even at the original operation, it is often possible from the findings to predict the probable development of a subphrenic abscess, i.e. a highly located, badly infected appendix retrocecal or appendiceal abscess, early peritonitis etc.

When such an abscess develops the general symptoms are the first to be observed. The patient does not recover after the appendectomy. The temperature does not fall as should be expected or increases without an apparent cause after an afebrile period. There may be an alteration in the pulse rate without a perceptible temperature change. It does not decrease as it normally should or it may even increase in frequency. Leucocyte count remains high and may go still higher. The patient has no appetite. Sweating is profuse. Prostration becomes marked. The patient occasionally complains of transitory pains in the upper abdomen or chest.

Superficial examination reveals nothing. Exact, careful palpation of the subphrenic region, flank and chest reveals finally a distinct painful point upon pressure. This may at first seem very unimportant but it not only remains constant from day to day but increases in size. The localization at repeated examinations remains the same. One is very apt to notice that the impression made by the finger remains in the skin, a skin edema which is often present. Later the lower lung boundary is found to be immobile. A swelling is not demonstrable either visually or by palpation. There is dullness over the base of the right lung which is often incorrectly interpreted as the result of the bedridden condition of the patient.

This is the early clinical picture of a subphrenic abscess complicating appendicitis, the single symptoms in themselves seemingly harmless and unimportant but which considered as a whole constitute a syndrome by means of which it is easy to make a diagnosis.

When there is not the history of a previous appendicitis the diagnosis is naturally more difficult, but even then it can usually be easily made if the case is carefully observed and the above mentioned symptoms and signs made out. Exploratory aspiration is usually unnecessary.

In those few cases in which a diagnosis can not be reached clinically an exploratory aspiration as advocated by Beck must be resorted to. This, however as with the operation should not be carried out transpleurally but should be performed beneath the pleura and diaphragm. The aspirating needle attached to a glass syringe is inserted in the posterior axillary line at the level of the first lumbar spinous process and is directed upward and backward at an angle of less than 45 degrees. Aspiration should be carried out by the insertion of the needle so as to prevent the danger of passing through an abscess and infecting healthy tissues beyond. One should not be satisfied if pus is not obtained by the first attempt but should try several different directions.

If the symptoms and signs are marked as in the more advanced cases as shown by our Case 2 the diagnosis is easy. But it is essential not to wait until the case presents an advanced clinical picture as then the patient's resistance is so lowered that the chances of recovery are much less.

#### REPORT OF CASES

**CASE.** Karl S. age 49, tramster complained chiefly of pain in abdomen. The family history was negative. The patient had had no diseases in childhood. In 9 he suffered an attack of haematemesis and was in bed 3 weeks. In 96 again he had an attack of haematemesis but to lesser degree. Since then he has had no gastric symptoms. He had pneumonia in 920.

Present illness October 4, 9, after the evening meal patient experienced suddenly a sharp lancinating pain in the right abdomen. No vomiting. A doctor who was called diagnosed gastroenteritis. On the following day patient felt no pain when lying quietly but every bodily movement was painful. October 6 the severe sharp pain in the right abdomen again appeared. Patient felt feverish. He was sent into the medical clinic of the Kantons-spital for treatment. On the medical service a subcutaneous perforation of gastric ulcer was suspected and patient was transferred to the surgical service.

**Physical examination.** Well developed, well nourished, adult male lying quietly in bed. It can be easily noticed that patient seemingly purposely holds all movements. The sclera is clear, the pupils regular and react to light and accommodation. The ears and nose are negative. The tongue is moist covered with a heavy coat. The pharynx is negative. The teeth are in poor condition. The neck is negative. The thorax is narrow and breathing is costal only. There is percussion note res-

onant throughout the lungs. Breath sounds are vesicular. The spoken voice is normal. No riles are present. Cardiac dullness not enlarged. Heart sounds are clear, no murmurs. Pulse is 98, well filled, regular in force and rhythm. The abdomen is distended with most marked distention in the right lower quadrant. By breathing, the entire abdomen remains stationary. There is a resistance of the entire abdominal musculature upon palpation which is most marked over the iliocecal region where marked tenderness is also present. The abdomen is tympanitic throughout, especially in the right lower quadrant. Liver dullness is normal. In the right flank there is definite dullness which does not move with change of position. Rectal examination shows the sphincter atonic, the ampulla dilated, no protrusion or tenderness in the cul de sac of Douglas. Examination of the extremities is negative. The urine is negative for albumin and sugar and there is no sediment. Temperature, 38.5° C. White blood count, 8,750. Diagnoses: ( ) acute appendicitis. ( ) subacute perforation of gastric ulcer (?).

October 8. Under conservative treatment (rest in bed, ice bag to abdomen) the temperature has fallen to normal. The extensive resistance has disappeared. There is still slight resistance in the iliocecal region.

October 1. Temperature 37.4° C. pulse 86. White blood count 8,400. Over Poupert's ligament is slightly tender resistance. Rectal examination shows slight infiltration in the upper right ampulla wall. Continue warm irrigation by means of the Amburger tube.

October 7. Temperature normal pulse 86. White blood count 6,600. The resistance over Poupert's ligament has almost completely disappeared. The infiltration in the rectum is less marked.

October 25. Examination of the abdomen and rectum reveals practically nothing abnormal. Patient complains of no pain.

November 7. Patient is out of bed, feels fine. Gastrointestinal X-ray examination shows slight perigastritis. No ulcer niche nor signs of previous perforation demonstrable. Stool examination for blood repeatedly negative.

November 9. Afternoon temperature 36° C. pulse, 80. Patient says he does not feel ill but does not complain of any definite symptoms. Examination reveals nothing abnormal.

November 14. Patient complains of pain in the right chest aggravated by breathing. Examination shows pleuritic rub at the base of the right lung posteriorly. No sign of an erodet. Temperature 37.8° C. pulse 83. Iodine application and electric pad to chest.

November 7. Pleuritic rub still present and in addition signs of pleural exudate have developed. Because of right side pleurisy following probable appendicitis, subphrenic abscess is suspected.

November 14. Temperature normal. Patient has no pain and feels perfectly well. X-ray ex-

amination of chest shows extensive shadows in the lower part of the right lung, the right diaphragm is pulled up. X-ray diagnosis: pathological process above the right diaphragm, a serofibrinous pleurisy. No signs of subphrenic process.

November 23. Patient out of bed yesterday. Temperature rose in the evening to 38° C. pulse 84. Patient complains of a sharp pain in the right lower chest. The right-sided dullness has increased and extends up to the level of the eighth dorsal vertebra.

November 24. Gastrointestinal X-ray examination shows normal stomach and duodenal loop. No sign of a previous ulcer perforation. X-ray diagnosis, from chest fluoroscopy: Serous pleurisy.

November 26. Evening temperature 39.1° C. pulse 90. Patient perspires freely. No dyspnea. Right thorax moves less than the left. Dullness over the right base posteriorly extends to the level of the seventh dorsal vertebra. Breath sounds absent, spoken voice diminished. The liver dullness not increased downward. Over the right thorax very slight edema of the skin is present. This is thought to be the result of the iodine applications.

November 7. Slight tenderness upon pressure localized over the right eleventh and twelfth ribs. Clinical diagnosis: subphrenic abscess.

November 28. X-ray examination of the chest. No signs of a subphrenic abscess. To visualize the diaphragm better the roentgenologist attempted to inject air into the subphrenic space. Needle inserted in the eighth intercostal space in the anterior axillary line under the fluoroscope and 30 cubic centimeters of air injected. After this procedure nothing new could be made out. After the injection patient suddenly fell into a state of collapse. Dyspnea was marked. Perpiration was profuse. The face as pale and cyanotic. The pulse was 60 and thready. After caffeine intramuscularly and digitalin intravenously patient recovered in about 5 minutes.

November 29. Operation was decided upon. After preparation of patient, it was decided to try exploratory aspiration. The needle was inserted beneath the twelfth rib in the posterior axillary line and directed upward and backward and almost entering the pleural or peritoneal cavity. A thick, yellow, slightly foul smelling pus was obtained.

Operation. Patient lying on the left side with head on pillow. Ether anesthesia. Incision was made over and down to the eleventh rib extending posteriorly to within 4 centimeters of the midline. Subperitoneal resection of the entire twelfth rib. Transverse section of the musculature as made at the level of the first lumbar apophyseal process, down to the renal fascia through which the perirenal fat was seen. The upper margin of the incision was elevated by means of broad, blunt retractors. By means of the index finger the renal fascia and the peritoneum which was continuous with the renal fascia, were bluntly separated from the diaphragm. The peritoneum was edematous, thickened, and appeared cloudy. Wound tamponaded. Exploratory aspiration of the

pleural cavity above the diaphragm yielded a clear yellow serous exudate, thus ruling out the presence of a coexisting empyema. Removal of tamponade.

An exploratory aspiration of the subphrenic space was done between the right border of the liver which could easily be seen and palpated, and the upper pole of the right kidney yielded nothing. Tamponade of the wound in this region. Exploratory aspiration of the subphrenic space by means of the Clamont curved needle was fruitless on the uppermost portion of the liver. Aspiration posteriorly in the direction of the right upper posterior space yielded the identical pus as obtained by the preoperative puncture. Peritoneum was further separated from the under surface of the diaphragm in the direction of the abscess. Peritoneum over the abscess was broken through with the finger and about 300 cubic centimeters of pus evacuated. Large rubber drainage tube and iodoform gauze introduced into abscess cavity.

November 30. Temperature has fallen to normal. Wound drains considerably. Patient feels much better. Iodoform gauze removed.

December 5. Rubber tube loosened and slightly withdrawn. Drainage has markedly decreased. Patient feels perfectly well. Dullness over the right base has diminished.

December 9. Drainage has ceased. Drain removed. Patient feels fine.

December 15. Patient is out of bed.  
December 20. Wound is almost completely healed, shows no reaction. Dullness over the right base has practically disappeared. No evidence of a pleurisy present.

December 23. Wound entirely healed. Patient has no symptoms. Appendectomy refused.

CASE. Amalia B. age 8, seamstress, complained chiefly of pain in chest which was aggravated by breathing, and abdominal pain. The mother and father are living and well. She has no brothers or sisters. Chronic illnesses are revealed in family history. Patient had measles 4 years, scarlet fever 5 years, no operations or accidents. In October 1921 patient had attack of abdominal pain associated with vomiting. After 4 days diet the attack subsided. Menstruation began at 4, is painful and regular and flow moderate.

Present illness. On January 5, 1923 less than an hour after the evening meal, patient suddenly experienced cramp-like pain in the lower abdomen. Shortly afterward patient became nauseated and vomited. After a bowel movement patient experienced heavy sensation in lower abdomen as if there were not enough room for all the organs. During night patient vomited three times. On January 6 doctor was called who diagnosed light attack of appendicitis and ordered hot applications to the abdomen. The pain became local and in the right lower quadrant and more severe. Temperature normal. January 8 patient complained of burning upon micturition and also of dull pain in the right flank which became so severe that

it was impossible for patient to lie upon the right side. January 10 patient suddenly experienced in the right chest and high in the flank lancinating pain which was aggravated by breathing. On January 11 for the first time the temperature was above normal, 38.4 C. On January 23 patient was sent into surgical clinic diagnosed, appendicitis.

Physical examination on admission. Patient is a well-developed, well-nourished, anemic-looking young girl of typical asthenic habitus. Face is very pale and slightly cyanotic. Temperature 38.6° pulse, 120 respirations, 30. Sclerae are clear, pupils equal, regular and react to light and accommodation. Examination of ears and nose is negative. The teeth are in good condition. Examination of pharynx and tonsils is negative. The tongue is moist but is covered with heavy white coat. Examination of neck shows no abnormality. The trachea is well developed. Thoracic movement on the right side is considerably less than on the left. In left lung the percussion note is resonant. Base of the lung moves well by deep breathing and extends to the level of the eleventh rib posteriorly. Breath sounds vascular. No rales. In the right lung there is dullness extending from the base upward to the level of the eighth rib posteriorly. Breath sounds absent, spoken voice diminished over this area. The upper level of the dullness is straight posteriorly and laterally. Lung boundary above the dullness is stationary. Breath sounds over the remaining portion of the lung are clear. No rales. Cardiac dullness extends from the left mamillary line to the right border of the sternum. Impulse in the fifth intercostal space. Heart sounds clear, no murmurs. The abdomen is slightly distended, the right side seemingly more so than the left. On the left side is slight resistance upon pressure. On the right side, beginning about 5 centimeters from the mid line is marked resistance which is also tender. In this region there is also dullness which extends laterally within centimeter of the anterosuperior iliac spine, below the fourth rib and below the Poirpoint ligament. Over this entire area there is an indefinite resistance which is not sharply demarcated from the surrounding tissues. In the right lower abdominal quadrant, and even so in the right flank and especially localized just to the right of the fifth rib is marked tenderness. No edema is demonstrable. Rectal examination shows an tonic sphincter. There is a diffuse tenderness upon pressure on both the right and left sides. Urine is negative for albumin and sugar for sediment, negative. Diagnosis. (1) retrocaecal appendicitis, (2) subphrenic abscess, (3) empyema (?). Immediately upon admission of the patient in the hospital as an emergency on account of the dyspnea, cyanosis and pain in the chest the ward intern's attention was directed to the chest before complete history was taken. Thinking the case empyema he immediately explored the chest with the aspirating needle. A thin, bloody, foul smelling pus was obtained. Microscopic examination showed polymorphonuclear leucocytes and gram-negative

became It was easy to see from the history that if an empyema existed it was also associated with a subphrenic abscess, so operation was decided upon.

**Operation.** Patient lying upon the left side with kidney pillow. Ether anesthesia. Oblique incision, 5 centimeters long, over the twelfth rib, beginning at the outer border of the erector spinae muscle, and extending down and forward in the direction of the anterior superior iliac spine. A subperiosteal resection of the entire twelfth rib was done. Transverse incision was made through the musculature at the level of the first lumbar spinous process down to the renal fascia. Through the long skin incision the muscles lower down were separated in their respective directions and the retroperitoneal and retrorenal spaces explored bluntly in order to see if there was a possible abscess formation in these regions. Nothing was found. The upper margin of the incision was elevated by means of broad, blunt retractors and the renal fascia and the peritoneum, which was continuous with it, was separated from the under surface of the diaphragm. The peritoneum was thickened and edematous. Through the peritoneum the right margin of the liver was seen and palpated. Exploratory aspiration of the pleural cavity above the diaphragm with a finger in the suprahepatic space below the diaphragm to prevent the needle from passing through it yielded nothing, making it possible to rule out an existing empyema. By exploratory aspiration of the subhepatic space between the right border of the liver and the upper pole of the kidney (black, yellow foul smelling pus was obtained thus establishing a diagnosis of a subhepatic abscess. The needle was withdrawn without opening the abscess and this region of the wound tamponed with gauze. Exploratory aspiration of the suprahepatic space by means of the Clamont curved needle yielded pus which was identical with that obtained by the pre-operative puncture, thus confirming the diagnosis of suprahepatic abscess. The peritoneum was separated from the under surface of the diaphragm in the direction of the abscess. The abscess was opened by breaking through the peritoneum over it by means of the finger and about 30 cubic centimeters of pus obtained. The abscess cavity was quite large but was well walled off. The subhepatic abscess was opened by breaking through peritoneum with finger and about 200 cubic centimeters of pus evacuated. A large rubber drainage tube and iodoform gauze drains were introduced into each abscess.

January 24. Wound drains considerably. Iodoform gauze removed. Temperature has fallen to normal. Patient feels better.

January 30. Temperature normal. Wound drainage less. Rubber tubes loosened and withdrawn slightly. Patient feels fine.

February 1. Wound has ceased draining. Drains removed. Patient out of bed.

February 4. Wound practically healed.

February 4. Wound entirely healed. Appendectomy revealed chronically diseased appendix.

These two cases represent two phases of the difficulties that one encounters when dealing with a subphrenic abscess, and we have chosen them out of the 17 cases operated on in the clinic according to this method because they are so instructive.

Case 1 emphasizes the importance of careful and repeated clinical observation necessary for the early diagnosis of subphrenic abscesses and shows that accurate clinical observation is far more important than the X-ray which in this case gave repeatedly negative results. Exploratory puncture, although not necessary for the diagnosis, in this case was carried out after the patient was prepared for operation and the abscess found to be located in the typical right upper posterior space.

Case 2 as a more advanced one presents little difficulty in the making of a diagnosis. However it is instructive and shows very well one of the advantages of our method over either the transpleural or the transperitoneal methods, in that it was possible to locate and drain both the suprahepatic and infrahepatic abscesses by means of one and the same operative procedure. Had either of the methods mentioned been used in this case, one of the abscesses would have been overlooked.

This is very important practically because in more than 50 per cent (Maydl and Pirquands, 53 per cent, Barnard, 60 per cent) of subphrenic abscess cases complicating appendicitis, there are two co-existing abscesses, one above and one below the liver.

#### TECHNIQUE OF RETROPERITONEAL METHOD

1. Incision over and down to the twelfth rib to within 4 centimeters of the midline posteriorly. Subperiosteal resection of the entire twelfth rib (Fig. 4).

2. Transverse incision of the musculature below the bed of the resected twelfth rib at the level of the first lumbar spinous process, which should be marked before the operation. In this way the pleura will with certainty be avoided. Careful dissection down to the renal fascia which is recognized as a smooth, shining, fibrous layer. Through it the renal fat can be seen (Figure 5 shows the bed of the resected twelfth rib and the transverse incision down to the renal fascia.)

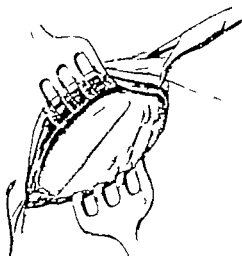


Fig. 4 Exposure of the twelfth rib

3 If a retrocecal or retroperitoneal abscess is suspected, the skin incision can be extended downward and forward in the direction of the anterosuperior iliac spine the muscles separated in their respective directions and the retroperitoneal and retrocecal regions explored

4 Blunt separation of the musculature from the renal fascia for a short distance above and below the wound. Broad dull retractors are placed above which elevate the diaphragm and pleura and protect them from injury. Blunt separation by means of the index finger of the peritoneum above from the under surface of the diaphragm. The peritoneum is found continuous with the renal fascia. This separation is easily accomplished up as far as the dome of the liver thus enabling one to reach those abscesses located high on the liver surface. If an abscess is present the peritoneum is markedly edematous and the separation is even more easily carried out. Anatomical studies have shown that if the separating finger follows the direction of the diaphragmatic fibers which run parallel to the ribs, the separation is still easier.

5 Aspiration of the pleural cavity above the diaphragm in those cases in which an empyema is suspected. This is carried out

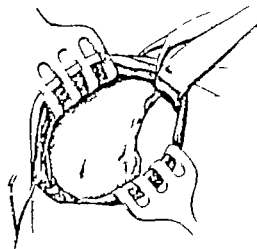


Fig. 5 In the upper part of the wound can be seen the bed of the resected twelfth rib. Below, running in perpendicular direction, is the incision through the muscle. The lower muscular flap is retracted and the renal fascia can be seen in the right lower corner.

with a finger in the subphrenic space between the separated peritoneum and the diaphragm so that one can feel the aspirating needle and prevent its passing through the diaphragm.

6 Exploration of the subhepatic space by means of the aspirating needle the point of election lying between the visible right lower border of the liver and the upper pole of the right kidney (Fig. 6). If pus is obtained, the needle is withdrawn without opening the abscess and the area tamponaded with gauze until after exploration of suprahepatic space.

7 Exploration of the suprahepatic space by means of the curved needle which was advocated by Clairmont for exploration of the upper surface of the liver (Fig. 6). It must be borne in mind that the favorite site of election for a postappendiceal abscess in the subphrenic region is the *right upper posterior space*. For this reason it is of practical importance to direct the needle well posteriorly. If pus is obtained, the abscess is opened by breaking through the peritoneum over it by means of the finger (Figs. 7, 8 and 9). If pus has been obtained by the exploration of the subhepatic space this abscess is likewise drained. Introduction of large rubber drain

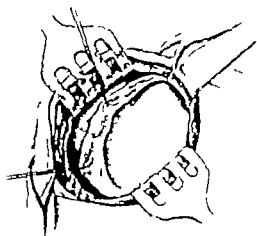


Fig 6 The lower edge of the diaphragm is elevated by means of two sutures. The peritoneum has been separated from the under surface of the diaphragm. The curved perpendicular line on the right is the right liver border to the right of which lies the renal fascia through which the renal fat can be seen. Beneath the visible liver border is the point of election for the exploration of the subhepatic space. On the left, between the diaphragm and its separated peritoneum, is the point of election for the exploration of the suprahepatic space.

age tubes and iodoform gauze drains into the cavities. We disapprove of irrigation of the abscess cavities because of the danger of breaking through the pyogenic membrane.

8 If an empyema exists (determined by exploratory puncture of the chest, paragraph 5) the pleural cavity may be drained by simple incision of the pleura above the diaphragm without the further resection of ribs. In introduction of large rubber drainage tubes

#### ADVANTAGES OF RETROPERITONEAL METHOD

1 It is possible to explore and drain both a suprahepatic and an infrahepatic abscess by means of one and the same procedure.

2 There is no danger of contaminating an unaffected pleura or peritoneum. By the transpleural approach, even though one uses the various operative procedures to shut off and protect the free pleural cavity such as suturing the diaphragm to the pleura, etc. there is always the danger of a resulting empyema. Gruenisen (5) found that in

28 per cent of subphrenic abscesses opened through a normal pleura and in 35 per cent of cases in which there existed sterile fibrinous adhesions, empyema developed in spite of the various operative procedures employed to protect the pleura. Perutz (10) in 67 per cent and Piquanda (11) in 78 per cent of cases of subphrenic abscesses found the pleura unaffected. To avoid the pleura when draining a subphrenic abscess is of utmost importance because in 75 per cent of cases (Nathan) the pleura is sterile. For practical purposes we can consider the pleural cavity sterile in all cases of abscesses in the subphrenic region, even in those cases in which there is present a pleural exudate or fibrinous adhesions.

Experience shows that an erudite and fibrinous adhesions in the pleural cavity are irritation products of a subphrenic abscess. For this reason the pleural change is of great diagnostic importance. These co existing pleural complications disappear without any further treatment after the early drainage of the subphrenic abscess which is the source of the irritation. Empyema develops only in those cases in which drainage is instituted late.

3 By means of our operation it is necessary to resect only the short functionless twelfth rib producing a wound surrounded entirely by soft parts. As soon as the drainage has ceased and the drains are removed the walls of the drainage canal fall together and obliterate the cavity.

On the other hand the partial resection of the ribs necessitated by the transpleural method produces an opening, the walls of which are rigid and in reality splinted so that the parietes cannot collapse.

The time taken for the wound to heal and likewise the patient's convalescence is, as is self-evident, much shorter after the retroperitoneal operation even if an empyema coexists.

4 An important surgical advantage is that the abscess is drained in its most dependent portion.

5 By simple extension of the incision downward and forward it is possible to explore the retroperitoneal, retrocecal and perihepatic spaces. In combination with the preperitoneal operation (Clairmont-Na-

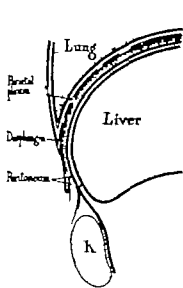


Fig 7

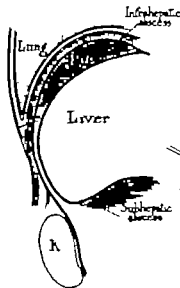


Fig 8

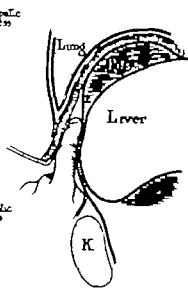


Fig 9

Fig 7 Schematic anteroposterior section showing the normal relations of the right subphrenic region. The shaded portion above is liver and that below is the right kidney. The heavy black line represents the peritoneum.

Fig 8 Schematic representation of suprahepatic and subhepatic abscess (Case 1). The normal potential suprahepatic space is filled with pus. The diaphragm and

lower lung border are pushed upward and the pleural angle is partially obliterated. Beneath the liver is the subhepatic abscess.

Fig 9 Schematic drawing showing the separation of the peritoneum from the under surface of the diaphragm as far as the bases.

ther 9) the entire subphrenic region can be drained.

6 There is less shock associated with the retroperitoneal operation than with the transpleural as only one body cavity is opened.

#### CONCLUSIONS

1 Careful exact clinical observation of cases following appendicitis which run an abnormal course leads to an early diagnosis in the larger percentage of cases of complicating subphrenic abscess.

2 In those cases in which clinical observation does not lead to a diagnosis and it is necessary to resort to exploratory aspiration it should not be carried out transpleurally but retroperitoneally beneath the diaphragm.

3 In cases of subphrenic abscess it is unnecessary and dangerous to use a method of drainage which exposes uninvolved pleura (60 to 70 per cent) or peritoneum to infection.

4 Especially in those cases of secondary abscesses in the subphrenic region complicating appendicitis it is necessary to use an operation by which an abscess in subhepatic

and suprahepatic spaces can be drained at the same time. This combination occurs in more than 50 per cent of subphrenic abscesses complicating appendicitis. The retroperitoneal operation fulfills these requirements.

5 A co-existing empyema can also be drained through the same incision without further resection of ribs.

6 The retroperitoneal operation is surgically and anatomically the operation of choice in the drainage of those subphrenic abscesses complicating appendicitis.

#### LITERATURE

- 1 BARLOW Lond Gaz 845 M 3
- 2 B. KLEIN Brit M J, 903, p 37
- 3 BÉCLÈRE Soc méd d hôp, 809 M 3, p 101 20
- 4 CLARKE Wien klin Wochenschr 905, N 1, p 653
- 5 G. KERN Arch f klin Chir 1903, lxx
- 6 LARSEN Ztschr f klin Med 850, 330
- 7 MARTINEZ Des anfrs anatomiques et d'abcès supphréniques. Thesis of Paris, 805
- 8 M. YUL Wien klin Wochenschr, 806, N 3
- 9 N. TRESE Arch f klin Chir 912, 1918, 24
- 10 FLETCH Centralbl f d Chirurgie d Med Chir 905, 12, 20
- 11 FLETCH Rev de chir 909, 1918, 36



# DEPARTMENT OF TECHNIQUE

## THE OPEN OPERATION FOR CONGENITAL DISLOCATION OF THE HIP

By HERBERT P. H. GALLOWAY M.D. C.M. F.A.C.S. W.I. STENO, MANITOBA

IT is only within recent years that congenital dislocation of the hip has been rescued from the realm of incurable surgical conditions. The demonstrations given by Lorenz, of Vienna, during his visit to America in 1903 caused a general awakening of interest in this affection, and since that time the manipulative method, either as originally performed by Lorenz or variously modified, has been the accepted treatment. The results of these manipulative procedures have been anything but uniformly satisfactory; the percentage of real cures claimed by most operators being small. Moreover not a few actual disasters, such as fracture of the femur, separation of the capital epiphysis of the femur, fracture of the pelvis, injury to peripheral nerves and gangrene of the extremity have resulted from unwise attempts to effect reduction in patients who were too old, or whose tissues were so unyielding that extreme and unjustifiable force was used. However inasmuch as some patients were actually cured and many others functionally improved by the Lorenz method and its various modifications, most surgeons have preferred to treat their patients by manipulation for few have had any extended experience with the open operation.

As far as I am aware the first surgeon on this continent who strongly opposed the manipulative method and advocated open reduction was the late Harry M. Sherman, of San Francisco who in 1904 presented a remarkable paper at the meeting of the American Orthopedic Association in Atlantic City. Dr. Sherman's paper must be read to be appreciated. Discouraged with the generally unsatisfactory results of the manipulative method he abandoned it in 1898, and with one exception employed the cutting operation in all of his subsequent cases up to the time his paper was presented 6 years later.

The following quotation from Sherman's paper affords food for thought:

As regards the manipulative method, I am sure that Lorenz told the whole truth when he stated that the ob-

stacle to reduction is the narrowed part of the capsule at the posterior and superior, or superior part of the acetabular rim. If the opening at this narrowed part be enough to permit the head to pass, reduction can be accomplished by manipulation, and may be sustained if the acetabulum is deep enough. I have not. I have not done this, I know. But in the forty-eight hips in which I have done arthroscopy, and in which I have explored the narrow part of the capsule by my finger, and so know its size and the strength of its soft parts, there has been but one case in which the passage of the head would be possible. I am not too dogmatic. Yes I say that no possible force could have put the femoral head through the narrow part of the capsule in any of the other cases.

Up to the time that Sherman's paper appeared, my own experience with manipulative methods had been about the average; only a very few actual cures and a fair percentage of cases functionally improved. The most disturbing degree of uncertainty attended the treatment of every case; one always had the feeling that the final outcome was a gamble. Dr. Sherman's paper was so convincing that I immediately began to try the open operation in selected cases, and finally abandoned the manipulative method. In June 1920, I read a paper at the annual meeting of the American Orthopedic Association strongly advocating the open operation and presenting an impartial review of my results. Since that time the operation has been further developed and improved, until now the results in young children are so uniformly satisfactory that one no longer approaches these cases with a feeling of dread or uncertainty but with confidence that the treatment is simple, safe and practically certain to result satisfactorily.

It must not be forgotten that each worker in the field of open operations for this condition is more or less of a pioneer for because of the almost universal employment of manipulative methods the open operation has been practically without either teachers or students. The writer never had the advantage of seeing Dr. Sherman operate but for a long time followed, as closely as possible, his published description. Gradually however certain modifications were made, and, since my



Fig. 1 The Sprengel incision



Fig. 2 Interval between tensor fasciae femoris and rectus



Fig. 3 Muscles divided along crest of ilium and retracted. Rounded out line of head visible through capsule

former paper appeared some details have been introduced which have proved highly advantageous.

Let it be clearly understood, however, that my claim that the open operation is simple, safe, and reliable, applies particularly to children under 3 years of age who have never been subjected to treatment by manipulation or otherwise.

#### DESCRIPTION OF THE OPERATION

In my former paper I described two paths of approach to the hip joint, the anterior and the posterior. I now employ exclusively the exposure first described by Sprengel, and more recently popularized by Smith-Petersen, who appears to have been unaware of Sprengel's prior description.

Patient is placed on the table with a sandbag under the trunk, so arranged as to raise the pelvis on the side to be operated on. Beginning at a point just below the crest of the ilium and from 2 to 3 inches behind the anterior superior spinous process, an incision is carried forward just below the crest to a point immediately below the tip of the anterior superior spinous process. The incision is then carried down about 3 inches in the long axis of the thigh. The first incision should include merely the skin and superficial fascia. Skin towels, backed with waterproof material are then clamped on the edges of the wound. With a fresh knife the interval between the rectus and tensor fasciae femoris is now located and opened up; then the incision along the crest of the ilium is deepened to the bone. In young children, it is necessary to do this with some care because the bone is so thin and soft that it can easily be cut through. With a periosteal elevator the muscles are easily stripped from the ilium and the capsule of the hip joint fully exposed. By rotating the limb inward and outward, the head is now readily felt usually a little below the level of the anterior superior spinous process.

While the limb is held fully rotated inward a longitudinal incision is made through the capsule,

this incision being an inch, or slightly more, in length. The capsule is always surprisingly thick, and this incision should be carried down through it with great care so as not to wound the cartilage of the head. The object of rotating the limb inward before commencing the incision into the capsule is that this effectually guards against any possible wounding of the ligamentum teres. The moment the joint has been opened some synovial fluid escapes and the glistering head can be seen.

The longitudinal incision through the capsule is now converted into a crucial incision by incising the anterior and posterior margins of the longitudinal cut to the extent of from one quarter to three-quarters of an inch.

If the limb be now rotated outward the ligamentum teres, which is nearly always surprisingly large, comes into view and, by following it in toward the pelvis with the finger, the acetabulum is located.

In practically every instance, deep in toward the joint, a constriction is felt in the capsule to the finger it gives the sensation of a sharp crescentic fold, the free concave margin of which looks upward toward the roof of the acetabulum. This is divided freely in a downward direction, using for this purpose a hernia knife which is introduced flatwise along the left index finger cutting edge turned toward the constriction after it has been introduced to sufficient depth.

In some instances the head may without any difficulty be maneuvered into place by abducting the limb and rotating it inward, but usually it will be found of advantage to use a hip shod. The instrument I use is one which has been slightly modified from a model kindly furnished me by Dr. W. R. MacAusland. This instrument is introduced into the acetabulum and holds the soft tissues out of the way while acting as a kind of shoe horn along which the head is slid deeply into the acetabulum.

I always redislocate the head once or twice so as to test the position of greatest stability. It will

usually be found that abduction of from 45 to 60 degrees and pronounced inward rotation will maintain a perfectly stable reduction.

With a continuous suture of plain catgut, the deep tissues are quickly brought together particular care being used to bring the muscles which were divided along the crest of the ilium into place again. Usually no attempt is made to close the opening in the capsule. In fact, the moment the head is reduced the incision in the capsule falls together so perfectly that often it cannot be seen. The skin incision is closed with three or four silk-worm-gut sutures and a continuous catgut suture.

It is of course important that while the tissues are being stitched up and the plaster applied the position of stable reduction shall be maintained by a reliable assistant. In many cases, however the reduction is so stable that the limb simply lies in the proper position during the closure of the wound without any special attention being paid to it. A plaster-of-Paris spica is applied from the nipples to just above the ankle, the knee being slightly bent so as to maintain the position of internal rotation.

An X-ray picture is taken through the plaster 2 or 3 days later. About 3 weeks after the operation, the plaster is removed and the stitches taken out. The plaster is then reapplied without changing the position of the limb, except that the knee is bent to a less degree. From that time on the child is encouraged to bear weight on the limb. In from 6 to 8 weeks the plaster is again removed and reapplied, this time the degree of abduction and inward rotation being slightly lessened.

One or two other changes of the plaster are made, at intervals of about 6 weeks, and each time the limb is brought nearer to the normal position. Within 5 or 6 months all dressings are discarded and the child allowed to go about freely.

Quite recently interest in the treatment of congenital dislocation by manipulation has been renewed by the remarkable claims put forward by Denue. His method differs materially in important particulars from that of Lorenz, and it is claimed that 98 per cent of his cases are cured. On this continent Dr. Z. B. Adams, of Boston, is Denue's leading disciple, and he has had the privilege of witnessing his demonstration of the Denue method. I can testify that it is very convincing.

What of the open operation, if future experience demonstrates that the results claimed by Denue can be regularly secured by other surgeons? Other things being equal it is granted that if a congenital dislocation can be reduced in a



Fig. 4. Incision through capsule exposing head

Fig. 5. Longitudinal incision through capsule viewed into central incision

Fig. 6. Ligamentum teres brought into view by retracting muscle and soft tissue flaps

Fig. 7. Hip joint introduced into acetabulum sitting in shallow bone

few minutes by a simple and easy manipulative procedure which requires no elaborate surgical technique, it is preferable to an open operation which demands perfect anæsthesia, and which should never be undertaken except by a highly trained surgeon.

But are other things equal. Denue does not allow his patient to begin walking until about 1 year after the hip has been reduced and he appears to regard as essential a course of rather elaborate after-treatment extending over many months, and even as long as  $\frac{1}{2}$  years. After the open operation in children under 3 years, all that the plaster is encouraged within few weeks and the plaster is abandoned and no further treatment considered necessary after 3 or 6 months. I believe that treatment could be dispensed with much earlier in most cases, but have not felt justified in taking chances to discover

what is the minimum safe period of after-treatment. The advantage of a method which can be concluded in 6 months, or less, over one requiring several times as long is too obvious to require comment especially is this so when one is dealing with private patients who have come a long distance who cannot remain away from home indefinitely and with whom expense may be an important consideration.

The fact that Denuce's method requires such prolonged after-treatment is not only an objection to it, but in my opinion it affords additional evidence in support of my belief that cure by any manipulative method can be brought about only by the gradual absorption through pressure of capsular tissue, which more or less completely blocks the entrance to the acetabulum and effectually prevents the cartilage of the head from coming into contact with the cartilage of the acetabulum at the time the manipulative reduction is effected. In other words, it is my belief that reduction by manipulation is practically always incomplete at first, and becomes stable only after the capsular tissue pushed before the head has become absorbed.

In this connection the reader is once more referred to Dr. Sherman's statement that in twenty-eight hips in which he had explored the narrow part of the capsule and so knew its size and the strength of its walls, there was but one case in which the passage of the head would have been possible and that no possible force could have put the femoral head through the narrow part of the capsule in any of the other twenty-seven cases.

My own experience fully confirms Dr. Sherman's claims. In doing the open operation I have frequently invited my assistants to feel the constricted opening into the acetabulum before and after dividing it with the knife. As soon as the

constriction has been divided it is plain that the real obstacle to reduction has been removed and the head can then be bared deeply and securely in the cavity which nature provided for it. It is an interesting fact, which I have often observed, that when this obstacle has been removed the acetabulum will often be found to be much more capacious than the X-ray picture would lead one to expect.

It is granted as a serious objection to the open operation, that it should never be undertaken except by surgeons who have complete confidence in their operative skill, and who can operate under condition such that failure of any link in the chain of asepsis is practically impossible. The same objection, however, applies to many other surgical procedures and should not deter a surgeon who has learned to have confidence in himself and in his surgical environment.

The ideal time for operating is between 2 and 3 years. In a general way the operation becomes more difficult and uncertain as the age advances, although exceptionally in children from 5 to 12 years of age, no special difficulty is encountered. In children of 3 years, or younger who have not been subjected to manipulative or other treatment the ligamentum teres is usually intact and is an important guide in locating the acetabulum. In older children, and in those who have had a previous unsuccessful manipulative reduction, the ligamentum teres is usually absent, or is found detached from the head and curled up in the acetabulum.

The treatment of congenital dislocation in adults is an entirely different problem from that encountered in young children, and its discussion does not come within the scope of this paper.

The illustrations showing various steps in the open operation are diagrammatic rather than anatomically exact.

# RECONSTRUCTION OF THE URETHRA AFTER COMPLETE LOSS, COMPLICATING AN EXTENSIVE VESICOVAGINAL FISTULA

THE OPERATIVE TECHNIQUE EMPLOYED WITH SUCCESS<sup>1</sup>

BY GEORGE GRAY WARD, M.D., F.A.C.S., NEW YORK

From the Clinic of the Woman's Hospital

WHILE the difficulties to be overcome in the curing of extensive vesicovaginal fistulae are often appalling, yet it is surprising what patient persistence on the part of both patient and surgeon will accomplish in closing large defects in the bladder base. However, where there is added to these difficulties the complication of a destruction of the urethra and consequent loss of control, we have indeed a problem which will try our skill and ingenuity to the utmost. No two cases are exactly alike and the technique must frequently be improvised to meet the particular conditions present. Therefore carefully executed illustrations, made during the operation, of the steps employed where success has been attained must be of help to others in solving like problems. This then is my reason for reporting this case.

Mrs. M. I., age 35, married 3 years, first child under 5 years, the Woman's Hospital in October, 1920, complains

of complete urinary incontinence dating from her labor in December, 1919, when she had full term baby delivered by cesareanotomy. During delivery the cervix was badly torn and traumatic vesicovaginal fistula was produced. The patient entered the Lying In Hospital in January, 1920, for the repair of the fistula and I am indebted to Dr. Keesom for the details of the history. At that institution as follows: Exploration under anesthesia showed the fistula about one half inch in diameter, including the posterior portion of the urethra and involving the trigone. The result of the vagus showed no opening communicating with the uterus and no trace of the cervix.

The vaginal vault was very rigid, and full of scar tissue, and the bladder firmly anchored. It was impossible to separate the bladder wall from the uterus because of the inability to locate any cervical opening. Wide lateral incision in the lower portion of the vagina failed to give sufficient room to expose the operative field thoroughly. An exploratory laparotomy was therefore done and disclosed small, well separated uterus with normal tubes and ovaries. The lower segment of the uterus and the bladder were firmly embedded in mass of scar tissue, so that the uterus could not be pulled upward. An incision was made transversely in the fundus and opened carefully into

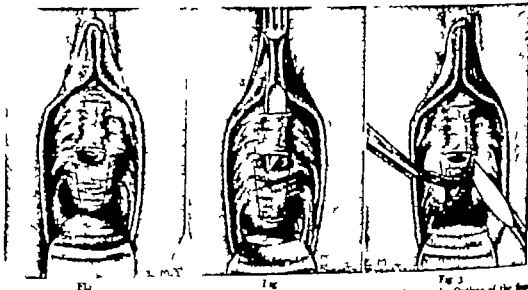


Fig. 1. Reconstruction of the urethra. The condition of the parts shown after the operations for closure of extensive vesicovaginal fistula. Much involved loss of the anterior vaginal wall and trigone of the bladder the size of a rat's ear, cent piece. The opening shown at the site of the internal incision. The lute area above it represents the superior wall of the urethra, the posterior and

lateral walls having been destroyed. Outline of the flap and incision.

Fig. 2. Tunnel made with scalpel in the vagina behind the site of the urethra.

Fig. 3. Dissecting up the flap for the new urethra which is left attached to the opening in the bladder.



Fig 4

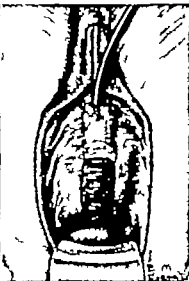


Fig 5

Fig 4 Drawing the flap through the tunnel to form the new urethra

Fig 5 The flap sutured to the upper opening of the tunnel and small catheter inserted into the bladder to maintain the patency of the new urethra

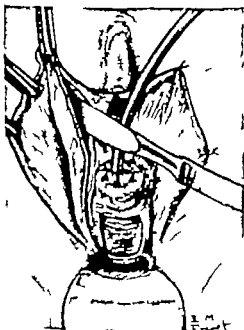


Fig 6 The denuded area on the anterior vaginal wall is extremely thin as the flap is procured from the scar tissue of the previous operation for closure of the defect, therefore it requires reinforcement. The right labrum mince is yet on the stretch and an incision made throughout its length on its inner surface opening its folds

done in an attempt to find the outlet. This was accomplished with moderate pressure and a soft rubber catheter pushed through this artificial opening in the vaginal vault and left in situ. The fundus uteri was closed with interrupted gut sutures, and no further attempt to close the



Fig 7 The dissection unfolding the labrum minus complet and the first suture passed



Fig. 8. Completing the suturing of this attached flap to the defect at the bladder base.



Fig. 9. The decubital area of the vagina and the bladder completely closed with the attached flap and sutures passed to close the upper angle of the incision.

fistula was made. On May 1920, on re-examination, the uterus was found anteverted, not freely movable, apparently slightly enlarged. The patient had had menstrual flow lasting 24 hours weeks previously. The fistula seemed reduced in size.

Evidently the stenosis of the uterine canal had been relieved by this operation as the patient gave no history of regular menstruation without discomfort since that time. Unfortunately our difficulties are increased on account of the patient being very short and very obese, weighing over 200 pounds, but this was partially compensated for by her extraordinary happy disposition and common sense and throughout she gave us every co-operation. Luck, in no small measure, contributed to the success of our efforts.

Our examination showed sacro vaginal fistula at the site of the trigone and involving the ureters, nearly as large as 5 cent piece. There was dense scar tissue in the vaginal vault and on both sides of the pubic arch, making the base of the bladder and the anterior vagina and cervix firmly fixed. The posterior vagina also as full of scar tissue, the result of the previous operation.

On October 6, 1920 I operated as follows. A typical Schuchardt incision was made extending from the vault of the vagina to the coccyx. Thus gave an access without which it would scarcely have been possible to reach the parts involved (1). Incisions were then made through the scar tissue of the vaginal vault to the subpubic arch and above, and on either side of the site of the urethra, thus loosening the tissues in order to allow approximation of the margins of



Fig. 10. The completed operation.

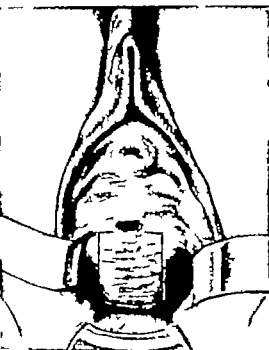


Fig. (at left) Outline of flap to be at the same location as in the previous operation but under

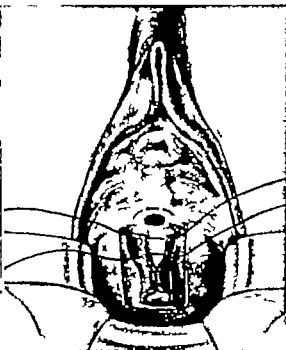


Fig. Lateral edges of the flap united by sutures

the fistula without tension. The vaginal edges of the fistula were dissected free from the bladder edges for approximately one-quarter to one-half an inch and the bladder opening united with interrupted No. 1 tanned gut sutures. Silkworm gut sutures closed the vaginal edges and the incisions in the scar tissue were closed in the reverse direction with catgut. On the left side of the vaginal vault, it was impossible to close the incision in the scar tissue because of the tension, and it was left to granulate. A self-retaining catheter was inserted and the Schuchardt incision was closed. An attempt was made to construct a urethra.

On November 4, 1920, the patient was again anesthetized and carefully examined. It was found that the fistula was now reduced to a diameter of about one-quarter inch and was just posterior to the site of the internal meatus. The margins of this opening were denuded and interrupted sutures were placed to narrow the orifice in the hope of increasing the fecal control. The result of the operation was partially satisfactory as the patient could remain dry while in the recumbent position until the bladder became sufficiently filled to reach the level of the orifice at the neck of the bladder. By getting up to empty her bladder two or three times a night she was able to keep dry and she felt that a great gain over her previous distressing state had been accomplished. As soon as she stood erect, however, the leakage began to be troublesome.

She was anxious for further attempt to give her better control and she was readmitted to the hospital and the next operation was done on January 9, 1922 when an effort was made to construct a urethra.

The inferior urethral wall was entirely absent, although the superior wall with its mucosa as present with fragmentary margins along each lateral wall. There was an entire absence of urethra or mucosa around the neck of the bladder at the site of the internal meatus. A scalpel was used to undermine the edges of each lateral wall of the superior urethra that remained, and the loosened flaps thus obtained were made to encircle a small rubber catheter which was passed into the opening in the bladder and the edges were united with tanned gut sutures. The cut edges of the mucous membrane of the vestibule and anterior vaginal wall were then brought together over the new urethra with silkworm-gut sutures. The result of this operation was complete failure as the tissues sloughed away and the patient was discharged in the same condition as on her second admission.

She was admitted to the hospital for the third time on October 5, 1922 and I operated on November 8, 1922, and the result was most satisfactory.

In the first attempt I was guided by the method successfully employed by C. P. Noble (2) and in studying the problem at the second operation I determined to try the technique of Kelly of making a tunnel under the vestibule and drawing through it a long flap, dissected from the anterior vaginal wall with its end left attached to the venous opening (3). I had grave doubts as to my

<sup>17</sup> Figures 11 to 14 illustrate technique suggested by Dr. Latham. (cont.)



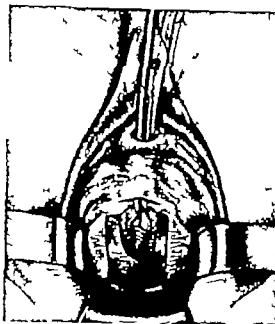


Fig. 3 (at left) Flap pulled through tunnel

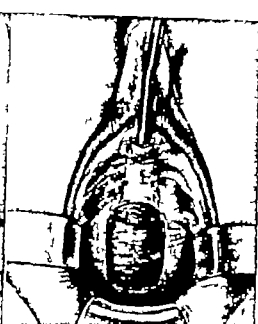


Fig. 4 Tube sutured to the upper opening of tunnel

being able to employ this ingenious procedure, because the anterior vaginal tissues from which I should have to obtain this flap were so thin, and were made up largely of scar tissue as a result of my original operation for the closure of the extensive defect in the trigone of the bladder. My fears were justified, as after I had succeeded in directing up a flap sufficient for my purpose, I had exposed the bladder wall underneath which was so extremely thin that it was not possible to leave it to granulate, and neither was it possible to approximate the lateral edges of the vaginal wound as the denuded surface was too wide.

The suggestion of Noble to use the labrum minus as an attached flap in this region seemed worth trying and I, therefore, resolved to employ this tissue to cover this denuded and weakened area at the base of the bladder. After first making a tunnel with a scalpel behind the original site of the urethra and drawing the vaginal flap through it and suturing it in place I accordingly incised the inner surface of the right labrum minus at its attachment to the vestibule from the region of the clitoris to its base and then unfolded it by careful dissection. This gave me an ample flap attached by a broad base which was easily brought in place over the denuded area of the vaginal wall and was sutured in position with silkworm gut. The upper angle of the in-

cision where the labia was detached was then sutured together. A very small soft rubber catheter (not a mushroom) was inserted in the new urethra and fastened with a suture.

The tissues healed without difficulty and the result was most satisfactory as the patient is dry in both the recumbent and erect posture and she can urinate without difficulty. We are particularly fortunate in establishing a good control in this case, probably due to some reinforcing sutures placed at the neck of the bladder at its junction with the new urethra.

Complete loss of the urethra is of comparative rare occurrence and there are not many cases in the literature. Noble states that he has heard Emmet say that in his large experience he had succeeded in six or seven cases in restoring the urethra all of them were unsatisfactory and he would abandon further attempts. In both Noble's and Kelly's cases, pressure with a tampon or special pessary was necessary to insure control. Baker Brown seems to have had unusual success in three cases he has reported (4).

#### REFERENCES

- WARD, Sarg. Gynec. & Obst. 1917, xiv, 21.
- Noble, C. F. Am. J. Obst. 90, xiv, 70.
3. KELLY and Noble, Gynecological and Abdominal Surgery, 1, 501.
4. BROWN, BAKER. Brit. M. J. 1913, ii, 390.

## CANCER OF THE UPPER JAW ITS SURGICAL TREATMENT

BY W S SCHLEY M.D. FACS New York

THE operability of any given case of malignant disease depends much upon the operator's experience, skill, and interest in the particular region in which the malignancy is located. It has been the experience of every surgeon to have had cases present themselves that had been pronounced inoperable yet when operated upon later were either cured or had long immunity from recurrence. Perhaps there is no region of the human body where this has been more true than in the superior maxillary region, even in the presence of extensive carcinomatous or sarcomatous disease.

The removal of the upper jaw for malignancy is still an operation of comparative rarity yet there are few if any regions where extensive cancerous affection can be so satisfactorily dealt with and where the results of careful and thorough operative work are so remarkably good. Its apparently formidable character and, finally, the seemingly inevitable possibility of disfigurement, in conjunction with the fact that it is questionable whether cure can be secured, are apt to halt both surgeon and patient. Some of these cases which were refused operation by men of surgi-

cal experience have, after subsequent operation shown cures of 9, 7 and 5 years, and are still well.

In the upper jaw, as with the lower carcinoma is more frequent than sarcoma. Cancer of the upper jaw and particularly that affecting the maxillary antrum remains a local disease until quite late in its development. It does not tend to metastasize to the degree of cancer elsewhere. Extension to the cervical lymphatics occurs only at a late stage in carcinoma and not at all or only at a very advanced stage in sarcoma. The presence of infected lymph nodes is not in itself a contra indication to operation. Such cases after a thorough block dissection of the neck will generally remain free of any further neck extension even with a renewal of the disease toward the orbit and nares. I have seen the neck remain clear even with extension of the disease into the pterygoid region. The creation of a distinct lymphatic

The operative results are not so good as they should be and this largely due to two factors. First, to the late stage at which so many present themselves, often due to wrong early diagnosis and, second, to the fact that the primary operation was incomplete.



Fig. 1  
Line of incision for radical or partial removal of

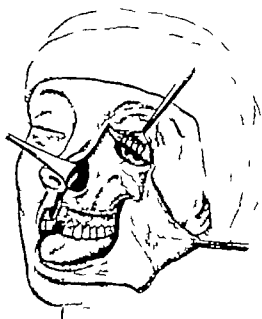


Fig. 2  
Wide exposure of the bone before separation of its attachments. This incision may be greater or less, depending upon the requirements of the case.

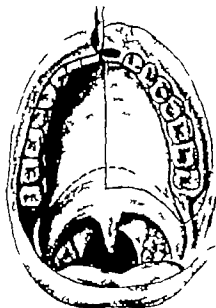


Fig. 3. Line of incision of hard palate, best made slightly to one side of the median line and soft palate then divided

block is a matter of the greatest importance in all operations for malignant disease and especially in that affecting the mouth and jaws. The great majority of recurrences are local where they are more amenable to further surgery or radiation or both but the primary operation must be thorough

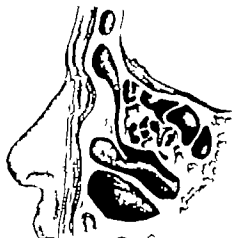


Fig. 4. The ethmoidal cells are in close proximity and are not infrequently invaded with disease originating in the nasal mucosa or about the nasal opening

and well beyond the appreciable limits of disease, as these recurrences may be infinitely more difficult and at times impossible to deal with. The great danger is that there may follow the deep extension into the pterygoid muscles and region. As elsewhere our results in the main are directly proportionate to the care exercised upon first attack and to the extent of the field of operation. It would seem that there has been a tendency to limit the extent of operation for cosmetic and other reasons, but the greatest care should be exercised and the operation suited to the case. It is wiser not to be too conservative.

The operability is not always easy to determine. It is not invariably the extent of the disease that determines this. The character of the growth, apparent malignancy, chief situation and direction, the amount of extension and the condition of the patient should all be weighed. If the growth is confined to the maxilla alone or to the maxilla and the nares the necessary work is greatly simplified. With surface or deep extension toward the orbit or skin of the face, the difficulties are much greater but not by any means always unmountable. A case reported herewith was of that type and is now alive and well 9 years after the last of two rather prompt local recurrences deep in the facial paller. When the disease has invaded the pterygoid muscles, and the sphenomaxillary space it may be considered surgically hopeless.



Fig. 5. The thin bony walls which separate the various sinus spaces offer remarkable resistance until late in neoplastic disease



Fig 6



Fig 7



Fig 7

Fig 6 W. G. Six and one half years after operation upon the left side

Fig 7 Appearance of roof of mouth and prosthetic appliance worn by patient with comfort

The preparation of the patient is important. Oral prophylaxis, especially with al. eolar or psalter growths, must be thorough. The general condition of the patient and, where advisable, the hemoglobin should be improved so far as possible during the time it is considered wise to delay. A careful skin cleansing insures rapid and accurate primary union of the skin and muscle flap which is rarely involved even with a pronounced bulging from a growth within. Preliminary ligation or compression of the external carotid at or above the level of the superior thyroid is advisable in reducing blood loss, which is then reduced to a minimum. In a very radical excision of the upper jaw I have seen blood loss as low as 4 ounces, by a very careful estimate.

Within my own experience and in my observation of the work of others in this country patients have stood the operative work well and are out of bed upon the seventh day. The literature upon this subject is not great. As nearly as can be ascertained, the operative mortality during the last 20 years in the hands of all operators has been 12 to 15 per cent. Reports from the European clinics place it at from 20 to 30 per cent. This greater mortality abroad seems to have been due largely to a more extensive operation than is used in this country as well as to the inclusion of a wider operability. I believe that it is possible to employ all the continental thoroughness and still obtain the best American figure heretofore recorded, namely about 9 per cent and better this by careful preparation. The earlier mortality was largely due to 3 factors, sepsis and hemorrhage. Post operative pneumonia contributed to many fatal cases, as high as 75 per cent of the deaths in one record. Shock and exhaustion were frequently recorded, undoubtedly from excessive blood loss. We have controlled sepsis and hemorrhage entirely

completely and pneumonia should be no more frequent than after any operation. We do not interfere with the muscles of deglutition as with excision of the lower jaw and have not that added source of danger. With good preparation and technique, the operative mortality is not large and there is but little disfiguring as the photographs of average cases without prosthetic apparatus show. In carcinoma of the upper jaw the glands should be dissected whether palpable or not. This can be done at a prior sitting or at the time of the jaw excision, depending upon the condition of the patient. In sarcoma, unless glands are palpable it is rarely necessary to dissect the neck, although it is a safe precaution. A very small percentage of cases will show cervical glands invaded upon the opposite side from that of the primary growth and dissection of both sides of the neck has been advocated in all cases. In tumors of either upper or lower jaw it is well to consider the possibility of hypernephroma, Paget's disease or malignancy elsewhere.

For the operative work, moderate head elevation is more desirable. Patients are given a preliminary dose of morphine and atropine to compensate for the lighter anesthesia. During the operation anesthesia is induced in the usual way and is continued by means of nasal tubes passed to the pharynx. The atropine has the advantage of diminishing tracheal mucus. The pharynx may be lightly packed with broad gauze about the tubes so that nothing enters the larynx and trachea. The exposure of the operative field is best accomplished through the Ferguson incision through the midline of the lip about the ala of nose toward the inner canthus of eye and then outward below the orbital margin whether we are to do a partial or more complete excision. This incision gives excellent exposure and command and with a care-

F

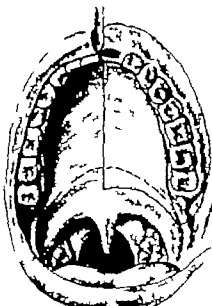


Fig. 3. Line of incision of hard palate, best made slightly to one side of the median line and soft palate then divided

block is a matter of the greatest importance in all operations for malignant disease and especially in that affecting the mouth and jaws. The great majority of recurrences are local, where they are more amenable to further surgery or radiation or both, but the primary operation must be thorough

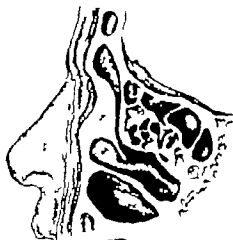


Fig. 4. The elliptical cells are at close proximity and are not infrequently invaded with disease originating in the nasal mucosa or about the nasal opening

and well beyond the appreciable limits of disease, as these recurrences may be infinitely more difficult and at times impossible to deal with. The great danger is that there may follow the deep extension into the pterygoid muscles and region. As elsewhere our results in the main are directly proportionate to the care exercised upon first attack and to the extent of the field of operation. It would seem that there has been tendency to limit the extent of operation for cosmetic and other reasons, but the greatest care should be exercised and the operation suited to the case. It is wiser not to be too conservative.

The operability is not always easy to determine, it is not invariably the extent of the disease that determines this. The character of the growth, apparent malignancy, chief situation and direction, the amount of extension and the condition of the patient should all be weighed. If the growth is confined to the maxilla alone or to the maxilla and the mares the necessary work is greatly simplified. With surface or deep extension toward the soft palate, faucal pillar or involvement of the orbit or skin of the face, the difficulties are much greater but not by any means as unmountable. A case reported herewith was of that type and is now alive and well 9 years after the least of two rather prompt local recurrences deep in the faucal pillar. When the disease has invaded the pterygoid muscles, and the sphenomaxillary space, it may be considered surgically hopeless.



Fig. 5. The thin bony walls which separate the various sinus spaces offer remarkable resistance until late in neoplastic disease

and of individual resistance, but our greatest chance of success in this region still lies in the careful eradication of the primary focus together with removal of the regional lymphatics. Postoperative radiation with radium will be of help, and, as has been said, with so-called giant-celled sarcomata may be all that is necessary after a limited resection.

The operation today is not productive of great shock, loss of blood or delayed convalescence, in the average case and I feel offers renewed hope and encouragement in this field of surgery where some brilliant successes are recorded in the past and an increasing number will be in the future. The cases reported in November 1918 are all alive today. The greatest length of time that has elapsed in those cases has been 9 years and the shortest  $4\frac{1}{2}$  years. I believe that they may be accepted as cures, for the recurrences that take place are not long delayed. There has been no operative mortality in the series or in cases operated upon since. All but one are alive today. The patient who succumbed 14 months after operation to a wide involvement of the orbital region refused the additional sacrifice of the eye with a clearing out of that region at the time of the primary procedure. Had she done so her chances for recovery would have been multiplied many times. Any involvement of the periosteum necessitates the removal of bone beneath. In addition to the cases of 1918, the histories in brief of three other cases, all traced and seen recently are given herewith. Another operated upon in 1917 has not been traced and is not included.

W. G. Hoop, N. 539, 8. Chief complaint when seen was inability to breathe through left nostril and the presence of swelling of the left cheek. Six months previously the patient had noticed difficulty in breathing through the nose with the mouth shut. He came to a nose specialist, who removed a portion of tissue for examination. That side became completely closed shortly thereafter. He was told that the trouble was sarcoma and was given radium treatment. The prognosis, as had the swelling of the cheek remained. Patient sought for further advice. He presented distinct bulging of the cheek on the left side and the left nostril as occluded by red, rather firm mass attached upon the left side. Transillumination showed antral opacity. The teeth were intact and firm. Family history as negative except that two brothers had had nasal polyps removed. Wassermann negative. No palpable lymphatics. The patient's general condition was good and his hemoglobin 70 per cent. Operation, September 9, 1918—Cervical glands upon the left side were removed and the external carotid ligated. The maxilla was excised according to technique described. The antrum was completely filled with neoplasia, which had invaded and completely filled the left nostril extending up to the ethmoid. The bony walls were involved, and the central portion of the orbital plate was removed. Diagnosis: giant-celled sarcoma inflammatory reaction in lymph nodes. The disease as evidently of rapid growth.

but not of metastasizing variety of this type. Patient left hospital 5 day after operation and has had no X ray or radium treatment. It is purely surgical cure. He has had no recurrences or metastases and is alive and well 6½ years after operation. The photographs show the present condition and prosthetic apparatus.

R. B. Hoop No. 30308, S. For 1 year before being sent for operation, this patient had had recurring polyp removed from the left side of his nose. He was sent for radium treatment for this condition. A portion of tissue was removed close to the antral orifice and showed squamous-celled carcinoma. The left side of the nose, as almost closed. Antrum illumination showed opacity. Glands were palpable upon the left side. Patient in very fair condition, with hemoglobin of 65 per cent. Wassermann negative. The operation as described as done. The disease had entered the ethmoid cells, which were opened and cleared out. The antrum contained solid mass of neoplasia and the bony walls were invaded. A portion of the orbital plate was removed in addition. The cervical lymphatics removed at the same time are free from invasion. This patient has had no recurrences or metastases and is alive and well 4½ years after operation. He has had no postoperative X ray or radium treatment.

Diagnosis: squamous-celled epithelioma of the jaw. The tumor consists of very much inflamed, ordematous connective tissue into which extend long tubules of squamous cells with pearl formation. The tumor has invaded the bone of the jaw meeting considerable rarefying osteitis. This tumor apparently arose from point 1 or near the tral orifice (Figs 8 and 9).

M. B. first seen March 5, 1912. Referred by Dr. E. R. Lamson of Hartford, Connecticut. For the last 8 months patient had had some mucopurulent discharge from the right nostril and the last 3 months the discharge had become blood-stained. For 6 months he had noted increasing difficulty in breathing through the right side of nose, which as almost completely occluded by mass with attachment apparently on the right side. There was distinct bulging of the cheek. A portion removed showed squamous-celled carcinoma. Patient in very fair condition, Wassermann negative.

Operation, March 6, 1912. The maxilla was excised, leaving the orbital plate and the greater part of the pterygoid portion. Neck dissection and ligation of the carotid had been done at prior date. The disease filled the antrum and extended above the middle turbinate in the nose and to within centimeter and half of the external orifice posteriorly. The cervical and submandibular lymph nodes are not invaded. This patient has gone but 1 year since operation but has shown no recurrence or metastases. The photograph taken 1 year after the removal of her jaw shows the appearance of the face. She has all fitting prosthetic apparatus and has no difficulty with mastication and deglutition (Figs 10 and 11).

No one of these patients had had previous sinus or antral trouble or history of a chronic rhinitis with the exception of the one with the recurring nasal polyps. None had had trouble with the teeth of the upper jaw upon the side of the disease. No one of these had postoperative radium or X ray treatment. I believe that postoperative radium and X ray treatment are at times indispensable adjuvants, and when either is employed the application must be thorough.



Fig. 8 (left) R. B. Four and one-half years after operation on left side

Fig. 9 R. B. Partial view of hard palate without prostheses



Fig. 10 (left) M. B. One year after operation upon the right side

Fig. 11 M. B. Partial view of hard palate with plate removed

ful reparative suture, as the facial muscles are entirely unimpaired, a very slight defect results. The orbital plate as support for the eye should be left if possible, but with extension of the disease to the inner canthus of the eye the orbit must be cleaned out. The posterior wall with the pterygoid attachments can nearly always be left. With a growth completely limited to the antrum or to the antrum and contiguous portion of the nasal fossa, it is possible to remove only the anterior wall, or the anterior and nasal sides, and complete our excision by knife, spoon, or cautery leaving the hard palate, which is of great advantage. This is especially permissible in sarcoma of the so-called giant-celled type where excision with the aid of a good radium dosage is sufficient. With extensive squamous-celled carcinoma affecting the bone we are compelled to do radical work, and the greater the care exercised and the more thorough the excision, the greater will be our success.

Clean sharp division of the hard and soft palatal structures well beyond the area of involvement produces the minimum trauma and allows a quicker reparative action. It is essential to work outside the limits of the growth to avoid any chance of implantation of the disease. The skin edges should be kept clean and the flap wrapped or covered with a moist warm gauze. The resulting cavity is packed with boric, or better iodoform, gauze, which remains 5 to 6 days. Gauze wrung out of one of the milder anesthetic solutions replaces this at short intervals thereafter. Healing is more rapid than would be expected although several months usually elapse before epidermization is complete, after which a prosthetic apparatus can be fitted. Soft food is taken on the third day and there is no difficulty in maintaining nutrition. If the plate of the hard palate can be

saved the patient is more fortunate in that no apparatus will be necessary.

Among the most malignant cases are some that have been treated with local cauterization, incomplete excision, electricity and ineffectual forms of radiation.

A number of cases which have been treated with radium and X-ray would, in all probability, have shown better results if operation had been done as a primary procedure. The genuinely inoperable case should be given the maximum radiation with the hope that it may become operable or respond to radiotherapy. I should not be inclined to fix or pre-operative radiation in operable cases.

Suppurative conditions of the antrum may mask a co-existent or causative malignancy. A number of the malignant growths of this region start in nasal or antral polyps, and the portion removed for diagnosis does not always show the cancer. Such was the condition in one of the series of cases shown 4 years ago. All biopsy specimens removed until the last failed to show malignancy. At operation the antrum was filled with carcinoma and the disease had involved the ethmoid cells. This patient is alive and well today, 4 1/2 years after operation. The orbital plate and eye were saved. The photograph will show the condition at present. The disease was squamous-celled carcinoma.

It is especially suggested to the laryngologist and rhinologist, and to the general practitioner and dentist as well, that certain recurring polypoid conditions of the nares and about the nostril orifice, as well as persistently ulcerated conditions of the mucosa about the teeth, should be regarded with suspicion. The X-ray will often help in a determination of the condition of the antrum. There are great variations in the malignancy of tumors

One hour before going to the operating room an opium suppository (gr 1) is inserted into the rectum. Just as he starts for the operating room he is given a hypodermic of 7 minims of Mogen die's solution. Upon arrival he is placed upon his elbows and knees or upon his abdomen on the table. The skin is then infiltrated at the point where the needle is to be inserted; the skin first having been sterilized in the usual manner.

The operator then palpates the coccyx, and sliding his finger above this bone reaches the lower part of the sacrum and is usually able to palpate the sacral hiatus without difficulty. The sacral horns adorn the lateral borders of a triangle of which the hiatus is the apex. A 6-inch needle is inserted through the anesthetized skin and into the sacral canal by puncturing the ligament which covers its lower end. After penetrating this ligament the needle is easily pushed in  $1\frac{3}{4}$  to 2 inches. It has to be guided carefully otherwise it will impinge on bone and must of course be deflected. One learns to tell by the ease with which the needle passes and the direction it takes whether it is in the canal. One of the directions the needle may take is just over and to one side of the roof of the canal. This error is detected by the direction of the needle and the fact that it passes with difficulty. One can also check up on this position, if improperly inserted, by the fact that as soon as the injection is started the tissue at the end of the needle will infiltrate with the solution.

The sacrum has a great many variations in different individuals and a careful study of the osteology as well as the course of the nerves is a necessary preliminary in castration.

The needle having been inserted into the canal, one observes its end carefully to see whether either blood or spinal fluid runs out. In the event of this complication the needle is withdrawn to a point where it ceases to appear and the injection made. If the solution runs in easily one is sure that he is in the canal. If however the injection is made with difficulty one is quite sure that the needle is not in the canal and the tissues over the sacrum are observed for infiltration.

We have been using 30 cubic centimeters of freshly prepared 2 per cent novocaine solution injected into the canal without the addition of sodium bicarbonate solution. We have not used adrenalin in the injected solution because we have preferred to have it in reserve in case of collapse from the toxicity of the drug.

The injection into the canal is extradural and presumably elevates the dura from the bone under the pressure used. In this procedure one may

safely use a quantity up to 60 cubic centimeters provided the solution is not toxic. We then inject 1 per cent solution of novocaine into the first, second, and third sacral foramina on each side in accordance with the method of Labat. The foramina are located rather easily by passing the needle into the depression just below the transverse processes and by pointing it medially and slightly upward and once needle usually enters without great difficulty. From 5 to 10 cubic centimeters of 1 per cent novocaine solution is injected into each foramen the needle being withdrawn in order to distribute it in the entire length of the foramen.

The patient is then placed on his back and 30 minutes by the clock is allowed to elapse before the operation is begun. By this time that part of the patient which sits on a saddle including the scrotum, urethra, and bladder should be thoroughly anesthetized, if the injection is successful.

Scholl has timed the appearance of anesthesia as follows:

	Minutes
Ano-scrotal region	4
Posterior surface of scrotum and penis	10
10 to 12 centimeters laterally on inner surface of thighs	0
Sphincter ani, sacrum and buttocks	10
Anterior urethra	12
Meatus and internal sphincters last to become anesthetized maximum anesthesia in	20-25

We have found that by starting to operate too soon the patient will often feel pain and such an apprehensive state of mind will be produced that every movement will cause complaint. On the other hand, if one waits until a thorough anesthesia occurs, the patient goes through operation without a protest.

#### DESCRIPTION OF CASES

##### First Series (6 Cases)

In this series novocaine, 40 cubic centimeters of 2 per cent solution, was injected into the sacral canal only. This type of anesthesia was used because it was believed that the patients, in most instances, could not stand an inhalation anesthesia of even gas or oxygen.

The cases included one Young's punch operation, one suprapubic prostatectomy, one perineal prostatectomy for carcinoma of the prostate, and three perineal prostatectomies for adenomatous hypertrophy of the prostate. On account of the frail condition of Cases 2 and 3 mentioned above, operation under inhalation anesthesia would have been impossible. After six operations



# MAJOR UROLOGICAL SURGERY UNDER SACRAL AND PARASACRAL ANÆSTHESIA

By OSWALD SWINNEY LOWSLEY A.B. M.D. F.A.C.S. New York  
From the Urological Department, James Buchanan Brady Foundation, of the New York Hospital

**S**TIMULATED by a report on Sacral Anesthesia, as applied to Genito-Urinary Surgery by Parker Syme at the New York Academy of Medicine in February 1921 that method of inducing anesthesia has been utilized from time to time in the department of urology at the New York Hospital until we have now developed a method which seems to give excellent anesthesia in almost every case.

F. Cathelin<sup>1</sup> and Durant (1902) used sacral anesthesia for the purpose of treating grave neuralgias, sexual neuroses, and incontinence of urine. The former first used plain water salt solution, and later added cocaine, novocaine, codeine, or morphine. By this method Cathelin reported 49 per cent of the cases of incontinence of urine cured, 35 per cent materially benefited and 4 per cent failures. He failed in his attempts completely to anesthetize the sacral nerves in humans but was successful in dogs. A. Læwen used 20 to 25 cubic centimeters of 1 1/4 to 2 per cent novocaine and placed the patient in the sitting posture for some minutes after injection, with the idea of retaining the solution in the lower end of the vertebral canal. O. Gros<sup>2</sup> recommended the addition of sodium bicarbonate, which he states permits the solution readily to penetrate the nerve sheaths. Strauss prepared his solution by the addition of sodium sulphate which he maintains prevents the decomposition of adrenalin,

which he also uses. Hertzler recommends the uses of quinine and urea using 60 to 90 cubic centimeters of 6/10 per cent solution. B. Lewis and L. Bartels reported 48 successful cystoscopies out of 68 attempted and D. R. Pickens reported 8 out of 100 attempted. Splendid work on this subject has been done by Thompson of California who follows the method described by M. L. Harris. Albert J. Scholl Jr. used sacral anesthesia successfully in 140 cystoscopies out of 150 in which it was used.

The patients upon whom this type of anesthesia was first tried by us were mostly cases in extremely grave condition upon whom a perineal prostatectomy was performed. They will be mentioned in detail later. In the last series all operations in which the anesthesia was applicable were done under sacral. This includes operations upon the prostate, seminal vesicles, and urethra. In operations within the scrotum the sacral must be reinforced by blocking off the cord as it emerges from the inguinal canal.

## METHOD OF ADMINISTRATION

The following is the routine procedure which we have developed and attempts to deviate from it have caused unsatisfactory results in some way or other.

The patient is prepared for operation in the usual manner as regards purgation, enemas, etc.

Burg, *Gynec. & Obst.* 1904

J. Thompson, *M. Ann.* 1905

T. Am. Surg. Ass. 1907

J. Lushington, 1909, *Lancet*

Les injections lombaires. Paris, 1901, 1902

Zentralbl. f. Chir. 1902

Manchester and Richmond, 1908



Fig. 1

This sacrum shows the usual location of the haithae.



Fig. 2

This sacrum has its haithae very high up—a common anomaly.



Fig. 3

The roof of this sacral canal is entirely lacking.

Fig. 4: The location of this sacrum is so compressed that needles can barely be introduced when it is entirely freed from all organic matter.



Fig. 4

One hour before going to the operating room an opium suppository (gr 1) is inserted into the rectum. Just as he starts for the operating room he is given a hypodermic of 7 minims of Magendie's solution. Upon arrival he is placed upon his elbows and knees or upon his abdomen on the table. The skin is then infiltrated at the point where the needle is to be inserted, the skin first having been stretched in the usual manner.

The operator then palpates the coccyx, and sliding his finger above this bone reaches the lower part of the sacrum and is usually able to palpate the sacral hiatus without difficulty. The sacral horns adorn the lateral borders of a triangle of which the hiatus is the apex. A 6-inch needle is inserted through the anesthetized skin and into the sacral canal by puncturing the ligament which covers its lower end. After penetrating this ligament the needle is easily pushed in  $1\frac{1}{2}$  to 2 inches. It has to be guided carefully other wise it will impinge on bone and must of course be deflected. One learns to tell by the ease with which the needle passes and the direction it takes whether it is in the canal. One of the directions the needle may take is just over and to one side of the roof of the canal. This error is detected by the direction of the needle and the fact that it passes with difficulty. One can also check up on this position, if improperly inserted, by the fact that as soon as the injection is started the tissue at the end of the needle will infiltrate with the solution.

The sacrum has a great many variations in different individuals and a careful study of the osteology as well as the course of the nerves is a necessary preliminary in estimation.

The needle having been inserted into the canal one observes its end carefully to see whether either blood or spinal fluid runs out. In the event of this complication the needle is withdrawn to a point where it ceases to appear and the injection made. If the solution runs in easily one is sure that he is in the canal. If however the injection is made with difficulty one is quit sure that the needle is not in the canal and the tissues over the sacrum are observed for infiltration.

We have been using 30 cubic centimeters of freshly prepared 2 per cent novocaine solution injected into the canal without the addition of sodium bicarbonate solution. We have not used adrenalin in the injected solution because we have preferred to have it in reserve in case of collapse from the toxicity of the drug.

The injection into the canal is extradural and presumably elevates the dura from the bone under the pressure used. In this procedure one may

safely use a quantity up to 60 cubic centimeters provided the solution is not toxic. We then inject 1 per cent solution of novocaine into the first, second and third sacral foramina on each side in accordance with the method of Labat. The foramina are located rather easily by passing the needle into the depression just below the transverse processes and by pointing it medially and slightly upward ones needle usually enters without great difficulty. From 5 to 10 cubic centimeters of 1 per cent novocaine solution is injected into each foramen the needle being withdrawn in order to distribute it in the entire length of the foramen.

The patient is then placed on his back and 30 minutes by the clock is allowed to elapse before the operation is begun. By this time that part of the patient which sits on a saddle including the scrotum urethra, and bladder should be thoroughly anesthetized, if the injection is successful.

Scholl has timed the appearance of anesthesia as follows:

	Minutes
Ano-scrotal region	4
Posterior surface of scrotum and penis	10
10 to 12 centimeters laterally on inner surface of thighs	10
Sphincter ani, sacrum, and buttocks	10
Anterior urethra	12
Mecatus and internal sphincters last to become anesthetized, maximum anesthesia in	20-25

We have found that by starting to operate too soon the patient will often feel pain and such an apprehensive state of mind will be produced that every movement will cause complaint. On the other hand, if one waits until a thorough anesthesia occurs, the patient goes through operation without a protest.

#### DESCRIPTION OF CASES

##### First Series (6 Cases)

In this series novocaine 40 cubic centimeters of 2 per cent solution, was injected into the sacral canal only. This type of anesthesia was used because it was believed that the patients, in most instances, could not stand an inhalation anesthetic as even gas or oxygen.

The cases included one Young's punch operation, one suprapubic prostatectomy, one perineal prostatectomy for carcinoma of the prostate and three perineal prostatectomies for adenomatous hypertrophy of the prostate. On account of the frail condition of Cases 2 and 3 mentioned above, operation under inhalation anesthesia would have been impossible. After six operations

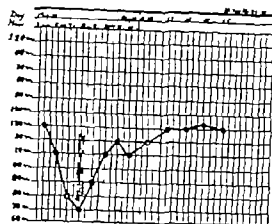


Chart 1. This case had serious slump in blood pressure following prostatectomy under gas-oxygen anesthesia. Relieved by gum glucose.

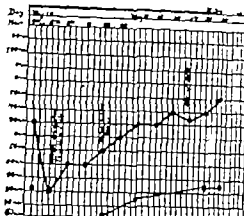


Chart 2. Operation on this patient was started under sacral anesthesia and finished under gas-oxygen. Profuse bleeding occurred throughout operation. Recovery without gum glucose.

were performed as above, sacral anesthesia was given up because it was not a painless procedure and no cases arose which made such an anesthesia imperative. Case 2 is of sufficient importance to outline briefly.

Patient, married, admitted January 3, 1912 discharged April 14, 1912. Diagnosis: enlarged prostate. Operation: suprapubic prostatectomy.

At age of patient had stone in bladder which was removed through urethra. Ten years ago he had non-specific urethritis of weeks' duration.

Present illness: Patient is infirm and unable to answer questions. History elicited from his family. One year ago he had frequency and pain on urination. Two months ago he suffered an attack of acute retention and his health since that time has failed until now he is unable to walk. He has severe constipation, no hematuria, but complete retention of urine for past week.

On January 26, suprapubic cystostomy was done under local anesthesia, and suction drainage applied. Patient suffered no postoperative hemorrhage or vomiting.

January 30. There is some coagulation in posterior region of right lung.

February. Patient out of bed practically all day but has few short rides in left chair.

February 3. Temperature degree. Chest clear.

February 8. Flatness in posterior region of left lung. A cubic centimeter of bloody fluid aspirated with relief to patient.

March. Again aspirated but no pus or fluid obtained.

March 5. X-ray shows no fluid in pleura.

March 6. Patient out of chair for walk.

March 9, 1912. Suprapubic prostatectomy under sacral anesthesia. Six grams novocaine. The abdominal wound as very well anesthetized over whole area. Indicated nitro novocaine. The prostate was easily removed. Patient good operation well. One hundred cubic centimeters of gum glucose solution was given intravenously during operation and anesthetic spirits of ammonia after operation overcame shock. A postoperative hemorrhage or vomiting. Patient made an uninterrupted recovery and

was discharged from the hospital April 14, as completely cured. Was seen at return clinic in February 1913 and has returned to work and feels perfectly well.

#### SUMMARY OF CASES

Since February 3, 1913 76 cases have been operated upon under sacral and parascapular anesthesia according to the method described above. Fifty of these were perineal prostatectomies, four prostatectomies for abscess, five scrotal vesiculectomies for abscess of the seminal vesicles, three Young punch operations for enlargement of the subcervical group, five urethrotomies for stricture, one hydrocele, the latter performed at the Lexington Hospital, and eight cystoscopies. All of these cases were entirely successful except one. In one of the latter via the seminal vesiculectomy it was necessary to give a few whiffs of ether during the last 5 minutes of the operation. In another one, that of a man 86 years of age upon whom a perineal prostatectomy was performed, a little gas or ether should have been used for about the same length of time. The other cases were only moderately uncomfortable and when asked after the operation whether we hurt or badly, not so bad was the usual answer. In the case of excision of the hydrocele the cord had to be blocked off with novocaine as it emerged from the external ring, as the skin of the scrotum only was anesthetized by the sacral and parascapular anesthesia. In two of the unsuccessful cases we attempted some deviation from the routine method of procedure. Parascapular infiltration alone is not sufficient. One per cent novocaine used in the sacral canal was also a failure.

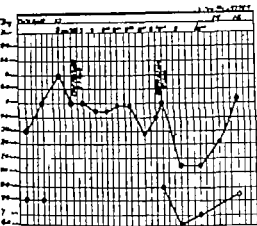


Chart 3. A typical blood pressure chart of a case of vesiculectomy under sacral anesthesia. Rarely has the blood pressure dropped below 60 millimeters mercury.

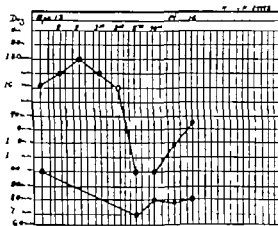


Chart 4. Shows the typical atropine after Young punch operation under sacral anesthesia. It is not so extensive as with any inhalation anesthesia.

In the seventy thoroughly successful cases the operation apparently passed by unnoticed, except in a few instances in which the patient stated that there was no pain but he could feel a pulling sensation. Three or four of the patients actually dozed off during the operation. An important observation is that the bleeding during prostatectomy which is fairly profuse by every method is much less than that noted when gas-oxygen anesthesia is used, due presumably to the fact that the blood pressure is not nearly so high when the patient is under sacral anesthesia. Five-minute readings were made during several cases, and typical curves are shown in Charts 1, 2, and 3.

#### UNDESIRABLE SYMPTOMS

Two cases have had short periods of excitement. One had spasmodic contractions of the legs lasting about one minute. Two others became flushed and somewhat confused temporarily. Most of the cases have an increase in pulse rate and slight increase in blood pressure which lasts throughout the operation.

The undesirable symptoms in our cases appeared immediately after the injection was given into the sacral canal. Adrenalin is always held ready for use in case a collapse occurs. We believe in holding it in reserve as a stimulant in case of necessity and hence do not use it in the original solution injected.

E. Zweifel<sup>1</sup> reported a death from cardiac and respiratory paralysis due to the injection of 0.8 gram of novocaine into the dural space. His needle had penetrated the dural sac.

Moschcowitz and Wechsler, 1920.

B. Kroening, reported a case in which the novocaine was injected into the sacral vein. This was followed by a partial respiratory paralysis.

#### LENGTH OF TIME AFTER INJECTION DURING WHICH ONE MAY OPERATE

As stated above it is our invariable custom to wait for full 20 minutes before beginning to operate. The anesthesia seems to be deepest at about 30 minutes and continues to be entirely satisfactory for two hours after injection. Dr. Parker Syme<sup>2</sup> makes it a practice to wait for about an hour before beginning to operate. He believes that the anesthesia lasts for several hours.

In one case that of a seminal vesiculectomy we felt that the anesthesia was wearing off at the end of 1 hour and 20 minutes and were obliged to give a few whiffs of ether during the last 5 minutes of a long difficult operation performed by one of my associates, Dr. Delzell.

#### POSTOPERATIVE COURSE

We have not yet had a death in any of our cases of either series. In the first series were two cases that could not have been operated upon except by means of sacral anesthesia as they were in no condition to withstand inhalation anesthesia of any sort. In the last series of 70 patients there is one such case. We have felt for some time that blood-pressure readings are much more important in postoperative observations than any other feature of the immediate recovery. It has been a surprise and delight to observe this.

Operative Gynecology, Lansing, 1921.

Internal J. Surg., 21, June.

series of cases. In none of the second series has the blood pressure dropped below 100 millimeters mercury and all of them have shown a tendency to rise at the danger period about 6 hours after operation. We have not found it necessary in any of these cases to give stimulation to the circulatory system either by means of drugs, intravenous infusion of gum glucose or any other substance.

The general appearance of the patients on the day following operation by this method is surprisingly good and it would seem that the shock to the entire body mechanism is very considerably reduced by avoiding inhalation anesthesia.

There have been no late developments such as headache, paralysis, or other alarming effects. Thus far our patients seem to improve from the zero postoperative hours, 6 to 10 after operation, without interruption.

One of our cases developed a cellulitis of the tissues over the scrotum which was due apparently to the improper sterilization of the novocaine used.

#### CONCLUSIONS

Our series is much too small to draw general conclusions. Our observations and the experiences of others lead us, however, to believe that:

1. Sacral combined with perineal anesthesia is the anesthesia of choice in performing major urological operations *per perineum*, particularly prostatectomy.

2. In perineal prostatectomy under this type of anesthesia there is less bleeding and less shock than there is with any inhalation anesthesia.

3. It is apparently safe and effective if given properly.

## AN INSTRUMENT TO FACILITATE BUNION OPERATIONS AND SESAMOIDECTOMY

B. PHILIP LEWIN, M.D., CHICAGO

THIS paper is not concerned with the symptoms, pathology and indications for hallux valgus operations or sesamoidectomy. It is a brief description of an instrument to expedite



these operations. The instrument was described in a paper in the April, 1918 issue of SURGERY GYNECOLOGY AND OBSTETRICS. Dr. J. L. Porter

and the writer have used it in a great many hallux valgus operations with gratifying success. The writer has since applied its use to the operation of sesamoidectomy and has found it extremely useful. It is well known how difficult it might be at times to dissect a sesamoid from its tendinous attachments on the plantar surface of the first metatarsal head. The technique of the operation is as follows:

An incision is made along the edge of the sesamoid and that structure is grasped by means of an Allis forceps or preferably a Backhaus forceps. The herein illustrated dissector is then easily passed around the bone which can be quickly shelled out. The shape of the instrument corresponds very closely with that of the sesamoid.

## THREE AIDS TO RENDER THE CONDUCT OF LABOR MORE SCIENTIFIC

BY JOSEPH B. DZLEE, M.D. F.A.C.S. CHICAGO

THE terms obstetricians use to convey to others the ideas of the mechanism of labor e.g. the degree of engagement of the presenting part, the degree of rotation, the stage of dilatation of the cervix, are very vague and unscientific. They are especially unsatisfactory for permanent records and for teaching students.

One of the most important elements of a given diagnosis is the determination of the degree of engagement. The usual terms—head floating, head engaged, "at the outlet," etc. certainly do not convey the same impression to any two different minds.

In order to express in understandable scientific language the exact station of the head, the writer has devised the plan shown in Figure 1.

A vertical coronal plane is imagined passing through the spines of the ischium. This plane is divided into centimeters and numbered as shown in the illustration. The interspinous line is zero. The centimeters above are minus, those below plus. If the lowest portion of the head (not the caput succedaneum) has reached the spines, i.e. just engaged, we say the head is engaged at zero, 0". If it is higher we say it is not engaged, minus 1 or -2 or shortly head -3". If it has passed 0 we say it is engaged, plus 1 or +1, +3, etc. or shortly head +3.

Naturally the application of this method is subject to the rules governing engagement imposed by the type of pelvis and the nature of the presentation, to all of which it is easily adaptable.

The need for a clear objective method for conveying to others the degree of rotation of the

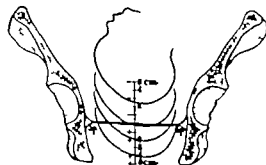


Figure 1. Determination and designation of the degree of engagement.

presenting part, especially in teaching students the mechanism of labor and in explaining to graduates the intricacies of forceps operations, has led the writer to devise the procedure shown in Figure 2. The usual method of designating the various positions, O L A O D P etc. is good as far as it goes. The plan suggested refines this part of our art. The pelvis is laid on a circle with radii marking the degrees. The pubis is zero 0°, the sacrum, 180°. With this plan O L A would be O L 45° O D P — O D 135° O L T — O L 90° etc. One can thus designate every stage of rotation, e.g. O L 15° O D 110° O L 175° etc. and the figure stated represents the arc the occiput must travel to complete anterior rotation.

Of all expressions those referable to the stage of dilatation of the cervix are the most vague and questionable. The effacement is "half complete," the cervix admits 2 fingers, "the os is the size of a dollar," the palm of the hand," etc. These examples show how unscientific and circumlocutionary our present terms are. To obviate this and to enable the teacher to convey to the pupil, and the examiner to record, with objective clarity the findings of rectal and vaginal examination the writer developed the plan shown

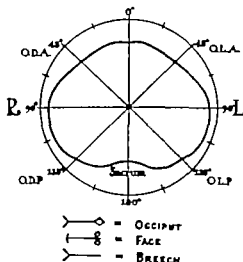


Figure 2. Determination and designation of the degree of rotation.

series of cases. In none of the second series has the blood pressure dropped below 100 millimeters mercury and all of them have shown a tendency to rise at the danger period, about 6 hours after operation. We have not found it necessary in any of these cases to give stimulation to the circulatory system either by means of drugs, intravenous infusion of gum glucose, or any other substance.

The general appearance of the patients on the day following operation by this method is surprisingly good and it would seem that the shock to the entire body mechanism is very considerably reduced by avoiding inhalation anesthesia.

There have been no late developments such as headache, paralysis, or other alarming effects. Thus far our patients seem to improve from the zero postoperative hours, 6 to 10 after operation, without interruption.

One of our cases developed a cellulitis of the tissues over the scrotum which was due apparently to the improper sterilization of the novocaine used.

#### CONCLUSIONS

Our series is much too small to draw general conclusions. Our observations and the experiences of others lead us, however, to believe that

1. Sacral combined with parascapular anesthesia is the anesthesia of choice in performing major urological operations *per se* particularly prostatectomy.

2. In perineal prostatectomy under this type of anesthesia there is less bleeding and less shock than there is with any inhalation anesthesia.

3. It is apparently safe and effective if given properly.

## AN INSTRUMENT TO FACILITATE BUNION OPERATIONS AND SESAMOIDECTOMY

By PHILIP LEWIN M.D. CHICAGO

THIS paper is not concerned with the symptoms, pathology and indications for hallux valgus operations or sesamoidectomy. It is a brief description of an instrument to expedite



these operations. The instrument was described in a paper in the April 1918 issue of SURGERY GYNECOLOGY AND OBSTETRICS. Dr. J. L. Porter

and the writer have used it in a great many hallux valgus operations with gratifying success. The writer has since applied its use to the operation of sesamoidectomy and has found it extremely useful. It is well known how difficult it might be at times to dissect a sesamoid from its tendinous attachments on the plantar surface of the first metatarsal head. The technique of the operation is as follows:

An incision is made along the edge of the sesamoid and that structure is grasped by means of an Allis forceps or preferably a Backhaus forceps. The herein illustrated dissector is then easily passed around the bone which can be quickly shelled out. The shape of the instrument corresponds very closely with that of the sesamoid.

To close the incision in the kidney or for that matter the spleen or liver some fat from the adjacent wound is excised and cut into four-sized masses. A fairly heavy chromic stitch with the two ends of the stitch tied together is passed deeply through the part to be sutured, so that the kidney or other organ has a double thread of chromic gut running through it. Before pulling the loop up to the organ that is being sutured one piece of fat is slipped under the loop and then the suture is drawn tight. On the other side of the organ where the needle has been brought out, between the two loops of chromic gut, another piece of fat is placed and over this the two ends of chromic gut are tied after removing the needle. This knot can be pulled up as tight as required to control the bleeding and as

the stitch is underpinned on both sides, there is very little chance to cut into the parenchyma. In view of the fact that no tissue is throttled by the passage of the suture, as is the case in mattress sutures, very little kidney parenchyma is destroyed by this method of closure. In addition to these deep sutures, the edge of the nephrotomy incision is closed with either continuous interlocking or interrupted chromic gut sutures.

In such wounds as above described, it is to be highly recommended and is regularly used in kidney surgery by my staff. Up to date there has been no opportunity to apply it to wounds of the spleen or liver but from the experience obtained in kidney surgery one would expect very satisfactory results in the other organs.

## INTRAPERITONEAL HÆMORRHAGE IN THE NEWBORN FOLLOWING THIES' METHOD OF RESUSCITATION

By M. P. RUCKER, M.D. and S. W. BUDD, M.D. Richmond, Virginia  
From the Departments of Obstetrics and Pathology of the Jefferson Medical Seminary

JOHANN THIES<sup>1</sup> has described a method of resuscitation for the apparently dead newborn and those in white asphyxia. His investigations and those of Welker, Schueckling and Seitz have shown that in the newborn there is a comparatively small amount of blood (one-fifteenth to one-nineteenth of body weight) and that delayed tying or clamping the cord, the quantity of blood in the infant's body is increased some 25 per cent. In two cases of stillbirth Thies found as much as two-thirds of the fetal blood in the placenta and umbilical cord. It occurred to him that it would be advantageous in many ways (raising the blood pressure in the right side of the heart, improving the circulation in the lungs and in the centers in the medulla) to milk this blood from the placenta into the fetus. He states that each stroking of the cord toward the body is followed by a strong pulsation of the heart that is often visible. He has used this method of *Amnio-transfusion* for 10 years and reports his results in the last 35 cases. Of these apparently dead babies, 34 were resuscitated. Six of them, however, died in the first week.

Thies' theory is an attractive one, but that the method is fraught with some danger the following case would seem to indicate. The father had some years before his marriage a rather dis-

connected treatment for syphilis and it was a question in the mind of the referring physician whether he had been completely cured. The mother was in excellent health. Her blood Wassermann was negative, as were also the physical, pelvic, and urine examinations. This was her first pregnancy. She went into labor shortly after the administration of castor oil. It was a breech presentation and an easy extraction was done under ether anesthesia, shortly after the cervix was completely dilated. When the buttocks appeared, it was noticed that the testicles were greatly enlarged. The child was in white asphyxia, and as much blood as possible was milked from the cord into the body. The cord was then clamped and cut and an attempt was made to resuscitate him with a lung motor. This was unsuccessful, and the child went into rigor mortis while we were still working upon him.

Autopsy showed approximately 200 cubic centimeters of clotted blood in the peritoneal cavity. Unfortunately the abdominal incision severed the umbilical vein in several places, so that it was impossible to say from just where the blood came. The brain and other organs were markedly ischemic, but showed no other changes. The testicles showed a myomatous degeneration such as is seen in congenital syphilis. There was marked hyaline degeneration in the blood vessels of the placenta.

<sup>1</sup>From *Zeitschrift für Geburtshilfe und Gynäkologie*, 1906, 1277-1287.





Figure 3. Pictorial representation of effacement and dilatation of cervix.

In Figure 3. These simple sketches are easily learned and in a few seconds all the needful in-

formation regarding the effacement and dilatation of the cervix can be conveyed to others and at the same time recorded. By putting in the numerals 4, 7, 9, in the sketches, the growing enlargement of the cervix can be followed.

All three of these procedures have been in daily use at the Chicago Lying In Hospital and Dispensaries for over 5 years and are giving increasing satisfaction all of the time. To render them practicable, a centimeter ruling and a sample sketches of the cervix are printed upon the margins of the history sheets and several reproductions of the graduated circle (Figure 2) are inserted where the results of the examinations are to be recorded.

## THE USE OF FAT TO PREVENT SUTURES CUTTING INTO PARENCHYMATOUS ORGANS BY UNDERPINNING

WITH SPECIAL REFERENCE TO THE SUTURE OF NEPHROTOMIZED KIDNEYS

By EDWIN BEER, M.D. F.A.C.S. New York

SOME three years ago, in discussing the closure of accidental or operative wounds of the liver, spleen, and kidney, I called attention to the fact that sutures could be underpinned or supported with fat or fascia so that bleeding could be well controlled without any danger of the sutures cutting into the sutured organ. I had used this method in kidney work for several years and found it particularly ideal in decapsulated kidneys, in which sutures so regularly cut through the parenchyma and may be of little value in controlling bleeding. In looking up the literature at the time I was interested to see that Da Costa, on page 1426 of his *Modern Surgery* 1919 illustrates a very similar method of underpinning with catgut strands, in closing nephrotomy incisions. He calls this method which prevents the cutting through of the suture "Stellwagen's method of suture." According to the illustration in Da Costa's book, the suture is applied slightly differently from the method employed by me, and perhaps with the suture identified as Stellwagen's more kidney parenchyma is destroyed than by the method to be described. I have used this method a large number of times, and in view of the limited amount of kidney necrosis induced by the use of this stitch, I have made use of it regularly not only in decapsulated kidneys but in kidneys still covered with their capsule.

Recently E. Hagenbach<sup>1</sup> has described a method of suturing the kidney which is practically identical with the method described by me, and expresses great satisfaction with the results. The accompanying illustration shows very clearly the different steps of the operation, the illustration having been made by one of my house surgeons almost 3 years ago.

Zucker 1 and Clin. 1915, Feb. 17

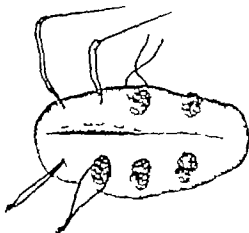


Figure 1. Technique of underpinning chronic gut (with fat) hemostatic sutures following nephrectomy.

To close the incision in the kidney or for that matter the spleen or liver some fat from the adjacent wound is excised and cut into fair-sized masses. A fairly heavy chromic suture with the two ends of the suture tied together is passed deeply through the part to be sutured, so that the kidney or other organ, has a double thread of chromic gut running through it. Before pulling the loop up to the organ that is being sutured, one piece of fat is slipped under the loop and then the suture is drawn tight. On the other side of the organ where the needle has been brought out between the two loops of chromic gut, another piece of fat is placed and over this the two ends of chromic gut are tied after removing the needle. This knot can be pulled up as tight as required to control the bleeding and as

the suture is underplanned on both sides, there is very little chance to cut into the parenchyma. In view of the fact that no tissue is throttled by the passage of the suture, as is the case in mattress sutures, very little kidney parenchyma is destroyed by this method of closure. In addition to these deep sutures the edge of the nephrotomy incision is closed with either continuous interlocking or interrupted chromic gut sutures.

In such wounds as above described, it is to be highly recommended and is regularly used in kidney surgery by my staff. Up to date there has been no opportunity to apply it to wounds of the spleen or liver but from the experience obtained in kidney surgery one would expect very satisfactory results in the other organs.

## INTRAPERITONEAL HÆMORRHAGE IN THE NEWBORN FOLLOWING THIES' METHOD OF RESUSCITATION

By M. P. RUCKER, M.D. and W. BUDD, M.D. RICHMOND, VIRGINIA

From the Departments of Obstetrics and Pathology of the Johnson-Wiley Seminars.

JOHANN THIES has described a method of resuscitation for the apparently dead newborn and those in white asphyxia. His investigations and those of Welker, Schueckling and Seitz have shown that in the newborn there is a comparatively small amount of blood (one-fifteenth to one-nineteenth of body weight) and with delayed tying or clamping the cord, the quantity of blood in the infant's body is increased some 25 per cent. In two cases of stillbirth, Thies found as much as two-thirds of the fetal blood in the placenta and umbilical cord. It occurred to him that it would be advantageous in many ways (raising the blood pressure in the right side of the heart, improving the circulation in the lungs and in the centers in the medulla) to milk this blood from the placenta into the fetus. He states that each stroking of the cord toward the body is followed by a strong pulsation of the heart that is often visible. He has used this method of *Amblyotransfusion* for 9 years and reports his results in the last 35 cases. Of these apparently dead babies, 34 were resuscitated. Six of them, however, died in the first week.

Thies' theory is an attractive one, but that the method is fraught with some danger the following case would seem to indicate. The father had several years before his marriage a rather dis-

connected treatment for syphilis and it was a question in the mind of the referring physician whether he had been completely cured. The mother was in excellent health. Her blood Wassermann was negative, as were also the physical, pelvic, and urine examinations. This was her first pregnancy. She went into labor shortly after the administration of castor oil. It was a breech presentation, and an easy extraction was done under ether anesthesia, shortly after the cervix was completely dilated. When the buttocks appeared, it was noticed that the testicles were greatly enlarged. The child was in white asphyxia, and as much blood as possible was milked from the cord into the body. The cord was then clamped and cut and an attempt was made to resuscitate him with a lung motor. This was unsuccessful, and the child went into rigor mortis while we were still working upon him.

Autopsy showed approximately 200 cubic centimeters of clotted blood in the peritoneal cavity. Unfortunately the abdominal incision severed the umbilical vein in several places, so that it was impossible to say from just where the blood came. The brain and other organs were markedly ischemic, but showed no other changes. The testicles showed a myxomatous degeneration, such as is seen in congenital syphilis. There was marked hyaline degeneration in the blood vessels of the placenta.

## EDITORIALS

### SURGERY GYNECOLOGY AND OBSTETRICS

FRANKLIN H. MARTIN, M.D.  
ALLAN B. KARAVEL, M.D.

Managing Editor  
Associate Editor

NOVEMBER, 1923

#### AUTO-INFUSION OF BLOOD FROM THE SPLEEN IN CASES OF SPLENECTOMY

THE operation of splenectomy is still attended with a fairly high mortality. To reduce this mortality to a minimum is the object of all surgeons within whose sphere of work such operations are performed. The high mortality is mainly due to the pathological changes in the blood, and to the more remote pathological conditions induced by the altered state of the blood. In order to diminish the risk of operation, patients have been transfused with whole or citrated blood once or many times before operation, and gratifying results have followed.

In many of the conditions necessitating removal of the spleen the organ is found to be enlarged, sometimes considerably. The amount of blood such an enlarged spleen contains must represent a considerable proportion of the patient's total blood. Even though the plan is adopted of compressing the splenic artery for a few beats before clamping the pedicle or ligating the vessels, the volume of blood still retained in the enlarged spleen would represent a large proportion of his total blood. The loss of so much blood to a patient already suffering to some extent from

anemia, even though one or several transfusions of blood may have been performed, might be the means of turning the scale of the balance against him after the operation of splenectomy.

In July 1922 my friend and former colleague in the Bleeth Hospital Dr Henry Stokes, suggested to me the consideration of reinfusing the blood from the spleen into a patient on whom I intended to operate. The case was that of a man about 50 years of age who was suffering from advanced Banti's disease. The spleen was greatly enlarged, and cirrhosis of the liver was marked. I thoroughly approved of the idea, and on the morning of the operation a solution of sodium citrate (160 cubic centimeters of a 3.8 per cent solution) was prepared half the amount being placed in a sterile basin. Directly I had secured the pedicle of the spleen between clamps Dr Stokes took charge of it and held it over the basin containing the citrate solution. The clamps were removed and the blood flowed from the spleen into the basin. A little gentle circumferential pressure facilitated the flow. When it was seen that the volume of blood was considerable, the remaining 80 cubic centimeters of citrate solution was added. The citrated blood was then transfused into the patient's median basilic vein while I closed the abdomen.

The total amount of fluid transfused was more than 800 cubic centimeters. The net result was that the patient was placed in bed with at least 650 cubic centimeters of blood of which he would otherwise have been deprived. The procedure certainly greatly improved his chances of recovery.

Several reports of re-infusion of extravasated blood in cases of ruptured tubal pregnancy traumatic rupture of the spleen and liver and injury of the mesenteric vessels have appeared in literature during the last 2 years, but I have not seen this idea of Dr Stokes' suggested.

Blood shed into the tissues, even into the peritoneal cavity rapidly undergoes changes and clotting quickly takes place. For this reason I feel sure that most of the fluid re-infused in these cases is merely serum with the haemoglobin dissolved out of the red cells. It has no oxygen-carrying power and is not altogether devoid of danger whereas in a case of splenectomy the blood cannot be altered in any way since it simply flows from the severed splenic vessels into the sodium citrate solution.

I believe this method of re-infusion of the blood from the spleen will eventually become a routine part of the operative procedure of splenectomy performed for all conditions other than traumatic rupture, torsion of the pedicle, or malignant disease.

WILLIAM TAYLOR

## DUBLIN TODAY

On a recent trip abroad I went first to Ireland. I wished to see again this country of four and one-half million people whose influence has been world wide. Ireland not only has furnished Great Britain men who have made her armies and navies famous, but she has given the world great liberators, men of fiery patriotism whose commemorative statues adorn the countries of their adoption, in the north and south and in the east and west. Sons of Ireland have enriched immeasurably literature the sciences, and the arts. Unfortunately while the services the Irish have rendered to other countries have won them undying fame at

home they have suffered for a thousand years from continuous political disturbance which has marred the history of their country. Truly free at last in essentials, the Free States of Ireland have a responsible government of their own choice corresponding closely to that of Canada, Australia, New Zealand and South Africa. After taking a conspicuous part in every great war of civilization, Ireland is now successfully coming through her first civil war under the leadership of Timothy Healey the Irish patriot who for forty years has fought for Irish Home Rule in the Parliament of England.

The greater part of my time in Ireland was spent in Dublin. On entering the city one is impressed with the wreckage of many of the beautiful old buildings designed by the great architect Grandon. Fortunately the University of Dublin with its beautiful campus, and dignified buildings in the heart of oldest Dublin was not damaged during the recent civil riots. Trinity College on this campus coequal with Oxford and Cambridge with which it exchanges students, is more than 330 years old. The University Medical School housed in fine buildings enrolls about four hundred students, all of whom are of collegiate grade.

The National University of Ireland founded about 25 years ago has beautiful buildings which are now to a considerable extent occupied by the Government because of the destruction of the public buildings which were devoted to governmental purposes.

The medical school in connection with the Royal College of Surgeons and the Royal College of Physicians was established in 1790 and in it many of the great medical men of Ireland have been trained.

In spite of the trials and tribulations of war-scourged years the medical men of Dublin are well organized and hard at work.

The hospitals are well equipped and have in operation excellent three-year training schools for nurses. There are a number of hospitals in Dublin but none large the average having approximately one hundred and twenty beds. They are all essentially charitable institutions, although many patients are partly self-supporting so far as the hospitals are concerned. The Meath Hospital is one of the oldest. It was here that Graves did his work on goiter and Stokes made his discoveries regarding the heart and circulation. In the St. Stephen's Hospital Colles did his early work in connection with the fracture that bears his name. In the hall of the Royal College of Physicians there are a number of fine portraits and statues among which are to be found those of these three pioneers in medicine. The Royal College of Surgeons has notable buildings worthy of the great work carried on by the society.

I greatly enjoyed my visit with the Honorary Fellows of the American College of Surgeons in Dublin. Sir Thomas Myles has retired to his favorite amusement of yachting so far as his devoted clientele will permit him. He justly achieved a great reputation in surgery and as a speaker he possesses eloquence of a high order. Sir William Taylor regius professor of surgery of the University of Dublin is connected with Sir Patrick Dun's Hospital where he conducts most interesting clinics. Sir William is a gifted teacher and surgeon. I heard him give a graphic description of infantile intussusception, stressing the sudden crying out of the child the pallor the vomiting, and the explosive movements from the bowel. In none of his cases has he had

recurrence after operative reduction. In performing splenectomy in cases of anemia he immediately transfuses the free blood in the spleen to the patient. He has had noteworthy success in handling cases of acute obstruction of the bowels, using a high enterostomy with two tubes, for the purpose of emptying the toxic contents of the bowel and of nourishing the patient.

Sir Robert Henry Woods at Sir Patrick Dun's Hospital demonstrated excellent results following maxillofacial surgery. He has performed a large number of laryngectomies for malignant disease with a low percentage of mortality and a high percentage of excellent functional results. Sir William I de Courcy Wheeler president of the Royal College of Surgeons of Ireland comes of a celebrated family of surgeons. For many years his father occupied the chair of surgery of the medical school of the Royal College. Sir William is a surgeon of great skill, and his in a high degree the friendliness and kindness of heart so characteristic of his race.

I greatly enjoyed a visit to the Rotunda Obstetrical Hospital, of about one hundred and twenty beds, which, for half a century has maintained its reputation as the most famous obstetrical hospital in the world. The Master of the Rotunda Dr. Ernest Hastings Tweedy who always emphasized that parturition is a physiological process has just retired. He has made many great contributions to the scientific literature of obstetrics, especially in connection with eclampsia and sterility. Dr. Gibbon Fitzgibbon is his worthy successor to the headship.

R. J. Mayo.



The hospitals are well equipped and have in operation excellent three-year training schools for nurses. There are a number of hospitals in Dublin but none large the average having approximately one hundred and twenty beds. They are all essentially charitable institutions, although many patients are partly self-supporting so far as the hospitals are concerned. The Meath Hospital is one of the oldest. It was here that Graves did his work on gutta serena and Stokes made his discoveries regarding the heart and circulation. In the Stevens Hospital Colles did his work in connection with the fracture which bears his name. In the hall of the Royal College of Physicians there are a number of fine portraits and statues among which to be found those of these three pioneers of medicine. The Royal College of Surgeons has notable buildings worthy of the work carried on by the society.

I greatly enjoyed my visit with the Fellows of the American College of Surgeons in Dublin. Sir Thomas Myles has his favorite amusement of yachting; his devoted clientele will permit him to justly achieve a great reputation and as a speaker he possesses a high order. Sir William T. Russell, professor of surgery of the Royal College of Surgeons in Dublin is connected with Sir James Spence's Hospital, where he conducts his clinical lectures. Sir William is a gifted surgeon. I heard him give a description of infantile intussusception, a sudden crying out of the child, vomiting, and the explosive distention of the bowels. In none of his

# MASTER SURGEONS OF AMERICA

CHARLES A. WHEATON

**D**OCTOR CHARLES A. WHEATON was born in Syracuse, New York. He was one of a family of fifteen who immigrated to Minnesota. His father settled at Northfield.

His education was gotten in the local schools of Northfield and from his older sisters, two of whom were teachers. He was not a college man. His father was a literary man, being an editor for many years. As a boy he was surrounded with literary people. As a consequence, his love for literature was pronounced even at an early age and continued throughout his entire life. While still young he conceived the idea of becoming a surgeon, but for financial reasons he was unable at once to begin his medical education. He became a railway express messenger in order to earn enough to take him through college and while acting as such he carried in his grip Gray's *Anatomy* and Yeo's *Physiology*, both of which he mastered at odd hours in his work. After a few years he had accumulated sufficient funds to enable him to matriculate at Harvard Medical School. After graduating from Harvard he spent 2 years in the Massachusetts General and Boston City Hospitals, before coming to St. Paul in 1879 to practice his profession.

He early allied himself with Dr. J. H. Stewart, an old practitioner, an able man and extremely popular. Through this alliance Doctor Wheaton was enabled at once to plunge with enthusiasm into the practice of his chosen profession and very soon was able to cull from a large general practice surgical material of a very general character. With this material at hand he early demonstrated his great surgical ability.

As a general practitioner as well as a surgeon, he was especially noted for his clinical ability and for his remarkable personality, a personality which inspired absolute confidence on the part of his patients and of his confrères.

As a diagnostician he had no superior. His interpretation of clinical signs was exact to a remarkable degree and, he depended throughout his entire career more upon clinical signs than upon laboratory or other aids in diagnosis. He deplored the growing tendency of the younger men to depend too much upon laboratory and X-ray or machine-made diagnosis.

He was a pioneer of the Northwest in antiseptic and aseptic surgery and stood head and shoulders above any other man of his community.



As one of the founders of the present Medical Department of the University of Minnesota, he was an enthusiastic teacher for a quarter of a century. His lectures were carefully prepared, often illustrated by his own drawings, and always couched in classical language. He was an indefatigable reader and had at his tongue's end the literature of any subject on which he lectured. To those fortunate enough to hear him his lectures were a privilege and an inspiration.

Always progressive, he was foremost in the organization of many medical societies in the city and throughout the Northwest. He was ethical to a degree and he hated anything in medicine that smacked of the charlatan or of quackery.

He was charitable to his professional brothers who had not had the opportunity; he could not condone dishonesty or carelessness. For the facts and fancies of surgery he had little patience and was outspoken in condemnation of all such.

At the operating table he was master of every situation that might arise. His anatomical dissection while operating was a joy to the onlooker. His courage and boldness were remarkable. His quickness and deftness was unsurpassed. His experience in surgery was tremendous, and it is to be deplored that throughout his active professional life he was too busy to record his cases or to contribute, to any great extent, to the literature of the day. He himself often deplored his inability to find time to write. His great fund of knowledge, acquired from his own long experience and through his study of the surgical masters, commanded the respect of the entire profession of the Northwest.

He was much sought as a speaker in the many medical and surgical societies of Minnesota and adjoining states. Outside of the medical profession his great vocabulary and command of language made him much sought as a postprandial speaker. Few men equalled him as an after-dinner talker and story teller. His stories were always apropos and their verbal embellishment was a work of art which could be appreciated only by those who had heard him.

He was a genial, companionable man, fond of the good things of life and happiest when extending hospitality and good cheer to his friends. He was a lover of nature and would often steal away from his active work to spend a few days or hours in the fields or on the streams. During the latter part of his life he was in ill health and spent most of his time in the South during the winter and on the beautiful Brule River in the summer.

No man of his time was so universally beloved and respected as was Dr. C. A. Wheaton and no man was more deserving.

Whether they know it or not, or whether they appreciate it if they do know it, it remains a fact that the trail he blazed through the wilderness of ignorance in surgery has made it comparatively easy for those of the generation following him. He was a self-made man and he put surgery on the map in the Northwest. His memory and his accomplishments will endure forever.

JOHN T. ROGERS.

# BOOK REVIEWS

## A CRITIQUE OF NEW BOOKS IN GYNECOLOGY AND OBSTETRICS

B. GEORGE GILLIORN M.D. F.A.C.S. S. LOUIS

MEDICAL works, as a class, rather generally lack that indefinable quality which in books of a different character—fiction, travel, utopian romances—we call *charm*. The medical author as a rule feels himself hedged in by too many inhibitions. Chief among them is the desire for strictest objectivity and where every word has to be weighed carefully lest it lay itself open to criticism, spontaneity is naturally lost to a certain degree. By speaking of himself exclusively in the third person throughout the length of a fat tome, the author achieves definite, though rather tiresome impersonality but, on the other hand, he foregoes the direct touch with the reader.

Particularly gifted writers know how to break these somewhat traditional fetters without detriment to the scientific value of their works and make of the acquisition of knowledge a matter of keen enjoyment. I still remember from my college days how the textbook by Fritsch rendered the study of gynecology a genuine delight.

To this category of medical books with a distinct and pleasing personality belongs the new work by Kerr on gynecology. There is a directness and simplicity of diction which makes you feel that you are listening to a genial host while he is sharing his wide experience with you. The personal note is still further enhanced by the numerous case abstracts wherein successes are not overestimated and mistakes or failures frankly admitted.

In its general outline the book follows on the whole, the usually accepted plan. The first and largest part, entitled Clinical Gynecology contains twenty chapters in which anatomy, methods of examination, physiology, general symptomatology and the pathology of the various organs are discussed. Interspersed are chapters, by able collaborators, on subjects regarding which the author did not feel competent to express definite opinions. This refers to embryology, nervous disorders, venereal diseases, anesthesia, and transfusion.

The second part deals with medical treatment and remedies, and the third with operative gynecology. This second part is rather short, which is all the more surprising as the author everywhere exhibits a wise conservatism which, contrary to prevailing tendencies, makes full use of non-operative methods.

This is very evident for example, in retrodisplacements where the much ridiculed pessary is accorded its legitimate place. It is interesting to read that in mild degrees of uterine prolapse, excellent results were obtained by paracervical injections of sulphate of quinine. "The essential detail in the treatment of endometritis is not curettage but disinfection of the uterus." That Kerr uses pure carbolic acid for this purpose without attempting to prevent excessive calcification by subsequent neutralization, may be objected to by those of us who have observed atresia following the application of this agent. Fibroids discovered during pregnancy call for palliative treatment wherever feasible. In many instances the pregnancy is the only one the patient is to have; it is her only chance of securing a child. Everything possible, therefore, must be done to conserve the fetus during pregnancy, only if one is driven to operate should one do so. Of course there may be cases where radical surgery represents true conservatism as, for instance, in certain cases of dysmenorrhea in rudimentary or infantile uterus where no remedy avails and hysterectomy should be done. This treatment may appear heroic, and naturally is only employed if the uterus is extremely small. But it is infinitely preferable to allowing such women weary years of suffering with no possible prospect of relief until ovarian activity ceases. I may add, parenthetically that nowadays radiotherapy would take the place of surgery.

I have given these quotations principally to illustrate the humane attitude of the author whose heart goes out to the patient and who himself masters in surgical technique yet espouses non-surgical methods wherever they seem to serve best the interests of the patient.

There is another point which is strongly emphasized in this book—the close and physiological relationship between gynecology and obstetrics, and the obvious disadvantage under which the pure gynecologist or the general surgeon labors who is not experienced in both these branches.

It is but natural that one dissents here and there from the author but it is unnecessary to dwell on such more or less unimportant details. There is, however, one incorrect statement which should be modified in the next edition, namely that spinal anesthesia can not be employed if the patient is to be placed in the Trendelenburg position.

Clinical and Operative Gynecology. By J. M. Moore Kerr, M.B., Ch.B. London: Henry Rowland and Tisdall & Sons, 1921.

The twelve full sized colored plates are master pieces of pictorial art. The numerous line drawings are less perfect. The illustrations of operative procedures will suffice for the operator with personal surgical experience. To the beginner they would be deficient in any complicated operation such as the Spanelli operation for invagination, the Wertheim technique in cervical cancer, or the Baldwin method for an artificial vagina. Despite its 512 pages, the book is not heavy and the printing is excellent.

THE practitioner should, at the bedside, think in terms of pathological physiology. The necessary premise is knowledge of the pathological anatomical changes which underlie all manifestations of disease. The physician will then be able properly to analyze the complaints of the patient, to recognize the connection between cause and effect, to arrive at the correct diagnosis, and to institute a rational treatment. This is the *Leitmotiv* of the small book in which Lohs has embodied his post-graduate lectures on gynecology at the well known woman's clinic in Dresden. The author covers the entire field of gynecological diseases by starting from the principal symptoms—discharge, bleeding, pain, amenorrhoea, and pressure signs due to mechanical factors. In each of these discussions the morbid alterations of the normal structures and the resulting changes of function are presented, which, in their turn explain the outward manifestations. In by far the great majority of gynecological diseases, local causes can be found to account for the symptomatology. In some, for instance, in certain forms of discharge and in most of the instances of amenorrhoea, constitutional anomalies or disturbances of the general condition are to seek. Pathological bleeding, unless caused by local sources such as polyp, submucous fibroid, carcinoma, or infectious processes, is due to dysfunction of the ovaries. Pain, in most instances, must be interpreted as the response of the central nervous system to local stimuli and will cease when the latter have been found and eliminated.

This analytical method of teaching is particularly appropriate in post-graduate instruction because it accurately reproduces the mode of approach in actual practice. Having used it myself in the class room for many years, I naturally find myself in full sympathy with the book and I feel that it deserves wide circulation. It will prove distinctly helpful to students and practitioners in the correlation of book learning and practical application and it is full of valuable suggestions to teachers who are actively interested in the movement for more extended post graduate instruction in this country.

TO the clinician who struggles through the mass of an ever increasing, and often contradictory literature on endocrinological subjects,

the book by Peritz will appeal as timely and reliable guide. The volume presents, in about 250 pages, very clear exposition of the difficult matter and discloses, on the part of the author not only a judicious consideration of the literature but also extensive personal experience. The chapter devoted to the sexual glands is almost twice as long as any of the chapters dealing with the other endocrine glands. This indicates that the author is to himself a neurologist, fully realizing the all important rôle the gonads play in the organism. In fact, it was from the sex glands that the teaching of endocrinology had its origin. It is of interest to read that 20 years before Brown Séquard reported the startling observations made on himself after the injection of testicular extract, Bierthold, of Goettingen had performed autotransplantations of testicles in roosters and had, in his deductions, anticipated the achievements of the most recent times.

The gynecologist will find this chapter replete with valuable information. There are, for instance, the experiments of Steinach and Takahashi which prove the marked influence of ovarian hormones upon the entire organism and, in particular, on the central nervous system. The intricate subject of the determination of the sex is explained upon the basis of Mendel's and the discoveries by Hering and Wilson of the behavior of the chromosomes in the germ cells. Variations and disturbances in the partition and arrangement of these chromosomes also offer an explanation, heretofore lacking, of certain malformations and developmental defects. A detailed discussion is devoted to the question of the interstitial gland. Peritz denies its existence in the human ovary and believes that in the species where these interstitial cells actually exist, they serve merely to store up and transmit the hormones produced by the follicle cells. (Is this connection it is interesting to recall the recent studies by Dowsy in the *Journal of the American Medical Association* which conclusively prove the follicle cells to be the source of the ovarian hormones.) Steinach's rejuvenation is explained by an increased absorption of sexual hormones and only of very temporary benefit. It has no ecology in the female. Herm phroditism, homosexualism, and infantilism have very definite endocrine causation which is interestingly discussed.

A very illuminating chapter deals with the relation of constitution and internal secretion, and there again we meet with the decisive effect of the sexual hormones upon the central nervous system, the so called erotization of the psyche. It may be accepted that men with strongly developed sexuality are energetic, determined almost to the point of brutality while the eunuchoid shows diametrically different behavior. That disturbances of the other endocrine glands influence directly or indirectly the sexual functions of the female organism—with which, for the moment, we are

mainly concerned—is repeatedly pointed out. As an example, the frequent occurrence of acromegaly signs in pregnancy may be cited.

These quotations may suffice to indicate the interesting qualities of the book. A further point of commendation is the clear distinction the author makes between facts (of which there are relatively few) and theories (of which there are many) and the practical applicability of these facts in the treatment of disease.

MEDICAL literature for nurses has been enriched decidedly by the appearance of new books on obstetrical subjects. The book by Miss Platt reflects the attitude of Johns Hopkins and in particular the teachings of Williams. It is a complete treatise on obstetrics, quite comparable in outline and illustrations to any good textbook for medical students save that complicated and mooted questions have been condensed or omitted, and that the essentials of the knowledge of obstetrics have been put into as simple language as possible without the confusing detail. One feels entirely in sympathy with the author when he claims that nursing is constantly rising to a higher plane, and progressively more learning will be required of all in the profession and we also agree with the author that the best educated nurse is one of the best mediums by which the public may be educated. So well has the author succeeded in his task that only favorable comments can be offered.

There is this fundamental difference between obstetrics and most of the other branches of medicine that have to deal in the majority of instances, with normal individuals whose health we wish to preserve. The object of obstetrics, therefore, as, in its last analysis, that of prophylaxis.

This purpose is even more apparent in the second book, which has emanated from the University of Oregon Medical School. Moore presents to the nurse the present state of our knowledge concerning the nutrition of mother and child. Emphasis is placed on breast feeding, vitamins, and the mineral content of the diet, and only those procedures are described which have been tested and proven of practical value in personal experience. The sick child is only casually considered as this volume is not intended to replace the physician in the home.

In all diseases, acute or chronic, medical advice should be sought. The purpose of the book is to teach mothers how to render their families less subject to disease. As prevention is better than cure, our ideal should be the avoidance of unnecessary illness by proper diet from infancy. The greater part of the book, therefore, deals with the newborn child, both full term and premature including his antenatal nutrition by means of the appropriate diet of the mother during pregnancy. There are further

several chapters on diet and general hygiene for older children which should prove highly interesting and instructive. A number of menus and recipes concludes the volume.

It is a pleasing thought that in far distant parts of our country forces are at work which make for the promotion of the welfare of mothers and children.

IF it is important to instruct nurses in the preventive aspect of obstetrics and obstetrical pediatrics it is equally important to disseminate such knowledge among the laity. In a previous review I have dealt at length on the desirability of such steps and, for this reason, welcomed any new attractive books on these subjects. The best vehicle in this educational propaganda is, of course, books and they will reach where the spoken word and demonstrations can not penetrate. Whether it is possible or even desirable to combine instruction to nurses and mothers in one book is, however, highly problematical. The *Variety Guide for Mothers and Nurses* by Sauer is one in point. There is nothing whatever to be said against the tenor of the book which strives to impress the person in charge of an infant with her great responsibility. The advice given is perfectly sound and conformant with the best medical standards. The two classes of readers, however, for whom the book is intended, require different treatment. What seems almost too brief for nurses, may be sufficient if not superfluous, for mothers. The latter for example the paragraph on blood examination with its reference to the normal white blood count and hemoglobin determination, is bound to be unintelligible and therefore, unnecessary. Thus and similar statements are minor defects compared with the introductory remarks where tuberculosis, syphilis, and gonorrhea are discussed in three short paragraphs. These may perhaps, mean something to the trained nurse who has had previous instruction in these diseases, to the mother they are merely terrifying. I would suggest that this first page be eliminated in any future edition.

IT is probably much more satisfactory to keep instruction of nurses and mothers separate, as has been done by Miss Van Blarcom. To the Baby pool whose wellbeing depends the future of the race—thus the author inscribes an appropriately her guide for prospective mothers, a companion book of her *Obstetrical Nursing* which was recently reviewed in these pages. I wish to call particular attention to this latest addition to the literature on popularized medicine. The two chapters on anatomy and physiology and embryology respectively (though these terms do not actually appear in print) are really masterpieces in their simplicity and are bound to convey to any

Obstetrics for Nurses. By Everett Dudley Platt, M.D. New York and London: D. Appleton and Co. 1922.

Nutrition of Mother and Child. By C. Utzman Moore, M.D. 116 Arch Street, Boston and Recipes by M. R. Josephine. Springfield, Philadelphia and London: J. B. Lippincott Co. 1922.

Score Given to Nurse 1924 Score 54

Nursery Guide for Mothers and Nurses. By Louis W. Sauer, M.A. M.D. New York: C.V. Mosby Co. 1921.

Obstetrical Nursing for Mothers. By Carolyn Conant Van Blarcom, R.N. New York: The Macmillan Co. 1922.

woman of average intelligence some conception of her organs and of what is going on during the baby's intra-uterine existence. This newly acquired knowledge must also impress her with the realization that by taking care of herself she is also taking care of the baby and thus make her eager to co-operate with the physician in his prenatal care. The chapters on the prenatal and postnatal care of mother and child are quite on a par with those mentioned and, like these, distinguished by clarity and directness which leaves nothing unexplained. "If every expectant mother no matter what her status or location, followed the simple, practical advice which this book offers, the rate of illness and death among our mothers and babies would be materially lessened. This is the statement made by J. C. Edgar and F. W. Rice in the introduction, and I heartily concur with their sentiments. The physician, I strongly feel, would do well to read this little book and to recommend its study to his patients.

OBSTETRICIANS are coming to realize that they can learn much from pediatrics, just as all of us have learned much from pathology. The pediatrician has, or should have, to deal with

the obstetrician's results. This book by Hess is of as vital importance to both specialties as are the recent works by Ehrenfest and von Reuss.

Obstetricians are prone to refer premature infants to pediatricians with greater alacrity than that with which they refer other babies. And pediatricians receive them with misgivings, not to say alarm. Both will welcome Hess' book as an authoritative, readable source of information on this particularly difficult and tricky variety of newborn. The material is not only admirably illustrated but also well arranged, making it readily accessible to him who runs.

Part I discusses etiology, physiology and pathology. Part II, the nursing and feeding care. Part III, the general diseases incident to prematurity. Part IV, the points influencing prognosis.

As special references add to the accumulation of medical facts, books of this sort are bound to increase in number. And it is well that it should be so for the specialist, instead of expending his substance on highly expensive acts and systems, will be able to select his own library on his own specialty, thus minimizing his proportion of wasted printed matter. P. J. V. MERR

PREMATURITY AND CONGENITALLY DISTURBED INFANTS. By John H. Hess, M.D. Philadelphia and New York: Lea and Febiger, 1923.

## BOOKS RECEIVED

Books received are acknowledged in this department, and such acknowledgment must be regarded as sufficient return for the courtesy of the sender. Selections will be made for review in the interests of our readers and as space permits.

DISEASES OF THE RECTUM AND COLON AND THEIR SURGICAL TREATMENT. By J. Lockhart Munnery, F.R.C.S. (Eng.) M.A. M.B. B.C. (Camb.) New York: William Wood and Company, 1923.

THE HEART ITS PHYSIOLOGY, PATHOLOGY AND CLINICAL ASPECTS. By Dr. Stefan Nemetz, M.D. Philadelphia: P. Blakiston, Son & Co., 1923.

SURGICAL DISEASES OF THE HAND AND EXTREMITIES. By R. Tennant Taylor, B.A. M.D. F.R.C.S. Philadelphia: P. Blakiston's Son & Company, 1923.

ROLOGIE UND PATHOLOGIE DES WEIBES, EIN HANDBUCH DER FRAUENKRAUKE UND GEBURTSHILFE. By Josef Halban, and Ludwig Sents. Berlin: Urban & Schwarzenberg, 1923.

PHYSICAL DIAGNOSIS. By Richard C. Cabot, M.D. 8th ed. New York: William Wood and Company, 1923.

L'INDIVIDUALITÀ DEL RAGGIONE NELLA SCIENZA, NELLA CLINICA E NELLA MEDICINA LEGALE. By Paul Louis Lattes. Messina: Giuseppe Principato, 1923.

COLLECTED PAPERS OF THE MARY CLARK, ROCKEFELLER MENTAL HOSPITAL. Edited by Mrs. M. H. Mahab, vol. XIV, 1921. Philadelphia and London: W. B. Saunders Co., 1923.

DER MICHROBIOLOGIE DER LOKALANESTHETIK IN DER HAUTCHIRURGIE UND IHRE ERGÄNZUNG. By Paul Dr. Hans Flügge. Berlin: Urban & Schwarzenberg, 1923.

A TREATISE ON THE DISEASES AND INJURIES OF THE RECTUM, ANUS, AND PELVIC COLON. By J. Rufus Pennington, M.D. F.R.C.S. Philadelphia: P. Blakiston, Son & Co., 1923.

THE MEDICAL DEPARTMENT OF THE UNITED STATES ARMY IN THE WORLD WAR. Vol. I.—The Surgeon General's Office. Prepared under the direction of Maj. Gen. W. M. Ireland, M.D., Surgeon General of the Army by Col. Charles Lynch, M.C. Lt. Col. Frank W. Wood, M.C. and Lay McAlister, A.M. M.D. Washington: Government Printing Office, 1923.

# AMERICAN COLLEGE OF SURGEONS

## HOSPITAL STANDARDIZATION REPORT FOR 1923

INCLUDING LIST OF 1786 GENERAL HOSPITALS OF 50 OR MORE BEDS IN THE UNITED STATES AND CANADA WHICH MEET THE MINIMUM STANDARD OF THE COLLEGE

THE American College of Surgeons has just completed the sixth annual survey of hospitals in the United States and Canada. The results of this survey give evidence of steady progress toward hospital betterment and an increasing interest in the hospital standardization movement. Not only are the medical profession and the hospital people themselves vitally interested but the public is developing a widespread belief in this effort for improved and highly efficient care of the sick.

Since the year 1918 when the American College of Surgeons first actively undertook the standardization of hospitals, there has gradually developed a new era in hospital service. This era is characterized by the development of more efficient institutions standing for the utilization of every means known to medical science for the best possible care of the patients. A definite standard has been established whereby hospital may measure their efficiency in terms of service to the sick and end results. The standard is now well known and the experimental stage. After six years of its application in large numbers of institutions on this continent those charged with its promotion find no reason for altering any of the procedure laid down there. The standard is based on a service so broad as to embrace the activities of every person who has anything whatever to do with the care of the patient—the hospital perspective—on whom the accumulation of services of the institution must be focused. Every person in a hospital organization, no matter what their status may be, has a definite responsibility and share in the proper care of each individual patient and in the obtaining of the best possible results.

### WHAT HOSPITAL STANDARDIZATION IS

Hospital standardization is an international movement including in its scope all general hospitals of fifty beds and over in the United States and Canada. It is carried on by the American College of Surgeons whose membership includes at present over 6000 surgeons in both countries

as well as a number from South America. One of the outstanding features in the progressive program of the College is the movement for better hospital service more widely known as hospital standardization. This movement through the application of its inherent principles and by means of an annual survey aims at establishing and maintaining in hospitals an organized personnel working as a group in the best interests of the patient. It demands that there be provided the necessary facilities for scientific diagnosis and treatment and that these facilities be utilized under competent direction. It requires that there be a careful and accurate recording of all data concerning each patient. This is necessary in order that there be a thorough study and investigation of each case to insure (a) an early accurate and comprehensive diagnosis, (b) the correct and effective treatment, (c) the best possible end result. It is the desire of the College that through the carrying out of this program every individual requiring hospital treatment regardless of race, color, creed or social status shall receive the benefits of the most up-to-date and scientific procedures known to modern medicine. This is a humanitarian service with the basic idea that our hospitals are conducted entirely for the benefit of the patient.

There is no desire to interfere with the individual initiative of any hospital. The standard set is the minimum requirement. Each institution is encouraged not only to reach that standard but go as far beyond it as possible. The requirements laid down are fundamental. They are the basic principles which are absolutely necessary to make the hospital a scientific institution, capable of rendering the best service to the patient, to the public and to the profession.

The minimum standard sets forth certain clear cut and definite requirements which deal chiefly with the conduct of the hospital in the interest of the patient. These requirements may be briefly summarized as follows:

1. The organization of the medical staff. A hospital meeting the minimum standard must

woman of average intelligence some conception of her organs and of what is going on during the baby's intra-uterine existence. This newly acquired knowledge must also impress her with the realization that by taking care of herself she is also taking care of the baby and thus make her eager to co-operate with the physician in his prenatal care. The chapters on the prenatal and postnatal care of mother and child are quite on a par with those mentioned and, like these, distinguished by a clarity and directness which leaves nothing unexplained. If every expectant mother no matter what her status or location, followed the simple, practical advice which this book offers, the rate of illness and death among our mothers and babies would be materially lessened. This is the statement made by J. C. Edgar and F. W. Rice in the introduction, and I heartily concur with their sentiments. The physician, I strongly feel, would do well to read this little book and to recommend its study to his patients.

OBSTETRICIANS are coming to realize that they can learn much from pediatrics, just as all of us have learned much from pathology. The pediatrician has, or should have, to deal with

the obstetrician results. This book by Hens is of as vital importance to both specialties as are the recent works by Ehrenfest and von Reuss.

Obstetricians are prone to refer premature infants to pediatricians with greater alacrity than that with which they refer other babies. And pediatricians receive them with misgivings, not to say alarm. Both will welcome Hens' book as an authoritative readable source of information on this particularly difficult and tricky variety of newborn. The material is not only admirably structured but also well arranged, making it readily accessible to him who runs.

Part I discusses etiology, physiology and pathology. Part II the nursing and feeding care. Part III, the general diseases incident to prematurity. Part IV the points influencing prognosis.

As special researches add to the accumulation of medical facts, books of this sort are bound to increase in number. And it is all that it should be so for the specialist, instead of spending his substance on highly expensive acts and systems, will be able to select his own library on his own specialty, thus minimizing his proportion of unused printed matter.

T. J. WHITE

PHILADELPHIA AND CHICAGO. *Disseminated by* J. J. Hens, M.D. Philadelphia and New York. See end of chapter 1921.

## BOOKS RECEIVED

Books received are acknowledged in this department, and such acknowledgment must be regarded as sufficient return for the courtesy of the sender. Selections will be made for review in the interests of our readers and as space permits.

DISEASES OF THE RECTUM AND COLON AND THEIR SURGICAL TREATMENT. By J. Lockhart Munnery F.R.C.S. (Eng.) M.A. M.B. B.C. (Camb.) New York: Williams Wood and Company. 923.

THE HEART ITS PHYSIOLOGY, PATHOLOGY, AND CLINICAL ASPECTS. By Dr. Selman Waksol, B.S. M.D. Philadelphia: P. Blakiston Son & Co. 923.

SURGERY OF THE SPINE AND EXTREMITIES. By R. Tinsall Taylor, B.A. M.D. F.A.C.S. Philadelphia: P. Blakiston's Son & Company. 923.

BIOLOGIE UND PATHOLOGIE DER WEIBER, EIN HANDBUCH DER FRUCHTBARKEIT UND GEBURTSHILFE. By Josef Hahn, and Ludwig Seitz. Berlin: Urban & Schwarzenberg. 1923.

PHYSICAL DIAGNOSIS. By Richard C. Cabot, M.D. 8th ed. New York: Williams Wood and Company. 923.

L'INDIVIDUALITÀ DEL SANGUE NELLA BIOLOGIA, NELLA CLINICA E NELLA MEDICINA LEGALE. By Prof. Leone Lattes. Milano: Giuseppe Francini, 1923.

COLLECTED PAPERS OF THE M. TO CLINIC, ROCHSTER, MINNESOTA. Edited by Mrs. M. H. McShane, vol. XIV. 1923. Philadelphia and London: W. B. Saunders Co. 923.

DIE METHODEN DER LOKALANESTHESIE IN DER HAUSCHWENDE UND IHRE ERGEBNISSE. By Paul Dr. Hans Finsterlin. Berlin: Urban & Schwarzenberg. 1923.

A TREATISE ON THE DISEASES AND INJURY OF THE RECTUM, UTERUS, AND PELVIC COLON. By J. Rosses. Pittsburgh, M.D. F.A.C.S. Philadelphia: P. Blakiston Son & Co. 923.

THE MEDICAL DEPARTMENT OF THE UNITED STATES ARMY IN THE WORLD WAR. Vol. I.—The Surgeon General's Office. Prepared under the direction of Maj. Gen. W. M. Ireland, M.D., Surgeon General of the Army by Col. Charles Lynch, M.C. Lt. Col. Frank W. Wood, M.C. and Loy McAfee, A.M. M.D. Washington: Government Printing Office, 1923.

3. That the staff initiate and, with the approval of the governing board of the hospital, adopt rules, regulations, and policies governing the professional work of the hospital, that these rules, regulations, and policies specifically provide (a) That staff meetings be held at least once each month. (In large hospitals the departments may choose to meet separately.) (b) That the staff review and analyze at regular intervals the clinical experience of the staff in the various departments of the hospital, such as medicine, surgery and obstetrics, the clinical records of patients, free and pay, to be the basis for such review and analysis.

4. That accurate and complete case records be written for all patients, and filed in an accessible manner in the hospital, complete case record being one, except in emergency which includes the personal history, the physical examination, with clinical, pathological, and X-ray findings when indicated, the working diagnosis, the treatment, medical and surgical, the medical progress, the condition on discharge with final diagnosis, and, in case of death, the autopsy findings, when available.

5. That clinical laboratory facilities be available to the staff, diagnosis, and treatment of patients, these facilities to include at least chemical, bacteriological, serological, histological, radiographic, and fluoroscopic service in charge of trained technicians.

#### THE PRESENTATION OF THE PROGRAM OF HOSPITAL STANDARDIZATION TO THE HOSPITALS

Through the medium of the hospital visitor hospital conferences held in various parts of the United States and Canada and widespread correspondence the foundation of hospital standardization has been laid and the superstructure is now being well developed. The program of the American College of Surgeons is presented annually to all general hospitals of fifty beds and over in the United States and Canada. This is not done by correspondence but by personal visits of carefully selected investigators. These men are sent out from headquarters to visit the hospital by appointment and carefully survey the institution. They report their findings according to a definite and prescribed form laid down by the College. When possible they meet the various groups in conference explaining the workings of the program and discussing such matters as pertain to the improvement of the service. The visitor reports to headquarters and a follow-up is maintained. The procedure, therefore, is to study through personal investigation the general hospitals of 50 beds and over in the United States and Canada in terms of the minimum standard of service.

#### WHAT THE MINIMUM STANDARD REQUIRES

The minimum standard of the American College of Surgeons presents the following principles as essential to its attainment.

1. The doctors practicing in the hospital shall be organized as a staff. This organization may be carried out in either an open or a closed

hospital. The staff should elect from time to time a chairman and secretary. Much of the success of the staff organization and staff meetings is dependent upon the efficiency of these two officers who must exercise good leadership and initiative.

2. The medical staff of the hospital shall be competent and ethical. The American College of Surgeons is absolutely opposed to the practice of "fee splitting" in any manner whatsoever and it is required that the staff of every hospital accepted under the minimum standard shall take a very definite stand in this regard.

3. The medical staff shall draw up rules and regulations for the guidance of the professional work in the hospital. By means of such rules and regulations the medical work of the institution is co-ordinated and systematized.

4. The medical staff shall hold conferences periodically at least once every month, for analysis and review of the work carried on in the institution. At these conferences there should be a careful review of the medical work during the intervening period. It is advisable that a definite agenda be prepared for each meeting. This agenda should include consideration of the following: (a) the patients now resident in the hospital; (b) the patients discharged since the last staff meeting and the results of their treatment with special reference to the unimproved, infected, or complicated, and the deaths; and (c) everything pertaining to the betterment of the hospital service.

All discussion or criticisms at staff meetings should be of a constructive nature. A record of the proceedings should be kept by the secretary. The monthly analysis sheet has been found to be of great value in the staff conference.

5. There shall be a complete medical case record of every patient passing through the institution. There are certain fundamental requirements for a good case record system in any hospital. There is, first of all, the realization that the case record is a necessary part of the care and treatment of the patient. There must be the facilities for securing and filing of such records. The component parts should be carefully assembled and when complete form a comprehensive document setting forth the following information: identification data, complaints, personal and family history, history of the present illness, physical examination, consultations and special examinations, pre-operative or pre-treatment diagnosis, operation or treatment, final diagnosis, progress notes, condition on discharge and follow-up. Every record should be a comprehensive word picture of the patient, the illness, and other essential data. It should be an honest, sincere



have a competent and ethical medical staff to which certain duties are assigned as follows: (a) the drawing up of rules and regulations governing the professional work of the hospital; (b) the supervision of the professional activities of the hospital in order that the highest degree of efficiency may be maintained; (c) the carrying out of staff conferences at regular intervals; and (d) the rendering of every assistance possible to the administration or management in the development and promotion of the professional work of the institution.

**B. The promptness of case records.** In order to insure competent and satisfactory investigation and results in every case coming under treatment in a hospital it is absolutely necessary that accurate records be provided. A hospital without records is like a clock without hands, still running but providing no information to tell whether it is right or wrong. An accurate record is of inestimable value not only to the patient, the doctor, and the hospital, but also in the advancement of scientific medicine and research. Our hospital owes to future generations records of present experiences. What we know of scientific medicine has largely been left to us by the masters of the past.

A physical accounting is required in every thoroughly competent hospital. Otherwise the institution is operating blind, without any definite realization as to its actual efficiency. This accounting can be carried out only when the findings, the facts, and conclusions on every case are properly recorded. Moreover the record must have behind it the spirit of honesty and sincerity and be a filtration of scientific facts leading to a definite conclusion.

**C. The provision of diagnostic and therapeutic facilities.** In this regard special reference is made to the laboratory and X-ray services. Those departments, when efficiently organized and under competent direction, are of incalculable value both in making a diagnosis and in carrying out treatment. Their maintenance does not only require that these facilities be a boon to the benefit of the patient in the hospital but that they be conveniently and scientifically planned when ever required.

#### THE HOSPITAL STANDARDIZATION COMMISSION

The American College of Surgeons was founded in 1893 with high ethical and certain professional requirements for hospitals. Very early in its history it set a high working standard for the profession and was not in keeping with the standards and objectives set forth by the College. Many

hospitals at that time were lacking in a proper standard of efficiency. A careful study of the situation revealed the fact that the hospitals of the United States and Canada generally speaking lacked organization and efficiency of record and competent facilities. The doctors in charge of their work there were unsatisfactory co-workers of the profession. The various groups working in the hospital for consultation were few and far between. The analysis or check up of the work was left to most isolated men. Owing to these conditions, the debates who were conferring to form the requirements for the Board in the College of Surgeons, it did not long before it began to plan a satisfactory record of their cases. The College decided to gather information on the part of the hospitals with regard to these standards and to make a large amount of valuable data was gathered by means of correspondence with the officials, boards of trustees, and others, as well as individual investigation on the part of College representatives. The information thus gathered definite evidence of the existing situation in the United States and Canada. This was of value to the College in formulating its program for better surgery.

The information received was carefully considered and it was realized that there was a definite need for a standard and practical plan for having certain fundamental principles which would provide the best possible plan for both from the standpoint of the patient and the physician. After careful deliberation the minimum standard was formulated. It was a minimum to serve the patient and the physician, having a universal and lasting value. The standard was a fundamental service and a plan for a hospital worthy of the name of hospital. It was accepted by the American College of Surgeons and the American College of Obstetrics and Gynecology.

#### THE AMERICAN COLLEGE OF SURGEONS

The American College of Surgeons was founded in 1893 with high ethical and certain professional requirements for hospitals. Very early in its history it set a high working standard for the profession and was not in keeping with the standards and objectives set forth by the College. Many

## NUMBER OF HOSPITALS MEETING THE MINIMUM STANDARD

UNITED STATES AND CANADA	100 or more Beds			50 to 100 Beds			All Hospitals over 50 Beds		
	Number of Hospitals	Approved		Number of Hospitals	Approved		Number of Hospitals	Approved	
		Number	Percentage		Number	Percentage		Number	Percentage
Alabama		9	90	4	4	25.6	24	3	54
Arizona			50				4		5
Arkansas	5	4	80		9	90	5	3	80.7
California	47	34	72.3	20	6	20.7	76	40	52.6
Colorado	3		84.6	4		50	7	3	75.5
Connecticut	5	4	93.3	8		5	3	6	60.6
Delaware			100				3		66.7
District of Columbia		9	8.8				3	9	69
Florida	6	3	50	8		5	4	5	35.7
Georgia		9	75		8	47	20	7	58.6
Idaho			100	7	4	7	8	5	64.5
Illinois	6	4	67.7	6		34.4	3	63	5
Indiana	20	4	70	4	8	7	34		64.7
Iowa	4		85.7	7		55.6	4	7	65.9
Kansas	6	6	100		9	7	3	24	77.4
Kentucky	8	8	100	14	3	35.7		3	50
Louisiana	7	7	100		6	60	7	3	70.5
Maine	5	4	80		5	50	5	9	60
Maryland	5		93.3		6	24.5	26	20	76.9
Massachusetts	44	4	9.3	37	0	4	8	60	74.6
Michigan	5	5	100	10	9	4	43	24	75.6
Minnesota	7	27	100	20	9	4	47	36	76.6
Mississippi	5	3	60	8		5	3	5	35.5
Missouri	26	4	9.1		1	50	48	37	77
Montana	5		100	7		63.6	6		75
Nebraska	9	8	88.9	5		33	4	3	54
Nevada			100			100			100
New Hampshire			100	6		24.5		7	58.3
New Jersey		3	88.6		4	35.4	40	35	75
New Mexico	35			4		35.4	4		30
New York			97	7	35	48.6	9	4	7.9
North Carolina	20	0	80			5.4	20	5	57.6
North Dakota	5		100	7		28.6		7	58.3
Ohio	43	42	97.7	28	10	7.4	7	6	87.3
Oklahoma			100			6.7		4	8.6
Oregon	4	4	100	4	3	4	4	4	38.9
Pennsylvania	26	20	93	20	35	43.8	66	5	69.3
Rhode Island	3	3	100	3		66.7	6	8	83.3
South Carolina	5	5	100		4	35.4	6	9	50.3
South Dakota	4	3	75			83.3	0	3	8.3
Tennessee		9	90		7	28.3		0	7.7
Texas		6	70		9	40.9	43	5	58
Utah		5	100			100	6	6	100
Vermont	5		100	5	4	80		5	83.3
Virginia			8	24		42.9	35	8	5.4
Washington	7	6	85.8	9	4		24	9	55.9
West Virginia	6	6	100	1	7	30.4	20	3	44.8
Wisconsin			70.8		5	48	5	30	58.8
Wyoming	24	7		6		33.4	7		28.6
<b>Totals for United States</b>	<b>206</b>	<b>697</b>	<b>86.5</b>	<b>217</b>	<b>38</b>	<b>41.6</b>	<b>643</b>	<b>79</b>	<b>64.7</b>
Alberta	7	7	100	4		50		9	8.8
British Columbia	6	6	100	7	4	57	3		16
Manitoba	6	6	100			50	8	7	87.5
New Brunswick			100	9	8	88.9		9	90
Nova Scotia			100	8		100			100
Ontario	3	3	100	30		40	55	28	50.9
Prince Edward Island		6	64	3	3	100	3	3	100
Quebec		9	8.8	9	3	33.4	20		60
Saskatchewan	5	4	80	7	4	57		8	66.7
<b>Totals for Canada</b>	<b>64</b>	<b>3</b>	<b>8.3</b>	<b>79</b>	<b>45</b>	<b>57.7</b>	<b>141</b>	<b>97</b>	<b>68.8</b>
<b>Grand Totals</b>	<b>270</b>	<b>740</b>	<b>86</b>	<b>296</b>	<b>83</b>	<b>46.7</b>	<b>786</b>	<b>176</b>	<b>68.9</b>



value to the patient the doctor the hospital, and the entire community

### THE 1923 SURVEY

A complete list of approved hospitals from the 1923 survey follows. The work has increased considerably during the year the magnitude of which can only be realized from the following considerations. There were nine hospital visitors engaged in the field who did sixty months (or five years) of survey work in 1923. The 1786 hospitals visited contained 237,946 beds caring for approximately 4,758,920 patients during the year. The estimated days' treatment for this group is 71,383,800. In the 1176 hospitals which have been accepted as approved there are 191,042 beds caring for ap-

proximately 3,820,840 patients with an estimated days' treatment of 57,312,600 for the year. During the survey work the visitors traveled approximately 75,000 miles. Follow-up letters from headquarters numbered over 3500. In addition to all this, 34 sectional meetings of the Clinical Congress of the American College of Surgeons were held in various parts of the United States and Canada. At each meeting, an interesting two-day program was provided. A considerable portion of this program on each occasion was devoted to hospital standardization. These meetings throughout were largely attended and fruitful of good results. All the above indicates the opportunity the hospital standardization movement has for extending its beneficial influence.

### LIST OF HOSPITALS

The list which follows is complete up to October 31 of this year. The asterisk indicates that certain hospitals have accepted the requirements which result in the best scientific care of the patients but have not yet, for lack of time or other acceptable reasons, carried them out in every detail.

### UNITED STATES

#### ALABAMA

50 or more beds

Birmingham Baptist Hospital, Birmingham  
Employers' Hospital T. C. I. R. R. Co. Birmingham  
Hillman Hospital, Birmingham  
Mobile City Hospital, Mobile  
Moody Hospital, Dothan  
Navasot Hospital, Birmingham  
Presidents Infirmary, Mobile  
St. Vincent Hospital, Birmingham  
South Highlands Infirmary, Birmingham

50 to 100 bed

Alabama Baptist Hospital, Selma  
Frazier Hospital, Dothan  
John A. Andrew Memorial Hospital, Tuskegee  
Langham Memorial Hospital, Wetumpka

#### ARIZONA

100 or more beds

St. Joseph Hospital, Phoenix

#### ARKANSAS

100 or more beds

Louis H. Root's City Memorial Hospital, Little Rock  
St. Louis Southwestern R. R. Hospital, Texarkana  
St. Vincent Infirmary, Little Rock  
Trotter Memorial Hospital, Fort Smith

50 to 100 beds

Baptist Hospital, Little Rock

Davis Hospital, Pine Bluff  
Fayetteville City Hospital, Fayetteville  
Leo N. Lee Memorial Hospital, Hot Springs  
Michael Meager Memorial Hospital, Texarkana  
St. Bernard Hospital, Jonesboro  
St. John Hospital, Fort Smith  
St. Joseph Hospital, Hot Springs  
St. Luke Hospital and Annex, Little Rock

#### CALIFORNIA

50 or more beds

Alameda County Hospital, San Leandro  
California Lutheran Hospital, Los Angeles  
Children's Hospital, Los Angeles  
French Hospital, San Francisco  
General Hospital, Fresno  
Golden State Hospital, Los Angeles  
Hospital for Children, San Francisco  
Hospital of the Good Samaritans, Los Angeles  
Loma Linda Sanitarium and Hospital, Loma Linda  
Los Angeles General Hospital, Los Angeles  
Mary Help Hospital, San Francisco  
Methodist Hospital, Los Angeles  
Mt. Zion Hospital, San Francisco  
O'Connor Sanitarium, San Jose  
Pasadena Hospital, Pasadena  
Providence Hospital, Oakland  
Sacramento Hospital, Sacramento  
St. Francis Hospital, San Francisco  
St. Helen Sanitarium, Sanitarium  
St. Joseph Hospital, San Francisco  
St. Joseph Hospital, San Diego  
St. Mary Hospital, San Francisco  
St. Vincent Hospital, Los Angeles  
Samuel Merritt Hospital, Oakland  
San Diego County Hospital, San Diego  
San Francisco Hospital, San Francisco  
San Joaquin General Hospital, French Camp  
Santa Barbara Cottage Hospital, Santa Barbara  
Saint Clara Convalescent Hospital, San Jose  
Seaside Hospital, Long Beach  
Southern Pacific Hospital, San Francisco  
Stanford University and Lase Hospitals, San Francisco  
University of California Hospital, San Francisco  
Whitt Memorial Hospital, Los Angeles







## MICHIGAN

## 100 or more beds

Battle Creek Sanitarium, Battle Creek  
 Bodgett Memorial Hospital, Grand Rapids  
 Butterworth Hospital, Grand Rapids  
 Children's Free Hospital, Detroit  
 Detroit Receiving Hospital, Detroit  
 F. surgical Deaconess Hospital, Detroit  
 Grace Hospital, Detroit  
 Edward W. Sparrow Hospital, Lansing  
 Hackley Hospital, Muskegon  
 Harper Hospital, Detroit  
 Henry Ford Hospital, Detroit  
 Highland Park General Hospital, Highland Park  
 House of Providence, Detroit  
 \*Hurley Hospital, Flint  
 Mercy Hospital, Bay City  
 \*Mercy Hospital, Muskegon  
 New Borgess Hospital, Kalamazoo  
 Old Borgess Hospital, Kalamazoo  
 St. Joseph's Mercy Hospital, Ann Arbor  
 St. Mary's Hospital, Detroit  
 St. Mary's Hospital, Grand Rapids  
 \*Saginaw General Hospital, Saginaw  
 University Hospital, Ann Arbor  
 W. A. Foote Memorial Hospital, Jackson  
 Woman's Hospital and Infants Home, Detroit

## 50 to 100 beds

Bronson Methodist Hospital, Kalamazoo  
 Detroit Eye and Ear Hospital, Detroit  
 Memorial Hospital, Owosso  
 Mercy Hospital, Jackson  
 \*Nichols Memorial Hospital, Battle Creek  
 \*St. Francis' Hospital, Ecorseville  
 St. Joseph's Hospital, Detroit  
 St. Joseph Hospital, Hancock  
 St. Mary's Hospital, Saginaw

## MICHIGAN

## 50 or more beds

Abbott Hospital, Minneapolis  
 Anchor Hospital, St. Paul  
 Bethesda Hospital, St. Paul  
 Charles T. Miller Hospital, St. Paul  
 Colonial Hospital, Rochester  
 Deaconess Hospital, Minneapolis  
 Edel Hospital, Minneapolis  
 Fairview Hospital, Minneapolis  
 Kahler Hospital, Rochester  
 Maternity Hospital, Minneapolis  
 Minneapolis General Hospital, Minneapolis  
 Minnesota State Hospital for Indigent Children, Minneapolis  
 Monks Park Sanitarium, St. Paul  
 Northern Pacific Beneficial Association Hospital, St. Paul  
 Northwestern Hospital, Minneapolis  
 St. Barnabas Hospital, Minneapolis  
 St. John's Hospital, St. Paul  
 St. Joseph's Hospital, St. Paul  
 St. Luke Hospital, Duluth  
 St. Luke's Hospital, St. Paul  
 St. Mary Hospital, Minneapolis  
 St. Mary's Hospital, Duluth  
 St. Mary's Hospital, Rochester  
 St. Paul Hospital, St. Paul  
 Swedish Hospital, Minneapolis  
 University of Minnesota Hospital, Minneapolis  
 Worrell Hospital, Rochester

## 50 to 100 beds

Hill Crest Surgical Hospital, Minneapolis  
 \*Immanuel Hospital, Mankato  
 \*St. Gabriel Hospital, Little Falls  
 \*St. Joseph Hospital, Brainerd  
 \*St. Joseph Hospital, Mankato  
 \*St. Luke Hospital, Fergus Falls  
 St. Raphael Hospital, St. Cloud  
 Skinner Hospital for Crippled Children, Minneapolis  
 \*Warren General Hospital, Warren

## MISSISSIPPI

## 50 or more beds

East Mississippi Charity Hospital, Meridian  
 Mississippi State Charity Hospital, Jackson  
 South Mississippi Charity Hospital, Laurel

## 50 to 100 beds

King's Daughters Hospital, Gulfport  
 Mississippi Baptist Hospital, Jackson

## MISSOURI

## 50 or more beds

Alvord Brothers Hospital, St. Louis  
 Barnes Hospital, St. Louis  
 Children's Mercy Hospital, Kansas City  
 Christus Church Hospital, Kansas City  
 Evangelical Deaconess Home and Hospital, St. Louis  
 Franco Employees Hospital, St. Louis  
 \*Grace Hospital, Kansas City  
 Jewish Hospital, St. Louis  
 Kansas City General Hospital, Kansas City  
 Lutheran Hospital, St. Louis  
 Missouri Baptist Sanitarium, St. Louis  
 Missouri Pacific R. R. Hospital, St. Louis  
 Old General Hospital, Kansas City  
 Research Hospital, Kansas City  
 St. Anthony Hospital, St. Louis  
 St. John Hospital, St. Louis  
 St. Joseph Hospital, Kansas City  
 St. Louis Children's Hospital, St. Louis  
 St. Louis City Hospital, St. Louis  
 St. Louis Mulanphy Hospital, St. Louis  
 St. Luke Hospital, Kansas City  
 St. Luke Hospital, St. Louis  
 St. Mary's Hospital, Kansas City  
 St. Mary Infirmary, St. Louis

## 50 to 100 beds

Baptist Hospital, St. Louis  
 Bernard Free Skin and Cancer Hospital, St. Louis  
 Bethesda Hospital, St. Louis  
 \*Boone County Hospital, Columbus  
 Franco Employees Hospital, Springfield  
 Independence Sanitarium, Independence  
 \*Parker Memorial Hospital, Columbus  
 St. Francis' Hospital, Cape Girardeau  
 St. Francis' Hospital, Maryville  
 St. John Hospital, Joplin  
 St. Mary's Hospital, Jefferson City  
 Trinity Lutheran Hospital, Kansas City  
 University Hospital, Kansas City

## MONTANA

## 50 or more beds

Columbus Hospital, Great Falls  
 \*Holy Rosary Hospital, Miles City





Homeopathic Hospital, Albany  
 House of the Good Samaritan, Westport  
 Hospital of the Good Shepherd, by raceus  
 \*Hudson City Hospital, Hudson  
 Jewish Hospital, Brooklyn  
 Kane County Hospital, Brooklyn  
 Knickerbocker Hospital, New York  
 Lebanon Hospital, New York  
 Lower H I Hospital, New York  
 Lincoln Hospital, New York  
 Long Island College Hospital, Brooklyn  
 Manhattan Eye and Ear Hospital, New York  
 Memorial Hospital for Cancer and Allied Diseases, New York  
 Methodist Episcopal Hospital, Brooklyn  
 Metropolitan Hospital, New York  
 Montefiore Hospital, New York  
 Mount Sinai Hospital, New York  
 Mt St Mary Hospital, Niagara Falls  
 Mt Vernon Hospital, Mt Vernon  
 New York City Hospital, Blackwell Island New York  
 New York Eye and Ear Infirmary New York  
 New York Foundling Home New York  
 New York Hospital, New York  
 New York Infirmary for Women and Children, New York  
 New York Nursery and Children's Hospital, New York  
 New York Orthopedic Hospital, New York  
 New York Post Graduate Hospital New York  
 New York Skin and Cancer Hospital New York  
 New York Society for Relief of the Ruptured and Crippled New York  
 \*New York State Orthopedic Hospital for Children West Haverstraw  
 Niagara Falls Memorial Hospital Niagara Falls  
 \*New York Lutheran Deaconess Hospital, Brooklyn  
 \*Ohio General Hospital, Akron  
 \*Oswego County Hospital, Oswego  
 Park Avenue Clinical Hospital Rochester  
 Presbyterian Hospital, New York  
 \*Prospect Heights Hospital and Maternity Brooklyn  
 Rochester General Hospital, Rochester  
 Rochester Homeopathic Hospital, Rochester  
 \*Roosevelt Hospital, New York  
 St Catherine Hospital, Brooklyn  
 St Elizabeth Hospital and Home Utica  
 St Francis Hospital, New York  
 St John Brooklyn Hospital, Brooklyn  
 St John Hospital, Long Island  
 St John Riverside Hospital, Yonkers  
 St Joseph Hospital Syracuse  
 St Luke Hospital, New York  
 St Luke Hospital, Utica  
 St Mark Hospital, New York  
 St Mary Free Hospital for Children, New York  
 St Mary Hospital Brooklyn  
 St Mary Hospital, Rochester  
 St Peter Hospital, Albany  
 St Peter Hospital, Brooklyn  
 St Vincent Hospital New York  
 \*Saratoga Hospital, Troy  
 \*Gosse Hospital for Women New York  
 \*St Ann and Sisters Memorial Hospital, Utica  
 \*St Ann's Hospital, Thompsonville  
 \*St Ann's Memorial Hospital, Syracuse  
 \*St Bernardine, Clifton Springs  
 \*St John Hospital, Troy  
 \*St John Hospital, Fort Chester  
 \*St Joseph's Hospital Brooklyn  
 \*St Joseph's Hospital, New York

Wyckoff Heights Hospital Brooklyn  
 Yonkers Homeopathic Hospital and Maternity Yonkers

#### 50 to 100 beds

Amsterdam City Hospital, Amsterdam  
 Anthony Brady Hospital, Albany  
 Babes Hospital, New York  
 Beekman Street Hospital, New York  
 Broad Street Hospital, Oneida  
 Brooks Memorial Hospital, Dunkirk  
 Buffalo Columbus Hospital, Buffalo  
 Champlain Valley Hospital, Plattsburg  
 Columbus Hospital, New York  
 Emergency Hospital of Sisters of Charity Buffalo  
 General Hospital, Syracuse  
 Geneva City Hospital, Geneva  
 Glen Falls Hospital, Glen Falls  
 Harbor Hospital Brooklyn  
 Hadson City Hospital Hadson  
 Jamaica Hospital, Jamaica  
 Jewish Maternity Hospital New York  
 Kingston City Hospital Kingston  
 Lincoln Hospital, Broadville  
 Leonard Hospital Troy  
 Mary Immaculate Hospital, Jamaica  
 Mary Mc Clelland Hospital, Cambridge  
 \*May Hospital, Manoske, Long Island  
 Nathaniel Bauer Hospital Gloversville  
 \*New Rochelle Hospital New Rochelle  
 Oswego Hospital, Oswego  
 Peoples Hospital New York  
 Reconstruction Hospital, New York  
 Rome Hospital Rome  
 St Bartholomew Hospital New York  
 \*St Joseph Hospital Yonkers  
 \*St Vincent Hospital, West New Brighton  
 Saratoga Hospital Saratoga Springs  
 \*St John Hospital Brooklyn  
 \*Whit Plains Hospital Whit Plains

#### NORTH CAROLINA

##### 100 or more beds

James Walker Memorial Hospital Wilmington  
 North Carolina Baptist Hospital Winston Salem  
 St Leo Hospital Greensboro  
 Watts Hospital Durham

##### 50 to 100 beds

Atlantic Coast Line R R Hospital Rocky Mount  
 Charlotte Sanitarium Charlotte  
 City Hospital Winston Salem  
 Highpoint Hospital, Highpoint  
 Highmount Hospital, Icterville  
 Long Sanitarium, Icterville  
 Mercy Hospital, Chertsey  
 Parkview Hospital Rocky Mount  
 Rex Hospital, Raleigh  
 Rutherfordton Hospital Rutherfordton  
 Suburban Hospital Salisbury

#### WITH A WOTA

##### 100 or more beds

\*Furness-Franchell Deaconess Hospital Durham  
 \*General Deaconess Hospital, Grand Forks  
 St Alexius Hospital, Durham  
 St John Hospital Fargo  
 St Luke Hospital, Fargo



Mather's Hospital Philadelphia  
 Moses Taylor Hospital, Scranton  
 Mt. Sinai Hospital, Philadelphia  
 Presbyterian Hospital, Pittsburgh  
 Pennsylvania Hospital, Philadelphia  
 Philadelphia General Hospital, Philadelphia  
 Philadelphia Polyclinic Hospital, Philadelphia  
 Pittsburgh Hospital, Pittsburgh  
 Pittsford Hospital, Pittsford  
 Presbyterian Hospital, Philadelphia  
 Presbyterian Hospital, Pittsburgh  
 Reading Hospital, Reading  
 Robert F. Taylor Hospital, Bayre  
 Sacred Heart Hospital, Allentown  
 St. Agnes Hospital, Philadelphia  
 St. Francis Hospital, Pittsburgh  
 St. John General Hospital, Pittsburgh  
 St. Joseph Hospital, Lancaster  
 St. Joseph Hospital, Philadelphia  
 St. Joseph Hospital, Pittsburgh  
 St. Joseph Hospital, Reading  
 St. Luke's Hospital, South Bethlehem  
 St. Margaret Hospital, Pittsburgh  
 St. Mary Hospital, Philadelphia  
 St. Vincent's Hospital, Philadelphia  
 Sumner Hospital, Philadelphia  
 South Side Hospital, Pittsburgh  
 State Hospital for Insane Persons, Allentown  
 State Hospital of Middle Coal Field, Hazleton  
 State Hospital of Northern Anthracite Region of Penna., Scranton  
 Tuscarora Hospital, Uniontown  
 Washington Hospital, Washington  
 West Philadelphia Hospital for Women, Philadelphia  
 Western Pennsylvania Hospital, Pittsburgh  
 Wilkes-Barre City Hospital, Wilkes-Barre  
 Wilkes-Barre Hospital, Wilkes-Barre  
 Wills Hospital, Philadelphia  
 Women's Homeopathic Hospital, Philadelphia  
 Women's Hospital, Philadelphia  
 York Hospital and Dispensary, York

50 to 200 beds

Anne M. Warner Hospital, Gettysburg  
 Barnhart's Private Hospital, Philadelphia  
 Bryn Mawr Hospital, Bryn Mawr  
 Carlisle Hospital, Carlisle  
 Children's Hospital, Philadelphia  
 Children's Hospital of Mary, J. Drexel Home, Philadelphia  
 Citizens General Hospital, New Kensington  
 Columbia Hospital, Columbia  
 Cottage State Hospital, Bloomsburg  
 DuBois Hospital, DuBois  
 Good Samaritan Hospital, Lebanon  
 Howard Hospital, Philadelphia  
 Homeopathic Hospital, West Chester  
 Indiana Hospital, Indiana  
 J. C. Blair Memorial Hospital, Huntington  
 Jewish Maternity Hospital, Philadelphia  
 Kensington Hospital for Women, Philadelphia  
 Maple Avenue Hospital, DuBois  
 Memorial Hospital of Monongahela, Monongahela  
 Montefiore Hospital, Pittsburgh  
 Ohio Valley Hospital, Mt. Vernon, Rock  
 Oil City Hospital, Oil City  
 Palmerton Hospital, Palmerton  
 Philadelphia Lyng in Charity Hospital, Philadelphia  
 Pittsford Hospital, Pittsford  
 Polyclinic Hospital, Harrisburg  
 Pottsville Retreat Hospital, Philadelphia

Providence Hospital, Bayre  
 St. Luke's Homeopathic Hospital, Philadelphia  
 St. Vincent Hospital for Women and Children, Philadelphia  
 St. James Hospital, Sewickley  
 State Hospital of N. York, Bantock  
 Union Hospital, Philadelphia  
 Westbury General Hospital, Buffalo  
 Wundt's Hospital, Wundt

## RHODE ISLAND

50 or more beds

Newport Hospital, Newport  
 Black Hill Hospital, Providence  
 St. John's Hospital, Providence  
 50 to 100 beds  
 Memorial Hospital, Pawtucket  
 Providence Hospital, Providence

## SOUTH CAROLINA

50 or more beds

Columbia Hospital, Columbia  
 Florence Maternity Home  
 Greenville Hospital, Greenville  
 Koper Hospital, Charleston  
 South Carolina Baptist Hospital, Columbia

50 to 100 beds

Anderson (Coun.) Hospital, Anderson  
 Hall Sanatorium, Charleston  
 St. Francis Infirmary, Charleston  
 Union Hospital, Anderson

## SOUTH DAKOTA

50 or more beds

McKen Hospital, Sioux Falls  
 Sacred Heart Hospital, Yankton  
 St. Luke Hospital, Aberdeen

50 to 100 beds

Bartson Hospital, Watertown  
 Lincoln Hospital, Lincoln  
 Luther Hospital, Watertown  
 Moe Hospital, Sioux Falls  
 New Marlboro Hospital, Marlboro  
 Methodist State Hospital, Mitchell  
 Peabody Hospital, Webster  
 St. Joseph Hospital, Deadwood  
 St. Joseph Hospital, Mitchell  
 St. Mary Hospital, Pierre

## TENNESSEE

100 or more beds

Baptist Hospital, Memphis  
 Chandler Hospital, Chattanooga  
 George W. Hubbard Hospital, Nashville  
 Knoxville General Hospital, Knoxville  
 Memphis General Hospital, Memphis  
 Nashville City Hospital, Nashville  
 St. Joseph Hospital, Memphis  
 St. Thomas Hospital, Nashville  
 Vanderbilt Hospital, Nashville



Milwaukee Hospital, Milwaukee  
 Mt. Sinai Hospital, Milwaukee  
 St. Agnes' Hospital, Fond du Lac  
 St. Elizabeth Hospital, Appleton  
 St. Francis Hospital, La Crosse  
 St. Joseph Hospital, Marshfield  
 St. Joseph Hospital, Milwaukee  
 St. Mary's Hospital, Green Bay  
 St. Mary and Mercy Hospital, Oshkosh  
 St. Mary Hospital, Milwaukee  
 St. Mary Hospital Superior  
 Trinity Hospital, Milwaukee

## 50 to 100 bed

\*Columbia Hospital, Milwaukee  
 Evangelical Deaconess Hospital, Milwaukee  
 Grandview Hospital, La Crosse  
 \*Hanover General Hospital, Milwaukee  
 Holy Family Hospital, Manitowish  
 LaCrosse Public Hospital, LaCrosse  
 Milwaukee Children Hospital, Milwaukee  
 \*Milwaukee Maternity and General Hospital, Milwaukee  
 \*Monrovia Hospital, Milwaukee  
 St. Joseph's Hospital, Dodgeville  
 \*St. Luke Hospital, Racine  
 St. Mary's Hospital, Madison  
 St. Mary Hospital, Racine

## WYOMING

## 50 to 100 beds

\*Casper Private Hospital, Casper  
 Wheatland Hospital, Wheatland

## CANADA

## ALBERTA

## 100 or more bed

General Hospital, Calgary  
 Edmonton General Hospital, Edmonton  
 Holy Cross Hospital, Calgary  
 Medicine Hat Hospital, Medicine Hat  
 \*Monrovia Hospital, Edmonton  
 Royal Alexandra Hospital, Edmonton  
 University of Alberta Hospital, Edmonton

## 50 to 100 bed

Lamont Public Hospital, Lamont  
 \*Salt Hospital, Lethbridge

## BRITISH COLUMBIA

## 100 or more bed

Provincial Royal Jubilee Hospital, Victoria  
 Royal Columbian Hospital, New Westminster  
 Royal Island Hospital, Nanaimo  
 St. Joseph Hospital, Victoria  
 St. Paul Hospital, Vancouver  
 Vancouver General Hospital, Vancouver

## 50 to 100 beds

\*Queen Victoria Hospital, Revelstoke  
 \*St. Eugene Hospital, Cranbrook  
 \*St. Mary Hospital, New Westminster  
 \*Provincial Jubilee Hospital, Vernon

## MANITOBA

## 100 or more beds

Brandon General Hospital, Brandon  
 Children Hospital, Winnipeg  
 Grace Hospital, Winnipeg  
 Macdonald Hospital, Winnipeg  
 St. Boniface Hospital, St. Boniface  
 Winnipeg General Hospital, Winnipeg

## 50 to 100 beds

Victoria Hospital, Winnipeg

## NEW BRUNSWICK

## 100 or more beds

General Public Hospital, St. John

## 50 to 100 beds

Chapman Memorial Hospital, St. Stephen  
 Hotel Du Campbellton  
 Hotel Du Chatham  
 Miramichi Hospital, New Castle  
 Moncton Hospital, Moncton  
 St. John Infirmary, St. John  
 Restigouche and Bay of Chaleur Soldiers Memorial Hospital, Campbellton  
 \*Victoria Public Hospital, Fredericton

## NOVA SCOTIA

## 100 or more beds

\*St. Joseph Hospital, Glace Bay  
 Salomon Arm Hospital, Halifax  
 Victoria General Hospital, Halifax

## 50 to 100 beds

Aberdeen Hospital, New Glasgow  
 Children Hospital, Halifax  
 General Hospital, Glace Bay  
 Halifax Infirmary, Halifax  
 Highland View Hospital, Amherst  
 St. Martha Hospital, Antigonish  
 \*Sydney City Hospital, Sydney  
 Yarmouth Hospital, Yarmouth

## ONTARIO

## 100 or more beds

General Hospital, Kingston  
 Grace Hospital, Toronto  
 Hamilton General Hospital, Hamilton  
 Hotel Dieu, Kingston  
 McEwain General Hospital, Ft. William  
 Ottawa General Hospital, Ottawa  
 Protestant General Hospital, Ottawa  
 St. Joseph Hospital, Hamilton  
 \*St. Joseph Hospital, London  
 St. Joseph Hospital, Sudbury  
 St. Luke Hospital, Ottawa  
 St. Michael Hospital, Toronto  
 Sick Children Hospital, Toronto  
 Toronto General Hospital, Toronto  
 Western Hospital, Toronto  
 Victoria Hospital, London

## 50 to 100 bed

\*General Hospital, Brantford  
 General Hospital, South St. Mary



Milwaukee Hospital, Milwaukee  
 Mt Zion Hospital, Milwaukee  
 St. Anne's Hospital, Fond du Lac  
 St. Elizabeth Hospital, Appleton  
 St. Francis Hospital, La Crosse  
 St. Joseph Hospital, Marshfield  
 St. Joseph Hospital, Milwaukee  
 St. Mary's Hospital, Green Bay  
 St. Mary's and Mercy Hospital, Oshkosh  
 St. Mary Hospital, Milwaukee  
 St. Mary's Hospital, Superior  
 Trinity Hospital, Milwaukee

50 to 100 beds

\*Columbia Hospital, Milwaukee  
 Evangelical Lutheran Hospital, Milwaukee  
 Grandview Hospital, La Crosse  
 Hammer General Hospital, Milwaukee  
 Holy Family Hospital, Manitowish  
 \*La Crosse Public Hospital, La Crosse  
 Milwaukee Children Hospital, Milwaukee  
 Milwaukee Maternity and General Hospital, Milwaukee  
 Milwaukee Hospital, Green Bay  
 St. Joseph Hospital, Dodgeville  
 St. Luke Hospital, Racine  
 St. Mary Hospital, Madison  
 St. Mary Hospital, Racine

#### WYOMING

50 to 100 beds

\*Casper Private Hospital, Casper  
 Wheatland Hospital, Wheatland

#### CANADA

##### ALBERTA

100 or more beds

General Hospital, Calgary  
 Edmonton General Hospital, Edmonton  
 Holy Cross Hospital, Calgary  
 \*Kleinman Hill Hospital, Medicine Hat  
 \*Lacombe Hospital, Edmonton  
 Royal Alexandra Hospital, Edmonton  
 University of Alberta Hospital, Edmonton

50 to 100 beds

\*Lacombe Public Hospital, Lacombe  
 \*Lethbridge Hospital, Lethbridge

##### BRITISH COLUMBIA

100 or more beds

Provincial Royal Jubilee Hospital, Victoria  
 Royal Columbian Hospital, New Westminster  
 Royal Island Hospital, Nanaimo  
 St. Joseph Hospital, Victoria  
 St. Paul Hospital, Vancouver  
 Vancouver General Hospital, Vancouver

50 to 100 beds

\*Queen Victoria Hospital, Richmond  
 \*St. Francis Hospital, Cranbrook  
 \*St. Mary Hospital, New Westminster  
 \*Vernon Jubilee Hospital, Vernon

#### MANITOBA

100 or more beds

Brandon General Hospital, Brandon  
 Children Hospital, Winnipeg  
 Grace Hospital, Winnipeg  
 Misericordia Hospital, Winnipeg  
 St. Boniface Hospital, St. Boniface  
 Winnipeg General Hospital, Winnipeg

50 to 100 beds

Victory Hospital, Winnipeg

#### NEW BRUNSWICK

100 or more beds

General Public Hospital, St. John

50 to 100 beds

Chapman Memorial Hospital, St. Stephen  
 Hotel Dieu, Campbellton  
 Hotel Dieu, Chatham  
 Miramichi Hospital, New Castle  
 Moncton Hospital, Moncton  
 St. John Infirmary, St. John  
 Ruisseau and Bay of Chaleur Soldiers Memorial Hospital, Campbellton  
 \*Victoria Public Hospital, Fredericton

#### NOVA SCOTIA

100 or more beds

St. Joseph Hospital, Glace Bay  
 St. John's Arm Hospital, Halifax  
 Victoria General Hospital, Halifax

50 to 100 beds

Aberdeen Hospital, New Glasgow  
 Children Hospital, Halifax  
 General Hospital, Glace Bay  
 Halifax Infirmary, Halifax  
 Highland View Hospital, Annapolis  
 St. Martha Hospital, Antigonish  
 \*Sydney City Hospital, Sydney  
 Yarmouth Hospital, Yarmouth

#### ONTARIO

100 or more beds

General Hospital, Kingston  
 Grace Hospital, Toronto  
 Hamilton General Hospital, Hamilton  
 Hotel Dieu, Kingston  
 McKellar General Hospital, Ft. William  
 Ottawa General Hospital, Ottawa  
 Protestant General Hospital, Ottawa  
 St. Joseph Hospital, Hamilton  
 \*St. Joseph Hospital, London  
 St. Joseph Hospital, Sudbury  
 St. Luke Hospital, Ottawa  
 St. Michael's Hospital, Toronto  
 Sick Children Hospital, Toronto  
 Toronto General Hospital, Toronto  
 Western Hospital, Toronto  
 Victoria Hospital, London

50 to 100 beds

\*General Hospital, Brockville  
 General Hospital, Sault Ste. Marie





# SURGERY, GYNECOLOGY AND OBSTETRICS

AN INTERNATIONAL MAGAZINE, PUBLISHED MONTHLY

VOLUME XXXVII

DECEMBER, 1923

NUMBER 6

## PEDICULATED POLYPOID FIBRO-ADENOMA OF THE STOMACH OF BALL-VALVE TYPE CAUSING AN UNUSUAL AND COMPLEX SYNDROME

PERIODIC CRISIS OF INTENSE EPIGASTRIC PAIN WITH SHOCK VOMITING MELANA (TARRY STOOLS) AND PROFOUND SECONDARY ANEMIA TRANSFUSION COMPLETE RELIEF AND RECOVERY FOLLOWING EXTIRPATION OF TUMOR BY GASTROTOMY A CLINICAL REPORT WITH DISCUSSION

By RUDOLPH MATAS M.D. F.A.C.S. NEW ORLEANS

Professor of Surgery Tulane University of Louisiana School of Medicine

**C**LINICAL history M. W. F. M. age 55 farmer native of Mississippi has resided in the country all his life. There is nothing in his heredity or in his personal history of any importance as related to his present condition. He has always been a hard working farmer enjoying excellent health and well able to keep up with any of the men in the field.

His present trouble began rather suddenly 6 months ago. He had worked hard on a very hot day and perspired freely. He rebathed after the day was over and took no precaution against taking cold. The next morning he felt pain in the chest, especially in the left costal margin on breathing. He paid no serious attention to the pain at the time but the pain became so much worse that doctor had to be summoned, who told him that he had pleurisy. He had some fever at that time. A few days he was ill and went back to work. While on the farm, weeks later he suddenly fainted. He was taken home and remained in bed for 4 days growing weaker daily and losing his appetite gradually. At the end of 4 days he "popped up" and began to recover. The following week saw him out on the farm again. Some weeks later third attack came. This time he had violent pain in the epigastrium, followed by complete collapse. Again he became profoundly weak, lost his appetite, and had slight temperature and excessive perspiration at night. He was treated this time for pulmonary tuberculosis.

He recovered after a time sufficiently to work again on the farm, when fourth attack came in the form of sudden and sharp pain in the pit of the stomach with nausea and vomiting. During this spell he had a number of loose stools of a black color. He was then advised to have roentgen ray examination of the abdomen between this attack and his admission to the infirmary he had several of these up and down spells, each one coming closer lasting longer and disabling him more than the preceding one. During an attack he was always seized by a acute violent pain in the epigastrium accompanied by shock and sense of persistent depression followed by pallor with nausea and vomiting of gastric contents (a blood) followed soon after by the passage of dark tarry stools. The attacks were of variable duration and intensity and lasted from few minutes to few hours. These spells would cease spontaneously but more often required morphine and other sedatives to quiet him. After the crises, he could pick up again strength look better and feel inclined to work, but each succeeding attack left deeper impression on his strength and greater pallor. The pain in the epigastrium was an invariable accompaniment of an attack. Nausea, vomiting and loose tarry stools were not always present.

By the advice of his physician he came to New Orleans and consulted Dr. John B. Elliott, who admitted him to the Toussaint Infirmary on January 9.

After careful examination and repeated radiographic sittings, he concluded that the patient had an ulcer at the pylorus, whether or not malign

Abstracted from the records of Toussaint Infirmary by Dr. J. Cabot, M.D.

Read in abstract at the meeting of the Southern Surgical Association, Memphis, Tennessee, December 1922

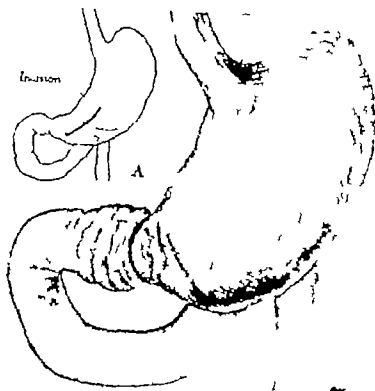


Fig. 1. Radiographs of polypoid fibro adenoma of the stomach. Insert, A, shows the normal position of the growth in the gastric antrum; the larger drawing, B, the growth (labeled A) in the pyloric and upper duodenum, causing distortion of the stomach and the duodenum. (Matta)

nant he could not tell but I used that the patient be operated upon promptly. The only bases he had for his life. He returned home on his discharge from the infirmary on January 13, 1922. Having had another severe attack in the meantime he returned to the hospital on January 7, 1922 and applied to Dr. S. for surgical relief.

**Condition on admission, January 17, 1922.** The picture of a tall, powerful man, 6 feet 6 inches, normally weighing 185 pounds, now a physical wreck from the effects of malnutrition, emaciation and pain. He is strikingly anemic and totters from weakness. The lips and tongue are dry and the skin warm, the teeth are neglected and the breath foul. Except for the persistent weakness and loss of flesh, with the complaint of gnawing pain localized to the epigastrium and radiating to the back, the physical examination of the patient is largely negative. The abdomen is retracted, scaphoid, and no tumor can be palpated in the epigastrium or anywhere in the abdomen. The tracks of pain that he complains of have no relation to the time of eating, quality or quantity of food. They come independently of the meals. On admission the pulse is 100

blood pressure 115/60 diastolic 55 pulse pressure 60 temperature 100 degrees. The urine showed trace of albumin with few granular and hyaline casts. Blood: total red count 3,750,000, hemoglobin 30 per cent color index .85 total leucocytes 4050 differential: small 20 large 4 neutrophils 55 eosinophiles 1 anisocytosis poikilocytosis. The gastric analysis showed a hypochlorhydria, no acid. The feces show occult blood in every examination. The radiographic laboratory (January 17, 1922) among other less important details, reports:

There is a marked deformity about the pylorus and stomach. A serial radiographic examination following the second barium meal showed a large filling defect about the pylorus, probably due to an ulcer or a cancer of beginning malignancy. The stomach emptied readily and is empty entirely at the end of 6 hours. Conclusion: *Sadly over probably malignant.* (See roentgenograms.)

In the light of the operative findings it is easier to interpret the roentgenograms of the pylorus but even with all of the knowledge obtained through the operation, it is evident that the correct diagnosis could not have been made by the roentgenogram alone.

The patient was admitted in a period of calm. He then could eat and drink with seeming impunity but he had no appetite. However in order to prepare him for the operation he was put on a milk diet, with eggs, gelatin, and thin cereals, at regular intervals, and Murphy drip instituted, containing glucose 5 per cent, panopepton, calcium chloride and gelatin to counteract the hemorrhages. Dupalen (minims) with morphine (34 gr) and atropine were given by needle nightly.

**Transfusion.** January 9, on the third day after admission, 400 cubic centimeters of citrated blood obtained from the patient's son were transfused by Dr. Lucian H. Landry. An immediate post-bleed effect followed except a febrile reaction,  $101.5^{\circ}$  degrees F. the next day and continued with remissions the third day after transfusion. There has always been an undervigorous febrile movement since his admission, with daily variation of  $1^{\circ}$  degree above and below the normal line. The blood pressure rose 20 points and the blood picture improved only a little. The benefit from this transfusion appears to have been transitory. The absence of pain and vomiting and tarry stools seems to have improved the patient. On January 20, 3 days after admission the patient was brought to the operating room only to be sent back after careful deliberation with the anesthetist, Dr. Caine, as too great a risk and unfit to undergo a serious operation. The diastolic blood pressure then was barely 55 and the hemoglobin a little over 3 per cent.

Again systematic feeding was resumed and daily record of blood pressure and of the character of stools was kept. For 3 weeks this was continued although the blood pressure scarcely arose over 65 diastolic and the hemoglobin to 45 per cent. Nevertheless the freedom from pain and apparent cessation of intestinal hemorrhage contributed to the improvement of the patient. As he improved he became restless and impatient for operation.

**Operation.** (Notes dictated by D. Matas.) This was performed, February 3, 9, 6 days after the patient's admission to the infirmary. Under gas-oxygen anesthesia (Dr. Caine) the abdomen was opened by epigastric incision, right rectus a little to the right of the mid line. The exploring hand of the operator at once palpated the pylorus which was thickened and enlarged, giving the impression that it was the seat of a neoplasm which involved the whole pyloric contour on the gastric and duodenal sides of the pyloric ring. A mass seemed to block the pyloric ring and project into the duodenum. It was attempted to exteriorize the pylorus for further inspection, but the manipulations dislodged the mass on the end, and to our surprise this revealed a completely hollow stomach leaving the pyloric ring free but without the slightest evidence of infiltration or thickening of any sort. It seemed then that there was a foreign body of soft consistency the nature of which could not determine but which by blocking the pylorus, acted as a ball valve accounting in this way at least, for the periodicity of the attacks.

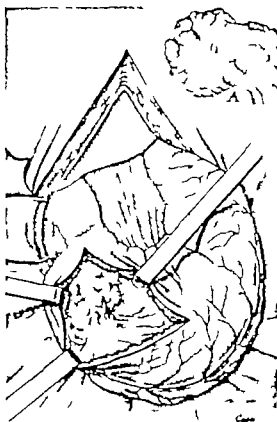


Fig. 1. Appearance of tumor on opening the stomach after it had retracted from the pylorus (schematic diagrammatic). Drawing should show the duodenum more dilated. 4. Size of tumor with part of attached pedicle (Matas).

Taking every precaution to prevent the spilling of the gastric contents and in order to control the movements of the mass (which had migrated far up in the gastric cavity requiring considerable manipulation to recover and hold it in place) the stomach was clamped above and below the tumor with a pair of thin Doyen forceps. After the stomach had been exteriorized below the level of the pyloric antrum it was opened right over the mass immediately above the pyloric antrum by an incision, 4 inches in length running parallel with the long axis of the stomach and lying midway between the lesser and greater curvature (Fig. 1). Through this incision the mass was recognized as a pediculated gastric tumor which, as previously stated, was attached to and grew from the mucosa on a level with the greater curvature and about 5 to 6 inches above the pylorus. The tumor had an attachment to the mucous membrane about 3 centimeters in width at its base, tapering into a narrow neck about 1 centimeter in width at its attachment to the tumor. The tumor was therefore extremely movable, but it projected into



Fig. 1. (a) and (b) Polypoid peridiverticular lesions of the stomach of the bull of 1 year. Series of roentgenograms taken immediately after the insertion of the nasogastric tube. They also show a large and striking filling defect in the pylorus and duodenum. (c) and (d) Polypoid peridiverticular lesions of the stomach of the bull. The lesions were made during the period of calm, in the interval after the gastric crises caused by pylorospasm with strabulism of the stomach and of the intestine and gastric mucosa. (Reproduced by courtesy of the Roentgenographic Laboratory of the Tokyo University.)

the interior of the tumor thick mushroom (Figs. 1 and 2) without ulceration, fungosity or any raw surface whatever. It is a merel growth from the mucosa which rested on mobile base free movable on the submucous and muscular layers. The consequence of the mobility of the base of attachment the tumor can be easily sterilized through the incision and its base firmly dried and crushed with 1% angustoline. After this the tumor was amputated and the raw surface left on the mucosa and red over with continuous suture. This completed the harvest and the raw surface left by the excision of the tumor. The incision into the stomach was closed with continuous suture for the mucosa and double laminae for the peritoneum and muscular coat. Before leaving the stomach pylorus and first part of the duodenum were again palpated and inspected from within, but no signs of ulceration could be detected, and marked dilatation of the first part of the duodenum which could be accounted for by the presence of the tumor.

which acted not only as a ball valve blocking the pylorus, but probably accompanied by partial obstruction of the gastric muscularity and the duodenum. The stomach tried to dilate and squeeze and rid itself of the tumor. Before closing the abdomen the gall bladder palpated and found to be perfectly normal free from calculi and emptying readily on pressure. It is also noted in replacing the stomach and great omentum that there are several enlarged lymph nodes on the gastro-pyloric arch. Nothing of either was done except to close the abdominal incision the usual way with deep interrupted suture and silk worm gut resins and the rest of the wound was closed then with catgut. The specimen was immediately transferred to the pathologist Dr. L. Alfred whose report is appended.

A Jiffy drain left in the stomach, projecting through the nose for the purpose of draining the gastric contents which might accumulate in

the stomach by regurgitation from the duodenum through dilated pylorus and also to act as floor or ventilator to allow the continued escape of gases.

The recovery of the patient was uneventful in spite of his abnormal condition, and when discharged February 22, 1912 the abdominal wound was completely healed. On the day before his departure the urine still showed a faint trace of albumin but no cast. The stools were negative for occult blood. The blood pressure 112-95 the total red cell count was 5,850,000 hemoglobin 23 per cent color index 0.9 total white cells 5150 differential count 8 large polymorphs 80 mononuclears polynuclears less marked.

**Pathologist's report.** The specimen is a small round shaped structure. The edges somewhat irregular. Its longest diameter it measures 6 centimeters and other two dimensions in the same plane are 2.5 and 2 centimeters. At its widest portion it measures 5 centimeters and its thickness varies from 3 to 4 centimeters. The upper surface is somewhat uneven but evenly in consistency and of pinkish yellow color relatively uniform throughout. The under surface is of the same general appearance, except that the attached mucosa is relatively loose and gives an impression of being stretched and pulled by the growth. The under surface also presents a relatively large area, in the central portion of which is a firm fibrous mass or polyp. The consistency is firm, although the density of the gastric mucosa, but it is uniform throughout. On section it offers little resistance to the knife and presents a cut surface resembling the cut surface of the gastric mucosa that is, thick layer of pinkish gray color soft and supported by a denser tissue of connective tissue type. In the upper layer the back is relatively

It is here (year and month) June 1912 since the patient was discharged and his reports up to the present time confirm his complete recovery. The histological work on his tumor is not yet ready, or sign of release.

uniform, are noted a few minute spaces filled with mucous material. Gross diagnosis is mucous polypus.

*Diagnosis.* Adenoma. Histologically benign. Section shows glandular cysts of various sizes and shapes, some of which are filled and to a degree distended with blood. The epithelium is for the most part high columnar and adult in type. The stroma is largely smooth muscle.

This observation is instructive in many ways but its chief interest lies in its diagnostic teachings. Here we have a clear-cut well defined symptomatic picture and a clinical history which together with the roentgenologic findings, leads to almost certain pre-operative conclusions, yet nevertheless contradicted by the operative findings. Here we learn that a perfectly benign polypoid or pediculated non vascular tumor may cause *paroxysmal gastric crises* characterized by the most intense epigastric pain with vomiting and extreme exhaustion verging on actual collapse. That these crises are accompanied and followed by black, tarry stools (melena) which by frequent repetition led to a progressive and profound secondary anemia, reaching a low haemoglobin ebb of 30 per cent, and a red cell count of less than 1,750,000. In addition the radiologic image as seen in series through the screen and by radiograph distinctly suggest the presence of a tumor which fills the pylorus causing obstruction and pylorospasm. While the roentgenograms when looked at in the light of the operative findings, are susceptible of a different interpretation than that which was suggested by the pre-operative image the presumption that the filling defect in the pylorus and duodenum was caused by a malignant growth seemed *then* to be in harmony with the general conclusions arrived at by the clinician.

With such a syndrome and clinical history before us it is not surprising that a correct pre-operative diagnosis should have been missed in this as in nearly all the cases of this type, thus far reported, in spite of the roentgenological examination. Is it surprising that in the vast majority the diagnosis of malignant tumor or ulcer of the pylorus with spasm, saddle ulcer or duodenal ulcer should have been the predicated diagnosis? Or again, when there is no occult blood in the

faeces nor melanotic stools the acute paroxysmal pain in the epigastrium should have been interpreted often as a gall-stone colic the real cause—a benign pediculated and mobile tumor prolapsed into the duodenum—only coming to light in the course of the exploration? This then is the usual error—the classic error—which has been constantly repeated until very recent times.

On the other hand the pain vomiting and pyloric obstruction (filling defect revealed by the roentgen rays) and the periodicity of these gastric crises followed by periods of calm during which there were practically no digestive disturbances are all signs and symptoms which when looked at *a posteriori* are strikingly suggestive of a mobile intermittent pathology not in consonance with the continuously progressive history of gastric carcinoma. A different interpretation of the roentgenographs and of the symptomatology in this case would no doubt, have been suggested if only the clinical behavior of the polypoid or pediculated benign tumors of the stomach had been more clearly impressed on the minds of the several observers and the differential diagnosis had not been influenced by the estimate of probabilities in favor of malignant tumor. We can readily understand the mechanism by which these periodic crises are produced by the traction exercised on the extensible base of the tumor after it has been ejected through the pylorus into the duodenum. Similar cases which exhibit the sequence of pyloric obstruction strangulation, and invagination of the gastric mucosa have already appeared in the literature and are strikingly illustrated in the observations reported by Chan (6) 1888 (quoted by Ledderhose) Lotach (16) Wade (23) Bland Sutton (4) and more recently by Baylac and Dieulafoy (3) (invagination in non pediculated gastric tumors) in which the real pathology was only brought to light by the operative findings.

But the presence of blood in the faeces and the black tarry stools, sufficient to cause a profound secondary anemia as in this case is not so easily accounted for by the presence of a simple benign polypus and is truly confusing to the clinician. A cursory survey of the recent and growing literature of polypoid adeno-

mata in particular and of the benign tumors of the stomach in general (of which the pediculated tumors form a very considerable part) shows that bleeding sufficient to cause a severe anemia though rarely as grave as in this case—is a frequent accompaniment of these growths whether they be of an intrinsically vascular type (hamangioma, myoma) or non-vascular (fibroma, fibromyoma or adenoma type). Thus in a recent study of 27 benign tumors of the stomach observed and operated upon at the Mayo Clinic according to Eastman and Senty (7) recurrent intestinal hemorrhage was observed as a notable complication in fully 37 per cent of the cases. These observations account for these hemorrhages chiefly by ulceration or erosion of a part of the tumor. But in the present instance the tumor was free from ulceration, erosion or varicosities of any kind. In fact the tumor showed relatively little vascularity. Even admitting a temporary intussusception of the mucosa of the stomach with partial strangulation during the attacks it is difficult to conceive of such profuse oozing as to causearrytrocks (which brought about a state of collapse at the end of each one of the gastric crises) as the result of mere obstructive congestion and strangulation without ulceration.

Of the benign pediculated tumors of the stomach the myomata are notoriously most liable to progressive hemorrhage, behaving in this respect somewhat like the polypoid myomata of the uterus or the ulmucous fibromyomata of this organ. The gravity of the gastrointestinal hemorrhages from this source is well shown by Eastman and Glenn (8) who in writing of the myomata of the stomach report a case terminating fatally by hemorrhage. That the intestinal hemorrhages were caused in our case by the presence of the tumor (a simple fibroadenoma) cannot be doubted since the bleeding was completely and permanently arrested with the cessation of the crises after the tumor was removed.

The repeated attacks of pain, the hemorrhages, exhaustion occurring at frequent intervals and loss of weight continued to direct the attention of the clinician to the more common and vastly more frequent occurrence of malignant disease of the stomach as the more

probable diagnosis. This probability was seemingly confirmed by the roentgenologic findings and all these facts combined tended to deviate the observer's thoughts from the rare benign tumors, whether pediculated or sessile, which are coupled only in a vague hypothetical way with such grave manifestations as were displayed in this case. It is the failure to realize that a benign and especially a pediculated tumor in the stomach may assume a very malignant aspect ending in death—that is largely responsible for the little attention that is given to these tumors in scanning the differential diagnosis. The fact that benign tumors of the stomach are statistically rare as compared with the malignant have made them a negligible factor in the estimate of probability in cases clouded with obscure or contradictory evidence. Eastman and Senty previously quoted reported a total of 27 benign tumors of the stomach observed in the Mayo Clinic between 1907 and 1921. During this period operation had been performed on 246 patients with cancer of the stomach, on 20 with sarcoma and on 2 with malignant polyps of the stomach a total of 268. The proportion therefore of malignant new growths to benign new growths is 75 to 1, i. e. 13 per cent of all gastric tumors are benign. But this proportion in our experience is only relative for during the same period 235 additional cases of malignant gastric neoplasms, the majority of them inoperable, passed through the clinic. The actual proportion of benign new growths to the malignant new growths or ulcerations they estimate to be 1 to 200.

While the relative infrequency of the benign tumors of the stomach shown by these and other statistics is fully recognized, the surgeon should not be too hasty in attributing to cancer all the manifestations of the advanced gastropathies in which intermittent or periodic epigastric pain, tumor, vomiting, intestinal hemorrhage and anemia with radiologic evidence of pyloric stenosis and spasm, play a prominent part.

In all cases a thorough sifting of the clinical evidence, especially the occurrence of gastric crises at periodic intervals, after which the stomach enters into a stage of calm, should suggest a most careful and repeated study of

the roentgenologic image with the view of differentiating the polypoid or pediculated tumors which offer more distinctive character than and are more frequently benign and operable. That a *pre-operative* diagnosis of these polypoid or other benign growths especially if pediculated is possible with the aid of the improved roentgen ray technique of the present day is shown by the case reports and contributions of Myer (18 1913) Stoner (22 1914) and Basch (2 1916) Carman (5 1918) Balfour (1 1919) and Eusterman and Senty (7 1922) of the Mayo Clinic Holmes (12 1919) of Detroit (pediculated malignant growths) Pendergrass and Pancoast (20 1920) Ruggles (21 1920) Merrill (17 1921) and others in this country. Differential pre-operative diagnoses based on the radiological evidence are reported in the foreign literature by Heinz (11 1911) Konjetzny (13 1919-1920) Geymueller (10 1919) Gassmann (9 1921) Lieblein (15 1921) Pans (19 1908) of Christiania, Ledderhose (14 1913) and others. While these observers have recorded diagnoses that were more tentative than positive they are in several instances stated by the roentgenologist independently and in opposition to the clinical diagnosis, showing that in each instance there were reasons derived from the appearance of the roentgenograms to justify a doubt as to the diagnosis of malignant disease in favor of a benign tumor especially when these were polypoid or pediculated. Gassmann, who has recently (1921) written more specifically upon the roentgen diagnosis of gastric polyp, states that the fact that a pediculated polypus of the stomach can be diagnosed radiologically is not without practical significance. In some cases operation for carcinoma of the stomach prolongs life, but in the majority of instances it shortens it. If the case which he (Gassmann) reports had been diagnosed as carcinoma he would have hesitated to operate. When it was decided that the growth was probably a polypus it was clear that an operation was necessary to prevent death from bleeding. The operative findings confirmed the roentgen ray diagnosis and the patient recovered. Eusterman and Senty are right when they state "Often patients with benign gastric tumors are refused operation because the

condition is regarded as malignant and inoperable. The true nature of the lesion is only discovered when the patients insist on operation." *The one salient fact that comes out of this discussion and that is to be retained by the surgeon in approaching a surgical gastropathy is that the most perfect clinical picture of cancer of the stomach may be imitated even to a fatal issue by a perfectly operable benign growth.*

The low mortality and excellent surgical end results obtained by extirpation of benign polypoid tumors, which are reported by nearly all observers, would justify at least an exploration in doubtful cases, even in the seemingly desperate and forbidding circumstances related in this case.

#### SUPPLEMENTARY ADDENDUM

The term "polypoid adenoma" is applied in this observation in a qualifying sense to mean simply a pedunculated tumor. Pediculation or pedunculation is an anatomical peculiarity which is common to many tumors. In the gastro-intestinal tract, this mode of attachment may be exhibited by nearly all the benign tumors, such as the lipomata, fibromata, myomata, fibromyomata, lymphangiomata, hemangiomata, etc. and also but rarely by the malignant tumors which may grow on a primarily benign pediculated tumor or develop secondary mobile attachments. At one time before the histological differentiation of tumors had made as much progress as it has today all pendulous tumors attached to or hanging from mucous surfaces were described as mucous polypi but at present the term is restricted to the pediculated tumors of a specific histological type namely the *adenomata* when the growth imitates the glandular epithelium of the gastric mucosa, and to the *papillomata* or mucous warts which imitates and reproduces the normal surface epithelium.

In this instance we are using the term polypoid in a broad generic sense to indicate a benign movable tumor attached by a stem stalk, or movable base to the surface of the gastro-intestinal mucosa. I lay stress on this point, as I believe that the pediculation of a tumor of the stomach gives it a distinctive clinical and diagnostic physiognomy which



mata in particular and of the benign tumors of the stomach in general (of which the pediculated tumors form a very considerable part) shows that bleeding sufficient to cause a severe anemia—though rarely as grave as in this case—is a frequent accompaniment of these growths whether they be of an intrinsically vascular type (hemangiomata myomata) or non vascular (fibroma fibromyoma or a leiomyoma type). Thus in a recent study of 27 benign tumors of the stomach observed and operated upon at the Mayo Clinic according to Huesterman and Senty (7) recurrent intestinal hemorrhage was observed as a notable complication in fully 37 per cent of the cases. These observers account for these hemorrhages chiefly by ulceration or erosion of a part of the tumor. But in the present instance the tumor was free from ulceration erosion or varicosities of any kind. In fact the tumor showed relatively little vascularity. Even admitting a temporary intussusception of the mucosa of the stomach with partial strangulation during the attack it is difficult to conceive of such profuse oozing as to causearry attacks (which brought about a state of collapse at the end of each one of the gastric crises) as the result of mere obstructive congestion and strangulation without ulceration.

Of the benign pediculated tumors of the stomach the myomata are notoriously most liable to progressive hemorrhage behaving in this respect somewhat like the polypoid myomata of the uterus or the submucous fibromyomata of this organ. The gravity of the gastrointestinal hemorrhages from this source is well shown by Farr and Glenn (8) who in writing of the myomata of the stomach report a case terminating fatally by hemorrhage. That the intestinal hemorrhages were caused in our case by the presence of the tumor (a simple fibro-adenoma) cannot be doubted since the bleeding was completely and permanently arrested with the cessation of the crises after the tumor was removed.

The repeated attacks of pain the hemorrhages exhaustion occurring at frequent intervals, and loss of weight continued to direct the attention of the clinician to the more common and vastly more frequent occurrence of malignant disease of the stomach as the more

probable diagnosis. This probability was seemingly confirmed by the roentgenologic findings and all these facts combined tended to divert the observer's thoughts from the rare benign tumors, whether pediculated or sessile which are coupled only in a vague hypothetical way with such grave manifestations as were displayed in this case. It is safe to realize that a benign and especially a pediculated tumor in the stomach may assume a very malignant aspect ending in death—that is largely responsible for the little attention that is given to these tumors in searching the differential diagnosis. The fact that benign tumors of the stomach are statistically rare as compared with the malignant have made them a negligible factor in the estimate of probabilities in cases clouded with obscure or contradictory evidence. Huesterman and Senty previously quoted reported a total of 27 benign tumors of the stomach observed in the Mayo Clinic between 1907 and 1921. "During this period operation had been performed on 2146 patients with cancer of the stomach on 30 with sarcoma and on 2 with malignant polyps of the stomach a total of 2168. The proportion therefore of malignant new growths to benign new growths is 78 to 1 i.e. 1.3 per cent of all gastric tumors are benign. But this proportion in our experience is only relative, for, during the same period, 2,285 additional cases of malignant gastric neoplasms, the majority of them inoperable passed through the clinic. The actual proportion of benign new growths to the malignant new growths or ulcerations they estimate to be 1 to 200.

While the relative infrequency of the benign tumors of the stomach shown by these and other statistics is fully recognized the surgeon should not be too hasty in attributing to cancer all the manifestations of the advanced gastropathies in which intermittent or periodic epigastric pain, tumor vomiting, intestinal hemorrhage and anemia, with radiologic evidence of pyloric stenosis and spasm, play a prominent part.

In all cases a thorough sifting of the clinical evidence especially the occurrence of gastric crises at periodic intervals, after which the stomach enters into a stage of calm, should suggest a most careful and repeated study of



## SUBPERIOSTEAL RESECTION OF LONG BONES IN OSTEOMYELITIS

AN ANALYSIS OF THIS METHOD OF TREATMENT WITH A REPORT OF 5 CASES

By HOWARD I. BILE, M.D. Iowa City, Iowa

From the Department of Surgery, Mar. University of Iowa, College of Medicine

**S**UBPERIOSTEAL removal of the shafts of bones which are more or less extensively involved by infection is a surgical procedure which has found a definite place in the treatment of diaphyseal osteomyelitis as discussed in the standard textbooks on surgery. It is based on the principle that resection of the diseased portion of the shaft will remove the grossly infected bone and that osteogenesis will take place from the periosteum to the development of a substantial new shaft.

Nichols<sup>1</sup> advocates the use of this method in subacute osteomyelitis when an accessory bone is present to act as a splint and maintain the length of the limb during the process of regeneration, such as in involvement of the tibia. He states that subperiosteal resection is indicated in cases in which there has been an extensive destruction of the entire diameter of the diaphysis over a greater or less extent. In his opinion if such a necrotic shaft is not removed it will persist as a sequestrum indefinitely periosteal involucrum will form and if the sequestrum is removed later the involucrum will not fill up the central cavity. He admits that the optimum time for the operation is not easy to determine but that it averages about the eighth week after the acute infection has been stopped by the evacuation of pus. The results obtained he says, as far as function and use go are usually *absolutely perfect* and even in cases where the epiphysis is interfered with the shortening may be slight and the function perfect. In osteomyelitis of those bones in which no accessory bone is present he advises waiting until a sufficient involucrum has developed for support and then the sequestrum is removed.

Warbasse recommends subperiosteal resection for osteomyelitis of the tibia. He advises against its use in the femur and humerus, al-

though he says that it may be used in certain cases and the limb maintained in proper position by the same form of splinting that would be used in the treatment of a fracture of the same bone. He prefers the establishment of free drainage of the necrotic diaphysis, the latter acting as a splint until the involucrum is sufficiently strong.

Stiles<sup>2</sup> discusses the operation of subperiosteal resection for tuberculous osteomyelitis of the diaphysis. From his description of the various bones operated upon and the X-ray illustrations, it is quite evident that the bone involvement which he discusses, in most of the cases at least, was pyogenic osteomyelitis and not tuberculous. He used the method in practically all of the long bones. His results are not specifically tabulated. He reports excellent results in many cases, but he mentions incomplete and limitation of bone regeneration and deformities from bowing and shortening. His discussion of the subject is not convincing.

Some of the sources of failure in this operation are suggested by the three writers whose articles reference has been made. There are three fundamental errors involved in the procedure of subperiosteal resection of the shaft of bone for osteomyelitis.

In the first place it is impossible to determine accurately at the time when it is advised that the operation be performed, just what portion of the involved bone is necrotic.

It has been the common experience of any surgeon who has studied a considerable group of pyogenic bone infections, to note that bone which at an early period in the disease seems to be lifeless, may upon the institution of proper drainage not only not sequestrate but take a very active part in the process of repair. Until a line of demarcation is established between living and necrotic bone—gross evidence of sequestration—it is presumptive to

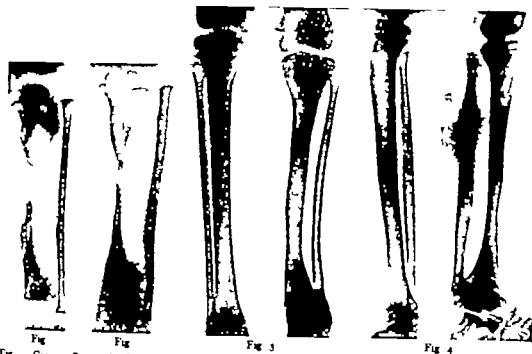


Fig. 1 Case 5a. Six weeks following partial subperiosteal resection of the tibia.

Fig. 2 Case 5b. Ten and one half months after resection. There is a gap in which no bone is being formed. At the 9 months' interval since the roentgenogram shown in Figure 1 was taken, neither tibial fragment has increased appreciably in length. The lower fragment has become displaced upward in its relation to the fibula.

Fig. 3

Fig. 3 Case 5c. Anteroposterior roentgenogram of both legs taken 6 years following bone transplant. The reformed tibia is much shorter and there is some rotation of the articular surface in the ankle joint.

Fig. 4

Fig. 4 Case 5d. Lateral roentgenogram views of both legs taken six years following bone transplant. Note the increased size of the fibula on the affected side.

remove a large segment of infected bone on the assumption that it is doomed.

If the periosteum is still attached to infected bone, that in itself is presumptive evidence that the bone is living. If the periosteum is separated from the cortex to circumscribe the shaft completely—a very unusual condition—then, in all probability that portion of the diaphysis will become necrotic and eventually sequestrate. But even in this case necrosis may not be the end-result if adequate drainage is established.

The extent of medullary involvement is no index of necrosis of the enveloping cortical bone. The medullary cavity may contain frank pus from one end to the other and yet complete healing occur without sequestration after the infection has been properly drained.

Necrotic bone on the other hand may serve a very definite purpose in a given case granted that drainage into the infected bone is well

provided for. It acts as a support to maintain a proper length for the extremity and to prevent angulation, bending and pathological fracture, and it also stimulates osteogenesis from the living bone elements. In certain cases it seems to act as a scaffolding upon which and into which new bone grows. When sequestration has taken place then the separated bone acts only as a foreign body.

The second fundamental error in the operation of subperiosteal resection is to assume that regeneration will take place adequately from the remaining periosteum following resection. In stripping the periosteum from the cortex the most actively osteogenic portion of the whole bone may be left on the shaft and removed with it. Furthermore the technical procedure itself interferes with that portion of the blood supply of the periosteum received through the haversian system from the medullary cavity and in some cases the freshly ex-



Fig. 5



Fig. 6



Fig. 7



Fig. 8



Fig. 9

Fig. 5 Case 1. Lateral of osteogenesis from the periosteum 9 months following subperiosteal resection of the tibia.

Fig. 6 Case 1. Extent of periosteal osteogenesis 1 year and 3 months following subperiosteal resection. Compare with Figure 5 and note how much new bone has been absorbed during the 3 months interval. Also during this period the upper tibial stump has increased less than an

inch in length. The gross defect between the upper and lower tibial stumps has increased about an inch, due to the growth of the fibula.

Fig. 7 Case 1. Lateral view of the leg to show the amount of re-formation of the tibia 3 years and 3 months following subperiosteal resection.

Figs. 8 and 9. Case 1. Result nearly 3 years after successful bone transplantation from the opposite tibia.

posed bleeding. Inner surface of the stripped periosteum becomes infected at the time of operation. All or any of these factors may inhibit the bone-producing activity of the periosteum—even though it had laid down a fairly substantial involucrum up to the time of operation.

This inhibition if marked may determine the complete absence of regeneration over a variable extent of the resected shaft. In other cases regeneration will be begun from the periosteum across the entire defect, but will stop far short of the amount necessary to reform a new shaft. Regeneration may reach a point of maximum amount and then absorption of some of the newly formed bone take place. It seems that this is, in certain measure, due to

the lack of functional stimulation incident to the absence of the supporting shaft.

The third fundamental error in this operation is that the procedure is very likely to be followed by deformity. In the cases in which regeneration of bone is complete and rapid, and the resected bone is splinted by a neighboring bone, the deformity may be practically nil. In cases in which a long period of time elapses until a new shaft has developed, very definite shortening of the re-formed bone may take place.

In an actively growing child this may be due to retardation of growth of epiphyseal bone. Such limitation may be caused by operative injury to the epiphyses in total diaphyseal resections, or it may be due to a lack of

normal or functional stimulation of the epiphyses incident to the absence of the supporting shaft over a prolonged period.

In cases in which cast or brace support supplements the support of an adjacent bone and the patient is allowed to bear weight upon the extremity an actual foreshortening of the resected bone may take place during the process of repair and, in the leg for example, considerable inversion of the foot may follow.

In bones unsupported by a neighboring bone shortening is likely to be great. Practically it is impossible to maintain the normal length of the femur or humerus during the period of regeneration by any method of traction or cast support. Bending deformity is also difficult to prevent.

In over 300 cases of acute and chronic osteomyelitis which have entered the surgical service of the University Hospital between January 1, 1915 and May 1, 1923 the operation of subperiosteal resection has been performed in five. In two of these the operation was done in this hospital while three came to the hospital because of the unsatisfactory end result following the subperiosteal resection which had been performed elsewhere. In only one of the five cases did regeneration of bone proceed to the development of a weight bearing new shaft. This was of the femur. The remaining four cases were of the tibia; the bone which theoretically should be the most satisfactory for this type of operation. In all of these osteogenesis stopped far short of the production of a new shaft so that transplantation of bone became necessary to obtain a weight-bearing extremity. In four of the five cases, further operation was necessary following subperiosteal resection before the infection was cured. In other words radical removal of the shaft of the infected bone did not completely eradicate the infection. In all of the cases considerable deformity occurred.

A description and analysis of these five cases follows.

#### CASE 1: Margaret Murphy, 303

*History on entry into the University Hospital February 9, 1916.* About 6 weeks ago the child burned the toes of her right foot, which seemed to heal satisfactorily. Ten weeks later the toe became erythematous. The following day red tender areas were noted on the outer side of the ankle. This in-



Fig. 1

Fig. 2

Fig. 1. Case 1. Over 3 years after subperiosteal resection of the tibia there is complete defect of the shaft. In the 9 months period during which this boy has been under observation, no bone has been formed in the region of the defect and a detached piece of considerable size has been absorbed.

Fig. 2. Case 1. Result 5 months after transplantation of bone taken from the opposite tibia.

creased in extent and the leg became swollen, painful and tender from the ankle to the knee, and the patient had fever 104 degrees. One week later an incision was made and a large amount of pus found. The patient was brought to the University Hospital 4 weeks after the onset.

*Examination shown.* A nourished girl of three, with left leg markedly swollen, reddened, and extremely tender. Leucocytes count 5200.

*X-ray shown.* Extensive involvement of the medulla of practically the entire shaft of the tibia. There is irregular periosteal new bone development. A sequestrum is demonstrated.

*Operation February 19, 1916.* Ether anesthesia (D. C. J. Rowan). Long incision as made over the tibia. The periosteum was incised and reflected from the bone. The lower half of the periosteum was very thick and firm and contained a shell of new bone while the upper half showed no thickening or bone production except near the upper end. The bone bloodless, but had not separated and was not loose at either epiphysis. With chisel the medullary cavity was opened from one epiphysis to the other and found to contain pus. The bone cavity was packed with plain gauze and the incision partially closed by suture.

*Course.* The acute symptoms subsided. Drainage from the wound was profuse and did not subside. It was felt that major portion of shaft was necrotic.

*Operation March 25, 1916.* Ether anesthesia. The necrotic tibia was divided at its middle by G. G.



Fig. 1 Fig. 2 Fig. 3

Fig. 1 Case 4 Roentgenogram taken about six weeks after the onset of acute osteomyelitis of the tibia and just preceding subperiosteal resection.

Fig. 2 Case 4 Defect present 3 months after the operation.

Fig. 3 Case 4 Thirteen months later, elapsed since the roentgenogram shown in Figure 2, or taken. No new bone is shown across the defect. The tibial stump is slightly longer, but the defect is wider due to the efficient splinting by the fibula which has increased over each in length.

saw and cutting forceps and each fragment vulsured from its point of beginning separation from the living bone. This left a defect representing approximately one-half of the shaft of the tibia. A plaster splint was applied.

**Course.** Gradual healing of the wound took place. From May until December, 1916, the patient was at home. At intervals abscesses would develop in the scar drain for time, and then heal over. She returned to the hospital in December, 1916, at which time three abscesses were present over the lower end of the tibia. There was incomplete regeneration of the tibia as shown by very free false movement through the middle third of the leg.

**Operation.** December 14, 1916. Ether anesthesia. A localized area of infection just above the ankle joint was opened and drained.

**Course.** Discharge became very much less and no new abscesses developed. Patient returned to the hospital in February, 1917, at which time there was still a persistent sinus just above the ankle at the site of the last operation. There was slight decrease in the tibial defect. This was due in part to very slight production of new bone from each fragment and in part to an actual foreshortening of the bone in spite of the support of the intact fibula and a supporting cast. Ten and one-half months had elapsed since the removal of the tibial shaft.

**Operation.** February 3, 1917. Ether anesthesia. (Dr. C. J. Rowan.) The defect in the right tibia was exposed and the pointed end of each fragment freed by dissection. A graft 3 inches in length was cut from the left tibia, placed across the defect, and tied to the upper and lower fragments by chromic gut.

**Course.** The wound of the right leg became mildly infected, but the graft healed in spite of this infec-

tion and a solid bone developed giving satisfactory weight bearing tibia as the end result.

**Lamination.** May 1917, 31 years following operation. There is practically normal range of motion of the ankle and knee joints. The foot is somewhat everted due to bowing of the tibia. The bone is solid and nearly of the same size as the left.

The right limb is 2 centimeters shorter than the left, measuring from the anterior superior iliac spine of the ilium to the tip of the internal malleolus. The right tibia, however, is 4.5 centimeters shorter than the left. The femur on the affected side has become longer than that of the unaffected, due to the stimulation to which it has been subjected in walking in order to the difference in lengths of the two limbs. The fibula supporting the formerly diseased tibia also markedly more sturdy than its opposite.

The girl is very active in every way.

CASE 2. Fred Worrell, age 3.

**History on admission to University Hospital, December 31, 1916.** Eighteen months ago the patient bruised the left ankle while playing ball. About 6 weeks later, dull ache was noticed in the leg above the ankle. This gradually increased in severity until it kept him in bed. Three days later the leg began to swell and this extended to the knee in a few days. Not long after he developed a similar pain and swelling of the forearm. A month later, plegia developed on the left side. The chest, as noticed but no pain as found. Several months after this a sinus developed over the right third rib anteriorly. Another sinus developed over the right upper scapula, and one over the lower end of the right humerus.

An incision was made over the left leg at the onset of trouble and a great deal of pus obtained. A sinus persisted. Nine months ago a subperiosteal resection of the left tibia was done; a piece of bone, 8 inches in length, being removed.

**Lamination** shows an anemic looking boy of 11 years. There are sinuses over the right third rib, external condyle of the right humerus, distal end of right radius and ulna, upper end of the left humerus, and three sinuses in the scar over the left tibia. The operative scar over the left tibia is anteriorly placed and extends from epiphysis to epiphysis. The leg may be bent and twisted freely through a wide range. This is limited only by the intact fibula. No tibia is palpable except in the regions of the knee and ankle. X-ray shows an extensive gross defect in the shaft of the left tibia involving the whole bone except for stump about 3 inches in length at the upper end and a shorter one at the lower. Between these two bone ends is an incomplete narrow ribbon of new bone which varies somewhat in width and thickness. Van Piquet and Wassermann tests negative. Leucocyte count 8,200.

**Operation.** January 9, 1917. Ether anesthesia. (Dr. C. J. Rowan.) The sinuses over the tibia were opened and found to lead to cavities in bone which contained spicules of bone and pus. These were corrected and packed with iodoform gauze.

**Course.** The limb was supported by a cast from the toes to above the knee, which was changed at



Fig. 5



Fig. 6

Fig. 5 Case 5. Eleven weeks after subperiosteal resection of considerable portion of the shaft of the femur osteogenesis is well established. Traction is applied to the limb by Thomas hip splint. The medial bending deformity is subsequently corrected in large measure.

Fig. 6 Case 5. Ten and one-half months after operation the new femur is well formed. Removal of sequester from central abscess as necessary before the infection is overcome.



Fig. 7



Fig. 8

Figs. 7 and 8 Case 5. Three years after operation the femur is seen to be substantial. There is moderate posterior bowing. The limb is 7.5 centimeters shorter than the opposite.

varying periods. The wounds continued to discharge for several months but healing was complete by April, 1920. The ribbon of bone between the upper and lower tibial fragments became increasingly smaller in size due to absorption. When there had been no further evidence of infection for 4 months, bone transplant was performed.

**Operation, July 24, 1921.** Ether anesthesia (H. I. Beye). A long incision was made over the anterior surface of the left leg lateral to the old scar and the ribbon-like tibia exposed. I places it as quite well formed and as thick as pencil. In other places there was no true bone but only a thick ribbon of tough periosteum surrounded by scar tissue. A graft was taken from the right tibia, 8.75 inches long and .75 inches wide and of the full thickness of the bone from periosteum to endosteum inclusive. A bed was prepared in the left leg for the graft by splitting the ribbon-like tibia, and cutting a short trough in the tibial stump with a chisel. The graft was laid in this bed and held in place by sutures, and the incision closed. Cast applied.

**Course.** A mild infection of the wound of the left leg took place which required that the incision be

opened at a few points for drainage. The graft lived in spite of it and grew actively. It even threw off from its anterior margin a shell-like sequestrum of considerable size, following which the wound healed completely.

**End-result.** A well formed tibia developed from the grafted bone which assumed the size and shape of a normal tibia and the structural characteristics including a fairly well outlined medullary canal as shown by the X-ray. There is shortening of 6.5 centimeters of the limb and some inversion of the foot due to the foreshortening of the tibia. Range of motion in the ankle joint is somewhat restricted. The boy is active, walks well with the shoe built up and has had no further evidence of infection in the leg and it is now nearly 3 years after the bone graft operation.

Operation was performed upon the involved rib and cure obtained. The involvement of the superior maxilla, right humerus, ulna, and radius subsided spontaneously.



## CASE 3. Carl Brewer age 9

*History on entry into University Hospital October 1, 1921.* January 10, 1919, the patient developed severe pain in left leg, referred especially to the ankle and had fever of 1 degree. In 16 hours the entire leg was swollen and reddened. Three weeks following onset, incisions were made in the soft tissues and considerable pus obtained. During the sixth week of illness the leg became fractured on turning over in bed. The following day the patient was taken to a hospital for operation. The bone was sawed and chiseled out, following which improvement began at once, and healing of the wound was complete in 4 months. Casts were applied at intervals for 18 months and then brace was used. A few days after the leg was incised for drainage a red tender gathering appeared in the right wrist. This was incised, pus obtained, and this infection was healed in about 4 weeks. It has caused no later trouble. Was sent to the University Hospital for a bone graft operation 35 months following resection of the tibia.

*Past history.* No history of trauma to the leg can be obtained. Denies furuncles or other skin infections. Otherwise negative.

*Examination.* Shows a well nourished boy of 9. General examination negative. Left leg presents scars over practically the entire anterior aspect of the tibia, with three small scars lateral to this, where the initial drainage had been established. The leg is 7 centimeters shorter than the right. A palpable defect in the tibia of about 2.5 inches is present in the middle third. There is free motion of the leg in all directions through this defect. There is considerable atrophy of the calf muscles. Ankle and knee joint movements are satisfactory. X-ray examination shows a gross defect in the middle third of the tibia of about 1 inch. The upper tibial fragment tapers to a point and is quite dense. The lower tibial fragment is also tapered, and its most proximal portion is separated from the remainder by what seems to be a fracture line. Lateral to the defect between the two main tibial fragments is a sclerotic fragment of bone which is entirely separate from the remainder of the tibia. There is no evidence of active infection.

There is a greater defect in the tibia than is apparent. This is due to the fact that, although the fibula has tended to maintain the normal length of the leg, actual displacement of the upper tibial fragment downward, and of the lower tibial fragment upward, has occurred. This has foreshortened the leg considerably. The fibula is also shorter than that of the normal leg, and due to the unusual stress which has been put upon it, it has become more sturdy.

Inversion of the foot due to tilting of the lower fragment is quite marked.

*Course.* The leg was massaged daily to better the condition of the soft tissues, make the scar more supple and to fight up any latent infection. The boy ran an irregular low grade fever and developed a local point of tenderness in the upper tibial fragment. Operation was performed and all localized b-

scars, the size of a navy bean, found which contained chronic granulation tissue. It lay in a cystic bone. Healing as slow but complete by February 1, 1922. He was sent home on crutches with the limb supported by cast.

*Bone graft operation* was performed June 30, 1922 (H. L. Boy) after the former operation could be healed for 5 months. During this interval no evidence of osteogenesis was present in the X-ray pictures, and the fragment of bone which had lain on the outside of the gap, between the upper and lower tibial fragments, was almost completely absorbed. A tibial graft, 8.5 centimeters long and 1.5 centimeters wide, consisting of the full thickness of the tibial shaft, as taken from the right leg and transplanted into the left tibia. 1 additional small cambium grafts (thin chips of cortex with attached periosteum) were laid along the upper graft in the defect between the upper and lower tibial fragments.

Postoperative recovery was uneventful.

*End result.* The result is very satisfactory as far as the development of solid eight-bearing tibia concerned. The left limb is 7.5 centimeters shorter than the right for which the boy wears extensive sole and heel. He also wears a brace to correct the inward bowing of the leg and the erosion of the foot due to the foreshortening of the tibia, and gets around very actively.

*Case 4.* Benson Van Maitre age 4 years. Seen at office consultation in September '02. This case reported through the courtesy of Dr. John R. Harger of Chicago, to whom I am indebted for the X-ray illustrations and the clinical data.

*History.* At the age of 1.5 years, this patient had an acute attack of osteomyelitis involving the entire shaft of the tibia. When seen by Dr. Harger 7 weeks after onset she was desperately ill. At that time the leucocytes numbered 5,000, hemoglobin 20.60 and the red cells were below three millions. X-ray examination of the tibia showed a very extensive involvement with considerable central destruction. Operation was performed in March 1919, at which time complete subperiosteal removal of the infected tibial shaft was done.

*Course.* A satisfactory recovery took place with complete healing of the wound and no evidence of further infection after 6 weeks. Regeneration of the tibia from the periosteum has not taken place so that there is a definite defect between the short stumps of the upper and lower ends of the tibia. X-rays follow up operation. An x-ray of the tibia 4 years after operation shows that there has been a slight increase in length of the lower stump. Whether this due to regeneration from periosteum or to epiphyseal bone growth, it is impossible to say. There has been practically no increase in length of the upper stump. The defect between the two stumps has increased in spite of the slight lengthening of the lower stump. This is due to the epiphyseal spitting by the shaft.

which has grown well over an inch in length in this 18 month period. The fibula of the affected side is only about 1 centimeter shorter than the one on the normal side. While there is a difference of 2.5 centimeters in the comparative lengths of the two tibiae.

Case 5 Lewis Chambers, age 14

*History on entrance to University Hospital April 22 1919.* In early March, 1919, the patient developed an infected abrasion over the left heel from an ill-fitting shoe. About three days after this both knees and the left elbow, and the left ankle became swollen, painful, tender and red. These symptoms gradually subsided. About 3 weeks after this a painful swollen tender area developed over the anterior surface of the right leg below the knee. This was increased and persisted. A diagnosis of osteomyelitis of the tibia was made and the boy sent to the University Hospital, about 6 weeks after onset.

*Examination.* General condition poor. The boy appears anemic and septic. Pulse rate 120. Over the right tibia in the middle third are tenderness leading to bone, and tenderness is marked over the entire bone. There is tenderness on deep pressure over the left tibia and the leg and ankle are swollen and tender. The left thigh is swollen from the knee to the hip and there is slight tenderness over the femur. Urine analysis shows a specific gravity of 1.020, albumin, negative; many hyaline and granular casts. Hemoglobin, 70 per cent; leucocyte count, 9,800.

*Roentgen examination.* Extensive osteomyelitis of the left femur involving the entire shaft is present. In the middle third there is considerable destruction of the cortex on the medial and posterior aspects. The medullary cavity throughout is moth eaten and small abscess cavities may be made out. There is no evidence of gross sequestration. Periosteal production of new bone is well established and is extensive in the middle third overlying the region of critical involvement. The knee joint is intact. There is involvement of the upper third of the right tibia and lower third of the left.

*Operation April 3 1919.* Ether anesthesia (Dr. E. M. Miller Chicago). A long incision was made over the outer side of the left thigh into the femur. Pus was found round the bone. The periosteum was much thickened and new bone was formed from its under surface. Pus was present between the periosteum and cortex. Almost the entire shaft of femur seemed to be necrotic so a subperiosteal resection of the shaft was done. The wound was lightly packed with plain gauze and left freely open. An incision was also made over the right tibia to drain the abscess in the soft tissues overlying the bone.

*Course.* Immobilization of the left limb and traction maintained by a Thomas splint. The wound of the thigh was treated by the Carrel-Dakin method and healing progressed satisfactorily. Sufficient traction could not be obtained by Black-Steinman to maintain the normal length of the extremity so

that calipers were applied to the lower end of the femur above the condyles. Even by weight traction on the calipers with the limb supported in a Thomas splint along from a Balkan frame, gradual shortening of the extremity took place during the course of wound healing. A hip spica was applied on the one hundred and third day following operation. Bone developed from the periosteum to form a new and solid femur but a persistent sinus leading into the depth of the new bone remained.

*Operation April 25 1920.* (H. L. Beye.) Nitrous oxide anesthesia. Incision through the old scar on outer aspect of left thigh to expose the sinus. The latter led to the interior of the very dense femur. A piece of the latter was removed by chisel and an abscess cavity exposed containing a sequestrum 1.5 inches long and three quarters inch wide.

*Course.* Uneventful recovery with the wound healed completely at the end of about 3 months. The patient was operated upon again in September 1920, because of the infection of the right tibia. An extensive abscess was opened containing a large sequestrum. Healing was uneventful.

*End result.* A solid, weight bearing femur was obtained. The infection seemingly entirely overcome 15 months after the operation of subperiosteal resection. There is complete extension of the knee but flexion is limited to an angle of 1 degree. In spite of every effort made to prevent shortening the left limb is 7.5 centimeters shorter than the right. How much of this is due to contracture of the thigh muscles, and how much to inhibition of epiphyseal bone growth because of absence of stimulus over long period of time is impossible to state.

The boy now gets around actively although with a decided limp and there has been no evidence of further trouble nearly 3 years following complete healing of the thigh.

## CONCLUSIONS

It is fundamentally unsound to do a subperiosteal resection of the shaft of a long bone for osteomyelitis.

In performing such an operation bone may be sacrificed which if properly drained would not only be viable but play an important part in the restitution of the diseased shaft.

Regeneration of bone from the periosteum remaining after subperiosteal resection may be limited and stop far short of a functional end result.

Deformities are likely to follow such an operation with resultant functional disability.

The radical removal of diseased bone by this procedure does not necessarily mean that infection has been eliminated.

## DUODENAL HERNIA—A MISNOMER

By EDMUND ANDREWS, M.D. CHICAGO

My attention was drawn to the unusual condition of duodenal hernia by the case which is outlined as follows:

W. D., had suffered from slight, vague, gastric distress for several years. This in itself had been negligible but at times a large palpable mass had appeared in the abdomen. This mass varied in size and was always soft and fluctuating. After considerable study Dr. B. W. Sippy made a diagnosis of probable mesenteric cyst and referred him for operation, which was performed by Dr. E. Wyllie Andrews and the author. The entire small intestine, except for a few inches at its upper and lower ends, was found enclosed in a sac of peritoneum. Large vessels, which could not be identified, lay about the mouth of this sac. A small opening was made at the fundus, and it was found that the entire contents were matted together by universal, fine, cobweb-like adhesions. The patient's symptoms did not warrant such a severe procedure as reduction of the bowels, and therefore the hole in the sac was closed and the abdomen sutured. The condition was a duodenal hernia, but it was impossible to say whether it was a right or left one. Figure 1 taken from Moynihan represents exactly the condition found in our case.

The older literature on this subject is voluminous, and many careful studies of the various folds and fossae about the duodenojejunal junction have been made. Hundreds of cadavers, not only of adults but of infants and fetuses, have been examined and every possible type of fold and pouch has been catalogued and named. No one individual has all these structures, and they should really be classed as variants. The most painstaking and minute descriptions are those of Treitz (95), Waldeyer (100), Gruber (36), Eppinger (23), Landzert (53), Jonnesco (47) and Broesike (11). They are admirably summed up by Moynihan (63) in his book on *Retroperitoneal Hernia*. He enumerates nine fossae as follows: (1) superior duodenal fossa (2) inferior duodenal fossa (with (1) makes up fossa of Treitz) (3) paraduodenal fossa (fossa of Landzert) (4) mesocolic fossa (5) mesentericoparietal fossa (fossa of Waldeyer) (6) posterior duodenal fossa (fossa of Gruber) (7) recessus intermesocolicus transversus (8) duodenojejunal fossa (9) infraduodenal fossa.

He considered only the first five to be of any practical importance. Numbers 1 and 2 or combinations of them are said to be the anlagen for left duodenal hernia, No. 3 for mesocolic hernia and No. 4 for right duodenal hernia. This classification differs from some of the earlier ones, notably that of Broesike (11), but it has been almost universally accepted.

There is not a dissenting voice to the view that such small peritoneal pouches are the starting points for these enormous hernias. The prevalent conception seems to be that perhaps one of the pockets was congenitally a little larger and that into this a loop of bowel herniated. By gradual expansion the sac was stretched larger and larger until practically all the small intestine was swallowed up. Treitz (95) (quoted by Moynihan) writes as follows:

The essentials enumerated as being indispensable for the formation of a left duodenal hernia are three, namely: (1) the existence of a fossa and its boundary fold, (2) the presence of the inferior mesenteric vein in the fold, (3) freedom of movement in the small intestine to such an extent as to permit of its introduction into the hernial sac formed at the expense of the fossa.

Moynihan (63) himself says: In its gradual augmentation of size, the hernia will be affected by (1) the laxity of the retroperitoneal tissue and (2) the extensibility of the peritoneum.

"1. The subperitoneal tissue is the stratum in which the hernial sac rests, and from the first the increase in size of the hernia is due to the sac pushing its way in and among this generally lax membrane. If for any reason the subperitoneal tissue should be unusually dense, fibrous, inelastic or metaplastic to so much greater a degree will the increase of the hernia be impeded.

"2. So far as concerns the extensibility of the peritoneum, there is little to be said. In the absence of any adhesions, the result of an old peritonitis, the membrane lends itself readily enough to any increase in size of an intra-abdominal tumor wherever originating.

Since the publication of Moynihan's book (1906) as each case has been discovered and published, the same mechanism has been assumed and the same authors and theories quoted in a multitude of papers. The absurdity and grotesqueness of this whole conception must be evident from a consideration of the following facts:

1. *Differential pressure is utterly lacking.* All these pouches are enclosed within the abdominal walls in exactly the same way as is the general peritoneal cavity. None of them reaches outside in any way or is in the neighborhood of any opening. As intra-abdominal pressure increases the rise must be just as high within the pouch as in any other part of the belly. In other words the pressure in the main cavity can never rise higher than within the pouch. Any *vis a tergo* to account for the formation or growth of such a hernia is totally absent.

2. There are literally *hundreds of similar folds and fossae* in the peritoneum many of which are of much greater size, and they are practically never the sites of such hernias. About the broad ligaments the transverse mesocolon the root of the great mesentery, about the splenic and hepatic flexures of the colon, not to mention the foramen of Winslow, occur all the features of the anatomy of the duodenal folds only vastly more pronounced in character and greater in size.

3. In all but a very small minority of cases reported, *the degree of herniation has been total or subtotal.* Seldom is there more than 15 to 20 centimeters of the small intestine in its normal position. How can one conceive of a force which would once begun practically always continue to act until all the guts had been segregated into a sac, even when the rest of the belly was empty? Jonnesco (66) has tabulated the *smallest* cases on record. The measurements refer to dimensions of the sac.

Reporter	Centimeter
Gruber	2 5-15
Lamb	8 -10
Gruber	11 -14
Lamb	14 -2
Krauss	18 -12
Krauss	20 -16 5
Gruber	24 5-14 5

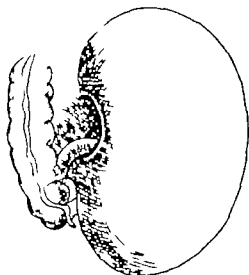


Fig. Schematic drawing taken from Moynihan and representing exact condition found in author's case.

It will be noted that even of these smallest ones the last three are large enough to have contained most of the small bowel. A few smaller ones have been reported since, notably MacArthur's (55) which I believe to be the smallest on record.

Of the 60 cases I have collected, 90 per cent have over one half of the small bowel in the sac. Of this 90 per cent all but three were total or subtotal.

4. Vogt (98) reports a case in which such a hernia was found total in a newborn infant. Several others have been reported in the very young (Masaki, 50). Surely one cannot believe that intra-abdominal pressure *in utero* has been the cause of such a hernia.

5. The herniated viscera are never anything but small bowel. Omentum, the viscus found in nine out of ten hernias of other sorts has never been reported as being in the sac. In only one case that of Pybus (77) was a few inches of the descending colon herniated. This is the only report in which any other viscus is involved.

6. In many of the cases there has been an almost universal growing together of the contents of the sac. Kohlmann (50) has applied the term "*totalis accreta*" to this condition. It has often occurred in cases giving no history of strangulation. Heller (40) speaks

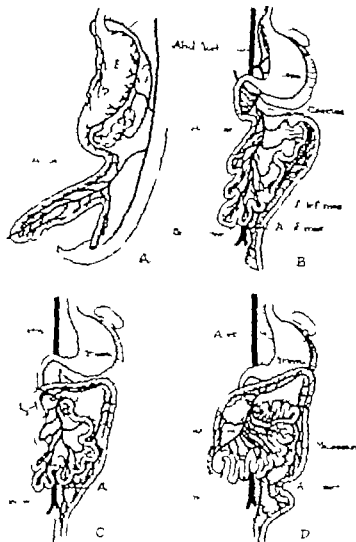


Fig. Normal development of colon.

of this and the author's case was of this same type. The adhesions are not strong and firm and do not give the appearance of being inflammatory. They are thin and the whole has rather the appearance of retroperitoneal tissue.

In my opinion this disease is a *congenital anomaly in the development of the peritoneum*. If looked at in this light the explanation of these so-called hernias is quite simple and rational. By this means also can the various pericæcal hernia be explained.

Let us consider for a moment the normal development of the peritoneum. In the second month of intra-uterine life the cecum lies above the umbilicus and generally a little to the left (Fig. 2 B). The small intestines are in the lower right half of the belly. This condition is brought about by a rotation on its long axis of the umbilical loop of Todt (Fig. 2 A). This is the first loop formed in the hitherto straight intestinal canal. It projects outside the body into the yolk stalk and at its end is

given off the omphalomesenteric duct. This may persist as a Meckel's diverticulum. Failure of this loop to be re-included within the body gives rise to amniotic hernia. This loop is the anlage of the jejunum ileum ascending colon and most of the transverse colon, the entire superior mesenteric artery tract. Normally a rotation of the entire loop occurs. The distal limb swings to the left and upward, coming to lie in the left upper quadrant (Fig 2 b). It will be noted that this rotation takes place in the opposite direction to that in which the cord is usually twisted.

As the small gut grows rapidly and its coils multiply the development of the colon progresses more slowly and in a much less haphazard manner. At this stage ascending and transverse colons do not exist. As the upper end of the colon grows it spreads to the right and its mesentery forms the transverse mesocolon (Fig 2 c). The caecum grows much more slowly and it is only when the hepatic flexure has become established and fixed that the downward growth of the descending colon begins. As it finally reaches down into the iliac fossa its mesentery becomes attached to the posterior abdominal wall and fuses with it (Fig 2 d). To sum up the colon grows across the abdomen superiorly to the small bowel and then down thus avoiding imprisoning them in its mesentery.

The simplest form of anomaly will produce a so-called right duodenal hernia. In this form the sac lies to the right of the duodenum and the superior mesenteric artery or the ileocolic artery always lies in the free edge of the fold making the anterior sac wall (Fig 3). Let us now suppose that the rotation of the umbilical loop is not carried to completion. I venture to offer the suggestion that this may be due to its remaining outside the body too long and being involved in the opposite twisting of the cord or by the persistence of the allantois to a later stage. In Borchard's (9) and also in one of Aschoff's (3) cases, a persistent Meckel's diverticulum was noted and in several others duodenal hernia was associated with other defects in the development of the abdomen.

The caecum then would not lie superior to the small intestines (Fig 4 a and b) and as it

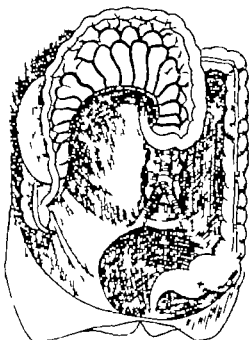


Fig 3 Right duodenal hernia also inguinal orifice of the sac bounded by the superior mesenteric and ileocolic arteries (Gerrard Hirschman)

grew to the right, the small bowel would be caught in its mesentery (Fig 4 c) and finally when its mesentery became adherent to the right posterior abdominal wall the imprisonment would be complete (Fig 4 d). The superior mesenteric and ileocolic artery would lie in the free edge of the neck of the sac. All the conditions of a right duodenal hernia are exactly reproduced.

The mode of origin of a left duodenal hernia is merely a higher degree of the same process. In this condition the hernia lies to the left of the duodenum and the free edge of the sac has the inferior mesenteric artery and vein in it (Fig 5). The hernia lies between the artery and vein which make up the fascicular arch of Treitz (Fig 6). Now let us suppose that no rotation of the loop occurs or perhaps there is a little in the wrong direction (Fig 7 a). The caecum would then lie to the right of the mid line in the lower abdomen. The colon runs straight to the rectum. As it gains in length it forms a loop and when the caecum seeks its normal primitive position in the left upper quadrant, the small bowel is caught be

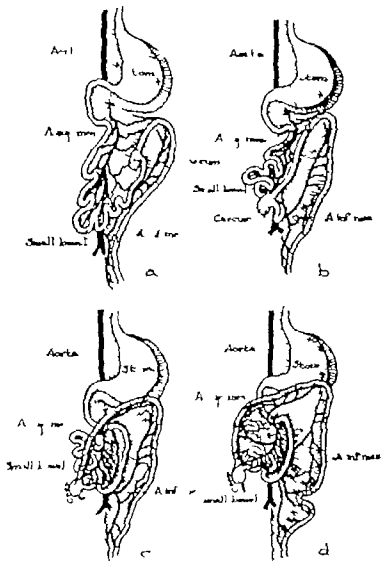


Fig. 4. Prolapse of right duodenal hernia.

neath the mesentery of the descending colon (Fig. 7 b and c). The inferior mesenteric artery would then lie in the free edge of the sac neck and the vein would lie above this making the vascular arch of Treitz, which has been noted in most of these hernias.

Moynihan in 1906 collected 74 cases of duodenal hernia, 57 of which he classified as left, and 17 as right. Since that date no complete collection has been made. Short (89) in 1916

gathered 14 since 1906 and Desjardines (90) in 1918 added four more. The reader must be referred to Moynihan's book (63) for the details of his cases. Short's and Desjardines' are included in the following series of 60 cases which I have collected since 1906 (Table I).

The following articles were for various reasons not available, but I have reason to believe either from their titles or from references made by others that they record actual

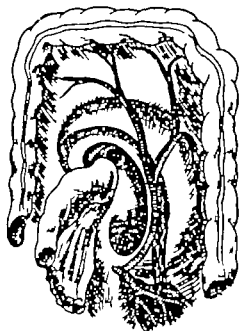


Fig. 5 The forms of Landert and the forms of Gruber Paraduodenal forms and posterior duodenal forms (Moynihan)

cases D'Este (21) Eisler and Flacher (22) Jacobovici (46) Lamas (52) Levit (54) Scholz (85) Strohmeyer (92) and Wagner (99)

The cases shown in Table II reported prior to 1906 are not included in Moynihan's collection

In such a work as this it is certain that there has been some reduplication of cases, in spite of all precautions. In my tables, I have included no two cases of the same age and sex in order to avoid this. Nevertheless it may be that some of those published as museum specimens have been previously published without the second reporter knowing of it. I have not attempted to classify my cases right or left, as this has in many cases seemed a matter of great doubt. I have also omitted all mention of cases of mesocolic hernia although I believe it quite possible that it has a similar origin.

Finally I have appended a list of references to duodenal hernia not in Moynihan's bibliography many of which I have not been able to consult. Many of these are duplicates of the cases reported as for example when



Fig. 6 The "vascular arch" of Treitz (Moynihan)

both the pathologist and the surgeon reported different aspects of the same case in different journals

Most of the earlier cases were observed post mortem. However of the 61 reported since 1906 34 were operated upon most of them during a crisis and 12 died a mortality of 36 per cent. None of the three operated upon during a quiescent period died. This does not, however tell the whole story. In several of the cases reported recovered no radical cure was attempted. In these the patient got well in spite of the operation and not on account of it. If these are omitted it brings the mortality of operative cure well over 50 per cent. In some cases universal adhesions prevented any attempt at reduction (Author's and Heller's (40) and others). In others the symptoms did not warrant the attempt, as the hernia was only incidental pathology and had given no trouble. In most cases the reduction has proven difficult. The ring cannot be enlarged on account of the important blood vessels in the neck of the sac. Extreme force is often necessary and tearing of the bowel has often occurred. Shock is intense from much handling of the intestines. The majority of fatalities have been due to peritonitis or shock.

Only one case has been diagnosed before operation that reported by Sherren (88). In our case the diagnosis made by Dr Sippy mesenteric cyst, was as close as it is possible to come. Although they did not suggest the true diagnosis the radiological findings were typical. Kummer has described these and they corresponded closely with those found in our case.

The references in bibliography below which asterisk appears



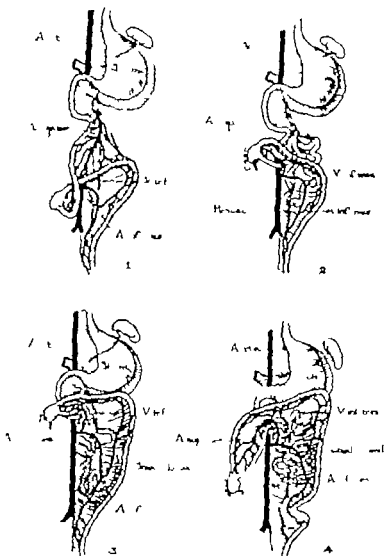


Fig. Production of left duodenal hernia.

Of all cases on record the greater number gave no symptoms whatsoever and were discovered only accidentally at postmortem or in the course of a laparotomy for some other condition. In those which did make trouble there was generally a history of several previous acute abdominal crises. When first seen patient presented a picture of acute ileus, shock, collapse, vomiting, tympanites, obstipation. A palpable mass, generally on left side and of variable size, was noted in only a few cases.

#### CONCLUSIONS

Duodenal hernia is a congenital anomaly due to imprisonment of the small intestine beneath the mesentery of the developing colon.

#### BIBLIOGRAPHY

1. B. Best path Anat. 1890, p. 100.
2. L. on med. 1891, p. 100.
3. Ancony, Berl. klin. Woch. 1894, No. 10.
4. B. Best, T. Clin. Soc. Lond. 1895, p. 10.

TABLE I—CASES REPORTED SINCE 1906

	No.	Age	Sex	Op.	Stage	Rac.	Type	Degree	Symptoms	Remarks
Baker (4)	M	46					R	Total	None	Discovered incidentally in operation for cancer of stomach
Bowdler (3)							R	Total	Acute ileus	Found at autopsy
Brown (5)	M	60					R	partial	None	Died of cardiac disease
Brown (6)	M	46						Total	History and signs	Specimen from mesentery
Brown (6A)	C h	46						cm	History and signs	Specimen from mesentery
6 Banks and Loomis (7)	M	43					R	Total	None	Died of septicemia
Burford (8)	M	33					R	Subtotal	Acute ileus	It discovered at first operation found at second
Burnett and A. Johnson (9)	M	47					R	partial total	Acute ileus	Died on night six because wound broke open
Carron (10)	M	39			?			Subtotal		Discovered laparotomy
10 Casper (11)							R	Subtotal	Diarrhea, constipation	Stomach contraction
Croder (12)							?	?		Reference not available referred to by Short
12 Davis (13)	M	5					R	Total	Acute abdominal crisis	Reduced with difficulty on account of adhesion
Darwin (14)	M	30					R	Total	None	Died of tuberculosis
14 Despres (15)	M	36					R	Total	na	Died of lymphosarcoma
Fallon (16)	F						R	Total	Malignant tumor	Diagnosed as ovarian cyst
16 Gammock (17)								Details of life	as usual	Not available
Gee (18)	M	64					R	partial	None	Died after prostatic surgery
18 Gorman (19)								?	Details of life	as usual
19 Gubert (20)	M	28					R	Subtotal	Acute ileus	Bloody fluid in belly
20 Good (21)	F						R	Subtotal	Backache	Cured by operation, wound healed
Hartman (22)	M	44					R	partial	Th. chronic	30 meters gut resected
Hartman (23)	M	44					R	Total	Acute ileus	Reduction very difficult
23 Hamer (24)	M	43					R	total	nothing	Operation for cancer of colon. Peritonitis seen. Death in six days from strangulation of hernia
Hamer (25)	M							Total	hemorrhage, peritonitis	Reduction very difficult
25 Heflich (26)	F	4 1/2						partial		Not cause of death
26 Heller (27)	F	4 1/2					R	partial	Went to	Unreduced hernia prevented reduction. Not noticed in colic form
27 Hicken and O'Brien (28)	F	40						partial	Went to	Adhesions noted
28 Kohnsamen (29)	M							total	Abdominal pain and fever	Died of peritonitis
29 McAlister and L. A. (30)	M	43						total	Acute ileus	Died of pneumonia
30 Macchia (31)	M	36					R		Acute abdominal pain	Died 4 days after operation done for this crisis. Hernia not noted
31 Macchia (32)									None	Died of nephritis
32 Mathers (33)	M							small	Acute abdominal pain	Cured
33 Meckel (34)		46						partial	None	Found at routine post
34 Mueller (35)	M							subtotal	Acute ileus	Died of shock
35 Miller (36)							R	total	Acute ileus	Operation failed to discover hernia

TABLE I—CASES REPORTED SINCE 1906, *Continued*

		Sex	Age	Prim.	Op.	Stom.	Rec.	Type	Dugues	Symptoms	Remarks
26	Shane (84)	M	30					R	Subtotal	Repetent abdominal cramps	Early radical
27	Shaw and Thomas (94)	M	40					R	Over M	Nausea	Resection; death of patient
28	Obertone (71)	F	17					R	Subtotal	Acute ileus	Paper available only in abstract
29	Philo (22)	F	27					R	Subtotal	Mare in abdomen	Paper available only abstract
30	Prichard (75)							R	Total	?	Maximum specimen, no history
	Pringle (76)	M	40					R	Subtotal	Mare in abdomen	Lost to history could not be subject
31	Pybus (77)	M	3					R	Total	etc.	Had some colic at times
	Scharle (82)	M	44					R	Total	Constipation	Cured
32	Schopf (86)							R	Total	?	Maximum specimen, died of other cause
33	Schopf (86)	F	30					R	Subtotal	?	Maximum specimen, died of other cause
34	Schopf (86)	M	Old					R	Total	?	Maximum specimen, died of other cause
35	Schopf (86)	A d	1					R	1st loop specimen	Nausea	Maximum specimen, died of other cause
36	Schopf (86)	A d	1					R	2d cm	?	Maximum specimen, died of other cause
37	Schopf (86)	A d	1					R	Subtotal	Nausea	Found at routine autopsy
38	Schopf (86)	A d	1					R	2d small part	Nausea	Found at routine autopsy
39	Schreyer (81)	F	30					R	Total	Nausea	Dead of subarachnoid injury
40	Sherris (88)	F						R	Subtotal	Diagnosed	Acute ileus; mare in abdomen
41	Thomas (82)	M	21					R	Total	Nausea	Found at routine autopsy
42	Thomas (82)	M						R	Partial	Nausea	Dead of 2 pictures
43	Van Hout (96)	M						R	Subtotal	?	Quadruple peritoneal wound
44	Vascon (91)	M	21					R	Total	Chronic abdominal pain	Cured
45	Vascon (97)	M						R	Total	Acute ileus	Ring returned
46	Vogt (98)	M	days					R	Total	Localized everything from birth	No abdomen
47	Wallace (100)	M	23					R	Total	Repetent abdominal colic cramps	Whole inc. abdomen opened without
48	Wall (101)							R	Total	Diagnosed; opened after death	No operation, mechanical when seen
49	Wardner (102)	M	7					R	Subtotal	Mechanical obstruction	Vague abdominal distress. Men.

3 BARNARD An Acad y Lab de cien méd de Cuba  
MEXICO, 1914, vol. 4, 128

6 BARST Arch f path Anat etc CXC, 310

7 BARNER and LORENZA Deutsche Zeitsch f Chir  
1900, ch. 1

8 BICKERTON T P th Soc Lond 864, xvi, 129

9 BOWCHARD Arch f klin Chir 907, lxxxv, 5

10 BRANLETT and ASHURBY Am J M Sc 97

chir, 64

11 BROUSSE Ueber intraabdominale Hernien und  
Bauchleiden Berlin, 89

12 BULFINCH Les Fall von Hernie duodenojejunale  
sacculi Inaugural dissertation, Wurzburg  
1894-5

13 CAMELOT J d ac méd de Lille, 1904, xi, 3

14 CARSON Proc Roy Soc Lond Surg Sect 0

part 5

15 CHRECHER Arch ital d chir 911, xxi, 421

6 CERRERA South M J 1906, l, 71

7 DANIEL Zur Lehre von den retroperitonealen Hernien

Inaugural dissertation, Bern, 1904

8 DI VIT Boston M & S J chir, 272

10 DAYTON Johns Hopkins Hosp Rep vol xvii

DIJONNARD Ann Surg 79 & lxxxv, 195

20 D'ERIE Corrado etc Milano, 1900, xi, 124

11 DILLER and FICKER Hernia Mesentericoparietale  
dextra Leipzig, 01

12 EPPINGER Virchow's f d prakt Heilkunde, 1890  
xviii, 37

13 FELLOWS Arch f klin Chir 909, lxxxv, 405

14 FLEURY and McANDART Montreal M J 1904,

xviii, 941

15 FLORA Ueber ein Fall Hernie retroperitoneale

Triest Inaugural dissertation, Wurzburg 1894

16 FREEMAN Am J M Sc, 1903, cxvii, 994

17 GEDMANOVICH Sberikav M J 9, xii, 201

TABLE II—CASES REPORTED PRIOR TO 1906, BUT NOT IN MOYNIHAN'S COLLECTION

		Sex	Age	Pos	Op	Stomach	Rec	Type	Degree	Symptoms	Remarks
	Altes (1)	M	23					k	Subtotal	None	Had large congenital cystic kidney
	Adams and Joubert (2)							?	Subtotal	None	Chased as mesenteric. "Scams" post right abdominal
	Archell (3)							k?	Large	None	Not typical doubtful. Had Meckel's diverticulum
	Schwenk (4)							k?	Total	None	Dead of other causes
5	Fisher and McTaggart (5)	M	40					h	Total	Acute death	Too sick to be operated upon, died under observation
6	Fisher and McTaggart (5)	Ck	1 d					?	Total	None	Dead of burns. Case not seen only specul. note
7	Fennan (17)	M						h?	Total	Acute death	Several incisions. Had 8 inches colon in sac
8	Fennan (17)	M	47					h	Subtotal	None	Dead of carcinoma of liver
9	Gowers (14)	M	33					h	Total	None	Dead of accident
10	Harbert (11)	M	40					h	Total	None	Found at routine autopsy
	Harter (13)	M	28					h	Subtotal	None	Dead of pneumonia
	Homer (13)							h	h, small bowel	None	Found at routine autopsy
	Masch (17)							h	Total	Acute death	Almost unrecognizable
11	MacCall (16)	F	30					h	Total	None	Shot in heart
	MacCall (16)	F						h	Total	None	Dead of burns. (Probably same as No. )
12	Ogle (7)								Total	Maximum operation	All small gut behind veil. Not recognized as hernia. Called congenital anomaly
17	Rahms (70)	M	30					h	h	None	Called congenital enlargement of foetus
18	Ross (24)							h	Total	Acute death	Perforative death (Possibly mesenteric hernia)
19	Schwabe (27)							k?		None	Dead of other causes
20	Smith et al (10)	M	30						Subtotal	None	Dead of other causes
	Thacher (11)								Total	Not cause of death	No good description

Literature survey etc

- 29 GIELEN Dissertation, Erlangen, 907  
 30 GIELEN München med Wchschr 907 No  
 31 GOMEL Wsch kln Wchschr 9 xxv 492  
 32 GOMEL Ueber Hernia duodenojejunalis Treutlin  
 Inaugural dissertation, Kiel, 90  
 33 GRUB Ann J Obst 9 8 lxxvii  
 34 GRANTZ Deutsche med Wchschr 90 xxvii, 205  
 35 GRANTZ and RAFFERT Deutsche med Wchschr 1901  
 36 GRIEGER Arch f path Anat et Berl xib  
 37 HANSEN Verhandl d deutsch Gesellsch f Chir 907 xxvii, 404  
 38 HALLODZ Berg Gynec & Obst 9 8 xiv 473  
 39 HARTT Deutsche Ztschr f Chir Leipzig 920 chv, 340  
 40 HELLER Arch f kln Chir 909 xi 30  
 41 HERBERY Bull et mémo Soc anat de Par 904 lxxvii, 840  
 42 HILGER Deutsche Med Ztsch Berl xxi 6  
 43 HILGER Upsala f Klarf Föch ix N 4  
 44 HICKIN and OGDON Brit M J Lond 904 28  
 45 HILGER München med Wchschr 905 lx 444  
 46 IACOBOWSKI Spitalul, Bucarest, 907 xxvii 347  
 47 JONVESCO Sur l'anatomie topographique d'uno  
 deum Progrès méd xl series, ix, 76, 6, 33  
 57 27, 253  
 48 Iden Hernies internes retroperitoneales Paris  
 890  
 49 Iden Traité d'Anatomie Humaine Poirer and  
 Charpy of iv  
 50 KORTKA Ueber Retroperitonealhernien Ein Fall  
 von H Retro totalis occulta Leipzig, 93  
 K. KFFERS Inaugural dissertation, Berlin 899  
 51 LARAS Med contemp 9 3, xii 30  
 52 LANTIER Berl Anat Hist 87 No  
 54 LEVIT Casop lek česk Prague 9 li, 59, 64  
 9 3, li, 38 1430, 463, 527 56 580, 624  
 637  
 55 MACARTHUR Surg Gynec & Obst 906 li, 67  
 56 MACCALLUM and MILLER Johns Hopkins Hosp  
 Bull 906, xix, 9  
 57 MAYBE Menschen med Wchschr 893, Nov  
 3-14  
 58 MASCHKE Deutsche Ztschr f Chir Leipzig 9  
 ch 475  
 59 M THREWS Northwest Med 9 6 xv 37

- 60 MIERCKEL Muenchen med Wochenschr 906 km, 807
- 61 MAYER Deutsche Zeitschr f Chir vol km
- 62 MITCHELL Am J M Sc 903, 2222
- 63 MORRIS Retropentoneal Hernia 2d ed New York, 900
- 64 Ibid p 20
- 65 Ibid p 47
- 66 Ibid p 44
- 67 IDEM Retropentoneal Hernia pp 49, 49, 50, and 57
- 68 MILLER Arch f Path 907, 1, 36
- 69 NICHOL Ann Surg 971, 456
- 70 NICHOL and NICHOL T Chirurg Path Soc 914, 5, 12, 9
- 71 ORNSTEIN Zentralbl f Chir 22 km, 079
- 72 OWEN f Path Soc Lond 900, 21, 07
- 73 PIERCE Arch f Clin Chir 9, 2222, 53
- 74 PONSARD Les lésions péritonéales: leur rôle dans la pathogénie des hernies rétro-péritonéales Paris, 805
- 75 PRITZ MOH Deutsche Zeitschr f Chir 221, 601
- 76 PRIVATA Glasgow M J 9, 1222, 05
- 77 PUGH B f M J 9, 0, 20
- 78 ROBINSON Cleveland M Gaz 906, 22
- 79 ROSE J d sc med Libe 9, pp 09, 13
- 80 ROY Zentralbl f Chir 903, 1, 5
- 81 RUPPE Die Fall von Hernia retroperitonealis Treiben Inaugural dissertation, Tübingen, 805
- 82 SCHWARTZ Zentralbl f Chir 9, 2222, 87
- 83 SCHWARTZ Morph Arb Jena, 905, No 7
- 84 SCHWARTZ Arch f path Anat 907, 22, 22
- 85 SCHWARTZ Zeitschr f Heilk 909, 22, 22
- 86 SCHWARTZ Beitr path Anat 909, 22, 22
- 87 SCHWARTZ Zeitschr f Morphol Anat 909, 22, 22
- 88 SCHWARTZ T Chir Soc Lond 906, 22, 22
- 89 SCHWARTZ Brit J Surg, 905, 22, 22
- 90 SMITH MOLLER, and LUTER Lancet, Lond, 905, p 226
- 91 SCHWARTZ Duodenaljejunumhernie mit Erosion ungen am Duodenumgang Dissertation, Stuttgart, 1886
- 92 SCHWARTZ Ann d städt allg Krankenh in Muenchen, 910, 22, 43
- 93 THOMSON T New York Path Soc 907, p 12
- 94 THOMSON Deutsche med Wochenschr 2222, 22
- 95 THOMSON Hernia retroperitonealis, ein Beitrag zur Geschichte unserer Hernien Prag, 1877
- 96 VAN NOORD Upjohn Medical Förs 907, 22, 22
- 97 LAUREN Rev de chir, Par 907, 22, 22
- 98 VOGT Muenster f Geburtsh Gynäk 903, 22, 22
- 99 WAGNER Fortschr d Geb d Gynäk 903, 22, 22
- 100 WALDEYER Hernia retroperitonealis, nach Beobachtung an Anatomie des Peritoneum Berlin 1880
- 101 WILCK Buffalo M J 910-1, 122, 22
- 102 WILCK Zeitschr f med Fortbild 1913, 2, 22

The asterisk indicates references not in Morison's bibliography

OBSERVATIONS IN ONE HUNDRED SEVENTY-FIVE CASES OF PYLONEPHRITIS<sup>1</sup>D. W. CALHOUN STIRLING, M.D. W. W. S. LEE, M.D. THE CAROLINA  
Genito-Urinary Hospital, Lawrence Clinic

In this report, the discussion will include those cases of renal infection caused by organisms other than the tubercle bacillus. No mention will be made of malignancy. In reporting any series of cases, it is well to limit the discussion to some specific entity and it has been my endeavor to confine this discussion to the etiology, diagnosis, and treatment of pyelonephritis.

It is only since the advent of the cystoscope that the diagnosis and treatment of renal infections have been taken out of the realm of uncertainty and put on a firmly established basis. Before the cystoscope was used we had to rely on clinical symptoms, on urinalysis, and occasionally on the X-ray findings, and if the occasion justified it an exploratory operation was done to determine the exact pathology. With the present armamentarium at our command, an exact diagnosis may be made and it may be definitely determined whether the lesion be in the upper or lower urinary tract.

The sole brief held for this discussion is to emphasize again the absolute necessity for making more careful and guarded diagnosis of intra-abdominal as well as kidney lesions. To rule out the urinary tract in a surgical infection, without making an exhaustive examination of the blood, urine, and if necessary the feces, is to court disaster. No apology is made that this series of cases is taken solely from the urologist's standpoint or through a cystoscope, as sometimes is whispered along the side lines; for in every case a careful examination has been made both by myself and Dr. C. S. Lawrence. A report from the laboratory has been studied in every case, including a total leucocyte count, blood smear, hemoglobin estimation, and an examination of the excreta if necessary. It is only by collaboration of the general surgeon and urologist that these infections can be solved. The literature contains enough corroborative evidence to satisfy even the most skeptical

regarding cases of wrong diagnosis. Urinary infections are with us and just so long as we diminish them lightly or explore the abdomen without determining the offending organ, then just so long are we going to have a persistent postoperative train of symptoms.

In this series of 175 cases of pyelonephritis admitted to the Lawrence Clinic and treated, 29 per cent gave a history of an intra-abdominal operation with no relief of the pain and other symptoms. Reports bearing out this statement could be cited from any large clinic showing that we are too prone to rush in without carefully working up our cases.

The youngest patient seen was 24 months old, the eldest 84 years old. The average age was 33 years. The number of females was 115 while 60 males were affected. One reason why more females are affected is doubtless due to the lack of drainage because the generative organs encroach on the urinary tract. This was recently emphasized in a primipara who entered the hospital complaining of nausea, vomiting, and severe pain in the right side. She had a high temperature and was very toxic. A cystoscopic examination was done. A ureteral catheter was passed to the right kidney and a pyelogram made. The pyelogram showed a constriction at the brim of the pelvis produced by pressure of the gravid uterus against the pelvic brim, causing an obstruction, which resulted in a marked dilatation of the ureter above that point producing a hydro-ureter and stasis in the kidney pelvis. An indwelling ureteral catheter did not relieve the symptoms sufficiently to warrant its use for a long period of time, so the uterus was emptied and the patient made an uninterrupted recovery.

## ETIOLOGY

- The common causes of this disease are:
1. Focal infections including the teeth, tonsils, anuses, skin, etc.
  2. Angulations of the ureter.

3. Nephroptosis
4. Infection from adjacent structures
5. Stenosis of the ureter due to pressure or from external processes such as gravid uterus, adenoma of the prostate etc
6. Calculi

It was found that 50 per cent of this series had definite infection in the tonsils demonstrated on removal. It is a common occurrence for a patient to complain of an exaggeration of the kidney symptoms following tonsillectomy. There are cases where the tonsils served only as a portal of entry not causing any local symptoms, but on removal cleared up the renal pathology. We have repeatedly removed tonsils which contained pus but causing no pain in the throat proving that we should be very wary about saying

Oh there is nothing the matter with your tonsils. Rosenow has definitely shown that duodenal ulcer, cholecystitis, appendicitis and many other pathological processes are the result of foci located in the tonsils.

The teeth have been silent but very potent factors in certain of these cases. As 21 per cent were found to have abscessed teeth demonstrated by X-ray or on examination of the teeth after removal. As high as seven abscessed teeth were seen in a woman with pyelonephritis with no pain whatever referred to the teeth her infection persisting until they were removed with no recurrence later. Pyorrhea pockets alongside the teeth also may initiate this condition. In 7 per cent of the cases we were unable to find any definite focus of infection possibly obscure lesions in the skin or bone.

The sinuses may also cause trouble though no definite pathology located in the sinuses was seen in any of these cases. The colon, gall bladder and appendix may also harbor organisms having a predilection for the kidneys, so that in treating these conditions, all of these potential causes must be eliminated before we can promise a patient a permanent cure.

Angulations of the ureter, ptosis of the kidney, ureteral stricture and lack of drainage due to pressure from without, may cause pyelonephritis, well illustrated by cases of prostatic adenoma causing back pressure and

stasis of the urine in the kidney with systemic absorption. Two of these cases required nephropexy to remove the symptoms, both kidneys being as low as the pelvic brim. Ureteral stricture has been found present in 4 per cent showing that this also must be considered in infections of the upper urinary tract. Hummer maintains that stricture of the ureter is the chief cause of pyelonephritis but this view is not largely accepted, nor do we accept this as a primary etiological factor.

The methods of infection are usually considered as follows:

1. Hematogenous
2. Lymphogenous
3. Direct continuity
4. Ascending along the ureter

The consensus of opinion is that the vast majority are hematogenous, excepting the cases resulting from abnormal position of the kidney, lack of drainage, calculi, etc.

Volumes have been written about the offending organism in this disease but the chief bacteria found are the streptococcus, staphylococcus and colon bacillus, the two former being found to be the chief sources of infection in this report. The pyogenic cocci are short-lived and usually are not demonstrable in the process they initiate, while the colon bacillus, being a secondary invader as a rule, causes a purulent discharge, and is easily found in the urine. If a careful search is made, the streptococcus may also be found, though the colon bacillus usually outgrows and literally crowds it out. What is usually seen is the end result and not the exciting cause. The colon bacillus usually is found where the infection is not blood borne.

#### DIAGNOSIS

I think it is safe to say that the majority of surgical infections can be either definitely proven to be in the kidney or not. This being true then it rests with us, as diagnosticians, to eliminate the kidney before exploration of the abdomen is justified. While 74 per cent of this series complained of pain in the affected side, pain and tenderness are unreliable signs. Radiation and juxtaposition of the abdominal contents make these signs unreliable. Muscle

spasm is of significance, and as a rule is present in peritoneal infections. The temperature in acute kidney infections is usually higher with a lower pulse rate and frequently a chill at the onset. The leucocyte count is higher where the peritoneum is involved rarely as a rule, in kidney infections, being over 15,000 to 18,000 white cells. Nausea and vomiting are usually present in abdominal infections less so in kidney ones. Too much dependence should not be put on localization of an abdominal mass by palpation. The following case illustrates this point.

A man, age 33, entered the hospital March 22, 1922 complaining of a tumor mass in the left hypogastric region, freely movable and tender on pressure. The mass was the size of large grapefruit, and could be freely moved into any other part of the abdomen. The history revealed the fact that he fell off of a wagon striking on buttocks, temporarily stunning him, but he was able to get up in a few minutes and resume his occupation. He had no further symptoms until 3 weeks ago, when the tumor had become so large that it interfered with his work. Physical examination as made but on account of the difficulty in localizing this mass, cystoscopy was done and a pyelogram made of the kidney which showed the mass to be attached to the lower pole of the kidney on removing the organ it was found to be hemorrhagic cyst within the capsule. His recovery was excellent.

Of this series 13 per cent had postoperative pyelonephritis showing that it is quite common as a sequela of pus in the abdomen and also that it is frequent that these two conditions may co-exist (at the same time) and one serve as the cause of the other and only by relieving both the infections can we stop this vicious circle. Of the 175 cases, pain in the affected side was present in 74 per cent while dysuria and frequency was present in 50 per cent, varying from a slight frequency to very urgent tenesmus. Haematuria was seen in 16 per cent while 10 per cent had pain referable to other organs. Seventy-one per cent had bilateral pyelonephritis, 20 per cent were on the right side with nine on the left. Five cases had atrophic pyelitis with marked diminution of the pelvic capacity. This condition is very obstinate. This process is diagnosed by a pyelogram after it is found that the pelvis does not hold as much as it should, i.e. from 5 to 8 cubic centimeters.

In any case where doubt exists it requires but a few minutes to pass ureteral catheter to the kidney and definitely establish the status of the kidneys. Preliminary narcotization and gentleness in passing the instrument will obviate most of the pain incident to cystoscopy so let me urge you to avail yourself of this aid in helping to solve every doubtful case.

A diagnostic point of much importance is hammer percussion over the suspected kidney pain being elicited in 90 per cent of the cases varying with the degree of involvement of the kidney. In the diagnosis of appendicitis beware of chronic pain in the right side with no acute flare ups also consider carefully a diagnosis of appendicitis made with the X-ray with no outstanding abdominal symptoms. Urinary findings may be both helpful and misleading. A single negative urinalysis may lull one into a false sense of security because of temporary lack of drainage caused by a plug of mucus so that whenever possible a 24 hour specimen should be examined.

In a recent paper by the writer attention was called to the fact that in a series of 1000 autopsies, 20 per cent showed definite inflammatory changes present in the kidney and of more significance was the fact that they were entirely overlooked in the determination as to the cause of death. Rather a high percentage of error.

Eight patients in this report passed stones as a result of cystoscopic manipulations. Twenty per cent of these stones were overlooked by the X-ray. Braasch, Cabot, Hall and others report from 9 per cent to 20 per cent of ureteral stones not demonstrable by the X-ray so that it is necessary in all cases where there are red blood cells in the urine to pass a wax tipped catheter to the kidney and on withdrawal to examine it for scratch marks. Keyes has devised a simple technique for passing a waxed bulb through the ordinary cystoscope and is of the opinion that calculi may be found by this method that would otherwise escape notice. The term essential haematuria has given way to scientific diagnosis and if the case be carefully worked up we will find it unnecessary to hide our ignorance behind this meaningless term.



McNider Payne and others have shown that many of the so-called essential hematurias were the result of infections about the collecting tubules resulting in scar tissue which interfered with the return blood supply causing congestion and rupture of the papillae with hemorrhage.

This pathological process may be the primal factor where tumor calculi infections, stricture, pyelitis, granulosa, trauma and tuberculosis are ruled out. With the aid of a pyelogram or ureterogram together with the renal function and blood retention tests a positive diagnosis can usually be made.

Several years ago John B. Murphy stressed the importance of obtaining an accurate history and making careful examination paying close attention to the sequence of the symptoms as they appeared. The careful urgeon will correlate and make his deduction from the above enumerated findings and if this is done there will be a great reduction in the number of cases of mis taken diagnosis and unnecessary abdominal explorations.

#### TREATMENT

In attempting to clear up renal infections several factors must be considered. Conservative treatment in the past has not properly solved the problem *per se* as the etiological element was not considered. While we all advocate rest in bed, fluids, urinary antiseptics and dietary measures, we must not lose sight of the fact that in many instances the patient's life is at stake and recent experience has taught us that more radical procedures are indicated and necessary. The treatment will therefore include:

1. Supportive measures
2. Elimination of focus
3. Cystoscopy
4. Correction of any mechanical defects

Supportive treatment will include hospitalization with rest, forced fluids and the administration of some urinary antiseptic and if necessary a sedative for the pain incident to the passage of a plug of mucus through the ureter is just as severe as that caused by a stone, for it is the sudden blockage of the ureter with distention of the kidney pelvis that causes such intense pain. Mixed

vaccines in certain cases, may prove helpful but should not be depended on entirely. We have found that failure to eliminate the causative agent will fail to cure the patient permanently and this fact is well illustrated by the fact that several patients who refused to have their tonsils removed even though the kidney was repeatedly lavaged still complained of their symptoms, but later, after removing the cause, they promptly got well.

I recall a case where it was necessary to withdraw seven abscessed teeth before the patient got entirely well. Frequently because patients do not have toothache or tonsillitis, it is hard to convince them of the necessity of an X-ray of the teeth and perhaps the extraction of several silent abscessed teeth or removal of tonsils to cure them.

It requires all the patience of the physician at times, to handle some of these patients who say "Why Dr. So and So said that tooth is as sound as a dollar" when we tell them it should be extracted or they say "Dr. So and So said my tonsils were all right,"—a very broad statement for a physician to make from a superficial examination of the throat. More than one prominent otolaryngologist has said that he had never seen a normal pair of tonsils. If the focus be elsewhere diligent search and elimination will reward the effort.

With the aid of the cystoscope the exact pathology can usually be determined, and by passing a catheter to the kidneys, surgical drainage is established just as much as a tube drains an abscessed appendix. It has been found that silver-nitrate is most efficacious in clearing up pyelonephritis. It does not merely localize itself in the pelvis, but Wohl has shown that this antiseptic penetrates the tubules as far as the glomeruli, sterilizing the entire tract. Mercurochrome gives fairly good results but all mercurials cause an erosion of the epithelial layers of the pelvis thus allowing sterilization of the underlying tissues. The pelvis should be distended to the point of fullness, not pain, otherwise the results are not so beneficial. Experience will obviate the necessity of using any special apparatus to determine the pressure of the infected fluid; an ordinary No. 16 cubic centimeter Luer syringe will answer all purposes.

In conditions where haematuria is present 5 per cent silver-nitrate may be used with impunity and will usually stop the bleeding unless the cause is specific. If a stenosis of the ureter is present it will be necessary to dilate it and establish free drainage. We make it a practice to dilate all ureters to No. 11 F thus insuring free drainage. If pre-existent stricture of ureteral orifice may be relieved by cutting it with scissors and then dilating it.

In correcting mechanical defects it is necessary to consider such conditions as ptosis of the kidney causing kinks in the ureter pressure on the ureter by an abdominal viscous adenoma of the prostate etc.

In selected cases of hydronephrosis a plastic operation on the sac may benefit certain cases a great deal occasionally in pyelonephritis of pregnancy it will be necessary to empty the uterus, but an indwelling ureteral catheter should be tried and if necessary continuous pelvic lavage instituted.

In this series only one surgical kidney was seen, an acute fulminating streptococcus pyelonephritis, which required nephrectomy. By draining the kidney with a catheter and promptly eradicating the cause we will in the majority of cases, save the patient an operation. Our records show 94 per cent cures where patient consented to complete eradication of focus and continued treatment until specimen was free of pus and culturally negative.

#### CONCLUSIONS

1. A very careful examination of the urinary tract should be made before one is justified in opening the abdomen.

2. Of this series 29 per cent had an abdominal operation which did not relieve the patient at all.

3. Pyelonephritis is being constantly overlooked as well as dismissed lightly by the medical profession and as long as this is true we will continue to fail to cure a large number of cases.

4. A diagnosis can usually be made by an examination of a 24 hour specimen of urine and if necessary by a cystoscopic examination ureteral catheterization and by pyelogram if in doubt.

5. The treatment consists not in conservative methods but in the elimination of the focus of infection lavage of the kidney pelvis and dilatation of the ureter with the correction of any mechanical defects which may be present.

#### BIBLIOGRAPHY

- CALE, J. R. Differential diagnosis between kidney and extra abdominal lesions. *South M J* 922 xv 49.  
 HUNTER, G. V. Conservative renal surgery associated with ureteral stricture work. *J Urol* 9 4, 15, 97.  
 STIRLING, W. C. Pyelonephritis. *J Urol* 92 11, 2-36.  
 Idem. The cystoscope in the field of urology. *South Med & Surg* 6, Dec.  
 MACCOT, J. A. H. Pelvis of kidney as possible source of infection of the blood stream. preliminary report. *J Am M Ass* 930 LXXXV 73-75.  
 MANTON, W. B. and PEARL, R. L. Surgical problem of unilateral symptomless haematuria. *J Am M Ass* 9 6 LXXV 98.  
 KATZ, E. L. J. The wax bulb ureter catheter for routine use. *J Urol* 930, iv Dec.  
 ROBINSON, E. C. Elective localization of streptococci. *J Am M Ass* 9 5, LXXV 787-91.  
 HALL, J. and T. D. The cystoscopy in the diagnosis and treatment of disease in the urinary tract. *M J Tennessee* 9 7 Aug.

UNILATERAL URETERAL INJURIES<sup>1</sup>

By LION MURMAN M.D. PHILADELPHIA

**T**RAUMATIC injuries of the ureters are exceedingly rare operative wounds relatively common. The literature of ureteral wounds has developed within comparatively recent times in keeping with the rapid development of modern surgery. The Wertheim operation for cervical cancer has been productive of more ureteral surgery than any other operative procedure probably not excluding intentional injuries done during the course of bladder operations.

Several instances of ureteral injury have come to our attention during the past 3 years each one of which will serve as a text for the discussion of an important phase of our subject. So rarely does the surgeon meet with these cases that he must rest content with a knowledge of the experience of others and bide that time when this knowledge will aid in the difficult solution of the problem presented by a ureteral injury occurring in his own practice.

## FREQUENCY

The majority of traumatic wounds of the ureter involve the lumbar or abdominal segment; accidental or operative wounds involve chiefly the pelvic portion of the tube. In 1902 Maubert collected 30 cases of surgical injury of the ureters. Oeconomus in 1921 found 159 cases reported. T. S. Burr mentions a series of 630 hysterectomies for carcinoma in which the bladder was injured 19 times, a single ureter 10 times, the bladder and one ureter 3 times, and both ureters one time. Sampson reported 32 injuries occurring in 1095 pelvic operations, 19 of which complicated operations for uterine cancer. Kayser collected 29 cases of ureteral injuries, 26 of which complicated the Wertheim operation.

This writer quotes Wertheim as having had 40 (10 per cent) of ureteral injuries in a series of 500 hysterectomies, of which only 9 were intentional.

Reuben Peterson's paper gives the detailed account of 72 cases of uretero-ureteral anastomosis the majority of which were primary

repairs of surgical injuries. In a paper by the author in 1922 there were tabulated 24 instances of bilateral ureteral injury to which may be added 4 additional cases, one reported by Crabtree another by Laws, while Dr. E. E. Montgomery and Dr. Edward Schumann have each had a case of bilateral ureteral ligation. Dr. Montgomery's patient was reoperated upon when it was found that the ureters had been ligated and cut. Bilateral uretero-vesical anastomosis was done and the patient survived for about a year when she died from recurrent carcinoma. Dr. Schumann's case is most remarkable in that the patient has survived double uretero-vesical anastomosis and is apparently well 23 years after operation. Barney in 1910 could collect only 20 authenticated instances of the intra-peritoneal injury of one ureter.

The foregoing figures are impressive of the fact that while ureteral injuries are not uncommon it is likely that in many more instances the injury is not reported, or that the patients die without recognition of ureteral injury as the cause.

## CLASSIFICATION

- Bilateral
  - Traumatic
    - Operative (accidental)
  - Unilateral
    - Traumatic
      - Operative (accidental)
    - Bilateral traumatic injuries—ones reported as bilateral
    - Bilateral operations (accidental) injuries
      - Retroperitoneal ligation
        - Kinking by ligatures
        - Cocclusion by vaginal clamps
      - Cocclusion by clamps following Perry's conservation
      - One ureter severed, other ligated
      - Segment removed from one ureter, other occluded by kinking
      - One ureter knicked, other ligated
  - Bilateral traumatic injuries
    - a. Blat wounds
    - b. Gun-shot wounds
    - Subcutaneous injuries
  - Unilateral injuries (accidental) injuries
    - Ligation
    - b. Unilateral division intra- or extra-peritoneal injury
    - Kinking
    - d. Instrumental rupture (colibet)
    - Crushing with clamps
    - f. Perforation with needles
    - g. Lacerations, contusions, decubiti

## UNILATERAL TRAUMATIC INJURIES

Subcutaneous injuries of the ureters may be classified among the curiosities of surgery. Morris collected 24 cases of which he considered only 3 to have been verified, 4 were classified as probable and 5 as possible, 12 were rejected as not even probable. One of the verified cases that of MacKenzie was intraperitoneal. Keyes accepts MacDonald's case as authentic.

The following case history is submitted not with the claims of absolute authenticity but in the belief that we were dealing with lacerations of the ureter complicating fracture of the pelvis.

Unilateral traumatic injury of the ureter complicating fracture of the pelvis, with lacerations of the prostatic urethra.

Adult male, admitted to the Methodist Hospital of Philadelphia on the surgical service of Dr. James Baldwin in 92. Seen in consultation with Dr. Bakris some hours after the accident. Patient had passed some bloody urine and there was slight spontaneous bleeding from the urethra. The patient condition was satisfactory. Cystoscopic examination showed lacerations in the prostatic segment of the urethra with considerable bleeding. Blood was seen issuing from the orifice of the left ureter. The right ureter was patulous and apparently normal. The left ureter was obstructed at the level of the sacroiliac joint and manipulations of the catheter seemed to increase the bleeding. It was impossible to insert the catheter beyond this point of obstruction. There were no symptoms pointing to renal injury so that it was decided to treat the case expectantly. Subsequent X-ray studies showed fracture of the ilium extending through the left sacroiliac joint and fracture of the descending ramus of the pubic bone. The patient was kept under observation by Dr. Baldwin and the winter during an uneventful convalescence. No further urological examinations were made.

F. T. Brown reports a case of subcutaneous rupture of the pelvis of the ureter which is so far as we know absolutely unique in surgical writings.

F. T. Brown. Traumatic rupture of the pelvis of the right ureter.

Boy aged 9 years, admitted to the hospital with the history of having been struck by a car. There seemed to be an injury on the left ilio-costal region. Several ounces of bloody urine were removed by catheter. He recovered, but a tumefaction appeared in the right loin which was thought to be hematoma. After 3 weeks he was discharged from

the hospital but reapplied for admission after several days complaining of pain in the right loin, swelling of the abdomen, and vomiting. There was bulging of the right flank and fluctuating mass 4 1/2 ft below the right costal margin anteriorly. Cystoscopy showed obstruction of the right ureter 3/4 inches from the bladder. The cause of this obstruction was not determined. An incision was made in the flank and 36 ounces of bloody urinous fluid was evacuated. The kidney was apparently normal. The operation was followed by persistent urinary fistula and 16 days later the kidney became tender and systemic symptoms appeared. Nephrectomy was done and on examination there was found rent in the pelvis of the ureter 1/4 inch in length and situated about 1/2 inches from the kidney.

(Unshot and stab wounds of the ureter are likewise extremely rare. It is a surprising fact that the surgery of the war has added but little information on the subject. Many ureteral injuries were doubtless overlooked when in association with extensive and fatal visceral injuries and many also have no doubt gone unreported. According to Oeconomos only 15 cases have been described and none of these as bayonet, sword or dagger wound.)

In calling attention to the rarity of war wound of the ureter Oeconomos takes occasion to mention the remarkable case of Zanver in which the ureter was punctured by an iron picket. The patient a child of 9 years fell upon an iron picket fence, one of the points entering the abdomen and perforating the ureter. The extravasated urine came away through the abdominal wound without signs of peritoneal infection. Nephrectomy resulted in complete cure.

In Vaughn's classical case of gunshot wound of the ureter the symptoms of peritonitis appeared after a week, but at operation no visceral injury was found. Thereafter urine discharged from the abdominal incision and from the wound of exit of the bullet in the back. Three months later the obliterated lower end of the ureter was exposed and after dissecting free the upper dilated segment, a uretero-vesical anastomosis was made successfully. Barney's patient had four perforations of the small intestine in addition to complete severing of the ureter. Death followed as the result of peritonitis but at autopsy the peritoneal cavity was free from urine nature

UNILATERAL URETERAL INJURIES<sup>1</sup>

By LITON HICKMAN M.D. PHILADELPHIA

**T**RAUMATIC injuries of the ureters are exceedingly rare operative wounds relatively common. The literature of ureteral wounds has developed within comparatively recent times in keeping with the rapid development of modern surgery. The Wertheim operation for cervical cancer has been productive of more ureteral surgery than any other operative procedure probably not excluding intentional injuries done during the course of bladder operations.

Several instances of ureteral injury have come to our attention during the past 2 years, each one of which will serve as a text for the discussion of an important phase of our subject. So rarely does the surgeon meet with these cases that he must rest content with a knowledge of the experience of others and bide that time when this knowledge will aid in the difficult solution of the problem presented by a ureteral injury occurring in his own practice.

## FREQUENCY

The majority of traumatic wounds of the ureter involve the lumbar or abdominal segment; accidental or operative wounds involve chiefly the pelvic portion of the tube. In 1903 Maubert collected 30 cases of surgical injury of the ureters. Oeconomos in 1921 found 159 cases reported. T. S. Burr mentions a series of 630 hysterectomies for carcinoma in which the bladder was injured 19 times, a single ureter 10 times, the bladder and one ureter 3 times, and both ureters one time. Sampson reported 32 injuries occurring in 1095 pelvic operations, 19 of which complicated operations for uterine cancer. Kayser collected 39 cases of ureteral injuries, 26 of which complicated the Wertheim operation.

This writer quotes Wertheim as having had 49 (10 per cent) of ureteral injuries in a series of 500 hysterectomies, of which only 9 were intentional.

Reuben Peterson's paper gives the detailed account of 72 cases of uretero-ureteral anastomosis, the majority of which were primary

repairs of surgical injuries. In a paper by the author in 1922 there were tabulated 21 instances of bilateral ureteral injury to which may be added 4 additional cases, one reported by Crabtree, another by Laws, while Dr. E. E. Montgomery and Dr. Edward Schumann have each had a case of bilateral ureteral ligation. Dr. Montgomery's patient was reoperated upon when it was found that the ureters had been ligated and cut. Bilateral uretero-ureteral anastomosis was done and the patient survived for about a year when she died from recurrent carcinoma. Dr. Schumann's case is most remarkable in that the patient has survived double uretero-ureteral anastomosis and is apparently well 12 years after operation. Barney in 1910, could collect only 30 authenticated instances of the intraperitoneal injury of one ureter.

The foregoing figures are impressive of the fact that while ureteral injuries are not uncommon, it is likely that in many more instances the injury is not reported, or that the patients die without recognition of ureteral injury as the cause.

## CLASSIFICATION

- Bilateral
  - 1. Traumatic
    - a. Operative (accidental)
  - 2. Unilateral
    - 1. Traumatic
      - a. Operative (accidental)
    - 2. Bilateral traumatic rupture—never reported in literature
    - 3. Bilateral operative (accidental) rupture
      - a. Bilateral ligation
      - b. Kinking by ligatures
      - c. Occlusion by vaginal clamp
      - d. Occlusion by sutures following Percy contraction
      - e. One ureter severed, other ligated
      - f. Segment removed from one ureter, other occluded by kinking
      - g. One ureter kinked, other ligated
    - 4. Unilateral traumatic rupture
      - a. Stab wounds
      - b. Gun shot wounds
      - c. Subcutaneous injuries
    - 5. Unilateral rupture (accidental) rupture
      - a. Ligation
      - b. Unilateral division intra- or extra-peritoneal artery
      - c. Excision
      - d. Instrumental rupture (catheter)
      - e. Crushing with clamps
      - f. Perforation with needle
      - g. Lacerations, contusions, denudations

after 3 weeks occlusion sufficient parenchyma persisted to justify implantation into the bladder. Barney mentions three cases of unilateral obstruction in one of which the ureter was released after 6 days with restoration of normal function in a second case the obstruction continued for 10 days and there was considerable hydronephrosis but the kidney continued to secrete clear urine for years after operation success followed de-ligation in a third case after 5 days. Barney concludes that ureteral obstruction may persist for 10 days without material injury to the kidney while Johnson has shown that the renal function may be restored to the normal in dogs whose ureters have been obstructed for no longer than 2 weeks. In Calk's case of bilateral obstruction of 8 days duration, nephrostomy resulted in cure.

From the foregoing it is evident that promptness in relieving the obstruction is of vital importance in these cases.

Excluding cases of ureteral injury discovered at the time of their receipt, the vast majority come to the attention of the surgeon because of postoperative complications of which the most important are urinary fistulae. We have already quoted Barney to the effect that the primary mortality in unilateral obstruction is 17.8 per cent and that infection of the kidney necessitating nephrectomy occurs in 15 per cent.

It is impossible to give the comparative incidence of urinary fistulae following the several types of injury but ligation is perhaps the rarest cause of fistula. There were 18 fistulae in Barney's series of 29 cases of intra-peritoneal injury of one ureter most of them being of the uretero-abdominal variety but of the total number of ureteral injuries of the kidney necrotating nephrectomy ureterovaginal fistula is the most common complication.

The development of a fistula may be the first indication of the ureteral injury or there may be preliminary symptoms referable to the kidney. Anuria from reflex suppression is unusual. The fistula developed in from 7 to 18 days. In Crook's case a mass appeared above the pubis 2 days after hysterectomy and puncture of the posterior vaginal cul-de-sac brought a gush of urine. Subsequently

a right ureterovaginal fistula was corrected by nephrostomy and uretero-ureteral anastomosis.

#### DIAGNOSIS

The cystoscopist will find little trouble in localizing the site of the ureteral injury nor will there be difficulty in locating the fistulous opening which occupies the vault of the vagina as a rule on the injured side. Not only is the ureter usually obstructed at the site of the injury but if the latter is at all extensive the lower segment lacks peristaltic action and the sphincter is more or less paralyzed. The ureter may be obstructed to catheters at a certain point, but the distal segment and the ureteral sphincter are seen to function while dyes injected intravenously appear in the bladder by way of the involved ureter as happened in one of our cases. This indicates partial necrosis of the ureter and is of good prognostic significance.

After the preliminary examination in these cases a catheter is placed in the healthy ureter and plug of cotton in the vaginal vault. An injection of indigocarmine is given and its appearance is watched for from the catheter from the involved ureter and from the fistulous opening. Prompt appearance of the drug from the catheter in the healthy ureter and delayed but equal appearance from the opposite ureter and from the fistula is diagnostic. If the suspected ureter shows no elimination there can be no question of the involvement of that side. Laws has reported what he believes to be an exception to the above rule. His patient had openings at each angle of the vaginal vault. The right opening was draining freely but no urine came from the left one. It was found that the right ureter was patulous and the left ureter obstructed at 4 centimeters. Clear urine was obtained from the right kidney cloudy urine from the left ureter. Indigocarmine appeared in the vagina in 6½ minutes and immediately afterward from the right kidney and then from the left. On injecting indigocarmine into the right catheter it appeared in the vagina. Thus he looks upon as an exception to Kelly's rule namely that the vaginal fistula is on the side of the obstructed ureter. It is possible that colored fluids injected into

developed but closed spontaneously in 3 weeks. In three cases the ureter was both clamped and ligated but released during the operation one developed an obstruction which was relieved by catheterization the others recovered without complications.

Harrington crushed the ureter in dogs with a Kocher artery forceps for from 1 to 30 minutes and then replaced the ureter behind the peritoneum no leakage of urine followed.

Crushing of the ureter during labor is an infrequent cause of ureterovaginal fistula.

One is quite unjustified in drawing conclusions from such insignificant data but our feeling is that the surgeon should be guided by the appearance of the crushed segment. If the tube is pulpy and natural restoration would scarcely be expected and anastomosis would be in order. In all cases some provision should be made for drainage preferably through the vagina.

In one of Graves' cases in which the ureter was almost completely severed he ligated the proximal end without evident interference with the patient's convalescence.

Secondary necrosis of the ureter following pelvic dissection is a rare complication. In experimental animals considerable trauma can be inflicted without secondary necrosis as shown in the experiments of Harrington and of Stewart and Barber. In 7 of Wertheim's clinical cases the sheath of the ureter alone was injured and two developed urinary fistulae. Gaston Torrance reports a case of ureterovaginal fistula following a Wertheim operation in which the ureter had been dissected up to the pelvic brim but not incised. The condition was corrected by ureterovesical anastomosis. In the following case the inference is that the ureter had been pricked by a needle or possibly the wall partly included in a ligature. We have no explanation to offer of the closure of the fistula after catheterization but the case is not unique.

Unilateral ureteral injury complicating hysterectomy ureterovaginal fistula spontaneous closure of fistula following ureteral catheterization.

Mrs. H. M. 30 admitted to the Methodist Hospital of Philadelphia, service of Dr. Norris. Diagnosis: chronic metritis and endometritis. Operation October 26, 1911 panhysterectomy—bilateral salpingo-oophorectomy. Small para-ovarian

cyst on right side removed. Pathological diagnosis: chronic metritis and endometritis—Richardson. Postoperative: The operation was not difficult and the postoperative course was uneventful until the fourth postoperative day when the patient complained of a watery discharge from the vagina. During the first few days the output of urine was normal in quantity and quality. After the development of the fistula, the output of urine from the bladder was diminished in quantity but it was at no time abnormal either microscopically or chemically.

Examination November 15, 1911 showed no communication between the vagina and bladder or urethra.

Cystoscopy November 22, 1911 (Dr. Herman). Bladder mucosa normal. No fistulous openings found. The left ureter obstructed to all catheters (a point 3 centimeters from the bladder but the catheter drains normal appearing urine in a continuous flow. Right ureter patulous normal same in normal spout.

Indigo carmine (15 cubic centimeters) injected intravenously. Intense blue urine from the right catheter in 3 minutes. Moderately blue urine from the left catheter and from the vagina in 15 minutes. After a period of 30 minutes catheter was placed in the bladder and the urine obtained was not discolored.

Cystoscopic diagnosis: ureteral fistula (left) communicating with the vagina. The left ureter is obstructed to catheters but not to flow of urine at point 3 centimeters from the bladder. It seems likely that a small opening was made in the ureter or the latter injured at the time of operation, possibly by a needle.

Postoperative: The day following catheterization the flow from the vagina ceased and never recurred.

December 3, 1911 Phenolphthalein test: first hour—30 per cent and hour—5 per cent.

December 3, 1911 Discharged.

In all cases where the integrity of the ureteral wall has been jeopardized drainage should be instituted, care being taken to avoid placing gauze in positions approximating the site of the ureteral injury.

In discussing the treatment of unilateral ligation discovered after operation and without symptoms, we advised inactivity for the reason that operative repair has a considerable mortality and with a normal kidney on the opposite side the patient's expectations of life are not seriously impaired or curtailed.

If implantation is to be considered, the longevity of the renal parenchyma in states of complete obstruction is of prime importance. Nature is most tenacious of renal function which may continue in dogs after 36 days of complete obstruction. Harrington found that

THE TRANSPERITONEAL CERVICAL CÆSAREAN SECTION<sup>1</sup>

B. LOUIS F. PHANEUF, M.D., F.A.C.S., BOSTON

THE term transperitoneal cesarean section is a confusing one since at the present time, it may refer to four different operations, or better to four modifications of the same operation devised by four different operators namely Kroenig, Hunt, DeLee and Beck. Although they all have in common an incision in the cervix or the lower uterine segment, for the delivery of a child by the abdominal route they differ somewhat in the disposition of the peritoneal layers after the closure of the uterine incision. DeLee has suggested the term laparotrichelotomy and although the name is scientifically correct it has not been generally adopted its use would result in the avoidance of a great deal of confusion. Some continental accoucheurs refer to the operation as the suprasymphysal cesarean section while both American and European writers have referred to it as the low cervical cesarean section.

## EVOLUTION OF THE TRANSPERITONEAL CÆSAREAN SECTION

Since the early days of cesarean section the two main troublesome complications have been hemorrhage and sepsis. Porro of Pavia, in 1876 attempted to overcome these, and succeeded in doing so but his method entailed the sacrificing of the uterus. In 1882 Seenger by introducing a proper method of suturing the uterus so improved the results of the classical operation that the Porro operation was relegated to its proper place that is a method to be used for special indications in the presence of infection and neoplasms.

The method of uterine suture has passed through many stages from the using of silver wire, silk worm gut silk and linen to the present day use of catgut again the uterus has been sutured in one layer two layers, three layers and four layers. Both interrupted and continuous sutures or a combination of them have been advocated. At the present time some writers are reviving the

use of silk worm gut and linen as stay sutures in closing the uterine incision, thus tending to show that no method has been entirely satisfactory.

With the introduction of proper method of suturing the hemorrhage from the cut edges of the uterine muscle has been largely controlled so that in present-day operating this condition is but rarely a troublesome factor.

The prevention of sepsis however has not shown such brilliant results and it is for this reason that numerous modifications of the classical operation have been devised for cases where infection was suspected but where one was reluctant to sacrifice the uterus.

The foremost authors in obstetrics are fairly well agreed that in the presence of a virulent infection the best results are obtained by the removal of the infected uterus. The present day method differs from the Porro operation only inasmuch as the cervix is closed by sutures covered with peritoneum and dropped back in the abdominal cavity instead of being fixed to the lower angle of the incision. This means clean healing and a much shorter convalescence. It is further conceded that a virulent infecting organism the streptococcus for instance may find its way through the intact peritoneum and cause septic peritonitis even in a true extraperitoneal section.

A large group of cases with unrecognized disproportion between the pelvis and fetal head, come to us after many hours of labor with ruptured membranes and having had vaginal examinations in their homes. The disproportion may be such that a pelvic delivery is not feasible except by craniotomy on a living child. Although there may be no definite signs of infection in the light of present-day knowledge these cases are considered infected or at least they are classified as presumably infected. In that type of case the classic operation is contra-indicated because of the danger of peritonitis.



the pelvis of one kidney might be absorbed and eliminated by way of the opposite kidney.

Having found the location of the fistula it becomes necessary to ascertain the functional state of the kidneys and the presence or absence of infection, for upon this determination depends the treatment. The longer the fistula has persisted the greater the degree of renal destruction as a rule, since all fistulous orifices have a tendency to contract and cause renal distention. Infection is of evil significance although not necessarily precluding transplantation operations.

#### REFERENCES

- AMOS, J. Path. & Bacteriol. 904, 2, 65.  
 BARONBRIDGE, J. Path. & Bacteriol. 1906, 21, 4.  
 BARNETT, J. D. Ann. Surg. 1902, March.  
 BARNETT, J. D. Surg., Gynec. & Obst., 9, 2, 27, 190.  
 BELL, F. Ann. J. Urol., 9, 2, 24, No. 4.  
 BELLMANFIELD, Muenchen med. W. kreschr. 1898, 24, 90.  
 BROWN, F. T. Ann. Surg. 905, 22, 27.  
 BURN, T. S. Phylactia and Emerton, 190.  
 CALLE, J. R. and FISCHER, R. F. Surg. Gynec. & Obst., 920, April.  
 CHUTE, A. L. Boston M. & S. J. 9, 7, 212, 149.  
 CURTIS, Quoted by Ross and T. Year.  
 CHARTER, J. G. Surg. Gynec. & Obst. 912, 222.  
 717-74.  
 CROON, E. A. II. Tr. New England Branch Am. Urol. Ass. 1919, 920.

- FRANKEL, Arch. f. Gynaek. 1904, 127, 432.  
 FURBER, H. D. Am. J. Obst., 19, 6, 222, 24.  
 GRAVER, W. P. Boston M. & S. J. 1907, 21, 19.  
 GUYON, Ann. d. mal. d. org. gènito-ur. 1892.  
 HARRINGTON, S. R. Arch. Surg., 927, 2.  
 HEDDAM, L. J. Urol., 1912, 21, No. 2.  
 JOSEPHOV, J. Exper. Med., 918, vol. 10, p.  
 JUDS, E. S. J. Lancet, 1909, 21, 6-9.  
 JUDS, E. S. and BERTHOUD, W. E. J. Am. M. Ass., 1911, 194.  
 KAYSER, H. Med. Press & Circ., 1915, 2, 202, 203.  
 KROVICH, Montsch. f. Geburtsh. u. Gynaek. 1907, 22, 20.  
 20.  
 LAKE, Geo. Am. J. Obst., 1912.  
 MACDONALD, Am. J. Obst. 19, 4, 122, 129.  
 MACKEARIE, Quoted by Morton.  
 MAURENT, Quoted by Occorsione.  
 MA, Quoted by Peterson.  
 MONTGOMERY, E. F. Personal communication.  
 MOORE, Surgical Diseases of Larynx and Uterus. London, 1900, 2, 25.  
 NOBLE, C. P. American Medicine (Philadelphia) Sept. 27, 1904, 304.  
 OCCORSIONE, Gaz. d'Obst., Paris, 921, 227, 227-224.  
 PEARCE, Univ. Med. Bull., Phila. 1903.  
 PETERSON, ANDERS, J. Am. M. Ass., 1911, 1813-1814.  
 PETERSON, R. Surg. Gynec. & Obst., 1920, 222, 32.  
 PINKHAM, E. W. Am. J. Obst., 19, 5, 161, 218.  
 ROBINSON, A. L. Brit. M. J. 9, 5, 2, 222, 202.  
 ROSS and TAYLOR, Ann. Surg. 1902, 213, 220.  
 SAMPOY, J. A. American Medicine, 1902, 207.  
 SCHMANN, E. Personal communication.  
 SCOTT, G. D. Surg. Gynec. & Obst. 9, 2, 27, 292.  
 STEWART and BARKER, Ann. Surg. 1914, 16, 713-714.  
 TORRANCE, G. J. Am. M. Ass. 1912, 122, 370.  
 TOWLER, Quoted by Occorsione.  
 VAUGHN, Am. J. M. Sc., 1905, March.  
 WEAVER, J. M. Am. M. Ass. 1902, 222, 262.  
 WERTHEIM, Quoted by Kayser.  
 ZILBER, Quoted by Occorsione.

THE TRANSPERITONEAL CERVICAL CAESAREAN SECTION<sup>1</sup>

By LOUIS L. FRANEK, M.D., F.A.C.S., Boston

THE term transperitoneal caesarean section is a confusing one since at the present time it may refer to four different operations, or better to four modifications of the same operation devised by four different operators—namely, Kroenig, Hart, DeLee and Beck. Although they all have in common an incision in the cervix or the lower uterine segment for the delivery of a child by the abdominal route, they differ markedly in the disposition of the peritoneal incision, or the closure of the uterine incision. DeLee has suggested the term laparotomical delivery, and although the name is scientific and correct it has not been generally adopted, as we would result in the avoidance of a word of confusion. Some continental writers refer to the operation as the transperitoneal caesarean section, while both American and European writers have referred to it as the low cervical caesarean section.

## NATURE OF THE TRANSPERITONEAL CAESAREAN SECTION

Since the early days of caesarean section, the two main types of complications have been hemorrhage and sepsis. Porro did his in 1877 attempted to overcome the risk involved in doing so, but his method failed to secure the safety of the uterus. It was largely by introducing a proper method of securing the uterus, so improved the results of the classical operation that the two operations are referred to his proper place that is a method to be used for special reasons in the practice—infection and sepsis.

The method of uterine suture has passed through many stages from the use of silver wire, catgut, silk and linen to the present day use of catgut suture. The uterus has been sutured in one layer, two layers, three layers, and four layers. Both internal and external sutures or a combination of them have been used. At the present time some writers are reviving the

use of silk worm gut and linen as stay sutures in closing the uterine incision, thus tending to show that no method has been entirely satisfactory.

With the introduction of proper method of suturing the hemorrhage from the cut edges of the uterine muscle has been largely controlled, so that in present-day operation this condition is but rarely a trouble-some factor.

The prevention of sepsis however has not shown such brilliant results and it is for this reason that numerous modifications of the classical operation have been devised for cases where infection was suspected but where one was reluctant to sacrifice the uterus.

The foremost author in obstetrics are fairly well agreed that in the presence of a virulent infection the best results are obtained by the removal of the infected uterus. The present-day method differs from the Porro operation only inasmuch as the cervix is closed by suture instead with peritoneum and dropped back in the abdominal cavity instead of being fixed at the lower angle of the incision. This means clean healing and a much shorter convalescence. It is further conceded that a virulent infecting organism, the streptococcus for instance, may find its way through the intact peritoneum and cause septic peritonitis even in true extraperitoneal section.

A large group of unrecognized disproportion between the pelvis and fetal head come to us after many hours of labor with ruptured membranes and having had vaginal examinations in their homes. The disproportion may be such that a pelvic delivery is not feasible except by a cesarean section on a living child. Although there may be no definite signs of infection in the light of present-day knowledge these cases are considered infected or at least are considered as presumably infected. In this type of case the classic operation is contraindicated because of the danger of peritonitis.

It is a well known fact that each hour of labor each vaginal examination and each hour that the membranes have been ruptured has a definite bearing on the morbidity and mortality of the classic cesarean section. It is also well recognized that certain patients having fulfilled all the so-called textbook indications for this operation subsequently develop peritonitis. In the classical type of operation since the incision is made in the body, or contractile part of the uterus, the stitches no matter how placed must serve as haemostatic as well as approximating sutures. For this reason they have to be tied rather tightly and because of this a certain amount of pressure necrosis may result.

Since it has been possible to demonstrate the escape of lochia in the peritoneal cavity between the stitches it is reasonable to presume that the bacteria which invade the puerperal uterus may find their way into the peritoneal cavity along the same channels, and since the peritoneal cavity is in no way protected from the uterine incision, peritonitis may be the result. This may explain the fact that peritonitis may sometimes develop in the so-called clean case.

The extraperitoneal methods have been largely developed in Europe notably in Germany and this because of the fact that so many of the patients coming to the Continental clinics are referred by midwives, the parturients being usually seen late in labor after repeated vaginal examinations under poor aseptic conditions and in such state that the classical operation is considered unsafe.

In 1907 Frank of Cologne described his operation for neglected cases. This consisted of a transverse abdominal incision, cutting across the recti the peritoneum was separated from the bladder and the anterior surface of the uterus and enough of the lower segment was exposed for the delivery of the child. Later this operation was modified by Latalov Selheim and others from the suprasymphysal extraperitoneal operation into a suprasymphysal transperitoneal section. The latter differed from the Hirst operation in that transverse instead of longitudinal incisions were made in the abdominal wall, the peritoneum, and the lower uterine segment.

Doederlein attempted to revise the operation of laparo-elytotomy which had been first suggested in 1823 and then taken up by Gaillard Thomas in 1871. Here the incision was made obliquely and parallel to Poupard's ligament. The incision offers easy approach to the pelvic connective tissue and to the lateral portion of the lower uterine segment. After the incision of the lower uterine segment the child is delivered by forceps.

In 1915 Kuestner presented his method which is a true extraperitoneal section, and reported 112 cases. Later June 1922, the same author reports 200 cases with two deaths.

In August 1918 Markoe and McPherson published their article entitled *Extraperitoneal Cesarean Section in Certain Infected Cases with the Carrel After Treatment*. These authors advise the extraperitoneal operation in infected cases and describe their method, which is essentially that of Kuestner. Their results were excellent.

The above operations were true extraperitoneal sections, and probably offered the best means of protecting the peritoneal cavity. The disadvantages were that, not infrequently the bladder and left ureter were injured with resulting fistule second the peritoneum was occasionally opened during its separation, thus losing the advantage of the extraperitoneal method third, the pelvis had to be drained and this resulted in suppuration and long drainage in many instances fourth, there was more hemorrhage, since the incision in the lower segment had to be made to the side rather than in the median line and the technical difficulties were greater and last, the operation could not be repeated because of adhesions.

Kroening brought a new light on the whole subject when he claimed that the better results obtained by this method were not due to the fact that the uterus was approached in an extraperitoneal manner but because the incision was made in the thin non-contractile lower segment rather than in the thick contractile body of the uterus. His operation consists of opening the abdominal cavity by a low longitudinal incision, separating the bladder from the uterus, making a longitudinal

drainage may be easily established through the cervix or by an anterior vaginal colpotomy.

### Beck Operation

This differs from the Kroenig operation only in one respect, and that is in the fact that an upper flap of peritoneum is raised after separating the bladder. After the suture of the cervical incision is completed the upper flap is brought down and anchored to the uterus by a few interrupted catgut sutures, thus covering over the upper part of the incision the edge of the bladder peritoneum is then sutured, with a continuous stitch, in such a way that it overlaps the upper flap.

The claim made for this procedure is that it offers a stronger barrier to infection than does the original Kroenig operation. In doing the Beck operation we raise the peritoneum from the lower uterine segment in exactly the same way that we do in the Hirst operation but we incise it transversely instead of longitudinally thus obtaining a superior and inferior flap instead of two lateral flaps.

In case of infection drainage takes place through the cervix or the infected area may be reached by means of an anterior colpotomy.

DeLee's second contribution to the operation consists of uniting the fascia over the lower uterine segment by a continuous catgut suture, thus burying the cervical incision under this fascial layer. We have used this method in our last few cases.

### PROTECTION AGAINST INFECTION OF THE PERITONEAL CAVITY

There are two points of view on this question. First a number of obstetric surgeons believe that in order to protect the peritoneal cavity in a presumably infected case the extraperitoneal route must be strictly adhered to while others feel that in the presumably infected woman the transperitoneal route offers definite protection. To quote Hirst on the transperitoneal operation.

This method is comparatively simple and the result has proved (in my experience) that it is reliable preventing infection of the

peritoneal cavity especially during puerperal convalescence which is the chief danger of caesarean section upon the presumably infected woman the infection of the endometrium in such cases spreading directly through the uterine wound to the peritoneal surface and rapidly causing a general septic peritonitis. Newell states that when a woman is frankly infected, no operation which conserves the uterus offers a good chance of preventing peritonitis since even in the extraperitoneal section the bacteria may find their way through the unopened peritoneum. For this reason he advises the removal of the uterus in that type of case. We have not done the transperitoneal operation on a frankly infected case but in our hand this procedure has given definite protection in the presumably infected woman. Many obstetricians feel that the danger of infection does not come so much from the spilling of the uterine contents at the time of operation as from the passage of lochia and bacteria between the sutures after delivery.

At the present time we resort to the Hirst operation in our doubtful cases and to the Kroenig or Beck operation in our clean cases.

### THE CERVICAL INCISION

The cervical incision has a number of points in its favor. The cervix is that part of the uterus which stands infection the best—a fact repeatedly observed in gynecological practice. The pelvis is also more resistant than the upper abdomen the wound is placed in the non-contactile part of the uterus and may heal undisturbed. The healing of the cervix is better than that of the fundus because active involution and the fatty degeneration of the uterine wall defeat the healing powers of the tissues (Munro Kerr).

This incision is well covered with peritoneum which is adherent in the course of a few hours, so that when bacteria invade the uterus as they usually do on about the fifth or sixth day if the uterine incision breaks down a local abscess forms which drains itself through the vagina or through the lower angle of the abdominal incision, or it may be readily reached through an anterior vaginal colpotomy.

ment. He describes 50 cases several with beginning infection. The pregnant uterus was removed in one case 2 years later and without the microscope no trace could be found of the incision. Conditions in the lower segment are more favorable for healing. In 11 cases the cesarean section was repeated and the cicatrix was firm in all even when the expectant treatment had been pushed to the extreme.

#### TECHNIQUE OF OPERATION (AUTHOR'S METHOD)

##### Hurst Operation

The abdomen is prepared and the patient is catheterized. She is then etherized and placed in a moderate Trendelenburg position. The operator stands on the left side as in the average pelvic operation. The incision which is median and about 5 inches long starts at the symphysis and extends toward the umbilicus. The parietal peritoneum is opened in the median line exposing the bladder and the lower uterine segment (intestines are practically never seen). The uterine peritoneum just above the bladder where it is loosely attached is incised to the uterine muscle. The index finger is introduced in the opening and the bladder is gently separated from the uterus. The finger is then directed upward and the peritoneum is separated from one side of the uterus. The procedure is repeated on the opposite side. The visceral peritoneum is then incised in the median line to within an inch of the upper limit of the incision in the parietal peritoneum and the two layers of peritoneum-parietal and visceral are united by carefully applied interrupted catgut sutures, about eight in number. We prefer the sutures to clamps as they are less likely to tear the peritoneum. The bladder is held under the symphysis by means of a retractor and a longitudinal incision is made in the cervix (an incision large enough to deliver an ordinary-sized child may be made entirely in the cervix, without encroaching on the corpus) the child is usually delivered by the vertex using the obstetric forceps, if necessary to assist in the delivery. Great care is used in making the incision in the thin cervix so as to avoid cutting the child's head. The placenta and membranes are extracted a

large strip of gauze is packed in the uterus, 1 cubic centimeter of pituitary extract is injected in the uterine muscle and 1 cubic centimeter of aseptic ergot in the thigh. The cervical incision is closed with interrupted sutures of No. 2 chromic catgut, and the stop is removed before tying the sutures. The uterus is usually contracting well at this time. After sponging out the uterine incision, the peritoneal layers are further approximated by a continuous suture of No. 0 chromic catgut. As may be seen the uterine incision is now entirely out of the general peritoneal cavity and covered almost entirely by the bladder. The conjoined layers of peritoneum are united in the median line by two or three interrupted catgut sutures, and the abdominal wall is closed in layers.

The layers of peritoneum are adherent in the course of a few hours. Uterine sepsis usually is apparent at the end of 24 to 48 hours, as shown by the rise of temperature and pulse at this time in infected cases. If infected lochia seeps through the uterine incision it can be drained readily through the cervix, or through the lower end of the abdominal wound without coming in contact with the general peritoneal cavity.

##### Kroenig Operation

The patient is placed in the Trendelenburg position. The abdominal incision is made as in the Hurst operation. The maternal peritoneum is incised transversely where it is loosely attached just above the bladder and the bladder is separated from the lower uterine segment. It is now held under the symphysis by a retractor and a longitudinal cervical incision is made within the denuded space. After the delivery of the child, the placenta and membranes are extracted and the incision is closed with interrupted sutures. No. 2 chromic catgut. The bladder edge drawn up so as to overlap slightly the upper edge of the transverse incision and is sutured to the uterus with a continuous stitch of fine catgut, thus completely sealing off the uterine incision. The abdomen closed in the usual manner.

The incision in the cervix is entirely covered by the bladder and should infection occur

TABLE IV—PELVIC EXAMINATIONS

	Rect	Kneeing	Rect
Vaginal examinations	9	—	—
Rectal examinations	40	5	5
	—	—	—
Total cases	49	56	5
			80

The largest number of vaginal examinations on one case was six.

TABLE V—INDICATIONS

	Rect	Kneeing	Rect
Cephalopelvic disproportion	30	1	1
Abruptio placentæ	3	—	—
Complete placenta previa	6	—	—
Eclampsia, rapid puerperal cervix	—	3	—
Puerperal classical cesarean section	4	5	—
High breech, contracted pelvis	3	—	—
Transverse right occiputoposterior	—	—	—
Para V. First Stillborn	—	—	—
Puerperal Hirst operation	—	3	—
Large demand cyst obstructing labor	—	—	—
Left part dystocia from previous placenta	—	—	—
Operative and cesarean	—	3	—
Diabetes. Toxicosis of pregnancy	—	—	—
Elderly primipara (40). Rapid cervix	—	—	—
	—	—	—
Total cases	40	56	5
			80

nothing more than the comfortable convalescence, it would be worth while doing for this reason alone.

## MORBIDITY

## Hirst Operation—49 Cases

Seven puerperæ had septic uteri and utero-abdominal fistulae, discharging pus freely through the vagina and through the abdominal incision. All wounds were irrigated with Dakin's solution. All the patients recovered. None of the cases developed peritonitis. This group tends to prove that the union of the peritoneal layers in the Hirst operation offers a definite protection against peritonitis.

CASE 1: Para I. Abruptio placentæ packed twice, once in her home, attempts at manual dilatation before admission.

CASE 2: Para-I. Admitted after 36 hours of labor with a floating head and ruptured membranes. This case was one of extreme sepsis, the whole cervical os broke down, and one could introduce the sterile fingers through the abdominal opening into the fundus as well as into the cervix. She ran a temperature ranging from 101 to 102 with pulse of 150 to 30 for 30 days. On the twentieth day her leucocytes were 30 per cent and she was transfused on this day. She left the hospital on

the fifty-second day with a healed incision and in good health. The impressive fact about this case was that while pus was pouring freely from the broken down cervical incision, there was not the least sign of peritoneal irritation, the bowels and bladder functioned normally and she experienced no abdominal symptoms.

CASE 3: Para I. Right occiputoposterior floating head, long labor vaginal examinations outside.

CASE 4: Para I. Right occiputoposterior floating head, few hours of labor no engagement, intact membranes, no vaginal examinations. This might have been considered an ideal case for the classic operation.

CASE 5: Para I. Short test of labor breech left sacroposterior neurotic woman, no progress, intact membranes, no vaginal examinations. This case might also have been considered in an ideal condition for the classic operation.

CASE 6: Para I. Elderly in labor a number of hours before admission, no engagement, intact membranes, eczema of the vulva, no vaginal examinations.

CASE 7: Para I. Admitted fully dilated, no engagement membranes intact, no vaginal examinations.

These seven cases with septic broken-down cervical incisions were prevented from having general septic peritonitis by the protection offered by the united peritoneal layers. They all recovered and were discharged with healed incisions. One of them, the first case who was operated upon later by the Kroenig method showed a perfectly healed cervix. Another Case 4, now 5 months pregnant is in the writer's care and her second pregnancy is progressing satisfactorily. Two of the cases fulfilled the indications for the classical operation that is, just enough labor to dilate their cervixes for drainage intact membranes never examined vaginally during pregnancy or labor and yet we are convinced that they would have died of peritonitis had the latter operation been performed. The last two cases may explain the occasional case of peritonitis following the classic operation, when we feel that all indications have been fulfilled. Furthermore it tends to prove that the infecting bacteria were present in their vaginae, since they were never carried in by the examining fingers. The other five cases were considered potentially infected.

Six patients had mild uterine sepsis with a temperature of 101 degrees they had no abdominal complications and they all did well.

TABLE I—TOTAL NUMBER OF OPERATIONS

	First	Second	Back	Total
Cases operated upon by the author	39	3	5	67
Cases operated upon by Dr. J. G. Hegarty	—	3	—	3
Total	40	6	5	51

## RUPTURE OF THE SCAR IN SUBSEQUENT PREGNANCIES

The incision in the lower uterine segment reduces to a great extent the possibility of rupture of the scar in subsequent pregnancies, because of the fact that the incision heals at rest and undisturbed. In our series there were six secondary operations: one in a woman who had had a septic uterine incision and a utero-abdominal fistula. In none of these cases were there any weak points in the scar and it was almost impossible to distinguish a scar as such. In his 13 cases which came to secondary operation Galsbami found no signs of weakening in any of the scars.

## ADHESIONS

Following the Hirst operation, one finds a band of peritoneum extending from the abdominal wall to the cervix. Four of our cases came to secondary operation. We merely divided the peritoneal band between ligatures, separated the bladder and performed the Kroenig section. In the two Kroenig hysterotomies who came to operation the second time no adhesions were found and there was not the least difficulty in separating the bladder for the second time. As the latter operation is completed but a short line of suture is exposed, and that is where the peritoneum is attached to the uterine wall this sinks in the pelvis and is entirely covered over by the bladder as this organ fills.

## TEST OF LABOR

The patient may be given an efficient test of labor and this with safety. The result of this is that a number of cases are delivered through the pelvis who might have been delivered abdominally with the absence of this test. It is a well-conceded fact that an efficient test of labor adds materially to the morbidity and mortality of the classic opera-

TABLE II—NUMBER OF PREGNANCIES

	First	Second	Not
Para I	—	—	—
Para II	34	11	—
Para III	2	1	—
Para IV	—	—	—
Para V	3	2	—
Para VI	—	—	—
Para VII	—	—	—
Para VIII	—	—	—
Para IX	—	—	—
Para X	—	—	—
Total cases	40	26	5

TABLE III—LABOR

	First	Second	Not
Test of labor	17	20	—
No labor	6	25	2
Total	40	45	2

Of the 11 Hirst operations, 10 had labor, one had 36 hours, one 24 hours, and one 20 hours. The others had labor varying from 4 to 5 hours.

tion. DeLee, Cornell, Routh, Holland, and Beck, all agree that an efficient test of labor is safe with the cervical section. Our own experience bears them out. In German clinics the low cervical operation is performed even if the parturient has fever (DeLee).

## HERNIA IN THE ABDOMINAL INCISION

Hernia has not been encountered in our cases, even the women who developed utero-abdominal fistulae obtained firm scars. It is a known fact that hernia in suprapubic incisions are less common than in the other parts of the abdomen.

## CONVALESCENCE

The convalescence in cases of the cervical section is practically that of a pelvic delivery. The puerperium is so comfortable following the low cervical operation that one cannot help but be impressed with this advantage. A rare case develops a moderate distention, but we have been impressed with the fact that, in our series, it has always been a soft distention, causing the puerperia no discomfort. The patients are free from fever, the temperature and pulse remain near the normal line, and no signs of peritoneal shock are observed. If the operation accomplished

Spinal anesthesia was administered to two women who had severe upper respiratory tract infections. The operation is well adapted to spinal anesthesia, the only variation in technique being that the patient is not placed in the Trendelenburg position. The extensive dissection of the peritoneum would make the operation difficult to do under local anesthesia.

#### SECONDARY OPERATIONS

Four gravidæ had Kroenig operations after having had the Hirst operation, one had a Beck operation after the Hirst operation while another had two Kroenig operations thus making a total of six secondary operations. In none of these were we able to identify a scar as such, in the cervix, and there was no difficulty in separating the bladder a second time. It is interesting to note that the first case who came to a secondary operation was the first done in the Hirst series—this was a septic case with a utero-abdominal fistula—and yet at the second operation the incision was found perfectly healed and no weak points were discovered. As far as the cicatrix was concerned the parturient might have had a pelvic delivery with safety had it not been for the fact that she had an absolute indication.

#### TABLE VII.—FETAL MORTALITY

Five children died, four after the Hirst operation and one after the Kroenig operation, or a mortality of 6.5 per cent. The causes of death were the following:

Macerated fetus  
Stillborn  
Asphyxia

Total 5

#### CONCLUSIONS

- 1 The transperitoneal cesarean section offers protection against septic peritonitis
- 2 There is practically no shock as the intestines are not handled
- 3 There is less bleeding
- 4 The mother has a much easier puerperium

5 There is better healing since the incision is in the cervix, the non-contractile part of the uterus

6 There is less danger of rupture in subsequent pregnancies and labor

7 An efficient test of labor may be given with safety

8 We prefer the Hirst operation in doubtful cases, and the Kroenig or Beck operations in clean cases

#### BIBLIOGRAPHY

- BECK, ALFRED C. The two-flap low incision cesarean section. *Surg. Gynec. & Obst.* 9, xxxix, 200-206
- CORRIELL, E. L. The cervical or Kroenig cesarean section. *Illness M. J.* 920, September
- DELUX, JOSEPH B. The newer methods of cesarean section. *J. Am. M. Ass.* 9, 9, lxviii, 9-95
- DELUX, JOSEPH B. and CORRIELL, E. L. Low cervical cesarean section (laparotrachelotomy) results in one hundred and forty-five cases. *J. Am. M. Ass.* 9, 2, lxxii, 99-5
- DELUX, JOSEPH B. *Practical Medicine Series*, 922 pp. 34, 164
- FRANK, Ueber den subintanen Symphysenchnitt. *Monatschr. f. Geburtsh.* Gynaec., 9, 9, xxxii, 680
- GALFANI, P. *Rev. franç. de gynéc. et d'obst.* Paris, 9, 3, xviii, 23
- HIRST, BARTON COOPER. *Atlas of Operative Gynecology* 9, 9, 34-216
- KROENIG, Transperitonealer cervicaler Kaiserschnitt. In *Kroenig's Dictionar' op. Gynaec.* 9, p. 879
- KUTSCHER, O. *Der abdominale Kaiserschnitt* Wiesbaden, 9, 5
- KUHL, MICHRO. The lower uterine segment in conservative cesarean section. *J. Obst. & Gynec. Brit. Emp.* 922, xxviii, 475
- MARAGE, J. W. and McHUGHSON, ROSS. Extra-peritoneal cesarean section in certain infected cases with the Carrel suture treatment. *Surg. Gynec. & Obst.* 9, 8, xxvii, 2, 209-230
- NEWELL, FRANKLIN S. *Gynecological and Obstetrical Monographs*, Appleton, 921
- POLAK, JOSEF (OSBORNE), and BECK, A. C. The present status of operative obstetrics referring to the abuse of cesarean section. *Surg. Gynec. & Obst.* 92, xxxv, 374-374
- PHANEUF LOUIS E. and HEGARTY JOSEPH G. The transperitoneal cervical cesarean section. *Boston M. & S. J.* 9, cxxxvi, 713-738
- THOMAS, T. C. Gastro-elytrotoomy, substitut for the cesarean section. *Am. J. Obst.* 871, xi, 5



## THE TREATMENT OF CARDIOPATHS IN PREGNANCY AND LABOR

BY W. C. DANTORTIL, B.S. AND F.A.C.S. F. ANESTHESIA, ILLINOIS

THE prognosis of pregnancy in women in whom cardiac lesions exist is often very difficult. The experienced observer may often be in doubt as to the degree of danger to be feared and as to the proper course to pursue. Women whose hearts are seriously compromised even in whom decompensation is found will sometimes pass through pregnancy and labor particularly if judiciously managed with comparative ease. Others whose hearts apparently give but little reason for anxiety indeed sometimes when careful examination discloses no abnormality may be overtaken by serious trouble and at times by disaster. The problem of estimating the degree of risk and of determining the safest course to pursue often perplexes us.

We have had a number of cardiopaths to deal with on the gynecologic-obstetric service of the Evanston Hospital in recent years. Of these the most striking example of the class of cases alluded to above in which examination discloses no deviation from normal, yet disaster follows, is here reported.

**CASE 1.** Primipara, age 28. Physical examination during pregnancy had shown no physical abnormality and repeated observation of blood pressure and examination of the urine during pregnancy showed nothing noteworthy. Labor came on at term. The child lay in left occipito anterior; there was no disproportion, and labor proceeded in an entirely normal manner. After 5 hours, the os was dilated three fingers breadth, and at this time the heart was auscultated and found normal, and the pulse was not above the normal rate. After 8 hours of apparently normal labor the head, as on the perineum, the parturient seemingly in excellent condition. After a delay of 45 minutes on the perineum, it was decided to complete the delivery by forceps. The woman was placed in position and anesthesia begun, using Squibbs ether on an open mask. After 4 or 5 minutes the intense began to sponge off the external urethral meatus, preparatory to catheterization. She moved her limbs vigorously, which he ceased, to await completion of anesthesia. Not more than 1 minute later the anesthetist reported that the woman was not breathing. At first this caused no alarm, attempts being made to cause her to breathe by pulling the jaw forward. After moment it became apparent that the condition was alarming, and

attempts were made by every means in which we were acquainted to cause her to breathe but without avail. No further respiration occurred and in about 7 or 8 minutes the heart ceased. Prior to the stopping of the heart the child, as rapidly extracted with forceps. It, however, succumbed a few hours later.

An autopsy was made by the coroner's physician who fortunately was an experienced pathologist. The entire reproductive tract was found wholly normal, no injury to the uterus being present and the placenta being firmly attached to the uterine wall. No emboli could be found in the vessels of the lungs and none was present in the heart. There was a chronic adhesive pericarditis, the pericardium being firmly attached to the heart over its entire surface. The heart muscle seemed paler than normal and a provisional opinion of death from myocarditis was given. Microscopic examination of the heart muscle made later did not show evidence of degeneration.

This death must, it would seem, be ascribed to anesthesia, the disastrous effect of the anesthesia, perhaps, being the more easily produced by reason of the handicapping of the heart muscle by the old pericarditis. We cannot too strongly urge the importance of the pericarditis in determining the cause of the death, as the heart continued to beat for some minutes after respiration had stopped.

It is probable that this death must be ascribed to anesthesia, inasmuch as autopsy failed to disclose a sufficient explanation.

There can be no death more distressing than that of a young and apparently healthy woman in labor. Happily the physician is not frequently called upon to experience the sense of helplessness and defeat which are his when witnessing such a catastrophe. But that such deaths are by no means unknown is demonstrated by an examination of the literature. In 1905 Davis reported a case of death during the termination of pregnancy and collected twenty-five other published cases.

An examination of the literature since the publication of Davis' paper discloses 54 cases of death during the termination of pregnancy or immediately thereafter. We have excluded

all deaths from this list from obstetric accidents such as hemorrhage rupture of the uterus and eclampsia, and have included only those due to circulatory causes. Of these we have included only those in which death occurred during the process of parturition or immediately thereafter excluding those in which many hours had elapsed before death. The following table shows the reported causes of death

Cardiac lesions	39
Mitral stenosis	5
Myocarditis	7
Aortic lesions	4
Pericarditis	—
Endocarditis	—

Embolism	39
Air embolism	8
Cerebral hemorrhage	—
Pulmonary tuberculosis	—
Cause is doubtful	54

In endeavoring to arrive at an estimate of risk in a given case it is evident that the type of cardiac lesion must be considered. Mitral stenosis has claimed more victims than any other cardiac lesion in the cases as reported. Myocarditis occupies second place. Our own experience is in accord with this. It is of interest that lesions of the mitral valve do not appear in the list at all unless one or both of the two cases indefinitely reported as endocarditis be of this type.

It would seem that aortic regurgitation should be even more serious in its consequence than mitral stenosis. Pardee finds in his experience that it is about twice as likely to cause trouble. They occur only half as frequently as mitral stenosis which he feels is the reason for the latter lesion being more greatly feared. We have perhaps been fortunate so far in not encountering one.

The heart of the pregnant woman demands careful study which should be begun as early as possible in the pregnancy. A carefully taken history is essential eliciting such facts as the occurrence of rheumatic fever repeated tonsillitis, chorea, scarlet fever diphtheria, or other infections likely to lead to cardiac damage behind them. Careful routine physical examination of the heart should be made, including observation of blood pressure

systolic and diastolic, in order that the pulse pressure may be known. The presence of a murmur is by no means always an occasion for alarm, nor does its absence invariably confer a sense of complete safety. The most important question is whether the heart is fulfilling its function without effort. In our own work we are accustomed to pay particular attention to previous history of endocarditis. The presence of demonstrable cardiac enlargement, and any sign of decompensation such as dyspnoea on effort, slight oedema of the ankles especially when crepitan sounds are found at the bases of the lungs is regarded as evidence of possible danger. A pulse pressure of less than 30 indicates a heart muscle of diminished efficiency and a systolic pressure persistently 100 or less is a cause for anxiety. Evident decompensation in early pregnancy is a valid reason for emptying the uterus. In cases giving definite evidence of impairment of cardiac efficiency we should have the co-operation of the internist.

We are most concerned when we are dealing with mitral stenosis and myocardial degeneration. These are according to the table given and also according to our own experience, the most dangerous lesions. The difficulty as to prognosis in these cases may be illustrated by the following cases.

CASE 2. H para, age 36, seen in consultation during her first pregnancy on account of paroxysmal tachycardia. She went through this pregnancy and was safely delivered in another city. In her second pregnancy she was under the writer's care. She had mitral stenosis and regurgitation, a presystolic murmur being easily heard. She had a number of attacks of paroxysmal tachycardia. She was seen by an internist, and the question of the advisability of terminating pregnancy was considered. It was decided not to do this and the pregnancy proceeded under careful observation. She went through labor without the slightest difficulty. As the second stage was evidently going to be rapid and she was in excellent condition she was allowed to deliver herself.

CASE 3. I para, age 31. Apparently in vigorous health. Had recently completed her training as a nurse in a large hospital. While thus actively employed she had had no evidence of any trouble with her heart. Three years before she had had severe attack of epidemic influenza. During her entire pregnancy her heart gave no sign of any abnormality. Immediately on the onset of labor she had an acute dilatation of the heart, rapid irregular pulse with beats of varying strength, some not palpable at the

While we have for some time used nitrous oxide for nearly all obstetric surgery except version or manual rotation of the head, both of which require a little more relaxation than is easily obtainable with gas, we believe that carefully given drop ether is preferable for operative work in cardiac cases except when fully compensated. The ether has some value as a heart stimulant, and causes less rise of blood pressure. I wish in this connection to record my appreciation of the complete and whole hearted co-operation which I have received from the anesthetists of the Evanston Hospital in meeting many difficult situations.

For ideal results one must have the assistance of anesthetists of proper general training together with some especial experience in obstetric anesthesia.

#### SUMMARY

- 1 The functional capacity of the pregnant woman's heart should be considered as early in pregnancy as possible. The aid of the internist in this and other things is of the greatest value.

- 2 Immediate attention must be given to any evidence of overstrain of the heart.

- 3 Of the lesions commonly seen, aortic stenosis and myocarditis are by far the most to be dreaded.

- 4 Delivery by the natural passage is ordinarily preferable, aided by morphine in the first stage and operative delivery if needed in the second stage.

- 5 Cesarean section is, as a rule, not the best treatment for women with decompensated hearts.

## SACRAL TERATOMA

By GEORGE DAVID CUTLER M.D. F.A.C.S. Boston

From the Surgical Service, Children's Hospital

THE following report of a case of congenital sacral teratoma with operation 15 hours after birth is considered sufficiently interesting and unusual to warrant reporting.

M. C. H. No. 50561) an Italian infant 3 hours old, as referred to the Children's Hospital by Dr. D. J. Herlihy of Cambridge, Massachusetts, June 24, 1912, for examination and treatment of unusual tumor over the sacrum. The family history is negative. Physical examination showed a well developed and nourished infant with entirely negative physical examination except for local condition. Local examination over the sacrum and upper part of the gluteal region showed a fairly solid, irregular rounded tumor 3 by 4 inches in size with soft cystic masses protruding from an opening in tube of skin covered with hair. The pre-operative diagnosis was sacral teratoma.

Operation. Either Excision of teratoma. Two curved incisions were made around the base of the tumor over the sacrum, with the long axis in the transverse direction, the skin flaps were dissected away from the mass, which was found to contain a good sized piece of bone which seemed to articulate with the sacrum. The mass was dissected free with scissors. During the dissection small sized cyst containing gelatinous material was opened. The sacrum felt normal in size and shape and position. Two good sized vessels of supply entered the mass on either side. These were clamped cut and tied with chromic catgut. The wound was closed with bared stitches of plain catgut to the subcutaneous fascia and interrupted stitches of silk to approximate the skin edges, making a satisfactory reconstruction of the buttocks. The patient made an uneventful recovery from operation and has been followed up for over 6 months. Development has been normal.

I am indebted to Dr. S. B. Wolfbach for the following pathological report.

The tumor contains a number of different tissues grouped together without order or sequence. There is bone in juxtaposition to nervous tissue and nervous tissue in contact with epithelium lined spaces equipped with glands, suggesting the mucosa and adnexa of bronchi. There are also islands of cartilage (fat), a ductum resembling the duct of the breast. In connection with the nervous tissue there are plexuses of vessels without about covering of epithelium resembling choroid plexus. Where the bone is can be seen there is marrow which there are blood forming cells. There are large masses composed primarily of ganglion cells and nerve fibrils. There are normal arteries and veins of large size. Medullated nerve fibers are present. Blocks examined the different tissues suggest an organoid development no cells were found having the arrangement usually seen in tumors.

I have been unable to find a similar case among the records at the Children's Hospital Boston. The condition is described in Keen's *Surgery* (1) where the following definition appears: A teratoma is an irregular conglomerate mass containing the tissues and fragments of viscera belonging to a suppressed fetus attached to an otherwise normal individual. Two forms are named external and internal. The case herewith reported represents the external type of teratoma.

Without going further into a consideration of teratology when two embryos are conjoined and one goes on to complete development while only certain parts of its companion continue to grow the result is a parasitic



Fig. Posterior view of infant and teratoma. Note the tube of skin covered with hair with mass of tissues protruding through as aperture.



Fig. Left lateral view showing relative of parasitic to vitelline.

While we have for some time used nitrous oxide for nearly all obstetric surgery except version or manual rotation of the head, both of which require a little more relaxation than is easily obtainable with gas, we believe that carefully given drop ether is preferable for operative work in cardiac cases except when fully compensated. The ether has some value as a heart stimulant, and causes less rise of blood pressure. I wish in this connection to record my appreciation of the complete and whole hearted co-operation which I have received from the anesthetists of the Evanston Hospital in meeting many difficult situations.

For ideal results one must have the assistance of anesthetists of proper general training together with some especial experience in obstetric anesthesia.

#### SUMMARY

1. The functional capacity of the pregnant woman's heart should be considered as early in pregnancy as possible. The aid of the internist in this and other things is of the greatest value.

2. Immediate attention must be given to any evidence of overstrain of the heart.

3. Of the lesions commonly seen, mitral stenosis and myocarditis are by far the most to be dreaded.

4. Delivery by the natural passages is ordinarily preferable, aided by morphine in the first stage and operative delivery if needed in the second stage.

5. Cesarean section is, as a rule, not the best treatment for women with decompensated hearts.

and reported a case of sacral teratoma containing a scapula. He gives the differential diagnosis of tumors in the sacral region naming ordinary lipomata, lymphangiomata and congenital sacrococcygeal tumors, which have been classified by Ewing into dermoids simple or complex teratoid tumors teratomata and fetal implantations. He considers the roentgen ray examination of considerable assistance in the diagnosis of these teratomata, and remarks that because of the operative dangers, a neurological examination should be made to differentiate a teratoma

from a meningocele especially when the latter accompanies and forms a part of a teratomatous growth

## REFERENCES

1. KIDD S. ROCKY Philadelphia and London W B Saunders Co 9 p 88
2. DELAFIELD and PRUDEN Textbook of Pathology 4th ed New York William Wood, 9 4, pp 325, 358
3. BAILEY and MILLER Textbook of Embryology 4th ed New York William Wood 9 p 63
4. BOLGER and G Neoplasms, From Abstracted J Am M Ass 9 1914, 503
5. MONTGOMERY A H J Am M Ass 9 February Abstracted Practical Med Series, 922, 17

## ENTEROCYST

## WITH REPORT OF A CASE

By J E STRODE, M D AND E A FENNEL, M D HOWARD HAW II  
The Case

THE patient was a male infant, delivered by breech presentation after normal gestation. He was the ninth child all brothers and sisters living and well and without apparent congenital abnormalities. His weight at birth was 7½ pounds.

During delivery and until time of operation considerable quantity of meconium was passed nothing else. The baby was delivered in midwife and put to the breast during the afternoon and night and was given water several times. On the morning of the second day vomiting began, at first of undigested fluids, and later of meconium. Gastric lavage was used without relief. Distention as first noticed the morning of the third day and as not relieved by enemata or tubes applied to the abdomen.

Visible peristalsis was at no time seen nor was any palpable. Shifting dullness was not elicited. Urine was voided normally and catheterization of the bladder showed no retention. The pulse and temperature remained practically normal. The child at no time seemed to be in pain.

On the morning of the fourth day operation was decided upon as the symptoms had become more pronounced. A diagnosis of intestinal obstruction, with intussusception or congenital abnormality for cause, was made.

A right rectus incision was made below the umbilicus. Considerable cloudy fluid escaped on opening the peritoneum. All of the small intestines were greatly distended and deeply injected. Exploration in the cecal region revealed a round, cystic tumor

about 5 centimeters by 1 centimeter protruding from the anterior surface of the ileum about 6 centimeters proximal to the ileocecal junction. The gut distal to the cyst was collapsed and distended above. This cyst was quickly shelled out. It was then noticed that what was at first thought to be the lower portion of the distended gut was another cyst of about the same diameter as that of the distended gut above. The entire cyst bearing area was then resected and end-to-end anastomosis performed. Intestinal contents passed through the anastomosis after its completion. No other abnormalities were noted at operation, either in the intestine or the parietal peritoneum. The patient left the table in fair condition, but died about 5 hours later. No autopsy was secured. The pathological report on specimens removed at operation follows.

The tissue submitted for examination was a short segment of small intestine (ileum) some 5 centimeters



Fig. Drawing from photograph of enteric cyst, with enveloping section of ileum.



Fig. 3.

Fig. 3. Relation of the mass to the anus. Note the protruding mass of soft tissues definitely to the right of the median line. Discoloration of perineum, vulva, and buttocks due to meconium and little blood.



Fig. 4.

Fig. 4. Five days after operation.

Fig. 5. Showing operative wound. Lateral view 1 day after operation.



Fig. 6. Roentgenogram taken after operation to demonstrate condition of the sacrum.



Fig. 7. Roentgenogram of specimen taken to show the configuration of the bony structures.

referred to textbooks on pathology (2) and embryology (3).

fetus. The mature individual supporting it is called the antosite. The case reported above is one in which the suppressed fetus is represented by the mass growing from the posterior surface of the sacrum. For a more complete description of the condition, the reader is

In the recent literature, Bolognesi (4) has written on cystic teratomata, stating that the site of predilection is the sacrococcygeal region. He reports a case in a twenty day old infant from whom the tumor was removed with satisfactory result. He comments on the fact that these tumors are monstrosities rather than neoplasms. Montgomery (5) published an article last year on this subject

and reported a case of sacral teratoma containing a scapula. He gives the differential diagnosis of tumors in the sacral region naming ordinary lipomata, lymphangiomata and congenital sacrococcygeal tumors which have been classified by Ewing into dermoids, simple or complex teratoid tumors, teratomata and fetal implantations. He considers the roentgen ray examination of considerable assistance in the diagnosis of these teratomata and remarks that because of the operative dangers, a neurological examination should be made to differentiate a teratoma

from a meningocele especially when the latter accompanies and forms a part of a teratomatous growth.

## REFERENCES

1. KRAEGER, STROGER Philadelphia and London W. B. Saunders Co. 9 p. 88.
2. DELAUNAY and PIERCE Textbook of Pathology 6th ed. New York William Wood, 914 pp. 38.
3. BAILEY and MILLER Textbook of Embryology 6th ed. New York William Wood, 9 p. 63.
4. BOLTON, G. C. Neoplasms Paris Abstracted J. Am. M. Ass. 9, 170, 803.
5. MONTGOMERY, A. H. J. Am. M. Ass. 9, February Abstracted Practical Med. Series, 922, 17.

## ENTEROCYST

## WITH REPORT OF A CASE

B. J. E. STRODE, M.D. and E. A. FENNEL, M.D. HONOLULU, HAWAII  
The Case

THE patient was a male infant, delivered by breech presentation after normal gestation. He was the ninth child, all brothers and sisters living and well and without apparent congenital abnormalities. His weight at birth was 736 grams.

During delivery and until time of operation considerable quantity of meconium was passed nothing else. The baby was delivered at 11 a.m. and was put to the breast during the afternoon and night and as given water several times. On the morning of the second day vomiting began with first of undigested fluids and later of meconium. Gastric lavage was used without relief. Distention was first noticed the morning of the third day and was not relieved by enemata or stupes applied to the abdomen.

Visible peristalsis as at no time seen no mass was palpable. Shifting dullness was not elicited. Urine as voided normally and catheterization of the bladder showed no retention. The pulse and temperature remained practically normal. The child at no time seemed to be in pain.

On the morning of the fourth day operation was decided upon as the symptoms had become more pronounced. A diagnosis of intestinal obstruction, with intussusception or congenital abnormality for cause, was made.

A right rectus incision was made below the umbilicus. Considerable cloudy fluid escaped on opening the peritoneum. All of the small intestines were greatly distended and deeply injected. Exploration in the cecal region revealed a round, cystic tumor

about 5 centimeters by 1 centimeter protruding from the anterior surface of the ileum, about 6 centimeters proximal to the ileocecal junction. The gut distal to the cyst was collapsed and distended above. This cyst was quickly ablated out. It was then noticed that what was first thought to be the lower portion of the distended gut was another cyst of about the same diameter as that of the distended gut above. The entire cyst-bearing area was then resected and an end to end anastomosis performed. Intestinal contents passed through the anastomosis after its completion. No other abnormalities were noted at operation, either in the intestine or the parietal peritoneum. The patient left the table in fair condition, but died about 5 hours later. An autopsy was secured. The pathological report on specimens removed at operation follows.

The tissue submitted for examination was a short segment of small intestine (ileum) some 5 centimeters in length.



Fig. Drawing from photograph of enteric cyst, with enveloping section of ileum.





Fig 3

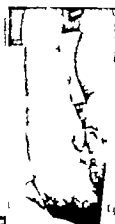


Fig 4

Fig 3. Relation of the mass to the anus. 2 protruding mass of soft tissues definitely to the right median line. Discoloration of perineum, vulva, and due to meconium and little blood.



Fig 6. Roentgenogram taken after operation. Condition of the sacrum.

fetus. The mature individual is called the autotite. The case is one in which the suppressed is presented by the mass growing from surface of the sacrum. For a description of the condition,

meter protruding  
to be about 6  
lateral junction  
colapsed and dis-  
tally shelled out  
at first thought  
a distended gut  
diameter as that of  
the cyst bearing  
in end to end natio-  
nality passed through  
operation. No other  
operation either the  
meconium  
has but died about 5  
was secured. The patho-  
removed t operation

operation was short  
of (about) some 5 cent-



Fig 4

of epithelium, lining cyst cover a  
discoloration in contact, gut lower part  
muscularis of opposite lateral wall  
of cyst wall and intestinal wall. A  
smaller, in papillations fold, lower  
a portion of cyst lining, a muscular  
of subserosa of both cyst lining and  
vascular muscularis mucosa of  
the portion of cyst covering. A  
epithelium (also goblet cells) of the  
it covering in most places in direct  
to of the intestinal wall although in  
by loose mucous deposit as in  
bottom of folds of intestine, a  
muscularis mucosa of intestine,  
subserosa of intestine, a circular  
a, longitudinal muscle of intestine,  
of cyst contents, glary mucosa,

constitute a rather well  
of intraperitoneal cysts. They  
multiple, large or small cysts,  
along the lower end of the ileum  
the intestine, at the point of  
articulation (Roth) in the mes-  
enter the navel (Wynn). When  
within the muscular wall of the  
usually remain connected with  
and are enclosed by a muscular  
in the subserosa, they remain  
the convex side or project into



Fig 5



Fig 6

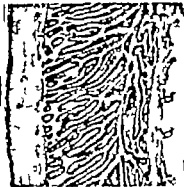


Fig 7

Fig 5 Photomicrograph of intestinal wall and cyst wall at point of mechanical separation

Fig 6 Photomicrograph of intestinal and cyst wall showing direct contact

Fig 7 Photomicrograph of intestinal wall and cyst wall showing bluish deposit between the wall of the intestine and the wall of the cyst covering

the mesentery. There may be definite malformation of the intestine. The cavity is usually single and the contents are mucinous, colorless, yellowish, or brownish. The wall resembles that of the intestine and may contain smooth muscle, mucosa, crypts, lymphoid tissue and a lining of cylindrical or cuboidal or stratified epithelium (Colmers). The epithelium may show papillary proliferation.

There are probably several modes of origin of enteric cysts. Many originate from Meckel's diverticulum and are located at the lower ileum where they may communicate with the bowel (Ruge-Roth). At the navel they may be referred to the omphaloenteric duct (Wass). The term enterocystic has been employed by Brooke to designate enteric cyst which arise from definitely misplaced portion of intestine.

Zugler (3) says: "The cyst arise in the peritoneal cavity in part from misplaced portions of the intestine (enterocyst) in part from portions of the urachus (urachal cyst). The origin of the cyst lined with cylindrical epithelium can usually be determined only from their position and the character of their wall, but in the majority of the cases the origin can usually be ascertained by no doubt. The diagnosis can be made with greatest certainty when the misplaced portion is separated, slight and when the formation still shows clearly the character

of the mother tissue. Referring to secondary change in these cyst he says: "From separate portions of the intestinal mucous membrane it is probable that cylindrical celled carcinomata may take their origin."

In the main, this particular specimen I in accord with the above description. The two tumors appear in the wall and in the lumen of the small intestine at its lower end though no tumors were found either in the mesentery nor in the intestinal wall at the normal location of Meckel's diverticulum. Nor were any tumors found near the navel. The malformation of the intestine was simply that due to complete obstruction dilatation of the lumen above the large cyst and utter collapse below the cyst (a collapse so complete probably from the inception of the formation of the intestine that the lumen of that portion of the gut was almost wholly obliterated the villi of the opposing wall of the gut being intimately interlaced).

The content of the larger cyst was a glutinous, quite tenacious, of rice, semi-liquid white contained some rather large embryonal type of cells with very small deeply staining centrally placed nuclei. The content of the smaller cyst was lost at operation.

The component tissues of the wall of these two cysts differed rather decidedly. The wall of the small cyst was composed of smooth muscle in band that seemed to be re-

particular order or arrangement, but being after a fashion, as nearly as could be determined postoperatively a continuation of the musculature of the intestine at this point. The lining consisted of a muscularis mucosa on which was mounted a single layer of cuboidal epithelium shading, however into flattened squamous epithelium at that portion of the cyst which bulged through the serosa of the gut, and to a papillomatous arrangement of cylindrical cells at that portion of the cyst which projected toward the lumen of the gut. Adherent to the lining epithelium were strands of mucinous material enmeshing many of these large embryonal type of cells previously mentioned (Incidentally these cells were rather uncommon in the larger cyst.) Below the lining epithelium was a sparse but highly vascular submucosa. Epithelial cell rests within the wall of the gut, with secondary muscular hyperplasia seems the only hypothesis to explain the origin of this cyst.

The larger cyst—the one which wholly occluded the gut and which gave rise to the fatal symptoms of intestinal obstruction—presented an even more interesting structure on detailed examination. This larger cyst, about the size of a pigeon egg, was roughly ovoid in shape filled with mucinous material and presented in the tissues of its wall practically all the tissues of the small intestine in orderly arrangement, with the addition of strange tissue. From the interior outward it was shown to be made up of—

1 The lining of squamous, cuboidal but chiefly cylindrical epithelium, in single layer but thrown up into low papillomatous folds

2 A tunica propria

3 A definite muscularis mucosa

4 A quite vascular submucosa, that might be considered the submucosa of both the lining and the covering of the cyst

5 A submucosa of the covering with lymphoid tissue

6 A tunica propria of the covering

7 The epithelium of the covering. This consisted of cylindrical cells on a basement membrane arranged in the form of true villi producing deep crypts. These villi were somewhat flattened, being in contact with the villi of the intestine, and rather broad at

their bases. They contained numerous goblet cells. In other words this layer was a slight modification of normal intestinal mucosa. These villi were in close contact with the villi of the intestine in most places, though in others a deposition of fibrous tissue had been laid down separating the epithelium of the cyst wall from the epithelium of the gut wall.

8 Continuing outward, the tissues of the gut were found to consist of normal tissues, normally arranged—epithelial villi, tunica propria, muscularis mucosa, a very vascular submucosa, circular and longitudinal muscle fibers and endothelium. The plicae circulares seemed somewhat redundant.

The intestine below the site of the obstruction (the cyst had probably functioned as an obstruction since very early embryonal life) presented the unusual appearance of having the villi of opposing walls of the gut intimately interwoven, so that it was practically impossible to discover what would have been the lumen of the gut, until the sections were teased apart. Here too the plicae circulares seemed quite redundant.

To postulate an early embryonal misplacement of endodermal epithelial cells in the wall of the gut, with their subsequent secretions forming a cyst, seems necessary to explain the origin of this tumor. The gradual bulging of this cystic mass, thus neoplastic plicae circulares or valvulae conniventes might then become sufficient to create an obstruction large enough to occlude the lumen of the gut, receiving its nourishment through a very fine, short pedicle from the gut wall. Such a process could go to completion without the production of symptoms only in the fetus. While we have not been able definitely to demonstrate this pedicle of origin, such an explanation satisfactorily accounts for the cysts and their complicated structure.

#### LITERATURE

- ROTH Arch f Chir Anat etc Berl hervor  
Voss Ibid 2, 51  
NAMES Arch f Chir etc  
CONRAD Arch f Chir hervor  
ROSE Zacher f Geburtsh Gynack  
BRUNCK Lit by Noss, Arch f Chir Anat p 190  
KISTNER Neoplastic Diseases, p 953  
3 ZIEGLER General Pathology 11th ed p 437

## CONGENITAL CYST OF THE DUODENUM

## REPORT OF A CASE

BY OLIVER S. WAUGH, M.D., C.M., F.A.C.S., WINNIPEG, MANITOBA  
Associate Professor of Surgery, University of Manitoba

In medical literature there are surprisingly few references to congenital cysts of the gastro-intestinal tract. Apart from Meckel's diverticulum, the most frequent site of congenital abnormalities in the small intestine is the duodenum such abnormalities are usually atresias.

Meyer (1) in reporting a case in many respects similar to the one herein described reviews the literature on this subject. Much of what follows is taken from his paper. Lenz's (2) case was described as representing a biliary implantation. Sanger and Klopp (3) in reporting a case of multiple cysts, classify such cysts in three groups: (a) cysts of the accessory liver; (b) cysts of the accessory bile duct; (c) In this group they include, contrary to Roth, that the cysts originate through a lateral construction of a piece of intestinal anlage occurring above the omphalomesenteric duct. These lateral constrictions become separated from the main tube of the intestine and, unhampered by the outgrowths of intestinal loops, they remain near the diverticulum and are thus formed from the duodenum. Meyer concludes that his cyst belongs to group (c).

Giffler (4) calls these tumors enterodermoids because they originate from the enteroderm. Beneke (5) had already used the term, but in a narrower sense, to distinguish between those cysts originating from aberrant nuclei of the intestinal tube and those developed from the remains of the omphalomesenteric duct, to which he limits the term enterocystoma. In addition to the above literature on enterocystoma, Meyer mentions that Puschmann, Buchwald, Anderson and Vase have described cases showing characteristics similar to those of his case, and he states that if the names of Kuzmick, Levy, Romer and Sprengel be added to this list the literature on the subject is practically exhausted.

Lewis and Thyng (6) found that intestinal and bile duct diverticula occur regularly in the embryos of the pig, rabbit, and man, also in the cat and sheep. They state that they usually degenerate, sometimes forming detached cysts.

The term enterocystoma as used by Rokitsansky corresponds to the definition given by Roth. "A congenital cyst is one the wall of which corresponds more or less completely to the structure of the intestinal canal and the genesis of which is referable to irregular development of the intestinal tube. Undoubtedly the tumor this description usually fits is the omphalomesenteric cyst, formed by the irregular closure of the omphalomesenteric duct."

Classification up to the present includes (1) Sanger and Klopp's three groups, (2) enterodermoids and (3) enterocystomata—enterocystomata as a term including all of these.

The case herewith described has certainly no relation to the omphalomesenteric duct but, I think may be classified as an enterocystoma in its broadest sense of the duodenum.

G. A. female, age 9 days, born of Icelandic parents in the obstetrical ward of the Winnipeg General Hospital, January 9, 1913. It was an unusually easy confinement for a primipara at term. Both were discharged from hospital on January 9 in good condition. Almost as soon as the mother went home she noticed that the baby began to regurgitate little milk after each breast feeding. The regurgitation soon increased in amount and came on immediately after each feeding. Sleep at first was undisturbed, but as hunger increased from the continued regurgitation crying became continuous. The bowel movements became irregular; the baby lost weight and, on January 18 she was brought to the Winnipeg General Hospital, as the mother by this time was convinced that all food taken was vomited. The bowels had not moved since January 16—3 days. The baby was immediately admitted to the hospital and soon after admission passed small, normal looking stool. The history of recent passage of flatus was in

definite. A bowel irrigation brought as y small, normal looking stool. All food was vomited precipitately as soon as taken. Temperature 98.6 pulse 90 respiration 35. Diagnosis by the physician sending the case to the hospital was intussusception.

Physical examination revealed baby who had lost moderate amount of weight. Crying was continuous. The abdomen was slightly distended and somewhat more prominence was seen in the right hypochondrium than elsewhere. It was difficult to palpate the abdomen on account of crying, but it did not seem to be tender and on inspiration was quite soft all over. A firm indefinitely rounded mass could be palpated on the right side of the abdomen extending from the iliac fossa to the costal margin and across the right hypochondrium to the mid line. A tympanic note could be elicited over the whole abdomen. Rectal examination was negative. Leucocyte count, 8,300. On examination under an anesthetic the abdomen was found to be quite soft, and in the region described above an even firm, rounded mass could be felt extending from a little below the crest of the ilium to the inferior surface of the right lobe of the liver and reaching to, but not across, the mid line. The baby obviously had a high obstruction of the bowel, with no peritonitis. The nature of the mass was problematical. It seemed too large and not firm enough for a hypertrophied pylorus. Its shape, comparative lack of constitutional symptoms, and absence of any signs in the stools were against an intussusception. Of congenital deformities, the possibility of a tumor in the right hypochondrium, obstructing the duodenum by its pressure, suggested itself but no definite opinion as to the nature of this tumor could be formed.

Operation, January 28. The abdomen was opened through the right rectus muscle above the umbilicus. Both large and small bowel were normal, showing that the obstruction was not complete. The gall bladder was normal. Presenting on the outer side of the colon was a cystic mass about the size of tangerine orange, displacing the ascending colon, hepatic flexure and transverse colon forward. No evidence of peritonitis was present. The peritoneum on the outer side of the hepatic flexure was incised, and a cyst, which was definitely retroperitoneal, was shelled out as far as the mid line, where it was found to be intimately connected with the posterior wall of the duodenum and butting against the head of the pancreas. As the duodenum was followed downward from the pylorus, it was seen that the first part seemed to run into the upper aspect of the cyst and the third part to emerge from the lower part. The intervening portion of duodenum was discerned, on close examination to be stretched like ribbon across the anteroserial aspect of the cyst wall. The association between the cyst and the duodenum was so intimate that it was impossible to think of dissecting them apart. The cyst itself was semitransparent, like hydrocele

The pressure of the cyst on the first and second parts of the duodenum was obviously the cause of the obstructive symptoms. A small incision was made in the wall of the cyst on its outer aspect, well away from the duodenum, and a clear straw colored fluid evacuated. The cavity of the cyst did not communicate with the lumen of the bowel after entering small portion of the cyst all at the site of this incision, for examination, the cavity was packed with gauze. The abdomen was closed through-and-through sutures and the strip of gauze packing secured.

The packing was removed on February 2, and a tube inserted into the cyst cavity. On February 4, the tube was forced out some time between dressings, and the annus could not be found to reinsert it so it was left out. The discharge was never copious and never bile stained. Recovery was interrupted by occasional attacks of vomiting after food, but this gradually ceased and the baby as discharged in good condition on March 8, weighing 7½ pounds, gain of half pound since admission.

Dr. Boyd, the pathologist, reported on the fluid from the cyst and the specimen from the wall of the cyst as follows: Fluid: No bile, no urea and no echinococcus hooklets present. Tissue: The contents of well marked inner circular and outer longitudinal muscular coat.

On March 5, 02 the child as readmitted with symptoms similar to those present in January but not so severe. A small mass was palpable in the abdomen where the cyst had been. Added to this there was present very severe acute bronchitis. Temperature 101.5 degrees pulse 90 respiration 40. There was evidently recurrence of the former condition, but the chest complication made surgical interference very unsafe. Operation as delayed until March 23, when it was apparent that the baby was going down hill rapidly from the gastric intestinal obstruction, and the chest condition as only slightly improved. The extreme gravity of the case was explained to the parents, and they asked the operation to be done.

Operation March 23. The abdomen was opened through the old incision and recurrence of the cyst found. The cyst was evacuated as before and its wall sutured to the aponeurosis of the abdominal wall, tube inserted into the cavity and the abdomen closed with through and through sutures.

The baby became rapidly worse and died of bronchopneumonia on March 25, 02. Postmortem examination was not permitted by the parents. Indeed, the body was removed from the hospital with such despatch that there was not even an opportunity to explore the affected region through the wound of operation.

The observations at operation were necessarily hurried. At the first operation, when the discovery was made that it was impossible to separate the cyst from the duodenum with

any degree of safety no attempt was made to separate it from the head of the pancreas, but it was concluded that the condition being dealt with was that of a congenital pancreatic cyst and it was treated as such. If at that time the cyst wall had been sutured to the abdominal aponeurosis, I feel sure that the recurrence of the cyst would not have taken place, but as this seemed to involve considerable deformation of the duodenum it was decided merely to pack the cavity.

The pathological report on the structure of the cyst wall suggests very strongly that the cyst originated in connection with a muscular tube in this vicinity. This forces the consideration of the common bile duct, the pancreatic duct, and the duodenum itself.

There is not sufficient evidence to discriminate between these three except that the thickness of the muscular layers of the cyst wall were almost what one would expect to see in the wall of the small intestine. What is certain is that it was a cyst derived either directly or indirectly from the duodenum. In all probability it resembled the one described by Meyer.

## REFERENCES

- Meyer, Curt: Ein Beitrag zur Kenntnis der Pankreaszyste im Sauglingsalter. *Zschr. f. Kinderh.* Berl. 9, 9, 272-83.  
 Quoted by Meyer  
 3 Quoted by Meyer  
 4 Quoted by Meyer  
 5 Quoted by Meyer  
 6 Lewis and Terro: *Am. J. Anat.* 903, vii 505

## CONGENITAL HEMIMACROGLOSSIA WITH DISTURBANCE OF THE LOCOMOTOR APPARATUS OF THE SIDE OPPOSITE THE LINGUAL LESION

B. J. N. ROY AND FACS M. YITRA, C. MADA

Associate professors at the University of Montreal. Lecturers of the Academy of Medicine of France.

**A**FTER having made in several languages, numerous bibliographic researches on the subject of which I am about to treat in this communication I believe that I may say that the following observation is unique of its kind. If we know that the acquired macroglossia manifests itself as the result of inflammatory lesions of the tongue, diathetic or others it is not the same with regard to congenital macroglossia, the cause of which has always been unknown to us. My patient was very interesting from several points of view in the sense that the case was one of congenital hemimacroglia, accompanied by hypertrophy of the corresponding cheek, and troubles of the locomotor apparatus of the side opposite the lingual lesion. This association of symptoms particularly attracted my attention up to the point of inducing me to advance a hypothesis to explain by a unique lesion all the phenomena observed. The history of my patient follows.

On November 26, 1909, Mrs. C. L. who came from Gaspe asked me to make an examination of her daughter three and one half years of age, for a lingual affection dating back to childbirth. She informed me that at that time her baby weighed 4 pounds and that although the doctor was not obliged to apply the forceps or to practice version the confinement was very laborious. The cord very huminous was long and rolled round the neck. The face was cyanosed and the tongue, blackish; color hung out from the mouth. In order to reanimate the infant the doctor had to resort to artificial respiration for several minutes. The left cheek was more developed than the right and it fell lightly on the corresponding lower jaw. There existed certain phenomena of atrophy and paralysis of the upper and lower limbs of the right side which for the present I leave to the appreciation of the consulting physician. During the five following weeks the tongue slowly diminished in size and recovered its normal color. However all the very large protruded from the lips for about centimeters, and after lapse of time that condition seemed to remain stationary. The left cheek also became smaller by degrees, but remained projected a little more than the right. The child took the breast with some difficulty.

definite. A bowel irrigation brought away a small, normal looking stool. All food was vomited precipitately as soon as taken. Temperature 98.6 pulse 100 respiration 35. Diagnosis by the physician sending the case to the hospital was intussusception.

Physical examination revealed a baby who had lost moderate amount of weight. Crying was continuous. The abdomen was slightly distended and somewhat more prominence was seen in the right hypochondrium than elsewhere. It was difficult to palpate the abdomen on account of crying, but it did not seem to be tender and on inspiration was quite soft all over. A firm indefinitely rounded mass could be palpated on the right side of the abdomen extending from the iliac fossa to the costal margin and across the right hypochondrium to the mid line. A tympanic note could be elicited over the whole abdomen. Rectal examination was negative. Leucocyte count 8,500. On examination under an anesthetic the abdomen was found to be quite soft, and in the region described above an even firm, rounded mass could be felt extending from a little below the crest of the ilium to the inferior surface of the right lobe of the liver and reaching to, but not cross, the mid line. The baby obviously had high obstruction of the bowel, with no peritonitis. The nature of the mass as problematical it seemed too large and not firm enough for a hypertrophied pylorus. Its shape comparative lack of constitutional symptoms, and absence of any signs in the stools were against an intussusception. Of congenital deformities, the possibility of a tumor in the right hypochondrium, obstructing the duodenum by its pressure suggested itself but no definite opinion as to the nature of this tumor could be formed.

Operation, January 8. The abdomen was opened through the right rectus muscle by the midline. Both large and small bowel were normal, showing that the obstruction was not complete. The gall bladder was normal. Presenting on the outer side of the colon was a cystic mass about the size of a tangerine orange, displacing the ascending colon, hepatic flexure and transverse colon forward. No evidence of peritonitis was present. The peritoneum on the outer side of the hepatic flexure was incised, and cyst, which was definitely retroperitoneal, was shelled out as far as the mid line where it was found to be intimately connected with the posterior wall of the duodenum and butting against the head of the pancreas. As the duodenum was followed downward from the pylorus, it was seen that the first part seemed to run into the upper aspect of the cyst and the third part to emerge from the lower part. The intervening portion of duodenum was discerned, on close examination to be stretched like ribbon across the anteromedial aspect of the cyst wall. The association between the cyst and the duodenum was so intimate that it was impossible to think of dissecting them apart. The cyst itself was semitransparent, like a hydrocele.

The pressure of the cyst on the first and second parts of the duodenum was obviously the cause of the obstructive symptoms. A small incision was made in the wall of the cyst on its outer aspect, well away from the duodenum, and a clear straw-colored fluid evacuated. The cavity of the cyst did not communicate with the lumen of the bowel. After evacuating small portion of the cyst wall at the site of this incision, for examination, the cavity was packed with gauze. The abdomen was closed with through and through sutures and the strip of gauze packing secured.

The packing was removed on February 2, and a tube inserted into the cyst cavity. On February 6, the tube was forced out some time between dressings, and the suture could not be found to reinsert it, so it was left out. The discharge was never copious and never bile stained. Recovery as interrupted by occasional attacks of vomiting after food but this gradually ceased and the baby was discharged in good condition on March 8 weighing 7½ pounds, a gain of half pound since admission.

D Boyd, the pathologist, reported on the fluid from the cyst and the specimen from the wall of the cyst as follows: Fluid: No bile, no urea and no echinococcus hooklets present. Tissue: Thin coats of a well marked inner circular and outer longitudinal muscular coat.

On March 5, 9 the child was readmitted with symptoms similar to those present in January but not so severe. A small mass was palpable in the abdomen where the cyst had been. Added to this there was present a very severe acute bronchitis. Temperature 103.5 degrees pulse 90 respiration 30. There was evidently recurrence of the former condition, but the chest complication aside surgical interference very unsafe. Operation as delay until March 2, when it was apparent that the baby was going down hill rapidly from the gastro intestinal obstruction, and the chest condition was only slightly improved. The extreme gravity of the case was explained to the parents, and they wished the operation to be done.

Operation March 22. The abdomen was opened through the old incision and recurrence of the cyst found. The cyst was evacuated as before and its wall sutured to the aponeurosis of the abdominal wall, tube inserted into the cavity and the abdomen closed with through and through sutures.

The baby became rapidly worse and died of bronchopneumonia on March 26, 01. Postmortem examination was not permitted by the parents. Indeed, the body was removed from the hospital with such despatch that there was not even an opportunity to explore the affected region through the wound of operation.

The observations at operation were necessarily hurried. At the first operation, when the discovery was made that it was impossible to separate the cyst from the duodenum with

properly to coapt the middle part. At this time the tongue entered the mouth perfectly and its tip which was drawn neither to one side nor the other maintained its regular anatomical design.

As a buccal antiseptic, I prescribed a solution of rosin to be used with an atomizer.

The outcome of the operation was normal, and after several days of lingual reaction, the oedema disappeared gradually. I commenced to make the ablation of the sutures at the end of the first week, and on the eleventh day they were all removed. Three weeks after the intervention, the girl, thoroughly re-established, returned home with her mother. The left side of the tongue was still a little larger than the right, however its volume diminished little by little.

The anatomic pathological examination of the piece that was removed showed that we were the presence of a hemimacroglossia of lymphatic form—a microscopic variety most generally observed in this kind of lesion of congenital macroglossia.

From time to time I received news of my little patient, and in June, 1922 the left cheek was of almost equal volume to that of the right cheek. The left side of the tongue was slightly larger than the right, however it was quite mobile and easily contained in the mouth. Considering the age of the child, her pronunciation was as good as could be expected, and her temper was improved.

As it is now a little more than 2½ years since the operation was performed I have every reason to believe that there will not be any relapse of the lingual affection.

The upper and lower limbs of the right side are still slightly shorter than those of the left, and at the same time present a little atrophy. These troubles will never wholly disappear in the future.

To sum up the case, a child born of parents enjoying the best of health without any diathesis, has at birth a hemimacroglossia to the left, accompanied by hypertrophy of the corresponding cheek, and paralytic phenomena of the locomotor apparatus on the side opposite to the lingual lesion. After the operation the tongue and cheek returned to an almost normal condition, but the motor troubles of arm and leg though very considerably improved, did not entirely disappear.

If now we stop to consider the cause of this strange disease, we see that in the orthopedic domain the etiological factors of the locomotor troubles of newborn children can give

rise to very different interpretations, according to their localization.

Lesions of the nervous system are more serious than articular lesions, and the contusions of the muscles do not give a prognosis as serious as in the case of epiphyseal tearing. Affections of newborn children resulting from abnormal conditions during the intra-uterine life manifest themselves at birth, or in the first days after confinement. Tissues in the course of growth are very vulnerable and their power of resistance is less during intra-uterine development than on the nursing child.

Our slight knowledge of fetal life does not give us an entire comprehension of abnormal phenomena mechanical or nutritive which have for result a being infirm or deformed when brought into the world.

There are three classical types of congenital paralysis. The whole three affect only the arm. The first paralysis attacks the entire arm, the second that of Klumpke, settles in the forearm and the third the paralysis of Erb occupies the upper region, the latter kind being much more frequent. But apart from the present instance we have never yet observed a case of congenital paralysis of the lower limb.

The totally transitory paralytic character of the troubles of the patient in this case, inclines me toward two etiological factors: either a bulbar capillary hæmorrhage, or in the nervous trunks or else a traumatism of the articular capsules due to a slight and prolonged traction on that membrane by an exaggerated flexion during the last days of intra-uterine life. Nevertheless, I must say that the arm and leg both participated in the state of paralysis, that there was neither contractions nor bad positions of the limbs, and that symptoms of pain were absent.

As to epiphyseal tearing, it must be eliminated.

The cause of congenital macroglossia is not yet known.

In my case, I believe the hemimacroglossia can be attributed to the same etiological factor as the affection of the locomotor apparatus. Indeed, if we had been in the presence of a cerebral lesion there would have been the phenomena of contraction, pain and sensory





properly to coapt the middle part. At this time the tongue entered the mouth perfectly and its tip which was drawn neither to one side nor the other maintained its regular anatomical design.

As a local antiseptic, I prescribed a solution of moronia to be used with an atomizer.

The outcome of the operation was normal, and after several days of lingual reaction, the edema disappeared gradually. I commenced to make the ablation of the sutures at the end of the first week, and on the eleventh day they were all removed. Three weeks after the intervention, the girl, thoroughly re-established, returned home with her mother. The left side of the tongue was still a little larger than the right, however its volume diminished little by little.

The anatomic-pathological examination of the piece that was removed showed that we were in the presence of hemimacroglossia of lymphatic form—a microscopic variety most generally observed in the kind of lesion of congenital macroglossia.

From time to time I received news of my little patient, and in June 1922 the left cheek was of almost equal volume to that of the right cheek. The left side of the tongue was slightly larger than the right, however it was quite mobile and easily contained in the mouth. Considering the age of the child her pronunciation was as good as could be expected, and her temper was improved.

As it is now a little more than 2½ years since the operation was performed, I have every reason to believe that there will not be any relapse of the lingual affection.

The upper and lower limbs of the right side are still slightly shorter than those of the left, and at the same time present a little atrophy. These troubles will never wholly disappear in the future.

To sum up the case, a child, born of parents enjoying the best of health without any diathesis, has at birth a hemimacroglossia to the left, accompanied by hypertrophy of the corresponding cheek, and paralytic phenomena of the locomotor apparatus on the side opposite to the lingual lesion. After the operation the tongue and cheek returned to an almost normal condition, but the motor troubles of arm and leg though very considerably improved, did not entirely disappear.

If now we stop to consider the cause of this strange disease, we see that in the orthopedic domain the etiological factors of the locomotor troubles of newborn children can give

rise to very different interpretations, according to their localization.

Lesions of the nervous system are more serious than articular lesions, and the contusions of the muscles do not give a prognosis as serious as in the case of epiphyseal tearing. Affections of newborn children resulting from abnormal conditions during the intra-uterine life manifest themselves at birth or in the first days after confinement. Tissues in the course of growth are very vulnerable, and their power of resistance is less during intra-uterine development than on the nursing child.

Our slight knowledge of fetal life does not give us an entire comprehension of abnormal phenomena mechanical or nutritive which have for result a being infirm or deformed when brought into the world.

There are three classical types of congenital paralysis. The whole three affect only the arm. The first paralysis attacks the entire arm, the second that of Klumpke settles in the forearm and the third the paralysis of Erb occupies the upper region; the latter kind being much more frequent. But apart from the present instance we have never yet observed a case of congenital paralysis of the lower limb.

The totally transitory paralytic character of the troubles of the patient in this case inclines me toward two etiological factors: either a bulbar capillary hemorrhage or in the nervous trunks or else a traumatism of the articular capsules due to a slight and prolonged traction on that membrane by an exaggerated flexion during the last days of intra-uterine life. Nevertheless, I must say that the arm and leg both participated in the state of paralysis, that there was neither contractions nor bad positions of the limbs and that symptoms of pain were absent.

As to epiphyseal tearing, it must be eliminated.

The cause of congenital macroglossia is not yet known.

In my case I believe the hemimacroglossia can be attributed to the same etiological factor as the affection of the locomotor apparatus. Indeed if we had been in the presence of a cerebral lesion there would have been the phenomena of contraction, pain and sensory

troubles. None of these was present, and more than that the intelligence remained lively the character became normal and physical development followed the ordinary course of growth.

With a meningeal adema there would probably have been persistent lesions being connected with a diathesis.

Consequently in the presence of the association of symptoms observed in the case of

my little patient, I consider I found sufficient elements to justify the hypotheses of a bulbar capillary hemorrhage in the region of the nuclei of the seventh, twelfth, and sixth cranial nerves on the left side a lesion which determined trophic disturbance of the tongue and cheek, accompanied by divers troubles transitory or permanent, of the upper and lower limbs on the side opposite the lingual affection.

## CHANGES OF PRESSURE INSIDE THE FETAL CRANIOVERTEBRAL CAVITY

By BRONSON CROTHERS, M.D. BOSTON

**I**N 1861 Little presented clinical evidence to support a theory that some of the mental and physical defects of children were due to injuries of the central nervous system during delivery. This evidence has never been challenged and no one now questions that a considerable proportion of all the defective and crippled children who fill institutions and form a discouraging group in every out-patient department owe their disabilities to accidents during birth.

Furthermore, it is unnecessary to call attention to the fact that babies can be killed by efforts to deliver them by force through passages too narrow to allow spontaneous expulsion. The possibility that accidents may occur under conditions producing recognized dystocia is admitted. The fact which has not received general recognition is that babies can be and frequently are seriously and even fatally injured even if the forces used in delivery are well within what are regarded as normal limits.

In this paper I wish to present the evidence which has convinced me that the process of successful childbirth depends, to a very great extent at least upon the preservation of barriers which prevent the forces imposed upon the fetus from injuring the central nervous system. In normal labor pressure is controlled so that danger is averted. Unusual forces

chiefly due to abnormal conditions or to obstetrical interference may break down certain barriers which usually control pressure in an orderly way. The discussion which follows is limited to conditions generally regarded as normal. That is I assume that the fetus is at term that there is no serious disproportion between the size of the fetus and the pelvic canal, that the mother is strong and is threatened by no condition which forces the attendant to interfere in her interest. I also assume that the presentation is either vertex or breech.

### THE CONDITION KNOWN AS ARMITALIA NEOVATORUM

Babies sometimes perish during or shortly after delivery. The discovery of the causes of such disasters is of cardinal importance. The conventional explanation, upon which obstetrical procedure appears to be based, is that the majority of babies die of asphyxia. Therefore as soon as signs of fetal distress are observed the obstetrician interferes in order to deliver the baby before it is suffocated. This procedure is perfectly logical if either of two facts is known. First, there might be evidence that fetal life is frequently saved because delivery is hastened. This evidence is almost impossible to gather because no sensible operator would be justified

In disregarding accepted traditions in order to observe possible results. Second the strong probability of asphyxia might be demonstrated. This problem could, of course be worked out by a suitable series of experiments which would establish standards of resistance of fetal cells to varying tensions of oxygen and of carbon dioxide. It would then be a relatively simple matter to find out whether the blood of babies believed to be asphyxiated, showed chemical changes consistent with the diagnosis. As far as I know such studies have not been attempted.

The obstetrical conception of asphyxia appears to rest entirely upon speculations and deductions. Neither in books nor in conversation with obstetricians have I been able to find references to any scientific data which bear upon the subject. Naturally if placental circulation is cut off and the baby is left inside the uterus for an indefinite time asphyxia may be assumed just as it may be assumed that any tissue will eventually die if it is deprived of oxygen supply. The question at issue however is not so simple. It is will a fetus possessing an independent and functioning apparatus for circulating its supply of blood perish from asphyxia, under conditions met with during birth if the placental circulation is cut off for a period of a relatively few minutes? As a matter of fact a further question is perfectly legitimate. Is there evidence that the placental circulation is cut off in all or almost all of the babies where the diagnosis of asphyxia is made? Two quotations from standard textbooks may be given. The first describes the conditions one author includes under asphyxia. The second shows the explanation which another author relies on in supporting his theory.

Edgar defines the condition as follows. Blue asphyxia is characterized clinically by a brick redness or blueness of the face and upper parts of the body. The face is turgescent and the eyelids are prominent and injected. The muscles of the extremities neck and jaws are rigid, and the heart action is strong. In children thus born the cord is found to pulsate strongly. The reflexes and sphincters behave in a normal manner. Children born with blue asphyxia may recover promptly

or only after a considerable interval or the condition may pass into the white or anæmic form. Here the condition superficially present in blue asphyxia appears to be inverted. The surface is pale instead of livid. The face is pinched. The muscles are all relaxed. Circulation is at a standstill and not only is the heart beat difficult to recognize but there is no escape of blood when the surface is incised. Children born with white asphyxia have a small almost pulseless cord."

Williams states that the normal supply of properly aerated blood may be cut off by any one of various accidents while the child is still in the uterus or the pelvis. "As a result of the action of any of these factors the child may take its first breath while still in the uterus or in the lower portion of the birth canal. In the former case it draws a certain quantity of amniotic fluid into its lungs unless such an eventuality is rendered impossible by the fact that the nose and mouth are closely applied to the uterine wall or are covered by the fetal membranes. When respiration begins while the head is in the vagina a certain amount of mucus is liable to be aspirated. In either event the needed oxygen is not obtained and the resulting air hunger leads to increased respiratory efforts which are nevertheless of no avail. Gradually the accumulation of carbon dioxide and other excrementitious materials in the fetal organism leads to such a pronounced decrease in the irritability of the medulla that eventually the attempts at respiration cease the intervals between the pulsations of the heart become longer and longer and the child dies from a phylia.

Again pressure exerted upon the brain in difficult labors and operative procedures may lead to vagus irritation and consequent slowing of the heart. As a result of the interference with the fetal circulation, the blood becomes poorer in oxygen and richer in excrementitious material this goes on until at last the irritability of the medulla becomes so lowered that the usual stimuli fail to call forth the first respiratory movement and asphyxia results.

It is quite evident that the single point of resemblance between blue asphyxia and white

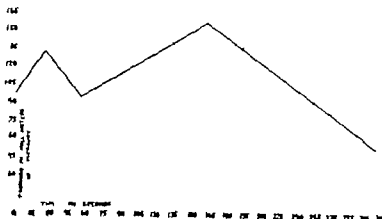


Fig. Blood pressure after experimental occlusion of cerebral circulation. (From Stewart, Guthrie, Burns, and Pike)

asphyxia is the fact that in both cases the babies are apnoeic. Of course perfectly normal new-born babies, of ordinary color are often apnoeic for some time. It is worth while to consider for a moment what logical explanations, aside from those stated by Williams, can be given for failure to take a first breath after delivery. One obvious way to reduce the excitability of the medulla is to give certain drugs, notably opium or anaesthetics. Naturally such drugs given to the mother during delivery might account for certain cases of apnoea in the fetus. But by far the most certain method of producing lack of irritability of the medulla is to attack it directly in any one of a number of ways. The simplest is by direct injury or by increasing pressure in its vicinity so that the circulation about it is cut off. An equally effective method is to shut off circulation by ligation of vessels.

Obviously experiments which produce apnoea in animals after respiration is established are not conducted under circumstances identical with conditions which prevent fetal animals from starting to breathe, but they are at least comparable.

Blue asphyxia, as I understand it, is readily enough explained. The baby for any one of a number of reasons, has a medulla which is less irritable than usual. As a result it requires more stimulation before taking a breath. This stimulation is automatically pro-

vided, as the carbon dioxide increases and the oxygen diminishes, until respiration starts. Apparently uncomplicated blue asphyxia is not usually serious. White asphyxia, on the other hand, is a condition which occurs at no stage of suffocation in extra uterine life. It can be almost exactly duplicated, however, by interference with the medulla or the parenchyma nuclei. The clearest description of the results of putting the medulla out of action is given by Stewart, Guthrie, Burns, and Pike. They rendered the brain and upper cord totally anæmic by suitable arterial ligations,—as a result “the nose and the mucosa of the mouth becomes white as in death, respiration ceases, the reflexes disappear and the pupils dilate completely. The art is but little affected, the blood pressure first rises and then falls to a low level for the duration of the experiment. (Fig 1.)

The observations of Stewart, Guthrie, Burns and Pike and those of Gomes and Pike indicate that the cells of the cerebral cortex resist total anæmia for about 10 minutes and those of the medulla for 30 minutes. Cannon and Bicket demonstrated that the nerve cells of the myenteric plexus survived and were functionally undamaged after total anæmia lasting for hours. All these experiments were made on adult animals. In the light of Cline and Dole's work, it is reasonable to suppose that the tissues of young animals are even more resistant.

As I shall attempt to show the viability of the fetus depends on the integrity of the cells of the medulla and upper cord. If this assumption is valid it follows that the fetus can survive after at least 20 minutes of complete anoxemia, for it is generally recognized that the other vital tissues survive longer than those of the central nervous system.

#### THE FORCES IMPOSED UPON THE FETUS

The evidence which I wish to present consists of pathological, physiological, and clinical observations. The injuries at birth are of course, due to the failure of fetal tissue to resist the forces imposed upon it. It is, therefore, necessary to consider the forces involved and the resistance of the fetal structures upon which they act. The forces are well understood. In normal vertex deliveries, the head is driven into the pelvis and against the more or less rigid soft parts. The only force is pressure. Until the rupture of the membranes, this pressure is uniform after the escape of the amniotic fluid there is, of course, a distinct difference between the pressure over the portion of the fetus within the uterus and that occupying the os. This difference leads to the formation of the caput succedaneum.

If delay occurs the pressure from above is reinforced by artificial aid. The use of forceps must add a little to the compression of the head. In general, however it is presumably possible to use forceps without introducing any new type of force. In spontaneous breech deliveries the maternal force is pressure as before. The head, instead of molding slowly comes suddenly to the superior strait and is forced through it without preliminary adjustment. On theoretical grounds, trouble would be expected. Practically there is good reason to regard breech presentations as dangerous. The forces which are brought to bear if delay renders interference desirable, are two. First, direct pressure upon the fetal head. This suprapubic pressure is often intense and may be exerted continuously over a considerable period. In addition traction upon the legs or the body of the fetus may be applied. Traction is a totally unphysiological procedure, exerted on tissues ordinarily subjected to compression.

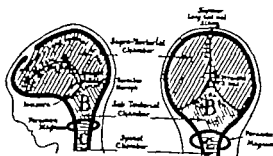


Fig. 2. Sagittal and coronal sections to show venous channels and arrangement of dural septa.

#### THE FETAL STRUCTURES SUBJECTED TO STRESS IN DELIVERY

The fetal cranium consists of two divisions which are quite distinct from the point of view of resistance to the forces of labor. The flexible plates of bone forming the vault are loosely bound together and form an elastic covering for the cerebrum. The base, on the other hand, is relatively rigid and essentially incompressible. It is easy to demonstrate this difference on any fetal cadaver. The details of this and of other mechanical factors are adequately given by Holland. (Fig. 2)

The intracranial cavity is divided into three chambers by the dural septa. The cerebral hemispheres are partially separated by the falx which sweeps back from the crista galli of the ethmoid to a strong insertion in the median line of the tentorium. The tentorium forms a sharply pitched roof for the posterior fossa. It arises along the line where the flexible plates forming the vault meet the rigid bones of the base. It is pierced by the opening occupied by the mid brain. The falx and the tentorium may be considered as membranes carrying blood vessels. First, as membranes carrying blood vessels. Practically every large vein channel runs along the insertion or through the substance of one or the other membrane. Second, as Holland clearly points out, is a strong double layer of fibrous tissue reinforced by bands of fibers which are put under tension as soon as the head is changed in shape; they thus resist intracranial pressure. Third, as means to control intracranial pressure.

The spinal cord of the infant is composed of a series of segments, elastic and

t  
al  
ot  
m  
urs  
ted

together by relatively inelastic and fragile ligaments. The elaborate and strong interlocking bony processes of the adult spinal column are undeveloped. The length of the column can be altered about 2 inches by stretching or compressing the fetus between the hands.

The spinal dura is adherent to the vertebrae in the cervical and lumbar regions, while between the two it is almost unsupported except by slender bands of connective tissue accompanying the fragile thoracic roots. These various structures form the walls of the craniovertebral cavity. Above the two supratentorial cavities, separated by the incomplete septum of the falx, are compressible to a very marked degree. The subtentorial chamber is small and almost fixed in size and shape. No serious change in its capacity can occur unless ruptures of the falx or the tentorium allow collapse of its roof. The spinal chamber is an extensible tube, the caliber of which cannot be appreciably diminished because it is held to the walls of the vertebral canal by fibrous bands.

The supratentorial contents consist of the two cerebral hemispheres. These masses of gelatinous material contain a small amount of ventricular fluid. The opening in the tentorium is almost completely filled by the midbrain. The posterior fossa contains the pons, cerebellum and medulla. The relations of the medulla and cerebellum to the foramen magnum are of particular interest. Under ordinary conditions, the medulla and cerebellum are kept from contact with the margins of the foramen by fluid in the subarachnoid space, which is dilated to form the cisterna magna. The foramen itself is slightly larger than the medulla. The spinal cord is continuous with the medulla. In the neck it is supported by the strong, horizontal, closely spaced roots of the brachial plexus. The cauda equina forms a powerful lower anchorage. Between the two fixed points, the slender thoracic cord is supported by the thin oblique roots of the thoracic nerves.

#### PHYSIOLOGICAL CONSIDERATIONS

The various portions of the central nervous system are of very different value as far as the

maintenance of life is concerned. Certain routine physiological experiments will illustrate this point. An animal can be decerebrated by section at the midbrain. The animal lives indefinitely without artificial respiration. From such a decerebrate preparation, the cerebellum can be removed without causing death. However if the medulla is injured, even by as slight an accident as leakage of blood around it, respiration may cease. In general any severe injury involving the medulla or the upper segments of the spinal cord is fatal on account of injury to the respiratory centers or the phrenic nuclei. Section of the cord below the level of the phrenic nuclei produces the so-called spinal animal. Reflex activity is possible, though voluntary activity and sensation are abolished below the level of transection.

These observations have a direct bearing upon obstetrical problems. As long as the fetus receives oxygen from the placenta it has no need of a central nervous system. Within a measurable time after the cessation of placental circulation, it must be delivered, or be otherwise provided with air with an excitable medulla and an intact upper cord. It can survive for an indefinite period without any activity of the lower cord, the cerebellum, or the cerebral hemispheres. The viability of the child, then, depends on its delivery without asphyxial or traumatic damage to the medulla or to the phrenic nuclei.

If the intense and irregular forces imposed upon the vertex of the fetal head reached the medulla without modification that cone of vital tissue would be driven against the anterior margin of the foramen. I believe that the tentorium and the falx serve an important function in preventing this impaction of the medulla.

Leonard Hill published, in 1896, a series of observations which tended to prove that pressure within the craniovertebral cavity was not always uniform. His observations were supported by Cushing and by Walbach, among others. According to this theory of discontinuity pressure imposed upon the cerebral hemispheres is partially absorbed by the resistance of the brain tissue. Next it is trans-

it is possible to rupture the septa by distortion of the head alone. As Meyer and Hauch showed, rupture is favored if the cavities are packed tightly before distorting the head. Apparently it makes little difference whether pressure is exerted from side to side or from front to back. As long as the head is sharply flexed, the falx is put under even tension. Extension and distortion is apparently the least favorable combination. These observations can be easily repeated on any fetal head (Fig 3).

Bencke made one observation of special interest. He ruptured the tentorium by a sudden blow on the side of the fetal head with a padded hammer. The presumption is that the sudden impact broke the tentorium by much the same mechanism that produces *condemned* fractures of the adult skull. A similar manifestation of the importance of impact was seen in an autopsy performed recently at the Neuropathological Department of the Harvard Medical School. A boy of eight was hit on the forehead by an automobile. The skull was not fractured but the tentorium was torn clear into the petrosal sinus.

Meyer and Hauch report one case where a baby was being delivered by cesarean section. Suddenly the uterus contracted and the head was momentarily caught in the incision. The baby died and a rupture of the tentorium was found.

The relation between rupture and hemorrhage is important but cannot be considered here. The point I wish to emphasize is that any rupture however slight allows the tentorium to descend somewhat and by just so much decreases the volume of the sub-tentorial chamber and destroys the rigid barrier to continuity of pressure between the supratentorial and sub-tentorial chambers. If the rupture occurs early in labor, the medulla is exposed to the direct stress of the irregular forces acting on the fetal head during a considerable period.

The evidence concerning rupture of the spinal column is equally definite though far less voluminous. C. Ruge in 1878 reported that 8 out of 64 dead breech babies showed rupture of the cervical spinal column. Scat-

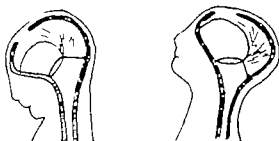


Fig. 3. Diagrams showing the lines of stress in flexion and extension. In extension the incision is almost horizontal and the strong fibers of the falx are not in the best position to resist strain. At left, flexion; at right, extension.

tered reports can be found, but the next considerable series is one by Stolzenburg in 1911. She found nine cases of rupture of the cervical spinal column out of 75 babies dying of asphyxia. Eight of these occurred in breech babies. In other words 10 per cent of all the babies dying of asphyxia perished as a result of ruptures of the cervical spinal column due to breech extraction. Naturally ruptures of the cervical spinal column are not found unless they are looked for. In this country at least, the spine is not exposed as a routine in most clinics.

It is obvious, of course, that many cerebral hemorrhages are not due to dural tears. There is some evidence however that even small scattered hemorrhages throughout the brain may be related to pressure during delivery. This explanation is emphasized by Schwartz. He points out that the caput succedaneum is merely the external manifestation of a movement of fluid which results from the fact that one area of the head is under less pressure than the rest of the fetus. He finds edema of the tissues and often hemorrhage into them, beneath the caput. He has studied a very large number of infant cadavers and reports that in 65 per cent he finds evidence of hemorrhage due, in his opinion, to injury at birth.

Traumatic asphyxia due to compression of the trunk is interesting in relation to certain injuries in babies. The intense discoloration of the neck and chest due apparently to capillary stasis, is duplicated in babies. But in babies the delicate blood vessels may rup-



The chief point of physics which is to be considered is this. Fluids completely filling closed rigid containers will transmit pressure equally in all directions and to all points. These conditions are fairly well fulfilled within the craniovertebral canal of animals with rigid skulls and with free communication between the fluids in the various cavities. They are no longer present when the walls of the cavities concerned can be altered in shape and when movement of fluid from chamber to chamber can occur. The technique of Weed and others involved the minimum movement of fluid and the least possible disturbance of physical conditions. Under obstetrical conditions, on the other hand, gross changes of volume and considerable movements of fluid may be assumed. It is almost inconceivable that the compression and molding of the fetal head and the lengthening of the spinal column do not introduce factors which render the direct application of observations under radically different circumstances inadmissible. The very fact that Hill's observations were made on animals subjected to sudden and considerable changes of pressure seems to make them more pertinent than the more delicate experiments of recent writers.

#### THE PATHOLOGICAL EVIDENCE

The safety of the medulla appears to depend upon the ability of the falx and the tentorium to withstand the forces exerted upon them. The phrenic nuclei are endangered by any injury to the cervical spinal column.

The ruptures of the falx and of the tentorium during childbirth were recognized, at occasional autopsies, many years before Beneke in 1910 called attention to the fact that they were common. Beneke reported many cases and described the various types. The septa usually give way in the neighborhood of the insertion of the falx into the tentorium. The tears may be complete, involving both layers of the tentorium, or partial. Sometimes the free edge of the tentorium gives way sometimes the tear produces a hole. The falx apparently is rarely torn alone and the free edge never gives way.

Beneke's cases were reported in detail by Pott in 1917. Since then a considerable

number of European writers have reported series of cases. Among the best papers are those of Meyer and Hanch and of Holland. By tabulation of these cases totaling about 300 certain facts can be shown. Tears of the dural septa can be discovered, on proper search, in almost half of all babies dying during or within a few months after birth. Usually hemorrhage accompanies the lesions of the septa. In an important proportion of cases, however, little or no bleeding is found. Some authors found hemorrhage in only about half the cases, others in 90 per cent. The discrepancies are most easily explained, I think, by the varying degrees of care with which cases were studied. Obviously certain observers regard a rupture as a gross solution of continuity others include almost microscopic incomplete tears. However I can confirm, from a very limited series of observations, the fact that tears may be of considerable extent without involving any vessels of importance.

Working from another point of view it is clear that, in most cases of intracranial hemorrhage, the source of the bleeding is a torn vessel near a rupture of one or the other of the dural septa. As a matter of fact it is hard to find any other vulnerable vessels of sufficient caliber to cause massive subdural hemorrhages. Vischer, for instance, performed twenty-one autopsies on babies with intracranial hemorrhage. In 17 or 80 per cent, he discovered tears of the septa.

The fact of greatest interest, however, is the discovery that about 40 per cent of the ruptures occur in babies delivered feet first. In no article is there anything to suggest that version was used except for conventional indications. It seems fair to assume, therefore, that some 40 per cent of the injuries occurred in 5 per cent of the deliveries, or to put it differently that ruptures of the dural septa occur eight times as often in breech babies as in those delivered head first. Holland's statistics, based on 81 cases of rupture, showed that the injury could be found in 88 per cent of dead breech babies born without serious difficulty.

The method by which the injuries are caused seems fairly simple. Experimentally

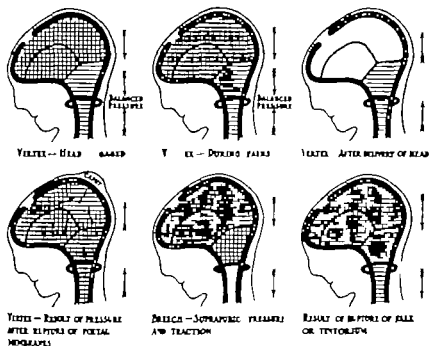


Fig. 4. Pressure within the craniovertebral canal of the fetus during normal and abnormal labor. Pressure intensity is suggested by shading; direction of pressure by arrows.

posterior fossa. The cerebral hemispheres no longer contain free fluid and therefore no longer transmit pressure as a fluid. On the other hand any further pressure involves pressure against the walls of the cavity. The vault is forced against the resistant tissues in front of it. The basal bones are rigid. The tentorium alone is relatively fragile and is the only point at which ordinary forces can produce injury.

As the ventricular fluid enters the sub-tentorial and spinal chambers pressure is naturally raised. At the same time the forces acting upon the breech cause compression of the spinal column. As a result a balance of pressure at the foramen occurs. This balanced pressure prevents descent of the contents of the posterior fossa and insures the maintenance of communication between the sub-tentorial chamber and the spinal chamber. As the pains diminish the compressed tissues expand and again pressures balance at a lower level. Circulation around the vital cells of the medulla and cord is resumed. Mean-

while the vault is still compressed so that the choroid plexuses can secrete little if any new fluid. As soon as the cervix is fully dilated the rupture of the membranes allows the dilating bag of fluid in front of the head to collapse. New pressure relations need consideration. The part of the head occupying the os uteri is no longer subjected to intra-uterine pressure. As a result the fluids in the fetal body move toward this point. This movement of fluid is manifested by the formation of the edematous caput succedaneum. Schwartz, who has studied this problem with great care, believes that the caput is merely the external manifestation of a far more important change within the skull.

The successful delivery of a baby who presents head first then depends upon the preservation of the barriers to discontinuity of pressure between the supratentorial and sub-tentorial chambers and upon avoidance of prolonged or sudden pressures after the rupture of the fetal membranes. The final event so far as pressures upon the nervous system

ture causing intracranial hemorrhage. This apparently happened in a premature baby described by Ylppo who by a series of experiment established the relation to unequal pressure over head and trunk during labor. Comparison of the plates of his case with those of adult cases presented by Green and by Beach and Cobb is convincing.

If Ylppo's conclusions are correct it is obvious, I think, that compression of the trunk in resuscitation is undesirable. As a matter of fact compression cannot make air enter the lungs until they have been expanded. It is, however, quite probable that many slight intracranial hemorrhages are increased by active efforts to resuscitate a baby thought to be suffering from suffocation.

The present situation can be summed up as follows. Pathologists have not developed a uniform technique. As their interest focuses on one point, the tentorium for example injuries are found in large numbers. If their particular interest is in the study of the phenomena of hemorrhage they find that the blood of an extraordinary number of babies is slow in clotting. However in spite of difficulties in interpreting various articles, it is clear that definite ruptures of the strong dural septa occur in a very important number of cases, that necks are broken with unexpected frequency in extractions, and that intracranial hemorrhage which intelligent and careful pathologists believe to be due to injury can be found in 65 per cent of all babies dying during labor or in the first months of infancy. However important asphyxia and hemorrhagic disease may be for the present there is good reason for feeling that the weight of evidence is in favor of injury as the chief cause of still birth of viable babies and of death in early infancy.

#### CLINICAL EVIDENCE

The clinical evidence of course, is largely indirect. However certain injuries of the spinal cord produce symptoms so definite that they have a certain value. A study of scattered cases in the literature and one short series I recently reported show that cord injuries follow breech extraction in considerable numbers. The most frequent injury

consistent with life, seems to be in the mid thoracic region. Next come cord lesions resulting from traction upon the brachial plexus.

Beneke made one suggestion in regard to hydrocephalus which is interesting and deserves consideration. He pointed out that hydrocephalus might result from stenosis or thrombosis of the vein of Galen. This suggestion fits in with the experimental observations of Dandy and Blackfan. The latter were able to produce hydrocephalus by ligation, at certain points of the vein of Galen. They were also able to produce it by placing an irritant ligature around the mid brain. As adhesions blocked the subarachnoid space around the mid brain hydrocephalus developed. Pathological studies in babies showed that adhesions in this region were frequently present. Dandy and Blackfan believed these adhesions to be the result of meningeal infection. It is possible that some of them were the result of organized blood from tentorial lacerations. Naturally pathological studies with this point in mind will quickly settle the question.

The basal origin of many birth hemorrhages makes it easier to understand the protean symptomatology of infantile cerebral palsies. The basal ganglia and the mid brain must be frequently involved. Athetosis, flaccidity and other features of these cases were very difficult to explain on the old theory that the cortex was chiefly affected. In general therefore many complicated neurological syndromes in children can be explained on the basis of the pathological lesions which have been recently described. Clinical evidence such as it is confirms pathological evidence.

#### PRESSURES WITHIN THE FETAL CRANIOVERTEBRAL CAVITY DURING NORMAL LABOR

It is possible, I think, to correlate these various observations and to formulate a conception of pressure changes within the craniovertebral cavity of the fetus during labor.

With the onset of labor the fetal head is forced into the pelvic canal. Compression and molding occur. Distortion is limited almost exclusively to the vault of the cranium. The supratentorial pressure rises, the easily displaced ventricular fluid is forced into the

rupture of the tentorium occurs in 88 per cent of the still-births following so-called normal breech labors. In addition a considerable number of injuries of the vertebral column or of the spinal cord can be logically attributed to traction during breech deliveries.

Aside from the gross injuries which account for about half of the death rate in viable newborn babies, various alterations in pressure during delivery and certain maneuvers during resuscitation may produce fatal or disabling lesions within the central nervous system.

Asphyxia, as commonly described in obstetrical literature is vaguely defined. Pathological and experimental evidence of its existence is not available. While the absence of proof is not in itself evidence against the obstetrical conception it invites challenge. The pathological findings particularly those in babies dying after breech delivery raise the question whether efforts to avoid fetal asphyxia may not add to the already great risk of injury to the contents of the cranio-vertebral cavity.

## BIBLIOGRAPHY

### ANATOMICAL AND PHYSIOLOGICAL EVIDENCE

#### A General Review

LEICHTNER, H. *Birth Injuries of Child*. New York 1922.

#### B Cranial Cord

REINKE, R. Ueber Tentoriumverletzungen bei der Geburt. *München med. Wchnschr.* 9 9, 171, 172.

3. MOLLAND, E. On cranial stress in the fetus during labor, etc. with an analysis of 8 cases of torn tentorium, etc. *Obst. T.* Edinburgh, 1920, 21.

4. MERRI, L. and HATCH, E. Les ruptures de la dure-mère crânienne chez les nouveau-nés. *Arch. mens. d'obst. et de gynec.* 9 2, 1, 245.

5. FORT, R. Ueber Tentoriumverletzungen bei der Geburt. *Ztschr. f. Geburtsh. Gynaek.* 9 1, 125, 126.

6. SCHWARTZ, P. Die Anszugsblutungen im Gehirn Neugeborener. *Ztschr. f. Kinderh.* 9 XXX, 10.

7. Klein, D. Traumatische Geburtserschütterung des Gehirns. *München med. Wchnschr.* 1922, 215, 10.

8. WICKER, A. L. Ueber Tentoriumriss der Neugeborenen. Abstracted *Zentralbl. f. Gynaek.* 9 9, 211, 15.

9. YLVO, A. Pathologisch-anatomische Studien bei Frühgeborenen. *Ztschr. f. Kinderh.* 9 9, 22.

10. ZAUGHEISTER, W. Ueber Tentoriumriss. *Zentralbl. f. Gynaek.* 9 XIV 457.

#### C Spinal Cord

RIEGER, C. Ueber die Verletzungen des Kindes durch die Extraktion, etc. *Ztschr. f. Geburtsh. Frauenkrankh.* 87, 5, 60.

Stoltzenberg, F. Zerrungen der Intervertebralen Gelenkflächen der Halswirbelsäule, eine typische Geburtsverletzung. *Berl. klin. Wchnschr.* 9 XIV, 74.

### PHYSIOLOGICAL EVIDENCE

3. CANNON, W. B. and BURKET, I. R. Endurance of anemia by nerve cells in systematic pleurisy. *Am. J. Physiol.* 9 3, XXXI, 347.

14. CHILDS, G. W. and DOLLY, D. H. An experimental research into the resuscitation of dogs killed by anesthetic and asphyxia. *J. Exp. Med.* 1906, VII, 73.

5. CURRIE, H. Physiologische und anatomische Beobachtungen über den Einfluss von Hirnkompression auf intracranialen Kreislauf. *Mitt. d. Grenzgeb. d. Med. Chir.* 1902, 17, 775.

6. DANDY, W. E. and BLACKMAN, K. D. Internal Hydrocephalus. *Am. J. Dis. Child.* 1914, VII, 405, and 9 7, XIV 424.

7. DANDY, W. E. Experimental hydrocephalus. *Ann. Surg.* 9 9, LXI, 30.

8. EYSTER, J. A. E. Clinical and experimental observations upon Cheyne-Stokes respiration. *J. Exp. Med.* 1906, VII, 505.

9. GONGER, L., and PRICE, F. H. Histological changes in nerve cells due to temporary complete anemia of the central nervous system. *J. Exp. Med.* 1909, 14, 57.

10. HILL, L. *Physiology and Pathology of Cerebral Circulation*. London 1906.

STEWART, G. N. GUTHRIE, C. C. BURKE, R. L. and PRICE, F. H. The resuscitation of the central nervous system of mammals. *J. Exp. Med.* 1906, VII, 289.

11. WILCOX, L. H. Cerebrospinal fluid. *Physiol. Rev.* 9 II, 7.

12. WOLSKEL, S. B. Multiple hernias of the cerebrum and cerebellum due to intracranial pressure. *J. M. Research*, 1908, XII, 53.

### CLINICAL EVIDENCE

13. BRACE, H. H. A. and COBB, F. Traumatic asphyxia. *Ann. Surg.* 1904, XXXI, 487.

14. CROTHERS, B. Injury of spinal cord in breech extraction, etc. as an important cause of fetal death and paraplegia in childhood. *Am. J. M. Sc.* 1923, CIV, 94.

15. EDDIE, J. C. *Practical Obstetrics*. Philadelphia 9 6.

16. GARRETT, T. M. Traumatic asphyxia. *Surg. Gynec. & Obst.* 1922, XXXV, 30.

17. LITTLE, W. J. On the influence of abnormal parturition, difficult labors, premature births and asphyxia in asphyxia on the mental and physical condition of the child. *Obst. T.* Lond., 1861, XI, 303.

18. MERRI, D. and CURRIE, R. S. Intracranial hemorrhage in newborn. *Am. J. Dis. Child.* 1922, XIV, 773.

19. WILLIAMS, J. W. *Obstetrics*. New York 9 7.

are concerned, is the delivery of the head. The flexible plates of the vertex spring back into shape. Supratentorial pressure is relieved. The movement of fluid is upward. The medulla and cerebellum rise from contact with the margins of the foramen, and the baby is neurologically prepared to face an independent existence.

#### ABNORMAL LABOR

In this paper I purposely omit consideration of recognized types of dystocia due to various abnormal presentations. But I regard breech presentations as abnormal first because the fetal death rate is far higher than when the child comes head first and second because theoretical considerations convince me that dangerous disturbances of pressure are almost inevitable when conventional methods are used in delivery.

The pressure relations during engagement are not radically different from those in babies coming head first. However the slow rhythmical compression of the fetal head does not occur. After the breech is born, very definite differences occur. The spinal column is no longer compressed. The head engages very much more abruptly. The ventricles empty suddenly into the subtentorial chamber. As the breech is no longer under pressure there is no balancing increase of tension in the spinal canal. Downward dislocation of the medulla and cerebellum is therefore not automatically prevented. At least it is obvious that every force is acting downward that is in the most dangerous direction.

If delay occurs, the obstetrician feels obliged to intervene because the baby is regarded as likely to suffocate. It is argued that the placental circulation is almost certain to be impeded as the engaging head compresses the umbilical cord against the pelvic walls. On the basis of clinical experience certain obstetricians state that delivery must take place within 8 minutes after the head enters the superior strait or fetal asphyxia will cause death. The logical result is early interference.

This interference involves forces which are theoretically dangerous. Traction reduces spinal pressure by elongating the spinal chamber. The arrangement of the fibrous

bands attaching the dural sac to the vertebral column prevents corresponding narrowing of its lumen. The result is an increase in the volume of the spinal canal. At the same time suprapubic pressure often of considerable intensity is imposed upon the ascending head. The downward stream of pressure, inevitable in breech deliveries, is intensified.

Two accidents, both well established by pathological evidence, may occur: first the tentorium may rupture (the suprapubic force is suddenly released upon the medulla) or the cervical spinal column may give way, involving traction upon the vital region of the phrenic nuclei or haemorrhage about it.

Logically disaster threatens the breech baby because the balanced pressures which safeguard the medulla in normal labor are likely to be upset. Pathologically the evidence is clear that injury to the medulla or to the upper cord kills most of the babies who perish. The vigorous use of measures designed to save the child from death by suffocation increases the already great risk of death from injury.

#### CONCLUSIONS

In this paper the results of the imposition of force upon the fetus during delivery are considered from a neurological and physiological point of view.

The most important lesions, directly referable to force, are (1) rupture of the falx or the tentorium, and (2) rupture of the cervical spinal column. These lesions are not in themselves fatal but they expose the medulla and the upper cord to injury.

Under ordinary conditions the medulla is guarded from harmful pressure by the tentorium, which modifies and controls force imposed upon the vertex, and by equilibrium of fluid pressure at the foramen magnum, which prevents downward dislocation of the contents of the posterior fossa. This balance of pressure can be upset and herniation of the cerebellum and medulla produced by rupture of the dural septa or by combinations of forces which maintain or increase intracranial pressure while diminishing spinal pressure.

Breech extraction, as usually performed, brings dangerous and unphysiological forces into play. Pathological evidence shows that

rupture of the tentorium occurs in 88 per cent of the still-births following so-called normal breech labors. In addition a considerable number of injuries of the vertebral column or of the spinal cord can be logically attributed to traction during breech deliveries.

Aside from the gross injuries, which account for about half of the death rate in viable newborn babies, various alterations in pressure during delivery and certain maneuvers during resuscitation may produce fatal or disabling lesions within the central nervous system.

Asphyxia, as commonly described in obstetrical literature, is vaguely defined. Pathological and experimental evidence of its existence is not available. While the absence of proof is not in itself evidence against the obstetrical conception it invites challenge. The pathological findings, particularly those in babies dying after breech delivery, raise the question whether efforts to avoid fetal asphyxia may not add to the already great risk of injury to the contents of the cranio-vertebral cavity.

## BIBLIOGRAPHY

### NATURAL AND EXPERIMENTAL EVIDENCE

#### A General Review

1. EISENHART H. Birth. I. Jukes of Child. New York 9.
2. BECKER, R. Ueber Tentoriumrissen bei der Geburt. *Menschen med. Wchnschr.* 9 9, 170, 815.
3. HOLLAND, E. On cranial stress in the fetus during labour, etc. with an analysis of 8 cases of torn tentorium, etc. *Obst. T. Edinburgh* 9 21.
4. MEYER, L., and HALICH, C. Les ruptures de la dure-mère crânienne chez les nouveau-nés. *Arch. mens. d'obst. et de gynéc.* 9 2, 4, 246.
5. POTT, R. Ueber Tentoriumrissen bei der Geburt. *Ztschr. f. Geburtsh. Gynaek.* 9 12, 674.
6. SCHWARTZ, P. Die Anstauungsblutungen im Gehirn. *Neurolog. Ztschr. f. Kinderh.* 9 333.
7. IDEM. Die traumatische Geburtsschädigung des Gehirns. *Menschen med. Wchnschr.* 9 12, 674.
8. VINCIGER A. L. Ueber Tentoriumriss der Neugeborenen. *Abstracted Zentralbl. f. Gynaek.* 9 9, 210, 85.
9. LUTRO A. Pathologisch-anatomische Studien bei Frühgeboeren. *Ztschr. f. Kinderh.* 9 9 22.

ZALGHEIMSTER, W. Ueber Tentoriumriss. *Zentralbl. f. Gynaek.* 9 21 457.

#### C Spinal Cord

10. ROUX, C. Ueber die Verletzungen des Kindes durch die Extraktion, etc. *Ztschr. f. Geburtsh. Frauenkrankh.* 875, 69.
11. STOLTEBERG, F. Zerrungen der intervertebralen Gelenkkapseln der Halswirbelsäule eine typische Geburtsverletzung. *Berl. klin. Wchnschr.* 9 21, 747.

### PHYSIOLOGICAL EVIDENCE

12. CANNON W. B. and BURNETT I. R. Endurance of asphyxia by nerve cells in descending plexus. *Am. J. Physiol.* 9 3, 330, 347.
13. CHAILL, G. W. and DOLL, D. H. An experimental research into the resuscitation of dogs killed by anaesthetics and asphyxia. *J. Exp. Med.* 9 6, 706, 713.
14. CORNÉLIO H. Physiologische und anatomische Beobachtungen über den Einfluss von Hirnkompression auf intracranialen Kreislauf. *Mitt. d. Grenzgeb. d. Med. Chir.* 9 2, 773.
15. D'ARCY W. E. and BLACKER, K. D. I. *Internal Hydrocephalus*. *Am. J. Dis. Child.* 9 14, 406, and 9 17, 424.
16. D'ARCY W. E. Experimental hydrocephalus. *Ann. Surg.* 9 9, 122, 20.
17. EVERTS, J. A. E. Clinical and experimental observations upon Cheyne Stokes respiration. *J. Exp. Med.* 9 6, 710, 565.
18. GOSSET, L., and PRICE, F. H. Histological changes in nerve cells due to temporary complete asphyxia of the central nervous system. *J. Exp. Med.* 9 9, 11, 57.
19. HILL, L. *Physiology and Pathology of Cerebral Circulation*. London 896.
20. STEWART G. N., GUTHRIE, C. C., BURNS, R. L. and PRICE F. H. The resuscitation of the central nervous system of animals. *J. Exp. Med.* 9 6, 710, 589.
21. WOOD L. H. Cerebrospinal fluid. *Physiol. Rev.* 9 14, 71.
22. WOLBACH, S. B. Multiple berms of the cerebrum and cerebellum due to intracranial pressure. *J. Biol. Research.* 9 2, 33, 55.

### CLINICAL EVIDENCE

23. BEACH, H. H. A. and CORN, F. Traumatic asphyxia. *Ann. Surg.* 9 6, 330, 481.
24. CROTHERS, B. Injury of spinal cord in breech extraction, etc. as an important cause of fetal death and paraplegia in childhood. *Am. J. M. Sc.* 9 3, 419, 94.
25. EDGAR, J. C. *Practice of Obstetrics*. Philadelphia 9 6.
26. GREEN, T. M. Traumatic asphyxia. *Surg. Gynec. & Obst.* 9 22, 330, 20.
27. LITTLE, W. J. On the influence of abnormal parturition, difficult labors, premature births and asphyxia in neonatorum on the mental and physical condition of the child. *Obst. T. Lond.* 86 14, 203.
28. METRO, D. and FETTER, K. S. Intracranial hemorrhage in newborn. *Am. J. Dis. Child.* 9 22, 73.
29. WILLIAMS, J. W. *Obstetrics*. New York 9 7.

are concerned, is the deli-  
The flexible plates of the  
into shape. Supratentori-  
livered. The movement of  
The medulla and cerebellu-  
tact with the margins of t-  
the baby is neurologically pr-  
independent existence

#### ABNORMAL LAI

In this paper I purposely os-  
of recognized types of dystoc-  
abnormal presentations. But  
presentations as abnormal for  
fetal death rate is far higher  
child comes head first, and  
theoretical considerations con-  
dangerous disturbances of pre-  
inevitable when conventional  
used in delivery.

The pressure relations durin-  
are not radically different in  
babies coming head first. How-  
rhythmical compression of the la-  
not occur. After the breech is  
definite differences occur. The  
is no longer compressed. The  
very much more abruptly. The  
empty suddenly into the subten-  
As the breech is no longer under  
there is no balancing increase of ten-  
spinal canal. Downward disloca-  
medulla and cerebellum is, there-  
automatically prevented. At least,  
vious that every force is acting so  
that is in the most dangerous directi-

If delay occurs, the obstetrician feel-  
to intervene because the baby is regar-  
likely to suffocate. It is argued that  
central circulation is almost certain to  
ped as the engaging head compress-  
umbilical cord against the pelvic wall.  
the basis of clinical experience certain ob-  
sicians state that delivery must take place  
in 8 minutes after the head enters the su-  
strait or fetal asphyxia will cause death.  
logical result is early interference.

This interference involves forces which  
theoretically dangerous. Traction reduc-  
spinal pressure by elongating the spin-  
chamber. The arrangement of the fibro-

## SPINAL INJURIES OF THE BABY IN BREECH DELIVERIES

— A STUDY OF THE SPINAL INJURIES OF THE BABY IN BREECH DELIVERIES

— BY JAMES H. SPENCER, M.D., New York

— The Study of the Spinal Injuries of the Baby in Breech Deliveries

— The Study of the Spinal Injuries of the Baby in Breech Deliveries

— The Study of the Spinal Injuries of the Baby in Breech Deliveries

— The Study of the Spinal Injuries of the Baby in Breech Deliveries

— The Study of the Spinal Injuries of the Baby in Breech Deliveries

— The Study of the Spinal Injuries of the Baby in Breech Deliveries

— The Study of the Spinal Injuries of the Baby in Breech Deliveries

— The Study of the Spinal Injuries of the Baby in Breech Deliveries

— The Study of the Spinal Injuries of the Baby in Breech Deliveries

— The Study of the Spinal Injuries of the Baby in Breech Deliveries

— The Study of the Spinal Injuries of the Baby in Breech Deliveries

— The Study of the Spinal Injuries of the Baby in Breech Deliveries

— The Study of the Spinal Injuries of the Baby in Breech Deliveries

— The Study of the Spinal Injuries of the Baby in Breech Deliveries

— The Study of the Spinal Injuries of the Baby in Breech Deliveries

— The Study of the Spinal Injuries of the Baby in Breech Deliveries

— The Study of the Spinal Injuries of the Baby in Breech Deliveries

— The Study of the Spinal Injuries of the Baby in Breech Deliveries

— The Study of the Spinal Injuries of the Baby in Breech Deliveries

— The Study of the Spinal Injuries of the Baby in Breech Deliveries

— The Study of the Spinal Injuries of the Baby in Breech Deliveries

— The Study of the Spinal Injuries of the Baby in Breech Deliveries

— The Study of the Spinal Injuries of the Baby in Breech Deliveries

— The Study of the Spinal Injuries of the Baby in Breech Deliveries

— The Study of the Spinal Injuries of the Baby in Breech Deliveries

— The Study of the Spinal Injuries of the Baby in Breech Deliveries

— The Study of the Spinal Injuries of the Baby in Breech Deliveries

— The Study of the Spinal Injuries of the Baby in Breech Deliveries

— The Study of the Spinal Injuries of the Baby in Breech Deliveries

— The Study of the Spinal Injuries of the Baby in Breech Deliveries

— The Study of the Spinal Injuries of the Baby in Breech Deliveries

— The Study of the Spinal Injuries of the Baby in Breech Deliveries

— The Study of the Spinal Injuries of the Baby in Breech Deliveries

— The Study of the Spinal Injuries of the Baby in Breech Deliveries

— The Study of the Spinal Injuries of the Baby in Breech Deliveries

— The Study of the Spinal Injuries of the Baby in Breech Deliveries

— The Study of the Spinal Injuries of the Baby in Breech Deliveries

— The Study of the Spinal Injuries of the Baby in Breech Deliveries

— The Study of the Spinal Injuries of the Baby in Breech Deliveries

— The Study of the Spinal Injuries of the Baby in Breech Deliveries

— The Study of the Spinal Injuries of the Baby in Breech Deliveries

— The Study of the Spinal Injuries of the Baby in Breech Deliveries

— The Study of the Spinal Injuries of the Baby in Breech Deliveries

— The Study of the Spinal Injuries of the Baby in Breech Deliveries

— The Study of the Spinal Injuries of the Baby in Breech Deliveries

— The Study of the Spinal Injuries of the Baby in Breech Deliveries

must be effected in less than 8 minutes or the  
baby will be lost. Acting on this tradition,  
it is the custom in many obstetrical clinics,  
during a breech delivery, to have an attend-  
ant call out the half minutes so that the  
operator may thereby be stimulated to more  
and more heroic efforts as the lethal moment,  
established by the time tradition for that  
particular clinic, approaches. That the im-  
portance of asphyxia as a cause of death in  
breech deliveries has been exaggerated with  
the resulting development of unsound phi-  
losophy and practice is shown by a convincing  
evidence that finds almost no reflection in  
textbooks on obstetrics, or in routine clinical  
practice. This evidence is found to arise from  
clinical, pathological, and physiological obser-  
vations.

#### LITERATURE

1. Experimental and pathological evidence  
of injuries from breech delivery in the newborn  
fetus. Duncan (6) performed experiments on  
the tensile strength of a fresh adult fetus. He  
found that the vertebral column yielded with  
traction of 105 pounds, and that decapitation  
occurred with 120 pounds. He found that  
the cervical vertebrae invariably gave way,  
that one leg was stronger than the neck, and  
that the soft parts resisted longer than the  
skeleton.

In 1858, Ruge (18) reported 3 cases of rup-  
tured cervical spine in a series of 64 dead  
babies delivered by the breech. He noted  
that obstetrical vertebral fractures consist in  
the detachment of the epiphyses along the  
normal demarcation line.

In 1894, Spencer (19) reported a series of 130  
exposures on fresh, mostly stillborn, fetuses  
in a study of ribcage hemorrhages. He  
found hemorrhages somewhere within the  
spinal canal in 30 cases. He concluded that  
spinal hemorrhage was greatly favored by  
protraction of the lower extremity.

In 1907 Hofbauer (9) reported the cervical spine most often injured, and the sixth cervical vertebra most frequently fractured in breech deliveries.

Stolzenberg's (20) classic description of vertebral birth injuries appeared in 1911. It was abstracted by Kooz as follows: She found 9 vertebral fractures in 75 autopsies on babies dead from Asphyxia. Eight of these were in breech deliveries. The mechanism of the rupture was the following: First of all the lateral capsule ligaments were torn, then followed the adjacent part of the ligaments of the neural arch (which are very tender in the newborn), finally the cartilaginous part of the vertebrae themselves. The author confirmed this conception by experiments on extraction of the bodies of newborn children with a traction of a certain power. She obtained the same kind of rupture, the extent of which was proportional to the degree of deviation from the longitudinal axis in a lateral direction to the power of traction. It was evident that especially cases of the aftercoming head with difficult development of the arms and shoulders caused the spinal lesion in question, for in these cases, traction at the column is combined with deviation from the longitudinal axis and it is also easily understood that it is especially the cervical column that is most apt to rupture for the angle between the axis of traction and the child's longitudinal axis is situated there.

In 1912 Meyer and Hauch (7) found ruptures of the cranial dura in 11 or 23 per cent of 47 breech delivery deaths. Five of these were thought to have caused the death of the baby.

Von Reuss (17) in 1914 gave a masterly account of birth injuries to the skull, vertebral column, and central nervous system. He reviewed the literature to date. Some of his observations were as follows: The hemorrhages affecting the central nervous system which are important in the pathology of the newborn, are almost entirely of traumatic origin. The rupture of vessels which give rise to hemorrhage are, so far as they concern larger vessels, the direct consequence of birth injuries. Smaller extravasations of

blood owe their origin chiefly to congestion caused by labor and therefore are indirectly attributable to action of forces during the birth process. Congestion, for its part, exercises considerable influence on the intensity of hemorrhage caused by direct trauma, so the clinical differentiation between traumatic and congestive hemorrhage is not possible. In speaking of injuries within the spinal canal von Reuss said: Birth trauma is the most important etiological factor for hemorrhage in the spinal canal, just as it is for cerebral hemorrhage. Hemorrhages within the vertebral canal and within the canal itself occur practically entirely after forcible extraction from a breech presentation. They may or may not be combined with injuries of the vertebral column. Ruptures within the region of the vertebral column which occur chiefly in the cervical region almost always cause death a short time after birth, as they lead to intraspinal extravasation of blood into the vertebral canal which compresses not only the cervical portion of the cord, but may also reach the medulla oblongata and posterior fossa of the skull. Extraction of the child may however cause rupture of the vessels, extravasation of blood in the cord and its membranes without there being injury of the vertebral column.

Warwick (21) in 1921 found 3 cases of fractured cervical vertebrae occurring in version and breech deliveries in a series of 130 autopsies.

Brown (2) in 1922 reported 153 autopsies on the newborn with special reference to the cause of death. In concluding he said in part:

If we take 3 per cent as the normal frequency of breech deliveries it is found that the latter is ten times as likely to give rise to cerebral hemorrhage as is delivery by the vertex. He also noted that hemorrhage in the adrenals was twenty-two times more common in breech than in vertex deliveries.

Capon (4) in 1922 in a series of 80 neonatal deaths and stillbirths studied at autopsy found that 4 out of the 10 breech babies in the series showed spinal injury. 3 of them showed separation of the epiphyses from the body of the sixth and seventh cervical and third thoracic vertebrae respectively.



## SPINAL AND CRANIAL INJURIES OF THE BABY IN BREECH DELIVERIES

A CLINICAL AND PATHOLOGICAL STUDY OF THIRTY EIGHT CASES

By RICHARD N. PIERSON, M.D. New York

Assistant Attending Obstetrician and Gynecologist, The Sloane Hospital for Women

THE purpose of this paper is to add to the accumulating evidence showing that natal or neonatal death in breech deliveries is more often due to the injury and shock from unphysiological extraction than to asphyxia of the baby caused by interference with placental or umbilical cord circulation.

In estimating the fetal mortality of breech deliveries, textbooks vary from 5 to 30 per cent. However estimates based on large series of cases are infrequent in the literature. The fetal mortality in viable babies in primary breech deliveries in the first 30,000 cases at the Sloane Hospital for Women has been found by Ryder to be 8 per cent. A series of 5,000 deliveries beginning in 1915 showed a mortality of 12 per cent. It is agreed therefore that a fetal mortality of from 10 to 15 per cent in such deliveries is conservative.

Why should there be such a high mortality in breech deliveries? Asphyxia is emphasized as the cause of death in nearly every text book on obstetrics. By asphyxia is meant a general asphyxia of the baby caused by interference with placental or umbilical cord circulation. It is said to express itself at birth as "asphyxia livida" in the less severe cases and as "asphyxia pallida" in the more severe ones. Its mechanism is described as compression of the umbilical cord between the pelvis of the mother and the aftercoming head of the baby or as premature separation of the placenta. Most authorities suggest that the compression of the cord is complete while the head is passing through the pelvis and that, clinically a period of complete asphyxia must be considered to exist between the birth of the navel and the mouth. A tradition is expressed in the literature and exists in most obstetrical clinics, to the effect that this asphyxia cannot be tolerated by the baby for more than from 5 to 8 minutes. In other words, extraction from navel to mouth

must be effected in less than 8 minutes or the baby will be lost. Acting on this tradition, it is the custom in many obstetrical clinics, during a breech delivery to have an attendant call out the half minutes so that the operator may thereby be stimulated to more and more heroic efforts as the lethal moment, established by the time tradition for that particular clinic, approaches. That the importance of asphyxia as a cause of death in breech deliveries has been exaggerated with the resulting development of unsound philosophy and practice is shown by a convincing literature that finds almost no reflection in textbooks on obstetrics or in routine clinical practice. This evidence is found to arise from clinical pathological and physiological observations.

## LITERATURE

*A Experimental and pathological evidence of injuries from breech delivery in the newborn*  
In 1874 Duncan (6) performed experiments on the tensile strength of a fresh adult fetus. He found that the vertebral column yielded with traction of 105 pounds, and that decapitation occurred with 120 pounds. He found that the cervical vertebrae invariably gave way that one leg was stronger than the neck, and that the soft parts resisted longer than the skeleton.

In 1875 Ruge (18) reported 8 cases of ruptured cervical spine in a series of 64 dead babies delivered by the breech. He noted that obstetrical vertebral fractures consist in the detachment of the epiphyses along the normal demarcation line.

In 1892 Spencer (19) reported a series of 130 autopsies on fresh, mostly stillborn, fetuses in a study of visceral hemorrhages. He found hemorrhage somewhere within the spinal canal in 30 cases. He concluded that spinal hemorrhage was greatly favored by presentation of the lower extremity.

TABLE II—VERSION AND BREECH DELIVERIES RESULTING IN DEATH OF A VIABLE BABY  
AUTOPSY SHOWING ONE OR MORE FRACTURED VERTEBRÆ

History No. Series Age	Age Sex Part	Important obstetrical conditions and procedures	Important autopsy findings	Chargal notes	
				A Cervix B Arms C Head	D Cord E Anæsthesia F Time of delivery
4776 I	37 Black Partial dislocation	Placenta previa Distortion of cervix by version and breech Stillbirth	Weight 3600 gram Length 49 cm Transverse fracture through body of sixth cervical vertebra at junction of vertebra between fifth and sixth vertebrae. Spinal cord lacerated and protruding through wound. Marked extra- and subdural hemorrhage in cervical spinal cord. Moderate diffuse hemorrhage at base of brain. Marked hemorrhage into anterior cervical trunks.	Marked difficulty was encountered in the delivery of the aftercoming head. The difficulty was attributed to an incomplete distention of the cervix. Some force was heard while efforts were being made to deliver the head. Total time of delivery minutes Cause of death Trauma	
4777	37 Black Part 0	Placenta previa Distortion of cervix by High force Version and breech Stillbirth	Weight 3700 gram Length 51 cm Transverse fracture through body of fifth cervical vertebra between fifth and sixth vertebrae. Spinal cord lacerated and subdural hemorrhage of cervical cord. Slight subdural hemorrhage at base of brain. Some evidence of epiphyseal fusion on right side.	Cervix fully dilated. One leg only brought down, there was marked difficulty in bringing the half breech through the pelvis. No details of delivery of arms and head but described as not difficult. Cause of death Trauma	
4778 II	37 White extra metals D of at birth	Placenta previa Distortion of cervix—several Apoplexy pelvis Death at birth	Weight 3700 gram Length 50 cm Transverse fracture involving the last two fifth and sixth cervical vertebrae. Spinal cord lacerated. Marked subdural hemorrhage in cervical spine. Slight subdural hemorrhage at base of brain. Marked hemorrhage into anterior cervical trunks.	Cervix dilated asymmetrically. Umbilical cord twice around neck and once around body. No difficulty described in delivery but details are lacking. Total time of delivery minutes Heart continued for several minutes and baby gasped twice. Cause of death Trauma	
4779 I	37 Black No real dislocation Stillbirth from ruptured shoulder	Distorted pelvis Distortion of cervix by Generally con- tracted pelvis Version and breech Apoplexy pelvis Death at birth	Weight 3300 gram Length 49 cm (small) bones very hard. Transverse fracture of sixth cervical vertebra at junction of cartilage be- tween fifth and sixth vertebrae. Spinal cord not lacerated. Slight diffuse hemorrhage at base of brain. Hemorrhage into anterior cer- vical trunks.	Marked difficulty with delivery of shoulders. Both feet delivered successfully. No difficulty in delivery of head. Baby heart continued for no minutes. Cause of death Trauma	
4780 II	37 Several deliveries	Transverse presentation Version and breech Stillbirth	Weight 3400 gram Length 51 cm Transverse fracture of sixth cervical vertebra. No laceration of cord. Slight subdural hemorrhage in cervical region. Marked hemorrhage into anterior cervical trunks. Brain described as relatively normal.	Cervix completely dilated. Both arms became extended the posterior one was delivered first. Time from birth of first to delivery of head no minutes. Cause of death Trauma	
4781 II Page	37 Several deliveries	Placenta previa Distortion of cervix by Version and breech Stillbirth	Weight 3300 gram Length 50 cm Transverse fracture of third thoracic vertebra. Laceration of spinal cord complete. Marked hemorrhage through subtrunk above site of fracture. Brain not described.	Cervix incompletely dilated. Marked difficulty in delivery of head thought to be due to cervix. Total time of delivery minutes Cause of death Trauma	
4782 II	37 Black Several deliveries extra metals	Old laceration of cervix. Cervix of cervix Generally con- tracted but pelvis Version and breech Stillbirth	Weight 3400 gram Length 51 cm Head 38 cm Transverse fracture of sixth cervical vertebra. Marked hemorrhage into anterior cervical trunks. Six pharyngeal compresses and some blood on surface of the hemispheres.	Marked difficulty in delivery of aftercoming head. No details. Cause of death Trauma	

pathological evidence necessary to complete the contention of Little (13) based upon clinical observations. She showed the relationship between cerebral and spinal hemorrhage at birth and Little's disease of later life, and noted that such hemorrhage was particularly common as the result of breech delivery.

Beer (1) in 1902 reported a baby born by difficult breech extraction that showed paralysis of the right arm and both legs. It died at 15 weeks. At autopsy fracture-dislocation of the third cervical vertebra was found

with complete destruction of the spinal cord below.

Kooy (11) in 1920 reported a case of Little's disease that died in its ninth year. It had been delivered by version and breech extraction. Rupture of the low thoracic spinal cord was found at autopsy. He gave in admirable detail the clinical and pathological findings of this case as well as an excellent résumé of the literature.

Burr (3) reported in 1920 2 cases of flaccid paralysis following breech delivery. One child

TABLE I.—BREACH DELIVERIES RESULTING IN DEATH OF A VIBILE BABY  
AUTOPSY SHOWING ONE OR MORE FRACTURED VERTEBRÆ

History No. Series Sex	Age Race Par.	Important obstetrical conditions and proceedings	Important autopsy findings	Clinical notes		
				A. Course B. Anæst. C. Head	D. Card. E. Anæsthesia F. Time of delivery	
	40 Black 1 normal 7th term delivery	Breech presentation Full birth	Weight 4,000 gms. Length 51 cms. Head 33 cms. Transverse fracture of sixth cervical vertebra. (Complete laceration of spinal cord. Moderate blood hemorrhage at base of brain)	In the breech at section both arms became extended and were delivered with difficulty passively. Time of delivery from onset to breech 15 minutes. Total time of delivery 20 minutes. Cause of death: trauma.		
121	37 W. 1st 1st O	Dry labor Frank breech Stillbirth	Weight 3,700 gms. Length 44 cms. Transverse fracture sixth cervical vertebra. Brain is congested and shows diffuse hemorrhage and edema.	Frank breech presented at vulva. Post was the breech; legs. No further details were that there was difficulty in the delivery of the head. Cause of death: trauma.		
122	34 W. 1st 1st O	Dry labor Frank breech Anæsthesia pulled head at birth	Weight 3,000 gms. Length 33 cms. Head 33 cms. Transverse fracture of fourth cervical vertebra. No laceration of spinal cord. Mild acute subdural hemorrhage at base.	No details were that the head was delivered with difficulty. Baby's heart continued to beat after birth. Cause of death: trauma.		
123	W. 1st 1st O Cesarean not attempted	Frank breech Full birth	Weight 3,000 gms. Length 33 cms. Head 33 cms. Marked extensive hemorrhage in cervical stages of spinal cord. Extensive brain edema at base of brain. Transverse fracture of first cervical vertebra. Marked hemorrhage into muscles and fascia anterior to cervical vertebra.	The first arm was delivered externally, the second passively. No further details of the technique are that delivery was uneventful with the subsequent and. Total time of delivery 10 minutes. Cause of death: trauma.		
124	36 W. 1st 1st O	Dry labor Frank breech Delivery of cervical bag (transverse) Stillbirth	Weight 3,100 gms. Length 33 cms. Head 33 cms. Transverse fracture of sixth cervical vertebra. Head tilted in spinal canal. Mass edema in posterior half of brain from third cervical to first dorsal vertebra.	Delivery described as easy up to the head when the breech was delivered and the head extended. Finally craniocele was done. Time of delivery 10 minutes. Cause of death: trauma.		
125	30 Black Par. O	Male 7 yrs. prior to breech birth. Anæsthesia pulled head at birth	Weight 3,000 gms. Length 51 cms. Head 33 cms. Transverse fracture of sixth cervical vertebra. Moderate to extensive hemorrhage in dorsal aspect of cord. Very little subdural hemorrhage. Spinal cord not lacerated. Light subdural hemorrhage at base. Marked hemorrhage into anterior cervical theca, behind arachnoid in pharynx and behind posterior plane at both sides. There is also brain edema into lamina of left side.	Cervical fully delivered. Arms became extended and were delivered passively. Laceration of head not depicted. Total time of delivery 10 minutes. Cause of death: trauma. Baby passed during delivery. Head on ground 1 1/2 hours. Cause of death: trauma.		
126	36 Black 4 normal deliv. prior Cesarean	Frank breech Anæsthesia pulled head at birth	Weight 3,000 gms. Length 43 cms. Head 33 cms. Transverse fracture of sixth cervical vertebra. No laceration of cord but marked extra and subdural hemorrhage. Considerable subdural hemorrhage at base of brain. (Cord hemorrhage in both halves of cervical theca. Moderate laceration of cervical theca. There are scattered hemorrhages in posterior cervical. Large showed diffuse	Cervical fully delivered. Complete other anæsthesia. Post brought into vagina. Both arms delivered passively. No difficulties in delivery mentioned. Time of delivery 10 minutes. Baby lived 1 day. Cause of death: trauma.		

Eardley Holland (10) in 1922 reported an investigation into the factors which determined death in 300 viable fetuses. Concerning injuries and their causes sustained by the baby in breech deliveries he said: "I will state at once the remarkable fact that tears of the tentorium cerebelli and cerebral hemorrhage are almost constantly found in dead fetuses delivered by the breech—this throws a flood of light on the cause of fetal death in breech labor and indicates precisely the obstetrical faults in its management. The fact that 14 out of 16 fetuses which died as the result of breech delivery showed, post mortem, signs of excessive cranial stress is of great importance."

*B Clinical and pathological evidence in older children of birth injuries from breech deliveries.* McNutt (14) in 1885, reported the autopsy findings in a child suffering from spastic paraplegia or Little's disease that died of pneumonia at 3 1/2 years. The child had had a difficult breech delivery requiring forceps on the aftercoming head. It had had convulsions during the first 9 days of life. A splendid gross and microscopic study of the central nervous system was detailed by Ambdon and Welsh. McNutt reported also a child that died on the eighth day following difficult breech delivery. At autopsy cerebral and spinal cord hemorrhage was found. Then McNutt and her collaborators supplied the

TABLE II—VERSION AND BREECH DELIVERIES RESULTING IN DEATH OF A VIABLE BABY  
AUTOPSY SHOWING ONE OR MORE FRACTURED VERTEBRÆ

Baby No. Case No.	Age Pregnancy	Important obstetrical conditions and procedures	Important autopsy findings	Clinical notes		
				A Cervix B Arms C Head	D Cord E Anæsthesia F Time of delivery	
4579	35 Black normal deliveries	Placenta previa. Distention of cervix long Version and breech Stillbirth	Weight 3330 gram. Length 48 cm. Transverse fracture through body of sixth cervical vertebra at junction of cartilage between fifth and sixth vertebrae. Spinal cord lacerated and protruding through opening. Marked ecchymosis and subdural hemorrhage in cervical spinal cord. Moderate diffuse hemorrhage at base of brain. Marked hemorrhage into anterior cervical tissues.	Marked difficulty was encountered in the delivery of the aftercoming head. The difficulty was attributed to its complete distention of the cervix. A sweep was tried. Life efforts were being made to deliver the head. Total time of delivery 45 minutes. Cause of death: trauma.		
4771	37 Black Prim. O.	Flat pub. Distention of cervix High breech Version and breech Stillbirth	Weight 3200 gram. Length 48 cm. Transverse fracture through body of fifth cervical vertebra. No laceration of spinal cord. Ecchymosis and subdural hemorrhage of cervical cord. Slight subdural hemorrhage at base of brain. Separation of apophyses of lamina on right side.	Cervix fully dilated. One leg only brought down, there was marked difficulty in bringing the half breech through the pelvis. No details of delivery of arms and head but described as not difficult. Cause of death: trauma.		
4776	36 White multipara D of at birth	Flat pelvis Version and breech Distention of cervix—normal Apophyses pulchra Death at birth	Weight 2700 gram. Length 33 cm. Transverse fracture involving body of fifth and sixth cervical vertebrae. Spinal cord lacerated. Marked subdural hemorrhage in cervical region. High subdural hemorrhage at base of brain. Marked hemorrhage into anterior cervical tissues.	Cervix dilated maximally. Umbilical cord twice around neck and once around body. No difficulty described in delivery but details are lacking. Total time of delivery 45 minutes. Heart continued for several minutes and baby gasped twice. Cause of death: trauma.		
4822	37 Black normal deliveries from fractured shoulder	Dry prolonged labor Distention of cervix long Cervix contracted Distention of cervix long Version and breech Apophyses pulchra Death at birth	Weight 1380 gram. Length 39 cm. Cranial bones very hard. Transverse fracture of sixth cervical vertebrae. Junction of cartilage between fifth and sixth vertebrae. Spinal cord not lacerated. Slight diffuse hemorrhage at base of brain. Hemorrhage into anterior cervical tissues.	Marked difficulty with delivery of shoulders. Both finally delivered posteriorly. No difficulty in delivery of head. Baby heart continued for 20 minutes. Cause of death: trauma.		
484	36 White normal deliveries	Transverse presentation Version and breech Stillbirth	Weight 1400 gram. Length 48 cm. Transverse fracture of sixth cervical vertebra. No laceration of cord. Slight subdural hemorrhage in cervical region. Marked hemorrhage into anterior cervical tissues. Brain described as relatively normal.	Cervix completely dilated. Both arms became extended the posterior one was delivered first. Time from birth of head to delivery of head was 45 minutes. Cause of death: trauma.		
484	36 White normal deliveries	Placenta previa. Distention of cervix long Version and breech Stillbirth	Weight 1200 gram. Length 36 cm. Transverse fracture of third thoracic vertebra. Laceration of spinal cord complete. Marked hemorrhage into tissues about site of fracture. Brain not described.	Cervix completely dilated. Marked difficulty in delivery of head thought to be due to tumor. Total time of delivery 45 minutes. Cause of death: trauma.		
487	36 Black normal deliveries from fractured neck	Old laceration of cervix. Contusion of cervix. Generally con- tracted flat pelvis Version and breech Stillbirth	Weight 1200 gram. Length 33 cm. Head 36 g. Cm. Transverse fracture of sixth cervical vertebra. Marked hemorrhage into adjacent cervical tissues. Brain shows contusion and some blood on surface of the hemisphere.	Marked difficulty in delivery of aftercoming head. No details. Cause of death: trauma.		

pathological evidence necessary to complete the contention of Little (13) based upon clinical observations. She showed the relationship between cerebral and spinal hemorrhage at birth and Little's disease of later life and noted that such hemorrhage was particularly common as the result of breech delivery.

Beevor (1) in 1902 reported a baby born by difficult breech extraction that showed paralysis of the right arm and both legs. It died at 15 weeks. At autopsy fracture-dislocation of the third cervical vertebra was found

with complete destruction of the spinal cord below.

Kooy (11) in 1920 reported a case of Little's disease that died in its ninth year. It had been delivered by version and breech extraction. Rupture of the low thoracic spinal cord was found at autopsy. He gave in admirable detail the clinical and pathological findings of this case, as well as an excellent résumé of the literature.

Burr (3) reported in 1920 a case of flaccid paralysis following breech delivery. One child

TABLE I—BREACH DELIVERIES RESULTING IN DEATH OF A VIABLE BABY  
AUTOPSY SHOWING ONE OR MORE FRACTURED VERTEBRÆ

History Age Sex No.	Age Race Sex	Important obstetrical conditions and previous acc.	Important anatomy for lungs	Clinical notes	
				A. Cervix B. Arms C. Head	D. Cord E. Anesthesia F. Time of delivery
17	40 Black (normal) Full term delivery	Breech presentation Stillbirth	Weight 4,000 gms. Length 35 cms. Head 35 cms. Transverse fracture of sixth cervical vertebra. Complete laceration of spinal cord. Moderate blood hemorrhage at base of brain.		In the breech entrance both arms became entangled and were delivered with difficulty posteriorly. Time of delivery from onset of breech 2½ hours. Total time of delivery no minutes. Cause of death: trauma.
23	1 White (am O)	Dry labor Frank breech Stillbirth	Weight 700 gms. Length 35 cms. Transverse fracture of sixth cervical vertebra. Rami in one group and above diffuse hemorrhage and edema.		Frank breech presented at vulva. Post was not brought down. No further details were that there was difficulty in the delivery of the head. Cause of death: trauma.
64	34 Jewish (am O)	Dry labor Frank breech Cephalopelvic disproportion Stillbirth	Weight 3,000 gms. Length 35 cms. Head 35 cms. Transverse fracture of fourth cervical vertebra. No laceration of spinal cord. Moderate extradural hemorrhage at base.		No details were that the head was delivered with difficulty. Baby heart continued beat after birth. Cause of death: trauma.
114	1 White Stillbirth Cause not stated	Frank breech Stillbirth	Weight 3,000 gms. Length 35 cms. Head 35 cms. Marked extradural hemorrhage in cervical region of spinal cord. Extradural hemorrhage at base of brain. Transverse fracture of six cervical vertebra. Marked hemorrhage into spinal cord and lower anterior to cervical vertebra.		The first arm was delivered posteriorly the second posteriorly. The further details of the between the stillbirth was accompanied with the afterbirth had. Total time of delivery no minutes. Cause of death: trauma.
144	34 White Para-1	Dry labor Frank breech Dislocation of cervix head (Stillbirth)	Weight 3,000 gms. Length 35 cms. Head 35 cms. Transverse fracture of sixth cervical vertebra. 1½ inch laceration in spinal canal. Flaccid paralysis in paravertebral space from third cervical to first dorsal vertebra.		Delivery described as easy up to the head when the lumbar plexus and the head extended. Placenta cesarean was done. Time of delivery 1½ hours. Cause of death: trauma.
154	30 Black (am O)	Male type twins Frank breech Delivery in Male Breech at birth	Weight 3,000 gms. Length 35 cms. Head 35 cms. Transverse fracture of sixth cervical vertebra. Marked extradural hemorrhage in dorsal region of cord, very little extradural hemorrhage. Spinal cord was lacerated. Marked hemorrhage into anterior cervical column, by blood anastomosis to pharynx and behind posterior pillars at back of spine. There is also little hemorrhage into column of left side.		Cervix fully dilated. Arms became entangled and were delivered posteriorly. Extraction of head and delivery. Cause of death: trauma.
17	34 Black 6 months delivered Caesarian	Frank breech Asphyxia Stillbirth Death of baby	Weight 3,000 gms. Length 35 cms. Head 35 cms. Transverse fracture of sixth cervical vertebra. No laceration of cord but marked extradural and subdural hemorrhage. Considerable extradural hemorrhage at base of brain. Cord and hemorrhage in both hemispheres of cerebellum. Moderate laceration of cerebellar cortex. There was extradural hemorrhage in transverse cerebellum. Large bloody diffuse perimeningitis.		Cervix fully dilated. Complete after membrane. Post brought into vagina. Both arms delivered posteriorly. No difficulty in delivery. Time of delivery 1½ hours. Cause of death: trauma.

Laruley Holland (10) in 1923 reported an investigation into the factors which determined death in 300 viable fetuses. Concerning injuries and their causes sustained by the baby in breech deliveries he said: "I will state at once the remarkable fact that tears of the tentorium cerebelli and cerebral hemorrhage are almost constantly found in dead fetuses delivered by the breech—this throws a flood of light on the cause of fetal death in breech labor and indicates precisely the obstetrical faults in its management. The fact that 14 out of 16 fetuses which died as the result of breech delivery showed, post mortem signs of excessive cranial stress is of great importance."

*B Clinical and pathological evidence in older children of birth injuries from breech deliveries.* McNutt (14) in 1885 reported the autopsy findings in a child suffering from spastic paraplegia or Little's disease that died of pneumonia at 3½ years. The child had had a difficult breech delivery requiring forceps on the aftercoming head. It had had convulsions during the first 9 days of life. A splendid gross and microscopic study of the central nervous system was detailed by Addison and Welsh. McNutt reported also a child that died on the eighth day following difficult breech delivery. At autopsy cerebral and spinal cord hemorrhage was found. Thus McNutt and her collaborators supplied the

TABLE II—VERSION AND BREECH DELIVERIES RESULTING IN DEATH OF A VIABLE BABY  
AUTOPSY SHOWING ONE OR MORE FRACTURED VERTEBRÆ

Case No.	Age Sex	Important obstetrical conditions and procedures	Important autopsy findings	Clinical notes		
				A Cervix B Arms C Head	D Card E Anæsthesia F Time of delivery	
1918 1	31 Black 3 normal deliveries	Placenta previa Distention of cervix bag Vaginal and breach Stillbirth	Weight 1530 gms. Length 40 cms. Transverse fracture through body of sixth cervical vertebra at junction of cartilage between fifth and sixth vertebrae. Spinal cord lacerated and protruding through opening. Marked acute and subdural hemorrhage in cervical spinal cord. Moderate diffuse hemorrhage at base of brain. Marked hemorrhage into anterior cervical tissues.	Marked difficulty was encountered in the delivery of the aftercoming head. The difficulty was attributed to a complete distention of the cervix. A mass was heard below after two hours made to deliver the head. Total time of delivery 30 minutes. Cause of death trauma.		
1919 2	27 Black Para 0	Distention of cervix High lacerations Vaginal and breach Stillbirth	Weight 3700 gms. Length 41 cms. Transverse fracture through body of fifth cervical vertebra. No lacerations of spinal cord. Extensive subdural hemorrhage of cervical cord. Slight subdural hemorrhage at base of brain. Apophyses of hyoid on right side.	Cervix fully dilated. One leg only brought down, there was marked difficulty in bringing the head down through the pelvis. Two details of delivery of arms and head but described as not difficult. Cause of death trauma.		
1920 3	28 White normal deliveries Died at birth	Placenta previa Vaginal and breach Distention of cervix—normal Apophyses palpable Death at birth	Weight 3700 gms. Length 33 cms. Transverse fracture involving disc between fifth and sixth cervical vertebrae. Spinal cord lacerated. Marked subdural hemorrhage in cervical region. Slight subdural hemorrhage at base of brain. Marked hemorrhage into anterior cervical tissues.	Cervix dilated normally. 1. Midcal cord twice around neck and once around body. No difficulty described in delivery but data is not lacking. Total time of delivery 30 minutes. Heart continued for several minutes and baby gasped twice. Cause of death trauma.		
1921 4	27 Black 3 normal deliveries Stillbirth from impacted shoulder	Dry prolonged labor Distention of cervix bag Generally con- tracted pelvis Vaginal and breach Apophyses palpable Death at birth	Weight 300 gms. Length 29 cms. ruxed bones very hard. Transverse fracture of sixth cervical vertebra at junction of cartilage between fifth and sixth vertebrae. Spinal cord not lacerated. Slight diffuse hemorrhage at base of brain. Hemorrhage into anterior cervical tissues.	Marked difficulty with delivery of shoulders. Both easily delivered posteriorly. No difficulty in delivery of head. Baby heart continued for 30 minutes. Cause of death trauma.		
1922 5	30 normal deliveries	Transverse prolapse of vagina and breach Stillbirth	Weight 3000 gms. Length 40 cms. Transverse fracture of sixth cervical vertebra. No laceration of cord. Slight subdural hemorrhage in cervical region. Marked hemorrhage into anterior cervical tissues. Brain described as relatively normal.	Cervix completely dilated. Both arms became extended. The posterior one was delivered first. Time from birth of head to delivery of head was 30 minutes. Cause of death trauma.		
1923 6	31 White normal deliveries	Placenta previa Distention of cervix bag Vaginal and breach Stillbirth	Weight 1200 gms. Length 36 cms. Transverse fracture of third thoracic vertebra. Laceration of spinal cord complete. Marked hemorrhage into tissues about site of fracture. Brain not described.	Cervix incompletely dilated. Marked difficulty in delivery of head thought to be due to cervix. Total time of delivery 30 minutes. Cause of death trauma.		
1924 7	33 Black normal deliveries Stillbirth normal	Old lacerations of cervix. Caesarian Generally con- tracted pelvis Vaginal and breach Stillbirth	Weight 1600 gms. Length 40 cms. Head 36 cms. Transverse fracture of sixth cervical vertebra. Marked hemorrhage into adjacent cervical tissues. Brain above competent and some blood on surface of the hemispheres.	Marked difficulty in delivery of aftercoming head. No details. Cause of death trauma.		

pathological evidence necessary to complete the contention of Little (13) based upon clinical observations. She showed the relationship between cerebral and spinal hemorrhage at birth and Little's disease of later life, and noted that such hemorrhage was particularly common as the result of breech delivery.

Bever (1) in 1902 reported a baby born by difficult breech extraction that showed paralysis of the right arm and both legs. It died at 15 weeks. At autopsy fracture-dislocation of the third cervical vertebra was found

with complete destruction of the spinal cord below.

Kooy (11) in 1920 reported a case of Little's disease that died in its ninth year. It had been delivered by version and breech extraction. Rupture of the low thoracic spinal cord was found at autopsy. He gave in admirable detail the clinical and pathological findings of this case, as well as an excellent résumé of the literature.

Burr (3) reported in 1920 2 cases of flaccid paralysis following breech delivery. One child

TABLE 1—BREACH DELIVERIES RESULTING IN DEATH OF A VIABLE BABY  
AUTOPSY SHOWING ONE OR MORE FRACTURED VERTEBRÆ

History A. Years B.	Age C. Race D. Sex	Important obstetrical conditions and proceedings	Important autopsy findings	A. Cervix B. Acc. C. Head	Clinical notes D. Cord E. Anesthetics F. Time of delivery
44711	20 Black 1 second breech delivery	Breech presentation Stillbirth	Weight 3700 gms. Length 33 cms. Head 35 cms. Transverse fracture of sixth cervical vertebra. Complete laceration of spinal cord. Moderate blood hemorrhage at base of brain.	In the breech extraction both have become detached and were delivered with difficulty posteriorly. Time of delivery from onset to death 1½ hours. Total time of delivery not known. Cause of death: trauma.	
82	5 Italian Para-O	Dry labor 1st breech Stillbirth	Weight 2000 gms. Length 44 cms. Transverse fracture with cervical vertebra. Brain is congested and shows diffuse hemorrhage and edema.	Fresh breech presented at vulva. Feet were first brought down. No further details are that they are difficult in the delivery of the head. Cause of death: trauma.	
88	24 African Para-U	Dry labor 1st breech Acephalic fetus at birth	Weight 3000 gms. Length 39 cms. Head 35 cms. Transverse fracture of fourth cervical vertebra. No laceration of spinal cord. Mod. acute extradural hemorrhage at base.	No details were that the head was delivered with difficulty. Baby born sustained long after birth. Cause of death: trauma.	
77	White Still with Cervix not examined	1st breech Stillbirth	Weight 3700 gms. Length 33 cms. Head 35 cms. Marked extradural hemorrhage at cervical region of spinal cord. Extradural hemorrhage at base of brain. Transverse fracture of two cervical vertebrae. Marked laceration of brain tissue anterior and posterior to cervical vertebrae.	The first arm was delivered normally, the second posteriorly. No further details of the sequence that difficulty was encountered with the second arm. Total time of delivery not known. Cause of death: trauma.	
524	20 White Para-U	Dry labor 1st breech Laceration of cervix, long Cervicovaginal Stillbirth	Weight 3700 gms. Length 39 cms. Head 35 cms. Transverse fracture of sixth cervical vertebra. Head fixed in spinal canal. Flaccid paralysis in peripheral nerves from third cervical to first dorsal vertebrae.	Delivery described as easy up to the head when the became impacted and the head impacted. Finally extraction was done. Time of delivery 17 minutes. Cause of death: trauma.	
5245	20 Black Para-U	Male type pelvis 1st breech Acephalic fetus at birth	Weight 3700 gms. Length 33 cms. Head 35 cms. Transverse fracture of sixth cervical vertebra. Moderate extradural hemorrhage in frontal region of skull. Very little evidence of extradural hemorrhage at base of brain. High myeloid hemorrhage at base. Marked hemorrhage into anterior cervical region. No laceration of spinal cord. Head and neck placed at both sides. There are hemorrhages into tissues of both sides.	Cervix fully dilated. Brain became at birth and was delivered posteriorly. Extraction of head not done. Total time of delivery 15 minutes. Cause of death: trauma.	
174	20 Black 8 years delivered Cervicovaginal	1st breech Acephalic fetus at birth	Weight 3700 gms. Length 39 cms. Head 35 cms. Transverse fracture of sixth cervical vertebra. No laceration of spinal cord. Moderate extradural hemorrhage at base of brain. Moderate laceration of cervical vertebra. Moderate laceration of cervical vertebra. There are scattered hemorrhages in brain tissue. Long hemorrhage in brain tissue.	Cervix fully dilated. Complete other conditions. Feet brought down. Both arms delivered posteriorly. No details of delivery are that they are difficult in the delivery of the head. Cause of death: trauma.	

Lardley Holland (10) in 1922 reported an investigation into the factors which determined death in 300 viable fetuses. Concerning injuries and their causes sustained by the baby in breech deliveries, he said: "I will state at once the remarkable fact that tears of the tentorium cerebelli and cerebral hemorrhage are almost constantly found in dead fetuses delivered by the breech—this throws a flood of light on the cause of fetal death in breech labor and indicates precisely the obstetrical faults in its management. The fact that 24 out of 16 fetuses which died as the result of breech delivery showed post mortem, signs of excessive cranial stress is of great importance."

*B Clinical and pathological evidence in older children of birth injuries from breech deliveries.* McNutt (14) in 1885, reported the autopsy findings in a child suffering from spastic paraplegia or Little's disease that died of pneumonia at 3½ years. The child had had a difficult breech delivery requiring forceps on the aftercoming head. It had had convulsions during the first 9 days of life. A splendid gross and microscopic study of the central nervous system was detailed by Anderson and Webb. McNutt reported also a child that died on the eighth day following difficult breech delivery. At autopsy cerebral and spinal cord hemorrhage was found. Thus McNutt and her collaborators supplied the

TABLE III—VERSION AND BREECH DELIVERIES RESULTING IN DEATH OF A VIABLE BABY—CONTINUED

History No. of cases	Age Last Para.	Important obstetrical conditions and procedures	Important autopsy findings	Clinical notes	
				A. Cervix B. Arms C. Head	D. Cord E. Anomalies F. Time of delivery
121	23 Para 0	Flat pelvis Tumors of perineum Malignant forsymp Varicos and hemorrhoids Asphyxia postnata Death of baby	No autopsy	No advance of head with traction on forsymp. Easy version and breech. No difficulties encountered. Baby had convulsions and bleeding from ear. Died on 14th day. Cause of death: trauma	

died at 4½ months and showed at autopsy a level of hemorrhage to the fourth cervical vertebra with destruction of the cord to the first dorsal. The second baby died at 3 months. No autopsy was permitted.

In 1923 Crothers (5) reported 5 cases of paraplegia in childhood, the result of injury to the spinal cord in breech extraction. He gave a review of the literature and an adequate discussion of the obstetrical pathological and physiological factors involved in the causation of such injuries.

Thus the literature affords abundant evidence of the immediate and late manifestations of the casualties of breech deliveries.

#### CLINICAL AND PATHOLOGICAL STUDY OF THIRTY EIGHT CASES OF INJURY AND DEATH FROM BREECH DELIVERY

For the past 3 years 76 per cent of all ante-natal, natal, and neonatal deaths at the Sloane Hospital for Women have been studied at autopsy. It was noted that deaths in breech deliveries often occurred in large well-developed babies, and that many showed fractured vertebrae at autopsy. Many of the earlier autopsies were unsatisfactory because an adequate routine technique was not followed, so that the occurrence of tentorial lacerations was not noted, nor were the various types of cerebral and spinal cord hemorrhages described adequately in some cases. Later, through the lessons of experience and study of the literature a complete autopsy technique has been adopted.

**Autopsy technique.** Mid line incision from chin to pubes passing to the umbilicus. All organs of neck, thorax and abdomen are examined in an exposed position, grossly and microscopically. All viscera are exposed anteriorly and posteriorly for location and removal. A posterior mid line incision, then made from occiput to pubes, showing the vertebrae. The lumbar are cut with bone forceps and the spinal dura opened throughout its length. The complete cord is removed, sectioned in the dural and examined for hemorrhage and

From March, 1920 to September 1922 in 142 viable babies in primary breech deliveries natal and neonatal death occurred in 18 or 12 per cent. The incidence of breech presentation was 3 per cent. In 87 viable babies delivered by version and breech during the same period natal or neonatal death occurred in 18 or 26 per cent. Version and extraction in this series was never elective but was indicated by placenta previa, prolapsed cord malpresentation or an abnormal pelvis. A clinical and pathological study of these natal or neonatal deaths is tabulated.

#### CLINICAL AND PATHOLOGICAL SUMMARY

1. In 142 viable primary breech deliveries, natal or neonatal death occurred in 18 or 12 per cent. The incidence of breech presentation was 3 per cent.

2. In 87 viable version and breech deliveries, natal or neonatal death occurred in 18 or 26 per cent.

3. Spinal cord hemorrhage was noted in 17 or 47 per cent of the 36 cases. Fractured vertebrae were found in 14 or 38 per cent.

4. Intracranial hemorrhage was present in 44 per cent. However it was considerable in only 25 per cent.

5. Clinical difficulty with delivery of the head was noted in 57 per cent of the cases. Difficulty with arms and shoulders in 25 per cent and difficulty from an incompletely dilated cervix in 11 per cent of the cases.

**Autopsy.** The scalp is then incised approximately in the line of the coronal suture and the scalp reflected anteriorly and posteriorly over the supra-orbital. The occipital fontanelle is punctured with a needle at its lateral margin so that bone saws may be inserted. The bone and dura are divided on both sides parallel to the lambdoid suture, but not into the occipital bone, posteriorly as far as the lambdoid suture and anteriorly as far as possible. The flap is then reflected posteriorly along the line of the lambdoid suture and approximately midway and as low as possible on the frontal and parietal bones. Before removal of the brain, the hemorrhages are gently retracted and the hair and tendons examined for tears and hemorrhages.



TABLE III.—VERSION AND BREECH DELIVERIES RESULTING IN DEATH OF A VIABLE BABY

History of Series No.	Age Race Par.	Important obstetrical conditions and procedures	Important autopsy findings	Circumstances			
				A. Cervix	B. Vagina	C. Head	D. Cause of death
43879 5	White Para-O	Prolapsed labor Transverse presentation Version and breech Stillbirth	Weight 2000 gms. Length 32 cms. Head 10 cms. Skull and brain described as relatively normal. No fracture of spine. Spinal cord not examined.	Cervix. Rupture of cervix when manipulation stopped and delivery described as not difficult. No death of fetus noted at time of delivery. Time of delivery not stated. No death of fetus noted at time of delivery. Cause of death asphyxia neonatorum.			
1490	Black Para-O	Male fetus Transverse presentation Version and breech Stillbirth	Weight 300 gms. Length 24 cms. No autopsy.	Perineal constriction ring. No progress with forceps. Manual delivery in delivering arms and head. Cause of death asphyxia neonatorum.			
17	Black Para-O	Prolapsed cord Version and breech Stillbirth	Weight 400 gms. Length 24 cms. Head 8 cms. Brain described as relatively normal. No fracture of vertebrae. No laceration of cord. Moderate extracranial hemorrhage in cervical region.	Prolapsed prolapsed cord found with severe lacerations. Delivery described as not difficult. The head became protruded and was delivered with difficulty. Time of delivery not stated. 17 months of gestation at birth. Cause of death asphyxia neonatorum.			
1987 8	White Para-O	Prolapsed labor Transverse presentation Version and breech Stillbirth	Weight 2500 gms. Length 32 cms. Spinal cord severed by craniotomy.	No advance with extraction forceps. Cervix dilated. Lacerations described as very up to head. Death of fetus with head not described. Cause of death asphyxia neonatorum.			
1486 10	White Para-O	High fetus Prolapsed cord Version and breech Stillbirth	Weight 1000 gms. Length 32 cms. Brain and spine described as relatively normal.	Version because of partial prolapse of cord with head under forceps. Extraction very up to head. Delivery with head not described. Cause of death asphyxia neonatorum.			
43913 11	White Para-O	Female fetus Transverse presentation Version and breech Stillbirth	Weight 2000 gms. Length 32 cms. Head 10 cms. Brain described as relatively normal. No fracture of spine.	Extraction described as difficult because of small fetus. Difficulty with subsequent head. Head examined for cervical lacerations. Cause of death asphyxia neonatorum.			
43908	White Para-O	Male fetus Transverse presentation Version and breech Stillbirth	Weight 300 gms. Length 24 cms. No autopsy.	Version was done and not successful though arm was delivered but not completely delivered. Baby's head brought into vagina. Last heart sound. Last heart sound. Baby's head brought into vagina. Last heart sound. Last heart sound. Cause of death asphyxia neonatorum.			
200	White Para-O	Transverse presentation Version and breech Stillbirth	Weight 2000 gms. Length 32 cms. No autopsy.	Head forceps attempted—no advance. Version not successful. Breech extraction described as very up to head. Death of fetus not described. Cause of death asphyxia neonatorum.			
41344 12	White Para-O	High fetus Version and breech Stillbirth	Weight 300 gms. Length 24 cms. No autopsy.	Not long manual stage—no progress. Head examined. High forceps attempted—no advance. No death of fetus noted. Cause of death asphyxia neonatorum.			
174 13	White Para-O	Male fetus Transverse presentation Version and breech Stillbirth	Weight 300 gms. Length 24 cms. No autopsy.	Delivery of the fetus was difficult because of the small fetus. Moderate extracranial hemorrhage in cervical region. Cause of death asphyxia neonatorum.			

TABLE IV—BREACH DELIVERIES RESULTING IN DEATH OF A VIABLE BABY—CONTINUED

Baby in term	Age Race	Important obstetrical conditions and procedure	Important autopsy findings		Clinical notes
					A. Cervix B. Arms C. Head D. and E. Anus F. Time of Delivery
Case 11	32 Wm. Par. VIII	Breach presentation Prolapsed cord stillbirth	Weight 8 lbs. No autopsy	Length 36 cm.	Cervix fully dilated. Knee in apex with loop of prolapsed cord. Both shoulders delivered posteriorly. Head delivered 24 minutes later. Time of delivery foot to breech 40 seconds 40 seconds 40 seconds 1 second 14. Total 5 minutes. Cause of death: asphyxia, trauma.
Case 12	34 Wm. Par. 0	Dry labor Prolapsed labor Breach presentation Frank breech Asphyxia pallida Death at birth	Weight 1270 gms. Length 30 cm. Head 15 1/4 cm. No fracture of spine but extra- and subdural hemorrhages in the cervical region. Moderate diffuse and hemorrhages over lower extremities. No hemorrhage into brain or into ventricles. Middle ears normal.	Length 30 cm. Head 15 1/4 cm.	Dry prolonged labor first stage 3 1/2 hours, second stage 1 1/2 hours. When cervix was fully dilated frank breech was reduced by bringing both feet into vagina. Here it became arrested and was delivered with difficulty. Baby heart beating at birth. Cause of death: trauma.

6 Abnormality of cord or placenta was noted in 28 per cent of the 36 cases.

7 Trauma alone was the probable cause of death in 56 per cent of the 36 cases of natal or neonatal death; asphyxia alone the probable cause in 5 per cent; trauma and asphyxia may have both been causative factors in 39 per cent.

8 Time of delivery from foot to head was noted in 17 cases; the average was 7 minutes.

Time of delivery from navel to mouth was noted in 8 cases; the average was 4 minutes.

9 A dilating bag had been placed in the cervix in 25 per cent of the cases; abnormal perine was noted in 35 per cent of the cases; 50 per cent of the mothers were primiparae.

#### DETAILS AND DISCUSSION

**Lacerations of the spinal cord.** The spinal cord was completely ruptured at site of fracture in two cases (1 and 13) and partially ruptured in two more (8 and 10).

**Hemorrhages involving the spinal canal.** Hemorrhage was found in the spinal canal in 17 of the 36 or in 47 per cent. The 14 cases with fractured vertebrae showed extradural and subdural hemorrhages in the affected region of the cord. Three additional cases (17, 32 and 36) showed moderate hemorrhages in the cervical region of the cord.

**Fractured vertebrae.** Fourteen, or 38 per cent of the 36 natal or neonatal deaths showed fractured vertebrae (1 and 14). Seven were primary breech and 7 were version and breech deliveries. One additional baby died at the age of 1 month (Case 37) with signs of severe

cervical cord injury that probably was accompanied by vertebral fracture.

The typical lesion—a transverse separation of the upper epiphyseal plate (cartilage) of the sixth cervical vertebra—is exemplified by 10 of the 14 cases. The fourth and fifth cervical vertebrae were each fractured once. In one case (Case 13) the third thoracic vertebra showed a transverse fracture. Thus 13 cases showed cervical fractures and one a thoracic.

Of the 14 cases of vertebral fracture there were 9 dead births (Cases 1, 2, 4, 5, 8, 9, 12, 13, 14), 4 deaths at birth (Cases 3, 6, 10, 11) and 1 neonatal death (Case 7) in which the baby survived for 3 days. Five of these babies survived delivery for a short period in a condition of so-called asphyxia pallida.

The mechanism of these fractures was a posterior or lateral flexion of the spine combined with traction, or excessive flexion, or traction alone. Clinical study of the case histories showed that all but two of the cases were complicated by extended arms, or difficult delivery of the head. Duplication of these complications on a manikin verified the mechanical etiology mentioned.

**Intracranial hemorrhage.** Cerebral hemorrhage was marked in only one case (Case 7). This brain showed a clotted hemorrhage in both hemispheres of the cerebellum with moderate laceration of the cerebellar tissue. There was considerable fluid hemorrhage at the base and scattered hemorrhages into the tentorium.

Moderate cerebral hemorrhage was present in 8 cases (Cases 1, 2, 3, 4, 8, 31, 33, 36) and slight hemorrhages in 7 more (Cases 6, 9,

TABLE IV.—BREACH DELIVERIES RESULTING IN DEATH OF A VIABLE BABY

History No. Series to	Age Race Para	Important anatomic conditions and parturition	Important surgical findings	Clinical course		
				A. Cervix B. Vagina C. Head	D. Cord E. Anesthesia F. Time of delivery	
13 26	25 White normal delivery	Breach presentation reluctant cord Ankyriosis pelvis Death at birth	Weight 8 lbs. 5 ozs. Length 34 cms. No autopsy			Prolapsed cord ruptured through cervix distal vaginal. First attempt to deliver in cervix, but 2nd attempt necessary, perineal delivery. The delivery was described as the delivery. Time of delivery 10 minutes. Baby heart continued to beat shortly but no respiration. Cause of death: asphyxia neonata.
196 27	21 White Para 1	Torsion of cervix and 1st of 2nd of 3rd of 4th of 5th of 6th of 7th of 8th of 9th of 10th of 11th of 12th of 13th of 14th of 15th of 16th of 17th of 18th of 19th of 20th of 21st of 22nd of 23rd of 24th of 25th of 26th of 27th of 28th of 29th of 30th of 31st of 32nd of 33rd of 34th of 35th of 36th of 37th of 38th of 39th of 40th of 41st of 42nd of 43rd of 44th of 45th of 46th of 47th of 48th of 49th of 50th of 51st of 52nd of 53rd of 54th of 55th of 56th of 57th of 58th of 59th of 60th of 61st of 62nd of 63rd of 64th of 65th of 66th of 67th of 68th of 69th of 70th of 71st of 72nd of 73rd of 74th of 75th of 76th of 77th of 78th of 79th of 80th of 81st of 82nd of 83rd of 84th of 85th of 86th of 87th of 88th of 89th of 90th of 91st of 92nd of 93rd of 94th of 95th of 96th of 97th of 98th of 99th of 100th of	Weight 4 lbs. 5 ozs. Length 24 cms. Head 37 cms. Vagina showed no fracture. Death at birth. Cord not examined.			Vaginal presentation before delivery with the head and arms coming through. First attempt was made by breech delivery. The delivery was not easy up to head which became too large and could not be delivered. Forceps applied and head delivered easily in multiparous. Head continued beating for 10 minutes. Cause of death: trauma.
14 28	White normal delivery Baby well	Dry labor frank breech Stillbirth	Weight 8 lbs. Length 32 cms. No autopsy			Fetal heart could not be heard when breech presented. Vagina delivery described as easy. No details. Tard delivery 10 minutes. Cause of death: asphyxia.
29	21 White normal delivery	Torsion of cervix 1st of 2nd of 3rd of 4th of 5th of 6th of 7th of 8th of 9th of 10th of 11th of 12th of 13th of 14th of 15th of 16th of 17th of 18th of 19th of 20th of 21st of 22nd of 23rd of 24th of 25th of 26th of 27th of 28th of 29th of 30th of 31st of 32nd of 33rd of 34th of 35th of 36th of 37th of 38th of 39th of 40th of 41st of 42nd of 43rd of 44th of 45th of 46th of 47th of 48th of 49th of 50th of 51st of 52nd of 53rd of 54th of 55th of 56th of 57th of 58th of 59th of 60th of 61st of 62nd of 63rd of 64th of 65th of 66th of 67th of 68th of 69th of 70th of 71st of 72nd of 73rd of 74th of 75th of 76th of 77th of 78th of 79th of 80th of 81st of 82nd of 83rd of 84th of 85th of 86th of 87th of 88th of 89th of 90th of 91st of 92nd of 93rd of 94th of 95th of 96th of 97th of 98th of 99th of 100th of	Weight 4 lbs. 5 ozs. Length 29 cms. Head 37 cms. Vagina showed no fracture. Death at birth. Cord not examined.			Second baby presented by breech. Cord was not seen when head was born. No details of delivery. Time of delivery 10 minutes. Cause of death: asphyxia neonata.
30	24 White Para 1	Torsion of cervix 1st of 2nd of 3rd of 4th of 5th of 6th of 7th of 8th of 9th of 10th of 11th of 12th of 13th of 14th of 15th of 16th of 17th of 18th of 19th of 20th of 21st of 22nd of 23rd of 24th of 25th of 26th of 27th of 28th of 29th of 30th of 31st of 32nd of 33rd of 34th of 35th of 36th of 37th of 38th of 39th of 40th of 41st of 42nd of 43rd of 44th of 45th of 46th of 47th of 48th of 49th of 50th of 51st of 52nd of 53rd of 54th of 55th of 56th of 57th of 58th of 59th of 60th of 61st of 62nd of 63rd of 64th of 65th of 66th of 67th of 68th of 69th of 70th of 71st of 72nd of 73rd of 74th of 75th of 76th of 77th of 78th of 79th of 80th of 81st of 82nd of 83rd of 84th of 85th of 86th of 87th of 88th of 89th of 90th of 91st of 92nd of 93rd of 94th of 95th of 96th of 97th of 98th of 99th of 100th of	Weight 4 lbs. 5 ozs. Length 29 cms. Head 37 cms. Vagina showed no fracture. Death at birth. Cord not examined.			Cervix dilated naturally from 10 to 12 cms. in because of prolonged cord. Baby's heart beating at birth. No details of perineal part of delivery. Time of delivery 10 minutes. No details of labor 10 minutes. Cause of death: asphyxia neonata.
146	26 White Para 1	Crane disease Premature labor Dry labor Breach presentation Stillbirth	Weight 4 lbs. 5 ozs. Length 24 cms. Head 37 cms. Vagina showed no fracture. Death at birth. Cord not examined.			Patient pushed but who to push so that cervix was thought to be well dilated. There was moderate cervix with the head but was thought that no fracture was noticed. Time of delivery 10 minutes. Cause of death: trauma.
147 31	White Para 1	Crane disease Premature labor Dry labor Breach presentation Stillbirth	Weight 4 lbs. 5 ozs. Length 24 cms. Head 37 cms. Vagina showed no fracture. Death at birth. Cord not examined.			When the head came through cervix the 1st breech was noticed by breech presentation. The delivery was described at every stage as difficult. First attempt was made by breech delivery and the second presentation. Time of delivery 10 minutes. First 10, length 44 cm. 11, head 37 cm. 12, head 37 cm. 13, head 37 cm. Baby heart continued for 10 minutes. Cause of death: trauma.
148 32	White Para 1	Crane disease Premature labor Dry labor Breach presentation Stillbirth	Weight 4 lbs. 5 ozs. Length 24 cms. Head 37 cms. Vagina showed no fracture. Death at birth. Cord not examined.			Cervix incompletely dilated and head at delivery. Head became extended and was delivered with delivery of head and arms. There was a delivery of head and arms at delivery. Time of delivery 10 minutes. First 10, length 44 cm. 11, head 37 cm. 12, head 37 cm. 13, head 37 cm. Baby heart continued for 10 minutes. Cause of death: trauma.
149 33	White Para 1	Crane disease Premature labor Dry labor Breach presentation Stillbirth	Weight 4 lbs. 5 ozs. Length 24 cms. Head 37 cms. Vagina showed no fracture. Death at birth. Cord not examined.			Cervix incompletely dilated and head at delivery. Head became extended and was delivered with delivery of head and arms. There was a delivery of head and arms at delivery. Time of delivery 10 minutes. First 10, length 44 cm. 11, head 37 cm. 12, head 37 cm. 13, head 37 cm. Baby heart continued for 10 minutes. Cause of death: trauma.
150 34	White Para 1	Crane disease Premature labor Dry labor Breach presentation Stillbirth	Weight 4 lbs. 5 ozs. Length 24 cms. Head 37 cms. Vagina showed no fracture. Death at birth. Cord not examined.			Cervix incompletely dilated and head at delivery. Head became extended and was delivered with delivery of head and arms. There was a delivery of head and arms at delivery. Time of delivery 10 minutes. First 10, length 44 cm. 11, head 37 cm. 12, head 37 cm. 13, head 37 cm. Baby heart continued for 10 minutes. Cause of death: trauma.



Fig. 1 The typical lesion—separation of the upper epiphyseal plate of the sixth cervical vertebra with intraspinal hemorrhage.

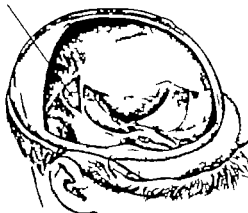


Fig. 2 Tear in tentorium in baby delivered by breech. This baby had also intracranial hemorrhage, intraspinal hemorrhage and broken neck.

cranial, and cerebellar hemorrhage in a condition of so called asphyxia pallida. Trauma and severe birth injury were obviously the cause of death. Case 37 survived difficult delivery for 1 month, having shown clinically so-called asphyxia pallida for a considerable period after birth and after that a bilateral flaccid paralysis of the lower limbs. Trauma and birth injury were obviously the cause of disability and death in this case.

Clinical and pathological study of the dead births, deaths at birth and neonatal deaths resulting from breech deliveries, showed that trauma was more important in the causation of fetal death than asphyxia.

*Placental and umbilical cord abnormalities.* There were 3 cases of placenta previa (Cases 8, 13, 24). It is evident that in partial or complete placenta previa, and premature separation of the placenta from any cause there is great danger of fetal asphyxia. This was illustrated in Case 24. However in the other 2 cases of placenta previa the babies showed fractured vertebrae caused by difficulty in delivery of the aftercoming head, a difficulty attributed in each case to an incompletely dilated cervix. The delivery of each of these cases required only 5 minutes.

Prolapsed cord occurred in 6 of the 36 cases (Cases 7, 9, 21, 26, 30, 35). The cord was around the neck in one (Case 10). Yet fetal deaths from asphyxia alone could not be attributed to cord complications in a single instance for in every case the clinical history showed that (1) the cord was pulsating at the time of delivery (2) the baby's heart was beating at birth. Moreover 3 of the cases (Cases 17, 19, 21) were complicated by marked difficulty in the delivery of the head so that it is probable that trauma was a factor in their death. The remaining 3 cases were delivered easily but rapidly and were alive at birth, so that trauma and asphyxia must both be considered operative. In this connection, it should be noted that Potter (16) has learned from experience that a prolapsed cord not pulsating does not necessarily imply fetal death or even dangerous fetal asphyxia and he therefore does not hurry delivery because of that complication.

An important cord complication, namely, cord around neck or body of baby is described only once in the present series (Case 10). This baby showed asphyxia pallida, but autopsy disclosed intracranial hemorrhage, spinal cord laceration and fractured vertebra.

TABLE 1.—VERSION AND BREECH DELIVERIES FOLLOWING WHICH THE BABY SHOWED SIGNS SUGGESTING SPINAL CORD INJURY

History No. Series No.	Age Sex Para	Important obstetrical conditions and procedures	Important obstetrical findings	Clinical Notes	
				A. Cause B. Anom. C. Trauma	D. Cause E. Anom. F. Trauma
122 27	28 F 2 normal deliveries	Face presentation R. M. A. 1st and 2nd Asphyxia pallida	Weight at birth 6 lbs. 10 oz. Length at birth 20 in. Anomalous reflexes Bilateral flaccid paralysis lower limbs	Cervix fully dilated Delivery not difficult Cause of death? Trauma.	Delivery of shoulders last Cause of death? Trauma.
123 28	28 F 1st Para-0	Gravida constricted at perine Chronic cardiac valvular disease Dilatation of cervix long 1st and 2nd Asphyxia pallida	Weight at birth 6 lbs. 10 oz. Length at birth 20 in. Anomalous reflexes Left lower extremity flaccid and useless Child apparently well at birth	Delivery of arms difficult because of locked fetus. Left shoulder dislocated. Cervix broken before head could be delivered.	Delivery of shoulders last Cause of death? Trauma.

10 11 14 20 32) No intracerebral, nor in intraventricular hemorrhage was found. The hemorrhage was diffuse, fluid, and most marked at the base of the brain. To recapitulate marked or moderate hemorrhage was found in 25 per cent of the cases and some hemorrhage in 44 per cent. The comparatively few cases of important intracranial hemorrhage is surprising in view of the other evidences of birth injuries found. Explanation of this may be that these babies did not live long enough for any considerable hemorrhage to accumulate. Thus, of the entire 36 cases 23 were dead births, 13 were deaths-at-birth and 1 a neonatal death. Moreover the baby that lived longest namely 3 days (Case 7) showed the largest cerebral hemorrhage.

Of the 16 cases of intracranial hemorrhage 9 (Cases 3 6 7, 10, 11 20, 32 33, 36) survived delivery for a short period in a condition of so-called asphyxia pallida.

**Dead-births Asphyxia or trauma the cause of death?** The term dead-birth is used because it avoids the ambiguity of the term stillbirth, which may be used to signify (1) a baby born with active heart that never cries, (2) a baby born with heart not beating.

Of 22 dead born babies in the 36 breech delivery deaths, trauma alone was the cause of death in 10 or 45 per cent (Cases 1 2 4 5 8, 9, 12 13 14 31) asphyxia alone the probable cause in only 2 or 10 per cent (Cases 24 and 28) and asphyxia and trauma the possibly concomitant causes in 10, or 45

per cent, of the cases (Cases 15 17 18, 19, 22 23 29, 34 35). In 5 of these cases, craniotomy was done they are listed under death from asphyxia trauma because, theoretically some of these babies may have died from asphyxia before craniotomy. Study of these cases (Cases 5 16 18 23 34) shows, however, that marked obstetrical difficulties arose, due, presumably to antecedent errors of judgment or art. Having found trauma unexpectedly present in many cases, when no obstetrical difficulties were noted it seems logical to consider trauma, in general, a more important factor for fetal death than asphyxia in cases requiring craniotomy.

**Death-at-birth Asphyxia or trauma the cause of death?** Death at birth is the term applied to babies that fail to maintain respiration. They usually die within an hour. Of this group of 13 (Cases 3 6, 7 10, 11 20, 21, 26, 27 30, 32 33, 36) all showed asphyxia pallida yet clinical and pathological study revealed trauma alone the probable cause of death in 9. Trauma and asphyxia were possibly concomitant causes in 4 whereas, in not a single case was there strong evidence that asphyxia alone was the cause of death. Moreover 8 of these babies showed intracranial and intraspinal hemorrhage, and 5 of the 8 had broken necks. Of the remaining 5 autopsy was refused in two.

**Neonatal deaths and deaths in infancy Asphyxia or trauma the cause of death?** Case 7 survived difficult delivery for 3 days with a broken neck and large intraspinal, intra-



Fig. 7. The typical lesion—separation of the upper occipital plate of the sixth cervical vertebra with intraspinal hemorrhage.

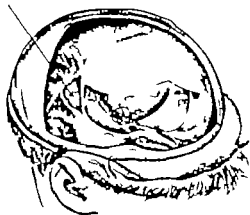


Fig. 8. Tear in tentorium in baby delivered by breech. This baby had also intracranial hemorrhage, intraspinal hemorrhage and broken neck.

ranial, and cerebellar hemorrhage in a condition of so called asphyxia pallida. Trauma and severe birth injury were obviously the cause of death. Case 37 survived difficult delivery for 1 month, having shown clinically so called asphyxia pallida for a considerable period after birth and after that a bilateral eroid paralysis of the lower limbs. Trauma and birth injury were obviously the cause of disability and death in this case.

Clinical and pathological study of the dead infants, deaths at birth and neonatal deaths, resulting from breech deliveries showed that trauma was more important in the causation of fetal death than asphyxia.

**Placental and umbilical cord abnormalities.**  
There were 3 cases of placenta praevia (Cases 8, 13, 24). It is evident that in partial or complete placenta praevia and premature separation of the placenta from any cause there is great danger of fetal asphyxia. This was illustrated in Case 24. However in the other 2 cases of placenta praevia the babies showed fractured vertebrae caused by difficulty in delivery of the aftercoming head—a difficulty attributed in each case to an incompletely dilated cervix. The delivery of each of these cases required only 5 minutes.

Prolapsed cord occurred in 6 of the 36 cases (Cases 7, 19, 21, 26, 30, 35). The cord was around the neck in one (Case 10). Yet fetal deaths from asphyxia alone could not be attributed to cord complications in a single instance for in every case the clinical history showed that (1) the cord was pulsating at the time of delivery, (2) the baby's heart was beating at birth. Moreover 3 of the cases (Cases 17, 19, 21) were complicated by marked difficulty in the delivery of the head so that it is probable that trauma was a factor in their death. The remaining 3 cases were delivered easily but rapidly and were alive at birth so that trauma and asphyxia must both be considered operative. In this connection it should be noted that Potter (16) has learned from experience that a prolapsed cord not pulsating does not necessarily imply fetal death, or even dangerous fetal asphyxia and he therefore does not hurry delivery because of that complication.

An important cord complication, namely, cord around neck or body of baby is described only once in the present series (Case 10). This baby showed asphyxia pallida but autopsy disclosed intracranial hemorrhage, spinal cord laceration and fractured vertebra.

Clinicians agree in fearing this complication as a possible cause both of asphyxia and injury in every type of delivery. La Letra (12) has reported a series of cases in which this complication was attended with a high percentage of cerebral hemorrhage. When the cord is tightly around the neck it is clear that the baby is subjected to (1) danger of asphyxia (2) danger of marked venous congestion of the brain a predisposing and contributing cause of intracranial hemorrhage the exciting cause of which is trauma.

Placental and umbilical cord abnormalities must be considered possible causes of fetal asphyxia. Yet only 1 of 10 cases verified the possibility. In the remaining cases the placenta and cord complications seemed to have incited the operator to unusual speed and violence with resulting fatal injuries to the babies. To paraphrase Holland: "Though some babies be killed by asphyxia it seems a pity to kill them twice!"

*Chief clinical difficulties in breech deliveries.* Difficulty in the delivery of the aftercoming head was described in 57 per cent of the cases, difficulties with arms and shoulders in 25 per cent and difficulty from an incompletely dilated cervix in 11 per cent.

Two errors of obstetrical judgment stand out as predisposing to these difficulties. (1) A hurried conduct of labor and delivery. It is well known that a hurried labor and delivery are prone to be complicated by an incompletely dilated cervix, extended arms and an extended head. The time element in breech deliveries will be discussed more fully below. (2) Misjudgment of the pelvis. A contracted pelvis is prone to cause extension of arms and head in addition to offering more obstruction to the diameters of the passenger. An abnormal pelvis was noted in 50 per cent of the version and breech deliveries, and in 6 per cent of the primary breech deliveries, making a total of 35 per cent in the combined series of 36.

The outstanding errors of technique in extraction are likewise two and are predisposed to by the tradition of necessary haste. (1) failure to accommodate in delivery the long axis of the child to the axes of the pelvis thus causing dangerous angulations. (2)

failure to accommodate the longest diameters of body, shoulders, and head to the longest diameters of the pelvis, thus causing the necessity of a dangerous degree of suprapubic pressure and traction.

*Asphyxia pallida.* This term has been traditionally applied to babies which at birth are white limp, have slow feeble heart action and make little or no attempt at respiration. In the series of 38 breech deliveries, 16 babies showed this condition. 11 of the 16, or 66 per cent showed evidence of severe birth trauma, but none of asphyxia. In the remaining 5 cases, there were some clinical and pathological evidences of asphyxia, but there were also evidences of concomitant trauma.

The foregoing evidence suggests that many if not most of the babies born in a condition of so-called asphyxia pallida in breech deliveries are rather in a condition of fetal collapse and shock the result of injury. Lherminier (7) expresses a similar opinion as follows: "The majority of the actual cases of fatal traumatism still are included in the figures assigned to prematurity, congenital debility and most of all to asphyxia."

Not only many of the intracranial, but also most of the fatal injuries of the vertebral column, spinal cord or abdominal viscera, can be discovered only at autopsy—as autopsy as must be emphasized, in which the skull is opened in a specific manner and the routine examination includes the vertebral column, the spinal cord and such abdominal organs as the suprarenal bodies.

Without an autopsy the cause of death so often is incorrectly ascribed to asphyxia because the majority of seriously traumatized infants exhibit a clinical picture which closely resembles that generally considered as typical for deep asphyxiation.

Death from asphyxia can occur only when the baby's blood contains a sufficient amount of carbon dioxide for a sufficient length of time. In breech deliveries, this may be caused by placental or umbilical cord abnormalities, or from asphyxia of the mother. The important placental abnormalities are (1) placenta previa (2) premature separation of placenta. The important cord abnormalities are (1) prolapse (2) cord about neck or



Fig. 3. Fracture of third thoracic vertebra. Complete laceration of spinal cord, caesarian and breech delivery. Case 3.

body of baby (3) prolonged compression of umbilical cord by the body or head of the baby during delivery (4) knots of cord rupture of cord, etc.

Haliburton (8) has described the typical findings in death from asphyxia as follows.

After death from asphyxia it is found in the great majority of cases that the right side of the heart the pulmonary arteries and the systemic veins are gorged with dark blood and the left side of the heart the pulmonary veins and the arteries are empty.

In addition, one frequently finds evidence of attempted respiration. These evidences are chiefly the presence of blood tinged mucus and liquor amnii in trachea and bronchi. There may also be petechial epicardial and epiploic hemorrhages.

The following postulates must be met before the diagnosis of fetal death from asphyxia is made (1) that strong evidence be present of one or more of the abnormalities in the mother baby or delivery causative of fetal asphyxia (2) that autopsy performed ac-



Fig. 4. Intracranial death in breech delivery with fracture of cervical vertebra and marked extracranial hemorrhage about the spinal cord.

cording to certain standards of technique show evidences of asphyxia and none of important birth injury or other adequate cause of death.

*Time element in breech deliveries.* In the series of breech deaths the average time of delivery from foot to head in 17 of 36 cases was 6 minutes. The average time of delivery from navel to mouth in 8 cases was 4 minutes. These figures are below the traditional time limits imposed by fear of asphyxia yet these babies were lost many of them with the conventional diagnosis of asphyxia pallida whereas as has been pointed out they were actually killed by trauma in delivery. In other words frantic haste as opposed to deliberate skill has been the clinical error involved.

A similar conclusion has been reached by Ehrenfest (7) in the following words. Fear of compression of the umbilical cord too often prompts the obstetrician to hurry unnecessarily with the extraction of the aftercoming head. He should remember that in the management of a breech labor neglect to perform the various manipulations gently and precisely implies greater danger to the child than mere asphyxiation.



Potter (16) and others have proved that 15 to 20 minutes may be allowed to pass from birth of navel to the mouth. Thus Potter has written "I never hasten delivery after the umbilicus comes into view because experience has taught me that haste is unnecessary; that severe complication such as extension of the arms and of the head are very apt to take place when we interfere with the natural forcing powers at this particular stage of delivery."

Experience has taught me that nearly all of the babies begin to breathe spontaneously when let alone provided the heart is beating.

In a personal communication Dr. Potter wrote "I place no limit upon the time allowed to pass from the birth of the navel until the child is delivered in breech deliveries, or in extraction following version. I am governed entirely by the condition of mother and child. Today I took 12 minutes with no injuries to the child, a loop of cord being exposed the entire time—not pulsating. Frequently 8, 10 or 15 minutes is required, the longest time being 23 minutes with no injury to the child. I cannot help but feel that great damage to both mother and child was done by the hasty manner which you and I were taught to employ."

Holland (10) likewise has indicated that the old tradition of imperative haste in breech delivery and the tradition that asphyxia was the usual cause of death, was responsible in large part, for the injuries found. He concluded in part as follows:

The death rate of breech fetuses will fall when it is realized that they are killed, not by cord compression but by excessive cranial stress, and when this knowledge has brought about a corresponding change in our present obstetrical procedures. A new rule must be adopted for breech delivery. Instead of using forceful haste we must be deliberate and deliver gently and gradually the after coming head.

The foregoing evidence shows sufficiently that the traditional estimate of the margin of safety in time during breech deliveries, has been greatly underestimated. It is probable that umbilical cord compression is

seldom complete during breech deliveries. It is probable also that the unborn baby which has never breathed is more resistant to asphyxia than is an adult animal.

#### CONCLUSIONS

1. Birth injury and shock in breech deliveries cause greater fetal mortality and morbidity than asphyxia.

2. Unnecessary haste in breech extraction, prompted by fear of fetal asphyxia, often causes obstetrical complications leading to birth injuries.

3. The diagnosis of death from asphyxia in breech deliveries is only justified when (a) there is strong clinical evidence of asphyxia, but none of injury, and, (b) when complete autopsy shows characteristic signs of asphyxia but none of injury.

4. The incidence of breech extraction may be diminished by (a) the practice of external version when possible; (b) and by stricter limitation of the indications for version and breech extraction.

5. The high mortality and morbidity of breech deliveries may also be reduced by:

a. A management of labor and delivery that will effect full dilatation of the soft parts.

b. Accommodating in delivery the long axis of the child to the axes of the pelvis, thus avoiding dangerous angulations. And by accommodating the longest diameters of the body, shoulders, and head to the longest diameters of the pelvis, thus avoiding a dangerous degree of traction and suprapubic pressure.

NOTE—This article and that by Thomson Crothers M.D. on "Causes of Pressure Inside the Fetal Cranium (cranial Crani)" p. 790, are part of a symposium held before the New York Academy of Medicine, Section of Obstetrics and Gynecology, March 6, 1930, which included also the article by George Hope Fisher M.D. on "Breech Presentations Treated by Prophylactic External Version." Report of John House Breech Presentations as Treated, published in the November 19, 1930, p. 660.

#### BIBLIOGRAPHY

- BRYSON, C. E. A case of congenital spinal aneurysm, trophy and cause of hemorrhage into the spinal cord at birth giving muscular atrophy. *Bull. N.Y. Acad. Med.* 1924, 24, 390-393.
- BROWNE, FRANCIS J. Neonatal death. *Bull. N.Y. Acad. Med.* 1924, 24, 390-393.

- 3 BIRCH, CHARLES W. Hemorrhage into the spinal cord at birth. *Am J Dis Child* 1930, xix, 471.
- 4 CAPON, VERA B. Intracranial trauma in the newborn. *J Obst & Gynec Brit Emp* 9 1, xliii, 57.
- 5 CHOTKINS, BROMBERG. Injury of the spinal cord in breech extraction as an important cause of fetal death and of paraplegia in childhood. *Am J M Sc* 923, cliv 64.
- 6 DUNCAN, J. MATTHEWS. Laboratory note on the tensile strength of the fresh adult fetus. *Brit M J* 874 p 763.
- 7 EMBURY, H. G. Birth Injuries of the Child. New York: Appleton, 92.
- 8 HALLIDAY, Handbook of Physiology. Philadelphia: Blakiston, 99.
- 9 KOBRAUER. Reference by *Chrenfest Zentralbl f Gynaek* 907 xiii 354.
- 10 HOLLAND, EMBURY. On cranial stress in the fetus during labour and on the effects of excessive stress on the intracranial contents, with an analysis of 8 cases of torn tentorium cerebelli and subdural cerebral hemorrhage. *Obst T Edinburgh* 99 1930, xl, 41. The Causation of Fetal Death. London: H. M. Stationery Office, 9.
- KOOP, F. H. Rupture of the spinal cord in dystocia. *J Nervous & Mental Dis* 930 lx, 1.
- LAUREN, L. E. A case of cerebral hemorrhage in operation. *Am J Obst* 909, l 340.
- LETTICE, W. J. On the influence of abnormal parturition, difficult labour, premature birth, and asphyxia neonatorum on the mental and physical condition of the child especially in relation to deformities. *T Obst Soc Lond* 86 ix, 393.
- MCNUTT, SARAH J. vii. Apoplexia neonatorum. *Am J Obst* 1883 xvii. Double infantile spastic hemiplegia in the report of a case. *Am J M Sc* 883, Jan.
- MEYER, LEONOLD and HALCK, E. Les ruptures de la dure matre cranienne chez les nouveau nés. *Arch soen obst* 9 246.
- POTTER, I. W. The Place of Version in Obstetrics. St. Louis: C. V. Mosby Co. 9.
- REYNOLDS, A. GUST. R. On Diseases of the Newborn. New York: Wm Wood & Co. 9 307 8.
- R. DE CARL. Ueber die Verletzungen des Kindes durch die Extraction etc. *Ztschr f Geburtsh Frauenkrankh* 875 69. Reference by *Chrenfest*.
- SPENCER, H. B. T. *Obst Soc Lond* 89 xviii, 303.
- STOLTERDAEMPE. Zerschneidungen der intervertebralen Gelenkkapseln der Halswirbelsäule, eine typische Geburtsverletzung. Reference by Koop. *Berl klin Wchschr* 9 xxix, 74.
- WARWICK, M. Necropsy findings in newborn infants. *Am J Dis Child* 9 xvi, 483.

# DEPARTMENT OF TECHNIQUE

## REGIONAL ANÆSTHESIA IN GYNÆCOLOGY AND OBSTETRICS<sup>1</sup>

B. WILLIAM R. MEYER, M.D. ROCKFORD, ILLINOIS  
Section on Anæsthesia, Mayo Clinic

AND

BARNETT BONAR, M.D. SALT LAKE CITY, UTAH  
Former Resident Obstetrician, Cook County Hospital, Chicago

THE last few years have shown a steadily increasing interest in anesthesia in the entire field of surgery. New methods of administering general anesthetics have been developed and the dangers considerably lessened. The evolution has also been marked by the development of new anesthetic drugs of various combinations and sequences. These have served to make the period of induction more pleasant, increased the efficiency of the course of anesthesia, and have eliminated many of the unpleasant and dangerous after effects during the period of recovery. The improvement in methods of local anesthesia has been no less marked, and its field of usefulness has greatly increased. Continued efforts to broaden the field of operative work which may properly be performed under local anesthesia have gradually evolved the newer methods of field block and nerve block technique and have tended to establish the entire system on a scientific basis. The domain of operative achievement under local anesthesia has grown to such an extent that it is difficult definitely to limit its practicability when it is in the hands of a surgeon skilled in its use.

Since the possibility of spinal anesthesia with cocaine was first suggested by Corning there have been periods of enthusiastic trial and complete disuse of the method. Owing largely to the work of continental surgeons, notably Bier and Tuffier the method was first generally introduced, and followed by a wave of enthusiasm. Like all other radical innovations, it was followed by a period of depression, when accumulated statistics demonstrated that the method could not compare in safety with the methods of general anesthesia. The popularity of the method was revived when the less toxic drugs, stovaine and tropococaine were introduced. Stovaine has been perhaps most widely used but has proved unreliable probably because of its irritating qualities, and is now less

used than formerly. Tropococaine is less a local irritant than stovaine and proved more satisfactory in the days when it was readily obtainable.

Within the last few years the results from spinal anesthesia have improved, and clinical experience with the method vastly widened. The improvement has been due in part, to the employment of the least toxic and irritating local anesthetic drugs, novocain and apothecaine, in the subarachnoid injection. Novocain has, on the whole, enjoyed the greatest popularity. Its toxicity is slight and it has good anesthetic properties. The properties of apothecaine are essentially similar to those of novocain, the anesthetic qualities are as good and the toxicity very slight. These drugs, when dissolved in the patient's own spinal fluid, don't injected in part, with aspiration and reinsertion three or four times to rest the solution more thoroughly with the fluid within the spinal canal, probably constitute the safest of the many present day methods of spinal anesthesia.

In spite of the improvement in the drugs and technique of spinal anesthesia, its employment has not become widespread. Its legitimate use has perhaps been greatly retarded by the carelessness and ignorance of many who have attempted to use it, as well as by the prejudice of those who have had no experience with the method. Exaggerated reports of the unconsciousness of the method and attempts to make it the one and only anesthetic have served only to discredit the procedure where its use might otherwise be valuable. Such statements for example as "absolutely safe," "without mishap," "anesthetic of choice," and so forth, are applied to spinal anesthesia in the same publications which also detail methods of resuscitation in cases of collapse. Even those who use it most wisely that one must be prepared to meet emergencies. Al-

though beneficial, the method may be followed by sudden danger. In the course of an otherwise successful surgical procedure the anesthetic apparatus may give way. The resulting fall in blood pressure is rapid and sometimes extreme. The patient is pale, sweating and distressed. Whether or not this condition is collapse from shock, the picture is very similar and while these symptoms usually pass away in the course of a comparatively short time, their presence is very disquieting. It is impossible to predict in which cases such symptoms are liable to occur.

Clinical experience has shown spinal anesthesia to be more dangerous at the higher levels of the spine so that the present tendency is to limit its use to operations below the umbilicus. It still maintains its place in pelvic surgery and its use in genito-urinary surgery in males has become more widespread while a few operators employ it in all cases possible. The indications for its use are therefore quite indefinite. While undoubtedly much progress has been made in the technique and the results obtained, the mortality is still too high to recommend it as a method of choice. It has been the custom to limit its use to those operations in which, for certain reasons, general anesthesia is contra-indicated, and even then Braun maintains that it should be confined to operations in connection with the lower segments of the spine and should never be used in operations as high as those on the stomach.

#### LOCAL ANESTHESIA IN GYNECOLOGY

The field of gynecology should thus offer a comparatively safe location for the use of spinal anesthesia, in the presence of contra-indications to general narcosis. Before electing to use spinal anesthesia, however, the question of the possibility of employing local anesthesia must first be decided. As spinal anesthesia is admittedly less benign than local or regional anesthesia, it should not be employed in those operations in which the latter methods will suffice. Taking into consideration the fact that field block and sacral nerve block procedures have greatly broadened the limits of gynecological operative work which may properly be performed under local anesthesia, the indications for spinal anesthesia should be correspondingly restricted.

*Verbal ease and physical comfort.* Equally important as the technique of local anesthesia is the mental ease and physical comfort of the patient. Women, as a rule, are more apprehensive and more easily frightened than men. This condition is notably worse in women who have been

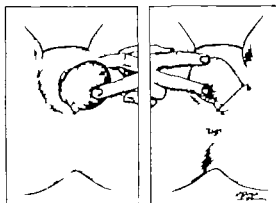


Fig. Circular field block of base of vulval tumor (after Braun)

subject to considerable worry from their various afflictions, and they often make poor subjects for any form of local anesthesia. Added to the terror of the operation is the embarrassment at being placed in the lithotomy position with perineum exposed. These subjective sensations should be allayed beforehand by the proper hypodermic medication of pantopon and scopolamin just sufficient to convert an attitude of fear and worry to one of indifference.

The gynecological position on the operating table is at best quite uncomfortable, and may cause pain, particularly in obese women. If the patient shows signs of restlessness and discomfort during the course of the operation it is more likely due to the position of the legs than to the manipulations of the operator, especially when the legs are suspended by the usual foot straps rather than being supported by the more comfortable leg holders. The adjustable leg holders with pneumatic cushions as employed by Farr greatly contribute to the comfort of the patient in this position. Her comfort may be further enhanced by the employment of deeper mattresses on the operating table and the use of regular pillows. With proper preliminary hypodermics, special provision for the patient's comfort on the table, and a tactful assistant to sit at her head and control her attention, a patient who otherwise would be regarded as a poor subject for local anesthesia may be converted into an enthusiastic advocate of the method.

Surgery of the floor of the pelvis and of the viscera, in the female, forms a large part of the operative work of the general surgeon of the present time. The perineum offers a wide field for operations under local anesthesia. The external and readily accessible parts are quite

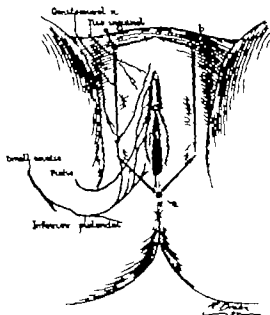


Fig. 2. Field block of entire vulva, a, perineal body, b and c, pubic wheals.

suitable for infiltration methods, while the deeper and more extensive operations may with skill and gentleness be painlessly performed under field block, or nerve block methods. Operations in this highly sensitive area must be performed with great care, and it naturally follows that any method of local anesthesia in this region must be executed with delicacy accuracy and thoroughness to insure a successful outcome.

**Operations under terminal infiltration and field block.** The superficial operations on the perineum and anus may be quite satisfactorily performed under terminal infiltration. Cysts and solid benign tumors of all kinds, both on the labia majora and labia minora may be removed by circular field block, with deep fanwise injections of 0.5 per cent procain-adrenalin solution under the tumor (Fig. 1). A circular plane of anesthetic fluid is thus projected from points around the base entirely underneath the tumor which interrupts conductivity in all nerve filaments passing through it. Complete extirpation of the vulva, as for example in elephantiasis, may also be performed by circular field block (Fig. 2). Injections may be made from three wheals, the perineal wheal *a* is between the anus and vulvar orifice, while pubic wheals *b* and *c* mark the pubic spines. From these points fanwise injections are made in the direction of the arrows

and toward the vulvar orifice, while the two fingers of the left hand in the vagina guard the position of the needle with respect to vaginal mucosa. In case of malignant tumors of the vulva it is more advisable to anesthetize by a method which will be described.

Cervical and anal polyps and other benign superficial tumors of the perineum may be removed by infiltration of their bases. Urethral caruncles can be painlessly removed by surface anesthesia with cocaine (7). A swab of cotton on a toothpick, saturated in 10 per cent cocaine solution and lubricated with a soluble lubricant, inserted into the urethra and left for 10 minutes, will completely anesthetize the caruncle.

Superficial perineal fistulae and fistula *in ano*, when not too painful and in which the course of the fistulous tract is definitely determined, may be encased by a wall of anesthetic solution (Fig. 3). In most cases of fistula *in ano* however the surgeon must resort to other methods. When the fistulous tract must be explored and when dilatation of the anus is necessary a considerably larger field must be anesthetized. Infiltration may also be difficult, because of the great amount of scar tissue and tortuosity of the tract, particularly when previous operation has been performed.

In most cases of hemorrhoidectomy and anal fissure, circumferential injection of the terminal rectum as first practiced by Reclus, is very satisfactory. The technique is so simple and quick

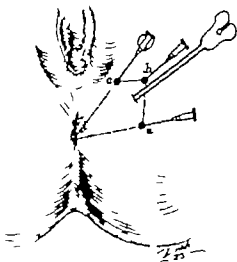


Fig. 3. Technique of injections for superficial fistula.

erected that many surgeons employ it in preference to a general anesthesia (8). A diamond shaped area is marked off by four wheels (Fig. 4) with the apex in the center. From these points a 0.5 per cent solution of procaine-adrenalin is injected with an 8 centimeter needle. Deep fanwise injections are made from these four points directed by a guiding finger in the rectum. These points are then connected by subcutaneous injections, so that when the technique is accurately performed, a wall of anesthetic fluid the shape of a hollow cylinder has been made to encase the terminal rectum (Fig. 5). Usually 100 to 125 cubic centimeters of solution is sufficient. At the conclusion of the injection the sphincters are flaccid, and the operation may begin within 5 minutes. Often in cases of anal fissure and in acute inflamed hemorrhoid however the finger cannot be tolerated in the rectum because of intense pain. The practice of inserting the finger into the rectum is not without risk of septic contamination, so that other methods are often employed.

Perineorrhaphy for small perineal tears may be performed under local infiltration of the tissues in the immediate neighborhood of the defect. The infiltration is begun from a dermal wheel in the middle of the mucocutaneous juncture and continued along it somewhat farther than the



Fig. 5. Circuminjection of terminal rectum

desired extent of the incision on each side (Fig. 6). With the aid of a guiding finger in the rectum, deep fanwise injections are made into the recto-anal septum, and extended to the bony walls of the pelvis laterally. From 100 to 150 cubic centimeters of 0.5 per cent procaine-adrenalin solution is employed, depending on the extent of the defect. In case of a large defect, however the retraction necessary for exposure in a rather deep cavity and the pull necessary in approximating muscles and fascia often produces intolerable pain. For this reason repair of extensive perineal tears is more effectively performed under nerve block methods.

#### SACRAL BLOCK METHODS

The performance of more extensive operations on the pelvic floor and viscera than those thus far described is often beset with difficulties when attempted under local infiltration method. The most difficult problem in the deeper operations is the prevention of traction pain. Seizing the levator muscles may cause deep-seated pain which cannot be overcome by additional injections. In bringing the uterus down for tracheo-orrhaphy and in Watkins' interposition operation or vaginal hysterectomy traction causes pain from tension on the pelvic peritoneum and broad ligaments. In other regions of the body infiltration could be made to include a wider area, but this is impracticable in the deeper perineal operations because of insufficient exposure and lateral limitation of operative field by the bony pelvis.

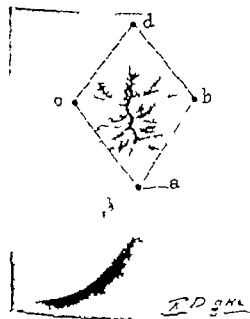


Fig. 4. Circular injections around terminal rectum and perineum

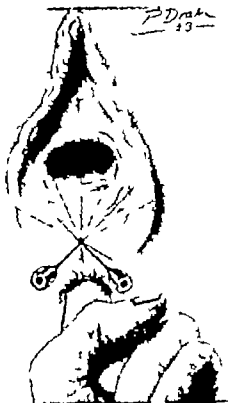


Fig. 6. Incision injections into the recto-sacral septum for perineorrhaphy.

By blocking the sacral nerves close to their point of exit at the sacral canal before the plexuses are formed a much wider and deeper area may be anesthetized thus greatly facilitating surgical manipulation. Block of these nerves may be accomplished by (1) paraneural injection of the nerve trunk at their exit from the anterior sacral foramina called paraneural, pre-sacral, and anterior sacral nerve block, (2) the injection of an anesthetic solution into the epidural space of the sacral canal, this procedure being known as epidural, sacral extradural and caudal anesthesia and (3) injections into the posterior sacral foramina called posterior sacral, or trans-sacral nerve block (Fig. 7).

#### PARASACRAL NERVE BLOCK

In parasacral anesthesia the patient is placed in the lithotomy position and injections made through the perineum into the hollow of the sacrum anteriorly. Dermal wheals are raised (Fig. 8) about 1 centimeters from the median line at the level of the sacrocygeal articula-

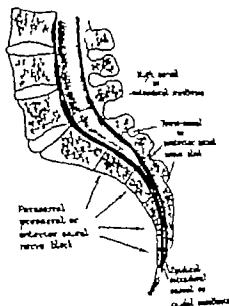


Fig. 7. Diagrams illustrating different methods of approach in blocking sacral nerves.

tions. A longer needle from 8 to 10 centimeters is then introduced, and the way is felt past the edge of the sacrum and along its anterior surface, parallel to the median line to the height of the second foramen. The first sacral foramen located by a separate insertion in which the needle is directed toward the transverse line. Both sides are similarly injected, after which a final infiltration of tissues between the rectum and rectum is made. Usually about 100 cubic centimeters of a 1 per cent procaine-saline is required although more recently Braun recommends the use of 0.5 per cent, 100 cubic centimeters being injected on each side. During the injections a finger in the rectum may be used to guide the direction of the needle.

The main objection to this method is the uncertainty of results. While Braun, the originator of the method, recommends it for operative work on the perineum, he also infiltrates locally thus showing the inadequacy of the method when used alone. Very few series of cases are reported demonstrating the efficiency of the method. Tolken reports a series of 43 cases in none of which was it necessary to resort to infiltration. There was considerable pain in two instances, however, and he also infiltrated locally so that there may be a better case over in which anesthesia from the parasacral block alone was sufficient.



Fig 8. Parasacral nerve block, showing method of approach to anterior sacral foramina.

The passage of needles through the perineum according to the parasacral or presacral method is not without an element of local danger. The rectum, even when empty, fills the concavity of the sacrum, and when it is bound down or partially fixed by pelvic adhesions, or displaced by pressure from neighboring structures, the risk of perforation cannot be denied. Infection may also be spread by the passage of the needles when a septic area is traversed. Similarly the possible dissemination of cancer cells from secondarily involved perirectal lymph glands in cancer of the rectum must be kept in mind.

#### SACRAL NERVE BLOCK BY EPIDURAL INJECTIONS

Blocking the sacral plexus by intrasacral injections is a very simple and practical procedure. The anæsthetic solution is injected into the epidural space, the lower part of the sacral canal, usually from 6 to 9 centimeters long between the second and the fifth sacral vertebra and below the termination of the dura (Fig 9). The upper portion of the sacral canal is occupied by the dural sac, which terminates at the lower border of the second sacral vertebra, while the lower end of the epidural space is marked by the hiatus sacralis, a triangular opening on the dorsum of the sacrum just above its junction with the coccyx. This hiatus, which is due to failure of the dorsal arches of the sacral segments to coalesce, varies greatly in size depending on the degree of closure of the dorsal arches. If only the last or fifth arch is wanting, the opening is small. Cases have been encountered in which partial closure of the fifth arch may leave an opening just sufficient to admit a spinal needle. It is in such cases as these that ossification in the occluding sacrococcygeal membrane completely closes this aper-

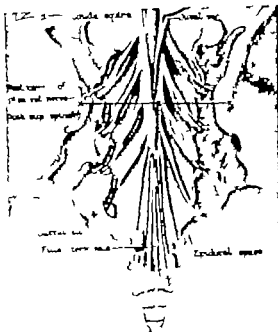


Fig 9. Anatomy of epidural space. Sacral laminae have been entirely removed. The fatty areolar tissue and lymphatic and venous plexuses normally filling up this space have also been removed leaving the dura and nerve trunks in position.

ture. Ordinarily, however, the hiatus is triangular in shape, the base being limited by the sacral cornua, usually 1 centimeter apart, while the apex is marked by the fourth sacral spine, about 1.5 to 2 centimeter distant from the base (Fig 10).

In making the injection, the patient is placed in the ventral recumbent position with a cushion under the hips which elevates the buttocks and accentuates bony landmarks (Fig 11). The index finger of the left hand then identifies the sacral cornua on either side, and somewhat higher the fourth sacral spine, thus defining the hiatus. A dermal wheal is placed within this triangle, and the subcutaneous tissues and sacrococcygeal membrane infiltrated. A fine spinal puncture needle is introduced through the skin with bevel upward and at an angle of from 20 to 30 degrees. The needle will be felt to pierce a dense membrane, then strike the bone of the anterior wall. It is then withdrawn from 1 to 2 millimeters depressed from 20 to 30 degrees farther and advanced upward 3 to 5 centimeters. If blood or spinal fluid escapes on removing the stylet, or on aspiration the needle should be slightly withdrawn, or its position changed until these cease to flow.



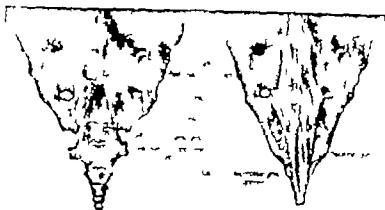


Fig. Anatomy of the sacral hiatus. I the figure to the left (\*) mark the site of puncture for entrance into the canal. T the right the hiatus is covered with the sacrococcygeal or obturator foramen.

The injection of the solution is then made very slowly and gently the needle being gradually withdrawn, or its position changed, until, at the completion of the injection the needle is just inside the sacrococcygeal membrane.

The quantity and percentage strength of the novocaine solution employed varies in the hands of different operators. Laeven, who first demonstrated the practicability of the method for operative work recommends from 20 to 35 cubic centimeters of a 2 per cent solution of novocaine and a fenalin with the addition of sodium chloride and sodium bicarbonate. He also employs from 25 to 35 cubic centimeters of a 1.5 per cent solu-

tion of novocaine. Many other formulas have been proposed. Schlumpert and Schneider employed 50 cubic centimeters of a 1 per cent strength for gynecological and obstetrical work. Clinical experience indicates more favorable results with larger amount of the weaker solutions.

The chief disadvantage of sacral anesthesia in gynecological operations is its failure in a certain percentage of cases. While the proportion of failures will vary according to the accuracy with which the technique is performed, the method is accompanied by a certain incidence of failures even in the hands of the expert. The anesthetic medium because of the curvature of the sacrum, is deposited nearer the posterior wall than the anterior while the anterior divisions of the nerves are contiguous with the anterior wall. Near the middle point of the space the nerve trunks are enclosed in tubular prolongations of the dura as they leave the dorsal sac, thus protecting them from contact with the anesthetic medium. As the trunks proceed laterally however the continuation of the dura to the perineum tends to diminish until at the lateral foramina it is no longer evident. It is at this point, then, that the nerve trunk will be most easily penetrated by the anesthetic solution. The solution must thus diffuse through the content of the epidural space, consisting of fatty areolar tissue and lymphatic and venous plexuses, before physiological block of the nerve trunks will be effected. Kehler in 140 gynecologic cases, found the anesthesia insufficient in 10 per cent and absent in 8 per cent. These operations included most operations on the entire pelvic floor and viscera. It was usually the deeper



Fig. Position of patient and operator for injection of sacral nerves by the posterior roots.

operations, however, such as vaginal hysterectomy in which anesthesia was insufficient.

Even when successful, the height of anesthesia is variable, extending from the anal margin in light anesthesia to complete motor paralysis of the legs in the extreme cases. It is obvious that anesthesia will appear first in the lowest of the sacral nerve trunks, because these are smaller in size, and have a longer course nearer the middle line in the portion of the sacral canal which is smallest in volume, all features favoring bathing of the nerve trunks with the anesthetic solution. If one who uses sacral anesthesia is ready to supplement the sacral blocking by local infiltration, when required, the failures do not work so much of a hardship.

Another disadvantage is the appearance of toxic symptoms. All patients react more or less to the injection of procaine adrenalin solutions into the sacral canal, the severity of the reaction being proportional to the strength of the solution used, the quantity of adrenalin, the quantity of solution, and the speed with which the injection is made. Rapid pulse and palpitation of the heart are the most frequent symptoms, and may be accompanied by an increase in respiration and dyspnea. Nausea and vomiting, and sometimes even collapse, may occur. Such untoward symptoms start during the injection and last only a few minutes, clearing up without actual treatment if the injection is stopped for a time and resumed very slowly.

Sacral anesthesia is valuable in the more superficial operations on the perineum and terminal rectum. It is the method of choice for cystoscopies with or without fulguration, for radium treatment, for the carcinomatous bladder and for lithotomy and painful proctoscopy. One of the most satisfactory fields for sacral anesthesia is an inflamed bladder especially of tuberculous origin. Occasionally in fulgurating in cases of benign papilloma of the bladder the mucosa is too irritable to permit sufficient distention or extensive fulguration. Sacral anesthesia is usually satisfactory in these cases permitting an unburned, complete examination. In case of lithotomy it is necessary to remember that the musculature of the bladder is partially paralyzed and cannot readily expel the water and particles of crushed stone. For urological manipulative work partial failures do not cause great inconvenience since these procedures may be accomplished with an anesthesia insufficient for operative work.

Dilatation and curettage, cauterization of the cervix, and insertion of the Baldwin tube may be painlessly performed provided gentleness is

used in manipulation. The effect of severe traction on the cervix in bringing the uterus down may be transmitted to territories beyond the anesthetized area, however the sterilization of the vaginal cavity and insertion of vaginal retractors is painless. This method is more efficient than injections around the cervix and into the parametrium. Epidural injections are also indicated in the treatment of sciatica, coccygia, sexual neurosis, tabes dorsalis, and in intractable pruritis of the anus and vulva. Dilatation of anal structures, hemorrhoidectomy and excision of and superficial fistula-in-ano may be successfully performed in most cases. When perfect anesthesia results, relaxation of the anal sphincters is a characteristic feature. The occasional failures to produce anesthesia as high as the second sacral nerve and the slowness with which the anesthesia sets in are disadvantages which may be overcome by pen anal infiltration when needed.

#### TRANSACRAL NERVE BLOCK

Block of the sacral nerves by the transacral method, in the opinion of many operators, has overcome many of the inconveniences and disadvantages of paracacral and sacral anesthesia (8). The anesthesia produced by the paracacral method is said to be similar to that produced by the transacral method since the nerves involved are the same except that in the paracacral method the posterior primary divisions are not reached. Differences exist, however, in the quality of the anesthesia and its duration and this should be remembered when comparing the results of both procedures (4). In the transacral method the increased pressure on the nerve trunks and the limitation of lateral spread of the solution by the bony walls of the foramina, which also results in retention of the fluid within the foramina for a longer time establishes more favorable conditions for rapid and prolonged anesthesia. The presacral method is anatomically less precise and less aseptic.

Clinical experience indicates that the best results are obtained by the use of a very low epidural injection for anesthesia of the fifth sacral and anococcygeal nerves and transacral block of the upper four sacral nerves (29). The association in this manner of the epidural and transacral methods has been termed by Labat "sacral block." This term has been previously applied to blocking of sacral nerves by epidural injections (6) so that the introduction of a double meaning instead of clarifying the terminology in a field where there is already a plethora of names, adds to the confusion.

This technique gives a uniformly satisfactory anesthesia, the height of which is definitely limited. Injection of 20 to 25 cubic centimeters of a 1 per cent procaine-adrenaline solution into the epidural space is performed, as already described. This usually creates more favorable conditions for transsacral block in that the manipulations are almost painless, due to anesthesia of posterior division. With the patient in the same position (Fig. 11) transsacral block is carried out with the same solution.

In locating the lateral sacral foramina (9) use is made of the fact that they lie in the same straight line and are nearly equidistant from each other (Fig. 9) the distance decreasing somewhat from above downward and that their position bears constant relationship to the most prominent bony landmarks of this region the posterior superior iliac spines and the sacral cornu. A dermal wheel, placed just laterally and below the sacral cornu locates the sacral notch on the lower margin of the sacrum in which the fifth sacral nerve lies. Palpating the most prominent point of the posterior superior iliac spine with the left hand, another dermal wheel is placed 2.5 centimeters medial, and about 1 centimeter downward which mark the position of the second sacral foramen (Fig. 12). The space between these two wheels is then divided into three parts by two more wheels then a fifth is placed the same distance above the second and in the same straight line completing the superficial designation of the five foramina.

Search for foramina is then made by advancing the needle directly downward and somewhat inward in a direction thought to be perpendicular to the tangent of the sacrum at that point (Fig. 11). It usually comes in contact with bone during the first few attempts, the distance from the skin to the posterior surface of the sacrum being estimated in this way. When after repeated search the needle seems to perforate a membrane advancing farther than before still without encountering bony resistance, it has passed into the foramen. Greater inclination of the needle to the skin surface is necessary in searching for the highest foramina due to the downward curvature of the sacrum, and greater thickness of overlying soft tissues. The size of foramina and nerve trunk also decreases from above downward necessitating the injection of larger amounts of solution in the higher foramina. The quantity for each successive foramen is thus reduced by cubic centimeter that is 7, 6, 5, 4 and 3 cubic centimeters for the first to the fifth foramina respectively. From 60 to 80 cubic centimeters of 1 per

cent solution is sufficient for complete transsacral block. Anesthesia is usually complete at the conclusion of the last injection, and lasts from 2 to 4 hours. There has been no untoward reaction of the patient in our experience, provided the correct technique was employed and operation limited to pelvic floor and viscera.

#### SCOPE OF OPERATIVE WORK

The extent of anesthesia is best appreciated by a consideration of the operations that have been painlessly performed with this method on the pelvic floor and viscera of the female. While all of the operations herein detailed do not properly belong to the field of gynecology their consideration is of value in that the parts concerned are innervated by sacral nerves and constitute a part of the pelvic floor all of which is involved in obstetrics. In surgery of the rectum it has been repeatedly employed in hemorrhoidectomy, the usual type of operation being clamp and cauterization of the internal hemorrhoids, and excision and suture of the external. Relaxation of the sphincters and muscles of the pelvic diaphragm are features especially valuable in surgery of the terminal rectum. Plastic operations on the anal sphincters, removal of rectal polyps, dilatation of rectal strictures, excision of specimens from rectal tumors for diagnosis, and amputations of the prolapsed rectum have been performed many times under block of the lower four sacral nerves by the posterior route. It has been employed in posterior resection of the circumflexion rectum with removal of the coccyx and fifth sacral segment. The single stage resections with sacral anus, and the second stage resections after preliminary colostomy have been performed, for this operation all five sacral nerves are injected it being unnecessary to inject the lower three lumbar nerves, as insisted on by certain authors. Block of the sacral nerves alone anesthetizes the pelvic peritoneum, so that it can be opened and removed from the rectum and closed again painlessly. If there is intolerable pain during the operation which is unusual it is due to the traction on the bowel necessary to bring a high hanging growth down so that clamps may be applied above it. This pain is probably due to excessive pulling on the mesogastrium, involving the hypogastric plexuses of nerves, and cannot be controlled by block of the three lower lumbar nerves. One per cent procaine-adrenaline solution is usually employed, although in old, feeble, and cachectic women, it is not necessary to employ the full strength of dose, as for the more vigorous patient. Anesthesia is more readily induced

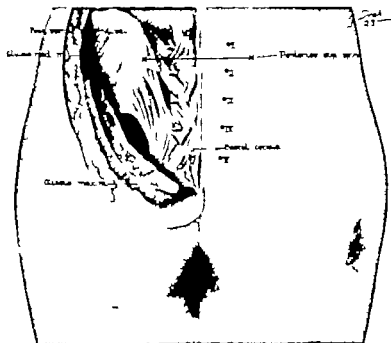


Fig. Transsacral nerve block. On the right side is shown the relation of cutaneous points to posterior superior iliac spine and sacral canal. Dissection on the left side shows posterior divisions of sacral nerves and sacral foramina. Note the position of the interspersed line with regard to first and second sacral foramina.

in the feeble so that the strength of the solution may be reduced to 0.5 per cent and a slightly greater quantity employed.

The patient's position on the table is awkward, and precautions should be taken to make it as comfortable as possible. Special care should be exercised in the two-stage operation, so that

eight on the preliminary colostomy does not cause pain. Often this is the only thing of which the patient complains during the entire operation. Growths have been extirpated as high as the rectosigmoid junction, with removal of perirectal tissues. In the two-stage operations the pelvic peritoneum was usually opened and closed. In several cases the posterior wall of the vagina was adherent to the growth and removed with it. In others, adhesions to the posterior wall of the uterus were separated, and the uterus then brought down into the defect. In one instance a posterior resection was performed on a woman 4 months pregnant, with perfectly normal convalescence and no disturbance to the pregnancy.

Multiple infected perineal fistulae in-ano have been operated on, the usual type of operation being wide excision and packing. The course of

the tracts may be painlessly explored widely excised, and packed or closed as indicated. In such cases infiltration of an infected field would be unwise.

Operations on the genital tract have included excision of carcinomatous ulcers of the vulva, perineorrhaphy, complete vaginectomy, the Bovie operation for cystocele, trachelorrhaphy, dilatation and curettage with insertion of the Baldwin tube, repair of esocervical fistulae, excision of agnathal tumors, the Watkins interposition operation, and the Mayo agnathal hysterectomy.

In malignant growths of the vulva, it is best not to rely on circular infiltration because of the wide extirpation necessary and the possibility of spread of cancerous foci. Transsacral block affords a very wide area of anesthesia, very efficient in these cases, unless the external anterior parts of the labia majora are to be included in the operative field. In the latter case infiltration from the pubic spines must be practiced (Fig. 2) besides the transsacral block.

Vaginectomy has been performed in relation to pelvic floors after hysterectomy, in which the pelvic peritoneum was painlessly opened and closed. The Bovie and Clark operations for

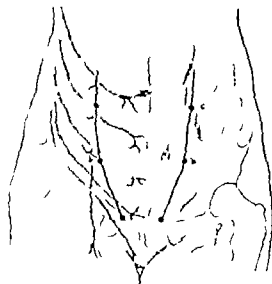


Fig. 3. Suprapubic field block. While *b* and *c* mark the sites of injection along the lateral arteries of the rectus abdominis.

cystocele has been painlessly performed. Multiple perineal operation has been performed on the same patient under the same anesthesia such as dilatation and curettage, trachelorrhaphy, perineorrhaphy and hemorrhoidectomy.

#### BORDERLINE CASES

It is in the Watkins interposition operation and the Mayo vaginal hysterectomy that the borderline of usefulness of the trans-sacral method is reached. In these operations, particularly the hysterectomy, the most difficult problem is the prevention of traction pain. Pulling of the uterus through the vaginal wound usually causes pain from tension on the broad ligaments. Now can this trouble be remedied by parametric injection of the broad ligaments, since the same amount of tension is still present beyond the area infiltrated, the parametric injections serving only to anesthetize the uterus itself. In cases of extreme relaxation and in complete prolapse the anesthetic is usually sufficient for hysterectomy and may be followed by perineorrhaphy. In cases in which there is not complete anesthesia the administration of a first stage ether anesthesia during the deep manipulations, constitutes a combined method much safer than general narcosis alone.

#### PARAMETRIC ANESTHESIA

Attempts have been made at various times to render the future uterus insensitive by parametric

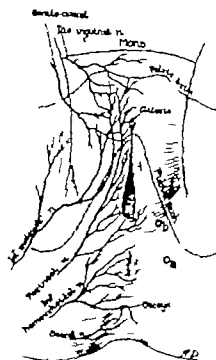


Fig. 4. Injections into perineum after long. Distraction of sensory nerves shown on the right. *a* and *b* mark sites of puncture for the injections.

injections for such operations as vaginal hysterectomy. Ruge first described a systematic method for these injections. A long needle is inserted from 4 to 5 centimeters into the parametrium to the right and left of the cervix. It is directed slightly to the side in order to block the nerves which enter the parametrium as far as possible from the uterus, to obtain as extensive an anesthesia of the pelvic floor as possible. In the same manner injections are made from points on the anterior and posterior vaginal vault. Injections are made with very fine needles and always while the needle is in motion. When these precautions are followed it is claimed that most cases and any coils of intestine with which the needle may come in contact will be pushed aside and not injured.

While this method seems to have given satisfaction in the hands of its originator, it has been but very little employed by other surgeons operating under local anesthesia. In many women, especially those with tense vaginas, some method of anesthetizing this part must also be practiced, in order to permit sufficient distention and traction. The deep injections by this method are not

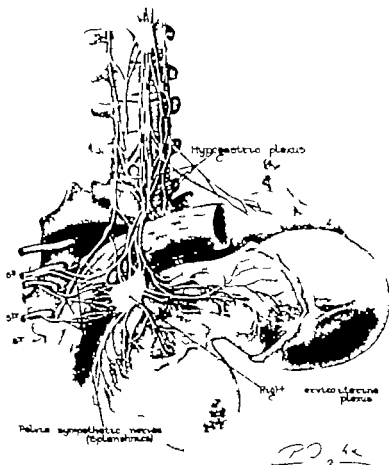


Fig. Laparotomy of the pelvic organs after Fraumeni-Kawer

without an element of danger of perforating rectum, bladder or coils of intestine since they are made without any reliable guide. When the normal anatomical relations are distorted by pelvic lesions, this danger is much greater and septic foci may be punctured and disseminated by the passage of the needle. Even when properly performed, this technique does not avoid the transmission of traction on the uterus; the pelvic peritoneum sufficient to cause pain. For these reasons parametric injections have not become popular for routine operations.

#### ABDOMINOPELVIC OPERATIONS

In operating within the abdominal cavity only a limited number of gynecologic operations are feasible and only then under very favorable conditions, such as thin relaxed abdominal walls

no acute inflammation or pelvic adhesions, but free mobility of the parts. The abdomen may be opened painlessly in the middle line after infiltration of the skin and subcutaneous tissues, then the aponeurosis, and lastly the preperitoneal tissue which also anesthetizes the peritoneum. Laparotomy may also be performed under suprapubic field block, which is accomplished by distributing 0.5 per cent solution along the outer margins of the recti muscles in the same planes from the pubes to a little above the umbilicus. Wheels are placed above each pubic spine (Figure 3) then along the outer margins of the rectus abdominis muscles, *b* and *c*. The deep injections are first made from these wheels by repeated perforations of the aponeurosis at distances of about 1 centimeter and injection of about 2 cubic centimeters of solution. Perfora-

tion of the aponeurosis is easily recognized by the disappearance of the increased resistance offered by this dense layer to the passage of the needle. When these deep injections are completed, subcutaneous fanwise injections are made in the same plane joining the wheals together (Fig. 14). From wheal *b* a longer needle is then passed obliquely downward toward the middle line and behind the symphysis pubis injecting, as the needle advances, until the space of Retzius is reached. Retractors must be employed with great caution, and extreme gentleness used in handling the viscera. Abdominal peritoneum and viscera being unanesthetized, no packing of the abdominal cavity can be performed, no breaking up of adhesions nor grasping of the uterus with volsellum or other toothed instruments unless the points at which they are applied have first been infiltrated. The patient should breathe through her mouth in order to relax the abdominal walls. In the Trendelenburg position the bowels have a tendency to drop down toward the diaphragm and away from the operative field, thus affording the maximum of exposure. Certain operations are now possible by the aid of infiltration within the abdomen. Salpingo-oophorectomy may be performed when these parts are free, by infiltrating the broad ligaments and the pelvic and uterine attachments of these parts proximal to the line of incision on the anterior and posterior surfaces. Pedunculated ovarian cysts, when not adherent, may be removed by thorough infiltration of the pedicle. For the more extensive abdominopelvic operations however particularly hysterectomy, general narcosis is necessary for the intra abdominal work. The addition of transversal nerve block, and even the supplement log of this procedure by lumbar paravertebral nerve block does not solve the problem. Abdominal viscera are still unanesthetized, and the exposure and traction necessary usually cause intolerable pain. Infiltration around the entire broad ligaments and uterus on the anterior and posterior surfaces, sufficient for hysterectomy has been accomplished in only a few very favorable cases by men of widest experience in the handling of local anesthesia problems, the thorough and comprehensive work of Farr constituting the only notable exception to this statement.

For most surgeons of wide experience local anesthesia by whatever method induced, does not create an operative condition compatible with the employment of the appropriate surgical methods which are indicated in most abdominopelvic operations.

#### OPERATIONS ON THE BLADDER

Operations on the bladder however may be quite satisfactorily performed by suprapubic field block and transversal nerve block. The problem here is not complicated by intra abdominal anesthesia, unless the peritoneum is opened. The suprapubic field block facilitates the use of retractors. The space of Retzius is anesthetized by the anterior injections, and the block of sacral nerves anesthetizes the bladder. Resection of malignant growths of the bladder may be performed by the transvesical route, also the excision of diverticula. When the peritoneal cavity is invaded, however the anesthesia is usually incomplete.

#### APPLICABILITY TO OBSTETRICS

The successful employment of sacral nerve block anesthesia in gynecology and in fact in operations involving the entire pelvic floor naturally leads to the question of its practicability in obstetrics. Anesthesia is as justifiable in obstetrical work as it is in operative gynecology, and in the more difficult cases it is indispensable. The fundamental requirements of an obstetrical anesthesia, however are widely different from those in gynecology hence the anesthetics and their methods of administration must likewise vary in order to satisfy the special requirements in this particular field. In the selection of the anesthetic, the general condition of the mother must first be considered, much as in gynecology. The possible influence of pulmonary, cardiac, and renal lesions, as well as the toxemias of pregnancy may determine the question of safety to the mother. The second consideration must be the influence of the anesthetic on the child, and the third, the effect on the powers of labor. The employment of a possible local anesthesia should adequately fulfill the first and second of these requirements, and if it does not too greatly retard the progress of labor its use should prove almost ideal. Another feature in anesthesia in obstetrics, which should facilitate its use, is the fact that an anesthetic is rarely necessary before the second stage. A cheerful and sympathetic demeanor with the proper encouragement from the physician and attendants will usually suffice throughout the first stage. It is certainly well to delay anesthesia as long as practicable and mean labor may, of course, be easily conducted without any anesthetics. With the beginning of the second stage, pain becomes much more intense, and when an anesthetic is to be resorted to, a few whiffs are given during pains as the head descends. The demand for anesthesia increases as labor



Fig. 16. Position of parturient woman for block of coccal nerves

progresses, although a superficial anesthesia is usually sufficient until the head passes through the vulva. It is at this point that the most extreme anguish is experienced so that anesthesia must be pushed to a true surgical degree but stopped as soon as the head is born. Two degrees of anesthesia are thus experienced: first, an anesthesia in which pain is dulled or relieved with only a brief or no loss of consciousness; and second surgical anesthesia in which consciousness is lost and body rigidity is overcome.

But little attention has been paid to the application of local anesthesia of the pelvic floor to obstetrics. In fact, most obstetricians regard local anesthesia to be of very little value in the analgesia of childbirth. The topical application of cocaine solutions to the cervix produces a limited degree of anesthesia during the stage of dilatation not sufficient however to justify its employment. Besides the danger of sepsis from intravaginal manipulations there is a possibility of constitutional toxic manifestations.

#### INJECTIONS INTO THE PERINEUM

Infiltration into the perineal tissues has also been practiced with but little benefit. Hoag recommends infiltration of the perineal tissues and the employment of nitrous-oxide-oxygen thus applying the principle of dissociation to the obstetric field. But scant anesthesia results from infiltration method; a careful control of pain during the second stage. While episiotomy and repair may be painlessly performed by this method the entire pelvic floor must obviously be anesthetized in order that the distention and tearing of these tissues caused by the escape

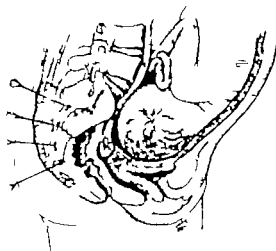


Fig. 17. Median longitudinal section of the pelvis anterior to the uterus with entire sacrum preserved. Needles in position for block of the second to fifth sacral nerves by the posterior route.

of the head and shoulders from the vulva may take place painlessly. A somewhat wider area of anesthesia results by block of the pudic nerve. Two sites of injection have been proposed. Ilmer first recommended block of this nerve on both sides of the medial surfaces of the inferior rami of the os ischii, a procedure since improved by King (Fig. 4). For operative procedure this method is usually unsatisfactory. No extensive anesthesia of the pelvic floor results even though both pudic nerves are blocked at this point. Moreover anatomical relations make blocking of this nerve a difficult procedure because it is well covered on the inner surface of the os ischii by the obturator fascia of Alcock's canal and its sides before its entrance into the ischioanal fossa. The perineal method suggested by King has been tried by us in a limited number of cases with indifferent results.

The second method of blocking the pudic nerve is at a point farther back on the outer surface of the spine of the ischium. The ischial spine is palpated from in front by way of the rectum. The needle is then introduced into the soft tissues of the perineum to one side of the rectum, and advanced until contact is taken with the anterior surface of the pudic nerve. The direction is then changed backward and the needle advanced somewhat farther than before to the outer surface of the spine at which point the injection is made. Blocking of the pudic nerve by this method has never been widely



attempted because of the technical difficulty and uncertain result. Moreover its application for the control of pain in the second stage of labor is hindered by the low lying head. Because of this feature the method is even more difficult to employ than in the field of gynecology.

#### LOCAL ANESTHETIC REQUIREMENTS

The most efficient local anesthetic for obstetrics must be one that will anesthetize the entire pelvic floor and those structures included within the pelvic girdle. The pain during dilatation of the cervix is not of the same intensity as that suffered in birth of the head through the perineum and which requires anesthesia of any sort. The suffering caused by the advancing presentation on the perineum is due to the stretching and tearing of the soft part of the entire pelvic floor; this pain being, therefore, much more severe in primipara than in multipara. Anesthesia by injections into the perineum anesthetizes only a part of the pelvic floor so that while minor surgical procedures on the perineum may be carried out successfully with this method these tremendous tension and tearing of soft parts when the head is being born must be transmitted beyond the anesthetized area to a sufficient extent to cause pain. Surgical experience indicates that even when the methods of injecting into the perineum are successful, scant operative anesthesia results unless the coccygeal plexus, superficial perineal plexus, and posterior cutaneous femoral nerves are also blocked.

Block of the sacral nerves before the formation of the plexuses should afford best relief from pains of childbirth; once it is gynecology has shown that the entire pelvic floor and viscera may be anesthetized. This method was first employed by epidural injections of novocain by Stoeckel in 1909. If best results were obtained in the injection of 30 cubic centimeters of 0.5 per cent solution an amount and strength insufficient for surgical anesthesia. Among other benefits he claimed to have reduced the severity of the pains and in four cases terminated labor by the application of low forceps.

Schlumpert and Schneider next employed the method in the entire field of gynecology and obstetrics. They used the formula perfected by Low and Gros, and repeatedly demonstrated its value in operative and manipulative obstetrical work. As a means of control of the second stage pain in normal birth they found that the progress of labor was often retarded so that the child was often born with the usual amount of pain after the anesthetic effect of the epidural

injection had worn off. Following the publication of Schlumpert and Schneider other obstetricians employed the method, most of whom reported very favorable results. Prominent among these are Ambrosini, Piantoni, Ferrer, de Kerny, Perrill, and Schellkens. In view of the valuable results reported by these men, it is strange that so little attention has been given to this method by American obstetricians. The disadvantages are largely those which obtain in gynecology, namely the small percentage of failures, variable height of anesthesia in successful cases, and occasional toxic manifestations. These disadvantages have been overcome by the intrasacral method plus a low epidural injection, although there is no record of this method ever having been employed in obstetrics. Even those surgeons who have employed local anesthesia most widely neglect to attempt it in labor. Allen makes but scant mention of the method, while I have entirely ignores the possibilities of nerve block anesthesia in obstetrics.

**Anatomy and physiology.** For an understanding of the effect of sacral nerve block on the pelvic floor and powers of labor, a consideration of the nerve supply is valuable. The innervation of the pelvic floor is supplied by the second, third, fourth and fifth sacral nerves and anococcygeal filament passing out directly through the sacral hiatus. The first pair of sacral nerves does not take part in the innervation of the pelvic floor proper except possibly a contribution to sensory innervation of pelvic peritoneum, but distributes principally to the lower extremities and buttocks. Sacral sympathetic efferent fibers leave the spinal cord with the anterior roots of the second, third, and fourth sacral nerves (Fig. 15). These fibers are collected in the plexus into the nervi erigentes, or pelvic nerves, which proceed to the pelvic sympathetic plexuses from which fibers are distributed to these organs, while inhibitory fibers probably pass to the smooth musculature. Afferent sympathetic fibers also conduct impulses from the pelvic viscera to the second, third, and fourth sacral nerves.

The nerve supply of the uterus is derived partly from the cerebrospinal and partly from the sympathetic. The cerebrospinal is represented mainly by the third and fourth sacral nerves principally sensory. More important is the sympathetic nerve supply. A large plexus is located on either side of the cervix, which is composed of branches from the sacral sympathetics and the hypogastric plexuses. Large plexuses of nerve filaments pass down on either side of the rectum

and following the course of the uterosacral ligaments, terminate in the cervical plexuses.

Little is known of the nervous mechanism of labor contractions. A nerve center is believed to exist in the cortex, one in the medulla, one in the cerebellum, and one in the lumbar enlargement of the cord, because irritation at these points causes uterine contractions. Delivery has been shown to occur in animals when the nerves connecting the uterus to the central nervous system have been severed. The primary stimulus for uterine contractions is, therefore, in the uterus itself although under normal conditions the contractions of this organ are doubtless considerably influenced by reflex effects through its extrinsic nerve supply and probably also by substances brought to the uterus by the circulating blood or originating in the fetus itself.

On the basis of anatomical and physiological reasons, block of the second, third, fourth and fifth sacral and the anococcygeal nerves should have the following effect when employed in the second stage, or latter part of the second stage of labor:

1. Block of spinal afferent sensory fibers should result in a loss of sensation of the structures of the pelvic floor.

2. Block of spinal efferent motor fibers should abolish any spasm of the pelvic floor musculature resulting in complete relaxation.

3. Block of sympathetics distributing to the uterine musculature and cervix will by abolishing vasodilator and inhibitory impulses should produce contraction of the smooth musculature and blood vessels of the uterus. The sacral sympathetics make up but a small part of the sympathetic innervation of the uterus, however, so that the effect of block of the sacral sympathetics alone would be difficult to foretell.

#### SERIES OF OBSTETRICAL CASES

Observations were made on 90 patients in the obstetrical wards of the Cook County Hospital in Chicago. The comparative merits of the various methods of approach to sacral nerves were studied, and the values of the various formulas for epidural injections were determined. No preliminary hypodermic narcotics were employed, so that whatever alleviation of pain might result could be due to the nerve block anesthesia alone. Special care was exercised in observations as to duration of anesthesia and the effect on the

progress of labor. The value as an anesthetic was determined from two standpoints for obstetric operations, and as a means of abolishing the pain of normal labor.

**Methods employed.** Transsacral block of the lower four sacral nerves with a low epidural injection was the first procedure attempted. For obstetrical work the patient cannot be placed in the usual entral decubitus position but the injections must be made while she is on her side in a modified Sims position (Fig. 6). The patient is instructed to arch her back and bring her knees upward toward her chin as much as possible which stretches the soft tissues overlying the bony prominences of the sacrum, making them more easily palpable. In this position the sacrum is displaced upward, while overlying soft tissues by their own weight hang lower in relation to the bony framework. The fall of the buttocks displaces the gluteal cleft at least 1 centimeter lower than the sacral hiatus. A nick-needle spinal puncture needle is the best for the epidural injection; it will bend readily and not break. There is danger of breaking a brittle steel needle in the sacral canal as it is impossible for most patients to remain entirely quiet during a severe labor pain while a few will not co-operate at all toying about in bed until the pain ceases.

In the first series of 6 patients anesthetized by this method during delivery from 60 to 85 cubic centimeters of per cent procaine in half physiologic salt solution was employed (Formula 1). Ten minims of adrenalin to 100 cubic centimeters of solution was employed in all cases. The average duration of anesthesia was 3 hours and 4 minutes, as determined by testing cutaneous sensation of the perineum with a clamp a somewhat shorter period of anesthesia than was thought to be available from our experiences in general surgery. In an attempt to prolong the period of anesthesia sodium bicarbonate was added to the solution.

The second series of cases was anesthetized by the same procedure as the first, except that 0.4 per cent sodium bicarbonate was added (Formula 2). Seventeen patients were anesthetized in this series, using the same quantities as in the first series of cases. The average duration of anesthesia here was 2 hours and 2 minutes, showing no advantage gained by the addition of sodium bicarbonate.

These two series of cases serve also to emphasize certain difficulties in the induction of transsacral nerve block in parturient women. The lateral recumbent position produces a distortion of normal landmarks often necessitating prolonged

The authors wish to thank Drs. E. H. Fox, F. Lee, and G. Lee for permission to perform this work on the patients of the service and Dr. Earl Meyer and Mr. Michael Zimmerman for affording them the use of the hospital facilities.

TABLE I.—QUALITY OF ANESTHESIA RESULTING FROM DIFFERENT METHODS

Formula	Number of patients	Time in hours	Time in minutes	Time in seconds	Time in total
Formula Transsacral method	3		1 hour 14 minutes		
Formula Transsacral method	17		1 hour 14 minutes		
Formula Epidural injection			1 hour 17 minutes		
Formula Epidural injection			1 hour 13 minutes		
Formula Epidural injection			1 hour 10 minutes		
Formula Epidural injection			1 hour 7 minutes		

search before the foramina are located. Foramina are much more difficult to locate in the obese patient. Not only is the distance from the skin surface to the sacrum greater which will of itself multiply the number of attempts necessary to locate the foramina, but it is more difficult to recognize bony landmarks. The pad of fat over the sacrum, normally more prominent in women than in men, seems to be increased in pregnancy. Often it was impossible to palpate the posterior superior spine of the ilium. For this reason some surgeons regard obesity as a contra-indication to the use of the transsacral method (Fig. 17). When besides obesity the parturient will not co-operate but twists and squirms about in bed during a labor pain, transsacral nerve block becomes a tedious and aggravating procedure both to the patient and operator. Because of this difficulty sacral nerves were next blocked by epidural injections.

The third series of 23 patients were given from 40 to 50 cubic centimeters of 1.5 per cent procaine-adrenalin solution in 0.4 per cent sodium chloride and 0.4 per cent sodium bicarbonate (Formula 3). The fourth series of 17 patients received from 25 to 35 cubic centimeters of a 2 per cent procaine-adrenalin solution with 0.4 per cent sodium bicarbonate (Formula 4). A fifth series of 12 patients was given from 40 to 50 cubic centimeters of 1.5 per cent procaine-adrenalin solution as in the third series, except that no sodium bicarbonate was employed (Formula 5). The sixth

series of 10 patients were anesthetized with a preparation of procaine and suprarenin in ampules. The ampule contains 1 gram of procaine and 0.0005 gram suprarenin in 5 cubic centimeters distilled water (Formula 6). The content of this ampule added to 60 cubic centimeters of distilled water gives a solution of 1 per cent strength as in Formula 5. Two or three drops of adrenalin are added to this before use, as the normal suprarenin content is small. The advantage of such a preparation is only one of convenience in making up the solution, and in having a preparation known to be fresh.

In obtaining data as to the duration and height of anesthesia, cutaneous sensation over the perineum was tested by means of a needle or artery forceps. Even after delivery the patient in most cases remained in the delivery room until sensation returned. It was necessary to rely to some extent on the patient's impressions of the amount of pain experienced. This method is often inaccurate and when utilized was obtained only during the course of an ordinary conversation not by leading questions. Not infrequently little or no help regarding subjective sensations was obtained because of the low mentality of the patient or her inability to cooperate well because of fright or excitability. In such instances, and as much as possible with all patients, a careful study of behavior before and after injections was the only means of obtaining data (Table I).

It may be noted in Table I that more constant results were obtained over a longer time by the transsacral method and that there is no advantage to be gained by the addition of sodium bicarbonate in either the transsacral or epidural methods. The difficulties in execution of transsacral nerve block already mentioned makes the epidural the more practical, even though accompanied by a certain low percentage of failures and a variation in the height of anesthesia, which we believe is due mainly to faulty technique.

**Clinical course.** Shortly after the injection into the sacral canal has begun, the parturient often complains of a cramping sensation or paresthesias in the legs. This can be taken as an indication that the needle is correctly inserted. Usually within 5 minutes, depending on the rapidity with which the injections are made, a marked change in the patient's behavior is noted. The patient who previously was restless and fretful even between pains, becomes quiet during the interval, and there is not the usual

These ampules were formulated through the courtesy of the H. A. Moss Laboratories.

noisy outcry. In the next few minutes usually by the time the injection is completed, the patient becomes restful and ceases to complain at all. A rectal examination made within 5 minutes after the needle has been withdrawn reveals a marked relaxation and dilatation of the anus, as a rule, so much so that two or three digits can easily be inserted painlessly. The vaginal orifice soon begins to relax and if a manual examination is made, the introitus will be noticeably larger. In a few instances a vagina normally admitting two fingers with difficulty after injection admitted the whole hand. The perineum formerly firm and unyielding is now relaxed, and the levator ani is palpated with more difficulty than when normally tonic. Not long after relaxation is noted, cutaneous anesthesia of the perineum and vulva slowly appears. In 10 to 15 minutes, the perineum is insensitive to pricking or pinching although pressure can be identified in some cases as can traction on the skin. However in most cases sensation of all kinds is entirely abolished.

After 2 hours the perineum usually begins to lose its anesthesia, but sensation rarely becomes acute until after  $2\frac{1}{2}$  hours or more. The first change noticeable is that traction on the skin of the perineum elicits pain. Next pinching will be felt, and finally the patient will be able to distinguish between the head and point of a pin. If the child is not born during the period of anesthesia, the pain associated with the uterine contractions gradually reappears and after from 1 to  $2\frac{1}{2}$  hours, the patient again begins to toss about and suffer the usual pain of labor. Relaxation is the last to disappear often being manifest more or less for 4 or 5 hours.

The height of anesthesia by the epidural method varied considerably. Not infrequently numbness, paresis, and paralysis of the lower extremities occurred. In a few cases this numbness continued up over the abdomen, in rare cases as high as the costal margins, giving the high sacral anesthesia of Schlimgert and Schneider. As a rule, however patients stated that there was numbness in the sacral region, perineum and medial surfaces of the thighs. When the transsacral method was used there was only slight involvement of the lower extremities. Usually there was numbness along the medial surfaces of the thighs but in no case did paralysis occur. When epidural injections of 30 cubic centimeters of Formula 4 were given, involvement of the lower extremities and abdomen was more common. These manifestations were apparently in direct proportion to the size of the

dose and definitely to the rapidity with which the solutions were injected. This may possibly be explained on the basis of increased pressure forcing the anesthetic solution higher up the extradural space, rather than permitting diffusion throughout the tissues of the sacral canal.

In the epidural method the left leg was affected more often than the right, and when both were affected the left more markedly. In a few instances the zone of anesthesia over the genitalia extended higher on the left side than on the right. This asymmetry was undoubtedly the result of gravity, the fluid diffusing higher on the side on which the patient lay. Paralysis of the anal sphincter was usually complete, and a word of caution is not amiss regarding the administration of enemata. They should always be given before anesthesia is induced for afterward there is no efficient control of the anus until the anesthetic action has worn off. In no instance was there any loss of bladder control.

*Complications.* Careful watch was kept for any complications or after effects due to the anesthetic, and we were well pleased to observe so few. Rapid pulse and palpitation were commonly observed, the acceleration usually amounting to not more than twenty beats for each minute. This was more marked in patients exhibiting a stromous enlargement without other symptoms. In a few instances, during the injection, there was marked acceleration of the pulse, in one instance reaching 180 for a short time accompanying this was a complaint of vertigo, a feeling of faintness and precordial distress, pallor of the face, increased respiration and occasionally cold extremities. These symptoms were most always manifested during the early course of the injection and lasted but a few minutes. The injection should be stopped in such instances, then resumed slowly the symptoms of reaction will clear up without the need of treatment. In our cases the possibility of hyperthyroidism was not ruled out so that some of the reactions were doubtless due to hypersensitiveness to adrenalin. In no instance did a reaction last more than 10 minutes, save for a mild acceleration of the pulse.

*After effects.* After-effects were few and of no consequence. Headache, which is a common sequelæ of spinal anesthesia, could in no instance be linked with the anesthetic. The incidence of headache on the day following delivery was no greater than that which occurs normally. In a few cases soreness over the sacrum was complained of for 3 or 4 days. Local tenderness was superficial at the site of injection and did not involve the bone. It was more common with the

TABLE II.—PRESENTATION POSITION AND OPERATIVE PROCEDURES

	Forceps	Vagotomy	Lithotomy	Perineal excision	Perineal excision and episiotomy	Episiotomy	Laceration	Obstetrical delivery									
								Forceps	Low	High	Dark	Dark low	Dark high	Low	High	Dark	Dark low
Forceps Transverse method	4	0						2									
Forceps Transverse method	4	0															
Forceps perineal injection	4	0						2									
Forceps perineal injection	4	0															
Forceps perineal injection	4	0															
Forceps perineal injection	4	0															
Forceps perineal injection	4	0															
Total	4	0	0	0	0	0	0	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

(Under obstetrical are included some cesarean sections.  
If secondary cesarean and perineal sections are reported that were  
given perineal delivery was inevitable  
\*From birth, including maternal and breast

transverse method, or when episiotomy was repeated. This was a minor complaint, however, always clearing up within a few days without an special care.

Two patients complained of numbness of the legs, one for 3 days and the other for 4 days. These symptoms were quickly overcome. One patient gave us concern for a few days. She complained of cold feet, pain in the back, and incontinence of urine. A low-grade temperature and a moderately accelerated pulse rate developed. Examination of a specimen of catheterized urine revealed large numbers of pus cells and after a urinary antiseptic was given for a few days, all symptoms and findings disappeared.

It is our opinion that the procedure is relatively harmless. When compared with the after-effects of a general anesthetic such as ether it has fewer drawbacks, and in addition may be used in cases in which a general anesthetic is contra-indicated. The persistent nausea and vomiting associated with a general anesthetic is entirely avoided.

#### NINETY OBSTETRICAL CASES

The 90 cases comprising this study were not selected as will be noted from the accompanying tabulations. The total number of patients

delivered during this study was 162. Patients not receiving injections were named either because they came in too late for an injection or were delivered in our absence. Fifty-four of the 90 patients were primiparae, a percentage higher than the general average of this institution, which is about 45 per cent. This increase is due undoubtedly to the fact that the rapidity of delivery in multiparae made it difficult to determine when to inject them, and many were delivered before they could be injected. Multiparae were also more often admitted to the hospital just in time to be delivered.

In this series there was a considerable number of prolonged first-stage labors. There are two factors to account for this. First, because five of the parturients were seen until well advanced in labor the only method of estimating the onset was by questioning a method at best unreliable. Second, many of these long labors occurred in occiput posterior positions in which the use of oxytocins or opiates was avoided in order not to introduce any complicating factors. The result was an increase in the incidence of secondary inertia, and undoubtedly some of the forceps deliveries could have been averted if rest periods had been given. Such facts must be considered in an analysis of these cases from the standpoint of the incidence of the use of forceps and of inertia. In two instances the second stage was allowed to prolong itself for an unusual length of time in order to determine whether the anesthetic was the cause of the inertia; in neither case could it be attributed to the anesthetic.

Fifty-one per cent of the patients were colored women, which is about the normal percentage for this hospital. The large number of colored patients naturally increases the frequency of prolonged labor due to contracted pelvis. The average weight of the newborn was 7 pounds, as compared with 7 pounds and 3 ounces, the average weight in the cases delivered without the injections. The slight difference may be accounted for by the higher percentage of primiparae in the series. The high incidence of colored patients also low is the average weight somewhat.

#### VALUE IN OPERATIVE OBSTETRICS

It is obvious that all the operations and manipulations in which the operative field lies within the area innervated by sacral nerves can be painlessly performed under sacral nerve block anesthesia (Table II). Its use in this field possesses many distinct advantages. The unmistakable relaxation of the pelvic floor facilitates any operation attempted by way of the genital tract.

Twenty-one forceps operations were performed of which ten were low forceps, eight mid-forceps, and three high forceps deliveries. In only three instances was any other anæsthetic employed. Ether was given to one of the patients for psychic reasons only, only enough being given to keep the patient mentally confused. In another instance the patient was given a general anæsthetic before the possibilities of block anæsthesia in this type of work were appreciated. This forceps operation could undoubtedly have been performed without the use of a general anæsthetic. In the third case, general anæsthesia was necessary because the nerve block anæsthesia began to wear off before the forceps delivery was complete. Ether was used in the decapitation operation for the same reason.

The advantages of sacral nerve block anæsthesia in forceps operations are numerous. One can obtain the maximum of perineal relaxation, which facilitates the process of applying the blades and therefore shortens the duration of the operation and reduces the number of perineal tears. The patient continues to have good uterine contractions unless operated upon immediately after the injections, and the operator not only can apply traction during each contraction of the uterus, but can also induce the patient to co-operate by bringing her abdominal muscles into action. Another strong argument for this method is the absence of harm to the baby from the anæsthetic. In difficult forceps cases, the operator is often hurried because of the danger of anæsthetizing the child. But by this method no worry need be felt so far as the anæsthesia is concerned and it is not necessary to hurry with consequent danger of injury to maternal parts.

So far as the mother is concerned the operation is painless. Occasionally the patient feels pressure as the head is born but no true pain. The patient's attention is usually engaged by conversation with an assistant who also sponges the patient's face, administers small sips of water, or in other ways obtains control of her attention, and instructs her to bear down as desired. Many of the operations were done immediately after injection, a few at the end of an hour, and one after 3 hours. In three instances the Scandinavian manoeuvre was performed for persistent occiput posterior positions. In other instances the head was delivered posteriorly because the relaxation was such that it was deemed unnecessary to rotate. The three high forceps operations were performed very slowly, one taking an hour and it was exceedingly satisfactory not to be worried about the possible effects of ether on the baby.

There is little difficulty in formulating an opinion with regard to the advisability of using sacral anæsthesia in forceps operations for there is only one real disadvantage to be considered. I cases in which the indication for operation is fetal exhaustion the sacral procedure might be too slow. Other than that, the only arguments against its use are those that apply in general surgery, principally the facts of consciousness, which many surgeons demand shall be abolished before beginning any operation of magnitude.

The operation of version and extraction may also be painlessly performed, the relaxation of the pelvic floor being advantageous for this operation. The indications for this procedure were very few in our series, being performed only three times. In such cases it was necessary to obtain the co-operation of the patient in relaxation of the abdominal walls, and too much pressure on the abdomen may result in pain. Some may question the advisability of using this anæsthesia for version but when it is understood that for a few minutes immediately following the injection the uterine contractions are greatly diminished and not infrequently stopped so far as can be determined by palpation this objection carries less weight. In the three instances in which version and extraction were performed, the version was performed immediately after the injection, the patients having been prepared for operation before the injections were made. In this way the turning could be done while the uterus was more or less atonic and in each case no difficulty was experienced because of the contracting organ. In two cases this measure was used to quiet the uterus until instruments could be made ready for operation. One was a patient having terrific uterine contractions, with the cervix not completely dilated, and the head in the middle pelvic position. Because of a small pelvis and a history of a previous cesarean section a middle forceps operation was performed following manual dilatation of the cervix. The other case was that of a neglected transverse, with violent uterine contractions and membranes long since ruptured. Following injection, the uterus became quiet for a few moments until preparations for a decapitation could be made.

Breech presentation can be admirably handled by this method. In addition for the relaxation of the perineum not only shortens the birth of the breech because of diminished muscular resistance but facilitates the manipulations so often necessary to deliver the arms and aftercoming head. Relaxation was so great in the six breech cases in this series as well as in the extractions following

the three versions, that episiotomy so often necessary in these cases, was not performed. One case was particularly worthy of more detail. A first born baby 9 pounds and 8 ounces in weight was delivered without the least necessity of an episiotomy, and no demonstrable laceration of the vaginal mucosa or perineum could be found.

Repair of perineal tears was painlessly performed eighteen times, and of cervical tears once. Lpruotomy and repair were painlessly performed five times. The anesthesia has also been used in removing uterine contents in incomplete abortions, in inserting the Iodoform bag and in uterine packs, in patients not included in this list. We were anxious to try the method in vaginal hysterotomy but the opportunity was lacking.

It was hoped in the beginning that in cases of rigid cervixes, this anesthesia might relax the cervix and thus shorten the duration of labor. To reach definite conclusions regarding such an occurrence was extremely difficult, as there were so many factors to be considered. Many cases were studied with reference to softening of the cervix, and the injection was given in several instances with this object in mind. Certain patients were definitely improved following injections, but a few were not improved. A conservative opinion is that, in the treatment of a rigid cervix this procedure cannot be depended on, and we would hesitate to advise its use for that alone. The few cases in which it was combined with acuplanine and morphine showed more favorable results but it is not impossible that the latter is the chief factor. Further studies should be conducted on this point before a definite statement is made.

In one case, because of a delay during the first stage of labor, evidently caused by a rigid cervix, it was decided to dilate the cervix manually and do a version and extraction in order to expedite delivery. As the patient was a primipara in poor general condition due to a nephritic toxemia. The cervix, at the time the operation was begun was dilated sufficiently barely to admit the tips of two fingers. Manual dilatation was performed easily and slowly. In two other instances manual dilatation preparatory to operative interference was done with marked ease. The evidence in these cases seems to speak for a partial relaxation of the cervix following injection. The intense pain usually associated with dilatation of the cervix was absolutely wanting.

#### VALUE IN NORMAL DELIVERY

The value of this means of anesthesia in spontaneous delivery will, of course, depend on

its influence on the progress of labor. Whenever a method of relieving the pains of labor retards or stops the progress of birth, it must be employed with caution. This drawback will obtain to a certain degree with all methods of anesthesia, because there is usually a direct relation between the amount of pain in labor and the rapidity of progress. In the early course of labor the pains are the result of the uterine contractions, first in effacing then in dilating the cervical canal. Later pain is produced by the distention of the pelvic floor causing the act of bearing down. The parturient bears down the harder as the pain increases in intensity finally causing the act of bearing down to become entirely involuntary. Pain, therefore, normally serves as the regulating mechanism for the necessary increase in the intensity of the expulsive powers. If this influence is not experienced throughout the course of labor it must be compensated for by other means. This fact was not realized in our earlier cases, several of which were allowed to protrude until the anesthesia had subsided. Much better progress was noted after we began instructing the patient how to bear down, and urging her to greater voluntary effort during the uterine contractions. In the absence of proper instruction and encouragement, the parturient is likely to rest and delay the progress of birth until the pains are again felt. It is, therefore, paramount that the continual attendance and encouragement on the part of the obstetrician or attendants be maintained at this juncture.

In the majority of the patients receiving epidural injections and in a few injected by the transsacral method there was nearly complete cessation of the uterine contractions within 10 minutes after the operation was completed. This was also more complete and probably somewhat prolonged in patients receiving the sodium bicarbonate solution. This duration rarely lasted more than 30 minutes, after which the contractions gradually increased in frequency and duration until shortly the contractions proceeded normally. Unless the abdomen was palpated however one would not know whether the contractions were continuing or not. This has not infrequently led the casual observer as well as the patient, to believe that labor has ceased. Because of the comparatively sudden transition from a condition of extreme anguish to one of ease, there was a tendency to rest or doze in comfort. Feeling no pain, it was difficult for the patients to appreciate the fact that they are in labor and to realize the necessity of voluntary bearing down in order that labor might progress.

TABLE III—DURATION OF LABOR AND WEIGHTS OF INFANTS

	Average duration of labor						Weight of infants at birth		
	First stage		Second stage		Third stage		Average	Low	High
	Primipara†	Multipara	Primipara	Multipara	Primipara	Multipara			
Femoral Tumescence method	3 hours	2 hours 8 minutes	1 hour 44 minutes	30 minutes	minutes	minutes	3,450	200	360
Femoral Tumescence method	21 hours minutes	hours minutes	hour minutes	48 minutes	minutes	8 minutes	790	760	4440
Femoral Epinephrine injection	hours 30 minutes	hours 5 minutes	hours minutes	48 minutes	minutes	minutes	3,560	960	4,090
Femoral Epidural injection	17 hours	hours 30 minutes	hour 30 minutes	50 minutes	minutes	minutes	3,330	2,150	4,130
Femoral Epinephrine injection	hours 25 minutes	hours 24 minutes	hours	43 minutes	minutes	minutes	3,30	1,660	4,185
Femoral Epidural injection	19 hours 25 minutes	hours	hours minutes	45 minutes	18 minutes	5 minutes	3,000	30	3,420

†The first stage duration is not very reliable since they were estimated in most cases from the patients' statements. Each are often far from reliable. Another factor increasing the duration of the first stage is the high incidence of pathological lesions. Each usual at cervix. Incompetent.

‡Multipara only in this series.

This is undoubtedly what occurred in the observations of Schlumpert and Schneider. A few continued to have abdominal pain of colic like type and a few a feeling of tension in the region of the broad ligaments during contractions, but such pain is usually of a mild nature. In two instances the presenting head definitely retreated following injection. The only explanation we can offer is that the pelvis of these patients were moderately funnel-shaped and that during the preliminary diminution in contractions the passengers slipped back. In both instances the anesthesia was given early in labor.

The feature of greatest difficulty is in the selection of the proper time to induce anesthesia. There was a tendency to apply it too early in primiparae and too late in multiparae. At first a considerable number received injections too early to obtain the benefits of the anesthesia during the actual expulsion, because of our mistaken impressions about the duration of anesthesia. In many cases, also the time of delivery could not be accurately foretold. However it was soon found that the injections could be repeated without apparent danger so that a second, and in three cases a third injection, was given when there had been little or no reaction from the first one. Yet we feel that the injections should not be unnecessarily repeated. Ability to judge the proper time for injection is absolutely essential if the best results are to be obtained, hence the necessity of having the patient under

close surveillance and of having knowledge of position dilatation station and progress. Any abnormalities that may retard the normal progress must be taken into consideration when estimating the proper time for anesthesia. The duration of anesthesia in our cases averaged only 2 to 3½ hours so that the problem is to select the time which lies within the last 4-hour period, including the termination of labor. If it could be determined with certainty that labor would terminate within an hour the problem of sacral nerve block anesthesia would be much more easily solved. At first, injections were given when the dilatation of the external os was 4 or 5 centimeters and the head at or below the ischial spines in primiparae. Multiparae were injected at about the same time. Later it was decided that the best time for primiparae was at a somewhat later period, when the os had reached at least 7 centimeter dilatation, and in multiparae when the dilatation was at least 4 centimeters for average cases.

When, as a result of good co-operation on the part of the patient, labor terminates during the period of anesthesia it will be without the usual outcry and often the patient will not believe the baby has been born until it is shown to her. Other patients feel dull pressure as the head slips over the perineum. The perineum slides back readily from the head in most instances with such ease that often the obstetrician is surprised, because a tear seems inevitable. In a few in-



stances an epidiotomy was performed because of marked narrowness of the introitus. Following delivery no tendency to atony of the uterus was noticed. The placenta separated normally and there was no tendency toward hemorrhage, so far as could be estimated grossly. In fact there was less blood lost and less atony than when ether was administered at the completion of the second stage. Involution of the uterus occurred normally and late postpartum hemorrhage did not develop. In none of the cases was there a y alarming hemorrhage following expulsion of the placenta.

The fact that the parturient did not lose consciousness enabled her to appreciate the progress of labor step by step until termination occurred. Under these conditions, the opinion of the patient was of great value and it was within the power of the obstetrician and others to impress her with the advantage of this procedure. Most patients who had experienced previous labors without anesthesia expressed profound appreciation of the freedom from pain of the present method. Not infrequently after the study had been well started patients came to the delivery rooms with the request that the injections be given them as they had heard how easy it was to have babies by this method of anesthesia. We had no difficulty in obtaining the consent of the patient, and particularly when it was desired to repeat the injection. One of the investigators was accosted one day by the occupant of an apartment over the maternity department with the question: "Aren't you having any deliveries down stairs anymore?" This emphasizes the infrequency of the usual noises emanating from the delivery room. This feature was frequently remarked on by the nurses in attendance and lately one of us has received a communication from that department of the hospital stating that the noise and commotion following the completion of this study was not only much more noticeable but annoying.

#### DISCUSSION

While the period of most extreme anguish in spontaneous delivery may be controlled by present methods of block anesthesia, the field of usefulness will greatly increase when a means has been devised to prolong the action of an epidural injection. Of the many methods devised to potentiate local anesthetic solutions, the addition of sodium bicarbonate had been given widest publicity and this method in our hands was of no value at all. Other chemicals have been used such as calcium chloride and potassium sulphate. Clinical experience, however, indicates that the

potentiation attributed to these drugs is greatly overestimated. Allen suggests the addition of 5 per cent gelatin to the solution to delay absorption from the point of injection and thus increase its efficiency. This method could seem to possess advantages and should be given a thorough trial in obstetrics.

Of all local anesthetic substances, the duration of anesthesia is longest with cocaine and urea hydrochloride solutions. Anesthesia may last from several hours to 5 or 6 days in infiltration anesthesia. The injection of a solution stronger than 0.25 per cent produces a marked induration of tissues which may end in sloughing. This induration is due principally to a fibrous exudate, inciting a local irritant action on tissues. For this reason its use has been largely abandoned in infiltration anesthesia, and it was never popular for nerve trunk anesthesia. No record of its use in epidural injections is available but because of the local tissue disturbance when the sacral canal that solution of sufficient strength to block sacral nerves could most likely produce, its use here is not to be recommended. A small amount of this drug, 0.1 to 0.2 per cent, is still occasionally added to other local anesthetic solutions for the purpose of prolonging the anesthesia. This strength might prove harmless in the sacral canal when added to the usual novocain formula and of real advantage in prolonging the duration of anesthesia.

Further investigation should be made of the whole subject of epidural injections as applied to obstetrics. It is possible that the drugs are already at hand which by their proper combination and use will produce a perfectly safe local anesthesia of the entire pelvic floor and viscera for 5 or 6 hours without repetition. Such a procedure should find immediate widespread use in obstetrics and prove to be the anesthetic of choice in normal delivery.

#### SUMMARY

Special care should be exercised in obtaining every possible detail contributing to the physical comfort and mental ease of women while on the operating table. Such precautions are especially valuable with regard to the lithotomy position, which is at best uncomfortable, sometimes exceeding the limit of tolerance in obese cases.

The preliminary administration of pentapropyl and scopolamine in proper amount contributes in establishing favorable conditions, but the stage of twilight sleep should not be reached.

The more superficial operations on the vulva, perineum, and anus may be quite satisfactorily

performed under terminal infiltration. Such operations include the removal of cysts and solid benign tumors of the labia majora and minora, superficial fistulae, perineorrhaphy, surgery of the terminal rectum and the removal of cervical polyp.

The foregoing operations may be painlessly performed in by far the greater number of cases by block of the sacral nerves by injection of an anesthetic medium into the sacral canal called epural sacral extradural, and caudal anesthesia. If one who uses this method is willing to supplement the failures by local infiltration, it does not work so much of a hardship. The height of anesthesia by this method is variable although in a majority of cases anesthesia of the entire pelvic floor and viscera is produced. Its chief use in addition to the more partial operations on the external genitalia, perineum and terminal rectum is in dilatation and urethrotomy and in gynecologic manipulative work.

For the deeper operation on the pelvic floor and viscera the local anesthetic procedure of choice is the association of a low epidural injection with transsacral block of the posterior sacral nerves. This procedure gives a uniform satisfactory anesthesia in surgery of the pelvic floor and viscera by the perineal route. It has been found sufficient for post mor resection of the carcinomatous rectum both the single and second stage resection, the posterior wall of the vagina often being removed with the growth. Excision of multiple perineal fistulae and malignant growth of the vulva and perineal sphincter, anterior colporrhaphy, repair of vesicovaginal and rectovaginal fistulae, gynecotomy, amputation of the cervix, the Wertheim hysterectomy operation, vaginal hysterectomy and excision of the carcinoma, rather than been judiciously performed only in the first stage. Resection of the bladder may be painlessly performed when the bladder is fixed for the prostatic incision.

The rank line of usefulness of the transsacral method is seen in the anterior resection of high lying carcinoma of the rectum or rectosigmoid. The Wertheim hysterectomy and the vaginal hysterectomy. Here the transsacral necessary deliriousness of the operation well often transmitted not only of the anesthetized rectum produces pain. The tract in pain cannot be controlled by general anesthesia but when it necessary a local primary there can be of a local anesthesia should be administered with it.

Parametric injections do not fluently control the traction pain of uterine manipulation in sigmoid hysterectomy and anesthesia of the vagina also is usually necessary.

Local anesthesia in pelvic operation by the abdominal route is sufficient for the laparotomy but general narcosis is usually necessary for the pelvic work. For most surgeon of wide experience local anesthesia by whatever method induced does not create an operative condition compatible with the employment of the uterine method indicated by most pathological condition of the pelvis.

I object to the pelvic method is more practical than the transsacral although block of the lower four sacral nerves by the latter technique with the aid of a low epidural injection gives satisfactory anesthesia. A great advantage of the method is the relaxation of the pelvic floor which is more complete than with any other anesthesia.

The fixation of the uterus and extraction may assist in the cervix rotation and repair of cervical and perineal tears may all be painlessly performed by epidural anesthesia which may also be used for removal of uterine contents in incomplete abortion, packing of the uterus and insertion of the diaphragm.

The pain of normal delivery may be controlled by the method although the abolition of the pain reflex takes away the voluntary effort of bearing down. Uterine contraction continues however so that if the parturient is in trusted when it has heard down completion of labor is painless.

The failure of greatest likelihood in the selection of the proper time to induce anesthesia. Most cases could be made to terminate painlessly if the anesthesia could be administered an hour or two and a half before delivery. In our experience the minimal time for the anesthesia result when not given until the cervix reached at least 7 centimeters dilatation, primiparae 4 to 4.5 centimeters in multiparae. Average 45 minutes.

The field of usefulness in spontaneous delivery will greatly increase when the mean has been lessened to produce the action of a general anesthetic. Further investigation is necessary in this respect. It would be desirable to use already at hand the proper material in the use of which will anesthetize the entire pelvis.

Viscera for a few hours without pain, such an anesthetic could prove a great blessing in dealing a time with the obstetric of the normal delivery.

## BIBLIOGRAPHY

1. ALLER, C. W. Local and Regional Anesthetics. 2d ed. Philadelphia: Saunders, 1918, 486-493.
2. ANASTOASIOU, L. L'anestesia locale. Ann. di Ostet. 1912, 1, 40-51.
3. BRAUN, H. Oertliche Betäubung. 5th ed. Leipzig: Barth, 1919, 375-380.
4. ISEN, A. Die Grenzen der oertlichen Betäubung in der Chirurgie. Deutsche med. Wochenschr. 1922, 48, 5-11.
5. CAROT, H. Subarachnoid (spinal) anesthesia. Kreis Surgery. Philadelphia: Saunders, 1911, 860-867.
6. CHERRY, J. L. Spinal anesthesia and local medication of the cord. New York M. J. 83, 1910, 483-493.
7. CARMICHAEL, J. L. The treatment of retinal disease. Minnesota Med. 9, 1910, 54-57.
8. DAVIS, V. C. Local anesthesia for cesarean section. Surg. Clin. Chicago, 1917, 4, 543-552.
9. DAVIS, R. L'anesthésie régionale. Brewster, Hayes, 9, 1, 32-35.
10. DELUX, J. B. Textbook of Obstetrics. 3d ed. Philadelphia: Saunders, 1910, 303-308.
11. EDDIE, J. C. The Practice of Obstetrics Designed for the Use of Students and Practitioners of Midwifery. 5th ed. Philadelphia: Blakiston, 1910, 833-843.
12. FARR, V. G. Vaginal and vaginal-cervical operations under local anesthesia. Interstate M. J. 9, 1917, 660-668.
13. FERRAZZI, F. La analgesia obstetrica per iniezioni epidurali de novocaina. Cris. med. 1916, 22, 143-145.
14. GALT, O. Ueber eine Methode der Anästhesierende Wirkung der Lokalanästhetika in der Geburtshilfe. Monatsschr. med. Wochenschr. 1910, 11, 2013-2014.
15. HARRIS, M. L. Nerve blocking. Surg. Gynec. & Obst. 9, 5, 191, 197.
16. HERTZNER, W. F. Surgical Operations. 11th ed. Local Anesthesia. 2d ed. New York: Surgery Publishing Co., 1916, 208-4.
17. HESS, C. L. The application of anesthesiologists to obstetrics. Surg. Gynec. & Obst. 1916, 22, 6-14.
18. HUGHES, H. R. Spinal anesthesia in obstetrics, gynecology and abdominal surgery. Am. J. Obst. & Gynec. 1917, 12, 413.
19. ISEN, A. Ueber Pseudotumor Anästhesie. Zentralbl. f. Gynäk. 91, 1917, 699-702.
20. KERNER, A. Erfahrungen ueber Sakralanästhesie besonders bei gynäkologischen Operationen. Monatsschr. f. Geburtsh. Gynäk. 1915, 11, 93-98.
21. KERNER, A. Sur l'anesthésie par les injections épidurales dans l'accouchement. Presse méd. 9, 2, 1915, 789-790.
22. Kreis. Surg. Gynec. & Obst. 1916, 22, 6-15.
23. LABAT, G. L. Posterior resection of the rectum and rectosigmoid (Krusk or modified) under spinal anesthesia. Bull. Johns Hopkins Hosp., 1912, 22, 1-10.
24. ISEN, A. Regional Anesthesia. Philadelphia: Saunders, 1917, 11-186, 400-432.
25. LAURIE, A. Ueber die Verwendung des Novokains bei Nervenblockanästhesie. Klinische Wochenschr. 1910, 11, 2014-2016.
26. ISEN, A. Ueber die Verwendung der Sakralanästhesie fuer chirurgische Operationen. Zentralbl. f. Chir. 1910, 22, 708-711.
27. MARTIN, H. Die Lokalanästhesie bei gynäkologischen Operationen. Med. Klin. 1910, 1, 5-7.
28. MERRILL, W. R. and FRANK, E. B. Tumescent nerve block anesthesia in surgery of the pelvic floor and vagina. Surg. Gynec. & Obst. 1912, 22, 801-8.
29. MERRILL, W. R. The use of paravertebral nerve block anesthesia in general surgery. Minnesota Med. 1915, 1, 38-45.
30. PACHNER, V. Spinal anesthesia. Am. J. Surg. 1910, 20, 1-5.
31. PERRELLI, J. Sacral anesthesia. Illinois M. J. 1910, 20, 196-199.
32. PIETROVICI, G. L'anestesia epidurale spinale en regardo al parto spontaneo. R. esp. 9, 3, 986-1000.
33. ROSE, E. Lokalanästhesie in der Gynäkologie, agnate Totalanästhesien des Uterus in Lokalanästhesie. Zentralbl. f. Gynäk. 91, 1917, 501-505.
34. ISEN, A. Erfahrungen in den 11 ersten Fällen von vaginalen Operationen in perineurischer Lokalanästhesie. Menschen. med. Wochenschr. 1914, 1, 1401-1403.
35. SCHILLER, P. Problem childbirth. Verh. d. Td. u. d. Gynäk. 91, 2, 206.
36. SCHILLER, P. and SCHILLER, A. Sakralanästhesie in der Gynäkologie und Geburtshilfe. Menschen. med. Wochenschr. 1910, 11, 2013-2014.
37. SCHILLER, P. Ueber hohe extradurale Anästhesie. Deutsche med. Wochenschr. 1911, 22, 714.
38. SCHILLER, A. J. Sacral anesthesia in gynecology. J. Obst. 1911, 1, 149-157.
39. SERRA, G. G. and PORTER, W. T. Spinal anesthesia. The cat. Am. J. Physiol. 1915, 20, 196-197.
40. STODOLSKY, W. Ueber sakrale Anästhesie. Zentralbl. f. Gynäk. 90, 1916, 1-15.
41. TOLLEK, R. Erfahrungen mit der perineurischen Anästhesie. Deutsche med. Wochenschr. 1912, 1, 74-76.
42. WILLIAMS, J. W. Obstetrics. 4th ed. New York: Appleton, 1917, 36-151, 243-244.

## NEW APPARATUS FOR BLOOD TRANSFUSION WITH THE CITRATE METHOD

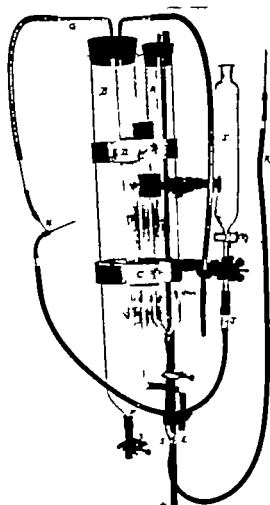
By GEORGE E. COWLES, M.D. AND HENRY W. ANTZ, New Haven, CONNECTICUT  
From the Department of Obstetrics and Gynecology, School of Medicine, Yale University

**D**URING the last few years there has been a notable increase in the use of blood transfusion not only as a therapeutic measure in secondary anemias, but especially in the treatment of severe infections as puerperal septicemia and thrombophlebitis subsequent to labor. In spite of numerous attempts to modify the direct method of transfusion, the indirect or citrate method is the simplest and yields very satisfactory results. In the Woman's Clinic at Yale University, the latter method is frequently employed and the apparatus which we have devised so facilitates the procedure that commonly little more work is required than in giving an ordinary hypodermoclysis.

The apparatus illustrated consists of two cylinders. The smaller *A* is an ordinary 300 cubic centimeter infusion tube. The larger *B* is an especially designed 1000 cubic centimeter tube 6.5 centimeters in diameter. These tubes are held together by two bands of aluminum (*C* and *D*) and are connected below by rubber tubing and a Y tube of glass as shown at *E*. Tube *A* is closed by a rubber stopper through which a small glass tube passes. Tube *B* is closed above by a rubber stopper perforated by two pieces of glass tubing. One of these *F* is to allow for suction to the donor. *G* is attached a short length of rubber tubing which connects with the needle to the donor. It is important that the second glass tube *G* reaches nearly to the bottom of the cylinder in order to prevent splashing and the subsequent coagulation of the blood. The glass and rubber tubing through which the blood flows from the donor should be of small diameter. In the apparatus in question, tubing 5 millimeters in diameter is employed. The donor's needle *H* is No. 15 gauge and  $\frac{3}{4}$  inches in length. *I* to the base of this is soldered a No. 9 or No. 20 gauge needle. Rubber tubing connects the latter with the graduated separatory funnel *J*. At *J* is a glass window through which it is possible to see any solution flowing from the end of the separatory funnel. By counting the number of drops per minute the rate of flow is readily measured.

The transfusion is carried out as follows. Approximately 100 cubic centimeters of sterile saline solution is put into the small cylinder. The three

pinch cocks, 1, 2 and 3 are opened and a small amount of salt solution is allowed to flow into the large cylinder thereby filling the rubber connecting tubes with saline. Now pinch cocks 1 and 2 between the cylinders are closed and after the saline solution that has collected in the bottom of the large cylinder has run out pinch cock 3 is closed. The separatory funnel held in a convenient position by a clamp on the stand is filled by a 2 per cent sodium citrate solution. Approx-



mately 15 cubic centimeters of the latter solution is now allowed to flow through the rubber tubing and donor's needle into the large cylinder B. In this way the entire system of tubing is citrated before the collection of blood begins.

After preparing the donor's arm with tincture of iodine and alcohol, the needle is inserted into a prominent vein at the elbow. When blood enters the needle the top cock of the separator funnel is so adjusted that the rate of flow of the citrate solution is approximately 2 drops per second. Naturally the rate varies, depending upon the rate of the blood flow, but the final mixture represents 15 cubic centimeters of citrate solution to every 100 cubic centimeters of blood. To give the blood to the recipient the long rubber tubing A, with its glass window, is removed from the hole in the rubber cap between the upper ends of the two cylinders and, depending upon the size of the recipient vein connected to a No. 6 or No. 18 gauge needle. After the tube and needle have been filled with saline the flow is temporarily arrested by pinching the tube with the fingers, and the needle is inserted into the recipient vein. The pressure upon the tubing

then released and the apparatus lowered below the arm so that a negative pressure is established in the needle. As soon as the blood flows from the vein into the needle the colored saline solution can be seen through the glass window. The tourniquet previously wound about the arm is now released and the apparatus is elevated. When the flow of saline is well established, the solution is shut off by closing pinch cock 1. Pinch cock 2 is now opened and the blood in B is allowed to flow slowly into the recipient's veins. If hot should form they will settle to the bottom of cylinder B and will not pour into the rubber tubing. If the transfusion proceeds too slowly or if the needle is pulled out of the vein the blood can be shut off by closing pinch cock 2 and the tube and needle can be flushed out by opening pinch cock 1. The latter factors

have so facilitated the procedure that when the apparatus has been employed it has been necessary to expose the recipient veins only when they were unusually small or collapsed subsequent to a severe hemorrhage.

The observations of Clough, DeKraft, Drinker and Birmingham, Hartman, Satterlee and Hooker and others confirm our experience that incipient coagulative changes play an important part in causing chill following transfusions. Citration within the needle is the most logical procedure to avoid these changes. We have found that the method described not only eliminates all clot formation but materially decreases the number and severity of the chills subsequent to the intravenous administration of blood.

#### ADVANTAGES

The chief advantages of the apparatus are

1. Saline solution is always available.
2. The blood is citrated within the donor's needle thereby avoiding as much as possible incipient coagulation changes.
3. A closed method for transfusion is provided which eliminates the necessity of transferring blood from one container to another.
4. The apparatus is simple and is easily manipulated, and when it is employed the assistance of but one person is necessary.

#### REFERENCES

1. Cline, R. L. CURE OF VARIATION of the reactions following the transfusion of blood. *South M J* 1924, 27: 24-25.
2. H. H. T. Toxicity of normal serum. *J. Infect. Dis.* 1925, 25: 275.
3. Dyer, R. C. and Barrett, W. The cause of reactions following the transfusion of citrated blood. *Arch. Int. Med.*, 1919, 23: 41-49.
4. Hartman, J. Transfusing reactions and chills within the needle. *J. Am. M. Ass.* 1924, 19: 57-7.
5. H. H. T. and H. H. T. Transfusion of blood with special reference to the use of anti-coagulants. *J. Am. M. Ass.* 1924, 19: 6-8, 24.

## THE TREATMENT OF PRURITUS VULVÆ

BY SOLOMON WIENER, M.D. F.A.C.S. New York

Associate Gynecologist, Mount Sinai Hospital

**I**n a sense pruritus vulvæ is a symptom and not a disease. Yet there are many cases in which it persists *per se* without any concomitant symptoms, or discoverable etiological factors, and attains the dignity of a clinical entity.

The intense suffering to which it may give rise is well known. Indeed in extreme instances it may make life wellnigh insufferable for its victims. There has been much discussion as to whether this pruritus is a local disease or a neurosis. In any event, there is an irritation of the vulvar nerve endings interpreted as itching. This in turn brings on the impulse to scratch and so a vicious circle is established which persists long after a leucorrhœal discharge, or other etiological factor has ceased to operate.

The treatment of this condition has been notoriously unsatisfactory. Indeed, the multiplicity of remedies employed bespeaks their futility. Of course, where there is a distinct etiological factor such as a leucorrhœal discharge, diabetes, or a local eczema which is part of a generalized eczematous tendency the treatment must be that of the causative factor. Such cases usually improve readily when the underlying cause is removed.

Excluding all such cases, there still remains a group in which the pruritus presents itself as an essential condition. This usually occurs in women close to, or past, the menopause. The vulva is more or less atrophic, the skin is infiltrated, and has often a greyish-red somewhat glazed appearance. In long standing cases there are added the secondary changes induced by scratching and consequent infection.

It is in this class of apparently essential cases that I have been using what I believe to be a new treatment for this condition. It is based upon the belief that the itching is due to an irritation of the nerve endings, and that the consequent scratching gives rise to a vicious circle of cause and effect which must be broken in order to effect a cure. The treatment consists in repeated infiltrations of the vulva with a non-toxic local anesthetic. The principle is, of course, not new. Many forms of irritation of sensory nerve endings, interpreted as pain, have been treated heretofore by infiltration of the nerve trunk or nerve endings.

The technique employed is very simple. The skin and subcutaneous tissue along the outer

border of the labia majora are continuously infiltrated with a 1 per cent solution of novocain. Eight cubic centimeters are used at one sitting, 4 cubic centimeters being injected on either side of the vulva.

No curative effect is attributed to the novocain. Its purpose is merely to render the infiltration itself painless. The curative action is attributed rather to the mechanical effect of the infiltration and could doubtless be achieved, though in a less painless way, with salt solution.

All cases have been readily treated in the outpatient department. The injections have been repeated at interval of a week. No case has received more than five injections, in some patients from one to three have sufficed.

The results have been distinctly encouraging. It is too early to report final statistical results that is not the object of this preliminary report. There have been a few cases that must be classed as failures. The majority have been vastly improved and in such a way as cannot be attributed to an ephemeral effect of the novocain. About half the cases have been definitely cured. That is to say they have been symptom-free for prolonged periods, after having suffered for months or years before this treatment was instituted.

In view of the very unsatisfactory results hitherto obtained in the treatment of pruritus vulvæ the author feels that this method is worthy of a trial by others. The number of cases of essential pruritus occurring on even a large outpatient service is small. In order to give this method a trial in a sufficient number of cases to properly evaluate it it will be necessary to employ it in more than one clinic. In this connection it must be emphasized again that cases with leucorrhœal discharge, diabetes or general eczema must receive treatment appropriate to those conditions. It is only the "essential" cases that this treatment should be tried. Obviously it is useless to attempt a cure when such an active causative factor is present.

Some of our successful cases showed little or no improvement after one or two treatments. It is not sufficient to stop the injections at this point; they must be persisted in for a number of weeks. When a series of four or five injections does not bring about any improvement the treatment is of no avail. As a rule there is a temporary improve-

ment after each injection, and then a recurrence which becomes less and less marked after each treatment.

A summary of seven successful cases follows.

CASE 1. Dispensary No 2460. A. C. age 57 June 26. 9 2. Flamed type of overpruritus dry eczema of thighs and buttocks vulva trophic with excoriations (no scratching). Intense pruritus vulva for 3 yrs. Novocain injection 20 cc. July 3, 1933 condition much improved, with slight itching periods. Second novocain injection July 17, 1933. Itching has ceased after two injections.

CASE 2. Dispensary No 1410. A. M. age 6. Patient came a primary for prolapse. Severe pruritus for 3 weeks. Vulva trophic otherwise normal. April 20. 9. Novocain injection June 6, 1933. Itching has ceased. December 1. 9. 2. Patient remains symptom free after 8 months.

CASE 3. Dispensary No 413. R. G. age 48. M. J. 9. 10. Pruritus of 8 months duration. Vulva has grayish glazed appearance. Novocain injection, M. J. 26, 1933. Complete relief for 4 days. Itching has now returned. Novocain injection, May 23, 9. Itching has now been completely relieved. Astringent Ten per cent silver nitrate applied to vulva. M. J. 29, 9. 1. Further itching. Irritation of clitoris lessened. June 5, 1933. 1. Itching now yesterday. Novocain injection. June 26, 9. Itching was relieved for some time, now has returned. Novocain injection. July 2, 1933. Occasional slight itching but not daily. February 3. 1. Has been free from itching for 10 months. Vulva has returned normal appearance.

This case was cured by series of four injections extending over period of 6 weeks.

CASE 4. Dispensary No 574. M. E. age 30. January 4, 1933. Severe pruritus for 3 years. Vulva red and glazed, excoriated, infiltrated. Novocain injection, Jan. 27, 30, 9. 1. Pruritus has ceased, some itching of inner surface of thighs, where there eczema. February 7, 1933. No further itching of vulva. Eczema of thighs improving under treatment. This case was lost from further observation. Pruritus of 3 years standing appears to have been relieved by single injection.

CASE 5. Dispensary No 374. M. T. age 44. June 9. 9. Pruritus vulva for several months. Vulva atrophic, shows scratch marks. Novocain injection, June 26, 1933. No improvement. Novocain injection, June 3, 1933. Much improved. January 6, 1934. Has remained well for 6 months except for occasional slight itching in region of clitoris. None on rest of vulva, no scratching.

CASE 6. Dispensary No 2778. B. S. age 33. December 5, 9. Pruritus for 3 months. Labia thickened, red, glazed, clitoris hypertrophied. Novocain injection, December 9. Condition was improved for days then worse than ever. Novocain injection, December 29. 9. 2. No itching for 7 and 4 days. March 3, 1934. Has remained well for 3 months.

CASE 7. Dispensary No 2912. A. S. age 57. April 27. 9. Eruption of lower extremities, labia infiltrated. Vulva shows scratch marks. Novocain injection, May 6, 1933. Mild pruritus. Novocain injection, May 1, 1933. Slight itching. Novocain injection, June 6, 1933. Itching has ceased. February 19, 34. No further itching. Vulva normal in appearance. Patient free of symptoms for 7 months following three injections.

## EDITORIALS

### SURGERY GYNECOLOGY AND OBSTETRICS

FRANKLIN H. MARTIN, M.D.  
ALLEN B. KARAVITZ, M.D.

Managing Editor  
Associate Editor

DECEMBER, 1923

#### THE ULCERATED TOOTH

THE above term commonly designates an acute exacerbation of a previously quiescent periapical infection; this naturally and by common consent will call for the ministrations of the dental surgeon. The attack may terminate or be terminated in one of several ways. After two days of suffering an abscess may perforate the bone causing the typical gum boil or less commonly it may burrow out alongside of the root of the tooth. The dentist may get drainage through a root canal or an attempt may be made to abort the process by extracting the tooth. The latter treatment has the virtue of precluding future attack and may be followed by quick recovery by a more or less protracted or stormy convalescence or occasionally by death from general sepsis.

It was an old teaching in dentistry that these teeth should not be pulled during the period of acute swelling and there is often sound clinical observation back of these older teachings. With more modern and anesthetic technique the general trend is to substitute active intervention for cultured conservatism and above all with the advent of the extrodontic specialist this older teaching lost precedence. The apparently more rational

procedure of establishing free drainage and at the same time removing the supposed focus is apt to appeal more strongly to the new dentist. This procedure has been compared to the removal of an acutely diseased appendix but the simile is inapt because the appendix is the focus of the infection while the tooth is at this time but an inert plug. In their results the two procedures do not parallel and the observer standing on the side line who takes occasion to sort over the wreckage is apt to conclude that the average results do not justify the extra risk inherent to early extraction. In a certain small percentage of cases the reaction is accompanied by an increase of symptoms or is followed by abscess formation or extensive bone necrosis. In addition to this some young or apparently robust people will die from general sepsis following the extraction of an "ulcerated tooth" in the acute stage. On the other hand except among enfeebled old people death following the conservative plan is extremely rare and except among young children cervical abscess or extensive bone necrosis is uncommon where the tooth and the bone are spared the trauma of instrumentation in the acute stage of the infection.

This may seem difficult to explain but a study of the history of a typical case will at least furnish food for thought.

The ulcerated tooth is a fulmination of an infection that has been present for an indefinite time possibly years without giving more than mild or unidentified symptoms. Often the root canal of the damaged tooth were long ago sealed by the dentist and it is usually difficult to assign any logical cause



for the explosion. About the simplest explanation is the assumption that a disturbance of the balance between virulence and resistance has occurred which permits the hitherto imprisoned bacteria successfully to attack the confining barriers. This low resistance may be the reason why the trauma of an extraction may not be well tolerated at this particular time. This type of acute osteomyelitis should hold more than an academic interest for both the physician and the surgeon, either of whom must occasionally help a patient to choose between the man who offers immediate and permanent relief from a jumping toothache by a painless extraction under gas, and the old fashioned dentist who prescribes quinine phenacetin the mustard foot bath and the fig poultice and who may attempt to establish drainage by the somewhat painful process of opening a root canal. The former may be the more brilliant procedure but we can still give the conservative man our moral support with the assurance that his plan is the safer. Besides the physician can always add sufficient morphine at least to ease the time of travail or possibly he may shorten it by an incision and a stripping up of the periosteum at the likely site of perforation.

At a later period when the balance between virulence and resistance has been re-established in the patient's favor extraction of the tooth is not only safe but is better surgery than the most effective dental restoration.

This taboo against immediate extraction applies only to the period of acute local symptoms evidenced chiefly by swelling of the neighboring soft tissues and by the pain and tenderness that are characteristic of early osteomyelitis, not to the subacute stage in which discomfort low fever adenitis, malaise rheumatism or joint infections etc. may evidence chronic infection. If however an

extraction under these latter conditions is followed by a severe local flare up, then there may be good reason to go slow on repeating the insult.

V. P. BLAIR

### SUPRAPUBIC PROSTATECTOMY AS A ONE-STAGE OPERATION

THE operation of prostatectomy developed, in the early years of surgery of the bladder through perineal or suprapubic drainage for urinary retention and the removal of vesical calculi. In the natural evolution, perineal and suprapubic methods were developed, and the latter is now most universally employed because of its direct attack, in cases of benign hypertrophy on the part of the gland involved, that is the lateral and median lobes. Furthermore associated lesions of the bladder vesical calculi, diverticula, and rarely carcinomata are readily accessible through the suprapubic cystostomy.

The uniformly high mortality rate in the early years of prostatic surgery a result of performing prostatectomy in the presence of chronic retention and renal insufficiency led to the two-stage operation of suprapubic cystostomy preliminary to prostatectomy which markedly reduced the mortality rate. However the performance of a preliminary cystostomy in the presence of prolonged chronic retention and marked renal insufficiency is not without danger and is accompanied by a definite mortality rate. Death from uremia following preliminary suprapubic cystostomy is just as much a failure in the successful management of prostatic obstruction as death from the prostatectomy itself and should be included in the mortality rate of the operation for whether death occurs following the first or second stage of the operation, the result is the same so far as the patient is concerned. Experience has shown that patients surviving the preliminary operation

and recovering from uræmia will pass through the second stage, or removal of the prostate with an exceedingly low mortality rate. The diminished mortality rate of the two-stage operation has commended its use and led to its general adoption. However it possesses the disadvantage of inaccuracy in the conduct of the second stage. A recent cystostomy for bids the wide exposure of a one stage operation and necessitates a blind enucleation of the gland, which at times results in failure to remove all of the obstructing gland or to control the bleeding accurately.

Recognition of the fact that all patients with prostatic obstruction are potentially if not actually uræmic, and the endeavor to improve the renal condition before prostatectomy have been primarily responsible for the recently diminished mortality rate. Recognizing that the preliminary suprapubic drainage produces improvement in the renal condition and general condition of the patient the disadvantages of the second stage of the two-stage operation are overcome by instituting preliminary drainage of the bladder by a permanent urethral catheter instead of suprapubic cystostomy which converts the procedure into a one stage operation. The method of gradual decompression of the bladder in the presence of acute or chronic retention and uræmia, as described by von Zwallenberg and Bumpus has largely obviated the necessity of suprapubic drainage and has averted precipitate acute uræmia and death.

Permanent drainage by urethral catheter preliminary to the one stage prostatectomy is successfully carried out in 76 per cent of the patients with benign prostatic hypertrophy. It is still advisable to remove the prostate subsequent to rather than simultaneous with, the removal of vesical calculi and excision of diverticula or new-growths in the presence of renal insufficiency. Less than

10 per cent of patients are intolerant to the permanent urethral catheter. Permanent urethral catheter drainage of the bladder facilitates a single operation, and permits the application of the general principles of surgery to the operation of prostatectomy. In the past the operation has been carried on in the dark by the use of the sense of touch only. The one-stage operation facilitates exposure and visualization of the entire procedure insuring complete removal of the obstructing gland and irregular tags at bladder neck and permits of accurate control of all bleeding.

The evolution of prostatic surgery has carried it well beyond the question of how quickly prostatectomy may be performed but demands accurate application of the general principles of surgery to insure a low mortality rate and the best functional results. It is no longer to be expected that a patient's urine will contain blood for days after prostatectomy. In surgery of the prostate the application of the principles of hemostasis, applied elsewhere in the body is equally effective and the mortality rate bears a direct relationship to the loss of blood.

Sacral anesthesia combined with abdominal infiltration affords complete relaxation for exposure and visualization of the operative field, and has displaced the use of general anesthetics which in the past on account of their depressant effect on the kidneys, have sacrificed accuracy to technique for speed.

Uræmia, hemorrhage, pneumonia and general sepsis have been responsible for the high mortality rate in prostatic surgery in the past. The careful pre-operative preparation, and treatment of the actual or potential uræmia, the use of local anesthetics, and accurately visualized conduct of the operation have decreased the mortality rate to a minimum and insured excellent functional results.

VERNE C. HUNT

# MASTER SURGEONS OF AMERICA

## WARREN STONE

WARREN STONE was born at St. Albans, Vermont February 3, 1801. His father Peter Stone was a farmer and his mother Jerusha Sizer from whom he inherited his physical development and the high intellectual and moral tone that spurred his ambition on to fields of noble enterprise beyond the limits of his narrow home. When he died December 6, 1871 at the age of 64 this venerable mother survived him. To her he owed his remarkable physique and from her he derived says one of his biographers, truth, honesty, philanthropy and self reliance so conspicuous throughout his life.

These qualities, in spite of his meager opportunities for education, enabled him to reach a high degree of eminence as citizen and member of the medical profession.

His primary education was the scanty schooling of a fatherless boy in New England. His mother however supplemented these deficiencies, aiding him materially in his preparation for the study of medicine. He graduated from the Medical School of Pittsfield, Massachusetts, in 1831 and began the practice of medicine in Troy, New York. Here he attended the first cholera case brought to Troy by emigrants from Quebec and Montreal fleeing to the states by way of Lake Champlain. Dr. Stone recognized the disease and attended the first victim. Thirty five years later in a paper on cholera he wrote: "It so happened that my professional life and the cholera in this country commenced together. Fortunately for New Orleans and the South, his career did not end with the cholera. This was but the prelude to his exciting experience with this disease on the cholera ship "Amelia" on which he embarked for New Orleans where he wished to settle and practice. The brig left New York with 108 passengers. Four days out a great storm necessitated the closing of the hatches to keep the vessel from sinking. When the storm abated Dr. Stone found twenty five of the passengers in the second stage of cholera. The ship was beached off Folly Island near Charleston, and the disease was carried to the island. The island belonged to Mr. Alexander Milne, who opened his house to the sick and destitute generously furnishing them with supplies. Charleston quarantined the island but sent down physicians to look after them. Dr. Thomas Hunt a native of Charleston and born in the same year as Dr. Stone was put in charge and was ably assisted by young Stone.



WARREN STONE  
1808 1872



Here they met for the first time and here was formed that friendship which continued during their lives. Another ship was chartered and Dr Stone continued his journey to New Orleans where he arrived in December 1833 with one piastre in his pocket which he often said he preserved for the sake of a nucleus. In that year cholera had claimed six thousand victims in a population of fifty thousand at a time when yellow fever was also prevalent. Through the kindness of one of the physicians Dr Stone was appointed at first to a subordinate position in the Charity Hospital. A few months later Dr Hunt his acquaintance and friend of Folly Island who had moved from Charleston to New Orleans became house surgeon. Through his recommendation largely Dr Stone became a year later assistant house surgeon under Dr Harrison house surgeon on the resignation of Dr Hunt who had conceived the idea of founding a medical college in New Orleans. Dr Hunt Dr Harrison, and Dr Stone were all born in 1808. They all became practically and closely associated in the medical college. Medical education at this time was at a low ebb. Colleges were the product of private enterprise organized as stock companies composed of medical graduates. Their maintenance was dependent solely upon the number of medical students and the amount of their fees. Naturally standard had to be arranged to increase the number of students. The medical college of Louisiana the germ of Tulane University was just such a stock company the outcome of Dr Hunt's enthusiasm and energy. He delivered the introductory lecture in September 1834. Although the requirements were low the excellence of the faculty was largely instrumental in building up the attendance.

Dr Stone was a huge rugged man his unusual height and weight were made more conspicuous by his massive head and his imposing features. He filled the position of demonstrator lecturer and professor of anatomy during the first few years of the college and in 1839 was made professor of surgery which chair he held until his resignation early in the year of his death.

Dr Stone was a very conservative surgeon but by his sound common sense did much for surgery. In his lectures and conversation he displayed a faculty for anecdote and quotation. He was genial and frank but not hilarious. He was not gifted with original wit or humor but thoroughly appreciated it in others. He had a dislike for presumption and pretention but was always generous in his estimate and treatment of others. He was himself modest and unpretending but not oblivious of his own merits. Dr Stone's memory was unsurpassed and his reading extensive. In his lectures and addresses, he did not use memoranda depending entirely upon his memory. He wrote little so that, unfortunately we have little record of his vast experience. He was, however formidable in discussion, so vivid were his recollections, and so keen was his logical power of expression. He had the *tactus eruditus* remarkably well developed. He was editor of the *New Orleans Medical and Surgical Journal* from 1857 to 1868. A

few articles published in this journal comprised his contributions to medical literature, such as "Amputation of the Mammae," "Ligature of the Femoral Artery," "Ligature of the Carotid, Ligature of the Vertebral, and the Treatment of Wounded Arteries." Hernia and Obstruction of the Bowels, some clinical memoranda and notes from Dr Stone's lectures, were published by his son, Dr Warren Stone, Jr just before his death.

No surgeon of the South ever enjoyed a more widespread reputation with the profession and the general public. As a man he was noted far and wide for his wisdom and by his patients he was affectionately regarded. He was very charitable but unostentatious. Professor S. D. Gross once called him "The Great Commoner of Medicine" and so great was his name in the city and so beloved was he by the people of New Orleans that when he died, December 5 1871 the District Courts were adjourned as a mark of respect the flags of shipping stood at half mast, and many of the stores were closed during the funeral.

Though a native of New England he sided with the state of his adoption when it seceded from the union and won the admiration of her people and the respect of her enemies.

FREDERICK W. PARKMAN

# TRANSACTIONS OF SOCIETIES

## CHICAGO GYNECOLOGICAL SOCIETY

REGULAR MEETING HELD APRIL 20 1933 DR HENRY F LEWIS PRESIDING

### PREMATURE SEPARATION OF PLACENTA

DR WILLIAM C DANFORTH I wish to report a case of premature separation of the placenta which resembles closely one which Dr Paddock reported at a previous meeting. The patient was a primipara, age 31 term with a large child with unengaged head. She came to the hospital because of occasional pains. During the night sudden abdominal pain occurred followed by external hemorrhage. I was in the hospital at the time saw her at once and found dilatation of os finger's breadth only and continuing active bleeding. Fetal heart tones were audible and strong. With no dilatation and unengaged head labor undoubtedly would have been long. Section was therefore done at once the child being saved. The placenta was found partially detached. The value of immediate attention to obstetric emergency is well illustrated as it enabled us to save the child, rather infrequent result in cases of this type.

Dr Arthur Curtis read paper entitled Management of Female Urinary Bladder after Operation during Pregnancy. Further Study of Residual Urine in Its Bearing on Urinary Tract Disturbance.

### FRACTURE OF THE PELVIS DURING PREGNANCY

DR CARL CULBERTSON I might make short report of case of fracture of the pelvis which occurred in the latter months of pregnancy without interruption of the pregnancy which terminated by cesarean section.

The patient was young woman 28 years of age in her first pregnancy. Her last period occurred September 20 1930 and the eighth month following. While motoring near Danville Illinois the automobile in which she was riding was overturned. She was pinned underneath the car sustaining an injury to the hip and arm. Laceration of the scalp and fracture of the pelvis. She was brought into the hospital 18 hours after the accident with the arm and head in bandages. The scalp wound had been sutured with gut. X-ray plates of the pelvis region showed double fracture. The plate here reproduced shows an oblique fracture of the upper ramus of the right pelvic bone, transverse fracture of the lower ramus and oblique fracture through the body of the left pelvic bone with moderate separation of the symphysis pubis. I incidentally

this plate also shows the fetal head and other portions of the fetal skeleton and reveals six lumbar vertebrae instead of five. There was no evidence of injury to the bladder. It was at this time that I was called in consultation and the patient was treated conservatively. At no time was there pain due to uterine contractions. Six weeks later on the twenty-ninth of June she was delivered by cesarean section by Dr A M Miller of Danville to whom I am indebted for the details of this report. Labor came on spontaneously and with the first pain the membranes ruptured whereupon the section was once performed. The patient has made normal convalescence and was discharged from the hospital July 5.

This case is of particular interest in how extensive fracture of the pelvic bones, sustained approximately six weeks prior to term, without interference with the pregnancy in any way.

### RUPTURE OF THE UTERUS

DR DAVID S HILLIS I wish to report a case of ruptured uterus which was recently admitted to the Cook County Hospital. The patient entered the hospital on February 8 and went home on March 1. She was 32 years old and had had no miscarriages. Fifteen months ago cesarean section of



Fig. Fracture of pelvis sustained in eighth month of pregnancy. (Case of Dr Culbertson.)



the classical type was done at the Cook County Hospital. During the puerperium she had considerable temperature which was believed to be due to respiratory infection. She was discharged cured on the 15th day with her baby. Her last menstruation was May 24, 1921, date of expected confinement March 19, 23. The day before admission to the hospital the patient fell on the sidewalk but noticed nothing unusual until 24 hours later. While sitting at the breakfast table she was suddenly seized with a pain in the abdomen, started to walk to a couch and fell to the floor on account of the severity of the pain. She managed to crawl to the couch and had another sharp pain which was so severe that she called a doctor. The doctor left some medicine, after which the patient felt better for a time but soon thereafter became so sick she applied for admission to the County Hospital, 2 hours after the onset of the attack. On examination she was found to be in considerable shock, very pale with systolic blood pressure of 55, diastolic questionable. The abdomen was somewhat soft throughout, with dullness in the flanks and a tympanic area over the epigastrium. Under the old cesarean scar was a soft mass which felt like the unruptured bags of water immediately under the abdominal wall. The fetal parts could be palpated with abnormal distinctness, but there was no mass to correspond to a ruptured and contracted uterus to be felt in the abdomen.

Vaginal examination revealed a cervix not large, and not dilated no presenting part felt. Conjugata vera 7.5 centimeters. Her hemoglobin was 30 per cent. Reds 4,500,000. Pulse not perceptible at wrist. Temperature 97.4, respirations 26. She was given 300 cubic centimeters of intravenous salt solution and one quarter gram of morphine. An immediate operation was done. The placenta was found lying immediately under the old scar in the anterior abdominal wall, maternal surface upward. The fetus was found lying among the intestines, entirely outside of the uterus. There was a small amount of free blood in the peritoneal cavity showing that not much hemorrhage had taken place and accounting for the fairly good condition of the patient. The uterus was removed on account of the extent of the tear in the anterior wall and because it was so firmly contracted that the edges could not be brought together and sutured without considerable difficulty.

The opening in the uterus included the entire length of the body and part of the fundus, and extended downward for about one-half inch toward the right in the lower uterine segment. Operation required 45 minutes and the patient left the hospital May 21 on the 15th day.

This case indicates that if the tear in the uterus is large enough so that it may expel all of the contents it may contract down and thus prevent fatal hemorrhage. The scar resulting from previous cesarean section which has gone through febrile puerperium, is not to be treated in a subsequent

labor. This uterus ruptured spontaneously in the early part of the ninth month.

#### VARA PREVIA AND PLACENTA PREVIA MARGINALIS

Dr C D HAUCK. This specimen is placenta weighing 1200 grams, from one of placenta previa marginalis. There is also velvety brown discoloration of the cord. The patient, a 3 para, bore last on August 15, 1922, but felt like November 1. In January a diagnosis of polyhydramnios was made. By April 1 the top of the fundus was 40 centimeters above the symphysis, but the position of the fetus could not be outlined. The patient's condition demanded induction of labor. When the membranes were ruptured the cord prolapsed and the breech presented in the right sacroposterior position. The cervix was easily dilated, the cord drawn upward but there still remained at the cervical outlet a mass of large veins, later found to be a true varicose previa. Rapid extraction was decided upon as the child was making respiratory efforts when the foot was delivered, and the low implantation of the placenta had not given rise to hemorrhage. Delivery was accomplished without injury to the mother but the child was asphyxiated. The placenta which was removed manually extended from cervix to fundus.

Dr WILLIAM R. MEEKER, Rochester, Minnesota, read a paper (by invitation) entitled: Regional anesthesia in Gynecology and Obstetrics. (See p. 816.)

#### THE TREATMENT OF CARDIOPATHY IN PREGNANCY AND LABOR

Dr WILLIAM C. DAYTON read a paper on the management of cardiopathy in pregnancy and labor. (See p. 774.)

#### DISCUSSION

Dr ROWLAND H. HOLMES: No one who has custom of making a routine physical examination of all obstetric women can escape finding repeatedly and rather frequently cardiac lesions. The vast majority of such valvular cases pass through pregnancy and labor uneventfully. Ever since M. Donald, in 1875, raised his voice on heart disease in the obstetric relationship and made the complication an extremely grave one for the woman, all other writers have followed his lead with haphazard deductions. Feltner illustrates this in his record of heart disease in the Vienna clinic. The whole trouble is that writers place the results of their grosser findings from deductions of cardiopathy with broken compensation. In my own work I have seen a few cases accompanying elaborate lesions unless there be stories of attacks of broken compensation, antedating the pregnancies.

Some years ago women came to me with statement that three physicians had demanded that she have an immediate therapeutic abortion for

double mitral lesion. In view of the fact that she had not had a muscular disturbance of her heart since her initial attack some 10 years before I urged that she go through the pregnancy acting when action as required. She had a perfectly normal easy confinement with no cardiac disturbance. After her delivery I strongly urged the couple to see that conception never occurred again. But a week ago she returned from New York for a second confinement due the middle of May. The day after seeing me in my office her heart broke, and the next day she went into labor, she notifying me only when labor had started. The labor lasted 3 hours, though I delivered her instrumentally when the head was crowning on account of the marked effects of the loss of compensation. She nearly died, but fortunately, she passed the crisis.

I believe the sum total of wear and tear on a cardiopath is as great following cesarean section as a properly conducted labor. The one advantage of a section is that it permits convenient removal of the tubes. We may not question but that pregnancy and labor has its deleterious effects on a heart with a valvular lesion even though the time no evident injury is produced. Later the heart muscle will show that it has been compromised. Rarely should a therapeutic abortion be done for a cardiopath, but pregnancy always should be looked upon with some apprehension in such women, and discontinue if even slight periods of cardiac stress have manifested themselves. The problem of the cardiopath should be worked out by the internist and the obstetrician together.

Dr. CHARLES E. PADDOCK. One never knows how a heart which has been injured by disease will act with the strain of pregnancy or labor. Whatever the lesion I always want an internist to share the responsibility with me. I have had patients go through labor and pregnancy with serious lesions of the heart in safety and again at the last moment I have had comparatively simple heart lesion call for immediate interruption of the pregnancy. Associating myself therefore, with an internist has undoubtedly been of great benefit not only to the patient but to me.

Generally speaking, whatever the lesion, patient should not be allowed to remain long in the second stage of labor whether the heart be compensating or not. Pregnancy should be interrupted where symptoms develop which show circulatory disturbance. Generally these symptoms come in the latter month of pregnancy when the child is viable. The question then arises as to the best method of terminating the pregnancy. Both in the interest of mother and child, there is no doubt in my mind that the cesarean operation is in the majority of such cases the operation of choice. Local anesthesia can be used and the woman delivered with comparative comfort. This allows steniation of the patient.

Dr. CAREY CULBERTSON. I think that Dr. Dan-

forth has emphasized adequately the importance of the functional capacity of the heart rather than the type of lesion. No one can tell—at least I am sure I have never been able to prognosticate—what heart that has a lesion is going to do whether compensated or decompensated, at the time of labor. We all know that a woman with valvular heart lesion often can go through labor without help but that is no reason why she should be allowed or expected to do so without help.

The last cardiopath who died under my care was also an eclamptic. Convulsions ceased after delivery and the toxic condition was clearing up when on the fourth day after delivery the heart which up to that time was compensated, went suddenly to the bad and the patient died in a few hours.

I believe that if these hearts should be saved during pregnancy they should be saved in labor. A patient who lives on the second or third floor should not run up and down stairs during pregnancy and she should not be allowed to bear down during labor in any case whether the heart is compensated or not. She should be delivered by artificial aid in order to avoid the strain of bearing down. This was Webster's teaching, and I am sure is good teaching.

The feature of anesthetics I have spoken of before in cases of this sort. I do not think that nitrous oxide gas is the proper anesthetic in heart lesions whether the heart is compensated or not. I make this a rule to be followed not only in obstetrical but in gynecological cases as well.

Dr. PADDOCK's experience is exceptional and due in at least one instance, to good fortune, to one of his patients died under my care when he was absent on vacation. This was one of the worst cases of decompensated heart that I ever saw.

Dr. DANFORTH (closing). I wish to thank the gentlemen who were good enough to discuss my paper. I think the point as to the functional capacity of the heart, as Dr. Gilbert emphasized is by all means the most important single thing concerning the pregnant woman's heart, and the fact that she has a murmur is of secondary importance. The work the heart is called upon to do is of primary importance.

The influence of infection of which Dr. Gilbert speaks is important. While I did not go into that in the paper all infections present in a pregnant woman deserve unusual attention especially infections about the teeth, tonsils, and sinuses.

As to cesarean section in heart cases no doubt many do come out well. However as a routine thing, I would maintain the ground which I took in the paper that is, they are more safely delivered by the vaginal route.

Dr. Culbertson's emphasis upon removal of the strain of the second stage of labor in the cardiac case is important even in a woman with minimal decompensation, and where marked decompensation is present, without question the child should be extracted operatively.

# AMERICAN COLLEGE OF SURGEONS

## STATE AND PROVINCIAL MEETINGS OF THE CLINICAL CONGRESS OF AMERICAN COLLEGE OF SURGEONS

MANITOBA ALBERTA AND SASKATCHEWAN MONTANA AND NORTH DAKOTA OREGON AND IDAHO  
WASHINGTON AND BRITISH COLUMBIA AND UTAH COLORADO, WYOMING AND ARIZONA

THE autumn group of sectional meetings of the American College of Surgeons for 1923 was completed with the Denver meeting on October 4 and 5 last. Without doubt the six sectional meetings in this group were on an average the most successful and enthusiastic which the College has had.

### MANITOBA

The Manitoba Sectional Meeting was held in Winnipeg on the 10th and 11th of September. The headquarters were at the Fort Garry Hotel and clinics were conducted at the Winnipeg General and St. Boniface Hospitals.

The visiting speakers were Dr. Charles H. Mayo, Rochester Minnesota, Dr. James T. Case, Battle Creek Sanatorium, Battle Creek, Michigan, Dr. Malcolm T. MacEachern, Chicago, Rev. C. B. Moulmier, S. J., Milwaukee, Wisconsin, and Dr. Allan Craig, Chicago.

The hospital meeting was held in the Fort Garry Hotel on the first afternoon and drew an attendance of over three hundred. The public meeting, which had an attendance of sixteen hundred, was held on the evening of the first day in the Concert Auditorium of the hotel. Long before the time for the opening of the meeting this auditorium was packed and there was standing room only. It was necessary on this account to open the large Ball Room and this was also filled to capacity. Every speaker on the program was required to speak twice and even with these two auditoriums a suitable some four or five hundred were unable to gain admission. During the morning of the first day Dr. Charles H. Mayo gave a clinical talk at the University Medical School, and on the morning of the second day Dr. James T. Case also gave a clinical talk and demonstration at St. Boniface Hospital. On both of these occasions there was a very large attendance. The scientific meeting on the second afternoon was well attended. The clinics were carefully prepared and systematically conducted. In fact

every detail in connection with the meeting was thoroughly planned and executed by the energetic local committee, to whom our thanks are due.

### ALBERTA-SASKATCHEWAN

The Alberta and Saskatchewan Sectional Meeting was held in Edmonton on September 14 and 15. Headquarters were at the MacDonald Hotel. The arrangements for these meetings were in the hands of the local Fellows who were assisted in the publicity by Mr. John Blue, secretary of the Chamber of Commerce. The organization of these meetings was everything which could be desired.

The hospital meeting, held on the afternoon of the first day at the MacDonald Hotel, drew an attendance of approximately a hundred and fifty. The public meeting was held in the University Convocation Hall, which was packed to the limit long before the opening of the meeting. It was necessary to use as well one of the large lecture rooms. This was also filled to capacity and many were turned away. Here again every speaker was required to address two audiences. Lieutenant Governor Brett occupied the chair at the evening meeting and did every thing possible to assist in making the various sessions so successful.

The visiting speakers at Edmonton were Dr. James T. Case, Battle Creek Sanatorium, Battle Creek, Michigan, Dr. Carl A. Heffblom, Rochester Minnesota, Dr. James B. Eagleston, Seattle, Washington, Dr. H. M. Tory, president of the University of Alberta, Edmonton, Alberta, Dr. Malcolm T. MacEachern, Chicago, Rev. C. B. Moulmier, S. J., Milwaukee, and Dr. Allan Craig, Chicago.

Clinics and clinical demonstrations were held at the local hospitals and were all well attended. The scientific session on the second afternoon held at the MacDonald Hotel, was well attended and was very interesting and instructive. The thanks of the College are due to the local com-

muttee and Fellows of the College in Edmonton for their work in making the meeting successful.

On the way south from Edmonton to Great Falls, the visiting speakers stopped at Calgary where they were entertained by the local Fellows of the College and other members of the profession and took part in a scientific session at the Holy Cross Hospital.

#### MONTANA-NORTH DAKOTA

The Montana and North Dakota Sectional Meeting was held at Great Falls, September 18 and 19. Headquarters and registration rooms were at the Rainbow Hotel. The various sessions were conducted in the Grand Theater.

The hospital meeting on the afternoon of the first day was well attended. The public meeting drew an audience of eleven hundred.

The following were the visiting speakers: Dr. James T. Case, Battle Creek Sanatorium, Battle Creek, Michigan; Dr. Carl Hedblom, Rochester, Minnesota; Dr. James B. Eagleson, Seattle, Washington; Dr. Malcolm T. MacEachern, Chicago; Rev. C. B. Moulmier, S. J., Milwaukee; and Dr. Allan Craig, Chicago.

During the program a very delightful solo solo was rendered by Mr. Henry Dotseth of Great Falls, Montana. The address of welcome was given by Mayor H. B. Mitchell. Following the program a moving picture, "The Reward of Courage," was shown. Clinics and clinical demonstrations were given at all the city hospitals and were well attended. The scientific meeting which was held on the afternoon of the second day drew an attendance of one hundred and twenty-five.

The thanks of the College are due to the local Fellows and the members of the Committee who successfully carried on the arrangements for the various sessions.

#### OREGON-IDAHO

The Oregon and Idaho Sectional Meeting was held in Portland, September 4 and 5. Headquarters and registration rooms were at the Portland Hotel.

The hospital meeting on the first afternoon drew an attendance of three hundred and fifty and the program was enthusiastically received.

The visiting speakers were Dr. James T. Case, Battle Creek Sanatorium, Battle Creek, Michigan; Dr. Dennis Crile, Chicago; Rev. Mark A. Matthew, Seattle, Washington; Rev. C. B. Moulmier, S. J., Milwaukee; Dr. Malcolm T. MacEachern, Chicago; and Dr. Allan Craig, Chicago.

The public meeting was held in the City Auditorium and was the largest which the College has ever had. Although the weather was very unfavorable, the attendance numbered over five thousand. This meeting without doubt broke all the records for public meetings in connection with the sectional meetings of the American College of Surgeons. Too much credit cannot be given to the local committee and especially to those who conducted the publicity.

Clinics were held in local hospitals and the scientific meeting on the second afternoon had an attendance of two hundred. Altogether the Portland Sectional Meeting was one of the most successful which the College has had.

#### WASHINGTON-BRITISH COLUMBIA

The Washington and British Columbia Sectional Meeting was held at Victoria, B. C., on September 18 and 19. Headquarters and registration rooms were at the Empress Hotel.

The hospital meeting on the first afternoon was crowded. The public meeting was held in the Ball Room of the Empress Hotel. Long before the time for the meeting to begin the auditorium was crowded and there was standing room only. Many were turned away.

The visiting speakers were Dr. James T. Case, Battle Creek Sanatorium, Battle Creek, Michigan; Dr. R. C. Coffey, Portland, Oregon; Dr. Malcolm T. MacEachern, Chicago; Rev. C. B. Moulmier, S. J., Milwaukee; and Dr. Allan Craig, Chicago. The Lieutenant Governor of the province delivered the address of welcome.

Following the usual program, which was one of the most interesting and enthusiastic of the western group, a moving picture film, "The Reward of Courage," was shown.

Clinics and clinical demonstrations were conducted at the city hospitals on both days. The scientific meeting held on the second afternoon was well attended. Everyone was enthusiastic in the praise of the meetings held in Victoria and our sincere thanks and appreciation are due to the energetic efforts of the local committee who made them so successful.

#### UTAH-COLORADO-WYOMING-ARIZONA

The Utah, Colorado, Wyoming and Arizona Sectional Meeting was held in Denver on October 4 and 5. Headquarters and registration rooms were at the Brown Palace Hotel.

The visiting speakers were Dr. Major G. Seebg, St. Louis, Missouri; Dr. James T. Case, Battle Creek Sanatorium, Battle Creek, Michigan; Dr. Malcolm T. MacEachern, Chicago;

Rev C B Moultrie S.J Milwaukee and Dr Alvin Craig Chicago

The hospital meeting had an attendance of three hundred and twenty five. The public meeting was held in the City Auditorium. Mr Tyson Dines, of Denver presided.

Besides the visiting speakers Rev Dean D H. Browne Rev Father Hugh L. Mchfenamin and Rabbi W. S. Friedman, of Denver delivered short and interesting addresses. The scientific meeting was held at the Brown Palace Hotel on

the second afternoon. As an addition to the surgical program of this meeting, Dr Finney of Colorado Springs, gave interesting and instructive addresses on the use of insulin. Everyone was convinced that it was a decided benefit to have a physician on the program and that the custom should frequently be followed up.

Clinics and clinical demonstrations were held in local hospitals.

The thanks of the College are due to the local committee for their energetic efforts.

## SUBJECT INDEX TO VOLUME XXXVII

- ABDOMEN** Intra abdominal adhesions, 506  
 Abortion, Hysterectomy in certain cases of pulmonary tuberculosis, particularly as an alternative for therapeutic, 201  
 Abcess, Lung compression by heavy liquid paraffin in treatment of lung tuberculosis, bronchiectases, and lung abscess. Retroperitoneal for subphrenic with report of two cases, 665  
 Accessory air spaces of the skull  
 Actinomycosis of the head and neck, report of 7 cases, 67  
 Adenomyoma involving the sigmoid, 648  
 Adhesions, Intra abdominal, 506  
 Adnexa, Syphilis of the uterus and, 57 tr 99  
 American College of Surgeons  
 Clinical Congress of—Thirteenth annual session, Chicago, October 26-31 542 568 End Results study of the cases operated upon before the twelfth annual meeting of the Clinical Congress Boston, October 24-29 564  
 Hospital Standardization—Report for 1933 including list of 786 general hospitals of 30 or more beds in the United States and Canada which meet the minimum standard of the College 703  
 John B. Murphy Memorial Building 563  
 South America—Summary report of the committee on scientific meetings of the Vanderbilt Cruise to, 01 Health situation and medical schools of Latin-American countries, 247 Latin American Hospitals, 53 Scientific meetings and convocations in, 405 What the College has done for the surgeons of Rio de Janeiro, 4  
 State and Provincial Sectional Meetings—Pennsylvania New Jersey and Delaware New York, Manhattan Province New England 3 Manitoba Alberta, Saskatchewan, Montana and North Dakota, Oregon and Idaho British Columbia and Washington, Colorado Utah Wyoming and Arizona, 427 854  
 Anesthesia, 02 General by ether chloroform and gas 03, Spinal and caudal 04 Local 06 Rectal, 07 of nose and throat 08 in general surgery Regional, 905 Actual conditions and indications for local, 908 Regional in gynecology and obstetrics, 86 Major urological surgery under sacral and paracervical, 688  
 Anesthetic, Choice of 7 Choice of in urology 09 of choice in orthopedic surgery 09  
 Anesthetist, The nurse,  
 Anomalous, of the gastroduodenal artery Report of case of arterio-venous 5  
 Ankylosis, Mobilization of ankylosed joints 55  
 Anti-agglutination, after lavage its topical use locally 75 tr 98  
 Apoplexy glandular thyroiditis for 539  
 Arterio-venous, Report of case of arterio-venous aneurysm of the gastroduodenal artery 53  
 Artery An experimental anatomical investigation of the blood and bile channels of the liver with special reference to the compensatory arterial circulation of the liver in its relation to surgical ligation of the hepatic, report of case of arterio-venous aneurysm of the gastroduodenal, 5  
 Arthroplasty 3  
 Ascites, Exploratory incision crura peritoneum in, ed 543  
 Atrophy of the liver with nodular hyperplasia, 44  
 A. to infusion of blood from the spleen in cases of splenic tumor ed 696  
**BACTERIA** in the blood smears of chorionic villi 37  
 Bell, James 93  
 Bladder The pathological, and posterior urethra, 4 Segmental resection of the for neoplasm, 79 Driver tube of the urinary 3 Reconstruction of the urethra after complete loss, complicating an extensive vesico-vaginal fistula, the operative technique employed with success, 678  
 Blood, Chemical changes in, of man, after acute intestinal obstruction, an indication for treatment with sodium chloride 465  
 Blood pressure in the newborn following normal and pathological labor 506 tr 58  
 Blood stream, Experiments on the infectious origin of thrombo-angitis obliterans and the isolation of specific organisms from the 343  
 Blood transfusion Citrat versus unmodified, report of the comparative results in series of forty consecutive cases transfused by each method with special reference to the occurrence of reactions, 22 Auto infusion of from the spleen in cases of splenectomy ed 696 New apparatus for with the citrate method 84  
 Blood vessels Bacteria in the of chorionic villi, 37  
 Bone metastasis, Metastatic hypernephroma with special reference to, 499  
 Bones Treatment of dislocated semilunar carpal 5 Subperiosteal resection of long in osteomyelitis, analysis of this method of treatment with report of 5 cases 73  
 Brain Cerebral embolus nine days after labor tr 97  
 Breast Tumors of the 63  
 Breech deliveries, Spinal and cranial injuries of the baby in clinical and pathological study of 38 cases, 803  
 Breech presentation, Spontaneous version from cephalic to in primipara, tr 98 Treated by prophylactic external version report of fifty mass breech presentations so treated 660  
 Bronchiectases Lung compression by heavy liquid paraffin in the treatment of lung tuberculosis and lung abscess, 20  
 Bubo region Structure of the 69  
 Bunion operation An instrument to facilitate and semiautomatically 69  
**CÆSAREAN** section Transperitoneal cervical, 765  
 Mortality in, 5  
 Cancer of the upper jejunum surgical treatment 683  
 Carcinoma, Treatment of deep-seated, A clinical study of radium therapy in, of the rectum, 626  
 Cardiopathy, The treatment of in pregnancy and labor 774 tr 853  
 Carpal, Treatment of dislocated semilunar carpal bones 5  
 Cephalic presentation, Spontaneous version from breech in primipara tr 98

Chemical changes in the blood of man after acute intestinal obstruction, an indication for treatment 114  
 sodium chloride, 465

Chicago Gynecological Society 97 37 83

Chicago Surgical Society 39

Chloroform, General anesthesia by ether and gas, 93

Cholecystectomy (cholelithotomy)

Chronic villi, bacteria in blood vessels of 237

Circulation, Collateral, in chronic obstruction of the pulmonary vein and its relation to an embolism following aneurysm diagnosis and therapeutic procedures (pneumothorax) 51 1 experimental anatomical investigation of the blood and bile channels of the liver 114 special reference to the compensatory arterial circulation of the liver in its relation to surgical ligation of the hepatic artery report of case of arteriovenous aneurysm of the gastroduodenal artery 15

Citric method, New apparatus for blood transfusion 114 the 31

Clamp, Intestinal, with detachable handle 30, A new gastro-enterostomy, 533

Clefs, Congenital facial, 530

Colon, Caecostomy, a preliminary measure in resection of the distal, for malignancy 34

Colestomy, A preliminary measure in resection of the distal colon for malignancy 34

Cranium, Changes of pressure inside the fetal cranium cerebral cavity 302, Spinal and cranial injuries of the baby in breech deliveries, clinical and pathological study of 38 cases, 303

Cyst, Congenital, of the duodenum, report of a case 785

Cystocholecystic fold, Etiology and importance of 365

Cyst stone, Removal of ureteral stone by cystoscopic manipulation, disintegration of by pelvic lavage and internal medication,

## DERMOIDS in pregnancy 11 97

Diaphragm, Retroperitoneal operation for subphrenic abscess, 114 report of 1 case 465

Duodenum, Examination, diagnosis and treatment of, 114

Diastasis, False of the jejunum, of the duodenum, with report of case in which the diverticulum was embedded in the bend of the pancreas and method of its removal, 6 Meckel's, 5 of the urinary bladder 35  
 Urinary, report of case of, with stone 39

Dubin today 407

Duodenal tube, As foreign body the usefulness of, 607

Duodenum, Diverticulum of, 114 report of case in which the diverticulum was embedded in the bend of the pancreas, and method for its removal, 6 A technique for the resection of gastric and duodenal ulcers, 6 The treatment of duodenal ulcers with report of case 504 Duodenal hernia, 1140 Congenital cyst of the report of a case 783

## ELBOW Joint, Fractures of the and of the lower end of the humerus 41

Electrochemical interpretation of shock and exhaustion, 34

Embolism, air, Collateral circulation in chronic obstruction of the pulmonary veins and its relation to following various diagnosis and therapeutic procedures (pneumothorax) 510

Embolic Cerebral, nine days, after labor 11 97

Endotheliomas of the testis 114 report of case, 34

Enterocyst, 114 report of a case 78

Epithelioma, Fibrosarcoma of the, 56

Epithelioma, A further report upon, of the maxillary sinus in chronically damaged states, 54

Ether, General anesthesia by, chloroform, and gas 105  
 Lavage, for hygienic use locally in an acute abdomen, 74 11 96

Exhaustion, An electrochemical interpretation of shock and, 343

Exploratory incision, cases peritonitis at autopsy, of 543

F.V.C., Congenital facial clefts, 530

Facies, Specimen showing between pelvic organs, 37

Fal, The use of to prevent rotatory cutting with pneumothorax organs by underpinning, with special reference to the nature of septated lungs 464

Fetus, Changes of pressure inside the fetal cranium (craniotomy) 302

Fibro-adenoma, Pediculated polypoid, of the stomach of bull with type causing an unusual and complex syndrome, pericardial cases of uterine epigastric pain, with shock, vomiting, melena (tarry stool) and profuse secondary anemias, transfusion, complete relief and recovery following extirpation of tumor by gastrostomy, caudal report with discussion, 713

Fibromyoma of the epichthyma, 364

Fibula, Congenital linear defects, with report of case of bilateral congenital total absence of fibulae, 475, The new normal roentgen of a limb affected with the disabling consequences of an old Fort's fracture 31

Fluents, The treatment of duodenal, with report of case, 507 Urethrorrhoeal, 400

Fluoroscope, Reduction of fracture with the, 371

Fold, The etiology and importance of the cystocholecystic, 365

Fornix, Tendon transplantation in the, 1

Fracture, of the pelvis during pregnancy 85 of the elbow joint, and of the lower end of the humerus, 41, Reduction of with the fluoroscope, 3 The new normal roentgen of a limb affected with the disabling consequences of an old Fort's, 31 of the 6th metatarsal, 100

## GALL bladder, Cholecystectomy without drainage, 71

The end results in nearly three hundred cases in which the was drained, not removed, 779, Results in surgery 470

Gas, General anesthesia by ether chloroform, and gas 105

Gastro-enterostomy, 144 A new clamp, 533

Gastrostomy, Pediculated polypoid fibro-adenoma of the stomach of bull with type causing an unusual and complex syndrome—pericardial cases of uterine epigastric pain, with shock, vomiting, melena (tarry stool) and profuse secondary anemias, transfusion, complete relief and recovery following extirpation of tumor by 713

General surgery, Anesthesia in, 170

Glands (lymphoid), Case of aplasia, 114 330

Garter, Quelling the remaining lake as an anastomosis procedure during the resection for esophageal cancer, 51

Corpus, General, ed 545 William Crawford Corpe, 546

Graded operation in thoracic surgery, 91

Gynecology, Regional anesthesia in, 170

## HÆMATOMATA, Ovarian, 370

Hæmorrhage, Papilloma of posterior vesicle the cause of profuse, and urinary retention, 194, Postoperative renal, 85 Intraoperative, in the newborn following their method of resection, 613

Hæmorrhage, Papilloma of posterior vesicle, 194

Hæmorrhage, Tuberculous lymphomatous of the, report of four cases of tuberculous lymphomatous, 613

Hæmorrhage, Actinomyces of and neck, report of 107 cases, 617

Hæmorrhage, Activities of 120

- Health situation and medical schools of Latin American countries, 247
- Hemimacroglossia, Congenital, with disturbance of the larynx apparatus of the side opposite the lingual lesion, 787
- Hernia, Postoperative ventral, 4 Observations on the thousand four hundred and sixty eight, operations by one operator 7 Inguinal, 6 Strangulated diaphragmatic, of traumatic origin with report of case 83 Duodenal, mesenteric 740
- Hip, The open operation for congenital dislocation of 674
- Hospital care, Cause of the high cost of 3
- Hospitals, Latin America, 53
- Humerus, Fractures of the elbow joint and of the lower end of the, 45
- Hydatidum mole 37
- Hypernephroma, Metastatic, with special reference to bone metastases, 490
- Hypertrophy, Atrophy of the liver with nodular 44
- Hyperthyroidism, Some comments on the surgical treatment of, 49
- Hysterectomy in certain cases of pulmonary tuberculosis particularly as an alternative for therapeutic abortion, 80
- INFANT, Placental iron and its relationship to neonatorum, 57
- Ions, Dynamic, and its causative factors, 375
- Immunity and its relation to surgery
- Infection, Serotherapy and vacconotherapy in surgical, 320 Conservatism in acute pelvic, 414
- Inert, Gastric syphile, report of two cases proved anatomically—Karl A. Meyer and William A. Brown, 699 37
- Instruments—Intestinal clamp with detachable handle, 30 The sharp and sterile scalpel, 350 A thermodynamic apparatus 390 A new gastro-enterostomy clamp, 538 An instrument to facilitate hernia operation and oesomectomy 69
- Intestine, Acute intestinal obstruction 89, Gastro-enterostomy 44 Intestinal clamp with detachable handle 30 Chemical changes in the blood of man after acute intestinal obstruction Indication for treatment with sodium chloride 495 A new gastro-enterostomy clamp, 538 Enterocyst with report of case, 781
- In utero, Acute (postperal) of the uterus with report of two cases, 46
- JAW, Cancer of the upper its surgical treatment 683
- Jernison, False diverticula of the
- Joint, Mobilization of ankylosed 55
- KIDNEY Metastatic hypernephroma 490 Postoperative renal hemorrhage 65 Nephrotomized nature of The use of fat to prevent sutures cutting into paracystic organs by underpadding 694 Observations in one hundred seventy five cases of pyelonephritis, 75
- Kidney operation for uterine prolapse
- Knots, of the umbilical cord, tr 97
- LABOR, Cerebral embolus due to after tr 97 Blood pressure in the newborn following normal and pathological, 206, tr 38 Three aids render the conduct of, more scientific, 695 The treatment of carpal pathosis in pregnancy and 774 tr 85
- Latin-American hospitals, 53
- Lavage, Ether its use as
- Leucorrhoea, The pathology and treatment of chronic, further chemical and laboratory study of this subject, 657
- Lipoma, Retroperitoneal, brief summary of the literature with the addition of a case of our own, 468
- Liver Atrophy of the, with nodular hyperplasia, 44 A experimental anatomical investigation of the blood and bile channels of the with special reference to the compensatory arterial circulation of the liver in its relation to surgical ligation of the hepatic artery report of case of arteriosclerotic aneurism of the gastroduodenal artery 5
- Lung compression by heavy liquid paraffin in the treatment of lung tuberculosis, bronchiectasis, and lung abscess, 30 The graded operation in thoracic surgery 9 Massive collapse of the lung, tr 97
- Lymphadenitis, Surgical significance of mesenteric 49
- MALFORMATION, Rare, of the vulva
- Master surgeons—James Bell, 93, William Crawford Gorgas 346, William Stewart Halsted 34 Nicholas Seno, 398 Warren Stone, 448 Charles V. Wharton, 699
- Meckel's diverticulum Aberrant gastric mucosa, report of two cases, an umbilical polyp and a, 5
- Medical schools of Latin American countries, Health situation and, 247
- Megacolon Congenital rectal structure as the cause of infantile 97 children tr 39
- Mesentery Surgical significance of mesenteric lymphadenitis, 49
- Metatarsal Fractures of the fifth 90
- Mobilization of ankylosed joints, 55
- Mortality in cesarean section, 5
- Mucosa, Aberrant gastric, report of two cases, an umbilical polyp and Meckel's diverticulum, 5
- NECK, Actinomycosis of the head and, report of 97 cases, 67
- Neoplasm, Segmental resection of the bladder for 79
- Newborn, Placental iron and its relationship to arteries neonatorum, 57 Blood pressure in the, following normal and pathological labor, 206 tr 38, Intrapertoneal hemorrhage in the, following Thiers' method of resuscitation 695
- Nose Anesthesia of, and throat, 98
- Nurse anesthetist,
- OBESITY causes and treatment, 4
- Obstruction, Acute intestinal, 89 Laetic, of the oesophagus, 4
- Obstetrics, Regional anesthesia in gynecology 86
- Oesophagus, Laetic obstruction of the 34
- Open operation for congenital dislocation of the hip, 674
- Ophthalmology Observations in, 5
- Orthopedic surgery Anesthetic of choice in, 99
- Osteomyelitis Subperiosteal resection of long bones in, an analysis of this method of treatment with report of 5 cases 75
- Ovary Ovarian hematomata, 379
- PAIN is surgical significance, 7
- Pancreas, Diverticulum of the duodenum, with report of case in which the diverticulum as embedded in the head of and method of its removal, 6
- Paracystic, Exploratory incision errors, in ascites, ed 343
- Paraffin, Lung compression by heavy liquid, the treatment of lung tuberculosis, bronchiectasis, and lung abscess, 30



Paraffinoma of the peritortorial tissues, 36  
 Pelvis, Specimens showing fascia between pelvic organs, 371  
 Conservatism in acute pelvic infections, 414  
 Fracture of the iliac foramen, 85  
 Placenta, Placental area and its relationship to internal os, 57  
 Placental separation of 8571  
 Placenta previa and placenta marginalis, 85  
 Pseudoaneurysm, Collateral circulation in chronic obstruction of the pulmonary artery and its relation to air embolism following various diagnostic and therapeutic procedures, 5  
 Polyp, Aberrant gastric mucosa, report of two cases, as umbilical polyp and Meckel's diverticulum, 51  
 Portraits—James Bell, opp. 94  
 Wilham Crawford (Gordon), opp. 545  
 Wilham H. Hallett, opp. 234  
 Nicholas Sims, opp. 305  
 Warren Stone, opp. 248  
 Charles A. Wheaton, 609  
 Postoperative management, The value of bedside X-ray studies in the immediate, of surgical cases, 4  
 Post fracture, The near normal restoration of limb afflicted with the disabling consequences of an old, 81  
 Pregnancy, Dermoids of the 97  
 The treatment of cardiopathy, and labor 774  
 Fracture of the pelvis during, 851  
 Pressure, Changes of inside the fetal craniocervical cavity, 790  
 Prolapse, The Kellie operation for uterine, 1  
 Prostate, The importance of perineal rest in diseases of and venereal diseases, 4  
 Suprapubic prostatectomy as one-stage operation, ed. 846  
 Prostatectomy, Suprapubic, as one stage operation, ed. 846  
 Pruritus vul. et, The treatment of, 843  
 Pilonic, Oblique, bones in one hundred seventy five cases of 75  
 Pylorus, Surgical procedures in non perforating pyloric ulcers, 30

**QUILTING** the remaining lobe as an emergency procedure during thyroidectomy for exophthalmic goiter, 88

**RADIUM** therapy, Deep roentgen and, A clinical study I, in carcinoma of the rectum, 636  
 Reactions, Citrate errors unmodified blood transfusion, report of the comparative results in series of forty consecutive cases transferred by each method, with special reference to the occurrence of 27  
 Rectum, Examination, diagnosis, and treatment of rectal diseases, 30  
 Congenital rectal structure as the cause of infantile megacolon, 197  
 Urethrorrectal fistula, 240  
 Clinical study of radium therapy in carcinoma of 636  
 Resection, Segmental of the bladder for neoplasm, 70  
 A technique for the, of gastric and duodenal ulcers, 6  
 Subperitoneal, of long bones in osteomyelitis, as analysis of this method of treatment, 118  
 Report of 5 cases, 73  
 Resuscitation, Intraperitoneal hemorrhage in the newborn following Thoms' method of 695  
 Retroperitoneal operation for subperitoneal abscess, with report of two cases, 665  
 Retroperitoneal lipoma, brief summary of the literature, 118  
 The addition of case of our own, 468  
 Roentgen, Deep, and radium therapy

**SACRAL** Sacral teratomas, 779  
 Sacrococcygeal, of the uterus, 47  
 Scraped, The sharp and sterile, 349  
 Sentinel, nodes, The importance of the perineal route in diseases of the prostate and, 4  
 Surgery of the, indications, technique and results, report of 35 cases, 480

Senn, Nicholas, 393  
 Separation, Premature of the placenta, 185  
 Serruethery and vacuumtherapy in uterine infections, 310  
 Semioleostomy, An instrument to facilitate incision operation and, 69  
 Shock, An electrochemical interpretation of, and exhaustion, 312  
 Sigmoid, Adenocarcinoma involving the, 643  
 Signs, A further report upon the epithelization of the maxillary in chronically diseased states, 344  
 Strahl, The accessory air spaces of the  
 Sodium chloride, Chemical changes in bladder of man after acute ureteral obstruction, as indication for treatment with, 405  
 Spermatocord, Torsion of the, with gangrene of the testicle, report of two cases, 373  
 Splenic, Changes of pressure inside craniocervical cavity, 790  
 Spinal and cranial injuries of the baby in breech deliveries, clinical and pathological study of 38 cases, 303  
 Splenectomy, Auto infusion of blood from spleen in case of ed 696  
 Spleen, Auto-infusion of blood from the, in cases of splenectomy, ed. 696  
 Splen-light in surgery, 80  
 Sticks, Young, T. the 397  
 Stomach, Aberrant gastric mucosa, report of two cases as umbilical polyp and Meckel's diverticulum, 51  
 Gastric syphilis, report of two cases proved anatomically, 17  
 Syphilis of the, 33  
 Gastro-ostomy, 144  
 A technique for the resection of gastric and duodenal ulcers, 6  
 Syphilis of the, 30, 340  
 A new gastro-ostomy clamp, 451  
 Pediculated polyoid hemangiomas of the, of half valve type causing an unusual and complex syndrome—periodic crises, of intense epigastric pain, 118  
 Shock, vomiting, melena, purry stools, and prolonged secondary anoxia, transfusion, complete relief and recovery following extirpation of tumor by gastrotomy, clinical report, 118  
 Discussion, 733  
 Stone, Warren, 248  
 Stricture, Removal of ureteral, by cystoscopic manipulation, disintegration of cystitis, by pelvic lavage and internal medication, 1  
 Urethral diverticula, report of case of diverticulum of the posterior urethra with, 393  
 Stricture of the bulbous region, 69  
 Congenital stricture, as the cause of infantile megacolon, 197  
 Subperitoneal resection of long bones in osteomyelitis, as analysis of this method of treatment with a report of 5 cases, 733  
 Suprapubic prostatectomy as one-stage operation, ed. 846  
 Surgery, The spot light in, ed. 80  
 Surgical treatment, Some comments on the, of hypertrophic rhinitis, 4  
 Syphilis, of the uterus and adnexa, 37  
 Gastric, report of 18 cases proved anatomically, 17  
 240, of the stomach, 35

**TENDON** transplantation in the forearm, report of fourteen cases, 635  
 Testes, testis, The radical operation for, an analysis of seventy nine cases, ten of which are personal, 479  
 Scrotal, 779  
 Testicle, Torsion of the spermatic cord with gangrene of the, report of two cases, 373  
 Paraffinoma of the peritortorial tissues, 36  
 Thermostatic drip apparatus, 390  
 Thoms' method of resuscitation, Intraperitoneal hemorrhage in the newborn following, 695

- Thorax, The graded operation in thoracic surgery, 9  
 Throat, Anesthesia of nose and, 68  
 Thrombo-embolism, Experiments on the infectious origin of, and the isolation of specific organisms from the blood stream, 353  
 Thyroid, A case of apoplexia glandularum thyroidea, cor 539  
 Thyroidectomy, Quelling the remaining lobe as an emergency procedure during, for esophageal cancer, 88  
 Tibia, The near normal restoration of limb affected with the disabling consequences of an old Pott's fracture, 8  
 Tongue, Compensated hemimacroglossia, with disturbance of the locomotor apparatus of the side opposite the lingual lesion, -87  
 Tooth, The ulcerated, ed 845  
 Transactions of Societies—  
   Chicago Gynecological Society, 97-37-85  
   Chicago Surgical Society, 30  
 Transfusion, Citrate citra unmodified blood, report of the comparative results in series of forty consecutive cases transfused by each method, with special reference to the occurrence of reactions, 23—New apparatus for blood, with the citrate method, 84  
 Transplantation, Tendon, in the forearm,  
 Tube, An inquiry into the usefulness of the duodenal, 607  
 Tuberculosis, Lung compression by heavy liquid paraffin in the treatment of lung, bronchiectasis and lung abscess, 30—Hysterectomy in certain cases of pulmonary particularly as an alternative for therapeutic abortion, 20—of tendon of the hand, report of four test cases, 635  
 Tumors of the breast, 63  
**ULCERS**, Surgical procedures in non perforating pyloric, 20—A technique for the resection of gastric and duodenal, 6—The ulcerated tooth, ed 845  
 Umbilicus, Aberrant gastric mucosa, report of two cases, an umbilical polyp and Meckel's diverticulum, 5  
   Knots of the umbilical cord, tr 97  
 Ureter, Removal of ureteral stone by cystoscopic manipulation, disintegration of cystine stone by pelvic lavage and internal medication, Unilateral injuries of, 746  
 Urethra, Structure of the bulbous region, 69—The pathological bladder and posterior, 14—Papilloma of posterior the cause of profuse hemorrhage and urinary retention, 94—Urethrorrectal fistula, 240—Urethral diverticula, report of case of diverticulum of the posterior urethra with stone, 39—Rupture of the, 533—Reconstruction of the after complete loss, complicating an extensive vesicovaginal fistula, the operative technique employed with success, 678  
 Urine, Papilloma of posterior urethra, the cause of profuse hemorrhage and urinary retention, 94  
 Urology, Choice of anesthetic in, 99—Major urological surgery under sacral and paramedian anesthesia, 685  
 Uterus, Endothelioma of the, with report of case, 24—Syphilis of the endometrium, 37 tr 99—The Kielland operation for uterine prolapse—Sarcomatoma of the, 47—Acute (postperal) inversion of the, 11th report of two cases, 45—Rupture of the, 1-85  
**VACCINOTHERAPY**, Serotherapy used in surgical infections, 330  
 Vagina, Reconstruction of the urethra after complete loss, complicating an extensive vesicovaginal fistula, the operative technique employed with success, 678  
 Vasa previa and placenta previa marginalis, tr 85  
 Vein, Collateral circulation in chronic obstruction of the pulmonary and its relation to air embolism following venous diagnostic and therapeutic procedures (post mortem), 5  
 Version, Spontaneous, from cephalic to breech presentation in primipara, tr 98—Breech presentations treated by prophylactic external version, report of fifty-nine breech presentations so treated, 660  
 Vulva, The treatment of pruritus vulvae, 843—Malformation of  
**WELTON**, Charles, 699  
**XRAY**, The value of bedside studies in the immediate postoperative management of surgical cases, 4-7

## BOOK REVIEWS

- Charles White of Manchester ( 1728- 82) and the Arrest of Puerperal Fever By J GEORGE ADAMI, CBE, M.D., F.R.S. 403
- A Manual of Surgical Anatomy By LEWIS BRIDLEY F.R.C.S. and T B JONASTON, M.B. Ch.B., 225
- Ouy de Chienhu (A.D. 1651), on Ulcers and Fractures Translated and published by W. A. BRYNAR, A.B. 560
- How We Resist Disease, an Introduction to Immunology By JEAN BROADBENT, Ph.D. 225
- Inflammation in Bones and Joints By LEONARD W. DAY, M.D. 225
- Textbook of Pediatrics Edited by E. FISKE. Translated and edited by J. P. SAMPSON, B.S. M.D. and C.A. SCHUBERT, M.D. F.A.C.P. 404
- Gynecological and Obstetrical Pathology, including chapters on the Normal Histology and the Physiology of the Female Genital Tract By ROBERT TILMAN FRANK, A.M. M.D., F.A.C.S. 40
- Folgen der Kriege und Nachkriegszeit fuer Mutter und Kind By Professor OTTO O.F. ANGE, 405
- Premature and Congenitally Deceased Infants By JULIUS H. HANE, M.D. 704
- Anesthetics and Their Administration By the late BEN FRIMMERICK W. HENRY, M.V.O. M.A., M.D., 5th ed. Edited by HERBERT ROBINSON, M.A. M.D. B.Sc., 225
- The Practice of Surgery By RUSSELL HOWARD, CBE, M.S. (Lond.), F.R.C.S. (Eng.) 3d ed. 224
- Lehrbuch der Geburtshilfe By Prof. Dr. RUD. TH. JASCHKE and Prof. Dr. O. FANKOW 2d and 3d ed. 40
- Lehrbuch der Gynäkologie By Prof. Dr. RUD. TH. JASCHKE and Prof. Dr. O. FANKOW 3d and 4th ed. 403
- Orthopedic Surgery By Sir ROBERT JONES, K.B.E. C.B. and ROBERT W. LOVETT, M.D. F.A.C.S. 226
- Clinical and Operative Gynaecology By J. M. MURDOCH, M.B. Ch.B. 705
- Chirurgie Du Member Individue By GEORGE LARTY and JACQUES LARTY 5th ed. rev. 226
- Das Pathologisch-Anatomische Grundlagen der Frauenkrankheiten By Prof. Dr. W. KRIEGER, LAM. 703
- Die Knochendrucke und ihre Behandlung, Ein Lehrbuch fuer Studierende und Aerzte By Dr. Med. HENR. V. MATTH. 226
- Essentials of Surgery Textbook of Surgery for Student and Graduate Nurses and for Those Interested in the Care of the Sick By ANASTASIO LENTZ McDOWALL, M.D. 2d ed. rev. 226
- Lawson Tait, His Life and Work Contribution to the History of Abdominal Surgery and Gynecology By W. J. STEWART MCKE, M.B. M.Ch. B.Sc., 204
- N. Union of Mother and Child By C. VILLIAMS MOORE, M.D. M.Sc. Including Memoirs and Recipes by MARYLE JOSEPHINE FLEMING, B.S. 703
- Ueber den Ertrag der Operation des Gebärmutterkrebses durch die Strahlenbehandlung By MITSURUMATSU DR. KAZU. NAGAWAKI, 203
- Einleitung in die Klinik der schweren Sektionen By Prof. Dr. G. FRIEDT, 703
- Obstetrics for Nurses By EVERETT DEANER PLUMB, M.D. 703
- Chirurgie de l'Appareil Génital de la Femme By R. PROUD and J. CHARTIER, 5th ed. 204
- Nursery Guide for Mothers and Nurses By LOUISE W. SAUER, M.A., M.D. 703
- The New Physiology in Surgical and General Practice By A. KENNETH SMITH, M.D. B.Sc. (Lond.), F.R.C.S. (Eng.) 225
- La Radiothérapie Profonde By LUCIE SOLOVOFF, 570
- The Food and Functions of the Central Nervous System By FREDERICK TILNEY, M.D. Ph.D. and HERBERT A. KELLY, A.M. M.D. 2d ed. 206
- Getting Ready to be a Mother By CAROLYN CORLEY VAN BLANCKEN, R.N. 703

